

*Doane Robinson's*  
**ENCYCLOPEDIA**  
*of*  
**SOUTH DAKOTA**



**THE UNIVERSITY  
OF ILLINOIS  
LIBRARY**

978.3  
R56d

# CENTRAL CIRCULATION BOOKSTACKS

The person charging this material is responsible for its renewal or its return to the library from which it was borrowed on or before the **Latest Date** stamped below. **You may be charged a minimum fee of \$75.00 for each lost book.**

Theft, mutilation, and underlining of books are reasons for disciplinary action and may result in dismissal from the University.

TO RENEW CALL TELEPHONE CENTER, 333-8400

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS LIBRARY AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN

NOV 06 1995

APR 16 1996

MAR 24 2005

uly 6, 1993

6 1993

2

389

J

When renewing by phone, write new due date below previous due date.

L162

17 1990  
MAR 28 1990

11148-S

**THE UNIVERSITY  
OF ILLINOIS  
LIBRARY**

978.3  
R56d

Return this book on or before the  
Latest Date stamped below. A  
charge is made on all overdue  
books.

U. of I. Library

MAR 29 '38	JUN 10 1969	July 6, 1993
MAY 20 1960	DEC 5 1975	JUN 16 1993
NOV 23 1961	DEC 2 1975	
		DEC 16 1982
JUN 05 1993	DEC 1 1982	DEC 16 1982
APR 30 1964	DEC 1 1982	JAN 31 1989
NOV 22 1967	MAY 30 1989	
SEP 13 1972	MAY 06 1989	
9 1972	MAR 27 1990	
	MAR 28 1990	

11148-S



m  
D-15  
28-10-7

# DOANE ROBINSON'S Encyclopedia of South Dakota

---

FIRST EDITION



Published by the Author  
PIERRE  
1925

COPYRIGHT BY DOANE & ROBINSON, 1925

---

WILL A. BEACH PRINTING COMPANY  
PRINTERS AND BINDERS  
SIOUX FALLS

978.3  
R56d

## DEDICATION

South Dakota, my South Dakota, for half a century my homeland! I have loved you as a father loves his own; your abounding plains, your mighty rivers, your glorious mountains, and your purling brooks are all mine; the flowers bloom on the prairies and perfume the summer breezes for me; the spicy breath of your forests is for my benediction. From your infancy I have adored you. I was present when the territorial chrysalis was broken; it was my privilege to assist at the induction of the young State; all the way it has been my joy to serve you. With pride I have observed every step in your progress; with zeal I have sought to crown you with garlands more beautiful than those adorning another commonwealth; with fervor I have prayed that your future may be great, noble and beautiful. My South Dakota, as the end approaches, before my ashes are committed to the kindly protection of your clay, I am hoping with a mighty hope that I may in some way be helpful in bringing to you the good distinction of your high merit. To you, my South Dakota, I dedicate my humble work.

DOANE ROBINSON.

General 2625 ROBINSON

586994

## *Foreword*

The desire to leave readily available to the people of South Dakota the information I have collected has prompted the preparation of this encyclopedia. In this I have necessarily gone beyond my special field and have adopted the work of other laborers in technical and scientific matters in which I have no special training. In those fields I have attempted only to include popular statements condensed from the more elaborate work of the scientists, not attempting the technicalities that would interest the sophisticated, but to give in a simple way the things thought to be of interest to the layman.

The most perplexing problem has been to determine the limit to place upon personal sketches. I have included only those who have some special distinction, for it would be manifestly unfair to include one worthy citizen and exclude another of equal merit. Even of those who have rendered special service I have lacked space and information to include all.

I am under special obligation to Mr. Javan B. Irvine, who has with exacting care checked the accuracy of every statement by the best available authority. Dr. C. C. O'Hara, Dr. Freeman Ward, Dr. Harry C. Severin and Prof. W. H. Over have given me much valued assistance.

Only the test of actual use will prove the practical utility of the work. I hope to live to make any revision found necessary by this test.

Pierre, May 1, 1925.

## ABBREVIATIONS

Abbreviations in common use in South Dakota, together with special abbreviations used in this encyclopedia:

**Alt.** Gannett's "Dictionary of Altitudes in the United States."

**Annapolis.** U. S. Naval Academy.

**Audubon.** "Audubon and his Journals." Scribner.

b. born in.

**B., C. R. & N.** Burlington, Cedar Rapids & Northern Railway.

**B. H.** Black Hills.

**B. H. M.** Black Hills Meridian.

**Biog.** "Memorial and Biographical Record," Ogle.

**B. & M.** Burlington and Missouri River Railway.

**Brackenridge,** Henry M. "Brackenridge's Journal." (Early Western Travels, Vol. V.)

**Bradbury.** "Bradbury's Travels." (Early Western Travels, Vol. V.)

**Brief. Hist.** "Brief History of South Dakota." (Doane Robinson's School History.)

**Burlington.** Burlington and Missouri River Railway.

**Cedar Rapids.** Burlington, Cedar Rapids & Northern Railway.

**Chittenden.** "History of the American Fur Trade of the Far West."

**C., M. & St. P.** Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railway.

**C. & N. W.** Chicago and Northwestern Railway.

**Code.** South Dakota Revised Code of 1919.

**Coll.** Collections, Historical (with name of State.)

**Coues.** "History of Lewis and Clark's Expedition," by Elliot Coues.

**Coursey.** "Literature of South Dakota," by O. W. Coursey.

**D. A. C.** Dakota (Territorial) Agricultural College.

**Dakotan.** "Monthly South Dakotan" (Magazine).

**D. T.** Dakota Territory.

**Eth.** Reports of the Bureau of American Ethnology.

**Const.** Constitution of South Dakota.

**Ex. Bul.** Bulletins of the South Dakota Experiment Station.

**Fur Trade.** Chittenden's "History of the American Fur Trade of the Far West."

**Gannett.** "The Origin of Certain Place Names in the United States," by Henry Gannett.

**Geo. Bul.** Bulletins of the South Dakota Geological and Natural History Survey.

**Geo. Circ.** Circulars of the South Dakota Geological and Natural History Survey.

**G. N.** Great Northern Railway.

**Great Northern.** Great Northern Railway.

**Hist.** "South Dakota Historical Collections."

**Hist. Minn.** Folwell's "History of Minnesota."

**Hist. Minn. Co.** Bailey's "History of Minnehaha County."

**Ind.** Reports of the Commissioner of Indian Affairs.

**Kingsbury.** "History of Dakota Territory," by Geo. W. Kingsbury.

**Larpentuer,** "Forty Years a Fur Trader on the Upper Missouri," by Charles Larpentuer, edited by Elliott Coues.

**Laws.** The session Laws of South Dakota.

**L. & C.** Lewis and Clark.

**Lewis and Clark.** "The Original Journals of Lewis and Clark," edited by Reuben Gold Thwaites.

**Ludlow.** "Report of a Reconnaissance in the Black Hills of Dakota, made in the Summer of 1874," by William Ludlow.

**Maximilian.** "Maximilian's Travels in North America," edited by Reuben Gold Thwaites.

**Milwaukee.** Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul Railway.

**Mines.** Bulletins of the South Dakota School of Mines.

**Minneapolis.** Minneapolis and St. Louis Railway.

**M. & St. L.** Minneapolis and St. Louis Railway.

n. footnote.

**N. N. I. S.** Northern Normal and Industrial School, Aberdeen.

**Northwestern.** Chicago and Northwestern Railway.

**Place Names.** "Origin of Place Names in Nine Northwestern States," by W. H. Stennett.

**P. M.** Principal Meridian.

**Robinson.** "History of South Dakota," by Doane Robinson, 2 vols. 1904.

**St. Louis.** Minneapolis and St. Louis Railway.

**S. D.** South Dakota.

**S. D.** (preceded by a number, thus "12, S. D.") South Dakota Supreme Court Reports.

**S. D. S. C. A. & M. A.** South Dakota State College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts.

**S. L.** Session Laws.

**Smithsonian.** Reports of the Smithsonian Institution.

**Soo.** St. Paul, Minneapolis and Sault Ste. Marie Railway.

**Steamboat.** "Early Steamboat Navigation on the Upper Missouri," by H. M. Chittenden.

**So. Dak.** South Dakota.

**Tallent.** "The Black Hills, or the Last Hunting Ground of the Dakotas," by Annie D. Tallent.

**Ter.** Territory.

**U. S. D.** University of South Dakota.

**U. S. G. S.** United States Geological Survey.

**West Point.** U. S. Military Academy.

# The Encyclopedia

**Abbott, Alfred J.**, 1844-1917; pioneer of Bon Homme; member, legislature, 1868.

**Abbott, W. G.**, 1860- ; Waubay; born at Milford, Delaware, March 27th; came to South Dakota in 1894; engaged in stock raising and farming; member, town board; member, legislature, 1909.

**Abbreviations.** See page 4 of this Volume.

**Abear Creek**, a north branch of the Cheyenne River in Western Dewey County. Named after Mr. Herbert, brother-in-law of Narcisse Narcelle. The French pronunciation of Herbert sounds like Abear.

**Abel, Edward L.**, 1860- ; born at Springfield, Illinois, Nov. 19; educated, Southern Illinois Normal University; lawyer and banker; practiced at Bridgewater, McCook Co., from 1887; mayor, 3 terms; State Senator, 1903, 1905; moved to Huron, 1905; lieutenant-governor, 1913.

Robinson, 1319.

**Aberdeen.** Chief city of northern South Dakota and county seat of Brown County; was founded in 1881, immediately due to the construction of the Milwaukee and Northwestern railways in that year, which induced a great homestead settlement in that region. It was named for Aberdeen, Scotland, by Charles H. Prior, land commissioner of the Milwaukee railroad. It is the division headquarters of the Milwaukee for the coast line and James Valley divisions. The Great Northern enters the city from the northeast and the St. Louis passes through to its northern terminal at Leola. It is an important point on

the National Yellowstone Trail (from Plymouth Rock to Pugets Sound). The city has extensive wholesaling interests and is an important distributing point for agricultural machinery. The Tri-State Fair holds its annual exposition here. It is the seat of St. Joseph's (Catholic) Hospital and several private hospitals. The Northern Normal and Industrial School, a state supported Teacher's College, is one of the most important and most largely attended educational institutions of the state (q. v.) Population, see Census. The "Daily American" and "Daily News" are morning and evening newspapers, respectively. The "Dakota Farmer," an important farm publication, is published from an extensive establishment located in Aberdeen.

**Aberdeen Convention.** Aberdeen, being located not far from the 46th parallel of North latitude (the proposed line of division) was not enthusiastic for the division of Dakota Territory, having a latent hope that should the territory come in as one state, she might be made the capital. After the disappointments following the constitutional conventions of 1883 and 1885, some citizens feeling that it was better to get statehood without division rather than to wait indefinitely for admission, called a convention of those favorable to one state, which met at Aberdeen in December, 1887 and adopted resolutions praying Congress for immediate admission without division. The convention met with the strong disapproval of a majority of the people in the southern portion of the territory and nothing came of it. But at the time the "one state convention" was deemed of great moment.

**Abert.** See Albert Lake.

**Abild, George, 1876-**; Pukwana; Brule Co., born at Wakonda, S. Dak., June 5th; engaged in farming; member, legislature, 1925.

**Aborigines.** So far as is now known the aboriginal inhabitants of South Dakota were various tribes of Indians of the Caddoan, Shoshonie and Siouan groups. The known tribes were Arickara, Comanche, Kiowa, Cheyenne, Omaha, Ponca and possibly Iowa. These will be treated under their tribal names. There is evidence that this region has been inhabited for many centuries.

**Abrasives.** South Dakota has considerable resources in the materials for abrasives; these, in the order of quantity, are quartz, corundum and garnet. The quartz most practicable for use is found chiefly in the Black Hills; corundum is secured by process from the alumnia of the shales, and the supply is inexhaustible. Garnet is found in limited quantities in the Black Hills.

**Academy.** The academy has not flourished in South Dakota for the reason that public high schools supply the educational facilities formerly offered by academies. The Catholics, Congregationalists and Presbyterians have at times maintained independent academies, some of which still prosper and will be treated under their respective names. Academies were formerly maintained in connection with the several denominational colleges, but have been abandoned in recent years.

**Academy** is a village in northern Chas. Mix County; Ward Academy is located there.

**Academy of Science, South Dakota.** An organization of men trained in

science to promote scientific information; organized at Aberdeen, Nov. 22, 1915, with 103 charter members, chiefly instructors in science at the institutions of higher learning. The membership has since been much extended and somewhat popularized. It holds annual meetings (usually in connection with some of the institutions of learning) for the discussion of scientific papers.

**Acclimatization** is and has been an important element in the development of South Dakota as affecting people, animals and plants. The better part of a generation has been necessary for the population to adapt itself to the climatic conditions; animals brought from warmer and more humid climates require time to adjust themselves to the new conditions; and the success of agriculture and horticulture depend to a considerable degree upon securing acclimatized seeds and plants. This is especially true of certain fruit trees and corn. Through acclimatization dent corn, which in the early experiences of farmers was dependable only in the extreme southern portion, is now fairly dependable throughout the State.

**Accommodation Party.** One who has signed an instrument as maker, drawer, acceptor or indorser, without receiving value therefor and for the purpose of lending his name to some other person; he is liable on the instrument to a holder for value notwithstanding such holder had knowledge at the time of taking it that he was only an accommodation party.

---

Code, 1773. Negotiable Instruments in Code, 1705 etc.

**Accord and Satisfaction.** An accord in South Dakota is an agreement to accept in extinguishment of an obli-

## Accountancy

## Adoption

gation something different from that to which the person agreeing is entitled. Acceptance by the creditor of the consideration of an accord extinguishes the obligation and is called satisfaction.

Code, 784-787.

**Accountancy.** Public accountants are required to possess definite qualifications as follows: Citizenship, 22 years of age, education equal to high school course and to pass an examination in accountancy before the State Board, which consists of the public examiner, executive accountant and insurance commissioner. Accredited accountants are required to give a bond in the sum of \$5000. to the state.

Code, 10095-10106.

**Accountant.** See Executive Accountant and Accountancy.

**Ackerman, Henry,** 1875- ; Herreid; born in Russia, September 30th; came to Yankton, 1886; engaged in mercantile business and farming; county commissioner, Campbell Co., four years; member, legislature, 1923, 1925.

**Acme** is a discontinued P. O. in the southern part of Butte County. Its shipping and banking point is Newell.

**Acquiescence.** In law one who acquiesces in an error has no right to object to it.

Code, 47.

**"Across the Wheat"** is Will Dillman's first book of verse. It is no longer obtainable.

**Act of the Legislature.** An act is a proposition enacted into law. A proposed law is a bill. Legislatures express their conclusions through acts and resolutions. A resolution can con-

tain no legislative act. That is, under South Dakota's constitution laws cannot be made by resolution.

Const., Art. 3, secs. 17-23.

**Ada** is a village in the southern part of Perkins Co. Its banking point is Chance, and shipping point, Faith. Population, see census.

**Adelaide**, is a discontinued P. O. in northern Spink County. Its banking point is Conde.

**Adjutant General.** The executive officer of the military establishment of the State and the connecting link between the State and federal establishments. All military records of the State are kept in his office and he is the purchasing and disbursing agent of the establishment. His present headquarters are at Aberdeen. The supply depot and arsenal are located at Pierre.

The adjutant generals of South Dakota have been:

Eugene H. Huntington, Webster, 1889-93.

George H. Silsby, Mitchell, 1893-97.

H. A. Humphrey, Faulkton, 1897-1901.

Sylvester J. Conklin, Clark, 1901-1905.

Charles H. Englesby, Watertown, 1905-13.

William A. Morris, Redfield, 1913-19.

William A. Hazle, Aberdeen, 1919- .

See Militia; National Guard.

**Administrative Re-organization.** See Efficiency Survey.

**Admission of South Dakota.** See South Dakota, Admission of.

**Adoption.** The county court has jurisdiction in matters of the adoption of children. Any adult person may adopt any minor child, if he be ten years older than the child, if the child consent and its parents (if living) con-

sent; provided that husband or wife cannot adopt a child without the consent of the other. The child may take the surname of the person adopting it. After adoption the child stands in the same relation to the person adopting it as if it were a child of his blood.

Code, 201-211.

**Adulteration.** The adulteration of any food product, drug or oil is prohibited by law.

Code, 7805-8

**Adventist Church.** See Religion.

**Agar** is a village in northern Sully Co. Named for Mr. Agar, the town-site man of Onida, S. D. Market town for rich farming region. Population, see census.

**Agate.** A variety of quartz which is generally diffused in the glacial deposits as well as in the native rock of the Black Hills. It is not in commercial quantities, but occasional specimens of great beauty are found, such as moss-agate.

**Agency.** Any person competent to contract may appoint any other person his agent; the agent may do nothing in excess of the express authority conferred upon him by his principal, but within that authority he may do anything his principal might do; the public must acquaint itself with the extent of the authority of an agent with whom it does business; the agent must keep his principal informed of his acts; the acts of one not authorized may be ratified so as to make the relation of principal and agent complete; ordinarily an oral appointment of an agent is sufficient for all purposes except to perform some act which the law provides shall be done in writing, in which case an agency must be created by a writing; an agent may disobey his instructions

in the interest of his principal where he has not time or opportunity to communicate with him.

Code, 1244-85

**Agriculture.** From immemorial time the Arickara Indians practiced agriculture in the Missouri Valley of central South Dakota, cultivating corn and vegetables, which supplied an important portion of their subsistence. Their methods were crude and not extensive, but by intensive cultivation they secured excellent results. Their chief implement was a hoe or spade made of the shoulder-blade of a buffalo. They understood the value of fertilization and employed it, using the refuse of their tables, manure from their horses and buffalo-dung gathered from the prairies. The Indians defeated their enemies, birds and insects, by living constantly in their garden-patches. Children with small willow boughs drove out the grasshoppers. Their principal products were corn, beans, pumpkins and squashes.

To a more limited extent the Sioux cultivated corn and gardens. About the fur-posts gardens were cultivated and at Fort Pierre the traders maintained a considerable farm upon an island in the river, which still bears the name given it then, Farm Island. Sufficient corn was produced by traders and Indians to support a small mill at Ft. Pierre. In a small way farming was pursued by the settlers at Sioux Falls after 1857 and at Sioux Point, in Union County; but there was no extensive farming until the Indian lands lying between the Big Sioux and the Missouri were opened in July, 1859, and an agricultural population began settling upon them. From that date agriculture has been the chief industry of the State. Beginnings

## Agriculture

were small and progress was slow and discouraging, due to the unfamiliarity of the farmers with climate and soil, and especially because of the insect pests that hovered over the small fields. Under date of January 1, 1868, a Territorial legislative committee upon agriculture presented a statistical report. (House Journal, 1867-8, p. 316) which stated that the largest area cultivated by one farmer was thirty acres.

For several years, ending about 1876, grasshoppers of the species popularly known as the army locust were very destructive, so that a score of years passed from the first agricultural settlement before farming was upon a safe basis. The Dakota boom was born of the great financial depression of 1873 and became active from 1877 onward, when a great population rapidly spread over the region east of the Missouri, chiefly engaged in farming. These settlers consisted of farmers from the Middle West, clerks, craftsmen and laborers, many of whom were inexperienced in agricultural pursuits. In the early years crops yielded abundantly. Small grains, chiefly wheat, were the main dependence. Contemporary with the reaction from the boom, a series of dry years came, the farming industry languished and many gave up in despair. At the date of admission to the Union agriculture in South Dakota was in a low state. During this period the co-operative creamery was introduced and in nearly every community one was established. Dairying became an important feature and was dependable, if not profitable. In the southern portions of the State corn was found to be a safe and profitable crop and its cultivation was greatly extended. This led to the introduction

## Agriculture

of pork-production, which has since been one of the important features of agriculture in the State. To a more limited extent farmers in the corn section fed beef-cattle. At the beginning of the new century South Dakota awoke to the consciousness that the per capita value of her agricultural products was greater than those of any other State, and with the exception of a very few years she has since maintained this pre-eminence.

Through the acclimatization of seed and varieties and improved methods of cultivation, corn-growing has spread over the State and has become the most important and profitable crop produced. The introduction of alfalfa has added to the diversification of agriculture and has made farming dependable in every section.

Since agriculture is the chief industry, the State from the beginning has endeavored to protect and encourage the business, until recently chiefly through the activities and extension work of the State College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts. Some of these activities are through scientific experiments and demonstrations, seed testing, propagation of hardy alfalfa; maintenance of sub-stations for experimentation at Cottonwood, Eureka, Highmore and Vivian; endowment of annual corn and grain shows; the publication of bulletins for popular distribution, pertaining to agricultural problems; purchase and distribution of approved hog cholera serum; assisting the horticultural society, poultry exhibitions, and the butter makers association; a dairy expert, a state entomologist to combat destructive insects; an animal health laboratory; a soil survey; an agricultural and home economic extension; and for county supervision by co-operation in

providing county agents to serve the farming public in their peculiar problems. The State likewise maintains a Department of Agriculture, which includes a livestock sanitary board, a bureau of marketing, and numerous other helpful activities; the State also sponsors the State fair, which is chiefly an agricultural exposition; the insurance of crops from damage by hail; and the provision for rural credits. For the fiscal year of 1924 there was paid from the State treasury the sum of \$1,512,718.28 for the protection of agriculture.

From the one crop methods of pioneer days South Dakota has widely diversified her agriculture and to a considerable extent has adopted intensive methods. The following are the more important cereal productions:

### 1. Barley

Barley is a standard and dependable crop, which came into wide cultivation thirty years ago and has maintained an equable production since. Under the prevailing practice this harvest precedes that of other grains, and it is left longer in the shock, where it receives weather-stains that reduce the grade, but do not injure the grain for feeding purposes. The crop of 1924 was 22,428,000 bushels valued at \$14,353,000.

### 2. Corn

This chief crop in our agriculture has been grown in South Dakota from time immemorial. It was the main dependence of the Arickara Indians; and many of their traditions, customs and ceremonials had to do with the cultivation and harvesting of corn. The utmost care was taken in the preservation of seed and an Arickara would

starve before he could be prevailed upon to eat "the mother ear," as the seed corn was called. Among the early homesteaders it was only an incidental crop. As late as 1900 it was thought that only small flint varieties could be grown in the northern counties; but careful breeding and acclimatization has made the dent varieties fairly dependable in every section. The following statement of the development of corn production is from the U. S. Census and the findings of the U. S. Department of Agriculture:

	Acres	Production (bushels)
1880.....	90,852	2,000,864
1890.....	753,309	16,572,798
1900.....	1,193,163	32,316,110
1910.....	2,037,658	55,558,737
1920.....	2,756,234	69,060,782
1921....(Dept. Agriculture)		111,336,000
1922....(Dept. Agriculture)		110,038,000
1923....(Dept. Agriculture)		145,176,000
1924....Dept. Agriculture		99,990,000

### 3. Flax

Is extensively grown upon soil newly broken, the amount of new breaking largely determining the acreage of the crop in each year. It is of fine quality, climate and soil being well adapted to it. It does not suffer from 'wilt' here as in some sections. The yield for 1923 was 2,417,000 bushels bringing \$5,249,000. In 1924, 4,299,000 bushels were produced, valued at \$9,586,000. Thirty years ago an extensive market was found for flax fibre chiefly for upholstery, and many "flaxbrakes," were set up, some of them quite pretentious manufactories, but the business has dwindled to the point of extinction.

### 4. Oats

Have been a leading field crop from pioneer days. The government figures for 1924 indicate 98,050,000 bushels, valued at \$39,220,000.

**5. Rye**

Is a small crop of secondary importance. Both spring and fall rye are grown. In 1923, 6,417,625 bushels were marketed outside the State bringing a return of \$4,492,337.50. The U. S. government's figures for 1924 are 2,956,000 bushels valued at \$3,015,000.

**6. Wheat**

Until recent years wheat was the main money-producing crop of the State, being extensively produced in all sections. The cultivation of wheat has steadily declined in the ratio of the increase in the value of land. As a ready resource for the pioneer homesteaders it was most available, but has given way to more intensive farming. The pioneer farmers grew only spring varieties, but in more recent times winter wheat has been cultivated with success; yet the main crop grown is still of the spring variety and about equally divided between the soft and durum strains. In 1924 South Dakota produced 1,120,000 bushels of winter wheat, worth \$1,400,000 and 33,018,000 bushels of spring wheat, worth \$41,272,000.

**7. Hay**

Grass and hay are among the most valuable products of the State. There is no way in which the value of pasture in dollars can be determined, but it clearly is fundamental in agriculture and prosperity. Before settlement the vast pastures attracted many millions of buffalo to them, and since settlement the produce of the open range has ever been one of the dependable and very important resources. Production figures however are applied by the government crop experts only to the made hay. In 1924, 4,189,000 tons of wild hay were reported, valued at \$33,931,000. This

product has many qualities to commend it; stock thrives upon it and to butter globules it imparts a strength and firmness that is conducive to that granular quality so desirable in the best product.

**8. Alfalfa**

This valuable forage plant was introduced into South Dakota in the spring of 1881 by the late Captain Seth Bullock, who obtained the seed from Utah and planted it upon his Red Water ranch near Belle Fourche. The meadow from the first planting is still vigorous. In the spring of 1882 Frease, Henry & Company secured 100 pounds of seed from Chicago, which was sold in small quantities to ranchers in the vicinity of Rapid City, and from that time has been under cultivation in that region. In 1882 George Scott, now of Couer D'Alene, Idaho, visited Colorado and brought back, at the request of Samuel Moore, 100 pounds of alfalfa seed, which Mr. Moore planted in the spring of 1883 upon land broken the previous year. It is still yielding good returns. From these beginnings the plant gradually spread to the farms of the Black Hills region, and about 1900 began to be cultivated in the eastern sections of the State. At about that time Prof. Niels E. Hansen, of the State College, began to interest himself in alfalfa and through co-operation with the Federal Department of Agriculture was dispatched to the native habitat of the plant in Asia and secured seed there of hardy varieties which have been found well adapted to conditions in this region. Little difficulty is now encountered in obtaining good fields. Under fair conditions three crops annually are produced for hay or one crop of hay and the later growth ripened for seed. In

the central and western portions of the State the seed crop is found profitable and all conditions are well adapted to production. Western Dakota alfalfa-seed is sold throughout America. The federal census of 1920 reports 462,231 acres and 763,316 tons of alfalfa hay. The acreage has been much expanded since.

---

Autograph letters of Captain Seth Bullock and Samuel Moore, in files, Department of History. Interview with John B. Frease by Charles B. Taylor, April 21, 1925. "History of Alfalfa," by Charles C. Haas, M.S., in files, Department of History. Bulletins 94, 133, 141, 163, U. S. Experiment Station, Brookings.

#### 9. Dairying

This industry developed from small beginnings, when the single cow of the homesteader was staked out in the rich grasses of the prairie before the home shack, to a position of great importance. In the days of the reaction from the "Dakota boom," those farmers who clung to their lands found in dairying a dependable resource in every time of stress. About 1890 a system of co-operative creameries was established throughout the State and dairying assumed a place in the economy of the State which it continues to occupy. The single limitation upon it is the difficulty of employing men sufficient to develop it to its possibilities. The co-operative creameries filled an important place in their day, but many of them passed, and butter is either manufactured by modern processes upon the farm or else the cream is sold directly to manufacturers, who assemble it in central plants from long distances. For illustration, much of the cream produced in the Cheyenne Valley is made into butter at Mitchell or Sioux City. The Federal census of 1920 shows 10,267,171 pounds of butter made upon farms

in South Dakota, 13,615,089 pounds of butterfat and 3,681,313 gallons of cream sold. The value of dairy products reported to the census was \$16,812,347 for the calendar year 1919.

#### 10. Clover

Is an introduced forage plant. Both the red field clover and the white clover, or trefoil, are successfully grown. Clover has not become a standard forage crop because of the abundant supply of wild hay. It is grown, however, to a considerable extent as a soil crop and to maintain the nitrogen in the soil. The white flowered sweet clover is rapidly coming into good repute for pasture and forage, some farmers ranking it above alfalfa. The yellow flowered sweet clover is too bitter for stock food. It grows everywhere as a weed, but has rendered a fine service in the innoculation of the soil with the bacteria essential to the successful growth of alfalfa.

#### 11. Livestock

The live stock industry, involving as it does a large investment as well as many conveniences in the way of buildings and fences, was slow to develop, notwithstanding the inducement of unlimited and free pasturage. However, there was a steady development of cattle, swine and sheep growing upon the homesteads throughout the pioneer period. The most extensive and most picturesque promotion of stock growing was upon the otherwise unoccupied ranges west of the Missouri. In the beginning of this industry, shortly after the settlers reached the upper Missouri Valley, cattle ranging was the chief industry and the beasts were turned loose without shelter or care to drift where they willed, taking the chance of surviv-

## Agriculture

## Agriculture

ing the rigors of winter; in the summer they were rounded up by cowboys and sorted out by the brands they bore. Calves were branded according to the mother-cow they appeared to follow. This was a hazardous business, very profitable if the winters were favorable, but the herds were likely to be wiped out if the winter was a rigorous one with deep and crusted snow. With the coming of the homesteaders statutes were enacted establishing a herd law, which made every owner responsible for his live stock and any damage they might inflict upon the property of another; this was the end of free ranging and of the range industry as previously conducted. A more humane method was thereafter pursued, herds were kept under control, shelter provided for bad weather, and hay cut to tide over inclement periods. At the same time the live stock upon farms stead-

ily increased until it is by far the greatest money producer of the State. For the fiscal year of 1924 the railroads operating in the State carried to markets beyond the State line the following live stock produced in South Dakota:

Horses and mules.....	23,940	head
Cattle.....	525,207,590	pounds
Hogs.....	823,663,560	pounds
Sheep.....	30,349,920	pounds

### 11. Sheen

Sheep and wool growing have been pursued from the first agricultural settlement. About 1865 Governor Newton Edmunds brought a number of sheep into the Territory, stocked his own farm and supplied them to the settlers. They are particularly healthy and prolific here; but the business has been uncertain because of shifting tariff protection, and has not been followed largely. In 1920 we had 843,696 sheep and the wool crop was 3,999,149 pounds, worth \$2,165,251.

## 12. Census Statistics (1920)

The federal census of 1920 gives the following statistics pertaining to agriculture in South Dakota:

Total population . . . . .		636,547
Number of operative farmers.		74,637
Number of farms . . . . .		74,637
Total acres in State . . . . .		49,195,520
Acres in farms . . . . .		34,636,491
Acres improved land in farms . . . . .		18,199,250
Woodland in farms . . . . .		536,183
Average size of farms, in acres . . . . .		464.1
Average improved acres in farms . . . . .		243.8
Value of all farm property . . . . .	\$2,823,870,212	
Average value of each farm . . . . .	\$37,835	
Average value of farms per acre . . . . .	\$81.53	
Land only . . . . .		\$64.42
Farms operated by their owners . . . . .		47,815
Farms operated by managers . . . . .		781
Farms operated by tenants . . . . .		26,041
Share Tenants . . . . .		12,269
Cash-share tenants . . . . .		7,891
Cash tenants . . . . .		5,328
Domestic animals . . . . .	Number	Value
Horses . . . . .	817,058	\$ 57,051,132
Cattle . . . . .	2,348,157	119,980,683
Sheep . . . . .	843,696	10,635,258
Swine . . . . .	1,953,826	42,997,699
Value of all farm animals . . . . .		232,344,625
Poultry and Bees:		
Chickens, etc. . . . .	6,968,088	\$ 6,126,335
Bee-Hives . . . . .	11,114	77,303
	Acres	Bushels
Corn . . . . .	2,756,234	69,060,782
Oats . . . . .	1,839,089	51,091,904

## Agriculture

## Agriculture

	Number	Value
Wheat .....	3,891,468	\$31,086,995
Barley .....	754,929	12,815,768
Rye .....	463,132	4,111,543
Buckwheat .....	3,356	28,825
Emmer and speltz .....	79,688	1,451,018
Beans .....	816	4,553
Flaxseed .....	159,234	1,109,303
Hay .....	5,071,747	tons 4,996,846
Potatoes .....	58,180	bush. 2,863,186

### 13. Marketings (1924)

For the year ending June 30, 1924, the following shipments were made from South Dakota to markets outside of the State.

	Bushels	Value
Wheat .....	27,404,494	\$22,197,640.14
Corn .....	35,826,364	18,629,709.28
Oats .....	28,355,842	8,790,311.02
Barley .....	10,525,551	4,210,220.40
Rye .....	1,707,110	836,483.90
Flax .....	768,316	1,598,097.28
Potatoes .....	1,814,827	907,413.50
Hay .....	tons 37,061	259,427.00
Horses and mules .....	head 23,940	2,035,000.00
Cattle .....	pounds 525,207,590	36,764,000.00
Hogs .....	pounds 823,663,560	61,774,000.00
Sheep .....	pounds 30,349,920	2,883,000.00
All other products shipped .....		30,000,000.00
Total marketed beyond State line .....		\$190,885,302.52
Same for 1923 .....		175,893,929.30
Gain for year .....		\$ 14,991,373.22

### 14. Agricultural Bulletins

The following Bulletins have been issued by the U. S. Experiment Station in connection with the State College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts, Brookings:

1. Notes on the growth of trees in the college grounds. 1887.
2. Department of agriculture and experiment station. 1888.
3. Arbor Day: Why to plant, what to plant, how to plant. 1888.
4. Announcements and reports of progress of work in the departments of Agriculture, Forestry, Horticulture and Entomology. 1888.
5. Garden notes, with table of meteorological observations. 1888.
6. Meteorological tables, May-November (1888), to accompany garden notes and other reports of field observations. 1888.
7. Notes on small fruits, the orchard, and ornamental plants. 1889.

8. Drinking waters of Dakota. 1888.
9. Corn. 1889.
10. Germination of frosted grain. 1889.
11. Small grain. 1889.
12. Forestry. 1889.
13. Department of entomology. 1889.
14. The sugar beet. 1889.
15. Forestry. 1889.
16. The sugar beet 1890.
17. Small grain. 1890.
18. The cut-worm. 1890.
19. The sugar beet. 1890.
20. Forestry. 1891.
21. Small grain. 1891.
22. Injurious insects. 1891.
23. Forest trees, fruits and vegetables. 1891.
24. Corn. 1891.
25. Glanders. 1891.
26. Strawberry, sand cherry and orchard notes. 1891.
27. Sugar beet in South Dakota. 1891.

## Agriculture

28. Irrigation. 1891.
29. Forestry and fungi. 1891.
30. Department of entomology. 1892.
31. Department of meteorology. 1892.
32. Forestry. 1892.
33. Botany: loco weed, rattlebox, ergot. 1893.
34. The sugar beet. 1893.
35. Fungous diseases, insect pests, fungicides and insecticides. 1893.
36. Seab, lumpy jaw and anthrax. 1893.
37. Tomatoes. 1893.
38. Feeding wheat to hogs. 1894.
39. Milk tests and comparison tables. 1894.
40. Native and introduced forage plants. 1894.
41. Artesian waters of South Dakota. 1895.
42. Squashes. 1895.
43. Native trees and shrubs. 1895.
44. Forestry. 1895.
45. Forage plants. 1895.
46. Building creameries and organization of co-operative creameries. 1896.
47. Tomatoes, beans, onions. A cheap hot house. 1896.
48. Potato scab. Three injurious insects. 1896.
49. Shallow artesian wells of South Dakota. 1896.
50. Fruit culture. 1897.
51. Forage plants for South Dakota. Silos and silage. 1897.
52. Irrigation in South Dakota. 1897.
53. Forestry in South Dakota. 1897.
54. Subsoiling. 1897.
55. Feeding sheep in South Dakota. 1897.
56. Sugar beets in South Dakota. 1898.
57. Four injurious insects. 1898.
58. Moisture investigations for 1897. 1898.

## Agriculture

59. Forage and garden crops in the James River Valley. 1898.
60. Millet. 1898.
61. Forage and garden crops in the James River valley. 1899.
62. Sugar beets in South Dakota. 1899.
63. Pig feeding in South Dakota. 1899.
64. Ferns and flowering plants of South Dakota. 1899.
65. Root-killing of apple trees. 1899.
66. Drought-resisting forage plants at the co-operative range experiment station, Highmore, S. D. 1900.
67. Watermelons and muskmelons in South Dakota. 1900.
68. Vegetables in South Dakota. 1900.
69. Native and introduced forage plants. 1901.
70. Drought-resistant forage experiments at Highmore, S. D., for 1900. 1901.
71. Speltz vs. Barley—a comparison of the food value of speltz and barley as a single grain ration for fattening sheep. 1901.
72. Ornamentals for South Dakota. 1901.
73. Variations in cream and milk tests. 1902.
74. Drought-resistant forage experiments at Highmore substation. 1902.
75. Treatment of smuts and rusts. 1902.
76. Study of northwestern apples 1902.
77. Macaroni wheat in South Dakota. 1902.
78. Preliminary report on the fringed tape worm of sheep. 1903.
79. Crop rotation for South Dakota. 1903.
80. I. Lamb feeding. II. Fattening sheep on grass. 1903.

## Agriculture

81. I. Pasture and forage plants for South Dakota. 1903.
- II. Feeding dairy cows.
- III. Flies.
- IV. Artesian waters of South Dakota.
- V. Some destructive insects.
- VI. Elements of prairie horticulture.
82. Macaroni wheat. Its milling and chemical characteristics. 1903.
83. Millet for fattening swine. 1904.
84. Report of investigations at the Highmore station for 1903. 1904.
85. Early garden peas. 1904.
86. Fattening range lambs. 1904.
87. The western sand cherry. 1904.
88. Breeding hardy fruits. 1904.
89. Preliminary experiments with vapor treatments for the prevention of stinking smut of wheat. 1904.
90. Tankage and other by-products for pigs; shrunken wheat for swine. 1905.
91. Co-operative vegetable tests in 1904; peas, beans, sweet corn, cabbage. 1905.
92. Macaroni wheat: its milling and chemical characteristics and its adaptation for making bread and macaroni. 1905.
93. Plums in South Dakota. 1905.
94. Alfalfa and red clover. 1906.
95. The treatment of nail pricks of Horse's Foot. 1906.
96. Forage plants and cereals at Highmore sub-station. 1906.
97. Speltz and millet for the production of baby beef. 1906.
98. Crop rotation. 1906.
99. Macaroni or durum wheats. (A continuation of bulletin 92.) 1906.
100. The value of speltz for the production of beef and pork. 1907.
101. Forage plants at the Highmore sub-station, 1906. 1907.

## Agriculture

102. Evergreens for South Dakota. 1907.
103. Breeding hardy strawberries. 1907.
104. Raspberries, blackberries and dewberries. 1907.
105. Stock food for pigs. 1908.
106. Sugar beets in South Dakota. 1908.
107. Sheep scab. 1908.
108. New hybrid fruits. 1908.
109. Rusts of cereals and other plants. 1908.
110. Progress in variety tests of oats. 1908.
111. A study of South Dakota butter, with suggestions for improvements. 1909.
112. The killing of mustard and other noxious weeds in grain fields by the use of iron sulphate. 1909.
113. Progress in variety tests of barley. 1909.
114. Digestion coefficients of grains and fodders for South Dakota. 1909.
115. Report of work for 1907 and 1908 at Highmore sub-station. 1909.
116. Acidity of creamery butter and its relation to quality. 1909.
117. Sugar beets in South Dakota. 1909.
118. Corn. 1910.
119. Fattening lambs. 1910.
120. Progress in variety tests of alfalfa. 1910.
121. Sugar beets in South Dakota. 1910.
122. Creamery butter. 1910.
123. Milk powder starters in creameries. 1910.
124. Progress of grain investigations, 1903-1910. 1910.
125. Fattening steers of different ages. 1911.
126. Alkali soils. 1911.
127. Breeding and feeding sheep. 1911.

## Agriculture

128. Progress in wheat investigations. 1911.
129. Growing pedigreed sugar beet seed in South Dakota, 1910. 1911.
130. Some new fruits, originated from the native sand cherry and plum in the department of horticulture, Brookings, S. D. 1911.
131. Scabies (mange) in cattle. 1911.
132. Effects of alkali water in dairy products. 1912.
133. Alfalfa as a field crop in South Dakota. 1912.
134. More winter dairying in South Dakota. 1912.
135. Trials with millets and sorghums for grain and hay in South Dakota. 1912.
136. Fattening pigs. 1912.
137. Wintering steers. 1912.
138. Hog cholera. 1912.
139. Soil and crop and their relation to state building. 1912.
140. Selection and preparation of seed potatoes in the season of 1912. 1913.
141. Co-operative tests of alfalfa from Siberian and European Russia. 1913.
142. Sugar beets in South Dakota—results to date. 1913.
143. Roughage for fattening lambs. 1913.
144. Preliminary report on the milking machine. 1913.
145. A report of progress in soil fertility investigations. 1913.
146. Some varieties and strains of wheat and their yields in South Dakota. 1913.
147. The effect of alkali water on dairy cows. 1913.
148. Corn silage and mill products for steers. 1914.
149. Some varieties and strains of oats and their yields in South Dakota. 1914.
150. Weeds. 1914.

## Agriculture

151. Trials with sweet clover as a field crop in South Dakota. 1914.
152. Testing and handling dairy products. 1914.
153. Selecting and breeding corn for protein and oil in South Dakota. 1914.
154. The pit silo. 1914.
155. Selection and preparation of seed potatoes—size of seed pieces, and bud variation. 1914.
156. Kaoliang, a new dry land crop. 1914.
157. Hogging off corn with and without rape. Kaoliang for pork production. 1914.
158. Proso and kaoliang as table foods. 1915.
159. Progress in plant breeding. 1915.
160. Silage and grain for steers. 1915.
161. Winter grain South Dakota. 1915.
162. First annual report of Vivian, S. D., experiment and demonstration farm. 1915.
163. Comparative yields of hay, from several varieties and strains of alfalfa, at Brookings, Highmore, Cottonwood and Eureka. 1916.
164. Making Butter and Cheese on the farm.
165. Corn Silage for Lambs.
166. Milking Machines.
167. Transplanting Alfalfa.
168. Breakfast Foods.
169. Flax Culture in South Dakota.
170. Quack Grass and Western Wheat Grass.
171. Pasteurization of Cream.
172. Grasshoppers and their control.
173. Sugar Beets in South Dakota.
174. Sorghums for forage in South Dakota.
175. Role of Water in Dairy Cow's Ration.

Agriculture

Akeley, Lewis A.

176. Potato Culture in South Dakota.  
177. The Sheep.  
178. Injurious Corn Insects.  
179. Emmer in South Dakota.  
180. Root Crop Culture.  
181. Corn Culture in South Dakota.  
182. Corn Silage for Beef Production.  
183. Barley Culture in South Dakota.  
184. Yields from two systems of Corn Breeding.  
185. Ice on the Farm.  
186. Corn Families of South Dakota.  
187. Influence of length of wheat heads on resulting crop.  
188. Relative value of feed proteins for dairy Cows.  
189. Corn and Millet Silage for fattening Cattle.  
190. Webspinning Saw Fly of Plums and Sand-cherries.  
191. Water as a limiting factor in the growth of sweet clover.  
192. Rations for pigs.  
193. Soybeans in South Dakota.  
194. Acme Wheat.  
195. Feeding Dairy Cattle.  
196. Potatoes in South Dakota.  
197. Milk Testing in Practice.  
198. Influence of Pure Bred Dairy Sires.  
199. Sunflower silage for steers. Smutted corn silage for cows.  
200. Winter Wheat in South Dakota.  
201. Some Experiments with Spring Wheat in South Dakota.  
202. The Chinch Bug.  
203. Pasteurization of Market Milk in the Glass Enameled Tank and in the Bottle.  
204. Varieties of Corn for South Dakota.  
205.  
206.  
207.
208. Flowers Every Day in the Year.  
209.  
210.  
**Agor, Hugh**, 1892- ; Aberdeen; born at St. Paul, Nebraska, August 18th; lawyer; came to Aberdeen, 1916; served in World War; State Senator, 1925.  
**Agricultural College**. See State College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts, under Education 19.  
**Aikens, Frank R.**, 1855-1916; native of New York; veteran lawyer of Canton and Sioux Falls; member, legislature, 1887, 1889; last associate judge of the territorial court for the Sioux Falls district, and first judge of the second circuit, 1889-1903.  
Hist., Minn. Co., 433.  
**Ainsworth, Cephas W.**, 1840-1908; born at Flackville, New York, April 9th. He managed reform schools at Lancaster, Ohio, Jamesburg, New Jersey, Eldora, Iowa, and Plainfield, Indiana, before coming to Dakota Territory; in 1888 became superintendent of the Reform School at Plankinton, now the State Training School. He was very successful in his work and had the faculty of effecting real re-reforms in incorrigible children. Being a republican in politics he was displaced at Plankinton during the democratic regime in 1899. Died at Oak Park, Chicago, Feb. 17, 1908.  
**Ajax** is a village in southern Pennington County. Named for a Greek hero in Homer's Iliad. Its banking point and P. O. is Hermosa.  
**Akaska** is a town in central Walworth Co. Market town for a rich farming region. Population, see census.  
**Akeley, Lewis A.**, 1861- ; born Clarendon, New York, Feb. 22; A. B., U. of Rochester; studied in Liepsic;

## Alabaster

professor S. D. U. since 1887 Dean College of Engineering.

**Alabaster.** A very fine gypsum (sulphate of lime) which is found in the Black Hills. It has not been exploited.

**Alabaugh Canyon.** North side of Cheyenne River in central Fall River County.

**Alamo** is a village in northern Walworth County. Banking point and P. O. is Java.

**Albee** is a town in central Grant County. Market town for a rich farming region. Population, see census.

**Albert Lake** is in northeast corner of Kingsbury County and lapping over into Hamlin Co. The name is a corruption of the original. It was named by John C. Fremont in 1838 for Colonel J. J. Abert, Chief of the Topographical Engineers, U. S. Army.

**Albright, Gov. Samuel J.**, 1829-1913; native of Ohio; veteran of Mexican and Civil Wars; Editor of "St. Paul Pioneer," 1856; chief clerk, Minnesota House of Representatives, 1857; was a member of the Dakota Land Company (q. v.) and came to Sioux Falls, in 1858; on July 2, 1859, he established the "Dakota Democrat," the first newspaper published in the Dakota country. That year he was chosen governor of the provisional government, but declined to qualify and was chosen speaker of the legislative assembly. He was in St. Louis when the war of 1861 came on, enlisted at once and served throughout the war, but did not return to Dakota. He was a man of marked ability and high character.

**Alcester** is a town in northern Union County. Founded in 1879 by the Western Town Lot Company. Named for Colonel Alcester of the British

## Algebra

Army. Market town for a rich farming region. Population, see census. "The Union," founded in 1879, is its newspaper.

**Aldershot** is a village in central Meade County. Its shipping and banking point is Faith.

**Aldrich, Irwin D.**, 1864- ; born at Quincy, Olmstead Co., Minnesota, June 3; came to Dakota in 1881 and grew up on a homestead in Grant County; educated at the State College, with post-graduate year at Cornell University. Superintendent of Schools, Grant County, 1895-1899; owner and editor, "Bigstone Headlight," 1900-21; State regent of education, 1901; secretary of board of regents, 1901-10 and 1914-20; State commissioner of immigration, 1920-

Coursey, "Who's Who in S. D.", IV, 114.

**Alexandria** is a city and county seat of Hanson County. Market town for a rich farming region. Population, see census. "The Herald," founded in 1878, is its newspaper.

**Alfalfa.** See Agriculture, 8.

**Alfalfa Growers Association, Western South Dakota.** A voluntary organization of the alfalfa growers of the Black Hills region, effected in February 1914 upon the promotion of Charles C. Haas, (q. v.) John L. Burke, president; Charles C. Haas, vice-president; Charles B. Hunt, secretary, and Charles Ham, treasurer. The organization did much to extend the cultivation of alfalfa and to stabilize the market for seed.

Autograph letters of Captain C. V. Gardner, John L. Burke and Charles B. Hunt, in files department of history.

**"Algebra, The Elements of."** A text book of elementary algebra by Dr.

## Alice Lake

## Allen's Expedition

George Lilley (q. v.) former president of Dakota Agricultural College.

**Alice Lake** is in northern Deuel County.

**Alien.** Aliens may own real property and take it by succession in South Dakota. "No distinction shall ever be made by law between resident aliens and citizens in reference to the possession, enjoyment or descent of property."

Constit., Art. 6, sec. 14. Code, sec. 717.

**Alkali.** This is the popular name for the mineral salts of the soil which are found in varying quantities throughout the State. In some localities the soil is so strongly impregnated as to injure and even defeat vegetation. When moisture is abundant, and there is fair drainage, the alkalis do not appear to be injurious; but in undrained basins in dry periods they render the soil unproductive. They frequently cover the earth with a white efflorescence. An analysis of some samples produced the following:

Sulphate of lime.....	5.60
Sulphate of Soda.....	43.40
Sulphate of ammonia and iron.....	3.25
Insoluble matter .....	44.00
Moisture and loss.....	3.75

Experience has proven that drainage of these alkali basins and thorough cultivation, with the addition of humus, makes the earth especially productive.

Geo. Bul., I, 85.

**Alkali** is a discontinued P. O. in southeastern Meade County. P. O. and shipping point is Sturgis.

**Alkali Creek** rises in eastern Lawrence County and runs down through Meade Co. to Belle Fourche River.

**Allen** is a village in northern Bennett County. Shipping and banking point is Interior. Population, see census.

**Allen, A. C.**, 1864- ; born in Winona Co., Minn., Jan. 2; in Moody Co., Dakota, since April, 1878; engaged in farming; member, legislature, 1903.

**Allen, C. W.**, - ; Martin, Bennett Co.; born in Noble County, Indiana; member, legislature, 1913.

**Allen, George P.**, 1870- ; Strool, Perkins Co.; born at Wheaton, Illinois, September 4th; came to Dakota in 1880; engaged in farming, stock raising and banking; held various township offices; member, legislature, 1923, 1925.

**Allen, James M.**, 1832- ; born in Ohio; pioneer of Sioux Falls, 1857; later, pioneer, Black Hills.

**Allen, Joseph**, 1825- ; born in England; educated at Battersea College; member Wisconsin legislature 1867; located in Dakota 1873; surveyor; member constitutional conventions 1883 and 1885; representative in Territorial Legislature 1889.

**Allen, W. B.**, 1892- ; born and lives at Woonsocket, Sanborn Co., S. Dak., September 21st; engaged in banking; served in World War; member, legislature, 1921, 1923.

**Allen's Expedition.** In the summer of 1844, Captain James Allen, of the First Regiment of U. S. Dragoons, accompanied by four officers and 52 men, made a military reconnaissance into Dakota from Fort Des Moines and return. They came up the Des Moines river to Lake Shetak, near Tracy, Minnesota, and thence went west through "the hole in the mountain" at Elkton and on to the Sioux River, near Brookings, thence down the Sioux, to a point about east of Jefferson, whence they turned sharply east to the Des Moines River. It was purely an enterprise of exploration in the interest of knowledge. They reached the Big Sioux on September 10th. They reac-

ed Sioux Falls on September 13th and the river being at flood they were greatly impressed with the cataract. They left the river as above stated on Sept. 20th. The report is the first of consequence pertaining to the Sioux Valley and was important, but in no way sensational.

Hist., IX, 347.

**Allison, Edwin H.**, 1847-1919; native of Michigan; veteran of Civil War; settled on Pease Creek, Charles Mix County, 1867; married a Brule Sioux girl and became a scout for the military; his most notable service was negotiating the surrender of Sitting Bull, 1881. He published the story under the title "Surrender of Sitting Bull."

**Allowances.** See Expense Allowances.

"All the Year Round" is a book of verse by Elaine Goodale Eastman (q. v.).

**Alluvium.** The term applied to sediment transported by rivers and spread over submerged lowlands. This alluvium forms exceedingly fertile flood-plains bordering rivers. Along the Missouri, James and Sioux Rivers, as well as many other streams, there are vast areas of such fertile soil, usually sub-irrigated and adapted to all cultivated crops and meadows, especially to alfalfa.

**Altitudes.** The following table of Altitudes is taken chiefly from "A Dictionary of Altitudes," by Henry Gannett, and published by the Federal Geological Survey in 1899. To this has been added the altitude above mean sea level of most of the railroad stations founded since the dictionary was published, as obtained from the engineering departments of the several railroads; with some inland places supplied by the State engineer's office and the low water-levels of the Missouri River, from the Chief of Engineer's map of 1889. Generally the altitude is for the top of the rails in front of the depot; but in some instances it is at other points in the town. It will be noted that wide differences may obtain in altitudes within the same town, as at Pierre, where

**Alpena** is a city in northeastern Jerauld County. Market town for a rich farming region. Population, see census. "The Journal," founded in 1883, is its newspaper.

**Alsen** is a discontinued P. O. in northern Union County. P. O. and banking point is Beresford.

**Alseth, Charles A.**, 1883- ; born near Lake Preston, Kingsbury Co., November 26th; grad., Yankton College, 1910; engaged in banking business, Lake Preston; first assistant clerk of the House in the legislature, 1915; State Senator, 1917, 1919, 1921 and 1923.

**Alseth, John L.**, 1856-1917; born in Norway; pioneer of Volga, Brookings Co.; member of legislature, 1901.

**Altamont** is a town in northern Deuel County. Founded in 1880 by the Western Town Lot Company. Named because of the hilly country surrounding it. Population, 1920, see census.

**Altamont Lakes.** This group consists of four lakes known as Coteau Woods, East Coteau, South Coteau and West Coteau, located near Altamont, Deuel County.

**Altenow, F. A.**, 1861- ; St. Lawrence; born in Germany, November 23rd; came to Hand County, Dakota in 1882; engaged in real estate and farming; member, legislature, 1921.

## Altitudes

## Altitudes

the depot level is 1440, (old depot) and the weather bureau in the federal building is 1575. Consequently it must be remembered that all levels given must be referred to the bench mark in that town:

Aberdeen	1300	Cavour	1311
Agar	1845	Centerville	1229
Albee	1184	Chamberlain	1363
Alcester	1346	Chelsea	1344
Alexandria	1352	Cheyenne Jc.	2141
Alpena	1319	Claremont	1302
Altamont	1834	Clark	1789
Amherst	1312	Clear Lake	1800
Andover	1476	Columbia	1295
Anthony	4978	Colome	2285
Appleby	1711	Conde	1313
Ardmore	3557	Corona	1173
Argentine	3676	Corsica	155
Argyle	4798	Cottonwood	2414
Arlington	1846	Crandon	1305
Armour	1521	Cresbard	1448
Arrowhead	2593	Creston	2529
Ashton	1296	Crocker	1781
Athol	1296	Crook Tower	7140
Aurora	1630	Crow Creek	1383
Baltic	1471	Crow Peak	5772
Bancroft	1561	Crov'nhill	6153
Barndae	2420	Cry' tal Cave	4230
Bath	1301	Custer	5303
Battle Mountain	4431	Custer Peak	6812
Bear Butte	4422	Da''s	2238
Belvidere	2308	Da. te	1328
Belle Fourche	3050	Davis	1253
Ben Clare	1497	Deadwood	4533
Beresford	1505	Dell Rapids	1489
Berne	5853	Delmont	1488
Bigstone	979	Dempster	1666
Bijou Hills	1281	De Smet	1726
Blackhawk	3494	Doland	1355
Blunt	1621	Draper	2230
Bonestee	2009	Dumont	6195
Bonilla	1338	Dupree	2359
Bowdle	1995	Durham	1936
Box Elder	3033	Eagle Butte	2415
Bradley	1796	Eakin	1771
Bramhall	1819	East Elrod	1818
Brampton	1291	East Pierre	1460
Brandon	1319	East Sioux Falls	1323
Brennan	3160	Edgemont	3453
Brentford	1300	Egan	1525
Bridgewater	1420	Elk Creek	4841
Bristol	1775	Elk Mt.	6423
Britton	1354	Elk Point	1127
Broadland	1303	Elkton	1751
Brookings	1636	Elkh Creek	3359
Brownsville	5502	Elmore	5216
Bruce	1640	Elrod	1867
Bryant	1844	Englewood	5591
Buena Vista	3742	Erskine	3815
Buffalo Gap	3257	Erwin	1860
Burbank	1142	Esmond	1433
Burch	1296	Estelline	1659
Burke	2251	Ethan	1345
Burkmere	1748	Eureka	1884
Bushnell	1694	Fairfax	1980
Butler	1820	Fairview	1211
Byron	1489	Faith	2597
Cadillac	2166	Farmingdale	2776
Canistota	1455	Faulkton	1595
Canning	1553	Fawn Lake	1323
Canova	1527	Ferny	1300
Canton	1244	Firesteel	2342
Capa	1774	Flandreau	1565
Caputa	2905	Florence	1771
Carlyle	1697	Forestburg	1231
Carthage	1438	Forrestville	1868
Castlewood	1635	Fort Pierre	1437

## Altitudes

## Altitudes

Fort Thompson	1383	Lantry	2395
Foster	1381	La Plant	1945
Frankfort	1296	Lead	5087
Frederick	1371	Le Beau	1548
Freeman	1511	Lebanon	1956
Fruitdale	2948	Lemmon	2585
Fulton	1332	Lenox	1354
Garden City	1853	Leola	1587
Gary	1484	Lesterville	1381
Gayville	1167	Letcher	1300
Geddes	1494	Little Crow Pk.	5389
Gettysburg	2082	Little Jim Flat	1311
Glenham	1683	L. Missouri Bt.	5500
Goodwin	1996	Lone Tree Lake	1882
Green Mountain	5222	Lookout Peak	4478
Gorham	1914	Loring	4697
Groton	1304	Lowry	1867
Gregory	2210	Loyalton	1685
Grover	1742	McCook	1108
Hamill	1857	McIntosh	2276
Harlem	1323	McLaughlin	2002
Harney Peak	7242	Madison	1669
Harrold	1801	Madison Lake	1594
Harrisburg	1426	Manchester	1542
Hartford	1564	Mahto	1811
Hay Canyon Bt.	3440	Mansfield	1300
Hazel	1765	Marietta	3495
Hecla	1301	Marion Jc.	1447
Henry	1812	Marvin	1657
Herman Lake	1672	Maw Springs	2816
Hermosa	3278	Mayo	5190
Herrick	2206	Meckling	1156
Highmore	1890	Meers	2020
Hill City	4982	Mellette	1297
Hillsview	1849	Melvin	3396
Hitchcock	1339	Menno	1325
Holabird	1795	Merritt	5059
Horsehead	3647	Midland	1878
Hosmer	1901	Milbank	1148
Hot Springs	3443	Millard	1640
Houghton	1302	Miller	1587
Hoven	1888	Milltown	1200
Howard	1564	Mina	1432
Hudson	1219	Minnekahta	4161
Huffman	1307	Miranda	1447
Hurley	1266	Mission Hill	1173
Huron	1285	Mitchell	1312
Imlay	2622	Mobridge	1657
Interior	2381	Montrose	1474
Inyan	2168	Morristown	2240
Inyan Kara	6870	Mossman	2321
Ipswich	1530	Mowatt	4720
Irene	1365	Murdo	2317
Iroquois	1401	Napa	1362
Ivanhoe	4443	Naples	1791
Isabel	2402	Newark	1308
James	1193	Newell	2820
James Val. Jc.	1312	Nisland	2855
Jamesville	1366	Northville	1299
Jefferson	1114	Nowlin	1965
Jeffry	1720	Oacoma	1388
Jones	3888	Okaton	2356
Kadoka	2457	Oldham	1721
Kampeska	1766	Olivet	1221
Kampeska Lake	1714	Onida	1876
Keldron	2358	Ordway	1306
Kennebec	1687	Orient	1599
Kent	1829	Orrville	5337
Kidder	1295	Osceola	1453
Kimball	1788	Owanka	2511
Kirk	4989	Pactola	4459
Labolt	1362	Palisades	1447
Lake Andes	1471	Parker	1349
Lake Preston	1722	Parkston	1400
Lane	1371		
Langford	1372		

**Altitudes****Altitudes**

Pembina . . . . .	1500	Teton . . . . .	1523
Pennington . . . . .	4955	Thunderhawk . . . . .	2585
Perry . . . . .	5400	Tilford . . . . .	3580
Philip . . . . .	2159	Timber Lake . . . . .	2163
Piedmont . . . . .	3460	Tolstoy . . . . .	1918
Pierpont . . . . .	1512	Toronto . . . . .	1994
Pierre . . . . .	1441	Trent . . . . .	1502
Plana . . . . .	1302	Troy . . . . .	1885
Plankinton . . . . .	1528	Tulare . . . . .	1317
Platte . . . . .	1597	Turton . . . . .	1323
Pluma . . . . .	4736	Tyndall . . . . .	1418
Pontis . . . . .	1599	Tyndall Jc. . . . .	1362
Portland . . . . .	6430	Underwood . . . . .	2845
Portuguese . . . . .	5321	Utica . . . . .	1387
Powell . . . . .	2051	Valley Springs . . . . .	1395
Presho . . . . .	1764	Van Meter . . . . .	1696
Preston . . . . .	1696	Verdon . . . . .	1304
Pringle . . . . .	4879	Vermilion . . . . .	1150
Promise . . . . .	1625	Viborg . . . . .	1308
Provo . . . . .	3710	Vienna . . . . .	1837
Pukwana . . . . .	1546	Vilas . . . . .	1480
Putney . . . . .	1306	Virgil . . . . .	1341
Quarry . . . . .	3361	Virginia . . . . .	1750
Quinn . . . . .	2607	Vivian . . . . .	1895
Ramona . . . . .	1801	Volga . . . . .	1636
Randall, Fort . . . . .	1226	Violin . . . . .	1181
Randolph . . . . .	1300	Wagner . . . . .	1442
Rauville . . . . .	1757	Wakonda . . . . .	1393
Rapid City . . . . .	3228	Wakpala . . . . .	1638
Ravinia . . . . .	1494	Wall . . . . .	2713
Raymond . . . . .	1458	Wallace . . . . .	1785
Red Elm . . . . .	2467	Warner . . . . .	1301
Red Fern . . . . .	5631	Warren Peak . . . . .	6900
Ree Heights . . . . .	1731	Wasta . . . . .	2320
Reliance . . . . .	1780	Watertown . . . . .	1735
Richmond . . . . .	1393	Watertown Jc. . . . .	1604
Richmond Hill . . . . .	6060	Watauga . . . . .	2254
Ridgeview . . . . .	2363	Waubay . . . . .	1813
Rockford . . . . .	5227	Waverly . . . . .	1992
Rockham . . . . .	1394	Webster . . . . .	1842
Roscoe . . . . .	1826	Wecota . . . . .	1558
Rousseau . . . . .	1427	Wendl . . . . .	1592
Rowena . . . . .	1411	Wessington . . . . .	1419
Rudolph . . . . .	1301	Wessington Springs . . . . .	1605
Runkles . . . . .	4498	Westport . . . . .	1333
Running Water . . . . .	1203	Weta . . . . .	2303
St. Charles . . . . .	2116	Wetonka . . . . .	1472
St. Lawrence . . . . .	1580	White . . . . .	1778
Salem . . . . .	1520	White Lake . . . . .	1646
Sargent . . . . .	1303	Whitewood . . . . .	3623
Scenic . . . . .	2812	Whitewood L . . . . .	1694
Scotland . . . . .	1347	Willow Lakes . . . . .	1786
Seneca . . . . .	1911	Wilmet . . . . .	1196
Sheffield . . . . .	1300	Wilson . . . . .	1366
Sherman . . . . .	1496	Windy Butte . . . . .	3563
Silver City . . . . .	4592	Winner . . . . .	1964
Sioux Falls . . . . .	1400	Wolsey . . . . .	1353
S. F. Jc. . . . .	1517	Witten . . . . .	1991
Spain . . . . .	1327	Woodville . . . . .	5934
Spearfish . . . . .	3647	Woonsocket . . . . .	1308
Spearfish Peak . . . . .	5773	Worthing . . . . .	1364
Spencer . . . . .	1387	Yale . . . . .	1340
Spring Creek . . . . .	3282	Yankton . . . . .	1200
Springfield . . . . .	1234	Zell . . . . .	1365
Stamford . . . . .	2404	<b>Missouri River</b> (Standard Low Water)	
Stickney . . . . .	1636	North Line, S. D. . . . .	1563
Stratford . . . . .	1303	Ashley Island . . . . .	1538
Stratton . . . . .	1592	Mouth, Grand R. . . . .	1534
Sturgis . . . . .	3452	Mouth, Moreau R. . . . .	1518
Summit . . . . .	2000	Forest City . . . . .	1498
Tabor . . . . .	1341	Mouth, Cheyenne R. . . . .	1462
Tatanka . . . . .	2210	Oahe . . . . .	1429
Terry . . . . .	6164		
Terry Peak . . . . .	7070		

Pierre .....	1416
Mouth, Chapelle Cr.....	1398
Mouth, Medicine Cr.....	1374
Fort Thompson .....	1342
Chamberlain .....	1325
Mouth, White R.....	1315
Mulehead .....	1263
Wheeler .....	1255
Ft. Randall .....	1237
Springfield .....	1194
Yankton .....	1164
Sioux River .....	1085

**Alum Creek** is a branch of the Cheyenne River in southwestern Fall River County.

**Aluminum.** All clays and shales have varying percentages of aluminum. The Pierre shales, which cover an area of more than 30,000 square miles in South Dakota to an average depth of 1000 feet have an average of 21 percent of alumina ( $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ ) or more than 400 pounds of the oxide to the ton. These shales are exposed all along the valley of the Missouri River, above Big Bend, in South Dakota, located where they may be handled directly into refineries situated along the stream.

An average of numerous analyses of the Fort Pierre shale gives the following results:

Silica .....	61.53
Alumina .....	20.74
Iron oxide .....	4.01
Lime .....	1.72
Magnesia .....	1.26
Water .....	12.08

Great difficulty has been encountered by chemists in separating the alumina from the silica these elements having affinity for each other. The Bureau of Mines announces the development of a process for the separation of alumina from clays and shales by which "it should be possible to manufacture aluminum oxide at a cost to compete with the usual Bayer process for treating bauxite."

The Bureau of Mines process is as follows:

1. The shale is decomposed with sulphuric acid.

2. The sulfated material is dissolved in water.

3. The water solution of aluminum sulfate is filtered.

4. The aluminum sulfate is purified.

5. The purified solution is evaporated and crystallized.

6. The crystalline hydrate is dried.

7. The aluminum sulfate is calcined and the oxides of sulfur recovered for re-use.

The essentials for this process are—

Shales in quantity where they may be inexpensively handled.

Great power.

Cheap electric current.

Abundant sulphides.

This combination of essentials is found upon the Missouri in South Dakota as it is not elsewhere. Shales of high alumina content, in inexhaustible quantity; vast power to be developed from the stream; electric current from such power; sulphides now wasted, readily accessible from the copper mines of Montana. Aluminum in quantity is regarded as the most hopeful outlook for a substitute for lumber as our forests become exhausted.

A by-product of aluminum manufacture from shales would be 1200 pounds of coarse glass building blocks per ton.

---

Report of Oliver C. Ralston upon results of experiments of Bureau of Mines Research Laboratory at Berkeley, dated Sept. 30, 1924, in files Department of History.

**American Creek**, so named by Lewis and Clark; rises near Pukwana and runs down to the Missouri River at Chamberlain.

**American Crow Creek**, so named by Lewis and Clark; a short stream in eastern Lyman County falling into the Missouri River at Oacoma.

**American Fur Company.** John Jacob Astor had traded as the American

Fur Company for several years and Apr. 6, 1808, he secured a charter for the corporation from the state of New York. Under it he extended his business to the extremes of the continent. The Pierre Chouteau and Company operations and many other subsidiary concerns were associated with him in the trade. He had individuals, partnerships and corporations associated with him upon partnership terms.

**American Horse.** A chief of the Oglala Sioux. After breaking Red Cloud of his chieftainship in 1882, Dr. McGillicuddy made American Horse chief of the Smoke band, that is of the band of Old Smoke, made famous in Parkman's "Oregon Trail." His father, of the same name, was killed in the Battle of Slim Buttes.

**American Horse Creek.** A western affluent of Yellow Medicine Creek in eastern Washington County.

**American Island** is a fine island in the Missouri River, granted to Chamberlain for recreation purposes by the U. S. in its "enabling act" creating the State of S. D. The Chamberlain Country Club has its clubhouse and golf course on it. Fort Recovery, 1822, was located upon the south end of it.

**American Legion.** See Legion A.

**Amherst** is a village in western central Marshall County. Market town for a rich farming region. Population, see census. "The Advance," founded in 1915, is its newspaper.

**Amidon, Joseph B.**, 1801-1862; was born in Connecticut; was among the first to bring his family into Dakota. When Minnehaha County was created and organized by the legislature of 1862 he was made county judge. He was killed August 25, 1862, by hostile Indians while making hay, at about

the present site of the penitentiary in Sioux Falls. His son, a lad of fifteen, was killed at the same time.

—Robinson, I, 204.

**Ammonites.** A plate-shaped shell of the Cretaceous, having very complicated sutures. They are found generally in the western portion of the State, varying in size from two inches to twelve inches or more in diameter. They have beautiful pearly spots upon them.

"**Among the Sioux**" is a story of the missionary enterprises in Minnesota and South Dakota, by Rev. R. J. Creswell (1906).

"**Among the Sioux of Dakota**" is a study of conditions among the Sioux by Captain D. C. Poole, of the 22nd regiment of Infantry, U. S. Army, who served as agent to the Spotted Tail Sioux, 1869-70. The agency was at Whetstone Creek, near Fort Randall (1881).

**Amphibians and Reptiles.** See Fauna.

**Amsden, C. S.**, 1856- ; born at Janesville, Wisconsin, March 26th; came to South Dakota in 1878, locating on a homestead in Grant County; engaged in farming, livestock shipping and insurance; State Senator, 1905, 1909, 1911, 1913, 1915, 1917, 1919, 1921, 1923 and 1925; P. O., Milbank.

**Anderson, A. B.**, 1848- ; Brandt; born in Norway, Nov. 3rd; came to Minnesota in 1861 and to S. Dak. in 1878, locating in Deuel County; engaged in farming and fancy stock raising; county treasurer, 1890; State Senator, 1905.

**Anderson, Andrew S.**, 1877-1924; Beresford; born in Clay County, May 23rd; engaged in farming and breeding of thoroughbred cattle; secretary

**Anderson, David**

of Alsen Creamery Company for 15 years; State Senator, 1911, 1913, 1915.

**Anderson, David**, 1860- ; born at Bellefontaine, Ohio, May 19th; in Ardmore, Fall River Co., since 1894; engaged in mercantile and ranch business; State Senator, 1917.

**Anderson, Elmer W.**, 1868- ; born at Mankato, Minnesota, April 17th; came to South Dakota in 1902, locating on a farm in Clark County; engaged in farming; member, legislature, 1911, 1913, 1915, 1917, 1919; member of State Budget Board in 1919 and 1921; State Senator, 1923, 1925; P. O., Willow Lakes.

**Anderson, Frank**, 1870- ; born at Lanesboro, Minnesota, October 18; educated at Windom Institute and Northern Indiana University and Law School; states attorney, Day county six years; regent of education, 1914-1919; judge Fifth Circuit, 1919-1921; judge Supreme Court, 1921-25.

**Anderson, George F.**, 1877- ; Vebben, Marshall Co.; born at Minneapolis, Minn., August 16th; came to Britton, South Dakota in 1898; engaged in banking, real estate and farming; member, legislature, 1919; State Senator, 1921.

**Anderson, Henry B.**, 1859-1925; born in Sweden, September 15th; located in Davison County in 1883, filing on a homestead; county commissioner, 1888-1896; county auditor, Davison County, 1899-1903, 1905-7; State Auditor, 1911-15; P. O., Mitchell.

**Anderson, John Q.**, 1866- ; Chamberlain; born at Lea Grange, Missouri; came to South Dakota in 1881 and located at Mitchell; engaged in farming; member, legislature, 1901; Presidential elector, 1904; State Senator, 1925.

**Andes Lake**

**Anderson, John S.**, 1850- ; born at Ljunga, Sweden, April 7th; came to Yankton in 1870; engaged in farming and stock raising near Watauga. Corson Co., since 1910; member, legislature, 1915.

**Anderson, L. M.**, 1880- ; Frederick; born in Cass County, Indiana, June 14th; came to Brown County, S. D., in 1883; engaged in farming; member, legislature, 1917.

**Anderson, M. G.**, 1858- ; born in Fillmore County, Minn.; settled in Brookings County, S. Dak. and later moved to Campbell County, where he engaged in farming and stock raising; county commissioner, several years; member, legislature, 1905.

**Anderson, O. D.**, 1858-1922; Corsica; born at Falun, Dallarna, Sweden, April 1st; came to Douglas Co., Dakota, 1883; engaged in farming and stock raising; member legislature, 1899, 1907; State Senator, 1909, 1911.

**Andes Creek** rises in Simson Lake at the center of Grandview township, Douglas County and flows directly south to Lake Andes.

**Andes Lake** is 10 miles long and about one mile wide, lying in the northeastern part of Charles Mix County. It is a fine fishing and summer resort. The evolution of the name of the lake, which is also the name of the county seat of Charles Mix County, (located upon it), is interesting. Eighty years ago a trader named Handy located upon the river near the present White Swan, and the bend in the stream nearby was called Handy's Point; five or six miles distant was the lake which was also called Handy's Lake. The French trappers and traders did not sound the H in his name but called him Andy and in the early records the lake came to be

called Andy's lake. The evolution into Andes was easy.

**Andrews, Charles E.**, 1861- ; Hurley; born in Clark County, Illinois, Aug. 7th; came to Turner Co., Dakota in 1872; engaged in farming and livestock business; member, legislature, 1905, 1907; State Senator, 1909.

**Andrus** is a village in southwestern Bon-Homme County. P. O., is Springfield.

**Andover** is a town in central Day County. Market town for a rich farming region. Population, see census. "The Gazette," founded in 1883, is its newspaper.

**Anemone.** Many species of the anemone abound in South Dakota, the best known of which is the *pulsatilla hirsutissima*, which has been adopted as the Floral Emblem of this State. Throughout its history there has been uncertainty about the precise definition of this species, which is commonly known as the pasque-flower; this uncertainty crept into the statute appointing it the State flower, in which it was called *anemone patens* (Chap. 219, Laws, 1903). The revisers of the Code of 1919 call it *pulsatilla hirsutissima* (sec. 5065). Prof. William H. Powers, librarian of the State College, has collected some interesting material from the earliest botanists who visited the Missouri Valley and their difficulties with this anemone: Thomas Nuttall and Fred. Pursh were botanists in the same field, rivals and a little jealous. They indulged in many differences of opinion. Pertaining to the State Flower, Mr. Powers excerpts the following from their works: "(Pursh 2, p. 385)." Nuttall names it *anemone ludoviciana*, its habitat 'commencing near the confluence of the Platte River and the Mis-

souri; on gravelly hills, flowering about April. *Clematis hirsutissima*.' Mr. Powers then condenses a long note by Nuttall in which he disputes Pursh's classification and in which he attempts to distinguish between the anemone and clematis. He says Linnaeus was mistaken in calling the plant *anemone patens*. Britton, Brown and Miller agree that *pulsatilla patens* is equivalent to *anemone patens*. Nuttall shows quite conclusively that the plant, being covered by soft, dense, silky pubescence, can in no proper sense be said to be hirsute. Legally, at least in South Dakota it is *pulsatilla hirsutissima*, all other names having been repealed by act of the legislature.

**Angling.** Except in the Missouri River, the law permits fishing for game fish only by angling. See Game and Fish.

**Angostura Project.** An irrigation project upon the Cheyenne River in Fall River County, surveyed and planned by Homer M. Derr, State Engineer in 1912. It is proposed to water about 100,000 acres by this project.

**Animals.** See Fauna.

**Annapolis** (Maryland) is often used to denote the U. S. Naval Academy there. See Naval Academy.

**Annual Review of the Progress of South Dakota.** A pamphlet publication of the Department of History, giving a compendium of the activities of the State, together with general conditions and productions. This has been published at the close of each year beginning with 1901.

**Ant.** Many varieties of these intelligent insects are indigenous to South Dakota, but it is believed that but one species is peculiar to the section.

**Ant, Winged****Antelope**

These were first described by John Bradbury, the English naturalist, who ascended the Missouri River in 1811. When in the vicinity of Pierre, on June 5th, Bradbury says: "I had for some time past noticed on the declivities circular spaces about six or seven feet in diameter, wholly divested of every kind of vegetation and covered with small gravel. The frequent occurrence of these this day attracted my more particular attention and I found they were caused by a large species of black ant, hundreds of which were running in every direction with astonishing activity. On finding a beetle, I put it in the center of one of these areas, when it was instantly seized by those nearest to it. For a short time the ants were dragged along with ease; but by some unknown and surprising faculty the intelligence was immediately spread throughout the whole space. The ants ran from every direction toward the center and in a few seconds the poor beetle became completely overpowered. Bradbury does not distinguish these ants by any name, but they are found for a long distance near the Missouri in South Dakota and are not seen elsewhere. Neighboring colonies are at enmity and if a member of one trespass upon the domain of another he is immediately seized and cut to pieces and carried to the outer edge of the area and cast away. They do not appear to be cannibalistic.

**Ant, Winged.** One of the annoyances of the early explorers and settlers of South Dakota and adjacent regions was swarms of stinging, winged ants, which appeared at times in the late harvest period and frequently made it impossible to work in the open. They were large black creatures about one-half the size of the

honey bee and they would literally fill the air like a great cloud. They did not travel rapidly and could be escaped by flight. In the grain stacking season they would gather about a stacking place and drive off the workmen. Father Peter J. DeSmet, in the "History of Western Missions and Missionaries," recites an experience that he had with these pests when upon a trip to the Bad Lands of South Dakota in August, 1845: "One day I found myself the object of attack of a swarm of winged ants. They came upon me with such furious impetuosity that in a few moments I was totally covered. I waved my handkerchief about my head and soon got my horse to leave far behind us this phalanx of black insects which filled a space of about a quarter of a mile." They have not been observed for many years and seem to have entirely disappeared.

**Antelope.** When white men first came into South Dakota antelope or pronghorn were very common and inhabited every section; but they have gradually disappeared before civilization. For many years they have been protected by law and are increasing in numbers. There are numerous bands along Grand, Cheyenne and the Little Missouri Rivers. The U. S. government by an act of 1924 has set aside ten sections of land in the center of Slim Buttes range, in Harding County, and in co-operation with the State park board is establishing an enclosure in which will be confined the remaining wild herds, supposed to comprise several hundred head. Attempts to establish them in the State game park in the Black Hills have been only partially successful. They are prairie animals and not adapted to the confinement of the mountains.

**Antelope Creek** rises in northwest-  
ern Day County and runs southwest  
into Mud Creek.

**Antelope Creek** (so named by Lewis  
and Clark) rises in eastern Stanley  
County and runs down to the Missouri  
River ten miles below Pierre.

**Antelope Creek** rises near the Ne-  
braska line in Todd County and flows  
north to the Keya Paha River.

**Antelope Island** in the Missouri Riv-  
er, is at the mouth of Antelope Creek,  
ten miles below Pierre.

**Antelope Lake** is four miles south  
of Webster, Day Co.

**Antthrax** is a virulent disease affect-  
ing cattle and communicable to men  
by inoculation. It has at intervals  
been epidemic in portions of South  
Dakota. See Live Stock Sanitary  
Board.

**Anthropology.** In its restricted sci-  
entific sense, as pertaining to the anti-  
quity of mankind in South Dakota,  
no great progress has been made. Prof.  
W. H. Over, curator of the South Dakota  
University Museum, has made a con-  
siderable collection of skeletons and  
skulls, found in such condition as to  
indicate that they have been deposit-  
ed for many centuries. Archeological  
remains likewise point to an ancient  
occupancy of the soil; but the study  
of the subject has been too slight to  
justify any definite conclusions.

**Anti-Discrimination Acts.** In South  
Dakota law every person, firm or cor-  
poration doing a general business in  
the State, with selling or buying es-  
tablishments in different localities, is  
bound to buy and sell at the same  
price, transportation costs considered  
at all of such establishments. If, for  
the purpose of injuring competitors,  
discriminating prices are made at any

of these establishments, such person,  
firm or corporation is guilty and may  
be punished by fine and imprison-  
ment.

Code, 4365-6.

**Anti-Monopoly Party.** A result of the  
Granger movement in 1874 was devel-  
oped in an anti-monopoly party, which  
held a convention at Elk Point, August  
20, 1874. After some deliberation it  
nominated W. A. Burleigh for Con-  
gress; they failed in an attempted fu-  
sion with the Democrats, who were  
in convention at the same time and  
place.

**Antlers** is a village in northern Pen-  
nington County. Post-office is Pac-  
tola.

**Apex** is a village in southeastern  
Lawrence County. Post-office is Rou-  
baix.

**Apland, Albert N.**, - ; Cen-  
terville, Turner Co.; member, legisla-  
ture, 1903, 1905.

**Apland, Henry**, 1860- ; born in  
Norway; came to South Dakota in  
1886; dealer in grain; school officer  
and road overseer; member, legisla-  
ture, 1909, 1911; P. O., Hooker, Turner  
Co.

**Appellate Procedure.** See De Land's  
"Trial Practice and A. P."

**Apple.** As will be observed from the  
catalogue of ferns and flowering  
plants, several members of the apple  
family are indigenous to the State.  
There has been no extensive planting  
of apple orchards, although fair suc-  
cess has been secured from such trees  
as have been planted and cultivated  
with care. There is an annual pro-  
duction of about 250,000 bushels. The  
life of apple trees here seems limited  
to about 25 years. In 1878 Mr. L. A.  
Alderman, of Hurley, planted a quar-

ter section of land near that place to apples, which soon came into bearing and for about twenty years thereafter were very profitable. The success has been chiefly with summer and autumn varieties. For some unexplained reason winter varieties produce a crop that matures for autumn use. Conditions in the Black Hills are more favorable than upon the prairies and there is some commercial orcharding there to meet local demands.

**Appleby** is a village in southeastern Codington County. Founded in 1884 by the Western Town Lot Co. Named for the inventor of the Appleby Twine Binder, in recognition of the value his machine would be to the farmers of Dakota. Post-office is Watertown.

**Arbor Day.** A day appointed by the Governor, during the planting season of each year, to encourage the planting of trees. The designation of such a day was first proposed by J. Sterling Morton, of Nebraska, in 1872 and was at once popular. It has since been observed in Dakota Territory and South Dakota. Through proclamation the people are enjoined, upon the day designated to plant and protect trees; and the schools, to instruct the children in the love of trees and shrubs and how to plant and cultivate them. The day was first observed in Dakota, April 24, 1886, upon the proclamation of Governor Gilbert A. Pierce, who said, in part: "The one requisite to make the land the equal if not superior of the most favored regions of the earth, is the growth of forest and ornamental trees. The wide prairies need them. They are a protection and ornament. They are a direct and material addition to the value of the land and will in a few years become a source of constant income. They will grow while you sleep.

They will add to your wealth while you rest. No investment will pay better, both in a material sense and that satisfaction which is the growth of pleasant surroundings. Let every public place be made to blossom like the rose, adorned by nature's purest and loveliest ornaments which shall grow and flourish like the cedars of Lebanon,—like 'a tree planted by the waters, that spreadeth out her roots by the river and shall not see when heat cometh, for her leaves shall be green.' "—(Jeremiah 17:8) .

**Archeology.** Though the material remains of ancient peoples are not profuse, South Dakota has an archeology that is interesting, instructive and important. There are human remains, the ruins of habitations and fortifications, of flints, implements and utensils. It is the common belief that these are the remains of the ancestors of the Indians occupying the region when white exploration began; but of this there is no certain proof. The human remains of ancients are clearly of people strongly resembling modern Indians. The remains of habitations are of earth-covered houses of the general form of those occupied in historic times by Arickara, Mandan and other sedentary tribes. The flints are finely executed arrows, spears, knives and tanning instruments, and are generally distributed. The implements are usually of bone and consist of hoes, fishhooks, awls and needles. The utensils are of clay, well shaped and substantial. Fortifications are usually located upon points well calculated for defense and are laid out with good engineering sense to make them easily protected. They consist of deep ditches and there are indications that they were stockaded. While most of these remains are near the Missouri

River, they are also found at remote points. The remains of a pottery and its necessary kilns were found near old Fort Sisseton by Captain A. J. Comfort, U. S. Army and his account is published in the "Smithsonian Report" for 1871. Mr. A. Barrandt describes very remarkable ancient remains that he found in Lincoln County, Dakota Territory, in the "Smithsonian Report" for 1872. At many places there are figures placed upon prominent points as memorials. These are mosaics of boulders to represent serpents, birds, animals and human beings. A very important fortification of unknown history, but believed to have been built by the Arickara, is located eight miles east of Pierre, on the north side of the Missouri River. It is upon a high terrace, having an altitude three hundred fifty feet above the river level and embraces within its enclosure one hundred thirty acres of nearly level land. The admiration of military engineers of the present day is excited by the manner of its construction. A fine spring of water is within the entrenchment. It must have been invulnerable to any enemy not supplied with siege guns.

Dakotan, I, 110. "Boulder Mosaics" in Hist., VI, 207; VII, 541.

#### "The Haystack Mound"

"This mound, one of the finest specimens of archaeological remains in the northwest, is situated in Lincoln county, near the west fork of the Little Sioux of Dakota or Turkey creek, nearly eighty-five miles northwest of Sioux City. It is situated on a fine bottom, and is 327 feet in length at the base on the northwest side, and 290 feet on the southeast side, and 120 feet wide. Its sides slope at an angle of about 50 degrees; and it is from 34 to 41 feet in height, the

northeast end being the higher. To the summit, which is from 26 to 33 feet wide, there is a well beaten path. It is composed of calcined clay, which by burning has become hard and of a dark brick color. Toward its base, on the northeast side, there is a large portion of the side built of soft sandstone and limestone, which were probably extracted from the large hill lying about three miles and a half in a northwesterly direction, as I have found a large hole in the side hill partially filled up by the caving in of the bank. At first I thought that it was a spur of the main ridge of hill that had been isolated by the action of water which in former ages rushed down that valley, as the cut banks on both sides of the creek clearly indicate; but on closer examination I found that it was built of the above mentioned materials. What led to making a part of the mound with stone, I am at a loss to conjecture. While examining the mound, I discovered on its southeast side a hole which had all the appearance of a badger hole; it was about 18 feet from the base of the mound. I determined to ascertain whether it was a badger hole or some inlet which in the course of time might have been filled up by the falling debris. I accordingly had a hole dug and, after reaching a distance of 23 feet horizontally, discovered a cavity which was found to contain a part of the vertebra of an elk, several bones, belonging probably to the same animal, and thirty-six broken fragments of pottery, together with a pile of ashes and about half a bushel of charcoal, and charred wood. This cavity was nearly circular, about 7 feet in diameter, and 3½ or 4 feet high.

"I conjectured that at one time this cavity must have reached the summit of the mound, and consequently I ordered that a hole should be dug as nearly as possible above it. After having dug to the depth of 9 feet, we came to within 2 feet of the cavity. Here we found several large sandstones and a stick of oak, very well preserved, projecting over the top of the cavity. This stick was probably used as a support for pots hung over the fire, for that the culinary art was practiced in this hole is clearly indicated by the ashes and bones strewn around. But how this hole got filled up, I am at a loss to determine. I am sanguine that if the mound was properly explored some valuable relics of this industrious race of mound-builders would be found; owing to its being at a distance from the banks of the Missouri, and the generally traveled road, it has never been examined by any scientific explorer. From afar it resembles a haystack, and hence this name was given to it by the emigrant."

---

A. Barrandt in Report Smithsonian Institute 1872.

#### Old Fortress near Pierre

Seven miles east of Pierre upon a high terrace, 300 feet above the surface of the river, lying in a triangular plateau between two deep gulches is a prehistoric earthwork, indicating the remains of a very substantial and well engineered work of defense. The remains were carefully surveyed by Dr. Delorme W. Robinson, in 1898, who mapped and thus describes them:

"The earth-works themselves are somewhat irregular, though almost circular in form, and inclose about one hundred and thirty acres. They

occupy the entire base of the triangle and conform largely to its irregularities, but are always extended when necessary so as to command the most accurate view of the slopes of the steep bluffs and the valley below. Laterally they approach near enough to the two gulches to defend their descents, and are pushed out here and there on promontories and encroachments towards the gulches, thus gaining a complete flanking position to any natural ascent to the works. Towards the acute angle of the triangle which points towards the prairie lands and away from the river, they extend along the gulches a sufficient distance to form a somewhat elongated circle, where at well fortified angles they cut the plateau across from gulch to gulch. The main parts of the fortifications are a double line of earthworks consisting of an outer ditch, which is still plainly visible, and an embankment which follows the course of the ditch and internal to it, and which was evidently made by throwing the dirt inward to the center of the fortified inclosure. The ditch when dug, was probably from three to six feet deep and four to eight feet wide, the widest and deepest sections being at places where it approaches near the edge of the bluffs. Some portions of the embankment are scarcely visible, but at strategic points where the ditch is wide it is still three or four feet above the adjacent surface indicating a provision for a double line of defenders, the front line in the trench and the rear line above them and behind the embankment. To further strengthen the position, there are twenty-four pear-shaped loops, which extend outward from the outer line of the works from twenty to forty

**Area****Ardmore**

feet. The distance between these loops along the main line of works varies from one to one hundred and fifty feet. Their location is such that they not only overlook the slopes of the bluffs and gulches, but serve as a means of a perfect flank position in either direction along the main line. The earth-works of these loops are still three feet above the surface, inside of them. About twenty feet from the slope of the bluffs upon which the earth-works are built, on the side facing the Missouri springs burst from a strata of gravel, from which flows an abundance of clear, cool water. Excavations have been made into the hillside, and large earthen bowls made by throwing the earth to the outer side. There are three of these excavations down the slope, which would indicate that a succession of pools formerly existed there. To

these springs there is a deep way cut through the hillside from the main fortification. Where the fortification approaches nearest the valley there is still a further projection of a narrow neck of land, which widens and rises higher as it lengthens toward the river, until its elevation exposes the high earthworks and the surrounding hills. From its highest point the immediate surroundings and the entire valley of the Missouri, for miles can be seen."

A somewhat similar fortress is located near the mouth of Crow Creek, thirty miles north of Chamberlain. It is probable that each of these are the work of the Arickara.

**Ardmore** is a town in southern Fall River County. Market center for a rich farming region and shipping point for live stock. "The American," founded in 1909, is its newspaper.

**Area.** The Agricultural Department report of the land area in acres of each county in this State, exclusive of water surfaces and urban lands, as follows:

Armstrong .....	336,372.90	Hughes .....	495,980.23
Aurora .....	458,793.26	Hutchinson .....	523,943.46
Beadle .....	805,709.05	Hyde .....	551,829.39
Bennett .....	762,698.19	Jackson .....	515,685.15
Bon Homme .....	368,217.46	Jerauld .....	341,458.24
Brookings .....	508,587.10	Jones .....	622,671.75
Brown .....	1,104,274.75	Kingsbury .....	524,446.71
Brule .....	532,242.62	Lake .....	358,819.95
Buffalo .....	309,745.80	Lawrence .....	513,638.55
Butte .....	1,449,440.78	Lincoln .....	367,979.53
Campbell .....	489,374.53	Lyman .....	1,072,921.81
Charles Mix .....	723,511.25	McCook .....	368,124.89
Clark .....	618,472.18	McPherson .....	735,419.75
Clay .....	258,814.15	Marshall .....	554,055.38
Codington .....	438,700.12	Meade .....	2,225,971.50
Corson .....	1,606,296.87	Mellette .....	837,125.73
Custer .....	991,034.64	Miner .....	363,714.15
Davison .....	278,891.68	Minnehaha .....	514,538.17
Day .....	669,797.69	Moody .....	331,810.58
Deuel .....	399,774.71	Pennington .....	1,784,590.21
Dewey .....	1,214,069.79	Perkins .....	1,848,157.50
Douglas .....	279,898.81	Potter .....	567,437.92
Edmunds .....	735,001.53	Roberts .....	695,531.84
Fall River .....	1,120,746.08	Sanborn .....	363,739.17
Faulk .....	641,900.66	Shannon .....	614,471.76
Grant .....	438,321.71	Spink .....	964,056.16
Gregory .....	665,500.42	Stanley .....	961,197.15
Haakon .....	1,171,555.02	Sully .....	674,030.92
Hamlin .....	328,394.46	Todd .....	889,861.89
Hand .....	919,349.20	Tripp .....	1,035,699.98
Hanson .....	277,461.79	Turner .....	395,953.50
Harding .....	1,712,713.37	Union .....	288,291.74

Walworth .....	468,472.11
Washabaugh .....	681,591.66
Washington .....	728,432.06
Yankton .....	335,729.45
Ziebach .....	1,260,327.00

Total ..... 48,993,309.51  
 Total area, State ..... 49,195,520.00

Urban and water area... 202,211.00

**Areolite.** See Meteor, Fort Pierre.

**Argentine** is a village in northwestern Fall River County. Banking point is Edgemont and post-office is Dewey.

**Argyle** is a village in the southwestern part of Custer County. Post-office is Pringle and banking point is Hot Springs.

**Arickara.** (Also called Rees. See also Arickara Migrations; Wars). This tribe of Indians is of the Caddoan lingual group and is closely related to the Pawnee. Remains of their settlements are found from the Niobrara River along the Missouri Valley to the north line of the State. In earliest historic times they were chiefly settled in the central part of the State, between the Big Bend of the Missouri and the Cheyenne River. They were visited by the Verendrye Brothers in March, 1743, at their fortified post near the present Fort Pierre. The settlement in the Pierre region was protected by four strongly fortified posts, one at the site of Old Fort George, one at Medicine Butte, a third at Oahe and the fourth east of Hackberry Creek, eight miles below Pierre. These posts were maintained as places of refuge, but the people lived in homes among their gardens near the bank of the river, except when beset by their enemies. About 1750 the Sioux began a warfare against them to drive them from their habitations and finally in August, 1794, they succeeded in driving them from the central part of the

State after forty years of constant effort. Upon leaving the central section the Arickara removed to Ashley Island, above Grand River and there made a new settlement, well fortified. Here they were found by Trudeau in 1795 and they already had British traders residing with them, chiefly living upon the west bank of the Missouri, six miles above Grand River, but with their gardens on Ashley Island. In 1807 they refused to let Ensign Prior, return Big White, a Mandan chief who accompanied Lewis and Clark to Washington; and on Sept. 9, after a sharp battle, which resulted in three men killed and ten wounded, the Ensign was compelled to turn back to St. Louis without accomplishing the object of his trip. June 2, 1823, the Rees attacked the trading party of General W. H. Ashley (q. v.) and killed thirteen men and wounded ten others. For this treachery Colonel Leavenworth led U. S. troops against them, destroyed their settlement and drove them from the region. They afterward settled with the Mandans and are now domiciled at Fort Berthold Agency, in North Dakota. See also War, 1, 3.

History Arickara by Chas. E. Deland.  
Hist. III, 170.

**Arickara-Mandan War, Arickara War.** See under War, 1, 3.

**Arickara Migrations.** How long the Arickara Indians lived upon the Missouri River in central South Dakota is a matter of speculation; but evidently for many generations. A distinct growth of culture and artistic sense is apparent between their artifacts buried at the bottom and those nearer the top of their kitchen dumps. It pre-supposes a very long period of time. There is evidence that they liv-

ed as far south as the mouth of the Platte, in Nebraska, and perhaps further south and gradually worked their way up the Missouri. They claimed to be the main stock of the Pawnee people; a contention that finds some support in the Sioux name for them. They are called by the Sioux, Padani; but the Pawnees of Nebraska are called Scili Padani; that is the Nebraska Pawnee are Pawnee with a qualification. The rational view is that this branch of the Caddoan people came up the Missouri and that the Pawnee withdrew to an inland region.

**Arkansaw.** The sobriquet of James Pooler, a desperado, who was shot to death by vigilantes at Pierre in the autumn of 1881. Arkansaw had attempted to shoot up the town, but was taken to the river by a posse of citizens and ordered to cross to the west side and not again to show himself in Pierre. He crossed over but soon returned in a drunken and dangerous condition. Warned of the approach of the vigilantes he ran into a clump of brush near the foot of Pierre street, whence he began to shoot. A volley was shot into the brush and many bullets entered his body.

**Arlington** is a city in the northeastern part of Kingsbury County. Founded in 1880 by the Western Town Lot Co. Named from Arlington, Virginia. Original name of this station was Nordland, named in honor of the many Scandinavians who had settled in these parts. Population, 1920, see census. "The Sun," founded in 1885, is the only newspaper.

**Armadale Island** is a large wood on the James River in northern Spink County. It was the home of a Yankton band of Indians, the last chief of whom was Drifting Goose. Maj. Aber-

combie crossed the James at this point in 1856 and built a bridge there —doubtless the first bridge of importance in Dakota.

**Armored Cruiser.** See South Dakota, A. C.

**Armour** is a city in central Douglas County and is the county seat. Market town for rich farming region. Shipping point for much live stock and produce. Population, see census.

**Armstrong; Burleigh vs.** See Burleigh vs. Armstrong.

**Armstrong County.** Created in 1883, unorganized. Named for Moses K. Armstrong (q. v.) Begins at northwest corner, section 19, township 12 north, 25 east, B. H. M.; thence south to center of channel of Cheyenne River; thence easterly along center of channel of said river to the center of the channel of the Missouri River; thence up the Missouri along the center of the channel, to a point due east of the place of beginning; thence west along the south boundary of Dewey County to the place of beginning. The county is attached to Stanley Co., for judicial and taxation purposes. Area, 339,200 acres. Population, see census.

---

Code, p. 142.

**Armstrong, C. H.**, 1875- ; Arlington; born at Reedsburg, Wisconsin, July 20th; engaged in farming, stock raising and well-drilling; came to Kingsbury Co., South Dakota, in 1881; member, legislature, 1917.

**Armstrong, John**, -1902; born in North Ireland; president, State Board of Agriculture; breeder of fine stock; pioneer of Kingsbury County.

**Armstrong, Moses K.**, 1832-1906; fourth delegate in Congress from Dakota Territory; born in Milan, Ohio,

September 19; graduate of Western Reserve College; civil engineer; settled at Yankton, 1859; member of legislatures of 1862, 1863, 1866 and 1867; was speaker of the house in 1863 and president of the council in 1867; he was elected to congress in 1871 and served until 1875, after which he settled in the banking business in St. James, Minnesota, where he spent the remainder of his life. Perhaps his best service was to history. In 1866 he published a brief history of Dakota, and in 1901 under the title "Early Empire Builders of the Great West," he republished it in an attractive volume of 456 pages, including with it extensive correspondence he had written in the early days from Dakota to eastern papers, especially giving close up views of the first legislature.

**Army Decorations.** See War, 13, Decorations.

**"Army, Ten Years in the U. S."** A valuable book by Augustus Meyers, a wealthy citizen of New York, who was a musician in Harney's army at Fort Pierre, 1855 to 1857. The book modestly but faithfully records his experiences. The hard winter of 1855-56 was spent in a cantonment on Peoria Bottom, northwest of Pierre. He was with Lyon in building Fort Lookout and gives the only account of that enterprise.

Hist., X, 130.

**Arneson, O. A.**, 1865- ; Hayti; born in Norway, December 26th; engaged in farming; in Hamlin Co., South Dakota, since 1881; county commissioner; member, legislature, 1891; State Senator, 1899, 1909, 1911.

**Arnold Charles U.**, 1864- ; White; born in Olmstead County, Minn., December 10th; in Brookings County

since 1884; farmer and dealer in live stock; member, legislature, 1909.

**Arnott** is a village in southeastern Hughes County. Banking and shipping point is Blunt.

**Arpan** is a village in southern Butte County. Banking and shipping point is Nisland.

**Arrows.** See Bows and Arrows; Flints.

**Arrowhead** is a village in central Ziebach County. Banking point is Faith.

**Arrowhead Butte** is a prominent butte in southeastern Perkins County.

**Art.** Amateur art in the sense once known, when every lady of culture was supposed to be able to do something in the use of oils and water color and when the local teacher of art had her studio in every village has passed and even the distinctively Art Departments of the Educational institutions are generally abandoned. State College alone appears to be the only institution of higher learning that continues an instructor wholly devoted to art. There are however art classes in all of these institutions in which art appreciation is stressed; and applied art in the direction of home decoration, and discriminating taste in dress are of first importance. See Capital, State, Art in.

**Art in the Capitol.** See Capitol.

**Artesian Wells:** Artesian wells have been a remarkable resource in South Dakota since 1881. The earlier wells were brought in in the following order:

Yankton.....	August 31, 1881
Aberdeen.....	March 15, 1882
Andover.....	August 10, 1882
Ashton.....	June 17, 1883
Fort Randall.....	January 25, 1886

There are several other wells prior to the one at Fort Randall; but that is included because an impression abounds that it was the first well.

The water supply for these wells is found in the Dakota Sandstone which quite generally underlies the state as far east as the granite uplift at a line approximately fifty miles east of James River. This sandstone upcrops along the outer rim of the Black Hills and drinks up the run-off of that region. The up-crop dips rapidly to the general level of the strata which is at about sea-level; the depth to it being generally determined by the altitude of the surface above the sea. Wherever this strata is penetrated at a lower altitude than the rim of the Black Hills the water comes to the surface. The earlier wells had great force the water bursting forth with a head of 100 pounds or more to the square inch, and it was used for fire protection and for driving machinery. Generally it was used for city water supply and still is in some places, notably Aberdeen, Redfield, Woonsocket and Yankton. With continual drafts upon the supply the pressure is greatly lowered and some wells have ceased to flow. The present number of wells is unknown but there are many, estimated by the state engineer at approximately 8,000.

At the beginning the process was extremely slow and expensive, but jettying processes were invented by Peter Norbeck, since United States Senator and George Gilbourne, which have greatly expediated and cheapened well drilling. The wells vary in size from  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch to 18 inches in diameter.

The logs of no two wells are precisely the same, although in quite close proximity, but in a general sense they are alike. The differences are largely due to the erosion of the surface affecting the altitude of the region. The log of the first well drilled at Huron is perhaps typical of all east of the Missouri: Yellow clay 13 feet; blue clay 76 feet, gray shale 166, sand rock 7, gray shale 175, hard sand rock 10, gray and brown shale 116, conglomerate, (mixed sand and shale) 51 feet, brown limestone 9, Dakota sandstone 65 feet, limestone 64 feet. This well when bored had a flow of 1500 gallons per minute and a pressure of 120 pounds to the square inch.

#### THE YANKTON WELL (ASYLUM)

Elevation above the Sea Level, 1285 feet

	Thickness feet.	Depth Feet
Yellow clay .....	25	25
Blue clay .....	30	55
Chalk .....	60	115
Shale .....	200	415
Sandy clay .....	185	600
Water-bearing sand .....	72	672
Total depth .....		672

#### THE MILL WELL (YANKTON)

Elevation above the Sea Level, 1190 feet

	Thickness feet.	Depth Feet
Soil, sand and gravel .....	38	38
Chalk-like clays .....	62	100
Shale .....	26	126
Hard rock .....	4	130
Sand .....	34	164
Shale .....	65	229
Sand .....	25	254
Shale .....	135	389
Sand and clay .....	125	389
Water-bearing sand .....	106	595
Total depth of well .....		595

### Artesian Wells

#### THE SCOTLAND WELL

Elevation above the Sea Level, 1338 feet

	Thickness ft.	Depth Feet
Soil	4	4
Drift clay, yellow above and blue below	55	59
Chalk rock, white above and blue below (Niobrara)	120	179
Blue shale (Fort Benton)	80	259
Gray and sand rock (Fort Benton)	100	359
Blue shale (Fort Benton)	40	399
Quicksand	30	429
Blue shale	35	464
Quicksand	30	494
Lime rock	13	507
Water bearing sand rock	28	535
Quartzite	52	587

All between the Benton and quartzite may be considered Dakota.

#### THE TYNDALL WELL

Elevation 1410 feet

	Thickness ft.	Depth Feet
Soil	4	4
Yellow clay	40	40
Blue clay	171	215
Shale	100	315
Hard rock (Niobrara)	7	322
Shale (Fort Benton)	75	397
Sand	60	457
Shale	245	700
Water bearing sand rock	35	735
"Stopped on quartzite."		

We may consider the last three strata as probably Dakota, though much of it is shale.

#### THE LAYSON WELL

Eight miles southwest of Tyndall. Elevation 1560

	Thickness ft.	Depth Feet
Soil	3	3
Yellow clay	32	35
Blue clay (partly drift)	55	90
Chalk rock (Niobrara)	280	370
Very hard limestone (Niobrara)	20	390
Black clay (Fort Benton)	14	404
Very hard stone (Fort Benton)	1	405
Light gray clay or shale (Fort Benton)	60	465
Soap stone (Fort Benton)	300	765
Iron pyrites and tough clay	45	810
Sandstone, partly water (Dakota)	230	1040
Coarse sand and gravel (Dakota)	3	1043
Hard stone (Dakota)	3	1046
Black mud (Dakota)	27	1074
Hard rock (made 1 foot and 8 inches in 3 or 4 days)	2	1076

### Artesian Wells

#### THE SALEM WELL

Elevation, 1517 feet

	Thickness ft.	Depth Feet
Soil	2	2
Drift clay, yellow above and blue below	67	69
Quick sand	11	80
Blue clay	85	165
Soap stone	40	215
Blue sand (Dakota)	5	220
Blue shale (Dakota)	2	222
Sioux Quartzite	25	247

#### THE MITCHELL WELL

Elevation 1316 feet

	Thickness ft.	Depth Feet
Soil	2	2
Sandy loam	38	40
Blue clay	90	130
White sand	40	170
Blue shale (Dakota)	115	285
Iron pyrites and lime (Dakota)	1	286
Sand rock, water (Dakota)	29	315
Blue clay (Dakota)	34	449
Dry sand (Dakota)	30	479
Blue shale (Dakota)	50	529
Hard capped rock	1	530
Sand rock, water	18	548

#### THE PLANKINTON WELL

Elevation, 1521 feet

	Thickness ft.	Depth Feet
Black loam	3	3
Yellow clay (Drift and Fort Pierre)	223	226
Chalk (Niobrara)	9	235
Shale (Niobrara and Fort Benton)	303	533
Sandstone, water	5	543
Shales (Dakota)	197	740
Sandstone, water (Dakota)	5	745
Sioux Falls granite (Dakota)	85	830

Chamberlain Well.—Elevation, 1547 feet. Struck Dakota at a depth of 716 feet and bored into it about 70 feet.

#### THE IROQUOIS WELL

Elevation, 1403 feet

	Thickness ft.	Depth Feet
Blue loam	2	2
Blue clay	40	442
Shale	358	400
Sand rock, light flow	2	402
Shale	198	600
Shale	248	850
Sand rock flow	5	855
Sand rock, no flow	55	910
Soft rock, probably shale	190	1100

It is uncertain how much of this should be called Dakota, probably that below 850.

### Artesian Wells

#### THE HURON WELL Elevation 1251 feet

	Thickness ft.	Depth Feet
Yellow clay . . . . .	13	13
Blue clay . . . . .	76	89
Gray shale . . . . .	151	240
Hard iron rock and sand . . . . .	9	249
Gray shale . . . . .	175	424
Hard sand rock . . . . .	10	434
Shale, gray above and brown below . . . . .	116	550
Conglomerate sand, shale, etc. . . . .	51	601
Gray shale . . . . .	101	702
Brown limestone, cap rock . . . . .	10	712
White sand rock, flow . . . . .	50	762
Hard sand rock . . . . .	10	772
White sand rock, flow . . . . .	25	837
Gray lime rock . . . . .	55	892
Gray shale . . . . .	4	896
Gray limestone . . . . .	10	906

#### THE MILLER WELL Elevation 1586 feet

	Thickness ft.	Depth Feet
Soil, clay and gravel . . . . .	220	220
Blue shale . . . . .	710	930
Hard sand rock, iron pyrites . . . . .	45	975
Shale . . . . .	130	1105
Hard sand rock, cap rock . . . . .	6	1111
Sand rock . . . . .	5	1116
Sand rock, no flow . . . . .	29	1145

#### THE PIERRE WELL Elevation about 1450 feet

	Thickness ft.	Depth Feet
"Gumbo," sandy clay and blue clay . . . . .	72	72
Gray shale . . . . .	20	92
Blue shale, hard streaks of rock . . . . .	88	180
Black shale . . . . .	70	250
Blue shale . . . . .	70	320
Gray shale . . . . .	145	465
Blue limestone, very hard . . . . .	3	468
Dark gray shale . . . . .	132	600
Dark gray shale . . . . .	160	870
Blue shale . . . . .	110	710
Yellow lime rock . . . . .	5	875
Blue shale, with streaks of sand and rock below . . . . .	275	1150
Sand-rock, white, main flow . . . . .	20	1170
Shale, light color . . . . .	22	1192

Forty-two feet of this may be considered Dakota.

### Artesian Wells

#### THE HIGHMORE WELL Elevation 1900 feet.

	Thickness ft.	Depth Feet
Soil, clay and gravel . . . . .	240	240
Blue shale . . . . .	500	740
Hard gray shale and iron pyrites . . . . .	75	815
Blue shale . . . . .	271	1086
Gray shale mixed with sand . . . . .	224	1310
Blue shale, capped with iron pyrites . . . . .	120	1430
Sandstone, water, no flow . . . . .	12	1442
Sandy shale . . . . .	93	1535
Hard sand cap rock . . . . .	2	1537
Soft sandstone, flow . . . . .	15	1552

The Dakota is penetrated here 122 feet.

#### THE HARROLD WELL Elevation 1800

	Thickness ft.	Depth Feet
Soil, drift . . . . .	125	125
Blue clay . . . . .	155	280
Limestone . . . . .	2	282
Shale, blue above and gray below, with streaks of limestone . . . . .	268	550
Black shale, sandy below . . . . .	190	740
Shale, gray above, blue below, with streaks of lime . . . . .	693	1433
Lignite . . . . .	2	1435
Sandstone, main flow . . . . .	16	1451
Brown shale . . . . .	2	1453

Small flows at 1,000, 1,300 and 1,433 feet indicate the presence of sands at these levels.

#### ANDOVER WELL Elevation 1505 feet

	Thickness ft.	Depth Feet
Soil, sand and clay . . . . .	45	45
Blue clay, drift . . . . .	30	75
Blue shale . . . . .	500	575
Limestone . . . . .	15	590
Shale, streaks of limestone . . . . .	480	1070
Sandstone, main flow . . . . .	5	1075

## Artesian Wells

## Artesian

### THE ABERDEEN WELL Elevation 1300 feet

	Thickness ft.	Depth Feet
From No. 1, Pioneer Well—		
Soil and clay . . . . .	16	16
Blue clay . . . . .	78	94
Shale . . . . .	400	494
Iron pyrites and shale . . . . .	10	504
Blue shale . . . . .	375	879
Sand, some water . . . . .	10	889
From No. 3—		
More sandstone . . . . .	22	912
Sandstones and lignite . . . . .	5	917
To sandstone, capped rock . . . . .	4	921
Sandstone, flow . . . . .	20	941
Hard shale . . . . .	25	966
Hard, fine sandstone . . . . .	18	984
Sandy shale . . . . .	32	1016
Loose sandstone, main flow . . . . .	50	1066
From a fourth well, recently completed, reported by Mr. P. J. Stacy, beginning at 1,000 feet, below which he found a second flow in white sandstone . . . . .	5	1000

"Artesian Wells of a Portion of the Dakotas," by N. H. Darton, is an early examination of the artesian basin. Pub. by U. S. Geological Survey, No. 65, 1909.

**Art in the State Hospital.** (See also Capitol, Art in the). Dr. Leonard C. Mead, when Superintendent, adopted the policy of surrounding the patients in the State hospital with every pleasing refinement calculated to soothe and cheer morbid minds and as the best medicine to restore them to a normal condition. To this end he provided much of the best attainable art. This was purchased from a fund created through entertainments given at the hospital, which of themselves were a large feature of the regenerative and curative process; from the sale of fancy work produced by the patients and from gifts. This policy is being continued and extended by his successor, Dr. George S. Adams. The following catalogue of the art collection in the hospital was prepared and published by Mrs. Jennie M. Sanders, of the Armour Public Schools:

### Administration Building

Madonna of the Chair, (reproduction) . . . . .	Raphael
The Birches . . . . .	Raymond
Road by the River . . . . .	Flavelle
Their Evening Meal . . . . .	Mathews

### Woman's Building (Chiefly Water Colors)

1. Indian Village in Alaska . . . . .	Culmer
2. The Scavenger . . . . .	Ghierke
3. Zaandam, Holland . . . . .	Engley-Beek
4. Gap in the Woods . . . . .	E. J. Fenn
5. Heather Dunes . . . . .	Engley-Beek
6. Mount Rainier . . . . .	Engley-Beek
7. Courtyard Near Rome . . . . .	Engley-Beek
8. Fog Warning . . . . .	Engley-Beek

### THE ABERDEEN WELL (Continued)

	Thickness ft.	Depth Feet
Blue shale . . . . .	77	1077
White sand-rock, third and main flow . . . . .	23	1100
Conglomerate . . . . .	35	1135
Blue shale . . . . .	37	1172
Pink and white shale . . . . .	5	1177
White sand-rock, no water . . . . .	34	1511
"Archean" . . . . .	46	1257
"Granite" . . . . .	33	1290

Preliminary Report on Artesian Waters of a portion of the Dakotas by Nelson H. Darton; U. S. G. S.; Professional Paper 65 U. S. G. S., Professional Paper 32 U. S. G. S. Darton, Yankton Press and Dakotan, August 31, 1881; Letter of A. E. Swann, driller, in scrap-book of T. C. Gage, Aberdeen; Letter of Gen. W. H. Hart, U. S. A., Feb. 26, 1925 to Senator Peter Norbeck, in files Dept. of History.

**Artesian** is a city in southern Sanborn County. Market town for rich farming region. Population, see census. "The Commonwealth," founded in 1901, is its newspaper.

## Art

9. Bringing Home the Sheep.....	J. Vassall
10. The Beginning of Winter.....	G. Sether
11. Pensioners on Queen's Estate, Holland.....	Engley-Beek
12. Storm Gathering on the Clyde, Scotland.....	Engley-Beek
13. A Flemish Milkmaid.....	Engley-Beek
14. A Quiet Canal, Venice.....	Engley-Beek
15. Near Chantilly, France.....	Julian Garnier
16. Fishing Boats off England.....	Engley-Beek
17. Mending the Nets.....	Engley-Beek
18. The Contented Mother.....	Peter Vanderwick
19. A Venetian Loggia.....	Engley-Beek
20. In the Forest.....	E. J. Fenn
21. Sunset on the Moselle, France.....	Engley-Beek
22. Fishing Boats, Venice.....	Engley-Beek
23. A Spring Day in New York.....	S. S. Sedgwick
24. Winter Twilight.....	Bemish
25. Their Evening Drink.....	Bemish
26. The Surf .....	George Howell Gay
27. Twilight in New Jersey.....	Drisler
28. Acropolis of the Desert.....	Culmer
29. Near Marblehead.....	George Howell Gay
30. Solitude .....	Neil Mitchell
31. Purple Shadows.....	F. M. Dixon
32. On the Nile.....	Engley-Beek
33. Breaking Waves .....	Raymond
34. Mechlin Cathedral .....	Engley-Beek
35. Day Dreaming .....	A. Bussi
36. Interior, Belgium .....	Engley-Beek
37. Old Canal, Belgium .....	Engley-Beek
38. New England Farm.....	J. C. Claghorn
39. Falling Shadows .....	Drisler
40. Holland Mill .....	Engley-Beek
41. The Old Mill.....	Edwin Lamasure
42. Sheep, (Drenthe, Holland).....	Engley-Beek
43. Off the California Coast.....	Henry M. Cady
44. Solid Comfort .....	Mulholland
45. Sunset, Ypres, Belgium.....	Engley-Beek
46. Waiting for the Fishing Boats.....	H. Saggers
47. Turn of the Road.....	G. E. Colby
48. Windmills .....	Von Freeland
49. Evening's Duties .....	Engley-Beek
50. Lace Makers, Venice.....	Engley-Beek
51. The Distant City .....	Engley-Beek
52. Moonlight, Arbutus Pt., San Juan.....	Engley-Beek
53. After the Harvest.....	Engley-Beek
54. Ruins of Old Roman Chateau, France.....	Engley-Beek
55. Ousterlitz Canal .....	Engley-Beek
56. Summit Peak, San Juan.....	Engley-Beek
57. The Loire River, France.....	Engley-Beek
58. Starching Caps, Holland .....	Engley-Beek
59. Japanese Island .....	Engley-Beek
60. Woman Washing at Fountain, France.....	Engley-Beek
61. Neopolitan Bread Vender .....	Engley-Beek
62. Interior, Santa Marie Novelle, Italy .....	Engley-Beek
63. The Arno River, Italy .....	Engley-Beek
64. Lock Tay, Scotland.....	Engley-Beek
65. The Chateau on the Hill.....	Engley-Beek
66. Work and Gossip (France) .....	Engley-Beek
67. The Flower Girl.....	Engley-Beek
68. Wavre, Belgium .....	Engley-Beek
69. Interior, Castle, Sussex.....	Engley-Beek
70. Evening After Shower.....	Warren Fisher
71. Interior of Church, St. Just .....	Engley-Beek
72. Ruins of Monastery, Siena .....	Engley-Beek
73. Weighing Anchor .....	Engley-Beek
75. Courtyard, Ancient France .....	Engley-Beek

### Supervisors Dining Room

1. A Path in the Woods.....	Bemish
2. A Glorious Evening.....	Bemish

### Mens' Receiving Hospital

1. On the Canal.....	Engley-Beek
2. Inner Court, Turkish Harem .....	Ciro Salvini
3. Hamet of Wain .....	Engley-Beek
4. The Clam Digger .....	H. Ghierke
5. Volendam Fisherwoman, Holland.....	Engley-Beek

## Art

6. Interior, Argonne, France.....	Engley-Beek
7. Towing Path Along the Seine.....	Engley-Beek
8. Court Yard.....	Engley-Beek
9. Interior .....	Engley-Beek
10. Mending the Nets, Belle Isle.....	Engley-Beek
11. Chartres, France—Emer River.....	Engley-Beek
12. Ohop Valley, Washington.....	Engley-Beek
13. Windmills, Rotterdam.....	Engley-Beek
14. Venetian Fishing Boats.....	Engley-Beek
15. On the Dutch Coast.....	Mulholland
16. Bruges .....	Engley-Beek
17. Market, Bruges .....	Engley-Beek
18. Tower and Belfry, Notre Dame, Belgium.....	Engley-Beek
19. Near Rome .....	Engley-Beek
20. Interior, France .....	Engley-Beek
21. The Frost Rising.....	Engley-Beek
22. Pitschego River, Wisconsin.....	Howard Arnesley
23. After the Storm, Jim River, S. D.....	H. Bruhn
24. Woman Washing, France.....	Engley-Beek
25. Near Malines, France.....	Engley-Beek
26. Along the Moselle, France.....	Engley-Beek
27. Charney, France .....	Engley-Beek
28. Lagoons in the early Morning, France.....	Engley-Beek
29. Kampen, Holland .....	Engley-Beek
30. Fishing Boats off Dover, England.....	Engley-Beek
31. Summer Day in New Jersey.....	Walter J. Summers
32. Near Amsterdam .....	Engley-Beek
33. Vallendam, Holland .....	Engley-Beek
34. Near Gambaisent, France .....	Engley-Beek
35. Farm on James River, S. D.....	H. Bruhn
36. Going to Church, Ghent .....	Engley-Beek
37. An Autumn Day .....	Hugo Fisher
38. Going Home .....	I. Northcote
39. Cape Ann, Massachusetts .....	Geo. Howell Gay
40. The Bull .....	Engley-Beek
41. East Shore, San Juan .....	Engley-Beek
42. Near Antwerp .....	Engley-Beek
43. Interior, Belgium .....	Engley-Beek
44. New England .....	M. T. Griffin
45. Near Rouen .....	Engley-Beek
46. Grand Canal, Venice .....	Engley-Beek
47. Quiet Street, Sorrento .....	Engley-Beek
48. Storm, North Beach, San Juan .....	Engley-Beek
49. Marine, on Massachusetts Coast .....	Flavelle
50. Crossing the Stream.....	Warren Fisher

### In Building 15

1. A Restful Scene .....	F. M. Dixon
2. An Evening in Holland .....	C. Snyder
3. An Evening in France .....	F. Girot
4. Twilight .....	F. M. Dixon
5. At the Turn of the Road .....	F. M. Dixon
6. A Vermont Evening .....	F. M. Dixon
7. Moonlight on Moose Lake .....	W. E. Herbert
8. An Autumn Day .....	F. M. Dixon
9. Near the Hills .....	E. C. Irving
10. Purple Shadows .....	F. M. Dixon
11. The Beaten Path .....	F. M. Dixon
12. A Quiet Nook .....	F. M. Dixon
13. Wild Flowers .....	F. M. Dixon
14. Wild Apple Trees in Bloom .....	Harold Watson
15. Green Pastures .....	A. Matthews
16. The Breakers .....	J. L. France
17. A Path Through the Woods .....	F. M. Dixon
18. A Quiet Retreat .....	E. C. Irving
19. A Gray Morning .....	F. M. Dixon
20. A Misty Morning .....	F. M. Dixon
21. Autumn in France .....	F. Girot
22. The Afterglow .....	F. M. Dixon
23. The Rising Moon .....	W. E. Herbert
24. Scene in the Adirondacks .....	A. G. Kennedy
25. Among the Birches .....	C. C. Ingehart
26. Autumn Colors .....	E. M. Reynolds
27. A Crooked Road .....	F. M. Dixon
28. The Edge of the Woods .....	E. C. Irving
29. The Path to Nowhere .....	F. M. Dixon

**Artists****Artas**

30. New Jersey Coast.....	W. E. Herbert
31. Gathering Mist.....	F. M. Dixon
32. Rocky Shore.....	S. W. Hudson
33. The Edge of the Forest.....	F. M. Dixon
34. The Gathering Mist.....	F. M. Dixon
35. An Evening in Maine.....	F. M. Dixon
36. The End of the Day.....	F. M. Dixon

**Private Collections at Hospital**

Owned by Dr. G. S. Adams

1. Hillside Near West Hampton, L. I.....	Carl Weber
2. The Fish Peddler.....	H. Gherke
3. The Oriental Fruit Seller.....	Santini
4. The Arab Horsman.....	Engley-Beek
5. On the Scheldt.....	Joseph Braun
6. Homeward Bound.....	Jan Beavert
7. Marine, French Coast.....	Edward Mortimer
8. Near Chantilly.....	Francis H. Gide
9. Marine.....	H. Dickenson
10. Winter Twilight.....	D. Hasbrouck
11. On the Coast of Normandy.....	Mulholland
12. A Misty Morning.....	F. M. Dixon
13. Landscape.....	C. R. Raymond
14. Landscape.....	Bemish

Owned by Elmer Aiken

1. Spring, (Tapestry).....	Roland Clifford
2. Fishing Folk.....	H. Gherke
3. Moonlight.....	H. Christie
4. Scene on Lake Geneva, (oil).....	J. Bullock
5. Fishing Boats.....	Engley-Beek
6. In the Firelight.....	Engley-Beek

Owned by Elsa A. Evers

1. The Veldts.....	Engley-Beek
2. Sunset, Vorcas Island.....	Engley-Beek

**Artists.** Several South Dakotans have won enviable positions in various phases of the field of art:

**Illustrators**

Harvey Dunn, born at Manchester is one of the notable magazine illustrators. He was a student of State College, studied art in Chicago and has risen to a premier place in his profession. Ladies Home Journal April 1925.

Hubert James Mathews, (Mathieu) is a student of Harvey Dunn's and bids fair to surpass his renowned master. His work appears in Colliers, Saturday Evening Post, Ladies Home Journal and other periodicals of national circulation. He is a native of Brookings, a son of Prof. Hubert B. Mathews, of the chemistry department of State College.

**Painters**

Louis Janousek of Yankton is perhaps our most important resident

painter of portraits, landscapes and characters. Five portraits by him hang in the state gallery, and compare favorably with the best there, several of which are by masters of national fame.

Mrs. Frances Cranmer Greenman, born in Aberdeen and reared there has become distinguished for her work in oil. Her home is in Minneapolis.

Creditable work in illustration, oil and water color is being done by a long list of amateurs.

**Sculptor**

Gilbert Riswold, born at Baltic, student of Lorado Taft has wide fame as a portrait sculptor, and is doing important work.

**Artas** is a village in the northeastern part of Campbell County. Market town for rich farming region. Population, see census.

**Artichoke Creek** rises in southern Potter County and runs west along the county line to the Missouri River.

**Artillery, 147th Regiment of.** See War, 12, 15.

**Ashcreek** is a village in southwestern Haakon County. Post-office and banking point is Cottonwood.

**Ashcroft** is a village in northern Harding County. Shipping and banking point at Camp Crook.

**Ash Gulch.** An abrupt wooded ravine leading down from the Middle Coteau toward James River, in northwestern Clark County. A primitive landmark and resort for the Indians.

**Ash, Henry C.**, 1828-1909; native of Maryland; pioneer of Yankton 1859; kept first hotel there; father of Maj. Ben. C. (q. v.); member, territorial legislature, 1865, 1866; deputy U. S. Marshal, 1862-68; went to Black Hills, 1876, and settled in Sturgis. See First White Woman.

Hist., X, 410.

**Ash, Major Ben C.**, 1851- ; native of Indiana; came to Yankton with his parents in 1859; sheriff of Hughes County, 1882-86; agent, Lower Brule Indians, 1896-1900; long a deputy U. S. Marshal; located the Bismarck-Deadwood trail in 1876; extensive cattleman on the Moreau River in Perkins County.

Robinson, II, 1849.

**Ashley, Rev. Edward, D. D., LL.D.**, 1854- ; born in England; came to America 1873 and spent his life in missionary service, Protestant Episcopal, among the Sioux Indians, chiefly along the Missouri River. He is joint author of the Dakota Hymnal and Dakota-English Service Book.

**Ashley, Gen. William H.**, 1778-1838; a native of Virginia; settled in St.

Louis, Missouri, in 1805 and after actively engaging in mining and other business and in the development of the militia, in 1822 he became president of the great Rocky Mountain Fur Co., trading to the Yellowstone River and the Rocky Mountains; upon the organization of the State of Missouri (1820) he became the first lieutenant governor and the general of the militia; in June, 1823, while enroute to the Yellowstone, he was attacked by the Arickara at Ashley Island (see War, 3. Arickara). In 1827, having amassed a vast fortune, he turned his fur business over to Smith, Sublette and Jackson. He was a member of Congress, 1831-37. He was a very popular man in Missouri and the most influential in Congress next to Senator Benton.

Hist., I, 245. Chittenden, 245-81. Houck's "History of Missouri," III, 265.

**Ashley Island**, just above mouth of Grand River. Former site of Arickara towns and farms. Named for Gen. W. H. Ashley (q. v.) of St. Louis. Recommended by Mead & Seastone as most feasible hydro-electric site on the Missouri River.

**Ashton** is a town in northern Spink County. Market town for a rich farming region and a shipping point of much farm produce and flour. Population, see census. "The Chronicle," founded in 1894, is its newspaper.

**Assaying** rock to ascertain its metallic content is an important process in all mining regions and gave employment to many trained metallurgists in the Black Hills in the days of the gold boom. The business was unregulated and consequently unprincipled; unqualified men engaged in it and brought it into disrepute. The assistance of a reliable assayer, how-

ever, is indispensable. The United States maintains an assay office at Deadwood.

**"Assaying, A Manual of"** by Dr. Charles H. Fulton, former president of the School of Mines.

**Assessment and Taxation.** The assessed valuation of all property in 1890 (statehood) was \$110,000,000 and in 1924 it was \$1,876,112,767, or an increase of 1605.5 per cent. The total sum received into the state treasury from taxation in 1890 was \$335,922.84; in 1924 taxes produced to the state treasury \$4,289,664, an increase of 1176.9 per cent. In 1890 the per capita tax paid into the state treasury was \$1.02; in 1924 it was (approx.) \$6.35, an increase of 522.5 per cent. There is no basis upon which the consolidated taxes for all public purposes for 1890 can be ascertained; the consolidated tax for 1924 was \$32,568,923.26. See Wealth.

---

Message of Governor Mellette, 1891; "Annual Review of the Progress of South Dakota, 1924."

**Astoria** is a town in southeastern Deuel County. Founded in 1900 by the Western Town Lot Co. Was named from a town in Oregon which was named for John Jacob Astor, of New York City, who established a trading post there in 1811. Market town for rich farming region. Population, see census.

**Astorian Expedition in South Dakota.** Under direction of Wilson P. Hunt, in 1811 John Jacob Astor sent a party of sixty men with three boats up the Missouri River enroute to the mouth of the Columbia River, there to establish a Pacific depot for his continental fur trade. The expedition entered South Dakota about May 16th. It was accompanied by John Brad-

bury, a notable English naturalist, and Thomas Nuttall, an English botanist; much of our early knowledge of the natural history of this region is due to the observation of these men. All of the way Hunt had been doing his utmost to outrun Manuel Lisa, who he knew was following him; Manuel on the other hand was straining every nerve to overtake the Astorians, that by their combined force they might the more safely pass through the Indian country. Hunt had passed the previous winter near St. Joseph and had started from there April 21st. Manuel left St. Louis April 12th. Thus at the start he was about 10 days behind Hunt. It was indeed a great boat race; but Manuel's energy and experience were too much for the Astorians and he overtook them at about the mouth of Chapelle Creek, 25 miles below Pierre, on June 3rd: the junction was mutually advantageous. Each party, however, was suspicious of the other and they had little in common until they reached the Arickara Indians above Grand River on June 12th. There Lisa was of great service to Hunt and helped him to get horses and supplies to leave the river and go directly west to the Pacific via Grand River. The Astorians stayed at the Ree village at Ashley Island six days and on the 18th started west. They traveled up Wakpala Creek for three days and then turned southwest, striking Grand River on the 23rd near the western line of Corson County, where they came upon a camp of Cheyennes and remained with them, trading horses and making a supply of buffalo meat until August 6th, when they proceeded southwest on the highland south of the south branch of Grand River across Slim Buttes and thus westward out

**Astor Interests****Attorney**

of South Dakota. They were the first to write of Northwestern South Dakota.

Hist. IV, 121; X, 196.

**Astor Interests.** It is not easy to follow all of the organizations operating upon the Missouri in the interest of the American Fur Company, controlled by John Jacob Astor, of New York. Among the more important were the Columbia Fur Company; Pierre Chouteau and Company and the Rocky Mountain Fur Company.

**Athboy** is a village in Corson County, thirty-seven miles southeast of Lemmon, which is its shipping point. Banking point is Meadow.

**Atherton, L. G.**, 1883- ; born at New Sharon, Iowa, April 11th; educated at Universities of Iowa and Neb.; came to South Dakota in 1905, locating on a homestead in Stanley County; returned to Iowa in 1906 and came to Madison, S. Dak. in 1911; engaged in farming; instructor in agriculture at Madison Normal for eight years; State Senator, 1923, 1925.

**Athletic Commission.** See Boxing.

**Athol** is a village in western Spink County. Founded in 1881 by the Western Town Lot Co. Named for James Murray, second duke of Athol, Scotland. Market town for rich farming region. Population, see census.

**Atkinson, General Henry**, 1788-1842; born in North Carolina; captain, 3rd Infantry, U. S. Army, 1808; Colonel, 1813; transferred to 6th Infantry, 1815; Brigadier General, 1820; in 1823 commanded Dept. of the Missouri with headquarters at St. Louis; visited the Dakota country at head of Trade and Intercourse Treaty Commission, 1825; made treaties with all the Dakota bands and the Arickara. Four mili-

tary forts in the west were named for him, one of them near Omaha, Neb. See Celebrations, Atkinson, Mary H.

Hist., I, 181, 245-6, 304, 433; Robinson, 109-15.

**Atkinson, Ireneus**, 1840- ; born in LaSalle, Illinois, December 7; located in Brookings county in 1880; veteran of Civil War; farmer; member of Territorial council, 1889.

**Atkinson, Mary Houston.** First White child born in Dakota, at Fort Pierre, January 8, 1857, daughter of Edward Graham Atkinson and his wife, Harriet Leavenworth. She was thus the granddaughter of both General Henry Atkinson and General Henry Leavenworth, who a generation earlier had been important in Dakota affairs. She is Mother Superior of the Sacred Heart Convent, Chicago.

**Attorney.** No person may practice law in any court of this State who has not first secured from the Supreme Court a license so to practice; he must be 21 years of age, of good character and must have pursued a course of study in a reputable law school for at least thirty-six weeks in each of three years, and in addition must have the equivalent of a high school education. He must pass an examination under the supervision of the court; except that graduates of the Law College of the South Dakota University are admitted upon their certificates of graduation without examination. Residents of other States who have been duly certified to practice in such States may be admitted by a reciprocal arrangement with those States. A roll of all attorneys entitled to practice in the State is kept by the Clerk of the Supreme Court at Pierre. It is a misdemeanor

**Attorney General**

**Auditor, State**

to attempt to practice without a legal certificate. An attorney must show respect to the court and to counsel and maintain no action or defense that he does not believe legal and just, except defenses in criminal actions; he must use only such means as are consistent with the truth and must never attempt to mislead the judge by any artifice or false statement; at every peril to himself he should maintain the confidence and secret of his client; he must abstain from all offensive personalities; must not encourage any action or proceeding from any motive of passion or interest and must never reject, for any consideration personal to himself, the cause of the defenseless or oppressed.

Code, 5253-5282.

**Attorney General.** The chief law officer of the State is the attorney general, who represents the State in all litigation and is legal advisor to all State officials in matters affecting the public interest. His official opinions govern in the interpretation of law, until modified by the courts. The territorial attorneys general were:

Alexander Hughes, Elk Point, 1883-4.  
George Rice, Flandreau, 1884-6.  
George S. Engle, Aberdeen, 1886.  
Charles F. Templeton, N. D., 1887-8.  
Tristam Skinner, N. D., 1889.  
Johnson Nickeus, Jamestown, 1889.

The attorneys general of South Dakota have been:

Robert Dollard, Scotland, 1889-92.  
Coe I. Crawford, Pierre, 1892-96.  
Melvin Grigsby, Sioux Falls, 1897-98.  
John L. Pyle, Huron, 1899-1902.  
Albert W. Burtt, Huron, 1902.  
Philo Hall, Brookings, 1903-07.  
S. W. Clark, Redfield, 1907-11.  
Royal Johnson, Highmore, 1911-15.  
C. C. Caldwell, Sioux Falls, 1915-19.  
Byron S. Payne, Pierre, 1919-22.  
Buell F. Jones, Britton, 1923-

At this time the attorney general has five assistant attorney generals, one of whom is assigned to be the adviser to the railway commission.

**Auctioneers.** By South Dakota law an auctioneer has authority to sell at public auction property consigned to him, selling it only to the highest bidder for cash, except such articles as the owner specially offers upon credit; he warrants the article as provided under Warranty. He has authority to deliver the article sold and collect the price. He binds both seller and bidder by his memorandum of sale.

Code, 1286-7.

**Auditor, State.** The auditor is the chief accounting officer of the State. All State fiscal matters come directly under his administration and all State money is paid out upon his warrant pursuant to a direct appropriation made by the legislature. The auditing of accounts is a technical matter requiring the utmost care at every step. When a voucher comes into the auditor's office it goes to the desk of the receiving clerk, who first ascertains that it has been properly approved. The law provides who shall approve the vouchers of each department and no voucher can be passed until it has such approval; for instance all vouchers of the insurance department must be approved by the governor. If properly approved it is then stamped with the official receiving stamp of the auditor's office. The receiving clerk then goes carefully over the document to ascertain if it is properly verified and itemized and otherwise complies with the technical requirements of the statutes and is accompanied by the necessary receipts for money expended. It then

goes to a second assistant who ascertains if it is drawn upon the proper fund and if all of its computations are correct. If drawn by one of the State institutions for supplies of any sort, a requisition for the items in it must have previously been filed and it now goes to the requisition clerk, who ascertains if all items in the voucher have been properly requisitioned; it is now ready for the warrant clerk, who gives the voucher a number identical with the serial number of the warrant. The warrant is then drawn and goes to the auditor or his chief deputy, who signs and seals it. From the warrant desk the voucher goes to the bookkeeper who ascertains first that the credit is not overdrawn and then charges it up against the proper account and passes it to the recording clerk, who copies its items in full for printing in "the big black book," as the auditors report is called, in which any citizen can scrutinize any expenditure made by the State. It is then filed in numerical order in the vault. Every voucher ever paid by the State can be examined there.

Every employe is required to be alert to discover any defect and questions of law arise daily that are resolved by the auditor or are referred to the attorney general. During the fiscal year of 1924, about 90,000 warrants were drawn, disbursing nearly \$20,000,000. There are eight employees upon the staff, including the auditor. The auditor is charged with many ex-officio duties, the most important of which is the collection of the gasoline tax, aggregating one million dollars annually. He is a member of the State board of finance, the State land board, of the capitol commission and of the State budget board.

The auditors of Dakota Territory were:

Justus Townsend, 1862-4.  
 I. T. Gore, 1864-6.  
 John Morris, 1868-70.  
 William Shriner, 1870-72.  
 Thomas J. Sloan, 1872-74.  
 A. Sheridan Jones, 1874-6.  
 John Sands, 1876-8.  
 E. A. Sherman, 1879-81.  
 L. M. Purdy, 1881-2.  
 George L. Ordway, 1883-5.  
 Ernest W. Caldwell, 1885-6.  
 James A. Ward, 1887-9.  
 J. C. McManima, 1889.

The Auditors of South Dakota have been:

L. C. Taylor, 1889-92.  
 John E. Hippel, 1893-96.  
 H. E. Mayhew, 1897-98.  
 James D. Reeves, 1899-02.  
 J. F. Halladay, 1903-06.  
 John Hirning, 1907-10.  
 Henry B. Anderson, 1911-14.  
 James E. Handlin, 1915-18.  
 Jay E. Reeves, 1919-22.  
 Edward A. Jones, 1923-.

---

Code, 5342-52; Laws, 1919, chap. 319.

**Audubon, John J.**, naturalist, 1780-1851; visited the Dakota region in summer of 1843, entering South Dakota on the Missouri River, May 13 and passing out up stream on June 5th. He was accompanied by Edward Harris, John G. Bell, Isaac Sprague and Lewis Squires, all trained ornithologists or naturalists. They were thus in South Dakota 22 days in the flush of spring-time. Returning, the entire month of September was spent in South Dakota. Hence they had an excellent opportunity to observe all of the spring and autumn birds of that period. A list of those found is interesting as a basis of comparison with the present bird population.

## Aurora

Avocet	Heron
Bluebird	Lark
Bunting	Yellow or ground finch
Henslow's	Meadow
Emberiza	Prairie
Chat, Y. breasted	Magpie
Coot	Martin
Curlew, l. billed	Pelican, white
Dove	Pewee, least
Duck	Pigeon
Black	Prairie hen
Gadwell	Raven
Spoonbill	Rail, Virginia
Finch	Robin
Harris's	Sandpiper
Lark	Bartram
Lazuli	Spotted
Lincoln's	Swallow
Palida	Barn
White crowned	Cliff
Flycatcher	Swan
Arkansas	Tern, black
Say	Thrush
Goose	Red
Grebe	Wood
Grosbeak	Troupial, y. head
Blue	Turkey
Blackheaded	Viero, Bells'
Evening	Warbler, b. and
Gull, B. headed	Whip-poor-will
Hawk	Wren
Cooper's	Woodpecker
Forktailed	R. head
Marsh	R. shaft

**Aurora** is a town in southeastern Brookings County. Founded in 1880 by the Western Town Lot Co. Named for the Latin word meaning "morning," "dawn," "east." Market town for rich farming region. Population, see census. "The Review," founded in 1917, is its newspaper.

**Aurora County.** Named from sentiment; created, 1879; organized, Aug. 8, 1881; first settlers, J. Breidenbach and Oliver P. Ames on Firesteel Creek in 1879; Plankinton is the County seat and location of State Training (Reform) School. A fine agricultural region. Aurora County consists of town-

## Automobiles

ships 101, 102, 103, 104 and 105 north, of ranges 63, 64, 65 and 66, west of 5th P. M. Area 460,160 acres. Population, see census.

Code, p. 142.

**Autobiography of a Prairie Girl.**" A vivid picture of life upon a homestead on the Vermillion River, by Eleanor Gates (Moore). See Gates.

**Auto Trails.** See Highways.

**Automobiles.** The first "horseless carriage" to be brought into South Dakota was a Haynes electric driven "democrat wagon" exhibited at the State fair at Yankton in 1897 by Montgomery Ward & Company, secured for the occasion through the initiative of the editor of the Yankton Daily Gazette. An electric motor installed under the seat drove the car by chain transmission to the rear axle. The fair management advertised it as "The Wonder of the Century." It operated very satisfactorily and had the trick of turning around within the length of the wagon.

The following winter (1898) Louis Greenough, a hardware merchant of Pierre, who was a steam-fitter by trade, and Harry Adams, a machinist, devoted their spare time to planning a horseless wagon, and by spring had the proposition fairly worked out and detailed plans made. At that time they were employed to install a two cylinder, internal combustion engine (manufactured by the Wolverine Marine Engine Company, of Detroit) upon the ranch of Charles K. Howard, at Smithville on the Cheyenne River. They concluded that that engine was best designed for their purpose, and Mr. Adams went to Detroit and had an engine built particularly designed for their horseless wagon. A foundryman at Elkhart, Indiana, built the

wagon for them and by mid-summer (Mr. Greenough having joined Adams in Indiana) they had an automobile in operation and running successfully. It was a strong wagon with seats for the driver and seven passengers; the engine tucked under the rear seat with chain transmission to the rear axle. They shipped it by freight to Pierre, intending to use it to transport passengers from Pierre to the Black Hills. When they arrived in Chicago it was necessary to transfer the machine across town from one depot to the other, which they did under its own power and the exhibition created vast interest. They were offered a high price for their invention, which they promptly refused. When they tried out the wagon at Pierre they found it unable to climb the hills on the Black Hills trail, the power being insufficient; but it ran steadily upon fairly level roads. They resolved to exhibit it at the fairs, hoping for profit in carrying passengers; but everywhere the authorities were hostile. At Mitchell they were not permitted to bring it within the corporation limits. They went on to Yankton and applied for license to exhibit it at the State Fair and to transport passengers from the city to the fair grounds, but this was refused. "The Press and Dakotan" voiced the general view when it was said, "It is a dead moral certainty that that infernal machine will frighten horses and endanger the lives of men, women and children." Defeated at every turn, they shipped the wagon back to the foundry to have greater power put into it; but they had exhausted their resources and could go no further.

In 1899 Harry C. Fenn brought a one cylinder Winton two passenger car to

Sioux Falls and operated it there—the first practicable automobile owned in South Dakota.

In January, 1899, Dr. A. D. Hard, of Wentworth, ordered a "Stanley Standard Carriage, Stanhope, Model 1," of the Mobile Company of America, for which he paid \$650. f. o. b., Tarrytown, New York. It was not delivered to him until September, two months after the Fenn car reached Sioux Falls. It was destroyed by fire soon after.

Thereafter automobiles came in quite rapidly so that they were exhibited in every portion of the State east of the Missouri. There is no record of the number of motor vehicles until after the passage of the license act of 1913, which became effective, July 1, that year:

1913 .....	14,437
1914 .....	20,929
1915 .....	28,725
1916 .....	44,257
1917 .....	67,154
1918 .....	86,157
1919 .....	104,157
1920 .....	120,395
1921 .....	119,274
1923 .....	132,704
1924 .....	131,165

The first automobile to be driven into the Black Hills from the Missouri River was a one-cylinder Cadillac, in April, 1905, by Senator Peter Norbeck, accompanied by Oscar W. Nicholson and Ole Iverson. The roads were wet, there were no bridges and the enterprise was a trying one; from dawn to sunset they made but 88 miles; at the Cheyenne River three cowboys kindly attached their lariats to the car and putting spurs to their horses crossed the stream on a gallop, over a rocky bottom; but the machine was not injured.

Motor vehicles are required to secure a State license and as evidence of the same bear numbers assigned

## Automobiles

## Aztec

by the State conspicuously upon each vehicle. The license fee is in lieu of all taxation upon the vehicle. The money received is paid into the highway funds of the state and counties. There were 131,165 motor vehicles licensed in 1924. The numbers of the license plates for each county are arranged by the following schedule, by which means it is easy to identify a machine. Observe that with the counties arranged alphabetically the license number is the number of the county in the alphabetical list plus one, down to Moody; thence to the end of the list the plate number corresponds to the county number:

Minnehaha .....	1-1000
Minnehaha .....	1A-1000
Aurora .....	2-1000
Beadle .....	3-1000
Bennett .....	4-1000
Bon Homme .....	5-1000
Brookings .....	6-1000
Brown .....	7-1000
Brule .....	8-1000
Buffalo .....	9-1000
Butte .....	10-1000
Campbell .....	11-1000
Charles Mix .....	12-1000
Clark .....	13-1000
Clay .....	14-1000
Codington .....	15-1000
Corson .....	16-1000
Custer .....	17-1000
Davison .....	18-1000
Day .....	19-1000
Deuel .....	20-1000
Dewey .....	21-1000
Douglas .....	22-1000
Edmunds .....	23-1000
Fall River .....	24-1000
Faulk .....	25-1000
Grant .....	26-1000
Gregory .....	27-1000
Haakon .....	28-1000
Hamlin .....	29-1000
Hand .....	30-1000
Hanson .....	31-1000
Harding .....	32-1000
Hughes .....	33-1000
Hutchinson .....	34-1000
Hyde .....	35-1000

Jackson .....	36-1000
Jerauld .....	37-1000
Jones .....	38-1000
Kingsbury .....	39-1000
Lake .....	40-1000
Lawrence .....	41-1000
Lincoln .....	42-1000
Lyman .....	43-1000
McCook .....	44-1000
McPherson .....	45-1000
Marshall .....	46-1000
Meade .....	47-1000
Mellette .....	48-1000
Miner .....	49-1000
Moody .....	50-1000
Pennington .....	51-1000
Ferkins .....	52-1000
Potter .....	53-1000
Roberts .....	54-1000
Sanborn .....	55-1000
Spink .....	56-1000
Stanley .....	57-1000
Sully .....	58-1000
Tripp .....	59-1000
Turner .....	60-1000
Union .....	61-1000
Walworth .....	62-1000
Yankton .....	63-1000
Ziebach .....	64-1000

**Austin**, Horace J., 1837-1901; pioneer land surveyor; veteran, Dakota Cavalry (1862-65); member of legislature in 1866-69, 1874, 1891.

**Austrians**. According to the Census of 1920 there are 1,151 natives of Austria resident in South Dakota.

**Avalon** is a town in southeastern Lawrence County. Banking point is Lead and post-office is Roubaix.

**Avance**, a village in Meade County, 17 miles southwest of Faith, which is its shipping and banking point.

**Avon** is a town in western Bon Homme County. Market town for rich farming region. Population, see census. "The Clarion," founded in 1901, is its newspaper.

**Aztec** is a village in southwestern Lawrence County. Post-office is Englewood.

Babcock, Thornton N.

Bad Lands

**Babcock, Thornton N.**, 1865- ; Watertown; born in Winona County, Minnesota, December 29th; came to Codington Co., S. D., in 1880; engaged in farming; member, legislature, 1923, 1925.

**Bach, Christen J. ("Gus")** 1858- ; born in Denmark; came to Dakota, 1873; pioneer merchant and farmer in Centerville, Turner Co., 1884; went to Hurley, 1892; engaged in banking; member, legislature, 1889, 1891; commissioner of school and public lands, 1903-7.

Robinson, II, 1480.

**Badger** is a town in northeastern Kingsbury County. Population, see census. "The Review," is its newspaper.

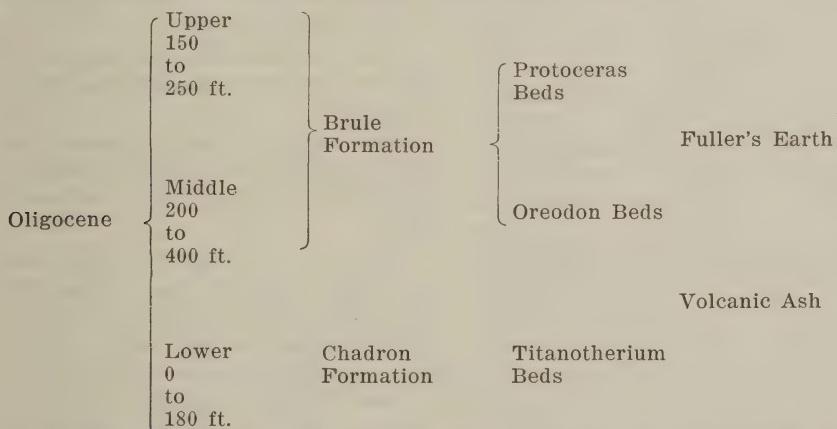
**Badger.** One of the animals native to this region. Is found generally

throughout the Sioux Valley and occasionally further west.

**Badger Lake** is in northeastern Kingsbury County.

**Bad Hair**, a feasible power site on the Missouri River 12 miles below Mobridge.

**Bad Lands.** The bad lands area extending along both sides of White River is so irregular that it would be difficult to define its extent—the main portion being confined within about thirty townships. In the vicinity of Wall the Northwestern railroad skirts along the northern edge of the region; the Milwaukee from Weta to the Cheyenne River runs directly through the heart of it. Within this area are present the Oligocene, Miocene and Pliocene, but the more interesting regions are confined to the Oligocene alone. Dr. O'Hara gives the following section of the Oligocene:



The Protoceras beds at the top are formations in which the chief fossils are the remains of the protoceras, a deer-like animal, found only in this region; the male had six horns and the canine teeth developed into long, wicked tusks. This bed is about 150 feet thick, largely sandy, of fuller's

earth. Below the Protoceras beds are the Oreodon beds in which the chief fossil is that of the oreodon, a cud-chewing pig. This formation is sometimes called the Red Beds. This formation, too, is chiefly of fuller's earth, but the lower portion is in the volcanic ash. The oreo-

don beds are about 80 feet thick. The Titanotherium beds (which are identical with the Lower Oligocene) are of varying thickness, at places very thin and at others up to 180 feet; the chief fossil is that of the brontotherium and Titanotherium monsters, perhaps related to the modern rhinoceros, but much larger. The formation is composed of volcanic ash through which are box-like veins of chalcedony standing vertical; these veins are about a quarter of an inch thick and as the surface weathers these stick up in quite regular squares six to eight inches across, and as the ash is carried away, they break up into small plates.

The upper fuller's earth portion is snowy white, while the base of the cliffs is frequently red; but white prevails throughout this region.

The genesis of these bad lands is a matter of interesting speculation. It is a relatively young formation, apparently piled down upon the Pierre shale, north of the White River and the Niobrara River south of the White. It is suggested that perhaps when the Black Hills blew out, under the influence of a northwest wind, a vast island of volcanic ash and fuller's earth formed upon the old ocean southeast of the region of the great eruption, and was precipitated to the bottom in the order of its specific gravity. Thus in a relatively small area there was piled up on the bottom of the ocean this island, which is now the bad lands. When the ocean drained away, White River carved a path down through it and small streams running down into White River have worn and carved what remains into the unique forms we now find, varying all the way from the most beautiful imagery and artistic shapes to the

most grotesque. This suggestion of the genesis seems very plausible until one comes to consider the characteristic fossils found in the varying beds, which predicate a wide range in time between the deposit of the volcanic ash and the piling of the fuller's earth upon the top of it. In the picturesque language of Dr. O'Hara, the "Badlands are the last piece of cake on the platter, doomed to be eaten up by the voracious appetite of time."

The chief early explorations of the Bad lands, with scientific or semi-scientific motive were

1847. Hiram A. Prout brought out the jaw bone of a titanothere which caused great interest among scientists.

1848. Father DeSmet visited the region and wrote vivid descriptions of his observations.

1849. Dr. John Evans, for the Owen Geological Survey.

1850. Thaddeus A. Culbertson, in the interest of the Smithsonian Institution.

1853. Dr. Ferdinand V. Hayden, for the U. S. Geological Survey. He made subsequent trips in 1855, 1857 and 1866.

1870. Dr. O. C. Marsh, of Yale College, began intensive and systematic examination of the region and adopted improved means of preserving the fossils, as well as for articulating the parts of individuals. Thereafter, down to the present time, the region is thronged annually by scientists and sight seers. Very many institutional museums in America and abroad have collections of Bad land fossils; the most notable being in Peabody Museum, Yale University, in the Smithsonian Institution, in the American Museum of Natural History (New

**Badus Lake****Ball**

York City) and in Princeton University.

For exhaustive studies of genesis of Bad Lands see Mines, IX, 53 et seq. Geol., XI, 34, 35 et seq.

**Badus Lake** is a lake in Badus township, northern Lake County.

**Bad River** rises in eastern Pennington County and flows easterly through Jackson, Haakon, Jones and Stanley Counties to the Missouri River at Pierre. It is the "Teton River" of Lewis and Clark.

**Bagstad, Anna Amelia**, 1876- ; born at Yankton; graduate, Yankton College; student, Emerson College of Expression and New England Conservatory; professor of French and Spanish, Pacific University, Oregon; writer of verses and translator of classics of the modern languages.

**Bailey** is a village in southwestern Hand County. Banking and shipping point is Miller.

**Bailey, Charles Olin**, 1860- ; native of Illinois; lawyer in Sioux Falls since 1887; graduate, University of Rochester; originated the use of the injunction in preventing labor strikes; leader of Minnehaha County bar since 1887.

Kingsbury, IV, 214.

**Bailey, Dana Reed**, 1833-1901; born in Vermont; graduate, Oberlin College, Ohio; lawyer; in Sioux Falls from 1882; State's attorney, 1890-95 and county judge author, "History of Minnehaha County" (1899).

Robinson, II, 1371.

**Bailey, Gilbert Ellis**, 1852-1924; b., Springfield, Ill., April 27; at 12 years of age discovered the fossil ferns of Illinois; graduate, University of Michigan; was with General Miles during the Sioux Wars; was professor of

chemistry, University of Nebraska; geologist of Wyoming, 1883-7; prof. of metallurgy, South Dakota School of Mines, 1888-9; removed to California, where since 1909 he was dean of the School of Geology, University of Southern California, Los Angeles.

**Bailey, Joseph Mead, Jr.**, 1864-1891; born in Illinois; brother of Charles O. Bailey; settled in Sioux Falls in 1885 and in 1889 was made president of the Minnehaha National Bank, being then the youngest president of a national bank ever chosen; in 1889 Governor Mellette appointed him territorial treasurer.

Robinson, II, 1821.

**Bailey, Mark W.**, 1851-1878; native of Vermont; lawyer of Vermillion and Canton; member of legislature, 1877.

**Bailey, T. M.**, 1888- ; Sioux Falls; born in Sioux Falls, January 14th; educated at Univ., S. D.; engaged in practice of law; member, legislature, 1921; State Senator, 1925.

**Baily Lake** is in northern Clark County, near Julian.

**Bakersville** is a village in central Custer County. Buffalo Gap, 18 miles southeast, is its banking and shipping point.

**Bald Mountain** is a high spur of the Missouri Coteau in northwestern Hand County.

**Bald Mountain**, at Terry, Lawrence County, altitude, 6800 feet.

**Baldwin, I. A.**, 1876- ; Wentworth; born in Milwaukee, Wis., January 20th; came to Lake Co., S. D. in 1880; engaged in farming; register of deeds for four years; member, legislature, 1915, 1917.

**Ball** is a village in eastern Butte County. Newell, 30 miles southwest, is its shipping and banking point.

"**Ballads of the Plains,**" a book of verse by Emily Sloan, of Belle Fourche.

**Baltic** is a town in central Minnehaha County. Population, see census. "The Minnehaha," founded in 1901, is its newspaper.

**Bancroft** is a town in the northwest part of Kingsbury County. Population, see census. "The Register," is its newspaper.

**Banks.** The early settlers had no business that was attractive to bankers and consequently several years elapsed before any banks were established in Dakota Territory. Apparently the first bank was founded at Yankton in 1872 by Mark M. Palmer and Moses K. Armstrong, and was the next year (1873) nationalized and became the First National Bank of Yankton, an institution still in existence. It opened for business upon February 5th of the year of its nativity. In the same year former governor Newton Edmunds, associated with Leighton Wynn, engaged in a private bank in Yankton. There was no bank in Sioux Falls until John D. Cameron opened one there in May, 1874. The growth of the business was slow until the coming of the Dakota boom about 1879, when the settlement spread over the eastern part of the territory and every railroad town boasted one bank or more. The law makers were not very censorious and there was little legislation affecting the business. The first session (1862) provided that limited partnerships, not general corporations, should engage in banking; but except for these negative provisions no law affecting banking was enacted until the Code of 1877, which placed certain penal limitations upon banking; thus it was

made criminal to issue and have outstanding at any time bank notes in excess of the capital of the bank, or to give the endorsement of a bank to guarantee discounted notes in excess of the amount of loans and discounts of the institution, and for a bank officer to overdraw his personal account. Thereafter there was no legislation affecting banking until 1887, when provision was made for the assessment of bank stock for the purpose of taxation. With these simple legal restrictions any one was free to engage in banking in Dakota Territory up to the date of its admission into the Union. National banks were of course under the rigid discipline of the national banking act of 1863, as modified and strengthened from time to time. It was the common practice for individuals to open private banks founded entirely on the personal credit of the proprietor and to transact business without let or hindrance from any authority or necessity for reporting to any officer. In practice such banks sometimes had essentially no capital, and it was a common saying that anyone with "a front, a sign and a safe," could engage in banking, and many did so. In those palmy days it was not good form to inquire into the past or the means of any new comer and such small deposits as any of the settlers had were readily entrusted to such a local banker. Many of these banks were mere brokerage shops. Money was scarce and interest rates exorbitant and for a time "scalawag banking" prospered. Nevertheless there were throughout the territory reputable bankers with ample capital and honorable methods and it is noteworthy that such banks are still continuing in business, substantial and respected, while not one

## Banks

of the hundreds of "scalawags" remains.

In 1891 the second session of the South Dakota legislature enacted a State banking law (chap. 81) and made the Public Examiner (an officer created in 1885 for the examination and checking of public officers) ex-officio superintendents of banks. The law made it an offense to continue to operate private or corporate banks without re-organizing under this banking act. However private bankers did continue in business for several years thereafter. About 1900 the last of the private banks disappeared and the law has been strengthened from time to time until it places in the hands of the superintendent of banks very large power for the direction of the banking business transacted in all banks other than National.

In 1909 the legislature provided for the voluntary guarantee of deposits by banks organizing an association for the purpose, but it was not put into use. A mandatory bank guaranty act was passed in 1915, by which a deposit guaranty fund was created by assessing all State banks one-fourth of one per cent upon their respective average daily deposits for the preceding year. The funds so accumulated are kept in special deposits in the banks paying them (subject to the check of the superintendent of banks) to pay depositors for any loss of deposits in such State banks. The general administration of the bank guaranty law is in the hands of a commission consisting of three members appointed by the governor and the superintendent of banks, who is ex-officio chairman. Through this law the State does not directly guarantee deposits but is responsible for the proper administration of the guarantee

## Banks

fund provided by the banks. It has, however, been extensively advertised that the State does guarantee bank deposits and many persons have placed deposits in South Dakota banks upon the belief that the State is pledged to make good any losses. This law had its first important test in the period of depression following 1920 and it has been shown by experience that the fund is not sufficient adequately to protect the public in times of financial crisis. The banks of the State have had two periods of great depression. There are no adequate statistics covering the period following the crisis of 1893; but during the liquidation following a large number of banks were forced to suspend and the aggregate losses, though relatively small, bore with great hardship upon the public. After this for more than a score of years the banks enjoyed great prosperity, marred only by the brief panic of 1907, when as a matter of precaution many resorted to limited payments for a short period. During this time of prosperity there was a marked expansion of the number of banks, aggregate of capital and of deposits. The following table gives the combined deposits of all banks at about Sept. 1 in the years mentioned:

1898 .....	\$ 10,104,185.43
1900 .....	14,732,983.71
1905 .....	34,759,699.68
1910 .....	87,783,697.78
1915 .....	101,417,329.01
1919 <sup>1</sup> (peak) .....	285,617,276.66

At the peak in 1920 there were 558 state banks and 131 National. In 1925 there were active banks, state 426; national 114.

A special joint committee of the legislature of 1925 investigated and reported upon the banking situation in the state. The committee found that 147 banks whose deposits were

**Banks****Barberry**

guaranteed by the depositors guaranty fund had failed at various dates since 1920. The book resources of these failed banks were \$43,000,000. About \$3,000,000 had been paid to the depositors from the guarantee fund. The total deposits about \$38,000,000. The legislature confronted by these conditions repealed the depositors guarantee law, but provided that the state banks shall pay the assessments for the guaranty fund for 1925. That the banking department shall proceed with all diligence to realize upon the assets of the failed banks and when in the opinion of the depositor's advisory board, (created by the act to supercede the depositor's guaranty commission,) the utmost has been secured from such assets, the money in the guaranty fund shall be pro-rated to the depositors of all closed banks, including any closed in 1925. Certain creditors of banks closed early in the period of depression, feeling that they have preference rights in the guaranty fund have brought action to abrogate the portion of the act which prorates the guaranty fund to all depositors of closed banks. Through the promotion of Mr. R. O. Richards the entire act has been referred to the voters at the election of 1926.

Seventeen National banks also closed in the period, the deposits of which have not been made public. These deposits were not within the state guaranty fund at any time.

A provision passed the senate, but failed in the house, submitting to the people a proposal to issue state bonds to pay the depositors in all failed state banks.

The superintendents of banks since the creation of the office have been:

- T. E. Blanchard, Mitchell, 1890-92.  
C. H. Meyers, Redfield, 1893-97.  
Maris Taylor, Huron, 1897-01.  
H. N. Cooper, Canton, 1901-03.  
G. C. Aurand, Bowdle, 1903-.  
E. E. Hemingway, Brookings, 1903-05.  
F. L. Bramble, Watertown, 1905-07.  
John L. Jones, Madison, 1907-13.  
J. L. Wingfield, Mitchell, 1913-17.  
John Hirning, Herreid, 1917-1925.  
Frank R. Smith, Platte, 1925.

The Depositors Guaranty Fund Commission since creation in 1915 has been Louis Jacobs, Lennox (resigned 1920); William Hoese, Spencer; C. H. Lien, Summit; M. Plin Beebe, Ipswich, who succeeded Jacobs. These were succeeded in 1925 by D. H. Lightner, Aberdeen; H. R. Kibbee, Mitchell; G. H. McGarrah, Dupree. The act of 1925 converted the board to be the Depositors' Advisory Commission, but the personnel was unchanged.

**Bankers Association, State.** A voluntary organization of the bankers of the state, for recreation and discussion of matters of mutual interest. It was organized in 1891 and holds annual meetings at designated points in the state.

**Baptist Church.** See Religion.

**Baptist Creek** is a small creek in eastern Clay County.

**Barbara** is a village in northeastern McPherson County. Greenway, 2 miles south, is its banking point and post-office.

**Barber A. N.**, 1858- ; Esmond; born at Davis Junction, Illinois, May 16th; came to Kingsbury Co., Dakota, in 1882; engaged in banking and real estate business; held various township and county offices; member, legislature, 1911.

**Barberry** was quite generally planted for hedges and ornaments before it was discovered to be the harbor of

black rust, the chief enemy of wheat growing. It is now being destroyed systematically by employees of the State Agricultural College.

**Barkley, William**, 1864- ; Garden City; born in Donegal County, Ireland, September 15th; came to Clark Co., Dakota, in 1888; engaged in general farming; held various local offices; member, legislature, 1917.

**Barley.** See Agriculture.

**Barnard** is a village in the central part of Brown County. Market town for rich farming region. Population, see census.

**Barrett, C. Boyd**, 1839-1915; born in Virginia; pioneer newspaper man and democratic leader of Brown County; veteran of the Confederate army in the Civil War.

**Barron, Curtis H.**, 1869-1917; native of Pennsylvania; lawyer, long in practice at Ipswich, Edmunds Co.; legislator, 1895.

**Bartels, A. W.**, 1878- ; born at Nora Springs, Iowa, November 29th; came to Gary, Deuel Co., Dakota in 1879; engaged in real estate and farming; member, legislature, 1915, 1917; State Senator, 1919, 1921.

**Bartine, John G.**, 1870- ; born in Marshall County, Iowa, Dec. 8; graduate, Iowa State Normal School; settled in Oacoma, Lyman Co., 1892; states attorney, six years, in the time of the cattle rustlers and is the lawyer-hero of Boyles' "Langford of the Three Bars;" county judge; member of legislature, 1909; senator, 1911, 1913; judge, twelfth circuit, since 1921.

**Bartlett, Ara**, appointed by Pres. Johnson, chief justice in 1865 to succeed Philemon Bliss; his home was at Kankakee, Illinois. He served until 1869 and sat as chief justice in

the first court assembled to hear appeals on July 6th, 1865.

**Bartling, William**, 1880- ; born in Iowa; came to Hutchinson Co., South Dakota in 1889; engaged in farming and live stock raising; also is an auctioneer; held various township and school offices; member, legislature, 1919, 1921; State Senator, 1923; P. O., Clayton.

**Base Lines.** See Surveys.

**Basford, Orville S.**, 1848- ; born at Shelburne, Vermont, August 29th; graduate from University of Vermont, 1876; entered Methodist ministry; in Redfield since 1880; postmaster there, 1890-95; editor and publisher of the "Redfield Press;" State Insurance Commissioner, 1907-13.

Kingsbury, V, 929; Robinson, II, 1690.

**Bass** is a game fish, native in Bigstone Lake and some of the lakes of the eastern coteau and has been planted and successfully propagated in other lakes and streams.

**Bassett, John C.**, 1864- ; born Killingly, Conn., Aug. 26; came to South Dakota 1888; president Aberdeen National Bank and director Federal Reserve Bank for Ninth District.

**Batchelder, George A.** Appointed by Grant to succeed Turney M. Wilkins as Secretary of Dakota Territory, 1870-72. His wife was a sister of Hannibal Hamlin, former vice-president. He published a very valuable sketch of South Dakota, chiefly based upon Armstrong's History, but with an excellent map, the only one of Dakota Territory at the period.

**Bates** is a village in southeastern Hand County. Wessington, 20 miles north, is its banking and shipping point.

**Bates, Charles H.**, 1850-1914; deputy U. S. land surveyor, 1873-1914; one of the early citizens of Yankton, 1869; married daughter of Henry C. Ash, 1876.

Biog., 1897, p. 256.

**Bates, Charles P.**, 1860-1923; born in New York; graduate, Genesee Wesleyan Seminary, Lima, N. Y., lawyer; went to Ipswich, 1883; to Sioux Falls, 1885; city attorney, 1894-96, 1906-7; county attorney, 1897-1901 state senator, 1909.

Kingsbury, V. 1140.

**Bates, C. T.**, 1869- ; Stamford; born at Monticello, Iowa, November 4th; came to South Dakota in 1905; engaged in farming and stock raising; county commissioner of Jones County in 1919 and 1920; member, legislature, 1921, 1923. Elected Senator 1924, but being appointed member of the State Highway Commission at the opening of the Session of 1925, did not serve in the Senate.

**Bath** is a village in central Brown County. Market town for farming region. Population, see census.

**Baths.** There are thermal waters at Hot Springs, Pierre and Capa and public baths are maintained at each place. The waters are deemed to possess therapeutic qualities; Hot Springs especially is highly reputed as a health resort. See Hot Springs, Pierre, Capa.

**Batson, William Howard**, 1881- ; born at Martinsville, Ohio, Sept. 18; Antoch College and University of Michigan; Professor of Education S. D. U. since 1919.

**Batterton, Joseph J.**, 1861- ; born at Berlin, Indiana, Aug. 24; LL.B. Drake University, 1883; judge Roberts county 1891-2; states attorney 1909-14; judge Fifth Judicial Circuit, 1923-

**Battle Mountain Sanitarium.** See Tubercular Sanitarium.

**Battle Creek** has its origin in the lake region about Madison and flows northeast through Lake Campbell and enters the Big Sioux River near Medary.

**Battle Creek** rises in Pennington County and runs down through Custer Co. to the Cheyenne River.

**"Battle of Shiloh."** The story of Shiloh by Judge Samuel Meek Howard, 28th Illinois Infantry, a pioneer of Gettysburg, who came to Potter County as a member of the G. A. R. Colony in 1882; Mr. Howard fought at Shiloh and tells the story from personal information.

**Battles.** The following list indicates the chief battles in Dakota Territory or in which South Dakota citizens or Indians have been participants: Prior and Chouteau's battle with the Arickara, 1807.

Battle of Fort Manuel, 1813.

Battle of Fort Meigs, Ohio, 1813.

Battle of Whitestone Hill, Sept. 3, 1863.

Battle of Kildeer Mountain, July 28, 1864.

Battle of Fort Phil. Kearney ("Massacre"), Dec. 21, 1866.

Battle of Wagon-Boxes, Fort Phil. Kearney, Aug. 2, 1867.

Battle of Little Bighorn, ("Custer Massacre"), June 25, 1867.

Battle of Slim Buttes, Sept. 9, 1876.

Battle of Wounded Knee, Dec. 29, 1890.

Battles of the Philippine insurrection, 1899. Find list under War, 10.

Battle of Chateau Thierry, 1918.

Battle of St. Mihiel, 1918.

Battles of the Argonne (Forest) 1918.

See each of above under its name; see also Red Cloud; War, 2, 3, 5, 6, 8, 12.

**Battleship South Dakota.** See South Dakota, Armored Cruiser.

**Bauer, John**, 1855- ; Eureka; born in Newburk, near Odessa, South Russia; came to Yankton in 1894 and later moved to Eureka; engaged in the general merchandise and grain business; held numerous county offices; member, legislature, 1905.

**Beadle County**, named for General W. H. H. Beadle; created, 1873; organized July 9, 1880; Charles Miner, son of Capt. Nelson Miner, (q. v.) was first settler, on Pearl Creek, 1879; the State Fair and Huron College are both at Huron. Beadle Co. consists of townships 109, 110, 111, 112 and 113 north, of ranges 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64 and 65 west of 5th P. M.; area 800,000 acres.

**Beadle, General William H. H.**, 1838-1915; native of Indiana; graduate of Michigan U.; served with distinction in the Civil War and rose to rank of brigadier general; came to Dakota as U. S. Surveyor General of the Territory in 1869 and served until 1873; was six years superintendent of public instruction (1879-1885); was secretary of the codification commission of 1877 and chiefly wrote the code of that year; his most important service was the promotion of the policy of withholding the sale of school lands until a minimum of ten dollars per acre could be secured; wrote the constitutional provisions relating to school lands and devised the scheme requiring all funds to be loaned through the counties, which are held responsible for all funds loaned by them respectively; this plan has been incorporated by Congress into the enabling acts of all States subsequently admitted; for his service a statue to his memory has been placed in the capital at Pierre. He was president of the State normal school at Madison from 1889

until his retirement in 1906, but continued there as professor of history until 1912; Beadle County is named for him. See Beadle Prize; Beadle Statue.

He wrote his memoirs which will be found in Hist. III, 87. Kingsbury, IV, 193; Robinson, I, 716; Coursey's "Who's Who", I, 238, and "Biography of Gen. Beadle."

**Beadle Prize** is a prize awarded annually by the South Dakota Education Association, in commemoration of General William H. H. Beadle, to the citizens of South Dakota (product of our schools) who during the year makes the most important contribution to knowledge; the prize is derived from an invested fund and may not exceed \$100 each year. The governor, commissioner of public lands and president of the Education Association are the trustees in charge of the fund. The award is made by a committee consisting of the presidents of the Association, State University, State College, and two others chosen for terms of two years by the Association, one of whom must be a president of one of the denominational colleges. It has been awarded three times to the following persons:

1920 to Miss Gertrude Young, Brookings, for the "History of Mennonites in South Dakota."  
1922 to Miss Carroll G. Green, Brookings, for "The Struggle of South Dakota to Become a State."  
1923 to Walter William Ludeman, Vermillion, for "Studies in the Educational History of South Dakota."  
See Beadle Statue.

Hist., X, 470; XII, 375, 503.

**Beadle Statue.** The statue of General William H. H. Beadle in the State Capitol was provided through a fund promoted by the State Education Association in 1909, by which the school children of the State contributed the

**Bean, Jonathan L.****Beaver**

sum of \$4,656. The expense of conducting the campaign was \$235. The committee in charge, consisting of the governor, superintendent of public instruction and state historian, ex-officio, and two others selected by the Association, contracted with Harry Daniel Webster (a young man who had from infancy resided in Sioux Falls and who had studied under Daniel C. French and acquired reputation as a sculptor) to design the life sized statue, which he carved from Tennessee Bond Marble, at a cost of \$2,500. This left in the hands of the committee a sum which with accrued interest amounted to about \$2500. Under the direction of the Association, General Beadle was paid a small monthly pension during the remainder of his life; and upon his death, in 1915, about two thousand dollars remaining became the foundation of the Beadle Prize Fund, which see.

---

Hist., VI, 109.

**Bean, Jonathan L.**, a lieutenant of the regular army detailed as agent to the Sioux of the Missouri, 1830. He established the agency at Fort Lookout. Captain, 2nd Dragoons, 1836; resigned, 1837.

**Beans.** As garden and farm crops, beans are successfully grown, but have not been relied upon as a main crop. According to the federal census of 1920 only 816 acres were grown in South Dakota, producing 4553 bushels valued at \$23,450.

**Bear.** Black and Grizzly Bears were natives of South Dakota and were generally found along the wooded streams and in the Black Hills. As a game animal they are easily followed and not being prolific breeders they soon disappear before civilization. It is

doubtful if any remain in a wild state in South Dakota.

**Bear Butte**, a striking landmark; a detached Butte located eight miles northeast of Sturgis, and reaches an altitude of 4422 feet above sea level. It was first described by Dr. Ferdinand V. Hayden, who visited it and scaled it on June 1st, 1854. In 1857 Lt. G. K. Warren connected his survey of the Hills with Hayden's previous observation.

**Bear Butte Creek** rises in Lawrence County and running east, via Bear Butte, falls into the Belle Fourche River.

**Bear Creek** is a southern affluent to the Moreau River in western Dewey County.

**Beardsley** is a village in southwestern Hutchinson County. The banking point and post-office is Tripp, 6 miles east.

**Bear in the Lodge Creek**, a considerable stream rising in central Bennett County and flowing across Washabaugh Co., into the White River.

**Bear's Rib.** A chief of the Hunkapapa who was killed at Fort LaFramboise in June 1862, by hostile Sioux who opposed his policy of friendship for the whites.

---

Hist., I, 296, 366; IV, 226; XI, 160, 217, 382.

**Beasts.** See Fauna.

**Beaver.** Beaver were natives of all of the Dakota streams and the taking of them was the chief inducement to the great fur trade which centered at Fort Pierre from 1820 to 1860. There are no dependable figures as to the extent of the product in this field.

In 1832 Jacob Halsey traded during the winter at the Arickara towns and there secured five packs of beaver;

## Beaver Creek

## Beet

this would equal four hundred skins, whose value was about \$2,000. It was not unusual to put up forty or fifty packs of Beaver at Fort Pierre each spring; but the furs assembled there frequently came from long distances. A pack consisted of 100 pounds of fur, or about 80 skins, and fifty packs would indicate 4,000 animals taken. When the fur trade was given up in central South Dakota about 1865 the beaver were nearly exhausted, but since have been materially augmented and beaver is a regular and remunerative product of the State.

**Beaver Creek** is the little stream running down from Buffalo Gap to the Cheyenne River; the railroad runs along it. It rises above Custer and the Burlington Railroad traverses its upper waters for 12 miles between Custer and Pringle.

**Beaver Creek**, a stream rising near the State line in western Lawrence County; it runs north to unite with Bear Creek to become Crow Creek and thence runs into Belle Fourche River.

**Beaver Creek**, rising in southwest Minnehaha County cuts entirely across Lincoln County and enters the Big Sioux River at Canton. South Beaver and Little Beaver Creeks enter it from the west, near its confluence with the Big Sioux.

**Beaver Dam Creek** is a creek rising in Perkins County and running down to Cherry Creek.

**Beebe** is a village in central Edmunds County. Its banking point is Ipswich, 8 miles east.

**Beebe, James P.**, 1846- ; born at Sabula, Iowa, June 28th; came to Kimball, Brule Co., S. D., 1883; operates 800 acre ranch; member, legislature, 1911.

**Beebe, Marcus P.**, 1854-1914; native of New York; pioneer of Edmunds County; banker and promoter at Ipswich; a philanthropist; a regent of education at time of death.

Hist., VII, 515.

**Beebe, M. Plin**, 1880- ; born in Sandusky, N. Y., September 7th; son of Marcus P. Beebe (q. v.); came to Aberdeen, Dakota, 1883; grad., Univ. S. D., 1905; engaged in banking business at Ipswich; also attorney at law; State Senator in 1915.

**Beef.** See Agriculture, 11, Live Stock.

**Beer.** Prior to the adoption of State prohibition in 1916 beer was manufactured in the State on a commercial scale by breweries at Sioux Falls and Yankton. The extensive plant of the Sioux Falls Brewing Company has been converted into a creamery and the plant of the Yankton brewery is used as a butter and egg depot.

**Bees, Honey**, were not native to South Dakota, but they prosper here and have become an important incident in our resources. They feed upon the native honey-bearing plants, on wild clover (which grows profusely everywhere) and upon the extensive fields of alfalfa. In 1920 bees were kept upon 1851 farms. There were 11,144 hives producing 369,356 pounds of honey, worth \$114,504. Bees are generally healthy, but a few years ago a scourge of "foul brood" came upon them, leading to the organization of the bee raisers and the appointment of an inspector under State law, who has succeeded in stamping out the trouble.

**Beet.** South Dakota soil is especially adapted to the cultivation of beets. This is particularly true of the sugar varieties. Prof. James Shepard, form-

er chemist of the State College, made extensive investigations pertaining to beet culture and analysis. Bulletins 16, 19, 27, 56, 62 of the U. S. Experiment Station at Brookings, are devoted to the results of his experimentation. All of them indicated a very high sugar content in the beets of South Dakota production.

Sugar beets are a standard crop upon the Belle Fourche irrigation project. They find a market in the sugar factories of Nebraska and Colorado.

**Behnke, Julius E.**, 1848- ; Beresford; born in Prussia, Germany, June 12th; came to Union County, Dakota, 1871; engaged in farming and stock raising; held various township and school offices; member, legislature, 1911.

Biog., 1897, 154.

**"Belden, The White Chief."** This book (1870) is the autobiography of George P. Belden, who lived 12 years with the Yanktons and married into the tribe. It is an intimate story of tepee life, edited by Major James S. Brisbin, of the regular army. Belden finally came to his death at the hands of an Indian near Grand River Agency in 1872.

**Belding, John P.**, 1836-1917; native of New York; a captain in the Civil War; an early argonaut to the mining fields of Montana and a pioneer of the Black Hills; a member of the capitol commission of 1883 that located the territorial capital at Bismarck; sheriff of Lawrence County and for a long period deputy U. S. Marshal for the Black Hills district.

**Belk, John T.**, 1860- ; born at Ottawa, Illinois, August 22nd; came to Codington Co., Dakota, 1882; engaged in farming and stock raising; held various county and township offices;

member, legislature, 1893, 1919, 1921; P. O., Henry.

**Bell, Samuel A.**, 1852- ; Britton; born in Hartland, Vermont, December 28th; came to Marshall Co., Dakota, in 1883; in hardware business, 1890-1901; later, engaged in farming; city alderman; State Senator, 1907, 1909.

**Belle Fourche** is a city in southwestern Butte County. Founded in 1890 by the Pioneer Town Site Co. Named from the North Fork of the Cheyenne River, which was called Belle Fourche, meaning "beautiful fork," by the early French explorers. Makes large shipments of live stock. Sheep and cattle feeding district. A government irrigation project is located here. Population, see census. "The Bee," founded in 1891, and the "Northwest Post," founded in 1902, are its newspapers.

**Belle Fourche Project.** See Irrigation.

**Belle Fourche River**, (the north branch of the Cheyenne River) rises in eastern Wyoming and flows north of the Black Hills and falls into the Cheyenne.

**Bells.** The first bell brought into Dakota was for use at Fort Pierre. It was of the dimensions of a small church bell and was mounted in the post upon the house of the "Bourgeois." It is preserved in the museum of the Missouri Historical Society at St. Louis.

The first church bell was secured in Cincinnati by Rev. Charles D. Martin, the Presbyterian Missionary, and brought to Vermillion for the little Presbyterian church erected there in 1859. Having doubt of the stability of the building to bear the weight, the bell was not mounted on the church but was placed on a platform of poles near the church door. Its history

since the Indian Outbreak of 1862 is unknown. It was probably lost at that time or in the great flood of 1881 which destroyed lower Vermillion.

The bell in the old high school building at Yankton, the first one in that city, was the bell of the steamboat "Imperial," destroyed by ice at Bon Homme Island in the winter of 1867. Judge Wilmot W. Brookings attached the vessel for debt and out of the wreckage, among other things, rescued the bell, which he presented to the Congregational Church of Yankton. It was mounted upon the old capitol in which the church held its services. It was taken from the capitol and given to Yankton Academy and finally passed into the possession of the school board. It is still in use.

**Belvidere** is a village in southern Jackson County. Population, see census. "The Times," founded in 1906, is its newspaper.

**Bemis** is a village in western Deuel County. Population, see census.

"**Ben Blair**" is a novel of the Dakota Cattle Country, by Dr. Will O. Lillbridge (q. v.).

**Benchmark** is a village in Lawrence County. The post-office is Nemo, 5 miles southeast.

**Ben Clare** is a discontinued post-office in southern Minnehaha County. The banking point and post-office is Valley Springs, 4 miles north.

**Bend** is a village in southern Meade County. The banking point is Rapid City, 21 miles southwest, and the shipping point is Box Elder, 13 miles south.

**Bendon** is a discontinued post-office in southern Brule County. The banking point is Bijou Hills, 8 miles south

and the shipping point is Kimball, 15 miles northeast.

**Benedict, Willis E.**, 1858-1917; native of Wisconsin; came to Canton in 1871; lawyer; pioneer of Hot Springs and Belle Fourche; represented Custer County in legislatures of 1899 and 1901.

---

Kingsbury, V., 746.

**Benefit.** In law, one who takes the benefit must bear the burden.

---

Code, 53.

**Benjamin, David**, 1832-1914; native of New York; farmer; veteran of Co. A., First Dakota Cavalry.

**Bennett** is a village in northern Pennington County. The banking point and post-office is Rapid City, 3 miles east.

**Bennett, Cassius C.**, 1856- ; born in Vermont, February 4; educated, Goddard Seminary, Barre Vermont; banker; came to Dakota Territory and settled in Pierre in 1883; State Senator, 1895, 1903. Went to Oklahoma.

**Bennett, George P.**, 1864- ; born at Adrian, Michigan, April 12th; came to Rapid City, 1890; engaged in banking, lumbering and mercantile business; State Senator, 1901, 1919, 1921, 1923.

**Bennett, Granville G.**, 1833-1910; sixth delegate in Congress from Dakota Territory; born in Butler County, Ohio, and educated there in the common schools and academy; in his youth immigrated to Illinois, where he studied and practiced law; served for four years in the Civil War and was a member of the Illinois legislature, 1865-1871; in 1875 President Grant appointed him associate justice of the supreme court of Dakota and he was assigned to the Vermillion district; but when courts were organized in the

Black Hills he was sent there and held the first legal court in the Hills. He was elected to Congress in 1878 and after leaving Congress practiced law at Yankton and Deadwood. Father of Bishop Granville Gaylord Bennett.

**Bennett, Rt. Rev. Granville Gaylord,** 1882- ; Episcopal Bishop of Duluth; born at Deadwood, Nov. 28; son of Gaylord G. (q. v.) educated U. of Nebraska and Seabury Divinity School, Fairbault, Minn.; elected bishop coadjutor of Minnesota, 1920.

**Bennett County.** Created, 1911; organized, 1912; named for John E. Bennett (q. v.). Begins on Nebraska state line at point dividing Pine Ridge and Rosebud Indian reservations; thence north along said boundary line to the township line separating townships 39 and 40; thence west along said township line to the 5th guide meridian; thence south along the 5th guide meridian to the Nebraska state line; thence east along said state line to place of beginning. Area, 750,720 acres.

Code, p. 142.

**Bennett County Agreement.** See Indian Treaties, 12.

**Benson, Lewis,** 1873- ; born in Norway, January 12th; educated at normal school, Valparaiso, Ind., and Drake Univ., Des Moines, Iowa, 1901; at Flandreau, S. D., since 1902; member, legislature, 1915, 1917, 1919; Speaker of the House in 1919; State Senator, 1923, 1925.

**Bentley, William S.,** 1868- ; Rapid City; born in Ontario, Canada, October 20th; came to South Dakota in 1886; educated, State College, Brookings, and Detroit Medical Col.; physician and surgeon, Gary, S. D., 1894-1903, Rapid City, 1914-17; sur-

geon to South Dakota Soldiers' Home; 1903-06; mayor of Hot Springs in 1909; member, legislature, 1909, 1911; surgeon (major) with Fourth S. D. Infantry on Mexican border, 1916; surgeon (major) in World War with 147th Field Artillery in France; field medical officer, U. S. veterans bureau, 1921-.....

**Berdahl, Christian O.,** 1878- ; born in Minnehaha County, November 11; educated, Sioux Falls College and Caton Business Col., Minneapolis, Minn.; engaged in banking; mayor of Garretson, 1912-16; city auditor and member of city council; member, legislature, 1915, 1917, 1919, 1921; Speaker of House in 1921; chief of engrossing and enrolling force of the House, 1925; bro. of Elmer U. Berdahl.

Kingsbury, V, 452.

**Berdahl, E. U.,** 1889- ; born Jasper, Minn., August 7; graduate Augustana; Secretary Retail Merchants Association 1918-25; Secretary of Finance under Administrative Reorganization act of 1925.

**Berdahl, John G.,** 1875- ; born Minnehaha County; A. B., U. S. D. 1904; professor Augustana since 1904.

**Berg, A. L.,** 1871- ; born at Baltic, South Dakota, July 11th; educated, Augustana College, Canton; engaged at Baltic, Minnehaha Co., in farming, merchandising, and mutual insurance; held numerous township offices; member legislature, 1911, 1913; State Senator, 1917, 1921.

**Berg, John,** 1871- ; born Clay County, Feb. 16; educated U. S. D., U. Wisconsin; state engineer since 1919.

**Berg, Otto C.,** 1849-1905; Clerk of Courts, Spink County, 1894-1900; Secretary of State, 1901-1905.

**Berg, O. K.**

**Bibelheimer, John**

**Berg, O. K.**, 1862- ; born in Norway, January 10th; came to Lily, Day Co., S. D., 1890; engaged in the hardware business; held numerous township offices; member, legislature, 1911.

**Bergdorf** is a discontinued post-office in northwestern McPherson County. The banking and shipping point and post-office is Ashley, North Dakota, 18 miles northwest.

**Beresford** is a city in Union County (part of it in Lincoln Co.); founded in 1883 by the Western Town Lot Co.; named for Admiral Lord Charles Beresford, of England; the place in 1873 was named Paris and had a P. O., Eli Ricard being P. M.; town has large planing mill. Population, see census; "The News" founded in 1883, and the "Republic" founded in 1894, are its newspapers.

---

Hist., XI, 570.

**Bergren, W. L.**, 1871- ; Beresford, Union Co.; born in Clay County, S. Dak., January 18th; engaged in farming and selling live stock; member of Beresford City council for eight years; member, legislature, 1915, 1917.

**Berkley** is a discontinued post-office in southwestern Mellette County. The banking point and post-office is Winner, 12 miles northeast.

**Bernard, Ben**, ..... ; born at Bonville, Canada; came to Union County, Dakota, 1872; engaged in farming; chairman, town board, Jeffersonson; member, legislature, 1923.

**Berndt, Theodore**, 1858-1915; born in Old Danzig, South Russia, August 17th; came to Dakota in 1876; engaged in farming near Avon, Bon Homme Co.; member, legislature, 1903; State Senator, 1915.

**Berne** is a village in northern Custer County. The banking point and post-office is Custer, 7 miles south.

**Berry, T. M.**, 1879- ; Belvidere; born in Paddock, Nebraska, April 23rd; came to Tripp County in 1901; engaged in ranching; member, legislature, 1925.

**Berton** is a discontinued post-office in northern Miner County. The shipping and banking point and post-office is Howard, 10 miles south.

"**Beryl!**" is a romance by Mrs. Aken Douglas (q. v.) of Fort Pierre.

**Bessler, William C.**, 1884- ; Sioux Falls; born in Sioux Falls, December 18th; engaged in mercantile business and farming; member, legislature, 1915, 1917, 1919.

**Best, C. W.**, 1865- ; Esmond, born at Pembroke, Maine, March 12th; came to Centerville, Turner Co., South Dakota in 1889; engaged in farming and stock raising; held township and school offices several times; in Beadle Co. since 1904; member, legislature, 1917, 1919.

**Bettis** is a village in central Davison County. The banking point and post-office is Mitchell, 6 miles east.

**Betts, A. H.**, 1846-1921; merchant and grain dealer. State Senator from Hanson County, 1895.

**Betts, Henry D.**, 1835- ; merchant; from New Hampshire; went to Vermillion in 1859; member, first territorial council, 1862. Left Dakota, 1862.

---

Hist. X, 421.

**Betts, Mark C.**, 1865- ; born in Onondaga County, New York, Dec. 21st; came to Davison County from Michigan in 1882; member, legislature, 1903, 1905; treasurer, Davison County, 1923.

**Bibelheimer, John**, ..... ; Selby; born near the Black Sea in Southern Russia; located in Walworth County

in 1890; county superintendent of schools, 1902; member, legislature, 1907.

**"Bible Message for Modern Manhood."** A biblical review by Rev. Craig S. Thoms, professor of sociology in the State University.

**Bickel, Thomas H.**, ..... ; Clark; born in Union County, Pennsylvania; came to Clark County, 1887; engaged in farming; held numerous township offices; State Senator, 1913, 1915.

**Bicklehaupt, Carroll Owen**, 1888- ; born Roscoe, South Dakota, December 15; educated Northern Normal and Wisconsin University; served in France during World War; electrical engineer; vice president, in charge operations, Southern Bell Telephone and Telegraph Company, headquarters at Atlanta.

**Bicklehaupt, William G.**, 1865- ; born at Cambridge, Wisconsin, January 16; came to South Dakota 1887; president Dakota Central Telephone Company, Aberdeen. Father of Carroll Owen B., (q. v.)

**Bielski, Richard A.**, 1880- ; Sioux Falls; born in Stevens Point, Wis. February 12th; came to Dakota in 1882; engaged in banking business for several years, later practiced law; member, legislature, 1913, 1915.

**Biennial Legislatures.** Under the Organic Act annual sessions of the legislature were provided for and such sessions were held for a period of forty days, beginning in December and ending in January. On March 3, 1869, among the last acts of the Johnson administration the Organic Act was amended to provide for biennial sessions. From that date the legislatures of Dakota Territory and South Dakota have met biennially.

---

Kingsbury, I, 509.

**Bierce, J. W.**, 1860- ; Pukwana; born at Mercer, Pennsylvania, July 11; came to South Dakota in 1880 and engaged in farming and stock raising; member, legislature, 1905.

**Big Bend** is a village in western Pennington County. The banking point is Rapid City, 18 miles east, and the post-office, Hisega, 1 mile east.

**Big Bend of the Missouri**...See Missouri River, 1.

**Big Box-elder Creek**, a western affluent of the Little Missouri River in Harding County.

**Big Buffalo Creek**, in western Jackson County, runs into Bad River.

**Big Cedar Island.** See Chicot Island.

**Big Elk**, a prominent chief of the Omaha, successor to the more important Blackbird, at the height of his power at the beginning of the XIX century. He ranged into South Dakota and was at Trudeau's post in 1794. He is best known for his funeral oration over Black Buffalo, the Minneconjou, made at the mouth of the Missouri July 14, 1815.

---

Hist. II, 97; Drakes North American Indians, 633.

**Bigelow, A. H.**, 1867- ; born at Buckley, Illinois, August 23rd; came to Lead, South Dakota in 1904; superintendent of schools of Lead; president, South Dakota School Executives; member, legislature, 1911.

**Bigelow, Albert W.**, 1864- ; born in Winona County, Minnesota, April 14th; came to Andover, Day Co., 1882 and engaged extensively in farming; member, legislature, 1903.

**Big Mouth** was a Brule Sioux Chief shot and killed by Spotted Tail in 1869.

**Big Nasty Creek** is a northern tributary of Grand River in Harding County.

**Big Sioux River** rises in the east coteau in northern Grant County and flows south to join the Missouri at the southeast corner of South Dakota. It is the eastern boundary of the State south of Minnehaha County. It was called by the Sioux the Thick Wooded River (Can-kasdata or "Split-wood River"). The falls in the river at Sioux Falls are ninety feet in a distance of one mile.

Hist. X, 96, 98.

**Big Springs** is a discontinued post-office in northeastern Union County. The banking and shipping point and post-office is Alcester, 7 miles northwest.

Hist., XI, 571.

**Big Stone City** is in northeastern Grant County. Situated on Big Stone Lake, which is 36 miles long and is a scenic summer resort. There is good fishing here. Has a large canning factory, granite polishing works and brick yard. Population, see census. "The Headlight," founded in 1884, is its newspaper.

**Big Stone Lake** is a widening in the Minnesota River, forms the eastern boundary of South Dakota throughout its length of thirty-six miles. It is an attractive lake with fine boating and fishing and a summer resort of note.

**Big Tom** is a high mound on the State boundary line six miles south of Big Stone Lake—a notable landmark.

**Big White** (Shakaka) 1758-1812; the Mandan chief who accompanied Lewis and Clark to Washington, where he was made a social lion in the winter of 1806-7. He possessed a fine physique, and dressed in the long black

coat and top hat of the period he was a striking figure. The next year, the attempt to return him to his people failed because of the hostility of the Arickara Indians at Ashley Island, and it was not until 1809 that he was finally landed at home. His experience with the whites was most gratifying and he resolved to return to live with them and was making up a party to accompany him when the war of 1812 came on. The Gros Ventre were strongly pro-English and Big White, loyal to his American friends, declaimed loudly in their favor. The Gros Ventre, perhaps incited to it by British traders, fell upon him and killed him, Nov. 28, 1812. See Arickara-Mandan War (under War, 1).

Luttig's Journal, 82; Chittenden, 119.

**Bijou Hills**. An elevation of about 1980 feet in the Coteau du Missouri in Southern Brule County. The hill was visited on August 25, 1801, by Perrin du Lac, who planted there a cedar post 20 inches square upon which he engraved his name, the date, and the words, "Sitis Cognoscendi" and "Deo Naturea." The hills were named for Louis Bissonet, of St. Louis (nicknamed "Mr. Bijou") who in 1812 built a trading post on the Missouri at the foot of these hills.

Perrin du Lac, "Travels through the two Louisianas," p. 54 and "Luttig's Journal," p. 58.

**Bijou Hills** is a village in southeastern Brule County. Its shipping point is Pukwana, 20 miles north.

**Bilger, Frank W.**, 1883- ; born in Oakland, Iowa, October 10th; came to Ardmore, Fall River Co., 1909; engaged in practice of medicine, surgery, farming and stock raising; member, legislature, 1915.

**Biller, Bishop George, Jr.**, 1874-1916; born in London, Feb. 25; graduated Berkely Divinity School, Middletown, Connecticut; Consecrated Bishop of South Dakota, Sept. 18, 1912.

**Binder** is a village in western Sully County. The banking and shipping point is Pierre, 35 miles southeast.

**Bingham, Kate Boyles**, born at Olivet, Hutchinson Co., S. D. With her brother, Judge Virgil D. Boyles, of Yankton, author of a number of romances, among them "Langford of the Three Bars," "The Hoosier Volunteer," "The Homesteaders," "The Spirit Trail," "A Daughter of the Badlands." She was educated at Yankton College and her home is at Chamberlain.

**Biography.** For works containing biographies of South Dakotans see Literature of South Dakota, X.

**Biology.** See Fauna.

**Birch.** Thrives in the Black Hills but does not grow to great size. It is chiefly valuable for ornamental purposes.

**Birch, John R.**, 1859- ; born at Hardanger, Norway, December 13th; came to Milbank, Grant Co., Dakota in 1883; engaged in farming; held county and township offices for many years; member, legislature 1913, 1915, 1917, 1919, 1921. P. O., Albee.

**Bird, Francis William**, 1874 -; Deadwood; born in London, England, November 25th; came to South Dakota in 1909; mine operator; member, legislature, 1919.

**Birds.** See Fauna, 2.

"**Birds of the West.**" A little book of bird lore by Prof. Charles E. Holmes, an amateur bird lover; former superintendent of the city schools at Howard, S. D.

"**Bird Woman,**" A pretended story by James W. Shultz of Sa-ka-ka-wea, "the Bird Woman," guide to Lewis and Clark, told by an old woman of the Shoshonie who is represented to have known the Bird Woman. It is historical fiction, in the main following the Lewis and Clark narrative, but aside from that having no historical value.

**Births.** See Vital Statistics.

**Bishop, W. K.**, 1874 -; born at Unionville, Iowa, March 4th; educator and farmer; teacher in public schools of Iowa and South Dakota for twenty years; supt. schools, McPherson Co., 1917-20; State Senator, 1923; P. O., Leola.

**Bismarck Trail.** When gold was discovered in the Black Hills in 1874 one of the near approaches by rail was Bismarck and a stage and freight service was established and continued until 1880, when the Northwestern railroad, having been completed to Pierre, the business was transferred to the Fort Pierre trail. The trail was 251 miles long to Custer, the original mining center. It entered South Dakota in northwestern Corson County and angled across Perkins, Meade, and Butte Counties.

**Bison.** See Buffalo.

**Bison** is the county seat in central Perkins County. The shipping point is Lemmon, 45 miles northeast. Population, see census. "The Courier," established in 1909, is its newspaper.

**Bitter Lake** is in eastern Day County.

**Bitter Medicine Lake** is in western Codington County. The waters are believed to have great medicinal virtue.

**Bittern**, (*Botaurus lentiginosus*) common name of thunder pump, or

shitepoke, a bird of the heron family; found in the grassy sloughs; feeds principally upon frogs; flesh, inedible.

**Bixby** is a village in southern Perkins County. The banking and shipping point is Faith, 35 miles southeast.

**Bixler, Burr F.**, 1848- ; born in Ohio, April 15; settled at Hitchcock 1882; farmer; member territorial house 1889; State legislature 1889.

**Black Buffalo.** Head chief of the Minneconjou Sioux at the beginning of the nineteenth century. He met Lewis and Clark at the Teton River (Bad River) and, though at first inclined to hostility, he became friendly and entertained the explorers for several days. When they returned in 1806, he was down near Fort Randall, but they avoided him and did not stop. In 1807, he joined with the Rees in a war on the Mandan, and took part in the fight with Prior and Chouteau's men when they were attempting to return Big White, the Mandan Chief, to his home; Black Buffalo was reported killed, but though badly wounded he recovered. He died during the peace council at the mouth of the Missouri in 1915 and was given a military funeral. The oration of Big Elk, the Omaha chief, over his body is one of the gems of Indian oratory. Black Buffalo was the great grandfather of Hump, notable in the War of 1876 and in the Messiah War.

---

Hist. II, 96-7; IX, 562-6, 568, 570-1, 589; Brief Hist., 76; "Biography of North American Indians", by Samuel G. Drake, Book V, 137; "Journals of Lewis and Clark," September 25-28, 1804; August 30, 1806.

**Blackburn, William Maxwell**, D.D., educator, minister; born near Carlisle, Indiana, Dec. 30, 1828, died at Pierre, December 29, 1898; president of Pierre University; President, North Dakota University; thirteen years Professor

of Ecclesiastical and Biblical History, McCormick Theological Seminary, Chicago. Author, "History of the Christian Church" and of many other books.

**Black Eagle.** See Wamdesapa.

**Black Hawk** is a village in southeastern Meade County. The banking point is Rapid City, 7 miles southeast.

**Black Hills, The**, are a mountainous area practically 100 miles north and south and 60 miles from east to west, in the southwestern part of South Dakota. This region of great geological interest is an upthrust due to a tremendous convulsion which forced the crystalline rocks of the earth's foundation high through the overlying strata, which are folded back and in the subsequent eons eroded away. Thus every stratum may be studied as from an open book.

The Hills were probably first seen by white men by the Verendrye Brothers in January, 1743. They are not shown upon any map prior to that of Lewis and Clark, and the first known mention identifying them is in the Journal of Lewis and Clark for August 30, 1804. From the first the region was clothed with awe and mystery. Clark says, "A great noise is frequently heard in those mountains." Thereafter the mountains were occasionally mentioned by writers upon the West and almost invariably with some suggestion of mystery. A tradition grew up that they were rich in gold, but no foundation for the belief was ever discovered. In 1833 a party of seven adventurers came into the Hills from Laramie, remaining a year and discovering gold. The party was destroyed by Indians near Spearfish and all record of it lost for more than fifty years. (See Thoen Stone). In

June, 1854, Dr. Ferdinand V. Hayden, a geologist of repute, visited Bear Butte on the eastern border of the Hills; and in 1857, Lieut. Gouverneur K. Warren (afterward notable in the Civil War) accompanied by Dr. Hayden and a military escort, passed along the western side of the Hills and crossed through them, via Harney Peak, and along the eastern side as far as Bear Butte. There was no further attempt at exploration until July, 1874, when Gen. Custer with his regiment of cavalry and a corps of scientists came down from Fort Abraham Lincoln, entering the Hills from the west side, passing through them, scaling Harney Peak en route, and discovering gold upon French Creek, near the present city of Custer. A minute record of this exploration was kept and the substance of it published in the "Report of a Reconnaissance of the Black Hills of Dakota, made in the summer of 1874," by Captain William Ludlow, chief engineer, Department of Dakota, U. S. Army.

The report of Custer's exploration created great excitement and a rush of gold hunters was precipitated; but the government intervened and attempted to keep the miners out until a treaty with the Indians could be negotiated. Some, however, evaded the military and entered the Black Hills in the autumn of 1874. In the spring of 1875 the government sent Dr. Walter P. Jenney, under a military escort in command of Col. Richard I. Dodge, to make a geological reconnaissance of the hills, and he substantially verified the findings of Custer. In September, 1875, the government assembled at Red Cloud agency all of the Indians claiming rights in the Hills, for the purpose of negotiating a treaty,

but was unable to reach an agreement. After that the military withdrew all active opposition to miners entering the region and during the fall and winter following a large number (said to exceed 15,000) assembled, chiefly in the neighborhood of Custer. Gold having been discovered in Deadwood Gulch, a stampede to the diggings almost depopulated Custer in the spring 1876. Lines of transportation were established from Laramie, Sidney, Fort Pierre and Bismarck and the population grew rapidly, despite the protest of the Indians and the war of that summer (1876). A treaty relinquishing the Hills was negotiated that autumn and proclaimed on Feb. 27, 1877, giving legal status to the white population and establishing courts and orderly government.

#### 1. Harney Peak.

As the result of a great upthrust of the archean rocks through the overlying strata, Harney Peak, a vast pile of granite, rises in the central Black Hills to a height of 7,242 feet above sea-level. It is the highest point in America east of the Rocky Mountains. The following table from the Dictionary of Altitudes (published by the U. S. Geological Survey) indicates the supremacy of Harney over any eastern rival. The highest points in the Appalachian system from North to South are as follows:

Mount Katahdin, Maine .....	5,200
Mount Adams, New Hampshire (White Mountains) .....	5,805
Mount Marcy, New York (Adirondacks) .....	5,344
Mount Guyot, Tennessee .....	6,636
Clingman Dome, Tennessee (Great Smokey) .....	6,619
Black Brother Peak, North Carolina .....	6,619
Harney Peak, South Dakota, Black Hills .....	7,242

Not only is Harney Peak much the highest mountain east of the Rockies, but it is much nearer the central portion of the United States than any other mountain of consequence. Harney is 63 miles nearer St. Louis than any other mountain of its class; nearer Chicago by 154 miles and nearer St. Paul by 246 miles. The peak was located and named in 1855 by General Gouverneur K. Warren when, as a lieutenant, he made a reconnaissance of the Black Hills; but he did not ascend it. That honor belongs to General George A. Custer, who on July 31, 1874, accompanied by General Geo. A. Forsyth, Captain William Ludlow, Mr. W. H. Wood, Dr. N. H. Winchell and Prof. A. B. Donaldson, under escort of a company of cavalry, left the main camp of the expedition on French Creek (near the present city of Custer) and climbed nearly to the top; but they were unable to climb the sheer cliff of 25 feet at the summit. They wrote the names of the official members of the party upon a slip of paper, which they placed in an empty cartridge shell which they flattened wedge-shaped and drove into a cleft of the rock in a protected place—a valuable relic for him who shall some day find it. A spring of fine water bursts from the granite near the peak and the ultimate peak is now reached by a ladder; there is placed the cottage of an observer of the forest service, who goes up to this retreat at the dawning of spring and remains until the snows of November remove the likelihood of forest fires. He is equipped with powerful glasses and an automatic method of locating any fire he observes, sending out the alarm to the nearest ranger. Thus the loss from fire in the

forest reserve is reduced to the minimum. Of the unsurpassed view from the top, Captain Ludlow, engineer officer of the expedition, says in his Report (which describes their ascent of the peak, pp. 14, 43-6): "The view was superb, extending over the intervening peaks and hills to a broad expanse of prairie from north by east round to southwest. The course of the forks of the Cheyenne could be distinctly traced and a dim line visible to the southeast was even thought to be the hills of White River, fifty or sixty miles distant. Bear Butte, forty odd miles to the north, was again seen over the wooded ranges; and all but Inyan Kara of the principal peaks were in view."

Though laborious, the peak is not difficult of ascent by persons in good health. The best point of approach is from Sylvan Lake; a rustic path has been selected and slightly improved, by which the ascent can be made. Ponies are supplied for those who prefer that means; but usually the tourist prefers the stroll. The distance from the lake is three and one-half miles to the peak; but it appears further. It is recommended that the visitor take an entire day for the enterprise, starting from the lake at a seasonable hour and enjoying the wooded defiles, the needles and other magnificent scenery as he proceeds. The way is beautified with countless wild flowers in season, and along the path may be found many crystals, specimens of rose granite and gem-stones. It is unwise to devote less than two hours to the ascent. For a greater portion of the distance, by following the circuitous ways, the rise is gradual; but as the top is approached it becomes more and more

difficult. The enjoyment of the summit outlook is worth many times the effort.

In September, 1924, Gutzon Borglum visited Mount Harney and proposed that heroic statues of Washington and Lincoln be carved from the native granite near the top of the mountain. His suggestion is for busts silhouetted against the sky line, standing upon the ledge from which they are carved, 200 feet high from waist to crown. As the Mountain is within the National Forest, Congress has granted permission to carve these figures and the State Legislature has provided for an authoritative organization to promote the work.

## 2. Needles

These are a large group of granite spires of great height, buttressing Harney Peak. A State highway in the Game Park threads through these Needles. They were first described by Prof. N. H. Winchell, geologist of Gen. Custer's exploring expedition of 1874; and the serious-minded old scientist inserts a rhapsody in his report; they had left the main camp on French Creek, near Custer, en route to Harney Peak: "Upon ascending a ridge a most magnificent prospect burst upon us. To the northeast was the grandest sight I ever beheld. This was truly an Alpine view. Here was Pelion on Ossa. This was toward Harney Peak, only the top of which, as we supposed could be seen from our position. Very near us, and cutting off our view north, was a series of spindled rocks which, though massive and imposing, proved to be mere pygmies to the giants of the same shape and character that rose in the distance. Rising almost as high as old Harney himself was a perfect

nest of organ-pipe peaks whose sharp spindling tops immediately suggested the name Organ Peaks." Prof. A. B. Donaldson, correspondent of the expedition, said: "We never saw the like for rugged desolation. In this sublime cathedral of nature let Aeolus play in gentle summer zephyrs and in the winter let Boreas make the mountains tremble with the reverberating music from these tremendous columns."

*Hist., VII, 575.*

## Custer State Park

The Mount Harney and Black Hills National Forests included 96 sections of school land, over which there was a natural conflict of jurisdiction between the state and federal officers. Hon. O. C. Dokken, Commissioner of School and Public Lands, in 1906 began negotiations for the exchange of these lands within the Forests for a like amount of timbered lands outside the reserve, and the matter was finally consummated by an agreement reached between Commissioner Brinker, on behalf of the state, and the federal authorities by which the state surrendered its title to the lands in the Forests for 61,440 acres located in townships 3 and 4 south, 6 east; and two tiers of sections in 3 and 4 south and 5 east B. H. M. in Custer County. This tract is known as the "lieu lands." This exchange was effected by filing the state's title May 10, 1912. Already a proposal was under discussion to make a game preserve of these lands. In his report for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1911, Game Warden W. F. Bancroft said, "It has been urged by the national authorities that the state take such action as will establish a big game preserve in the Harney National Forest."

Nothing however was done in the premises until February 1913, when Senator John F. Parks, of Custer County, at the suggestion of Peter Norbeck, Senator from Spink, introduced S. B. 338 creating a state game preserve composed of all the lieu lands, and appropriating \$15,000 from the game fund to fence and stock the same with buffalo, elk and other big game. The bill passed the senate by a unanimous vote but failed of the necessary two-thirds majority in the house. As a west river measure Messrs. Granger and Leedom, of Stanley County strongly favored the bill. At the same time a temperance measure was pending in the house, and in a conference relating to the game park bill Mr. Norbeck suggested that it might be possible to make an exchange of votes that would carry both through. Granger and Leedom set about to arrange the matter and were successful in inducing enough wet votes to go to the temperance measure to carry it and in consideration the temperance men put the Game Park Act through.

In 1909 Mr. Norbeck visited the region and conceived the idea of a great State Park; early in 1914 he accompanied Governor Byrne and Game Warden Hedrick to the park and thence forward planned to make the most extensive and attractive playground upon the continent, a purpose he has not at any time relinquished. The game warden, as soon as the fence was finished began to assemble big game in the preserve; buffalo, elk, mountain sheep and antelope, the cost being defrayed by the game fund derived from the sale of hunting licenses. Thus matters stood until the end of the World War, when in his message to the legislature of

1919, delivered fifty days after the armistice, Governor Norbeck said:

"Sometimes to states, as well as individuals, come peculiar opportunities which may be grasped to great and permanent advantage, or be allowed to slip away forever. It is a matter of rare good fortune that the state owns in Custer County a large body of land, commonly called the State Forest, or State Game Park. It is not in fact a State Park, being school land subject to sale at any time; and unless some action is taken it may within a few years pass into private hands.

"The area is about eight by twelve miles in extent and is enclosed with an eight foot woven wire fence, forty miles long. It ranges from low hills in the eastern part to high rugged mountains in the western part, with majestic peaks which rise to an elevation of five or six thousand feet and overlook the surrounding country as far as the eye can reach. Near by is Custer and Sylvan Lake. A few miles to the north rises Harney Peak, surpassing in height and grandeur any mountain the United States east of the Rockies. A few miles to the south is the great natural wonder, the Wind Cave and the summer resort of Hot Springs.

"Here, already to our hand, is a beautiful natural park, in part heavily timbered, already fenced as a game preserve. The locality is famous for its many mountain streams in which trout abound. It contains a herd of about 250 elk, the original stock of which were transported from Yellowstone Park. There are also numerous deer, small herds of buffalo and antelope and a colony of beaver.

"The land was given by the Federal Government as 'Lieu Lands,' in place of school sections which, for certain reasons, could not be delivered. It presents the peculiar opportunity which must be grasped promptly, if at all to create a permanent State Park, a place of scenic grandeur, an ideal recreation spot, and a home for the preservation of the fast disappearing wild animal life of the state.

"I recommend that a permanent State Park be created, under the supervision of a Park Board, appointed by the governor without salary, to have entire control of the park. An annual appropriation should be provided which will in the course of ten or twenty years, reimburse the school fund and preserve this place of natural beauty for the use and benefit of the people of this state. The taking of this land would not really be an expense to the state; the people of the state own it now; they would own it afterwards. It is merely a question of transferring the land from one department to another. The appraisal would be made by the regular Land Appraising Board.

"So far, it is a State Park in name only, and in danger of slipping out of our hands. It may easily and with little expense be made into an enduring monument of use and beauty for the enjoyment of this and succeeding generations."

Pursuant to this recommendation the Custer State Park was created to consist of the Lieu Lands and for the purchase of which two hundred thousand dollars was appropriated, and paid to the school funds. The Custer State Park Board was created by the same act, (Chap. 165 laws of 1919) to serve without compensation and to consist of the governor and two other members appointed by the governor for the term of six years. In addition that session appropriated \$10,000 for the construction of roads in the State Forests. Congress in 1920 ceded to the state jurisdiction over 56,000 acres adjoining the Custer State Park, including Sylvan Lake and Harney Peak, as a game sanctuary, and in 1925 10,000 additional acres were added, making the total area of the park 127,440 acres.

Governor Norbeck realized that if the people of the state were to secure the full benefit of the enterprise immediate and strenuous effort must be

expended to develop the park and make its remote and rugged places accessible; he was chairman of the Custer Park Board, of the State Highway Commission and of the State Game and Fish Commission. He resolved to draw upon all of the state's resources under his control to carry out the important project. He explored every portion of the park and with Mr. Scovile Johnson laid out and constructed the marvelous highway leading through the famous Needle district, conceded to be unsurpassed as a road building proposition. From the game funds the attractive Game Lodge was built. At the conclusion of his term as governor his successor, Governor McMaster, appointed him a member of the Custer State Park Board and he has since devoted his energy and fine executive sense to the further development of the Park. The highway system is being rounded out by the construction of the road over the deep gorge of French Creek and across Sheep Mountain to the Wind Cave National Park and Hot Springs. There are now two commodious and comfortable hotels. Camp sites are provided free to tourists and sites for summer cottages are available to those who desire to pass the season.

The appointed members of the Custer Park Board since its creation serving without compensation, have been, Enoch Norbeck, 1919-1921; John Stanley, 1919-.....; Peter Norbeck, 1921-.....

#### **4. Caves**

There are many caves in the limestone formations of the Black Hills, at least three of which are important and highly interesting:

**Wind Cave**, located in Section 1, town 6 south, range 5, east of the

Black Hills meridian, in Custer County; was discovered by Edward Petty, a herdsman working his cattle in the vicinity in 1881, who was attracted to it by the noise made by its inhaling and exhaling of the air. It has been explored to the extent of three miles, in which it reaches a maximum depth of 480 feet below the entrance. It contains many beautiful chambers highly decorated with stalactites, calcite crystals, exposed geodes and open box work, as well as innumerable other beautiful and curious formations. A government reservation, known as Wind Cave Park, surrounds it, containing 10,522 acres; it is in charge of a supervisor who has fenced it, supplied it with suitable buildings, built fine roads and bridges and stocked it with buffalo, deer and other interesting animals. It is visited by 10,000 persons annually and interest in it is rapidly growing.

**Jewel Cave**, also a U. S. government reservation, is located in town 3 south, 2 east, in Custer County, has been less exploited than Wind Cave, but is said to be quite its equal in extent and beauty; it was discovered by Frank and Albert Michaud in 1905. It is easily accessible from the highway leading from Custer to Newcastle.

**Crystal Cave**, in town 4 north, 5 east, in Meade County, near Tilford, was discovered in 1876, but not explored until after 1885. Unfortunately, the title to the property was in litigation until 1913, and while the case was pending the cave was robbed of many of its most valuable treasures. Seven miles of passages have been traced and plotted.

##### 5. Gold Discovery

The oldest existing record of the discovery of gold in the Black Hills

appears to be contained in the Thoen Stone, found at Spearfish in 1887, which states that gold was found by a party of seven, who perished in 1833-4.

As early as 1855 rumors of gold in the Black Hills were current and these rumors were intensified with the passage of time. When in 1876 the Deadwood placer was worked, a miner's axe was found in the gravel, on bedrock.

The first practicable discovery leading to the present development was made by parties accompanying the military expedition under General George A. Custer in the summer of 1874. This expedition approached the Hills from the north, passing down on the Wyoming side as far as Inyan Kara, thence entering the Hills proper. The first mention of gold hunting was made by Capt. Ludlow, July 27, in the remark, while upon Castle Creek: "The gold hunters were busy all day with pan and shovel," but he makes no suggestion that they were successful.

On July 29, with a good deal of difficulty they got up out of the valley of Castle Creek and camped among the mica schist at the head of a little rivulet that ran toward the east and disappeared in a deep cleft in the rocks. The wagon-train worked all night getting up out of Castle Creek and did not reach the camp made by the pioneers until daylight, the 30th. They then proceeded 10 miles toward the southeast and camped on French Creek in Custer Park. The journals of Captain Ludlow and Dr. Winchell each tell precisely the progress and where each camp was made. The map accompanying the report also shows the location of each camp, dated. On July 30, Winchell says: "Gold seek-

ers who accompany the expedition report the finding of gold in the gravel and sand along this valley." Ludlow makes no mention of gold on the 30th, but the opening of his journal next morning says: "The gold hunters redoubled their efforts."

William T. McKay, a former member of the legislature, accompanied the expedition as an expert miner and also kept a journal. His entry for July 30 reads: "In the evening I took a pan, pick and shovel and went out prospecting. The first panful was taken from the gravel and sand obtained from the bed of the creek; and on washing was found to contain from one and a half to two cents, which was the first gold found in the Black Hills. Went down the creek about twenty feet and tried another pan which yielded about three cents worth of gold. Took it to headquarters and submitted it to Generals Custer and Forsyth, who were in high spirits at the result; in fact I never saw two better pleased generals in my life." General Custer's report was dated from the Camp on French Creek, "Eight and one-half miles southeast of Harney's Peak, Aug. 2nd . . . Gold has been found in several places and it is the belief of those who are giving their attention to this subject that it will be found in paying quantities. I have upon my table 40 or 50 small particles of pure gold in size averaging that of a small pinhead and most of it obtained from one panful of earth." To his wife he wrote that evening, "We have discovered gold without a doubt." Prof. A. B. Donaldson, formerly of the University of Minnesota, then a newspaper correspondent, also kept a journal, but made no reference to the finding of gold then.

Richard Mathiesen accompanied the party as a sutler's teamster. His home was in Yankton, to which he returned on September 16. The next day the "Press and Dakotan" stated that he had called at the office of that newspaper and told them of the enterprise: "As to the question of gold, he substantiated all the reasonable accounts published and declares that the soil of Custer Valley is rich enough to afford \$20 or \$25 per day to the miner. . . . With his own hands he mined and washed the yellow particles from the soil. He showed us a small specimen." It has recently been stated that Mr. Mathiesen was the actual first discoverer. It does not appear that he made such a claim when he returned home.

Horatio N. Ross was also a miner accompanying the expedition. In 1875 he returned to Custer and thereafter spent his life there, where he died about 1914. At Custer the tradition has grown up that Mr. Ross was the first discovered upon July 27. The date is undoubtedly a mistake, as the expedition was not in the vicinity until the 29th and did not reach French Creek until the 30th. There does not appear to be any contemporary record indicating that Mr. Ross was the discoverer, but it is not impossible that he was. His friends at Custer have erected a monument to his memory as such discoverer. Mrs. Tallent, the historian of the Black Hills, writing in 1899, says only that "Mr. Ross was one of the mining experts accompanying Custer." Father Peter Rosen in his work, "Paha Sapa," published in 1895, says, "The expedition of General Custer was accompanied by H. N. Ross and William T. McKay in the capacity of guides and miners."

George Bird Grinnell, nationally known, was the paleontologist of the Custer expedition of 1874. Writing in July, 1924, he says: "I always took it for granted that it was Ross or McKay or both together who found the gold in the Black Hills. I very clearly remember the day and place when it was announced that gold had been found and I always rather took it for granted that it was Ross who found it. . . ."

Dr. Grinnell submitted the matter to Captain North, his assistant in 1874, who replied: "Ross was the man who washed out the first gold. I remember it as if it were yesterday. You and I stood right behind him when he did it. Ross and McKay had washed for gold on several creeks where we had camped; but before we got to Custer had gotten nothing."

Dr. W. P. Jenney says: "I was informed by A. H. McKay, one of the miners who accompanied the expedition of General Custer, that Ross and himself failed to find gold in prospecting on Castle Creek; but on a small branch in the north part of Elkhorn Prairie they obtained the first 'color' of gold from the Black Hills, July 28, 1874."

This statement evidently was carelessly written by Dr. Jenney. McKay's name was William T. The statement is at variance with the note McKay made in his diary, July 30, 1874, and is at variance with all the other contemporaneous testimony. The only circumstance in confirmation is that on July 28, 1874, Custer actually was on Elkhorn Prairie. It might be fairly assumed that in writing his report Dr. Jenney relied upon his memory, which he refreshed by reference to Ludlow's map.

In view of all the testimony it appears to be a safe conclusion that no color of gold was found until the evening of July 30th, and at that time on French Creek Ross and McKay found "color" at about the same time.

#### 6. Gold Mining

The discovery and production of gold was the first incentive to the settlement of the Black Hills. In the first enterprises the recovery of gold from placer invited the enterprise of the argonauts and all of the streams were diligently prospected with a view to locating and working placer mines, and reasonable returns were secured. Experienced miners, however, from the first prospected to locate the mother lode. The pursuit of this developed the fact that in the Black Hills the mother lode has been shot up from the Archean rocks through the overlying strata. Only one such upshot has been definitely determined, namely; the Homestake and tributary lodes in the vicinity of Lead, in the Northern Hills.

The placers were worked by panning, through sluices and to a limited extent by dredging with steam power. It is probable that the important placers have been located and worked out, for every section has been minutely inspected.

#### 7. The Homestake Mine

The Homestake lode was located in the autumn of 1876 by Moses Manuel, who held but a single mining claim of about twenty acres and soon disposed of his rights to L. D. Kellogg, who proved to be the trusted agent of George Hearst and a group of capitalists associated with him in San Francisco. Manuel received \$70,000 for his claim. He had named the location Homestake, and in 1877 when a com-

pany was incorporated under the laws of California for the development of the claim it was called "The Homestake Mining Company." This mine has a vast deposit of low grade ore averaging \$3.67 to the ton. With a few brief intervals, due to fires and one strike, the mine has been in operation for forty-eight years. Formerly about three thousand men were employed, but improved methods and machinery have reduced the number to about two thousand. During the life of the mine four processes have been employed; all ore first passing through the stamps; the free gold being chiefly recovered by its affinity for mercury; in the former times a chlorination process was employed for recovery of the gold escaping from the stamps, but in recent years the cy-

anide process has been substituted for it. Some gold escapes the cyanide and is carried off in the slimes, which are given a special treatment; but some gold escapes the most scientific treatment yet developed.

In 1924, 1,670,300 tons of ore were taken from the mine and treated producing, \$6,126,349.99. On December 31, there were 686,918 tons of ore broken down and remaining in the stopes and 15,815,118 tons were blocked out, indicating a supply ample for ten years further operations of the present magnitude. The official report makes no suggestion as to the further resources of the mine in ore not yet prospected. The mine has been penetrated to a depth of 2250 feet. The balance sheet of the Company for January 1, 1925, is as follows:

Value of plant .....	\$29,350,809.72	
Less reserve for depletion .....	<u>8,387,601.01</u>	\$20,963,208.71
Cash .....	1,602,331.88	
Bullion in transit.....	309,910.96	
U. S. Govt. bonds.....	999,531.25	
Accounts receivable .....	846.39	
Supplies, as per inventory.....	585,488.88	
Profit and loss .....	981,519.18	
		<u>\$25,442,837.25</u>
	<b>Liabilities</b>	
Capital Stock (251,160 shares at \$100.).....		\$25,116,000.00
Outstanding drafts .....		230,099.60
Accounts payable .....		91,636.69
Unclaimed dividends .....		5,100.96
		<u>\$25,442,837.25</u>

### 8. Gold Production

The following table gives the official statement of gold produced in the Black Hills in each year since the discovery:

1876.....	\$1,200,000	1890.....	3,904,000
1877.....	2,000,000	1891.....	4,619,270
1878.....	2,250,000	1892.....	5,101,630
1879.....	2,500,000	1893.....	6,750,000
1880.....	2,650,000	1894.....	6,500,000
1881.....	2,550,000	1895.....	6,800,000
1882.....	2,550,000	1896.....	6,775,000
1883.....	2,525,000	1897.....	6,524,760
1884.....	2,575,000	1898.....	6,800,000
1885.....	2,750,000	1899.....	7,000,000
1886.....	3,250,000	1900.....	7,250,000
1887.....	3,420,000	1901.....	7,500,000
1888.....	3,485,000	1902.....	7,400,000
1889.....	3,550,000	1903.....	7,229,000
		1904.....	7,090,481
		1905.....	7,191,553
		1906.....	6,986,900
		1907.....	4,138,189
		1908.....	7,544,850
		1909.....	6,447,093
		1910.....	5,402,257
		1911.....	7,625,506

## **Black Hills, The**

1912.....	8,035,598
1913.....	7,497,100
1914.....	7,325,510
1915.....	7,619,684
1916.....	7,500,000
1917.....	7,500,000
1918.....	6,700,000
1919.....	5,000,000
1920.....	2,250,000
1921.....	5,500,000
1922.....	6,664,000

Gold in placer is found all the way from French Creek, in Custer County, to Spearfish; but the chief working mines are now in the northern Black Hills.

### **9. Other Resources**

Other minerals and mineral products of the Black Hills are Copper, Iron, Manganese, Silver, Lead, Tin, Tungsten, Graphite, Mica, Spodumene. Reference is made to a special article on each.

The region is covered with pine and spruce and lumbering is an important industry. See Lumbering. Throughout the hills are fine natural parks in which farming is successfully prosecuted. The region is a tourist resort of growing fame. See Summer Resort. Tourists and Camping.

The Black Hills for ten years after settlement were remote and without railroad facilities. Transportation was by Stage Coach and Bull Trains. (See articles upon these subjects). The Chicago and Northwestern railroad reached the Black Hills, via Northern Nebraska, in 1886 and was completed into Deadwood in 1890. The Burlington and Missouri River Ry. reached Deadwood in 1891 and Spearfish in 1892.

---

"Report of a Reconnaissance of the Black Hills of Dakota made in the Summer of 1874," by Captain William Ludlow. "The Black Hills," by Col. R. I. Dodge. Hist. VII, 554, 583. Kingsbury, I, 885; "Caves of the Black Hills," by J. H. Johnson, in "Pabasapa Magazine," June 1920. "Custer's Report" (Ex. Doc., No. 32, 43d Cong., 2d Sess.). Tallent, 10. "Yankton Press and Dakotan," Sept. 17, 1874. Letter of George Bird Grinnell, in files, Department of History; Jenney's "Report on the Mineral Resources of the Black Hills" 1876 (Ex. Doc., No. 51, 44th Cong., 1st. Sess.). Report of the Homestake Mining Company for 1924.

## **Black Hills Trails**

"**Black Hills, The.**" By Colonel Richard I. Dodge, who commanded the escort of the Jenney Geological survey of 1875. It is a full and accurate description of the Hills at the time white men first entered them, including geography, geology and natural history.

"**Black Hills Ballads:**" A book of verse by Robert V. Carr.

**Black Hills Base Line.** See Surveys.

"**Black Hills, First White Woman in the:**" A biographical sketch of Mrs. Annie D. Tallent, by O. W. Coursey, 1923.

"**Black Hills, Forty Years Mining and Prospecting in the:**" an interesting book setting out a life's experiences in the Black Hills country. It is of much historical value. By Frank Hebart, of Hill City, 1921.

**Black Hills Meridian.** See Surveys.

"**Black Hills, or The Last Hunting Ground of the Sioux.**" A history of the Black Hills, by Annie D. Tallent, the first White woman to enter the region. It is a valuable work, much of it the result of personal participation.

---

Coursey's book, "The First White Woman in the Black Hills."

**Black Hills Normal School.** See Education, 17 (Spearfish).

**Black Hills Trails.** When the argonauts first began to enter the Hills the chief trail was 201 miles from Cheyenne. Another was established from North Platte (254 miles) and from the end of the Northern Pacific Ry. at Bismarck (251 miles). In the open season transportation was by steamboat to Fort Pierre and thence overland, 163 miles. The Cheyenne and North Platte business was soon

transferred to a shorter and better line from Sidney, Nebraska, and until the Northwestern reached Pierre in 1890 the Sidney route was the favored one for winter.

**Black Hills Treaty of 1876.** The commission, consisting of Geo. W. Manypenny, Bishop Henry B. Whipple, Jared W. Daniels, Albert G. Boone and Newton Edmunds, met at Hotel Fontenelle, Omaha, formulated the treaty, and afterward carried it to the several reservations and secured the signatures of the head men. As it was immediately following the battle of Little Bighorn, a strong military escort accompanied them, and co-incidentally the government took occasion to disarm and dismount the Indians. Under the circumstances, the Indians claim that they were compelled to sign under duress. The agreement was ratified by the treaty of 1889. Under this treaty the Indians relinquished all claims to the Hills, and agreed to the building of roads through their reservations to connect the world with the Hills. In consideration, the government undertook the support of the Sioux until they became self-supporting. See Indian Treaties, 5.

---

Kingsbury, I, 969; Ind., 1876, 334.

**Blackhorse Creek** is a southern affluent to Grand River in western Corson County.

**Black Moon.** Hereditary chief of the Huncpapa Sioux and active in the period of the Custer battle on the Little Big Horn (1876). It has been frequently stated that he was killed in that battle, but it is not true. He went into Canada with the refugees and returning with Gall in 1880, died on the Standing Rock reservation. At Little Bighorn he voluntarily surren-

dered the chief command to Gall, with whom he was and continued to be upon terms of close intimacy.

**Blackpipe Creek** meanders along the line dividing Mellette and Washabaugh Counties and joins White River.

**Blacktail** is a village in central Lawrence County. Named for the many black-tailed deer found near by. The banking point is Deadwood, 2 miles east.

**Blacktail Creek** flows out of Fall River County into White River.

**Black Tomahawk.** See Waldron vs. Black Tomahawk.

**Blackwell, Charles H.**, 1866- ; born in Hampden, Penobscot Co., Maine, October 16th; came to Spearfish, Dakota in 1882; held numerous school and township offices; engaged in mercantile business at Fruitdale, Butte, Co.; member, legislature, 1913.

**Black and Yellow Trail.** The auto trail from Chicago, through the Black Hills to Yellowstone Park. It enters the state east of Brookings and passing through Huron and Pierre, via Rapid City, and through the Custer State Park, thence to Newcastle, Wyoming. It was the first of the national trails to be organized through South Dakota. It is now graveled from the east line of the state to a point several miles west of Fort Pierre. Other sections west of Fort Pierre are under contract for graveling and it is the purpose to completely gravel or oil surface it by the end of 1926.

**Blaha** is a village in northern Bon Homme County. The banking point is Scotland, 8 miles northeast. Population, see census.

**Blain, T. P.**, 1868-1918; born at Kankakee, Ill.; came to Ashton, Spink Co.,

1882; engaged in banking and lumber business; member, legislature, 1905.

**Blair, Henry H.**, 1839-1911; veteran of the Civil War; pioneer of Elk Point; county judge; county treasurer and State regent of education.

**Blake, Ambrose Barnum**, 1887- ; born at Wessington, South Dakota, May 30; grad., Univ. of Wis., 1909; in Huron since 1909; in insurance business; member, legislature, 1913, 1915, 1917; Secretary of the Senate in 1919, 1921 and 1923; delegate to Rep. State Conventions in 1912, 1920, and 1922; proposalman to State Convention in 1921; 1st Lieut. in World War; Postmaster at Huron, 1925.....

**Blakeley, A. L.**, 1884- ; born at Tina, Missouri, January 9th; came to Wentworth, Lake Co., S. Dak., March, 1902; engaged in banking; president, board of Education, four years; member, legislature, 1925. P. O., Isabel, Dewey Co.

**Blanchard, Charles D.**, 1842- ; born in Jefferson County, N. Y., March 10th; moved to Wisconsin and came to Campbell County, Dakota in 1889; engaged in stock raising; State Senator, 1905.

**Blind**. A State school for the blind was established at Gary, in 1895 and has been in successful operation since. It maintains an average of about 35 pupils, who are taught the elementary branches, music, and manuals adapted to the blind, including plain sewing, hammock making, broom-making, piano-tuning and violin-making. The institution is under the control of the State board of charities and corrections. The privileges are absolutely free for all purposes, including board and clothing. Training of the blind in the institution is compulsory.

**Bliss, Philemon**, first chief justice of Dakota Territory, was appointed to the position by Lincoln in the first days of his administration. Judge Bliss was a native of Ohio, about 50 years old when appointed. He resigned to become professor of law in Missouri University Law School, where he wrote his famous work, *Bliss on "Code Pleading"*; he died in Missouri about 1897.

**Blizzard**. See Climate.

**Blockades**. The winters of 1880-81 and 1896-7 were of unusual severity and with snows of great depth, accompanied by high winds, making the operation of railroads extremely difficult and in 1881 completely blockading traffic for several weeks. Conditions were worse in Minnesota, affecting the railroad lines entering South Dakota. At Watertown no trains arrived from early January until May. Settlers were ill prepared for such conditions, but actual suffering was not extensive. The efforts expended by the railroads to keep their lines open and to open them during the long blockade were heroic. Snow plows of great power and capacity were developed and an army of men employed. A fair day might result in opening several miles, to be followed by a night wind that left the situation worse than before. As day after day the deeper cuts were shoveled out the snow piled up mountain high, so that it was necessary for the shoveling to relay several times on the shelved banks before the top was reached. All this effort was wasted and no relief was found until the winter finally broke at the end of April, the high drifts dissolved into floods of water that inundated the entire country, destroying bridges, washed out the railroad grades and held up

traffic for a fortnight while repairs were being made. There have been minor blockades in other seasons, but not comparable with those of the two historic seasons indicated.

**Blue Blanket Creek;** a stream rising in the Missouri Couteau east of Selby, Walworth Co., runs west and southwest to the Missouri River.

**Blue Blanket Island,** in the Missouri River, directly south of Mobridge.

**Blue Books.** The "Legislative Manual of South Dakota" is popularly known as the Blue Book, to distinguish it from the "Legislative Handbook" which is known as "the Little Red Book."

The first attempt at a legislative manual was made by T. K. Long, of Bismarck, in 1889, who as a private enterprise got out "Long's Legislative Handbook," a compact little volume containing a vast amount of historical, statistical and biographical information.

No attempt was made to produce a manual of the first and second sessions of the State legislature; but in 1893 Gershon Jones, of Pierre, produced a little biographical directory of the legislature. In 1894, O. S. Bassford published a "South Dakota Political Hand book and Legislative and Official Manual," containing much political and official information and biographies of the officials and legislators. A unique feature was the publication of the entire republican organization, by counties. Thereafter, there was no attempt to produce any sort of a manual until 1903 when John E. Hipple, public printer, secured legislative sanction for the publication of an official blue book, which he compiled and printed. Since that session a Legisla-

tive Manual, or Blue Book, has been published for each session. These were compiled by the contract printer until 1913, when the law placed the compilation in the hands of the Commissioner of Public Printing. The session of 1923 somewhat limited the amount of matter which may be published.

**Blue Dog Lake** is in eastern Day County.

**Blue, Richard,** 1855- ; born at Morrison, Illinois, Nov. 7th; came to Turner Co., South Dakota in 1898 and engaged in farming; held township offices; member, legislature, 1905; P. O., Parker.

**Blue Sky Law.** The abuse of public confidence by unprincipled vendors of corporate stocks led to the creation of the State securities commission in 1915. It consists of the superintendent of banks, the commissioner of insurance and the attorney general. It employs a secretary, who is the executive officer of the commission. No one may sell or solicit the sale of any corporate stock or bond within South Dakota without first satisfying the commission of the solvency of the corporation issuing the same and of its good faith; he must also secure a license from the commission. No stock sold may be delivered to the customer until it has been approved by the commissioner.

Code, 10127 et seq. Laws, 1919, chap. 310; 1921, chap. 361.

**Blum, G. C.,** 1889- ; born in Sweden, December 15th; came to Brookings County in 1893; engaged in banking in Florence, Codington Co.; member, legislature, 1925.

**Blunt** is a town in northern Hughes County. Named for John E. Blunt

**Bly, John**

**Bone Necklace**

(died, 1923) who was Chief Engineer of the C. & N. W. Railway when the station was established. Population, see census. "The Advocate," founded in 1885, is its newspaper.

**Bly, John**, 1862- ; Garretson; born in Lee County, Ill., March 16th; came to South Dakota in 1886 and located in Minnehaha County; engaged in farming; member, legislature, 1905.

**Board of Charities.** See Charities and Corrections, Board of.

**Board of Finance.** See Finance, State Bd.

**Board of Health, County, State.** See Public Health.

**Boats.** See Steamboats, Navigation.

**Bobb, C. S.**, 1876- ; Mitchell; born in Richland Center, Wisconsin, October 28th; physician, surgeon and farmer in Davison and Aurora Counties; State Senator, 1915.

**Bobb, E. V.**, 1873- ; born in Richland Center, Wis., August 2nd; came to Mitchell in 1882; physician and surgeon at Sisseton, Roberts Co.; State Senator in 1909.

**Bob-cat.** See Cat.

**Boe, Jorgen J.**, 1863- ; Presho; born at Styrn, Nordfjord, Norway, December 4th; came to Dakota in 1881; in Rapid City, 1886-1900; since in Lyman Co.; engaged in farming and livestock raising; held various county and township offices; democratic candidate for secretary of state in 1920; member, legislature, 1923, 1925.

**Boe, Rev. Nils N.**, 1863- ; born in Norway; graduate, Decorah College, Iowa; pastor, Scandinavian Lutheran Church, Sioux Falls, since 1892; the

titular head of the Lutheran Church in South Dakota.

"Hist. Minnehaha Co." 452.

**Boehmer, J. Henry**, 1853- ; born in Pennsylvania, July 11; farmer of Hanson County; state senator, 1903.

**Boehrs** is a village in southern Perkins County. The shipping point is Faith, 23 miles southeast, and the banking point is Chance, 11 miles north.

**Bogert, George Gleason**, 1884- ; born at Scotland, S. D.; graduate of Cornell; dean of College of law, Cornell University since 1921; son of T. O. Bogert (q. v.).

**Bogert, Taylor O.**, 1851- ; native of New York; graduate of Albany law school; came to Dakota, 1880 and engaged in banking at Canton; continued banking in Scotland; was elected to the senate of the "State of Dakota," 1885.

**Bogue, Alan, Jr.**, 1867- ; born at Arlington, Wisconsin, November 15th; educated at Univ. of Wisconsin; attorney; came to South Dakota, 1894, locating at Centerville, Turner Co.; also has office and home at Parker; State Senator, 1923, 1925.

**Bois Cache Creek** rises in North Dakota and running south joins Blue Blanket Creek at Glenham, Walworth Co.

**Bonding Department.** See Official Bonds.

**Bonds, Official.** See Official Bonds.

**Boneita Springs** is a village in central Meade County. The banking and shipping point is Owanka, 33 miles south.

**Bone Necklace**, Chief of the Yanktonais, throughout the Fur trading per-

iod. His home was at the mouth of Swan Lake Creek, in Walworth County. He appeared to be a man of humane instincts. He was the Father of White Ghost and Fast Walker.

**Bonesteel** is a town in southeastern Gregory County. Named for H. E. Bonesteel of the forwarding firm of Bonesteel & Turner, who freighted merchandise through the country before it was served by a railroad. Ships much livestock. Population, see census. "The Pilot-Herald," founded in 1908, is its newspaper.

**Bonesteel, Battle of.** On July 20, 1904, during the registration for the drawing of Rosebud lands, a pitched battle was fought between the law abiding citizens and the thugs and gamblers who were running wide open and in the most flagrant manner. The latter were driven from the town with the loss of one gambler killed and two wounded.

**Bonhomme** is a discontinued post office in southern Bon Homme County. The banking and shipping point is Tabor, 7 miles northeast.

**Bon Homme County**, named from Bon Homme Island, which in turn was named for the French mythical patron, Jacques Bon Homme, the Uncle Sam of France. Created and organized, 1862; first settler, Zephyr Rencontre, on Bon Homme Island, 1828; modern settlement at Bon Homme village in 1858 by George T. Rounds and others. The first school house in the northwest was built at Bon Homme in 1859. Southern State Normal School is at Springfield.

Bon Homme begins at southwest corner of Yankton County, thence up the main channel of the Missouri River to Chouteau Creek, thence north

along the eastern boundary of Charles Mix County to the north line of township 96 north, thence east along said township line to the northwest corner of Yankton County; thence south along the west boundary of Yankton County; thence south along the west boundary of Yankton County to the place of beginning. Area, 366,720 acres. The act creating the county in 1862 located the county seat at Bon Homme, where it remained until the building of the Runningwater branch of the Milwaukee railroad induced the removal of most of the business to new towns on that line. In 1885 the county seat was removed to Tyndall with no serious trouble.

**Bonilla** is a village in northwestern Beadle County. Population, see census.

**Bonney, George H.**, 1858- ; born in Batavia, Michigan; came to Sanborn Co., Dakota in 1882; farmer; held township offices; State Senator, 1905.

**Booge** is a village in eastern Minnehaha County. The banking point is Garretson, 6 miles northwest.

**Booge, Charles P.**, 1821-1874; Indian trader at Yankton Agency, Greenwood, 1859; candidate for Congress in first election, 1861; adjutant general of Dakota, 1862; afterwards a merchant in Sioux City.

---

Hist. IX, 431.

**Boom.** Three notable boom periods have been experienced in South Dakota. The first of these had its genesis in the great financial crisis of 1873, which resulted in the bankruptcy of vast numbers of people. By 1877 liquidation was well advanced and new hope possessed the hearts of the people, lifting them out of the despond-

ency that had overwhelmed them and they set out to found new homes upon the public lands. Mr. Hughitt's policy of pioneering railroads made access to the Dakota lands easy by 1879 and homesteaders came on in an ever increasing ground-swell that spread over the entire region east of the Missouri. Of course the victims of the financial crisis did not come alone; a generation of stalwart sons and daughters, just entering upon the active stage of life accompanied them; speculators flocked to the townsites; men ambitious to gain public favor through political preferment came in droves; adventurers looking for any path to easy money; missionaries unselfishly seeking opportunity for service; mechanics finding abundant employment in building up the new establishments, and finally conservative business men scenting openings for permanent and substantial ventures, all lent themselves to the most significant and the most impressive migration in history. Hope was all-abounding; nothing appeared to be beyond the possible to such a people; nature in those first years was kindly and the soil responded bountifully to indifferent cultivation. A nervous energy possessed the land; community vied with community for municipal and metropolitan advantage; railroad managers worked with terrific strain to project their lines into the most desirable sections; churches lifted their spires to heaven and schools were planted at almost every section corner. This boom continued with little abatement until 1885. The second boom period grew out of the financial crisis of 1893, which again spread bankruptcy over the nation; again about four years

were spent in salvaging something from the wrecks of fortune and in liquidation, so that by 1897 the victims of the disaster were looking for places where new roof-trees might be raised; again the very cheap lands of South Dakota offered the most hopeful opportunity. At the outset the best lands in the commonwealth were purchasable at a nominal price. Fine lands in Union, Clay and Yankton Counties were sold at \$25 per acre or less and upon terms within the reach of any enterprising farmer. The rich lands of the middle and upper James Valley were offered at \$5 per acre. A second wave of homeseekers swept over the prairies. New hope welled up in the land; prices advanced, but not dizzyly; but real estate transactions were so frequent that practically all of the lands in some counties changed hands, some tracts many times, and each time with advancing profits. The period was not so romantic as was the earlier one, nor so impressive, but it gave a great impetus to the State.

The third boom came after the world war in 1919. In some sense it was forced. Lands were marketed at unconscionable prices; the people seemed possessed by a frenzy and plunged recklessly into speculation which in soberer days they would have intuitively shunned. The boom was of short duration and came abruptly to a close in 1920; but its results were incalculably disastrous, wrecking the fortunes and lives of multitudes of citizens.

**Boreson, Charles, 1876-** ; Mitchell; born in Norway, June 25th; came to Davison Co., Dakota in 1883; engaged in farming and stock raising; member, legislature, 1911, 1915; State Senator, 1917, 1919 and 1921.

**Borst, Curtis****Bourgeois**

**Borst, Curtis**, was a young man from Wisconsin who came out in 1877 and engaged in freighting between Fort Pierre and Deadwood. In December, 1877, he was coming down from Deadwood and stopped over night at Frozen Man's Creek. He was accompanied by one man, Joe Budd. The next morning before daylight Borst was shot through the head and killed. Budd brought his body down to the river and on to Yankton reporting that they had been attacked by Wall and Blackburn, desperadoes who were at the time terrorizing the region. Budd was arrested and charged with the murder, but no evidence was produced against him and he was discharged. The pioneers generally believed he was entirely innocent of the ghastly business.

**Bosland, A. T. H.**, 1871- ; born in Waupaca County, Wisconsin, December 23rd; came to Waubay, Day Co., S. D., 1899; engaged in general merchandise business and farming; mayor of Waubay, 1915 to 1921; member, legislature, 1923; State Senator, 1925.

**Botany.** See Flora.

**Bothun, Lasse**, 1836-1918: pioneer of Clay and Minnehaha Counties; member, territorial legislature, 1862, 1874; of council, 1863, 1864; State Senator in 1891.

**Bottum, Joseph H.** 1853- ; born in West Bloomfield New York, September 26; graduate of Ripon College; lawyer; located in South Dakota in 1880; pioneer lawyer of Faulkton; state senator 1899-1903; judge of tenth Circuit since 1909.

**Boucher, Lyman T.**, 1858-1923; born in Washington County, Ill., Feb. 27th; educated at McKendree College and

Chicago College of Law; settled in South Dakota in 1883; member, constitutional convention; has been regent of education and held many places of trust; circuit judge, 1907-10.

**Boucher, Rev. Pierre J.**, 1820-1900. First resident Catholic priest in South Dakota. Settled at Jefferson, 1867, and built there the first Catholic Church in Dakota Ter.

---

Hist., X, 521; Dakotan, III, 170.

**Bouck, Thos. L.**, 1865-1919; born at Fultonham, Schoharie County, N. Y., Jan. 29; educated at Hartwick Seminary and Albany Law School; came to South Dakota in 1886, locating at Milbank; county Judge of Grant Co., 1889-94; State Senator, 1897-99; city attorney for Milbank, 12 years; mayor of Milbank, 1902-6; Circuit Judge, 1914-1919.

**Boughton, Fred Grant**, 1868- ; born Bowling Green, Ohio, June 29; Denison University and Rochester Seminary; president Sioux Falls College since 1922.

**Boundaries.** The owner of land adjoining a non-navigable stream owns to the center of the bed; he also owns to the center of the adjacent street; trees, the trunks of which are wholly upon the land of one, belong to the owner of that land regardless of the fact that the roots grow into the land of another; trees growing upon the boundary line between two owners belong to them in common. The owners of adjoining lands are bound mutually to maintain the boundaries and monuments between them.

---

Code, 358-365.

**Bourgeois** was the early name given the manager of a fur-trading post.

"The bourgeois had absolute authority at his post and conducted his business with almost military discipline."

Chittenden, I, 52.

**Bovee** is a village in northern Charles Mix County. Population, see census.

**Bowden, D. P.**, 1869- ; born near Rochester, Minn., August 6th; came to Grant Co., Dakota, 1886; later lived in Madison; in Gregory, Gregory Co., since 1908; engaged in hardware and implement business; member, legislature, 1913.

**Bowdle** is a town in northwestern Edmunds County. Population, see census. "The Pioneer," founded in 1883, is its newspaper.

**Bowell, B. B.**, 1850- ; born in Green County, Wisconsin; came to Lake Co., Dakota, in 1883; engaged in farming; member, legislature, 1889, 1891, 1905; State Senator, 1913. P. O., Madison.

**Bower** is a village in southeastern Custer County. Banking and shipping point is Fairburn, 20 miles northwest.

**Bowles, Frank E.**, 1881- ; Claremont, Brown Co.; born at Groton, S. Dak., December 24th; engaged in farming and breeding of pure bred live stock; held various township offices; member, legislature, 1919, 1921.

**Bowman, P. J.**, 1859- ; Centerville; born in Sweden, May 18th; came to Dakota in 1883 and to Turner County, 1892; engaged in the milling business; member, school board and member of city council; member, legislature, 1925.

**Bows and Arrows.** The chief weapons of the Indians were bows and arrows. (See Flints). The bows were

of ash or cedar almost straight with a cord of rawhide passing from end to end. It was a real art to bend the heavy bow and throw an arrow with sufficient force to kill an enemy or a buffalo. The arrows in Dakota were usually a shaft of ash wood about two feet in length. To the point was attached a point of flint, bone or steel and at the other end in a split about 5 inches in length were placed feathering; that is the vane or web of a feather is inserted upon three sides so that the barbs aid the shaft to keep its course in flight.

Handbook of American Indians, I, 92.

**Box Elder** is a village in northern Pennington County. Named for the many box elders which grow near by. Banking point is Rapid City, 9 miles southwest.

**Box Elder Creek** is a stream which clips the extreme northwest corner of the State and enters the Little Missouri River in North Dakota.

**Box Elder Creek** is one of the chief streams of the Black Hills; it rises in eastern Lawrence Co. and runs southeast through Pennington Co. to the Cheyenne River at Wasta.

**Boxing.** At the request of the American Legion, the legislature of 1923 legalized boxing in South Dakota and provided for a State Athletic Commission, which is vested with the sole management, direction and control of all boxing and sparring matches. It may issue licenses to clubs to hold such matches. No boxer shall weigh less than 140 pounds, nor be permitted to match any other who weighs ten pounds more than himself. No match shall be for more than ten rounds and shall be with gloves weighing for light

weights not less than 5 ounces and for heavy weights at least 8 ounces. Other requirements are calculated to prevent brutality. The act became effective July 1, 1923, and the first commission consisted of L. H. Robinson, Lead; P. J. Malloney, Aberdeen, and Harry Grant, Sioux Falls. Mr. Robinson left the State, Nov. 15, 1923 and John Berotelora, of Lead, was appointed to succeed him.

---

Laws, 1923, chap. 274.

**Boyce, Frank L.**, 1854-1896; born in Wisconsin; graduate, Wisconsin University; lawyer; settled in Sioux Falls, 1878; State Senator, 1895.

---

"Hist. Minnehaha Co.," 465.

**Boylan, B. T.**, 1858- ; Armour; born in Wisconsin at Beaver Dam, August 19th; came to Douglas Co., Dakota in 1883; engaged in real estate and farm implement business; treasurer of Douglas County, 1895-8; member, legislature, 1901; State Senator in 1911.

---

Robinson, 947.

**Boyland, H. G.**, 1832-1903; born in Ulster, Ireland; pioneer of Walworth County, 1884; State Senator, 1899 and at time of death.

**Boyle, John W.**, 1823-1900; born in Pennsylvania; a pioneer of Vermillion and a member of the first legislature; lawyer; in 1864, appointed by Lincoln associate justice of the supreme court of the territory and sat in the first session of the court to hear appeals. He served two years, 1867 to 1869, but did not write an opinion; it is not known if he sat as a trial judge; he was appointed through the influence of Dr. W. A. Burleigh, whose personal and political friend he was. After re-

tiring from the bench he entered the Presbyterian ministry and devoted the remainder of his life to that work. He died in Oklahoma.

**Boyles, Kate**. See **Bingham, Kate B.**

**Boyles, Samuel A.**, 1841-1921; born in Indiana; graduate, Indiana Univ.; veteran of Civil War; lawyer; came to Dakota, 1874; member, legislature, 1881; county judge, Yankton County, 20 years; father of Virgil D. Boyles and Kate Boyles Bingham (q. v.).

---

Biog., 1897, 258.

**Boyles, Virgil D.**, 18 - ; born in Indiana; educated Yankton College; long court reporter in Fourth circuit, and as such reported the cattle rustling cases in Lyman County which became the foundation of "Langford of the Three Bars," the notable romance which he wrote in collaboration with his sister, Kate Boyles Bingham. County judge of Yankton County since 1920.

**Boynton, Abraham B.**, 1843-1912; born in New Hampshire; veteran of Civil War; member, Constitutional Convention of 1883; from Lincoln County; territorial railroad commissioner, 1887-9.

**Boynton's Voyage**. In 1881 Paul Boynton, a swimmer with a world reputation, made a notable voyage from the head-waters of the Missouri to the Gulf of Mexico. He wore a rubber suit which he inflated with air, and dragged a miniature boat made of sheet copper, 3 feet long and 14 inches wide, in which he carried his food. He was unaccompanied throughout the trip. He snagged his suit, which deflated it and had to lay up at Yankton for a day for repairs. He was from

September 25 until November 20 in making the voyage.

Kingsbury, -1200.

**Brackenridge, Henry Marie**, 1786-1871. A traveller and author of wide note. He was a native of Pittsburg, where he also died. His chief works are the "History of the Whiskey Insurrection" (of 1794), "History of the War of 1812" and "View of Louisiana" (pub. 1814). His "Journal of a Voyage up the River Missouri, 1811" (published, 1816) was the result of a trip on the Missouri which carried him to the Aricara in Northern South Dakota. Upon this trip he made the last undisputed record of Sa-kaka-wea. He made his "Voyage to South America in 1817-18" (book published, 1819). U. S. judge in Florida, 1821-32.

Hist., III, 408-31; X, 221 n.; XII, 73; "Early Western Travels," V.

**Brackett, Byron Briggs**, 1865- ; born Ira, New York, August 13; A. B. Syracuse; Ph.D., John Hopkins; Prof. Electrical engineering State College 1909-1923; U. S. D. since 1923.

**Brackett, J. W.**, 1865- ; born in Wisconsin, April 2nd; came to Sturgis, Meade Co., S. D. in 1902; engaged in the drug business; held various local offices; county commissioner seven years; member, legislature, 1911.

**Brackett's Battalion of Minnesota Cavalry** (part of the 5th regt. Iowa cavalry, 1861-64) was made an independent battalion of four companies in 1864, commanded by Major A. B. Brackett; it went from Sioux City with Gen. Sully's army up the Missouri River and throughout its campaign of 1864; in the battle of Killdeer Mt. (July 28) Sully's report says that Brackett's Battalion "gallantly" charg-

ed the Indians, driving them back three miles; after several attempts to turn the army's flanks, the Indians strove to protect their village by massing their forces and making "one final and desperate charge on" Sully's right flank. "This charge was repulsed in a hand-to-hand fight by Brackett's Battalion," which lost two men killed and eight wounded. The battalion went back to Sioux City and during 1865 patrolled Dakota Territory "east of the Missouri, extending its marches to Devil's Lake and the Missouri River."

Hist. Minn., II, 296-9; Kingsbury, 353-63. "Minn. Hist. Coll.," VIII, 454.

**Bradbury, John**; A Scotch scientist whose home was in Liverpool. He visited America in 1810 and was detained here until the end of the war. He was at St. Louis in the spring of 1811 and accompanied the Astorians to the Aricara, and made a side trip to the Mandan. His scientific observations covered most natural history, but he was especially a botanist. He made an extensive botanical collection in this region which he sent to England, being himself detained at St. Louis with the typhoid fever. Before he was able to reach home Fred Pursh, the German botanist got hold of his specimens and analyzed and published them without giving Bradbury credit. Late in the fall of 1811, having sufficiently recovered Bradbury secured passage for New Orleans on a scow carrying lead ore from the Wisconsin mines. At New Madrid they ran plump into the great earthquake and he was able to leave to the world a most graphic description of it. It was a unique co-incidence that a great and trained scientist should have been in the heart of the great American wilderness and in the center of the area of disturbance.

**Bradley****Bredvik, Tore**

**Bradley** is a town in northeastern Clark County. Population, see census. "The Globe," founded in 1887, is its newspaper.

**Bradley, Dan F.**, 1857- ; Congregational minister; pastor, Cong. church, Yankton, 1887-91; acting president, Yankton College, 1889-92; pastor, Pilgrim Cong. ch., Cleveland, O., since 1905.

**Brady, Dennis P.**, 1870- ; born in Houston County, Minnesota, April 20th; came to South Dakota in 1886 and engaged in farming and teaching school; member, legislature, 1909; P. O., Kimball, Brule Co.

**Bramble, Downter Tenney**, 1833-1887; b. in Vermont; came to Dakota, 1859; first postmaster, Yankton; merchant, establishing first general merchandise store, Yankton; firm, Bramble & Miner; did big business with Black Hills, 1876-84; member first, second, sixth and tenth legislatures; Receiver, U. S. Land Office, Watertown, 1885 to Oct. 12, '87.

Hist., X, 411.

"**Brand Book.**" An illustrated handbook of South Dakota live stock brands, by John Hayes, of Fort Pierre. Much ingenuity was displayed by the ranchmen in devising individual brands.

**Brand Commission.** The live stock industry in the open range soon produced confusion in the brands and it was found necessary to place the business under State regulation. Chapter 90, Laws of 1897, created the brand commission which consists of the secretary of state and two stockmen appointed by the governor. All brands used in the State must be approved by them and they have power to determine conflicting claims to any

brand. They meet periodically at the secretary of state's office for the approval of brands filed.

Code, 8127-42.

**Brandon** is a village in central Minnehaha County. Population, see census.

**Brandt** is a town in southeastern Deuel County. Population, see census.

**Brandt Lake.** The southernmost lake of the Madison chain. It is a mile north of Chester, Lake Co.

**Branson, O. L.**, 1861- ; born in Whiteside County, Ill., Feb. 3; came to Mitchell, S. Dak., in 1897 and engaged in banking; State Senator, 1903, 1905.

**Bratrud, Christin C.**, 1855- ; born in Minnesota; pioneer of Hamlin County, 1883; Merchant of Bryant, 1887; capitalist, Sioux Falls, 1896; member, legislature, 1905 and 1907.

Hist. Minn. Co., 467.

**Bratsberg** is a village in northwestern Harding County. The banking point is Buffalo, 25 miles south; shipping point is Reeder, North Dakota, 36 miles northeast.

**Brave Bull Creek**, in eastern Jackson County falls into Bad River.

**Break-Up.** See Missouri River, 5.

**Breckenridge** is a village in northern Perkins County. The banking point is Bison, 8 miles south; shipping point is Lemmon, 40 miles northeast.

**Bredvik, Tore**, 1867- ; New Efington; born in Norway, February 10th; came to Roberts Co., S. D., 1892; engaged in farming; held different township offices; member, legislature, 1913, 1915.

**Brennan** is a village in central Pennington County. Named for J. R. Brennan, an early settler. In early days, he suffered from Indian depredations and later became Indian agent for the same Indians who sought his scalp. Banking point and post-office is Rapid City, 8 miles northwest.

**Brennan, W. F.**, 1859- ; Lake Preston; born in Dane County, Wisconsin, February 23rd; came to Kingsbury Co., Dakota, 1882; engaged in farming; delegate to National Democratic Convention of 1904; State Senator, 1911.

**Brenneman, D. M.**, 1858- ; Westington Springs; born at Broadway, Virginia, March 23rd; engaged in farming and stock raising; came to Dakota in 1882; in Jerauld Co. since 1902; held various township and county offices; member, legislature, 1917.

**Brennon** is a village in southern Shannon County. The banking and shipping point is Gordon, Nebraska, 25 miles south.

**Brentford** is a town in northeastern Spink County. Population, see census. "The News," established in 1916, is its newspaper.

**Brick.** Brick clays are abundant and in most enterprising communities brick kilns were built and brick for local needs produced, until in more recent years commercial brick and favorable railroad rates have made the manufacture in a small way unprofitable. There were important kilns at Yankton, Watertown, Pierre and elsewhere. The more important going plant is at Mina.

**Brider** is a village in northwestern Haakon County. The banking and shipping point is Philip, 45 miles southeast. Population, see census.

**Bridges.** Under the highway acts of 1919 all bridges of every character in South Dakota are under the direction of the bridge department of the State Highway Commission and must be built upon plans made by the department. This provision covers everything from the smallest spring stream to the Missouri River. See Missouri River, 4.

**Bridgewater** is a city in southern McCook County. Population, see census. "The Democrat," founded in 1884, and "The Tribune," founded in 1879, are its newspapers.

**Brink, A. J.**, 1857- ; Harrison; born in Illinois, March 27th; came to Douglas Co., Dakota in 1882; engaged in general farming; held numerous township offices; member of the school board; member, legislature, 1915.

**Brinker, Frank F.**, 1866- ; born at Wykoff, Minnesota, December 13th; located in Lake County, S. Dak., 1880; county auditor, 1905-9; State commissioner of school and public lands, 1911-13.

**Brisbine, Dawes E.**, 1886- ; born at Yankton, S. Dak., November 4th; educated at State University and law school; attorney; moved to Isabel in 1910 and practiced law; State's attorney of Dewey County, 1910-13; moved to Faith and practiced law, 1913-1918; served in World War in France as Lieutenant; State Railroad Commissioner since 1919.

---

Kingsbury, IV, 738.

**Brisbine, Thornton W.**, 1821-1911; b. in Ohio; veteran of Civil War; came to Yankton, 1866; judge of probate court and filled other county offices;

Bristol

Brookings, Wilmot W.

father of Hiram E., grandfather of Dawes E.

Kingsbury, IV, 738.

**Bristol** is a city in central Day County. Population, see census. "The Day County News" established in 1913, is its newspaper.

**Britton** is a city in central Marshall County. Population, see census. "The Marshall County Journal," established in 1883, and "The Sentinel," established in 1888, are its newspapers.

**Broadland** is a town in northwestern Beadle County. Founded by the Western Town Lot Co. in 1881. Named for the broad valley in which the town is located. Population, see census.

**Brockway, Charles L.**, 1850- ; native of New York; student, University of Wisconsin; lawyer, Sioux Falls, 1883; State Senator, 1893; receiver, Chamberlain U. S. Land Office, 1897-1905.

Hist. Minn. Co., 467.

**Bromley, N. P.**, 1855; born in Rutherford County, Vt.; came to South Dakota in 1876 and practiced law at Redfield; held several important public offices; member, legislature, 1903.

**Brookings**. County seat of Brookings County, founded in 1879. Is on Northwestern railway and is the seat of the South Dakota College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts (q. v.). On Black and Yellow Auto Trail from Chicago via Black Hills to Yellowstone Park and the Pacific Ocean. Named for Judge W. W. Brookings (q. v.). The "Brookings Register," by Paul Dutcher and the "Brookings County Press," by R. A. Turner, are long established Weekly Newspapers. Population, see census.

**Brookings College**. See State College of Agriculture.

**Brookings County**, named for Judge Wilmot W. Brookings (q. v.) former judge of territorial court. Created, 1862; organized, Jan. 21, 1871; first settled by Franklin J. DeWitt, at Medary, 1857; abandoned, 1858; modern settlement, Nels O. Trygstad, at Medary, 1869. State College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts is at Brookings. Brookings County consists of townships 109, 110, 111, 112 north, of ranges 48, 49, 50, 51 and 52 west 5th P. M. and also of that portion of townships 109, 110, 111 and 112 north, of range 47 west 5th P. M. which lies within the State of S. D. Area, 506,240 acres. Medary continued as the county seat until 1879, when the construction of the Northwestern railroad was followed by the birth of the towns along that line. A county-seat fight that year, unopposed by Medary, but joined in by Aurora, Brookings and Volga, resulted in favor of Brookings.

"**Brookings County in the World War**" is an illustrated roster of the Brookings County men who served in the World War.

**Brookings, Wilmot W.**, 1833- ; born in Maine. Graduate of Bowdoin College; lawyer; settled in Sioux Falls August, 1857; remained there as leader of the colony and acting governor until the Indian uprising in 1862; removed to Yankton; member, territorial legislature of 1863; president of council, 1867; built the U. S. military wagon-road from Minnesota via Fort Pierre to Montana; associate justice, territorial supreme court, 1869-73; promoted Southern Dakota railroad (now Milwaukee) from Sioux City to Yankton, 1871-73; returned to Sioux Falls,

**Brooks, John H.**

**Brown, Thomas H.**

1878; member, constitutional conventions of 1883 and 1885; published "Sioux Falls Leader," 1883-5; built canning factory, 1889, and linen mills. Moved to Boston, Mass., about 1903.

Hist. Minn. Co., 468.

**Brooks, John H.**, 1852- ; Britton; born in York County, Pennsylvania, June 11th; came to Marshall Co., Dakota, 1883; sheriff of Marshall County for two years; State Senator, 1911, 1913.

**Brooks, W. F.**, 1861- ; Lake Andes; born in Pennsylvania, September 30th; came to Charles Mix Co., S. D., 1909; engaged in farming and stock raising; member, legislature, 1913; State Senator, 1915, 1917, 1919.

**Brouch, Jacob**, 1826- ; born in Switzerland; member, legislature 1867-8-9, 1874; lived in Yankton.

**Brown, Alfred**, 1836-19 ; pioneer of Bon Homme County; member, legislature, 1872; Brown County is named for him.

**Brown County**, named for Alfred Brown, legislator in 1872; created 1872; organized, July 20, 1880; Clarence Johnson, first settler, 1877. There had been two fur settlements in county from about 1825-1828. Seat of Northern Normal and Industrial School; population, see census. It consists of townships 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127 and 128 north, of ranges 60, 61, 62, 63, 64 and 65 west 5th P. M. Area 1,120,000 acres. The county seat was located in 1880 at Columbia; but after several years of bickering it was removed to Aberdeen in 1887 by a decisive vote of the people. The records were brought over from Columbia and the county business transacted at Aberdeen for some time;

but the supreme court held that the act under which the election of 1887 was held was void and the records were carted back to Columbia. It was not until 1890 that the county seat was definitely fixed at Aberdeen.

**Brown, G. C.**, 1867- ; Stickney; born at Shell Rock, Iowa, December 17th; came to Aurora County, S. D., 1902; engaged in farming and stock raising; held various township offices; member, legislature, 1919.

**Brown, George Lincoln**, 1869- ; born Bates Co., Missouri, January 25; graduate U. Missouri; Ph. D., Chicago U.; Professor State College since 1897, dean since 1910, vice president since 1913; acting president through several interregnum.

**Brown, George W.**, 1840- ; born at Lockport, New York; Civil War veteran; located in Brookings County about 1883; and engaged in farming; member of first board of township supervisors; member, legislature, 1903, 1905; a veterinary surgeon living in Elkton.

**Brown, J. L.**, 1861- ; born at Sterling, Illinois, January 16th; came to Winner, Tripp Co., S. D., in 1909; retired farmer; county commissioner several years; State Senator in 1913.

**Brown, John Maughs**, 1884- ; born Aug. 24; educated N. M. State College; professor engineering U. S. D. since 1912.

**Brown, John N.**, 1883- ; born Sioux Rapids, Iowa, March 19; educated St. Olaf; president Canton Lutheran Normal since 1920.

**Brown, Thomas H.**, 1837-1922; born in England; veteran of Civil War; pioneer promoter of Sioux Falls since 1872, in 1889 organized Brown and

**Brown, William M.**

**Brule County**

Sænger, now one of the largest printing and bookbinding establishments in the State; State commissioner for World's Columbian Exposition, 1893; active in all community interests.

Hist. Minn. Co., 473.

**Brown, William M.**, veteran, Civil War; came to Lincoln Co., Dakota, in 1885 from Steuben County, New York, and engaged in farming; member, legislature, 1903, 1905.

**Brown, William Nelson**, 1848- ; born in Anderson County, Tennessee, June 17th; Civil War veteran; came to South Dakota in 1882 and engaged in farming and other business enterprises; member, legislature, from Sanborn County in 1903 and 1905. Lives in Woonsocket.

**Brown, Wilson**, 1854- ; Rockham; born in Indiana County, Pennsylvania, January 8th; came to Faulk Co., Dakota in 1887; engaged in farming and stock raising; county commissioner for eight years; member, legislature, 1917, 1919.

**Browne, John L.**, 1845- ; Aberdeen; born in Flint, Michigan; came to Aberdeen, Dakota, in 1889; retired attorney; legislator, 1901, 1903, 1905, 1907, 1911; Speaker of the House in 1903 and 1905; State Senator in 1915.

**Brownell, H. F.**, 1882- ; born in Wisconsin; came to South Dakota in 1907, locating at Sioux Falls; engaged in wholesale oil and gasoline business; State Senator, 1923.

**Broyton** is a village in northwestern Ziebach County. Banking point is Chance, 15 miles northwest; shipping point is Faith, 20 miles south.

**Bruce** is a town in northwestern Brookings County. Founded by M. M. Kirkman, of Chicago. Named for the

son of one of the C. & N. W. Railway officials. Population, see census. "The Herald," founded 1903, is its newspaper.

**Bruce, Lars A.**, 1877- ; Lesterville, Yankton Co.; born in Christiana, Norway, May 22nd; came to South Dakota in 1884; farmer and lawyer; manager of rural telephone company; member, legislature, 1909, 1911, 1913.

**Bruell, W. F.**, 1872- ; born at Earlville, Illinois, January 1st; came to Redfield, Dakota in 1880; grad., Redfield College, 1895; attorney; member National Conference for Uniform Standard Laws for several years; member, legislature, 1923; State Senator, 1925.

**Bruguier, Theophile**, 1813-1895; b., Canada; pioneer of Sioux City, 1849; married two daughters of War Eagle, chief of a Santee band living in the neighborhood. He first came up the Missouri in 1835. He was a shrewd trader and conducted business from Sioux City to Fort Pierre. Constant R. Marks wrote a sketch of his career.

Hist.,<sup>3</sup> IV, 263.

**Brule Bottom** is an extensive bottom of fine farming land on the Missouri in the northwest corner of Brule County.

**Brule County** was named for the Brule Sioux. Created and organized 1875. Settled, 1822, by M. Bijou at Bijou Hills; modern settlement by Charles Collins at Brule City, 1873. Brule Co. is bounded on the east by the 9th guide meridian, west 5th P. M., on the north by the township line between towns 105 and 106, north; on the west by the center line of the main channel of the Missouri River, including, however, American Island; and

on the south by the base line between township 100 and 101, north. Area, 535,680 acres. County seat was located at Brule City upon organization in 1873 and removed to Chamberlain in 1881.

**Brule Creek.** The largest stream in Union County; rises in southern Lincoln County and running in a southerly course about thirty miles enters Big Sioux River 3 miles northeast of Elkpoint.

**Brule Opening.** October 14, 1907, the government opened to settlement 56,560 acres of land from the west end of the Lower Brule Reservation, a few miles South of Fort Pierre. There were 343 homesteads in the tract opened and 4350 persons registered for the drawing of chances to file.

**Brumbaugh, G. W.,** 1852- ; Dunlap; born in Davenport, Iowa, January 21st; came to Dakota in 1887, locating in Brule County; farmer and stock raiser; member, legislature, 1905, 1907.

**Brute.** See Fauna.

**Bryant** is a town in northwestern Hamlin County. Population, see census. "The Hamlin County News," established in 1897, is its newspaper.

**Bryant, Dr. Francis A.** See "Romance of Two Lives."

**Bryant, W. C.,** 1853- ; born in Carroll County, Ohio, July 28th; came to Vermillion, South Dakota in 1897; engaged in rental of farm property; mayor of Vermillion in 1904; member, legislature, 1919, 1921.

**Brynjulson, Sander,** - ; Canton; born in Lincoln County, S. Dak.; engaged in farming has held various township offices; member, legislature, 1907, 1909.

**Buchanan, Robert,** 1836-1895; born in Scotland; graduate, Toronto Univ., Canada; journalist; member of legislature of 1891; came to Sioux Falls 1875-6, and again in 1886, buying "The Leader;" published "State Forum," 1893.

Hist. Minn. Co., 478.

**Bucholz, W. D.,** 1878- ; born at Osseo, Wisconsin, January 7th; educated, Wis. Univ.; came to Newell, Butte Co., South Dakota in 1910; engaged in practice of law, real estate and insurance; member, legislature, 1915, 1917.

**Bucks** is a village in eastern Lawrence County. The post-office is Roubaix, 2 miles west.

**Budget Board.** The South Dakota budget board was created in 1919 and consisted of the governor elect, the chairman of the appropriations committees of the respective houses of the preceding legislature; one member from each house who has been re-elected, (selected by the governor,) the chairman of the State tax commission and the State auditor. The board met in the capitol on the third Tuesday in November preceding the regular sessions of the legislature. Each officer and institution of the State submitted to the budget board an estimate of the funds necessary to maintain the office or institution during the ensuing biennium. The board made a careful study of the entire situation and of the resources of the State and recommended to the legislature such appropriations as in its judgment, were actually necessary for the economical administration of the affairs of the State. The legislature was not bound by the recommendations of the budget board, but in practice closely adhered to them.

The budget board was abolished by the administrative reorganization act of 1925, and its duties transferred to the Commissioner of Finance. Under the new act the governor becomes directly responsible for the recommendations of the budget.

---

Code, 5103; Laws 1919, 319; Laws 1921, 374; Laws 1925, 115.

**Buell, Charles J.**, 1865- ; born at Lake City, Minn., November 1st; came to Rapid City, South Dakota, in 1889; attorney; republican presidential elector in 1892 and state's attorney of Pennington County from 1902 to 1906; member, legislature, 1919, 1921, 1923.

**Buena Vista** is a village in northwestern Fall River County. The banking point and postoffice is Edgemont, 6 miles southwest.

**Buffalo.** The South Dakota region was in the heart of the range of the vast herds of buffalo which formerly covered the western plains. Contrary to the general view, these animals were migratory only in a local sense. They spent the entire year in the same vicinity. All of the early explorers testify to the countless numbers of them. Ruthless hunting for commercial purposes by great business organizations had practically exterminated them by 1880. The great northern herd made its last stand along the line dividing North Dakota from South Dakota, in the vicinity of Lemmon.

Prior to this date Frederick Dupree, a French Canadian pioneer, engaged in stock raising upon the Cheyenne River, captured eight buffalo calves and having domesticated them turned them in with his cattle and they multiplied rapidly. Upon his death (1898) these buffalo were sold to James (Scotty) Philip, of Fort Pierre, who obtained

from the government a reserve of 3,000 acres of rough land near the Missouri, six miles north of Fort Pierre, which he enclosed, placing the buffalo herd there, where it continues to prosper under almost native conditions. While the herd has been constantly culled of the old and surplus males, it now numbers nearly one thousand fine animals. Parks all over the nation have been stocked from it.

**Buffalo** is a village in central Hardin County. Shipping point is Bowman, N. D., 55 miles north. Population, see census. "The Times," founded in 1910, is its newspaper.

**Buffalo County** was named for the wild cattle. Created, 1864, organized, 1871. Settled by officials of U. S. Government at Fort Thompson, 1863. County seat, Gann Valley. Population, see census. Buffalo County is bounded on the east by the range line between ranges 67 and 68 west 5th Principal Meridian; on the north by the second standard parallel; on the west by the center of the main channel of the Missouri River; and on the south by the township line between townships 105 and 106 north. Area, 306,560 acres.

---

Code, p. 143. Hist., XII, 243.

**Buffalo Gap** is a town in southern Custer County. Founded by the Pioneer Town Site Co. in 1885. Named for a nearby gap in the Hills. In early days the country was frequented as a feeding ground by thousands of buffalo. Population, see census. "The Gazette," established in 1909, is its newspaper.

**Buffalo Lakes** are a group of lakes in southeastern Marshall County.

**"Buffalo Republic, The."** A fiction of the Sisseton Sioux pertaining to the region between Bigstone Lake and the James River, where they asserted that the government of all the buffalo was determined by a Tatanka Okodakiciye or buffalo association, that made the necessary rules and regulations for their direction.

Dakotan, III, 149.

**Buffalo-skin Creek** is a tributary to the Missouri River in northeastern Dewey Co.

**Buffalo Trail.** Enters South Dakota east of Flandreau, west through Madison, Woonsocket and Wessington Springs, thence northwest consolidating with Black and Yellow at Pierre, to the Black Hills and westward.

**Buffington, George A.**, 1879- ; Dallas; born at Waterloo, Iowa, July 1; came to South Dakota in 1907; engaged in practice of law; member, legislature, 1911, 1921, 1923.

**Buikema, R. R.**, 1870- ; Ipswich; born at Fulton, Illinois, July 13th; came to Dakota and located near Ipswich in 1909; engaged in general farming and stock raising; taught school; held numerous township offices; member, legislature, 1925.

**Building Fund, State.** See Insurance on State Property.

**Building Stone.** South Dakota has unlimited building stone resources in the sandstone and limestone of the Black Hills, the red quartzite of the Vermillion and Sioux Valleys and the massive granite in the neighborhood of Big Stone Lake. All of these regions have quarries in operation adequate to the demand, which in recent years is restricted by the increasing use of concrete for building purposes.

The chalk rock of the Niobrara formation, which abounds in the southern central portion of the State, is also used to some extent for building and has been found to be durable far beyond expectation.

**Bull Creek** is the short stream in Pennington Co. down which the Northwestern railroad runs from Wall to the Cheyenne River near Wasta.

**Bull Creek** starts in western Gregory County and flows north into White River.

**Bull Creek** rises in eastern Tripp County and flows north into White River.

**Bulletins.** See Geological and N. H. Survey.

**Bullhead** is a village in northern Corson County. The shipping and banking point is McLaughlin, 16 miles east.

**Bull Head Lake** is in southeastern Roberts County.

**Bullock** is a village in northwestern Harding County. The shipping point is Bowman, North Dakota, 54 miles northeast and the banking point is Camp Crook, 12 miles south.

**Bullock, Captain Seth**, 1847-1919; born at Sandwich, Ontario, July 24; came to the States in 1867 and located at Helena, Montana, where he was soon after chosen a member of the Montana legislature. Engaged in hardware and mining supplies business. With the gold discovery in the Black Hills, with his partner, Sol Star, he removed his stock to Deadwood, arriving there August 2, 1876. Soon after he was made sheriff of the provisional government; was also sheriff of Lawrence County after its organiza-

tion and rendered effective service in clearing out the rough element. In 1881 he introduced alfalfa into South Dakota. In 1898 he organized a company of rough riders for the Spanish War. When Roosevelt was ranching in North Dakota they formed a close friendship, which lasted through life. Roosevelt appointed Bullock U. S. Marshal for South Dakota. Among his last enterprises, Captain Bullock promoted and built the fine monument to Roosevelt which stands upon Mount Roosevelt, a few miles north of Deadwood.

**Bull Snake** (*pityophis*) the largest snake of the prairies, quite harmless and non-poisonous, but an enemy to the rattlesnake. Prof. Over says of it: "Nine times out of ten it kills the rattler. In one case, where before an eye-witness the bull snake was bitten, it died within ten minutes." In the museum at Vermillion the rattlers and bull snakes live together on good terms.

**Bull Trains.** See Ox Trains.

**Bunker** is a village in southwestern Stanley County. The shipping and banking point is Midland, 20 miles south.

**Burbank** is a village in southeastern Clay County. Population, see census.

**Burbank, John A.**, 1827-1916, was the fourth Governor of Dakota Territory, 1869 to 1873; born in Centerville, Indiana; he was a pioneer resident of Nebraska; was active in securing the organization of Wyoming Territory and expected to be appointed its first governor. He was a brother-in-law to Oliver P. Morton and through him had influence; Grant was unable to give him Wyoming and of his own mo-

tion appointed him Governor of Dakota. His administration fell in a particularly turbulent political period, which he was unable to compose and which in fact grew steadily worse, culminating in the killing of Edward S. McCook, secretary of the territory, by Peter P. Winternmute. He is said to have lacked in physical courage, which led him into some comprising situations; but it must be said to his credit that he stood unequivocally for a fair ballot and a fair count—a position that embittered many of his enemies. In 1873, he returned to New Richmond, Ind.

**Burch** is a village in northeastern Marshall County. The banking point and post-office is Britton, four miles southeast.

**Burch, Newton D.**, 1871- ; born at Stewartsville, Missouri, June 16th; educated in University of Nebraska; practiced law in Nebraska, 1898-1907; moved to South Dakota in 1907; mayor, Dallas, Gregory Co., 2 terms; circuit Judge since 1921; commissioner of the Supreme Court, 1925- .

**Burdette** is a village in northern Hand County. The banking and shipping point is Tulare, 17 miles east.

**Burgess, Lyman**, 1834-19 ; born in Norway; settled in Dakota, 1860; member, first, third and fourth legislatures from Clay County.

**Burke** is a town in central Gregory County. Named for Congressman C. H. Burke, of Pierre. Population, see census. "The Investor-Gazette," established in 1904, is its newspaper.

**Burke, Charles H.**, 1861- ; born in Genesee County, New York, April 1. Came to Dakota territory in 1882 and studied law; member legislature 1895

**Burke, John L.**

**Burtt, Albert W.**

and 1897; member of congress 1899-1907 and 1909-1915; rendered important service to the Red Cross during the world war; U. S. Commissioner of Indian Affairs since 1921.

**Burke, John L.**, 1856- ; born in Ohio; moved to Dakota Territory in 1885, settling in Hot Springs; member, legislature, 1893; State Senator, 1901, 1903.

**Burkhart, Charles A.**, 1860-1922; born in Linn County, Iowa; educated in Valparaiso University; located in Gregory county 1894; member legislature sessions 1915 and 1917; elected Secretary of State in 1918 and was still in the office when his death occurred.

**Burkmere** is a village in western Faulk County. Founded by the Western Town Lot Co. in 1886. Named for J. M. Burke, a director of the C. & N. W. Railway. Population, see census.

**Burleigh, Walter A.**, 1820-1896; second delegate in Congress from Dakota Territory, 1865-1869; a native of Maine; a resourceful man of great enterprise; physician and lawyer; his wife was the daughter of Governor Andrew J. Faulk; in 1861 Lincoln appointed Burleigh agent for the Yankton Indians, 1861-64; while in this position he ran for Congress against General Todd and defeated him; delegate in Congress, 1865-69; acquired much influence with the administration of President Johnson; engaged in steamboating and operated vessels from Yankton to the Upper Missouri; after loss of his vessels in the great flood of 1881 he engaged in mining in Montana; was president of the Territorial Legislative Council of 1877, and State senator from Yankton in 1893.

**Burleigh vs. Armstrong.** Being the testimony and procedure in the contest case of William A. Burleigh against Moses K. Armstrong involving the seat of delegate in Congress from Dakota Territory, 1871-73. Published as House Miscellaneous Document No. 47, 42nd Congress, 2nd Session. Armstrong held the certificate of election and retained his seat.

---

Kingsbury, 552.

**Burleson, Bishop Hugh Latimer**, 1865- ; born Northfield, Minnesota, April 25; graduate Racine College, General Theological Seminary; consecrated Bishop of South Dakota, 1916.

**Burlington Junction** is a village in Pennington County. The banking point is Rapid City, 32 miles east, and the post-office is Mystic, 2 miles south.

**Burnside, George W.**, 1858- ; native of New York; came to Sioux Falls, 1883; mayor, Sioux Falls, 1900-1924.

---

Robinson, II, 1424.

**Burnstad, A. C.**, 1853- ; Florence; born in Norway, August 11th; came to Codington Co., Dakota in 1880; engaged in farming; was county commissioner for six years; member, legislature, 1901, 1903, 1909, 1911.

**Burt, George K.**, 1875- ; born at Berkley, Pennsylvania, January 3rd; came to Dakota in 1885, near South Shore, Codington Co.; engaged in banking; editor of "South Shore Republican" for 12 years; in Watertown since 1918; legislature, 1921.

**Burton** is a village in central Hanson County. The banking point and post-office is Mitchell, 6 miles northwest.

**Burtt, Albert W.**, 1833-1917; native of.....; lawyer; attor-

**Bush, C. C.**

**Byrne, Frank M.**

ney general, 1902-3; regent of education, 1903-9; lived at Huron.

**Bush, C. C.**, 1871- ; born in Fayette Co., Ohio, August 11th; came to Waubay, S. D., in 1899; attorney; town clerk of Waubay for ten years; member, legislature, 1911, 1913.

**Bushey, Alfred L.**, 1889- ; born De Smet, Aug. 29; educated State College and Purdue U.; professor at State College since 1916.

**Bushnell** is a town in eastern Brookings County. Population, see census.

**Bushnell, William F. T.**, 1857-1900; b. Illinois; came to Huron, 1884; musician; owner of "Dakota Farmer."

Robinson, II, 969.

**Bussey, Benjamin**, 1849-1925; Tyn dall; born at Albion, Wisconsin, October 28th; came to Bon Homme Co., Dakota in 1874; farmer; county commissioner of Bon Homme Co., 1899, 1901; member, legislature, 1913.

**Bussey, Franklin**, 1862- ; born at Albion, Wisconsin, March 29th; came to Dakota in 1883; locating in McPherson Co.; in Bon Homme Co. since 1884; engaged in farming; livestock raising and cattle feeding; member, legislature, 1921, 1923; P. O., Tabor.

**Butler** is a town in southern Day County. Population, see census.

**Butte County** was named from the numerous buttes which arise abruptly from the prairies in it. Created, 1881, organized, July 11, 1883. First settled at Hay Creek, 1877. Contains Belle Fourche Irrigation Project, watering 100,000 acres. County Seat, Belle Fourche. Butte County consists of the following territory: beginning where the center of the main channel of the Redwater Creek crosses into South

Dakota (the N. W. corner of Lawrence County) thence east along the center of the main channel of said creek to the intersection of the township line between townships seven and eight north, east of B. H. M.; thence east along said township line to the range line between ranges nine and ten east B. H. M.; thence north along said range line to the township line between towns 14 and 15 north; thence west along said township line to the west boundary of South Dakota and thence south along said west boundary to place of beginning. Area, 1,464,960 acres.

**Butte View** is a discontinued post office in northern Ziebach County. The shipping and banking point is Isabel, 28 miles east, and the post-office is Cold Springs.

**Butter Production.** For notable records see Cows, Distinguished.

**Buzzard Creek** is a north branch of Bad River in Haakon County.

**Byrne, Frank M.**, 1858- ; eighth governor of South Dakota, 1913-17; born in Volney, Iowa, October 23rd; educated in the common schools and came to Dakota Territory in 1879; homesteaded in McCook County and in 1888 settled in Faulk County, where he still resides; was treasurer of his county and State senator, 1889 and in 1907 and 1909; lieutenant governor, 1911-13 and governor 1913-17; throughout his political life he advocated and strongly promoted progressive legislation; was the author of the several acts regulating insurance and the valued policy; drafted much of the legislation of 1907 and 1909; as governor, took strong ground for constitutional prohibition; after retirement returned to Faulkton and continued his extens-

**Byrne, Mary Agnes**

**Byron Lake**

ive farming operations, but in 1922 was appointed commissioner of the State department of agriculture.

Kingsbury, V, 5.

**Byrne, Mary Agnes.** See "Roy and Rosyrocks."

**Byron, J. P.**, 1875- ; born at Stockholm, Wisconsin, December 2nd; came to Bristol, Day Co., Dakota in 1886; practicing veterinarian and farmer; legislator, 1917.

**Byron Lake** is a summer resort in northern Beadle County.

**Cable, David B.**, 1836-1916; native of .....; long a citizen of Hudson, Lincoln Co., and notable writer of quaint philosophy, published in "The Hudsonite."

**Cable, Harley H.**, 1876- ; Hudson; born at New London, Iowa, February 15th; came to Lincoln Co., Dakota in 1885 and engaged in farming and stock raising; held township offices; member, legislature, 1907, 1909; active in promoting moral and temperance legislation.

**Cactus.** This plant thrives in the central and western parts of South Dakota. Four varieties are found: Western Prickly Pear (*opuntia humifusa*) in and about the Black Hills; Brittle cactus (*Opuntia fragilis*) in Black Hills, rare; Missouri Cactus (*C. Missourensis*) West of the Missouri; Purple cactus, (*C. viviparus*) in the Missouri Valley and west of it. The Missouri cactus is the most common.

**Cadillac** is a village in northern Corson County. Its banking point and post-office is McLaughlin, 8 miles southeast.

**Cadotte Island** is in the Missouri River on the east side of Big Bend.

**Cadyville**, a discontinued post-office in northern Harding County. Banking and shipping point is Gascoyne, North Dakota, 17 miles north, and the post-office is Haley, North Dakota.

**Cain Creek** is a small western branch of the James River in southern Beadle County, named for John Cain (q. v.) once a legislator from Beadle County.

**Cain, John**, 1856- ; native of Canada; pioneer of Huron; founder, "Huron Times;" lawyer; member, first State legislature, 1889.

**Cairn** is a Welsh word signifying a pile of rocks laid up for monumental purposes. The Indians built cairns, usually upon high points, as land marks indicative of proximity to water. Many remain to the present time.

**Cahill, Pierce**, 1870- ; born at Beetown, Wisconsin, January 9th; farmer; came to Grant County in 1889; farmer and stock-raiser; State Senator, 1891, 1903.

**Calamity Jane** (Jane Dalton; Jane Canary; Hunt; White; Blake). A notorious woman of the West, 1860-1903; she was born at La Bonte's trading post, 120 miles northwest of Fort Laramie; in 1862 her father was killed and her mother severely wounded by Sioux Indians; she was brought to Fort Laramie where she was adopted by Sergeant Bassett, of Company I, 14th Infantry, and his wife; like Topsy she "growed" and was the pet of the fort. She was promiscuous in her affections and followed the soldiers into the Black Hills in 1875 and thereafter was constantly in evidence there. She was coarse, hard, but kindhearted and when sober enough frequently nursed miners down with mountain fever. She has been the subject of much sentimental writing and of wide notoriety; but about the best that can be said for her is that "there is some good in the worst of us." She is buried in Mount Moriah, Deadwood.

**Calcite** is a village in southwestern Meade County. Its banking point and post-office is Piedmont, 3 miles southeast.

**Caldwell, Clarence C.**, 1877- ; born in Minnehaha County, February 2nd; educated in the Universities of South Dakota and Chicago; principal of the Vermillion High School, three

**Caldwell, Ernest W.**

**Campbell, Dwight**

years; attorney; three terms as State's Attorney of Miner County; Attorney General, 1914, 1916; lives in Sioux Falls.

**Caldwell, Ernest W.**, 1846- ; "Happy Cal."; native of Pennsylvania; veteran of the Civil War; publisher of "Sioux Falls Press," 1878-96; postmaster, Sioux Falls, 1883-5; territorial auditor, 1885-7; member, const. convention, 1889; editor, "Sioux City Journal," 1897; mayor of Sioux City, 1905-6.

Hist. Minn. Co., 482.

**Callihan Lake** is in eastern Miner County.

**Calumet** is a village in western Pennington County. Its post-office is Silver City, 2½ miles east.

**Camfield, Lewis Emerson**, 1860- ; born Fremont, Ohio, February 12; graduate Western Reserve and Chicago Seminary; founder and president Ward Academy 1892.

**Cammack** is a village in northwestern Harding County. Its banking and shipping point is Bowman, North Dakota, 35 miles northeast.

**Camp Crook**, a town in western Harding County. Population, see census. "The Range Gazette," founded 1907, is its newspaper.

**Camp Superior**, a village in western Pennington County. Post-office is Pactola, ½ mile west.

"**Campaigning in the Philippines**" is a history of the Philippine War of 1898-9, to which is appended an "Official History of the Operations of the First South Dakota Infantry, U. S. V., in the Campaign in the Philippine War," written by Captain Frank W. Medbury, (q. v.) greatly assisted by

Colonel Alfred S. Frost (q. v.) and Adjutant Jonas Lien (q. v.) 1899.

**Campbell, Albert W.**, 1856- ; born in Waukesha county, Wisconsin, October 10; graduate Wisconsin Law School; settled at Aberdeen 1883; member territorial councils of 1887 and 1889; judge of Fifth Judicial circuit 1889-1903; since in practice at Aberdeen.

**Campbell, Col. B. F.**, 1838-1898; native of Maine; veteran of Civil War; settled in Vermillion, 1868; register, U. S. Land Office, 1869, which was removed to Sioux Falls, 1873; postmaster, Sioux Falls, five years.

Hist. Minn. Co., 485.

**Campbell County** was named for Norman B. Campbell (son of General C. T. Campbell—(q.v.) who was a member of the legislature of 1872. Created, 1873, organized, 1883. First settled, 1864, by Andrew Marsh. Bounded on the east by range line between ranges 73 and 74 west 5th P. M.; on the north by the north boundary of South Dakota; on the west by the center of the main channel of the Missouri River; on the south by the 6th standard parallel. The county seat, first located at La Grace, was removed to Mound City by popular vote. Area, 495,360 acres.

Code, p. 143.

**Campbell Creek** rises in central Hyde County and runs down through Buffalo Co. to the Missouri.

**Campbell, Dwight**, 1888- ; born at Orange City, Iowa, November 5th; educated Grinnell College and Harvard Univ.; came to Aberdeen, 1912; attorney; State Senator, 1923; appointed judge of the supreme court, by Gov. Gunderson to fill the unexpired term

of Frank G. Anderson, resigned, on April 1, 1925.

**Campbell, General Charles Thomas,** 1823-1895; born in Pennsylvania; veteran of Mexican and Civil Wars; Captain in Mexican War and in Civil War; rose to rank of colonel, when he was seriously wounded and it was thought could not recover. Lincoln was assured that he would die and made him a brigadier general (1862); he recovered and though badly crippled served to end of war with great distinction; came to Dakota and settled in Charles Mix County; but later became the founder of Scotland, Bon Homme Co., where he conducted a hotel until his death. He was a unique and erratic character, but greatly beloved by the people of Dakota Territory.

Dakotan, IV, 173.

**Campbell, General Hugh J.**, 1827-1898; native of Pennsylvania; veteran of Civil War; was connected with federal government in Louisiana in 1876 and was a factor in the Hayes-Tilden contest there and rendered appreciated services to the republicans, in consideration of which he was appointed U. S. attorney for Dakota Territory in 1877 and located at Yankton, where he spent the remainder of his life. He was early enlisted in the campaign for division and statehood, and was a member of the Thanksgiving party at Dr. Sheldon's, in 1879, that inaugurated the popular movement to that end. He was more advanced in his views than any of the other leaders and with fiery impetuosity demanded that we set up a going State government and then approach congress with a demand for admission. His propaganda to this end gave him great notoriety. He was a member of the constitution-

al conventions of 1883 and 1885 and took an active part in the discussions, urging his theory of "we are a State." Not receiving recognition from the republicans he entered the ranks of the populists after statehood and was a candidate for United States Senator in 1891 and upon one occasion (Feb. 6) received the full vote of the populist faction in the legislature, 52 in all. He espoused the sound money cause in 1896 and was elected county judge of Yankton County, but died before the first term expired. He was a gentleman of culture.

---

Kingsbury, II, 668-9; Hist., X, 315, 335-6, 341-2, 345, 348.

**Campbell, Roger A.**, 1895- ; Aberdeen; born in Aberdeen, S. Dak., August 4th; educated, Huron Col. and St. Paul Col. of Law; engaged in practice of law; served in World War; legislator, 1921.

**Camping and Camps.** See Tourists and Tourist Camps.

**Canadian Jay.** See Birds.

**Canistota** is a town in southern McCook County. Founded by the Western Town Lot Co. in 1883. Named from the Indian word "Canistoe" meaning "board on the water." Population, see census. "The Clipper," founded in 1901, is its newspaper.

**Canning** is a village in central Hughes County. Named for George Canning, a British statesman and orator. Population, see census.

**Canova** is a town in southern Miner County. Founded by the Western Town Lot Co. in 1883. Named for Antonio Canova, an Italian sculptor. Population, see census. "The Herald," founded in 1898, is its newspaper.

## Canton

## Capital Removal

**Canton**, county seat of Lincoln County, is located upon the Sioux River, at the crossing of the northern Iowa and Sioux Valley divisions of the Milwaukee railroad. The Canton Lutheran Normal School is located there. It has two influential newspapers, the "Sioux Valley News" and the "Farmers' Leader." Population, see census.

**Canyon City** is a village in western Pennington County. The post-office is Silver City, 3 miles east.

**Canyon Lake** is a village in central Pennington County.

**Capa** is a village in northwestern Jones County. Founded by the Western Town Lot Co. Capa is the Sioux Indian word for "beaver." Population, see census. The artesian well sunk by the Northwestern at Capa flows water 120° F. It is used for heating buildings and has therapeutic qualities. The water is much hotter than other Thermal springs in the State.

**Capital Punishment.** Section 20, Chapter 9, Laws of 1862, (first session of the legislature) provided the death penalty for murder. This law stood unchanged until the enactment of Chapter 158, Laws of 1915, which abolished the death penalty. During the territorial period the extreme penalty was invoked at least three times:

At Yankton, March 1, 1877, Jack McCall was hanged for the murder of William Hickok ("Wild Bill") at Deadwood the previous year.

At Sioux Falls, July 13, 1882, Thomas Egan was hanged for the murder of his wife.

At Yankton, Nov. 15, 1882, Brave Bear was hanged for the murder of Joseph Johnson, the pioneer settler of

Brown County, at Okoboji Creek, Sully County, 1879.

Since the admission of the State the death penalty was invoked in the following cases:

At Sturgis, about 1890, Jay Hicks was hanged for the murder of Meyers.

At DeSmet, October, 1893, Nathaniel Thompson was hanged for murder of his wife.

At Deadwood, Charles Brown in 1897 for murder of Mrs. Stone.

At Sturgis, a half breed, for the murder of a rancher.

At Aberdeen, in 1909, Victor, for murder of three persons.

At Bison, 1913, Joseph Richman, a negro, for the murder of Mrs. Fox and daughter.

Three Indians were hanged by sentence of the United States Court under our law.

**Capital of State, Location Chosen.** Under the constitution a temporary capital was chosen at the constitutional election of Oct. 1, 1889, and Pierre won over Huron, Watertown, Sioux Falls, Mitchell and Chamberlain. In 1890 the permanent capital was to be chosen and Pierre won over Huron, its only opponent. Thereafter there was persistent agitation for the removal of the capital to some more eastern point, until 1903, when the legislature submitted to the people a constitutional amendment declaring Mitchell to be the capital of South Dakota. A rather picturesque campaign followed which resulted in the rejection of the amendment by a vote of 40,600 for to 57,800 against.

**Capital Removal.** Chapter 104, Laws of 1883, provided for a capital commission consisting of the following persons, named in the act: Milo W. Scott, Burleigh F. Spaulding, Alexand-

er McKenzie, Charles H. Myers, George A. Matthews, Alexander Hughes, Henry H. De Long, John P. Belding, M. D. Thompson; three of these, Scott, Spaulding and McKenzie were from North Dakota and five, Matthews, Hughes, De Long, Belding and Thompson from what is now South Dakota. The commission was directed by law to meet in Yankton to organize; but fearing an injunction, they organized while passing through Yankton upon a Milwaukee railway train. They were directed to locate the capital with due regard to accessibility from all portions of the Territory and the general fitness of the place for a capital site. Each candidate was required to guarantee to pay into the territorial treasury at least \$100,000 and to give the territory a sufficient title to at least 160 acres of land. Mitchell, Huron, Ordway, Aberdeen, Pierre, Bismarck, Redfield, Canton, Odessa, Steele and Frankfort entered into the contest. All of these places were visited, Bismarck being reserved for the last. When that place was awarded the prize it seemed to dawn upon the minds of the defeated candidates with absolute unanimity that Bismarck had been nominated in the bond at least before the governor set his approval upon the bill. Yankton contested the removal unsuccessfully.

**Capital at Yankton.** Yankton was made the capital of Dakota Territory by Gov. Jayne at the request of Abraham Lincoln himself. Gen. J. B. S. Todd, our first delegate to Congress, was a cousin of Mrs. Lincoln. Todd had labored indefatigably for the creation of Dakota Territory, which was accomplished in the last act of the Buchanan administration. Todd had secured the consent of Buchanan to

placing the capital at Yankton, but the act was passed too late to permit him to appoint the governor. Todd took his proposition to Lincoln, who readily consented to request his appointee to select Yankton, which from every geographical point of view was the logical point. When William Jayne a few days later was appointed governor, the appointment was accompanied by the orally expressed hope of the president that he would find Yankton a suitable place for the capital. Vermillion and Bon Homme, quite innocent of knowledge that the cards were stacked against them, made an earnest effort to secure favorable consideration from the governor. Jayne went at once to Yankton and made it the temporary seat of government under the power conferred upon him by the organic act. When the legislature assembled, March 17, 1862, it was not difficult to confirm his choice. The governor established his office in a log hut on the east side of Broadway, between Third and Fourth Streets; the house of representatives met in the residence of Captain William Tripp, at the corner of Fourth and Broadway, and the Council met in the little Episcopal Chapel at the corner of Fourth and Linn Sts. In 1862 a wooden building at the corner of Capital and Fourth Sts. was built for the accommodation of the legislature and the executive offices.

**Capitol, The State.** The capitol at Pierre is of a somewhat modified Ionic order, the plans for which were drawn by Bell & Detweiler, Architects, of Minneapolis. The plans were adopted by a commission consisting of Samuel H. Elrod, governor, David D. Wipf, secretary of state, J. F. Halladay, auditor, and Christen J. Bach,

commissioner of school and public lands. It was authorized by chapter 163, Laws of 1905.

The building is 292 feet long and 124 feet wide at the center. There are four floors and a basement. It is 161 feet high from the ground floor to the top of the lantern. Popularly the stories are designated as ground floor, First (or governor's floor,) legislative floor and gallery.

The Elrod commission let the contract for the foundations for the east wing and constructed them, when it was enjoined by an original action in the supreme court by William B. Davenport, of Sioux Falls, which came to naught, except to delay construction in 1906. Before building was resumed, Elrod, Bach and Halladay retired and Coe I. Crawford, governor, John Hirning, auditor, and O. C. Dokken, commissioner of school and public lands came onto the commission. The legislature directed that the entire building be erected, and the contract therefor was let to O. H. Olson, Stillwater, Minnesota. Samuel H. Lea, State engineer, was appointed superintendent, representing the commission. From 1907 the construction went vigorously forward. The corner-stone was laid with due ceremony by J. J. Davenport, grand master of the Masonic order, the address being by General W. H. H. Beadle, June 25, 1908. (See Corner-stone of the Capitol). The building was completed and occupied May 1, 1910, and dedicated, June 30, 1910, by the Odd Fellows.

The interior decorations were by William G. Andrews, Clinton, Iowa. (See Art in the Capitol.)

The building proper cost on contract \$800,000. The decorations and furni-

ture cost \$50,000. There has since been expended upon the building and grounds about \$150,000. Of the total cost \$607,899.73 has been derived from the land granted to the State for the erection of buildings at the capital, and the remainder has been paid from the general fund. 30,461 acres remain unsold.

The basement is built of the boulder granite of the prairies; the water table of St. Cloud granite, the first story is of Marquette rain-drop sandstone, and the superstructure of Bedford limestone. January 1, 1909, Crawford and Wipf retired from the commission and Robert S. Vessey, governor, and Samuel C. Polley, secretary of state, completed the work.

Hist., V, 182-239-272.

#### **Corner-Stone**

The corner-stone of the capitol of South Dakota was laid with due ceremony by the Grand Lodge of the Masonic order (J. J. Davenport, Grand Master) on June 25, 1908. The address of the occasion was made by General W. H. H. Beadle. The following items were deposited in the corner-stone: Coins of 1907; the building contract; capitol bills of 1905 and 1907; Smith and Young's "History and Government of South Dakota;" Robinson's "Brief History of South Dakota;" Ordinance of 1787; "Blue Books" of 1905 and 1907; messages of Governor Samuel H. Elrod and Governor Coe I. Crawford; photographs of Samuel H. Lea, O. H. Olson, W. H. H. Beadle, John Sutherland, I. W. Goodner, Coe I. Crawford and D. D. Wipf; negative of old capitol building and of the architects drawings for the new capital; "Constitutional Debates" of South Dakota; "Revised Codes of 1877;" "Session Laws

of 1907;" programme of the ceremony of the day; "Annual Reports" of State officers for 1907; a long list of prominent newspapers. See Capitol.

#### **Art in the Capitol**

While the erection of the new capitol was in its early stages, the State Federation of Women's Clubs met at Pierre and made a strong pronouncement for simplicity in the interior decorations of the capitol. This was in protest against the bedizened color schemes of screaming gaudiness that at that period were being used in decorating public buildings. The Federation also pronounced for the introduction of art of only the highest type, even if but one or two panels could be secured at the outset. A local committee in Pierre constantly kept this programme before the capitol commission. In consequence a simple but beautiful and restful decorative scheme was adopted, together with nine panels by masters of American Mural Art, as follows:

1. **The Spirit of the West**, by Edwin H. Blashfield, is a panel nine feet square, placed in the west end of the Governor's reception room. It represents South Dakota as an attractive young lady pointed forward by Hope (a female figure above), overcoming many obstacles with the assistance of the plainsmen and with Evil skulking from her presence. It is a striking conceit, entirely original, and is Mr. Blashfield's acknowledged masterpiece, for which he received the Gold Medal of the Architectual League.

2. **The Advent of Commerce**, by Edward Simmons; this is a large lunette at the head of the grand stairway and represents the white man in his first approach to the Indian with trade.

3. Four plaques in the pendentives by Mr. Simmons, as follows:

In the south pendentive the mining industry is represented by a young lady operating a steam rock-drill.

In the east pendentive the live stock industry is most strikingly represented by a young lady holding in check by sheer muscularity a furious bull.

In the north pendentive Agriculture is shewn by the conventional Ceres and her basket of products.

In the west pendentive Motherhood is portrayed in a masterful way by a child clinging to the draperies of its mother. Mr. Simmons has himself declared, "This is the best thing I have done."

4. **The Mercy of the Law**, by Charles Holloway, in the Supreme Court room, is portrayed in a large panel showing the gate of justice, guarded by stern, sword-armed sentinels, but with the angel of Mercy slipping between them to the relief of kneeling penitents in the portico.

5. **The Louisiana Purchase**, a cove panel in the Senate Chamber by Mr. Holloway. This is the painting for which he received the first award at the Louisiana Exposition in 1903.

6. **The Peace That Passes Understanding** (the largest canvas in the capitol) is displayed in a cove panel in the House of Representatives. It is by Mr. Holloway and represents the historic incident on the Missouri, near Mobridge, on the morning of June 2, 1823, when Jedediah S. Smith, knelt among the dead and dying men of Ashley's fur trading brigade, who had been shot down by the Arickara, and made the first recorded Christian prayer in Dakota.\*

In addition to these masterpieces, there are eighteen small panels in the

niches of the corridors, by Mr. Picot, the decorator. They are chiefly reproductions of photographs of South Dakota scenes, but are well done, many of them possessing real excellence. There are more than forty oil portraits of notable citizens, by portrait painters of prominence.

In the niches of the Rotunda is an excellent life-size portrait statue of General W. H. H. Beadle, by Harry Daniel Webster, and a bust of Senator Alfred B. Kittredge, by Mrs. Webster. Between the doors leading to the Governor's apartments is a bronze tablet four by five feet, executed by Gilbert Riswold, in commemoration of Elizabeth Sherrard, who through the utmost sacrifice of herself and with the earnest assistance of her husband founded and maintained the Children's Home in Sioux Falls. The tablet reproduces a snapshot made of Mother Sherrard without her knowledge one morning as she sat bathing a flock of the babies she mothered. It is but just to say that the decoration and mural art of the South Dakota capitol are in supremely good taste, of a high quality of workmanship, by artists of the first standing and receive only commendation from competent critics.

---

Robinson, I., 99.  
"Blashfield," in "New International Encyclopaedia."

**Capitol Dedication.** The capitol of South Dakota was dedicated June 30, 1910, by the Grand Lodge of Odd Fellows. The address was made by Dr. A. B. Storms, president of the Iowa College of Agriculture. The ritual for the occasion was specially prepared by Hon. Charles S. Whiting, of the Supreme Court and Captain Otto B. Lindstad, of Pierre.

---

Hist., V, 247, 266.

**Capitol Lake** is an attractive, artificial lagoon on the capitol grounds at Pierre, created by a dam across a ravine, which holds storm waters. Evaporation is compensated for by the water of an artesian well. The lake is stocked with waterfowl; swans presented by the Pierre Kiwanis Club; Houdan Geese, the gift of Charles L. Hyde, Canadian geese secured from Alberta, and wild ducks who made abode upon it on their own initiative.

**Cappa.** See Capa.

**Captives (White) of Sioux.** See Fanny Kelly. Larimer, Mrs. Sarah L. Le Raye. Shetak Captives.

**Caputa** is a village in eastern Pennington County. Banking point is Rapid City, 15 miles northwest.

**Cardon** is a discontinued post-office in northern Haakon County. The banking point is Philip, 35 miles south and the post-office is Hartley.

**Carland, Hon. John E.**, 1853-1922; born in New York; lawyer; came to Bismarck, 1877; judge, territorial supreme court, 1888, and assigned to Sioux Falls district; succeeded Judge Edgerton as U. S. District judge in 1896; promoted to U. S. Commerce Court in 1910; U. S. Circuit Court of Appeals, 1913.

**Carley, William A.**, 1861- ; born at Parish, New York, March 18th; came to Clark County in 1887 and engaged in farming and dairying; county superintendent of schools, two terms; legislator, 1905, 1907; lives at Jolley.

**Carlin** is a village in northern Haakon County. The banking and shipping point is Midland, 50 miles south.

**Carlin, Douglas F.**, 1855-1918; b. Illinois; came to Fort Yates, D. T., 1877;

**Carlin, General William Passmore**

**Carson, Rev. Harlan P.**

to Pierre, 1881; to Cheyenne Ind. Agency, 1885; farmed on Cheyenne River, 1890; State Senator, 1903.

Kingsbury, V., 1038. Robinson, II, 1764.

**Carlin, General William Passmore**, 1846-1903; native of Illinois; graduate of West Point; had fine Civil War record; and long service on frontier; was in Dakota as Lt.-colonel, 17th Inf., 1872; col., 4th Inf., 1882; brig.-gen., 1893; uncle of Hon. Douglas Carlin (q. v.) of Stanley County.

**Carlisle, Martin G.**, 1862- ; born at Ripon, Wisconsin, June 24th; came to South Dakota in 1882; engaged in real estate, loans and insurance; clerk of courts for Kingsbury County from 1893 to 1899; in Brookings since 1901; State Senator in 1917 and 1919.

**Carlton** is a village in southwestern Gregory County. The shipping point is Gregory, 14 miles north.

**Carlson, Charles J.**, 1872- ; born in Wataga, Illinois, August 30; educated in Illinois and Nebraska; came to South Dakota, 1907; mayor of Carthage, Miner Co., 1913-14; member, legislature, 1919-1921; State tax commissioner, since 1923.

**Carlson, Hardy**, 1887 ; born at Hudson, South Dakota, January 21st; in Volin, Yankton Co., since 1910; publisher of "Volin Advance;" World War veteran; legislator, 1921, 1923.

**Carlyle** is a village in northern Faulk County. The banking point is Onaka, 10 miles west.

**Carpenter** is a village in southwestern Clark County. Population, see census.

**Carpenter, Aaron**, 1827-1914; native of Vermont; pioneer of Vermillion;

veteran of First South Dakota Cavalry.

**Carpenter, C. D.**, 1875- ; born in Malvern, Iowa; came to Aurora County in 1882; engaged in farming; member, legislature, 1925; P. O., Wagner, Chas. Mix Co.

**Carpenter, Clay**, 1878- ; born in Wisconsin, Jan. 13th; educated at Cornell University and University of Minnesota; came to S. Dak. in 1887, locating at Watertown; register of the U. S. land office at Lemmon; Circuit judge, 1911-13.

**Carpenter, William**, 1856- ; born at Chelsea, Vermont, August 25th; came to Andover, Day County in 1884 and engaged in hardware and furniture business; taught school in Vermont, Minnesota, and S. Dak. and held several town, township and school offices; State Senator, 1907.

**Carr, Walter H.**, 1848-1924; born in England; came to America in 1851; veteran, Civil War; merchant of Yankton since 1876; member, Soldiers Home Board; commandant, State department, G. A. R.

**Carroll, C. M.**, 1881- ; born in Iowa, April 18th at Webster City; came to Miller, Dakota in 1882; attorney; probate judge of Hand County for four years; State Senator 1911, 1913.

**Carroll, John H.**, 1849-1924; born in Philadelphia; taught school prior to coming to South Dakota; clerk of the District Court in Kingsbury County; postmaster at DeSmet several years; established the Bank of DeSmet and was first mayor of that town; member, legislature, 1903, 1905.

**Carson, Rev., Harlan P.**, 1845- ; native of Illinois; Presbyterian mini-

**Carthage****Cat**

ster; pastor, Scotland, 1880-88; stated clerk, Synod of Dakota (and S. D.) since 1884; missionary superintendent of Synod since 1888; veteran of Civil War.

Robinson, I., 872.

**Carthage** is a town in northwestern Miner County. Founded in 1883 by the Western Town Lot Company. Named by F. B. Ward, the Townsite Agent, for Carthage, New York. Population, see census. "The News," founded in 1883, is its newspaper.

**Carter** is a town in western Tripp County. Shipping point is Winner, 17 miles east. Population, see census.

**Carter, Jervis W.**, 1831-1902; born in Vermont; lawyer; pioneer of Canton (1885) and Pierre (1890); register, U. S. Land Office, Pierre; private secretary to Governor Sheldon; removed to Sioux Falls, 1896.

Hist. Minn. C., 488.

**Cascade Springs** is a village in northern Fall River County. The shipping and banking point is Hot Springs, 10 miles northeast.

**Case, Lucien W.**, 1837-1906; b. Michigan; pioneer of Yankton; in 1865, a resident of Vermillion and active in building the famous old school house in the ravine.

**Cash** is a village in northern Perkins County. Shipping point is Hettinger, North Dakota, 32 miles north, and the banking point is Bison, South Dakota, 15 miles southeast.

**Cassill, Charles H.**, 1868- ; born at DeWitt, Iowa, April 2nd; came to South Dakota and located at Hudson, later moved to Canton and engaged in banking; city treasurer, seven

years; school director; State Senator, 1905; State Treasurer, 1907-9.

**Caste.** There is and always has been a pride of family, amounting to caste, among the Sioux Indians. The upper class families are exclusive and resent familiarity on the part of the lower class neighbors. It is possible for a lower class man to achieve tribal honors by bravery or heroic exploits, but they rarely do so.

Letter, Mary C. Collins in files Department of History.

**Castle Creek.** The principal branch of Rapid River, rises near the Wyoming line and runs easterly and joins Rapid River near Mystic.

**Castle Rock** is a village in southern Butte County.

**Castle Rock Butte** is in northern central Butte County.

**Castlewood** is a town in northeastern Hamlin County. Founded in 1882 by the Winona & St. Peter Railway Co. Named for the American home of Henry Esmond, the hero of Thackeray's novel, "The Virginian." Population, see census. The "Hamlin County Republican," founded in 1888, is its newspaper.

**Cat.** At least two species of cats are natives of South Dakota. The ordinary wild cat (*felis catus*) or bobcat, much resembling the domestic cat; and the mountain lion (*felis concolor*) or cougar. These grow to great size and weight, but are cowardly and easily killed. Both species are now rare and it is doubtful if any of the cougars remain in the State. They were once quite common in the Black Hills. Domestic cats were first brought into the region by Manuel Lisa in 1812. In his journal of Friday, July 31, when

near Little Bend, John C. Luttig says: "This morning we left our old shecat at camp; at breakfast I missed her and sent a man for the cat; he returned in the evening with the cat, to our great satisfaction; this remark may seem ridiculous, but an animal of this kind is more valuable in this country than a good horse. Mice are in great abundance and the company have lost, for want of cats, several thousand dollars in merchandise." Saturday, Aug. 8. "Last night had our 2 cats stolen. "Friday, October 23. Clear and Cold. Had three kittens this day." Wednesday, January 6, 1913. "The Rees left us and directly after I found they had stolen our only he-cat, Tom."

**Catholican Springs** is a village in Fall River County. The post-office and banking point is Hot Springs, 1 mile northwest.

**Catholic Church.** See Religion.

**Catlin, George**, Artist, 1796-1872; he came to Dakota in 1832 and painted the portraits of a number of Sioux Indians and some landscapes. Wrote voluminously and not always accurately about conditions. His gallery of Indian portraits in the Smithsonian Institution is invaluable. His work upon "The North American Indians" in which there is much relating to the South Dakota region, has world fame and despite its inaccuracies is of much value.

---

Catlin's "North American Indians."

**Catlin's "North American Indians."** George Catlin (q. v.) spent several years among the Indians of the West, chiefly in painting portraits of them, meanwhile accumulating a fund of interesting and more or less accurate information about them. The result is

published in two volumes under the title "The North American Indians" or "The Indians of North America." A great deal of his material was obtained from the Sioux and Arickara in South Dakota.

**Catlinite.** See Pipestone.

**Caton** is a discontinued P. O. in southwestern Lyman County. The banking and shipping point and P. O. is Presho, 18 miles north.

**Cattle.** The first domestic cattle were brought into South Dakota by Manuel Lisa in 1812. It cannot be asserted that cattle have ever since been kept in the region, but it is probable that they have been. The early records are silent upon the subject; yet it is known that a small dairy herd was kept at Fort Pierre at an early time. The Fort Pierre Journal for May 24, 1830, says "Our old bull died yesterday; he has been dwindling away for 15 days." The first settlers brought cattle both to the Sioux River and the Missouri settlements; from that time cows have been a mainstay in all communities. In the periods of long drought and the grasshopper scourges of the early territorial period cattle were a constant reliance and but for their support many families would have been compelled to leave their homesteads. Very early in the agricultural development cattle became an important industry. The census of 1890, the first after admission to statehood, shows that there were 631,761 cattle of all sorts in the State. The census of 1920 found a total of 2,348,157. That is, while population was increasing 93 per cent cattle increased 278 per cent.

While the farms have ever been the largest producers of beef and other

cattle, an important and picturesque feature was the ranging of cattle in the western part of the State, where cattle were branded and allowed to drift on the prairies and sorted out at annual round-ups. This business reached its climax about 1907, when homesteaders occupying the range forced the herd law upon the cattle men. See Agriculture 11 (Live Stock), Beef, Butter, Cowboy, Oxen.

**Caulfield, Barnard G.**, 1828-1886; pioneer lawyer of Deadwood; member of Congress from Chicago; President of convention at Huron, June 19, 1883, that ordained the first constitutional convention.

---

Kingsbury, II, 1660.

**Cave Hills** are two separated ranges of hills in north central Harding County, named for a considerable cave in one of them, explored by the Custer Expedition of 1874.

**Caves.** See Black Hills, 4.

**Cavour** is a town in eastern Beadle County. Founded in 1880 by the Western Town Lot Co. Named for an Italian statesman, Count Cavour. Population, see census.

**Cavour Lake** is a small lake at the center of Cavour township, Beadle County.

**Cedar.** Cedar is found along the Missouri River and in the Black Hills. It does not attain large size, but in the Missouri valley it is much employed for fence-posts.

**Cedar Butte** is a village in southwestern Mellette County. The banking and shipping point is Belvidere, 24 miles northwest.

**Cedar Canyon** is a village in central Meade County. The banking and shipping point is Faith, 36 miles east.

**Cedar Creek** is a stream running east along the north line of Lyman County and falls into the Missouri River.

**Celebrations.** There have been several historic celebrations in this region. The first recorded was the return of a party of Arickara warriors coming back from a victorious foray against their enemies. It occurred in July 1811, while the Astorians were at the Arickara towns above Ashley Island. It was fortunate that three such historians as Wilson Price Hunt, Henry M. Brackenridge and John Bradbury were present to report the events of the day. The story is best told by Washington Irving in "The Astorians," and is reproduced at page 237 of Volume X, Hist.

In 1825 the Ashley and O'Fallon Peace and Intercourse Treaty Commission spent July 4th at Fort Pierre. They were accompanied by a battalion of 476 men including many officers afterward notable as military chiefs. A formal fourth of July program was given, to the amazement of the Indians. Hist. II, 151.

In 1839 Messrs. Fremont and Nicollect were encamped on Medicine Knoll Creek, very near to the famous Medicine Knoll, when the national anniversary occurred. They celebrated the event by shooting rockets at midnight from the summit of the knoll. A bronze tablet has been placed near the knoll by the Pierre Kiwanis Club to commemorate the event. Hist., X. 84.

The return of the First Regiment S. D. Vol. Inf. from the Philippines on October 14, 1899, was an event of noteworthy interest. President William McKinley and his cabinet came out for the occasion, met the soldiers at Aberdeen and accompanied them down

## Cement

## Center Monument

through the State, saying farewell at Yankton.

**Cement.** South Dakota has abundant materials for the production of Portland cement in the chalk rock of the Niobrara formation outcropping along the Missouri River below the Big Bend, and in the limestone of the Black Hills. In 1889 the Western Portland Cement Company, capitalized by citizens of Milwaukee, Wisconsin, erected a cement plant at Yankton, which was successfully operated for 16 years, manufacturing a product of high quality, from chalkrock and clay taken from the same quarry. Finally the business was sold to the owners of other cement interests and the plant was wrecked. Pursuant to an amendment to the Constitution approved in 1918, the legislature of 1919 made provision for the building and operation of a State cement plant. The business was placed in the hands of the State Cement commission and after a careful survey of the entire situation, in which analyses of all the various deposits were made, it was determined to erect the plant near Rapid City, at the foot of the Black Hills. Two million dollars were provided for the purpose and a modern dry process plant has been erected and was placed in operation, Oct., 1924.

**Census.** (See census tables at end of this volume.) The first official census taken of the area now South Dakota was in 1860, when the population was enumerated by the United States Marshal of Minnesota territory. The population then was 2376. Photo-stat copies of this census are in the files of the Department of History. In the spring of 1861 the territory of Dakota was organized and one of the first acts of Governor William Jayne

was to order a census to be taken as the basis for the legislative apportionment. This census produced 2402 white persons. Since 1860 the government has taken a census each ten years and in 1885 took an interdecennial census. Art. III, sec. 5 of the state constitution provides for an interdecennial census, and the first was taken in 1895 by S. A. Wheeler, then commissioner of labor statistics. By chap. 63 laws of 1905 the superintendent of the Department of History was made director of the state census and has supervised the census of 1905, 1915 and 1925.

To enable the publication of the results of the population census of 1925 the census tables have necessarily been placed in the closing pages of this volume, to which all references to the census is made.

The state censuses are unique in that they are taken by a system of cards which after the completion of the compilations are filed alphabetically in a monster index which gives very complete vital records of every resident of the state. Among the items of information not usually secured is the ancestry of the individual, the extent of his education; the institution from which graduated if any, and his church affiliation.

The agricultural census is taken by the tax commission.

---

Hist. X, 396. See Census Tables at end of this Volume.

**Census Statistics.** See also Agriculture, 12.

**Center** is a discontinued P. O. in northern McCook County. The banking and shipping point and post-office is Salem, 9 miles south.

**Center Monument** is a substantial monument of reinforced concrete 24

feet high, erected four miles north of Pierre in 1923 by Charles Leavitt Hyde and Doane Robinson. Upon it is a large bronze tablet with the following inscription: "Center of South Dakota and Approximate Center of North America." The monument is located very near the center of South Dakota. The approximate center of North America is determined by taking a map of the North American continent drawn to scale and boxing it within a rectangle that precisely touches the extremities of the continent on each side and end. Diagonal lines drawn from corner to corner cross near where the monument is located.

**Center Point** is a discontinued P. O. in southern Turner County. The banking and shipping point and P. O. is Viborg, 8 miles east.

**Centerville** is a city in southeastern Turner County. Founded in 1883 by the Western Town Lot Co. Named on account of being midway between Parker and Vermillion on the old stage route. Population, see census. "The Journal," founded in 1887, and "The Independent," founded in 1914 are its newspapers.

**Central City** is a mining town in central Lawrence County. Named on account of being halfway up the gulch in which Lead and Deadwood are located. Population, see census.

**Certainty.** The law regards that as certain which can be made certain.

**Chalcedony**, a fine quartz, white, carnelian and sard. Found abundantly in the Black Hills and in glacial drift.

Code, 70.

**Chalk Butte** is a village in central Meade County. The banking and ship-

ping point is Sturgis, 57 miles southwest. "The News," founded in 1910, is its newspaper.

**Chalk Rock.** This is the characteristic rock of the Niobrara formation across the southern central part of the State. This rock outcrops at Yankton and Mitchell and the Missouri River is eroded through it as high as the Big Bend. It is a darkish white, somewhat impure and has sulphurous seams in it. The rock is composed of the calcareous remains of diminutive sea-shells. When carefully selected it makes a splendid Portland cement, as was demonstrated during the 16 years of successful operation of the Western Portland Cement Works at Yankton. This chalk rock has been used to a limited extent for building purposes. It hardens with exposure and age, and buildings erected a half century ago are standing up fully as well as those built of the field stone.

**Chamberlain** is a city in northwestern Brule County and the county seat. One of the State bridges is located here. "The Register," founded in 1881, and "The Democrat," in 1882, are its newspapers. Population, see census.

**Chance** is a village in central Perkins County. The shipping point is Lemmon, 43 miles north.

**Chancellor** is a village in northeastern Turner County. Population, see census. "The News," founded in 1902, is its newspaper.

**Chaney, Morris J.**, 1858- ; born in Ogle County, Illinois, October 1st; came to Wakonda, South Dakota in 1893 and engaged in the banking business; also engages in farming and stock raising and general merchan-

### **Chaney Rush Creek**

dise; member, legislature, 1903, 1905; Speaker of the House in 1907 and 1909.

Robinson, 1381. Hist. XII, 279.

**Chaney Rush Creek** (Fr., Chaine de roche, "chain of rocks.") a small creek in southern Hyde County running down into the Big Bend of the Missouri.

**Change.** In law "one must not change his purpose to the injury of another."

Code, 43.

**Chanonpa Lake.** See Two Woods Lake.

**Chantier Creek** is a small stream making into the Missouri in eastern Stanley County just above Oahe. So named by the French boatmen of early days because there was the "navy-yard" of Fort Pierre, where were built from the cottonwood lumber the mackinaw boats in which their furs were conveyed to market.

**Chapelle** is a village in southern Hyde County. The banking and shipping point is Highmore, 9 miles northeast.

**Chapelle Creek.** Two branches of this stream rise in southern central Hyde County and run west to the Missouri at DeGrey, Hughes County. It was named for David Chapelle (q.v.) a trader who settled at the mouth of it about 1832.

**Chapelle, David;** b. Illinois; was in Dakota as early as 1828; married a Two Kettle woman and lived at mouth of Chapelle Creek, which was named for him; died there about 1870. Swift Bird, the notable Sioux, was his son.

Hist., IX, 117 (65).

**Charger, Martin, (Waanatan),** 1841-1900; an important Teton Sioux of

### **Charities and Corrections, The State Board of**

the Two Kettle band, leader of the "Fool Soldiers" who rescued the white captives from Lake Shetak, 1862. Reputed grandson of Captain Meriwether Lewis, but more probably the grandson of Reuben Lewis, a brother of the captain.

Hist. II, 307-13; XI, 235, (9, 10). Robinson I, 210; Brief Hist. 127.

**Charging Bear.** See Grass, John.

**Charitable Institutions** of the State consist of the State Hospital for the Insane, at Yankton, founded in 1879; the State School for the Feeble Minded, at Redfield, founded in 1893; the School for the Deaf, at Sioux Falls, founded in 1883; the School for the Blind at Gary, founded in 1895; and the Sanitarium for the Tubercular, at Custer, founded in 1909. All of these institutions are under the control of the State Board of Charities and Corrections and are supported by State appropriations. See the articles upon each of these institutions.

**Charities and Corrections, The State Board of,** is provided by the constitution, the number of members (not to exceed five) and their compensation to be fixed by law. This board has control of the penitentiary, hospital for the insane, school for the deaf, school for the blind, state training school and the tubercular sanitarium. The original board under the act of 1890 consisted of five members, but this was reduced to three by chap. 86, Laws of 1903; chap. 29, Laws of 1909 restored the number to five. One member is made secretary of the board. The present board consists of Charles M. Day, Amund O. Ringsrud, Jacob Tschetter, Charles E. Weller and Mrs. Mabel Rewman. The legislature of 1925 reduced the membership of the board to three and Gover-

**Charles Mix County****Chester**

nor Gunderson reappointed Ringsrud and selected J. F. Halladay and Mrs. Eleanor Whiting, widow of the late Judge Charles S. Whiting of the Supreme Court.

**Charles Mix County** was named for Charles Mix, U. S. Commissioner of Indian Affairs, 1858. Created, 1862, organized, 1879. First settlement made by Jean Batiste Trudeau, Nov. 4, 1794, who built the first white man's house in the Dakota country. Numerous squawmen lived along the Missouri dating back to 1835. The agricultural settlement began in 1878, when N. B. and John Reynolds settled at the mouth of Cedar Creek. The Yankton Indian Reservation was in this county and the agency at White Swan established July 13, 1859, brought a considerable permanent white population. Beginning at the point where the base line between townships 100 and 101 north intersects the center of the main channel of the Missouri River; thence southeasterly along the main channel of said river to the southwest corner of Bon Homme County; thence northerly along the western boundary of Bon Homme County to the southwest boundary of Hutchinson county; thence northwesterly along the southwesterly boundaries of Hutchinson and Douglas counties to the west boundary of Douglas County; thence north to the base line; thence west along said base line to the place of beginning. Code p. 143. Area, 725,760 acres. The act of 1862 located the county seat "at Papineau, on the claim of Mr. Papineau." An organization was effected; but in 1875 President Grant by executive order closed the region to settlement and the organization lapsed. The county was reorganized in 1879 and

the county seat located at Wheeler, where it remained until 1916, when it was removed to Lake Andes; popular elections defeated removal to Geddes in 1900 and 1904 and to Wagner in 1910.

**Chase** is a village in southern Ziebach County. The banking and shipping point is Dupree, 13 miles north.

**Chase, Isaac H.**, 1897- ; born in Rapid City, S. Dak., December 30th; engaged in mercantile business in Rapid City; member, legislature, 1923; State Senator, 1925.

**Chase, Rev. Albon D.**, 1831-1922; Methodist minister; pioneer of Watertown; active in Farmers' Alliance movement; railroad commissioner, 1891-3.

**Chedi Lake** is a small lake near the James River, east of Aberdeen.

**Chelsea** is a town in northeastern Faulk County. Population, see census.

**Cherington, A. E.**, 1836-1912; born in Gallia County, Ohio, November 22nd; Civil War veteran; settled in Moody Co., near Dell Rapids, Dakota in 1876 and engaged in farming; member, legislature, 1909.

**Cherry.** See Little Cherry.

**Cherry Creek** is a village in southern Ziebach County. The banking and shipping point is Dupree, 35 miles northwest.

**Cherry Creek** is a large creek rising in western Meade County, joining the Cheyenne River at Leslie. The Cherry Creek sub-agency for the Minneconjou Sioux is at its mouth.

**Cherry, Little.** See Little Cherry.

**Chester** is a village in southern Lake County. Population, see census. "The

Journal," founded in 1906, is its newspaper.

**Cheyenne Agency** is a village in southern Dewey County. The banking and shipping point is Gettysburg, 20 miles east.

**Cheyenne and Standing Rock Agreement.** See Indian Treaties, 11.

**Cheyenne and Standing Rock Lands.** The surplus lands of the Cheyenne and Standing Rock Indian Reservations were opened to settlement October 23, 1909. There were about ten thousand homesteads for which 80,142 persons registered.

**Cheyenne Falls** are falls in the Cheyenne River south of Hot Springs.

**Cheyenne Indians.** This tribe of Algonquins until historic times lived east of the Missouri in Central North Dakota; but about 200 years ago they were dislodged by the Chippewa and the Sioux and crossed the river, taking up their residence on the upper waters of the river that bears their name. They came to the Missouri River for traffic with white men and are mentioned by Trudeau, Lewis and Clark, Hunt, Grinnell, and others.

**Cheyenne Island** is now incorporated with the peninsula of Little Bend in the Missouri River.

**Cheyenne River** rises in Wyoming west of the Black Hills and flows easterly through the southern Hills, thence northeasterly to the Missouri River at Little Bend.

**Chicot Island** (Big Cedar Island) in the Missouri River directly south of Geddes.

**Chigger, Chigre, Jigger,** is a species of small flea that buries itself under

the skin and causes irritation. It is common in wooded sections, finding harbor in dead timber, and causes annoyance to those who come in contact with it. If one bathes in slightly briney water soon after exposure the annoyance will be avoided.

**Child Labor.** No child under sixteen years of age shall be employed in any factory, mine, workshop or mercantile establishment unless such child is provided with a certificate by the county superintendent of schools that it can read and write simple English sentences, or has during the past twelve months attended school regularly. No child under sixteen shall at any time be employed in any occupation dangerous to life, health or morals. No child shall be required to work more than ten hours in any one day. It is unlawful to exhibit or employ any child under fourteen years old as a mendicant, peddler, actor or singer on the streets or for any immoral purpose or for any business or vocation injurious to the health or morals or dangerous to the life or limb of such child, or to cause, procure or encourage such child to engage therein. Nor must such child be deprived of necessary food, clothing, shelter or medical attendance; or be employed in any factory, workshop or mine; and no child under sixteen years or any woman shall be employed in any occupation dangerous to life, health or morals. See Child Welfare.

Code, 10016. Laws, 1923, chap. 308.

**Children.** The State law makes no distinction between children by birth and by adoption. All children born in wedlock or within ten months after the cessation of wedlock or those born out of wedlock whose parents after-

ward marry, are presumed to be legitimate. The father of a legitimate, unmarried minor is entitled to the custody, services and earnings of the child; after the father's death the mother may claim such service and earnings. The father must support the child if he be able; if he is unable, then the mother must assist to the extent of her ability. Parents, as such, have no control over the property of their children. The wages of a minor employed outside of the family may be paid to the child unless the parent or guardian expressly directs otherwise. See Child Labor and Child Welfare.

---

Code, 9,180-200.

**Child Welfare.** The State child welfare commission consists of one person appointed by the governor, the superintendent of public instruction, the superintendent of the State board of health, the president of the woman's board of investigation, and the parole officer of the board of charities and corrections, all serving without compensation. The board is required to inquire into the condition of children and to advise pertaining to their care and instruction; shall inquire into the condition of children employed in industries and advise with the employers thereof; it shall enforce the laws of the State for the protection of children. The County Child Welfare Board consists of the county superintendent of schools, the county judge, the superintendent of health and two others appointed by the State Commission. See Child Labor.

---

Laws, 1919, chap. 134; 1921, chap. 142.

**Chilsom** is a station on the C. B. & Q. R. R. in northern Fall River County.

The banking point and P. O. is Edgemont, 8 miles southwest.

**Chilton** is a discontinued P. O. in southeastern Mellette County. The banking point is Wood, 8 miles northwest, the shipping point is Winner, 29 miles southeast, and the P. O. is Carter.

**Chittenden, Colonel Hiram M.**, 1858-1919. As a captain in U. S. Engineer Corps he was engineer in charge of the Missouri River in the South Dakota section. He is the author of "History of the American Fur Trade of the Far West" (1901) "Early Steamboat Navigation on the Missouri River" (1903) and editor of numerous other works affecting Dakota History. Lt.-Colonel, Volunteers, 1898.

**Cholera.** In 1848 and again in 1852 cholera was brought into the State by steamboats from St. Louis and became epidemic among the Indian tribes. Father DeSmet worked heroically for the care of the victims, as did many of the employes of the fur companies. There are no dependable statistics, but the plague was fatal and the decimation of the tribes, fearful.

**Chouteau Creek** rises in Douglas County, flows southeast through Charles Mix Co. and enters the Missouri at the southwest corner of Bon Homme Co. Named for the Chouteau family of St. Louis.

**Chouteau, John Pierre**, 1758-1849; father of Pierre, Jr. (the founder of Fort Pierre.) John Pierre undertook trade upon the Upper Missouri in 1807 and was accompanied by Sergeant Prior in his attempt to return Big White to the Mandans. He was engaged with Prior in his fight with the Arickara and with him was compelled to return

to St. Louis and give up the enterprise. "August Chouteau seldom visited the Indians," but John Pierre "for many years annually visited many of the Indian tribes of the West" and had great influence over them.

Houck's "Hist. of Missouri," II, 8.

**Chouteau, Pierre, Jr.**, fur trader, 1789-1865; was head of the western department of the American Fur Company, which after 1838 became Pierre Chouteau, Jr., & Co. Fort Pierre was named in his honor (1832). Devised the flat-bottomed steamboat for the navigation of the Upper Missouri and came with the first vessel ("Yellowstone") to Fort Pierre, in 1831. Son of John Pierre Chouteau (q. v.).

---

Hist. I, 337; Brief Hist., 89; Robinson I, 116-118, 125-7.

**Christian Church.** See Religion.

**Christian Science Church.** See Religion.

**Chrisitianity.** See Religion.

**Christol, Carl**, 1875- ; born Henstorf, Germany; A. B., U. Nebraska; studied at Sorbonne, Paris; U. of Heidleberg; Ph. D., U. of Berlin; prof. of history, U. S. D. since 1909.

**Christopherson, Anton**, 1854- ; born in Norway; merchant, Sioux Falls, 1883; member, legislature, 1919, 1921.

---

Hist. Minn. Co., 491.

**Christopherson, Charles A.**, 1871- ; born in Amherst, Minnesota, July 23; lawyer; settled in Sioux Falls, 1890; member, city board of education; member, legislature, 1913 and Speaker in 1915; member of Congress since 1919.

---

"History Minn. Co." 491.

**Chronology.** See Historical Chronology.

**Chuning, R. L.**, 1863- ; born at Bigelow, Holt County, Missouri; arrived in Pierre in 1883; settled in Camp Crook, S. Dak.; invested in cattle in 1886; in the general merchandise business in 1888 and in banking in 1902; member, legislature, 1903.

**Church, Louis K.**, 1850-1898; Governor of Dakota Ter., 1886-9—the only democratic governor. Member of New York legislature during governorship of Cleveland and was closely associated with Theodore Roosevelt. He was in a difficult position, being at all times in opposition to the legislature, politically, and though not diplomatic his honesty has not been impugned. He came first to South Dakota as Territorial judge of the third district, from which position he was appointed governor. After retiring from the governorship he practiced law for a short period in Huron, thence established himself in Seattle, where he had a fine business. In the summer of 1898 he made a trip to Alaska and was taken with a pneumonia that ended his life.

**Churchill, Edward P.**, 1882- ; born Allerton, Pa., July 19; A. B., U. of Iowa; Ph. D., John Hopkins. Professor Zoology, U. S. D. since 1916.

**Circuit Courts.** See Courts, Circuit.

**Circuits.** See Courts, Circuit.

**Circulars.** See Geological and N. H. Survey.

**Cities.** See Census, 1925.

**Civil War.** See under War, 4.

"Civil War, Recollections of," by Maj. Robert Dollard. Included in the volume by Maj. Dollard's remi-

## Claims Against Indians

## Clark, William

niscences of forty years in Dakota (1906).

**Claims against Indians.** See Dakota Indian Claims.

"**Claim Jumpers, The**" is a romance of the Black Hills, by Stewart Edward White. (q. v.).

**Clapp, Edwin E.**, 1867- ; Raymond; born in Ohio; came to Clark Co., Dakota in 1884; engaged in farming; county commissioner of Clark County; member, legislature, 1911, 1913.

**Claire City** is a town in northwestern Roberts County. Population, see census. "The Press," founded in 1915, is its newspaper.

**Claremont** is a town in northern Brown County. Population, see census. "The New Era," established in 1915, is its newspaper.

**Clark, Avery D.**, 1855- ; born in Ogle County, Illinois, March 26; printer; settled in Custer, 1877; editor, Custer News; member territorial house, 1889.

**Clark**, county seat, in central Clark County. Founded by the Western Town Lot Co. in 1882. Named from the County. For a short time this place was called Clark Center. Population, see census. The "Clark County Courier," established in 1889, and "The Pilot Review," established in 1881, are its newspapers.

**Clark, Charles Badger**, 1883- ; poet; came to South Dakota in infancy; has written extensively for magazines, in prose and verse; author, "Sun and Saddle Leather," (verse); resides at Hot Springs.

**Clark County** was named for Newton Clark, member of the legislature

of 1872. Created, 1873; organized, 1880. First settler, J. W. Bailey at Julian in 1878. Consists of township 113 north, of ranges 56, 57 and 58 west 5th P. M., and also of townships 114, 115, 116, 117, 118 and 119 north, of ranges 56, 57, 58 and 59 west 5th P. M. Area 623,360 acres.

**Clark, Damon H.**, 1873- ; Lead; born in Denver, Colorado, August 11th; came to Dakota in 1877; engaged in mining; member of city council in Lead in 1910 and 1912; member, legislature, 1913, 1915, 1917, 1919, 1921, 1923, 1925.

**Clark, Eldon W.**, 1870- ; born at Dryden, Michigan, October 1st; came to Eagle Butte, South Dakota in 1910; engaged in practice of law; member, legislature, from Dewey Co., 1913.

**Clark, H. D.**, 1862- ; Hot Springs; born in Scott County, Iowa, Nov. 11th; came to Plankinton in 1881 and moved to Hot Springs in 1890; engaged in hotel business; held several county offices; mayor of Hot Springs; interested in real estate business; legislator, 1905.

**Clark, S. Wesley**, 1873- ; born at Platteville, Wisconsin, December 28th; graduated, Redfield College, 1894; practiced law at Doland for several years; law partner at Redfield with Hon. Thomas Sterling; county attorney in Spink County, 1900-4; Attorney General, 1907-11; U. S. District Attorney since 1921.

**Clark, William**, soldier and explorer, 1770-1838; brother of Gen. George Rogers Clark, of Revolutionary fame. Accompanied Captain Lewis to the Pacific Coast, his equal in command; he was the chief journalist of the expedition 1804-6). Upon his return he was

## Clarno

## Clear Lake

raised to rank of brigadier general and given command of the Louisiana militia. In 1813 he was made governor of Missouri, which position he held until 1820. At his own expense he fitted out Manuel Lisa's enterprise up the Missouri River in 1812 in hope of holding the Sioux of the Missouri to the American cause. Though Manuel lost his post (Fort Manuel) he succeeded in keeping the Teton Sioux loyal. From 1822 until his death he was U.S. commissioner of Indian affairs for the Northwest.

**Clarno** is a discontinued post-office in southwestern Lake County. The banking and shipping point and post office is Winfred, 8 miles northwest.

**Clay.** The State abounds with clays, which have been little utilized and have not been systematically studied. South Dakota is largely cretaceous, which is mainly clay. Of the more important commercial clays, the following are noted:

Brick clay is found very generally and produces bricks of substantial quality.

Kaolin or China Clay of a fine quality is found near Custer.

Feldspar, from the Etta Mine in Custer County, suitable for porcelains.

Fire Clays, in extensive deposits near Rapid City.

Fullers' earth, in very large deposits in the Bad Lands.

Bentonite, used extensively in manufacture of paper; an excellent quality is found near Belle Fourche and near old Evarts.

**Clay, C. H.**, .....; born at Tama, Iowa; came to Bancroft, Kingsbury Co., South Dakota in 1904; engaged in farming; member, legislature, 1923, 1925.

**Clay County** was named by J. S. Deuel, legislator, (q. v.) for Henry Clay; created and organized by act of the legislature, 1862. First settlement made by American Fur Company at Fort Vermillion about 1836; the post was first built above Vermillion River. The agricultural settlement began July 10, 1859, and about that time a colony settled at Vermillion. Here is located the State University. Clay County consists of the following area: Beginning at the corner of Union County, thence westerly up the main channel of the Missouri River to the west boundary of range 53 west 5th P. M.; thence north along said range line to the northwest corner of township 95 north, range 53; thence east along the north line of township 95 to the northwest corner of Union County; thence south along the west boundary of Union County to the place of beginning. Area, 257,920 acres.

Code, Introduction, p. 144; Laws 1901, chaps. 85 and 86.

**Clay Creek** is a small stream rising in Turkey Ridge, eastern Yankton County, and entering the Vermillion River two miles north of the University.

**Claymore** is a village in eastern Corson County. The banking point and P. O. is Mobridge, 12 miles east.

**Clayton** is a P. O. in northern Hutchinson County. The banking and shipping point is Emery, 13 miles north.

**Clearfield** is a village in southwestern Tripp County. The banking and shipping point is Winner, 22 miles northeast. Population, see census.

**Clear Lake** is the county seat of Deuel County. Population, see census. The "Deuel County Advocate," estab-

## Cleghorn

## Codington County

lished in 1883, and "The Courier," established in 1891, are its newspapers.

**Cleghorn** is a station on the R. C., B. H. & W. R. R. in northern Pennington County. The banking point and postoffice is Rapid City, 4½ miles east.

**Clethorne** is a discontinued P. O. in southeastern Butte County. The shipping and banking point and postoffice is Newell, 27 miles west.

**Clifton** is a postoffice in central Sully County. The banking and shipping point is Onida, 10 miles northeast.

**Close, J. H.**, 1858- ; born at Solineville, Ohio, April 8; farmer and teacher; resided in Aurora County, since 1883; State senator, 1901, 1903.

**Closed by Ice.** See Missouri River, 6.

**Clough** is a postoffice in the central part of Meade County. The banking and shipping point is Sturgis, 43 miles southwest.

**Clover.** See Agriculture, 10.

**Cloyd, David E.**, 1864- ; born Howard Co., Missouri, Nov. 11; A. B., U. of Minnesota; M. A., Columbia; professor, Sioux Falls College, 1925.

**Coal.** See Lignite. Coal is the chief fuel used in the State and is secured largely at the ports upon Lake Superior and Lake Michigan. Anthracite is the main reliance for heating purposes, bituminous for culinary and power purposes. More than one million tons annually are shipped into the State.

**Coal Creek** is in southwestern Fall River County, entering the Cheyenne River.

**Coal Springs** is a village in the central part of Perkins County. Shipping

point is Lemmon, 40 miles north, and the banking point is Meadow, 10 miles northwest.

**Cobb Creek** rises in the east coteau and runs east to the Yellow Medicine River.

**Cochrane, O. W.**, 1861- ; Ipswich; born in Ellicottville, New York, August 6th; came to Edmunds Co., South Dakota in 1886; engaged in real estate, stock raising and farming; member, legislature, 1911.

**Cock, Frank R.**, 1867- ; born at Davenport, Iowa, April 30; came to South Dakota in 1889; locating near Belle Fourche; engaged in farming and stock raising; legislator, 1919; State Senator, 1921, 1923.

**Code States.** See Efficiency Survey.

**Codington** is a station in southern Codington County. The banking point and post office are Watertown, 1 mile north.

**Codington County**, named for Rev. G. S. S. Codington, legislator, 1877; created, 1877; organized, 1878; first settled in 1873 by David Keeler and Joseph B. Montgomery, who established themselves on Lake Kampeska. Beginning at northeast corner of Hamlin County, (Laws, 1877, chap. 42) thence north along the line between ranges 50 and 51, to the northeast corner of township 119 north, of range 51 west 5th P. M.; thence west along the line between townships 119 and 120, crossing the Sisseton and Wahpeton Indian reservation in the same course to the northwest corner of township 119 north, of range 55 west 5th P. M.; thence south along the line between ranges 55 and 56, to the northwest corner of Hamlin County; thence east along the north line of Hamlin County

to the place of beginning. Area, 448, 920 acres.

**Cody** is a postoffice in Eastern Mellette County. The banking point is Wood, 10 miles southeast, and the shipping point is Murdo, 26 miles north.

**Cogan, John T.**, 1855- ; printer; native of Wisconsin; pioneer, Ree Heights, 1879; publisher, "Howard Press," 1884; Sioux Falls, 1889; Register of Deeds, 1897-1901; Register, Pierre U. S. Land Office, 1913-1921.

Hist. Minn. Co., 497.

**Cold Branch** is a small stream entering Fall River at Hot Springs.

**Cole** is a postoffice in northern Perkins County. The banking and shipping point is Hayes, N. D., 20 miles north.

**Cole, Austin**, 1815-1895; Pennsylvanian; settled in Union County, 1860; member first and second territorial councils; Union County was first named for him.

**Cole, Elmer L.**, 1864- ; born in Montcalm County, Michigan, September 6th; came to Brown Co., Dakota in 1883; engaged in farming and grain buying; member, legislature, 1915, 1917, 1925; P. O., Claremont.

**Colgan, Arthur J.**, 1856- ; Edgemont; born at Burlington, Iowa, July 25th; came to South Dakota in 1880; engaged in stock raising and merchandising in Fall River Co.; legislator, 1913.

**Colina** is a discontinued post office in southeastern Tripp County. The banking and shipping point and post-office are Colome, 12 miles northwest.

**College Orations.** See Literature of South Dakota.

**College of Technology.** See State College of Agriculture, Etc.

Hist., X, 423.

**Colleges and Institutions of Higher Learning.** The following table shows the time of organizing classes in each of the institutions of higher learning in this State:

1. Yankton College ..... Oct. 4, 1881
2. State University ..... Sept. 17, 1882
3. Huron College ..... Sept. 17, 1883
4. Sioux Falls College ..... Sept. 18, 1883
5. State College ..... Sept. 24, 1884
6. Madison Normal School ..... Sept. 1884
7. Dakota Wesleyan Univ. .... Sept. 1885
8. All Saints School ..... Sept. 17, 1885
9. School of Mines ..... Sept. 1885
10. Spearfish Normal School ..... Sept. 1885
11. Redfield College ..... Sept. 1887
12. Wessington Springs (Jr.) ..... Sept. 1887
13. Augustana College ..... 1884
14. Lutheran Normal, S. F. ..... 1889
15. Springfield Normal School ..... 1897
16. Northern Normal, Aberdeen ..... 1902
17. Freeman College ..... 1903
18. Columbus College ..... Oct. 25, 1905
19. Eureka College ..... 1910
20. Canton Lutheran Normal ..... 1918

1. Dr. Joseph Ward founded Yankton Academy in 1872. It was suspended in 1876, revived in 1883 and continued until 1922.

2. An academy was founded at Vermillion in 1882, which became the preparatory school of the University.

3. Huron College had its genesis in Pierre University, which was removed to Huron, 1898 and consolidated with Scotland Academy.

4. Augustana was founded at Jefferson Prairie, Wisconsin, in 1860, removed to Canton in 1884 and to Sioux Falls in 1917, where it was consolidated with the Lutheran Normal School.

5. Columbus College was founded at Chamberlain in 1909 and removed to Sioux Falls, 1921. See articles under name of each institution under Education.

**College Orations (Winning).** See Literature of S. D., VIII.

**Collins, C. B.**, 1861- ; born in Rockbridge, Wis., October 8th; studied and practiced pharmacy in Wisconsin; moved to Groton, Brown Co., S. Dak. in 1883 and engaged in the jewelry and drug business; State Treasurer, 1903-7.

**Collins, Edward C.**, 1836-1870; pioneer, Union County; Methodist mini-

ster; member, legislature, 1865; father of Edward E. Collins (q. v.).

**Collins, Edward E.**, 1859- ; born Cass Co., Mich., June 27; graduate Wayne Normal; State Superintendent; A. B., U. S. D.

**Collins, I. W. A.**, 1871- ; Gettysburg; born at Paris, Illinois, March 13th; came to South Dakota in 1889; engaged in educational work and in the ministry; county superintendent of schools, 1907-10; State Senator in 1911.

**Collins, Rev. Mary Clementine**, 1846-1920; born at Upper Alton, Illinois. Received a classical education and taught long in the Keokuk schools; studied theology and medicine in preparation for missionary work and in 1875 came to Dakota as missionary to the Sioux. Established a mission at Little Eagle, near the home of Sitting Bull, and spent the remainder of her active life there ministering to Sitting Bull's people.

**Colman** is a town in southern Moody County. Population, see census. "The Argus," established in 1901, is its newspaper.

**Colome** is a town in southern Tripp County. Population, see census. "The Times," founded in 1909, is its newspaper.

**Colony**. See Flandreau; New York Colony.

**Colton** is a city in northern Minnehaha County. Population, see census. "The Courier," established in 1902, is its newspaper.

**Colton, Winfred R.**, 1879- ; born Sycamore, Illinois; graduate Chicago College of Music, studied in Germany; Dean of Music, U. S. D., since 1908.

**Columbia**, former county seat of Brown County, is located upon the James River at the foot of Sand Lake. The town was originally named Richmond and was changed for the name of the patriotic air, "Hail Columbia." Population, see census.

**Columbus, Knights**. See Knights of Columbus.

**Command**. In law one who can and does not forbid that which is done in his behalf is deemed to have commanded that it be done.

Code, 51.

**Commerce City** was a townsite of the Dakota Land Company located on the Sioux River at the present site of Canton.

**Commissioner of School and Public Lands**. See Land Commissioner.

**Common Carrier**. In South Dakota law every one who offers to the public to carry persons, property or messages is a common carrier and must, if able to do so, accept and carry what he is accustomed to carry whenever it is offered to him at a reasonable time and place; he may give preference in time and price to the United States and South Dakota; he must, unless detained by accident or the elements, start at the time and place he announces; he is entitled to a reasonable compensation and no more and may demand that it be paid in advance; he cannot limit his obligation by a general notice, but he may do so by special contract; he cannot contract away liability for gross negligence, fraud or wilful wrong-doing of himself or his servants; he must carry for the accommodation of passengers a limited amount of personal luggage for each. A passenger who refuses to pay for

## Common Carriers

## Cone, James W.

his passage may be ejected, but without unnecessary violence and at a usual stopping place.

Code, 1157-1184.

**Common Carriers.** The regulation of all common carriers in South Dakota, is placed under the supervision and control of the railroad commission, which is composed of three members elected for terms of six years. Commissioners are required to reside at the capital and to devote all of their time to their duties. They fix maximum rates upon all intra-state business, prosecute discriminations, prohibit pooling, supervise the physical plants and enforce rules for safety and convenience of the public, regulate the joint service of two or more carriers and in general represent and enforce the rights of the public, with due regard to the interest of the carrier. The railroad commission of Dakota Territory was created by the legislature of 1885 as the earliest victory of the farmers organizations. The members were appointed by the governor; this plan was carried over into the State of South Dakota, when in response to the demand of the Farmers Alliance provision was made for election, with a view to making the commission more nearly express the sentiments of the public. Until 1907 the commission was empowered to act in little more than an advisory capacity; but its powers have been gradually extended until the operation of common carriers is in a very literal sense under its control. Code, 9492-9855.

The Territorial railroad commissioners were:

William M. Evens 1886-7  
Alexander Griggs, 1886-7  
William H. McVay, 1886-7  
Abraham Boynton, 1887-9

N. T. Smith, 1887-9  
Judson Lamoure, 1889  
Harvey J. Rice, 1889  
John H. King, 1889

The railroad commissioners appointed for the State of South Dakota have been:

Harvey J. Rice, 1889-95  
John H. King, 1889-1901  
Albon D. Chase, 1889-1891  
Charles E. McKinney, 1891-93  
Frank P. Phillips, 1891-93  
E. F. Conklin, 1893-5  
H. C. Warner, 1893-5  
John R. Brennan, 1893-5

The railroad commissioners elected in the State of South Dakota have been:

George A. Johnston, 1895-6  
E. F. Conklin, 1895-6  
John R. Brennan, 1895-6  
William T. LaFollette, 1897-1900  
Alexander Kirkpatrick, 1897-1902  
William H. Tompkins, 1897-8  
William G. Smith, 1899-1917  
Frank LeCocq, 1899-1907  
D. H. Smith, 1903-1909  
Fred C. Robinson, 1909-14  
George Rice, 1907-1913  
Peter W. Daugherty, 1915-1918  
John J. Murphy, 1913-  
Frank E. Wells, 1917-18  
Dawes E. Brisbine, 1918-  
John W. Raish, 1918-

**Como** is a station in southwestern Brookings County. The banking point and postoffice is Arlington, 4 miles northwest.

**Comstock, John F.**, 1861- ; Mobridge; born near Portage, Wisconsin, October 13th; came to South Dakota in 1895; engaged in mercantile business; in Government Indian service from 1889 to 1904; legislator, 1913; State Senator in 1919.

**Conata** is a village in southwestern Pennington County. The banking point is Interior, 10 miles east. Population, see census.

**Cone, James W.**, 1850-1913; born in Coshocton County, Ohio, December 4th; came to Brule Co., Dakota in 1882; chief clerk of the House in the legislature, 1889-93, 1907-9; in

**Conde****Consideration**

abstract business, Sioux Falls, after 1893; State Senator, 1911.

**Conde** is a town in northeastern Spink County. Founded in 1886 by the Western Town Lot Co., and named for the great French family. Population, see census.

**Condition Precedent.** In South Dakota law "a condition precedent is one which is to be performed before some right dependent thereon accrues, or some act dependent thereon is performed."

Code, 729.

**Condition Subsequent.** A condition subsequent, in South Dakota law, "is one referring to a future event, upon the happenings of which the obligation becomes no longer binding upon the other party, if he chooses to avail himself of the condition."

Code, 731.

**Congregational Church.** See Religion.

**Congressional Districts.** South Dakota has three congressional districts. The First consists of the region east of the Missouri River and south of the south line of Brookings county projected west to the Missouri. The Second District is the region east of the Missouri, lying north of the first district. The Third District is the region west of the Missouri.

**Conklin, Sylvester J.**, 1829-1914; born in Penn Yan, N. Y., May 5th; was shoemaker and tanner; moved to Waterloo, Wis., in 1857; studied law and admitted to the bar; Civil War veteran; served in the legislature of Wisconsin, 1859, 1869; served in revenue service four years; then engaged in journalism in Waterloo, Wis.; moved to Watertown, S. Dak. in 1879,

and established "The Dakota News;" later established "Conklin's Dakotan;" severely injured in a railroad accident, 1896, and was compelled to cease its publication; president of S. Dak. Press Association; Adjutant General, 1901-7.

**Connors Lake** is a small tributary to Byron Lake in Beadle County.

**"Conquest, The,"** is a historical romance of the exploration and conquest of the West, by Eva Emery Dye (q. v.).

**"Conquest of Missouri."** A history of the Missouri River, being chiefly the recollections of Captain Grant Marsh, by Joseph Mills Hanson (q. v.) 1909.

**Conrad, C. E.**, 1843- ; Effington; born May 28th in Morris County, New Jersey; Civil War veteran; came to Dakota in 1876 and located at Yankton; in Roberts Co. since 1892; legislator, 1905.

**Conscription.** See Draft.

**Consent.** In law, "he who consents to an act is not wronged by it."

Code, 46.

**Conservation.** The only practical conservation of natural resources undertaken by the State relates to the use of timber growing upon State lands and to the preservation of wild life. Only mature timber may be cut and this must be so done as to maintain the forest perpetually. Wild life is preserved through bird refuges and long closed seasons in which birds, game animals and fish may not be taken. See Game Laws.

**Consideration.** "Any benefit conferred, or agreed to be conferred, upon the promiser by any other person, to which the promiser is not lawfully entitled, or any prejudice suffered or agreed to

be suffered by such person, other than such as he is at the time of consent lawfully bound to suffer, as an inducement to the promiser, is a good consideration for a promise."

Code, 839.

**Consideration, Valuable.** "A valuable consideration is a thing of value parted with, or a new obligation assumed at the time of obtaining a thing, which is a substantial compensation for that which is obtained thereby."

Code, 27.

**Consolidation of State Departments.**  
See Efficiency Survey.

**Constitution.** Three constitutional conventions were held in South Dakota, all of which contributed to the formation of the present State Constitution. The first was held at Sioux Falls, in September, 1883 without the express sanction of law. The members served without pay, at their own expense. From a spontaneous citizens' movement a delegate convention was held at Huron, June 19, 1883, which by a solemn ordinance called a constitutional convention to meet at Sioux Falls, September 4th. The delegates were chosen at an election held August 1st. Throughout the service was rendered by public spirited citizens without pay. The convention remained in session 15 days and produced an excellent constitution which contained several unique provisions which were re-adopted in the subsequent convention. The constitution was submitted at a special election held the first Tuesday of November and adopted, 12,336 for, 6,814 against. Congress refused admission. The legislature of 1885 made provision by law for a second constitutional con-

vention to meet in Sioux Falls, September 8, 1885. The delegates were elected at a special election held June 30. The convention remained in session 16 days and submitted a Constitution to the people at an election held November 3, and it was adopted by a vote of 25,226 for and 6,565 against. A full roster of State officers were elected. Congress still refused admission until February 22, 1888, when an enabling act was passed which provided that an election should be held for delegates to a third constitutional convention to be held at Sioux Falls on July 4th. At the same time the act required that the question of approval or rejection of the Constitution of 1885 be submitted. The people almost unanimously ratified the Constitution of 1885 and the convention which met July 4th had only perfunctory duties to perform in making the Constitution conform to the provisions of the enabling act and in equitably dividing the debts and effects of Dakota Territory between North and South Dakota.

The Constitution as finally agreed upon and submitted to the people recognized only four functions of State government; to preserve the peace, administer justice, promote education and care for the defective. It expressly prohibited the State from engaging in any work of internal improvement. As separate articles, prohibition of the liquor traffic and a system of minority representation were submitted. At the election held upon October 1, the Constitution was adopted 70,131 to 3,267. Prohibition, 40,234 to 34,510. Minority representation was rejected.

The Constitution has since been amended at almost every election; the most important changes being in the

elimination of the debt limit of \$100,000, the change of a uniform value assessment to assessment and tax levy by uniform classification of assessable property, and the elimination of the prohibition of internal improvements.

Introduction to Vol. I, "Constitutional Debates". Robinson, Kingsbury.

**Constitutional Debates.** The debates of the Constitutional Convention of 1883 have been lost. The convention was semi-official and a stenographic report was kept of its proceedings, but after the failure of Congress to recognize its work the record was not preserved.

The debates of the second convention of 1885 were preserved and published by the State in 1907 under the supervision of Doane Robinson, and appear as Volume I, "Constitutional Debates."

The debates of the final convention of 1889 were also published by the State, under the supervision of Doane Robinson, as Volume II, "Constitutional Debates."

**Consumption.** See Tubercular Sanitarium.

**Contests.** See County Seat Contests.

**Contracts.** Binding contracts in South Dakota must be made by the free and mutual consent of the parties thereto, communicated to each other. A contract, however, secured without the free consent of one party is not *per se* void, but it is voidable at the option of the party not freely consenting. A person may apparently consent to a contract when in fact he is induced to consent by duress, menace, fraud, undue influence or mistake. For any of these reasons the party so influenced may void the contract. A written contract, whether

the laws require it to be in writing or not, takes the place of all oral agreements about the matter made before the contract was signed. In general the written contract is conclusive and testimony can not be given in court to show the parties intended something different.

Code, 809-860-911.

#### **Contracts, Executory**

Any contract that leaves something to be done to complete its object is executory.

Code, 891.

#### **Contracts, Interpretation of**

In South Dakota the law provides certain rules to guide courts in interpreting written contracts. The court must interpret a contract so as to give it the effect intended by the parties when it was made, if this intention can be ascertained; the language of a contract governs its interpretation, if the language is clear and explicit and does not involve an absurdity; the intention must be determined from the writing alone, if it is possible to do so; if through fraud, mistake or accident a contract fails to express the real intention of the parties, the erroneous parts will be disregarded; the whole of a contract is to be taken together so as to give effect to every part, each clause helping to interpret others; several contracts between the same party about the same matter are to be taken together; it must receive the interpretation that will make it lawful, operative and definite, reasonable and capable of being executed; the words are to be understood in their ordinary, popular sense; technical words are to be interpreted as they are usually understood by persons in the profession

## **Contracts**

## **Contracts**

or business to which they relate; a contract is to be understood according to the law of the place where it is to be performed; it must be restricted to the things about which the parties intended to contract; particular clauses must be sub-ordinated to the whole intent; where a contract is written into a printed form, the written part takes precedence over the printed portion; if no time is mentioned when a contract shall be performed, a reasonable time must be allowed; unless it is especially so provided, time is never considered as of the essence of the contract; a promise made in the singular number but executed by several persons is presumed to be joint and several.

---

Code, 865-891.

### **Contract, Object of a**

In South Dakota law the object of a contract is the thing agreed to be done or not to be done. The object of a contract must be lawful and if the contract contains several objects one or more of which are lawful and one or more of which are unlawful, the contract is valid as to the lawful objects and void as to the unlawful ones.

---

Code, 834-838.

### **Contracts required to be in writing**

In South Dakota the following contracts must be in writing to be valid: Any agreement that is not to be performed within one year; any agreement made upon consideration of marriage, except a mutual promise to marry; any agreement to lease property for a longer period than one year; any agreement for the sale of real estate; any agreement to buy or sell personal property worth fifty dollars or more; but if the buyer at the

time pays part of the price, then the agreement may not be written. This is known in law as the statute of frauds.

---

Code, 854-860.

### **Contracts, Rescission of**

In South Dakota a party to a contract may rescind the same in the following cases only: If the consent of the party rescinding or of any party jointly contracting with him was given by mistake or obtained through duress, menace, fraud or undue influence, exercised by or with the connivance of the party as to whom he rescinds or of any other party to the contract jointly interested with such party; if through the fault of the party as to whom he rescinds, the consideration for his obligation fails in whole or in part; if such consideration becomes entirely void from any cause; if such consideration, before it is rendered to him, fails in a material respect, from any cause; or by consent of the parties. The party rescinding must use diligence to rescind promptly as soon as he discovers the facts which entitle him to rescind; he must restore to the party everything of value that he has received on account of the contract, or must offer to do so, upon condition that the other party restore to him whatever he has parted with on behalf of the contract.

---

Code, 902-906.

### **Contracts, Unlawful**

In South Dakota every contract is unlawful that is contrary to an express provision of law; that is contrary to the policy of express law, though not expressly prohibited; that is contrary to good morals; that has for its object to exempt any one from responsibility for his own fraud or wil-

ful injury to the property of another or a violation of law; that fixes the amount of damages to be paid for the breach of an obligation; or that stipulates that the parties thereto shall not be permitted to enforce their rights under the contract through the courts or that limits the time in which he may thus enforce his rights; or that restrains any party from engaging in a lawful profession, trade or business, (except that a party may sell the good will of his business and agree that he will not enter into competition for a stated period) and every contract in restraint of the marriage of any person. No such contract will be enforced by the courts. Penalties imposed by contract for any non-performance thereof are void.

Code, 892-901.

**Conveyances.** See Grants, Automobiles, Vehicles.

**Conway, Daniel J.**, 1859- ; born in Illinois; graduate, St. Viatuers College; lawyer, Sioux Falls, 1889.

Hist. of Minn. Co., 498.

**Conzette, James**, .....-1912; a pioneer of the Black Hills; publicist.

**Cook, William A.**, 1881- ; born Neponset, Illinois; A. B., U. of Ill.; Ph. D., U. of Wis.; Prof. Education, U. S. D., since 1918.

**Cook, Willis C.**, 1874- ; Plankinton; born in Fayette county, Wisconsin; LL. B., Univ. of Wis., 1895; came to Plankinton in 1899 and engaged in the practice of law; has been county judge and state's attorney; chairman, State Republican committee; State Senator, 1905, 1907; U. S. Minister to Venezuela, 1921- .

**Cooke, John B.**, 1855- ; born in Vernon County, Wisconsin, June 9;

settled in Faulk county, 1883; teacher and farmer; member territorial house, 1889.

**Cookery.** See Domestic Science.

**Cooley, J. P.**, 1845-1916; Scotland; born at Rowlandville, Maryland, February 26th; came to Bon Homme Co., Dakota in 1870; engaged in farming, stock feeding and banking; in the Territorial Council, 1872-3; State Senator, 1903, 1907, 1911, 1913.

**Cooley, W. R.**, 1887- ; Tabor; born at Tabor, S. Dak., March 18th; educated, Univs. S. D. and Ill., State Col., S. D.; engaged in live stock raising and farming; legislator, 1919.

**Cooper** is a post office in northern Meade County. The banking and shipping point is Faith, 28 miles northeast.

**Cooper, M. H.**, 1848- ; born in Schoolcraft, Michigan, July 27; graduate Kalamazoo College; long a school teacher; settled at Watertown, farmer, 1882; member territorial councils of 1887 and 1889.

**Cooper, H. T.**, 1850-1916; born in Warwickshire, England; came to Dakota in 1880; lived at Pierre, 1880-5, and then moved to Whitewood, Lawrence Co. and engaged in banking; county treasurer in 1895-6; State Senator, 1899, 1901, 1905, 1907.

**Co-operation.** See Creameries; Grain Marketing; Farmers Alliance; Grangers.

**Copeland, H. A.**, 1827- ; born in Indiana; long county judge of Clay County.

**Copper** is quite generally distributed through the northern Black Hills; but not in quantity to render its occurrence important.

Mines, 10. Geo. Bul., III.

**Cordill, Oliver P.**, 1859- ; Brûlé; born in Miami County, Indiana, April 12th; moved to Minnesota, 1865, and in 1880 to Brûlé County, S. Dak.; engaged in farming; first school clerk in his township and held several school offices since; county assessor, 1901-5; State Senator, 1905.

**Corn.** See Agriculture, 2.

**Corn Belt Association.** An organization of realtors in 1890 to promote immigration to southeastern South Dakota. The association held corn exhibits at Mitchell, 1890, and Yankton, 1892. The organization was continued until 1898.

**Corn Creek** flows from Bennett County across Washabaugh Co. into White River.

**Corn Palace.** A unique structure decorated with corn in which an annual harvest-home festival has been conducted by the city of Mitchell, since 1892. The Corn Palace Festival is only second to the State Fair in importance and attendance; it continues for an entire week in October. Artists of world-fame are employed for afternoon and evening programmes of music and drama; the remainder of the time being given over to street attractions. It is the only enterprise of this character in America. Several buildings have housed the festival at different periods, the last a most elaborate municipal structure. See Mitchell.

**Corner Stone.** See Capitol.

**Corona** is a village in southwestern Roberts County. Population, see census.

**Corporations.** From early territorial days the corporation laws of South Dakota were liberal, the fees nominal.

Consequently very many important commercial concerns are incorporated under South Dakota law. In 1907 the fees for incorporation were substantially increased, and in recent years additional regulations for the sale of stock through the State Securities Commission has rendered the incorporation of commercial companies in South Dakota less popular and has relieved the State of some opprobrium. See Blue Sky Law.

**Corrections.** The corrective institutions of the State are the penitentiary at Sioux Falls, the Training School for Boys at Plankinton and the Training School for Girls at Mitchell. These are under the control of the State Board of Charities and Corrections. See Board of Charities and Corrections.

**Corsica** is a town in central Douglas County. Population, see census. "The Globe," established in 1884, is its newspaper.

**Corson County;** created, 1909; organized, 1919. Bounded on the east by the center of the main channel of the Missouri River, including the islands in said river; on the north, boundary of South Dakota; on the west by the 102d meridian of longitude; on the south by the township line between townships 17 and 18 north, east B. H. M. Named for Dighton Corson (q. v.). Area, 1,616,640 acres.

**Corson, Dighton**, 1828-1915; born in Maine; pioneer jurist of Milwaukee, Wisconsin, of Nevada and of South Dakota; settled in Deadwood, 1877; member, constitutional conventions of 1885 and 1889; chosen chief justice of the "State of Dakota," 1885; elected one of the judges of the su-

preme court, 1889 and held the position 24 years.

Blue Book, 1911, 828; Kingsbury, IV, 142; Robinson, I, 903.

**Costain, Herbert R.**, 1881- ; Huron; born at Parker, S. Dak., June 30th; engaged in musical merchandise business; member, legislature, 1919, 1921, 1923.

**Coteau, Coteaux**, (anglacized cotoe and cotoes) French for hillock and hill-ocks or rising grounds as distinguished from cote, a hill. There are two systems of coteaus in South Dakota, the Coteau des Prairies, and the Coteau du Missouri, of the old geographies. The Coteau des Prairies begins at the north line of the State, the crest being just west of the line separating Roberts and Marshall Counties and running slightly east of south, parallels the Sioux River to the north line of Iowa, maintaining an average altitude of about 1900 feet; at Elkton there is a pass through this range, 200 feet deep, known as the "hole in the mountain," to the early voyageurs. A lateral branch of this range runs down the west side of the Sioux River dividing the waters of the Sioux and James River and maintaining an average elevation of 1700. This coteau (usually high rolling prairie) is at places cut deeply by ravines. In the southern part it rises gently, almost imperceptibly, from the general level of the prairies; but north of Gary it is quite abrupt, especially upon the eastern side. On both skirts of the coteau glacial moraine is clearly defined. The Coteau du Missouri is a range of broad hills extending parallel with the Missouri and separating its waters from the waters of James River; it maintains a height of about 1900 feet, at places rising more than 2000 feet

above sea level. This coteau is not an uplift in the ordinary sense. Originally the surface of the country rose from the James River by a gentle slope to the foot of the Black Hills. The glacier filled the James valley and extended west to approximately the present Missouri River; the waters impounded by the ice and the waters of the melting glacier united in carving out the Missouri valley to a depth or four or five hundred feet below the natural surface of the region. Thus the eastern slope of the Coteau du Missouri is the natural surface sloping up from the James River, while the western slope, dipping down from Highmore to the Missouri, is the more abrupt bank of the new valley eroded so deeply through the shales and underlying strata. The Coteau du Missouri is relatively smooth throughout its length and is a fine agricultural region.

"**Coteaus of Dakota.**" A book of verse by Doane Robinson (q. v.)

**Cote qui Trempealeau.** "The hill that slides into the water,"—the rivermen's name for the hill in west Pierre. This was the first bluff above Chapelle Creek that came down to the water's edge, making land passage below it impossible.

**Cottonwood** is a town in northwestern Jackson County. Named for a nearby creek. A farm experiment station is located 1½ miles south. Population, see census. "The Republican," established in 1908, is its newspaper.

**Cottonwood Creek** flows into Grand River from the south in Corson County.

**Cottonwood Creek** is a southern branch of White River in western Mellette County.

**Cottonwood Creek** is a western affluent of Dog's Ear Creek, Tripp County.

**Cottonwood Lake** is in central northern Codington County.

**Cottonwood Lake** is a fishing resort in southwestern Spink County.

**Cottonwood Spring Creek** is a northern branch of Fall River.

**Cougar.** See Cat.

**Council.** The senate of the territorial legislature was called the council. Under the enabling act it contained but nine members, which number was increased in 1863 to 13 and in 1885 to twenty-four which continued until statehood.

**Council, of the Sioux.** The legislative and judicial body of the Sioux was composed of a body of headmen, who determined the affairs of the band. Membership seemed to depend upon the acknowledged importance and wisdom of the individual and there seemed to be no express number. In times of great emergency, out of the council came a sort of court known as the soldier's lodge which had absolute power over the camp and the lives of those in it.

**Council of Defense.** See War.

**Countryman, B. W.,** 1867- ; born in Grant County, Wis., February 28th; came to Dakota in 1880, residing in McCook County; engaged in farming many years; later took up the hardware business in Spencer; legislator, 1903, 1905.

**County.** In South Dakota the county, in a general sense, is the primary

unit of our political organization. The name is adopted from England, where it originally comprehended the domain of one of the primitive kings. County organization has been modified and extended by statute in America, and we have here adopted the form generally in use, outside of New England. Much of the public business transacted by the town meeting in New England is conferred upon county officials in this State. There are 68 counties in the State; but four, Shannon, Todd, Washabaugh and Washington are unorganized. See each county, under its name.

**Counties.** See census, 1925.

**County Board of Health.** See Public Health.

**County Court.** See Courts.

**County Libraries.** See Libraries.

**County Option.** In 1908 the people voted upon an initiated act placing the liquor traffic subject to county option. It was defeated by a majority of 1875.

**County Seat Contests.** In the establishment of the earlier counties, the county seat was usually located by the organic act; but later counties were created far in advance of any settlement and when the time for organization came, the location of the county seat frequently became a vital issue, about which divergent interests were at times arrayed in desperate conflict. Herewith is an index list of some of the more exciting contests.

Bon Homme County created by the first legislature, 1862, with county seat fixed at Bon Homme, where it remained until 1885, when it was removed to Tyndall.

Brookings, organized in 1871 with county seat at Medary. An exciting

## County Seat Contests

## Courtney, Edna

election in 1879 removed it to Brookings, Volga and Aurora being the contesting candidates.

Brown, the county seat was first located at Columbia, where it remained until 1890, when it was removed to Aberdeen, after ten years of controversy.

Brule, the county seat was first at Brule City; removed to Chamberlain, 1881.

Charles Mix Co., had a peregrinating seat of government in the early days, but settled at Wheeler in 1887; removed to Lake Andes, 1914, by popular vote after several ineffectual campaigns to locate it elsewhere.

Deuel, the county seat was at Gary until 1886, when at the end of a desperate fight it went to Clear Lake.

Douglas, county seat was at Brownsville, 1881; Houston, 1882; Grandview, 1882, and after a five year contest it was finally located in Armour, 1889.

Faulk, county seat was at LaFoon, 1883; moved to Faulkton, 1886.

Grant, county seat was at Inkpa City, (Big Stone) 1878; moved to Milbank, 1881.

Gregory, county seat was at Fairfax, 1898; to Burke, 1916.

Hamlin, county seat was at Spalding, 1878; moved to Castlewood, 1882; to Hayti, 1912.

Hanson, county seat at Rockport, 1871; moved to Alexandria, 1880; Alexandria successfully resisted attempt to remove to Fulton in 1902, after the burning of the court house.

Hutchinson, county seat was at Olivet, village on the James River, from organization, in spite of numerous attempts to remove it.

Lyman, county seat was at Oacoma from 1893 to 1922, when it was removed to Kennebec.

Potter, county seat was at Forest City 1883; to Gettysburg, 1884.

Spink, county seat was at Old Ashton (east of James River) 1879; moved to Ashton, 1882; to Redfield, 1884.

Sully, county seat was at Clifton, 1883; moved to Onida, 1884.

Turner, county seat was at Swan Lake, 1871; moved to Parker, 1885.

Walworth, county seat was at Le Beau, 1883; moved to Bangor, 1884; to Selby, 1904.

In almost every instance the thrilling feature was the removal of the county records to the new location. This required finesse and frequently was accomplished by stealth and occasionally by open violence. The story of county seat removals has not been comprehensively written nor at all from an unprejudiced standpoint. In view of the strenuous methods employed by the excited contestants it is doubtful if the real merits in any given case can ever be established. It must be conceded, however, that in most of the cases the county capital as ultimately established was at a more central point and of greater convenience to the public.

**"Course of Empire, The."** A book by Richard F. Pettigrew made up largely of addresses made by himself in the United States Senate from 1889 to 1901. These addresses are selected progressively to show, as he believes, the tendency of the United States toward a system of oppressive government in the interest of wealth. 1920.

**Coursey, Oscar W.**, 1873- ; born Foreston, Illinois, April 10; major in Philippine war; author and compiler of many books; see Literature.

**Courtney, Edna**, B. S., Washington State College; M. A., 1919, studied at

Columbia; head Home Economics, S. D. U., since 1923.

**Courtney, R. J.**, 1855- ; Onida; born at Green Springs, Ohio, May 16th; came to Sully Co., Dakota in 1883; school teacher for many years; later engaged in farming; county treasurer for four years; legislator, 1913, 1915.

**Courts.** The organic act of Dakota Territory approved March 2, 1861, provided that "The judicial power of said territory shall be vested in a supreme court, district courts, probate courts and in justices of the peace." The act further provided that the supreme court should consist of a chief justice and two associate justices, and that any two of them should constitute a quorum. A further provision required the territory to be divided into three convenient districts, in each of which one of the justices of the supreme court should preside and hold nisi prius court.

Pursuant to this act President Lincoln appointed Philemon Bliss, of Ohio, chief justice; Joseph L. Williams, of Tennessee, and George P. Williston, of Pennsylvania, associate justices; Judge Bliss took for himself the Yankton district and assigned Williston to the Vermillion region and Williams to the Fort Randall region.

#### 1. Territorial District Courts

The first session of a territorial district court was held at Vermillion, August 6, 1861, by Judge Williams; no trials were had. Several notable citizens of the period were admitted to practice law, among them, General John B. S. Todd, Captain Nelson Miner, John W. Boyle (himself soon to be judge of the district), H. D. Betts (a member of the first legislature) and

others. Ole Anderson was naturalized, the first immigrant citizen to win that honor. The early courts did but little business. The court continued to have but three justices until 1885, when two additional districts and judges were provided and in 1887 two more were added.

#### 2. Territorial Supreme Court

The court did not assemble as a supreme bench to hear appeals until December 3, 1867, when it met at Yankton; Hon. Ara Bartlett was chief justice, Hon. Jefferson P. Kidder and Hon. John W. Boyle, associate justices and arguments in three appeals were heard. The supreme court did not assemble again for four years.

The judges of the court during the territorial period were:

- 1861—Philemon Bliss, chief justice, to February 23, 1865.  
Joseph L. Williams, associate justice, to Feb. 23, 1865.  
George P. Williston, associate justice, to June 22, 1864.
- 1865—Ara Bartlett, chief justice, to April 6, 1869.  
William E. Gleason, associate, to Jan. 26, 1867.  
Jefferson P. Kidder, associate, Feb. 23, 1865 to Feb. 24, 1875.  
John W. Boyle, (to succeed Gleason,) to April 19, 1869.
- 1869—George W. French, chief justice, to March 17, 1873.  
Wilmot W. Brookings, associate, to Mar. 24, 1873.
- 1873—Peter C. Shannon, chief justice, to Jan. 3, 1882.  
Alanson H. Barnes, associate, to May 14, 1881.  
Granville G. Bennett, associate, Feb. 24, 1875 to Sept. 16, 1879.
- 1881—Sanford A. Hudson, May 14, 1881 to 1885.
- 1882—Alonzo J. Edgerton, chief justice, to 1885.  
Gideon C. Moody, associate, 1878-1883.  
Jefferson P. Kidder, associate, 1878-1883.  
Cornelius S. Palmer, associate, 1884-1888.
- 1885—Bartlett Tripp, chief justice, 1885-1889.  
William H. Francis, associate, to 1888.  
William B. McConnell, associate, to 1888.

## Courts

Charles M. Thomas, associate, 1886-1889.  
Louis K. Church, associate, 1885-1887.  
James Spencer, associate, 1887-1888.  
Seward Smith, associate, 1889.  
John E. Carland, associate, 1887-1889.  
Roderick Rose, associate, 1889.  
Charles F. Templeton, associate, 1889.  
Louis W. Crofoot, associate, 1888-1889.  
Frank R. Aikens, associate, 1889.

### 3. Territorial Supreme Court Reports

The decisions of the supreme court of Dakota Territory, cited as Dakota Reports, are embraced in six volumes. Volume I was reported by Granville G. Bennett, afterward judge of the court; volumes II, III and IV, by Ellison G. Smith, later judge of the circuit and supreme courts of the State and V and VI, by Robert B. Tripp, now judge of the Yankton circuit court.

### 4. State Courts

The Constitution provides that the judicial power of South Dakota shall be exercised by "a supreme court, circuit courts, county courts and justices of the peace and such other courts as may be created by law for cities and incorporated towns." (Art V, Sec. 1.) The Constitution divided the State into eight circuits, but provided that additional circuits may be created by a two-thirds vote of each house of the legislature.

### 5. Supreme Court of South Dakota

The Constitution provides for a supreme court of three members, which number may be increased by a two-thirds vote of the legislature. To secure proper geographical distribution the judges are required to be elected from districts, but each elector participates in the choice of all of the judges. In 1909 the number of judges and districts were increased to five. The

## Courts

Constitution does not provide for a chief justice but orders that "The judges of the supreme court shall by rule select from their number a presiding judge, who shall act as such for the term prescribed by the rule." The existing rule prescribes a term of one year, and in practice the judges rotate through the office of presiding judge. Judges of the supreme court are elected for a term of six years; the salary fixed by the constitution is \$3000, to which the legislature has added \$1800 per year for an expense allowance. The members have been:

1889-1913, Dighton Corson.  
1889-1896, Alphonso G. Kellam.  
1889-1894, John E. Bennett.  
1894-1908, Howard G. Fuller.  
1896-1913, Dick Haney.  
1908-1922, Charles S. Whiting.  
1909-1921, James H. McCoy.  
1909-1923, Ellison G. Smith.  
1913-1917, John Howard Gates.  
1913-1917, Samuel C. Polley.  
1921-1925 Frank Anderson.  
1922-1926 Carl G. Sherwood.  
1923-1927 Charles Hall Dillon.  
1925-1929 Dwight E. Campbell.

### Supreme Court, Special Judges

Occasionally causes arise in which one or more, perhaps all, of the members of the supreme court have an interest, leaving no strictly competent tribunal to try the issue. An instance of this kind, very embarrassing to the court, arose in 1915, when under chap. 239, Laws 1911 the legislature made an appropriation for the expense of the members of the court and the State auditor refused to draw vouchers upon the fund. To test the matter the case of McCoy v. Handlin, (35 S. D. 487) was brought and because there was no other tribunal, the supreme court was compelled to determine the issue. The State bar association, anticipating such a situation, had in 1912 (State Bar Journal, p. 166) recommended that a Constitutional amendment be made providing for calling special judges. This provision

was defeated at the election of 1914, but being resubmitted in 1918 prevailed and became a part of Sec. 7, Art V: "Whenever in the opinion of the supreme court one or more of the judges shall be disqualified, by reason of interest or other cause, from taking part in the decision of any particular action or proceeding and the court shall deem it necessary, a person or persons shall be selected, in such manner as the legislature shall prescribe to serve in place of such disqualified judge or judges, only for the purpose of deciding such particular action or proceeding."

This provision is vitalized by Chap. 343, Laws 1919, through which places upon the supreme bench shall be filled pro tempore, by calling in a judge or judges of the circuit court; but if the circuit judges be likewise disqualified, then the supreme court shall select "from attorneys of record of said court some disinterested and qualified person or persons, eligible to the office of such disqualified judge or judges."

On several occasions a circuit judge has been called to sit for some supreme judge who deemed himself disqualified. On one notable occasion a complete bench of special judges was called from attorneys of record, to try three original actions in the supreme court in which all of the regular members of the supreme court and all of the circuit judges were disqualified by interest. This bench consisted of Robert C. Hayes, of Deadwood, presiding, Albert H. Orvis, Yankton, George Rice, Flandreau, Thomas H. Null, Huron, and Lewis W. Bicknell, Webster. The court was held at Pierre, September 27, 1921, to hear arguments of counsel. The first case Payne v. Reeves, involved the expense

accounts of the supreme judges, the circuit judges, the State officers and the allowance for the house-rent of the governor at the capital (44 S. D. 568); the second, McMaster v. Reeves, the extra salaries provided for the attorney general as a member of the securities commission and for the superintendent of public instruction as a member of the State board of education (44 S. D. 612.); and the third, Christopherson v. Reeves, the expense allowance of members of the legislature (44 S. D. 634). The opinions in the several proceedings were filed October 27th. In Payne v. Reeves the decision was in five parts, of which Mr. Orvis wrote the first three and Mr. Null wrote the last two. Part I confirmed the expense allowance of the judges of the supreme court; part II confirmed the expense allowance of the State officers; part III confirmed the expense allowance of the circuit judges; part IV confirmed the allowance of house-rent at Pierre to the governor; part V confirmed the power granted the capitol commission to purchase ground and prepare to build a governor's residence. Mr. Hayes dissented from the majority view in the first four matters. In McMaster v. Reeves, Mr. Hayes wrote the majority opinion, confirming the right of the attorney general to extra compensation for services upon the securities commission and denying the right of the superintendent of public instruction to extra compensation as a member of the State board of education. Mr. Rice dissented from the majority, pertaining to the attorney general.

In Christopherson v. Reeves, the opinion was written by Mr. Bicknell and confirmed the right of legislators to an allowance for expenses in addition to the mileage allowed by the

## Courts

Constitution; to this Messrs. Hayes and Rice dissented.

**Supreme Court, Commissioners of**  
Chapter 289 laws of 1925 provides for the appointment by the court of two commissioners of the supreme court, who shall possess the same qualifications as judges of the court; they are to serve for four years from July 1, 1925 and receive an annual salary of \$6000 each. The occasion of this is the fact that due to ill health, the court had gotten far behind its work and justice is seriously delayed. This condition has led to a multiplicity of appeals, for the purpose of securing delay. The commissioners are intended, during the four years to dispose of this accumulated business and again place the court "up with its docket."

Newton D. Burch, judge of the Twelfth Circuit and Maurice Moriarty, judge of the Ninth circuit have been appointed such commissioners.

### 7. Supreme Court Reports

The decisions of the Supreme Court of South Dakota are reported in 47 volumes (to date): Volumes I to X were reported by Robert W. Stewart, now president of the Standard Oil Company, of Indiana; volumes XI to XXVIII, by Henry R. Horner; volumes XXIX to XLV by Charles E. DeLand; and beginning with volume XLVI, by Howard G. Fuller. They are quoted as "South Dakota Reports."

### 8. Circuit Courts

South Dakota is divided into twelve judicial circuits, as follows:

First, consisting of Bon Homme, Charles Mix, Clay, Douglas, Hutchinson and Yankton Counties. The judges of this circuit have been, Ellison G. Smith, 1889-1909; Robert B. Tripp,

## Courts

1909-....., Chap. 128 Laws of 1925, having provided an additional judge for the First Circuit Ambrose B. Beck of Geddes, was chosen for the position.

Second, consisting of Lake, Lincoln, McCook, Minnehaha, Moody, Turner and Union Counties. The judges of this circuit have been Frank R. Aikens, 1889-93; Joseph W. Jones, 1894-1916; John T. Medin, 1916-..... One additional judge was provided for this circuit by chapter 193, Laws 1917 and Louis L. Fleeger was appointed and continues in this position. In 1923 a third judgeship was created by chapter 132, Laws 1923, and Asa Forrest was appointed; he died Feb. 14, 1924, and Herbert B. Rudolph was appointed his successor.

Third Circuit; Brookings, Clark, Codington, Deuel and Hamlin Counties. The judges have been J. O. Andrews, 1889-97; Julian Bennett, 1897-1903; George H. Marquis, 1903-1910; Charles X. Seward, 1910-1912; Carl G. Sherwood, 1912-1917; W. H. Skinner, 1917-..... In 1923 (Laws, Chap. 134) an additional judge was provided and W. W. Knight was appointed.

Fourth: Aurora, Buffalo, Davison, Jerauld, Hanson, Sanborn and Brule Counties. The judges have been, Dick Haney, 1889-1896 Frank B. Smith, 1896-..... Chap. 128 laws of 1925, providing an additional judge for the Fourth Circuit R. C. Bakewell of Plankinton was appointed to the place.

Fifth: Brown, Day, Grant, Marshall and Roberts Counties. Judges Albert W. Campbell, 1889-1902; James H. McCoy, 1902-09; Frank McNulty, 1909-1914; Thomas Bouck, 1914-1919; Frank Anderson, 1919-1921; R. D. Gardner, 1921-..... The session of 1923 (Laws, Chap. 135) provided an additional

judge and J. J. Batterton was appointed.

Sixth: Hyde, Hughes, Sully, Stanley and Haakon Counties; Judges, Howard G. Fuller, Sr., 1889-1894; Loring E. Gaffey, 1894-1904; Lyman T. Boucher, 1905-1909; John Hughes, 1909-.....

Seventh: Custer, Fall River, Pennington, Shannon, Washington Counties; Judges, John W. Nowlin, 1889-1891; William Gardner, 1891-1894; Levi McGee, 1894-1919; Walter G. Miser, 1919-.....

Eighth: Lawrence, Meade and Butte Counties. Judges Charles M. Thomas, 1889-1894; A. J. Plowman, 1894-1898; Joseph B. Moore, 1898-1902; William G. Rice, 1902-1914; James McNenny, 1914-.....

Ninth: Beadle, Kingsbury, Miner, Hand and Spink Counties. Created, Chap. 114, Laws, 1903. Judges Charles S. Whiting, 1903-1908; Alva Taylor, 1908-..... An additional judge was provided in 1923 (Laws, Chap. 136) and Maurice Moriarty was appointed. Judge Moriarty having been appointed a commissioner of the Supreme Court, Charles Fisher of Miller was appointed his successor from July 1, 1925.

Tenth: Campbell, Edmunds, Potter, Faulk, McPherson and Walworth Counties; created, 1909; Judge, Joseph H. Bottum, 1909-.....

Eleventh: Bennett, Gregory, Jackson, Jones, Lyman, Mellette, Tripp, Todd and Washabaugh. Created Laws 1911, Chap. 118. Judges William Williamson, 1911-1921; N. D. Burch, 1921-..... An additional judge was provided in 1921 (Chap. 176) and John G. Bartine was appointed. Judge Burch having been made a commissioner of the Supreme Court, O. E. Patterson of Dallas was appointed his successor.

Twelfth: Corson, Dewey, Harding, Perkins and Ziebach Counties. Created, Chap. 118, Laws 1911. Judges, Clay C. Carpenter, 1911-1913; Raymond L. Dillman, 1913-1921; Warren F. Eddy, 1921-..... Code, 5170-81.

**Covey, Hyatt E.**, 1875- ; born at Le Roy, Illinois, September 1st; grad., Univ. of Chicago, 1901; came to South Dakota in 1909, locating on a homestead in Tripp County; engaged in farming and stock raising; principal of high school for three years at Montevideo, Minn.; State Senator, 1919, 1921, 1923, 1925.

**Cowboy.** The range cattle industry produced a unique population throughout the West, whose characteristics were emphasised by occupation and environment. Perhaps America has not anywhere developed a more efficient and self reliant class than the cowboys—men who made the care of the wild cattle of the plains their vocation. They were a practical, hard headed, courageous class, loyal to their employment, ready to make every sacrifice of comfort and to risk even life itself for the protection of their herds. While rather picturesque, their peculiarities have been grossly burlesqued. Tried by the natural law of the survival of the fittest, none but the most hardy could survive the rigors of this life. They left a tradition that will endure in western South Dakota.

**"Cowboys and Colonels"** is a story of a visit to the Black Hills in the early eighties, by William Conn, an Englishman, who came west over the Northwestern to Pierre and thence by stagecoach to the Hills. It is told with all of an Englishman's prejudice, but is nevertheless an interesting revelation of life in that period. It was published in London.

## "Cowboy Lyrics"

## Cows, Distinguished

"Cowboy Lyrics" is a book of verse by Robert V. Carr (q. v.).

**Cows, Distinguished.** South Dakota holds an enviable place in the records made by cows in the production of milk and butter, having for ten years past held the American record for the greatest production of milk and butter for both the 7 and 30 day tests. All of the cows having high test records are of the Holstein-Friesian breed.

The individuals having the best records are listed below:

Hester Aaltje Korndyke, No. 133,222, owned by M. J. Smiley, of Belle Fourche, is the most important of the lot, holding since 1912 the American record for greatest production. At 6 years, 8 months and 21 days she entered upon the test that produced in 7 days 621 pounds of milk, 37.4 pounds of butter-fat and 46.78 pounds of commercial butter; her 30 day test produced 2567.7 pounds of milk, 142.8 pounds of butter-fat and 178.5 pounds of commercial butter. This animal is still living (1925).

College Belle Wayne, No. 98,497 was born upon the State College farm at Brookings, July 3, 1906, and died there in the autumn of 1924. At 5 years and 10 months she made her

maximum record of 824.3 pounds of milk and 35.37 pounds of butter in 7 days and 3,338.1 pounds of milk and 145.7 pounds of butter in 30 days. She is the dam of a wonderful progeny now widely diffused throughout the State. Her daughter, College Belle Wayne 2d, holds the second place in the annual milk production in the State.

Redfield Colantha Alewin, No. 373,108, is a granddaughter of College Belle Wayne, born upon the State farm at Redfield, 1916, and is owned by the State Hospital at Yankton; her annual record, first in the State, is 30,657.3 pounds of milk, 1026.84 pounds of fat and 1283.55 pounds of commercial butter.

Leda Cornucopia, No. 119,361 owned by the State College, was born Oct. 8, 1908, and is still (1925) in milk. Her total production exceeds that of any other cow in the State and has few superiors in history. To April, 1925, it is 78,000 pounds of milk and 5,875.19 pounds of butter-fat.

### South Dakota Leaders

Following is a list of the leading Holstein-Friesians in South Dakota with their butter and milk records:

#### Seven-Day Division

	Age	Milk	Per Cent	Fat	Butter
Duchess Lucy Mercedes 176331.....	5- 1-13	622.0	6.02	37.473	46.84
Lady Acmeanna Ormsby De Kol 212911....	4- 6- 0	525.1	5.80	30.460	38.08
Duchess Lucy Mercedes 176331.....	4- 0-27	513.0	5.37	27.541	34.42
Clothilde Vernon Rose 516176.....	3-11-15	604.0	4.74	28.615	35.77
Lady Acmeanna Ormsby De Kol 212911....	3- 5-29	502.3	4.96	24.908	31.13
Clothilde Bell Veeman 594305.....	2-10-20	421.2	5.32	22.391	27.99
Redfield Daisy Girl 592757.....	2- 5- 8	400.3	5.29	21.187	26.48

#### Thirty-Day Division

Hester Aaltje Korndyke 133222.....	6- 8-21	2567.7	5.56	142.803	178.503
Sioux Korndyke Maid 528745.....	4- 5-19	2601.5	4.13	107.560	134.45
East Side Salma 203878.....	3-11-11	2133.1	5.14	109.751	137.188
Redfield Segis Johanna 735950.....	2- 7- 2	2004.2	4.24	84.989	106.24
Korndyke Vernon Vale 510790.....	2- 1-14	1869.2	4.17	77.942	97.42

#### Ten-Months Division

Ormsby Korndyke Johanna 374289.....	6- 8-19	21629.7	3.00	649.13	811.4
Yankton Ruby Pontiac 389273.....	4- 8-24	15250.7	3.19	486.61	608.26
Pansy Lockhart Genesta 473780.....	4- 0-21	22770.1	3.20	729.18	911.47
Clothilde Vernon Rose 516176.....	3-11-15	20595.7	3.12	641.62	802.0
Redfield Diana 527828.....	3- 5- 1	15759.8	3.04	479.66	599.5
Redfield Segis Johanna 735950.....	2- 7- 2	18931.6	3.70	701.39	876.74
Beauty Mercedes Colantha Nig 648205.....	2- 2- 0	16844.3	3.23	543.41	679.2

**Cox****Craven****Yearly Division**

Redfield Colantha Alewin 373108.....	7- 9-18	30657.3	3.35	1026.84	1283.55
Ormsby Jane Vale 324872.....	4- 9-19	22993.2	2.77	636.10	795.12
Yankton Gerda Pontiac Beryl 551724.....	4- 4- 4	24309.0	2.90	704.34	880.42
Clothilde Vernon Rose 516176.....	3-11-15	21868.5	3.10	678.34	847.9
Princess Hengerveld Lockhart 2d 626244..	3- 0-13	20804.4	3.41	710.04	887.5
Redfield Segis Johanna 735950.....	2- 7- 2	21407.6	3.79	811.57	1014.4
Redfield Nellie Johanna 603264.....	2- 4- 1	17868.4	3.17	566.98	708.73

**Two Holstein-Friesian Cows Leading in Milk Production  
for one year in the State of South Dakota**

Redfield Colantha Alewin 373108.....	30657.3	1026.84	1283.55
College Belle Wayne 2d 154817.....	27896.1	916.54	1145.67

"Holstein-Friesian World," April 11, 1925; Letters from Thomas Olson, Department of Dairy Industry, State College, in files, Department of History; Letters and files from Dr. G. S. Adams, superintendent, State Hospital, in files, Department of History.

**Cox** is a postoffice in northern Hard-ing County. The banking and ship-ping point is Bowman, North Dakota, 22 miles north.

**Cox, W. H.**, 1860- ; born at La-Fayette, Indiana, September 5th; came to Fairfax, Gregory Co., South Dakota in 1909; engaged in newspaper business, publisher of the "Fairfax Advertiser;" legislator, 1915.

**Coyle** is a discontinued post office in southeastern Brule County. The ship-ping and banking point and post office is Kimball, 15 miles north.

**Coyne, Clarence E.**, 1881- ; born at Rock Island, Illinois, December 23rd; came to South Dakota in 1906 and located on a homestead near Hayes in Stanley County; owner and editor of the "Fort Pierre Times;" county sheriff, 1911 to 1915; mayor of Fort Pierre since 1916; Secretary of State since 1923.

**"Coyote, The."** The Junior Annual of the State University, published since 1904 and affording picturesque memoranda of faculty and student ac-tivity.

**Coyote.** See also Kiote.

**Craig, W. D.**, 1849- ; born in Ontario; came to South Dakota in 1884; sheriff of Spink County, 1888-93; State senator, 1894, 1896; engaged in farm-ing and banking; legislator, 1903, 1905.

**Crandall** is a village in southwestern Day County. Population, see census. "The Courier," established in 1918, is its newspaper.

**Crandall, Clinton J., Jr.**, 1893- ; Onida; born at Pipestone, Minnesota, March 11th; came to Pierre in 1912; attorney; state's attorney, Sully County, 1920-24; State Senator, 1925.

**Crandon** is a village in southern Spink County. Founded in 1881 by the Western Town Lot Co. Named for Frank P. Crandon, a valued offic-er of the C. & N. W. Ry. Population, see census.

**Crane, Frank P.**, 1855-1916; educator; pioneer of Watertown; superintendent, city and county schools; State super-intendent of public instruction, 1895-9; clerk of Supreme Court, 1901-1913.

**Cranston, R. F.**, 1878- ; Pollock; born at Wyalusing, Wisconsin, October 29th; came to South Dakota in 1879; educated, State Col., S. D.; en-gaged in newspaper business, being editor and publisher of the "Campbell County Progress;" justice of the peace for four years; also town clerk, two years; legislator, 1911.

**Craven** is a discontinued post office in central Edmunds County. The banking point and post office is Ipswich, 5 miles west.

**Crawford, Coe I.**, 1858- ; sixth governor of South Dakota, 1907-1909; United States Senator, 1909-1915. Born at Volney, Iowa, January 14; graduated from Iowa University, 1882; settled at Pierre, 1884; member, territorial council, 1889; State senator, 1889; attorney general, 1893-1897; general counsel in Dakota for Northwestern Railway, 1897-1905, when he resigned to take up the fight for progressive legislation; elected governor in 1906 and in the session of 1907 promoted legislation particularly affecting railroad operations, including maximum rates, anti-pass and double damages. He was not a candidate for re-election but accepted the party nomination for United States Senator, which was confirmed by the legislature of 1909; in the Senate he supported the progressive policies; he was defeated for renomination in 1914 by Charles H. Burke; returning to Huron he has successfully engaged in the practice of law in association with his son, Irving R. (q. v.)

**Crawford, Guy W.**, 1864- ; born in Tioga County, Pennsylvania, May 15th; came to Letcher, Sanborn Co., Dakota in 1885; engaged in grain buying; legislator, 1913, 1915.

**Crawford, Irving R.**, 1892- ; born at Pierre, S. Dak., May 7th; educated, Univs. of Iowa and S. D.; attorney; served in World War two years; State Senator, 1921, 1923; lives in Huron; son of Coe I. (q. v.)

**Crawler** was a head-man of the Blackfeet Sioux, 1830-1908. He was sent by Major House from old Fort Sully to Grand River in the autumn of 1864 to rescue Mrs. Fanny Kelley (q. v.) a commission that he executed with fidelity.

Hist., IV, 109.

**Crazy Band** rescued Shetak Captives (q. v.).

**Crazy Horse.** A great chief of the Oglala, contemporary of Red Cloud but younger. He distinguished himself in the battle of the Rosebud, June 17, 1876 in which he defeated Crook in an all day fight. He was important in the strategy at the battle of the Little Bighorn. His father was a brother of Spotted Tail, who induced him to surrender to the government, the next spring, (1877). Fearing he was inciting insubordination he was placed under arrest Sept. 7, 1877 and an altercation ensued in which he was killed.

Hist. VI, 224. Testimony of William Garnett, secured by Major James McLaughlin, in files Department of History.

**Creameries.** See Agriculture, 9, Dairying.

**Creighton** is a post office in northeastern Pennington County. The banking and shipping point is Wall, 32 miles south.

**Cresbard** is a town in northern Edmunds County. Population, see census. "The Beacon," established in 1907, is its newspaper.

**Cressy, Erastus T.**, 1838-1917; born in.....; veteran of Civil War; newspaper man; lecturer.

**Creston** is a post office in southeastern Pennington County. The banking point is Farmingdale, 10 miles northwest.

**Cretaceous.** Meaning pertaining to chalk. Applied to a period of geological time during which practically all of the formations in South Dakota above the Dakota Sandstone were deposited. The cretaceous is divided into the upper and lower cretaceous and

the upper Cretaceous is again divided into the Early Upper Cretaceous and the Late Upper Cretaceous. See Geology.

**Crocker** is a village in northern Clark County. Population, see census.

**Croes, Charles W.**, 1886- ; Wessington; born at Wessington, S. Dak., March 19th; admitted to bar in 1915; engaged in farming and banking; legislator, 1921, 1923; has since been manager of S. D. Wheat Growers Association.

**Crooked Lake** is in the extreme southwestern corner of Grant County.

**Crook, Gen. George.**, 1828-1890; Brig.-General, U. S. Army, 1873; Commander of the Department of the Platte; in 1875 made his first visit to Dakota to remove gold hunters from the Black Hills before a treaty legalized their entry. In 1876 he fought Crazy Horse on the Rosebud River and was defeated. Later that season, pursuing the hostiles with the Third Cavalry and the Fifth Infantry, he found their provisions exhausted and the prairies burned off. Deadwood was the nearest base and he started through the gumbo. It rained continuously for eleven days and the men lived on horse meat. Enroute he fought the battle of Slim Buttes (q. v.) After great hardship he reached Deadwood (1876). See Crook's March.

Kingsbury, I, 956-8.

**Crooks** is a village in central Minnehaha County. Population, see census.

**Crook's March.** In the autumn of 1876 General Crook found himself at the head waters of Heart River, North Dakota with an army and but two days'

rations. It was a seven days march to Deadwood, the nearest point. In his report of the trip Crook said:

"We had a severe march here from Heart River; for eighty consecutive miles we did not have a particle of wood; during the greater portion of the time we were drenched by cold rains." "For severity and hardship it has but few parallels in the history of the army." En route they stopped to fight the battle Slim Buttes (q. v.). They were eleven days in making the trip. Most of the way they subsisted on horsemeat. The prairies were burned off and the gumbo next to impassable. See Crook, General George.

Hist., VI, 493.

**Crook's Tower.** This unique point, located in the southwestern corner of Lawrence county, was supposed by the Newton-Jenney party of 1875 to be the highest point in the Black Hills; but a re-examination shows it to be but 7,140 feet high against the 7,242 feet of Harney's Peak. It is a great limestone plateau, gashed with deep canyons; at a point on the cliff where two of these canyons converge stand three slim spindles looking like the chimneys of some vast castle when viewed from the opposite side of the canyon, but when seen from the plateau itself they are rather insignificant. Because of the breadth of the mesa the great altitude is not imposing. It was named by Newton and Jenney for Gen. George Crook, then commander of the Department of the Platte.

**Crouch, D. N.**, 1852- ; Leola; born in Washington County, Tennessee; came to McPherson County in 1909; engaged in farming; served in Legislature of Missouri, two terms; legislator, S. D., 1925.

**Crouch Line** is a familiar name (after a manager) for the Rapid City, Black Hills and Western Railway, from Rapid City to Mystic, a distance of 35 miles up the valley of Rapid River. The line was promoted by William Coad (q. v.) a citizen of Rapid City. It runs through a most picturesque region and was most difficult and expensive to construct. It was long upon its way and finally completed to Mystic in the spring of 1906. The difference in altitude between the terminals is 1668 feet. It does a considerable tourist and sight-seeing business and has an important freight business as a link between the Burlington and Milwaukee in handling the coal and oil out of Wyoming.

**Crow.** A bird common in the State. Lewis and Clark found it at Crow Creek, and named the stream in honor of the event. Captain Lewis, for the only time in his whole journal, attempted the scientific and said the bird was a *corvus*. It is very numerous and is found in every part of the State.

**Crow Creek** is a post office in western Buffalo County. Name changed to Ft. Thompson.

**Crow Creek** is a stream rising in southern Hand County, flows south and then west across Buffalo County and falls into the Missouri river.

**Crown Hill** is a postoffice in central Lawrence County. Was named from a nearby hill that was named from a mining claim on it owned by the Crown Mining Co.

**Crow Indians.** An Algonquin tribe of Indians residing in Montana, but who prior to 1822 occupied the valley of the Little Missouri River in northwestern South Dakota. In a great

battle fought at "The hills where the Crows were killed," in that year, the Sioux defeated the Crow with awful massacre and drove them from the region.

**Crow Lake** is a discontinued post office in southern Jerauld County. Banking and shipping point and P. O. is at Wessington Springs, 11 miles northeast.

**Crow Lake** is an important lake in southern Jerauld County, drained by Smith Creek.

**Crow Peak** is six miles southwest of Spearfish, 6785 feet high.

**Cruiser** South Dakota. See South Dakota, Armored Cruiser.

**Crystal Cave.** See Black Hills, 4.

**Cul de Sac Island** is in the Missouri River at the extreme northern end of Big Bend; sometimes called St. John's Island.

**Cundill, Frank**, 1887- ; born at Maquoketa, Iowa, August 26th; came to Firesteel, Dewey Co., South Dakota in 1911; engaged in farming and stock raising; township assessor from 1915 to 1922; director, Farmers Cooperative Elevator Company at Firesteel; legislator, 1923; State Senator, 1925.

**Cuppett, William M.**, 1843-1917; born in Pennsylvania; veteran of the Civil War; pioneer of Canton; register of deeds and clerk of courts.

**Currant.** Three varieties of the currant are native to South Dakota, wild black, squaw and golden (or buffalo). The tame varieties introduced are cultivated successfully.

**Curtis, Rev. Allen L.**, 1874- ; born at Lake Geneva, Wisconsin, June 26th; educated, S. D. State Col., Beloit Col., Univs. Columbia and Berlin, Chi-

**Curtiss, Ira O.**

cago Theological Seminary; came to Castlewood, Hamlin Co., Dakota in 1884; pastor, Estelline, 1909-12; engaged in banking; legislator, 1921, 1923; pastor, Congl. Church, Lake Preston, since 1923.

**Curtiss, Ira O.**, 1860- ; Aberdeen; born at Coral, Illinois, February 9th; educated, Oberlin Col., Ohio.; came to Brown County, Dakota, in 1881; engaged in farming; State Senator, 1909, 1911.

**Custer** is a city in northern Custer County. A mining town; gold, tin, an mica mines are in the vicinity. A rich pine timber district. "The Black Hills Crusader," an anti-tuberculosis paper, established in 1916, and "The Chronicle," established in 1880, are its newspapers. Population, see census.

**Custer County** was named for Gen. George A. Custer; created, 1875; organized, 1877. First house was built by the Gordon party on French Creek. Gold was first discovered in the Black Hills near Custer. Beginning on west boundary of South Dakota ten miles south of its intersection with the 44th parallel of north latitude, thence due east and along the south boundary of Pennington County to the center of the South Fork of the Cheyenne River; thence southwesterly up the center of the channel of said river to the 103d meridian of longitude; thence south on said meridian to the township line between towns 6 and 7 south, east of the B. H. M.; thence west along said township line to the west boundary of South Dakota; thence north along said boundary to the place of beginning. Area 1,006,720 acres.

---

Code, p. 144. (Introduction).

**Custer Battlefield Highway.** An important auto trail from Des Moines

**Cuthbert**

entering South Dakota near Canton and running via Sioux Falls, Mitchell, Chamberlain, consolidates with the Black and Yellow at Philip. Its northwestern terminus is at Roundup, Wyoming. It is graveled east of Kennebec and other sections are being graveled west of that point.

.**Custer's Expedition to the Black Hills, 1874.** See Black Hills, 1, 5.

---

Hist., VII, 554, 583.

**Custer, Gen. Geo. A.**, 1839-1876; came to Dakota with the 7th regiment of Cavalry, 1873. By order of Gen. Sheridan, in 1874 with a brigade of 1200 men he made a reconnaissance of the Black Hills during which gold was discovered. Ascended Harney Peak. Killed in the battle of the Little Bighorn.

---

"Boots and Saddles", by Mrs. Custer. Kingsbury, I, 883-9, 940-6. Hist., VII, 554, 583.

**Custer's March.** In 1873 General George A. Custer was ordered to Mandan with the 7th Cavalry to garrison Fort Abraham Lincoln. He marched from Sioux City up the Missouri that spring, so far as known his only visit to eastern South Dakota.

**Custer Park.** See Black Hills, 3, State Park.

**Custer Peak** is in south central Lawrence county; it is 6794 feet high.

**Custer State Game Park.** See Black Hills, 3.

**Custer Storm.** Great storm at Yankton April 21, 1873 when General Custer with the 7th Cavalry were in camp there.

**Cuthbert** is a village in southwestern Sanborn County. Population, see census.

**Cuthead**

**Cuthead** was a band of Yanktonais Sioux whose main camp was on Elm River in Brown County. Waneta (Waanatan) was of this band. They were friendly to the English in the War of 1812 and aroused the Indians of the upper Missouri to join with them in destroying Fort Manuel in March 1813 and in driving the Americans away.

**Cyclone**

**Cutmeat** is a post office in north-western Todd County. Name changed to Wososo.

**Cyanide** is a discontinued post office, station name Crown Hill, in central Lawrence County.

**Cyclone.** See Climate.

**Dahl, A. H.**

**Dahl, A. H.**, 1862- ; born in Wisconsin, June 4th; came to Roberts Co., South Dakota in 1892; engaged in farming; county sheriff, 1901-5; State Senator, 1911; lived near Vernon.

**Dahl, Albert**, 1868- ; Elk Point; born in Union County, July 29th; engaged in farming; county commissioner for four years and chairman of the school board for twenty years; legislator, 1915.

**Dahlberg** is a station in northwestern Roberts County. The banking point and post office is Veblin, 5 miles west.

**Dahlia** is an introduced flower, which is most satisfactory in this region.

**Dailey, Lee Nimrod**, 1874- ; born Decatur, Ill.; educated Oberlin, Berlin and New York; Director of Music, Yankton College since 1904.

**Dailey, Robert**, 1881- ; Flandreau; born in Moody County, S. D., November 22nd; educated, Minn. Univ.; engaged in farming; member of local school board for several years; State Senator, 1913, 1915, 1917; Regent of Education, 1923-

**Dairying.** See Agriculture, 9.

**"Dairy Technology."** A text book upon dairying, by Prof. C. Larsen, of the South Dakota College of Agriculture and Mechanics Arts.

**Daisy.** A native flowering plant of the aster family. Saunders lists eighteen varieties growing in this State.

**Dakota.** See also Sioux, as Sioux Indian Courts.

**Dakota.** The name of the principal tribe of Siouan Indians and the most powerful of all American aborigines. The name means an alliance of friends.

**Dakota**

The following table shows the tribal organization of the Dakota group:

Santee	{	Mdwakanton Wakpekute Sisseton Wahpeton
Dakota or Sioux	{	Yankton Yanktonai Assinoboin
Teton	{	Brule Two Kettle Sans Arc Blackfeet Hunkpapa Minneconjou Oglala

The Assinoboin have not for several centuries associated with the Dakota and are not considered members of the tribe.

The division into the three groups Santee, Yankton and Teton is upon lingual differences that have existed so long as clearly to distinguish the groups.

At the dawn of white history the Dakota lived in the woods of Minnesota about the headwaters of Rum River; but they soon began to remove to the prairies, and securing arms and horses they waxed powerful and extended their borders to embrace an empire in the center of the continent. They held half of Minnesota, a small section of Wisconsin, a quarter of Iowa, a third of Nebraska, half of North Dakota, all of South Dakota and large sections in Wyoming and Montana. They had trade with white men from the middle of the Seventeenth Century.

Gradually the Teton or prairie Sioux removed westward until they were domiciled upon the Missouri, and soon became known as the Sioux of the Missouri to distinguish them from the Santees, who were the Sioux of the

Mississippi. The Yankton occupied the middle ground; their connections were equally with the Teton and Santee.

The Sioux of the Mississippi had their trade relations with the English in Canada and therefore their sympathies were strongly British in the Revolution and the War of 1812; while the Sioux of the Missouri secured their trade chiefly from St. Louis and naturally were American in sympathy.

The Dakota began in 1837 to relinquish to the United States the title to their lands and by repeated cessions have given up all of them except a few relatively small reservations occupied by them. These cessions are known in history as the treaties of agreements by which the relinquishments were made, as follows:

1837. Treaty of Prairie du Chien—The lands in Wisconsin.

1851. Traverse de Sioux—All lands in Minnesota except small reservation on upper Minnesota, and in South Dakota, east of Big Sioux River.

1858. Treaty of Yankton—Lands between Sioux and Missouri Rivers south of line from Pierre to Watertown.

1868. Treaty of Laramie—All lands east of the Missouri River except Yankton, Sisseton and Crow Creek reservations.

1889. Treaty of 1889 — Lands between Cheyenne and White Rivers.

Since 1889 by various agreements the remaining reservations have been cut away and to a large extent the Indians have taken lands in severalty and become full citizens.

For more than two centuries after their first contact with white men the Sioux and the whites lived in friendly relations; but after the treaty of 1851 feelings of distrust arose and in 1862,

while the Civil War was raging, the Santee made war with the hope of regaining their lands. This was the horrible Minnesota Massacre. For fourteen years thereafter the Sioux were almost constantly at war with the whites, the epoch culminating in the destruction of Custer and his cavalry on the Little Bighorn River. See Minnesota Massacre; War of the Outbreak, Red Cloud's War, the Little Bighorn Battle and the Battle of Slim Buttes (under titles War (5, 6), Battles).

In 1812 the Santee and Yankton favored British interests. See South Dakota and the War of 1812.

The last time the Dakota were at war was in 1890, in what is known as the Messiah War, which see (under War, 8).

Most of the Dakota are now residents of South Dakota and according to the latest report of the Indian commissioner number 23,625, of whom 11,755 are males, 11,870 females, 11,165 minors and 12,460 adults. 13,047 are full blood and 10,578 mixed blood. Education is compulsory and all adults under forty years of age read and speak English.

**Dakota Fort.** See Fort Dakota.

"**Dakota, 1885.**" A pamphlet of 90 pages by O. H. Holt, with contributed chapters by Lauren Dunlap, immigration commissioner, Col. Clement L. Lounsbury, General W. H. H. Beadle and others. Descriptive and statistical.

**Dakota Boom.** See Boom.

**Dakota Cavalry.** See War (4, Civil W.).

**Dakota Citizens' League.** An organization promoted by citizens of Yankton in 1882 to advance the division of

Dakota and to defeat a plan to sell the school lands in a single lump at a low price. It called a conference, which was largely attended, at Canton, June 21, 1882. This League promoted a bill before the next legislature for a constitutional convention, which bill Gov. Ordway vetoed. The League then called the conference at Huron on June 19, 1883 which ordained the first Sioux Falls Constitutional Convention. Thereafter the League did not function.

**Dakota Dictionaries.** See Dictionary.

**"Dakota Farmer."** The most important farm publication in the northwest was established in 1881 at Huron by the late William F. T. Bushnell, (q. v.) who before statehood removed it to Aberdeen. After his death it was continued by an incorporation made by his estate, The Bushnell Company. For more than twenty years it has been managed by W. C. Allen, (q. v.) and has a general circulation, most intensive in the Dakotas, Minnesota, Montana and Wyoming.

**"Dakota, Its Geography, History and Resources"** is an excellent little Geography of Dakota published by W. H. H. Beadle, 1888. It was long used as a school text-book.

**Dakota Grammar.** See Grammar: Dictionary, Dakota.

**"Dakota, History of,"** by William Maxwell Blackburn, D. D., president Pierre University, 1893. A brilliant sketch of Dakota history written at the request of the South Dakota Columbian World's Fair commission. Published in Volume I, "South Dakota Historical Collections," with copious notes by Dr. Delorne W. Robinson.

**Dakota Indian Claims.** After the able bodied men of Dakota Territory were called to arms for the protection of the public in 1862 the legislature audited the claims of the men for time and materials furnished and issued to each a certificate of the sum due. Twelve years went by and though these claims were pressed upon Congress no steps were taken toward paying them until 1874, when Gen. James A. Hardie was sent to Dakota to investigate and report upon the situation. His exhaustive report with the testimony taken is printed as House Executive Document No. 286 of the 1st Session of the 43rd Congress.

**"Dakota Justice, The,"** is a treatise upon practice in courts of justice of the peace in Dakota Territory by A. B. Melville, of the Huron bar, 1886.

**"Dakota Justice, Procedure and Forms."** A manual of practice and procedure in courts of justices of the peace in South Dakota, by Howard G. Fuller, of the Pierre bar. 1915.

**Dakota Magazine or Monthly.** See Dakotan Monthly.

**"Dakota, Preliminary Report of Explorations in Nebraska and,"** by Lieut. G. K. Warren. This is General Warren's report of his trips through Dakota, including his exploration of the Black Hills in 1855, '56 and '57, with his large accompanying map. It was published by the Engineer Department of the Army and has no distinctive number.

---

Reprinted in full in Hist., XI, 58, 134, 140.

**"Dakota Rhymes."** A collection of the best verse by South Dakota Writers compiled by B. W. Burleigh and Gustave G. Wenslaff.

**Dakota River** is the legal name of James River. Section 20 of Organic Act of March 2, 1861: "And be it further enacted that the river in said territory heretofore known as River aux Jacques or James River, shall hereafter be called Dakota River."

**Dakota Sandstone.** This is the strata from which we obtain artesian water. Throughout the plains region it appears to lie quite level with only a slight dip to the east, and its depth from the surface is generally determined by the surface altitude. Through this region it is at about sea-level. In the Black Hills it up-crops and forms the range of hills lying outside the Red Valley. The distance across this up-crop is about two miles. The streams debouching from the Hills have eroded channels through it and they lose much of their water in passing over the sandstone. The Dakota group embraces about 150 feet of the Dakota proper, a shaly fusion member of 25 feet and the Lakota Sandstone of about 200 feet in thickness. At Pierre it is about 1100 feet below the surface to the top of the Dakota and 1600 to the bottom of the Lakota.

**"Dakotan, The Monthly South."** A monthly magazine established at Yankton by Doane Robinson, May 1, 1898, and continued for six years, when it was incorporated with the "South Dakota Educator" at Mitchell. It was devoted to South Dakota history, art and progress.

**"Dakotas, (The) A Statistical and Political Abstract."** A valuable publication by Frank H. Haggerty, last immigration commissioner of Dakota Territory, put out at the time of admission of North and South Dakota.

It contains important information and statistics pertaining to the two young States.

**Dakota Territory.** Created by act of Congress, March 2, 1861. (See Organic Act). It continued until the admission of South Dakota, Nov. 2, 1889. In the first instance it extended west of the present boundaries of North and South Dakota to the Rocky Mountains; but with several changes following was reduced to the limits of South Dakota and North Dakota in 1869. The capital was at Yankton until 1883, when it was removed to Bismarck. See Governor; Secretary of State; Auditor; Territorial Courts; Capital; Constitutional Conventions.

**Dakota Territory.** "History of Southeastern Dakota." Published in 1881 and is supposed to have been written by Judge W. W. Brookings. It is a very valuable work, giving the primary organizations of much of South Dakota east of the Missouri. It contains many brief biographies of pioneers.

"**Dakota Territory, Sketch of its History and Resources,**" by G. A. Batchelder, Secretary of Dakota and ex-officio commissioner of immigration, 1870. This is an interesting little book of 53 pages and contains the first map of Dakota published by authority of the Territorial government.

**Dakota Wesleyan University.** See Education.

**Dakotian, The**, was the first newspaper established in Dakota Territory after its creation. It was published at Yankton, by Frank M. Ziebach and William Freeny, and was established June 6, 1861. It is still published as "The Yankton Press and Dakotan."

It is the oldest continuous publication in this portion of the northwest. See Yankton.

**Daley, Patrick**, 1847- ; born in Ireland; engaged in mercantile business in Iowa; came to Dakota in 1880 and located in Aberdeen; in 1890 he moved to the Black Hills and engaged in mining; legislator, from Pennington County, 1903, 1905; home, Hill City.

**Dalesburg** is a discontinued post office in northeastern Clay County. The banking and shipping point and post office is Centerville, 13 miles northwest.

**Dallas** is a town in western Gregory County. Was named from Dallas, Texas, by Jackson Bros., early settlers. Dallas, Texas, was named for G. M. Dallas, once vice-president of the United States. Population, see census. "The Gregory County News," established in 1896, is its newspaper.

**Dalthorp, A. B.**, 1871- ; Volga, Brookings Co.; born in Moscow, Wisconsin, August 4th; came to South Dakota in 1897; engaged in real estate, loans and insurance; held various city offices and was president of the board of education; legislator, 1917, 1919.

**Dalton, John J.**, 1879- ; born in Wisconsin, July 19th; came to Pierre, South Dakota, in 1907; engaged in real estate and banking business; State Senator, 1911, 1913.

**Dalzell** is a post office in southeastern Meade County. The banking and shipping point is Wasta, 23 miles south.

**Damages.** In South Dakota law, every person who suffers detriment from the unlawful act or omission of

another may recover from the person in fault a compensation, therefor, in money which is called damages. If the injury was committed through oppression, fraud, malice (actual or presumed) in addition to actual damage the jury may give damages for the sake of example and by way of punishing the defendant. Such damages are called exemplary.

Code, 1959-65-2003.

**Damsgaard, A. E.**, 1888- ; born in Kingsbury County, November 26th; engaged in farming; legislator, 1923, 1925. P. O., Arlington, Kingsbury Co.

**Dandelion** is an introduced flowering plant of the chickory family. It invades lawns, meadows and waste lands, and is likely completely to occupy any land that is not frequently cultivated. Every part of South Dakota has been invaded by it.

**Danforth** is a post office in southeastern Hand County. The shipping and banking point is Wessington, 32 miles northeast.

**Danforth, George J.**, 1875- ; born in Manitowoc County, Wisconsin, November 21st; LL.B., Univ. of Wis., 1903; came to Sioux Falls, South Dakota, in 1903; engaged in practice of law; state's attorney of Minnehaha County, 1909-1911; referee in bankruptcy U. S. District Court, Southern Division; State Senator, 1919, 1921.

**Danforth, Wallace M.**, 1852- ; Raymond; born in Washington County, Wisconsin, September 7th; came to Clark County in 1883, and manufactured cheese and dealt in coal, flour and farm machinery; county commissioner in 1904; State Senator, 1907, 1909.

**Dante****Day County**

**Dante** is a town in southern Charles Mix County. Population, see census. "The Progress," established in 1917, is its newspaper.

**Danton** is a discontinued post office in southern Tripp County. The banking, shipping point and post office is Colome, 10 miles northeast.

**Dark Canyon** is a station in northern Pennington County. The banking, shipping point and post office is Rapid City, 7 miles east.

**Date** is a post office in western Perkins County. The banking point is Davidston, 5 miles north, and the shipping point is Hettinger, North Dakota, 50 miles north.

**Daugherty, John T.**, 1847-1914; pioneer of Yankton; merchant, farmer and contractor; conducted freight line into the Black Hills.

**"Daughter of the Bad Lands"** is a South Dakota story by Kate and Virgil D. Boyles.

**Daulton, James W.**, 1889- ; Aberdeen; born at Frederick, S. Dak., August 8th; dealer in live stock; legislator, 1917, 1919.

**Davenport** is a post office in northern Haakon County. The banking and shipping point is Midland, 28 miles south.

**Davidson, D. J.**, 1880- ; Bristol; born in Norway, March 29th; came to Day County in 1886; engaged in farming and restaurant business; held numerous school, township and municipal offices; legislator, 1925.

**Davies, John**, 1860- ; Cresbard; born in Wales, November 4th; came to South Dakota in 1883; practical farmer; treasurer of Edmunds County, 1896 to 1900; member, legislature, 1901, 1909, 1913.

"**Day Dreams**" is a book of sentiment by E. B. Trefethren, of Ipswich.

**Davis** is a town in eastern Turner County. Population, see census. "The Eagle," established in 1912, is its newspaper.

**Davison County** was named for Henry C. Davison, an early settler. Created, 1873; organized, 1874. First settler, Levi Hain, at mouth of Firesteel Creek, 1872. Population, see census. Consists of townships 101, 102, 103 and 104 north, of ranges 60, 61 and 62 west 5th P. M. Area, 276,480 acres.

---

Code, p. 144.

**Daviston** is a discontinued post office in central Perkins County. The shipping point is Hettinger, North Dakota, 42 miles north, and the banking point is Strool, 9 miles northwest.

**Dawson Creek** rises in Southern Hutchinson County flows southeast through Scotland enters the James River.

**Day** is a discontinued post office in northern Gregory County. The shipping point is Burke, 20 miles southwest, the banking point is Lucas, 11 miles southwest, and the postoffice is Mullen, 2 miles southwest.

**Day, Charles Manley**, 1863- ; born in Iowa; graduate of Tabor College; newspaper man of Sioux Falls since 1886; connected with "Argus-Leader" since 1889; publisher and editor of it (with Joseph Tomlinson) from 1889 and sole publisher and editor from 1893. Member, State board of charities and corrections since 1917.

---

Coursey's "Who's Who in S. D.", I, 145.

**Day County**. Created, 1875; organized, 1881. Named for Merritt H.

Day (q. v.). Begins on north line of Codington County where the range line between ranges 52 and 53 intersects the same; thence north along said range line to the township line between townships 124 and 125 north; thence west on said township line to the former westerly boundary of the Sisseton and Wahpeton Indian Reservation; thence northwesterly along said former reservation line to the township line between townships 124 and 125 north, outside of said reservation; thence west on said township line to the 8th guide meridian west 5th P. M.; thence south on said meridian to the township line between towns 119 and 120 north; thence east on the north boundary of Clark and Codington Counties to place of beginning. Area, 679,040 acres.

Code, p. 144 (Introduction).

**Day, Merritt H.**, 1844-1900; Democratic leader; Veteran, Civil War; commander of State militia in Messiah War, 1890.

**Day, W. A.**, 1855-1915; born at Westbrook, Maine, April 28th; came to Bradley, South Dakota, in 1899; practiced dentistry and in 1912 opened a law office at Buffalo, Harding Co.; legislator, 1915 and died at Pierre while discharging his official duties.

**Deadhorse Creek** is an eastern branch of Indian Creek in Butte County.

**Deadwood Creek** is a short creek rising in the mountains three miles above Deadwood and joining the Whitewood River in Deadwood City. Upon this Creek about a mile above Deadwood was the richest placer found in the Black Hills.

**Deadwood**, county seat of Lawrence County, was founded in 1876, upon the

discovery of the rich placer upon Deadwood and Whitewood Creeks. The camp was called Deadwood because of the vast amount of dead and down timber in the region. An attempt to change the name to Miles City, in honor of the General just then winning his honors in the Indian wars, failed. The city has enjoyed the advantages and limitation of mining regions, but is developing a substantial distributing business that insures its future regardless of the fortunes of mining. It has the Chicago and Northwestern and the Burlington and Missouri River Railroads. Its newspapers are "The Daily Pioneer-Times" and the "Weekly Telegram." Population, see census.

**Deadwood Fire.** Deadwood as originally constructed was chiefly composed of buildings of pine logs or flimsy board structures common to mining camps. A great population had crowded into the narrow gulch and there was a large accumulation of valuable personal property. At 2 o'clock in the morning of September 26, 1879, the great mass of inflammable material burst into flame and the valley was a veritable furnace. The fire apparatus was destroyed before the firemen could reach it and the city was left utterly at the mercy of the flames. There was little insurance. Fortunately there was no loss of life. With the courage of pioneers the citizens at once rebuilt, laying the foundation of the Deadwood that endures.

**Deaf and Dumb.** The school for the deaf was established at Sioux Falls in 1883 and the education of the deaf is compulsory therein. The average attendance is about eighty each year; in addition to the elementary branches they are taught useful trades and in-

**Death-Sentence****Debtor**

dustries intended to make them self-supporting citizens. The school has turned out many notable and useful citizens.

**Death-Sentence.** See Capital Punishment.

**Debating League High School.** The League was founded and organized in the fall of 1914. The first year of League debating in the State was carried on during the winter of 1914-15, with a membership of 20 high schools. Prof. C. E. Lyons, S. D. U. is the executive officer.

The membership of the League in 1924-25 was 100 schools.

The Public Speaking Department of the University prepares each year an official year book for the League, containing a review of the year's debates, the constitution and by-laws, a bibliography, and material pertaining to the question to be debated each season.

The State is now divided into 12 districts. The winners of the various district championships go to the State University in May of each year to compete in a State Tournament to decide the State championship:

During the history of the League the following schools have been winners:

**1915—Sioux Falls**

Maize Mitchell  
Bailey Morecom  
Louis Pankow  
Chester Swancutt  
Don Follett  
Philip Sherman

**1916—Yankton**

Carolyn Burgess  
Lillian Hohf  
Neva Underhill  
George Moon  
George O'Neill  
Harry Hawkins

1917—Alexandria  
Mildred Yule  
Will Marble  
Eleanor Twamley

1918—Sioux Falls  
Nels Richardson  
Fred Freese  
Alex Reid

1919—Lead  
Florence Searle  
Elsie Rodeniser  
Helena Jacobson

1920—Burke  
Mildred Zellhoefer  
Walker Davis  
Susie Church

1921—Canton  
Gladys Rowe  
Francis Hummer  
Lave Frickstad

1922—Tyndall  
Lawrence Newmark  
Howard McBurney  
John Sattler

1923—Watertown  
Elizabeth Gilliland  
Herbert Lebert  
Frederick Noonan

1924—Sioux Falls  
Palmer Larson  
Clarence Jacobson  
Russell Smith

1925—Tyndall  
Ruth Robinson  
Abbie Wagner  
Joe Chladek  
Fred Wright

**Debtor.** In South Dakota law a debtor is one who by reason of an existing obligation is liable to pay money to another; he may pay one creditor in preference to another, or may give one creditor security in preference to another; but every transfer of his property or obligation incurred or court proceeding taken with intent to delay payment or to defraud any creditor is void; he holds his estate in trust for the benefit of his creditors; every transfer of his personal property, not evidenced by the transfer of

## Decorations

the property to the vendee, is fraudulent, unless a chattel mortgage or bill of sale is at once executed and filed in the office of the register of deeds; but the question of fraudulent intent is a fact to be proven and not presumed.

Code, 2036-2065.

**Decorations.** See Capitol.

**Decorations, War, U. S. Army.** See War, 13, Decorations.

**Declamatory League; South Dakota High School.** This organization was effected in 1911 and with the exception of 1912 has held annual contests each year; after the first the contests have been divided into two classes, oratorical and dramatic; the state is divided into 12 districts of convenient size and honors are determined by eliminating contests beginning in the local school thence through inter-school meets, and through the districts ultimately consummated in the state contest. The winners have been; for first and second places respectively:

1911. Leona Manbeck, Armour; William L. Kelly, Mitchell.

1912. Oratorical: Ednora Stegner, Sioux Falls. Committed: Herbert Rudolph, Canton; Irving Mumford, Howard. Dramatic: Bernice Loveall, Scotland; Florence Patterson, Lake Preston.

1913. Oratorical: Hubert Mathews, Brookings; Paul Heberlein, Wessington Springs. Dramatic: Lela Lind, Brookings; Inez Stoner, Lead.

1914. Oratorical: Hubert Mathews, Brookings; George Ruth, Mitchell. Dramatic: Vesta Murray, Mitchell; Josephine Maxam, Lake Preston.

1915. Oratorical: Howard C. Wheeler, Deadwood; Lela B. Lind, Brookings. Dramatic: Leonore Markham, Lead; Hazel Clark, Armour.

1916. Oratorical: Clifford Jones, Waubay; Lawrence Coole, Platte.

## Deer

Dramatic: Biva Wyant, Deadwood; Liby Dawson, Canistota.

1917. Oratorical: Leon McCarthy, Clark; Marie Cilla, Rapid City. Dramatic: Marion Tarleton, Miller; Esther Belton, Lake Norden.

1918. Oratorical: Carl O'Hair, Brookings; Olive Hooper, Mobridge. Dramatic: Winifred Brewer, Woonsocket; Muriel Garber, Yankton.

1919. Oratorical: Marvin Kemp, Pierre; Dean McSloy, Sioux Falls. Dramatic: Bertha Banton, Yankton; Florence Johnson, Mitchell.

1920. Oratorical: Dean McSloy, Sioux Falls; Ida Livernash, Rapid City; Dramatic: Lucile Smith, Rapid City; Luverne Morgan, Centerville.

1921. Oratorical: J. Stewart Neary, Lead; Lawrence Murphy, Alexandria. Dramatic: Catherine Bonesteel, Watertown; Mildred McClue, Belle Fourche.

1922. Oratorical: Charles A. Howard, Aberdeen; Howard McBurney, Tyndall. Dramatic: Marion McCormack, Sioux Falls; Margaret McIntyre, Lead.

1923. Oratorical: Clarence Jacobson, Sioux Falls; George Yates, Lead. Dramatic: Genevieve Dunn, Miller; Ida Livernash, Mitchell.

1924. Oratorical: Bartlett Boyle, Hot Springs; Harold Faivall, Watertown. Dramatic: Dorothea Love, Miller; Marion Ferguson, Woonsocket.

**Dedication.** See Capitol, Dedication of.

**Deeds.** See Grants.

**Deep Run Creek** flows into the Cheyenne River from the south in northern Haakon County.

**Deer.** Deer were formerly abundant along all of the wooded streams of the State; but since the settlement they are chiefly found in the Black Hills, where they are carefully protected by law. The open season for deer is confined to the month of November and no person may hunt and kill deer who has not secured a State

### Deer Creek

### Dells, The

license therefor. To residents of the State the fee is five dollars. Such licensed resident may kill no more than one deer in one year.

**Deer Creek** is an affluent of the Big Sioux River in eastern Brookings County.

**Deerfield** is a post office in western Pennington County. The banking and shipping point is Hill City, 20 miles southeast.

**Deer Mountain** is in central Lawrence County.

**Deermont** is a post office in northern Butte County. The banking and shipping point is Newell, 25 miles southwest.

**Deer's Ear Butte** is in northeastern Butte County.

**D'Eglise, Jacques**, was an enterprising trader on the Upper Missouri River as early as 1790. There are no available vital records. He spent the winter of 1794-5 with the Arickara at Ashley Island and established trade there upon a sound and profitable basis, equitable to all. He was still upon the river in 1804.

Hist., VII, 405.

**De Grey** is a post office in southern Hughes County. The banking point is Blunt, 22 miles northwest, and the shipping point is Canning, 12 miles northwest.

**DeGrey, Charles**, 1823-1877; born at Omaha; a mixed blood; he lived his last years at the mouth of Chapelle Creek, Hughes County. P. O., DeGrey was named for him.

**DeLand, Charles Edmund**, 1854- ; born at Kirkland, New York, January 6. Graduate of Whitestown Seminary; came to Illinois and studied law; ad-

mitted to practice, 1878; was stenographic reporter of the circuit court until 1883, when he located at Pierre where he has since practiced his profession. He has written extensively and is versatile. He has published "DeLand's Trial Practice and Pleading" and several annotated handbooks of laws and practices. He was reporter of the Supreme Court, 1912-1921. Mr. DeLand has two romances, "The White Medicine," and "The Physchic Trio," which have given him distinction. His "The Mis-Trials of Jesus" has been the subject of wide discussion. A miscellaneous volume, "Thoughts Afield," contains sketches and addresses. History has been his favorite avocation and on this he has studied and written extensively. Chiefly, he has contributed his historical studies to the Collections of the Materials of History of the Department of History. (See Materials of History.) In 1924 he visited Europe and the Holy Land and his observations there have been the subject of several addresses.

"**DeLand's Trial Practice and Appellate Procedure**," by Charles E. DeLand (q. v.). A hand book for trial lawyers, with annotated statutes of N. and S. Dakota, 1896.

**Dell Rapids** is a city in northern Minnehaha County. The State Odd Fellows Home is situated here. Granite quarries are in the vicinity. Population, see census. "The Times Tribune," established in 1884, is its newspaper.

**Dells, The**, is a beautiful split in the red rock through which the Big Sioux River formerly flowed, south of Dell Rapids. It is finely wooded and a popular resort.

**Deloria (Des Lauriers) Rev. Philip J.,** 1855- ; born near Mobridge, a Yankton Sioux. Converted to the Episcopal faith in 1870, received a good education and has been for a third of a century a priest of the Episcopal Church, located near Wakpala. A man of sense and piety. His Indian name is Tipi Sapa ("Black Tent").

---

See beginning of the book, "The People of Tipi Sapa," by Sarah E. Olden.

**DeMaligon, H. R.**, 1860-1918; born in New York on February 19th; settled in Walworth County in 1886 and engaged in farming; held various county offices; later engaged in the farm machinery business at Selby; legislator, 1903, 1905.

**Delmont**, in eastern Douglas County on the Milwaukee Railway, was founded in 1886. It is surrounded by a fertile and prolific farming region. "The Delmont Record" is its newspaper. Population, see census.

**Dempster** is a village in eastern Hamlin County. Established in 1884 by the Winona & St. Peter Ry. Named for Wm. Dempster of Chicago, the original owner of the town site. Population, see census.

**Dentistry.** The practice of dentistry in South Dakota is regulated by a board of five dentists appointed by the governor from a list of eligible persons prepared by the South Dakota Dental Society. The board is self-sustaining from fees for registration. No persons shall practice dentistry in South Dakota without first obtaining a license from the State dental board after passing a satisfactory examination.

---

Code, 7746-7755.

**Deposits.** A depositary is a person who has the possession of personal property of another, either by his own consent or involuntarily, if the matter is accidentally left in his possession without negligence on the part of the owner; or, if in case of great emergency, as fire, shipwreck, riot or the like, the owner out of necessity commits it to his care; the depositary in such cases is bound to take charge of such property if he is able to do so. The depositary must deliver the thing to the person for whose benefit it was deposited on demand and the payment of his necessary and reasonable charges; if a third person makes claim to the property deposited, the depositary must promptly notify the person for whose benefit it was deposited. The depositor must indemnify the depositary for all expenses and damages sustained by him in keeping the goods; a depositary of living animals must provide them with suitable food and shelter and treat them kindly; he must not use the deposit or permit it to be used without the consent of the depositor; if it is enclosed or packed he may not open it, except in case of necessity. If the thing deposited is in danger of perishing he must sell it at the best price obtainable.

---

Code, 969-992.

**Derr, Homer M.**, 1872- ; born at Turbotville, Pennsylvania, Feb. 5th; educated, Stanford University, Columbia University School of Mines and University of Pennsylvania; came to S. Dak. in 1907; Civil Engineer in State College at Brookings; appointed State Engineer by Governor Byrne (1913-19); author of "A Method of Petrographic Analysis," "The Siliceous

Oolites of Sweet Water County, Wyoming."

**De Smet** is a city in central Kingsbury County. Founded in 1880 by the Western Town Lot Co. Named in honor of Father Peter John De Smet, S. J., the "Apostle of the Indians." Population, see census. "The News," established in 1880, and the "Kingsbury County Independent," established in 1890, are its newspapers.

**De Smet, Pierre-Jean**, 1801-1873; born at Termonde, Belgium, January 30th. He had a twin sister, Coleta. He was educated at the Seminary at Malines; upon graduation in 1821 he at once sailed for America upon the brig "Columbus," fired with missionary zeal. He began his novitiate at Whittemarsh, Maryland, near Georgetown; but two years later he removed to Florissant, near St. Louis, where in 1827 he was ordained a priest of the Society of Jesus. For six years thereafter he worked in and about St. Louis. In 1833 he returned to Europe for his health, remaining there two years. Not until 1838 did he take up the big business of his life, in missionary effort among the Indian tribes of the West. His first mission was at Council Bluffs, Iowa, where he ministered to the Potawatomies. These bands were suffering from the forays made against them by the renegade Sioux under Wamdesapa, the father of the notorious Inkpaduta, and in 1839 Father DeSmet met the old chief by appointment at Fort Vermillion and endeavored to negotiate an agreement with him. Wamdesapa was affable, but continued his horse-stealing and pilfering enterprises against his Iowa neighbors. This was DeSmet's first venture into South Dakota. In the spring of 1840 Father DeSmet went

to the Flatheads, upon the head-waters of the Columbia River and founded a mission there. He accompanied the American Fur Company brigade, going out by way of Laramie, but returned by way of the Missouri, and en route stopped at Fort Pierre. He arrived in St. Louis on December 31, 1840 and at once set about raising funds for the maintenance of his Flathead mission; successfully securing funds he returned to his mission, going out by way of Laramie and Fort Hall in the spring of 1841. Getting things finely established, he returned to St. Louis via the Missouri, fortunately "catching a ride" from Fort Union upon a steamboat.

In 1843 he again visited Europe to secure recruits and funds for the work among the Indians of the West. He returned to America in 1844 in a sailing ship, via Cape Horn, to the mouth of the Columbia River, being seven months en route. He remained upon the Columbia for more than two years and returned to St. Louis in December 1846 via the Missouri, having made the voyage in a skiff. He again went to Europe and returned in 1848 and that year made his famous trip to the Badlands of South Dakota. Thereafter very much of his missionary effort was devoted to the Sioux of this region. Perhaps no other individual ever had so great influence with these people. Until his death he devoted himself utterly to their fortunes and was the chief intermediary between them and the U. S. government in the time of the Redcloud War. He died at St. Louis, May 23, 1873.

---

"Western Missions and Missionaries," "Father DeSmet's Life and Travels among the North American Indians," edited by H. M. Chittenden and Alfred Talbot Richardson, New York, Francis P. Harper, 1904.

**Deuel County.** Created, 1862; organized, 1878. First white settlement at Chanonpa (Two Woods) Lake before 1836. Modern settlement by Henry H. Herrick (q. v.) at Gary; named for Jacob S. Deuel (q. v.). Consists of Townships 113, 114, 115, 116 and 117 north, of ranges 48, 49 and 50 west P. M. and also that portions of townships 113, 114, 115, 116 and 117 north, of range 47 which lies within the state of South Dakota. Area, 404,480 acres. County seat at Gary from organization until 1886 when it was removed to Clear Lake after a bitter contest.

**Deuel, Jacob,** 1830-18....; b., New York; settled at Vermillion, 1860; member, Territorial council, 1862, 1863; removed to Nebraska; Deuel County, South Dakota, and Deuel County, Nebraska, were named for him.

Hist., X, 421.

**Development Congress.** Beginning in June, 1910, annual mass conventions of citizens were held at places designated for the discussion of methods for State development and the conservation of the State's resources. Much enthusiasm was displayed and the attendance was large. They necessarily were inspirational in their methods and results.

**Devil's Island** is opposite the gorge of Little Bend on its upper side.

**Dewey** is a post office in southwest Custer County. The banking point is Edgemont, 3 miles southeast.

**Dewey County**, created, 1875; organized, 1912; named for William P. Dewey (q. v.). Boundaries begin at the intersection of the north line of township 17 north, with the main channel of the Missouri River; thence west along said township line to the

west line of range 22 east, B. H. M.; thence south on said range line to the fourth standard parallel; thence east on north line of sections 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, and 24 of township 12 north, of ranges 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29 and 30 east of the B. H. M. to the center of the main channel of the Missouri River; thence up said main channel to the place of beginning. Area, 1,220,480 acres.

Code, p. 145 (Introduction).

**Dewey, V. R.**, 1868- ; born at Story City, Iowa, September 6th; came to South Dakota in 1917, locating at Parker, Turner Co.; engaged in farming and stock raising; held various township and school offices; legislator, 1923.

**Dewey, William Pitt**, .....-1900; U. S. Surveyor; Dewey County is named for him.

**Dewitt** is a discontinued post office in northern Perkins County. The banking and shipping point and post office is Lemmon, 12 miles north.

**DeWitt, Franklin J.**, 1824-1898; b. Pennsylvania; leader in Dakota Land Company at Sioux Falls, 1857; Indian trader on Missouri River until 1878; in Yankton, 1867; mayor, 2 years; in legislature, 1867.

**Dexter, F. N.**, .....- ; came to Miner County in 1883 and engaged in the livery business at Canova; county commissioner; legislator, 1903, 1905.

**Diamond** is a former post office in northeastern Roberts County; banking place and post office is Rosholt, 9 miles north.

**Diamonds.** Many valuable crystals and an occasional diamond have been found in the glacial gravels of the eastern portion of the State, which

evidently were borne there by the ice. In 1871 a small diamond was found near Maxwell's Mill on the James River in Hutchinson County; near by a fine brilliant was picked up and several garnets of good quality. Great excitement prevailed and numerous expeditions visited the region. Crystals, brilliants and rarely small diamonds are found in the moraines of the eastern coteau, but they are all of glacial origin and the finding of them is not significant.

**Dickens Club** is a literary club organized at the State Capital contemporaneously with admission in 1889 and still maintained and active.

**Dickson, Col. Robert**, 17.....1823; b., Scotland; English agent in charge of operations in the West during War of 1812. He was married to the sister of Red Thunder, a chief of the Cut-head Yanktonais, who lived on Elm River; known to the Chippewas as Shappa, "the beaver" (the Dakota word being Chapa). He was trading with the Sioux in 1790. His efforts to utilize the Sioux of the Mississippi in the English interest were practically nullified by the finesse of Manuel Lisa, who from his post in central South Dakota kept the eastern Sioux in a state of alarm. Died at Queenstown (Ontario) Canada, 1823.

Hist., II, 80, 85-6, 91; V, 397; XII, 93, 95-6, 219. "Minn. Hist. Coll.", I, 390; XIV, 176. "Wis. Hist. Coll.", XX, 353.

**Dickson, William**, 1796-1839; mixed blood son of Colonel Robert Dickson (q. v.) the notable agent of the English in the War of 1812. He was a cousin of the renowned Waanatan (Waneta). He was well educated. Employed by Amer. Fur Co., 1824-38. Was guide and interpreter for Nicol-

lett and Fremont, 1839. He committed suicide at Fort Vermillion.

Hist., IX, 100; X, 79, 113.

**Dictionaries.** See Literature of South Dakota.

**Dictionary, Dakota.** Dr. Stephen R. Rigg's "Dictionary of the Dakota Language," made with the assistance of Dr. Thomas S. Williamson and other missionaries in Minnesota, was written at Lac qui Parle, Minnesota, 1835-51; published, 1852, together with a Dakota Grammar (q. v.); revised edition, 1890. It has been an important element in the civilization of the Dakota Indians and has standardized that language. Dr. John P. Williamson's "English-Dakota Dictionary" is a purely South Dakota product, compiled at Greenwood, Charles Mix County. It is a small, convenient handbook and generally follows the line of Dr. Rigg's Dictionary and grammar, but gives the Teton variants from the Santee, in which the Riggs books are written. First edition was printed in 1869; second edition, 1871; third edition, 1886, printed at Yankton Agency; last edition, 1902. See Grammar, Dakota.

"Mary and I," 40-1, 73, 95-6, 141-3, 145-6, 366; "John P. Williamson," 130, 252-3. Hist., II, 173-7, 248, 265; III, 156.

**Digest of Cases.** See Tilton's Digest. McCoy's Digest.

**Dillman, Raymond L.**, 1877- ; born at Marshall, Minnesota, November 4th; moved to Grant County, S. Dak., in 1885; educated at S. Dak. State College and University of Minnesota Law School; moved to Timber Lake in 1910; State's attorney of Dewey County in 1912; Circuit Judge, 1913-23; attorney for State R. R. Commission since 1923.

**Dillon, Judge Charles Hall**, 1853- ; born in Jasper, Indiana; educated at State University, Bloomington, Indiana; came to Mitchell, S. Dak., in 1882 and practiced law for fourteen years; moved to Yankton 1894; State Senator, 1903 1905, 1907, 1909; in Congress from 1913 to 1919; member, State supreme court since 1923.

Kingsbury, IV, 367.

**Dillon, J. Rees**, 1877- ; born at Sterling, Illinois, October 29th; came to Perkins Co., South Dakota in 1897; engaged in stock raising; county commissioner for four years; legislator, 1913. P. O., Bixby.

**Dimock** is a village in northwestern Hutchinson County. Population, see census.

**Dimock, Warren**, ..... ; born, in Avoca, Wisconsin; located at Menno, Hutchinson County, in 1889; lawyer; has been state's attorney and county judge; mayor of Menno, 7 years; State Senator, 1925.

**Dingsor, Ole H.**, 1863- ; Summit; born in Norway, May 13th; came to Grant County in 1892 and engaged in farming; held various township and school offices; legislator, 1907, 1909.

**Dinoceras**. A great mammal of the Miocene strata which used to gambol over the glades of western South Dakota. He was also called a uintatherium.

**Dinosaur**. A great lizard of the mesozoic age. A sort of cross between a gigantic bird and a reptile. They were numerous in western South Dakota.

**Diocese**. A Catholic bishop's jurisdiction. South Dakota is divided into the diocese of Lead (the region west

of the Missouri) and the diocese of Sioux Falls, for the eastern section.

**Diphtheria** is a virulent disease, both contagious and infectious, which has been shorn of its terror by the advancement of medical science but which in early territorial days was frequently fatally epidemic. A frightful epidemic swept Bon Homme, Hutchinson and Turner Counties in 1879. It is probable that it was very fatal among the fur-traders. It appears that Sa-kaka-wea, the noted guide to Lewis and Clark, died of this pestilence at Fort Manuel in 1812.

Hist., X, 443: XII, 67.

**Disbrow, A. S.**, 1856- ; born in Fond du Lac County, Wisconsin, February 15th; came to Union County, Dakota in 1873; engaged in farming; held various school and township offices and in banking business; legislator, 1917; P. O., Alcester.

**Discovery of Gold**. See Black Hills, 5.

**"Dissolving Circle, The"** is a romance of Sioux Falls by Dr. Will O. Lillibridge.

**Distad, E. E.**, 1846- ; born in Norway; came to America in 1848 and to Deuel Co., Dakota in 1879 and engaged in farming; has been county commissioner, seven years and county treasurer, four years; legislator, 1903.

**Disasters**. Several notable disasters have occurred in Dakota history, among which are the following:

1881. Great floods following the winter of deepest snows known in the region. At Watertown, ten feet, six inches of snow fell. This is perhaps about the average; unusual and long protracted cold, froze the rivers to great depth. When winter broke the floods surpassed all precedents. The

break-up of the Missouri River came upon March 26th. The village of Vermillion, then located below the hill, was destroyed; at Yankton tremendous damage was caused and at Sioux Falls the Sioux River created great havoc. The loss of life was not great but the suffering was intense and the loss of property was a great blow to the feeble settlements.

1882. The new asylum for the insane, erected the previous year, was burned, April 2; five male inmates were cremated.

1888. Storm of Jan. 12; 112 citizens of South Dakota perished. See blizzard.

1897. Girls dormitory at State Training School, Plankinton, burned, October 5. Seven inmates lost their lives. See Gov. Lee's message, 1899.

1899. On February 15, a cottage at the Yankton Insane Hospital burned, destroying seventeen inmates.

1924. June 14, the State was swept by a windstorm that destroyed much property and eight lives. See Fires: Floods.

Robinson, I., 306, 387; Kingsbury, II, 1151, 1230; Hist., X, 525-7.

**Distances, Table of.** See Missouri River, 7.

**Distinguished Service Cross—and Medal.** See under War, 13, Decorations.

**Distinguished South Dakotans.** See South Dakotans of Note.

**Districts, Judicial.** See Courts, Circuit, 8.

**Divorce.** The story of divorce is one of the interesting chapters in South Dakota history. The first legislatures of Dakota Territory granted divorces by direct enactment and without notice to the defendant. This custom was stopped by the veto of Governor Newton Edmunds. A simple court procedure was then established by law. For one year, 1866-67, the drastic divorce law of New York was in force,

recognizing as the only grounds for divorce, adultery and imprisonment for life. The next session re-enacted the liberal code. Learning that divorce was easily secured in the Territory parties began coming here to secure separations and the business grew into a great national scandal. The privilege was abused and parties frequently secured divorces without having in good faith established residence at all. The evil business continued until a referred act was approved by the people at the election of 1908, which put an end to the scandalous proceedings.

Hist., X, 20-1; XII, 268 ("Divorce in Dakota").

**Dixon** is a village in northern Gregory County. Population, see census.

**Doane, Floyd T.**, 1897- ; born at Tecumseh, Nebraska, October 19; A. B., Nebraska Teachers College; studied U. of Chicago; prof. chemistry, Dakota Wesleyan, since 1920.

**Doctors.** See Medicine.

**Doering, John**, 1868- ; born in Southern Russia, February 2nd; came to South Dakota in 1880, settling at Menno and shortly afterwards moved to Parkston, Hutchinson Co.; ran a grist mill and branched into the elevator and grain buying business; State Senator, 1905, 1907.

**Dog's Ear Creek** rises in southern central Tripp County and flows north through Winner to White River.

**Dokken, O. C.**, 1858- ; born in Eidsvold, Norway; came to the U. S. in 1869 and located in Rushford, Minn.; four years later he moved to Deuel County, S. D.; educated at Mankato Normal School; county superintendent of schools, Deuel County, 1888-94; engaged in general merchan-

**Doland****Douglas County**

dising and banking in Toronto; State commissioner of School and Public Lands, 1907-11.

**Doland** is a town in eastern Spink County. Founded in 1882 by the Western Town Lot Co. Named for F. H. Doland, of Chicago, who once owned the ground where the city is now situated. Ships much wool. Population, see census. "The Times Record," established in 1882, is its newspaper.

**Dollard, Maj. Robert**, 1842-1912; born in Fall River, Massachusetts, March 14; entered the Civil War at first call for troops and rendered important service until the end of the conflict. Came to Dakota in 1879 locating in Douglas county and at once entered into the contest to defeat the spurious bonds issued by the fraudulent Brown organization of that county and was entirely successful; settled in law practice at Scotland, and was first attorney general of South Dakota; served in the Senate of 1893. Removed to Santa Monica, California, where he died. He published a volume of reminiscences of the Civil War and of his life in South Dakota.

**Dolliver, Rev. Robert H.**, 1856-1911; born in Virginia; brother of U. S. Senator Dolliver of Iowa; Methodist pastor, Yankton, 1882-3.

**Dolphees Island** is in the first bend below Cheyenne River Agency.

**Dolton** is a town in northwestern Turner County. Population, see census.

"Dominant Dollar, The" is a Sioux Falls story, by Dr. Will O. Lillbridge.

**Donaldson's Catlin.** An exhaustive study of Catlin's Indian portraits in the Indian Gallery of the U. S. Museum, involving the reproduction of

most of the matter contained in "The North American Indians." The work is by Thomas Donaldson and is printed as a special publication of the Smithsonian Institution of 1895.

**Donaldson's Letters** concerning Gen. Custer's "Black Hills Expedition," 1874. He was correspondent of the "St. Paul Pioneer Press." A. B. Donaldson was a professor, Minn. State University, 1868-73.

Hist., VII, 554 note.

**Donohoe, Cary A.**, 1860- ; born in Clarksburg, Ohio, October 25th; came to Tripp County, South Dakota in 1909; studied law and engaged in mercantile business at Witten; legislator, 1915.

**Doughty, C. T.**, 1865- ; Brookings; born at Durand, Wis.; came to Brookings Co., Dakota 1880; engaged in farming; deputy county treasurer; county treasurer, four years; State Senator, 1905.

**Dougherty, P. W.**, 1867- ; born in Fond du Lac, Wis., Aug. 4th; educated at Minnesota University Law School; came to South Dakota in 1893, locating at Dell Rapids; attorney; moved to Pierre in 1913 and, under the Attorney General, had charge of trial of passenger rate and express rate cases for the State; State Railroad Commissioners, 1914-19. Lives at Webster, Day Co.

**Douglas, Mrs. Aken.** See Beryl.

**Douglas, Thomas A.**, 1840- ; born in Niagara, New York, November 3; veteran civil war; settled in Dakota 1883; member territorial legislature 1889.

**Douglas County.** Created, 1873; organized, 1882. Named for Stephen A. Douglas. Begins at northwest corner

township 100 north, of range 66 west 5th P. M.; thence east to the eastern boundary of range 62; thence south between ranges 61 and 62 to the northern boundary of Charles Mix County; thence westerly along the northern boundary of Charles Mix Co., to the western boundary of range 66; thence north upon the last named range line to place of beginning. First settlers, Robert Dollard and R. Gage, near Tripp, 1878. Population, see census. Area, 278,400 acres. County seat was first at Brownsdale; removed in 1882 to Houston; removed in same year to Grandview, where it remained until 1894, when it was moved to Armour. From 1889 there was constant agitation for its removal.

Code, p. 145.

**Dowdell, Robert E.**, 1857- ; born at Ogdensburg, N. Y.; came to Dakota in 1877; engaged in farming and stock raising; held numerous county offices; member, Territorial Board of Agriculture, 1888-9; legislator, 1895; State Senator, 1907, 1917, 1925; P. O., Artesian, Sanborn Co., S. D.

**Dowling** is a p. o. in the northwest part of Haakon County. The shipping and banking point is Cottonwood, 37 miles south. Population, see census.

**Doyle** is a discontinued postoffice in the southwestern part of Meade County. The banking point is Sturgis, 12 miles northwest and the shipping point is Tilford, 2½ miles northeast.

**Draft.** See War.

**Drake, Charles F.**, 1845- ; Ethan; born in Theresa, New York; Civil War veteran; came to Davison County in 1881 and engaged in farming and dealing in stock; county commis-

sioner for many years; legislator, 1909.

**Draper** is a town in eastern Jones County. Shipping point for livestock. Population, see census. "The Democrat," established in 1908, is its newspaper.

**Dredge.** In placer mining a dredge-boat is sometimes used, in which the water of the stream is confined to float the boat, and the gravel by endless chain dredges, is carried over the boat and washed in its passage, depositing the gold content in riffles. It was worked with no great success in some of the placers of the Black Hills. In 1910 Sherman and Son, of Pactola, placed such a dredge in Castle Creek placer, near Mystic, and operated it for some months, but found it unprofitable.

**Drew** is a post office in southern Perkins County. The shipping point is Faith, 46 miles southeast, and the banking point is Bison, 17 miles northeast.

**Drifting Goose Reservation.** Drifting Goose, a Yanktonais, lived with his band of 108 people upon the James River in Spink County and had not joined in the treaty of 1868 for the relinquishment of his lands. When the government undertook to survey the region he protested and made peaceable, resistance, endeavoring, without resorting to actual war, to keep away the surveyors and settlers. In June, 1873, General Beadle, then surveyor general, drove with a considerable outfit up the James Valley from Yankton to Jamestown. When he reached the Drifting Goose domain, the braves gathered about him and tried to bluff the party out and send them back. They unhitched the horses from the wagon, but did nothing actu-

ally hostile and failing to frighten the general allowed him to proceed. In September, 1878, Thomas Marshall, having the contract to survey that portion of Spink County, went into the region with a complete surveying outfit and was met with a strong protest. Proceeding with his work, the Indians caught one of his men, stripped him naked, fired guns around him and nearly frightened the life out of him. Marshall could not be bluffed and the Indians allowed the survey to proceed. An investigation of the situation by Bishop Whipple and others found the Indian's claim well founded and in June, 1879, President Hayes issued an executive order setting aside townships 119, 120 and 121, range 63, as Drifting Goose Reservation. Having title to his lands the old chief set about to assert his rights and undertook to evict all settlers upon his lands. This incited a panic among the settlers in the vicinity, outside the reservation and many left their lands; a detachment of troops was sent down from Fort Sisseton and presently Drifting Goose entered into an arrangement with the government by which he relinquished his rights in exchange for lands upon the Crow Creek reservation and the reservation on the James River was reopened.

Hist., III, 105. Kingsbury, II, 1053. Indian, 1878, p. 26 1879-24.

**Drips, Andrew**, 1789-1860; native of Pennsylvania; prohibition enforcement officer, with headquarters at Fort Pierre, 1842-1845. His jurisdiction extended from the Platte to the Yellowstone, and he was charged with enforcing the law prohibiting the transportation or sale of intoxicants in the Indian country.

Hist., IX, 169-74; 179, 189-92.

**Driscoll, James Lowell**, 1895- ; born Lead, Jan. 24; graduate Phillips Exeter; veteran World War; State treasurer since 1923.

**Driscoll, Robert E.**, 1888- ; born at Central City, S. Dak., February 16th; grad., Mich. and Harvard Univs.; engaged in banking in Lead; legislator, 1919.

**Driscoll, Robert H.**, 1857- ; born Lowell, Mass., July 1; graduate, Harvard; long engaged in educational work; supt. Lead schools 3 years; cashier First National Bank Lead since 1894; father of James Lowell and Robert E. Driscoll, (q. v.)

**Dry Chouteau Creek** is the dry valley that forms the eastern boundary of Charles Mix County.

"**Dry Farming**" is a treatise upon successful farming of sub-humid lands without irrigation, by E. R. Parsons.

**Dry Wood Lake** is in central western Roberts County.

**Duck Creek** is a northern branch of Grand River in Perkins County.

**Ducharme, Cuthbert, "Old Papineau,"** 1827-1903; a desperate frontiersman who resided in western Charles Mix County from 1857; he was a drinker and under the influence of intoxicants was a veritable demon; he died an inmate of the hospital for the insane at Yankton.

**Ducks.** Many species of wild ducks are found generally in the State; they are rapidly increasing since the Federal and State governments from 1907 have co-operated to prevent spring shooting and confined the autumn open season to a few months. Ducks may be hunted and killed only by licensed hunters and only between September 16 and December 31. No

more than 25 shall be killed in one day by a single hunter. See article upon birds.

**Duck Creek** is a discontinued post office in Central Perkins County.

**Dudley, George W.**, 1871- ; born at Homerville, Ohio; engaged in general mercantile business at Canistota, McCook Co., and land and livestock in Sully Co., resided at Canistota since 1884; established a free library and reading room in his home town; legislator, 1909.

**Dugan** is a post office in northern Corson County. Banking and shipping point is McIntosh.

**Du Lac.** See Perrin du Lac.

**Dumont** is a railroad station in central Lawrence County. The banking and shipping point is Englewood, 5 miles north.

**Dunbar, Bertrand**, 1871- ; born Brunswick, Ohio, Sept. 9; A. B., Ohio Wesleyan; A. M. U. of Chicago; head chemistry dept. State College since 1911.

**Duncan, George**, 1848- ; born at Raslin, Ontario, December 11th; came to Woonsocket, South Dakota, in 1885; engaged in flour milling business until retirement; member, common council in 1887 and member, board of county commissioners in 1905; State Senator, 1911.

**Dunlap** is a discontinued post office in southern Brule County.

**Dunn, Harvey**, 1884- ; born at Manchester, Kingsbury County, March 8; studied at State College; illustrator of national reputation.

Ladies Home Journal, April, 1925.

**Dunnebecke** is a village in Meade County; name changed to Cedar Canyon.

**Dunsmore** is a discontinued post office in southern Faulk County. Banking and shipping point is Seneca, 12 miles north.

**Dupree** is a town in central Ziebach County. Population, see census. "The Leader," established in 1910, and the "Ziebach County News," established in 1911, are its newspapers.

**Dupree, (Dupris) Frederick**, 1818-1898; came to Fort Pierre, 1838 in employ of American Fur Company as an express runner; in 1860 began fur trading on his own account; became an extensive stock grower; founded the Scotty Philip buffalo herd.

Hist., XI, 235 n., 240 n., 384-5.

**Du Pris.** See Dupree, Frederick.

**Durand, George Harrison**, 1868- ; educator, born in Michigan, educated at Yankton College and Oberlin; M. A., Harvard, 1901; professor of English, Yankton College, 1901-11; Oberlin, 1912; called back to Yankton as vice president and professor of English; promoter of the Garden Terrace (open air) Theater; author of "Joseph Ward, of Dakota," 1913.

**Duress.** In South Dakota law duress consists in unlawful confinement of the person of the party or of some relative of his; in the unlawful detention of the property of any such party, or the confinement of such person lawful in form but obtained through fraud. Obligations obtained through duress are voidable.

Code, 813.

**Durex Island** in the Missouri is near the north line of Charles Mix County.

**Dutch.** See Holland-Dutch.

**Duxbury** is a station in northern Spink County. 4 miles east of Mansfield, its banking point and post office.

**Dwight, Theodore W.**

**Dyer, Ward B.**

**Dwight, Theodore W.**, 1865- ; born Oregon, Wis.; member legislature from McCook, 1899; regent of education since 1909.

**Dye, Ellsworth E.**, 1863- ; born on a farm in Decatur County, Iowa, May 14th; came to South Dakota in 1887, locating on government land in Buffalo County; engaged in implement and garage business; in banking and real estate in Chamberlain since 1909;

president of Chamberlain Board of Education for eight years; State Senator, 1923.

**Dye, Eva Emery.** See "Conquest, The."

**Dyer, Ward B.**, 1880- ; born at Adams Mills, Ohio, July 25th; came to Gann Valley, South Dakota in 1906; engaged in practice of law and banking at Kimball, Brule Co.; legislator, 1923.

**Eagle.** The golden eagle and the bald eagle are indigenous to South Dakota and are found chiefly in the western part of the State, but occasionally in every section. See Birds.

**Eagle** is a village in southern Brule County. The shipping point and banking point is Bijou Hills, 5 miles southwest. P. O. is Academy.

**Eagle Butte** is a town in southwestern Dewey County. Population, see census. "The News," established in 1911, is its newspaper.

**Eagle Butte** is a southern affluent of the Keya Paha River in southeastern Todd County.

**Eagles Nest** is a prominent butte in central Washabaugh County.

**Eagle Nest Creek** is a southern affluent of the White River in Washabaugh County.

**Eakin** is a post office in southern Sully County. The banking point is Onida, 7 miles north.

**Eales** is a post office in northwestern Potter County. The banking and shipping point is at Gettysburg, 17 miles southeast.

"**Early Empire Builders of the Great West**" is a reprint of Armstrong's "History of Dakota," first published in 1866, together with newspaper correspondence sent by Moses K. Armstrong to publications in eastern States, his public addresses and reminiscences, 1901.

Armstrong's history of Dakota is a well conceived and well written story of Dakota down to the beginning of white settlement. It was in the main reproduced later by James S. Foster and G. A. Batchelder as immigration documents. His letters were familiar and filled with atmos-

phere. Two extracts follow: from his reports of the first territorial legislature: April 22, 1862: : "But let me now go from the street over to the house of representatives. That body is today discussing the "Nigger bill," which provides that "no person of color, bond or free, shall reside upon the soil of Dakota territory." The governor and officials of the territory, councilmen, and ladies of the city, are today to honor that house with their presence.

We enter the door of the hall, and perceive directly in front of us, at the far end of the room, standing upon a raised platform, a very young, good-looking gentleman, saying: "As many as are of the opinion that the motion ought to prevail," etc. The motion is to indefinitely postpone the "negro bill."

But hold! Who is this stiff-haired, fierce-looking gentleman who rises on the floor and addresses the "speaker?" That is the hon. ex-speaker, the imprudent politician, who essays to open the bleeding wound of slavery, and to show his loyalty and his silliness to the governor by saying that "this bill is the legitimate offspring of four gallons of villainous whisky," and then, after much spouting resumes his seat.

But who is this attentive and watchful member on our right, who rises and suggests the propriety of members confining their remarks to the features of the bill, rather than indulging in personal attacks upon its originators. This is the Hon. M. K. Armstrong of Yankton, a "conservative Democrat."

But here rises the dashy and dressy orator from "the land of rocks and waterfalls," Hon. G. P. Waldron, a strong Republican, who somewhat

"wades into the member from Yankton"—the latter in the meantime receiving the storm as calmly as a summer shower.

Between the two members are seated, side by side, the Hon. A. W. Puett of Vermillion, and Hon. John Stanage of Yankton, both old-line Democrats, who say little but stand ready "to vote the bill into the grave."

The yeas and nays are being called on the "indefinite postponement." "The yeas have it, and the 'Negro bill' is postponed indefinitely," says the speaker.

"A bill regulating marriages" is now taken up, but hark! who is this good-looking, jolly gentleman who rises immediately upon our left and, amidst a roar of laughter, moves that "the bill be referred to the committee on Internal Improvements." That is the Hon. H. S. Donaldson, from Red River, and his motion is carried.

Upon his left sits the Hon. Bly Wood of Vermillion, who laughs and votes and votes and laughs at Red River's marvelous wisdom and foresight.

Close by his side is seated the Hon. J. C. McBride of Cole County, who smiles dubiously and looks inquiringly, as though he doubted the ability of the committee on "Internal Improvements" to perform the arduous duty assigned them. He is one of the committee.

May 18, 1862. "The governor and most of the members of the legislature have now gone to their homes. Political figurers are mapping the ground for the September canvass. Campaigning, electioneering and camping out in the streets was the order of exercises carried out by some members of both houses during the last nights of the session. For three

nights before the adjournment campfires could be seen in the streets from dusk till daylight, around which was seated, wigwam style, an electioneering party of councilmen and representatives, all happily drinking, smoking, eating, singing, snoring, speech-making and milking cows. I happened to cross the street one morning at the peep of day, and there I beheld around a smouldering camp-fire, two lusty legislators holding a kicking cow by the horns, and a third one pulling his full weight upon her horizontal tail. On each side of the milkless heifer sat two councilmen flat upon their unfailing foundations, with pails in hand, making sorrowful and vain attempts at teasing milk enough from the farrow quadruped for their final pitcher of "egg-nog." Off on one side lay a corpulent representative, sprawled upon his belly and convulsed with laughter. And there in front of the scene stood another eloquent law-maker, with hat, coat and boots off, making a military speech and appealing to the sympathies of the cow, in behalf of her country, to give down."

**Earthquakes.** Earthquakes have occasionally been felt in the State, especially in the Missouri Valley, of sufficient force to awaken sleepers and disturb furniture and crockery. The more important occurred in 1869 and 1898. A shock was sensibly felt throughout the State contemporaneously with the great earthquake which destroyed San Francisco April 18, 1906. The extent of region affected by the shock of 1869 is unknown; it was especially severe in the region about the mouth of James River. At St. Helena, Nebraska, crockery was thrown from shelves. The shock of 1898 was central about

Yankton, but was felt in Sioux Falls, Canton, Scotland and at Fort Randall.

**Easements.** In South Dakota 17 easements, or rights in the land of another, based upon an express grant of the owner of the fee, are recognized by law. These are right of pasturage; fishing; taking game; right of way; taking water, wood, minerals or other things; right of transacting business on the land; of conducting lawful sports; of receiving air, light or heat over the land or of discharging the same on the land; right of receiving water from or discharging the same on the land; right of flooding land; the right of having water flow without diminution or disturbance; right of using a party wall; the right of receiving more than natural support from adjacent land or things affixed thereto; the right of having a division fence maintained by coterminous owner; the right of having public conveyances stopped; the right of a seat in a church; the right of burial. The extent of such easements is determined by the terms of the grant.

Code, 337-347.

**"Eastern Star, History of the Order of the,"** by Jean McKee Kenaston, of Bonesteel. A comprehensive history of the order throughout the world.

**Eastern S. D. State Normal School** (Madison). See Education.

**Eastman** is a village in Washabaugh County. Name changed to Starbright.

**Eastman, Dr. Charles A., (Ohiyesa)** 1858- ; born at Redwood Falls, Minnesota; a mixed blood Sioux whose youth was spent in the wild Indian life. He is a graduate of Dart-

mouth and of the medical department of Boston University. Has been government physician at Crow Creek and Pine Ridge. He was stationed at the latter place during the Messiah War and treated the Indians wounded at Wounded Knee. He married Elaine Goodale, a writer of reputation. He has written extensively, his best known works being "Indian Boyhood;" "Red Hunters and Animal People;" "Old Indian Days;" "Wigwam Evenings;" "The Soul of the Indian;" "Indian Scout Talks;" "The Indian Today;" "From the Deep Woods to Civilization;" "Indian Heroes and great Chieftains;" for many years he has been the representative of the Sioux in Washington, and serving more or less as a special agent of the Indian Bureau.

**Eastman, Charles S.**, 1864- ; Hot Springs; born January 23rd at Mt. Vernon, Wisconsin; arrived in Dakota in 1882 and located in Aurora County; attorney; county judge of Fall River County, 1887-9; deputy sheriff and sheriff; delegate to Democratic national convention, 1900; chairman of the platform committee at Democratic State convention; nephew of Senator La Follette, of Wis.; legislator, 1907.

**Eastman, Edgar C.**, 1869- ; Wilmet; born in Blueearth County, Minnesota, August 20th; came to Roberts Co., Dakota in 1881; engaged in farming; held various township offices; legislator, 1919, 1921.

**Eastman, Elaine Goodale**, 1863- ; born at Mount Washington, Massachusetts. A poet of national reputation. With her husband, Dr. Charles A. Eastman, she resided at Crow Creek while he was the government physician at that agency. She is the

**East Sioux Falls****Edmunds County**

director of Camp Oahe, for girls, at Munsonville, New Hampshire.

**East Sioux Falls** is a discontinued post office in southern Minnehaha County.

**Ebbert, Edwin L.**, 1863- ; born at Marion, Indiana, March 11th; came to Doland, Spink Co., Dakota in 1883; engaged in farming and stock raising; held various township and county offices; legislator, 1921, 1923.

**Ebbett's Wintering Ground** was the peninsula of Little Bend, 1843.

Hist., IX, 175.

**Ebersville, John**, 1850- ; Humboldt; born in the province of Lorraine, Germany, October 2nd; came to Minnehaha Co., Dakota, 1884, and engaged in general farming and stock raising; held numerous township offices; legislator, 1905, 1907.

**Ebert, W. F.**, 1878- ; Webster; born at Manitowoc, Wisconsin, November 26th; came to South Dakota in 1876 and engaged in the grain and lumber business and ranching in Day Co.; legislator, 1909.

**Echo** is name of Junior Annual of Springfield Normal School—a typical college annual.

**Echo Island** is near Oahe, opposite the mouth of Chantier Creek.

**Ede, Ernest D.**, 1876-1915; Huron; born in Kansas; attorney; superintendent of schools at Centerville, four years; legislator, 1913.

**Eden** is a town in southern Marshall County. Population, see census. "The Times," established in 1916, is its newspaper.

**Eden** was the original name of the city of Hudson.

**Edgemont** is a city in northwest Fall River County. Population, see census. "The Express," established in 1891, and "The Enterprise," in 1909, are its newspapers.

**Edgerton, Alonzo Jay**, 1827-1896; born in New York; lawyer; served in the Dakota Indian campaigns of 1863 and in the Civil War, and rose to rank of brigadier general; was a member of the Minnesota legislature and a railroad commissioner. When William Windom was made secretary of the treasury, under Garfield, Edgerton was appointed United States Senator in March 1881, but upon the death of Garfield, President Arthur did not retain Windom, and at a special session of the legislature held in October 1881 Windom was re-elected to the senate and Edgerton was appointed by Arthur chief justice of the Dakota territorial court. He removed to Yankton, so long as that was the seat of the court. He was one of the famous "Big Four," to whom President Harrison committed Dakota political affairs, and under the agreement was a nominal candidate for United States senator and is said to have had sufficient legislative strength to assure his election, but instead accepted the federal judgeship for the South Dakota district and held the office until his death. He was president of the constitutional conventions of 1885 and 1889. See Big Four.

**Editorial Association.** See Press Association.

**Edmunds County**; created, 1873; organized, 1883; named for Newton Edmunds (q. v.) Consists of townships 121, 122, 123 and 124 north, of ranges 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72 and 73 west 5th P. M. First settlers, Ezra Drew

and Ira Dibble, at Ipswich, 1882. County seat, Ipswich; area, 741,120 acres. Population, see census.

**"Edmunds County in the World War."** An elaborate volume, filled with illustrations, giving a complete roster of those from Edmunds County who served in the World War.

**Edmunds, Major Frank Hartt,** 1850-1900; b., Michigan; graduate of West Point; son of Newton Edmunds (q. v.); major, 1st Infantry, U. S. Army; rendered distinguished service in the Spanish War.

**Edmunds, Newton,** 1819-1908; second Governor of Dakota Territory; born at Hartland, New York, May 31. Removed to Michigan in his youth, where he grew to manhood; came to Dakota in 1861 as chief clerk in the surveyor general's office; two years later, Governor Jayne having resigned to enter Congress as territorial delegate, Edmunds was appointed by Lincoln to succeed him. Lincoln's memorandum of the appointment is in existence and reads: "Executive Mansion, October 1, 1863. Hon. Sec. of Interior. Sir: I suppose ..... Edmunds better be appointed Governor of Dakota. Get the name and send it with this to the Sec. of State. Yours Truly, A. Lincoln." He took office in the midst of the War of the Outbreak and as ex-officio superintendent of Indian affairs in Dakota he believed that the Dakota Sioux did not desire war but peace; that they had done their utmost to avoid trouble and would welcome any way of getting out of a bad scrape; but the military took the opposite view; in March, 1865, he enlisted Lincoln upon the side of peace and secured the commission which in the autumn of 1865 negotiated the Fort Sully peace treaties.

He acquired great influence with the Sioux and thereafter served upon the most important treaty commissions. He was a conservative, forward-looking governor, and left a fine record as an executive. In the early legislatures divorces had been granted by act and without notice to the defendant. Governor Edmunds vetoed the first such divorce that came to him and gave a stinging rebuke that broke up the practice. As a citizen he was enterprising. Convinced that the future of the Territory depended upon agriculture he advocated and practiced advanced agriculture and set an example of priceless value to the discouraged farmers. After retiring from office he engaged in banking in Yankton and lived to an advanced age, the leading citizen of the Territory.

---

Dakotan, 1, 24. Hist. I, 123; II, 337; IX, 409 fol.

**Edson** is a post office in northeastern Meade County. Banking and shipping point is Faith, 9 miles east.

**Education.** "Zeal for learning has characterized the South Dakotan from the earliest period. The French traders of the old days, if they were men of any standing, all undertook to give their half Indian children some education and some of them were educated highly. Manuel Lisa and the Picottes are examples of this class. Their children were taken down the river for this purpose, usually to St. Louis, and upon their return to the wilderness they imparted the rudiments of education to other members of the family in the home. Audubon relates that when he was coming up the river in 1842 they met Andrew Dripps, Indian agent at Fort George, and William Laidlaw, burgeois at Fort Pierre, down between Vermillion and

Elk Point taking Laidlaw's children to St. Louis to be educated.

In the first territorial legislature in 1862 a bill was under consideration conferring the right to vote upon the half-breeds, but it was violently opposed, because the half-breeds outnumbered the whites. It was proposed then to limit the bill in its operations to those half-breeds who could read and write, but this, too, was deemed inexpedient, as likely to throw the dominance in territorial affairs into the hands of the half Indians.

The first regular school in Dakota was conducted at Fort Randall in the winter of 1857-8 by a relative of Captain Todd's who gave regular instruction to several white children about the fort and several half-breed boys and girls.

The reservation was opened July 10, 1859 and the settlement commenced at once. There were no families among the settlers at Yankton at that time, but there were several in the communities planted at Vermillion and at Bon Homme. Dr. Franklin Caulkins settled at Vermillion that fall, coming down the river from Fort Randall. Toward spring he was employed by the settlers to teach a school which was conducted in a room over McHenry's store at Vermillion, under the hill. A factional fight arose and soon the settlers divided in their allegiance to the Doctor's school and one faction employed Miss Hoyt (Mrs. H. F. Livingston, long resident of Yankton) to teach another school, which was held in the little Presbyterian church just erected through the efforts of Father Charles D. Martin.

That spring of 1860 the settlers at Bon Homme, under the leadership of the energetic John H. Shober, built a little schoolhouse of logs, floorless

and dirt roofed, and in it, in the month of May, Miss Emma J. Bradford assembled ten children and taught them for three months. This was the first regular schoolhouse in Dakota.

The Indian outbreak of August, 1862, put a stop to all school operations and there is no record of any attempt of this kind until the return of company A of the Dakota cavalry from the up-river Indian campaigns in the autumn of 1864. When they were encamped at Vermillion Captain Miner proposed that they build a school house, and the tireless soldier boys soon had a comfortable log schoolhouse completed, in the ravine at Vermillion and Amos Shaw, one of the soldiers, conducted a school therein during the winter, and from that date there has been no break in the public school system of Vermillion. A year later the ladies of Yankton undertook to raise means for the construction of a school building and their efforts resulted in the erection of the old Brown schoolhouse on Walnut Street, which for years was the pride of the people of Yankton.

In 1865 Prof. James S. Foster arrived from New York with his famous colony of sixty families and almost immediately Governor Edmunds appointed him superintendent of public instruction, and although the compensation of the superintendent was but twenty dollars per annum, he gave himself energetically to the work and in a brief period had a regular system of public schools supported by taxation, established. They were scattered from Fort Randall to Sioux City, but he visited every one of them and encouraged both teachers and patrons, and induced the organization of districts and schools wherever he deemed it possible to sustain an establishment.

He conducted the first teachers' institute held in the territory on November 11, 1867 at Elk Point, which continued in session two weeks. Rev. E. C. Collins, father of the late state superintendent, was one of the instructors in this institute and addresses were delivered by Judge Wilmet W. Brookings and Hon. S. L. Spink, afterwards delegate to congress and at that time secretary of the territory.

The legislature has always given much attention to school matters. In addition to the location of the university, the first session in 1862 adopted a complete code of laws for the conduct of common schools, and it may be added very few of its successors have failed to follow its example in this respect. By this first code the schools were only open to white children. As late as 1867 a hard fight was made in the legislature, without avail, to strike the word "white" out of the school law, and it was not until the passage of the civil rights bill by congress that colored children were permitted full rights in our common schools.

As a part of the political arrangement by which Yankton procured the location of the territorial capital, the University of Dakota was located at Vermillion in 1862. It may be noted in passing that its first grant of public money for building and maintenance as an incident of the deal by which the capital was removed from Yankton in 1883, at that time receiving the sum of thirty thousand dollars for the purpose.

The first effort toward a school for higher learning in Dakota was the founding of Yankton Academy in 1871, through the efforts of the renowned Joseph Ward. A good building was

erected for this academy upon the site of the present central school building in Yankton and the academy was successfully conducted by Prof. Nathan Ford and a corps of assistants until February, 1875, when an act of the legislature having organized the independent school district of Yankton and provided a board of education therefor, the Yankton high school was established and purchased the academy property and began the work which has built up the excellent school system of the Mother City.

From the planting of the school house in the ravine at Vermillion the development of the South Dakota school system has kept pace, if it has not actually led, the demand of the constantly increasing population. A general territorial or state and county supervision has been the constant policy. The legislatures were exceedingly erratic in the method of the appointment or election of these officers. They were alternately appointed by the governor and elected by the people, the method changing with the adoption of each new school code, and this was a matter of annual procedure in the early days, which was only modified in the progress of time by the action of congress in abolishing annual sessions of the Dakota Legislature, so that it became impossible to change the plan oftener than biennially.

The excellent work of James S. Foster for the establishment of the school system was efficiently supplemented by other territorial superintendents, the office being filled by such men as General W. H. H. Beadle, J. J. McIntyre, Eugene A. Dye and A. Sheridan Jones. The work of General Beadle in this office made a deep impress both for the efficiency of the

## Education

schools at the period and for the cause of education through all of the subsequent years. He was the first to grasp the proposition of the value and possibilities of South Dakota's great inheritance of school lands and to him more than to any other is due the wise safeguards which protect it from waste and speculation as well as the minimum price at which it can be sold."

—George W. Nash.

### 1. Common Schools

The common schools are under the general supervision of the State superintendent of public instruction, who possesses broad powers, some of which are:

1. To license all teachers.
2. To determine the efficiency of high schools.
3. To enforce the compulsory attendance act.
4. To administer State aid to high schools.
5. To supervise Americanization of foreigners.
6. To exercise supervisory powers over the entire educational program.

The common school system is not uniform, as both township and local district units are recognized and operated. Generally the schools are:

1. Local, one school district.
2. Township districts having several schools under one board.
3. Independent school districts in towns and cities, having graded and high schools.
4. Consolidated rural schools in which graded and high schools are conducted.
5. County units. The unorganized counties of Shannon, Todd, Washabaugh and Washington are each a single school district, with several schools in each under a single school board.

The consolidated statistics for all schools follow:

## Education

Total Schools .....	5,305.00
Total school houses.....	5,619.00
Teachers, (male 1178, female 7,216) .....	8,394.00
Average salary .....\$	1,027.66
Value of all school property.	35,239,310.00
Spent for annual support....	18,425,309.78
Total school district indebtedness .....	19,661,992.00
Total annual revenue.....	25,211,325.00
Average school tax levy in mills .....	12.88
Enrolled in schools.....	162,588.00
Persons of school age, 6 to 21 inclusive .....	202,296.00

### 2. Rural Schools

The rural schools are required to pursue a course of study prescribed by the county superintendents and the state superintendent of public instruction acting together. This course carries the pupils through eight elementary grades, and graduates are eligible to enter the high schools of the state. There are 4,681 rural school houses employing 4,914 teachers at an average salary of \$861.65 for nine months work. There are 112,281 pupils of school age and 79,232 are enrolled in school. The indebtedness of rural schools is \$3,603,725; their annual receipts are \$8,009,035 and annual expenditures, \$7,724,234. The average tax levy in rural districts is 6.54 mills; the average cost of rural schools per pupil is \$87.68.

### 3. Consolidated Rural Schools

The consolidation of rural schools for the purpose of affording rural children the same advantages educationally that are given to urban children, was first authorized by chapter 134, Laws of 1913; the early growth was gradual, but the movement was given a great impulse by the Educational Drive (q. v.) of 1919. There are 99 consolidated districts, having 125 school houses, which with equipment have a total value of \$5,395,405; they employ 667 teachers and pay an average salary of \$1126.72. There are in

these consolidated districts 15,125 persons of school age, of which 10,690 are enrolled in the grades and 3,933 in high school. They have in their libraries 619,589 volumes; they are in debt, \$4,025,650 and run at an annual expense of \$2,337,668. Their annual revenue is \$2,088,246 the average tax levy being 14.10 mills. Pupils in consolidated schools are conveyed to and from school at the expense of the districts. Teacherages have been provided by 22 schools.

#### **4. Independent Districts**

Generally the schools of cities and incorporated towns are controlled by independent districts, under a board of education and the supervision of the Superintendent of Public Instruction. The course of study in the grades is the same as in the rural schools, somewhat modified or extended according to local conditions. There are 248 independent districts with 499 school houses, which with equipment are valued at \$19,340,153. They employ 2,813 teachers at an average salary of \$1,095.03. There are in these districts 74,890 persons of school age, of whom 48,322 are in the grades and 20,411 in high school. Last year there were 4,075 eighth grade graduates and 3,234 graduated from high school. There are 354,971 volumes in high school libraries. These independent districts have an indebtedness of \$11,376,335, annual revenues of \$8,132,645.14 and annual outlay of \$8,363,407.74. The average tax levy is 18 mills.

#### **5. Compulsory Attendance**

Dakota Territory enacted a pretty drastic compulsory education act in 1883, that was strengthened from time to time, but was not at any time more than sporadically enforced until chapter 199 of the Laws of 1920 was passed,

ed, placing the ultimate enforcement in the hands of the State superintendent of public instruction. All children between the ages of 8 and 16 years, inclusive, who have not completed the eighth grade, are required to attend the public school for the full school year and the parents or guardians are held under penalty for failing to send such children to school. Every county superintendent is the truancy officer of the county and a State truancy officer is maintained in the department of public instruction. In 1920 it was necessary to prosecute in 99 cases; in 1921 this was reduced to 47 cases; since which time it has been only rarely necessary to prosecute.

#### **6. Civilian Rehabilitation**

Chapter 203 of the Laws of 1919 authorized the governor to accept the benefits of the federal civilian rehabilitation act, through which civilians suffering from maiming or disease that limits their activity in their ordinary occupations may be trained to become self supporting in some occupation adapted to their capacity. The work is administered under the supervision of the state superintendent of public instruction through a director assigned to that interest. To July 1, 1924, there had been 280 cases registered and 154 were still in training. Of these 68 were registered in the last fiscal year. Chiefly, maimed and crippled people are sought out and places found where they can learn a useful occupation without expense to the State. The State and nation each contributes \$5000 to the annual support of the work.

#### **7. The Smith-Hughes Act**

Under the Smith-Hughes act three educational activities are carried for-

ward under the supervision of the State Board of Education.

1. Training Teachers to impart instruction in Agriculture, Home economics and mechanic arts.

2. Aid to schools giving courses in agriculture.

3. Aid to schools giving courses in home economics and mechanic arts.

Under this act State-federal aid was given to forty-three schools and there were expended the following sums:

Teacher Training .....	\$22,754.00
Aid to schools of agriculture....	58,744.10
Aid to schools for home econ-	
omics .....	68,784.11

#### **8. Ethical Education**

Section 7631, Code of 1919, provides: "Moral instruction, intended to impress upon the minds of the pupils, the importance of truthfulness, temperance, purity, public spirit, patriotism, respect for honest labor, obedience to parents and due deference to old age, shall be given by every teacher in the public service of the State."

Classes for training prospective teachers in methods for imparting ethical instruction are conducted in the normal schools.

The following solemn declaration deliberately made by the unanimous vote of both houses of the South Dakota Legislature of 1923, is regarded as the most vital pronouncement of any legislative body in modern times:

Whereas the unprecedented wave of crime sweeping over America, crowding our jails and penitentiaries and increasing the prison population of South Dakota almost 100 per cent, is, in the opinion of the most expert sociologists of the age, due to the emphasis which has in recent years been placed upon material values and the small concern paid to spiritual values in home, school, and society; and

Whereas this alarming condition shows no indication of subsidence, but

on the contrary is increasing and must produce a situation that should arouse every thoughtful person to consider efficient methods of combating the crime wave and to impress the great necessity for reform in modern home life, school economy, and social practices; and

Whereas the multiplicity of bills offering diverse methods of accomplishing this purpose which have flooded this legislature is proof of the concern felt, as well as the difficulty of enacting into law effective provisions for producing the end sought, as well as the greater difficulty of bringing citizens of opposing views and different religious convictions to a uniform understanding and method; and

Whereas Washington said in his Farewell Address: "No nation can exist without religion." Experience—the history of humanity—has demonstrated that a Republic like ours is strong and a blessing to its people and the world according to the development of its people, according to the moral character and intelligent religion of its people; and

Whereas the strength and efficiency of any republic, a government by the people, depends upon the best development of those people, which experience has demonstrated and history shows can not be without religion. The strength of a republic is in the character of its citizens, their intelligence and their morals inseparable from their religion; and

Whereas it is uniformly conceded that the remedy must be effected through the inculcation of morality, spirituality, and conscience in the young, in church, school, and home: Therefore be it

**Resolved by the Senate of the State of South Dakota (the House of Representatives concurring),** That the people of South Dakota be enjoined to address themselves to renewed effort to restore the balance between the spiritual and the material, that our children be reared up in the precepts of fundamental righteousness.

That the churches and Sabbath Schools be constrained to intensify their work and to extend it to every

child within their respective spheres of influence.

That parents be adjured to exert every effort to restore old-time influence of the home in moulding the lives of their children, for the development of conscience and morality; that the family altar be restored and that in self-sacrificing love the little ones be trained in the simple virtues of truthfulness, honesty, and respect for the rights of others.

That the schools promptly reform their methods, so that the rudimentary studies as well as the sciences be taught only as subordinate to righteousness. That the emphasis be placed upon morality, good conscience, respect for parents, reverence for age and experience, and that all learning is but the handmaiden of eternal goodness.

That it is the judgment of the Legislature of South Dakota that only upon the lines herein suggested can the true balance be restored and the crime wave checked and civilization preserved.

#### **9. Religious Education in Public Schools**

The Bible may be read in the public schools without sectarian comment. For one hour in each week children may be dismissed from the public schools to be given religious instruction elsewhere. In practice they are sent to the church leaders selected by their parents. No child may be compelled to take such instruction.

#### **10. Educational Drive**

In 1919 Fred L. Shaw, State superintendent of public instruction, organized an intensive drive in the interest of rural education in the State. Eighty educational experts, many of them from other States, divided into three teams, filled engagements in practically every rural school east of the Missouri River and aroused great interest in better school conditions

for farmers' children, which ultimately resulted in a large number of consolidated rural schools. A period of unseasonable weather contemporaneously with the drive and the great financial depression which came upon the country the next year somewhat circumscribed the results.

#### **11. Educational Survey**

Pursuant to a movement inaugurated by the South Dakota Education Association, a survey of education in South Dakota was provided for by the legislature of 1917 (chap. 226). The survey was made under the direction of a State commission appointed by the governor, consisting of Ruth E. Sabin, of Charles Mix Co.; Charles E. Swanson, of Sisseton, and Albert M. Anderson, of Sturgis, by the United States Commissioner of Education. The work was done by Dr. Harold W. Foght, since president of Northern Normal and Industrial School, but at that time specialist in rural practice, of the Federal Bureau of Education, and the results were published in Bulletin No. 31, 1918, Department of the Interior, Bureau of Education. The study of the situation was exhaustive, and the recommendations, summarized, were for the reorganization of the public school system with the county as the unit; employment of county superintendents upon basis of qualifications; the employment of the state superintendent of public instruction upon basis of high qualifications for the work; the consolidation of the institutions of higher learning for the elimination of duplication and for greater efficiency, with a supplement of junior colleges at convenient locations. The recommendations have not been acted upon. The cost of the survey to the State was \$6,500.

**12. Education Association, South Dakota**

The South Dakota Education Association, an organization of the educators of the State for the advancement of education, was organized at Pierre in 1883 and has held annual meetings since, with the exception of the year 1918, when the World War was at its climax and the influenza scourge was epidemic. It has grown to be the largest organized assembly of citizens for deliberative purposes. It has more than 6000 members and the attendance at recent sessions has surpassed 2500. It is divided into departments and sections as follows:

Departments — County supervision; Secondary and higher education; Elementary and rural education; Kindergarten and primary education; City Superintendent and high school principals; Associated school boards.

The sections or Round Tables are—English Teachers; History Teachers; Music Teachers; Home Economics; Hygiene and Physical; Romance Languages; Vocational Agriculture; Commercial Teachers; Normal Training; Educational Research; Classical Languages; Teachers of Speech; Industrial Arts; Grammar School; Consolidated Schools; Association of Colleges.

The annual convention is usually held at the Thanksgiving vacation. In practice the departments and sections hold morning sessions, and afternoon and evening a general assembly is held for business and inspirational addresses.

**13. Teacher Training**

There is a growing demand for trained teachers; indeed many citizens are coming to regard the fitting of teachers the most important edu-

cational function of the State, after the field of elementary education. To this end the State maintains four normal schools.

**14. Northern Normal School**

This institution at Aberdeen was chartered by the legislature of 1901 as the Northern Normal and Industrial School. Its plant consists of seven buildings erected at a cost of \$493,302. It has a corps of 101 instructors. It is supported chiefly by legislative appropriations and the interest and income of its land-grant of forty thousand acres. The appropriation for the last fiscal year was \$179,100 and the proceeds of the land grant was \$61,057.09. It maintains chairs of education, English, speech, publications, ancient and modern languages, history and political and social science, economics and sociology, mathematics, art, commerce, biology, agriculture, geographical science, chemistry, physics, home economics, industrial arts, and music. For the last school year it had in its regular college courses 607 students; 297 others took special courses and its extension and summer students made up a total enrollment of 2002. Its graduates receive the degree of Bachelor of Arts in Pedagogy. The presidents of the school since foundation have been: Charles F. Koehler, 1902-1905; George Williston Nash, 1905-1914; Willis E. Johnson, 1914-1920; Harold W. Foght, 1920-

**15. Eastern State Normal School**

Established at Madison by act of the Territorial legislature of 1881, its work began in December, 1883. Its plant consists of six buildings, erected at a cost of \$310,540. It has forty-five members in its faculty. Its State appropriation for the last fiscal year was

\$115,700 and in addition it had \$21,082.50 earnings of its land-grant. It gives a full four years course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts in Pedagogy. Instruction is offered in psychology, reading, geography, arithmetic, English, zoology, botany, sociology, economics, literature, citizenship, administration, supervision, and educational sociology; while all of the work is directed toward fitting the teacher to impart instruction and ethical training. Its full legal name is the Eastern South Dakota State Normal School. The presidents of the institution have been, Charles S. Richardson, 1883-1887; William F. Gorrie, 1887-1889; William H. H. Beadle, 1889-1907; John W. Heston, 1907-1920; Edgar C. Higbie, 1920.

#### **16. Southern State Normal School**

Located at Springfield in 1881, but not established until 1897. In 1895 the State apportioned forty thousand acres of public lands to the support of the school. In 1897 the people of Springfield erected a substantial building and presented it to the State. The regents of education prescribed a course of study for the school and elected a faculty and the school was opened Oct. 11, 1897, the expense being defrayed by the people of Springfield. The legislature of 1899 appropriated \$6,000 for the maintenance of the school for 1899 and \$5,700 for 1900; but Governor Andrew E. Lee vetoed these items in the general appropriations bill. The school continued to be supported locally. The legislature of 1901 appropriated \$18,000 for building and equipping a wing to the original building, \$800 for an artesian well and \$10,050 for maintenance each year, 1901 and 1902. Thereafter the school was regularly sustain-

ed. It has a fine location. Its plant of five building has cost the State \$92,500. There are thirty in the faculty; there are 233 students in the regular college courses and 231 taking special courses and summer school. In 1924 the State appropriated for its maintenance \$71,500 and its land grant yielded \$25,708.49. The regular courses provide English, History and Social Science (including hygiene and sanitation), physiography, agriculture, botany, biology, geology, physics, chemistry, foreign languages, ancient languages, art, manual training, home economics and manual arts. The teachers' training proper includes psychology, methods, management, educational sociology and practice teaching. Graduates receive the degree of bachelor of arts in pedagogy. The presidents of the school have been John S. Frazee, 1897-1907; Gustav G. Wenslaff, 1907-1918; Arch. Crawford, acting, 1919; Carl G. Lawrence, 1920.

#### **17. Spearfish State Normal**

Located at Spearfish in 1881, appropriation for building and maintenance, 1883; opened for classes, April 14, 1884. Forty thousand acres of public lands were apportioned to its support. The plant consists of five substantial buildings, which with equipment have cost \$295,800. The annual appropriations for maintenance is \$109,000 and its revenue from its lands is \$29,043.68. There are 43 in the faculty. There are 451 in the regular college classes and 512 in special classes and summer school. Students are offered courses in humanities, mathematics, chemistry, physics, geography, geology, zoology, botany, music and public school music, physical education, manual training, home eco-

nomics, and teacher training with all of its elements. Graduates receive the degree of bachelor of arts in pedagogy. The presidents have been: Van Buren Baker, 1884; Fayette L. Cook, 1885-1919; E. C. Woodburn, 1919-

**18. University of South Dakota**

This institution was located at Vermillion in 1862 by the first territorial legislature; but no provision was made for it until 1883, when an act for its organization and government was passed and a bond issue of \$30,000 authorized for building purposes. An appropriation of \$3500 was made for equipment and a blanket appropriation for salaries, but specifying that the president's compensation should not exceed \$1500 (S. L., 1883, chs. 365-371). However on May 19th, 1881, citizens of Vermillion had incorporated the University of Dakota, had erected a building and established an academy in 1882; this incorporation was recognized by the act of 1883 and the regents were instructed to take over in the name of the territory the "books, records, building and other property, real and personal" of the incorporation.

At this time the plant of the University consists of fourteen buildings, it has a faculty of 89 and a regular student body of more than 900, in addition to about 300 in the summer courses. Its organization is as follows:

President, Robert Lincoln Slagle.

College of Arts and Sciences, Earle Sylvester Sparks, dean.

School of Law, Marshall McCusick, dean.

School of Medicine, Christian P. Lommen, dean.

College of Engineering, Lewis E. Akeley, dean.

College of Music, Winfred R. Colton, dean.

The University has a land grant of 86,000 acres. Its revenues, chiefly from legislative appropriations, approximate \$450,000 annually. Its plant is valued at \$1,500,000. The presidents have been Ephriam M. Epstein, 1882; John W. Simonds, 1883-4; J. R. Herrick, 1885-6; Edward Olson, 1887-9; Howard G. Grose, 1890-91; Samuel G. Updyke, (acting) 1891; Joseph W. Mauck, 1892-7; James E. Todd, (acting) 1897-8; Garrett Droppers, 1897-1905; Franklin B. Gault, 1906-13; Robert L. Slagle, 1914.

**19. State College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts**

The State College was located at Brookings by the legislature of 1881. The first provision for its foundation was made in 1883, when a board of regents was provided and a twenty-five thousand dollar bond issue for a building. It was opened in 1883 and in 1925 has a plant valued at \$1,338,800 and annual revenues of about \$850,000. The faculty consists of 100 members and there are 1050 regular students, in addition to 700 in the summer terms. Many extension duties devolve upon the State College; subsidiary to it are experimental farms at Brookings, Highmore, Eureka, Vivian, and Cottonwood. The entomological work, especially in the eradication of insect pests; the agricultural extension work through the system of county agents; the supervision of dairying, and other similar duties are assigned to the institution. The United States Experiment station is closely affiliated with it.

Charles W. Pugsley is the President.

James W. Wilson is director of the experiment station.

The revenues of the school are derived from the several federal funds, as the Hatch, Morrill and Smith-Hughes, from its land grant and from legislative appropriations. The presidents have been, George Lilley, 1884-6; Samuel G. Updyke (acting) 1886; Lewis McLouth, 1887-1896; John W. Heston, 1896-1902; James Chalmers, 1902-06; Robert L. Slagle, 1906-14; George L. Brown (acting) 1914; Ellwood C. Perisho, 1914-1919; Willis E. Johnson, 1919-23; Charles W. Pugsley, 1923-

#### 20. School of Mines

The School of Mines was located at Rapid City by the Legislature of 1885 and a bond issue of \$10,000 authorized for the erection of the main building. The act (chapter 138, 1885) created a board of Trustees and prescribed rules for the management of the school. The building was completed in 1886 and the institution formally opened on February 17, 1887. Its plant is now valued at \$450,000. Its annual income is about \$135,000. There are 20 members of the faculty and 230 students of whom 227 are men.

The presidents of the School of Mines have been:

Franklin R. Carpenter, 1886-1889.

George F. Duck, 1889-1890.

Samuel Cushman, 1890-1891.

William P. Headden, 1891-1893.

Walter P. Jenney, 1893.

V. T. McGillycuddy, 1894-1897.

Robert L. Slagle, 1898-1905.

Charles H. Fulton, 1906-1911.

Cleophas C. O'Harra, 1911-

"The Black Hills Engineer," February 1923, is devoted to the history of the School of Mines.

The School of Mines has published the following Bulletins:

No. 1. "Mineral Resources of the Black Hills, their character, occurrence and extent," by Franklin R. Carpenter, 171 pp.

No. 2. "Notes on the Geology and Mineral Deposits of a Portion of the Southern Black Hills," by Dr. Cleophas C. O'Harra, 41 pp. 1899.

No. 3. "Cyanide Experiments of the Department of Mining and Metallurgy, of the School of Mines," by A. Forsyth and G. H. Clevenger. 27 pp. 1900.

No. 4. "A History of the Early Explorations and of the Progress of Geological Investigation in the Black Hills," by Dr. O'Harra. The bulletin contains a bibliography of contributions to the geology and geography of the Black Hills region. 88 pp. 1900.

No. 5. "The Cyanide Process in the Black Hills of South Dakota," by Charles H. Fulton, M. E. 87 pp. 1902.

No. 6. "The Mineral Wealth of the Black Hills" by Dr. O'Harra. 88 pp. 1902.

No. 7. "Metallurgical Practice in the Black Hills of South Dakota," by Dr. Charles H. Fulton. 63 pp. 1904.

No. 8. "The Cement Resources of the Black Hills," by C. C. O'Harra, M. F. Coolbaugh, M. A., M. A. Ehle, Jr., and Charles H. Fulton. 55 pp. 1908.

No. 9. "The Badland Formations of the Black Hills Region," by Dr. O'Harra. 152 pp. 1910.

No. 10. "The Minerals of the Black Hills," by Victor Ziegler. 245 pp. 1914.

No. 11. "A Bibliography of the Geology and Mining Interests of the Black Hills Region," by Dr. O'Harra. 223 pp. 1917.

No. 12. "The Occurrence, Chemistry, Metallurgy and Uses of Tungsten, with special reference to the Black Hills of South Dakota," by J. J. Runner and M. L. Hartmann. 264 pp. 1918.

No. 13. "The White River Badlands," by Dr. O'Harra. 180 pp. 96 plates. 1920.

## **Education**

The Black Hills Engineer, published by the School is a monthly Magazine of importance.

### **21. Augustana College**

Augustana College was founded by the Lutheran Church at Marshall, Wisconsin in 1869, removed to Canton, South Dakota in 1884 and finally consolidated with the Lutheran Normal School and located at Sioux Falls in 1917; its dormitories have a capacity for 50 men and 100 women. It gives standard courses in Arts and Sciences, and Music. It has an invested endowment of \$200,000; an annual income of \$55,000; and its buildings and grounds are valued at \$550,000. There are 5,000 volumes in its library. Its plant consists of 6 buildings. It has 13 instructors, and 196 students. Rev. C. O. Solberg is president.

### **22. Dakota Wesleyan University**

This is the official educational institution of the Methodist Episcopal Church in South Dakota, founded at Mitchell in 1885. Its dormitories accommodate 125 women. It gives courses in Arts and Sciences, and in music. It has \$316,000 of endowment and an annual income of \$170,000. Its plant is valued at \$550,000. It has 17,000 volumes in its library. It has six buildings. It has 219 students of college grade and a total attendance of 420. There are 34 persons in its faculty.

The presidents of Dakota Wesleyan have been:

Rev. Wm. Brush, D. D., 1885-1891.  
Chas. O. Merica, A. M., 1892.

L. A. Stout, A. M., Acting President, 1893.

Rev. Wm. Graham, D. D., 1893-1903.

Rev. Thomas Nicholson, A. M., D. D., 1903-1908.

## **Education**

Rev. Samuel F. Kerfoot, A. M., D. D., 1908-1912.

Rev. Wm. G. Seaman, A. B., Ph. D., 1912-1917.

Rev. Wm. D. Schermerhorn, A. M., D. D., 1917-1922.

Rev. Edward D. Kohlstedt, A. M., D. D., 1922.

### **23. Huron College**

This Presbyterian College for South Dakota is located at Huron, where it was established in 1898 by the consolidation of Pierre University and Scotland Academy; its dormitory has rooms for 70 women; it gives courses in Arts and Sciences, and Music; it has an endowment of \$580,000 and annual income is \$109,000. Its plant of three buildings is valued at \$400,000. Its library has 12,500 volumes; its enrollment of college grade is 201 and a total registration of 268. There are 25 members of the faculty. Dr. George S. McCune is President. Former Presidents have been Calvin H. French, 1898-1913, and Harry Morehouse Gage, 1913-20.

### **24. Sioux Falls College**

This institution is under the auspices of the Baptist Church. It has dormitory capacity for 40 women, and gives courses in liberal arts and music. It has an endowment of \$218,000, a total annual income of \$65,000 and its plant of three buildings is valued at \$180,000. There are 6,000 volumes in the library. There are 102 students in the college of liberal arts and a total enrollment of 211. There are 16 in the faculty. Dr. Fred G. Boughton is the president.

### **25. Yankton College**

This institution, under Congregational auspices, was founded in 1881 and is the oldest educational insti-

tution in the Dakotas. Its dormitories accommodate 120 women; gives courses in liberal arts, music and art. It has \$516,000 in endowment; has six buildings and its plant is valued at \$294,000. There are 203 in the regular college courses and a total enrollment of 410. There are 25 in the faculty. Dr. George W. Nash is president. Former presidents have been Joseph Ward and Henry K. Warren.

#### 26. Columbus College

This is a Catholic institution, established at Chamberlain, but recently removed to Sioux Falls, where it has six buildings valued with the land and equipment at \$800,000. Prior to 1925 it was a junior college, but it has now become a full college, giving complete classical and scientific courses. It has an enrollment of about 200 in its regular classes. It has 5000 volumes in its library. Only men are enrolled as students. Rev. A. F. Amirault is the president. The former president was Rev. Patrick T. Monaghan.

#### 27. Junior Colleges

**Freeman College**, located at Freeman, by the Mennonites.

**Redfield College**, at Redfield, by the German Congregationalists.

**Eureka College**, at Eureka, by the German Lutherans.

**Wessington Springs Junior College**, by the Free Methodists.

#### 28. Canton Lutheran Normal School

This school was founded in 1920, as a result of the consolidation of Augustana College with the Lutheran Normal School at Sioux Falls. Both of these institutions are under the general direction of the Norwegian

Lutheran Church of America, and it was resolved by the board to continue Augustana as a college proper and as soon as expedient to transfer the normal work to Canton, where the Normal School is established in the plant of three buildings formerly occupied by Augustana. The institution is a six year accredited Normal School in South Dakota, designed "for the purpose of educating Christian teachers for the public and parochial schools." Rev. J. N. Brown is president.

#### Academies

**Ward Academy**, located at Academy in northwestern Charles Mix county is a Congregational institution. It was founded in 1893 by Rev. L. E. Camfield, who has devoted his life to it and is still its president. It has served a wide extent of country without other high school or academic facilities. Among its alumnae are several very notable men, among them Rev. Fred B. Smith, International Secretary, Y. M. C. A.

Catholic Academies of importance are maintained at Mitchell, Watertown, Sturgis, and perhaps elsewhere.

---

"History of Public Education in South Dakota." Hist. XII, 375. College Blue Book, 1924. Reports Department of Education.

**Edwards, Evan**, - ; born at Gallatin, Missouri; came to Fairburn, Custer Co., S. Dak., in 1916; engaged in stock raising; legislator, 1925.

**Edwin** is a discontinued post office in north eastern Hyde County. Banking and shipping point is Highmore, 17 miles south.

**Effective.** The law prefers an interpretation that makes effective, rather than one that makes void. The interpretation must be reasonable.

---

Code, 73, 74.

**Efficiency Survey.** The legislature of 1921 (Laws, chaps. 40, 384) placed in the hands of Governor McMaster the sum of \$25,000 to enable him "to employ upon such terms and conditions as he shall deem most prudent, competent, experienced efficiency experts, who under his direction and supervision shall make a detailed and thorough-going survey and examination of the methods and practices pursued in exercising their governmental powers and in performing their public duties and in handling of public money by all public institutions departments, boards, commissions, officers and employes of this State." At that time the re-organization of the State governments of Illinois and Nebraska was being much exploited and it was hoped that better and more economical government might result; these reorganizations had been made upon lines devised by the Bureau of Municipal Research of New York City and Governor McMaster entered into a contract with this organization to survey the government of South Dakota and to propose lines of re-organization. The survey was made and the detailed report was prepared and submitted to the legislature of 1923. The report gave an analysis of present conditions, which it found unsatisfactory from the standpoint of business efficiency, and recommended complete re-organization along the constitutional-monarchical lines of the Illinois-Nebraska systems. In effect the plan eliminated the offices of Auditor, Commissioner of School and Public Lands, State Treasurer, Secretary of State and Superintendent of Public Instruction, though until the Constitution could be amended these officers were continued but virtually without functions. In lieu of these it

was proposed to create nine departments presided over by directors to be known as the Departments of Public Welfare, Finance, Rural Credits, Agriculture, Highways, Public Works and Property, Industry and Labor, Health, Education. Into these nine departments all of the activities of the State are arranged according to their related value, and through the several directors are placed directly under the governor, who is elected by the people; consequently, by this plan, he is the sole individual directly responsible to the people. Operating within these departments forty subordinate bureaus were provided for, each charged with some function now performed by a State office or department.

In his message to the legislature Governor McMaster reviewed the plan of reorganization, concluding: "On the whole I feel that they have a workable plan and that their recommendations contain very valuable suggestions and the adoption of their plan, at least in large part will work for greater efficiency and economy. I suggest that you name on the part of the senate and the house special committees whose whole consideration will be that of the efficiency survey." The survey and report cost \$16,132. The legislature adopted the suggestion of the governor and appointed on the part of the senate Messrs. Bogue, Benson, Wagner (of Codington), Cock, Alseth, Anderson and Campbell; on the part of the House, Messrs. Wall, Bruell, Ullman, Thompson (of Clay), Damsgaard, Mumford, Van Gerpen, Allen (of Sanborn) Mitchell, Williamson and Babcock. The governor placed in the hands of this committee the full report of the experts, with all accompanying correspondence and charts.

The subject was given thorough consideration, the report being supplemented by testimony from many of the department heads called before the committee and resulted in the preparation of a bill largely carrying into effect the recommendations of the report. This bill was introduced as Senate Bill 306 on February 17. On February 26 the joint committee reported very extensive amendments to the original bill. (Senate Journal, p. 792). The bill came on for final consideration upon February 28th and after full discussion was rejected by a vote of 10 for and 30 opposed. The arguments urged against it being that the time had been too short for adequate consideration of so revolutionary a measure; the fear of placing such extraordinary powers in the hands of one individual without check, and the belief that States already adopting it had gained no substantial advantage from it.

In the summer of 1924 Hon. Carl Gunderson, republican candidate for governor, pledged himself to a limited consolidation of numerous State bureaus in two general departments, those of Finance and Agriculture. In his inaugural address he emphasized this consolidation and upon February 11th sent a special message to both houses of the legislature, urging the passage of a bill which had been formulated by the proper committees for the creation of the two departments proposed. The bill was enacted and is chapter 115, Laws of 1925. Briefly, it creates the Department of Finance, under the general direction of a secretary. The department exercises all powers and duties formerly devolving upon the executive accountant, State budget board, board of accountancy, commissioner of pub-

lic printing, superintendent of the State capitol, tax commission, State board of equalization, capitol commission, and committee on uniform accounting; other duties are specified. The department is given four divisions: audits and accounts, purchasing and printing, taxation, and employment, each under a director and an assistant. The Department of Agriculture is under the general supervision of the Secretary of Agriculture. This department takes over the powers and duties of the commissioner of agriculture, Department of Agriculture, State dairy expert, state entomologist, inspector of bees, state live stock board, state veterinarian, state brand commission, state board of immigration, immigration commissioner, game and fish commission, state game warden, food and drug commissioner, inspector of hotels, inspector and sealer of weights and measures, inspector of petroleum products, department of marketing, and director of marketing. The department is given four divisions: animal industry; markets, statistics and immigration; inspection; game and fish; each department is under a director. The secretary of finance, through the director of employment is clothed with large powers as to the classification of clerks, stenographers and assistants in all departments of the state and fixes their salaries. The act became effective July 1, 1925.

**Effigies.** Boulder mosaics in the form of men and animals were placed upon high points by the Sioux as memorials of notable events in their history. The following have been measured and described, by Dr. James E. Todd:

"A typical example was found on the summit of Keya Paha or Turtle

point, three miles north of Wessington Springs in Jerauld county. The point is a high promontory-like hill standing out on the western edge of the James River Valley, above which it rises nearly 500 feet. It is the northern end of a high ridge of drift constituting a well washed interlobular portion of the principal moraine. Upon the highest portion of the point is a low mound built of earth, perhaps fifty feet in diameter and three or four feet high. Its chief attraction is the gigantic figure of a turtle upon its southern slope. This figure is formed of boulders, four to six inches in diameter, quite closely and regularly set, so as to describe its outline. The head, legs and tail are extended. The figure is about fifteen feet in length from tip of tail to front of head. A little pile of stones lies a short distance in front of the head.

#### Medicine Knoll

This work, interesting as it is, sinks into significance when compared with a similar work upon Paha Wakan, or Medicine Hill, near Blunt, in Hughes county. This hill is also a high interlobular portion of the principal moraine, and presents the same general features as Turtle point. It rises above the surrounding plain about 200 feet, and nearly 400 feet above the adjoining valley of Medicine creek. Its summit is flat and includes many acres. Granite and limestone boulders abound in profusion. Tipi-rings, i. e., circles of boulders which were used by the Dakotas, are very abundant upon the summit. A few mounds of ordinary size are scattered in no apparent order.

Near the north-western angle of the summit platform is the gigantic serpent figure. Its length measured

roughly along its central line, following the crooks, is 120 paces. The boulders composing it are from six to twelve inches in length, and are laid much less closely than in the turtle. The direction of its northern half is N.  $18^{\circ}$  W. The presence of the mound at its side seems to be accidental. The eyes are much more expressive than it would at first seem possible to make them with such material. They have literally a "stony stare." They are formed of two oblong boulders nearly a foot in length. The angular head and heavy body suggest the rattle-snake as the designer's model, but there is no clear representation of the rattles. Perhaps that was beyond the artist's inventive power.

Similarly made figures, but quite imperfect, were noticed on Wolf creek, south-west of Bridgewater, Dak.

#### At Waterbury

Upon a high broad terrace of Crow creek, a few rods back and east from a remarkably fine spring which is at the foot of the terrace, and about a mile north-west of the town of Waterbury, is found a somewhat similar serpent on a much larger scale; moreover it is incomplete and somewhat irregular. Its eastern side is ninety-two paces in length and is directed N.  $2^{\circ}$  E. The north end is curved slightly, but lies nearly at right angles with the left side, which is directed N.  $15^{\circ}$  E. On the right bank of Elm River were two quite conspicuous mounds, 270 paces apart, upon two symmetrical knolls. Beginning at the top of the north-western one, a line of bones extended over the center of the other, and 146 paces beyond, where it ended in a small pile of boulders. The bones were mostly

the leg bones of buffalo set up on the ground like stakes.

#### The Punished Woman

Perhaps the most interesting archaeological remains found by the early white settlers in South Dakota were the images of the man and woman near Punished Woman's Lake in Codington county.

At the center of section 34 township 119, range 51, and about three miles south of Punished Woman's Lake, is a high hogback with radiating spurs upon which the effigies were located.

The male figure was near the end of a spur which runs northward from a knoll several feet higher. The length of it from head to heels was 13 ft. 6 in. It was the representation of a man's body lying upon its back with uplifted arms. There were one hundred four boulders used in constructing the figure.

The female was upon the same spur and forty-two feet distant from it. The woman, too, was represented as lying upon her back with outstretched arms, and the length from head to feet was 8 feet, and the figure was composed of ninety-two boulders.

Commencing at the feet of the man and running in a southerly direction past the woman, was a trail 102 feet long, formed by placing boulders at irregular intervals. It ends at the foot of a slope 31 feet from a cairn some four feet high. On this knoll with the cairn there were two small, shallow excavations, one four feet in diameter, and the other four by six feet. Nearly south of this knoll at the end of a small spur there is another small cairn. Seventy feet west from the first cairn begins another trail of boulders running nearly west along a hog-back for 285 feet to within 15 feet of a

third cairn. This is upon a knoll of about the same height as the first knoll, the hog-back between being somewhat lower. There were two cairns on this; one of large heavy boulders was six feet high; the other as massive, was only five feet high. Near the small cairn was an excavation having the appearance of a sunken grave. On the south side of the trail was another figure, but vandals had defaced it prior to 1883.

The Sioux have traditions pertaining to this memorial, more or less conflicting, but agreeing substantially fundamentally. A head man upon the Minnesota compelled his daughter to give up her lover to marry a man of his choice. After the marriage the girl eloped with her first love and they made their way to the Knoll in question, where they were overtaken by the injured husband, who Phineas-like smote them as they lay in the tepee, as were smitten Zimri and Cosbi, of old, and then to commemorate their shame, built the boulder effigies.

#### Snake Butte

At the so-called Snake Butte, three miles north of Pierre, is an interesting boulder memorial. This was described in a general way and the legend pertaining to it related by Thomas L. Riggs, D. D., L. L. D., Snake Butte is the most prominent land mark in the vicinity raising its head more than 400 feet above the Missouri, near the east bank of which it stands. Very close to the north side of it is the second peak almost as high and separated from the main peak by a sharp "notch." Referring to Mr. Rigg's story: A Ree Indian was approaching this notch from the north, but the Sioux, ambushed in it, shot him as he was but a few yards dis-

tant. The Ree turned and ran almost north, through what is now the west half of section 8, township 111, range 79. His course was parallel to, and a hundred yards east of the crest of the river bluff. At something like three quarters of a mile from his starting place he fell dead. His Sioux adversary built a small cairn at the starting place and following his course placed a stone upon each drop of blood he found on the way, and finally built a large cairn upon the spot where the Ree fell. Forty feet west of this line of stones, and about two hundred yards north of the south end of it the Sioux outlined a Turtle in boulders, to show the tribal lodge to which he belonged; in other words he signed his name to his work.

The Turtle is 15 ft. 6 in., from nose to end of tail and 14 ft., 6 in., across the outstretched arms; in its body are thirty-two boulders, ten in its tail, and seven in each leg, or seventy in all.

#### The Pony

A pony in outline is located near the south bank of Okobojo Creek on the north-west of the south-east of section 16, township 115, range 77, being Garner Township, Sully county. The pony lies with head to the west and is very perfect in form. It is fourteen feet in length and six feet high.

#### The Great Serpent

A serpent lies on the high bluff on the south side of Chapelle Creek, and parallel with that stream, at the center of the northwest quarter of section 16, township 110, range 74. It is composed of two lines of small boulders running parallel and about two feet apart. The boulders are very close together in the lines, sometimes touching. In a direct line from head to tail, the image is 309 feet, but fol-

lowing the convolutions of the body, it is 522 feet in length. The ears from tip to tip are 12 feet. It is perfectly preserved. On the north side of the image, between it and the creek, and twenty feet distant from the middle of the body of the "snake" is a crude image of a bird with outspread wings, undoubtedly the gens-mark of the people who constructed the main image. About one-half mile northwest from the image of the snake, in the north-west quarter of the southwest quarter of section 8, of the same township, there is a cobblestone turtle, with its head pointed directly toward "the snake." See Archealogy.

**Effington** is a village in northeast Roberts County. Name changed to New Effington.

**Egan** is a town in eastern Moody County. Population, see census. "The Express," established in 1878, is its newspaper.

**Egan, George W.**, 1876- ; born in Logan, Iowa; educated Iowa University; located in Sioux Falls 1908; Republican primary candidate for governor, 1910, 1912, 1916, 1922, and for senator in 1924, being defeated in each case.

---

In re Egan 22 S. D. 355, 563; 24 S. D. 301; 27 S. D. 16; 36 S. D. 228; 37 S. D. 159-642, 38 S. D. 224, 458. State v. Egan 44 S. D. 273. U. S. Supreme Court 69 L. Ed. 598.

**Egge, John A.**, 1855- ; Corson; born in Norway, April 22nd; came to Minnehaha County in 1871 and engaged in farming; held several important local official positions; legislator, 1895, 1901, 1903; State Senator, 1907.

**Eggebroten, Elmer**, 1878- ; born in Trent, Moody Co., S. D., May 4th; engaged in farming; held various

**Eggen, Carston****Election Returns**

township offices; delegate to Farmers National Congress in 1920; legislator, 1921.

**Eggen, Carston, 1887-** ; New Efington; born near Barnesville, Minnesota, August 18th; came to Roberts Co., S. D., in 1892; engaged in practice of law; legislator, 1917.

**Eggers, Claus F., 1879-** ; born in Germany; came to South Dakota in 1881; engaged in farming; in Minnehaha Co. since 1907; president of Farmers Elevator Co. and treasurer of Telephone Company, Sioux Falls; legislator, 1923, 1925.

**Eggers, J. W., 1874-** ; born in Clinton County, Iowa, March 22nd; came to South Dakota in 1895, locating on a homestead in Charles Mix County; engaged in farming and stock raising; State Senator, 1921, 1923; P. O., Wagner.

**Eggs** are among the most valuable and important products of the State. During the periods of drought and grasshopper raids of early territorial days, eggs were one of the chief supports of the people in the stricken districts. The Federal census of 1920 gives the number of eggs produced (1919) 30,351,984 dozen and the value of chickens and eggs produced is placed at \$16,050,023.

**Eide, M. D., 1879-** ; Howard; born at Eide, Norway, February 16th; came to Miner Co., S. D., in 1882; engaged in real estate and insurance; clerk of courts in Miner County for four years; State Senator, 1919, 1921.

"Eight Years of Life a Blank" is a romance by L. J. Ross.

**Eleanor** is a post office in northern Meade County. Banking and shipping point is Sturgis, 52 miles s. w.

**Election Returns.** The vote for governor at each election has been as follows:

	1889
A. C. Mellette, rep.....	53,964
P. F. McClure, dem.....	23,840
	1890
A. C. Mellette, rep.....	34,487
Maris Taylor, dem.....	18,484
H. L. Loucks, Ind.....	24,591
	1892
Charles H. Sheldon, rep.....	33,414
Peter Coachman, dem.....	14,472
A. L. Van Osdel, Ind.....	22,524
	1894
Charles H. Sheldon, rep.....	40,401
Isaac Howe, Ind.....	26,568
James A. Ward, dem.....	8,756
Melvin D. Alexander, Ind.....	1,011
	1896
A. O. Ringsrud, rep.....	40,868
Andrew E. Lee, (fusion) dem. and pop.....	41,187
J. F. Hanson, Pro.....	722
	1898
Kirk G. Phillips, rep.....	36,949
Andrew E. Lee, fusion.....	37,319
K. Lewis, Pro.....	891
	1900
Charles N. Herreid, Rep.....	53,803
Eurre H. Lien, fusion.....	40,091
F. J. Carlisle, Pro.....	1,331
L. E. Stair, Pop.....	316
	1902
Charles N. Herreid, Rep.....	48,196
John W. Martin, Dem.....	21,396
H. H. Curtis, Pro.....	2,245
John C. Crawford, Soc.....	2,620
	1904
Samuel H. Elrod, Rep.....	68,561
Louis N. Crill, Dem.....	24,772
Freeman Knowles, Soc.....	3,028
R. C. Warne, Pop.....	1,114
W. J. Edgar, Pro.....	2,916
	1906
Coe I. Crawford, Rep.....	48,709
John A. Stransky, Dem.....	19,923
Freeman Knowles, Soc.....	2,542
Knute Lewis, Pro.....	3,398
	1908
Robert S. Vessey, Rep.....	62,989
Andrew E. Lee, Dem.....	44,837
G. T. Knappen, Pro.....	3,536
J. C. Knapp, Soc.....	2,542
	1910
Robert S. Vessey, Rep.....	61,744
Chauncey L. Wood, Dem.....	37,983
O. W. Butterfield, Pro.....	4,506
M. G. Opsahl, Ind.....	1,579
	1912
Frank M. Byrne, Rep.....	57,160
Edwin S. Johnson, Dem.....	53,350
O. W. Butterfield, Pro.....	3,339
Samuel Lovett, Soc.....	3,479
	1914
Frank M. Byrne, Rep.....	49,138
James W. McCarter, Dem.....	34,542
C. K. Thompson, Pro.....	2,072
John C. Knapp, Soc.....	2,664
R. O. Richards, Ind. Rep.....	9,725

**Electric****Elliot, James D.**

1916	
Peter Norbeck, Rep.....	72,789
Orville Rinehart, Dem.....	50,545
T. L. Fairchild, Soc.....	3,556
C. K. Thompson, Pro.....	1,630
1918	
Peter Norbeck, Rep.....	51,175
George W. Bird, Dem.....	17,858
Orville Anderson, Soc.....	741
Mark P. Bates, Non-partisan.....	25,118
Knute Lewis, Pro.....	1,268
1920	
W. H. McMaster, Rep.....	103,592
W. W. Howes, Dem.....	31,870
Mark P. Bates, Non-partisan.....	48,426
1922	
William H. McMaster, Rep.....	78,984
Lorraine Daly, Non-Par.....	46,033
Louis N. Crill, Dem.....	50,409
1924	
Carl Gunderson, Rep.....	109,894
W. J. Bulow, Dem.....	46,663
A. L. Putnam, Far.-Lab.....	27,927
R. O. Richards, Ind.....	20,359

**Electric.** See Hydro-Electric.

**Electric Baths and Practice.** Qualified persons are licensed by the board of health to administer electric treatment. The license fee is \$25.

Code, 7731-33.

**"Elementary Economics."** A school text-book upon political economy, by Herbert J. Davenport (q. v.)

**Elephants.** Several sorts of elephants were native to South Dakota in the pre-glacial period. The *Elephas Columbi* was widely distributed. Teeth of this animal have been found at Rapid City, Pierre, Sioux Falls, Wak-pala and Yankton. The *Elphas Americanus* has been found at Sioux Falls and upon the Moreau River. The mastodon and the Mammoth both roamed west of the Missouri and perhaps further east.

**Elk Creek** rises in Central Lawrence County and runs east through Meade Co. to the Cheyenne River.

**Elkhorn** is a railroad station in northwest Pennington County. The post office is Silver City,  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile west.

**Elk Mountain** is a post office in northwest Custer County. The banking and shipping point is Newcastle, Wyo. 15 miles northwest.

**Elk Point** is county seat of Union County. Population, see census. "The Leader-Courier," established in 1873, and the "Union County Herald," in 1913, are its newspapers.

**Elkton** is a city in southeastern Brookings County. Population, see census. "The Record," established in 1893, is its newspaper.

**Ellefson, Eric J.**, 1889- ; born at Garretson, Minnehaha Co., S. D., December 7th; educated, Augustana Col., Canton, and Univ. of S. D.; attorney in Sioux Falls; State Senator, 1923.

**Ellerman, Amy** (Mrs. Calvin Coxe) born at Yankton, classical education. Yankton college; musical in Berlin. Contralto of importance.

**Ellerman, Herman**, 1849- ; veteran of Civil War; pioneer of Yankton; county treasurer; collector of internal revenue, 1901-10; father of Amy Ellerman, contralto (q. v.).

**Ellerman, John N.**, 1878- ; born at Jamesville, Yankton Co., S. D., June 18th; engaged in farming; was deputy treasurer of Yankton County and later became manager of the "Dakota Freie Presse;" in 1902 he engaged in real estate and loan business at Fairfax, Gregory Co.; and was elected county treasurer; legislator, 1907.

**Ellingson** is a post office in western Perkins County. Banking and shipping point is Hettinger, North Dakota, 15 miles northeast.

**Elliot, James D.**, 1859- ; born at Mount Sterling, Illinois, Oct. 7; educated under private tutors; studied

**Elliott, A. F.**

**Elrod, Samuel H.**

law; county attorney, Bon Homme county, 1887-91; chairman state Republican central committee 1896; U. S. District attorney 1897-1907; judge U. S. district court for South Dakota since 1911. Home Sioux Falls.

**Elliott, A. F.**, legislator from Turner County, 1903.

**Ellis** is a village in southern Minnehaha County.

**Ellisville** is a discontinued post office in southwestern Faulk County.

**Elm.** American White Elm grows in every part of the State and has become the favorite shade tree. It is native along all streams and in the Black Hills.

**Elm Creek** rises in southern Hyde County and runs south through Buffalo Co. into Crow Creek.

**Elm Creek** is a railroad station in northern Fall River County. Banking point and post office is Buffalo Gap, 3 miles northeast.

**Elm Creek** is a northern affluent of the Belle Fourche River in eastern Meade County.

**Elmore** is a station in northwestern Lawrence County. Banking point at Spearfish, 17 miles north. P. O. is Trojan.

**Elm River** rises in North Dakota, enters South Dakota at the northwest corner of Brown County and falls into the James River at Columbia. It has well protected groves upon it making it an ideal winter resort for the Indians; the Cuthead Yanktonais formerly living along it and a trading post was established upon it in central western Brown County, before 1828 for their accommodation.

**Elm Springs** is a village in southern Meade County. Population, see census.

**Elmwood** is a post office in northeast Haakon County. The banking and shipping point is Midland, 47 miles south.

**Elrod** is a village in central Clark County. The original name was Ida, but that became obsolete, and Elrod was adopted. It was named by L. Kinzey for S. H. Elrod, governor of South Dakota. Population, see census.

**Elrod Elms.** A row of fine elm trees planted upon the street parking in front of the State capitol by Governor Samuel H. Elrod during his administration in 1905.

**Elrod, Samuel H.**, 1856- ; fifth governor of South Dakota; b., Coatsville, Indiana, May 1; graduate of DePauw University; came to Dakota territory 1882, and engaged in law-practice at Clark. Held many county offices, was Indian disbursing agent for the Sissetons, 1892; member, constitutional convention of 1883; governor of State, 1905-7. Mr. Elrod was a conservative republican at the period of the rising tide of progressivism; he conducted the affairs of the State with prudence and strict economy, reducing the cost of government even below the minimum of Governor Herreid; but he was overwhelmed at the end of his first term by the tide of progressive republicanism which placed Coe I. Crawford in the governor's chair. Mr. Elrod has continued to reside at Clark, where he is a leader in all community enterprises. He married Mary E. Masten, of Coatsville, in 1884 and has two children, Arthur Mellette, associ-

ated with his father in the law office, and Mrs. Barbara Knittel, of Vermillion.

**Elsmore** is a railroad station in western Pennington County. The banking point is Rapid City, 14 miles east, and the post office, Hisega, 6 miles west.

**Elsom, Joseph**, 1840- ; Northville; born in Lincolnshire, England, December 13th; came to Spink County in 1880; Civil War Veteran; engaged in grain business and held many positions of public trust; legislator, 1909.

**Emanija** was a townsite of the Dakota Land Company, 1857, located on the Sioux River at the mouth of Split Rock Creek.

Hist. Minn. Co., 18.

**Emanuel Creek.** A considerable stream, rising in southwestern Hutchinson County, flows south through Bon Homme Co. and enters the Missouri at Springfield. It was the Plum Creek of Lewis and Clark.

**Embalming.** The practice of embalming in South Dakota is regulated by a State board consisting of the president and secretary of the State board of health and three practicing embalmers appointed by the governor. The board is self-sustaining. No one shall practice embalming in the State without first passing an examination before the board.

Code, 7779-86.

**Embezzlement.** In South Dakota law embezzlement is the fraudulent appropriation of property by a person to whom it has been entrusted. It is a crime of the same degree as larceny. The embezzler must answer criminally

for his crime and civilly for the damages.

**Emblem, Floral, of State.** See Anemone.

**Emergency Building Fund.** See Insurance on State Property.

**Emery** is a city in S. E. Hanson County. Population, see census. "The Enterprise," established in 1891, is its newspaper.

**Emery, Theodore E.**, - ; born in Belleville, Illinois; moved to South Dakota in 1879 and filed on a homestead in Hutchinson County; held numerous township offices; legislator, 1905. P. O., Parkston.

**Emilie Island** is on lower side of Little Bend (Missouri River) opposite the gorge.

**Emry, June**; born Brighton, Iowa; B. S., U. of Chicago, A. M., Columbia; dean Eastern State Teachers College; president S. D. E. A., 1922-23.

**Enabling Act** is the act of February 22, 1889, providing for the admission of South Dakota, North Dakota, Montana and Washington to the Union of States. It provided for the constitutional conventions, the number of delegates, the time of election, and time and place of holding the same, with full regulations pertaining to it and places necessary limitations upon the matters the constitution could embrace. It granted the school and institution lands to the state. See Land Grants, Omnibus Bill.

**Enemy Creek** rises in western Davison County and runs east into Hanson Co., emptying into James River west of Alexandria.

**Enemy Swim**, a lake in eastern Day County, where, according to Sioux

tradition, a large party of Chippewa were entrapped and escaped by swimming across the lake. It is a summer and fishing resort.

**Engineer, State.** The governor appoints to the position of State engineer a technically qualified civil and hydraulic engineer for a term of four years. He has general supervision of the waters of the State and of the measurements, appropriation and distribution thereof. He also is superintendent of the architecture and construction of all State buildings; he is superintendent of drainage projects, a member of the hydro-electric commission and through an assistant supervises the heating of public buildings. Since the creation of the office in 1907 the State Engineers have been: Samuel H. Lea, 1907-1913; Homer M. Derr, 1913-1919; John Berg, 1919.

---

Code, 8183-8219.

**Engineering.** There are schools of engineering at the State University, State College and School of Mines. At the University there are courses in Mechanical, Civil, Electrical and Chemical Engineering; at the State College there are courses in Civil, Electrical and Mechanical Engineering; at the School of Mines, courses in Metallurgical, Mining, Chemical, Civil and Electrical Engineering. Graduates of each of these courses are given the degree of Bachelor of Science in Engineering for the particular course completed. Chapter 163, laws of 1925, requires professional engineers, architects and land surveyors to be licensed by the State Board of Engineering and Architectural Examiners.

**England.** See War, 2 (of 1812).

**Englehard** is a discontinued post office in southeast Ziebach County.

Banking and shipping point and post office, Eagle Butte, 12 miles north.

**Englesby, Charles H.**, 1867- ; born in Brown County, Minnesota, March 19th; came to Watertown in 1879; State Adjutant General for several terms and served in the Philippine War as Captain; published "Watertown Kampeskian" from 1890 to 1895; in cement contracting business, 1902; State Senator, 1901, 1907, and member legislature, 1909; organized a regiment of cavalry for the World War; served in France.

**Englewood** is a village in southern Lawrence County.

**English.** While a preponderance of the settlers of South Dakota are of English ancestry, the direct immigration from Great Britain is relatively small. By the census of 1920 there were in the State but 2,943 persons of English birth.

**English, Abner M.**, 1836-1909; pioneer of Yankton, First Sergeant, Co. A., First South Dakota Cavalry; legislator; mayor of Yankton; historian of his regiment.

Hist., IX, 240-1; X, 407.

**English, E. J.**, 1858- ; De Smet; born in Lewis County, New York; May 14th; came to South Dakota in 1890; engaged in farming and carpentering; legislator, 1909-1911.

**Engstrom, O. P. J.**, 1868- ; born in Osterdal, Norway, Dec. 24; educated in Norway and Minnesota; settled in Dakota, 1883; engaged in farming and real estate at Summit, Roberts Co.; legislator, 1907, senator, 1919-1921; State commissioner of school and public lands, 1925- .

**Eno, Almon P.**, 1869- ; Montrose, McCook Co.; born in Osage, Iowa,

October 29th; came to Moody Co., Dakota in 1873; engaged in lumber and grain business; held various city and school offices; legislator, 1923.

**Entomology.** See Insects.

**Epiphany** is a village in northeastern Hanson County. The banking and shipping point is Canova, 10 miles northeast.

**Episcopal Church.** See Religion.

**Epstein, Ephraim, M.**, .....; native of Russia; graduate, Andover Theological Seminary and of the College of Physicians and Surgeons, New York; came to Yankton to practice medicine in 1881 and soon thereafter was chosen first president of Dakota State University. He served in that capacity but one year; he afterward resided in Chicago. Dr. Epstein was a Russian Jew by birth, but had become a Christian.

**Equality.** Between those who are equally in the right, or equally in the wrong, the law does not interpose.

Code, 56.

**Equal Suffrage.** See Suffrage.

**Equity.** He who seeks equity must do equity.

Code, 48.

**Erickson, Carl J.**, 1872- ; Howard; born in La Salle County, Illinois, March 14th; came to S. D., 1882; educated, Augustana Col., Canton; engaged in farming and teaching; secretary of local cooperative creamery company; president of Nansen Rural Telephone Company; legislator, 1911.

**Ericson, Edward C.**, 1856-1909; born in Sweden, August 24; graduate of the College of the City of New York; settled in Union county 1874; taught school and practiced law; county sup-

erintendent of schools 1881-1882; member territorial councils of 1887 and 1889; member of South Dakota senate 1889 and 1891; regent of education, 1907-1909.

**Erickson, Emil**, 1862- ; Irene, Yankton Co.; born in Christiana, Norway, April 4th; came to Yankton Co., Dakota in 1875; engaged in farming; held various township offices; legislator, 1917, 1919.

**Ericson, E. W.**, 1858- ; Alcester; born in Sweden, March 16th; came to Union Co., Dakota in 1872; engaged in farming and stock raising; held township offices for 30 years; State Senator, 1915, 1917, 1919, 1921; member, State Budget Board, 1921.

**Erion, J. M.**, 1860- ; Mitchell; born at Mt. Vernon, Ohio, June 25th; came to Davison County in 1899 and engaged in the breeding of registered stock; president of the S. D. Improved Stock Breeders' Association many years; held numerous local positions; State Senator, 1907.

**Erskine, Carroll D.**, 1882- ; born at Binghampton, N. Y., January 20th; grad., Lake Forest Col., Illinois; came to South Dakota in 1906, locating at Sturgis, where he has been pastor of the Presbyterian Church; chaplain in World War; State Senator, 1921, 1923, 1925; member, State Budget Board, 1923.

**Erwin** is a town in northern Kingsbury County.

**Erwin, David A.**, 1861- ; Wessington; born at Remington, Indiana, November 21st; came to Hand Co., Dakota in 1883; engaged in farming; assessor of Bates Township for 26 years; legislator, 1919, 1923; State Senator, 1925.

**Erwin, W. I.** - ; born on a farm in Oakland County, Mich.; came to Groton, Brown Co., in 1887; engaged in real estate business and farming; legislator, 1925.

**Esmond** is a town in southwestern Kingsbury County. Founded by the Western Town Lot Co. in 1883. Was named by John E. Blunt, chief engineer of the C. & N. W. R. R. from Thackeray's novel. It once carried a Biblical name of "Sana." Population, see census.

**Estates.** The laws of South Dakota recognize four classes of estates; as follows: Estates of inheritance (or perpetual estates) estates for life; these are freeholds with title in fee simple; estates for years and estates at will, which are simply chattel interests in property. The owner of an estate in fee has the right to the surface and to everything permanently situated beneath or above it. The common law rule was that the owner of the fee owned everything from the center of the earth to the zenith above.

---

Code, 311-36.

**Este** is a railroad station in southeastern Lawrence County. The post office is Nemo, 2 miles northwest.

**Estelline** is a town in southeastern Hamlin County. Founded by the Western Town Lot Co. in 1882. Was named for a daughter of D. J. Spalding, the owner of the adjoining farm. "The Journal," established in 1916, is its newspaper. Population, see census.

**Ethan** is a town in southeastern Davison County. Population, see census. "The Enterprise," established in 1902, is its newspaper.

**Ethical Education.** See Education; Ethical.

**Eureka** is a city in northwestern McPherson County. Founded in 1886. Population, see census. "The Northwest Blade," established in 1884, and "The Rundschau," established in 1915, are its newspapers.

**Evander, Fred**, 1869- ; Rosholt; born in Ystad, Sweden, November 4th; came to Roberts Co., South Dakota in 1892; engaged in farming and associated with the Evander Drug Company; held various township offices; legislator, 1917.

**Evangelical Church.** See Religion.

**Evans, Arthur T.**, 1888- ; born Wellington, Illinois, May 22; A. B., U. of Illinois; A. M., U. of Colorado; Ph. D., Chicago; Professor State College since 1918.

**Evans, D. R.**, 1862- ; Belle Fourche; born in Wales, March 16th; came to Butte Co., Dakota in 1885; engaged in banking, farming and stock raising; was territorial judge, 1889; held various county offices; mayor of Belle Fourche for four years; State Senator in 1917.

**Evans, J. W.**, 1832- ; born in Ohio; a member of the Dakota Land Company that settled Sioux Falls in 1857. Afterward resided in Yankton.

---

"Hist. of S. E. Dakota."

**Evarts Junction** is a village in western Walworth County. The banking point and post office is Glenham, 2 miles northeast.

**Eveland, Henry L.**, 1874- ; born Galt, Missouri, Aug. 3; farmer, settled in Bonesteel, 1904; auditor Gregory County 1915-17; State Tax Commission, 1917-25.

**Evenson, John**, 1855- ; Harrisburg; born at Arendal, Norway, June

17th; came to South Dakota in 1884; engaged in farming and stock raising; held township offices for many years; legislator, 1915, 1917.

**Everson, E. H.**, 1883- ; born at Stanton, Nebraska, January 9th; came to South Dakota in 1906, locating in Gregory County; engaged in farming; held various township offices and active in farmers' union work; State Senator, 1923, 1925; P. O., St. Charles.

**Ewald, John**, 1871- ; Pierpont; born at Grand Haven, Michigan, March 9th; moved to Day Co., Dakota in 1885; engaged in the hardware and implement business; held a number of minor offices; legislator, 1905, 1907.

**Ewert, Adolph W.**, 1865- ; born, LaCrosse County, Wisconsin, June 18; studied law; settled in banking at Pierre, 1890; cashier National Bank of Commerce, 1890; mayor of Pierre, 1892-6; State Senator, 1909, 1911; State treasurer, 1913-1917 treasurer, State Rural Credit Board, 1917-1925.

**Executive Accountant.** The office of executive accountant was created in 1911 to afford the governor means of knowing at all times the condition of the fiscal affairs of every office, department and institution in the State. At that time John E. Truran was appointed to the position and continues in it. The primary duty of the executive accountant is to examine, supervise and report to the governor upon all books, accounts and reports of all State officers, boards and commissions, including all institutions, which examination shall be made at least once each year and as frequently as may appear necessary, without notice to the official in charge.

The executive accountant is especially charged with the duty of making

a monthly examination of the accounts of the Rural Credits Board. He also annually, at least, examines the books of each county and prescribes methods of uniform accounting for counties. Upon request he may examine and report upon the accounts of any municipality or school district. The expense of county and municipal examinations is paid by the county or municipality. The accounts of the executive accountant himself are subject to inspection by the superintendent of banks.

**Executory Contracts.** See Contracts (Executory).

**Exemplary Damages.** See Damages.

**Exemptions.** Exemptions of homesteads and personal property from execution was a matter very dear to the hearts of the pioneers. Men rarely break up their personal and business relations to immigrate into a new region if they are prosperous. Most great migrations are the direct result of business depression. Dakota was no exception and very many pioneers came into the new land because their affairs had become involved elsewhere. Chapter 37 of the laws of 1862, (the first session of the legislature) provided a homestead of 80 acres with all buildings and appurtenances; household goods to the extent of \$500, 3 cows, 10 swine, 1 yoke of cattle and a horse, or two yoke of cattle, or a span of horses, should be exempt from execution. Chapter 39 of the same session exempted all property against debts incurred prior to establishing residence in the Territory, Chap. 8, laws of 1866, provided in lieu of the specific personal property exemptions, an exemption of \$1500 in cash or any personal

## Exemptions

property. In the session of 1875 Col. Mark Sheafe, a member from Union County, introduced a bill briefly defining a homestead. In the committee upon judiciary, Colonel Gideon C. Moody recast it into an extended bill going into the entire matter of homestead exemptions and at the end added, "Chapter 37 of laws of 1862 is hereby repealed." The bill was enacted and the session adjourned, when Secretary Hand concluded that all personal property exemptions had been repealed. The Dakota public was shaken to its uttermost depths; it was declared that Sheafe, Moody and Jolley had conspired to deprive the people of their dearest right; an indignation meeting was convened and the distinguished authors of the bill were burned in effigy. Colonel Moody argued that the act of 1866 was left intact but without avail. Governor Pennington was hurried away to Washington, where Congress was in session, and ten days later telegraphed that Congress had revoked the obnoxious law and restored the exemptions of 1862 as extended by the act of 1866. The next year the code commission, extended the homestead exemption to 160 acres. Since statehood there has been some modification of the exemption law but it is still very liberal. Code: 459 limits a homestead to 160 acres outside of a municipality or one acre in a town. the absolute exemptions are unchanged, and the cash or cash value of personal exemptions other than absolute is \$750 for a family or three hundred for a single person. Exemption is a personal privilege, and if owners, having due notice, permit exempt property to be sold upon legal process the sale is valid.

Code, 2659.

## Expense Allowances

**Existence.** That which does not appear to exist is regarded by the law as if it does not exist.

Code, 62.

**Expeditions into South Dakota.** The following are some of the important expeditions into South Dakota, each of which is treated under the name of the enterprise:

1743. Verendrye Brothers, through the northwestern part of the State to the Black Hills, thence to Fort Pierre and thence returning to Manitoba Hist., VII, 100.

1794. Trudeau's, up the Missouri to Ashley Island. Hist., VII, 403.

1802. LeRaye's, up the Missouri to the Yellowstone. Hist., IV, 150.

1804. Lewis and Clark, Hist., IX, 514.

1811. Astorian, Hist., X, 196.

1812. Manuel Lisa's, to build Fort Manuel, Hist., XII, 99.

1823. Leavenworth's. Hist., I, 181.

1838. Nicollet and Fremont, to East Coteau, Hist., X, 69.

1839. Nicollet and Fremont, to Fort Pierre and James River, Hist., X, 98.

1844. Allen's, to Sioux River, Hist., IX, 347.

1845. Sumner's, to Bigstone and Devil's Lakes, Hist., IX, 368.

1855. Harney's, to Fort Pierre, Hist. II, 226; X, 137.

1856. Warren's, Valley of the Missouri River, Hist., XI, 149-53.

1857. Nobles', across to Missouri River from St. Paul, Hist., VI, 183.

1857. Warren's, to Black Hills, Hist., XI, 134, 153-163, 168-217.

**Expense Allowances.** The subject of expense allowances for public officers has been a source of much uneasiness and disturbance for many years. Sec. 2, Art XXI of the Constitution, fixing the compensation of public officers, provides: "They shall receive no fees or perquisites for the performance of any duties connected with their offices." Sec. 30, Art. VI, further declares, "No judge shall re-

## Expense Allowances

ceive any compensation, perquisite, or emoluments for or on account of his office in any form whatever, except salary." Sec. 6, Art. III, provides, "Members of the legislature shall receive no other pay or perquisites except per diem and mileage."

In 1905 the legislature appropriated the sum of \$600 per year for the personal expenses of the governor. The matter was the subject of serious discussion, but no action was taken and the provision was abandoned. Chapter 239, 1911, provides that whenever a judge of the supreme court is compelled to remove from his legal residence to reside at the capital he shall be entitled to fifty dollars each month in consideration of the expense incurred by such removal. This act was tested in the case of McCoy v. Handlin, (35 S. D. 487) and held constitutional, the court strictly discriminating between "compensation" and "expense." As the members of the supreme court were parties in interest and for lack of any other legal tribunal were compelled to sit in and decide their own case, the decision gave much dissatisfaction. Chapter 365, 1917 extended similar relief to the constitutional officers, and chapter 159, 1919, gave \$75. per month for expenses to the judges of the circuit courts; chap. 279, 1921, gave an expense allowance to the members of the legislature. The same session increased the allowance to the supreme court judges to \$1800 per year each. These acts created so much dissatisfaction and criticism that it was resolved to have the entire matter determined by a disinterested court and Special Supreme Court Judges were convened—five of the most eminent lawyers of the State, representing every shade of political opinion, who,

## Extortion

after a very exhaustive review of the law and the authorities, decided the several acts constitutional. See Supreme Court, Special.

**Experiment Station Bulletins.** See Bulletins.

**Exploration of the Yellowstone River.** The report of the explorations of Capt. W. F. Reynolds, in the year 1859, who came to Fort Pierre and thence conducted a scientific exploration to the Yellowstone via the northern Black Hills; published as Senate Executive Document No. 77, 40th Congress, 1st Session. Contains much of interest to South Dakota.

**Exposition.** In law contemporaneous exposition is regarded as the best. That is to say, an explanation at the time the thing occurred of what was intended is regarded as better than an explanation made long afterward.

---

Code, 67.

**Expressions.** In law particular expressions qualify those which are general.

---

Code, 66.

**Extortion.** In South Dakota law extortion is the obtaining of property from another with his consent, induced by a wrongful use of force or fear, or under color of official right; obtaining money or property by a threat to do an unlawful injury to the person or property of the individual or to any member of his family or to any relative; by accusing him or any member of his family or any relative of crime; by exposing or imputing to him or them any deformity or disgrace; by threat to expose any secret affecting him or them. Extortion is a crime punishable by five years in the penitentiary.

---

Code, 4238-4244.

## Factory Acts

**Factory Acts:** See Child Labor.

**Fairbank** is a post office in western Sully County. Banking and shipping point is Gettysburg, 40 miles northeast.

**Fairburn** is a village in eastern Custer County. Founded by the Pioneer Townsite Co. in 1886. Named for a nearby creek.

**Fairfax** is a city in southeastern Gregory County. Named from Fairfax Court House, Virginia. Population, see census. "The Advertiser," established in 1903, is its newspaper.

**Fairpoint** is a post office in northern Meade County. Banking and shipping point is Newell, 33 miles west.

**Fair, State.** The State Fair is held annually the first week in September at the State Fair Grounds in the City of Huron. The Fair is a State institution, managed by the State Board of Agriculture and supported by the State. The buildings and plant have cost \$225,500. The expense is largely defrayed by gate receipts, but the State appropriates about \$25,000 annually for maintenance. It is a great exposition of the State's resources and attracts extensive patronage. Attendance is largely determined by weather conditions. More than thirty thousand have attended upon a single day. The premiums offered for exhibits aggregate about \$25,000.

**Fairview** is a town in southeastern Lincoln County. "The Eagle," established in 1902, is its newspaper.

"Fairview's Mystery" is a novel by George H. Marquis (q. v.).

**Faith** is a town in northeastern Meade County. Population, see census. "The Gazette," established in 1910, is its newspaper.

## False Weights and Measures

**Fallas, Felieien,** 1830-1909; native of France; squaw-man; member of territorial legislature, 1864-5.

**Fall River** is the stream which runs down to the Cheyenne River through Hot Springs City.

**Fall River County.** Created, 1883; organized, 1883; named for Fall River, an important branch of the Cheyenne within the county; bounded on the east by the 103d meridian of longitude; on the north by the north township line of township 7 B. H. M.; on the west by the west boundary of South Dakota; on the south by the south boundary of South Dakota. First settled at Buffalo Gap, 1876. County seat, Hot Springs. Population, see census. Area, 1,123,840 acres.

**Falmer, Chris.,** 1859- ; born in Goodhue Co., Minn.; came to Day County, Dakota, in 1883 and engaged in farming; held various township offices; legislator, 1903.

**False Bottom Creek** rises west of Lead and runs north through St. Onge to the Belle Fourche River.

**False Personation.** In South Dakota law false impersonation of another by which one in such assumed character marries, gives bail or surety, subscribes or proves a written instrument, pretends to be an officer, receives money or property, or (not being a member) wears a Grand Army badge, is a crime and punishable by fine and imprisonment.

Code, 4245-4250.

**False weights and measures.** In South Dakota law every person who intentionally uses a false balance-weight or false measures in the purchase or sale of any commodity; or who knowingly retains in his posses-

sion any false weight or measure, is liable to fine and imprisonment.

Code, 4272-3.

**Fannemel, Peder M.**, 1871- ; Sioux Falls; born November 1st at Nordfjord, Norway; located in Sioux Falls in 1888; plasterer by trade; legislator, 1909.

**Farley** is a village in northwestern Mellette County. Banking and shipping point is Belvidere, 11 miles n. w.

**Farmingdale** is a village in eastern Pennington County.

**Farming.** See Agriculture.

**Farmer** is a village in northern Hanson County.

**Farm Island** is six miles below Pierre; is more than three miles in length and contains about three sections of land (1920 acres). From 1828 the gardens of the Fur posts at Fort Pierre were upon this Island, and a good deal of corn was grown, justifying a mill for grinding at the fort. The name of the island comes from the facts of the fields and gardens upon it. The enabling act grants the island to the city of Pierre for park purposes. It has not been improved.

**Farnsworth** is a discontinued post office in southeastern Beadle County, 16 miles northwest of Carthage, its banking and shipping point.

**Farren, Henry B.**, 1848- ; born in Philadelphia, November 4th; engaged in carpenter business and contracting in Keokuk, Iowa; came to Dakota in 1882 and located in Buffalo County; held various public offices; admitted to the bar in 1894; state's attorney several years; legislator, 1903.

**Farwell** is a discontinued post office in southeastern Sanborn County, 11

miles south of Artesian, its shipping and banking point and post office.

**Fate, William H. H.**, 1840- ; pioneer of Union County; ten years superintendent of schools.

Hist., X, 511, 515, 529.

**Faulk, Andrew J.**, 1814-1898; third governor of Dakota Territory, 1866-69; b., Pennsylvania. He was the father-in-law of Dr. Burleigh, who secured for him the position of Indian Trader at Yankton Agency in 1861. Dr. Burleigh went to Congress and was a supporter of the policies of President Andrew Johnson, whom he induced to appoint Faulk governor. He made an excellent executive and acquired helpful influence with the Sioux. He was afterward for a long period clerk of the U. S. Court of Dakota Territory at Yankton.

**Faulk County**; created, 1873; organized, 1883; named for Andrew J. Faulk (q. v.). Settled by a colony from St. Louis in 1882. Consists of townships 121, 122, 123 and 124 north, of ranges 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71 and 72 west 5th P. M. County seat, Faulkton. Area 651,520 acres. By an arrangement always questioned by residents the county seat was located at LaFoon by Governor Ordway in 1883, and by popular vote was removed to Faulkton in 1886.

"**Faulk County, History of,**" by C. H. Ellis, a pioneer. 508 pp. 1909.

**Faulk, Phil K.**, 1840- ; born in Pennsylvania; brother to Governor Faulk; veteran of Civil War in which he lost an arm; came to Yankton, 1865; lawyer; county attorney, Yankton, in Wintermute trial; member, first State legislature.

**Faulkton** is a city in central Faulk County. Founded by the Western Town Lot Co. in 1886. Named for Andrew Faulk, third territorial governor. Population, see census. "The Record," established in 1882, and "The Advocate," in 1898, are its newspapers.

**Fauna.** Under fauna have been included all representatives of the animal kingdom identified in South Dakota. It is probable that other representatives of each class are still to be identified and listed. This is especially true of insects:

#### Amphibians and Reptiles

Prof. William H. Over, in Bulletin 12, of the South Dakota Geological and Natural History Survey, has made a descriptive list of the amphibians and reptiles of South Dakota, from which this list is taken:

#### Salamanders:

Tiger Salamander, the common lizard.

Mud Puppies.

#### Toads and Frogs:

American toad.

Western plains toad.

Spadefoot toad.

Cricket frog.

Swamp tree frog.

Leopard frog.

Northern woods frog.

#### Reptiles:

Snapping turtle.

Bell's terrapin.

Lesueur's terrapin.

Painted box turtle.

Soft shelled turtle.

#### Swifts, Lizards and Skinks:

Yellow striped swift.

Hernandez horned lizard.

Six lined lizard.

Five lined skink.

Black banded skink.

#### Snakes:

Plains garter snake.

Green garter snake.

Red barred garter snake.

Striped swamp snake.

Dekay's ground snake.  
Red-bellied snake.  
Blue racer.  
Fox snake.  
Bull snake.  
Green snake.  
Ring necked snake.  
Southern milk snake.  
Hog nosed snake.  
Western hog nosed snake.  
Prairie rattle-snake.  
House snake.

#### Birds

Under Audubon will be found a list of forty-one birds and 21 variants observed by that notable ornithologist and his staff while visiting South Dakota in the months of May and September, 1843. Herewith is given the list of 322 species made by Professors William H. Over and Craig S. Thoms in Bulletin No. 9 of the State geological and natural history survey, "The Birds of South Dakota." Each bird is given the number assigned to it by the American Ornithologist Union:

#### Grebes and Loons:

1. Western grebe.
2. Holboell's grebe.
3. Horned grebe.
4. Eared grebe.
6. Pied-billed grebe.
7. Loon.

#### Gulls and Terns:

51. Herring gull.
54. Ringbilled gull.
59. Franklin's gull.
60. Bonaparte's gull.
64. Caspian tern.
69. Forster's tern.
70. Common tern.
74. Least tern.
77. Black tern

#### Cormorants:

120. Double-crested cormorant.

#### Pelicans:

125. White pelican.

#### Ducks, Geese and Swans:

129. Merganser.
130. Redbreasted merganser.
131. Hooded merganser.
132. Mallard

**Fauna****Fauna**

133. Black duck.  
 135. Gadwell duck.  
 137. Baldpate duck (widgeon?).  
 139. Greenwinged teal.  
 140. Blue-winged teal.  
 141. Cinnamon teal.  
 142. Shoveler.  
 143. Pintail.  
 144. Wood duck.  
 146. Red head.  
 147. Canvasback.  
 148. Scaup duck, also called Black-head and Bluebill.  
 149. Lesser Scaup duck.  
 150. Ring-necked duck.  
 151. Golden-eye.  
 153. Buff-head.  
 154. Old squaw duck.  
 166. Surf scooter.  
 167. Ruddy duck.  
 169. Snow goose.  
 169a. Greater snow goose.  
 169. Blue goose.  
 170. Ross's goose.  
 171a. White-fronted goose.  
 172. Canada goose.  
 172a. Hutchins's goose.  
 172c. Cackling goose.  
 173a. Brant.  
 180. Whistling swan.  
 181. Trumpeter swan.

**Bitterns and Herons:**

190. Bittern, also called Thunder pumper and shitepoke.  
 191. Least bittern.  
 194. Great blue heron.  
 201. Green heron.  
 202. Black-crowned night heron.

**Cranes:**

204. Whooping crane.  
 205. Little brown crane.  
 206. Sandhill crane.

**Rails, Gallinules and Coots:**

208. King rail.  
 212. Virginia rail.  
 214. Sora.  
 219. Florida gallinule.  
 221. Coot.

**Phalaropes ("Snipes")**

223. Northern phalarope.  
 224. Wilson's phalarope.

**Avocet:**

225. Avocet.

**Snipes and Sandpipers:**

228. Woodcock.  
 230. Wilson's snipe.  
 231. Dowitcher.  
 232. Long-billed dowitcher.  
 233. Stilt sandpiper.  
 234. Knot, "Robin Snipe."  
 239. Pectoral Sandpiper.  
 241. Baird's sandpiper.  
 242. Least sandpiper.  
 243a. Red-backed sandpiper.  
 246. Semipalmated sandpiper.  
 248. Sanderling.  
 249. Marbled godwit.  
 251. Hudsonian god wit.  
 254. Greater yellow-legs.  
 255. Yellow-legs.  
 256. Solitary sandpiper.  
 258. Willet.  
 258a. Western willet.  
 261. Upland plover.  
 262. Buff-breasted sandpiper.  
 263. Spotted sandpiper.  
 264. Long-billed curlew.  
 265. Hudsonian curlew.  
 266. Eskimo curlew.

**Plovers:**

270. Black-bellied plover.  
 272. Golden plover.  
 273. Killdeer.  
 274. Semipalmated plover.  
 277. Piping plover.  
 281. Mountain plover.

**Turnstone:**

- 283a. Ruddy turnstone.

**Bob Whites, Quails and Grouse:**

289. Bob White.  
 297. Dusky grouse, "Fool hen."  
 300b. Gray ruffed grouse.  
 305. Prairie chicken.  
 308b. Prairie sharptailed grouse.  
 309. Sage hen.  
 Ring-necked pheasant ("Chinese pheasant").

**Turkey:**

- 310a. The wild turkey, formerly abundant along the Missouri River until 1875, is now extinct.

**Pigeons:**

315. Passenger pigeon (wild pigeon) formerly abundant, now extinct.  
 316. Western mourning dove.

**Fauna****Fauna****Vultures:**

325. Turkey buzzard (turkey vulture).  
326. Black vulture.

**Kite, Hawks, Eagles:**

327. Swallow-tailed kite.  
331. Marsh hawk.  
332. Sharp-shinned hawk.  
333. Cooper's hawk.  
334. Goshawk ("hen hawk").  
337. Red-tailed hawk.  
337a. Krider's hawk.  
339. Red-shouldered hawk.  
342. Swainson's hawk.  
343. Broadwinged hawk.  
347a. Rough-legged hawk.  
348. Ferruginous rough-leg.  
349. Golden eagle.  
352. Bald eagle.  
354. Gray gyrfalcon.  
355. Prairie falcon.  
356a. Duck hawk.  
357. Pigeon hawk.  
357b. Richardson's pigeon hawk.  
360. Sparrow hawk.  
364. Osprey (fish hawk).  
365. Barn owl.  
366. Long-eared owl.  
367. Short-eared owl.  
368. Barred owl.  
370. Great gray owl.  
371. Richardson's owl.  
372. Saw-whet owl.  
373. Screech owl.  
373e. Rocky Mountain screech owl.  
375. Great Horned owl.  
375a. Western horned owl.  
375b. Arctic horned owl.  
376. Snowy owl.  
378. Burrowing owl.

**Cuckoos ("rain crows")**

387. Yellow billed cuckoo.  
388. Black billed cuckoo.  
390. Belted.  
Kingfisher: Occasionally found in State.

**Woodpeckers:**

393. Hairy Woodpecker.  
394b. Batchelder's Woodpecker.  
394a. Downy Woodpecker.  
400. Artic Three-toed Woodpecker.  
402. Yellow-billed Sapsucker.  
406. Red-headed Woodpecker.

408. Lewis's woodpecker.  
409. Red-bellied woodpecker.  
412a. Northern flicker.  
413. Red-shafted flicker:

**Goatsuckers:**

417. Whip-poor-will.  
418. Poor-will.  
420. Night hawk.  
420a. Western night hawk.  
420c. Sennett's night hawk.

**Swifts:**

423. Chimney swift.  
424. White-throated swift.  
428. Ruby-throated Hummingbird.

**Flycatchers:**

444. Kingbird.  
447. Arkansas kingbird.  
456. Phoebe.  
457. Say's phoebe.  
459. Olive-sided flycatcher.  
461. Wood pewee.  
462. Western wood pewee.  
464. Western flycatcher.  
466. Traill's flycatcher.  
466a. Alder flycatcher.  
467. Least flycatcher.

**Larks:**

- 474b. Prairie horned lark.  
474c. Desert horned lark.

Note: Look for Meadow lark under Blackbirds, etc. (below).

**Crows, Jays and Magpies:**

475. Magpie.  
477. Blue jay.  
484. Canada jay.  
486. Raven.  
488. Crow.  
491. Clark's nutcracker.  
492. Pinon jay.

**Blackbirds, orioles and meadow larks**

494. Bobolink.  
495. Cowbird.  
497. Yellow-headed blackbird.  
498. Red-winged blackbird.  
498d. Thick-billed redwing.  
501. 1. Western meadow-lark (starling).  
506. Orchard oriole.  
507. Baltimore oriole.  
508. Bullock's oriole.

**Fauna**

509. Rusty blackbird.  
 510. Brewer's blackbird.  
 511b. Bronzed grackle.
- Finches, Grosbeaks and Sparrows:**
514. Evening grosbeak.  
 515. Pine grosbeak.  
 517. Purple finch.  
 521. Crossbill.  
 522. White-winged crossbill.  
 528. Redpoll.  
 529. Goldfinch.  
 530. Arkansas goldfinch.  
 533. Pine siskin (finch).  
 534. Snow bunting.  
 536. Lapland longspur.  
 537. Smith's longspur.  
 538. Chestnut-collared longspur.  
 539. McCowan's longspur.  
 540a. Western vesper sparrow.  
 542a. Savannah sparrow.  
 542b. Western savannah sparrow.  
 545. Baird's sparrow.  
 546a. Western grasshopper sparrow.  
 547a. Western Henslow's sparrow.  
 548. Leconte's sparrow.  
 549. 1. Nelson's sparrow.  
 552. Lark sparrow.  
 553. Harris's sparrow.  
 English sparrow.  
 554. White-crowned sparrow.  
 554a. Gambel's sparrow.  
 558. White-throated sparrow.  
 559. Tree sparrow.  
 560. Chipping sparrow.  
 560a. Western chipping sparrow.  
 561. Clay-colored sparrow.  
 563a. Western field sparrow.  
 566. White-winged junco.  
 567. Slate-colored junco.  
 581j. Dakota song sparrow.  
 583. Lincoln's sparrow.  
 585. Fox sparrow.  
 587. Towhee, "chewink."  
 588. Arctic towhee.  
 593. Cardinal.  
 595. Rose-breasted grosbeak.  
 596. Black-headed grosbeak.  
 597a. Western blue grosbeak.  
 598. Indigo bunting.  
 599. Lazuli bunting.  
 604. Dickcissel.  
 605. Lark bunting.
- Tanagers:**
607. Western tanager.  
 608. Scarlet tanager.

**Fauna**

- Swallows:**
611. Purple martin.  
 612. Cliff swallow.  
 613. Barn swallow.  
 614. Tree swallow.  
 615. Northern violet-green swallow.  
 616. Bank swallow.  
 617. Rough-winged swallow.
- Waxwings:**
618. Bohemian waxwing.  
 619. Cedar waxwing.
- Shrikes:**
621. Northern shrike.  
 622a. White-rumped shrike.
- Vireos:**
624. Red-eyed vireo.  
 627. Warbling vireo.  
 627a. Western warbling vireo.  
 629. Blue-headed vireo.  
 629b. Plumbeous vireo.  
 633. Bell's vireo, "Greenlet."
- Warblers:**
636. Black and white warbler.  
 645. Nashville warbler.  
 646. Orange-crowned warbler.  
 647. Tennessee warbler.  
 652. Yellow warbler.  
 655. Myrtle warbler.  
 656. Audubon's warbler.  
 657. Magnolia warbler.  
 659. Chestnut-sided warbler.  
 660. Bay-breasted warbler.  
 661. Black-poll warbler.  
 662. Blackburnian warbler.  
 667. Black-throated green w.  
 672. Palm warbler.  
 674. Oven-bird.  
 675a. Grinnell's water-thrush.  
 6709. Mourning warbler.  
 680. Macgillivray's warbler.  
 681a. Western yellow throat.  
 683. Yellowbreasted chat.  
 685. Wilson's warbler.  
 687. Redstart.
- Pipits:**
697. Pipit, "titlark."  
 700. Sprague's pipit.
- Dippers:**
701. Dipper, "water ouzel."
- Thrashers and Mocking Birds:**
702. Sage thrashers.  
 703a. Western mocking bird.  
 704. Catbird.  
 705. Brown thrasher.

**Wrens:**

715. Rock wren.  
 721a. Western house wren.  
 722. Winter wren.  
 724. Short-billed marsh wren.  
 725d. Prairie Marsh wren.

**Creepers:**

726. Brown Creeper.

**Nuthatches and Chickadees:**

727. White-breasted nuthatch.  
 728. Red-breasted nuthatch.  
 731. Tufted titmouse.  
 735. Chickadee.  
 735a. Long-tailed chickadee.

**Kinglets:**

748. Golden-crowned kinglet.  
 749. Ruby-crowned kinglet.

**Thrushes and Bluebirds:**

754. Townsend's solitaire.  
 755. Wood thrush.  
 756. Veery.  
 756a. Willow thrush.  
 757. Gray-cheeked thrush.  
 758a. Olive-backed thrush.  
 759b. Hermit thrush.  
 761. Robin.  
 761a. Western robin.  
 766. Bluebird.  
 768. Mountain bluebird.

Checking the above list with that of Audubon, it seems probable that Audubon found some varieties not now here, while civilization has brought to us vast numbers not here in 1843.

**Fish**

All game fish are carefully protected by law; fishing is under the direction of the game warden. Trout may not be taken from Sept. 30 to March 31st. Other fish during March and April. Small fish must be returned to the water. Except in the Missouri River no seining is allowed. Only 25 protected fish may be taken in one day. All fishermen must have a State license.

Prof. Over, State naturalist, says: "The fishes of South Dakota have not

been determined or identified. The following is a partial list, after the classification of David Starr Jordan. There are probably a half dozen species that could be added to the Sucker family and the same number additional of Minnows. In all, the list will probably be extended by twenty species."

**Family Polyodontidae. (The Paddle-Fishes)**—Paddle-fish; spoon-bill, polyodon spathula. Locally distributed over the State in quiet, deep waters with muddy bottoms. Has been taken from the Vermillion, James, Grand and Missouri Rivers.

**Family Acipenseridae. (The Sturgeons)**—Lake or Rock Sturgeon, Acipenser rubicundus. Fairly common in the Missouri River and in Big Stone Lake.

**Family Lepisosteidae. (The Gar-Fishes)**—Long-nosed Gar, lepisosteus osseus. Found in the Missouri River and Big Stone Lake up to a length of five feet.

Short-nosed Sturgeon, lepisosteus platostomus. A smaller form found in all the rivers of the eastern part of the State.

**Family Amiidae. (The Bow-Fins)**—Dog-fish; grindle, amia calva. Big Stone Lake.

**Family Siluridae. (The Cat-Fishes)**—Channel Cat, Ictalurus punctatus. In Big Stone Lake and the Missouri, James, Vermillion and Big Sioux Rivers.

Blue Cat, Ameiurus nigricans. Common in the Missouri River where it reaches a weight of 150 lbs.

Yellow Cat, Ameiurus natalis. Not common in the Missouri River.

Bullhead, Ameiurus nebulosus. Common in all waters of the State.

**Family Catostomidae. (The Suckers)**—Buffalo Fish, Ictiobus cyprinella. Big Stone Lake and the Missouri River; occasionally in the smaller rivers of the eastern part of the State.

Quill-back, Ictiobus velifer. Rivers of the eastern part of the State.

**Fauna**

Common Sucker, *Catostomus teres*. Common in rivers and larger lakes of the State.

Stone Roller, *catastomus nigricans*. Big Stone Lake.

Red Horse, *Moxostoma macrolepidotum*. Big Stone Lake and rivers of the eastern part of the State.

**Family Cyprinidae. (The Carp; Dace; Shiner.)**—Carp, *cyprinus carpio*. Common in still waters of the State. The Carp is a native of China, was introduced into Europe and later brought to the United States. It may be divided into several sub-species.

Horned Dace, *semotilus atromaculatus*. Common in the smaller streams of the eastern part of the State.

Shiner, *notemigonus chryssoleucus*. Common in the smaller streams of the eastern part of the State.

**Family Clupeidae. (The Herrings.)**—Skip Jack, *clupea chrysichloris*. Rivers of the eastern part of the State.

Hickory Shad, *Dorosoma cepedianum*. Rare in rivers of the eastern part of the State.

**Family Salmonidae. (The Trout.)**—Brook Trout, *Salvelinus fontinalis*. Streams of the Black Hills and introduced into a few of the streams of the eastern part of the State.

Lochlaven, introduced in streams of the Black Hills.

Rainbow, introduced in streams of the Black Hills.

**Family Esocidae. (The Pikes.)**—Pickerel, *Esox vermiculatus*. Rivers and lakes of the eastern part of the State.

Northern Pike, *Esox lucius*. Lake Traverse, Big Stone Lake and perhaps some of the other larger lakes of the State.

**Family Anguillidae. (The Eels.)**—Common Eel, *Anguilla anguilla*. Occasionally in rivers of the eastern part of the State and in Big Stone Lake.

**Family Gasterosteidae. (The Sticklebacks)**—Brook Stickleback, *Eucalia inconstans*. Streams of the eastern part of the State.

**Family Centrarchidae. (The Sun-Fishes)**—Crappie, *Pomoxis annularis*.

**Fauna**

Lakes of the eastern part of the State. Occasionally in the rivers.

Rock Bass, *Ambloplites rupestris*. Lakes of the northeast corner of the State.

Sun-fish, *Eupomatis gibbosus*. Lakes of the eastern part of the State.

Blue-gill, *Lepomis pallidus*. Lakes of the northeastern part of the State.

Small mouthed Black Bass, *Micropodus dolomieu*. Big Stone Lake.

Large-mouthed Black Bass, *Micropodus salmoides*. Big Stone Lake and introduced into many lakes of the State.

**Family Percidae. (The Perches.)**—Yellow Perch, *Perca flavescens*. Common in lakes over the State.

Wall-eyed Pike, *Stizostedon vitreum*. Big Stone Lake and rivers of the eastern part of the State. Introduced over the State.

Sand Pike, *Stizostedion canadense*. Big Stone Lake and occasionally in the Missouri River.

**Family Serranidae. (The Sea Bass.)**—White Bass; Silver Bass, *Roccus chrysops*. Big Stone Lake and occasionally in lakes and rivers of the eastern part of the State.

**Family Sciaenidae. (The Drums.)**—Sheep's Head, *Aplodinotus grunniens*. Big Stone Lake and larger rivers of the eastern part of the State.

**Family Gadidae. (The Cod-Fishes.)**—Burbot; Eel-pout, *Lota lota* var. *maculosa*. Some seasons abundant at the mouths of the James, Vermillion and Big Sioux Rivers.

**Insects**

The work of collecting and classifying the thousands of varieties of insects which infest this region has only been fairly begun. Dr. Harry C. Severin, state entomologist, is diligently collecting and has systematically laid out his work in a series of projects to be taken up as time permits, the several projects involving the several families as follows:



## Fauna

*Galgupha Atra*, Brookings, Sisseton.  
*Galgupha nitiduloides*.  
*Galgupha nigra*, Lake Oakwood.  
*Sehirus, cinctus*, Brookings.

### Family Pentatomidae

*Brochymena quadripustulata*, Capa, Yankton.  
*Peribalus limbolaris*, Brookings, Capa, Chamberlain, Sisseton, Yankton.  
*Peribalus piceus*, Capa, Dallas.  
*Chlochroa uhleri*, Capa, Charles Mix.  
*Euschistus euschistoides*, Capa.  
*Euschistus tristigmus*, Big Stone, Fort Pierre.  
*Euschistus variolarius*, Brookings, Vermillion, Yankton.  
*Coenus delius*, Brookings, Lake Oakwood, Sisseton.  
*Hymenarcys nervosa*.  
*Neottoglossa undata*, Lake Oakwood.  
*Neottiglossa sulcifrons*, Brookings.  
*Cosmopepla bimaculata*, Brookings, Capa, Custer.  
*Thyanta custator*, Capa, Chamberlain, Fort Pierre, Hot Springs, Sioux Falls, Yankton.  
*Thyanta brevis*, Cottonwood.  
*Murganita histrionica*, Capa.  
*Acrosternum hilare*.  
*Banana dimiria*, Brookings.  
*Perillus bioculatus*, Capa, Rapid City.  
*Apateticus bracteatus*, Brookings, Capa, Fort Pierre, Ipswich, Yankton.  
*Podisus maculiventris*, Brookings.

### Family Coreidae

*Merocoris distinctus*, Capa, Custer, Vermillion, Yankton.  
*Lepto glossus occidentalis*, Brookings.  
*Archimerus alternatus*.  
*Euthochtha galeator*.  
*Chariesterus antennator*, Brookings, Capa.  
*Catorhintha mendica*, Brookings, Capa.  
*Anasa tristis*, Mt. Vernon, Platte.  
*Coriomeris humilis*, Lemmon.

### Family Alydidae

*Protenor belfragii*, Brookings.  
*Megalotomus quinquespinosus*, Custer.  
*Alydus eurinus*, Brookings.  
*Alydus pilosulus*, Capa, Pierre.  
*Alydus Conspersus*, Ft. Pierre, Oakwood, Custer, Capa.

## Fauna

### Family Corisidae

*Harmostus reflexulus*, Brookings, Big Stone, Capa, Custer, Fort Pierre, Lake Oakwood, Rapid City, Sisseton.  
*Aufeius impressicollis*, Hot Springs.  
*Corizus viridicatus*, Custer.  
*Corizus Crassicornis*, Custer.  
*Corizus lateralis*, Brookings, Capa, Fort Pierre, Rapid City.  
*Leptocoris trivittatus*, Capa, Yankton.

### Family Neididae

*Neides muticus*, Brookings, Custer.  
*Jalysus spinosus*, Brookings, Capa, Pierre, Vermillion.

### Family Lygaeidae

*Oncopeltus faciatus*, Brookings.  
*Lygaeus turcicus*.  
*Lygaeus kalmii*, Brookings, Custer Hot Springs.  
*Lygaeus pusio*, Hot Springs.  
*Nysius californicus*, Brookings, Fort Pierre, Lake Oakwood.  
*Nysius ericae*, Aberdeen, Big Stone, Brookings, Capa, Ft. Pierre.  
Hot Springs, Rapid City, Sisseton.  
*Ischnorhynchus geminatus*, Brookings.  
*Cymus luridus*, Brookings, Capa, Pierre, Vermillion.  
*Ischnodemus falicus*, Big Stone, Brookings, Capa.  
*Ischnodemus brevicornis*, Brookings.  
*Blissus leucopterus*, Tyndall, Wagner.  
*Geocoris bullatus*, Brookings, Pierre, Lake Oakwood.

*Geocoris pallens*, Brookings.  
*Geocoris uliginosus*, Brookings.

*Oedancala dorsalis*, Capa.  
*Sphaerobius insignis*, Capa.  
*Ligyrocoris diffusus*, Big Stone, Brookings, Lake Oakwood, Sisseton, Vermillion.

*Perigenes constrictus*, Vermillion.

*Zeridoneus costalis*, Brookings.

*Pseudocnemodus canadensis*, Hot Springs.

*Peritrechus fraternus*, Brookings.

*Sphragisticus nebulosus*, Big Stone and Brookings.

*Uhleriola floralis*, Pierre.

*Emblethis vicarius*, common.

### Family Piesmidae

*Piesma cinera*, Brookings, Ipswich, Sisseton, Vermillion.

*Piesma cinera inornata*, Ipswich.

**Family Tingidae**

- Gargaphia tiliae*, Big Stone.  
*Leptostyla oblonga*, Big Stone.  
*Corythucha ulmi*, Big Stone.  
*Corythucha distincta*, Rapid City.  
*Corythucha marmorata*, Big Stone.  
*Corythucha marmorata informis*, Big Stone.  
*Corythucha arcuata*, Big Stone, Brookings, Yankton.  
*Corythucha arcuata* Mali, Big Stone, Oakwood, Sisseton.  
*Leptoiphyphus Mutica*, Hot Springs, Pierre.

**Family Phymatidae**

- Phymata erosa fasciata*, Brookings, Capa, Elmira, Hot Springs, Oakwood, Sisseton.

**Family Reduviidae**

- Barce uhleri*, Brookings.  
*Barce uhleri brunnea*, Brookings.  
*Reduvius personatus*, Brookings, Vermillion.  
*Melanolestes picipes*, Interior.  
*Apimerous spissipes*, Piedmont.  
*Fitchia aptera*.  
*Sinea diadema*, Brookings.

**Family Nabidae**

- Nabis subcoleoptratus*, Oakwood.  
*Nabis ferus*, Big Stone, Brookings, Capa, Hot Springs, Oakwood, Pierre, Sisseton, Vermillion.  
*Nabis alternatus*, Capa.  
*Nabis rufusculus*, Brookings.  
*Nabis roseipennis*, Brookings, Vermillion.

**Family Cimicidae**

- Cimex lectularis*, Fort Pierre.

**Family Anthocoridae**

- Anthocoris borealis*, Fort Pierre.  
*Triphleps insidiosa*, Capa, Hot Springs, Pierre, Smithville.  
*Triphleps insidiosa tristicolor*, Capa, Pierre.

**Family Miridae**

- Stenodema trispinosum*, Brookings.  
*Stenodema vicinum*, Brookings.  
*Megaloceroea debilis*, Capa.  
*Trigonotylus ruficornis*, Brookings, Capa, Sisseton.  
*Trigonotylus tarsalis*, Brookings.  
*Teratocoris discolor*, Brookings, Capa.  
*Neurocolpus nubilis*, Brookings.

*Phytocoris eximius*, Brookings.

- Phytocoris neglectus*, Brookings.  
*Phytocoris salisis*, Brookings.  
*Phytocoris conspurcatus*, Brookings.  
*Ecertobia decora*, Brookings.  
*Adelphocoris rapidus*, Brookings, Sisseton, Vermillion.  
*Alephocoris superbus*, Capa, Custer.  
*Irsibia brachycerus*, Brookings, Capa.  
*Paracalocoris colon*, Brookings.  
*Poecilocapsus basalis*, Brookings.  
*Capsus ater*, Brookings, Capa.  
*Lygidae rebecula*, Brookings.  
*Lygidea rubecula rosacea*, Brookings.  
*Lygus pratensis*, Arlington, Big Stone, Brookings, Ft. Pierre, Hot Springs, Oakwood, Sisseton, Vermillion, Yankton.  
*Lygus elisus*, Brookings, Rapid City, Sisseton.  
*Lygus plagiatus*, Arlington, Brookings, Capa, Ft. Pierre, Hot Springs.  
*Lygus rubicundus*, Brookings, Oakwood.  
*Neoborus amoenus*, Brookings, Pierre.  
*Neoborus amoenus scutellaris*, Brookings.  
*Neoborus canadeensis*, Brookings.  
*Cimatlan*.  
*Deraocoris ornatus*, Yankton.  
*Deraocoris histrio*, Big Stone, Brookings, Oakwood.  
*Deraocoris aphidiphagus*, Brookings.  
*Deraocoris quercicola*, Oakwood.  
*Halticotoma valida*, Capa, Hot Springs, Pierre.  
*Orectoderus obliquus*, Capa.  
*Dicyphus Notatus*, Brookings.  
*Labops hesperius*, Capa.  
*Strongylocoris stygius*, Brookings.  
*Ceratocapus modestus*, Brookings.  
*Lopidea*, Capa.  
*Hadronema picta*, Capa.  
*Diaphoridia pellucida*, Brookings.  
*Orthotylus viridicatus*, Capa.  
*Orthotylus flavosparsus*, Brookings.  
*Orthotylus viridus*, Brookings.  
*Orthotylus fumidus*, Brookings.  
*Ilnacora chloris*, Capa.  
*Ilnacora stali*, Pierre.  
*Ilnacora malina*, Brookings.  
*Chlamydatus associatus*, Arlington, Big Stone, Brookings, Capa, Ft. Pierre, Hot Springs, Rapid City, Sisseton, Smithville.

## Fauna

### Family Gerridae

*Gerris marginatus*, Brookings.  
*Gerris buenoi*, Brookings.  
*Limnoporus rufoscutellatus*, Custer.  
*Metrobates hesperius*, Brookings.

### Family Veliidae

*Rhagovelia oriander*, Brookings.

### Family Mesovelidae

*Mesovelia mulsanti*, Brookings, Oakwood.

### Family Notonectidae

*Notonecta irrorata*.  
*Notonecta undulata*, Brookings.  
*Notonecta insulata*, Capa.  
*Buenoa margaritacea*, Capa.

### Family Naucoridae

*Pelocoris femoratus*, Hot Springs.  
*Ambrysus heidemanni*, Hot Springs.

### Family Nepidae

*Ranatra americana*, Brookings, Capa.  
*Ranatra kirkaldyi*, Brookings.  
*Ranatra protensa*, Oakwood.

### Family Belostomatidae

*Lethocerus americanus*, Brookings.  
*Belostoma flumineum*, Oakwood.

### Family Corixidae

Several species.

### Membracidae

Dr. Severin catalogues the following species of membracidae collected by himself in South Dakota:

*Ceresa Diceros*, Brookings, Capa, Lake Henricks, Volin and Waubay.

*Ceresa bubalis*, common.

*Ceresa Stimulea*, Big Stone, Brookings.

*Ceresa Taurina*, common.

*Ceresa Constans*, Canton, Lake Hendricks, Mitchell, Yankton.

*Ceresa Borealis*, Brookings.

*Ceresa basalis*, Game Lodge and Sylvan Lake.

*Ceresa Femorata*, common.

*Stictocephala inermis*, common.

*Stictocephala substriata*, Capa.

*Stictocephala festina*, Oakwood, Rapid City.

*Acutalis tararea*, Brookings, White.

## Fauna

*Acutalis tararea Semicrema*, Brookings, White.

*Microtalis Calva*, Vermillion, Yankton.

*Glossonatus Crataegi*, Brookings.

*Heliria Scalani's*, Brookings.

*Heliria fagi*, Brookings.

*Telamona Barbata*, Lake Hendricks.

*Telamona Virida*, Brookings, Newell.

*Telamona Obsoleta*, Brookings, Lake Hendricks.

*Telamona Reclivata*, Deadwood, Newell, Nisland, Whitewood.

*Telemona Decorata*, Brookings.

*Telemona Pruinosa*, Brookings County.

*Telamona Monticola*, Newell, Nisland, Lake Hendricks.

*Telamona Ampelopsidis*, Brookings.

*Telamona Tristis Coryli*, Whitewood.

*Telonica pyramidata*, Canton, Ipswich, Newell.

*Archasia Galeata*, Yankton.

*Cyrtobolus Maculifrontis*, Lake Hendricks, Oakwood.

*Cyrtobolus Inermis*, Lake Oakwood.

*Cyrtobolus Griseus*, Lakes Hendricks and Oakwood.

*Crytobolus Cinereus*, common.

*Cyrtobolus rufulus*, common.

*Atymna querai*, common.

*Xanthobolus Muticus*, Oakwood.

*Vanduzea Triguttata*, Canton, Capa, Interior, Philip, Rapid City, Volin.

*Entylia Concisa*, Big Stone.

*Publia Concava*, Big Stone, Brookings, Canton, Hurley, Volin, Yankton.

*Publia Reticulata*, Brookings.

*Publia Modesta*, Common.

*Campylenchia Latipes*, Common.

*Enchenopa Binotata*, Big Stone, White.

*Microcentrus Perdita*, Canton, Yankton.

### Phasmoida

The phasmoida are the "walking sticks" of our childhood; the long un-gainly dead twig like insects that children are told will enter their ears if given an opportunity. They are plant eaters.

*Diapheromera Femorata*, Canton.

*Diapheromera Veliei*, Brookings, Canton, Capa, Chamberlain, Game Lodge, Lake Hendricks, Martin, Sioux Falls, White, Yankton.

*Parabacillus Coloradus*, Capa, Chamberlain, Martin.

**Mantoidea**

Praying Mantids, a rather grotesque creature looking like a small deformed grasshopper, who hold their strong anterior legs in the position of a monk at his prayers. They are carnivorous. *Litaneutria Minor*, Capa, Game Park, Hot Springs, Interior, Newell, Wasta; all west of the Missouri.

**Cicadellidae**

These include the leaf hoppers, voracious vegetable feeders destructive to clovers and many garden plants.

The most harmful

*Agallia Sanguinolenta*, destroy clovers.

*Deltoccephalus inimicus*, destroy small grain and grasses.

*Cicadula Sexnotata*, destroy small grains and grasses.

*Empoasca Mali*, destroy potatoes and apples.

*Erythoneura Comes*, destroy grapes.

*Agallia Novella*, Brookings.

*Agallia 4-punctata*, Brookings.

*Agallia Sanguinolenta*, Brookings, Capa, Faulkton, Fort Pierre, Mitchell, Sioux Falls.

*Agallia Uhleri*, Brookings, Capa, Faulkton, Fort Pierre.

*Idiocerus Pallidus*, Brookings, Capa, Flandreau, Fort Pierre.

*Idiocerus Saturalis*, Brookings.

*Idiocerus Alternatus*, Capa.

*Idiocerus Verticus*, Brookings, Capa, Fort Pierre.

*Idiocerus Ramentosus*, Fort Pierre, Yankton.

*Idiocerus Brunneus*, Capa, Yankton.

*Idiocerus Snowi*, Brookings, Capa, Fort Pierre.

*Macropsis Viridia*, Brookings, Flandreau.

*Macropsis Trimaculata*, Brookings, Capa.

*Macropsis Sordida*, Brookings.

*Oncometopia lateralis*, Capa, Lemmon.

*Oncometopia lateralis limbata*, Common.

*Cicadella Gothica*, Fort Pierre, Hot Springs.

*Helochara Communis*, Brookings.

*Graphocephala Coccinea*, Fort Pierre.

*Draeculacephala Angulifera*, Brookings and Capa.

*Draeculacephala Mollipes*, Brookings, Capa, Freeman.

*Draeculacephala Novaboracensis*, Brookings, Ipswich, Sisseton.

*Gypona Octolineata*, Brookings, Capa, Ft. Pierre, Yankton.

*Xerophloea Viridis*, Aberdeen, Brookings, Capa, Fort Pierre.

*Xestocephalus Publicaris*, Brookings.

*Dorycephalus Platyrhynchus*, Capa.

*Parabolacratus Flavidus*, Brookings.

*Parabolacratus Viridus*, Brookings, Capa, Ipswich, Sisseton.

*Mesamia Nigrodorsum*, Capa.

*Mesamia Straminea*, Capa.

*Mesamia Vitellina*, Capa.

*Scaphoideus Auroniteus*, Brookings.

*Scaphoideus Lobatus*, Brookings, Fort Pierre.

*Scaphoideus Immistus*, Brookings, Capa, Fort Pierre.

*Platymetopius Acutus*, Brookings, Capa, Ft. Pierre, Hot Springs.

*Platymetopius Acutus Dubius*, Capa, Yankton.

*Platymetopius Oregonensis*, Capa.

*Platymetopius Cinereus*, Capa.

*Platymetopius Frontalis*, Brookings, Fort Pierre.

*Deltoccephalus Reflexus*, Sisseton.

*Deltoccephalus Abbreviatus*, Brookings.

*Deltoccephalus Sayi*, Brookings, Capa, Fort Pierre.

*Deltoccephalus Inimicus*, Brookings, Capa, Freeman, Ft. Pierre.

*Deltoccephalus Signatifrons*, Fort Pierre.

*Deltoccephalus Debilis*, Brookings.

*Deltoccephalus Collinus*, Capa.

*Deltoccephalus Monticolor*, Fort Pierre.

*Deltoccephalus Affinus*, Brookings, Flandreau, Yankton.

*Deltoccephalus Striatus*, Brookings.

*Oconura Argenteolus*, Capa, Interior.

*Oconura Atropuncta*, Capa.

*Nephottetix Terrebrans*, Capa, Pierre.

*Euscelis Magnus*, Capa.

*Euscelis Exitiosus*, Brookings, Capa, Freeman, Fort Pierre, Sisseton.

*Euscelis Striolus*, Brookings.

*Euscelis Parallelus*, Brookings.

*Euscelis Extrusa*, Brookings.

*Euscelis Comma*, Capa, Mitchell.

*Euscelis Curtisii*, Brookings.

*Euscelis Obsoletus*, Brookings.

**Fauna**

Eutettix Seminudus, Brookings, Flandreau, Yankton.  
Eutettix Cinctus, Fort Pierre.  
Eutettix Strobi, Aberdeen, Brookings, Capa, Fort Pierre, Fairfax.  
Phelpsius Decorus, Capa, Fort Pierre.  
Phelpsius Cumulatus, Capa.  
Phelpsius Altus, Brookings, Capa.  
Phelpsius Turpiculus, Brookings.  
Phelpsius Irroratus, Brookings, Fort Pierre.  
Phelpsius Truncatus, Brookings, Fort Pierre.  
Phelpsius Nebulosus, Brookings.  
Acinaptarus Acuminatus, Capa.  
Thamnotettex Clitallarius, Brookings, Fort Pierre.  
Thamnotettex Ciliatus, Brookings, Capa.  
Thamnotettex Nigrifrons, Brookings.  
Thamnotettex Inornatus, Brookings.  
Chlorotettix Unicolor, Capa.  
Chlorotettix Spatulatus, Capa.  
Cicadula Punctifrons, Brookings.  
Cicadula Sexnotata, Aberdeen, Capa, Brookings, Fort Pierre, Ipswich, Pierre, Waubay.  
Balcurtha Punctata, Brookings, Fort Pierre.  
Balcurtha Impicta, Brookings, Hurley.  
Eugnathodus Adominalis, Brookings, Hurley.  
Dikraneura Mali, Brookings.  
Dikraneura Abnormis, Brookings, Fort Pierre.  
Dikraneura Fieberi, Brookings, Fort Pierre.  
Empoasca Trifasciata, Fort Pierre.  
Empoasca Obtusa, Aberdeen, Brookings, Capa, Fort Pierre, Ipswich, Yankton.  
Empoasca Atrolabes, Brookings.  
Empoasca Nigroscuta, Capa, Fort Pierre.  
Empoasca Pallida, Brookings.  
Empoasca Aspersia, Capa, Fort Pierre.  
Empoasca Alboneura, Fort Pierre.  
Empoasca Mali, Brookings, Capa, Fort Pierre.  
Empoasca Flavacens, Brookings, Capa.  
Empoa Querci, Brookings.  
Empoa Querci Gillettei, Brookings.  
Empoa Rosae, Brookings.  
Empoa Albicans, Brookings, Fort Pierre.  
Erythroneura Tricincta, Fort Pierre.

**Fauna**

Erythroneura Comes, Brookings, Fort Pierre, Hot Springs.  
Erythroneura Comes Maculata, Brookings.  
Erythroneura Comes Ziczac, Fort Pierre.  
Erythroneura Vitis, Fort Pierre.  
Erythroneura Vitis Stricta, Brookings, Fort Pierre.  
Erythroneura Obliqua, Capa, Fort Pierre.  
Erythroneura Vulnerata, Brookings, Fort Pierre.

**Pests.** Chiefly the attention of the entomological department is directed to the control and eradication of insect pests injurious to horticulture and agriculture. The reports of the department from year to year are devoted to the results with specific pests.

**Enemies of Plums and Sand Cherries**

Caterpillar (*samia cecropia*)—They should be gathered by hand and destroyed. Spray with lead arsenate, 1 ounce to one gallon of water.

Leaf Crumpler (*mineola indigenella*)—In early spring gather and destroy the nests; spray with lead arsenate, 1 ounce to one gallon, just before the blossoms open and again in the fall.

Lice, *Aphis*—Spray with three-quarters of a teaspoonful of "black leaf 40" to 1 gallon of water in which is dissolved one-half ounce of laundry soap; after the eggs are hatched and while the lice are clustered on the open buds.

Red Spider (*tetranychus bimaculatus*)—These are very small and work in hot, dry weather. Their work is often attributed to the weather. When leaves begin to dry up unseasonably look out for the red spider on the underside of the leaves. Spray with 1 pound of powdered sulphur and 2 ounces of soap to 3 gallons of water.

Clover mite (*bryobia pratensis*)—Spray same as red spider.

**Plum Sphinx** (*sphinx drupiferarum*)—Use the cecropia spray.

**Tent Caterpillar** (*malacosoma americana*)—Spins the tentlike webs across the crotches of plum trees. Use the cecropia spray, but when the tents have formed pick them out by hand and burn them.

**Web-spinning Sawfly** (*neurotoma inconspicua*)—These pests frequently defoliate the plum trees. Spray with lead arsenate, 1 ounce to 1½ gallons of water.

**Curculio** (*conotrachelus nenuphar*)—This is a snout beetle and is very destructive. Keep the orchard free from weeds; prune trees so sun shines through them; spray with lead arsenate, 5 ounces to six gallons of water.

**Shothole Fungus** (*cylindrosporium padi*)—When in mid-summer small holes appear in the plum leaves spray with lime sulphur wash, in part to 40 gallons of water. Rake and burn all fallen leaves.

**Brown Rot** (*scelerotinia fructigene*)—Small decayed areas on the fruit. Spray with lime sulphur as for Shot-hole fungus.

**Gouger** (*cocotorus scutellaris*)—Much like and same treatment as curculio.

**Pocket** (*exoascus pruni*)—Called plum bladders, or blasted plums. Spray as for Brown Rot.

**Scab** (*cladosporium carpophilum*)—The dark scab that forms on plums shortly before ripening. Spray as for Brown Rot.

**Black Knot** (*plowrighta morbosa*)—The black growth on twigs and branches of plum trees. Prune out the diseased limbs and spray for Brown Rot.

**Borer** (*syanthedon pictipes*)—This pest lives under the bark of plums

frequently causing a gum to exude. If the orchard is well cultivated and sprayed for other pests the borer is not likely to get established, but if they become bad, dig up and burn the trees.

**Buffalo Tree Hopper** (*ceresa Bubalis*)—These pests slit the bark for the purpose of laying their eggs. They are a hopping bug about  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long with a blunt head. Keep orchard clean, prune out and burn infected branches.

**Oystershell Scale** (*lepidosaphes ulmi*)—A scale which covers the limbs and finally kills the tree. Spray as for brown rot.

**Putnam's Scale** (*aspidiotus aencylus*)—Much like the oystershell scale and subject to same treatment.

**Crown Gall** (*psuedomonas tumefaciens*)—A tumor like growth about the root of the trees. There is no treatment but to destroy infected trees.

#### Enemies of Gooseberries and Currants

**Borers**—These work chiefly in dead canes, but may attack the living canes. Cut out and burn all dead or wilted canes.

**Powdery Mildew** (*sphaerotheca morsuviae*)—A white powdery growth upon the leaves and stems. It is quite fatal and hard to control. Prune and destroy all affected parts; spray with one ounce of liver of sulphur to two gallons of water, every two weeks.

**European Lecanium** (*lecanium corni bouche*)—The bug appears in the spring in adult form, the eggs are laid and the old die, the young hatch and soon form on the underside of the leaf where they suck the life out of the plant. Spray with kerosene emulsion. (Soap  $\frac{1}{2}$  pound, water 1 gallon, kerosene 2 gallons) diluted.

Oyster shell scale and Putnam's scale both attack gooseberries and

currants. For treatment see under enemies of Plums.

**Anthracnose (pseudopeziza ribes)**—Cover the leaves with small round dots which causes them to turn yellow and die. Spray with Bordeaux Mixture (3 pounds quicklime, 3 pounds blue vitriol and fifty gallons of water).

**Currant Aphid, or Plant Louse (myzus ribis)**—These lice gather on the under side of the leaf and cause the plant to become discolored. Spray when buds are forming and two weeks later with kerosene emulsion diluted seven parts water to one of emulsion stock.

**European Currant Rust (cronartium ribicola)**—This is the white pine blister rust. It is believed that it has been eradicated here.

**European Currant Worm (pteronus ribesii)**—The most destructive enemy of the currant is very common. It is the offspring of the sawfly. Spray with lead arsenate, or Paris green.

**Oblique-banded Leaf Roller (archips rosaceana)**—Spray with lead arsenate. **Leaf Spots**—Spray as for anthracnose.

**Span Worm (cymatophora ribearia)**—The inch worm. Spray with lead arsenate or paris green.

**Powdery Mildew and Red Spider** are enemies of currants and Gooseberries. See under plums.

#### Enemies of the Apple Tree

**Coddling Moth (carpocapsa pomonella)**—The parent of the apple worm. The young caterpillar makes its way at once into the young apple through the blossom end. Spray with lead arsenate immediately after the petals of the blossom fall.

**Apple Maggot (rhagoletis pomonella)**—These maggots are hatched from eggs laid by a fly, which pierces the skin of the apple in mid-summer. The

larvae bore through the fruit. Spray with lead arsenate about July 1, and repeat two weeks later.

**Fall Webworm (hyphantria cunea)**—This is the caterpillar that spins webs in apples, cottonwoods and many other trees. Spray with lead arsenate early in May.

**Leaf Crumpler (mineola indigenella)**—This pest attacks many trees but is partial to the apple. Gather and burn the curled leaves and spray with lead arsenate.

**Unspotted Tentiform Leaf-miner (ornix germinatella)**—These caterpillars construct mines within the leaves. They pass the winter upon the dead leaves and the only remedy is to gather and burn the fallen foliage.

**White-marked Tussock Moth (hermocampa leucostigma)**—A general pest of shade and fruit trees. The best control is by hunting out and destroying the cocoons which are attached to the body of the tree or to fences, or other nearby plants.

**Green Apple Aphid (aphis pomi)**—A minute, green plant louse that feeds on the apple leaves and is destructive. Spray with kerosene emulsion, 1 gallon of standard emulsion to 6 gallons of water, early in the spring, and again a month later.

**Scurfy Scale (chionaspis furfura)**—To the layman not much different from the oystershell scale and yields to same treatment.

**Flat-headed Apple Tree Borer (chrysobothris femorata)**—This pest injures most other trees, usually attacking those that are weakened by injury of any sort. Prune injured branches, paint injured places on the tree bodies; and if the pest is persistent wrap the entire body of the tree with paper and fasten with twine. Remove the paper in the winter.

## Fauna

### Enemies of Wheat

Wheat Stem Maggot (*meromyza americana*)—In some years quite generally distributed.

Chinch bugs.

(*Pediculoides ventricoculus* and *Trombiculidium* are parasites which feed upon the wheat stem maggots and upon the fly that produces them.)

### 5. Mammals

The following is a list of mammals native to South Dakota observed by the naturalists accompanying Lieut. G. K. Warren in 1855-7:

Antelope or pronghorn (*antilocapra Americana*).

Badger (*taxidea Americana*).

Bat (*Vespertilio noctivagans*).

Bat (*Vespertilio novaboracensis*).

Bat (*Vespertilio pruinosus*).

Bear, grizzly (*ursus horribilis*).

Beaver (*castor Canadensis*).

Bighorn; see Mountain Sheep.

Buffalo (*bos Americanus*).

Coyote (*canis latrans*).

Deer, mule (*cervus macrotis*).

Deer, white tailed (*cervus leucurus*).

Elk (*cervus Canadensis*).

Fox, swift (*vulpes velox*).

Fox, red (*vulpes macrourus*).

Gopher, Ft. Union (*thomomys rufescens*).

Gopher, gray (*spermophilus franklini*).

Gopher, pocket (*geomys bursarius*).

Gopher, striped (*spermophilus tridecem-lineatus*).

Gopher, Townsend's (*spermophilus Townsendii*).

Marmot, yellowfooted (*arctomys flaviventer*).

Mole (*scalops argentus*).

Mountain sheep or bighorn (*ovis montana*).

Mouse, common (*mus musculus*).

Mouse, jumping (*jaculus hundsonius*).

Mouse, meadow (*arvicolo haydeni*).

Mouse, Missouri (*hesperomys leucogaster*).

Mouse, pocket (*perognathus flavius*).

Mouse, Sonorian (*hesperomys Sonoriensis*).

Musk rat (*fiber zibethicus*).

## Fauna

Otter (*lutra Canadensis*).

Prairie dog (*cynomys ludovicianus*).

Rabbit, gray (*lepus sylvaticus*).

Rabbit, prairie hare (*lepus campestris*).

Rabbit, sage hare (*lepus artemisia*).

Raccoon (*procyon lotor*).

Rat, common (*mus rattus*).

Rat, Kangaroo (*dipodomys ordii*).

Rat, mountain (*neotoma cinerea*).

Sheep, bighorn (*ovis montana*).

Shrew (*blarina brevicauda*).

Shrew, Hayden's (*sorex Haydeni*).

Skunk (*mephitis mephitica*).

Squirrel, gray (*sciurus Carolinensis*).

Squirrel, Missouri striped (*tamias quadrivittatus*).

Squirrel, mountain gray (*Sciurus fremontii*).

Squirrel, Red (*sciurus Hudsonius*).

Squirrel, Western fox (*sciurus ludovicianus*).

Weasel (*putorius longicauda*).

Wildcat (*lynx rufus*).

Wolf (*canis occidentalis*).

### 6. Mollusca

The following list of mollusks native to South Dakota was collected by Prof. Over, State naturalist; specimens are preserved in the museum of the State University:

*Vallonia costata* Mull., Deuel Co., Roberts Co.

*Vallonia pulchella* Mull. Deuel Co.

*Vallonia parvula* Sterki, Clay, Deuel and Brule Counties.

*Vallonia gracilicosta* Reinh. Common over the State.

*Vallonia perspectiva* Sterki. Deuel Co.

*Oreohelix cooperi* W. G. B. Spearfish Canyon, Lawrence Co.

*Polygyra monodon* Rack. Woods along Vermillion River, Clay Co.

*Pupoides marginatus* Say. Common in the semi-arid districts. Also in Clay Co.

*Pupoides inornatus* Vanatta. Type lot from drift along White River, Washington Co. Also collected along Indian Creek, eastern Pennington Co.

*Bifidaria tappaniana* Ads. Clay and Deuel Counties.

*Bifidaria clappi* Sterki. Pennington Co.

**Fauna**

*Bifidaria holzingeri* Sterki. One specimen taken in woods along Spearfish Creek in Lawrence Co.  
*Bifidaria agana* Pils and Van. Quite general over the State.  
*Bifidaria contracta* Say. Clay Co.  
*Bifidaria procura* Gld. All through the southern part of State.  
*Bifidaria armifera* Say. Common over the State.  
*Bifidaria armifera abbreviata* Sterki. Perkins Co.  
*Bifidaria pentodon* Say. Over the State.  
*Pupilla muscorum* L. Washington Co.  
*Pupilla blandi* Morse. Pennington and Brule Counties.  
*Vertigo ovata* Say. Deuel and Clay Counties. Probably common in eastern part of State.  
*Vertigo milium* Gld. Found in drift along Missouri River at Chamberlain, Brule Co.  
*Cochlicopa lubrica* Mull. Clay, Lawrence and Deuel Counties.  
*Vitrina Alaskana* Dall. Lawrence Co.  
*Polita hammonis* Strom. Clay, Deuel and Pennington Counties.  
*Euconulus fulvus* Mull. Pennington, Lawrence, Harding and Deuel Counties.  
*Zonitoides arborea* Say. Locally over the State.  
*Bonitoides minuscula* Binn. Common over the State.  
*Zonitoides nitida* Mull. Clay, Deuel and Washabaugh Counties.  
*Zonitoides singleyana* Pils. Brule, Clay and Custer Counties.  
*Agricolidia campestris* Binn. Harding Co. Probably also in eastern part of State.  
*Pyramidula alternata* Say. Clay Co.  
*Pyramidula cronkhitei* News. Deuel Co.  
*Pyramidula cronkhitei anthonyi* Pils. Clay, Pennington, Lawrence and Roberts Counties.  
*Helicodiscus parallelus* Say. Clay, Washington, Deuel, Roberts and Brule Cos.  
*Punctum pygmaeum* Drap. Deuel and Lawrence Counties.  
*Punctum californicum* Pils. Clay Co.  
*Succinea nuttalliana* Say. Deuel Co.  
*Succinea higginii* Gld. Deuel Co.  
*Succinea avara* Say. Common over the State.

**Fauna**

*Succinea grosvenorii* Lea. Common over the plains and prairies.  
*Carychium exile* H. C. Lea. Stanley Co., Clay Co.  
*Carychium exiguum* Say. Clay and Deuel Counties.  
*Lymnaea elodes* Say. Clay Co.  
*Lymnaea tryoni* Lea. Deuel Co.  
*Lymnaea obrussa* Say. Black Hills.  
*Lymnaea palustris* Mull. Generally distributed over the State.  
*Lymnaea palustris michiganensis* Walker. Deuel Co.  
*Lymnaea parva* Lea. Perkins and Deuel Counties.  
*Lymnaea caperata* Say. Common over the State.  
*Lymnaea humilis modicella* Say. Deuel, Clay, Butte, Perkins and Harding Counties.  
*Lymnaea stagnalis appressa* Say. Over eastern part of State.  
*Lymnaea cockerilli* Pils. and Ferr. Over the State.  
*Lymnaea techella* Hald. Harding Co.  
*Physa sayi* Tapp. Perkins, Deuel and Harding Counties.  
*Physa ancillaria* Say. Codington Co.  
*Physa humerosa* Gld. Spink Co.  
*Physa crandalli* Baker. Fish ponds at hatchery, Lawrence Co.  
*Physa walkeri Crandall (?)* Spink Co. Turtle River.  
*Physa integra* Hald. Rare over the State.  
*Physa gyrina* Say. Abundant over the State.  
*Aplexa hypnorum* L. Deuel Co.  
*Planorbis umbilicatellus* Ckll. Perkins Co.  
*Planorbis antrosus* Conrad. Locally found over the State. Reported by Audubon in 1840 from Missouri River, probably at mouth of some creek flowing in from the east.  
*Planorbis parvus* Say. Deuel, Pennington, Clay and Harding Counties.  
*Planorbis exacus* Say. Deuel Co. near Altamont.  
*Planorbis trivolvis* Say. Quite common over the State. Also collected in Beadle Co. in 1895 by S. F. Adams.  
*Planorbis deflectus* Say. Clay, Perkins, Deuel, Washington and Washabaugh Counties.  
*Planorbis tumidus* Pfr. Perkins and Deuel Counties.

**Fauna**

*Segmentina christyi* Dall. Dead shells were abundant at a small pond in Deuel Co. in 1908.  
*Ancylus Parallelus* Hald. Deuel County.  
*Valvata tricarinata* Say. Eastern S. D.  
*Campeloma integrum* Say. Clay Co. Vermillion River. One sinistral.  
*Somatogyrus subglobosus* Say. Deuel Co.  
*Somatogyrus integer* Say. Codington and Clay Counties.  
*Amnicola cincinnatensis* Anth. Spink Co. Turtle River.  
*Amnicola limosa* Say. Codington and Clay Counties.  
*Amnicola emarginata* Kust (*Cincinnatia binneyana*) Codington and Clay Counties.  
*Lampsilis luteolus* Lam. Clay, Deuel, Codington and Spink Counties. One "dead" specimen was found in the Little Missouri River in Harding Co. It is doubtful if it exists there at present, but may be found in the same river at higher elevation and in a sandy loam formation in Montana.  
*Lampsilis ventricosus* Barnes.  
*Lampsilis Laevissimus* Lea.  
*Lampsilis alatus* Say.  
*Lampsilis parvus* Barnes. Eastern part of State.  
*Lampsilis gracilis* Barnes. The above five species are no doubt more or less common in the Big Sioux, Vermillion and James Rivers.  
*Lampsilis anodontoides* Lea. Clay Co.  
*Lampsilis subrostratus* Say. Rare in Brule Creek, Union County.  
*Lampsilis rectus* Lamk. Brule Creek, Union Co.  
*Plagiola elegans* Lea. Clay Co.  
*Srophitus edentulus* Say. Lake Kampeska, Codington Co.  
*Srophitus edentulus pavonius* Lea. Hidewood Creek, Deuel Co.  
*Anodonta Dakota* Frierson. Clear Lake, Deuel Co.  
*Anodonta grandis* Say. Perkins, Deuel, Spink, Clay and Codington Counties.  
*Anodonta grandis footiana* Lea. Deuel and Codington Counties.  
*Anodonta grandis gigantea* Lea. Deuel Co.

**Fauna**

*Anodontoides ferussacianus* Lea. Washabaugh and Deuel Counties.  
*Anodontoides ferussacianus subcyindraceus* Lea. Deuel and Davison Counties.  
*Sympnynota compressa* Lea. Deuel Co.  
*Sympnynota complanata* Barnes. Clay and Deuel Counties.  
*Sympnynota complanata katherina* Lea. Lake Kampeska, Codington Co.  
*Arcidens Confragosus* Say. Clay Co.  
*Quadrula lachrymosa* Lea. Clay Co.  
*Quadrula pustulosa* Lea.  
*Quadrula undulata* Barnes. Deuel, Clay and Spink Counties.  
*Sphaerium sulcatum* Lam. Washabaugh and Deuel Counties.  
*Sphaerium rhomboideum* Say. Hidewood Creek, Deuel Co.  
*Sphaerium simile* Say. Deuel Co.  
*Sphaerium stramineum* Conr. Lake Kampeska, Codington Co.  
*Sphaerium striatinum* lam. Deuel Co.  
*Sphaerium striatinum acuminatum* Prime. Ziebach, Harding, Perkins and Butte Counties.  
*Musculium partumeium* Say. Deuel Co.  
*Musculium secure* Prime. Pennington and Perkins Counties.  
*Musculium jayense* Prime. Ziebach, Perkins and Deuel Counties.  
*Pisidium contortum* Prime. Harding Co.  
*Pisidium mainense* Sterki. Deuel Co. (or near it).  
*Pisidium affine* Sterki. Deuel Co.  
*Pisidium subrotundum* Sterki. Pennington Co.  
*Pisidium abditum* Hald. Pennington and Washington Counties.  
*Pisidium variabile* Prime. Washabaugh Co.  
*Pisidium kirklandi* Sterki. Deuel Co.  
*Pisidium compressum* Prime. Deuel Co.  
*Pisidium compressum laevigatum* Sterki. Deuel Co.  
*Pisidium sargentii* Sterki. Deuel Co.  
*Pisidium overi* Sterki. Deep water-hole in creek one-half mile south of Clear Lake, Deuel Co.  
*Pisidium walkeri* Sterki. Hidewood Creek, Deuel Co.

*Pisidium pauperculum crystalense*  
Sterki. Deuel Co.

The following post-glacial fossils, Wisconsin drift, were taken from a well 20 feet beneath the surface, 3 miles north of Grandview, Douglas Co., in 1883, by Prof. J. E. Todd, at that time State Geologist. The specimens were identified by Frank C. Baker:

- Pisidium compressum* Prime.
- Pisidium variabile* Prime.
- Pisidium medianum* Sterki (?)
- Valvata tricarinata* Say.
- Valvata lewisi* Currier.
- Succinea avara* Say.
- Physa* sp. (immature).
- Lymnaea (Galba) palustris* Mull.
- Lymnaea Stagnalis appressa* Say.
- Planorbis trivolvis* Say.
- Planorbis bicarinatus* Say, (*antrosus Conrad*).
- Planorbis antrosus striatus* Baker.
- Planorbis deflectus* Say.
- Planorbis parvus* Say.
- Planorbis exacutus* Say.

Additional Records to the above list, Sept., 1924.

*Alasmidonta Truncata* B. H. W., rivers of the eastern part of the State.  
*Alasmidonta calceola* Lea. Minnehaha County.

*Quadrula rubignosus* Lea. Rivers of the eastern part of the State.

*Quadrula tuberculata* Raf. Lincoln County.

*Quadrula coccinea*. Clay County.

*Quadrula costata* Raf. Fire Steel Creek, Davison County.

*Cookeria southalli* Marshall. James River at Huron.

*Lampsilis ventricosus* *Canadensis* Lea. Lake Byron, Beadle County.

*Anodonta marginata* Say. Lake Kam-peska.

*Campeloma subsolidum*. Anth. Davi-son County.

*Vitreolum hammonis* Strom. Marshall County.

*Segmentina crassilabris* Walk. Jim Creek, Roberts County.

*Planorbis hitsutus* Gld. Marshall County.

*Planorbis vermicularis* Gld. Roberts County.

*Amnicola walkeri* Pils. Marshall County.

*Ferrissia rivularis* Say. Lake Byron, Beadle County.

*Ferrissia parallela* Hald. Marshall County.

*Ferrissia tarda* Say. Roberts County.  
*Siccinea haydeni* W. G. Binn. Marshall County.

*Bifidaria procera* McClungi H. & J. Common in draws west of the Mis-souri River.

"The Nautilus" (Magazine) Nov., 1915, p. 90; Dec. 1915, p. 79.

**Fechet, Capt. Edmond G.**, 18.....19.....; b., Michigan; was the officer in charge of the battalion sent down to Grand River, Dec. 15, 1890, the morning of the capture and death of Sitting Bull. The soldiers took no part in the tragedy, but arrived in time to drive back the hostiles and carry away the bodies of the policemen and Sitting Bull.

Hist., IV, 185; also II, 477.

**Federal Court.** See Courts.

**Fedora** is a village in western Miner County. Population, see census. "The Messenger," established in 1909; is its newspaper.

**Fenians in South Dakota.** In 1869 Charles Collins, an eccentric newspaper man of Sioux City, established a settlement at Brule City, in Brule County, directly opposite the mouth of White River. It is now known that he was acting in connection with John O'Neil, the notable Fenian leader, who was responsible for the Fenian invasion of Canada near Niagara Falls in 1865. It was O'Neil's plan to establish a colony of Fenians on the Missouri and at the propitious moment enter Canada through the back door, at Pembina. The response to his appeals for settlers was disappointing; but finally he got about 60

men together and allowed them to "filter" in small numbers, two or three at a time, up the Missouri to a point thirty or forty miles above Bismarck, where they gathered and marched across the prairie to Pembina, where on the morning of October 5th, 1871, they crossed the line into Canada and took possession of the Hudson Bay post and trading house. A detachment of U. S. Soliders from Fort Pembina at once went over the line and upon their approach O'Neil abandoned the post and hastened away; but being pursued, he and two other officers were taken into custody, while the remainder of his force escaped. The soldiers secured 77 breechloading rifles, 17 muzzle loading muskets, 5 carbines, 11 sabers and 12,000 cartridges which the Fenians abandoned. They were tried in the U. S. Court at Pembina in June, 1872, and discharged for lack of jurisdiction. O'Neil did not return to Brule City, but at once took up the laudable purpose of founding agricultural colonies of his countrymen in the West, and established three, the most important of which bears his name, O'Neil, Nebraska.

---

Hist. VI, 117.

**Fenzl, Frank J.,** 1873- ; born in Kralovice, Bohemia, May 26th; came to Armour, Douglas Co., 1896; engaged in tailoring and later owned a clothing store; State Senator, 1913.

**Ferguson, Duncan,** - ; born in Fillmore County, Minnesota; moved to Lake County, S. D., in 1888 and engaged in farming; legislator, 1901, 1903.

**Ferney** is a village in southeastern Brown County. Platted by the Western Town Lot Co. in 1886. Named

for W. H. Ferney, one of the surveyors who laid out the town.

**Ferns.** See Flora.

**Ferry.** Ferries on streams in this State are licensed by general law. In the early territorial days ferry rights were granted by act of the legislature and were a valuable franchise. Conflicting ferry rights at the crossing of the Big Sioux River, near Sioux City, led to extended litigation through conflict of Iowa and Dakota Territory ferry grants.

**Fetterman Massacre,** was the destruction of Col. William Judd Fetterman and eighty men under his command, near Fort Phil Kearny, Wyoming, by Sioux under Red Cloud, Dec. 21, 1866. It is one of the notable tragedies in American military history. Indians appearing near the post, Gen. Henry Carrington commanding directed Col. Fetterman to go out with a detail and drive them off. Fetterman was led into an ambush and his entire command killed. Red Cloud and his warriors were South Dakotans.

---

Hist. II, 363; XII, 167; "Indian Fights and Fighters," by Dr. Cyrus Townsend Brady. War. 1867.

**Fetzner, Frank T.,** 1885- ; born at Brownsville, Minnesota, October 3rd; came to Hamill, Tripp Co., S. D., in 1910; engaged in farming and stock raising; held township and school offices; legislator, 1923, 1925.

**Few, George H.,** 1855- ; born at Albion, N. Y., December 23; engaged in mercantile business at Flandreau, 1878-1898; first mayor of Flandreau; State senator, 1901, 1903.

**Ffennel, Rev. R. Archer B.,** - 1876; Episcopal missionary to the Sioux at Fort Bennett; of English

birth; killed by a hostile Indian, Sept. 27.

**Fiction.** See Literature of South Dakota VIII.

**Field Artillery Regiment.** See War, 12 (World War—147th regt. F. A.), 15 (Decoration of regtl. flags by the French).

**Fielder** is an abandoned post office in northwestern Hughes County. The banking and shipping point is Pierre, 17 miles southeast.

**Fife** is a railroad station in southern Brown County, 5 miles east of Mina, its banking point and post office.

**Fifield, L. Wendell**, 1891- ; born Berrien, Michigan, June 10; A. B., Oberlin; B. D., Chicago Sem.; Pastor, Cong. Church, Sioux Falls. Author, "How to Use the Bible," official text for Y. M. C. A.

**Fillaus, A. J.**, 1882- ; born in Bon Homme County, S. D., August 29th; engaged in lumber business, Dante, Charles Mix Co., 1909-20; then engaged in real estate and insurance business, Lake Andes; legislator, 1921, 1923.

**Finance, State Board of.** Consists of the governor, treasurer, secretary of State, auditor and superintendent of banks. "It shall have advisory supervision of the safe keeping of all funds coming into the State treasury and all other funds belonging to the State coming into the possession of any State board, officer or institution, and supervision of all of the fiscal affairs of the State." The Civil Administrative act of 1925 adds the attorney general and the commissioner of finance to the board.

Code, 6872.

**Finch.** The finch family is the largest bird family in the State. It includes the finches proper, sparrows, grosbeaks and others. Forty-nine members of this family have been identified here. See Birds.

**Finch, F. A.**, 1866- ; born at Albion, Michigan, January 29th; came to Mina, Edmunds Co., Dakota in 1886; engaged in farming and real estate, later in Lemmon; State Senator, 1919.

**Finding.** The finder of a thing lost is simply a depositary (See Deposits) and must govern himself as such. He has no title in the thing he finds.

Code, 1007-15.

**Finnerud, Hans M.**, 1859- ; b., Norway; grad., Beloit Col. and Hahnemann Medical Col., Chicago; located at Watertown in 1890; physician and surgeon; member, State board of regents, of State board of charities and corrections, and of board of medical examiners; State Senator, 1913.

Kingsbury, V, 301.

**Finnie, John**, 1846-1924; born in Ontario, Canada, January 17th; came to Union County, Dakota in 1872; engaged in farming; school director for nineteen years; legislator, 1911.

**Fire Clay.** Extensive deposits of fire clay are found near Rapid City and perhaps elsewhere in the State.

**Fire Prevention.** The State exercises its police power to prevent destructive fires. From September to June inclusive no prairie or stubble fire shall be set except it be enclosed by a strip of well plowed land fifty feet in width. Arson is a felony. State fire marshals are provided to patrol the State and have large police powers to prevent fires. State and feder-

## Fires

al governments co-operate to prevent fires in the forest areas.

Code, 9125. For fire protection in the forests there is an elaborate system of forest rangers under the general direction of the Forest supervisor whose office is at Deadwood. Throughout the open season a lookout is maintained upon Harney Peak, whence with strong glasses the entire forest is under observation and with instruments the appearance of a fire is soon located and the rangers at once notified by telephone. The soldiers quartered at Fort Meade are available for fighting fires in great emergencies.

**Fires.** See Deadwood: Disasters: Homestake Mine: Hospital for the Insane.

**Firesteel** is a village in northwestern Dewey County.

**Firesteel Creek** is a stream rising in the côteau in northwest Aurora County and running easterwardly empties into the James River, near Mitchell. In its lower course it cuts through Niobrara chalk rock.

**Firesteel Creek**, North Branch, rises in northern Jerauld County and falls into Firesteel Creek in western Davison County.

**Firesteel Creek** is a southern affluent to Grand River in central southern Corson County.

**First Things.** Here are grouped some of the first things and first incidents in South Dakota history:

First white men known to have been upon South Dakota soil were Francois and Louis Joseph Verendrye, Louis La Londe and A. Miotte, 1742.

First white resident, probably Pierre Dorion (or Durion) who seems to have settled at the mouth of James River about 1780.

## First Things

First white woman to come into the region, Pelagie LaBarge, wife of Joseph La Barge, captain of the steamboat "Martha," in 1847.

First house erected by white men, the Trudeau house, was on the bank of the Missouri River near White Swan, Charles Mix County, in November, 1794.

First white child born in South Dakota, Mary Houston Atkinson, at Fort Pierre, January 8, 1857.

First permanent white settlement was at Fort Pierre, 1817, by Joseph La Framboise.

First domestic live stock was brought into South Dakota by Manuel Lisa in 1812; he had cattle, hogs and house-cats.

First steamboat to reach the upper Missouri River at Fort Pierre was the "Yellowstone," Captain, B. Young, 1831. In 1832 it went up to Fort Union.

First engagement between U. S. troops and Indians in South Dakota was the fight of Ensign Prior's men with the Arickara, 1807.

First government homestead to be filed in South Dakota was by Mahlon Gore, instantly upon the stroke of 12, morning of January 1, 1863, at Vermillion. This was also the first homestead in the United States.

First school in South Dakota, 1857, at Fort Randall.

First school-master, Dr. Franklin Caulkins, who taught at Fort Randall (1857) and at Vermillion (1860).

First school building was at Bon Homme, 1860.

First Teacher's Institute was at Elkpoint, Nov. 10, 1867, under James S. Foster, Territorial superintendent, and Darwin Phillips, superintendent of Union County.

First recorded Christian prayer in South Dakota was by Jedediah S. Smith, near Mobridge, June 2, 1823.

First Christian sermon, by Rev. Stephen Return Riggs, at Fort Pierre, September 20, 1840.

First church organization was at Vermillion by Methodists, 1860.

First church building was at Vermillion, Presbyterian, 1860.

## First White Woman

First white woman in the Black Hills was Mrs. Annie E. Tallent (wife of D. G.) in December, 1874. See "The Black Hills: or the Last Hunting Grounds."

**First White Woman.** See LaBarge, Martha; Tallent, Annie E.

**Fischer, J. H.**, 1869- ; born at Rochester, Minn., July 1st; came to South Dakota in 1897; engaged in the general mercantile and banking business; member of board of education, postmaster and justice of the peace, Mound City, Campbell Co.; State Senator, 1913.

**Fish.** See Fauna. Game Warden; Department of Game and Fish.

**Fish Lake** is in southeastern Deuel County. A fine body of water.

**Fisher, Frank R.**, 1875- ; born at Troy Mills, Iowa, December 30th; attorney; came to South Dakota in 1909, locating at Miller; state's attorney of Hand County for six years and city attorney of Miller for eight years; State Senator, 1923; appointed by Gov. Gunderson as an additional judge of the Ninth Circuit under the act of 1925.

**Fiske, Edmund W.**, 1874- ; born London, Ont.; studied at Olivet and Redfield Colleges; U. S. Dist. Attorney, 1919-21.

**Fiske, George D.**; manager of the Frost, Todd & Company trading store at Yankton from 1858. Frozen in the great storm of January, 1860, the first death in the white settlement.

**Fitch, Edwin P.**, 1840- ; born at South Bridgewater, Maine, March 22nd; sergeant in Maine Infantry in the Civil War; county commissioner in Chippewa County, Wis.; located in Sanborn County, S. D., in 1883; later moved to Turner County and

## Flag of South Dakota

engaged successfully in farming; legislator, 1907, 1909; P. O., Parker.

**Fitzgerald, John J.**, 185- ; native of Illinois; merchant of Madison; State senator, 1893, 1899.

**Fixtures.** If a tenant affix anything to real property with cement, plaster, bolts or nails, without an agreement permitting him to remove it; the thing so affixed belongs to the owner of the property and cannot be removed by the tenant.

Code, 497.

**Flaa, Joseph**, 1893- ; born in Boyd, Minn., July 8th; came to Revillo, Grant County, in 1910; publisher of "The Weekly Item" at Revillo; held numerous town and school offices; first ass't clerk of the House in legislature 1917; chief of engrossing and enrolling force of the Senate in 1921 and 23; legislator, 1925.

**Fladmoe** is a post office in southern Harding County, 8 miles south of Buffalo, its banking point and 15 miles north of Bowman, North Dakota, its shipping point.

**Flage, George.** An employe of General William H. Ashley, killed at the Arickara towns, June 2, 1823.

**Flag of South Dakota.** "The flag of South Dakota shall consist of a field of blue, one and two-thirds as long as it is wide, in the center of which shall be a blazing sun in gold, two-fifths as wide in diameter as the width of the flag. Above this sun shall be arranged in the arc of a circle, in gold letters, the words 'South Dakota' and below the sun in the arc of a circle shall be arranged the words in gold letters, 'The Sunshine State,' and on the reverse of the blazing sun shall be printed in dark blue

the great seal of the state of South Dakota. The edges of the flag shall be trimmed with a fringe of gold, to be in proportion to the width of the flag. The staff shall be surmounted by a spearhead to which shall be attached cord and tassels of suitable length and size." The State flag was designed by Ida M. Anding, legislative librarian, in 1909.

Code, 5064.

**Flandrau, Charles Eugene, Judge.** 1828-1903; was Agent of the Upper Sioux in Minnesota in 1857 and negotiated the rescue of Abbie Gardner Sharpe. Flandreau, South Dakota, is named in his honor. Justice, supreme court, Minn., 1857-64. See Sharpe, Abbie G.

"Hist. Minn.," II, 135-6 etc.; "Minn. in 3 Centuries," III, 447-50.

**Flandreau**, county seat, Moody Co.; first settled, 1857; in 1858 Indians scared settlers away; next settled in March, 1869, by a colony of twenty-five families of Sioux from Santee Agency, Nebraska, who desired to live as white men and Christians; fifteen other Sioux families joined them in 1869; "they were the first Sioux (in Dakota Ter.) to adopt the spirit and life of our American civilization;" in 1876, there were 85 Indian homesteads here and in 1878 the Indians here numbered 365; in 1872 F. W. Pettigrew and other white settlers came in and lived on friendly terms with the Indians. Aug. 11, 1873, Gov. Burbank organized Moody Co. (which see). Riggs Institute, a large school for Indians, is located here. The town has sash and door and auto accessory factories. Population, see census. "The Moody County Enterprise," established in 1878, "The Herald," established in 1892, and "The

Review," a monthly paper, established in 1903, are its newspapers.

**Flat Creek** rises in North Dakota and flows south to the North Fork of Grand river.

**Flatiron** is a discontinued post office in central Lawrence County. The shipping and banking point is Lead, 3 miles northwest.

**Flatiron Reservation** is the Sisseton and Wahpeton Indian Reservation located between Lake Traverse and Lake Kampeska. See Indian Treaties, 3 and 7.

**Flax.** See Agriculture, 3.

**Flea.** We have 'em. Not bad.

**Fleeger, Lewis L.**, 1864- ; born at Butler, Pennsylvania, December 12th; educated at Waynesburg College, Penn.; came to Yankton in 1892, afterward locating in Turner County; State's attorney for Turner Co., 1895-99, 1906-10; member, school board and mayor of Parker; State Senator, 1911; Judge, Circuit Court, 1917.

**Fleitz, Eihardt**, 1848- ; born in Germany; veteran of the Civil War; came to Dakota with the 22nd Infantry, to garrison Fort Dakota, at Sioux Falls, in 1866, and spent the remainder of his life in that vicinity.

**Fletcher, James Hayden**, 1843-1921; born in Queens County, Prince Edward Island; settled in Brown County, 1883; farmer, member, territorial legislature, 1889; first lieutenant-governor of South Dakota, 1889-1891; removed to Washington.

**Flicker** is a fine bird of the wood-pecker family, found in all sections of the State. See Birds.

**Flint** is found everywhere in the glacial drift and abundantly in the

Black Hills. Its chief use was for arrows and artifacts by the Indians. These artifacts were formed by breaking the flint in to spalls of suitable size and then placing them upon a pad of buckskin and forming them by pressing the edges with a blade of hard wood or bone; the brittle rock giving way under the pressure. Some of the men became very expert in thus forming arrows and artifacts. Each tribe made its arrows by an exclusive pattern so that it is still easy to identify the makers by the form of the arrows they used. The Arickara made a small point of exquisite workmanship about three-quarters of an inch in length and a half inch wide at the base. They were exceedingly thin and delicate. The hunting arrows were notched near the base so they might be attached firmly to the shaft and be recovered for further use, but the war arrows were not notched but were loosely inserted into the split shaft that they might penetrate and remain in the body of the enemy.

The Sioux arrow is much larger and clumsier than that of the Ree and is an inch and three-quarters in length and an inch wide; it is "fat" being a quarter of an inch or more in thickness in the middle. The war arrow is wedge shaped at the top for insertion in the split shaft, but the hunting arrow has a sort of flat head upon it by means of which it can be bound to the shaft.

*Handbook of American Indians I, 90.*

**Flint Rock Hills** are a low range along the northeast line of Meade County.

**Floods.** See Missouri River.

**Flora.** There has been no comprehensive flora of South Dakota com-

piled. Practically all of the early explorers left lists of plants and flowers observed, and in recent years large sections of the flora have been worked out.

In 1811 the Missouri River region was visited by John Bradbury, the English naturalist, and Thomas Nuttall, the distinguished American botanist, who published his observations in 1818 in "The Genera of North American Plants."

Father Peter De Smet was a careful observer and a man of wide information. In his "History of Western Missions and Missionaries" he left exhaustive lists of the plants he observed in this region.

Mr. Charles Geyer, naturalist, accompanying Nicollet and Fremont in their explorations in 1838 and 1839, made a very careful and scientific list of the plants observed between the Mississippi and the Missouri. His list embraces 24 printed pages and is perhaps as comprehensive as any one yet printed (p. 143, House Document 52, 28th Congress, 2nd Session.)

Dr. Ferdinand V. Hayden spent several seasons in Dakota and was botanist accompanying the Warren expeditions of 1855-6-7. He compiled a list of 593 botanical specimens covering as many plants and variants. These were found chiefly in South Dakota. Forty-eight varieties he designates as new.

Bulletin No. 64 of the U. S. Experiment Station at Brookings, by Prof. D. A. Saunders, is devoted to the Ferns and Flowering Plants of South Dakota. This was published in 1899 and is a very complete list, which gives the habitat of each plant.

Bulletin No. 69, of the Experiment Station, embraces the native and in-

## Flora

troduced forage plants and is also by Prof. D. A. Saunders.

Bulletin No. 4 of the South Dakota Geological and Natural History Survey, in part deals with the Flora and Fauna of Tripp and Gregory Counties. The work was done by Sheridan Jones, under the direction of Dr. Ellwood C. Perisho, state geologist, in 1908. There is an extensive composite list of plants and fauna.

Bulletin No. 5 of the Geological and natural history survey covers the geography, geology and biology of Bennett, Mellette, Todd and Washabaugh Counties, with extensive list of plants, made by Stephen S. Visher, under the direction of Dr. Perisho.

Bulletin No. 6, Geology and Natural History Survey, is a report on the Biology of Harding County, with a good list of plants, by Mr. Visher.

### Ferns and Flowering Plants

For the following list of the native ferns and flowering plants of South Dakota, I am chiefly indebted to Bulletin No. 64, of the State Experiment Station, by Dr. D. A. Saunders, once at the head of the department of Botany; this bulletin was published in 1899. Since that date the number of species identified has been somewhat enlarged and the classification of them somewhat simplified; but no comprehensive list since that time has been compiled:

Students are recommended to make their collections in the field to use this as a finding list and then in the absence of treatises on botany, with the aid of any standard dictionary to identify the species.

## Flora

### Ferns (Pteridophytes.)

#### The Adder Tongue Family. (Ophioglossaceae.)

Matricary Grapefern (*borychium matricarifolium*), near Custer.

Virginian Grapefern (*botrychium virginianum*), Roberts Co.; Black Hills.

#### True Ferns (Polypodiaceae)

Sensitive fern (*onoclea sensibilis*) near Rapid City.

Ostrich-fern, (*onoclea struthiopteris*) Roberts Co., Black Hills.

Rocky Mountain Woodsia, (*woodsia scopulina*) Black Hills.

Oregon Woodsia; common in Black Hills.

Brittle fern, (*cystopteris fragilis*) general.

Oak-fern, (*phegopteris dryopteris*) Black Hills.

Male fern, (*dryopteris felix-mas*) Black Hills.

Maiden-hair (*asplenium trichomanes*) Black Hills.

Lady-fern (*asplenium felix-foemina*).

Northern Spleenwort, (*asplenium septentrionale*) Black Hills.

Venus-Hair (*adiantum capillus-veneris*) Black Hills.

Brake, (*pteris aquilina*) near Custer.

Purple-stemmed Cliff-brake (*pellaea atropurpurea*) Black Hills.

Brewer's Cliff-Brake, (*pellea breweri*) Black Hills.

Slender Lip-fern, (*cheilanthes gracilis*) Black Hills.

Common polypody, (*polypodium vulgare*) Black Hills.

Round-lobed Polypody, (*polypodium vulgare rotundatum*) near Custer.

#### Marsilea Family

Hairy marsilea, (*marsilea vestia*) Black Hills.

#### Horsetail Family (equisetaceae)

Field Horsetail (*equisetum arvense*) in Sioux Valley and Black Hills.

Wood horsetail, (*equisetum sylvaticum*) Black Hills.

Swamp Horsetail (*equisetum fluviatile*) near Bigstone and Traverse Lakes.

Stout scouring rush, (*equisetum robustum*) common.

## Flora

Smooth Scouring Rush, (*equisetum laevigatum*) common.

**Club Moss Family, (lycopodiaceae)**

Ground Pine (*lycopodium obscurum*)  
Black Hills.

The Little Club Mosses, Rock Selaginella (*selaginella rupestris*) Black Hills.

### Seed Bearing Plants

#### Pines

Western Yellow Pine, (*pinus ponderosa scopulorum*) Black Hills.

White Spruce, (*picea Canadensis*)  
Black Hills.

Juniper, (*juniperus nana*) Black Hills.

Creeping Red Cedar (*juniperus sabina prostrata*,) Black Hills.

Common Juniper, (*juniperus sabina prostrata*,) Black Hills.

Red Cedar (*juniperus Virginiana*)  
west of Missouri River.

### True Flowering Plants

#### Cattail Family, (typhaceae)

Broad Leaved Cattail, (*typha latifolia*)  
common.

Broad Fruited Bur-reed (*sparganium eurycarpum*) common.

#### Naiad Family (naidaceae)

Long-leaved pond-weed, (*potamogeton lonchites*) common.

Large leaved pond-weed, *potamogeton amplifolius*) common.

Various leaved Pond-weed (*potamogeton heterophyllum*) east of Missouri R.

Clasping leaved P. (*potamogeton perfoliatus Richardsonii*) eastern part.

Northern pond-weed, (*potamogeton alpinus*) near Brookings.

Leafy pond-weed, (*potamogeton foliosus*) common.

Morong pond-weed, (*potamogeton foliosus niagarensis*) Sioux River.

Ell-grass pond-weed (*potamogeton zosteracefolius*) Sioux and James R.

Hill's pond-weed (*potamogeton hillii*)  
Sioux Valley.

Small pond-weed (*potamogeton pusillus*) East of Missouri River.

Fennel-leaved pond-weed, (*potamogeton pectinatus*) common.

Western pond-weed (*potamogeton marinus occidentalis*) Black Hills.

Swamp pond-weed, (*potamogeton palustris*) Sioux Valley.

## Flora

Zanichellia, (*zanichellia palustris*)  
common.

Western Ruppia, (*ruppia occidentalis*)  
near Gary.

Slender Naias (*naias flexilis*) com-  
mon.

### Arrow Grass Family

Marsh Arrow-grass, (*triglochin palus-  
tris*) Minnesota valley.

Seaside Arrow-grass, (*triglochin mari-  
tima*) common.

### Water-Plantain Family

Water-plantain, (*alisma plantago  
aquatica*) common.

Upright Bur-head, (*echinodorus cordi-  
folius*) near Sioux Falls.

Lophotocarpus, (*lophotocarpus calycin-  
us*) east of Missouri River.

Arum-leaved Arrowhead (*sagittaria  
arifolia*) eastern and Black Hills.

Grass-leaved Arrowhead, (*sagittaria  
graminea*) east of Missouri.

Broad leaved Arrowhead, (*saggittaria  
latifolia*) common.

### Tape-Grass Family

Waterweed, Ditchmoss, (*philotria  
Canadensis*) eastern part.

Tape-grass, Ell-grass, (*vallisneria  
spiralis*) northeast part.

### Grass Family

Hall's Beard-Grass, Turkeyfoot grass  
(*andropogon Hallii*,) west, Missouri.

Broom Beardgrass, (*andropogon sco-  
parius*) common.

Forked Beardgrass, (*andropogon fur-  
catus*) east of Missouri River.

Bushy Blue-Stem, Indian Grass,  
(*chrysopogon avenaceus*) east of Mis-  
souri R.

Small Crab Grass (*syntherisma line-  
aris*) near Yankton and Sioux Falls.

Finger Grass, large crab grass (*Syn-  
therisma sanguinalis*) east, Mis-  
souri.

Barnyard grass, (*tanicum crus-galli*)  
common.

Scribner's Panicum, (*panicum Scrib-  
nerianum*) eastern part.

Wilcox's Panicum, (*panicum Wilcox-  
ianum*) northeast part.

Forked panicum, (*panicum dichoto-  
mum*) northeast part.

Velvety panicum (*panicum viscidum*)  
Sioux Valley and Black Hills.

**Flora**

Starved panicum, (*panicum depauperatum*) Sioux Valley and Black Hills.  
 Tall smooth panicum, (*panicum virgatum*) common.  
 Witch grass, (*panicum capillare*) common.  
 Foxtail, pigeon grass, (*ixophorus glaucus*) common.  
 Green Foxtail, (*ixophorus virdus*) common.  
 Hungarian grass, (*ixophorus italicus*) Sioux Valley.  
 Sand-burr (*cenchrus tribuloides*) common.  
 Wild Rice, Indian Rice, Water Oats, (*zizania aquatica*) east, Missouri.  
 White grass, (*homalocenchrus virginicus*) in eastern part.  
 Rice Cut Grass, (*homalocenchrus oryzoides*) east of Missouri.  
 Canary grass (*phalaris arundinacea*) east, Missouri and Black Hills.  
 Canary grass (*phalaris Canariensis*) eastern part of State.  
 Senaca grass (*savastana odorata*) east, Missouri and in Black Hills.  
 Purple Aristida, (*aristida purpurea*) west of James River.  
 Macoun's Stipa, (*stipa Macounii*) in Black Hills.  
 Green Stipa, (*stipa viridula*) common.  
 Black Oat grass, (*stipa avenacea*) northeastern part.  
 Western stipa, (*stipa comata*) west of Missouri River.  
 Porcupine grass, (*stipa Spartea*.) common.  
 Small flowered mountain rice (*oryzopsis micrantha*) west, Missouri.  
 White grained mountain rice, (*oryzopsis asperifolio*) Black Hills.  
 Black fruited mountain rice (*oryzopsis melanocarpa*) northeast part.  
 Silky rice, (*oryzopsis cuspidata*) common.  
 Slender mountain rice (*oryzopsis juncea*) Black Hills.  
 Meadow Muhlenbergia, (*Muhlenbergia Mexicana*) east of Missouri River.  
 Muhlenbergia Racemosa. Missouri Valley eastward and Black Hills.  
 Minnesota Muhlenbergia, Minnesota Valley.  
 Wood Muhlenbergia, (*muhlenbergia sylvatica*) in northeastern part.  
 Wright's Muhlenbergia, (*muhlenbergia Wrightii*) in Black Hills.

**Flora**

Brachelytrum (brachelytrum erectum) eastern part and Black Hills.  
 Timothy, (*phleum pratense*.) eastern part.  
 Marsh Foxtail, (*alopecurus geniculatus*) Sioux Valley.  
 Rough Rush-Grass, (*sporobolus asper*.) common.  
 Sheathed Rush-Grass, (*sporobolus vaginaelorus*) eastern part.  
 Prairie Rush-Grass, (*sporobolus cuspisidatus*) common.  
 Small Rush-Grass, (*sporobolus neglectus*) northeast part.  
 Hair-Grass, Drop Seed, (*sporobolus airoides*) western part.  
 Sand-Drop Seed (*sporobolus cryptandrus*.) east of Missouri River.  
 Northern drop seed (*sporobolus heterolepis*) east of Missouri River.  
 Rough leaved Drop-Seed (*sporobolus asperifolius*) west of James River.  
 Wood-Reed Grass, (*cinna arundinacea*) southern Sioux Valley.  
 Slender wood-reed grass, (*cinna latifolia*) near Brookings.  
 Red Top, (*agrostis alba*) in eastern section.  
 Rough-leaved Bent-Grass, (*agrostis exerata*) Black Hills.  
 Brown Bent-Grass, (*agrostis canina*) Missouri valley.  
 Thin-grass, (*agrostis perennans*) eastern part; Black Hills.  
 Rough Hair-grass, (*agrostis hyemalis*) east of Missouri River.  
 Macoun's Reed-Grass, (*calamagrostis Macouniana*) east of the Missouri.  
 Blue Joint, (*calamagrostis Canadensis*) east of Missouri River.  
 Pickering's Reed Grass, (*calamagrostis breviseta*) Black Hills.  
 Bog Reed-Grass, (*calamagrostis confinis*) eastern valleys.  
 Narrow Reed-Grass, (*calamagrostis neglecta*) near Brookings.  
 Montana Reed-Grass (*calamagrostis Montanensis*) Sioux and James Rivers.  
 Long Leaved Reed-Grass (*calamovilfa longifolia*) common.  
 Purple Oats, (*avena striata*) Black Hills.  
 Wild Oats, (*avena fatua*) eastern part.  
 Oat-Grass (*arrhenatherum elatius*) near Brookings.

Flora

Wild Oat-Grass, (*danthona spicata*) Black Hills.  
Tall Marsh-Grass (*spartina cynosuroides*) common.  
Inland Cord-Grass, (*spartina gracilis*) common.  
*Schedonnardus Paniculatus*, along Black Hills trails and near Yankton.  
Hairy Mesquite-Grass, (*bouteloua hirsuta*) common.  
Mesquite-Grass, "false buffalo-grass" (*bouteloua oligostachya*) common.  
Racemed Bouteloua (*bouteloua curtipendula*) common.  
Beckmannia erucaeformis, common.  
Buffalo-Grass (*bulbilis dactyloides*) once common; disappearing in east.  
Munro's Grass, (*Munroa squarrosa*) west of Missouri River.  
Reed-Grass (*phragmites phragmites*) east of Missouri River.  
Salt-Meadow Diplachne (*diplachne fascicularis*) east of Missouri River.  
Tufted eragrostis (*eragrostis pilosa*) eastern and southern parts.  
Pursh's Eragrostis, (*eragrostis Purshii*) eastern part.  
Strong Scented Eragrostis (*eragrostis major*) east of Missouri River.  
Creeping Aragrostis, (*eragrostis hypnoides*) east of Missouri River.  
Blunt Scaled Etonia (*etonia obtusata*) east of Missouri; Black Hills.  
Pennsylvania Etonia (*etonia Pennsylvanica*) east of Missouri.  
Koeleria, (*koeleria cristata*) west of Missouri River.  
Waterwhirl-Grass, (*catabrosia aquatica*) Black Hills.  
Marsh Spike-Grass, (*distichlis spicata*) common.  
Orchard-Grass, (*dactylis glomerata*) Black Hills.  
Wire-Grass, (*poa compressa*) east of Missouri.  
Kentucky Blue-Grass, (*poa pratensis*) native in Black Hills.  
Prairie Meadow-Grass, (*poa pseudopratensis*) near Hot Springs.  
Rough Meadow-Grass, (*poa trivialis*) near Brookings.  
False Red-top (*poa flava*) eastern part.  
Wood Meadow-Grass (*poa nemoralis*) Sioux and James Rivers, Black Hills.  
Weak Spear-Grass, (*poa debilis*) north-eastern part.

Flora

Grove Meadow-Grass, (*poa alsodes*) northeast and Black Hills.  
Prairie Spear Grass, (*poa arida*) Sioux and James Valleys.  
Alpina Spear-Grass, (*poa alpina*) near Hot Springs.  
Buckley's Spear-Grass, (*poa Buckleyana*) near Hot Springs.  
Smooth Poa, (*poa laevis*) west of Missouri River.  
Fendler's Poa, (*poa fendleriana*) Black Hills.  
Nevada Poa, (*poa Nevadensis*) Black Hills.  
Annual Meadow-Grass, (*poa annua*) Elk Canyon (Black H.)  
Nerved Manna-Grass (*panicularia nervata*) northeast and Black Hills.  
Reed Meadow-Grass (*panicularia Americana*) Sioux River and Black Hills.  
Floating Meadow-Grass, (*panicularia fluitans*) Sioux Valley.  
Slender Fescue, (*festuca octoflora*) west of James River.  
Sheep's Fescue, (*festuca ovina*) Black Hills.  
Nodding Fescue, (*festuca mutans*) eastern part.  
Fringed Brome (*bromus ciliatus*) eastern section and Black Hills.  
Kalm's Chess, (*bromus Kalmii*) Black Hills.  
Bromus Pimpellianus, in Black Hills.  
Cough-Grass "Quack Grass" (*agropyron repens*) east of Missouri River.  
Purple Wheat-Grass (*agropyron violaceum*) east of Missouri River.  
Western Wheat-grass, (*agropyron spicatum*) common.  
Slender Wheat-Grass, (*agropyron tenerum*) common.  
Rough Wheat-Grass, (*agropyron strigosum*) Badlands.  
Awned Wheat-Grass, (*agropyron caninum*) common.  
Squirrel-Tail-Grass (*hordeum jubatum*) common.  
Slender Wild Rye (*elymus striatus*) east of Missouri R., Black Hills.  
Terrell-Grass; Wild Rye, (*elymus virginicus*) common.  
Nodding Wild Rye, (*elymus Canaden sis*) common.  
Macoun's Wild Rye, (*elymus Macounii*) northeast section.

Long Bristled Wild Rye, (*elymus elymoides*) west of Missouri River.  
 Western Wild Rye, (*elymus dasy-stachys*) Black Hills.

#### The Sedge Family

Awned Cyperus (*cyperus inflexus*) east of Missouri River.  
 Schweinitz Cyperus, (*cyperus Schweinitzii*) east of Missouri R.  
 Short Pointed Cyperus, (*cyperus acuminatus*) common.  
 Red-Rooted Cyperus (*cyperus erythrorhizos*) Sioux and James R.  
 Straw-Colored Cyperus, (*cyperus strigosus*) Minnesota Valley.  
 Globose Cyperus (*cyperus ovalaris*) Sioux and Minnesota Rivers.  
 Englemann's Spike-Rush, (*eleocharis Englemanni* Missouri R., east.  
 Creeping Spike-Rush, *eleocharis palustris*) Black Hills, Sioux R., James R.  
 Needle Spike-Rush, (*eleocharis acicularis*) common.  
 Flat Stemmed Spike-Rush, (*eleocharis acuminata*) near Hot Springs.  
 Matted Spike -Rush, (*eleocharis intermedia*) near Brookings.  
 Few-Flowered Club-Rush, (*scirpus pauciflorus*) near Custer.  
 Weak-Stalked Club-Rush, (*scirpus debilis*) Missouri Valley.  
 Three Squares (*scirpus Americanus*) common.  
 Great Bulrush, (*scirpus lacustris*,) common.  
 River Bulrush, (*scirpus fluviatilis*) east of Missouri River.  
 Dark Green Bulrush (*scirpus atrovirens*) Sioux and Minn. Valleys.  
 Pale Sedge, (*scirpus atrovirens pallidus*,) Black Hills.  
 Wood-Grass, (*scirpus cyperinus*) near Custer.  
 Tall Cotton-Grass, (*eriophorum polystachyon*) Sioux Valley.  
 Slender Cotton-Grass, (*eriophorum gracile*) near Elkton.  
 Hop Like Sedge, (*carex lupuliformis*) Minn. and Sioux Valleys.  
 Festival-Sedge, (*carex festiva*) Black Hills.  
 Bottle-Sedge, (*carex utriculata*) Minn. R., Sioux R., Black Hills.  
 Porcupine-Sedge, (*carex hystricina*) Sioux Valley.

Necklace-Sedge, (*carex monile*) Sioux Valley.  
 Retorse Sedge, (*carex retrorsa*) Sioux and James Valleys.  
 Cyperus-like-Sedge, (*carex pseudocyperus*) Sioux Valley.  
 Hairy fruited Sedge (*carex trichocarpa*) eastern and southern parts.  
 Awned Sedge, (*carex aristata*) Sioux Valley.  
 Houghton's Sedge, (*carex Houghtonii*) near Brookings.  
 Wooly Sedge, (*carex lanuginosa*) eastern section.  
 Slender Sedge, (*carex filiformis*) near Brookings.  
 Tussock Sedge, (*carex stricta*,) east of James River.  
 Hayden's Sedge, (*carex Haydenii*) east of James River.  
 Nebraska Sedge, (*carex Nebrascensis*) near Custer.  
 Long Beaked Sedge (*carex longirostris*) Sioux R., Minn. R., Black Hills.  
 Assiniboina Sedge, (*carex assiniboinensis*) northeastern part.  
 Hair-like Sedge, (*carex capillaria*) northeast section.  
 Gray Sedge, (*carex grisea*) near Brookings.  
 Wood Sedge, (*carex tetanica*) Sioux Valley.  
 Mead's Sedge, (*carex Meadii*) near Brookings.  
 Loose-flowered Sedge, (*carex laxiflora blanda*) eastern part.  
 Golden-fruited Sedge, (*carex aurea*) near Lead (Black H.)  
 Richardson's Sedge (*carex Richardsonii*) Sioux R., James R., Black Hills.  
 Fibrous-rooted Sedge, (*carex pedicellata*) northeast.  
 Pennsylvania Sedge (*carex Pennsylvanica*) common.  
 Emmons's Sedge, (*carex varia*) Black Hills.  
 Thread-leaved Sedge, (*carex filifolia*) common.  
 Involute-leaved Sedge, (*carex stenophylla*) common.  
 Clustered Field Sedge, (*carex marcida*) north east part and Black Hills.  
 Heavy Sedge, (*carex gravida*) Sioux Valley, northeast part.  
 Fox Sedge, (*carex vulpinoidea*) east of Missouri River.

Sartwell's Sedge, (*carex Sartwellii*) eastern part.  
 Soft-leaved Sedge, (*carex tenella*) Sylvan Lake.  
 Stellate Sedge, (*carex rosea*) northeast section.  
 Little Prickly Sedge, (*carex sterilis*) near White, Brookings Co.  
 Hillside Sedge (*carex siccata*) Black Hills and east of Missouri River.  
 Blunt broom Sedge, (*carex tribuloides*) Sioux Valley.  
*Carex Tribuloides* Bebbii, Black Hills.  
 Hay Sedge, (*carex foenea*) near Brookings.  
 Dewey's Sedge (*carex Deweyana*) Black Hills and Sioux Valley.  
 Straw Sedge (*carex straminea*) eastern part.  
 Fescue Sedge, (*carex festucaceae*) near Brookings.  
 Bicknell's Sedge, (*carex Bicknellii*) near Hot Springs.  
 Long-beaked Sedge, (*carex sychnocephala*) in northeast section.

**The Arum Family**

Indian Turnip Dakota "tipsinna," (*arisaema triphyllum*) common.  
 Sweet Flag, (*acorus calamus*) extreme eastern part.

**Duckweed Family**

Greater Duckweed, ( *Spirodella polyrhiza*) common.  
 Star Duckweed, (*lemna trisulca*) east of Missouri River.  
 Lesser Duckweed, (*lemna minor*) common.

**Spiderwort Family**

Spiderwort, (*tradescantia virginiana*) common.

**Pickerelweed Family**

Smaller Mud Plantain (*heteranthera limosa*) E. of Missouri R.  
 Water Star-Grass (*heteranthera dubia*) east of Missouri River.

**Rush Family**

Bog Rush, (*juncus effusus*) Sioux River valley.  
 Toad Rush, (*juncus bufonius*) Black Hills.  
 Slender Rush, (*juncus tenuis*) Sioux R., James R., Black Hills.

Vasey's Rush, (*juncus Vaseyi*) near Hot Springs.  
 Long-styled Rush, (*juncus longistylis*) near Lead (Black H.).  
 Knotted Rush, (*juncus nodosus*) Black Hills and E. of James R.  
 Torrey's Rush (*juncus Torreyi*) Black Hills and E. of Missouri R.  
 Mountain Sedge, (*juncus xiphiooides montanus*) near Custer.  
 Hairy Rush, (*juncoides comosum*) Black Hills.

**Bunch-Flower Family**

*Glaucus Zygdenus*, (*zygdenus elegans*) common.  
 Poisonous Zygdenus (*zygdenus venosus*) Black Hills.  
 Large-flowered Bellwort (*Uvularia grandiflora*) northeast section.

**The Lily Family**

Leucocrinum, (*leucocrinum montanum*) Black Hills and vicinity.  
 Wild Leek, (*allium tricoccum*) northeastern part.  
 Nodding Wild Onion, (*allium cernuum*) Sioux R. and Black Hills.  
 Prairie Wild Onion, (*allium stellatum*) Black Hills, Sioux River.  
 Meadow Garlic, (*allium Canadensis*) Sioux valley.  
 Nuttall's Wild Onion, (*allium Nuttallii*) southeastern part.  
 Fraser's Wild Onion (*allium reticulatum*) E. of Missouri, B. H.  
 Geyer's Wild Onion, (*allium Geyeri*) Black Hills.  
 Western Red Lily, (*lilium umbellatum*) Minnesota valley and B. H.  
 Purple Fritillaria, (*fritillaria atropurpurea*) Badlands.  
 Nuttall's Mariposa Lily, (*calochortus Nuttallii*) Black Hills.  
 Gunnison's Mariposa Lily, (*calochortus Gunnisonii*) Black Hills, Badlands.  
 Bear Grass, Indian Soap-weed (*yucca glauca*) west of Missouri River.

**Lily of the Valley Family**

Asparagus, (*asparagus officinalis*) eastern section.  
 Wild Spikenard (*vagnera racemosa*) Sioux and Minnesota Valleys.  
 Star-flowered Solomon's Seal (*vagnera stellata*) E. of Missouri R.

Western Solomon's Seal, (*vagnera amquexicaulis*) Black Hills.  
 False Lilly of the Valley (*unifolium Canadense*) Minn. Valley, Black Hills.  
 Rough-fruited Diosporum (*diosporum trachycarpum*) Black Hills.  
 Clasping-leaved Twist-foot, (*streptopus amplexifolius*) Sylvan Lake.  
 True Solomon's Seal (*polygonatum commutatum*) E. of Missouri R. and B. H.  
 Ill-scented Wake Robin, (*trillium erectum*) Minnesota Valley.

**The Smilax Family**

Carrion Flower, (*smilax herbacea*) common.  
 Hispid Greenbrier, (*smilax hispida*) southeast portion.

**Amaryllis Family**

Star-Grass, (*hypoxis hirsuta*) eastern section.

**Iris Family**

Western Flag, (*Iris Missouriensis*) Black Hills.  
 Pointed Blue-eyed Grass, (*sisyrinchium augustifolium*,) east of Missouri River and Black Hills.

**The Orchid Family**

Small White Ladies' Slipper (*cypripedium candidum*) eastern part.  
 Large Yellow Ladies' Slipper (*cypripedium hirsutum*) Minnesota Valley.  
 Small Yellow Ladies' Slipper (*cypripedium parviflorum*) B. H., Minn. V.  
 Tall Green Orchis, (*habenaria hyperborea*) western portion.  
 Long Bracted Orchis (*habenaria bracteata*) Minn. V., Black H.  
 Prairie White-fringed Orchis (*habenaria leucophaea*) Brookings.  
 Hooded Ladies' Tresses (*gyrostachys Romanzoffiana*, Sioux V., B. H.  
 Lesser Rattlesnake Plantain, (*peramium repens*) Black Hills.  
 Early Coral-Root, (*corallorrhiza Corallorrhiza*,) Minn. V., Black Hills.  
 Large Coral-Root, (*corallorrhiza multiflora*) Black Hills.

**Dicotyledones**

**The Walnut Family**  
 Black Walnut, (*juglans nigra*) southeast part.

**The Willow Family**

Balsam Poplar, (*populus balsamifera*) Minnesota Valley.  
 Narrow-leaved Cottonwood (*populus angustifolia*) Black Hills.  
 Black Cottonwood, (*populus acuminata*) Black Hills.  
 American Aspen (*populus tremuloides*) west of Missouri River.  
 Cottonwood, (*populus deltoides*) common.  
 Black Willow, (*salix nigra*) east of James River.  
 Sand-bar willow, (*salix fluvialis*) common.  
 Bebb's Willow (*salix Bebbiana*) Minn. Valley; Black H.  
 Prairie Willow, (*salix humilis*) Minnesota Valley.  
 Glaucus Willow, (*salix discolor*,) Minn. Valley; Black H.  
 Heart-leaved Willow, (*salix cordata*) common.  
 Balsam Willow, (*salix balsamifera*) Minnesota Valley.  
 Furry Willow, (*salix adenophylla*) northeast coteau.  
 Bog Willow, (*salix myrtilloides*) Minnesota Valley.

**The Birch Family**

Iron-Wood, (*ostrya virginica*) Minnesota Valley; Black Hills.  
 Hazelnut (*corylus Americana*) Minn. V., Sioux V., Black Hills.  
 Beaked Hazelnut, (*corylus rostrata*) Black Hills.  
 Canoe Birch, (*betula papyrifera*) Black Hills.  
 Western Red Birch, (*betula occidentalis*) Black Hills.  
 Scrub Birch, (*betula glandulosa*) Black Hills.

**The Beech Family**

Burr Oak, (*quercus macrocarpa*,) common.

**The Elm Family**

White Elm, (*ulmus Americana*) common.

**Flora**

Slippery Elm, (*ulmus fluva*) southeastern section.

Hackberry, (*celtis occidentalis*) common.

**The Mulberry Family**

Red Mulberry, (*morus rubra*) southeastern section.

Hops, (*humulus lupulus*,) common.

Hemp, (*cannabia sativa*) east of Missouri River.

**The Nettle Family**

Slender Nettle, (*urtica gracilis*) common.

Wood Nettle, (*urticastrum divaricatum*) east of Missouri River.

Clearweed (*adicea pumila*) Minnesota and Sioux valleys.

Pennsylvania Pellitory (*parietaria Pennsylvanica*) E. of Missouri R., B. H.

**Sandal-wood Family**

Bastard Toad-flax, (*comandra umbellata*) east of Missouri River.

Pale Comandra, (*comandra pallida*) Missouri R. and westward.

**Buckwheat Family**

Annual Eriogonum, (*eriogonum annuum*) west of Missouri River.

Branched Eriogonum, (*eriogonum multiceps*) west of Missouri River.

Few-flowered Eriogonum, (*eriogonum pauciflorum*) Black Hills.

Yellow Eriogonum, (*eriogonum flavum*) Black Hills.

Sheep Sorrel, (*rumex acetosella*) Sioux Valley, Black Hills.

Veined Dock, (*rumex venosus*) west of Missouri River.

Peach-leaved Dock, (*rumex altissimus*) east of Missouri River.

Pale Dock, (*rumex salicifolius*) common.

Great-water Dock (*rumex Britannica*) Minn. and Sioux valleys.

Western Dock, (*rumex occidentalis*) west of Missouri River.

Curled Dock, (*rumex crispus*) E. of Missouri R.; Black Hills.

Golden Dock, (*rumex persicarioides*) east of Missouri River.

Alpine Bistort, (*polygonum viviparum*) Black Hills.

Water Persicaria, (*polygonum amphibium*) eastern valleys.

**Flora**

Hartwright's Persicaria, (*polygonum Hartwrightii*) Sioux valley.

Swamp Persicaria, (*polygonum emersum*) common.

Dock-leaved Persicaria, (*polygonum lapathifolium*) common.

*Polygonum Lapathifolium incanum*, common.

Ladies' Thumb, (*polygonum Persicaria*) E. of Missouri R.; B. H.

Pennsylvania Persicaria, East of Missouri River.

Smart-weed, (*polygonum hydropiper*) eastern section.

Water Smart-weed, (*polygonum punctatum*) Minnesota valley.

Knot Grass, (*polygonum aviculare*) common.

Shore Knot-Weed, (*polygonum littorale*) Black Hills.

Erect Knot-Weed, (*polygonum erectum*) common.

Bushy Knot-Weed, (*polygonum ramosissimum*) common.

Prairie Knot-weed, (*polygonum camptorum*) east of Missouri River.

Slender Knot-weed, (*polygonum tenue*) east of Missouri River.

Douglas Knot-weed, (*polygonum Douglassii*) Black H.; Sand Lake.

Black Bind-Weed (*polygonum convolvulus*) common.

Climbing False Buckwheat (*polygonum scandens*) E. of Missouri R.

Western Persicaria, (*polygonum sawachense*) near Custer.

**Goosefoot Family**

Lamb's Quarter, Pig-weed, (*chenopodium album*) common.

Oak-leaved Goosefoot (*chenopodium glaucum*) Sioux and Minn. V.

Narrow-leaved Goosefoot, (*chenopodium leptophyllum*) Black Hills.

Oblong-leaved Chenopod (*chenopodium leptophyllum oblongifolium*,) Cheyenne valley.

Bosc's Goosefoot, (*chenopodium Boscianum*) Minnesota Valley.

Fremont's Goosefoot, (*chenopodium Fremontii*) Black Hills.

Chenopodium Fremontii Incanum, Black Hills.

Maple-leaved Goosefoot (*chenopodium hybridum*) Minn. V., Sioux V., Black Hills.

## Flora

Red Goosefoot, (*chenopodium rubrum*) eastern part.  
Strawberry Blight, (*blitum capitatum*) Black Hills.  
*Cycloma*, (*cycloma atriplicifolium*) Black Hills; Rapid City.  
*Monolepis* (*monolepis Nuttalliana*) west of Missouri River.  
Halbert-leaved Orache, (*triplex hastata*) common.  
Silver Orache, (*triplex argentea*) west of Missouri River.  
Bushy Atriplex, (*triplex canescens*) west of Missouri River.  
White Sage, (*eurotia lanata*) Bad lands.  
Bug-Seed, (*corispermum hysopifolium*) Bad lands.  
Slender Pigweed (*amaranthus hybridcea*) east of James R.  
Western Blight, (*dondia depressa*) common.  
Russian Thistle, (*salsola tragus*) common.

### Amaranth Family

Rough Pigweed, (*amaranthus retroflexus*) common.  
Slender Pigweed (*amaranthus hybridus*) east of Missouri River.  
Prostrate Amaranth (*amaranthus blitoides*) east of Missouri R.  
Tumbleweed, (*amaranthus graecizans*) common.  
Western Water-Hemp (*acnida tamarscina*) east of Missouri R.  
Tubercaled Water-hemp (*acnida tamarscina tuberculata*) E. Mo. R.

### Four-o'clock Family

Heart-leaved Umbrella-wort (*allionia nyctaginea*) common.  
Pale Umbrellawort, (*allionia albida*.) Black Hills.  
Hairy Umbrellawort, (*allionia hirsuta*) common.  
Narrow-leaved Umbrellawort (*allionia linearis*) west of Missouri R.  
White Abronia, (*abronia fragrans*) Badlands.

### The Purslane Family

Fame-flower (*talinum teretifolium*) near Dell Rapids; in Black Hills.  
Spanish Lettuce, (*Claytonia perfoliata amplexens*) Black Hills.  
Pursley, Purslane, (*portulaca oleracea,*) common.

## Flora

### The Pink Family

Night-flowering Catchfly, (*silena noctiflora*) Sioux valley.  
White Champion, (*lynchinis alba*) near Brookings.  
Drummond's Pink, (*lynchinis Drummondii*) Black Hills.  
Soapwort, Bouncing Bet, (*saponaria officinalis*) Sioux Valley.  
Cow-herd, (*vaccaria vaccaria*) Black Hills, Minn V., Sioux V.  
Chickweed, (*alsine media,*) Sioux valley.  
Long-leaved Stichwort, (*alsine longifolia*) Minn. V., Sioux V.  
Northern stichwort, (*alsine borealis*) northeast section.  
Corn-Cockle, (*agrostemma githago*) east of Missouri River.  
Moss-Champion, (*silena acaulis*) Black Hills.  
Starry Champion, (*silena stellata*) near Flandreau.  
Bladder-Champion, (*silena vulgaris*) near Brookings.  
Sleepy Catchfly, (*silena antirrhina*) E. of James River.  
Powderhorn, (*cerastium longipedunculatum*) Black Hills.  
Short-stalked Chickweed (*cerastium brachypodium*) E. of Mo. R.; B. H.  
Field Chickweed, (*cerastium arvense*.) E. of Missouri R., B. H.  
Cerastium Arvense Oblongifolium, Sioux R., James R.; Black Hills.  
Hooker's Sandwort, (*arenaria Hookeri*) Black Hills.  
Vernal Sandwort, (*arenaria verna*) Black Hills.  
Rock Sandwort, (*arenaria stricta*) Black Hills.  
Blunt leaved Sandwort, (*moeringia lateriflora*) Minn. valley; B. H.  
Spurry Corn Spurry (*spergula arvensis*) Sioux valley.  
James Whitlow-wort, (*paronychia Jamesii*) Black Hills.

### Water Lily Family

Large Yellow Pond Lily, (*nymphaea advena*.) common.  
Pond Lily, (*nymphaea oderata*) Sioux valley.

### Hornwort Family

Hornwort, (*ceratophyllum demersum*) east of Missouri River.

## Flora

## Flora

**Crowfoot or Buttercup Family**  
Marsh Marigold, (*caltha palustris*) Minnesota valley.  
Red Baneberry, (*actaea rubra*) Sioux valley and Black Hills.  
Western Baneberry, (*actaea rubra arguta*,) Black Hills.  
White Baneberry, (*actaea alba*) Sioux Valley.  
Wild Columbine (*acquilegia canadensis*) Eastern part; and B. H.  
*Aquilegia Canadensis Formosa*, in Black Hills.  
Small-flowered Columbine, (*acquilegia brevistyla*) Black Hills.  
Carolina Larkspur (*delphinium Carolinianum*) east of Missouri R.  
Mewzie's Larkspur, (*delphinium bicolor*) Black Hills.  
Tall Larkspur, (*delphinium urceolatum*) Black Hills.  
Fisher's Monkshood, Wolfsbane (*aconitum Fischeri*) Black Hills.  
Caroline Anemone (*anemone Caroliniana*) east of Missouri R.  
Red Wind Flower, (*anemone multifida*) Black Hills.  
Long-fruited Anemone, (*anemone cylindrica*) common.  
Tall Anemone (*anemone virginiana*) Minn. and Sioux valleys.  
Canadian Anemone, (*anemone Canadensis*) east of Missouri River.  
Pasque Flower, (*anemone pulsatilla hirsutissima*) common.  
Virginian Virgin's Bower, (*clematis Virginiana*) eastern S. D.  
Western Virgin's Bower, (*clematis ligusticifolia*) west of Missouri R.  
Scott's Clematis, (*clematis Scottii*) Black Hills.  
Alpine Clematis, (*clematis alpina tenuiloba*) Black Hills.  
Mousetail, (*myosurus minimus*) Central section.  
Yellow Water-Crowfoot (*ranunculus delphinifolius*) E. of Mo. R.  
Prairie Crowfoot, (*ranunculus ovalis*) common.  
Kidney-leaved Crowfoot, (*ranunculus abortivus*) common.  
Celery-leaved Crowfoot (*ranunculus sceleratus*) E. of James R.  
Bristly Buttercup, (*ranunculus Pennsylvanicus*) E. of James R.  
Macoun's Buttercup (*ranunculus Macounii*) E. of James R. and B. H.

Ranunculus pedatifidus *cardiophyllus*, Black Hills.  
Swamp Buttercup (*ranunculus septentrionalis*) Minnesota and Sioux valleys.  
Water Crowfoot, (*batrachium divaricatum*) common.  
Seaside Crowfoot, (*oxygraphis cymbalaria*) common.  
Early Meadow Rue (*thalictrum dioicum*) James River and eastward.  
Veiny Meadow Rue, (*thalictrum venulosum*) Black Hills.  
Western Meadow Rue, (*thalictrum occidentale*) Black Hills.  
Purplish Meadow Rue, (*thalictrum purpurascens*) common.

### Barberry Family

Trailing Mahonia, (*berberis aquifolium*) Black Hills.  
Blue Cohosh, (*caulophyllum thalictroides*) Minnesota valley.

### Moonseed Family

Canada Moonseed, (*menispermum Canadense*) east of Missouri R.

### Poppy Family

White Prickly Poppy, (*argemone alba*) west of Missouri River.  
Bloodroot, (*sanguinaria canadensis*) Minnesota valley.  
Dutchman's Breeches, (*bicuculla eucullaria*) eastern section.  
Golden Corydalis, (*capnooides aureum*) eastern part and Black Hills.  
Curved-fruited Corydalis, (*capnooides curvisquamum*) Black Hills.

### Mustard Family

Stanleya, (*Stanleya pinnata*) Black Hills.  
Wild Pepper-Grass, (*lepidium virginicum*) eastern part.  
Apetalous Pepper-Grass (*lepidium apetalum*) east of Missouri R.  
Cut-leaved Pepper-Grass (*lepidium incisum*) Black Hills.  
Field Pepper-Grass, (*thalaspi Arvense*) Sioux valley.  
Hedge Mustard (*sisymbrium officinale*) east of Missouri River.  
Tumbling Mustard, (*sisymbrium altissimum*) Minnesota valley.  
Black Mustard (*brassica nigra*) common.

**Flora**

Wild Mustard (*brassica arvensis*) common.  
 White Mustard (*sinapsis alba*) common.  
 Spreading Yellow Cress (*roripa sinuata*) east of Missouri River.  
 Marsh Water Cress (*roripa palustris*) common.  
 Hispid Yellow Cress (*roripa hispida*) east of Missouri River.  
 Water Cress (*roripa nasturtium*) near Hot Springs.  
 Hitchcock's Horse Radish (*roripa armoracia*) Sioux valley.  
 Bulbous Cress (*cardamine bulbosa*) eastern section.  
 American Water Cress (*cardimine rotundifolia*) Minnesota valley.  
 Cookoo Flower (*cardamine pratensis*) Minnesota valley.  
 Double Bladder Pod (*physaria didymocarpa*) Black Hills.  
 Low Bladder Pod (*lesquerella spathulata*) Black Hills.  
 Silvery Bladder Pod (*lesquerella argentia arenosa*) Black Hills.  
 Shepard's Purse (*bursa bursa pastoris*) E. of Missouri.  
 False Flax (*camelina savita*) Sioux valley and Black Hills.  
 Carolina Whitlow Grass (*draba caroliniana*) west of James River.  
 Drab *Caroliniana* *Micrantha*, Black Hills.  
 Wood Whitlow Grass (*draba nemorosa*) Sioux valley and Black Hills.  
 Golden Whitlow Grass (*draba aurea*) Black Hills.  
 Western Tansy Mustard (*sophia incisa*) common.  
 Hastings Tansy Mustard (*sophia hartwegiana*) Sioux valley.  
 Hairy Rock Grass (*arabis hirsuta*) east of James R. and Black Hills.  
 Sickle-Pod (*arabis canadensis*) Minnesota valley.  
 Purple Rock-Cress (*arabis brachycarpa*) Minnesota valley.  
 Tower Mustard (*arabis glabra*) Minnesota valley and Black Hills.  
 Horboell's Rock Cress (*arabis horboellii*) Black Hills.  
 Treachle Mustard (*erysimum cheiranthoides*) Sioux valley and B. H.  
 Small Erysimum (*erysimum inconspicuum*) Sioux valley and B. H.

**Flora**

Sand Erysimum (*erysimum syrticolum*) Minnesota valley.  
 Western Wall-Flower (*erysimum asperum*.) Missouri valley and westward.  
 Matthiola *fenestralis* Walworth County.  
 Hare's-ear Mustard (*coringia orientalis*) east of Missouri R.

**Caper Family**

Pink Cleome (*cleoma serrulata*) Missouri Valley and westward.  
 Clammy Weed (*polanisia trachysperma*) common.

**Orpine Family**

Western Stone Crop, (*sedum stenopetalum*) Black Hills.  
 Virginia Stone Crop (*penthorium sedoides*) eastern part.

**Saxifrage Family**

Nodding Saxifrage (*saxifrage cernua*) Black Hills.  
 Rough Heuchera, Alum-root (*heuchera hispida*) east of Missouri and B. H.  
 Small-flowered Alum-root (*heuchera parviflora*) Black Hills.  
 Grass of Parnassus (*parnassia caroliniana*) eastern part.  
 Small-flowered Grass of Parnassus (*parnassia parviflora*) Minnesota valley and Black Hills.  
 Small-flowered Tellima (*tellima parviflora*) Black Hills.

**Gooseberry Family**

Missouri Gooseberry (*ribes gracile*) Minn. and Sioux V.  
 Northern Gooseberry (*ribes oxyacanthoides*) eastern part and B. H.  
 Swamp Gooseberry (*ribes lacustre*) Black Hills.  
 Bristly Gooseberry (*ribes setosum*) Black Hills and adjoining region.  
 Wild Black Currant (*ribes floridum*) Missouri River and eastward.  
 Squaw Currant, (*ribes cereum*) Black Hills.  
 Golden or Buffalo Currant (*ribes aureum*) Missouri River and westward.

**Rose Family**

Nine bark (*opulaster opuliflorius*) Black Hills.  
 Small-flowered Ninebark (*opulaster monogyna*) Black Hills.

## Flora

Willow-leaved Meadowsweet (*spirea salicifolia*) eastern section.  
Corymbed Spirea (*spiraea lucida*) Black Hills.  
Tufted Meadowsweet (*luetkea caespitosa*) Black Hills.  
Salmon-Berry (*ruber parviflorus*) Black Hills.  
Red Raspberry (*ruber strigosus*) common.  
Black Raspberry (*ruber occidentalis*) east of Missouri R.  
Dwarf Raspberry (*ruber Americanus*) Minnesota valley and Black Hills.  
Strawberry (*fragaria Virginiana*) common.  
Woodstrawberry, Indian Strawberry (*fragaria americana*) Minnesota V. B. H.  
Tali Cinquefoil (*potentilla arguta*) common.  
Snowy Cinquefoil (*potentilla nicea dissecta*) Black Hills.  
Rough Cinquefoil (*potentilla monspeliensis*) common.  
Diffuse Cinquefoil (*potentilla leucocarpa*) Black Hills and Sioux valley.  
Bushy Cinquefoil (*potentilla paradox*) common.  
Wooly Cinquefoil (*potentilla hippiana*) Black Hills.  
Potentilla Hippiana Diffusa Black Hills.  
Prairie Cinquefoil (*potentilla Pennsylvanica*) east of Missouri, Black Hills.  
Shrubby Cinquefoil (*potentilla fruticosa*) Black Hills.  
Silverweed (*potentilla anserina*) east of Missouri R.  
Glandular Cinquefoil (*potentilla glandulosa*) Black Hills.  
Slender Cinquefoil (*potentilla gracilis*) Black Hills.  
Potentilla Gracilis Fastigiata, Black Hills.  
Elegant Cinquefoil (*potentilla concinna*) near Custer.  
Potentilla Concinna Humistrata, near Deadwood.  
Long Plumed Purple Avens (*geum ciliatum*) common.  
White Avens (*geum canadensis*) east of Missouri.  
Rough Avens (*geum virginianum*) eastern section.  
Large-leaved Avens (*geum macrophyllum*) Black Hills.

## Flora

Yellow Avens (*geum stricta*) common.  
Small-leaved Cercocarpus (*cercocarpus parvifolius*) Black Hills.  
Hairy Agrimonia (*agrimonia hirsuta*) James valley and eastward, B. H.  
Many-flowered Agrimonia (*agrimonia parviflora*) eastern section.  
Meadow Rose (*rosa blanda*) eastern section.  
Prickly Rose (*rosa acicularis*) Black Hills.  
Wood Rose (*Rosa Woodesii*) Black Hills.

### The Apple Family

Western Mountain Ash (*sorbus sambucifolia*) near Sturgis.  
June Berry, Service Berry (*amelanchier Canadensis*) Sioux River.  
Round-leaved June Berry (*amelanchier rotundifolia*) Minnesota and Sioux valleys.  
Northwestern June Berry (*amelanchier alnifolia*) common.  
Long-spined Thorn Apple (*crataegus macracantha*) B. H., James R. and E.  
Red-fruited Thorn Apple (*crataegus mollis*) James River and eastward.

### The Plum Family

Wild Plums (*prunus Americana*) common.  
Western Sand Cherry (*prunus Besseyi*) James Valley and westward.  
Pin Cherry or Wild Red Cherry (*prunus Pennsylvanica*) Black Hills.  
Choke Cherry (*prunus Virginiana*) common.  
Western Wild Cherry (*prunus demissa*) Missouri River and westward.  
Black Cherry (*prunus serotina*) Minnesota and Sioux valleys.

### Minosa Family

Acuan Illinoines, James valley and eastward.  
Sensitive Brier (*morongia uncinata*) Missouri valley and westward.

### Senna Family

Red-bud (*cersis Canadensis*) mouth of Sioux R.  
Sensitive Pea (*cassia chamaecrista*) southeastern portion.  
Sweet Locust (*glechitsia triacanthos*) extreme southeast.  
Kentucky Coffee Tree (*gymnocladus dioica*) extreme southeast.

**Pea Family**

Silky Sophora (*sophora sericea*,) west of Missouri R.

Prairie Thermopsis (*thermopsis rhombifolia*) Missouri R. and westward.

Rattle-box (*crotalaria sagitalis*) southeastern portion.

Wooly Lupine (*lupinus sericeus*) Black Hills.

Small-flowered Lupine (*lupius parviflorus*,) Black Hills.

Low Lupine (*lupinus pusillus*) Missouri R. and westward.

White Sweet Clover (*melilotus alba*) common.

Sweet Yellow Clover (*melilotus officinalis*) common.

Low Hop Clover (*trifolium procumbens*) Sioux Valley.

Running Buffalo Clover (*trifolium stoloniferum*) Minn. and Sioux V.

Beckwith's Clover (*trifolium beckwithii*) E. part, our only native clover.

White Clover (*trifolium repens*) eastern part and Black Hills.

Red Clover (*trifolium pratense*) Sioux valley.

Prairie Bird's-foot Trefoil (*lotus Americanus*) common.

Few-flowered Psoralea (*psoralea tenuiflora*) west of Missouri R.

Digitate Psoralea (*psoralea digitata*) Missouri River westward.

Silver-leaf Psoralea (*psoralea agrophylla*) common.

Large-bracted Psoralea (*psoralea cuspidata*) Missouri and westward.

Prairie Turnip, Indian Turnip (*psoralea esculenta*) common.

Lance-leaved Psoralea (*psoralea lanceolata*) extreme southeast.

False Indigo, Lead Plant (*amorpha fruticosa*) common.

Fragrant False Indigo (*amorpha nana*) common.

Shoestrings, Lead Plant (*amorpha canescens*) common.

Slender Parosela (*parosela enneandra*) west of Missouri R.

Pink Parosela (*parosela dalea*) Missouri valley and eastward.

Golden Parosela (*parosela aurea*) Missouri V. and westward.

White Prairie Clover (*Kuhnistera candida*) common.

Dense-flowered Prairie Clover (*kuhnistera compacta*) Missouri R. westward.

Violet Prairie Clover (*kuhnistera purpura*) common.

Hairy Prairie Clover (*kuhnistera villosa*) Badlands.

Buffalo Pea, Ground Plum (*astragalus crassicarpus*) common.

Larger Ground Plum (*astragalus Mexicanus*) near Brookings.

Platte Milk Vetch (*astragalus plattensis*) Sioux valley and B. H.

Carolina Milk Vetch (*astragalus carolinianus*) eastern part and B. H.

Ascending Milk Vetch (*astragalus ad-surgens*) common.

Cock's Head (*astragalus hypoglottis*) B. H., Missouri R., eastward.

Drummond's Milk Vetch (*astragalus drummondii*) Black Hills.

Racemose Milk Vetch (*astragalus racemosus*) west of Missouri R.

Grooved Milk Vetch (*astragalus bisulcatus*) Black Hills.

Low Milk Vetch (*astragalus lotiflorus*) Black Hills.

Missouri Milk Vetch (*astragalus Missouriensis*) west Missouri.

Slender Milk Vetch (*astragalus gracilis*) Minnesota V. and Black Hills.

Notched Milk Vetch (*astragalus microlobus*) Black Hills.

Flexile Milk Vetch (*astragalus flexuosis*) common.

Indian Milk Vetch (*astragalus aboriginum*) Black Hills.

Astragalus Aboriginum *Glaberiusculus*, Black Hills.

Alpine Milk Vetch (*astragalus alpinus*) Black Hills.

Astragalus convallarius, Black Hills.

Arctic Milk Vetch (*phaca Americana*) Black Hills.

Loose-flowered Milk Vetch (*homalobus tenellus*) Black Hills.

Prickly Milk Vetch (*homalobus montanus*) Badlands.

Tufted Milk Vetch (*homalobus caespitosa*) Black Hills.

Sessile-flowered Milk Vetch (*orophaca caespitosa*) west of Missouri R.

Loco-Weed (*spesia Lamberti*) common.

Spesia Lamberti Sericea, west of Missouri R.

## Flora

Viscid Loco-Weed (*spiesia viscida*) near Custer.  
Wild Licorice Buffalo Burr (*glycyrrhiza lepidota*) common.  
Hedysarum (*hedysarum Americanum*) Black Hills.  
Broad-leaved Tick-Trefoil (*meibomia grandiflora*) eastern part.  
Illinois Tick-Trefoil (*meibomia illinoensis*) Minnesota valley.  
Round-headed Bush Clover (*lespedesia capitata*) southeastern section.  
American Vetch (*vicia Americana*) eastern part, and Black Hills.  
Vicia Americana Truncata, common.  
Narrow-leaved Vetch (*vicia linearis*) common.  
Vetch, Tare (*vicia sativa*) Sioux Valley.  
Veiny Pea, Wild Pea (*lathyrus venosus*) eastern part.  
Marsh Vetchling (*lathyrus palustris*) east of Missouri R.  
Showy Vetchling (*lathyrus ornatus*) Missouri R. and westward.  
Cream-colored Vetchling (*lathyrus ochroleucus*) Black Hills.  
Hog Peanut (*falcata comosa*) Black Hills.  
Pitcher's Hog Peanut (*falcata pitcheri*) Minnesota valley.  
Groundnut (*apois apois*) Minnesota and Sioux valleys.  
Trailing Wild Bean (*strophostyles helvola*) east of Missouri R.  
Small Wild Bean (*strophostyles pauciflora*) eastern part.

### Geranium Family

Long-stalked Crane's Bill (*geranium columbinum*) Charles Mix County.  
Carolina Crane's Bill (*geranium Carolinianum*) Black Hills and southeastern part.  
Cut-leaved Crane's Bill (*geranium dissectum*) Black Hills.  
Richardson's Crane's Bill (*geranium richardsonii*) Black Hills.  
Viscid Crane's Bill (*geranium viscosissimum*) Black Hills.

### Wood-Sorrel Family

Violet Wood-Sorrel (*oxalis violacea*) James valley and eastward.  
Upright Yellow Wood-Sorrel (*oxalis stricta*) common.

## Flora

### Flax Family

Lewis' Wild Flax (*linum Lewisii*) Black Hills.  
Grooved Yellow Flax (*linum sulcatum*) common.  
Large-flowered-Yellow Flax (*linum rigidum*) common.

### Rue Family

Prickly Ash (*xanthoxylum Americanum*) Missouri R. and eastward.

### Milkwort Family

Whorled Milkwort (*polygala verticillata*) common.  
Polygala Senega *Latifolia*, Northern Black Hills.  
White Milkwort (*polygala alba*) B. H., Missouri R., and eastward.

### Spurge Family

Texas Crotan (*croton Texensis*) west of Missouri R.  
White-flowered Spurge (*euphorbia petaloidea*) west of Missouri R.  
Geyer's Spurge (*euphorbia geyeri*) west of Missouri R.  
Thyme-leaved Spurge (*euphorbia serpylifolia*) eastern section.  
Round-leaved Spurge (*euphorbia serpens*) Charles Mix County.  
Ridge-seeded Spurge (*euphorbia glyptosperma*) common.  
Milk Purslane (*euphorbia maculata*) Sioux and James valleys.  
Narrow-seeded Spurge (*euphorbia strictospora*) west of Missouri R.  
Upright Spotted Spurge (*euphorbia nutans*) eastern section.  
Angled Spurge (*euphorbia hexogona*) Missouri valley and westward.  
White Margined Spurge (*euphorbia marginata*) along southern border.  
Toothed Spurge (*euphorbia dentata*) Southern part.  
Various-leaved Spurge (*euphorbia heterophylla*) southeastern part.  
Reticulate-seeded Spurge (*euphorbia dicyosperma*) near Aberdeen.  
Rocky Mountain Spurge (*euphorbia robusta*) west of Missouri R.

### Water Starwort Family

Water Fennel (*callitricha palustris*) common.  
Autumnal Starwort (*callitricha bifida*) eastern section.

## Flora

### Sumac Family

Staghorn Sumac (*rhus hirta*) Charles Mix County.  
Smooth Sumac (*rhus glabra*) Black Hills and east of Missouri R.  
Skunk-bush (*rhus trilobata*) west of Missouri R.  
Poison Oak, Poison Ivy (*rhus radicans*) common.

### Staff Tree Family

Burning Bush, Wahoo (*euonymus atropurpureous*) southeastern section.  
Bittersweet (*celastrus scandens*) common.

### Maple Family

Silver Maple, Soft Maple (*acer saccharinum*) southeastern section.  
Sugar Maple, Rock Maple (*acer saccharum*) Minnesota valley.  
Box Elder, Ash-leaved Maple (*acer Negundo*) common.

### Jewel-weed Family

Spotted Touch-me-not (*impatiens biflora*) eastern part.  
Pale Touch-me-not (*impatiens aurea*) Minnesota valley.

### Buckthorn Family

Velvety Redroot (*ceanothus velutinus*) Black Hills.  
Fendler's Redroot (*ceanothus Fendlerii*) Black Hills.

### Grape Family

Riverside Grape (*vitis Vulpina*) east of Missouri R.  
False Virginia Creeper, Woodbine (*parthenocissus quinquefolia*) common.

### Linden Family

Basswood, American Linden (*tilia Americana*) eastern section.

### Mallow Family

High Mallow (*malva Sylvestris*) Sioux valley.  
Cheese's Running Mallow (*malva rotundifolia*) southeastern part.  
Whorled Mallow (*malva verticillata crispa*) Sioux valley.  
Red Mallow (*malvastrum coccineum*) James valley and westward.  
Indian Mallow (*abutilon abutilon*) southeastern portion.  
Flower-of-an-Hour, Venice Mallow (*Hibiscus trionum*) southeast part.

## Flora

### St. Johnswort Family

Canadian St. Johnswort (*hypericum Canadense*) Minnesota Valley, Black Hills.

### Waterwort Family

Long-stemmed Waterwort *elatine triandra* common.

### Rock Rose Family

Hoary Frostweed (*helianthemum majus*) Black Hills.

### Violet Family

Prairie Violet (*viola pedatifida*) common.  
Meadow Violet (*viola obliqua*) common.  
Bird's-foot Violet (*viola pedata*) Minnesota valley.  
Marsh Violet (*viola palustris*) Black Hills.  
Sweet White Violet (*viola blanda*) Black Hills.

Nuttall's Violet (*viola Nuttallii*) James valley and westward.  
Hairy Yellow Violet (*viola pubescens*) southeast and Black Hills.  
Smoothish Yellow Violet (*viola scabriuscula*) eastern part and B. H.  
Canadian Violet (*viola canadensis*) eastern part and B. H.  
Sand Violet (*viola arenaria*) near Rapid City.  
Viola Canina Adunca, Black Hills.

### Loasa Family (Gumbo Lilies)

Few Seeded Mentzelia (*mentzelia oligosperma*) near Black Hills.  
Bractless Mentzelia (*mentzelia nuda*) Black Hills.  
Showy Mentzelia (*mentzelia decapetala*) Missouri valley and westward.

### Cactus Family

Western Prickly Pear (*opuntia humifusa*) Black Hills and near by.  
Brittle Opuntia (*opuntia fragilis*) Black Hills.  
Missouri Cactus (*cactus Missouriensis*) Missouri River and westward.  
Purple Cactus (*cactus viviparus*) Missouri River and westward.

### Oleaster Family

Silver Berry (*elaeagnus argentea*) Black Hills.  
Canadian Buffalo Berry (*lepargyraea Canadensis*) west of Missouri R.  
Buffalo Berry (*lepargyraea argentea*) Missouri valley and westward.

**Loosestrife Family**

Long-leaved Ammannia (*ammannia coccinea*) east of Missouri River.  
Wing-angled Loosestrife (*lythrum alatum*) east of Missouri River.

**Evening Primrose Family**

Fireweed, Great Willow Herb (*chamaenerion augustifolium*) Minnesota valley and Black Hills.  
Linear-leaved Willow Herb (*epilobium lineare*) east part and B. H.  
Paniced Willow Herb (*epilobium paniculatum*) Black Hills.  
Purple-leaved Willow Herb (*epilobium coloratum*) Minnesota valley.  
Northern Willow Herb (*epilobium adenocaulon*) common.  
Hornemann's Willow Herb (*epilobium hornemannii*) Black Hills.  
Drummond's Willow Herb (*epilobium drummondii*) Black Hills.  
Evening Primrose (*onagra biennis*) common.  
Sinuate-leaved Evening Primrose (*Oenothera laciniata*) Black Hills.  
Prairie Evening Primrose (*onagra albicaulis*) common.  
Cut-leaved Evening Primrose (*onagra coronopifolia*) B. H. and near by.  
Anogra Pallida leptophylla, Black Hills.  
Scaposa Primrose (*pachylophus caespitosa*) west of Missouri River.  
Tooth-leaved Primrose (*meriolix serulata*) common.  
Small-flowered Gaura (*gaura parviflora*) west of Missouri R.  
Scarlet Gaura (*gaura coccinea*) common.  
Bushy Gayophytton (*gayophytton ramosissimum*) Black Hills.  
Enchanter's Nightshade (*circaea lutetiana*) Minnesota valley and Black Hills.  
Alpine Enchanter's Nightshade (*circaea alpina*) Black Hills.

**Water Millfoil Family**

Bottle Brush (*hippuris vulgaris*) Sioux R. to Missouri R.  
Spiked Water Millfoil (*myriophyllum spicatum*) James River and east.  
Whorled Water Millfoil (*myriophyllum verticillatum*) eastern part.  
Various-leaved Water Millfoil (*myriophyllum heterophyllum*) Sioux valley.

**Ginseng Family**

American Spikenard (*aralia racemosa*) Minnesota valley.  
Wild Sarsaparilla (*aralia nudicaulis*) Minnesota valley and Black Hills.

**Carrot Family**

Wild Carrot (*daucus carota*) Minnesota and Sioux valleys.  
Cow Parsnip (*heracleum lanatum*) eastern part and Black Hills.  
Wild Parsnips (*pastinaca sativa*) Black Hills.  
White-flowered Parsley (*peucedanum nudicaule*) Missouri valley east.  
Fennel-leaved Parsley (*peucedanum foeniculaceum*) found on James, Missouri and White Rivers.  
Hairy Parsley (*peucedanum villosum*) James valley and westward.  
Plain Cymopterus (*cymopterua acaulis*) west of Missouri R.  
Mountain Cymopterus (*cymopterua montanus*) Black Hills.  
Button Snakeroot (*eryngium aquaticum*) near Sioux Falls.  
Black Snakeroot (*sanicula Marylandica*) Minnesota and Sioux valleys.  
Short-styled Snakeroot (*sanicula Canadensis*) eastern part and Black Hills.  
Scapose Musineon (*musineon tenuifolium*) Black Hills.  
Leafy Musineon (*musineon divaricatum*) west of Missouri R.  
Musineon Trachysperma near Hermosa.  
Wooly Sweet Cicely (*Washingtonia claytoni*) eastern part.  
Smoothen Sweet Cicely (*Washingtonia longistylis*) eastern part and Black Hills.  
Western Sweet Cicely (*Washingtonia nuda*) Black Hills.  
Hemlock Water Parsnips (*sium cicutaefolium*) east of Missouri R.  
Golden Meadow Parsnips (*zizia aurea*) east of Missouri R.  
Heart-leaved Alexander (*zizia cordata*) eastern part and B. H.  
Caraway (*carum carui*) Sioux valley and Black Hills.  
Gairdner's Caraway (*carum gairdneri*) Black Hills.  
Water Hemlock (*cicuta maculata*) east of Missouri R. and B. H.

## Flora

Bulb-bearing Water Hemlock (*cicuta bulbifera*) Sioux Valley.  
Honewort (*deringia canadensis*) eastern section.  
Cut-leaved Water Parsnip (*barula erecta*) Minnesota V. and Black Hills.  
Modesty (*bupleurum rotundifolium*) Sioux valley.

### Dogwood Family

Dwarf Cornel (*cornus canadensis*) Black Hills.  
Bailey's Dogwood (*cornus baileyi*) Black Hills.  
Rough-leaved Dogwood (*cornus asperifolia*) Missouri valley.  
Red Osier (*cornus stolonifera*) common.  
Silky Cornel (*cornus amomum*) lower Missouri valley.

### Wintergreen Family

Round-leaved Wintergreen (*pyrola rotundifolia*) Black Hills.  
Shin-leaf (*pyrola elliptica*) Black Hills.  
Greenish-flowered Wintergreen (*pyrola chlorantha*) Minnesota valley and Black Hills.  
One-sided Wintergreen (*pyrola secunda*) Black Hills, Minnesota V.  
*Pyrola Rotundifolia bracteata*, Sylvan Lake.

### Indian Pipe Family

Pine Drops (*pterospora andromedea*) Black Hills.  
Indian Pipe (*monotropa uniflora*) Minnesota valley.

### Heath Family

Red Bearberry (*arctostaphylos uva-ursa*) Black Hills and Badlands.

### Huckleberry Family

Bilberry, Whortleberry (*vaccinium myrtillus microphyllum*) Black Hills.

### Primrose Family

Androsace (*androsace occidentalis*) Missouri valley eastward.  
Mountain Androsace (*androsace septentrionalis*) Black Hills  
Androsace Septentrionalis Subulifera, Black Hills.  
Fringed Loosestrife (*stieronema ciliatum*) B. H., Missouri V., eastward.  
Tufted Loosestrife (*naumbergia thrysiflora*) eastern part and B. H.

## Flora

Chaffweed (*centunculus minimus*) B. H., Walworth and Potter Cos.  
Shooting Star, American Cowslip (*dodecatheon media*) Black Hills.

### Olive Family

Green Ash (*fraxinus lanceolata*) common.  
Red Ash (*fraxinus Pennsylvanicus*) common.  
White Ash (*fraxinus Americana*) very rare.

### Gentian Family

Fringed Gentian (*gentinana detonsa*) Minnesota and Sioux valleys.  
Northern Gentian (*gentinana acuta*) Black Hills.  
Downy Gentian (*gentinana puberula*) common.  
Closed Gentian (*gentinana andrewsii*) eastern valleys.  
Showy Frasera (*frasera speciosa*) Black Hills.  
Spurred Gentian (*tetragonanthus deflexus*) Black Hills.

### Buckbean Family

Buckbean, Bogbean (*menyanthes trifolia*) Sioux valley.

### Dogbane Family

Spreading Dogbane (*apocynum androsaemifolium*) B. H. and eastern part.  
Indian Hemp (*apocynum cannabinum*) Missouri valley eastward.

### Milkweed Family

Pleurisy Root, Butterfly Weed (*asclepias tuberosa*) southeast sec.  
Swamp Milkweed (*asclepias incarnata*) Missouri valley eastward.  
Common Milkweed (*asclepias syriaca*) Minnesota and Sioux valleys.  
Showy Milkweed (*asclepias speciosa*) Minnesota and Sioux valleys.  
Oval-leaved Milkweed (*asclepias ovalifolia*) eastern part and B. H.  
Whorled Milkweed (*asclepias verticillata*) Missouri V., eastward.  
Low Milkweed (*asclepias pumila*) west of Missouri.  
Green Milkweed (*acerates viridiflora*) common.  
Narrow-leaved Milkweed (*acerates augustifolia*) Black Hills.  
Woolly Milkweed (*acerates lanuginosa*) Sioux valley.

## Flora

**Morning Glory Family**  
*Evolvulus (evolvulus philosus)* west of Missouri.  
Small Red Morning Glory (*quamoclit coccinea hederifolia*) Brookings.  
Bush Morning Glory (*ipomoea leptophylla*) west of Missouri.  
Ivy-leaved Morning Glory (*ipomoea hederaceae*) near Brookings.  
Hedge Bindweed (*convolvulus sepium*) east of Missouri and Black Hills.  
Trailing Bindweed (*convolvulus repens*) Missouri valley eastward.

### Dodder Family

Clover Dodder (*cuscuta epithymum*) Sioux valley and Black Hills.  
Field Dodder (*cuscuta arvensis*) Minnesota valley and Black Hills.  
Hazel Dodder (*cuscuta coryli*) common.  
Gronovi's Dodder (*cuscuta Gronovii*) Sioux and Minnesota valleys.  
Glomerata Dodder (*cuscuta paradoxa*) Minnesota and Sioux valleys.

### Phlox Family

Downy Phlox (*phlox pilosa*) Minnesota and Sioux valley.  
Kelsey's Phlox (*phlox kelsyii*) Black Hills.  
Douglass' Phlox (*phlox douglassii*) Black Hills.  
Phlox Douglassii Andicola, Black Hills.  
Capitate Gilia (*gilia spicata capitata*) Black Hills.  
Narrow-leaved Collomia (*collomia linearis*) Missouri valley and west.

### Waterleaf Family

Virginian Waterleaf (*hydrophyllum Virginicum*) Minnesota valley.  
*Nyctalea (macrocalyx Nyctalea)* common.

### Borage Family

Seaside Heliotrope (*heliotropium curassavicum*) James valley.  
Burseed, European Stickseed (*lappula lappula*) Sioux valley.  
Western Stickseed (*lappula redowskii occidentalis*) Missouri R. and westward.  
Virginian Stickseed (*lappula Virginiana*) Minnesota valley and B. H.  
Large-flowered Stickseed (*lappula floribunda*) Black Hills.

## Flora

Nodding Stickseed (*lappula Americana*) Black Hills.  
Mountain Allocarya (*allocarya scopulorum*) Charles Mix County.  
Patterson's Cryptanthe (*cryptanthe Pattersonii*) Black Hills.  
Thick-sepaled Cype (*cryptanthe crassisepala*) Badlands.  
Clustered Oreocarya (*oreocarya glomerata*) common.  
Tall Lungwort (*mertensia paniculata*) Black Hills.  
Lance-leaved Lungwort (*mertensia lancelota*) west of Missouri R.  
Siberian Lungwort (*mertensia sibiricus*) Black Hills.  
Large-seeded For-get-me-not (*myosotis macrosperma*) Black Hills.  
Hoary Puccoon (*lithospermum canescens*) east of James River.  
Sylvan Forget-me-not (*myosotis sylvatica*) Black Hills.  
Narrow-leaved Puccoon (*lithospermum augustifolium*) common.  
Soft-Hairy False Cromwell (*onosmodium molle*) common.  
Viper's Bugloss (*echium vulgare*) Sioux valley.

### Vervain Family

White Vervain (*verbena urticaefolia*) Missouri River and eastward.  
Blue Vervain (*verbena hastata*) east of Missouri R. and B. H.  
Hoary Vervain (*verbena stricta*) common.  
Large Bracted Vervain (*verbena bracteosa*) Missouri valley and west.  
Verbena Bipinnatifida, west of Missouri River.  
Fogfruit (*lippia cuneifolia*) James and Missouri valleys.

### Mint Family

Wood Sage, Germanander (*teucrium Canadensis*) Sioux valley.  
Hairy Germanander (*teucrium, occidentale*) James River and east.  
Mad-dog Skull Cap (*scutellaria lateriflora*) Missouri valley and east.  
Small Skull Cap (*scutellaria parvula*) Missouri valley and eastward.  
Marsh Skull Cap (*scutellaria galericulata*) B. H., east of Missouri R.  
Catnip, Giant Hyssop (*agastache nepetoides*) eastern section.  
Fragrant Giant Hyssop (*agastache*

*anethoidora*) B. H., east of Missouri R.  
 Catnip (*nepeta cataria*) eastern part.  
 American Dragonhead (*drachocephalum parviflorum*) B. H., Sioux valley.  
 Selfheal (*prunella vulgaris*) Black Hills.  
 False Dragonhead (*physostegia virginica*) James River and eastward.  
 Motherwort (*leonurus cardica*) Sioux valley.  
 Hedge Nettle (*stachys palustris*), eastern part and Black Hills.  
 Rough Hedge Nettle (*stachys aspera*) Black Hills.  
 Lance-leaved Sage (*salvia lancelota*) Missouri valley and westward.  
 Wild Bergamont (*monarda fistulosa*) west of Missouri river.  
 Pale Wild Bergamont (*monarda scabra*) common.  
 Rough Pennyroyal (*hedeoma hispida*) common.  
 Drummond's Pennyroyal (*hedeoma drummondii*) Black Hills.  
 Hyssop (*hyssopus officinalis*) Sioux valley.  
 Stalked Water Hoardhound (*lycopus rubellus*) eastern part.  
 Cut-leaved Water Hoarhound (*lycopus americanus*), common.  
 Western Water Hoarhound (*lycopus lucidus*) eastern part.  
 American Wild Mint (*mentha canadensis*) common.

**Potato Family**

Long-leaved Ground Cherry (*physalis longifolia*) common.  
 Prairie Ground Cherry (*physalis lanceolata*) common.  
 Virginian Ground Cherry (*physalis virginiana*) B. H., eastern part.  
 Clammy Ground Cherry (*physalis heterophylla*) B. H., eastern part.  
 Round-leaved Ground Cherry (*physalis rotundata*) Black Hills.  
 Black Nightshade (*solanum nigrum*) east of Missouri R. and B. H.  
 Cut-leaved Nightshade (*solanum triflorum*) eastern part and B. H.  
 Texas Thistle, Beaked Night Shade (*solanum rostratum*) common.

**Figwort Family**

Mullen (*verbascum thapsus*) southeastern part and B. H.  
 Butter-and-eggs, Yellow Toad Flax (*linaria linaria*) Sioux valley.

Blue Toad Flax (*linaria Canadensis*) Black Hills.  
 Heal-all, Maryland Figwort (*schrophularia Marylandica*) east of Missouri R. and Black Hills.  
 Crested Beard-tongue (*pentstemon cristatus*) Missouri valley, B. H.  
 White Beard-tongue (*pentstemon albidus*) E. of Missouri R., B. H.  
 Slender Beard-tongue (*pentstemon gracile*) E. of Missouri R., B. H.  
 Large-flowered Beard-tongue (*pentstemon grandiflorus*), common.  
 Smooth Beard-tongue (*pentstemon glaber*) west of Missouri R.  
 Pale Beard-tongue (*pentstemon austiflorus*) Black Hills.  
 James' Beard-tongue (*penstemon Jamesii*) Black Hills.  
 Small-flowered Collinsia (*collinsia parviflora*) Black Hills.  
 Monkey Flower (*mimulus ringens*), Minnesota and Sioux valleys.  
 James' Monkey Flower (*mimulus Jamesii*) Minnesota valley and B. H.  
 Yellow Monkey Flower (*mimulus luteus*) Black Hills.  
 Round-leaved Hedge Hyssop (*monnieria rotundifolia*) Black Hills.  
 False Pempernel (*ilysanthes gratioloides*) Missouri valley, east.  
 Western Wulfena (*wulfenia rubra*) Black Hills.  
 Water Speedwell (*veronica anagallis aquatica*) E. Missouri and B. H.  
 American Brooklime (*veronica americana*) Missouri valley and B. H.  
 Neckweed (*veronica peregrina*) east of Missouri R. and B. H.  
 Common Speedwell (*veronica officinalis*) Sioux valley.  
 Culver's Root (*leptandra virginica*) eastern part.  
 Bessy's Gerardia (*gerardia Besseyana*) east of Missouri R.  
 Rough Gerardia (*gerardia aspera*) east of Missouri R.  
 Painted Cup (*castilleja acuminata*) Black Hills.  
 Prairie Painted Cup (*castilleja sessiflora*) common.  
 Yellow Orthocarpus (*orthacarpus luteus*) common.  
 Swamp Lousewort (*pedicularis lanceolata*) Minnesota and Sioux Rivers.  
 Wood Betony, Lousewort (*pedicularis Canadensis*) Minn. and Sioux Vs.

**Flora****Bladderwort Family**

Greater Bladderwort (*utricularia vulgaris*,) Missouri valley and E.

**Broomrape Family**

Yellow Cancer Root (*thalesia faciculata*) Missouri valley and B. H.

Louisiana Broomrape (*orobanche ludo-viciana*) B. H., from Missouri R., east.

**Lopseed Family**

Lopseed (*phryma lepostachya*) common.

**Plantain Family**

Common Plantain (*plantago major*) everywhere.

Rugel's Plantain (*plantago Rugelii*) Sioux valley.

Ribwort (*plantago lanceolata*) Sioux valley.

Saline Plantain (*plantago eriopoda*) Minnesota and Sioux valleys.

Pursh's Plantain (*plantain Purshii*) west of Missouri R.

Large-bracted Plantain (*plantago aristata*) Missouri R., westward.

Slender Plantain (*plantago elongata*) Aurora and Charles Mix Cos.

**Madder Family**

Goosegrass (*galium Aparine*) Minnesota, Sioux and Black Hills.

Northern Bedstraw (*galium boreale*) Missouri R. eastward and B. H.

Fragrant Bedstraw (*galium triflorum*) Eastern and Black Hills.

Small Cleavers (*galium trifidum*) Minnesota and Sioux valleys.

Wild Madder (*galium tinctorum*) Sioux valley.

**Honeysuckle Family**

Racemed Elder (*sambucus racemosa*) Minnesota, Sioux and Black Hills.

Sweet Elder (*sambucus canadensis*) common.

Cranberry Tree (*viburnum opulus*) Minnesota valley and Black Hills.

Sweet Viburnum (*viburnum lentago*) Minnesota, Sioux and Black Hills.

Twinflower (*linnea borealis*) Black Hills.

Snowberry (*symphoricarpos racemosus*) common.

Low Snowberry (*symphoricarpos pauciflorus*) Minnesota valley, Black Hills.

**Flora**

Wolf Berry (*symphoricarpos occidentalis*) Minnesota and Sioux valleys.

Coral Berry (*symphoricarpos symphoricarpos*) Missouri eastward.

Douglas' Honeysuckle (*lonicera glaucescens*) Minnesota, Sioux, Black Hills.

**Moschatel Family**

Muskroot (*adoxa moschatellina*) Black Hills.

**Valerian Family**

Tobacco Root (*valeriana edulis*) Black Hills.

Wood Valerian (*valeriana sylvatica*) Black Hills.

**Gourd Family**

Wild Balsam Apple (*micrampelis lobata*) Missouri valley and E.

Burr Cucumber (*sicyos angulatus*) common, E. and S. parts.

**Bellwort Family**

Harebell (*companula rotundifolia*) Black Hills.

Marsh Bellwort (*companula aparinoides*) Black Hills.

Tall Bellflower (*campanula Americana*) southeastern quarter.

Venus Looking Glass (*legouzia perfoliata*) Charles Mix Co. and B. H.

Blue Cardinal Flower (*lobelia syphilitica*) Minn. R., Sioux R., and B. H.

Prairie Lobelia (*lobelia spicata hirtella*) Mo. R. and eastward.

Brook Lobelia (*lobelia kalmii*) Minnesota valley.

**Chicory Family**

Meadow Salsify (*tragopogon pratensis*) Minn. and Sioux valleys.

Dandelion (*taraxacum taraxacum*) everywhere.

Spiny Sow Thistle (*sonchus asper*) general.

Prickly Lettuce (*lactuca Scariola*) eastward from Missouri R.

Western Lettuce (*lactuca ludoviciana*) B. H. and E. of Missouri R.

Tall Lettuce (*lactuca Canadensis*) Sioux and James valleys.

Large-flowered Blue Lettuce (*lactuca pulchella*) Black Hills and E. of Missouri R.

Tall Blue Lettuce (*lactuca spicata*) Minnesota and Sioux valleys.

Rush-like Lygodesmia (*lygodesmia juncea*) common.  
 Large-flowered Agoseris (*agoseris glauca*) common.  
 Small-flowered Agoseris (*agoseris parviflora*) Black Hills.  
 Western Agoseris (*agoseris scorsone-raefolio*) Black Hills.  
 False Calais (*nothocalai cuspidata*) Missouri R. and eastward.  
 Naked-stemmed Hawk's-beard (*crepis runcinata*) Eastern part and B. H.  
 Narrow-leaved Hawkweed (*hieracium umbellatum*) Minnesota R. and B. H.  
 Canada Hawkweed (*hieracium Canadense*) Black Hills, Minn. Valley.  
 Fendler's Hawkweed (*hieracium Fendleri*) Black Hills.  
 Rattlesnake Root (*nabalus albus*) Minnesota valley.  
 Rough White Lettuce (*nabalus asper*) eastern valleys and Black Hills.  
 Glaucous White Lettuce (*nabalus rase-mosus*) eastern valleys and B. H.

**Ragweed Family**

Small-flowered Marsh Elder (*iva axillaris*) west of Missouri R.  
 Marsh Elder (*iva xanthiifolia*) Black Hills, Missouri R., eastward.  
 Great Ragweed, Bitterweed (*ambrosia trifida*) Missouri R., eastward.  
 Ambrosia (*trifida integrifolia*) common.  
 Ragweed (*ambrosia artemisiæfolia*) Black Hills and E. of Missouri R.  
 Western Ragweed (*ambrosia psilostachya*) common.  
 White-leaved Gaertneria (*gaertnaria discolor*) Black Hills.  
 American Cocklebur (*xanthium Canadense*) Missouri R., eastward.

**Thistle Family**

Western Iron Weed (*veronica fasciculata*) Missouri R., eastward.  
 Spotted Joe-Pye Weed (*eupatorium maculatum*) Minnesota and Sioux Valleys and Black Hills.  
 Eupatorium (*maculatum amoenum*) Minnesota and Sioux Valleys.  
 Tall Thoroughwort (*eupatorium altissimum*) common.  
 Boneset (*europatorium perfoliatum*) eastern and southeastern parts.  
 White Snakeroot (*europatorium ageratoides*) eastern and southeastern.

Prairie False Boneset (*kuhnia glutinosa*) common.  
 Colicroot (*lacinaria squarrosa*) common.  
 Dotted Button Snakeroot (*lacinaria punctata*) common.  
 Large Button Snakeroot (*lacinaria scariosa*) B. H., E. of Missouri R.  
 Dense Button Snakeroot (*lacinaria spicata*) Minnesota and Sioux R.  
 Gutierrezia (*guterrezia Sarothrae*) west of Missouri R.  
 Broadleaved Gum Plant (*grindelia squarrosa*) common.  
 Hairy Golden Aster (*chrysopsis villosa*) B. H. and E. of Missouri R.  
 Douglas's Rayless Goldenrod (*chrysanthmus Douglasi*) W. Mo. R.  
 Rayless Eriocarpum (*eriocarpum grindeliooides*) Black Hills.  
 Cut-leaved Eriocarpum, (*eriocarpum spinulosum*) common.  
 Broad-leaved Goldenrod (*solidago flexicaulis*) Minnesota valley.  
 Slender Goldenrod (*solidago erecta*.) Black Hills.  
 Slender Showy Goldenrod (*solidago rigidiuscula*) Mo. and Sioux Vals.  
 Cut-leaved Goldenrod (*solidago arguta*) Minnesota and Sioux valleys.  
 Rock Goldenrod (*solidago rupestris*) Sioux valley and Black Hills.  
 Late Goldenrod (*solidago serotina*) common, except Black Hills.  
 Missouri Goldenrod (*solidago Missouriensis*) common.  
 Canada Goldenrod (*solidago Canadensis*) Black Hills and E. of Missouri R.  
*Solidago Canadensis* procera, Black Hills and E. of Missouri R.  
*Solidago Canadensis* Gilvos Canescens, Minnesota valley.  
 Field Goldenrod (*solidago nemoralis*) common.  
 Western Rough Goldenrod (*solidago Radula*) common.  
 Hard-leaved Goldenrod (*solidago rigida*) the most abundant common sort.  
 Fragrant Goldenrod (*euthamia graminifolia*) Black Hills, James valley and E.  
 Slender Fragrant Goldenrod (*euthamia Caroliniana*) Black Hills.  
 Aster-like Boltonia (*Boltonia asteroides*) Missouri valley eastward.

**Flora**

Arrow-leaved Aster (*aster sagittifolius*) Minnesota valley.  
 Lindley's Aster (*aster Lindleyanus*) Minnesota valley.  
 Arrow-leaved Aster (*aster sagittifolius*) Minnesota valley.  
 New England Aster (*aster novae Angliae*) James valley eastward.  
 Aromatic Aster (*aster oblongifolius*) Missouri valley eastward.  
 Smooth Aster (*aster laevis*) B. H., Missouri valley, eastward.  
 Spreading Aster (*aster patulus*) Black Hills.  
 Rush Aster (*aster junceus*) extreme east and Black Hills.  
 Western Silky Aster (*aster sericeus*) James valley, eastward.  
 Upland White Aster (*aster ptarmicoides*) common.  
 Bushy Aster (*aster dumosus*) Sioux valley.  
 Willow Aster (*aster salicifolius*) common.  
 Paniced Aster (*aster paniculatus*) Missouri valley, eastward.  
 Starved Aster (*aster lateriflorus*) Sioux valley.  
 Dense-flowered Aster (*aster multiflorus*) Missouri valley, eastward.  
 White Prairie Aster (*aster incanopilosus*) common.  
 Siberian Aster (*aster Sibiricus*) Black Hills.  
 Aster Falcatus, mentioned in Black Hills by Gray.  
 Viscid Aster (*machaeranthera sessili-flora*) Missouri R., westward.  
 Rough Erigeron (*erigeron asper*) Black Hills.  
 Three-nerved Fleabane (*erigeron subtrinervis*) Black Hills.  
 Low Erigeron (*erigeron pumilus*) Missouri valley westward.  
 Hoary Erigeron (*erigeron canus*) Black Hills.  
 Dwarf Fleabane (*erigeron compositus*) Black Hills.  
 Running Fleabane (*erigeron flagellaris*) Black Hills.  
 Erigeron Salsuginus, Black Hills.  
 Robin's Plantain (*erigeron pulchellus*) Eastern section.  
 Erigeron Philadelphicus, James valley and eastward, Black Hills.  
 Sweet Scabious (*erigeron annuus*) Minnesota and Sioux valleys.

**Flora**

Daisy Fleabane (*erigeron ramosus*) common.  
 Erigeron Ramosus Beyrichii, Black Hills.  
 Mountain Fleabane (*erigeron armatifolius*) Black Hills.  
 Horseweed (*leptilon Canadense*) common.  
 Purple Horseweed (*leptilon divaricatum*) Walworth County.  
 Flat-topped White Aster (*doellingeria umbellata*) Minnesota R.  
 Filago (*filago prolifera*) near Hot Springs.  
 Mountain Everlasting (*antennaria dioica*) Black Hills.  
 Smaller Catsfoot (*antennaria neodioca*) Black Hills.  
 Prairie Catsfoot (*antennaria campes-tris*) found by Dr. Rydberg in Black Hills and named by him.  
 Antennaria Aprica, in the Badlands.  
 Antennaria Parvifolia, along Spring Lake in Brown County.  
 Anaphalis Margaritacea, Black Hills.  
 Cup Plant (*silphium perfoliatum*) Minnesota and Sioux valleys.  
 Compass Plant (*silphium laciniatum*) southeastern section.  
 Rough Oxeye (*heliopsis scabra*) common:  
     Black-eyed Susan (*rudbeckia hirta*) Minnesota and Sioux valley and Black Hills.  
     Green-headed Cone Flower (*rudbeckia laciniata*) Eastern section.  
     Gray-headed Cone Flower (*ratibida pinnata*) Sioux valley.  
     Prairie Coneflower (*ratibida colum-naris*) Missouri R. eastward and B. H.  
     Pale Purple Cone Flower (*braunaria pallida*) Missouri R. eastward and B. H.  
     Common Sunflower (*helianthus annuus*) common.  
     Prairie Sunflower (*helianthus petio-laris*) common.  
     Stiff Sunflower (*helianthus scaberri-mus*) common.  
     Maximilian's Sunflower (*helianthus maximiliani*) common.  
     Sawtoothed Sunflower (*helianthus grosse-seratus*) eastern part.  
     Jerusalem Artichoke (*helianthus tuberosus*) Missouri valley eastward.

Flora

Helianthus Tuberosus Subcanescens) in Sioux valley.  
Five Nerved False Sunflower, (*helianthus quinquenervis*) Black Hills.  
Balsamroot (*balsamrohiza sagittata*) Black Hills.  
Garden Tickseed (*coreopsis tinctoria*) Missouri valley eastward.  
Stiff Tickseed (*coreopsis palmata*) Sioux valley.  
Smooth Burr Marigold (*bidens laevis*) Black Hills.  
Nodding Burr Marigold (*bidens cernua*) Missouri valley.  
Purple-stemmed Beggartick (*bidens connata*) Sioux Valley.  
Sticktight (*bidens fonciosa*) Missouri valley eastward.  
Woolly Hymenopappus (*hymenopappus tenuifolius*) Missouri valley westward.  
Tufted Hymenopappus (*hymenopappus filifolius*) Missouri Valley westward.  
Bahia (*bahia oppositifolia*) Missouri valley westward.  
Stemless Picradenia (*picradenia acaulis*) Missouri valley westward.  
Sneezewort (*helenium aristata*) James valley eastward.  
Great-flowered Gaillardia (*gaillardia aristata*) Minnesota valley, Black Hills.  
Fetid Marigold (*dysodia papposa*) James valley westward.  
Yarrow (*achillea millifolium*) eastern part and Black Hills.  
Mayweed (*anthemus cotula*) east Missouri and Black Hills.  
White Daisy (*chrysanthemum leucanthemum*) Sioux valley.  
Tansy (*tanacetum vulgare*) Sioux and James valleys.  
Canada Wormwood (*artemisia canadensis*) Black Hills.  
Wild Wormwood (*artemisia caudata*) common.  
Common Wormwood (*artemisia dracunculoides*) common.  
Silvery Wormwood (*artemisia filifolia*) Badlands.  
Wormwood Sage (*artemisia frigida*) common.  
Biennial Wormwood (*artemisia biennis*) Missouri valley eastward.  
Saw-leaved Mugwort (*artemisia serrata*) occasional.

Flora

Prairie Mugwort (*artemisia gnaphalodes*) common.  
Long-leaved Mugwort (*artemisia longifolia*) James valley westward.  
Hoary Sagebrush (*artemisia cana*) Missouri valley westward.  
Sweet Coltsfoot (*petasites sagittata*) Black Hills.  
Heart-leaved Arnica (*arnica cordifolius*) Black Hills.  
Artic Arnica, Mountain Tobacco (*arnica alpina*) Black Hills.  
Entire-leaved Groundsel (*senecio integrerrimus*) extreme east and Black Hills.  
Black-tipped Groundsel (*senecio lugens*) James valley eastward, Black Hills.  
Silvery Groundsel (*senecio canus*) Black Hills.  
Prairie Ragwort (*senecio plattensis*) Black Hills.  
Balsam Groundsel (*senecio balsamitae*) Missouri valley eastward and B. H.  
Golden Ragwort (*senecio aureus*) eastern valleys.  
Douglas Ragwort (*senecio douglasii*) Cheyenne valley.  
Common Groundsel (*senecio vulgaris*) Minnesota and Sioux valleys.  
Mountain Ragwort (*senecio eremophilus*) Black Hills.  
Marsh Ragwort (*senecio palustris*) Minnesota and Sioux valleys.  
Senecio Rapifolius, Black Hills.  
Northern Squaw Weed (*senecio discoidens*) Charles Mix county.  
Common Burdock (*arctium minus*) east of Missouri.  
Roadside Thistle (*carduus altissimus*) Minnesota and Sioux valleys.  
Field Thistle (*carduus discolor*) Minnesota and Sioux valleys.  
Virginia Thistle (*carduus virginianus*) Minnesota and Sioux valleys.  
Wavy-leaved Thistle (*carduus undulatus*) common.  
Yellow-spined Thistle (*carduus ochrocentrus*) Black Hills.  
Prairie Thistle (*carduus plattensis*) southwestern section.  
*Carduus Drummondii* Black Hills.  
*Carduus Carnovirens* Black Hills.  
Canada Thistle (*carduus arvensis*) Sioux valley.  
Blue Bottle, Corn Flower (*centaurea cyanus*) near Hot Springs.

## Trees and Shrubs

**Trees and Shrubs.** The following list of native trees and shrubs is taken from Circular No. 11, "Trees and Shrubs of South Dakota," published by the State Geological and Natural History Survey, and was compiled by Prof. William H. Over:

### Conifers

Limber Pine (*pinus flexilis*) near summit of Harney Peak.  
Western Yellow Pine (*pinus ponderosa*) Black Hills.  
Lodgepole Pine (*pinus murrayana*) Black Hills.  
White Spruce (*picea canadensis*) Black Hills.  
Dwarf Juniper (*juniperus communis*) Custer County.  
Rocky Mountain Juniper (*juniperus scopulorum*) common.  
Red Cedar (*juniperus Virginianus*) common.

### Walnut

Black Walnut (*juglans nigra*) southeastern counties.

### Poplars

Cottonwood (*populus deltoides*) common.  
Western Cottonwood (*populus occidentalis*) in western part.  
Quaking Asp; Aspen (*populus tremuloides*) in Sioux valley and extreme west.  
Small leaved poplar (*populus aurea*) Black Hills.  
Balm of Giliad (*populus balsamifera*) Black Hills and Roberts Co.  
Lance-leaved Cottonwood (*populus acuminata*) about Spearfish.  
Narrow-leaved Cottonwood (*populus augustifolia*).

### Willow

Bebb's Willow (*Salix Bebbiana*) Black Hills, Cave Hills and Roberts Co.  
Glauces Willow (*salix discolor*) Black Hills and Roberts Co.  
Diamond Willow (*salix cordata*) common.  
Sandbar Willow (*salix fluviatilis*) common.  
Black Willow (*salix nigra*) Big Sioux and James Rivers.  
Peach-leaved Willow (*salix amygdaloides*) the common tree-willow.

## Trees and Shrubs

Prairie Willow (*salix humilis*) very small, Minnehaha and Roberts Cos.  
Willow (*salix geyeriana*) Bear Butte Valley.  
Willow (*salix scouleriana*) Northern Black Hills.  
Willow (*salix lutea*) Bear Butte and Whitewood Creeks.

### Ironwood

Ironwood (*ostrya Virginiana*) common.

### Birch

Paper, or White Birch (*betula papyrifera*) Big Stone and Black Hills.  
Rocky Mountain (*betula frontinalis*) Black Hills and Slim Buttes.  
Mountain Bog Birch (*betula glandulosa*) Black Hills.

### Oak

Burr Oak (*quercus macrocarpa*) throughout State.

### Elm

American White Elm (*ulmus americana*) common.  
Red or Slippery Elm (*ulmus fluva*) eastern part of State.  
Rock, or Cork Elm (*ulmus thomasi*) Canton and Vermillion.  
Hackberry (*celtis occidentalis*) common.

### Mulberry

Mulberry (*morus rubra*) perhaps introduced, eastern part.

### Mahogany

Mountain Mahogany (*cercocarpus parvifolus*) in Black Hills.

### Hazelnut

Hazelnut (*corylus Americana*) Sioux River and Roberts Co.  
Mountain Hazelnut (*corylus rostrata*) Black Hills and Roberts Co.

### June Berry

Service Berry (*amelanchier canadensis*) Sioux Valley; Bigstone.  
Rounded Leaved June Berry (*amelanchier rotundifolio*) same range.  
Western Service Berry (*amelanchier alnifolio*) Missouri River and westward.

### Haw

Long-spined Haw (*crataegus macrantha*) eastern section.  
Red Haw (*crataegus mollis*) common.

## Trees and Shrubs

## Floral Valley

Black Haw (*viburnum lentago*) common in Black Hills and along eastern line.

### Cherry

Wild Red or Pin Cherry (*prunus Pennsylvanica*) Bigstone.

Wild Black Cherry (*prunus serotina*) eastern part.

Choke Cherry (*prunus Virginiana*) common.

Wild Red Plum (*prunus Americana*) common.

### Ash

Green Ash (*fraxinus lanceolata*) common.

Red Ash (*fraxinus Pennsylvanica*) common.

Elder-leaved Mountain Ash (*sorbus scopulina*) Black Hills.

Prickly Ash (*zanthoxylum americana*) shrub, east of Missouri R.

### Locust

Honey Locust (*gleditsia triacanthos*) southeastern counties.

Sweet Locust (*robina pseudacacia*) common.

Kentucky Coffee tree (*gymnocladus dioicus*) southeastern part.

### Maple

Soft Maple; Silver Maple (*acer saccharinum*) eastern part.

Sugar Maple (*acer saccharum*) Roberts County.

Black Sugar Maple (*acer nigra*) Roberts County.

Box Elder (*acer negundo*) common.

### Basswood

American Linden (*tilia americana*) southeastern section.

### Sumac

Smooth Sumac (*rhus glabra*) common.

Skunk Bush (*rhusrhus triblobata*).

### Dogwood

Dogwood (*cornus baileyi*) Black Hills.

Rough-leaved dogwood (*cornus asperifolia*) common.

Red Osier (*cornus stolonifera*) common.

### Miscellaneous

Buckthorn; Indian Cherry (*rhamnus lanceolata*) common eastern part.

Silver Berry (*elaeagnus argentea*) Black Hills.

Buffalo Berry (*shepherdia argentea*) Missouri River and westward.

Squaw berry (*shepherdia Canadensis*) Missouri River and westward.

Cranberry Tree (*virburnum opulus*) Roberts County; Custer Peak; Bear Butte.

### Elder

Common Elder (*sambucus Canadensis*) eastern section.

Red Berried Elder (*sambucus racemosa*) Black Hills.

### Introduced

Prof. Over lists the following introduced varieties which have become acclimated:

Chinese Mulberry (*moros alba*).

Western Catalpa (*catalpa speciosa*).

Horse Chestnut (*elaeagnus hortensis sorgirica*).

Larch; Tamarack (*larix laricina*).

White or Silver leaved poplar (*populus alba*).

Norway Poplar (*populus*.....).

Lombardy Poplar (*populus Italica*).

Carolina Poplar (*populus monilifera*).

Butternut (*juglans cinerea*).

Pin Oak (*quercus palustris*).

Mountain Ash (*sorbus Americana*).

European Mountain Ash (*sorbus aucuparia*).

Ginko (*salisburia adiantifolia*).

Sycamore (*platanus occidentalis*).

See Ferns and Flowering Plants.

**Floral Emblem of State.** See Anemone.

**Floral Valley.** The name given by Custer in 1876 to the upper Belle Fourche region, because of the abundance of flowers. Prof. Donaldson, botanist of the expedition, found fifty varieties of flowers blooming there in July. Of this locality General Custer said in his report: "In no private or public park have I seen such a profusion of flowers. Every step of our march amid flowers of the most exquisite color and perfume. So luxuriant was the growth that men plucked them without dismounting from the saddle. Some belonged to new or unclassified species. It was a strange sight to glance back at the advanc-

ing columns of cavalry and behold the men with beautiful bouquets of flowers in their hands while the head gear of the horses was decorated with wreaths of flowers fit to crown a queen of May."

**Florence** is a town in northern Codington County. Population, see census. "The Forum," established in 1906, is its newspaper.

**Flour.** Formerly a large business in the manufacture of flour was carried on in the State and flouring mills were located in every considerable town and doing profitable business. Large commercial mills were located at Watertown, Sioux Falls, Aberdeen, Redfield, Yankton and other points; but discriminating freight rates and the keen competition of the mills of Minneapolis have practically ruined the business. The Watertown mills still operate at capacity, about 1200 barrels daily. Mills at Rapid City and Belle Fourche do extensive business in the western section.

**Flower, State.** See Anemone.

**Flowers.** See Flora.

**Floyd, William**, 1858- ; Okobojo; born at Westerville, N. Y., August 27th; came to Sully Co., Dakota in 1883; engaged in stock raising and farming; county treasurer; grandson of General William Floyd, delegate from New York to the Continental Congress and signer of the Federal Constitution; legislator, 1909, 1911.

**Flu.** See Influenza.

**Flycatcher.** The king bird. See Birds.

**Flying By** was the name of Sitting Bull's village on Grand River, about midway between Little Eagle and Bull Head Stations.

**Foght, Harold Waldstein**, 1869- ; born in Frederickshall, Norway, Dec. 7; graduate, Iowa College; A. M., Augustana College; post graduate, Royal Frederick University, Copenhagen; specialist in rural education, in U. S. Bureau of Education, 1912-1919; president, Northern Normal and Industrial School since 1919; made South Dakota Educational Survey, 1917; made survey of education for Japanese government, 1924-1925.

**Foley** is a railroad station in southern Codington County. Its banking and shipping point and post office is Watertown, 4 miles north.

**Folklore.** The white settlements are too young to have developed a distinctive Dakota folklore. The folklore of the Indians has been collected to some extent. It is simple and childish and not especially significant.

Dorsey, Eth. XI. Journal of American Folklore, 1905 et seq.

**Folsom** is a post office 12 miles south of Farmingdale, in northern Custer County.

**Foncanon, C. B.**, 1869- ; born at Millard, Missouri, April 22nd; came to Eureka, McPherson Co., in 1894, as principal of the city schools; county superintendent of schools four years, and county commissioner, four years; real estate dealer; legislator, 1907.

**Fonder, C. M.**, 1872- ; born at Green Bay, Wisconsin, May 16th; educated, Univ. of Minn.; came to Dakota in 1880; engaged in farming and insurance; held various township and village offices; in Peever, Roberts Co.; moved to New Effington, 1923; legislator, 1923, 1925.

**Food and Drug Commissioner.** This department, established in 1901 pos-

sessed broad powers for the protection of health, by the condemnation of improper foods and drugs offered for sale within the state. Its powers were enlarged to include the inspection of illuminating oils; the inspection of hotels and restaurants and otherwise to protect the public health. The commissioners have been 1901-1905; Edward Smail, 1905-7; A. N. Cook, 1907-12; Guy G. Frary, 1912-1925; Frank W. Medbury, 1925-. The department has been taken over by the Department of Agriculture under the provisions of the Civil Administrative act of 1925.

**Food during the World War.** Under an act of Congress the administration of food supplies was assumed directly by the federal government. Charles N. Herreid, of Aberdeen, was appointed Federal Food Administrator for South Dakota and served throughout the period, giving his entire time to the service without compensation. The public responded heartily to every appeal for the saving of food, at times using substitutes for wheat flour that our soldiers might have white bread and limiting themselves in the use of sugar. The man-power of South Dakota, not at the front, was chiefly devoted to the production of food stuffs. Gov. Herried published a separate report upon the Federal Food Service within the State.

Hist., X, 295.

**Fool Soldiers** rescued Shetak Captives, q. v.

**Football.** See Athletics.

**Foot Creek** begins in eastern Faulk County and runs east to joint Moccasin Creek at Aberdeen.

**Forbis, Lewis P.**, 1877- ; born at Albany, Missouri, January 20th; at-

torney and conductor on the Burlington railroad; has lived in Deadwood since 1902; city attorney at Gentry, Missouri, for three years; legislator, 1909.

**Forage Plants.** See Flora.

**Force, Use of.** In South Dakota it is lawful to use any force necessary to protect from a wrongful injury the person or property of one's self or of a wife, husband, child, parent, or other relative, or member of one's family, or of a ward, servant, master or guest.

Code, 101.

**Fordham Creek** is a small stream running down from the middle coteau in Clark County, toward the James River.

**Foreign Population.** See Census.

**Forestburg** is a village in central Sanborn County. Population, see census.

**Forest City** is a village in western Potter County. Fishing and summer resort. Natural gas district. Site of one of the five State bridges. Population, see census. "The Press," established in 1883, and the "Anpao" (Daybreak), a monthly printed in the Sioux language, established in 1890, are its newspapers.

**Forest City Man.** There was exhibited at the World's Columbian Exposition at Chicago, in 1893, and afterwards throughout the country, an alleged petrifaction which attracted wide attention and was known as the Forest City Man. This fabrication was ostensibly found in the Little Cheyenne River at Forest City, South Dakota. Its genesis is reported to have been as follows: The idea of making such a man was conceived by

William Sutton, the local butcher at Forest City, who took into his confidence a young doctor at Redfield, upon whose advice William Horn, a lime burner, and James Sutton were taken into the scheme. The party went to Redfield, where James Sutton submitted his body to be used for a pattern and a cast was made of it. In this cast was placed a human skeleton, after which it was filled with cement. The Suttons and Horn conveyed it to Forest City, overland, and planted it in the edge of the Little Cheyenne. Seasonably, in his search for limestone, Horn came upon it and it was carefully exhumed and created the wildest excitement.

**Forests.** The forests of South Dakota are chiefly confined to the Black Hills, though there are considerable bodies of timber along the Missouri River and other streams, and in the Slim Buttes. The forested region of the Black Hills embraces 1,200,000 acres and is chiefly in a federal forest reserve. It is under the care of a supervisor located at Deadwood, who has under him a corps of watchmen. Mature timber is cut by selection of the supervisor and under strict rules which are intended to keep the forest permanently. The annual production of lumber amounts to forty million board feet. The State made an exchange of the school lands scattered through the national forest for a compact body of land located in the southern hills, chiefly in Custer County and this body has been set aside as the State Game Park, in which the mature timber is cut under the same conditions as in the national forest reserves.

**Forestville** is a station in northwest Codington County. The bank-

ing point and post office is South Shore, 6 miles east.

**Forget-me-not.** Two varieties of the forget-me-not are native to the Black Hills, the large seeded and the sylvan.

**Forney, Alva Clark, 1871-** ; Oelrichs; born in Missouri, February 25th; came to South Dakota in 1889; engaged in farming and stock raising; treasurer of Fall River County from 1905 to 1909; U. S. Commissioner at Oelrichs from 1909 to 1917; Veteran of the Spanish-American War; legislator, 1921, 1923; Lieutenant-Governor, 1925.

**Fort aux Cedres** (Cedar Fort or Loisel's Post) was a fur-post that was built about 1809 on American Island. Its history is obscure, but it was probably the property of the St. Louis-Missouri Fur Company. It was burned in 1810 and in 1822 was replaced by the Missouri Fur Company with Fort Recovery.

---

Hist., I, 326, 373(79); Fur Trade, 952,

**Ft. Bennett** is a post office in northern Stanley County. The banking and shipping point is Ft. Pierre, 40 miles southeast.

**Fort Bennett** was on the west side of the Missouri River, seven miles above Fort Sully. It had barracks for two companies, officers quarters, hospital, guardhouse, two block houses, three store-houses, bake-house, stable, workshops and laundress quarters. All buildings were constructed of cottonwood logs. Wood was supplied by contract; water supply was from Missouri River by wagon. Established, 1870; abandoned, 1889.

---

Hist., VIII, 95.

### **Fort Dakota**

**Fort Dakota** was a small post erected at Sioux Falls in 1865 to protect the frontier from the invasion of hostile Indians. It was one of a long cordon of posts extending from Devil's Lake, North Dakota, to Fort Dodge, Iowa. Fort Dakota was also the junction of another line of defense which included Fort James and Fort Thompson, between which points troops patrolled daily. Fort Dakota was abandoned in 1870 and the military reservation was thrown open to settlement. The post was located on what is Phillips Avenue, a short distance north of the Cataract Hotel in Sioux Falls.

**Fort Defiance (or Fort Bouis)** was an opposition post built about 1845 and located near the mouth of Medicine Creek, in Lyman County, in defiance of Fox, Livingston & Co.

Hist., I, 377.

**Fort George** was located on the west side of the Missouri River about 20 miles below Pierre, in 1842, by Fox, Livingston & Company, of New York, in opposition to the American Fur Company at Fort Pierre. It was the most important establishment ever set up by the opposition and was intended to rival Fort Pierre as a trade center. The American Fur Company resolved to try the opposition game and at once sent A. Bouis down with a stock of goods and set up an establishment. The Fort George outfit were pretty hard boiled and made trade very difficult.

Audubon, I, 520. Hist., I, 327; IX, 183-4. Fur trade, I, 370-1.

**Fort Hale** was a one company U. S. army post located near the Lower Brule agency, on the west side of the Missouri, eight miles below Fort

### **Fort Lookout**

Thompson. Latitude, 43°, 57'; longitude, 99°, 20'. The establishment included barracks, officers quarters, hospital, guard house, offices, store house, library, bakery, stables. Water was secured from the Missouri by wagon. Established 1873, abandoned 1880.

**Fort Kiowa**, a fur post located in close proximity to Fort Lookout in 1822; an opposition post.

Hist., VIII, 34, 93.

**Fort LaFramboise**, or New Fort Pierre, located 8 miles above the mouth of Bad River, was built in 1862 by Frank LaFramboise, in the employ of Harkness, LaBarge & Co., who had bought out the Astor-Chouteau interest. It was abandoned the next year when Fort Sully was built below Pierre and all commercial interests were transferred and located near the fort.

Hist., I, 365; XI, 232.

**Fort Laramie**, in Eastern Wyoming, was an important inland fur-post, tributary through most of the year to Fort Pierre, whence all supplies were drawn. Furs from Laramie were floated down the Platte River in high water. There was constant commerce between Forts Pierre and Laramie, until the end of the fur period.

**Fort Lookout** was on the west side of the Missouri River at the point where the south line of the Lower Brule reservation touches the river. It was a post of the Columbia Fur Company and built in 1822. Near by was a small opposition post, operated by a party of Frenchmen from St. Louis. Gen. Nathaniel Lyon built a new Fort Lookout upon the same location in 1856. It was a military post

on an extensive plan, but it was soon abandoned in favor of Fort Randall.

**Fort Manuel;** on the west bank of the Missouri, ten miles below the North Dakota line, built by Manuel Lisa in the autumn of 1812 as a depot from which to hold the Missouri river Indians loyal to the American cause. It was in reality a military post built and operated under the guise of a fur trading station. It was destroyed by the confederated tribes March 5, 1913. See "South Dakota and the War of 1812" under War.

Hist. XII, 89-99.

**Fort Meade** is an army post two miles east of Sturgis, built in 1878 to protect the Black Hills settlements from hostile Indians. It is a comfortable and substantial post, equipped to accommodate ten troops of cavalry.

**Fort Pierre** is the county seat of Stanley County. First locality settled by whites, dating from 1817. Named from old Ft. Pierre (q. v.). Population, see census.

**Fort Pierre.** There were first and last a good many fur trading posts located at and near the mouth of Bad River, on the Missouri. These in order were Fort Teton, built by Joseph LaFramboise 1817, Fort Tecumseh, by the Columbia Fur Company, 1822, The French Fort built by the Cerre's of St. Louis soon after Fort Tecumseh, Fort Pierre, 1832, and Fort LaFramboise, 1862.

**Fort Pierre.** The old fur post built in 1832 was purchased by the federal government in 1855. That summer Lieut. G. K. Warren came up and laid off the military reservation. In mid-summer a detachment under Captain Henry W. Wessels, of the second

infantry, arrived July 14; he had in all 166 men and a considerable tonnage of supplies. They at once set about putting the post in order to accommodate Gen. Harney's army, which was expected via Laramie in the autumn. The fur-post was in no sense able to accommodate such an army; indeed the two companies Wessels brought filled it uncomfortably. Many structures had to be repaired and rebuilt. The government had supplied a lot of portable houses of the flimsiest wood construction; the sills were too light to support the live weight of the men consigned to them. The walls were made by grooving the studding on the sides, into which matched siding was slipped. The roofs were of thin boards covered with tarred paper. The buildings were set up on wooden posts about two feet from the ground. Each house was intended to accommodate 30 men. They were equipped with sheet iron stoves. Harney arrived with a thousand additional men on October 19th. Almost at once a hard winter was upon them and the men in the card-board houses nearly perished. In December the soldiers were scattered out in cantonments in Farm Island and at Oahe Bottom. Harney, disgusted with the situation, set out to find a more eligible location and selected Handy's point in Gregory County, where Fort Randall was built in 1856; but a garrison was maintained at Fort Pierre until the summer of 1857, when it was abandoned; in the meantime all that was usable of it had been floated down to be used in the construction of Randall. Many of the notable men of the American Army, who a few years later won undying fame in the Rebellion, were quartered at Fort Pierre

## **Fort Pierre Flood**

## **Fort Sully**

in the winter of 1855-6: among them, General W. S. Harney, General Nathaniel P. Lyon, Gen. Gouvernor K. Warren, General Francis Lee and others less famous. One noteworthy character who wintered there was General Richard B. Garnett, of the Confederate army, a member of one of the most important families of Virginia. General Garnett was killed at Gettysburg. His son William Garnett still resides at Pine Ridge.

Hist., I, 263: X, 130.

**Fort Pierre Flood.** July 3rd, 1905, following three days of rainfall of unusual volume, a cloud-burst on the upper Bad River hurled a terrific flood down upon the city of Fort Pierre. Eight persons lost their lives; eighteen residences were washed away and many others flooded, wrecked or ruined.

**Fort Pierre Council.** See Harney's Council at Fort Pierre.

**Fort Pierre Journals** is the popular name for the journals kept by the bourgeois at Fort Tecumseh from January 31, 1830 to June 13, 1830; from June 14, 1830 to April 6, 1831, and finally from January 27, 1832 to June 1, 1833; the latter being begun at Fort Tecumseh and completed at Fort Pierre. If there were other journals before or after, or to fill the hiatuses, they are not known. These are in three manuscript volumes, each complete in itself and now in possession of the Missouri Historical Society. They wonderfully illuminate that period of South Dakota history. Mr. Charles E. DeLand visited the St. Louis Society in 1916 and was permitted to make as full excerpts from these journals as he cared to

have. These excerpts will be found in Hist., IX, 70.

**Fort Pierre Meteor.** In 18..... a very important meteor fell a few miles back of Fort Pierre. Its weight was more than 100 pounds. Employes of the fur company brought it in to the post, and it was taken to St. Louis by Pierre Choteau, where it was broken up, a portion of it being preserved in the University of St. Louis, and other pieces sent to Washington, New York and Berlin.

**Fort Randall** was established in 1856 and named for Col. Daniel Randall, some time paymaster of the U. S. army. Its exact location was latitude  $43^{\circ} 1'$ , longitude  $98^{\circ} 33'$ , on the west bank of the Missouri, 110 miles by river above Yankton. It had quarters for four companies; 6 buildings for officers quarters; a hospital; guardhouse; storehouses; two laundries quarters; bakery; pump house and magazine. Water was obtained from the Missouri and forced by steam pump into a high reservoir. Subsistence for five companies for one year was kept on hand. It was an important establishment during the Indian War of 1862-6, but thereafter was a bit remote from active operations. It was abandoned, July 22, 1892 and was dismantled. The buildings were chiefly sold to settlers and removed.

Hist., VIII, 84: XII, 187.

**Fort Sisseton** was built in 1864 and named Fort Wadsworth; it was a U. S. Army post, abandoned in 1888. See Fort Wadsworth.

**Fort Sully (new)** was established July 25, 1866; Latitude  $44^{\circ} 37'$ , longitude  $100^{\circ} 36'$ , on the east bank of the

**Fort Sully****Fort Wadsworth**

Missouri River, 351 miles above Yankton by the river, (28 miles above Pierre). There were quarters for four companies, built of cottonwood logs; thirteen sets of officers quarters; hospital; guard house; six frame buildings for store houses; frame stables, 30 x 200 feet; laundress quarters (ten sets of frame buildings); bakery; ice house; root house, etc.; brick magazine. The reservation had an area of 42 square miles. Water was supplied to the post by wagons from the Missouri river. Twelve months subsistence was kept on hand. It was the headquarters of a regiment. It was an important post during the period of the Indian wars, including the Messiah War of 1890. Many military enterprises against the Sioux outfitted there. It was abandoned in 1894 and the buildings sold to settlers.

Hist., I, 122-3, 372: VIII, 87.

**Fort Sully**, (Old, at Farm Island) was built by General Alfred Sully in the autumn of 1863 on the eastern side of the Missouri River. It was built of logs, the houses having earth roofs. It had accomodations for two companies. Intended as a cavalry post, it was found that insufficient hay was grown in the vicinity to supply the establishment, so in 1866 a new post was built 30 miles further up the river where hay was more abundant, and the old post (which was a mile east of the Indian school at Pierre) was abandoned, all of the practicable material being taken to the new post. The one most notable event at Old Fort Sully was the Treaty Council of 1865 (October) in which the troubles following the Outbreak were composed. After her rescue by

Crawler, Fanny Kelley was delivered to the military at this post.

Hist., I, 122-3, 310, 371; IV, 113.

**Fort Tecumseh** was the second post built near the present site of the city of Fort Pierre. The first was Fort Teton, 1817. Tecumseh was built by the Columbia Fur Company, 1822, and was sold to the American Fur Co. in 1828. It was being undermined by the Missouri, so that Fort Pierre was built to take its place in 1832. It was a fair-sized, stockaded post.

Hist., I, 329: IX, 93 n.

**Fort Thompson**. After the Outbreak of 1862 it was resolved to send the Sioux of Minnesota to live on the Missouri. Early in 1863 they were conveyed by steamboat to Usher's landing, on the Missouri, and established there (June 1st) on a reservation which the Santee Sioux divided with the Winnebago. Fort Thompson was built and garrisoned. It was named for Col. Clark W. Thompson, a leading citizen of Minnesota, who had conducted the Indians to the Missouri and built the fort.

Hist., XII, 243-8.

**Fort Wadsworth**. Afterward called Fort Sisseton. Established July 26, 1864. Latitude, 45°, 30', 20"; Longitude, 97°, 30', on top of the east coteau and on the west bank of Kettle Lake. It was the most substantial post built in South Dakota, Fort Meade excepted. The buildings of brick and stone were commodious and comfortable. It had accommodations for four companies. The barracks were of native granite, the officers quarters of brick; the adjutant's office of stone; brick hospital, 33 x 60, one and a half stories, stable of stone,

## Forts

## Four Mile Creek

36 x 240, store house, laundress quarters and workshops of logs. The region was surrounded with the finest hunting and fishing and was a favorite resort for sportsmen in and out of the army. There was a fine social community within the fort and as there was no particular military duty to perform it was regarded as one of the most desirable berths on the frontier. It was maintained until 1888 and then passed into the ownership of the state of South Dakota. The fine buildings still stand, but have not been maintained. The reservation is a game refuge.

**Forts**, see also Fur-Posts.

Hist., VIII, 80.

**Fortifications.** See Archaeology. All of the early fur-posts were stockaded and to a limited extent fortified for protection against Indians. The known fortified posts were Trudeau's, in Charles Mix County; Loisel's, in Hughes County; Fort Lookout, Fort George, Fort Pierre, and Fort Manuel. Many of the wintering camps had stockades. The stockade of the fur-post at Elm River, Brown County, was still in evidence when the settlers came.

**"Forty Years Mining in the Black Hills."** See Black Hills, Forty Yrs., etc.

**"Forty Years with the Sioux."** See "Mary and I" (Riggs).

**Fossil Mammals.** Among the many fossil mammals found in South Dakota are the following:

Carnivora, (flesheaters)—15 varieties.  
Ruminantia, (cud-chewers)—27 varieties.

Pachydermata

Artiodactyla, (Hoglike)—8 varieties.  
Perissodactyla, (Elephant)—12 varieties.

Solidungula, (Horses)—12 varieties.  
Rodentia—6 varieties.  
Insectivora, (Anteaters)—2 varieties.  
See Mamalia Fauna.

"The Extinct Mammalian Fauna of Dakota and Nebraska," by Joseph Leidy, Philadelphia. This great work is founded upon the fossils collected by Dr. F. V. Hayden, in his explorations in the west in 1853. Hist., X, 141n.

**Fossum, T. A.**, 1858- ; born in Allamakee County, Iowa, October 25th; located in Campbell Co., Dakota in 1885; held several county offices; engaged in the hardware business; legislator, 1901, 1903.

**Foster Creek** is a south branch of the Cheyenne River in eastern Haakon County.

**Foster Creek River** rises in eastern Spink County and flows southwest to the James River in northern Beadle Co. In passing it drains Lake Byron.

**Foster, James S.**, 1828-1890; promoter of the New York Colony to southern South Dakota, 1864; Territorial Superintendent of Schools, Territorial Immigration Commissioner; induced the Mennonites to settle in South Dakota.

**Foster, K. G.**, 1849- ; born in Essex County, New York, May 2nd; came to Dakota in 1882, located in Douglas County and started the town of Grand View; later, moved to Armour and engaged in real estate and abstracting; held several county and city offices; legislator, 1905, 1907.

**Fought, John B.**, 1870- ; born Oaktown, Indiana; A. B., U. of Ind.; A. M., U. of Chicago; Ph. D., U. of Pennsylvania. Professor Mathematics Yankton College since 1920.

**Four Mile Creek** is a stream on the old Laramie road to Custer four miles

southwest of the latter place. It opens into Pleasant Valley.

**Fourth of July.** See Celebrations.

**Fowler, James W.**, 1845-1916; native of Brooklyn, New York; spent his youth in Ulster, Ireland; lawyer; early practitioner in Rapid City; member, constitutional convention of 1885; member, legislature of 1909 from Lawrence County, where he spent his life after 1899.

**Fowler, Lieut. J. K.**, of the Dakota Cavalry; born 1842; he was a brother-in-law of John Hutchinson, secretary of the territory; he resigned in 1863 and went to California.

**Fox.** The fox is a native of the State and was found in every part of it.

**Fox Island** in the Missouri River is now incorporated with the east mainland, below old Evarts.

**Fox Ridge** is a post office in northern Meade County. Banking and shipping point is Faith, 30 miles northeast.

**Frank, H. J.**, 1841-1916; pioneer of Lincoln County, State senator, 1889.

**Frankfort** is a town in central Spink County. Founded by the Western Town Lot Co. in 1882. Named from the city in Germany. Population, see census. "The News Messenger," established in 1903, is its newspaper.

**Frary, Guy G.**, 1880-....; born at Mapleton, Iowa, Dec. 3; educated in Morningside College (Sioux City) and the University of Iowa; came to South Dakota in 1909 and was engaged as instructor in chemistry at the University of S. Dak.; was also teacher in chemistry in the Fort Worth University and Medical College at Fort Worth, Texas; S. D. Food and

Drug Commissioner, 1913-25 (at the University of S. D.)

**Fraud**, in South Dakota law, is the suggestion as a fact of something that is not true and that the party making the suggestion does not believe to be true; the positive assertion of that which is not true, though he believe it to be true; the suppression of that which is true, or any other act fitted to deceive. Obligations secured by fraud may be avoided by the promisor. One who fraudulently disposes of his property will be treated as if he still possessed it.

Code, 50, 816.

**Frazee, John S.**, 1850-1916; educator; born in Ohio; graduate, Iowa University; teacher; professor of mathematics and astronomy, South Dakota University, 1891-1897, when he was chosen first ~~president~~ of Springfield State Normal School, which position he held ten years.

**Frease, Milton**, 1846- Rapid City; born at Nescopec, Pennsylvania, January 27th; came to Rapid City in 1880 and engaged in stock raising; county commissioner, 1883; county treasurer, 1885-6; legislator, 1907.

**Frederick**, in northwestern Brown County, on the Ellendale branch of the Milwaukee Railway, was founded in 1882. "The Free Press" is its long established exponent. Population, see census.

**Freelove, A. L.**, 1873-1923; born at Arcadia, Iowa, November 24th; came to Kennebec, Lyman Co., in 1908; engaged in banking and farming; State Senator, 1921.

**Freeman** is a city in northern Hutchinson County. Population, see census. "The Courier," established in 1896, is its newspaper.

**Free Mason.** See Masonic Orders.

**Freemasonry in Dakota.** The first Lodge organized within the limits of the Territory of Dakota was at Fort Randall in Gregory County, a dispensation to form Dakotah Lodge at that point having been granted by the Grand Lodge of Iowa, April 23, 1862. No charter was granted and the lodge ceased to exist. December 2, 1862, the Grand Master of Iowa issued a dispensation to St. John's Lodge at Yankton, and a charter was granted to it by the Grand Lodge of Iowa, June 3, 1863. Successively the Grand Lodge of Iowa formed lodges in Dakota to which Charters were granted as follows:

Incense Lodge at Vermillion, June 2, 1869; Elk Point Lodge at Elk Point, June 3, 1871; Minnehaha Lodge at Sioux Falls, June 3, 1874; Silver Star Lodge at Canton, June 3, 1875; Mt. Zion Lodge at Springfield, June 3, 1875.

June 22, 1875, representatives of the six lodges met at Elk Point and organized the Grand Lodge of Dakota, adopted a constitution and elected officers. July 21, 1875, the convention again met at Vermillion and the officers of the Grand Lodge were installed by Theodore S. Parvin, Grand Secretary of the Grand Lodge of Iowa. At that time the six lodges had a total membership of one hundred and ninety-five.

In 1889, there were in the Territory one hundred and five lodges with a membership of four thousand, five hundred and ninety. The Territory of Dakota having been divided, providing for the organization of the States of North and South

Dakota, the Grand Lodge of Dakota at the Annual Communication in June of that year, divided and formed the Grand Lodge of North Dakota with thirty-two lodges having one thousand three hundred and eighty-five members.

In June, 1925, the Grand Lodge of South Dakota had 171 Lodges with 19,296 members. According to the latest returns received, the Grand Lodge of North Dakota had 127 Lodges with 15,033 members.

The Grand Lodge of South Dakota at its annual Communication in June, 1925, celebrated the Semi-Centennial Anniversary of the Organization of the Grand Lodge and dedicated its new office and Library Building at Sioux Falls.

**Royal Arch Masons.** The first Dispensation to form a Chapter of Royal Arch Masons in Dakota Territory was issued from the General Grand Chapter of the United States in April, 1876, to Yankton Chapter No. 1. Charter was granted to this Chapter August 24, 1877. Following this, Charters were granted by the General Grand Chapter to Sioux Falls Chapter, August 27, 1880; to Dakota Chapter at Deadwood, August 27, 1880; to Siroc Chapter at Canton; Missouri Chapter at Bismarck, Casselton Chapter; Cheyenne Chapter at Valley City and Keystone Chapter at Fargo, August 15, 1883.

A convention of representatives of Yankton, Sioux Falls, Siroc, Missouri, Dakota and Casselton Chapters, was held June 10-12, 1884 at Aberdeen, and upon the question of organizing the Grand Royal Arch Chapter for Dakota, the first five voted in the affirmative. Later all but one approved, and five of the

Chapters then under dispensation also approved. September 22, 1884, the General Grand High Priest granted permission to form a Grand Chapter, and appointed Theodore S. Parvin of Iowa to officiate at the organization and install the officers.

The organization was perfected February 25, 1885, at Sioux Falls. The representatives of seven chartered Chapters and five under dispensation being present. In June of that year there were 14 chartered Chapters and 5 under dispensation with a membership of 638.

Before the close of the Fifth Annual Convocation of the Grand Chapter of Dakota, June 12, 1889 at Mitchell, separate conventions were held by the representatives of the Chapters of North and South Dakota and arranged for the formation of the Grand Chapters of North and South Dakota.

On January 8, 1890, Theodore S. Parvin of Iowa, acting under authority of the General Grand Chapter, constituted the Grand Chapter of South Dakota.

On April 30, 1890, returns were made by 22 charter Chapters and 2 under dispensation showing a total membership of 1,059.

In 1925 there were 43 chartered Chapters with a total membership of 6,380.

**Knights Templar.** The first dispensation to form a Commandery of Knights Templar in Dakota Territory was issued May 7, 1881, to form Dakota Commandery No. 1 at Deadwood, August 14, 1881; dispensation was issued to form Cyrene Commandery No. 2 at Sioux Falls; February 20, 1882, one to form De-Molay Commandery No. 3 at Yank-

ton; March 23, 1883, one to form Tepared Commandery No. 4, at Bismarck; June 24, 1883, one to form Fargo Comandery No. 5; and April 18, 1884, one to form La-Co-Tah Commandery No. 6 at Huron. Charters were granted to No. 1 August 19, 1880; to Nos. 2, 3, 4 and 5 August 23, 1883. All the above charters and dispensations were issued and granted by the Grand Encampment of the United States. In August, 1883, the Grand Encampment authorized the formation of the Grand Commandery of Dakota. May 14, 1884, a convention was held by representatives of all the chartered Commanderies, except the one at Bismarck, whose delegates did not arrive in time, and the Grand Commandery was organized and constituted and its officers installed by Theodore S. Parvin of Iowa, Special Deputy. At the Conclave immediately following the constitution of the Grand Commandery, a Charter was granted to La-Co-Tah Commandery No. 6. The membership of the six Commanderies at the time of the organization was 225. In 1889 the matter of organizing another Grand Commandery in Dakota because of the division into two states was left to the discretion of the Grand Master elect. In 1892 the Grand Master reported that the Grand Commandery of North Dakota was organized June 16, 1890.

After the organization of the Grand Commandery of North Dakota the Grand Commandery had 8 Commanderies with 559 members. In 1925 it had 23 Commanderies with 3,774 members.

**Royal and Select Masters.** The first dispensation to form a Coun-

cil of Royal and Select Masters in South Dakota was issued April 11, 1891 to Alpha Council No. 1 at Sioux Falls, and charter was granted to the same July 21, 1891. Following this came Omega No. 2 at Salem, dispensation October 10, 1895, chartered September 24, 1900; Black Hills No. 3 at Lead, dispensation March 12, 1907, chartered November 9, 1909; Watertown No. 4, dispensation January 22, 1912; Huron No. 5, dispensation March 5, 1912; the last two were chartered September 10, 1912.

In 1895 dispensations were issued to fourteen others, but all of them were surrendered in 1897. All the above charters and dispensations were issued by the General Grand Council of the United States.

Upon the application of the five Councils above named, permission was granted by Edward W. Wellington, General Grand Master, to organize the Grand Council of South Dakota. A convention of representatives of the several Councils was held June 9, 1916 at Sioux Falls, the Grand Council was organized and its officers installed by Andrew P. Swanstrom of Minnesota. The returns of the Council for that year were made to the General Grand Council, and the membership of the five Councils was 574.

In 1925 there were 7 active Councils with a membership of 1,308.

George A. Pettigrew.

**Free Methodist Church.** See Religion.

**Fremont, John C.**, 1813-1890; born Savannah, Georgia, January 13. First Republican candidate for the presidency, 1856. Visited South Dakota re-

gion 1838 and 1839 in company with Jean N. Nicollet; See Nicollet.

Hist. X, 69 et seq. Hist. Minn. II, 122. "Memoirs of My Life" by Charles John Fremont. "Life of Fremont" by Upham.

**French Creek** rises in western Custer County and runs east to the Cheyenne River. About the head waters is a fine park; but as the stream proceeds eastward it cuts through a deep, narrow and picturesque canyon. Gold was first discovered on upper French Creek in July, 1874.

**French, Rev. Calvin Hervey**, 1862-

; born Williamsburg, Ohio; graduate Lake Forest Col., Illinois, and Union Theological Seminary; Presbyterian minister; principal, Scotland Academy, 1897-8; president, Huron College, 1898-1913; president, Rollins College, Florida, 1917-19; president, Hastings College, Neb., since 1920.

**French, George W.**, chief justice of the supreme court, 1869-1873, was appointed from Maine by President Grant. No opinion upon appeal was rendered by him. A story is current at Yankton, for the truth of which I cannot vouch, that he was not a lawyer, never having studied for the profession, but that he was a boyhood friend of Dr. Walter A. Burleigh. When Burleigh was in Congress French appealed to his old friend for a job. Burleigh took him over to President Johnson and recommended him for chief justice of Dakota. "Is he a good lawyer?" asked the President. "O, he is not so strong on law, but he is hell on equity," replied Burleigh. However the case may be, he served four years and his record as a trial judge is still a source of joy to the elder members of the Dakota bar.

**French, Kathryn M.**, 1868- ; educator; County superintendent of Union County; principal, Huron public schools; specialist in western history; author of *Life of Manuel Lisa*.

Hist., IV, 121.

**Freney, Charles B.**, 1875- ; born in Sioux City, Iowa, May 27th; came to Yankton, in 1879; engaged in printing business; alderman and city commissioner for thirteen years; State senator, 1923, 1925.

**Frescoln, Emmet O.**, 1887- ; Winnebago; born at Fairfield, Iowa, February 10th; came to Tripp Co. in 1909; engaged in the automobile and truck business, also in abstracting; county treasurer, 1915-1919; legislator, 1919, 1921, 1923; Speaker of the House in 1923.

**Frick, Thomas J.**, 1871- ; Yankton; born at Yankton, S. Dak., January 18th; large owner of land in Yankton Co.; engaged in live stock raising and farming; State Senator in 1917.

**Frieberg, August**, 1863- ; born in Sweden, Dec. 7; educated, South Dakota University; lawyer; practiced at Beresford, Union Co., from 1895; first mayor of Beresford, 1898; state senator, 1903, 1905; State regent of education, 1911-1925.

**Frieberg, John**, 1871- ; born in Clay County, S. D., June 21; engaged in farming and stock feeding; legislator, 1901, 1903, 1917; member of township board for 24 years; State Senator, 1923.

**Friederich, William M.**, 1874- ; born in Dane County, Wisconsin, November 12th; engaged in farming; came to Hutchinson Co., in 1887; legislator, 1919, 1921; P. O., Parkston.

**Frog**. See Amphibians and Reptiles.

**Frontier Ballads** is a book of verse by Joseph Mills Hanson (q. v.).

**Frost, Daniel Marsh**, 1814-1900; senior member Frost, Todd and Company, traders, 1856-61; graduate, West Point, 1840; resigned commission, 1853; confederate general in Civil War.

Hist., XI, 150.

**Frost, William H.**, 1853- ; born in Jersey City, N. J., February 25th; came to the Black Hills in 1875, and to Ft. Pierre in 1876, where he engaged in the hardware and implement business; held several county offices; State Senator, 1915, 1917.

**Frosts**. See Climate.

**Frozen Man's Creek** is a branch of Plum Creek, in western Stanley County.

**Fruitdale** is a village in southern Butte County.

**Fryberger, Jacob H.**, 1879- ; born at Great Bend, Kansas, August 22nd; came to Kadoka, Jackson Co. in 1907 and engaged in the general merchandising business; member and chairman town council, several years; active in good roads program and interested in agricultural activities; legislator, 1925.

**Fryslie, Anton**, 1859- ; born in Jordan Green County, Wisconsin, June 29th; came to South Dakota in 1883 and engaged in farming; town treasurer, Vienna, Clark Co., many years; legislator, 1901, 1903, 1909.

**Fuller, Alpheus G.**, 1823-1900; chosen to represent the provisional government at Sioux Falls in Congress in 1858, but was refused a seat. Was engaged in mercantile business at Fort

Randall and finally settled in Yankton, where he died.

**Fuller, Howard G.**, 1851-1908; born at Glenn Falls, New York; removed to Maquoketa, Iowa, in his youth and taught school; was county superintendent of schools; admitted to practice law in 1881; came to Dakota in 1886, locating at Ipswich; at the constitutional election of 1889 was chosen judge of the Sixth Judicial Circuit and continued in the position until appointed judge of the supreme court upon the death of Judge John E. Bennett, January 1894; held the place until his death.

**Fullers' Earth** abounds in unlimited quantities in the Bad Lands. It is used in wool-scouring to remove grease.

**Fullerville** is a R. R. station in southern Yankton County. The banking point and p. o. is Yankton, 7 miles s. w.

**Fulton** is a town in northern Hanson County. "The Advocate," established in 1901, is its newspaper. Population, see census.

**Fungii.** See Flora.

**Fungus.** Because of the dryness of the climate wood fungus is rare. Mushrooms and toadstools grow commonly.

**Fur.** The chief furs of the State are beaver, mink and fox skins. Buffalo, deer and elkskins entered largely into the fur trade of the early days. In weight and value the buffalo robe far exceeded all other merchandise obtained.

**Furlong Creek** is a small stream in eastern Hutchinson County, tributary to James River.

**Fur-Posts in South Dakota.** Beginning at the mouth of the Sioux River and following up the Missouri, at least the following posts were erected and occupied in the fur trade:

Fort Vermillion, located on the northern (eastern) bank of the Missouri, immediately south of the present village of Burbank. It was established prior to 1845 and continued in use until 1855. Hist., I, 377.

Trudeau House, built in the autumn of 1794 by Jean Baptiste Trudeau—the first roof built by a white man in South Dakota. It was located upon the northern (eastern) bank of the Missouri, in sec. 22, town 95, range 65, opposite Fort Randall. It was also called Pawnee House.

Fort Brasseaux, near the mouth of White River, west side of Missouri River, in 1823.

Fort Recovery, on the lower end of American Island, 1822. There was probably an earlier fort upon this island.

Fort Lookout, on west bank Missouri, 8 miles above Chamberlain.

Fort Kiowa, adjacent to Fort Lookout.

Fort Bouis (or Ft. Defiance) at the mouth of Medicine Creek, at Big Bend, 1843 (west side of Missouri R.)

LeClerc's Post, also at Medicine Creek, 1843.

Fort Aux Cedres, probably upon the upper of the three Cedar Islands. Hist., I, 326.

Loisel's Post was upon the first island below Chapelle Creek, 1797. The island is now incorporated with the east shore. Hist., I, 373.

Fort George, on west side of Missouri R., 20 miles below Ft. Pierre, 1842.

Fort Teton (Old Ft. La Framboise) on south side of Bad River, near Fort

**Fur-Trade****Fur-Trading Posts**

Pierre, built by Joseph La Framboise, 1817.

Fort Tecumseh, two miles above Bad River, built by the Columbia Fur Co., 1822. Acquired by American Fur Co., 1827.

French Fort, or Fort Teton, on site of old Fort Teton, 1828.

Fort Pierre, built by Chouteau and Company for American Fur Company, 1832.

Fort La Framboise (New Fort Pierre,) built by Frank La Framboise after Fort Pierre was sold to government. It was six miles above Bad River. Hist., XI, 232; I, 362.

Fort Primeau, built by Charles Primeau, probably in 1861, about nine miles above the mouth of Bad River. Hist., I, 378.

**Fur-Trade.** Trade in furs and poultry was extensively carried on in the South Dakota region from 1790 to 1865, being the chief occupation of the region, in which both whites and Indians engaged. Fort Pierre was the

center of the trade and the depot for a region almost continental in extent, from 1822 forward to the end of the period. The business gave occupation to about 175 resident white men in addition to a good number of free trappers. It was generally in charge of the Upper Missouri Outfit of the American Fur Company, with western headquarters in St. Louis, and of various opposition companies which generally, after a short career, were bought up by the American. The trade chiefly consisted in the exchange of commodities for fur and pelts secured by the Indians. Toward the end of the business, however, the buffalo robes were chiefly secured by employing brigades of white men to slaughter the animals. When the business became thoroughly organized the herds were soon utterly destroyed. The end came in 1880-1.

---

Chittenden, II, 817. Hist., IX, 69.

**Fur-Trading Posts**, see Fur-Posts.

## Gadewell Duck

**Gadewell Duck.** See Birds.

**Gage** is a R. R. station in southern Brown Co. Banking point and p. o. is Westport, 5 miles north.

**Gage, Harry Morehouse;** 1878- ; b., Ohio; educated at Wooster Univ., Ohio, U. of Chicago and Columbia Univ.; LL.D. Parsons College Iowa, and Wooster U.; president, Huron College, 1913-1920, president, Coe College, Cedar Rapids, Iowa, since 1920.

**Gale.** See Wind.

**Gale, Artemas,** 1825- ; native of New Jersey; among first settlers of Sioux Falls; his homestead is now covered by the city.

**Gale, Major John,** surgeon of Leavenworth's expeditionary force to punish the Rees in 1823 and perhaps the first regular physician to enter South Dakota. He was highly commended by Leavenworth for heroic service upon two occasions when the expedition was menaced by storms on the Missouri River. Died, 1830.

**Galena.** A silver-bearing lead ore found in many localities in the Black Hills, especially northeast of Deadwood, in the vicinity of Silver City in Pennington County and at Galena Camp, southeast of Deadwood. From thirty to forty years ago these ores were worked with profit; but with the fall in the price of silver they were not profitable and the works were abandoned.

**Galena** is a mining camp and p. o. in s. e. Lawrence County.

**Galena Junction** is a R. R. station in s. e. Lawrence Conty. The p. o. is Galena, 5 miles north.

**Gallop Creek** is an eastern branch of the Little Missouri River in Harding County.

## Gall

**Gall.** 1832-1894. War Chief of the Huncpapa and chief strategist of the Battle of Little Bighorn. He was with Red Cloud on Powder River in the war of 1866-1868. He led a charge upon Fort Buford in 1866. He opposed the sale of the Black Hills and was at all times recalcitrant. After the Battle of Little Bighorn he went into Canada, but in 1881 returned and submitted to the government; built himself a comfortable home on Wakpala (Oak Creek) near the present Wakpala station, and died there in 1894. He possessed many fine qualities, but his character was marred by a strain of jealousy which would not permit him to acknowledge the good qualities or successes of his contemporaries.

Dr. Delorme W. Robinson says of him: "With Red Cloud he refused to sign the treaty of 1868 until the government troops were withdrawn from the Powder River Country and the Montana road and Fort Kearney and other military posts along the route were abandoned. After much persuasion he was induced to come to Fort Rice to meet the peace commission of 1867. He is reported to have appeared at the council in his war attire, with his rifle across his arm. In his speech he told the commissioners that when they would take away all the soldiers and would burn Forts Rice, Buford and Kearney, and he could walk through their ashes, then he would sign the treaty. During the course of his remarks he bared the wounds in his chest, received at Fort Buford, and said to the commission: 'This is our land and our home. We have no exact boundaries, but the graves of the Sioux nation mark our possessions. Wherever they are found the land is ours.' In the wars which followed, from 1876 to

1881 he rose to equal distinction with Crazy Horse as a warrior, and after the death of Black Moon, the hereditary chief of the Hunepapas, at the battle of the Little Big Horn, he was the most trusted leader of his band, though Sitting Bull, also an Hunepapa, was at the height of his power. Gall was with Crazy Horse at the battle of the Rosebud, June 17th, 1876 and ably seconded the great Indian general in the famous charge against the United States troops under General Crook. At the battle of the Little Big Horn, with his head chief, Black Moon, he seems to have led the attack against Reno which forced the latter to retreat to the bluffs for protection, and to have afterwards led the attack on the front of General Custer's position.

At the tenth anniversary of the battle of the Little Big Horn, on June 25, 1886, Gall was present with the company on the old field of battle, and made an address descriptive of the scenes and incidents of the conflict. One who heard him here says he can never forget the lack of boast and the delicacy with which he guarded the feelings of his white friends in reviewing the course of a struggle in which he played a prominent part and which ended in the destruction of their friends and companions. If it cannot be said that Gall was the greatest red man of his period, it still may be justly said, all things considered, that he is the most unique and probably the most historically permanent figure among all the Dakotas."

**Gallup** is a discontinued P. O. in western Harding Co. The shipping point is at Bowman, North Dakota, 50 miles n. e., and the banking point at Buffalo, 18 miles s. e.

**Galpin, Maj. Charles E.**, -1869; trader for the American Fur Company; was in charge of Fort Pierre at time of its transfer to the government in 1855. He was married to a Hunk-papa Sioux woman, who before had been the wife of Honore Picotte. Galpin had the reputation of being a faithful employe.

Hist., I, 364; XI, 232-4, n. 4, 7, 8.

**Gamble** is a discontinued p. o. in s. w. Bennett County. P. O. is Martin, 9 miles n. e.

**Gamble, Robert Jackson**, 1851-1924; born in Genesee County, New York, Feb. 7; moved to Fox Lake, Wis., 1862; graduated from Lawrence College, Wis., 1874; located at Yankton, 1875; engaged in practice of law; U. S. district attorney, 1880; city attorney of Yankton, two terms; member of Congress, 1895-97, 1899-1901; United States Senator, 1901-13; in Sioux Falls, 1915-24.

**Gamble, John R.**, 1848-1891; brother of Robert J. (q. v.) resident of Yankton; lawyer; member of legislature; elected to Congress, 1890.

**Game Laws.** The administration of the State Game Laws is committed to the State Game Warden and his deputies. Briefly the laws provide that:

1. Every hunter must have a license.
2. Prairie chickens, snipe and grouse may be shot only between Sept. 16 and October 15, bag, 5.
3. Ducks and geese, from Sept. 16 to Dec. 31; bag, 25.
4. Pheasants, only as permitted by warden.
5. Deer, in month of November; 1 buck, limit.

**Game Lodge**

**Game Lodge.** See Black Hills, 3 (State Park).

**Game Park.** See Black Hills, 3.

**Game Warden.** The office of game warden was created by the laws of 1907. Fred W. Bancroft of Washington Springs, was chosen first warden and served until March, 1913, when he resigned and H. S. Hedrick, of Chamberlain, succeeded him and continues in the office. See Game Laws. Under the Civil Reorganization act of 1925 the department of game and fish is taken over by the Department of Agriculture.

**Games.** See Sports.

**Gandy, Harry L.**, 1881- ; born at Churubusco, Indiana, August 3rd; educated in Tri-State College at Angola, Indiana; came to South Dakota in 1907, locating at Rapid City, where he engaged in newspaper business; moved to Wasta, 1910, and became editor and manager of the "Wasta Gazette;" U. S. Commissioner at Wasta, 1910-1913; State Senator from Pennington County in 1911; member of Congress from the Third Congressional District, 1913-21.

**Gann Valley** is the county seat of Buffalo County. Population, see census. "The Chief," established in 1888, is its newspaper.

**Garden City** is a town in northeast Clark County. Population, see census. "The Tribune," established in 1902, is its newspaper.

**Gardner** is a railroad station 5 miles northeast of Watertown, its banking point and post office; it is situated in southern Codington County.

**Gardner, Charles W.**, 1888- ; Ree Heights, Hand Co.; born at Ree Heights, S. D.; educated, Yankton

**Garretson**

Col.; engaged in banking; chief clerk of the House, legislatures of 1915 and 1917; State Senator, 1919, 1921.

**Gardner, Frank R.**, 1856- ; Ree Heights; born in Licking County, Ohio, May 9th; came to Hand Co., Dakota in 1884; engaged in mercantile business, farming and president of a bank at Orient; legislator, 1909, 1911.

**Gardner, John S.**, a member of Louisville, Kentucky, family, and an employe of Gen. Ashley, killed by the Arickara, June 2, 1823.

**Gardners** is a railroad station in southwest Meade County. The banking point and post office is Piedmont, 1 mile southeast.

**Gareau Creek** is a short creek tributary to the Missouri River in eastern Gregory County.

**Garland** is a post office in western Stanley County. The banking and shipping point is Midland, 14 miles south.

**Garnet.** The garnet is found everywhere in the glacial gravel and in the placers of the Black Hills.

**Garnett, William**, 1855- ; born near Fort Laramie, April 25, 1855; son of Col. Richard B. Garnett, U. S. Army and "Looks at Him," an Oglala girl. His father was of one of the leading families of Virginia; he cast his lot with the Confederacy and was killed at the battle of Gettysburg. William Garnett is a man of intelligence and has for many years been the chief interpreter for the government at Pine Ridge Indian Agency.

Affidavit of Dr. V. T. McGillicuddy in files, Department of History. Hist., XII, 171.

**Garretson** is a town in northeast Minnehaha County. Population, see

census. "The News," established in 1903, is its newspaper.

**Garrett, E. H.**, 1889- ; born in Sully County, S. D., November 21st; educated, State College; farmer and breeder of Hereford cattle; legislator, 1923, 1925; P. O. Okobojo.

**Garver, D. E.**, 1842- ; born at Chambersburg, Penn., October 11th; taught school in Illinois and came to Canton, Dakota in 1885; went to Aurora Co. 1886, and engaged in farming; has been school clerk and member board of supervisors several terms; legislator, 1907; P. O. was White Lake.

**Gary** is a town in the northeast part of Deuel County. Founded by the Winona & St. Peter Ry. Co. in 1877. Named for H. B. Gary, of Marshall, Minnesota, who was a P. O. official in the early days of this State. Population, see census. "The Interstate," established in 1878, is its newspaper. Seat of State School for the Blind.

**Gas, Natural.** Natural gas is found in connection with artesian water at many points in the Missouri Valley. It is separated from the water by agitation over riddles in containers, and is used for domestic purposes, lighting and heating. The first deep well supplying gas was sunk at the Indian School at Pierre in 1893. The gas field extends, so far as exploration has shown, from twenty-five miles south of Pierre on both sides of the Missouri to the north line of the State, in a belt about forty miles wide. It is a carbonaceous gas, the amount of carbon varying greatly in different wells, perhaps according to the distance it has percolated through the Dakota sandstone in association with the artesian water. The gas at Pierre is

97% pure methane, the remainder being carbon and impurities; but the gas at Lacy Post Office, only twenty miles distant, has 9% carbon. It is an excellent heating gas, having more than 900 British Thermal Units per cu. ft.; but it contains too little carbon to make a good light. The quantity in proportion to flow of water varies, but is very constant. The supply at Pierre appears to be undiminished after thirty years. About 80,000 cubic feet daily is secured there.

**Gates, Eleanor** (Mrs. Frederick Ferdinand Moore) 1875- ; Novelist and playwright. Mrs. Moore spent her girlhood upon a farm in western Minnehaha County and several romances have been based upon her pioneer experiences. "Biography of a Prairie Girl," (1902) is highly commended for its faithful pictures of primitive life upon the Dakota prairie. She also wrote "The Plow-Woman," 1906.

**Gates, John Howard**, 1865- ; born at Waterloo, Iowa, October 26; B. S. Iowa University, 1888; studied at Law School, Columbia University, one year; located at Sioux Falls, 1888; city attorney 1893-4; member board of education, 1906-8; in 1909 appointed special master in U. S. court for the South Dakota railroad rate cases and his report, issued in 1911, attracted much favorable attention; became judge of the supreme court in 1913 and has been twice re-elected.

Kingsbury, V, 371.

**Gayville** is a town in southeastern Yankton County. Population, see census. "The Observer," established in 1904, is its newspaper.

**Geddes** is a town in central Charles Mix Co. "The Charles Mix County

News," established in 1884, is its newspaper. Population, see census.

**Geisler, L. B.**, .....; Aberdeen; born at Waterville, Minnesota; came to Frederick, S. Dak. in 1907; engaged in grain dealing; legislator, 1925.

**Geister, G. H.**, 1873-; Parker; born in Cook County, Illinois, August 23rd; came to Turner Co., South Dakota in 1910; engaged in farming and live stock raising; legislator, 1921.

**Gelling, Phillip G.**, 1850-; Frederick; born on the Isle of Man, England, December 28th; came to Brown Co., South Dakota in 1892; a farmer; legislator, 1911.

**Gemmill, W. C.**, 1853-; born at Freeport, Illinois, June 4th; came to Canton, Lincoln County, Dakota, in 1878; engaged in grain and stock business; president, board of education and mayor of Canton; State Senator in 1911.

**Gem-Stones.** Gem-stones of many varieties, including brilliants, garnets, rubies, carnelians, moss-agates, topaz, and others are found in the glacial gravels and in the Black Hills.

**Gender.** In law, words used in the masculine gender include the feminine.

---

Code, 31.

**Genealogy.** The Department of History, Pierre, has a fair working genealogical library, especially strong in New England, New York and Pennsylvania material. It is open to the public.

**General Brooks Island** is in the Missouri River below White River.

**Gentian.** The Gentian is one of the attractive flowering plants of the State

and is generally distributed. Six varieties are found as follows: Fringed, Northern, Downy, Closed, Showy Fra-sera, and Spurred.

**Geode.** A nodule of stone containing a cavity lined with crystals is common. Geodes are one of the features of Wind Cave. At Pierre in 1907 a watered geode, the liquid plainly visible through the translucent shell, was found in the gravel. These watered geodes are rare in North America but are found frequently in Brazil.

**Geography.** The first map showing South Dakota with any degree of accuracy was made by Guillaume de Lisle, the French geographer, in 1702, presumably from information supplied to him by Charles Pierre LeSueur, the explorer, who in the main must have had this information from Indian sources, but who possibly may have visited the Sioux Valley in 1685 and again in 1700. The map shows the Sioux, James and Missouri Rivers in their approximate relation. Bigstone Lake and Lake Traverse are properly located. A trace is shown from the Mississippi at Prairie du Chien to Sioux Falls, and is marked "Chemin des Voyageurs" (track of the voyageurs.) Subsequent cartog-raphy progressively indicated the growing knowledge of geographical conditions in Dakota; but the first trained geographers to come into the field and make an accurate map were Dr. Joseph N. Nicollet and John C. Fremont in the year 1839. A geography of South Dakota was published by Dr. W. H. H. Beadle in 1888, which was long a standard text book. A mathematical geography was published by Dr. Willis E. Johnson in 1911 and is extensively used.

## Geology

**Geology.** For more than eighty years South Dakota has afforded a field of great interest to geologists. Nicollet made geological observations along the Missouri River in 1839, which he published in his report to the government of his reconnaissance of Dakota. Edward Harris visited this region with Audubon in 1843 and reported his observations to the Philadelphia Academy of Sciences. In 1847 H. A. Prout published in the American Journal of Science an account of geological objects brought out by fur traders.

The region was first geologically explored officially by Dr. John Evans in 1849 and his report was published by the government in 1859. In 1850 the Smithsonian Institution sent T. A. Culbertson into this region.

In 1853 Dr. F. V. Hayden first came into the region and continued his work in this field, chiefly under government auspices, for more than twenty years and laid the foundation for systematic knowledge of our structures. In 1874 Dr. N. H. Winchell accompanied Gen. Custer into the Black Hills and his observations made up a large section of Ludlow's famous report of that enterprise.

The discovery of gold by the Custer party caused the government to send a party into the Hills in 1875 to examine the region systematically. Walter P. Jenney was the geologist in charge; Henry Newton, Mining Engineer, assistant; Dr. V. T. McGillicuddy, topographer; Capt. Horace B. Tuttle, astronomer. They spent the season in the Hills and made an elaborate and valuable report.

Dr. James E. Todd came into the field in the eighties and for a quar-

## Geology

ter of a century gave it minute examination, year by year tramping over its moraines and giving it the most careful study. The result of his work is found in the first four reports of the South Dakota geological survey and in many monographs.

The government has made intensive study of 12 areas of about 24 townships each, and published the results in geological folios with following numbers: Number, 85, Oelrich; 96, Olivet; 97, Parker; 107, Newcastle; 108, Edgemont; 113, Huron; 114, DeSmet; 127, Sundance; 156, Elkpoint; 164, Belle Fourche; 165, Aberdeen-Redfield; 209, Newell.

N. H. Darton, under the auspices of the U. S. Geological Survey, has published four important monographs, as follows: (1) Preliminary Report upon the Artesian Waters of a portion of the Dakotas; (2) Underground Waters of the Central Great Plains; (3) Geology and Water Resources of the Northern Black Hills; (4) Geology and Water Resources of the Southern Black Hills. These pamphlets give the logs of hundreds of South Dakota artesian wells.

Dr. Cleophas C. O'Harrar, president of the School of Mines, has devoted more than thirty years to a study of the Black Hills and the Bad Land regions. Much of his work appears in the Bulletins and other publications of the School of Mines.

Dr. Ellwood C. Perisho succeeded Dr. James E. Todd as State geologist; he made some observations and did some field work, the result of which is found in Bulletins 4, 5 and 6 of the State Geological and Natural History Survey.

Dr. Freeman Ward has been State geologist since 1914 and is pursuing

the investigations in the region. The results of his work are in the Bulletins subsequent to 1914.

For a simple and comprehensive view of the geology of South Dakota the introductory chapters of Dr. James E. Todd's Preliminary Report, are reproduced:

"For the benefit of those who are unfamiliar with the fundamental facts and principles of geology, we will give briefly a few explanations and definitions.

At nearly all points upon the earth's surface the rocks exposed or discovered by mines or borings, are found to be composed of layers of varying thickness. These are arranged like blankets, one above another, each one extending over many square miles. A single one is called a **stratum**, and the rock composed of them is said to be **stratified**. Strata (plural) lie nearly horizontal over nearly the whole of our State. When tilted, as about the Black Hills, the angle made with the horizontal plane, and the direction toward which the rock descends, together, constitute the **dip**.

Stratified rocks, with very rare exceptions, have been formed under water, as sediment, somewhat as strata of sand and mud are now forming in the Gulf of Mexico, from the material carried down by the Mississippi and by the waves and currents from the shores of the gulf. Almost all the rocks of our State have been formed in the ocean, as is shown by their containing the shells and bones of marine animals. These remains of animal life, and plant life also, are called **fossils**. As new and higher forms of life have been introduced in successive ages, while strata were forming, one after and one above an-

other, it follows that the stratified, or sedimentary rocks, constitute nature's record of the history of life from "monad to man." Also, contrariwise, the fossils in a rock enable one to tell often with great confidence from what part of the record even a fragment has been taken, just as a picture on a leaf from a book, with which one is familiar, may tell just where it belongs. Some strata have been formed in lakes, and still others in streams. By careful study one may tell the direction in which the streams flowed, and many other curious and valuable facts.

Strata, though all soft at first, have sometimes become consolidated by pressure and the action of molecular forces, into rock of great or less hardness. Such are usually broken by vertical seams (called joints) into blocks.

In some localities, like the Black Hills, strata are profoundly, folded and fissured. Sometimes the strata on one side of the fissure have slipped down so as to lose their former position with reference to those on the other side. Such a displacement is called a **fault**. Sometimes fissures and other openings become filled with various minerals derived from the adjacent rock by the dissolving action of water. Such form the **veins**, "leads" and pockets of the miner.

Sometimes rocks of the earth's crust become plastic or melted and flow out through fissures. In the process of cooling they become what are called igneous rocks. When igneous rocks are cooled in a fissure they constitute a **dike**. If they push up the overlying strata and form a lenticular, or dome-like, mass, it is called a **laccolite**.

Ingneous rocks are compound of crystals of different minerals either wholly or with an imbedding paste of glassy or porcelain-like rock. The latter are called **Trachyte**, **Rhyolite**, **Phonolite**, **Porphyry**, **Etc.**, according to their composition or coarseness of grains.

Rocks wholly crystalline, breaking with equal ease in any direction, are called **massive rocks**, and are named **Granite**, **Syenite**, **Diorite**, **Diabase**, **Greisen**, **Etc.**, according to the kind of minerals composing them. If they break in slabs they are called **Gneiss** or **Gneissic**, if in uneven plates **Schists**, if in even **Slates**.

The strata found in the earth's crust are classified by grouping them first into **Great System**, which are divided into **Systems**; then systems are divided into **Groups**, and groups into **Stages**. These divisions are based upon differences in the life forms found in them, the characters of the rocks, and other features or relations which make a distinction convenient. Each of these groups of strata corresponds to a division of time, in which it was formed. A great system was formed in an **Eon**, a system in an **Age**, a group in a **Period**, and a stage in an **Epoch**. Usually a group of strata and its corresponding time division are called by the same name. The names of formations and time divisions are largely geographical, derived from some region or locality where they were first studied or typically exposed. Some are named from some phase of life or characteristic of deposits belonging to them. The reasons for the different names will generally be found in connection with their detailed treatment in subsequent chapters. Most important names commonly used in this coun-

try will be found in the table in the next section.

#### **Formations Represented in the State**

South Dakota is also remarkable for having a greater variety of geological formations than any other state east of the Rocky Mountains. Of the different ages represented, we mention the Archean, Cambrian, Silurian, Carboniferous, Triassic, Jurasic, Cretaceous, Miocene, Pliocene and Pleistocene. The Archean is represented by two or three remarkably different formations, the correlation of which is not yet satisfactorily determined, but following Newton and Carpenter we may call them the earlier Archean schists, and the later Archean slates of the Black Hills; while the eastern end of the State presents a red quartzite, known as the Sioux Quartzite, or Sioux Falls granite, which has been classified most commonly as Huronian, and about Big Stone Lake, an area of coarse granite, probably Laurentian.

The Cambrian is represented only in the Black Hills and by the Potsdam sandstone, which manifests its common characteristics and has a thickness in places of 250 feet.

Above it there has been found near Deadwood, since the publication of Prof. Carpenter's work, a formation from 20 to 30 feet in thickness, which presents the features of the Trenton limestone and represents the Silurian.

So far as has yet been discovered the Devonian is absent, unless it is represented by the 25 or 30 feet of greenish shale, which are exposed near Deadwood, between the Trenton limestone and the base of the Carboniferous.

The Carboniferous age is represented by a variety of formations, aggre-

## Geology

gating in thickness over 600 feet. All these Paleozoic formations are limited to the Black Hills.

The Triassic age is represented by 340 feet of a bright red clay bearing irregular beds of gypsum and a very uniformly developed stratum of purple limestone 40 feet in thickness, the whole entirely barren of fossils.

The Jurassic is represented by about 200 feet of sandstone and marls of various colors.

The Cretaceous is represented by several well marked formations widely developed, covering perhaps four-fifths of the area of the State. These have more frequently been classified as the Dakota formation, 200 to 400 feet in thickness; the Colorado, including the broad area of Fort Benton, Niobrara and Fort Pierre, clays, marls and limestones, aggregating in places a thickness of 1,500 feet. And the third member of the Cretaceous has been called by Dr. Hayden the Fox Hills, which shows a thickness of 100 to 150 feet, and a fourth is the Laramie or Lignitic having a thickness of 1000 to 2000 feet. The last two formations are found only in the northwestern quarter of the State.

The Eocene seems not to be represented in the State, unless possibly some of the yellowish clays in the

## Geology

Bad Lands, which are without fossils to determine their age, may belong to this age.

The Miocene is widely developed in the southern part of the State. Under this head we include, following the later classification of Prof. Cope, the White river and Loup fork formations, which are now easily distinguished lithologically, and have aggregated a thickness in this region of more than 300 feet, having more or less gray and flesh colored clays, stratified with conglomerates and marls.

The Pliocene is of somewhat doubtful occurrence. Certain beds observed along the Big Sioux seem referable to this age.

The Pleistocene or Quaternary formations are particularly prominent and are represented, not only by a fine development of glacial deposits, loams and other features in the eastern half of the State, but also, about the Black Hills and over very much of the surface of the plains, by aqueous drift. The present topographic features, also, are mostly to be referred to this age.

The subjoined synopsis represents the Geological column represented in the State.

## A Table of South Dakota Geological Formations.

Great Systems	Systems	(Arranged Stratigraphically)		
		Periods and Stages.		
Cenozoic.	Quaternary,	Alluvium and Prairie Loam, Loess, Drift, Glacial and Aqueous, Equus beds, (?)	5-10 5-100 10-150 5-30	
	Tertiary,	Pliocene, Miocene, Eocene,	Loup Fork beds, White River beds, Absent,	25-75 250-400
Mesozoic.	Cretaceous,	Later,	Laramie, or Lignitic, Fox Hills, Colorado, Ft. Pierre, Niobrara, Ft. Benton, Dakota, Absent,	1,000-2,000 100-150 350-700 50-200 50-200 200-500
	Jurassic Triassic,	Earlier,		200-350 300-400
Paleozoic.	Carboniferous, Devonian, Silurian,		Absent (?)	570-785 0-55
		Upper, Lower,	Trenton, Canadian, absent (?) Potsdam, Acadian, absent (?)	225-20 250-300
Archean.	Cambrian,		Absent,	
	Keweenian, Huronian, Laurentian,	Upper, Lower,	Sioux Quartzite, Schists and slates,	1,000-3,000 10,000?-100,000?
			Absent (?)	

The opposite ends of the State contain each of them a distinct center of geological growth. One is the Black Hills, the other, the Archean area about Sioux Falls. The former is an irregular dome shaped uplift with its longer axis north-northwest; the latter a low ridge with its axis west-southwest, gradually sinking below the later formations in that direction, with its north side more abrupt than its southern.

Around these two nuclei the older rocks of later formations have been arranged, somewhat as blankets might lie upon a saddle. The Cretaceous and Tertiary formations cover nearly the whole State outside of the Black Hills.

It follows from this general statement that, while the general slope of the country is toward the east, the dip of the rocks radiate from those two centers, and is slightly southward in the south central portion of the State, and northwestward in the northern portion.

## The Archean Formations

Archean rocks, as the name suggests, (*arche*, beginning), are those rocks which underlie the others in the structure of the earth's crust. They are, theoretically, of worldwide extent; though exposed in detached areas, commonly in the center of mountain systems and plateaus. They are rocks in which no trace of

living forms have been found. They are moreover of a crystalline character. By crystalline rocks we mean such as are formed of angular grains, interlocking as though crystallized from a fluid state. There are all gradations of rocks found in nature, from those which are wholly crystalline to those where there is not a trace of crystallization, the whole mass consisting largely of rounded grains and fragments of various shapes and sizes. The former would be illustrated by rocks commonly known as granite, which may be compared to cast iron in structure, except the grains are often times unlike in the same rock, some being black, others white, red or green of various shades and lustres. Some show a tendency to cleave with smooth and even surfaces sometimes into thin leaves, others show no trace of such cleavage. They break irregularly like glass. Some are soft, others very hard. Archean rocks are almost wholly crystalline, although some reveal traces of worn grains or fragments.

The Archean rocks include all the oldest rocks of the earth's crust. Some of them were evidently at one time laid down in water in a stratified condition. Others show no sign of bedding. The latter occur in great masses, divided only by cracks running in different directions. Rocks of this character are usually found underlying those of a clearly stratified character.

Concerning the origin of these massive crystalline rocks the following theories are held by different prominent geologists:

First. The oldest theory is, that they are portions of the original

crust of the earth when it first cooled from a molten condition.

Second. That they have once been composed of stratified material deposited like the rocks above them, and that afterwards having been deeply buried under the overlying formations, and they have been completely changed by the pressure and heat from the earth's interior from a fragmental condition to a crystalline. Every trace of stratification, and even of the fragmental character of individual grains, has been completely obliterated.

Third. It is supposed that the underlying crystalline rocks have never been in the form of stratified rocks, nor that they were solidified previous to the deposition or formation of the stratified rocks overlying them, but that they are a portion of a molten or plastic interior of the earth, which has risen in the center of folds, or into fissures formed in the stratified rocks above them, and which have become hardened as they have been brought nearer to the surface and cooled. This view considers them really younger than the stratified rocks, and may explain how rocks of this character may be found, not only under the stratified rocks but following great cracks and other cavities in the stratified rocks themselves. This last view is the most prevalent at the present time.

Of the Archean rocks, which are admitted to have been at sometime stratified, there are three well marked divisions recognized. One which has been called the Laurentian, named from its typical locality in the highlands, north of the Great Lakes and the river St. Lawrence. These rocks are granites, mica-schists, hornblendic rocks of similar structure,

and limestones passing into marbles. The second division has been called the Huronian, because of its occurring in the vicinity of Lake Huron. These consist largely of schists or rocks which tend to split into thin irregular layers; slates, which break more evenly, and quartzites, which may be defined as intensely hard crystalline sandstone. The third division has been found in several localities and is called Keweenian or Keweenawan, after Keweenaw Point on the south shore of Lake Superior, where it is typically developed. It consists of alternate layers of quartzite and volcanic rocks with deposits of copper.

Of these different formations we have in our State only those apparently corresponding to the second division, or Huronian. The coarse granite which forms Harney Peak and covers much of the vicinity, was considered by Dr. Hayden as corresponding to the Laurentian-formation, and in this respect he seems to be followed by Crosby and Carpenter. At least, these others consider that the granite was deposited like the adjacent schists in fragmental condition, and afterwards, was most completely metamorphosed, or changed to a crystalline condition. That, however, this was eruptive and introduced later than the surrounding rocks seems evident from a careful study of its relation to them. Not only does it occur in vast lenticular masses, with their axes corresponding to the planes of the bedding of the schistose rocks, but also huge fissures cutting across the planes are filled with this same material. A fine example of this may be found a few miles west of Keystone, where the planes of schistose character coincide

in dip on opposite sides of the dike, on the one side dipping sharply toward the dike, on the opposite side as sharply away from it. In this case it seems clear that the granite could not have been formed from a metamorphosed stratum deposited between the surrounding rocks. The failure of the theory at this point makes it doubtful in all other cases. Moreover an examination of the detached layers of schists which are found within the granite mass near the top of Harney Peak, referred to by Prof. Carpenter shows signs of having been floated to their present position by the molten granite, rather than of having been interstratified with it when in a fragmental condition. We therefore conclude, as before stated, that the granites of the Black Hills are not Laurentian, but eruptive rocks, formed later than the schists, and in this we agree with the majority of those who have studied the matter.

#### The Archean Rocks in the Black Hills

These differ markedly in color and general structure from those found in the eastern part of our State. As may be seen on the geological map, they occupy a central, or nucleal, area, and their exposure is somewhat to the east of the center of uplift. The extent of country occupied by them is about sixty miles long, north and south, and twenty-five miles in its greatest width east and west, with an area of about 850 square miles. The area underlaid by the Archean schists and slates is particularly mountainous and rough, especially where it is mingled with granite outflows. Where these quartzite deposits are absent, erosion has removed the schists and slates which

are softer, so as to form park-like valleys, to which we have already alluded. As Newton says:

"Viewed from a height, like Harney Peak, the area has a billowy appearance and a succession of ridges and peaks, with now and then a stretch or spot of open park. At first it reveals no system of structure, save that it is cut from west to east by the draining streams, which have eroded deep and usually narrow valleys or canyons. Though the strike of the rocks is toward the north or northwest, at first appearance, they show no feature in the topography due to this fact, but a closer and more detailed study reveals the presence of a continuous ridge, or series of ridges extending on the east side of the area from the southeast to the northwest, and, on a more minute inspection of the geology along the streams, these ridges are seen to have been divided by the presence of apparently hard strata, quartzites, etc., through which the several draining streams have cut their way in intricate and deep canyons. On the western side of the area, a similar belt of resistant rock is observed, through which many of the streams have cut narrow gorges. Between these ridges the country, except in the region of the Harney Peak granite, is less rugged, and not infrequently the banks of the streams widen into valleys, broad and gently sloping." (Geology of the Black Hills of Dakota, (Newton), page 49.) He adds: "The metamorphic rocks of the Black Hills are separable into two distinct groups, whose lithological characters are marked and persistent. Their stratigraphy was carefully studied in the hope that it would be possible to definitely determine the historical relation between them, but the result was not satisfactory. A great difference in the character of the rocks are sufficient to warrant their separation into a western series or group of schists and an eastern series or group of slates. The line of separation between them can be only imperfectly indicated. Its trend, so far as can be ascertained, is little

west of north. Starting just east of the granite range of Harney Peak, it curves westward, about the north end of the range, and then it leans toward the north-northwest, passing near the forks of Spring Creek, (the present site of Hill City) crossing Castle Creek in the west canyon and disappears beneath the Paleozoic rocks in the vicinity of Custer Peak. At the north of the Peak it reappears with a northerly course." "A distinct discordance of dip between the rocks representing the characters of these two groups was seen by Mr. Jenney in the west canyon of Castle Creek, but in the absence of corroborative observations the fact of the unconformity of the two series cannot be insisted upon." (Ib., p. 50.)

Prof. Carpenter, in 1888, said that the unconformity, supposed by Newton to exist, between the eastern slates and the western schists, is supported by an observation made by him upon Spring Creek, east of Hill City, (Geology and Mineral Resources of the Black Hills, 1888, (Carpenter) p. 17), but more recently he has come to the conclusion that the separation between the eastern and western, or earlier or later, rocks of the Black Hills is of questionable existence.

Newton, in discussing the formations says: "The western series consists of quartzose schists and garnetiferous, quartzose and ferruginous mica schists, together with some gneiss, chloritic and talcose (or hydro-mica) schists, hornblendic schist and quartzite. The whole series is coarse in texture and highly crystalline and it contains many seams or veins of quartz, traversing the schists, conformable with the stratification and having usually a swelling or lenticular structure. These veins are interlaminated and are not often of great width. They contain finely disseminated gold and have probably afforded by their disintegration the larger masses are found wholly within the areas of the schistose rocks. The

eastern series is composed of metamorphic rocks, distinguished from the western, mainly by their exceedingly fine and compact texture; though as shown by Mr. Caswell, their ultimate mineral composition is quite similar." (Mr. Caswell made a report upon the microscopic structure of the rocks of the Black Hills, collected by the same survey.) "The rocks are mainly micaceous clay slate, siliceous slate and quartzite, the last forms persistent strata from 50 to 200, and sometimes 500, feet in thickness, and can often be traced for long distances with little variation. The quartzite frequently contains seams or veins of interlaminated or ribbon quartz. Frequently, the quartz seams are highly feruginous and in places they have been found to contain undecomposed pyrites. Unquestionably they are often auriferous."

"The mica-schist is the prevailing mass characterizing the rock of the western series, and its variation in character is very considerable. More commonly it is the gray, tolerable fine, highly crystalline, uniform, micaceous and siliceous schist, which, from its large proportion of mica, weathers readily and uniformly. Very frequently, especially in the west part of the area, it is so highly charged with garnets that it acquires a dark reddish color." (Geology of the Black Hills, (Newton), page 51).

These garnets are sometimes found, collected abundantly in the streams. The mica schist changes sometimes into a hydro mica-schist presenting the usual soapy feeling and general character of the talcose schist. This being more coherent than the very micaceous rocks, more prominent in topography and forms harder and rougher ridges. (Ib., p. 52).

"By a similar gradation the micaceous, pass through siliceous schists into tough quartzite. The quartzites are less developed in the western, than in the eastern series. They are among the most durable rocks and in the Black Hills generally stand in abrupt dike-like ridges, running with the stratification of the rocks. They commonly contain mica in small

quantities, and have an interior structure, or relation, indicating an intrusive origin, and are of true metamorphic character. "Sometimes the micaschist passes by almost imperceptible gradation into true chloritic schist, which is usually soft and easily decomposable, of a green color and no mica readily visible to the eye. Crystals of ripidolite may often be picked out with a knife, and it frequently contains garnets in abundance." (Geology of the Black Hills, p. 52).

"The quartzites vary in thickness from seams only a few inches wide to masses 400 or 500 feet in width, though the more moderate thickness, 75 to 100 feet, is more common. \*\* The color of the quartzites is varied, being sometimes an almost pure white, but more often a light or dark gray, or impure blue, or pink, or, when much iron is contained, a dark and reddish brown. In texture they are very compact and homogeneous, and on a fresh fracture, which is conchoidal or fragmental, they have a vitreous or glassy luster. They are almost pure quartz."

"Though they are found throughout the series of slates, they are of greater thickness in certain parts of the district. There exists on the eastern border of the Archean area a long ridge or succession of prominent peak ridge or succession of prominent peaks and bluffs which cut across all of the creeks north of Harney Peak, occasioning in each one an intricate, precipitous and exceedingly rough canyon. This ridge and these canyons are due to a series of quartzite strata." Geol. Black Hills (Newton) p. 58.) "A prominent deposit, or accumulation of quartz, is found two or three miles east of Custer Peak, to which the name of Jasper Hill was given. It is irregular in shape, about 200 feet in height without any clearly defined structure. The siliceous material composing it display great variety in color and character. Among them are a deep, red jasper and grayish quartzite of a pure white mica or translucent quartz, which in places has a bright red crystalline iron oxide running through it like the dendrites

(plant-like crystals) in moss-agate." "A banded structure is found also in the quartzites. Bands of iron ore, ferruginous strata of the inclosing rock, and seams of ferruginous quartz are found in the quartzites, and though the separation between the ordinary quartz and the ferruginous or iron-bearing portion is generally ill-defined, the latter are sometimes so well marked as to run like a true vein within the body of the quartzite itself." "In many cases the ferruginous quartzite lodges are probably due to the original dissemination in the quartzite of iron oxides, which in the process of weathering, are oxidized and hydrated to brown hematite. Sometimes, however, they may arise from decomposition of pyrites."

"The dip of the strata of the eastern series is always high, 70 to 90 degrees, and though it varies in amount and direction, it is usually toward the west. The general strike is about 30 degrees west and it swings now in one direction and now in another, ranging freely between the limits of northeast and northwest." (Ib., p. 60.)

"No fossils were found in the Archean rocks; and marble and serpentine, the metamorphic rocks most likely to yield them, were not seen."

Such are some of the most instructive statements which we glean from Newton's report.

Professor C. R. Van Hise, in 1890, "finds the prominent structures of the Black Hills, which have heretofore been taken as bedding or strata, are secondary structures produced by pressure, and as evidence of this is the fact that alternate bands of sediments of different characters are seen to cut across the prominent lamination of the rock. Sometimes these band contain pebbles which are clearly deformed by pressure. This fact had been previously observed by Prof. Carpenter. (Geol. and Min. Res. of the Black Hills (1888), p. 22.) The longer axis of the pebbles is parallel

to the slaty or schistose structures; but the belt as a whole cuts across this structure." He calls attention to the fact that the dip of the schists and slates is away from the granite area and indicates that their lamination is due to pressure attending the eruption of the granite masses in the south and of the porphyries further north. A study of the boundary between the slate and schist series, noted by Newton, leads to the conclusion that there is a graduation from the slates to the schists rather than an abrupt change. He considers that the slates and schists cannot be divided into two series. He finds also that the slates and schists are most perfectly crystalline near the granite areas and near the areas of eruptive rocks at the north end of the Hills; while more remote from these points they show more distinctly a sedimentary character. (Archean & Algonkian, 1892 (Van Hise), p. 259). These conclusions of Van Hise seem to the writer in harmony with the facts, particularly in the vicinity of Harney Peak, where in passing from Hill City to Keystone, the variation in dip from west around through north to east was very evident. Van Hise also calls attention to the fact that the repetition of similar quartzite ridges probably indicates a folding of strata so that the thickness of the Archean instead of being 100,000 feet, as supposed by Newton, and also by Carpenter, may be indefinitely diminished.

All previous writers have failed to find traces of marble and serpentine; although Carpenter called attention to pebbles of limestone or marble in the Cambrian. (Geol. and Min. Res., Black Hills (Carpenter), p. 29 and 23.) Recently a specimen of dark gray marble, banded with lighter

colors, was shown me by Mr. Lewis of Rapid City; and he informed me that a bed of it, more than twenty feet in thickness had been discovered in the slates at a point which he declined to reveal. And others informed me that recently boulders of a similar rock had been found near Rapid City. I find also that Carpenter, since the writing of the first part of his report has found calcareous rocks on Box Elder creek. (Geol. and Min. Res., Black Hills, p. 123.)

#### The Age of the Black Hills Archean Rocks

The Black Hills Archean rocks exhibit a remarkable lithological resemblance to certain rocks of the iron-bearing series of the Lake Superior region, which in the past have been included under the term of Huronian; although Prof. Van Hise has, in harmony with the recent decision of the United States Geological Survey, applied to all these rocks the term "Algonkian." He considers that the tracing of this analogy, as was done by Newton, is with good reason, although Crosby, (Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. His., Vol. XXIII, p. 497), and Carpenter, (Geol. and Min. Res., Black Hills, p. 24,) have offered reasons why they should be classed with the Taconic and Blake places portions of them with the Coos group. The latter, however, rests mainly upon the presence of staurolite and, as Van Hise remarks, is little more than a guess. The division of the rocks into earlier and later members is virtually disproved and the whole may be considered as one formation, which was probably deposited as fine sediments derived from older areas further west. This formation was meta-

morphosed and rendered highly lamination between the Archaen rocks of the Black Hills and those of the Lake Superior region, known as Animikie, Penokee and Marquette series, Van Hise gives substantially as follows: Both have mica schists and mica slates of great thickness; both are certainly of fragmental origin and contain staurolite and garnets in certain cases. The thick beds of nearly pure quartzite and quartzose conglomerates, which occur in the Black Hills correspond to the quartzites and conglomerates in the Penokee and Marquette areas. Much of the iron-bearing formations of the Lake Superior region have been shown not to be mechanical sediments but rather chemical or organic sediments which by subsequent alteration have been changed into the various forms now found. Beds similar to these are found in the Black Hills. In the Lake Superior region beds of important iron ore are known to belong to this formation. Such have not yet been found in the Hills. In the Lake Superior region are vast quantities of eruptive rocks, which occur in dikes and intrusive beds in the fragmental series. Similar rocks in similar relative positions are found in the Hills. The chief lithological difference between the two regions is the presence in the Hills of large masses of granite. The only parallel to those in the Lake Superior iron-bearing series is found in one or two unimportant dikes. There is, therefore, a striking analogy but to admit a closer correlation seems useless as long as geologists are not agreed as to the correlation of different portions of the Lake Superior region itself. Bulletin G. S. A., Vol. 1, p. 241.

**The Origin and Age of the Granite**

This conspicuous deposit has been studied and remarked upon by several eminent students. Crosby and Carpenter argue that the granite is of metamorphic character, having at one time been of fragmental strata. Their reasons are mainly drawn from the relation of the granite rocks in Canada to the Huronian; and from the alteration of granite with the micaschists in the Black Hills and the lenticular form of the granite masses. Crosby claims to have found fragments of the granite in the schists indicating the earlier existence of the former. Newton, on the contrary, early noted distinct signs of its eruptive origin, as for example, the existence of irregular fragments of schists, some small and others of immense size, imbedded in the granite as though the latter had been floated into position by the former. Prof. Van Hise in studying the matter comes to the same conclusion. We have already referred to the occurrence of granite in dikes transverse to the lamination of the schists. From the present evidence, therefore, there seems little doubt that the granite is an eruptive rock.

If the granite is of eruptive origin, it must be later than the deposition of the schists and slates. How much later, becomes an interesting question. That it was before the deposition of the Potsdam sandstone seems to have been proved by the following facts: Newton found on French Creek, as he states, "A continuous sheet of the Potsdam pass from the surface of the eroded schists to the surface of granite. There was found no intrusion of granite along the parting between the Potsdam and the schists and there was found no metamorphism of the

Potsdam at the surface of contact with the granite. In these particulars the relation of the granite is strongly contrasted with those of the trachyte of the Hills. Wherever the trachyte appears beneath the Potsdam the latter is uplifted as though by the insertion of the trachyte between it and the Archean. Its lowest beds are at the same time metamorphosed as though by the heat of the molten intrusion. The fact that the granite did not at this locality affect the form and constitution of the Potsdam strata in a manner similar to the trachyte does not well accord with the idea that it was introduced under similar conditions and during the same geological period." (Geology of the Black Hills (Newton), p. 78). He also discovered fragments of feldspar which apparently come from the granite in the lower portion of the Potsdam sandstone.

Prof. Headden observed similar phenomena in the vicinity of Hayward on Battle Creek. He says further, that there can be no question that the Potsdam is unconformable to the schists and that it rests upon the granite. He found also in the Potsdam conglomerate above Hayward besides quartz, mica and feldspar, abundant crystals of tourmaline. Since no crystals of this mineral, except of minute size, have been found anywhere but in the granite, this is additional proof that the granite has furnished material for the lower Potsdam. Therefore, the granite must have been thrown up before the deposition of the Potsdam or Cambrian.

**The Formation of the Schists and Slates**

We have already noted the fact that the schists and slates, and also quart-

zites, are of fragmental origin. They were first deposited as shales, sandstones or beds of sand in the primary ocean. The source of the material has not yet been satisfactorily determined. Probably from areas which have been since buried by later formations. After their deposition they were upheaved and probably folded by the force acting upon the earth's crust, which doubtless forced upward the mass of granite in a molten or semi-fluid condition, which found its way through fissures and between the layers of the overlying clays and sandstones. By the heat and pressure which was generated, these rocks were changed from their original condition to their present form. By partial solution and chemical action, they were changed to a crystalline state; while the intense pressure acted mechanically upon their constituent grains and produced lamination of the schists and slates with a distortion of the boulders and pebbles, as has been noted in the quartzites of several localities.

The internal structure of these rocks has recently been very successfully studied by Prof. Van Hise. By a microscopic study of specimens he has learned some very instructive facts. To the unaided eye the boulders and the conglomerate quartzites, observed along the Box Elder Creek, first by Crosby and Carpenter, show remarkable distortion, being elongated vertically, as though pressed by great force from two lateral directions. In some cases the pebbles and boulders have been distorted until their lengths are three times their breadths. Crosby considers this distortion to have taken place by the slipping of individual grains of quartz

upon another. But Van Hise has found that the individual grains are themselves elongated, having been subject to minute fracture and then recemented by the deposition of quartz from solution. These features have been shown in a most satisfactory way by his study. In the case of schists there has not only been pressure but a shearing stress which has ground and pressed the minute fragments, rendering them more or less easily cleavable, perpendicular to the direction of the compressing force. It is, therefore, generally agreed that the metamorphosis of the crystalline schists, probably occurred in the southern portion of the Hills at the time of the outflow of the granite, which probably took place simultaneously with one of the elevations of the Hills; and that a similar change took place in the north end of the Hills, either at the same time, attending the eruption of the masses of granite, which are not well exposed in that region, or else subsequently at the time of the outflows of trachyte and rhyolite. The deposits of ore and other points of economic value we will speak of in a subsequent chapter.

#### **The Sioux Quartzite**

The Sioux quartzite occurs in the eastern end of the State and is a portion of the peninsular area of rocks, extending from the vicinity of Redstone, Minn., west-southwest into Dakota. Areas of similar quartzite occur further east in the ridges about Baraboo, Wis., and along the west side of Chippewa Valley, Wis. This formation is very different from those already described, consisting almost entirely of an intensely hard and compact quartzite with no trace of

lamination. It occurs in strata nearly horizontal and is cut into blocks by vertical joints, from six inches to several feet apart, and crossing one another nearly at right angles. This causes the cliffs of this formation to resemble walls of masonry and not infrequently the upper surface reminds one strongly of a pavement. The occurrence of it in cliffs from fifty to sixty feet in height may be well seen at Palisade and Dell Rapids. The occurrence of it, in broad and apparently level areas, is well shown about Sioux Falls, north of Alexandria and at Rockport, on the James river.

In color it varies from a light gray or nearly white, through shades of pink to a dark purple and, in some cases, a dark Indian red. The prevalent colors are the light pink and the light purple. In some localities, beds of it are beautifully variegated, the ripple-marks of the original stone being brought out beautifully by alternate layers of light and dark pink not more than  $\frac{1}{8}$  or  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch in thickness, producing parallel and wavy lines over the surface, reminding one of an agate on a large scale. In hardness, it varies from a rock harder than steel, which breaks with a splintery fracture, (its usual character), to beds scarcely consolidated, which may be easily excavated with a spade or pick. A microscopic study by Prof. Irving and Van Hise has brought to light a very instructive fact, viz.: that this consolidation has been produced by the enlargement of the grains of the original sandstone by the deposition of silica from solution, along the planes corresponding with the crystalline axes of the original grains themselves. In

cases where the beds are imperfectly consolidated, these crystals, though formed, have not grown sufficiently to fill the space between, while in the compact quartzite the spaces between the original grains have been completely filled with silica or quartz, so that the present rock is nearly solid quartz. Fracture is apt to break through the original grains as readily as between them. This is particularly striking where the quartzite is conglomerate, that is, containing large pebbles of quartz, of different color from the main mass of the rock.

#### The Extent of the Quartzite

It is almost everywhere deeply covered with a deposit of boulder clay of comparatively recent origin, but from a few exposures which are found along the valleys of streams and in wells, the outline of the quartzite has been laid down as represented upon the map. It extends along the east line of the State from near Flandreau to a little south of the northwest corner of Iowa. Its western-most exposure is on Enemy-Creek, South of Mitchell, about two miles above its mouth. In its triangular area between these points the drift is probably underlaid, generally, by the quartzite. The margin, however, is doubtless quite irregular, somewhat like the margin of a peninsula, with inlets, promontories and bays, which have been filled by rocks of the Cretaceous age.

The dip of the rocks is slight and quite irregular; no clear trace of folds has been made out. There seems to be no prevalent trend to the dip. The thickness of the formation has not been determined. Irving, from the studies of Mr. Merriam,

estimated that in the eastern portion of Minnehaha county some 3,000 feet of it are exposed along the Split Rock creek, about Palisade. From our study, so great a thickness seems doubtful, and we consider 1,500 feet a generous estimate. The dip, so far as observed, nowhere reaches 10 degrees and its average may be placed at less than 5 degrees. A list of localities where it is exposed will be found in the chapter of Economic Geology. The dip seems to be that of the original deposition rather than of flexures of the earth's crust. The other rocks associated with the quartzite are the pipestone and an eruptive diabase. The former has been longest known at Pipestone, Minn., where it occurs in a thin layer about 18 inches in thickness, lying between and conformable with the quartzite. Mr. Upham, of the Minnesota Geological Survey, in the Thirteenth Annual Reports, report the occurrence of a similar Pipestone near Palisade, S. D. He says:

"The quartzite in this vicinity embraces two layers, each several feet in thickness, of compact, fine grained, red rock, easily cut and polished, closely resembling the Catlinite of the Pipestone quarry in Minnesota. The upper one of these layers is seen a quarter of a mile from the mill on the northwest side of the creek, where it has been quarried and is called slate. Its vertical exposure in the quarry is 7 feet, and its base though probably not much deeper, is not seen. It lies in sheets from  $\frac{1}{8}$  of an inch to 6 inches in thickness, dipping about 2 degrees, south 30 degrees west. The lower one of the chalk layers is called Pipestone and is scarcely inferior in quality to that of the noted Indian quarry at Pipestone, Minnesota. This bed is exposed about five rods east of the dam, and some thirty rods east of the mill, where it is seen to have a thickness

of at least 4 feet—it may be as much as 7 feet thick; divided into sheets from a half inch to 3 or 4 inches thick. It dips 6 to 7 degrees, south 60 degrees west." (Thirteenth Annual Report Minnesota Survey, 1884, p. 94.) He also says that "twenty rods east of the dam, at the Palisades, and about 20 or 25 feet above this dam is a deposit of so-called "chalk-rock," which has a vertical thickness of 4 feet and dipping the same as the quartzite. The upper part of the bed is soft, being scarcely harder than many shale beds, is white above, being pink and harder below. By chemical analysis it has been found to correspond closely with the pipestone in composition."

He reports still another exposure twelve miles northwest of Sioux Falls. (Thirteenth Annual Report, Minnesota Survey, 1894, p. 91.) The Pipestone or Catlinite, as it has been called, is now considered to be metamorphosed clay.

An exposure of a similar formation has been found about two miles southwest of Bridgewater on Wolf creek, where it was readily used for marking, like chalk.

Eruptive rocks forming dikes have been found in the quartzite southwest of Palisades, Sections 15 and 22, Township 102, 48. This locality was found by me in 1885, and the rocks examined by Prof. C. W. Hall of Minnesota University. Prof. Hobbs, of Wisconsin University, published a description in 1892. (Trans. Wis. Acad. Sci., Vol. VIII., p. 206).

The granites near Big Stone Lake, which are barely exposed in our State, are thus described by the Minnesota geologists:

"They are generally gneissic instead of massive. They are more frequently true granite. They are always red. While their laminated structures renders them more easily wrought, and thus gives them an ad-

vantage over the firmer syenites of the Mississippi Valley, it also renders them soft and more destructible under the action of weather. They seem to have less quartz and more of the cleavable minerals, feld-spar and mica. Still there are exceptions to the gneissoid structure of the Mississippi Valley granites." (Minn. Geol. Rep., Vol. 1, p. 146).

These rocks are probably the oldest in our State.

#### The Paleozoic Formations

Following the deposition of the schists and slates, was a period of disturbance and erosion of indefinite length. As has already been indicated, the Potsdam formation lies upon the upturned edges of the schists. Of the different Paleozonicages we find deposits only of the Cambrian, Silurian and Carboniferous, with a slight representation, possibly, of the Devonian. All of these are found only in the Black Hills, and lie conformable to one another, and with gentle regular dip away from the Archean core of the Hills.

#### Cambrian

The Cambrian is represented by a full development of the Potsdam sandstone. This formation was first recognized from fossils collected and observations made by Dr. Hayden during Warren's reconnaissance of the Hills. The formation is very fossiliferous, containing the characteristic genera of the Potsdam, found in the east, *Lingular*, *Lingulepis*, *Obrella*, *Hyoletis*, with trilobites, fucoids, etc. The Potsdam has been found in many places along the flanks of the Rocky Mountains, but in no other locality has it been found so abundantly fossiliferous as in the area of the Black Hills. This formation is the lowest member of the fossiliferous series of rocks, and in its numerous

exposures its character and relation are easily determined and studied. It consists mainly of coarse and friable sandstone, conglomerates and shaly sandstone. The ease with which the formation is eroded has caused it to be removed, except where protected by a harder and later formation. It, therefore, is exposed mainly in a belt of cliffs or bluffs overlooking the Archean area of the Hills, on all sides, like a wall. Through this, the various streams have cut canyons whose sides are mainly formed of Carboniferous rocks, with Potsdam at their bases, resting upon the Archean. Occasionally near the cliffs the fossiliferous rocks are merely isolated beds of Carboniferous limestone with the underlying Potsdam, which have been left by denudation in the midst of the Archean; but on account of the friable and easily eroded character the Potsdam, out-liers of that formation alone are not very frequent. In the northern parts of the Hills, however, in the region northeast of Custer Peak, large areas of the Potsdam are exposed. Around Crow Peak, where the strata have been upturned by the extrusion of the trachyte which composed the mass of the peak, the Potsdam stands nearly vertical against the volcanic rock and has been transformed into a hard, white quartzite. At other points, also, the Potsdam has been similarly upturned and metamorphosed by the eruption of volcanic rocks. (Geology Black Hills, p. 83).

The formation ranges in thickness from 200 to 250 feet, but is said to attain 300 feet on the north branch of Red Water Creek. The formation distinctly thins out toward the center of the Hills. Dr. Carpenter re-

ports an exposure of only 50 feet near Harney Peak. Its thickness corresponds well with the conception of its being formed around the Archean island, which was barely covered. The basal conglomerate varies in character and thickness in different parts of the Hills, sometimes within short distances, but is everywhere a well-worn shore deposit. The pebbles and boulders, forming the conglomerates, were examined by Newton with minute care and were found in all cases to consist of a harder variety of rocks composing the metamorphic series, quartz, hard, blue and gray quartzites, and some of the harder slates and schists. The latter usually occur as flattened pebbles similar to those found in the present streams. There are deposits containing a few felspathic pebbles and in some places crystals of tourmaline from the granite. In the upper portion of the main conglomerate and in occasional fine conglomerate, occurring in the body of the formation, the constituent pebbles are almost entirely of quartz. Sometimes the boulders or cobble stones forming conglomerates are from 1 to 4 feet in diameter. One of the best exposures of this character was noted by Newton in the canyon of Lower Rapid Creek. A similar heavy conglomerate formation is found in many other parts of the Hills. In some places the conglomerate is found above the base of the formation, in which case the pebbles seem to have been formed from previously existing portions of the sandstone. A good example of this is reported by Newton, near the eastern base of Terry Peak. Prof. Carpenter made an interesting discovery that many of the pebbles in certain lay-

ers of the conglomerates were of crystalline limestone. At the time of his report he had not discovered the source, but they correspond well in color and structure to the gray marble, to which reference has been made as found in the Archean.

The cementing material of the conglomerate is generally silica and is reinforced, often with oxide of iron. The calcareous cement, sometimes occurring often contains the remains of fossils and grains of green-sand or glauconite. Some of the coarser conglomerates are sometimes scarcely cemented at all.

The Potsdam sandstone of the Hills might be described, with almost the same words that have been employed by different observers in describing the Potsdam of the eastern part of the United States. Its color is usually rusty or dark brown, although above, in places it may be nearly white. It sometimes contains small scales of mica, and grains of harder metamorphic rocks, but it generally consists wholly of quartz grains. These vary from the minutest size to that of a pin head or small grain of rice. In texture it varies from an almost incoherent mass of sand, easily crumbling on exposure to the weather, to a dense compact sandstone which forms durable cliffs. Sometimes it passes into a quartzite of siliceous grains embedded in a bright glassy, siliceous cement. The most friable kinds are light in color and usually have a ferruginous cement, while the red or brown, in which the cementing material largely exceeds the iron, are usually more compact and durable. In many places the sandstone is somewhat argillaceous,

and in others, of shaly character, usually with a darker color.

Though the sandstones are coarse in texture they carry in many places abundant fossil remains in an excellent state of preservation. Complete sections of the formation from base to summit are rarely met with, because of the concealment of the slope by broken fragments from the Carboniferous beds from above, as well as by those formed from its own incoherent layers. The following section from the canyon of Spring Creek is given as a representative one from measurements made by Prof. Jenney. Geo. of Black Hills, p. 88.

#### **Carboniferous—**

5. Limestone with *Spirifera Productus*, etc., ..... 335 feet
4. Reddish brown or pinkish calcareous sandstone, thinly bedded, containing *Spirifera camerata*, *Cyathophylloid* corals and crinoid stems... 20 feet

#### **Potsdam—**

3. Reddish-brown sandstones, thinly bedded at base, and alternating with soft yellow sandstones, containing large fucoids, *Lingulepis* and fragments of trilobites .... 200 feet
2. Brownish yellow conglomerate, with quartz pebbles, resting uncomfortably on the next, and dipping 25 degrees northeast ..... 25 feet

#### **Archean—**

1. Argillaceous slates dipping 60 degrees west.

Another section is given by Newton from lower Rapid Creek. (Geol. Black Hills, p. 94.

#### **Carboniferous—**

10. Gray limestone stained at base with iron ..... 80 feet
9. Pinkish and yellowish limestone, thin bedded, containing a few Carboniferous corals and brachiopod fragments ..... 33 feet
8. Pink and yellowish limestone, gray at top..... 40 feet

#### **Potsdam—**

7. Red and yellow sandstone with bright quartz grains, cross-stratified and containing at base considerable calcareous matter ..... 70 feet
6. Reddish calcareous sandstone, with glauconite ... 4 feet
5. Red and pink impure shaly limestone with green glauconite grains, sandy at bottom ..... 50 feet
4. Red and brown shale with some thin strata of limestone and large quantities of glauconite ..... 80 feet
3. Impure shaly limestone with some clay shaly, yellowish and reddish ..... 20 feet
2. Massive yellow and reddish sandstone, highly calcareous, dipping northeast 20 degrees ..... 50 feet

#### **Archean—**

1. Argillaceous slates in the bed of the creek; strike north 15 degrees west; dip vertical.

Another section upon Slate Creek above its junction with Castle Creek was observed by Prof. Jenney.

#### **Carboniferous—**

8. White, pinkish and grayish and siliceous limestone with *Spirifera camerata*, *Productus*, etc. .... 100 feet
7. White compact limestone, containing some fossils ... 100 feet
6. Unexposed slope ..... 250 feet

#### **Potsdam—**

5. Soft brown sandstone, containing abundant fossils, *Lingulepis*, *Obolella*, trilobite fragments ..... 50 feet
4. Coarse ground brownish yellow sandstone with small quartz pebbles merging into bed 3 ..... 50 feet
3. Conglomerate of quartz, boulders and pebbles, cemented by sand and oxide of iron with some lime.... 55 feet
2. Unexposed slope ..... 35 feet

#### **Archean—**

1. Chloritic, talcose and mica schists; dip 55 degrees west; strike north to northwest.

The sandstones are often riddled with small holes, perpendicular to the bedding, 1 to 3 or more inches in length, and about one-eighth of an inch in diameter, often with rounded termination. These are special characteristics of the white sandstone and occur more frequently in the upper beds

of the formation. They were supposed formerly to be the casts of seaweed stems, but it is now generally considered that they are worm burrows; while some consider them the casts of fleshy peduncles of certain brachiopods like *Lingula*. Their real nature is still an open question. They are known as *Scolithoslinearis*, and others apply the general name *Arenicolites*. Fossils are sufficiently well preserved to be clearly recognized; though they do not occur except in a few localities and in particular layers. According to Newton near the headwaters of Red Canyon Creek in the northwestern corner of the Hills the Potsdam, with its usual soft sandstone character, is underlaid by a bed of quartzite which rests upon the upturned mica-schists. This quartzite consists of small grains. The color is deep brownish or purplish red, slightly tinted with green. The entire mass is filled with fossil remains, *Lingula*, *Lingulepis*, *Obolella*, etc., in a beautiful state of preservation, yielding the best collection of fossils obtained from the Potsdam in the Hills.

Another interesting class of fossils, quite abundant in the layers of the Potsdam, are the casts of fucoids. Commonly they are of ordinary size, and a few inches in length. But Newton reports a discovery of strata on Spring creek with casts of a fucoid, named *Paleophycus occidentalis* in the shaly argillaceous sandstone, some of the specimens of which are five or six feet in length. The main stem is nearly an inch in diameter and divides into numerous branches  $\frac{3}{8}$  of an inch through. The stems usually divide into threes or twos and the smaller branches frequently terminate abruptly in rounded ends.

The Potsdam contains layers of quartzite, not only at the base and in the vicinity of igneous rocks, but at irregular intervals and different localities, in a way that is difficult to explain. Not only in the locality of Red Canyon creek, but about the headwaters of Amphibious and Beaver creeks, and on the same creek near the beginning of the limestone canyon; but also on Burnt-Wood creek, on French creek and near the Battle Creek. Quartzites are found at the base of the Potsdam, where it lies in contact with the Archean. In some cases it attains a thickness of about fifty feet. This position of the quartzite has been observed elsewhere in the Rocky mountains and the Wasatch mountains. The quartzites found in the body of the formation differ somewhat in their character from those just described. They are, according to Newton, best observed and studied on Box Elder creek. There they occur as deep red or purplish layers, interstratified with coarse red sandstone. Intercalated quartzite strata are also seen on French creek, where the color is yellowish-brown. They differ from the quartzites of the slates and schists of the Archean in consisting of smaller grains. In some cases the quartzites weather into a coarse sandstone which readily crumbles, the siliceous cement having been removed.

This unusual hardening of the sandstone can hardly be referred to ordinary causes or conditions of metamorphism, but rather to the local abundance and deposition of soluble silica. Such is known to be derived from certain organic substances of diatoms, sponges, etc. (Geol. Black Hills, pp. 89-92.)

A peculiar feature of the Potsdam, which has already been mentioned, is the abundance, in certain layers, of glauconite.

"These grains are rarely over a tenth of an inch in their larger diameter and the majority are not more than one-half that size. They are usually flattened and appear as flat flakes of irregular shape and are usually smooth and rounded as though water-worn. Their color is a dark olive green, sometimes nearly black. They are only slightly acted upon by strong hydrochloric acid. Before a blowpipe they resemble perfectly the greensand grain of the Cretaceous in New Jersey." (Geol. Black Hills, p. 95.)

Glauconite or greensand is a hydro-silicate of protoxide of iron and potash, with a variable amount of alumina.

A word concerning the general characters of the life of this first Paleozoic formation will be of interest to the general reader. There were as yet no form of vertebrate life nor of land plants. The formations most abundant were such as are now found near the surface of the sea and along the shores in shallow water. The particular types, however, were very unlike those of the present in species and even in genera. The larger forms were trilobites, which were but a few inches in length, and might be described as broad, flat, worm-like animals, adapted for creeping in mud or swimming in still water. The *Scolithus burrows* were probably formed by worms buried most of the time in the sand, somewhat like the *Arenicola*, or lobworm, of our present seashore. There were shells resembling the smaller sea-snails of the present time, and a few like the smaller clams, but the most abundant shells

were those of brachiopods, which are not abundant at the present time and may be described as burrowing worms, having their heads protected by small helmet-like shells. These shells are bivalved, and are often mistaken by common observers for the bivalved shells of clams.

#### The Silurian

Newton in his study of the Hills discovered formations belonging to only two of the ages of Paleozoic time. Those already described he recognized as Potsdam or Cambrian, the rest he classified as Carboniferous, and makes no note of finding fossils representing the two intervening ages, the Silurian and Devonian. Dr. Carpenter in his report also speaks of but two, the Cambrian and Carboniferous, but adds in the footnote that he has received, since writing the body of his work, certain fossils from Prof. A. T. Free, of Deadwood, belonging to the Silurian. (Geol. and Min. Res., Black Hills, 1888, p. 34, foot-note.) Since the publication of Prof. Carpenter's report, he has visited the Deadwood locality and in the improvements going on at that point, a fine exposure has been made of the formations intervening between the top of the Potsdam and the bottom of the limestone beds containing Carboniferous fossils. He visited the locality with me where we found abundant fossils in a buff colored limestone, 25 or 30 feet in thickness. It is argillaceous above, becoming quite sandy below. He informed me also that numerous fossils had been forwarded to the United States Geological Survey and that several of them had been identified, as belonging to the Silurian; but

I am not aware that the existence of the Silurian formation in the Black Hills, or even in the Rocky Mountains has yet been distinctly published. The knowledge of this formation began in 1888.

Between this limestone formation, which is presumably the Trenton, and the top of the Potsdam, there is found a layer of greenish laminated clay, without coarse material and without fossils. The fossils found in this limestone consist of a large species of *Orthoceras* or *Ormoceras*, *Macclurea*, *Halysites*, *Columnaria* (?), *Stromatopora* and *Tetradium*. The stone is thick-bedded, and reminds one of the buff limestone found in southern Wisconsin. So far as yet known, no other exposure of this Silurian formation has been found in the Hills, yet a *Cyathophylloid* coral and fragments of other fossils, resembling those of the Trenton formation, were noted on the headwaters of Beaver or Amphibious Creek. This limestone may possibly represent the three prominent limestone formations of the Silurian and Devonian, corresponding to the Cliff limestone found in the eastern portion of the Mississippi valley, in Ohio.

#### The Devonian

Between the well defined top of the Trenton and the base of the lower Carboniferous limestone, there is found, in the Deadwood section, twenty or twenty-five feet of lead colored and laminated clay or shale without fossils. This represents the Devonian, if any formation of that age exists in that section. At other points also, between the Potsdam and the Carboniferous, has been noted this clay bed. Prof. Crosby suggests that

this clay may be deep sea deposits corresponding to the deep sea size reported from the Challenger expedition. (*Proceedings of Bost. Sve. Nat. Hist.*, Vol. XXIII, p. 505.) He calls attention to the very slow accumulation of deposits in the deep sea areas as brought by the dredging of the Challenger. Referring to the bringing up of huge shark's teeth from the bottom of the Pacific ocean, resembling closely those of the species which existed in early Tertiary times, he infers that the rate of increase of the sediments has probably been less than one foot, and possibly not more than two or three inches in a million of years. Thus he follows out the suggestion, made by Mr. Murray of the Challenger expedition. He suggests that, while the tens of thousands of feet of Devonian and Silurian rocks were accumulating in the Appalachian region and also in the western portion of the United States, the Black Hills were so remote from land that only a few feet of clays had accumulated there. Prof. Carpenter quotes this suggestion with approval. The discovery of the Silurian limestone will shorten the time represented by the clays very considerably; but it is still difficult to understand how this point should be so remote from land. As no trace of Paleozoic rocks have been found in the eastern portion of our State, but on the contrary signs of a surface long exposed to erosion, we are driven to the conclusion that the shore line of the ancient Silurian and Devonian seas must have been less than 300 miles from the Black Hills and probably within half that distance. Hence, the conception that the absence of deposition was mainly due

to the remoteness from land seems untenable. The Devonian formations in the west are usually thin and of a soft and easily disintegrated material.

### The Carboniferous Rocks

These are commonly divided into a Lower or Sub-Carboniferous and an Upper Carboniferous, to which by some a third transitional period is added, the Permian. This, as the name implies, (coal-bearing) is the formation in which the vast coal beds of Europe and eastern America are found. But west of the meridian of Omaha, in the United States, it is usually without important carbonaceous deposits. Prof. Newton, from his study of the Black Hills, reports himself unable to affirm or deny the presence either of the Sub-Carboniferous or of the Permian. The rock series is definitely and constantly divided into several members, but the lowest and the highest of these members alike failed to afford him distinctive fossils. The local sub-divisions he recognized as four in number, which are distinguished purely by lithological characters. (Geol. Black Hills, p. 108.) This is his general section of the Carboniferous, arranged stratigraphically:

#### The Alternating Series—

5. A variegated sandstone, irregular, stained, reddish, yellowish and white, somewhat argillaceous and calcareous and exhibiting little stratification, weathering in peculiarly twisted, contorted (curly) bands ..... 100-150 feet
4. No. 5 passes below into a series of alternating beds of pink and light colored sandstones and limestones, somewhat argillaceous. The limestone, apparently somewhat magnesian and poor in fossils ..... 150-200 feet

#### Silicious Limestone—

3. Weathering usually in a peculiarly brecciated manner, somewhat cavernous and often stained with pinkish and reddish streaks, containing much flinty and siliceous matter, often with a banded structure; with crystals of calcite, lining the interior of weathered caves and crevices. Fossils are found, but usually ill preserved, and only exposed and obtainable when the rock is much weathered. There have been recognized *Athyris subtilis*, *Spirifera Rocky-Montana*, *Productus*, corals, etc. 150-175 feet

#### Gray Limestone—

2. Massive gray or whitish limestone uniformly pure, containing *Spirifera Rocky-Montana* *Productus*, etc. .... 150-200 feet

#### Shaly Limestone—

1. Thinly bedded, impure arenaceous limestone, pinkish in color, often filled with comminuted fragments of crinoidal columns, and contains also *Productus*, *Cyathophylloid*, corals, etc. .. 20- 60 feet

It will be seen from this that the prevalent rock here, as in other portions of the west, is limestone. The sandstone or upper division seems to have been first observed by Prof. Winchell, and was named by him "Minne-Lusa Sandstone."

Everywhere the Carboniferous is conformable or parallel with the Silurian and Cambrian. This indicates that the deposition of sediments during Paleozoic times went on continuously and quietly without any marked disturbance of the region. The Carboniferous rocks, over much of the central portion of the Black Hills, lie nearly horizontal and pass from the high table lands in the Hills to the plain outside with an abrupt monoclinal fold. The formation of this fold is of later date. The slope of the higher level of the Hills was

probably at first nearly continuous with that of the deeply covered beds around the Hills; and according to Newton they were uplifted bodily, in a comparatively short time, subsequent to the Cretaceous. (Geol., Black Hills, p. 222.) But Prof. Carpenter has pointed out that the formations of the Potsdam and the Cretaceous are thinner toward the center of the Hills. Such facts indicate that the uplifts were gradual and the later one perhaps began in the latter part of Carboniferous time. (Geol. and Min. Res., Black Hills, p. 27.)

#### A Detailed Description of the Carboniferous Rocks

The lowest member of the Carboniferous weathers easily and is not generally well exposed, though separation between it and the heavy limestone above, is quite distinct where observable. It has a pinkish or grayish color, is never a pure limestone, commonly has an argillaceous or clayey appearance. Its strata rarely exceeds 8 or 10 inches in thickness and are often so thinly bedded as to resemble calcareous shale. Though it contains many fossils, they are not sufficiently well preserved for identification. *Zaphrentis*, *Spirifera* and *Productus* are recognized. (Geol. Black Hills, p. 109.) This basal member is found at various places along the eastern margin of the plateau, where it is distinguished by great quantities of fragments of crinoid stems.

"The second member, a massive gray limestone, and the third a siliceous limestone are the most persistent features of the formation in the Hills. They were well seen in nearly all parts of the country visited. Along the eastern edge of the western pla-

teau, however, there are considerable areas over which the siliceous limestone and part of the gray have disappeared by denudation; and for this reason one who enters the Hills from the west obtains an inadequate idea of the true prominence of the Carboniferous formation. Complete sections of the Carboniferous are found only in the canyons cut by the streams as they pass from the hills to the plains, and even there it is not always possible to study them closely in detail." (Geol. Black Hills, p. 110.)

The gray limestone is well exposed in every examined section of the Carboniferous rocks. It is very uniform, its fossils are numerous and not easily separable from the rock, except where it has been so greatly weathered as to destroy their surface markings. The few species observed appear to be equally characteristic of the overlying siliceous limestone. (Geol. Black Hills, p. 110.)

The third member, or the siliceous limestone, "is a hard, white or grayish, gritty rock, which from the oxidation of its iron and perhaps also of percolation from the overlying rock, is generally stained, irregularly red or pinkish. It contains much siliceous matter, concentrated in spots, either as flint, or as crystalline quartz, lining small cavities or in concretionary or agate like deposits. From its siliceous composition it decomposes very irregularly, often having a brecciated appearance and weathering with cavities or crevices, and even with caverns of considerable extent. The cavities are usually lined with crystals of calcite."

The most abundant fossils in the two limestones are *Spirifera Rocky-Montana*, *Athyris subtilis*, *Productus*, *Euomphatus*, and *Streptorhynchus*.

"Immediately overlying and conforming to the silicious limestone are the following beds: First. A series of thinly bedded sandstones and impure limestones, the latter somewhat magnesian, varying in color—pink, white, yellow and gray; the limestones contain only traces of fossil remains. These have altogether a thickness of 150 to 200 feet, and pass gradually into (second) a sandstone somewhat argillaceous and calcareous of a deep red color, but often streaked or variegated with yellow or pink. Frequently on fracture the sandstone has a somewhat lighter color or is almost white; and while much of the predominating deep coloration is derived from the oxidation of iron in the rock itself, a considerable portion is also produced through staining by a downward infiltration from the red clay above. It generally shows little or no stratification and is massive, but it weathers in a becciated or broken manner, with twisted or bent lines of decomposition parallel with the general stratification of the rocks. It has a thickness of 100 to 150 feet, making the entire thickness of the upper or fourth member of the Carboniferous 250 to 350 feet." (Geol. Black Hills, page 111.)

While the lower members of the formation (Carboniferous) are well marked and easily traced and readily distinguished from each other as well as from the underlying Potsdam, a study of the upper portion was attended with no little difficulty. In the absence of distinct fossils the upper boundary of the formation had to be drawn from the lithological character of the deposits. (Geol. Black Hills, page 110.) The detailed section upon which these decisions are based have in part already been given in connection with the Potsdam, and others will be found in the discussion of the separation between the Carboniferous and the overlying Triassic rocks.

We may add that since Newton's work the cavernous character of the silicious limestone has been remarkably developed and several extensive caverns are now places of resort for pleasure seekers.

#### Crystal Cave

The mouth of this cave is overlooking the canyon of Elk Creek, about six miles above Piedmont. It is about 200 feet above the level of the stream, and approximately 4,202 above the sea. By the courtesy of Mr. McLemore, the custodian of the cave, I spent several hours in exploring the various chambers of this celebrated cave. The chambers present the usual irregularities of vaulted caverns and narrow winding passage ways. They are commonly covered with crystals of calcite of the usual form, known as Dog Tooth Spar. Some chambers present beautiful examples of stalacites and stalagmites and a few samples of a particular form of surface, known as "box-work," are found, but are so deeply covered with calcite that they do not appear prominently. The passages, so far as visited, rarely showed places of dripping water, and nowhere running streams or large ponds, though Mr. McLemore assured me that in some of the deeper passages such had been found. Many of the passage ways showed such an arrangement of the crystals as indicated that they had been filled with water, and in the more open places with flowing water. This was evident, whether we conceive the crystals to have been first formed and afterwards partially dissolved, or whether the motion of the water had prevented the complete formation of the crystals about the

exposed points. The crystalline surfaces were nearly smooth at points where the currents, passing through the passage ways, would naturally strike the walls, while in recesses they were sharp and complete. Crystals were of quite uniform size, generally with a diameter of one-half to three-quarter inches. Another evidence of occupation by water, and which indicated also that the forms of the crystals was probably due to solution rather than imperfect crystallization, was the coating of the crystals, very generally, with a thin film of clay. This was especially the case in the lower portions of the channels and chambers. Beautiful specimens of spongy-shaped masses of crystals, formed in shallow basins of standing water, have been found in this cave, sometimes of a straw color, but more frequently of snow white or pearly luster. This cave is the property of Keith and Allabaugh, of Deadwood, who prepared an artificial cave, lined with crystals from this cave, at the World's Fair, where they are said to have realized a handsome fortune from the sale of specimens.

The length of passages may safely be put down as several miles. From the nature of the cave it has not yet been fully explored. The depth, to the lowest point visited, below the entrance, was about 150 feet. The larger chambers, in some cases, may be roughly estimated as having a length of 200 or 300 feet. The breadth, 50 or 60 feet, and the height 30 to 40 feet. There are reports of several other caves in the vicinity, which have not yet been explored.

### Wind Cave

The proprietor of this cave is Mr. J. D. McDonald, who has, with commendable enterprise and much labor, enlarged the passageways and furnished comfortable accommodations in various ways, so that this cave is readily accessible to the public. He showed me many courtesies during my examination of the cave, for which I here make cheerful acknowledgment. The Wind Cave obtained its name from its alternately throwing out and drawing in vast quantities of air. This phenomenon is found to correspond with the varying pressure of the barometer; and with its single opening and capacious chambers is easily accounted for. Its mouth is situated in the bottom of a ravine leading into Beaver creek, on Sec. 2, Twp. 6 S., R. 2 W. This cave is also dry and presents the usual features of narrow passages and irregular chambers like those of the Crystal Cave. Their arrangement, however, is very regular. The dip of the rock is toward the southeast, from 5 to 10 degrees. It is traversed by long vertical fissures at quite regular intervals, running northwest-southeast. The erosion of subterranean waters has widened the fissures, and has excavated, small, low, irregular passageways from one to another nearly at right angles. The large chambers lie along the line of the fissures. Three or four stories have been traced in the arrangements of the chambers. There have been no careful measurements of the distances in this cavern, but it is estimated that the easternmost point must be several miles from its mouth, which is upon the west side of the cavern. The number of passages may safely be esti-

mated to amount to a score of miles. The lowest depth yet explored is about 225 feet below the mouth of the cave and the altitude of the mouth according to the topographers of the United States Geological Survey, is 4040. There are but few places where trickling water is found, and these may be traced to deep ravines, traversing the vicinity east of the mouth. In fact these passages seem generally to be below the beds of the present streams. In places, under ravines, beautiful stalactites are formed, sometimes of ribbon-like outline and sometimes with stalagmites below, forming pillars, but nowhere upon so grand a scale as in some of the eastern caverns. Some of the chambers rise to a height of 60 or 80 feet and one is reported to cover nearly three acres. The cave is remarkable for the variety and delicate beauty of its encrusting crystals and other formations.

One very abundant formation, lining the cavities on all sides, is appropriately called "box-work." This seems to have been formed in the following way: The rock is an impure limestone which has been cracked into small polygonal masses more or less rectangular in cross-sections. These blocks vary in size from an inch or two to a foot or more. The cracks have at some time been filled with calcite, often in thin plates, though in other places thick and heavy. The rock showing this condition is found exposed upon the surface in the vicinity. In the atmosphere of the cavern the process of disintegration of the original limestone, by dissolving away the natural cement, in some way not yet understood, allows the grains of sand to

run out of the polygonal spaces formed by the calcite seams, somewhat as in an hour-glass. Since the boxes were emptied, the calcite partitions have been coated with calcite and aragonite crystals of various sizes and colors. Colors vary from snow white to chocolate brown and honey yellow, and display not only a "drusy" appearance and beautiful tufted and clustered forms, some resembling grapes, and others like branching corals, but also forms most perfectly resembling hoar frost. The boxwork abounds as a lining for most of the passages and chambers, and is found to be limited to certain layers. All stages in the process described may be found illustrated. Although the boxes may possibly in some cases be now closed, that feature seems to have resulted from a later deposition of crystals, and it may be assumed that they were once open for an escape of the enclosed material. The bottom of the chambers are often covered with sand. These crystalline forms occur also elsewhere than in the boxwork.

The origin of the beautiful frost-like crystals is one of the interesting problems of the cave. They occur in such localities as suggest their crystallization from mineral matter in the condition of vapor. They occur in fissures and upon points particularly exposed to the slow circling atmosphere of the cave. They are also entirely without anything like stalactitic surface or marks of water. Many of them are as delicate as the frost gathering about the mouth of a well in winter.

Another problematic form has been called mineral cotton which seems to be pushed out from the rock and is

said to be in places 18 inches in length and have a uniform diameter as fine as a hair. One cluster of this formation has been significantly called "Noah's Beard." Crystals of gypsum occur in the clay, in some parts of the cave.

Another remarkable feature of these large caves in the Black Hills is the entire absence of sink-holes, upon the surface above them. One looks in vain to see upon the surface signs of drainage down into the cavern below. The sink-holes, which doubtless formerly existed, have been filled by the deposition, on a grand scale, of drift material, in broad terraces, probably by streams during the Pleistocene. In the upper chambers of the Wind Cave this filling of the sink-holes by boulders and clay from the interior of the Hills is quite evident. Some of the chambers have a rough roof in the form of an inverted cone, with erratic pebbles and boulders cemented together with calcareous material. In other places boulders, granite and quartzite like those now occurring upon the surface, are found at lower levels in passages leading from the upper chambers. It seems therefore evident that these caverns are very ancient and that they were mainly formed previous to the distribution of pebbles and boulders from the Hills over the surrounding region. The Wind Cave is about 12 miles north of Hot Springs.

#### Onyx Cave

The Onyx Cave is about six miles above Hot Springs, up one of the branches of Fall River. This cave has recently been discovered and has derived its name from a deposit said to be quite abundant, resembling the Mexican Onyx. Quite handsome

agates were shown me from a rock in the vicinity of the cave.

It seems not improbable that caves of similar interest and magnitude may be found at other points in the Carboniferous rocks belting the Hills.

#### Further Notes Upon the Carboniferous

From personal examination of the Carboniferous rocks more with reference to their fossils than to make out a careful section, which has already been well done by Newton, the following notes have been made: A fossil which very frequently occurs in the Carboniferous is a species of *Syringopora*, *Fusilina cylindrica*, which resembles wheat grains, occurs in abundance in the alternating series. In the boxwork of Wind Cave some very interesting fossils are beautifully preserved. That is, they are suspended in the open meshes of the boxwork and coated with crystals similar to those upon the boxwork. Some of these are long and slender like reeds or slender algae. They uniformly lie horizontal or parallel with the original embedding strata. Some attain a length of nearly a foot with a diameter of less than a quarter of an inch. Some of the shells resembling *Euomphalus* and *Pleurotomaria*, with a diameter of from 2 to 3 inches, were preserved in a similar way. Others preserved in this way were horn-shaped corals 5 or 6 inches in length, and shells resembling *Chonetes* about 2 inches in width.

The silicious limestone not only abounds, as Newton remarks, in layers of chert of irregular form but also large silicious concretions of a very symmetrical oblate spherical form often obtaining a diameter of from 1½ to three feet. These are very

abundant in the drift about Wind Cave and Hot Springs, and seem to be a general feature of this limestone, on all sides of the Hills. They were observed at regular intervals in horizontal rows, in the limestone west of Tilford. Specimens of *Lithostrotion* were also observed. The Carboniferous rocks, west and northwest of Tilford, contain large masses of green porphyry or trachyte which have been infused into it in huge lenticular masses and in dikes.

#### The Extent of the Carboniferous

As has already been stated, the Carboniferous formations are confined to the interior of the Black Hills, but a more detailed description may be helpful.

The geographical areas in which the Carboniferous rocks are exposed lie in an irregular ring-like formation around the Archean center of the Hills, and their exterior boundary is overlaid by the Red Beds of the Trias. Most of the Paleozoic area, marked up on the map, is Carboniferous and additional areas, not represented, are found along the eastern side of the ring. Between Rapid Creek and Spring Creek along the divide, Carboniferous rocks extend five or six miles west of their eastern limit. The Carboniferous rocks have had an important influence upon the topography, to which reference has already been made in a general way. The Carboniferous limestones are perhaps the most durable rock in the Hills. They still overlie the western portion of the Black Hills uplift. From the north, west and south, this plateau rises gradually as one approaches the interior of the Hills, while on the east it has an abrupt escarpment

overlooking the Archean area. It has a width east and west of from 15 to 20 miles and a length north and south of 60 miles. Its surface is generally smooth or gently undulating, and is sharply cut by streams, with deep and steep-sided canyons. Newton remarks that, considered in its total mass, it is the greatest elevation of the Hills, and bears upon its broad back a crag, which is second to but one other in height. Crook Tower has an elevation above the sea of 7,140 feet and is only 80 feet lower than Harney Peak. It rises 200 feet above the level of the adjacent parts of the plateau. The height of this table land above the sea is about 7,000 feet. The Carboniferous strata, on the eastern margin of the Hills, are comparatively small in extent and dip everywhere rapidly toward the east. They constitute a monoclinal curve around the edge of the Archean. In the northern third of the Hills, the Carboniferous rocks are locally disturbed by eruptions of later igneous rocks. Like the Potsdam sandstone in the vicinity of the outflows, they are sometimes nearly vertical.

#### The Separation of the Carboniferous and Red Beds

The upper limit of the Carboniferous is not as easily determined as the lower. Newton places it above the variegated sandstone because he found a few fossils, supposed to be Carboniferous, in some of the strata, just below the horizon. In this he differs from Dr. Hayden and Prof. N. H. Winchell. Dr. Hayden labored under the disadvantage of a hasty reconnaissance under circumstances of danger from the Indians. He failed to comprehend the thickness of the

## Geology

Carboniferous. He divided the Carboniferous in two portions, as follows:

- G. Hard, more or less gritty, yellowish and whitish limestone, containing *Productus*, *Spirifera*, *Euomphalus*, etc., passing down into a light yellowish calcareous grit, altogether ..... 50 feet  
H. Very hard gray reddish limestone, containing *Syring-opora*, *Productus*, *Terebratula*, etc. ..... 50 feet

Newton recognized in his G, No. 3 and in H, No. 2. The upper members, therefore, of the Carboniferous were included by Hayden in his Red Bed series. (Trans. Am. Phil. Soc., 1862, teste, Geol. Black Hills, p. 113.) Prof. Winchell, on the contrary, extends the Carboniferous upward, with much doubt, however, so as to include not only the formations recognized by Newton, but also 100 feet of red clay and 30 or 40 feet of purple limestone which seems properly to belong to the Red Bed series. The obscurity of this separation will appear by comparison of a few representative sections given by Newton. At the head of Minnekahta creek or Fall river, the following section was recorded: (Geol. Black Hills, p. 121.)

### Red Beds—

9. Purple limestone ..... 4 feet  
8. Red clay in places soft red sandstone ..... 140 feet

### Carboniferous—

7. (No. 5) A colored sandstone, red, yellow, pink, etc., with calcareous layers and limestone ..... 285 feet  
6. A layer of black sandy carbonaceous shale ..... thin  
5. Sandstone ..... 3 feet  
4. A layer like 6 ..... 1 foot  
3. Sandstone, red and yellow. 25 feet  
2. Siliceous and argillaceous limestone with nodules of flint ..... 20 feet  
1. Limestone, siliceous, weathering irregularly cavernous, outcropping just at the level of the creek, probably No. 3 of the Carboniferous section .....

## Geology

Near the head of Amphibious or Beaver Creek the following: (Geol. Black Hills, p. 122.)

### Red Beds—

7. Purple limestone ..... 25 feet  
6. Red Clay, somewhat soft red sandstone ..... 100 feet

### Carboniferous—

5. Variegated sandstone, banded with red, yellow and white ..... 100 feet  
4. Alternating limestones, calcareous sandstones, yellow, reddish, white and pink, near base a stratum of deep red, calcareous sandstone, 10 feet ..... 200 feet  
3. Limestone, siliceous, containing much flint, has a brachioid appearance ..... 250 feet  
2. Limestone, white or gray ..... 180 feet  
1. Limestone, pink, impure and siliceous, containing fragments of crinoids exposed. 20 feet

The following section on Box Elder is somewhat abridged from Newton's description: (Geol. Black Hills, p. 126.)

### Red Beds—

14. Purple limestone ..... 25 feet  
13. Red clay ..... 100 feet

### Carboniferous—

12. Variegated sandstone, white and yellowish below ..... 90 feet  
11. Slope ..... 10 feet  
10. Sandstone, red with calcareous layers ..... 60 feet  
9. Slope ..... 14 feet  
8. Limestone, pink ..... 1 foot  
7. Slope ..... 10 feet  
6. Purple limestone, alternating with pink and white, soft, thin bedded sandstone ..... 15 feet  
5. Slope ..... 5 feet  
4. Limestone, gray and pink, stained with red, alternating with layers of pink and reddish sandstone ..... 105 feet  
3. Slope ..... 6 feet  
2. Limestone, gray, compacted, fossiliferous ..... 8 feet  
1. Flinty limestone, with occasional layers of pink yellow, thin gray sandstone, which weathers red ..... 146 feet

Near Black Butte, in the northwestern portion of the Hills, resting on the volcanic rock of the peak, fragments of the metamorphosed Potsdam are seen, and upon them in regular order the strata, given in the following section: (Geol. Black Hills, p. 128.).

**Red Beds—**

5. Purple limestone ..... 25 feet  
 4. Crumbling soft red sand-stone ..... 100 feet

**Carboniferous—**

3. White, yellow, orange, and dark red, massive, soft sand-stone, irregular in color weathering in fantastic shapes ..... 250 feet  
 2. Talus ..... 200 feet  
 1. Silicious limestone to the bed of the creek ..... — feet

Other sections given with greater detail are found in Newton's Report. They differ but slightly in general character from those already presented. They all show how, instead of a well marked horizon, there is a general transition from the Carboniferous sandstone into a sandstone or clay of the Red Beds. Even those which are recognized as Carboniferous begin to show the deep red color of the Red Beds in an irregular manner.

**The Mesozoic Formations**

These comprise the most of the surface of our State and are commonly arranged under the following systems: Triassic, named from the three-fold division of the formation in Europe; Jurassic, named from its prominence in the Jura mountains in Switzerland; and the Cretaceous, (creta, chalk) named from the prominence of chalk in the European beds, as for example in southern England and northern France. All the formations are usually but imperfectly consolidated. They are mostly sandstones, clays and marls.

**The Triassic or Red Beds**

These like the Paleozoic formation are confined to the interior of the Black Hills, where they occupy a ring-like area surrounding the Hills. They are particularly conspicuous in the topography because of the easy erosion of the clays. As a result

we have the Red Valley and a ridge within formed by the harder purple limestone.

3. Deep red clay, sometimes becoming soft, shaly, argillaceous sand-stone containing large quantities of gypsum. 200-250 feet  
 2. Pinkish, purple and argillaceous limestone ... 15-40 feet  
 1. Deep, red clay, sometimes becoming soft argillaceous sandstone containing but little gypsum ..... 75-100 feet

The Red Beds consist of the following members in descending order:

These three formations may conveniently be called: Lower Red Beds, Purple Limestones and the Upper Red Beds. They may be conformable to one another and to the underlying Carboniferous rocks, and yet, because of their structure and irregularities, this conclusion can hardly be demonstrated.

**The Lower Red Beds**

This formation consists mostly of red clay, which is more arenaceous toward the north end of the Hills and about Bear Butte. It is entirely without fossils and rarely shows traces of stratification. It varies much in thickness. The Purple limestone sometimes comes almost in contact with the Carboniferous sand-stone, but in no case is it more than 100 feet above it. Traces of gypsum are sometimes observed in this formation. This is more frequent in the southern part of the Hills. Where the Carboniferous Limestone is prominent or where the outflows of porphyry occur the Lower Red Beds seem less likely to be brought out by erosion. Prof. Winchell, in his trip through the northern portion of the Hills, for this reason greatly underrated the thickness of these lower

beds. The color of the clay is bright red, the cause of which we will speak of more at length further on.

#### The Purple Limestone

This formation is a very conspicuous and constant feature of the Triassic. It very generally forms the inner slope of the Red Valley, though sometimes it is separated from the hills within by another valley caused by the Lower Red Beds. As one enters the Red Valley from the outside, the inner side appears to rise in gentle, dome-like undulations, reminding one of the contours of the hills of Loess, in Nebraska and Iowa.

The surface is largely without trees and covered with grass. As he approaches he is surprised that the whole surface is an almost continuous rock pavement, the strata dipping in all directions parallel with the present surface. Another feature impresses him also, namely: the infrequency of ravines or cliffs. These rarely occur except where streams of considerable size have cut their way through the limestone into the Red Valley. This they do by regular V-shaped gaps, whose points are scarcely wider than the present streams. These characters are very striking and are rarely seen in other formations. The impression at the first view is of a formation of immense thickness, and so it seems to have been estimated by Prof. Winchell, who makes it nearly 100 feet. (Black Hills of Dak., Ludlow.) Wherever it is broken, it displays a very uniform thickness, from 25 to 40 feet. The limestone consists of thin strata of a grayish, pink or purple, somewhat mottled and often deeply stained by red, perhaps from the overlying

clay. According to Dr. Ricketts, of Newton's survey, it consists essentially of carbonate of lime with traces of silicate of alumina and iron, and has an odor, when ground, like Canada petroleum. This odor is discernible when the rock is crushed and on fresh fracture. Prof. Carpenter gives several careful analyses made by Profs. Jansen and Headden, of the Dakota School of Mines, which shows that it is unusually pure carbonate of lime. (Geol. and Min. Res. Black Hills, p. 43). In the pure varieties nearly 99 per cent. was calcium carbonate. The most impure was 91 per cent. Not only is the rock thin bedded, but is divided upon the surface into polygonal blocks, which are slightly concave or saucer shaped, above. This feature, Prof. Crosby suggests, indicates its deposition in marshy lake beds, which were frequently dried up. He attributes this concave feature to an action similar to that forming mud-cracks. (Proc. Port. Soc. Nat. His., Vol. XXIII., p. 509). Dr. Carpenter shows, however, that this feature is confined to the present surface and is due rather to the warping influence of weathering at the present time. (Geol. and Min. Res., Black Hills, p. 44.) Prof. Newton speaks of the crumpled character of the beds as follows:

"Underlaid by 75 to 100 feet and overlaid by 200 feet of soft red clay, the limestone rests between two cushions, so that in the uplifting of the rocks at the time of the elevation of the mountains, it was not shattered and dislocated so extensively as if it had been inclosed between more rigid strata. It is found bending and warping suddenly, especially about some of the volcanic peaks, and conforming to all the little irregularities of the outer slope of the hills, without

exhibiting any great fractures or dislocations. Though it is usually more fragmentary in its structure, filled with cracks and joints perpendicular to its bedding, they seem rather due to its composition and mode of weathering than to the bend of the strata."

This rock appears quite soluble in water, for many of the springs that flow from its base precipitates large quantities of calcareous tufa. Copious springs are found issuing from this limestone in the Red Valley, north of Rapid City, especially in the vicinity of Piedmont and Tilford.

This peculiar dome-shaped folding of the limestone has not yet been satisfactorily explained, and facts are not yet collected sufficient to justify a confident conclusion. But one significant fact may suggest a possible explanation. The deposition of gypsum and the occurrence of the deep red color correspond with the conditions favorable to the rapid evaporation of water and the deposition of salt. It is reported that salt springs are found upon the western slope of the Black Hills, but thus far no trace of salt has been found upon the eastern side. May it not be possible that the lower Red Beds, and possibly the upper, at one time contained masses of rock salt, not of uniform thickness, but deposited in irregular beds somewhat as the gypsum is now. Then suppose that in the process of elevation and subterranean drainage of the Hills these masses have dissolved out, causing an irregular thinning of the Red Beds. This would have left the Purple Limestone with an attitude similar to that which it now has. The color of the Purple Limestone seems due to the small proportion of iron oxide which in the analysis of Prof. Jansen, already referred to, amounted

to 37-100 of 1 per cent. This Purple Limestone receives a fine polish and has been called marble. Its use for this purpose may at some time be important. No trace of fossils are found in this limestone. The report to that effect by Dr. Hayden seems sufficiently disproved by both the observations of Newton and Carpenter, who broke to pieces tons of rocks in search of fossils. Dr. Carpenter informs me that he found not the slightest trace, except a wing of an insect.

#### The Upper Red Beds

These resemble closely the Lower in composition and appearance, but are two or three times as thick. They are also arenaceous in places where the Lower show that character. They abound in deposits of gypsum, which lies in knobs and cliffs in the valley partially buried in red clay. Gypsum occurs both in thin layers and of snowy whiteness and in irregular masses blotched with gray. The layers are lenticular in form and lie at different angles of inclination. They vary from one-half inch to 10 or even 25 feet in thickness. It is possible that excavation may reveal greater masses. At Hot Springs, at the Cement Works, 2 or 3 strata represent a combined thickness of 35 feet. Crystals are nowhere found abundantly, but seams of fibrous gypsum or satin spar, with a thickness of from one-half to 2 inches occur. The solution of gypsum renders the water cathartic in its effect, although its coolness and clearness renders it otherwise attractive. Copious springs sometimes issue from banks of gypsum. The Upper Red Beds vary much in thickness, like the Lower. The Purple Limestone rises in domes and gentle anticlinal folds above the

surrounding clay in the bottom of the Red Valley. This is illustrated in sections given in Newton's Report. In the Red Valley north of Rapid Creek a dome perhaps one-half mile in diameter rises conspicuously from the bottom of the valley to a height of 50 feet. Near Buffalo Gap the Purple Limestone dips under the west side of the valley at an angle of 20 or 25 degrees, and rises in a prominent anticlinal ridge near the eastern side, at the foot of the ridge formed of the Jurassic and Cretaceous rocks. In the pass through which the Fall River traverses the outer ridge of the Hills, a narrow anticlinal of the Purple Limestone shows itself a few feet above the waters of the stream in close contact with the lower sandstone layers of the Cretaceous. These facts seem to favor Prof. Winchell's conclusion that there was a disturbance, following the deposition of the Purple Limestone. (Black Hills of Dakota, p. 62.)

In the northern and northwestern part of the Hills, particularly west of the line in Wyoming, the gypsum attains great prominence. It seems to be deposited more abundantly at certain horizons, though the relation of these to one another cannot be definitely stated. Newton says that the first is about 75 or 100 feet above the purple limestone and the second 40 or 50 feet higher. The third is at the very summit of the red clay, and the fourth, less persistent, is a few feet lower. In that region also sink-holes abound, produced by the dissolving away of the gypsum below. Cases of this sort are found in other localities more rarely. These holes are commonly only from 2 to 5 feet in diameter, and sometimes attains a breadth

of 50 feet; and are said to have a character of sink-holes in limestone countries.

#### The Cause of the Red Color

Newton remarks concerning this: "A large percentage of peroxide of iron in the red beds, to which they owe their bright red color bears an interesting relation to the absence of fossils. The material of which sediments are formed is derived, by the various processes of denudation, from the rocks of older land surfaces. Whatever iron they contain is dissolved from the land and transported in a condition of protoxide and some proto salt, such as the carbonate, and the process is facilitated by the presence of carbonic acid in the water. Now iron occurs in these older rocks as protoxide and peroxide, the former of which is soluble and the latter insoluble in water. The peroxide, however, by the action of organic matter, such as is held in solution in boggy waters may be deprived of a portion of its oxygen and converted into protoxide and thus be rendered soluble. If the iron-bearing water is confined first in a shallow basin and exposed long to the action of the atmosphere the protoxide of iron absorbs the oxygen and is precipitated as an insoluble red peroxide of iron. If, however, plant or animal life be present in sufficient quantities this oxidation is prevented. In case but little foreign material, clay or sand has been brought by the waters, the deposit will be an iron ore. In case of large quantities of foreign material are deposited from the waters at the same time, there will be produced, in the absence of life a brown or red clay or sandstone and in its presence, a white or light colored formation containing the iron as a carbonate. We reason therefore, from the condition in which the iron is found in the red beds, that there could have been little or no life, animal vegetable, in the water from which it was deposited. The conclusion is strengthened by the fact of the large quantities of gypsum which is usually derived from

the evaporation of saline waters. The degree of saline concentration which the precipitation of gypsum indicates, would be highly inimical to life. The presence of gypsum helps to account for the absence of life and the absence of life accounts for the brilliant color. The three prominent characteristics of the formation (that is the red beds) are therefore quite in harmony with each other." (Geol. Blk. Hills, p. 138.)

Accepting this explanation of the striking red color the question remains, as to how these circumstances, favorable for its formation, were produced.

This red color is quite common in the whole Rocky Mountain region, not only on the eastern slope of the mountains, but to the various detached members of the system. We must, therefore, look for some extensive condition. If we seek some case in the present, parallel to the one already indicated, we perhaps can find none better than one on the eastern shore of the Caspian sea, where, because of dry climate and the shallow waters, the deposition of gypsum and salt is now going on. In the gulf known as the Kara Boghaz, which is separated from the Caspian by a narrow strait, the evaporation is so rapid as to produce an almost constant flow from the sea into it. This strait and this gulf give the impression to an unlearned observer that there must be a mysterious subterranean outlet. The water flows in, carrying with it the salt and other soluble minerals. It then evaporates, leaving the salt and minerals behind. We have already noted that the Triassic formations do not appear along the Eastern side of the Mississippi Valley, nor anywhere further east than the Black Hills, with a possible exception of an area in north Central Iowa, about

Fort Dodge. In the eastern part of the United States, on the Atlantic slope, beds referred to this age are found in Connecticut, New Jersey and further South. There they seem to have been attended with volcanic outflows, and there are signs of a high elevation of the whole eastern half of the continent. This may have been sufficient to reduce the extent of the sea east of the Rocky Mountains to a long, narrow gulf of salt water, connecting with the open sea. This may have been subject to a dry climate, resembling that of central Asia, and in this way we account for the peculiar characteristic of this formation. Prof. Carpenter suggests (Gold & Min. Res., Black Hills, p. 51) that perhaps the effect of the "Appalachian revolution," which raised the Appalachian Mountains, was to close the southern opening of the Mediterranean, then existing between the eastern and western parts of the continent, causing it to become gradually so salt from evaporation, that save, perhaps, in estuaries surrounding this border, all life perished. He says the presence of limestone, in the clay, would seem to militate against this view, but the structure of this limestone has none of the characteristics of an organic limestone. It may be a chemical precipitate.

The evidence that these strata are Triassic consists of their stratigraphical position, and the fact that some beds, resembling them further west, have been shown to have fossils belonging to that age. Because of the doubt still lingering, the term Red Beds is more frequently used than the term Triassic, which would indicate a definite conclusion concerning their age.

**The Jurassic Formation**

The Jurassic System, which is so largely developed in Europe, is noted not only for its remains of huge swimming and flying reptiles, but also for its large deposits of iron ore. For a long time it was thought to be absent from American geology. In the Eastern States red and brown sandstones were found, which were thought to correspond to this age, but were finally determined to be Triassic. The first discovery of the existence of the Jurassic in the west was made by Prof. Meek, from fossils collected in the Black Hills by Prof. Hayden in 1857. The discovery was announced in the proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia in March, 1858. Since that announcement the formation has been found to be generally present in the Rocky Mountain system from the extreme north to New Mexico, and from their eastern slope westward to the Wasatch Mountain. Perhaps no locality is better furnished with fossils than the Black Hills. The Jurassic rocks of the Black Hills occur in a narrow strip bounding the outside of the Red Valley, and like it form a complete ring around the hills. Their exposure is not wide, because of their easy erosion and their being surmounted by a hard capping of Cretaceous rocks which covers them. The formation is distinguished from the Triassic, or Red Birds, most easily by a difference in color. The Red Beds gradually become more arenaceous while their color changes abruptly from a deep red to a white, yellow or gray. The thickness of the formation about the Hills is from 200 to 300 feet. They are little more than 200 in the southern portion of the

Hills, and thicken to 400 at the north end, and 600 northwest along the Belle Fourche, in northeastern Wyoming.

**The Character of the Beds**

We will first give a few characteristic sections from different parts of the Hills, as reported by Prof. Newton and others.

Near Camp Jenney on the northern side of the pass through which Beaver Creek flows the following section is noted: (Geol. Black Hills, p. 157.)

**Cretaceous, No. 1.—**

6.	Sandstone yellow and white, somewhat lamellar and containing ripple-marked surfaces .....	50 feet
5.	Sandstones, yellowish with red stains, heavily bedded, .....	40 feet
4.	Sandstone, very white, fine grains and massive, easily decomposed into fine white sand, forming a well marked cliff, with caverns and holes .....	100 feet

**Jurassic—**

3.	Covered by talus and not well exposed; at intervals, outcrops the gray or greenish clays or marls, with occasional beds of limestone with fossils, also some sandstone .....	
2.	Marls or clays, gray and purple, with nodules of impure limestone; base covered .....	110 feet
1.	Similar to the last, containing fossils to base of cliff..	20 feet

This reaches nearly to the base of the Jurassic.

At Buffalo Gap is the following Section: (Geol. Black Hills p. 158).

**Cretaceous, (395 feet exposed)—**

16.	Sandstone, capping hill; massive, white, stained, yellowish and reddish .....	300 feet
15.	Unexposed .....	25 feet
14.	Sandstone soft and massive, pinkish in color .....	70 feet

**Jurassic—(234)**

13.	Mostly concealed, but white or reddish, soft argillaceous sandstone below .....	105 feet
12.	Sandstone, light red, almost sand .....	55 feet
11.	Sandstone, greenish and calcareous, thinly bedded ....	20 feet

## Geology

10.	Sandstone, white or greenish, in thin layers, with many ripple-marks .....	8 feet
9.	Shale, red and gray and shaly sandstone .....	8 feet
8.	Shale, red and gray .....	5 feet
7.	Sandstone, red and pink, soft below, hard above, with ripple-marks .....	20 feet
2.	Pinkish, purple and argillaceous limestone .....	15-40 feet
6.	Sandstone, yellowish, greenish and thin bracciated bend .....	10 feet
5.	Sandstone, white .....	3 feet

### Red Beds—(255 feet exposed)

4.	Clay, deep red .....	50 feet
3.	Gypsum .....	10 feet
2.	Clay red, with gypsum .....	175 feet
1.	Limestone, pink or purple..	10 feet

At the north end of the Hills, on Red Water creek, near the west boundary of the State, Mr. W. F. Patrick observed the following section: ( Geol. Black Hills, p. 162).

### Jurassic—(410 feet exposed)

10.	Clay, gray, white and purple capping the bluff..	35 feet
9.	Sandstone, lamelear and yellow, upper layers hard and brown .....	30 feet
8.	Sands, argillaceous, yellow and greenish with layers of calcareous sandstone filled with fossils, Ammonites, Belemnites, etc. ....	35 feet
7.	Sandstone, white, massive, soft .....	20 feet
6.	Sands or sandy marls, white and calcareous with Belemnites .....	80 feet
5.	Sandstone, pinkish, passing into bed 4 .....	60 feet
4.	Sandstone, yellow, massive.	90 feet
3.	Sandstone, lamelear and white .....	10 feet
2.	Clay, white and gray with sandy layers .....	50 feet

### Red Beds—

1.	Red sandy clay with gypsum .....
----	----------------------------------

The following is a section taken more recently by Mr. L. F. Ward a few miles southeast of Minnekahta in the southern Hills. It includes a large portion of the Cretaceous, as well as the whole of the Jurassic. He gives it in the Journal of Geology, Vol. 2, page 255.

## Geology

### Cretaceous No. 1. (275 feet)

13.	Massive, pinkish sandstone, approaching quartzite locally	75 feet
12.	Greenish, white sandstone, with silicified wood and Cycads .....	30 feet
11.	Pinkish and yellowish, soft sandstone .....	75 feet
10.	Clays, with indications of coal .....	20 feet
9.	Soft, pink and gray sandstone, with ferns and other plants .....	25 feet
8.	Reddish, pinkish and yellowish brown massive cross-bedded sandstone .....	50 feet

### Jurassic. (220 feet.)

7.	Olive gray clay, sandstone shales .....	50 feet
6.	Light red, soft sandstone..	60 feet
5.	Olive gray clays and gray sandstone shales .....	40 feet
4.	Olive drab clay .....	20 feet
3.	Yellow sandstone shales...	20 feet
2.	Olive drab clay .....	30 feet

### Red Beds. (Trias)

1.	Red marls, conformably exposed at bottom of canyon.	20 feet
----	---	---------

From these sections it will appear that the Jurassic generally consists of gray and ash colored marls, more or less sandy limestone and soft sandstone, with occasional beds of green and red. The most marked single bed is the sandstone bed 50 feet thick, usually of yellow color, but sometimes quite red. On the Belle Fourche, this bed is 100 feet above the deep red clays, and forms the floor of a rude platform or slope on the borders of the river. A similar stratum is found on the Red Water separated only 50 or 60 feet from the red clays below. The clays and marls do not appear to be more confined to one place than another; though they perhaps are not so strongly developed in the extreme upper portion, as in the lower two-thirds of the formation. They often contain seams of limestone more or less impure; and these are possibly more common in the lower portion of the formation. The limestones are frequently fossiliferous, but seem never

to be more than a few inches in thickness, and do not constitute, so far as has been determined, continuous strata. Everywhere a large portion is composed of sandstones, which are usually light in color, sometimes snow white. They are usually very soft or shaly passing into sandy shales. Soft incoherent sands are also met with.

#### The Fossils of the Jurassic

In Wyoming, along the Red Water Valley, from Warren Peak eastward toward Spearfish, there are found two horizons yielding fossils in abundance; one at 135 and the other at 350 feet above the Red Beds.

A list of the fossils found by Newton, in the Black Hills, is appended: (Geol. Black Hills, p. 168.)

*Ammonites cordiformis*, and *A. Henrryi*.  
*Astarte fragilis*, and *A. inornata*.  
*Asterias dubium*.  
*Aviula mucronata*.  
*Belemnites densus*.  
*Camptonectes bellistriatus*, and *C. extenuatus*.  
*Dosinia jurassica*.  
*Gervillia recta*.  
*Grammatodon inornatus*.  
*Lingula brevirostris*.  
*Lioplacodus vetturnus*.  
*Mycacites Nebrascensis*.  
*Mytilus Whitei*.  
*Neaera longirostris*.  
*Ostea Engelmanni*, and *O. strigilcula*.  
*Pecten Newberryi*.  
*Pentacrinus asteriscus*.  
*Pholadomya humilis*.  
*Planorbis vetturnus*.  
*Pleuromya Newtoni*.  
*Protocardium Shumardi*.  
*Psammobia prematura*.  
*Pseudomonotis curta*, and *P. orbicularia*.  
*Rhynconella Myrina*.  
*Saxicava Jurassica*.  
*Tancredia aequilateralis*, *T. bulbosa*, *corbuliformis*, *inomata*, *Postica* and *Warreniana*.

*Thracia arcueta*, and *T. sublevis*.  
*Trapezium Bellefourchensis* and *T. subequalis*.  
*Trigonia Conradi*.  
*Unio nucalis*.  
*Valvata scarbrida*.  
*Viviparus Gilli*.  
*Volsella pertennis*.

For the benefit of those who are unfamiliar with paleontology we will say that with a few exceptions they are bivalved shells similar to those now found in the ocean, in many cases belonging to the same genera. A few exceptions are the species of *Crinoid Pentacrinus*, which may be described as a delicate flower-like starfish with a long jointed stem such as is still found at the bottom of the sea, and another is a species of starfish. The *Ammonites* resembled the Pearly Nautilus of the present time, except that they were larger and of a much more complicated structure. *Belemnites* were animals probably resembling the modern squid, having an internal skeleton or shell, which terminated, at the posterior end in a cylinder tapering to a point, sometimes several inches in length, resembling in form the prong of a deer horn, or a cigar. A few resembled the snails found in fresh water ponds. Then there were several species of oysters, salt water mussels and salt water clams and other forms not commonly familiar.

Reference was made, at the outset, to the existence of strange gigantic reptiles in the Jurassic of Europe. Few specimens of these have been found in this country. But one species is especially worthy of note. Not only because it is found to be the largest land reptile ever in existence, but because specimens of it have been found in the Black Hills.

It is called the *Atlantus aurus*. It is estimated, that it was nearly 80 feet in length, of the shape of a large lizard, and its thigh bones have been found to measure six feet in length. It is interesting to note, that distinct fragments of the skeleton of this animal have been found in a butte near Piedmont. This was discovered and reported by Mrs. Ellerman of that place, in 1886. The locality was visited and the choicest specimens were taken and studied by Prof. O. C. Marsh, who is an eminent specialist upon vertebrate paleontology. Considering the little study which has been spent upon the Jurassic beds, it seems not improbable that most interesting and possibly new forms of the strange reptiles of that age may yet be found in the Black Hills.

#### The Separation of the Jurassic from the Cretaceous

Newton judges the Jurassic to pass conformably into the Cretaceous; that there was no marked change in attitude of the sea bottom at the end of the Juassic. Both Profs. Carpenter and Crosby, however, claim to have discovered places of unconformability indicating a distinct movement of the Black Hills at the end of this age. Prof. Carpenter says there is a marked unconformability between the Jurassic and the Cretaceous beds at the gap, at Rapid City. It was shown on the southern side of the gap, where it had been excavated for a ditch. He found also a similar unconformability upon Box Elder Creek and concludes that the Hills were uplifted and subject to erosion before the laying down of the first Cretaceous beds. This explains why they are commonly conglomeritic. The

end of the Jurassic was marked elsewhere by remarkable disturbances of the earth's crust, particularly by the upheaval of the Sierra Nevada Mountains and the elevation of wide areas in the western portion of our country so as to become dry land. No marked disturbance, however, have been noted east of the Wasatch Mountains. It should be remembered that the region must have been land during the early Cretaceous which is not represented in our State.

#### The Cretaceous Formation

The members of this formation, though having many characteristics in common, are yet quite distinct as regards their lithological character. They are widely distributed, covering more than half of our State. We, now for the first time in our study, pass outside of the Black Hills. It seems that this age was characterized by a slow subsidence of the central portion of the continent.

The Cretaceous rocks were divided by Hayden into five divisions named successively:

1. The Dakota sandstone, from Dakota City in Nebraska where it was first studied;
2. Fort Benton clays, from its maximum development near that fort on the upper Missouri;
3. The Niobrara, the Niobrara chalk stone, from its prominence along the Niobrara and Missouri, near their junction;
4. Fort Pierre clays, covering the central portion of the State about Fort Pierre; and
5. The Fox Hills sandstones, named from the range or hills on the divide between the Cheyenne and Mowea rivers west of the Misouri; while a sixth, the Laramie or Fort Union

## Geology

formation, now considered Cretaceous, he placed in the Tertiary. These formations are exposed, in the order named as one ascends the Missouri river through our State, overlapping one another from the north in nearly horizontal positions. From a wider study of these formations they have been somewhat differently classified, although these names are still used by many.

The classification given by Dr. White in the recent correlation paper on the Cretaceous Bulletin 83, of the United States Geological Survey, is as follows:

The Lower Cretaceous, (probably not found in our State) includes the Potomac formation of the Atlantic slope; the Comanche formation of Texas; the Kootonie formation of British America and the Shasta formation of northern California.

The Upper Cretaceous includes: First, the Dakota, second, the Colorado, which consists of Fort Benton and Niobrara formations; third, Montana, which includes Fort Pierre and Fox Hills; while the Laramie he considers partly in the Cretaceous and partly in the Tertiary.

Upon our map we have followed King in our grouping of Fort Benton, Niobrara and Fort Pierre under the Colorado, omitting the Montana and reserving the old name Fox Hills. This seems to suit best the lithological characters of the formations in this State. The Dakota is usually easily characterized by its abundance of grass and sandstone. Fort Benton and Fort Pierre clays resemble one another very much in appearance, while the Niobrara is an inconstant formation, being 200 feet in thickness in some localities while in others it

## Geology

is indistinguishable from the beds above and below. We shall speak of this more particularly when considering the Colorado formation. The Fox Hills consist largely of beds of sand and sandstones, but is of an arenaceous clayey character, between the Colorado and the Laramie, or Lignitic. These formations are not very distinctly marked by paleontological characters, probably differing in life little more than can be explained by the difference of biological conditions of the sea at different times. A synopsis of the Cretaceous formations of our State, slightly modified from Hayden, (Geol. Black Hills and Trans. Phil. Soc., Vol. XII, Part I) is given below.

### No. 5. Fox Hills Group.

Gray and yellowish arenaceous clays and sandstones, containing *Belemnitella bulbosa*, *Nautilus*, *Dekayi*, *Placenticeras placentia*, *Scaphites Conradi*, *Baculites ovatus*, and a great number of other marine molluscan fossils, together with bones of *Mosasaurus Missouriensis*. Localities:—Fox Hills, near Moreau river; under the Tertiary on Sage and Bear creeks. Thickness, 100 to 150 feet.

### No. 4. Fort Pierre Group.

(a) Dark-gray and bluish plastic clays, containing, near the upper part, *N. Dekayi*, *P. Placenta*, *B. ovatus*, *Scaphites nodosus*, *Dentalium gracile*, *Inoceramus Sagensis*, etc., and bones of *Mosasaurus*.

(b) Middle zone nearly barren of fossils.

(c) Lower fossiliferous zone, containing *Ammonites complexus*, *B. ovatus*. *Heteroceras Mortonii*, *tortum* and *umbilicatum*, *Mosasaurus*, etc.

(d) Dark bed of very fine nucleous clay, with much carbonaceous matter, seams of gypsum, masses of pyrites and numerous small fish scales. Local, filling depressions in the bed below.

#### Localities.—

(a) Sage creek and Cheyenne river.

(b) Fort Pierre and out to Bad Lands; also down the Missouri on the high country to Great Bend and beyond.

(d) Near Bijou Hills. Thickness, 700 feet.

**No. 3. Niobrara Group.**

Lead-gray, calcareous marl, weathering to a yellowish or whitish, chalky appearance above; containing large scales and other remains of fishes, and many specimens of *Ostrea congesta* attached to fragments of larger shells; passing down into light, yellowish and whitish limestone, containing great numbers of *Inoceramus problematicus*, fish scales and *Ostrea congesta*.

**Localities.—**

Bluffs along the Missouri, below the Great Bend to the vicinity of the Big Sioux river and along the latter river. Thickness, 200 feet.

**No. 2. Fort Benton Group.**

Dark-gray, laminated clays, sometimes alternating near the upper part with seams and layers of soft, gray and light colored limestones, *Inoceramus*, four species, *O. congesta*, *Prionocyclus Woolgari*, *Scaphites*, four species, *Nautilus elegans*, etc.

**Localities.—**

About Fort Benton; along the Missouri river, from ten miles above James river to Big Sioux river. Thickness, 90 feet.

**No. 1. Dakota Group.**

Yellowish, reddish and occasionally whitish sandstone, with alternative of dark and whitish clays; seams and beds of impure lignite fossil wood, impressions of dicotyledonous leaves.

**Localities.—**

Near the mouth of the Big Sioux and thence southwest into Kansas. Thickness, 400 feet.

**The Dakota Formation**

This is the first formation which we find exposed at both ends of the State. It forms a prominent ridge outside of Red Valley surrounding the Black Hills. This ridge is sometimes narrow, rising to a height of 500 to 600 feet, at other places the dip is more gentle, and the formation produces tablelands, as at the north and south ends of Hills. Its exposure about the Hills is from 3,200 to 4,000 feet above the sea, and in the broadest portions about 10 miles wide. Prof. W. P. Jenney estimates that its average width is about 2 miles. It is also exposed around the west and south sides of the area occupied by

the Sioux Quartzite, where the Drift clays prevent its frequent appearance. The localities where it has been observed are as follows: On the Firesteel, near the crossing of the railroad, about 4 miles from Mitchell. Upon Enemy Creek southeast of Mitchell. Only a few feet of thickness is exposed at these localities. A more extensive exposure is found along the bank of the James river, 4 to 6 miles above Milltown. No other natural exposures are known within the borders of our State, but the position of this formation has been very well determined over wide areas by artesian wells. That it comes in contact with the drift clays over the surface, indicated upon the geological map, rests not only upon the facts already given but for various borings in the Vermillion Valley about Centerville and other points; it is also inferred from the position of exposures upon the Iowa side of the Big Sioux river and the Nebraska side of the Missouri. The highest strata of sandstone in this formation dips below the ordinary surface of the Missouri at Ponca Landing in Nebraska. While the same strata not only appears at Sioux City and along the Big Sioux, at Riverside Park rising some 50 or 60 feet above the stream, but as far north as east of Elk Point, where it is found to contain a carbonaceous stratum or impure coal a few feet above the level of the water. This formation would be still more exposed on a wider and more regular scale, below the drift, were it not for the ridge of later Cretaceous clays intervening, along the east side of Brule Creek, extending past Beresford to the vicinity of Canton. So also a similar position is oc-

cupied by the clay forming the body of the East Coteau, east of the Vermillion river and northwest of Sioux Falls. The effect of these topographic features are indicated imperfectly upon the map. The Colorado should be represented as more nearly covering the Quartzite and Dakota in western Minnehaha and Turner counties.

The Dakota Formation averages 350 feet in thickness around the Black Hills, while in the eastern portion of the State it is estimated to be nearly the same. It underlies the great plains which constitute the western slope of the Mississippi Valley. The exposures of it are found along the Platte River in Nebraska, a little above its mouth, and thence extending eastward to the vicinity of Des Moines, Iowa, and northward along the west side of the Des Moines River into Minnesota. So, also, the exposures about the Black Hills are but examples of what occurs along the foothills of the Rocky Mountains from the Canadian Line to Mexico.

#### The Character of the Beds

The most conspicuous feature of the Dakota formation is the abundance of sandstone and grits. They may be grouped into from 3 to 6 different strata of sandstone that occupy probably two-thirds of the thickness of the formation. There are separated by quite constant beds of impervious plastic clay, usually similar to that of the Colorado group above. This will be evident from the section of wells given further on.

#### The Exposures about the Black Hills

It is in this portion of the State that we may gain the most complete knowledge of its formation, for its steep inclination, especially along

the east and west sides of the Hills bring out its structure most admirably. The prominent beds of sandstones and conglomerates slope at an angle of from 10 to 40 degrees toward the east along the side of the Hills. At the various passes cut through the outer ridge of the Hills the streams have dissected it in a most interesting manner. The thickness of the formation at the south end of the Hills along the Red Canyon Creek, in the plateau portion, is about 500 feet, while at the north end of the Hills it is rarely over 200. The most complete section given by Newton is from the west side of the Hills at Beaver Creek Gap. (Geol. Black Hills, p. 178.)

8.	Sandstone .....	15 feet
7.	Gray shale and yellow clay	15 feet
5.	Gray clay or marl with nodules of impure limestone strata with siderite, (carbonate of iron) much cone in cone and selenite.....	20 feet
4.	Sandstone, gray and reddish; in places thin bedded, with ripple marks .....	64 feet
3.	Sandy shales .....	20 feet
2.	Sandstone, whitish and yellowish, thinly bedded with many ripple marks .....	60 feet
1.	Sandstone, at base very soft, white below and yellowish above .....	150 feet

Other sections, giving an idea of the composition of the Dakota, have already been recorded under the Jurassic. We will add but one detailed section from the canyon of Fall River, southeast of Hot Springs, recorded by Mr. L. F. Ward of the U. S. Geological Survey, in the Journal of Geology for 1894. This is particularly valuable both for its completeness, and the careful discrimination and measurement of strata.

#### Fort Benton.

11. Grayish black clays with layers of ferruginous concretions extending to the south fork on the Cheyenne River, contact conformable to the following .....

feet

## Geology

## Geology

### Dakota of Newton. (339 feet.)

10. Pink sandstone, mostly thin bedded, with ripple marks and fucoid-like impressions 30 feet
9. Soft black shales with traces of carbonified plant remains and some fragments of fossil wood ..... 15 feet
8. Pink and gray sandstones, latter sometimes white, all plant bearing much comminuted vegetable matter, matted beds of swamp plants and well preserved dicotyledonous leaves of Dakota type, determinable ... 10 feet
6. Black clay, full of carbonaceous matter with locally 6 inches of impure coal... 4 feet
5. Quarry sandstone, massive, light pink, soft, weathering iron brown ..... 60 feet
4. Soft, yellowish and reddish sandstone ..... 100 feet
3. Drab colored clays with carbonaceous vegetable matter and gypsum crystals interbedded with yellow sandstones ..... 30 feet
2. Soft, yellow and reddish sandstone, with some clay layers ..... 60 feet

### Jurassic.

1. Olive gray drab or bluish clays with reddish and yellowish sandstone .....

Near Rapid City there were found in this formation two distinct strata of fire clay, several feet in thickness. Associated with this clay are numerous casts of dicotyledonous leaves.

No fossil animal remains have yet been reported from the Dakota about the Black Hills, and such are rare in this formation everywhere. On the other hand there are numerous traces of vegetable remains, not only the prints of leaves, but casts of pieces of wood, and in some strata vast quantities of silicified trunks of trees. These are thrown over the slopes of ravines excavated in this formation. Near Rapid City on the slope southeast of the town, near Buffalo Gap, carloads of such material might be gathered. So far as has been observed they seem, however, not to be in position, but are rather of the nature of drift wood.

A point of special interest should be mentioned here, namely that numerous specimens of *Cycad* trunks have been found at various points. Those, which have been quite carefully studied and described by Mr. L. F. Ward, (*Journal of Geology*, 1894), of the United States Geological Survey and Prof. McBride (*American Geologist*, 1894), of the Iowa State University, were collected in the Southern part of the Hills, southwest of Minnekahta and southeast of Hot Springs. Specimens also have been found several miles north of Rapid City, and in a ravine southwest of that place. They all seem to be traceable to the lower layers of the Dakota sandstone, and Mr. Ward partly for this reason strongly suspects that the lower layers, of this so-called Dakota formation may be older than that period. From the sandstone northwest of Mitchell, fossilwood and numerous sharks teeth have been obtained. It may be a question whether the stratum may not belong to the Ft. Benton.

### The Dakota Exposure Near the East End of the State

We have already stated that very incomplete exposures exist in our State east of the Missouri. We will first give a section of the rocks obtained at Sioux City. To obtain this we combine the sections given by Prof. O. St. John in the second volume of White's report on the Geology of Iowa, page 193, with the data derived from the artesian well bored near by the exposure.

St. John's section is as follows:

7. Soft yellow sandy rock with a nodular ferruginous bands; sometimes hard shale, brown sandstone layers ..... 7 feet

## Geology

6.	Ash colored gritty clay.....	1 foot
5.	Soft yellow laminated sand rock, in places tough shale, concretionary ferruginous rocks .....	2½ feet
4.	Blue, slightly arenaceous clays with thin nodular ferruginous layers, thin carbonaceous seams sometimes found in upper portions....	20 feet
3.	Soft yellowish laminated fine grained sandstone with pink colored patches and rusty bands .....	12 feet
2.	Tough grayish, blue shale, micaceous sandstone, finely laminated, and inclined to a concretionary structure, contains leaves of willow, etc., also gasteropod shells. ....	2-4 feet

To this is added from an exposure further up the river.

1.	Soft laminated ferruginous sandstone .....	10 feet
	Total.....	46-48 ft

From the artesian well as follows:  
The mouth of the well is 38 feet above the top of the sand rock, or No. 7 of the section given.

1.	Soil and gravel .....	65 feet
2.	Gravel .....	25 feet
3.	Shale .....	54 feet
4.	Sandstone .....	191 feet
5.	"Chalk rock" .....	100 feet
6.	Gray limestone .....	110 feet
7.	Chalk rock ("probably Carr. boniferous") .....	100 feet

These strata probably belong to the Dakota formation, as recognized by Dr. Hayden as far down as No. 5 of the artesian section. The upper shaly portion of it has been called Woodbury shales by Dr. White of the Iowa Geological Survey. The division between the Woodbury Shales of Dr. White and his Nishnabotna sandstone is uncertain, as is also its relation to the Dakota Group of Hayden. The former would probably overlap the latter 50 or 60 feet. This section would make a probable thickness of the Dakota Formation 360 feet at this point.

Across the Big Sioux east of Elk Point is an exposure from which the following section was taken. It is

## Geology

opposite the old mill site where quite recently some excitement has been produced by the supposed discovery of a workable bed of coal.

5.	Sandstone .....	45 feet
4.	Lignite of variable thickness and some places quite pure .....	3-4 inches
3.	Bluish shale .....	6-7 feet
2.	Sandstone, fine grained, compact .....	8-10 feet
1.	Shaly clay with pyrites and about four feet black carbonaceous shale .....	10 feet

### The level of the Big Sioux.

Dr. White has given the following section over a locality from a point not far away, a little above the mouth of Broken Kettle Creek. (Geol. of Iowa, White Vol. 2).

14.	Light gray chalky limestone in thin layers.....	10 feet
13.	Unexposed .....	47 feet
12.	Yellowish shaly layers, with large concretions .....	3 feet
11.	Ferruginous shaly layers with some bluish clay.....	10 feet
10.	Soft gray and yellow laminated sandstone .....	25 feet
9.	Blue and gray, slightly gritty shaly clay .....	2 feet
8.	Soft yellow laminated sandstone .....	3½ feet
7.	Blue clay .....	½ foot
6.	Brown impure coal .....	1/6 foot
5.	Bluish gray clay .....	4 feet
4.	Soft yellow gray laminated sandstone .....	16 feet
3.	Unexposed .....	3 feet
2.	Bluish black clays, partly carbonaceous .....	3 feet
1.	Grayish clays .....	3 feet

Total.....130 feet

Of these numbers 1 to 10 may be considered Dakota Sandstone and number 2 is a black layer which has lately been mistaken for coal.

### Coal or Lignite in the Dakota Formation

Though we speak more at length concerning the matter in our chapter on Economic Geology; because of its bearing upon the structure of the Dakota Formation, we will give a few brief notes at this point.

These layers of lignite and black shaly clay have been long known in

## Geology

the vicinity of Sioux City and at Ponca. At the latter place it has been worked for a number of years, but it is considered a very inferior fuel. A formation corresponding has been struck in a well 2 miles north of Vermillion, at a depth of 147 feet. About Centerville a stratum of lignite was struck so frequently as to give great hopes of valuable coal deposits. But very incomplete sections were obtained from the wells. The first vein of lignite was reported to be 3 to 3½ feet in thickness, and about 3 feet below the general upland of the valley. Another purer bed four feet

## Geology

in thickness was found several feet below. The reasons given for abandoning the veins, were the lack of sufficient roof and the abundance of water which flooded the shaft which was sunk. Beds of lignite have been struck in wells north of the quartzite area; and pebbles of lignite are thrown up sometimes in considerable numbers from deep artesian wells.

Something more in detail than the stratigraphy of Dr. Todd given above is the co-relation table of Dr. Freeman Ward, developing as it does the strata peculiar to the Black Hills region:

CORRELATION TABLE FORMATIONS IN EASTERN WYOMING AND SOUTH DAKOTA

Era	Period, etc.	Eastern Wyoming	Black Hills	West and Northwest S. Dak.	Eastern S. Dak.
CENOZOIC	Tertiary	White River Fort Union		White River Fort Union 425	
Cretaceous	Lance	Absent	Ludlow lignitic member 0-350 Lance	Cannonball marine member 0-225 Somber beds 425	Absent
Montana Group	Fox Hills ss Parkman sand Teapot sand		Fox Hills Sandstone 25-400		
Colorado Group	Pierre shale Niobrara	Shannon sand 1200-1400 + 175-225	Pierre Shales	1000 +	
Benton	Carlile shale Wallcreek sand	500-600	Niobrara Chalk and Shale	200 + —	
Greenhorn limestone		65	Carlile Shale	200	
(Mowry)	Mowry Shale member	900-1150	Greenhorn Limestone	25-50	
Graneros shale	Graneros Shale ss. member	Newcastle ss. member	Graneros Shale	65-105	
Dakota	Cloverly	Dakota ss 20-200 Fusion sh 30-150 Minnewashe ls 0-30 Lakota ss 100-300	Dakota (undifferentiated)	150-400	
Conanchean (Lower Cretac.)					
Cretaceous?	Morrison	sh 0-1b)			
Jurassic	Sundance	Unkpapa ss 0-225 Sundance sh ss 100-300			
Triassic	Chugwater, sh, ss. Embar ls	Spearfish, sh ss 550-695 Minnekahta ls 30-50 Opeche sh 75-130	Distribution and character of the formations under the Dakota are unknown		Pre-Cambrian Granite and Quartzite
Permian	Ten sleep ss Amsden formation	Minnelusa ss 400-500			
Penn.	Madison ls	Pahasepa ls 300-600 Englewood ls 30-50			
Miss.	Bighorn ls	Whitewood ls 0-80			
Ordovician	Deadwood ss	Deadwood ss 50-450			
Cambrian			Pre-Cambrian Crystalline Rocks		

East of the Black Hills our knowledge of the underlying strata ends with the Dakota sandstone, though we may surmise that it is not greatly different from the upturned strata below the Dakota found in the Black Hills uplift. It is not definitely known that in the plains region if drilling has penetrated below the Dakota. See Artesian Wells; Black Hills; Gold; Minerals; Fossils.

Bulletins of the State Geological and Natural History Survey; Bulletins of the School of Mines; Jenney's report on the Geology of the Black Hills. Darton's "Underground Waters of the Central Great Plains." Folios for the South Dakota quadrangle's of the U. S. Geo. Survey.

**Geological and Natural History Survey.** This survey was created by chapter 98 of the Laws of 1893, which made the State Board of Regents of Education Director of the Survey. While not so expressed, the law contemplated that the professor of geology of the State University should be the executive officer and he has so functioned. The first appropriation was but \$250 per annum and this was not increased for many years. Dr. James E. Todd was geologist and under his direction four very important Bulletins were published. Always hampered by lack of funds, the Survey has accomplished splendid results. It has published the following bulletins and circulars:

#### Bulletins

No. 1. "A Preliminary Report upon the Geology of South Dakota," by Dr. J. E. Todd, 172 pp. and map, 1895.

No. 2. "First and Second Biennial Reports on the Geology of South Dakota, with accompanying papers," 138 pp. 1893-6.

No. 3. "Mineral Resources of South Dakota, including Mineral Wealth of Black Hills," by Dr. C. C. O'Harrar, and "Mineral Building Material, Fuels

and Waters of South Dakota," by James E. Todd, 136 pp. 1902.

No. 4. "Preliminary Report on the Geology of the Northwest-Central Portion of South Dakota," by Dr. J. E. Todd, 76 pages. "Preliminary Report on the Geology of the Rosebud Reservation, including Gregory and Tripp Counties," by Ellwood C. Perisho, pp. 82-167. "State Survey of South Dakota," by E. C. Perisho, pp. 184-192, 1908.

No. 5. "A Preliminary Report upon the Geography, Geology, and Biology of Mellette, Todd, Bennett and Washabaugh Counties, South-Central South Dakota," by Ellwood C. Perisho and Stephen S. Visher, 152 pages, with maps and plates. 1912.

No. 6. "Report on the Biology of Harding County, Northwestern South Dakota," by S. S. Visher, and "Biennial Report of the State Geologist," by Ellwood C. Perisho, pp. 126. 1914.

No. 7. "Scope, Methods and Plans of the State Geological and Natural History Survey," by Dr. Freeman Ward, State Geologist, 24 pp. 1916.

No. 8. "The Geography of South Dakota," by S. S. Visher and the "Biennial Report of the State Geologist, 1916-18," by Freeman Ward. 189 pp. 1918.

No. 9. "Birds of South Dakota," by William H. Over and Craig S. Thoms, 142 pp. 1921.

No. 10. "Possibilities of Oil in South Dakota," by Roy A. Wilson, 97 pp. and Map. 1922.

No. 11. "The Geology of a Portion of the Badlands," by Freeman Ward, 73 pp. 1922, to which is added "The Badlands as a National Park," by W. C. Toepelman, pp. 74-80. Map.

No. 12. "Amphibians and Reptiles of South Dakota," by William H. Over, 34 pp. and 18 plates. 1923.

#### Circulars

The Geological and Natural History Survey has also published the following circulars:

1. Oil in South Dakota, Freeman Ward, 4 pp. 1917.

- 2.

3. Protect the Birds and help win the war, 2 pp. W. H. Over, 1918.
4. Possibilities of Oil and Gas in Harding County; Freeman Ward, 8 pp. 1918.
5. Bibliography of South Dakota Geology, Freeman Ward, 2 pp. 1919.
6. Chalk, Freeman Ward, 4 pp. 1919.
7. The Needs of the State Geological and Natural History Survey; Freeman Ward, 8 pp. 1920.
8. The Possibilities of Oil in Eastern Pennington County, Freeman Ward, 12 pp. 1921.
- 9.
10. The Possibilities of Oil in Northern Dewey County, Roy A. Wilson, 12 pp. 1922.
11. Trees and Shrubs of South Dakota, W. H. Over, 13 pp. 1923.
12. Possibilities of Oil in Eastern Harding County, W. C. Toepelman, 12 pp. 1923.
13. The Possibilities of Oil in Northern Ziebach County; Roy A. Wilson, 11 pp. 1923.
14. Oil and Gas Prospects in Southern Perkins County, Gail F. Moulton, 12 pp. 1923.
15. Sand and Gravel Deposits in Eastern South Dakota; E. P. Rothrocks; 13 pp. 1924.
16. The Natural Resources of South Dakota. (Relates to Artesian Water, Minerals of Black Hills, Cement Materials, Chalk, Clays, Coal, Gas, Oil, Sands, Gravel, Stone,) by the Geological Faculties of the State University and School of Mines. 28 pp. 1924.
17. Field Conditions in Southern Haakon County, (Oil) by Freeman Ward and Gail F. Moulton, 4 pp. 1924.

**George Lake** is a small lake in southwestern Lake County.

**Gerber, Fred, Jr.**, 1870- ; born at Spring Green, Wisconsin, May 1st; came to Worthing, Lincoln Co., Dakota in 1872; educated, Augustana

Col., Canton; engaged in farming held various township offices; legislator, 1919, 1921.

**Gerhart, A. N.**, 1843-1925; in lumber business at Highmore, Hyde Co; legislator from Hughes and Sully Co's. in 1903.

**German.** According to the State census of 1915, 130,514 or 22.4% of the population of South Dakota claim German ancestry. The persons of German birth or descent came from Germany proper, Austria, Switzerland and Russia. Essentially all Russians in South Dakota are Germans. By the Federal census of 1920 we have 15,674 persons born in Germany; 11,193 born in Russia; 761 born in Switzerland and 1,151 born in Austria, a total of 28,779 Germans of foreign birth. The German-born are diffused generally throughout the State; but the Russian born are chiefly in the lower James Valley and in the extreme north-central section, centering about Eureka.

**German War**, see World War under title War, 12.

**Gettysburg** is a city and county seat in central Potter County, northern part of the State. Founded by the Western Town Lot Co. in 1884. Named for the battlefield in Pennsylvania. "The Potter County News," established in 1894, is its newspaper. See Census.

**Ghost Dance War**, see under War, 8 (Messiah War).

**Giedt, Theodore, J. P.**, - ; born at Danzig, Cherson, Russia; came to Eureka, McPherson Co., S. D. in 1899; attorney; held various county and school offices; legislator, 1911, 1913.

**Gifford, Oscar S.**

**Glad Valley**

**Gifford, Oscar S.**, 1842-1913; delegate in Congress, 1885-9; member of Congress, 1889-1891; a resident of Canton; born in Watertown, New York, October 20; had an academic education; served in the Civil War, 1862-65; lawyer; held several county offices; member, constitutional convention of 1883; active supporter of division of Dakota Territory; after retirement from Congress practiced in Canton and at time of his death was superintendent of the Hiawatha Asylum, the federal institution at Canton for the treatment of Insane Indians. Of him it has been said: "No friend of Judge Gifford would pretend that he was a man of extraordinary gifts. His chief qualities were his undeviating horse-sense and undeviating honesty. He was dependable. His loyalty to his friends and to the state was unswerving. He was not an orator in the sense of magnetic discourse but he was sound and thoughtful and his addresses were well considered impressive and convincing."

**Gifts.** A gift in South Dakota is a voluntary transfer of personal property made without consideration and cannot be revoked, except after recovery by one who made the gift in view of death; a gift made in view of death is not affected by the terms of a will made before or after the gift, unless such will especially revoke the gift. Such a gift is deemed a legacy so far as it affects the rights of creditors.

Code, 561-568.

**Gilbert, Frank M.**, 1871- ; Buffalo; born in Van Buren County, Iowa, December 21st; came to Harding Co., Dakota in 1887; engaged in

livestock raising and banking; legislator, 1921, 1923, 1925.

**Gilbert, Jacob T.**, 1861- ; born in Wisconsin; came to Sioux Falls, 1873; merchant; member, territorial legislature from Minnehaha in 1887.

— Hist. Minn. Co., 544.

**Gilby, Frank**, 1867- ; Redfield; born in Lincolnshire, England, July 22nd; came to Spink Co., Dakota in 1883; engaged in farming; held various township offices; legislator, 1915, 1917.

**Gill** is a p. o. in northern Harding Co. Shipping point is at Reeder, North Dakota, 60 miles north.

**Gill, John DeEsteau**, 1873- ; Bruce; born in Auroraville, Wisconsin, August 11th; came to Brookings Co., South Dakota in 1914; engaged in farming; veteran of Spanish-American War; legislator, 1919, 1921.

**Gilman Lake** is a small lake in western Concord township, Lake County.

**Gilman, Stella Lucile**; b., Philadelphia; came to Dakota Ter., 1878; resided upon an extensive farm near Hudson; author of "That Dakota Girl" (1892) "A Gumbo Lily" (a romance and other tales) 1901.

**Ginther, Fred R.**, 1885- ; born in Grant County, S. D., July 10th; engaged in banking in Morristown, Corson Co., legislator, 1919.

**Gladiolus**. A beautiful flowering plant, much cultivated and thriving everywhere.

**Gladstone Butte** is a butte in north central Hand County.

**Glad Valley** is a p. o. in northern Ziebach County. Banking and shipping point is Isabel, 18 miles east.

**Glasner, Frank P.**, 1873- ; Tyndall; born in Black Hawk County, Iowa, June 15th; came to Springfield, Bon Homme Co., South Dakota in 1897; editor and owner of the "Tyndall Tribune"; chairman of Republican county committee and member of State central committee; legislator, 1911; Secretary of State, 1913-14.

**Glass, Hugh**, -1833; a Pennsylvanian; called an old man in 1823; wounded in Gen. Ashley's fight with the Arickara, June 2, 1823, but recovered so as to take part in Leavenworth's conquest of the Rees, August 9th. He was an expert hunter, who being mauled and torn by a grizzley bear at the Forks of Grand River in August, 1823, was abandoned to die by his companions, but managed to survive and reached Fort Kiowa. Killed by Indians on the Yellowstone River. A monument to his memory has been built at the Forks of Grand River.

Hist., I. 247; Chittenden, II. 698-706: "The Song of Hugh Glass," by John G. Neihardt.

**Glass-Sand**. In the Hunkpapa formation on Elm Creek, in Pennington County there is a great mass of the finest glass-sand. It has not been developed.

**Glass, Wilbur S.**, 1852-1917; native of New York; lawyer; among first settlers of Watertown, 1880; legislator, 1895, 1897, 1899, 1907; U. S. Consul, Kiel, Germany, 1897.

**Glencross** is a station on the C. M. & S. P. Ry. in the northwestern part of Dewey Co.

**Glendale** is a R. R. station in northern Pennington County. P. O. is Hisega, 6 miles west.

**Glendinning, G. G.**, 1873- ; born at Alma Center, Wisconsin, September 30th; came to South Dakota in 1894; homesteaded in Perkins County and afterwards established the "Harding County Herald" at Ludlow; State Senator, 1917.

**Glendo** is a p. o. in western Perkins County. Shipping point is Hettinger N. D., 35 miles n. e.

**Glenham** is a village in northern Walworth County.

**Glenlevit** is a p. o. in n. e. Harding County. The shipping point is Bowman, N. D., 42 miles north.

**Glenn, Samuel W.**, 1850-1914; native of Virginia; pioneer of Huron, 1881 and director of the South Dakota Weather District.

Kingsbury, V, 859.

**Goat**. Bighorn goats were native in the Black Hills but were exterminated before settlement. Angora and common domestic goats have been introduced, but are not practically used. Milking goats have recently been introduced, the milk having been found nourishing for invalids, especially the tubercular.

**Goddard, Thomas M.**, 1846-1917; born in Iowa; veteran, Civil War; pioneer of Sully County, 1883; county judge, three terms; legislator, 1897-1903; commandant, Soldiers' Home, 1905-7.

**Goddickson, N.**, 1856- ; Corsica; born May 28th; came to Douglas County, S. D. in 1882; engaged in farming; register of deeds two years; legislator, 1925.

**Godfrey, Arthur Eugene**, 1883- ; born at Beresford, S. D., November 9th; educated, Yankton Col., merchant and distributor of musical mer-

chandise, Sioux Falls; legislator, 1923, 1925.

**Godwit.** See Birds.

**Goff, A. M.**, 1860- ; Chamberlain; born at Silver City, Iowa, May 12th; came to Chamberlain in 1883 and engaged in farming and stock raising; legislator, 1907.

**"Golden Age and other Sermons."** A collection of sermons (published, Sioux Falls, 1887) preached by Philip E. Holp, sometime pastor of Congregational churches at Plankinton, Sioux Falls and Watertown. Holp was a member of the notable Yale Band (q.v.)

**Gold Discovery in Northern Black Hills.** See Pearson, John B. Black Hills, 5.

**Gold.** See Black Hills, 5-8.

**Gold Excitement in Lake County.** In 1879 there was a stampede to Madison, where gold diggings were reported to have been found. The locality was thronged with argonauts; but the diggings were not found. Investigation proved that one H. N. Luce, an old California gold miner, had in his possession some free gold quartz which he had exhibited in a mysterious kind of way; upon which the story gained currency that he had found it in Lake County. When the excitement was at its highest pitch he offered to relinquish his claim at a good round price. No offers were made and the excitement died down when the real facts were made public.

**Gold Mining.** See Black Hills, 6, 7.

**Gold, Production of.** See Black Hills, 8.

**Gold, Sidney Russell**, 1857-1905; member, legislature of 1893, 1895; successful banker at Big Stone City.

**Goldeneye.** See Birds.

**Golden Reward** is a R. R. station in western Lawrence Co., 1 mile west of Terry.

**Goldfield** is a p. o. in northern Meade County. Banking and shipping point is Newell, 34 miles west.

**Goldfinch.** See Birds.

**Goldsmith Lake** is two miles north of Volga, Brookings Co.

**Goldwell** is a R. R. station in northern Dewey County. P. O. is Glen-cross.

**Golf.** This popular recreation has organized clubs in most of the important towns of the State. See Sports.

**Gooby** is a village in southwestern Tripp County. Banking and shipping point is Winner; 32 miles northeast.

**Goodale, Elaine.** See Eastman, E. G.

**Good Faith.** Good faith consists in an honest intention to abstain from taking any unconscientious advantage of another.

—  
Code, 11.

**Goodner, Ivan W.**, 1858- ; Pierre; born in Washington County, Illinois, July 24th; came to Yankton, in 1884 and to Pierre in 1889, and engaged in the practice of law; was clerk of the supreme court, 1890-6; state's attorney of Hughes County, 1901-4; and State Regent of Education, 1900-6; State Senator in 1907.

**Goodsell, James F.**, 1852- ; Flandreau; born in Plymouth, Indiana, May 16th; pioneer of Moody Co., engaging in farming near Flandreau; taught

## Good Will

graded school; held numerous school and county offices; member, Huron Provisional Legislature in 1886; State Senator in 1907 and 1909.

**Good will.** The good will of a business is the expectation of continued public patronage, but it does not include the right to use the name of any person from whom the business was acquired. Good will is property, transferable like any other.

Code, 491-492.

**Goodwin** is a town in northeast Deuel County. Founded by the Winona & St. Peter Ry. Co. in 1878. Named for Geo. P. Goodwin, the first land commissioner of the C. & N. W. Ry. Population, see census.

**Goose.** See Birds.

**Goosander** is a name applied to the Merganser duck. See Birds.

**Gooseberry.** Three varieties are native to the region, Missouri, Northern, and Swamp. Introduced varieties are cultivated with success.

**Goose Creek** is a southern affluent to the Moreau River in Dewey County.

**Goose Lake** is in south central Codington County.

**Gopher** is a post office in Corson County.

**Gopher.** Several varieties of gopher, or spermophile, are native to the region, known popularly as striped, gray and pocket-gophers. They work great damage to crops, especially to corn, and counties are authorized to pay a bounty for their destruction.

**Gordon, Thomas,** 1861- ; Alexandria; born in Verona, Wisconsin, February 27th; resided in Hanson County since 1882; engaged in the

## Governor

livery and feed business; sheriff of that county, 1903 to 1907; legislator, 1909.

**Gordon, William** (Pegleg) was a well known employe of the St. Louis-Missouri Fur Company on the upper Missouri River. He was with Pilcher at the battle with the Arickara in 1823 and is charged with burning the Ree village after the treaty was signed. He has respectable descendants of the mixed blood on the Rosebud Indian Reservation.

Hist., I, 199, 232.

**Gore, Mahlon,** 1837-1916; pioneer editor of Vermillion; he took the first homestead in the United States as the clock was striking midnight, January 1, 1862.

Hist., X, 514-5, 546.

**Gorens** is a railroad station in southern Lawrence Count. P. O. is Nemo, 2 miles west.

**Gorman** is a post office in southern Potter County.

**Gorrie, William F.**, 1842-1903; educator; superintendent of the Watertown schools; second president, Madison State Normal School, 1886-9.

**"Gospel in Literature."** A book of sermon-lectures by Rev. Joseph N. Greene, of the South Dakota Methodist Conference, 1910.

**Goudyville** is a post office in northern Hyde Co. Shipping and banking point is Seneca, 15 miles north.

**Governor.** The governor of South Dakota supervises the official conduct of all executive and ministerial officers, and for cause may remove from office any officer except those which the Constitution provides shall

## Governor

## Grammar

be removed by impeachment; he sees that the laws of the State are faithfully and impartially executed; he makes appointments and fills vacancies of public offices as provided by law; he is the sole official organ of communication between the government of this State and of any other State; he issues patents to lands sold by the State; he has only such other powers as are conferred by law; he is the superintendent of the State capitol and the commissioner of public printing; he is a member of the capitol commission; the rural credits board, the highway commission, the board of finance, the free library commission, the hydro-electric commission and many other important boards. His salary is \$3,000, in addition to which he is allowed \$75. per month for house-rent. The powers of the governor are greatly enlarged by the administrative re-organization of 1925. See Efficiency Survey.

The governors of Dakota Territory were:

William Jayne, 1861-63.  
Newton Edmunds, 1863-66.  
Andrew J. Faulk, 1866-69.  
John A. Burbank, 1869-74.  
John L. Pennington, 1874-78.  
William A. Howard, 1878-80.  
George H. Hand, acting, 1880.  
Nehemiah G. Ordway, 1880-84.  
Gilbert A. Pierce, 1884-7.  
Louis K. Church, 1887-89.  
Arthur C. Mellette, 1889.

The governors of the State of South Dakota have been:

Arthur C. Mellette, 1889-93.  
Charles H. Sheldon, 1893-97.  
Andrew E. Lee, 1897-1901.  
Charles N. Herreid, 1901-05.  
Samuel H. Elrod, 1905-07.  
Coe I. Crawford, 1907-09.  
Robert S. Vessey, 1909-13.  
Frank M. Byrne, 1913-17.  
Peter Norbeck, 1917-21.  
William H. McMaster, 1921-25.

**Governors, Lieutenant.** The following citizens have filled the office of Lieutenant-Governor:

James H. Fletcher, 1889-1891.  
George H. Hoffman, 1891-1893.  
Charles N. Herreid, 1893-1897.  
Daniel T. Hindman, 1897-1899.  
John T. Kean, 1899-1901.  
George W. Snow, 1901-1905.  
John E. McDougall, 1905-1907.  
Howard C. Shober, 1907-1911.  
Frank M. Byrne, 1911-1913.  
E. L. Abel, 1913-1915.  
Peter Norbeck, 1915-1917.  
William H. McMaster, 1917-1921.  
Carl Gunderson, 1921-1925.  
A. Clark Forney, 1925-1927.

**Govert** is a post office in southeast Harding County. Shipping point is Newell, 48 miles south. "The Advance," established in 1911, is its newspaper.

**Grace, Alonzo G.**, 1895- ; born at Morris, Minnesota, Aug. 14; A. B. and A. M., U. of Minnesota. Professor History and Social Science, Northern Normal.

**Grace, Fred J.**, 1877- ; Wessington Springs; born at Monroe, Wisconsin, June 24th; came to Dakota in 1882; engaged in farming and stock raising in Buffalo Co. since 1883; county auditor for two years; legislator, 1919, 1921.

**Grackle.** See Birds.

**Graff, A. N.**, 1874- ; born in Brandon, S. D., January 13th; engaged in general merchandising and farm implements at Brandon, Minnehaha Co.; postmaster from 1902 to 1912; legislator, 1917, 1919, 1925; now lives in Sioux Falls.

**Graham** is a discontinued post office in northeast Bennett County.

**Grammar.** Dr. Rigg's grammar of the Dakota or Sioux language was

**Grand Army of the Republic, South Dakota Encampment**

the first attempt to systematize that speech and it is still the basic authority upon the subject. It was compiled at Lac qui Parle, Minnesota, from 1835 to 1850, and was published with the "Dictionary" in 1852. See Dictionary (Dakota).

**Grand Army of the Republic, South Dakota Encampment of.** The Grand Encampment of this order in Dakota Territory was organized at Sioux Falls, April 29, 1884; there then were 54 Posts in the region afterward South Dakota, with 1006 members. When the Encampment was divided after Statehood there remained to continue the South Dakota Encampment 93 posts and 2755 members. The maximum of strength seemed to have been reached in 1894 when there were 95 posts and 2840 members. On December 31, 1923, there remained 39 posts and 393 members. At no time were all ex-soldiers of the Civil War residing in South Dakota members of the order. It is believed that essentially all veterans of that War are now recorded in the Grand Army of the Republic. The order in the days of its activity was a great force for civic, righteousness and progress. For complete roster of the officers of the Department from its foundation see the Annual Journal of the Women's Relief Corps for any year.

**Grand Field** is a discontinued post office in northeast Haakon County.

**Grand River**, with several sources west of Slim Buttes, runs down to the Missouri, through Harding, Perkins and Corson Counties. It is a fine clear stream with a beautiful flood plain about one mile wide and 300 feet below the adjacent prairies. The North Fork rises in South Dakota

**Granite**

flows thru North Dakota and joins the main stream at Siem, south of Lemmon.

**Grand River Post** (U. S. Army) was at the mouth of Grand River, west side of Missouri River. Established 1870. Buildings of cottonwood logs to accommodate two companies. Barracks, officers quarters, hospital, guard house, library, store houses, stables, bake-house, workshops and laundress quarters. The post was soon torn down and removed to the site of Fort Yates, the materials being used in that establishment. Abandoned, July, 1873.

---

Hist., VIII, 97.

**Grand Valley** is a discontinued post office in northwest Perkins County.

**Grandview** is a discontinued post office in central Perkins County.

**Granger, A. G.**, 1880- ; born in Genesee County, Michigan, September 24th; came to Kadoka, Stanley Co., in 1909; engaged in practice of law; legislator, 1913.

**Granite.** About the only true granite in the State is found in the boulders transported thither by the ice. There are outcrops of so-called granite at Sioux Falls and along the Sioux River in that vicinity and along the Vermillion River in McCook County. This rock is quartzite and is a valuable building stone. Near Big Stone Lake are extensive outcrops which are extensively worked. The granites of the Black Hills are largely quartz and mica, containing a high per cent of soda. It is eruptive rock in the Algonkin slates, which have eroded away, leaving the harder granites rising in walls, ridges and needles. The granite building stone industry has

**Grant****Grasshopper**

greatly diminished in recent years because of the large displacement of that material by concrete. At its best, in 1890, the production was worth \$304,673; but by 1900 it had sunk to \$61,057. It is probably less than the last figure at this time.

**Grant** is a station in northern Brookings County. P. O. and banking point is Elkton, 4 miles south east.

**Grant County.** Created, 1873; organized, 1878; named for Ulysses S. Grant. Begins at intersection of line between townships 117 and 188 north and the east boundary of South Dakota; thence west on said township line to the west line of range 50; thence north on said range line to the line between townships 119 and 120; thence west along the north line of Codington County to the southeast corner of Day County; thence north to the north line of town 121 (on the former Sisseton and Wahpeton Reservation) thence east on said town line to the former easterly boundary of said reservation; thence northeasterly along the easterly boundary of said former reservation to the township line between towns 121 and 122 north, outside of said reservation; thence east along said township line to the easterly boundary of South Dakota; thence southerly along the east boundary of South Dakota to the place of beginning. County seat, Milbank; first settlement, by Scot Roberts and Moses Mireau, at Big Stone Lake in 1865. Area 442,240 acres. County seat was at Inkpa City (Bigstone) at organization. An attempt to remove it to "Grant Center" failed in the election of that year. In 1881 after a hard battle a three cornered fight between

Inkpa City, Milbank and Wilmot, Milbank won, securing the records forcibly has since retained the county seat.

---

Code, p. 145.

**Grant's Peace Policy.** See Sioux, Grant's Church Policy.

**Grants.** In law, one who grants a thing grants also whatever is essential to its use. South Dakota has greatly modified the old form of deeds and has substituted the words "grants, conveys and warrants," for the long-drawn-out verbiage of former days.

---

Code, 54, 542.

**Grashus** is a post office in southwest Meade County. Shipping and banking point is Piedmont, 13 miles southwest.

**Grass.** See Agriculture, 7 (Hay).

**Grass Creek**, a southern affluent of White River in Washington County.

**Grasshopper.** There are various species of grasshoppers native to this region, none of which is particularly destructive. In territorial times this region was in several years devastated by invasions of army grasshoppers from the mountain regions. This species appears to have disappeared and specimens can no longer be found by the entomologists of America. The years of the grasshopper raids, especially in 1866 and from 1873 to 1876, brought great destitution and discouragement. The pest came in clouds and devoured everything in cultivated fields and gardens. Public committees were raised to provide for the destitute. In the spring of 1877 the young were hatched and when their wings had grown took to

flight, but have never since been seen in this region.

**Grass, John** (Charging Bear), 1837-1918; civil chief of the Blackfeet Sioux, and treaty chief of Standing Rock Reservation. He was adroit and intelligent, always opposed to contention with the government; an orator of tremendous power and unlimited influence with his people in all civil affairs.

Of John Grass, Gen. Charles Foster, of Ohio, chairman of the Federal Commission of 1889 said: "At Standing Rock we met a man whose strong sense would be conceded anywhere and who struck me as an intellectual giant in comparison with other Indians. He is known to the whitemen as John Grass and to the Indians as Charging Bear and by reason of his superior mind is the most prominent Indian on the reservation. He could not be the leader he is, however, were he not known to be brave. His speech in answer to the proposition we submitted to his tribe for possession of a part of their territory was by far the ablest we heard by any chief. His speech shows that he understood the treaties and acts of congress beyond the grasp of most Indians."

**Graybill, W. C.**, 1851- ; born in Fairfield County, Ohio, January 24th; taught school prior to coming to Dakota; moved to Brule Co., Dakota in 1883; engaged in law and real estate business; has been county judge of Brule County; register of deeds; receiver of U. S. Land office; legislator, 1903.

**Great Bend.** See Missouri River, 1 (Big Bend).

"**Great Conspiracy of the House of Morgan Exposed,**" a book by Henry L. Loucks (q. v.). An argument for a national monetary system.

**Great Seal.** See Seal, The Great.

**Great Sioux Reservation**, see Indian Treaties, 4 and 6.

**Greater.** In law the greater contains the less.

Code, 68.

**Grebe.** See Birds.

**Greeks.** There were 375 persons born in Greece residing in South Dakota when the census of 1920 was taken.

**Green, Edward Martin**, 1875- ; born Nashua, N. H., Nov. 4; A. B., Harvard; A. M., U. of Wisconsin; Professor Romance languages, U. S. D., 1919-.

**Greenfield** is a discontinued post office in eastern Clay Co.

**Green Grass Creek** is a southern affluent to the Moreau River in Dewey County.

**Greene, Joseph M.**, 1849-1908; born in Genessee County, New York, February 14; veteran of Civil War; settled in Chamberlain in 1881; merchant; member of the legislature of "the State of Dakota" (1885); member, territorial house, 1889; State senator, 1889; chairman, Republican state central committee, 1896.

**Green Point** was the original name of Burbank.

**Green, Siegle**, 1862- ; Avon; born in Thomson, Illinois; May 9th; came to Avon, Bon Homme Co., S. D., in 1906; engaged in farming, dairying and stock raising; in railway service twelve years; legislator, 1915.

**Greenville** is a village in northeast Day County.

**Greene, F. H.**, 1853- ; Gary; born in Columbia County, Wisconsin, Sept. 15th; came to Gary in 1888 and engaged in the hardware business; also interested in farming and stock growing; held several town and county offices; worked to get the School for the Blind built at Gary; State Senator in 1907.

**Green, Warren**, 1870- ; born in Jackson County, Wisconsin, March 10th; came to Dakota in 1881, locating in Hamlin County; engaged in farming and stock raising; member, State Board of Charities and Corrections from 1913 to 1919; State Senator, 1907, 1923, 1925.

**Green, W. H.**, 1870-1923; born in Clay County, Illinois, November 26th; came to Dakota in 1875; in Okoboji, Sully Co., since 1883; publisher of "Okoboji Times"; veteran of Spanish-American war; legislator, 1921.

**Greenway** is a village in northwest McPherson County.

**Greenwood** is a village in southern Charles Mix Co. Banking and shipping point is Wagner, 16 miles northeast.

**Gregory** is a city in western Gregory County. Named from the county. "The Times Advocate," established in 1904, and the "Rosebud Democrat," in 1906, are its newspapers. Population, see census.

**Gregory County**. Created, 1862; organized, 1898; named for J. S. Gregory (q. v.). Begins at intersection of main channel, Missouri River with line between townships 100 and 101 north; thence west on said township line to its intersection with the 10th

guide meridian; thence south upon said guide meridian to the south boundary of the State; thence east along said State boundary to the center of the main channel of the Missouri River; thence up the center of the main channel of the Missouri River to the point of beginning. County seat, Burke. First settlement, at Fort Randall, 1856. Area, 660,480 acres. The county seat was at Fairfax from organization until 1916, when it was removed to Burke by popular vote. In 1912 Herrick was defeated and was also upon the ballot in 1916 when Burke won.

**Gregory County Agreement.** See Indian Treaties, 9.

**Gregory, J. Shaw**, 1831-18.....; b., New York; son of Admiral Francis Hoyt Gregory, of the American Navy; graduate of Annapolis; came to Dakota as agent of Ponca Indians, 1857; member, first to fourth and in eighth legislatures. Gregory County bears his name.

**Gretna** is a railroad station in western Edmunds Co. Banking point and post office is Roscoe, 6 miles east.

**Grey, J. C.**, 1884- ; born in Chel- sa, Wisconsin; came to Strool, Perkins Co., S. D. in 1908; engaged in farming, stock raising and operating lignite coal mine; township assessor, 8 years; legislator, 1925.

**Greyfoot**, 1834-1905; born at Lac qui Parle, Minnesota; a Christian Sioux who, with his brother Sounding Heavens, upon their own motion rescued Mrs. Marble, one of the women captured by Inkpaduta at Spirit Lake in 1857 and carried away to Madison.

Hist., II, 238. Dakotan, III, 285.

**Grey Eyes** was a mischievous chief of the Arickara who was responsible for the attack upon Gen. Ashley's men in 1823. He came into prominence in the tribe while Lewis and Clark were away to the Pacific Ocean; when they returned they were informed that the chiefs they had decorated had turned their medals over to Grey Eyes. He led in the negotiations with Lisa and the Astorians in 1811, and was killed at the beginning of Leavenworth's attack in August, 1823. He is the man who explained to the Astorians that he could supply them with all the horses they needed for if the Ree did not have enough of their own he could easily steal more.

**Greyhound, The.** See Okihe.

**Greyhounds.** See Sports.

**Grier, Thomas J.**, 1850-1914; native of Canada; Irish ancestry; superintendent of Homestake Mine, 30 years; had national reputation as successful manager of labor.

**Griffith, Harry Morton**, 1889- ; born in Brooksville, Kentucky, June 21st; educated, Univs. of Valparaiso (Ind.) and Minn.; came to South Dakota in 1910, moved to Minnesota, returned to S. Dak. in 1919 and engaged in banking and law at Gettysburg, Potter Co.; assistant county attorney of Hennepin County, Minn.; served in World War as lieutenant; legislator, 1925.

**Grigsby, Col. Melvin**, 1845-1917; born in Wisconsin; veteran of the Civil War and was prisoner at Andersonville; colonel of Third Regiment, U. S. Volunteer Cavalry in the Spanish War of 1898, known as Grigsby's Cowboys. Attorney-general

of South Dakota, 1897-1899. Author of story of his experiences in the Civil War, known as "The Smoked Yank." Colonel Grigsby was a graduate of Whitewater (Wis.) Normal School, 1869; located in Sioux Falls, 1872, and was a member of the territorial council of 1887.

"**Grigsby's Cowboys.**" A history of the Third U. S. Volunteer Cavalry, Spanish-American War, by Otto L. Sues, adjutant, (1899). This is the military organization promoted and commanded by Colonel Melvin Grigsby (q. v.) of Sioux Falls. See War, 9 (Spanish).

**Grindstone** is a post office in southwest Haakon County. Banking and shipping point is Cottonwood, 15 miles, southeast.

**Grindstone Butte** is a prominent butte in western Haakon County.

**Grindstone Creek** enters Bad River from the north near Philip.

**Grippe.** See Influenza.

**Groce, John H.**, 1849- ; Ramona; born in Clarion County, Pennsylvania, May 22nd; came to Lake Co., Dakota, in 1879; engaged in banking and general farming; member, legislature, 1905, 1907, 1913, 1915, 1917, 1919.

**Gropengieser, J. H.**, 1856- ; born in Switzerland County, Indiana, December 9th; arrived in Clifton, Sully Co., Dakota in 1883 and became publisher of the "Sully County Watchman"; in Onida since 1889; admitted to the bar in 1895; probate judge, clerk of courts and state's attorney of Sully County and postmaster at Onida; lawyer and dealer in real estate; legislator, 1905, 1907.

**Groshawk.** See Birds.

**Gross, Evan T.**

**"Gulch, The"**

**Gross, Evan T.**, - ; merchant, Gettysburg, Potter Co., S. D.; legislator, 1903.

**Grosse** is a post office in northwest Brule County. Banking and shipping point is Chamberlain, 10 miles south.

**Grossville** is a discontinued post office in southern Harding County.

**Groth, G. K.**, 1866- ; born at Elgin, Iowa, April 29th; came to Humboldt, Minnehaha Co., S. D., in 1901; engaged in mercantile business; legislator, 1911, 1913, 1917.

**Groton** is a town in southeast Brown County. Named from Groton, Massachusetts. "The Independent," established in 1881, and "The Herald," in 1900, are its newspapers. Population, sep census.

**Grouse.** See Birds.

**Grover** is a village in southern Codington County.

**Guaranty.** In South Dakota law a guaranty is an undertaking to answer for the debt, default or miscarriage of another and it may be made without the knowledge or consent of the principal; generally there must be an independent consideration for it and it must be in writing signed by the guarantor; a guaranty may be only that the principal is solvent and his obligation is collectible; a guaranty is unconditional and undertakes to pay the obligation immediately upon the default of the principal and without demand; it cannot be larger than the obligation of the principal; the guarantor cannot be held liable for an unlawful contract; if the obligation of the principal is altered in any respect, without the consent of the guarantor, the guarantor is exonerated.

Code, 1476-1497.

**Guardian and Ward.** No person may be the guardian of another except upon appointment of a competent court; as such guardian he has not control over the person or property of his ward except as ordered by the county court. If the child be of sufficient age to exercise an intelligent preference the court may consider his preference in making the appointment. At all times the judge is to be guided by the best interests of the child.

Code, 212-235.

**Gudahl, Peter**, 1879- ; born in Norway, April 5th; came to Miner Co., Dakota in 1882; educated, Augustana Col., Canton; engaged in farming and breeding of pure bred live stock; held numerous township offices; legislator, 1915, 1917; P. O., Howard.

**Guide Meridians.** See Surveys.

**Guhin, Michael M.**, 1871- ; born Reedsville, Wis.; Milwaukee Normal; Instructor Northern Normal; supt. Americanization in state dept. Education.

**Guilfoyle, W. A.**, 1879- ; born at Mendota, Illinois, January; came to Edgemont, Fall River Co., S. D., in 1910; engaged in practice of law; legislator, 1917, 1919; State Senator, 1921.

**Guinea fowl** were introduced throughout the State, but are not extensively grown, though they are exceedingly prolific and healthy, giving little care in propagation.

**"Gulch, The."** A deep wooded ravine quite enclosed by bluffs on the east side of the Vermillion River in northeastern McCook County. It was

a notable wintering place for the Sioux.

**Gumbo.** The popular name for the soil of the Fort Pierre formation. The name is adapted from the soup made from the okra, because of its stickiness. Though of general use throughout the west this application of the word has not gotten into the dictionaries or encyclopaedias. It is really Pierre shale disintegrated by exposure, with a slight admixture of vegetable matter. The shale from which the gumbo soil comes is a sedimentary deposit, being chiefly the product of mountain erosion, carried down across the bottom of the ancient ocean from the uprising ranges of the west. The shale is about three-fifths silica; one-fourth alumina, and one-eighth water, with small contributions of lime, magnesia, and iron oxide. The gumbo lacks in humus, but is fertile and with a reasonable rainfall is productive. Fertilized with stable manure it soon loses its adhesiveness and becomes a warm soil, easily cultivated. Gumbo when slightly wet is very adhesive and roads and paths are practically impassable when it is in that condition. Gumbo contains the ingredients necessary to restore worn-out soils in eastern States and when applied to them gives an extended lease of new life.

Gumbo is a post office in eastern Meade County. Shipping and banking point is Faith, 36 miles north.

"**Gumbo Lily, A,**" is a romance and other tales by Stella Lucile Gilman (q. v.) 1901.

**Gunderson, Carl,** 1864- ; born near Vermillion; educated at the State University and Cornell University; was long engaged in farm-

ing and merchandising at Vermillion but later established himself in farming in Aurora County; State senator, 1893, 1897, 1899, 1901 and 1917; U. S. Indian Allotting Agent, 1904-1910; lieutenant-governor 1921-1925; governor, 1925; lived in Mitchell, 1921-5. He is the second native born son to be governor. See Efficiency Survey.

**Gunderson, Charles J.,** 1868- ; Vermillion; born in Fillmore County, Minnesota, October 13th; located near Vermillion in 1869; educated Univs. of S. D. and Minn.; attorney at Vermillion since 1896; city alderman and member, board of education; State Senator in 1925.

Robinson, I, 723.

**Gunderson, Hans,** 1832-1913; born in Norway, pioneer of Clay County; member, territorial legislature, 1866, 1867. Mr. Gunderson was the father of Governor Carl Gunderson.

Biog., 1897, (Clay Co.) p. 246.

**Gunderson, Harvey,** 1841-1917; native of Norway; pioneer of Clay County; commissioner of the Soldiers Home, 1897-1900; veteran of the Civil War.

"**Guns that Shoot Twice**"—a phrase the Indians used to denote cannon, referring to the bursting of shells, of which they were afraid. They seldom attacked a fort or troops that had a cannon, if they knew of it.

**Gunvordahl, Harold,** 1881- ; Burke; born at Songndal, Norway, January 21st; came to Burke, Gregory Co., in 1906; engaged in practice of law and interested in live stock and farm developments; State Senator, 1919, 1921.

**Gurney, J. T.**, 1859- ; born at New Braintree, Mass., November 12th; came to McCook Co., Dakota in 1880; retired farmer and vice president of bank at Spencer; held township offices for 14 years; legislator, 1907, 1909, 1917.

**Gustave** is a post office in southwest Harding County. Shipping point is Belle Fourche, 44 miles south.

**Gypsies.** Roving bands of gypsies visit the State annually, living by horse-trading and fortune-telling. They appear harmless and have rarely been convicted of crime.

**Haafke, W. F.**, 1878- ; Rapid City; born in Sioux City, Iowa, January 21st; came to South Dakota in 1906; engaged in banking business; legislator, 1913; State Senator in 1917.

**Haakon County.** Created by the division of Stanley County, 1914; organized, 1915; named for Haakon VII, king of Norway; begins at intersection of main channel of Cheyenne River with sixth guide meridian east of B. H. M., thence south on said guide meridian to south line of township 3 north; thence east on said township line to the east line of range 25; thence south on said range line to the Black Hills base line; thence west on said base line to the Black Hills base line; thence west on said base line to the 102d meridian of longitude; thence north upon said meridian to the center of the main channel of the Cheyenne River; thence east along said main channel to the place of beginning. County seat, Philip; area, 1,164,160 acres.

Code, p. 146.

**Haas, Charles Christian**, 1872- ; born at Davenport, Iowa, June 13; Griswold College, geologist and naturalist; pioneer rancher of Whitewood; alfalfa and plant breeder; has the most extensive alfalfa breeding farm in America; captain in Cuban war 1898.

**Haas, Peter F.**, 1852- ; born in Detroit, Mich.; graduate, Northwestern College, of Napierville, Illinois; lawyer; located at Lennox, 1880; editor, "Dakota Staats Zeitung," (formerly, "Dakota Deutsche Zeitung"), Sioux Falls, 1890; Assessor, Sioux Falls, for long period.

Hist., Minn. Co., 552.

**Hackberry** is a species of elm, found along all streams of the State.

**Hackett, Charles F.**, 1853- ; editor; native of New Jersey; pioneer, Yankton and Turner Counties, 1876; publisher, "Parker New Era" since 1878.

Hist., VIII, 27.

**"Hagar."** A dramatic poem by Rollin J. Wells (q. v.).

**Hagen, O. S.**, 1869- ; born in Grundy County, Illinois, March 27th; in Huron since 1904; engaged in the practice of law; state's attorney of Beadle County in 1910-11; State Senator, 1915.

**Hagg, S. J.**, 1870- ; McLaughlin; born at Amcil, Sweden, April 10th; came to South Dakota in 1891; engaged in farming, stock raising, and lumber business; held various public offices; legislator, 1921, 1923; State Senator in 1925.

**Hague, George**, 1871- ; Tulare; born in Chicago, Illinois, March 27th; came to Spink Co., Dakota in 1883; engaged in farming; held various township and school offices; legislator, 1919, 1921.

**Hail Insurance.** From the beginning of the agricultural occupation of South Dakota crops have been subject to the hazard of loss through hail storms. Perhaps in no season has the region been wholly exempt. Hail storms are never general in scope but fall in strips from one-half mile to five or six miles wide and of variable length, frequently 25 or 30 miles long. The loss from them ranges from the nominal to total according to the severity of the storm.

At an early date associations were formed for indemnity against hail

loss. The most important of these was the Farmers Mutual Hail Association with headquarters at Plankinton. It did a flourishing business for a number of years in the later eighties, but a particularly disastrous season brought it to grief. The Alliance Hail Insurance Company was an adjunct of the Farmers Alliance movement of the early statehood period, but it too succumbed a season of unusual hailstorms. The Watertown Hail Insurance Company met a like fate. For many years no South Dakota organization attempted hail insurance, but a few foreign companies operated in this field. For a score of years there was more or less agitation favorable to insurance of crops against hail loss directly by the state, but it was not until 1919 that such a method was undertaken.

Unless specially exempted from the operation of the law by the owner or operator of the land, all cereal crops are so insured, at the estimated cost which prior to 1924 ranged from 35 to 45 cents per acre, which amount was taxed against the land and collected as are other taxes. The sum produced was sufficient to indemnify loss and leave a small working balance. In 1924 however the loss was very heavy and it was found necessary to double the premiums taxed to the farmers.

The legislature of 1925 changed the law in some important respects. Owners of lands may file permanent exemptions with the county auditor, beginning with season of 1926. A re-adjustment of rates based upon experience tables has been made as follows:

Clay, Yankton, Lincoln, Union and Turner counties 25 cents per acre.

McCook, Bon Homme, Hanson, Lake, Sanborn, Kingsbury, Hand, Clark, Minnehaha, Hutchinson, Moody, Miner, Brookings, Beadle, Spink and Hamlin, 35 cents.

Marshall, McPherson, Faulk, Walworth, Sully, Hyde, Davison, Brown, Edmunds, Campbell, Potter, Hughes, Jerauld, Aurora, Buffalo, Lyman, Brule, Stanley, 45 cents.

Roberts, Day, Douglas, Grant, Deuel, Codington, Charles Mix, Tripp, Gregory, Jones, Jackson, Haakon, Perkins, Ziebach, Armstrong, Corson and Dewey, 60 cents.

Harding, Lawrence, Pennington, Fall River, Shannon, Bennett, Todd, Butte, Meade, Custer, Washington, Washabaugh and Mellette, 75 cents.

#### FINANCIAL STATEMENT

Total Receipts and Disbursements from beginning of business March 5, 1919 to Jan. 1, 1925.

##### Receipts

Premiums .....	\$5,626,640.35
Int. on delinquent premiums.	78,923.97
Misc. .....	4,280.44

##### Disbursements

Losses .....	\$5,698,707.23
Adjusting .....	208,561.97
Administration .....	108,150.92
Refunds .....	93,971.42
Interest on money borrowed..	75,265.03

##### Financial statement

Feb. 1, 1925.

##### Resources

Bal. on hand Feb. 1st, 1925..	\$ 196,720.00
Delinquent prem. tax 1923 and prior .....	242,000.00
1924 prem. tax as reported....	2,317,026.00
Interest on del. tax (Estimated) .....	20,000.00

##### Liabilities

Money borrowed from State Gen. Fund .....	\$1,000,000.00
Unpaid losses ..	1,390,152.00
Prem. deducted from losses paid	249,889.00
Refunds estimat-ed .....	6,000.00
Balance .....	129,705.00
	• \$2,775,746.00
	\$2,775,746.00

Hairbell, see Harebell.

**Haines, Arthur L.,** 1874- ; born Wyoming, Iowa, June 25; B. S., Upper Iowa; A. M., U. of Chicago; professor of Chemistry, S. D. U.

Haire, Rev. Robert W.

Ham, Charles

**Haire, Rev. Robert W.**, 1845-1916; a native of Freedom, Michigan; born a Congregationalist, he was converted to Catholicism while a student in Michigan University, from which he graduated and then went to Belgium where he took a course in theology, which he continued at Cincinnati after his return to America. He was ordained in 1874 and became the first pastor of the Aberdeen Church. He established the Presentation Academy at Aberdeen. Was active in temperance and labor movements and promoted the Knights of Labor. He was the father of the Initiative and Referendum in America. His great life-work was the compilation of exhaustive tables of the derivatives from Aryan root words, in the modern languages. He was a commissioner of Charities and Corrections, 1889-1895 and a Regent of Education, 1897-1901.

**Hale, John D.**, 1847- ; Sturgis; born in Grayson County, Virginia, October 22nd; came to Meade Co., Dakota in 1877; engaged in stock raising and farming; member of territorial legislature in 1881; legislator, 1903, 1907, 1909; State Senator in 1913, 1915, 1917.

Kingsbury, V, 486.

**Hall, Edgar C.**, 1880- ; born at Chicago, Illinois, February 17th; engaged in real estate and farming; came to South Dakota in 1906, locating on a homestead near Vivian, Lyman Co.; legislator, 1915, 1917; served as lieutenant in U. S. Army, 1917 to 1919; State Senator, 1923.

**Hall, Frank L.**, 1861- ; Gann Valley; born at Valparaiso, Indiana; came to Buffalo County, Dakota in 1884; engaged in farming, stock rais-

ing and real estate; held several county offices; legislator, 1915.

**Hall, Philo**, 1865- ; born at Wilton, Minnesota, Dec. 31st; educated Sioux Falls College; located at Brookings in 1883; admitted to the bar in 1887; State senator, 1901; attorney-general, 1903-7; member of Congress, 1907-9.

Kingsbury, V, 312.

**Halladay, J. F.**, 1860- ; born in Topeka, Kansas, Sept. 9th; moved to Beatrice, Nebraska, at an early age; learned the printing trade; came to Huron in 1882 and worked with the "Huron Daily Times"; the following year he went to Iroquois and worked for "The Herald" two years and engaged in banking three years; established "The Iroquois Chief," with a partner (1888) and in 1891 became sole owner and publisher; Secretary, S. Dak. Press Ass'n., 7 years and president, one year; postmaster at Iroquois, 1894-1903; State Auditor, 1903-7; member board of charities and corrections, 1925.

**Halley, James**, 1854-91; born in Perthshire, Scotland; educated in Washington, D. C.; settled in Black Hills, 1876; banker; member, Territorial council of 1889.

**Halsey, Jacob**, -1842; chief clerk at Fort Pierre during the McKenzie-Laidlaw regimes. He kept the journal which gives us the chief information of the daily life at the post.

Hist., I, 348; IX, 70.

**Ham, Charles**, 1851- ; born at Granby, Quebec, Canada, January 6th; came to Deadwood, Dakota in 1878; engaged in farming and livestock raising in Pennington Co. since

**Hamaker, A. C.**

**Hanley, William F.**

1880; legislator, 1903, 1905; State Senator in 1919.

**Hamaker, A. C.**, 1880- ; Spencer; born in McCook County, S. D., October 23rd; engaged in farming and stock raising; held various township and school offices; legislator, 1925.

**Hamill** is a village in northeast Tripp County. Shipping point is Winner, 22 miles southwest.

**Hamilton Island** is a small island in the Missouri River near the mouth of Platte Creek, named for Major Joseph V. Hamilton, Indian agent (q. v.).

**Hamilton, Joseph V.**, 1811-1867; born at Fort Madison, Iowa; son of Maj. Thomas Hamilton, U. S. Army; Supervisor of Indian Agencies on the Missouri River, 1845. Settled in Charles Mix County.

**Hamilton, James**, 1865- ; Webster; born in Crawford County, Wisconsin, January 24th; settled in Lyman County in 1893; thence moved to Day County and engaged in farming and stock raising; county commissioner of Lyman County, 1896-1902; legislator, 1907.

**Hamlin County**, created, 1872; organized, 1878; named for Vice-President Hannibal Hamlin; consists of townships 113, 114 and 115 north, of ranges 51, 52, 53, 54 and 55 west 5th P. M. County-seat, Hayti. First settler, Jacob Hansen at Lake Poinsett, 1877. Area, 332,800 acres. Spalding, near Estelline, was county-seat, 1878 to 1882, when Castlewood won the capital by popular vote and held it until 1914, when upon another vote it was removed to Hayti. In 1908 Hayti undertook to secure removal but failed.

Code, p. 146.

**Hamm, J. N.**, 1861- ; Caputa; born in Province of Quebec, April 21st; came to Dakota in 1880; held numerous township offices; legislator, 1913, 15, 17.

**Hammec** is a village in northern Roberts County.

**Hand County**. Created, 1873; organized, 1882; named for George H. Hand (q. v.); consists of townships 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115 and 116 north, of ranges 66, 67, 68, 69 and 70 west 5th P. M. (Code, p. 146). County-seat, Miller. First settler, Henry Kile, on Turtle Creek, 1880. Area, 912,640 acres.

**Hand, George H.**, 1837-1891; Secretary of Dakota Territory, 1874-1884; acting governor during interregnum following death of Governor Howard, 1880. He was U. S. Attorney for Dakota, 1866-9.

**Handlin, J. E.**, 1869- ; born at Versailles, Missouri, July 2nd; came to South Dakota in 1881, locating at Yankton and shortly afterwards at White Lake, Aurora Co.; went to the Black Hills in 1891; engaged in the newspaper business for nearly thirty years at Sturgis, Meade Co.; State Auditor, 1915-1919.

**Haney, Dick**, 1852- ; born at Lansing, Iowa, November 10th; came to Plankinton, Aurora Co., Dakota in 1885; has been Circuit Court Judge, 1889-96; judge of supreme court, 1896-1913; member, code commission, 1917-19; State Senator, 1925; in practice at Mitchell, 1913-17; in Huron since 1919.

Kingsbury, IV, 441.

**Hanging**. See Capital Punishment.

**Hanley, William F.**, 1862- ; born in Menard County, Illinois; in 1879

Hanna

Hanten, John B.

moved to Nebraska; came to Custer, S. D. in 1890 and engaged in the mercantile business; later engaged in banking; State Senator, 1905.

**Hanna** is a village in southwestern Lawrence County. Shipping point is Englewood, 6 miles northeast.

**Hanna, Frank M.**, 1856- ; born in Mercer County, Penn., October 28th; taught school in Wisconsin prior to coming to Dakota; came to Charles Mix County in 1895 and engaged in farming and stock raising; legislator, 1903.

**Hanse** is a discontinued post office in northern Day County.

**Hansen, H. E.**, 1841- ; born in Norway; came to America, 1861 and soon entered the Civil War; register of deeds, Clay County, 1876-1884.

**Hansen, Henry J.**, 1870- ; born at Teeds Grove, Iowa, January 19th; located near Platte, Charles Mix Co., S. D., in 1904; engaged in farming, stock raising and stock feeding; held various township offices; legislator, 1915, 1917, 1919.

**Hansen, Niels Ebbesen**, 1866- ; born Ribe, Denmark, Jan. 4; B. S., Iowa State, 1887; M. S., 1895; D. Sc., U. S. D., 1917; Professor S. D. State College since 1895; propagator of many fruits and alfalfas; visited Russia and central Asia four times in search of hardy fruits and grains; introduced "fat tailed sheep" in America.

**Hanson** is a discontinued post office in northern Yankton County.

**Hanson County**. Created, 1871; organized, 1871; named for Joseph R. Hanson (q. v.); consists of townships 101, 102, 103 and 104 north; of ranges

57, 58 and 59 west 5th P. M. County-seat, Alexandria. First settlement at Rockport in 1871 by Samuel and Peter Bloom. Area, 276,480. The county seat was first at Rockport, but was removed to Alexandria in 1880. In 1901 the fine court-house burned and in 1902 the town of Fulton made an unsuccessful effort to remove the county-seat to that point.

—  
Code, p. 146.

**Hanson, Maj. Joseph Mills**, 1876- ; educated at Yankton College and St. Johns Military Academy; son Maj. Joseph R. H. (q. v.). Soldier and Author. Served on the Mexican border, 1916-17; in the World War, 1917-1919. Official historian, American Expeditionary Force. Author, "Conquest of the Missouri," "Frontier Ballads," "With Sully in the Sioux Land," "With Carrington on the Bozeman Trail" and other books.

**Hanson, Maj. Joseph R.**, 1837-1917; born in Lancaster, New Hampshire; and came to Dakota in 1858; was one of the first to settle upon the Yankton townsite and throughout his life was a leader in all matters of civic betterment; secretary, first territorial legislature, a member of the second, and also served as territorial auditor and as judge advocate. He was agent for the Sioux of the Missouri River, 1865-70, with head-quarters at Crow Creek. Hanson County bears his name.

—  
Kingsbury, IV, 12.

**Hanten** is a railroad station in southern Codington County. Post office is Watertown, 9 miles northwest.

**Hanten, John B.**, 1859- ; born Marystow, Minnesota, Jan. 20; state senator, 1899; receiver U. S. Land Office 1894-8; code commissioner 1919;

## Harding

## Harney, General William Selby

interim commissioner to investigate and audit Rural Credit board, 1925.

**Harding** is a post office in southwest Harding County. Shipping point is Belle Fourche, 60 miles south.

**Harding County** was created by division of Butte Co., 1908; organized, 1909; named for J. A. Harding (q. v.); bounded on the east by range line between ranges 9 and 10 east B. H. M.; on the north by north boundary of South Dakota; on the west by west boundary of South Dakota; on the south by township line between towns 14 and 15 north B. H. M. County seat, Buffalo. Area, 1,716,480 acres.

Code, p. 146.

**Hardingrove** is a post office in northern Haakon County. Banking and shipping point is Philip, 40 miles south.

**Hardy, J. P.**, 1866- ; born in La Crosse County, Wisconsin, October 2nd; located near Arlington, Kingsbury Co., Dakota in 1881; engaged in farming and stock raising; legislator, 1913, 1915, 1919.

**Hare, Joseph**, 1853- ; born at Franklin Center, Quebec, November 19th; came to Hill City, Pennington Co., Dakota in 1889; engaged in farming, stock raising and carpenter work near Keystone; owner of "Keystone Recorder"; legislator, 1907 and State Senator in 1909.

**Hare, Rt. Rev. William Hobart, D. D.**, 1838-1909; born in New Jersey, studied in University of Pennsylvania; ordained, 1859; secretary, board of foreign missions of the Episcopal Church; was made missionary bishop of the Niobrara Deanery comprising Nebraska, Southern Dakota

and Wyoming; his work was chiefly with the Sioux. In 1883 he became bishop of Southern Dakota with his seat at Sioux Falls. He was diligent, intelligent and consecrated to his work and the results were abundant. See Religion; Education.

"Life of Bishop Hare" by M. DeWolf Howe; Hist. X, 10.

**Harebell**, also **Hairbell** is a native flowering plant found generally in the State.

**Harlan, Andrew J.**, - ; Vermillion; speaker, second session, territorial legislature. Resigned on 16th day.

**Harney Peak**. See Black Hills.

**Harney's Council at Fort Pierre**. March 1, 1856, Gen. W. S. Harney held an important council at Fort Pierre in which all of the western bands of Sioux participated. A treaty was negotiated in which for the first time an Indian police force was provided to preserve the peace of the bands. The treaty was rejected by the U. S. Senate. The full minutes of the council are published in Executive document No. 130, House of Rep., 34th Congress, 1st Session, July 25th, 1856.

Hist. X, 166-7n.

**Harney, General William Selby**, 1800-1889; first visited Dakota as a lieutenant in the escort to the Atkinson-O'Fallon treaty commission of 1825. In 1855, when brevet Brig.-General, he was commissioned to punish the western Sioux for atrocities along the California trail and he fearfully beat the Brules at Ash Hollow on Blue Earth River in Nebraska (Sept. 3); after which he marched to Fort Laramie and thence

**Harnisch, H. F.**

**Hartford**

to Fort Pierre with his army of 1200 men. Leaving his army to winter at Fort Pierre and in cantonments near by, he set out to make a survey of the region with a view to locating a permanent army-post at the most eligible point; he chose Handy's Point as the place where the post would be most easily provisioned and at the same time afford protection to the California trail and the settlements steadily moving westward into Dakota. In 1856 he built Fort Randall at Handy's Point. In 1858 he became a full Brig-General and afterward served in the Civil War. In 1868 he returned to Dakota as a member of the Sherman Sioux Peace Commission. He made a treaty with all the western Sioux at Fort Pierre in March, 1856, in which he arranged to make them self-governing through a system of Indian police. It involved the clothing and support of ten men in each principal band, and Congress refused to ratify the treaty because of the expense involved.

Hist., X, 136 n., 137; I, 107.

**Harnisch, H. F.**, 1877- ; born in Clayton County, Iowa, February 18th; came to South Dakota in 1879, locating in Hutchinson County; engaged in farming; clerk of circuit and county court for 4 years, county assessor for four years; legislator, 1923; lives at Menno.

**Harris, Calvin J. B.**, 1844- ; native of Vermont; veteran of Civil War; lawyer; resident of Yankton from 1870.

**Harris, J. W.**, 1875- ; Mobridge; born in Randolph, Wisconsin, June 16th; came to South Dakota in 1881; attorney; county commissioner for six years; State Senator, 1913.

**Harrisburg** is a village in northern Lincoln County. "The Journal," established in 1900, is its newspaper.

**Harrison** is a village in northwest Douglas County. Banking and shipping point is Corsica, 6 miles east.

**Harrison, Benjamin**. See Presidential Visits.

**Harrison, Charles M.**, 1857-1921; born in Ohio; graduate Moore Hill College; pioneer of Huron, 1882; lawyer; member, legislature of 1891; at Sioux Falls from 1893; member, State cement commission at death.

**Harrison, Claude V.**, 1875- ; born at Crystal Lake, Illinois, September 27th; came to South Dakota in 1884 and engaged in farming near Lucas, Gregory Co.; held school and township offices; legislator, 1925.

**Harrison, R. J.**, 1881- ; born in Linn County, Iowa, February 9th; came to Lane, Jerauld County, S. D. in 1910; engaged in banking business; legislator, 1913, 1915.

**Harrold** is a town in northeast Hughes County. Named for what wrongfully was supposed to be the given name of H. R. McCullough, an officer of the C. & N. W. Ry. "The Journal," established in 1910, is its newspaper.

**Hart, Glenn D.**, 1874- ; Deadwood; born at Fremont, Nebraska, September 23rd; came to South Dakota in 1890; engaged in wholesaling of cigars, also land dealer; legislator, 1913.

**Hart, James**, 1843-1916; native of \_\_\_\_\_; Pioneer of Dell Rapids; State Senator, 1893.

**Hartford** is a town in southwest Minnehaha County. Population, see

**Hartley**

**Hayden, Dr. Ferdinand V.**

census. "The Herald," established in 1892, is its newspaper.

**Hartley** is a post office in northwest Haakon County. Banking and shipping point is Philip, 35 miles southeast.

**Hartman** is a discontinued post office in northwest Minnehaha County.

**Hartwell, H. P.**, 1867- ; born at Belle Plaine, Iowa, January 5th; came to South Dakota in 1888, locating at Wakonda; in 1893 moved to Irene, Turner Co.; engaged in hardware and implement business; legislator, 1923.

**Haskell** is a discontinued post office in northern Perkins County.

**Hasvold, H. R.**, 1874- ; born at Coon Valley, Wisconsin, July 14th; came to Flandreau, Moody Co., Dakota in 1882; extensively engaged in farming near Aberdeen; legislator, 1919.

**Hat Creek** rises in northwestern Nebraska and runs north into Fall River County and falls into the Cheyenne River.

**Hauck, Jacob J.**, 1870- ; Lester-ville; born in South Prussia, September 18th; came to Yankton Co., Dakota when a boy; member county school board for thirteen years; engaged in farming; legislator, 1911, 1915.

**Hauge, Lars Jorgenson**, native of Denmark, 1837-1921; Baptist missionary among Danish people and Indians in Wisconsin, Minnesota and South Dakota for fifty years, lately residing on Bad River in Stanley County.

---

Hist., IV, 141.

**Haugse, Ole O.**, 1854- ; Colton; born in Hardanger, Norway, October

1st; located in Minnehaha County in 1878; engaged in farming and held many town offices; legislator, 1909.

**Hawkeye Valley** is a deep valley in the Wessington Hills in southern Jerauld County.

**Hawkins, E. D.**, 1866- ; Vermillion; born in South Hannibal, New York, July 7th; came to Dakota in 1883; engaged in the hardware business; was deputy U. S. Surveyor in 1899; State Senator, 1909.

**Hawkins, Robert C.**, 1825-1902; born in New York; veteran, Civil War; settled in Minnehaha County, 1872; probate judge.

**Hawley** is a post office in northern Hyde County. Banking and shipping point is Highmore, 16 miles south.

**Hawley, L. C.**, 1867- ; Sioux Falls; born at Pocahontas, Illinois, February 2nd; came to South Dakota in 1882; engaged in barber trade; county game warden from 1896 to 1898; legislator, 1913.

**Hawn, D. H.**, 1844- ; native of New York; one of the first settlers of Lincoln County; veteran of the Civil War.

**Hay**. See Agriculture, 7.

**Hay Canyon** is a south tributary of the Cheyenne River in eastern Fall River County.

**Hayden, Dr. Ferdinand V.**, physician and scientist; 1829-1887; came into Dakota in 1854 upon a geologizing enterprise and went as far as Bear Butte that year; he returned with Lieut. Warren in 1857 and thereafter was much in the region; scientifically examining the Bad Lands, Black Hills and much of the prairie region west of the Missouri River. Reports of

his work in Dakota will be found in a memoir of the American Philosophical Society, 1861 and in the Report of the U. S. Geological Survey, 1870. He supplied the fossil collection upon which Dr. Leidy's famous thesis is based. See Warren's Report.

Hist., XI, 140-1n; I, 134.

**Haydraw** is a post office in northern Meade County. Banking and shipping point is New Underwood, 25 miles south.

**Hayes** is a post office in western Stanley County. Shipping and banking point is Midland, 28 miles south.

**Hayes, John C.**, 1840- ; born in White County, Indiana, September 28th; came to Custer, S. D. in 1907; engaged in the practice of law; held several offices in Nebraska and Illinois before coming to S. D.; legislator, 1911.

**Hayes, Robert, C.**, 1864- ; born in Bloomington, Illinois, October 18th; came to Huron, Dakota in 1883; engaged in practice of law; in Deadwood since 1892; legislature, 1903; State Senator in 1915; member special supreme court, 1922.

**Hay Fever.** Victims of hay fever find almost instant relief in the Black Hills. The region is annually more and more sought for those seeking immunity from this annoying affliction.

**Haystack Buttes** are in north central Butte County.

**Hayti** is the county seat of Hamlin County. "The Hamlin County Herald," established in 1908, is its newspaper. Population, see census.

**Hayward, C. E.**, 1858-1923; Garden City; born at Winthrop, Maine, Aug-

ust 4th; came to Clark Co., Dakota in 1882 and filed a homestead at Garden City; engaged in farming and real estate; State Senator, 1905.

**Hazel** is a town in northern Hamline County. "The Register," established in 1912, is its newspaper.

**Health.** See Public Health.

**Heat.** See Climate.

**Hebal, Joseph**, 1849-1921; born in Bohemia; farmer and merchant; State Senator, 1893, 1895; legislator, 1905, 1907, 1909; lived at Goodwin, Deuel Co.

**Hebrew.** See Jew.

**Hecla** is a town in northeastern Brown County. Founded by the Western Town Lot Co. in 1886. Named after the Iceland volcano. Population, see census. "The Brown County Journal," established in 1913, is its newspaper.

**Hedgehog.** See Porcupine.

**Hedrick, Harry S.**, 1873- ; born in Polo, Illinois, March 2; settled in Chamberlain, 1904; state senator, 1911; State Game Warden, 1913-1925.

**Heffernan, Edward**, - ; born in Marion County, Indiana; located at Elkton, Brookings Co., in 1873; taught several years in the public schools and later engaged in farming; held school and township offices; legislator, 1907, 1909.

**Heglin, Fred**, 1859- ; Centerville; born in Sweden, July 12th; came to South Dakota in 1879; engaged in farming and stock raising; county auditor of Clay County, two years; legislator, 1913, 1915.

**Heide, S. D.**, 1872- ; born in Maquoketa, Iowa, February 15th; lo-

**Helgerson, Gustav H.**

**Herreid, Charles Nelson**

cated near Mitchell, S. D., in 1917; engaged in dairy and stock farming; practiced law 16 years prior to coming to S. D.; legislator, 1923.

**Helgerson, Gustav H.**, 1875- ; Mt. Vernon; born in Livingston County, Illinois September 25th; came to Dakota, 1881; grad., U. S. D., 1904; engaged in hardware business; legislator, 1911; State Senator in 1913; State Treasurer, 1917-1921; State commissioner of insurance, 1925-.

**Helgerson, L. C.**, 1882- ; born at Mt. Vernon, Davison Co., S. D., April 25th; educated at Augustana Col., Canton; engaged in farming; member city council, Mt. Vernon, 1909-14; legislator, 1921, 1923, 1925.

**Hell Canyon** is a deep canyon in western Custer County running south into Pass Creek.

**Hell Canyon** is in central Fall River County.

**Hellgate Gulch** is in southwestern Lawrence County; it opens into Spearfish Canyon.

**Helm, Percy H.**, 1880- ; Custer; born at Prairie Farm, Wisconsin, October 11th; came to South Dakota in 1896; engaged in practice of law; states attorney for Custer County from 1915 to 1919; State Senator, 1919.

**Hemp.** A native hemp grows throughout the state.

**Henault, Dennis**, 1860- ; born in Berthier Co., Quebec, Canada, March 21st; came to Custer, Dakota in 1881; engaged in mining, prospecting and farming; Democratic state central committeeman and member, State executive committee; State Senator in 1911.

**Henderson, Stephen**, 1861- ; born in Bland County, Virginia, February 28th; came to Roberts County, South Dakota in 1886; engaged in farming and stock raising; member of several farmers' cooperative organizations; held several township and school offices; State Senator, 1923, 1925.

**Hendricks.** See Lake Hendricks.

**Henry** is a town in southwestern Codington County. Founded by the Western Town Lot Co. in 1882. Named for J. E. Henry, the first settler. "The Independent," established in 1884, is its newspaper.

**Henry.** See Lake Henry (twice).

**Hepperle, Fred**, 1863-1924; Eureka; born near Odessa, Russia, February 2nd; located in Campbell County, Dakota in 1886; engaged in mercantile business at Eureka since 1888; has held several county and school offices; mayor of Eureka, 1902-6; State Senator in 1907; Commissioner School and Public Lands, 1913-17.

**Hepperle, John J.**, - ; born near Odessa, Russia; came to Eureka, McPherson County, S. D., in 1891; engaged in banking and farming there and at Leola; held several county offices; State Senator, 1919.

**Heppner** is a post office in eastern Fall River County. Banking and shipping point is Hot Springs, 20 miles north.

**Hereford** is a post office in southern Meade County. Banking and shipping point is Sturgis, 41 miles west.

**Herman.** See Lake Herman.

**Herreid, Charles Nelson**, 1857- ; fourth governor of South Dakota; born in Wisconsin, October 20th; graduate of Galesville Univ. and of

the Wisconsin University Law School; in 1882 he settled at Leola and engaged in the practice of his profession and banking, in which he was successful; was called to different County offices, and was upon the last territorial board of control for the State University. In 1892 he was elected lieutenant-governor and was re-elected in 1894; he was regent of education, 1897-1901; in 1900 he was elected governor and served from 1901 to 1905. It was a period of prosperity and expansion, through which the State affairs were conducted with fine prudence and economy; perhaps at no other time has there been such a general condition of contentment as during the administration of Governor Herreid. Retiring from the governor's chair, Mr. Herreid located in Aberdeen where he has engaged in the banking business, meanwhile holding many positions of trust and honor; when the World War came on he at once volunteered his services, but because of his age he was refused; he then accepted the direction of the food administration in South Dakota, to which he devoted his time and talent whole-heartedly and very successfully throughout the war. He was the president of the State Historical Society, 1923-25. In 1882 he married Jenette Slye of Mindora, Wisconsin.

---

Robinson, I, 609.

**Herman, John**, 1859- ; Lester-ville; born in South Russia, November 1st; came to Dakota in 1874 and located in Yankton County; has been school district officer and overseer of public highways; legislator 1905, 1907.

**Herman, W. C.**, 1874- ; St. Lawrence; born in Racine, Wisconsin,

July 10th; came to Hand County in 1905; engaged in farming and stock raising; held several township offices; legislator, 1925.

**Hermosa** is a village in northern Custer County. Founded by the Pioneer Town Site Co. in 1886. Descriptive name from the Spanish, meaning beautiful.

**Heron**. See Bittern.

**Herreid** is a town in northern Campbell County. "The Prairie Pica-yune," established in 1888, is its newspaper.

**Herrick** is a town in southern Gregory County. Named for Samuel Herrick, a nephew of Ex-Governor Herrick, of Ohio. "The Press," established in 1905, is its newspaper.

**Herrick, Henry H.**, 1834-1913; first settler of Gary; a native of Ohio; steamboat captain on the Mississippi; prominent in Deuel County affairs.

**Hershey, C. B.**, 1858- ; Langford; born in Appleton, Wisconsin, March 10th; came to Marshall Co., Dakota in 1883; successful farmer; legislator, 1913, 1915.

**Hetland** is a village in eastern Kingsbury County. Named for John Hetland, who settled in this county in 1877.

**Hickok, ("Wild Bill") James Butler**, 1837-1876; native of Illinois; gambler and gunman; veteran of the border wars; there has been much and contradictory writing pertaining to him; he removed from Illinois, to Springfield, Missouri, about the close of the Civil War; was known as a gambler there; settled upon a homestead near Beatrice, Nebraska, and while there made his first notable

fame by breaking up the notorious McCandles band of guerillas, killing three members of it; after this affair he removed to Julesburg, Colorado, where he killed a man in a gambling row. Afterward he plied his calling in Denver, but went thence to Abilene, Kansas, a place utterly dominated by the toughest outfit in America. Bill's reputation in the McCandles case having followed him, the better element in Abilene proposed to him that he clean up that city; he agreed to do so if they would make him city marshal and pay him \$1000 per month. The contract was made and with a few killings he soon had the place as tame as a New England village. He came to the Black Hills with the gold excitement and on August 2, 1876, while gambling in a saloon, was shot and killed by Jack McCall; the attack appeared to be unprovoked. McCall was arrested, tried and acquitted by a "miner's court," but was again arrested by the federal authorities, taken to Yankton, tried, convicted and hanged. Hickok is buried in Mt. Moriah Cemetery at Deadwood and a statue has been erected over his grave. He is said to have been usually a civil fellow, not looking for trouble; but having acquired the reputation of being a bad gunman, he was compelled constantly to defend his title.

---

"Wild Bill," by O. W. Coursey, 1924.

**Hicks, John D.**, 1861- ; born at Snydon, Illinois, October 4th; located near Canton, Lincoln Co., Dakota in 1882; engaged in farming; held numerous township offices; legislator, 1911; State Senator, 1913.

**Hidewood Creek** rises in the coteau near Clear Lake and run westerly into the Big Sioux River.

**Higgins, Parley E.**, 1845-1900; native of New York; pioneer of Codington and Hamlin Counties; sheriff of Codington Co.; veteran of the Civil War.

**High Bank Creek** runs into the Grand River in eastern Corson County.

**Highland** is a post office in northern Jones County. The shipping and banking point is Okaton, 8 miles south.

**Highmore**, the county seat of Hyde County. Named Highmore because it is located on the highest ground on the northwestern between the Mississippi and Missouri Rivers. Population, see census. "The Herald," established in 1882, and "The Hyde County Bulletin," established in 1885, are its newspapers.

**Higbie, Edgar C.**, 1875- ; born Berlin, Wisconsin, July 31; studied at Ripon and Carleton Colleges; A. B., U. of Minnesota; Ph. D., Columbia; President Eastern Normal since 1920.

**Highways.** The earliest known map embracing the South Dakota country is DeL'Isle's map of 1701. Upon that map is marked a trail leading from the mouth of the Wisconsin River along the northern boundary of the present Iowa, via Spirit Lake, to Sioux Falls. This is marked Chemin des Voyageurs (Track of the voyagers), and is the chief witness to the tradition that South Dakota was visited by white men prior to the year 1700.

The Verendryes visited the region in 1742-3 but mention no established trails. In 1794 the Trudeau party came up the river to trade with the Ree Indians at the mouth of the Cheyenne and shortened the distance by leaving the river at the point

where Lower Brule Agency now is and traveled to their destination in a circular line some distance west of the stream. Their object was to avoid meeting the Sioux camped near the mouth of Bad River. They returned over the same circuitous route.

Neither LeRaye in 1802-4 nor Lewis and Clark 1804-6 mention any trails in South Dakota nor do they indicate any upon their maps.

Nicollet and Fremont were over the eastern divide in 1838 but mention no established trail, but in 1839 they came up to Fort Pierre and thence crossed by way of Medicine Butte and Scatterwood Lake to the James River and found a well worn trail long traveled by the Sioux whose dragging lodge poles had worn deep furrows.

In 1840 Rev. Stephen R. Riggs and Alexander Huggins crossed from Lac qui Parle, Minnesota, to Fort Pierre, traveled the Indian trail which came up the Lac qui Parle thence to Channonpa (Two Woods Lake) at Altamont, Deuel County. There the ways parted and one route led up the divide to the northwest reaching the fine lakes in Day County; the other turned south down the Sioux Valley visiting Poinsett, Oakwood, and Madison Lakes, and Sioux Falls. The former of these from Waubay Lake ran to Armadale in Spink County thence to Scatterwood Lake in the northeastern corner of Faulk County and thence across to Medicine Knoll in Hughes County and to the river at Pierre. This trail was well defined.

From time immemorial the Indians have trailed from the Missouri River at Fort Pierre to the headwaters of the Platte. This route was adopted

by the fur traders throughout the long period from 1800 to 1855 and in the latter year General Harney brought his army of 1200 men over it arriving at Fort Pierre, from Laramie on October 19. General John B. S. Todd, who afterward represented Dakota Territory in Congress, was topographer of the expedition and made the map of the route.

The next year, 1856, Major Abercrombie brought a company of soldiers from Fort Ridgely to Fort Pierre. They built a substantial bridge across the James River at Armadale, Spink County, which was no doubt the first bridge built in this region. General Alfred Sully, then a captain, was topographer and made a map.

The first effort at road building by white men on our soil was in 1857. One of the dreams of the pioneers of St. Paul was that it should be the eastern terminus of a Pacific railroad, and with a wholly inadequate notion of physical conditions, secured from Congress provision for the building of a wagon road from that capital, by way of Fort Ridgely, to the South Pass of the Rocky Mountains. It was hoped first to get a wagon way over this route, and then ultimately make it the line of a transcontinental railway. At that period an enterprising group of politicians of broad vision had a pretty firm grip upon all affairs of the Northwest. Governor Medary of Minnesota was at the head of this organization, and in close cooperation with Henry H. Sibley, proposed many far-reaching projects, including the South Pass Road.

Col. William H. Nobles was placed in active charge of this enterprise.

He moved promptly and with substantial results. The final act of Congress was dated March 3, 1857. Before November of that year, the road was completed to the Missouri River, at a point about opposite the mouth of the White River in South Dakota. It entered the state through "The Hole in the Mountain" near Elkton, then to Lake Campbell, trailed along the north lines of Lake, Miner, and Sanborn counties to Jim River, thence southwesterly through Wessington Springs to Gann Valley, where it bent more southerly to the river. The line was well marked, some grading done, the streams made passable at good fords, and as prairie roads go, it was pretty fair. Wessington Springs was discovered by a teamster on the expedition named Wessington, and was named for him.

Over this trail, which has gone into history as "The Nobles Trail," the famous "Expedition to Moscow" was escorted in November 1863, one of the driest seasons in the history of the Northwest. That season the Sioux Indians of Minnesota had been brought out and located at Fort Thompson on the Missouri. It was expected to supply them by steamboat, but the river fell to so low a stage that it was impossible to navigate the stream. The agency was absolutely without supplies and the people in a starving condition. Minnesota appeared to be the nearest source of supply and General Pope, in command of the Northwest, outfitted an expedition from Mankato, on November 5, consisting of one-hundred thirty-six ox wagons, escorted by three companies of the 6th Minnesota. The country had been burned over; water could only be obtained

at long intervals; the distance was a little more than three hundred miles; the weather was most disagreeable. They arrived at Fort Thompson on December 2, having suffered so severely that the enterprise has been likened to the hardships of Napoleon's soldiers en route from Moscow. Today the trip by auto over that road could be accomplished in a single day.

Fort Randall was built in 1857 and this necessitated a military road from Sioux City, which was to some extent improved via Elkpoint, Vermillion, and Yankton. The Sioux, Vermillion, and James Rivers were ferried for several years. In 1865 the government provided for the substantial improvement of this road, and the contract was let to Gideon C. Moody, afterwards one of our first United States Senators. He built the bridges at Sioux City, Vermillion and the James River, and securing a portable saw mill bought logs from the settlers and made them into lumber.

As the upper forts were built, this military trail from Sioux City to Randall was extended up the river to Fort Berthold and beyond. As a result of the Indian war, Forts Rice and Wadsworth were built and a trail made connecting these posts with Minnesota. Starting with Fort Rice, on the Missouri, the trail crossed the divide and came down Elm River to the Jim, thence east to Fort Wadsworth and down the divide to the Whetstone Valley, thence around the lower extremity of Big Stone Lake. At an early date after settlement a trail was established from Yankton to Sioux Falls, via Swan Lake.

After the agricultural settlement the roads gradually developed along the section lines in the haphazard, wasteful and almost worthless characteristic of early American road building under the system of working out the tax. Sam Walter Foss tells us of the joys of the system:

"O our life was tough and tearful  
its toil was often fearful,  
And often we grew faint beneath  
the load,  
But there came a glad vacation  
and a sweet alleviation  
When we used to work our tax  
out on the road."

The first in our state to sound an official note for better roads was Governor Charles N. Herreid in his message to the legislature of 1903, and although he argued logically and forcefully the folly and waste of the existing system, no response came from the legislature. At that time the automobile industry was in its infancy and the few machines in South Dakota were regarded as a menace to public safety.

It was not until January 17, 1907, that even a bill looking to radical improvement of the highway system was introduced. That was the historic "Parmley Bill" introduced in the house by Hon. J. W. Parmley of Ipswich. As compared with modern legislation it was a modest little thing, providing chiefly that all roads should be built under the supervision of the county commissioners, upon contracts duly let, to be under the superintendence of county engineers, and that all road taxes should be paid into the county treasury in cash. That it produced a sensation is stating it mildly. In many quarters it was jeered unmercifully. However the committee on highways, after

amending it in some particulars, reported it. It was debated for many days, a local option feature introduced into it, and then defeated by a vote of 43 to 37.

The law was somewhat strengthened after that, cash payments being required but no very substantial progress was made until after the adoption of Section 9 of Article 13 of the constitution in 1916, which permitted for the first time the State itself to engage in constructing public roads.

#### Good Roads

Pursuant to the amendment to the constitution the legislature of 1917 enacted a good roads law and created the state highway commission. This commission had just got into action when the federal aid was granted by congress and this necessitated a complete re-organization, which was effected by the act of 1919 and became effective on July 1, of that year. The roads of the state belong to several classes as follows: Township, county, state and federal aid. The township roads are wholly under the direction of the township supervisors; county roads under the management of the county commissioners; state roads managed by the state highway commission and federal aid by joint control of the U. S. Bureau of Public Roads and the state highway commission. All state and federal roads are constructed pursuant to surveys and plans; a policy which at the outset was much criticized, but which has been fully justified as the work has progressed. All such roads are thus carefully engineered, graded and thoroughly drained and gravel surfaced as rapidly as is possible. The maintenance of these roads, at first

## Highways

## Highways

left to the counties has under the act of 1923 been taken over by the state highway commission, resulting in uniform maintenance throughout the state to great public advantage.

The magnitude of the enterprise is indicated by the financial statement herewith.

Revenues, July 1, 1919-June 30, 1924.

Received from general tax levy .....	\$ 853,670.83
Received from General appropriation .....	674,615.24
Received from sale of bonds .....	5,891,568.57
Received from motor fuel tax .....	1,719,637.90
Received from motor vehicle tax .....	2,669,231.34
Received from U. S. Federal Aid .....	7,509,528.95
Paid by counties on State aid p'jcts .....	349,900.00
Paid by counties Federal aid p'jcts .....	294,536.91 \$19,962,689.74

Disbursement, July 1, 1919-June 30, 1924.

Paid for construction 3542 miles .....	\$12,881,249.66
Paid for graveling 1367.2 miles .....	3,742,844.89
Paid for bridges .....	1,845,007.11
Paid for overhead and upon contracts not completed July 1, 1924 .....	1,493,590.08 \$19,962,689.74

Prior to June 30, 1921 small bridges were included in the grading contract.

The total mileage as above is 3542. The graveled roads are a part of this total. Missouri river bridges are not included. Roads under construction not included. The cost figures includes engineering but does not include office overhead.

From the foregoing it appears that graded roads, not counting office overhead cost \$3636.71 per mile and such roads with the bridges upon them, large and small except the new Missouri river bridges, cost \$4157.61 per mile. To place the gravel upon a graded road costs \$2737.59 per mile.

### County Roads

There are no adequate statistics of the progress of county road building under the new programme. All section lines are legal highways and such other roads as are constructed pursuant to law. The total mileage of roads of all kinds in the state as re-

ported by the Bureau of Public roads exceeds 115,000 miles. Only a relatively small portion of this total is improved at all. In the older counties most of the section lines have been opened to travel and more or less labor expended upon all of them but in the state at large the average

section line if traveled at all it is upon unworked trails.

The total levy for county roads and bridges for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1924 was .....	\$3,920,540.04
Motor license apportioned to counties .....	604,741.95
	\$4,525,281.99

The total revenues of the state highway commission for the same year were \$4,638,250.48. From this it will be observed that the county commissioners have at their command for road and bridge building a sum essentially equivalent to that expended by the state highway commission. Under the act of 1925 the county apportionment of the automobile licenses is increased from 27 to 48 per cent, which will undoubtedly give to the counties a total exceeding the provision for the state highway commission.

### Township Roads

As has been suggested, the township unit was the principal factor in road building but each year it has

been more and more removed to the county and state. At present the towns take but small part in the road programme, confining their activities largely to emergency repairs necessary to keep side roads passable. There are no available statistics of the sums available to the townships for road and bridge purposes, but it is believed to be relatively small.

The highway programme being carried forward in South Dakota at the present time, through all of the foregoing named agencies approximates an expenditure of ten million dollars annually.

**Highway Commission.** The State highway commission was created by chapter 359, Laws of 1917, and revised by chapter 333, Laws of 1919. Under the original act, the commission consisted of the governor, (Norbeck), State Engineer (H. M. Derr) ex officio and the State highway engineer (Frank P. Peck) appointed by the governor. Under the act of 1919 the commission consists of the Governor, ex officio, and three appointees. These have been Andrew Marvick, 1919-1925, M. L. Shade, 1919-23; C. N. Leedom, 1921-1925; C. T. Charnock, 1923-1925; M. L. Shade, 1925; C. T. Bates, 1925-....., Joseph W. Parmley 1925-....., John E. Peart 1925-.....

**Hildebrandt, F. H.**, 1874- ; born at West Bend, Wisconsin, August 2nd; came to Watertown, S. D. in 1894; engaged in railroading; legislator, 1923.

**Hildebrandt, H. A.**, 1848- ; born in Germany; station agent on the C. M. & St. P. Ry eighteen years prior to coming to South Dakota; came to Watertown in 1883 as agent for C. & N. W. Ry.; bookkeeper for

Watertown Roller Mills, 1886-98; county sheriff, 1898-1902; legislator, 1903.

**Hilland** is a post office in northwestern Haakon County. Banking and shipping point is Philip, 24 miles southeast.

**Hillbrand, Earl K.**, 1894- ; born Kansas City, Kansas, April 29; A. B., Kansas Wesleyan; A. M. and Ph. D., Northwestern. Head department of Education Dakota Wesleyan.

**Hill City** is a town in southwestern Pennington County. "The Harney Peak Mining News," established in 1890, is its newspaper. Population, see census.

**Hillcrest** is a post office in southern Fall River County. Shipping and banking point is Wayside, Nebraska, 12 miles southeast.

**Hillestad, Ed.**, - ; born in Dane County, Wisconsin; engaged in farming near Volga, Brookings County, S. D.; held various county and township offices; legislator, 1903, 1905.

**Hillhead** is a village in northeastern Marshall County.

**Hillmoie** is a discontinued post office in southwestern Lyman County.

**Hillside** is a discontinued post office in northeastern Douglas County.

**Hillsview** is a village in southwestern McPherson County.

**Hilltop** is a railroad station in northern Marshall County.

**Himes, Rev. Joshua Vaughn**, 1805 1895; native of Rhode Island; for many years a very notable exponent of the Adventist doctrine, but later

became an Episcopal clergyman at Elkpoint.

**Hinckley, M. R.**, 1858- ; Gettysburg; born at Addison, Maine, December 20th; came to Spink Co., Dakota in 1881; engaged in farming and later in Potter Co.; legislator, 1919, 1921.

**Hindman, Daniel T.**, 1839-1915; b. Ohio; Civil War veteran (lieutenant, 8th Ill. Inf.); pioneer merchant of Britton, 1883; senator, 1891; lieutenant-governor, 1897-9.

Kingsbury, V, 722.

**Hinrichs, J. C.**, 1882- ; Canistota; born in McCook County, August 23rd; engaged in farming and stock raising; member of school board for 12 years; county commissioner for 6 years; legislator, 1921.

**Hiring.** In South Dakota one who hires the use of property must use ordinary care for its preservation, safety and good condition; he must repair all deterioration and injury occasioned by his negligence; he must use it only for the purpose for which it was hired; he is entitled to quiet possession of it and all of the product or increase of it. See next article.

Code, 1046-1056.

**Hiring; Term of Service.** In South Dakota, in the absence of an agreement, one is presumed to be hired for the period of time used in determining the wages; if by the day, then the hiring terminates each day; if by the month, then the servant is entitled to a full month's work; if at so much per year, then the servant is employed for a full year.

Code, 1101-3.

**Hirning, Jacob L.**, 1891 ; born Neberg, S. Russia Dec. 6; A. B. and A. M., Drury College, studied Chicago Theol. Sem. and Chicago U.; Professor Redfield College.

**Hirning, John**, 1875- ; born in South Russia, Jan. 12th; came to America in 1893 and attended Brookings College and the Madison Normal School; county superintendent of Campbell County and engaged in banking at Herreid, Campbell Co.; State Auditor, 1907-1911; State bank examiner, 1914-17; Superintendent of State banking dept., 1917-25.

**Hisega** is a summer resort on Rapid River in central Pennington County, established in 1908 by citizens of Pierre, who built a country club there called Pierre Lodge. The village is named from the initials of six young ladies who composed the first party to camp there, Helen Scroggs, of Beresford; Ida Anding of Pierre; Sadie Robinson and Ethel Brink, Pierre; Grace Wasson and Ada Pike, Marshall, Minnesota.

**History.** See Historical Chronology. For Historical books and index to the materials of History, ("S. D. Historical Collections") see Literature of South Dakota, X.

**History, Department of.** The department of history was established by act of the legislature, January 21, 1901. It was chartered to collect, preserve, exhibit and publish the materials of history of South Dakota and adjacent States; to explore the archeaology of this region, to conduct a library of historical reference, to maintain a gallery of historical portraiture and a historical museum. Subsequent legislation placed the State library in the custody of the

## Historical Chronology

department, made the superintendent director of the State census and for 15 years the director of vital statistics. The superintendent is likewise a member and secretary of the Free Library Commission and of the Hydro-Electric commission. The department has published 12 volumes of "Historical Collections," and has built up an extensive library and museum. It is a bureau of general information pertaining to South Dakota. It has taken and compiled the censuses of 1905, 1915 and 1925. Doane Robinson has been superintendent since its foundation. The administration of the department is by law conferred upon the State Historical Society.

**Historical Chronology.** The following chronology covers many of the important events in South Dakota history:

- 1679. Duluth visited the Sisseton and Wahpeton, probably on the east coteau, near Big Stone Lake.
- 1683. Le Sueur probably visited Sioux Falls to buy furs, which he shipped by flatboat to the mouth of the Mississippi.
- 1700. Le Sueur's traders from Fort L'Huillier (Mankato, Minnesota) traded on Big Sioux River at Flandreau and Sioux Falls.
- 1743. Francois and Louis-Joseph Verendrye, accompanied by Louis LaLonde and A. Miotte explore the region as far as the Black Hills and returning to the Missouri plant at Fort Pierre a plate in evidence of the claim of the country for France.
- 1745. De Lusigan visited Big Stone Lake to call in unlicensed traders.
- 1750. Teton Sioux at about this date, having driven Omahas from Big Sioux and James River valleys, reached Missouri River and engaged Rees in forty years' war.
- 1775. Oglala Tetons discover Black Hills and soon afterward drive Kiowas from that region.
- 1780. Yankton and Yanktonais Sioux, about this date, having been driven from western Iowa by Ottos, came up and settled in James River valley.
- 1785. Pierre Dorion, afterward guide to Lewis and Clark, married a Yankton woman and settled in trade at mouth of James River.
- 1792. Joseph Garreau settles with the Ree Indians at Little Bend of the Missouri.
- 1794. Jean Baptiste Trudeau spends year in South Dakota and builds first house in Charles Mix county.
- 1794. Sioux finally conquer Rees and drive them from their strong position at Little Bend. The Rees retreat up river and settle with relatives above mouth of Grand River.
- 1796. Registre Loisel, builds post on Cedar Island, between Pierre and Big Bend.
- 1804. Lewis and Clark explore Missouri valley through South Dakota, en route to Pacific.
- 1805. Pierre Dorion conducts party of Sioux Chiefs to St. Louis.
- 1806. Lewis and Clark return from Pacific, passing through South Dakota.
- 1807. Manuel Lisa undertakes trade with Indians at the head of the Missouri River. Sergeant Nathaniel Pryor attempts to conduct Big White (a Mandan chief who visited Washington with Lewis and Clark) to his home and is attacked and driven back by Rees, assisted by Minneconjou Teton Sioux under Black Buffalo. Four whites killed, nine wounded.
- 1808. St. Louis Missouri Fur Company organized for trade on upper Missouri. Established post in Loisel house on Cedar Island.
- 1809. Manuel Lisa, for St. Louis Fur Company, safely conducts Big White to his home in North Dakota. Finds Rees friendly.
- 1810. Loisel post burned, with large stock of furs.
- 1811. Astorian party go up the Missouri to Grand River, where they buy horses of the Rees and go thence up Grand River toward the Pacific.  
This is the first recorded exploration of northern Black Hills region.
- 1812. Manuel Lisa finds Sioux excited over "Prophet craze" and believes it due to hostile English influence. Reports condition to General Wm. Clark, Indian agent at St. Louis.
- 1812. Red Thunder, Flathead Yanktonais chief from Elm River, Brown County, with son, Waneta and twenty-two Sissetons, enlist to serve English in war against Americans.
- Furtrade ruined by Orders in Council, French edicts and our embargo. St. Louis Merchants

## Historical Chronology

## Historical Chronology

- withdraw support from Manuel Lisa's Missouri Fur Company. General Clark borrows money to outfit Manuel Lisa to return to South Dakota and build post to hold Indians to American loyalty. Lisa builds Fort Manuel, in northeast Corson county; Yanktonais, ranging east of the Missouri, were hostile.
- Sa-kaka-wea, guide to Lewis and Clark, dies at Fort Manuel, Dec. 20.
1813. Manuel Lisa made sub-agent for Missouri River Sioux and keeps them friendly to American interests.
- Minnetari and Mandan under English influence join with Yanktonais to annoy Fort Manuel. February 22, Archambeau was killed on the river and Ft. Manuel placed under virtual siege. March 5, in a general attack the fort was destroyed and 15 of Manuel's men killed.
- Manuel appointed Sub-agent to Sioux and establishes post in Central South Dakota, whence by finesse he holds the Sioux of the Missouri loyal and defeats plans of British to enlist Mississippi Sioux for Ohio frontier.
1815. Teton Sioux sign treaty of friendship at Portage des Sioux. Chief Black Buffalo dies there July 14. Given military funeral.
1816. Pawnee House burns (Trudeau's house built in 1794).
1817. Fur trade revives. Joseph La Framboise builds Fort Teton at site of Fort Pierre. First continuous settlement.
1822. La Framboise builds trading post at the Great Bend of the Big Sioux River (Flandreau).  
Fort Tecumseh built at site of Fort Pierre, by Columbia Fur Company.
- Fort Recovery built upon American Island at Chamberlain, by Missouri Fur Company. (It is possible this post was built ten years earlier to compensate loss of Loisel post, and was headquarters of Manuel Lisa during War of 1812-1815.)
1823. General Ashley, lieutenant governor of Missouri, en route to Yellowstone River with cargo of goods and one hundred men, attacked by Rees at Grand River and thirteen men killed and ten severely wounded.
- Colonel Henry Leavenworth, with 220 men, marches from Fort Atkinson, near Omaha, to punish Rees for attack on Atkinson. At Yankton, July 3, Sergeant Samuel Stackpole and six men were drowned by overturning of boat. Leavenworth is joined by Joshua Pilcher, manager of Missouri Fur Company with forty volun-

## Historical Chronology

- teers at Fort Recovery. General Ashley and eighty men join party at Cheyenne River. Seven hundred and fifty Sioux Indians volunteer for the campaign. August 9, Ree towns reached and besieged. Rees punished and beg for terms. First general military movement in Dakota.
1825. General Henry Atkinson and Dr. Benjamin O'Fallon sent up Missouri River with an escort of 476 men to make treaties for trade and intercourse with Indian tribes. Very successful. Destroy English influence with Indians. First Fourth of July celebration in Dakota. Visit Medicine Rock.
- Father of Inkpaduta, a Wakpekute chief, kills his brother Tasagi and is driven from his tribe. Settles on Vermillion River in South Dakota.
1828. American Fur Company absorbs Columbia Fur Company and becomes dominant in Dakota trade.
1831. Pierre Choteau, Jr., navigates first steamboat, the "Yellowstone," on upper Missouri, reaching Fort Tecumseh (Ft. Pierre). Revolutes fur trade methods.
1832. Fort Pierre built to succeed Fort Tecumseh.  
George Catlin, famous painter of Indian pictures, visits Fort Pierre and paints many likenesses.
- Frederick La Boue, a trader, kills Francois Quenel, an employee, at mouth of Cherry Creek, on Cheyenne River. La Boue arrested by order of William Laidlaw, bourgeois of Fort Pierre, and sent to St. Louis in chains.
1837. Great smallpox epidemic on Missouri River. All tribes suffer severely. Mandans practically destroyed.
1838. Dr. Joseph N. Nicollet, accompanied by John C. Fremont, visits coteau region of eastern South Dakota, mapping and naming the lakes.
1839. Nicollet and Fremont again visit South Dakota, coming up the river to Fort Pierre, thence passing over to the James River, and finally to the Minnesota. Celebrate July 4 at Medicine Knoll.
- Father Pierre John De Smet visits the renegade band of Wakpekute Sioux under Wamdesapa at Vermillion to try to effect a peace between them and the Potawatomies of central Iowa.
1840. Dr. Stephen R. Riggs, celebrated missionary from Minnesota River, visits Fort Pierre and preaches first sermon in Dakota, Sept. 20.

## Historical Chronology

1842. Audubon, the naturalist, visited this section upon a professional trip and observed and noted most of the birds and animals. Father Alexander Ravoux visits Fort Pierre and baptizes many Indians and half bloods.
1844. Father Ravoux visits Fort Vermillion.
1847. Mrs. Joseph La Barge comes to Fort Pierre with her husband, Captain La Barge on the Steamboat "Martha". First white woman to visit South Dakota. The "Martha" attacked by Yankton Indians at Crow Creek.
1849. Inkpaduta, son of the renegade Wamdesapa, massacres his cousin Wamundiyakapi and seventeen other Wakpekuotes.
1851. Father De Smet visits the Teton Sioux. Santee Sioux relinquish title to all lands east of the Big Sioux River by treaty of Traverse des Sioux.
1855. U. S. Government buys Fort Pierre. General W. S. Harney, after battle of Ash Hollow, in Nebraska, brings army of twelve hundred men to Pierre. Lieutenant G. K. Warren, afterward famous in Civil War, examines and makes topographical survey of much of South Dakota.
1856. Fort Randall built and occupied. Inkpaduta, the renegade, massacres forty-two settlers at Spirit Lake, Iowa, and retreats into South Dakota with four white women captives.
1857. Settlement begun at Sioux Falls, Flandreau and Medary. "The Nobles Road" built across the State from Lake Benton to Crow Creek.
1858. Yankton Indians make treaty relinquishing title to lands between Big Sioux and Missouri. Mrs. Goodwin, first white woman settler, arrives at Sioux Falls. Settlement at Medary destroyed by Smutty Bear, Yankton Sioux. Settlers at Sioux Falls build and fortify Fort Sod. Provisional government organized. Legislature elected and convened at Sioux Falls. Alpheus G. Fuller sent as a delegate to Congress. Henry Masters, governor.
1859. Yankton treaty ratified. July 10, Indians surrender lands. Yankton, Vermillion, and Bon Homme founded. "Dakota Democrat" newspaper established by Samuel J. Albright, July, 2, at Sioux Falls. Governor Masters dies. New legislature elected at Sioux Falls. Jefferson P. Kidder elected delegate to congress. Wilmot W. Brookings, provisional governor.

## Historical Chronology

1860. First church society organized at Vermillion by Presbyterians. First school opened at Vermillion. First schoolhouse built at Bon Homme.
1861. Dakota Territory erected by Congress, March 2. Dr. William Jayne appointed governor. Establishes temporary capital at Yankton. Calls election for legislature and delegate to Congress. John B. S. Todd elected delegate.
1862. First territorial legislature, "the Pony Congress," meets March 17. Company A, Dakota cavalry, organized at Yankton. Great Indian outbreak in Minnesota, August 18. The Amidons massacred at Sioux Falls. Settlers flee in wild panic. Stockade at Yankton. All men called to arms.
1863. Governor Jayne goes to congress. Newton Edmunds appointed governor. Company B, Dakota cavalry, organized at Elk Point.
1865. War of Outbreak ended by treaty at old Fort Sully. Montana road ordered built.
1866. Red Cloud war begins. Andrew J. Faulk succeeds Newton Edmunds as governor. Great affliction of grasshoppers. Crops eaten up.
1868. Red Cloud War ends. Great Sioux Reservation created by treaty.
1869. Faulk succeeded by John A. Burbank as governor. "Wild and wooly period." Great factional Moody-Brookings fight begins.
1872. First railroad in South Dakota; Dakota Southern built from Sioux City to Yankton.
1873. Northwestern railway built to Lake Kampeska. Gen. Edwin S. McCook, secretary of Dakota Territory, shot and killed by Peter P. Wintermute, result of factional political fight.
1874. Burbank succeeded by John L. Pennington as governor. Gold discovered in Black Hills. Second invasion of grasshoppers.
1875. Black Hills treaty commission fails. Rush of miners to Custer.
1876. Gold discovered in Deadwood Gulch. Stampede from Custer. Miners establish law and order. Great Sioux War. Battles of Rosebud and Little Big Horn, Custer's cavalry destroyed, Battle of Slim Buttes. Black Hills relinquished by Indians. All agency Sioux dismounted and disarmed.
1877. Great Dakota boom begins.
1878. William A. Howard succeeds Pennington as governor.
1879. Great boom waxes strong. Railroad building begins.

## Historical Chronology

1880. Northwestern railway builds to Pierre; the Milwaukee reaches Chamberlain.  
Great October blizzard.  
Governor Howard dies and is succeeded by Nehemiah G. Ordway.
1881. Awful floods on Big Sioux and Missouri.  
Spotted Tail, noted Brule Sioux Chief, killed by jealous warrior.  
Yankton College established by Joseph Ward.
1882. State University established.  
Capital removed from Yankton to Bismarck.
1883. Division and admission movement earnestly prosecuted to save school lands. First Sioux Falls constitutional convention.  
Presbyterian University opened at Pierre. Removed to Huron as Huron College, 1899.  
Sioux Falls College founded.  
Agricultural College founded at Brookings.  
Madison Normal School founded.
1884. Ordway succeeded by Gilbert A. Pierce as governor.  
Redfield College founded.  
All Saints School for Young Ladies founded at Sioux Falls.
1885. Second Sioux Falls constitutional convention. State officers and United States Senators elected.  
Huron temporary capital.  
Spearfish Normal organized.  
Dakota Wesleyan University established at Mitchell.
1887. Pierce succeeded by Louis K. Church as governor.  
School of Mines founded at Rapid City.
1889. Enabling Act of Congress provides for division and admission of South and North Dakota.  
Arthur C. Mellette succeeds Church as governor.  
Third Sioux Falls constitutional convention.  
Division and admission at last, November 2.  
Lutheran Normal School founded at Sioux Falls.  
Augustana College founded at Canton.  
Pierre chosen temporary capital.
1890. Opening of portion of Great Sioux reservation between White and Cheyenne Rivers.  
Messiah war. Sitting Bull killed.  
Battle of Wounded Knee.  
Second year of alarming drought.  
Many settlers destitute.  
Pierre chosen permanent capital.
1891. Good conditions restored.
1895. Walter W. Taylor, state treasurer, defaults for \$367,000, and absconds. Returned and is convicted.  
Period of great depression and hard times.  
Springfield Normal School organized.

## Historical Chronology

1896. The tide turns. Beginning of long period of prosperity.
1898. Spanish War. First South Dakota Infantry sent to Philippines. Distinguished service there.
1899. First South Dakota Infantry returns from Philippines crowned with glory. President McKinley welcomes the regiment home.
1902. Northern Normal and Industrial School opened at Aberdeen.
1904. Opening of portion of Rosebud reservation land brings unprecedented rush of homeseekers. One hundred and six thousand persons apply for right to enter lands.  
Mitchell contests with Pierre for State capital. Pierre for third time successful.
1905. Legislature authorized erection of new capitol.
1907. Northwestern and Milwaukee railroads completed from Missouri River to Black Hills.
1908. Corner stone of Capitol Building laid, June 25.  
Opening of Rosebud Reservation in Tripp County, in October.
1909. Cheyenne River and Standing Rock Lands Opened, October 4; 80,142 persons registered.
1910. New Capitol dedicated, July 1.
1911. Serious drought.  
Ex-Senator Alfred B. Kittredge died May 5.  
Bartlett Tripp, Ex-Chief Justice, died December 8.
1912. Fine crops.
1913. State Tax Commission created and assessment made at full value. Prof. Neils E. Hansen made trip to Russia under auspices of State to secure subhumid alfalfas.  
Oscar S. Gifford died January 16.  
Kirk G. Phillips, died August 7.
1914. Robert L. Slagle, president State College, transferred to presidency of State University.  
George W. Nash resigns presidency Northern Normal and Industrial School; Willis E. Johnson chosen his successor.  
Ellwood C. Perisho, dean of State University, chosen president of State College at Brookings.  
Marcus P. Beebe died April 11.  
Sylvester J. Conklin died May 20.
1915. Third State Census taken.  
Bank Deposits guaranteed.  
Dighton Corson died May 8.  
Thomas Thorson died August 30.  
William H. H. Beadle died November.
1916. Fourth South Dakota National Guard called into Federal service May 20 and sent to Mexican border.  
Constitutional prohibition adopted.  
William Jayne, first territorial governor, died March 20.

## Historical Chronology

## Hitchcock

1917. March 3. Fourth Regiment returned from Mexican border and mustered out at Camp Crook, Omaha.  
April 6. War against Germany declared.  
June 5. First selective draft, 58,014 young men registered.  
July 14. First Cavalry mobilized at home stations.  
July 15. Fourth Regiment mobilized at home stations.  
October 1. Rural Credits act became effective.  
October 4. John P. Williamson, notable missionary, died at 82.
1918. June 6. Second selective draft, 5,197 men registered.  
Sept. 12. Third selective draft, 77,179 men registered. Great epidemic of influenza; 50,000 cases and 1,000 deaths in South Dakota.  
Nov. 11. Armistice signed with Germany.
1919. Willis E. Johnson succeeds Perisho as president, State College.  
Harold W. Foght succeeds Johnson as president, Northern Normal School.  
Sept. 25. Great fire broke out in Homestake mine. Not extinguished until December 1. Mine flooded up to 6th level.  
Dec. 2. Special legislative session ratifies Federal Equal Suffrage.
1920. May 20. Great cloudbursts in central portion of state, causing great damage and tying up transportation for 21 days.  
June 20. Special session legislature continuing to 29th.  
October. Great fall in prices of farm produce produced severe financial crisis.
1921. Crime wave, reflex from war.
1922. July 1. Railway shopmen's strike demoralizes transportation until November.
1922. November. Initiated law for State owned Hydro-Electric plant at Mobridge defeated, 55,563 for, 106,409 against.
1923. March. Legislature provides for bridging the Missouri at Chamberlain, Forest City, Mobridge, Pierre and Rosebud.  
August 7. Governor McMaster precipitates war on gasoline prices.  
Willis E. Johnson resigns as president State College; succeeded by Charles W. Pugsley.
1924. June 14. Most disastrous hurricane in history of the State. Eight persons killed.  
October 11. Yankton bridge across the Missouri completed and dedicated.  
November 12. Mobridge bridge across the Missouri completed and dedicated.

1925. Legislature enact administrative reorganization act.  
George W. Nash succeeds Henry K. Warren as president of Yankton College.  
Missouri river bridges at Wheeler and Chamberlain completed and dedicated.

**Historical Society, State.** The State Historical Society was chartered by the State January 21, 1901. Its chief function has been to administer the department of history. The operations of the society and department have been so closely interwoven that it is difficult to differentiate between them. It is controlled by 15 directors, including the governor, secretary of state and state auditor, the secretary of the society and 11 directors chosen biennially by the members of the society. It has a membership of about 200. The presidents have been Thomas L. Riggs, 1901-5; Thomas M. Shanafelt, 1905-7; Robert F. Kerr, 1907-9; Delorme W. Robinson, 1909-10; Charles E. DeLand, 1910-13; Burton A. Cummins, 1913-15; Pattison F. McClure, 1915-1919; Charles H. Burke, 1919-21; Charles B. Billinghurst, 1921-23; Charles N. Herreid, 1923-25; Wilmer D. Nelson, 1925.

**Historic Landmarks of the Great Northwest.** Historical incidents and personal experiences compiled by Abraham L. Van Osdel, of Mission Hill, near Yankton. The work is discursive, but is a valuable collection of historical incidents graphically portrayed.

**"History of the Christian Church,"** 1879, by William Maxwell Blackburn, President of Pierre University. A comprehensive history of Christianity and a standard authority.

**Hitchcock** is a town in northern Beadle County. Founded by the

**Hitchcock, Herbert E.**

**Hoffman, Paul J.**

Western Town Lot Co. in 1881. Named for C. S. Hitchcock, the owner of the land adjoining the station. "The News Leader," established in 1886, is its newspaper.

**Hitchcock, Herbert E.**, 1867- ; Mitchell; born at Mequokota, Illinois; August 27th; came to Mitchell, Dakota in 1884; engaged in practice of law; state's attorney of Davison County, four years; State Senator, 1909, 1911.

**Hobart, John**, 1832-1895; native of New Hampshire; merchant of Egan, Moody Co.; legislator, 1887.

**Hockensmith, L. E.**, 1879- ; born at LaCrosse, Kansas, March 18th; came to South Dakota in 1908; engaged in general merchandise business; delegate to National Democratic Convention in 1916; president of Corsica commercial club, Douglas Co.; legislator, 1923.

**Hodnett's Lalla Rookh.** In 1869 John Pope Hodnett, appointed by President Grant assessor of internal revenue for the District of Dakota, arrived in Yankton and with the enthusiasm of a youthful Irishman determined to establish a colony of Irish republicans. He secured a tract of land for himself, by homestead, a few miles north of Yankton, where in the spring was a beautiful little pond which he named Lalla Rookh. He induced many of his political and personal friends to file homesteads at Lalla Rookh; several of them were distinguished politicians and merchants from New York and Chicago, and he filled Chicago and eastern papers with high-sounding rhetoric pertaining to "the vale of the Irish Republic;" but, alas, it was a dry year and as the season pro-

gressed, Lalla Rookh fearfully misbehaved and "the vale in whose bosom the bright waters meet" could not provide humidity enough to water a mosquito. The condition—paradoxically—dampened the enthusiasm of the promoter and the colony sort of dried up.

**Hoese, William**, 1868- ; Spencer; born at Hinton, Iowa, March 21st; came to Bridgewater, Dakota in 1885; engaged in hardware business; later entered banking business; State senator, 1889, 1909, 1911, 1913.

**Hoese, W. R.**, 1897- ; Spencer, S. Dak.; born at Spencer, S. Dak., June 2nd; educated, Univ. of Minn.; engaged in banking and stock raising; served in World War; legislator, 1923.

**Hoffman, Albert N.**, 1880- ; born at Quincy, Minn., June 16th; came to South Dakota in 1900; engaged in real estate and general mercantile business; county commissioner of Perkins County and postmaster of Bixby; legislator, 1917, 1919.

**Hoffman, Charles, Sr.**, 1877- ; Morristown; born at Fremont, Neb., May 25th; came to Corson Co., South Dakota in 1920; engaged in farming and stock raising; held various school, township and county offices in Nebraska; legislator, 1925.

**Hoffman, F. C.**, 1857- ; Mitchell; born in Freeport, Illinois, May 1st; came to South Dakota in 1879; engaged in farming and stock raising; held various township offices for thirty years; legislator, 1917.

**Hoffman, Paul J.**, 1885- ; born Vera, Ill., Apr. 8; A. B., Sioux Falls College; A. M., U. of Chicago;

Rochester Theol. Sem.; Prof. History and Sociology, Sioux Falls College.

**Holabird** is a village in western Hyde County. Was named by Henry C. Wicker, an officer of the C. & N. W. Ry., for his wife's family name.

**Holidays.** The legal holidays in South Dakota are the first day of every week, known as Sunday; the first day of January; the twelfth day of February; the twenty-second day of February; the thirtieth of May; the fourth of July; the first Monday in September; the eleventh day of November; the twenty-fifth of December; every day on which a general or primary election is held throughout the State; every day proclaimed by the president or the governor as a public fast, thanksgiving or holiday. No public business, except in case of necessity, shall be transacted on any one of said days, nor shall any civil process be served upon any legal holiday. If the twelfth or twenty-second of February, or the fourth of July falls on Sunday, the Monday following is a legal holiday. Observe that this rule applies only to the three days mentioned.

---

Code, 21, 22.

**Holland-Dutch.** In 1920 there were in South Dakota 3,218 persons born in Holland. The census of 1915 showed 8,160 who claimed Dutch ancestry.

**Holleman, John E.**, 1864- ; born in Ottawa County, Mich., March 3rd; located near Springfield, Dakota in 1884; engaged in farming and breeding thoroughbred livestock; State Senator, 1909; legislator, 1913.

**Holley, Mrs. Frances C.** See "Once their Home."

**Hollyhock** is an introduced flowering plant which thrives mightily. It is a native of Palestine and the name means blessed mallow. It is also called rose-mallow.

**Holm, O. J.**, 1865- ; Victor; born in Sweden, July 20th; came to America in 1870 and to Roberts Co., South Dakota in 1892; engaged in farming; held various township and county offices; promoter of the Free-mount and Veblin R. R., now Soo Line; legislator, 1923, 1925.

**Holmes, Merrill J.**, 1886- ; born Indianola, Ia., Sept. 1; A. B., Simpson; A. M., Northwestern; S. T. M., Harvard; S. T. B., Garrett Theol. Sem.; Prof. History and dean, Dakota Wesleyan.

**Holman, John**, 1867- ; born at Deerfield, Wis., Feb. 18th; came to Yankton, South Dakota in 1891 and engaged in the practice of law; served in Spanish-American War, two years; State's attorney for Yankton County, four years; mayor of Yankton, one year; State legislator, 1905.

**Holmes, Charles E.** See "Birds of the West."

**Holmes, Washington W.**, 1859- ; Aberdeen; born in Olmsted County Minnesota, March 18th; came to Brown Co., Dakota in 1881; engaged in farming; legislator, 1919, 1921.

**Holmes, Zachariah**, 1853- ; born at Littenthal, Sweden, September 23rd; came to Rapid City, Dakota in 1877; engaged in stock farming; city engineer of Rapid City; State legislator, 1893, 1917.

**Holmgren, Oscar**, 1885- ; Penville; born at Amor, Minnesota, July 5th; came to Harding Co., S. D., in

1907; engaged in farming and stock raising; legislator, 1919.

**Holmquist** is a village in central Day County.

**Holocaust.** See Disasters.

**Holp, P. E.** See "Golden Ages, The." Yale Band.

**Home for the Feeble Minded.** See School for F. M.

**Homeopath.** Homeopathic physicians are recognized by the laws of the State by the requirement that at least one member of the State board of medical examiners shall be of that school. The homeopathists have a State association.

**Homestake Mine.** See Black Hills, 7.

**Homestake Fires.** The Homestake Mine has suffered three destructive fires. The first occurred in 1897 and about four months were required to get it under control. March 25, 1907, another fire broke out and again it was necessary to flood the mine to extinguish it, requiring the suspension of mining until July. September 25, 1919, fire attacked the eighth level and ate its way through to the sixth level before it was checked. Whitewood Creek was turned into the mine and flooded it up to the burning section, but work was not stopped in the upper drifts. See Homestake Mine under Black Hills, 7.

**Homestead.** Under the exemption laws of South Dakota a homestead may consist inside of town plats of not more than one acre with one dwelling house and appurtenant buildings. Outside of a platted town it may be 160 acres in one tract or several contiguous tracts. It is

liable only for the purchase price and taxes, unless voluntarily encumbered by the owners. A conveyance of a homestead requires the execution of both husband and wife. The proceeds of the sale of a homestead are exempt from execution while retained as such and may be invested in another homestead.

Code, 449-69.

**Homestead Laws.** The U. S. Homestead act became law at midnight on the morning of January 1, 1863. The first homestead entry in the United States was made by Mahlon Gore at the U. S. Land Office at Vermillion at the striking of the clock of the hour when the law became effective. There were three general methods by which settlers could obtain title to government lands in the territorial days: by pre-emption, by which the purchaser was entitled to purchase the land after six months settlement upon it, the price being \$1.25 per acre; by homestead, through which he obtained a patent to his quarter section of land at the end of five years actual residence upon it; by timber-culture entry, which required him to plant and successfully cultivate ten acres of timber upon his quarter section. In the days of the great boom of the later eighties, many undertook and succeeded in availing themselves of all of these rights. Going into an area of public domain, the claimant would file a preemption and settle upon it, at the same time filing a timber entry upon an adjacent quarter section. At the end of six months he paid for his preemption and at once filed a homestead claim upon another quarter. Frequently he was enabled to secure all three quarters

**"Homesteaders, The"**

**Horse**

contiguous. Chiefly, the government's title to all of South Dakota was alienated through these processes. For the convenience of settlers, the first land office where filings and final proofs could be made was located at Vermillion; but subsequently it was removed to Yankton; soon after a land office was located at Sioux Falls, and a little later another at Springfield. As settlement advanced new offices were established as at Aberdeen, Huron, Pierre, Chamberlain, Rapid City and finally at Lemmon, Timber Lake and Belle Fourche. The Sioux Falls office was removed to Mitchell and ultimately to Gregory where the Chamberlain office was consolidated with it. The Springfield office was removed to Watertown; the Aberdeen office to Lemmon. As the titles to the lands were perfected, all of the offices east of the Missouri, together with the Gregory and Timber Lake offices, were consolidated with the Pierre office. At this date there remains only the Pierre office, in which the business and records of all the other offices are concentrated.

**"Homesteaders, The."** A South Dakota Romance by Kate and Virgil D. Boyles. 1909.

**Honey.** See Bees.

**Honeysuckle.** Ten members of the honeysuckle family are native to South Dakota; Racemed elder, Sweet elder, cranberry tree, sweet virburnum, twinflower, snowberry, Robbins, low snowberry, wolf berry, coral berry and Douglas honeysuckle. These are diffused generally over the State.

**Hooker** is a village in southeastern Turner County. Founded by the

Western Town Lot Co. in 1894. Named for John Hooker, an early settler.

**Hoover** is a post office in northeastern Butte County. Banking and shipping point is Newell, 32 miles south.

**Hopewell** is a post office in northwestern Stanley County. Banking and shipping point is Ft. Pierre, 30 miles southeast.

**Hopkins, Henry M.**, 1853- ; born at Plattsburg, Wis., April 23rd; located at Letcher, Sanborn Co., in 1883 and engaged in the hardware business; was postmaster, marshal and member school board, several terms; legislator, 1907.

**Hopp, George W.**, 1854- ; born in Pennsylvania; founder, "Brookings County Press," Kingsbury County News," "Hamlin County Times," "Lake Preston Times," and "Huron Tribune." Was postmaster at Brookings.

**Hops.** Hops are a native to the State and grow generally along streams and in the Black Hills.

**Hornby, Dr. Henry**, 1870- ; born at Solon Mills, Illinois, June 14th; came to Egan, Moody Co., Dakota in 1882; practicing physician and interested in a wholesale grocery house at Pipestone, Minn.; town recorder for many years; legislator, 1905, 1907.

**Horse.** The Sioux Indians possessed horses as early as 1738 and at that time were expert horsemen, according to Verendrye's journal. They and all other tribes inhabiting the State have possessed abundant horses throughout the historical period. Horse-raising has been a variable but usually profitable industry since settlement. In 1920 there were

a total of 817,058 horses having a value of \$57,051,132.

**Horses.** See Agriculture, 11. (Live Stock).

**Horse Butte** is a discontinued post office in northern Meade County.

**Horse Creek** is a discontinued post office in southern Butte County.

**Horse Creek** is an eastern tributary to Little White River in Mellette County.

**Horsehead Creek**, in central Mellette County, falls into the Little White River.

**Horsehead Creek** rises in northwestern Nebraska and flowing northwardly falls into Cheyenne River in eastern Fall River County.

**Horse Mound.** A Sioux memorial in the form of a horse in boulder mosaic, upon a mound on the bank of Okobojo Creek 7 miles northwest of Onida. The interpretation has been lost.

**Horsfall, Allen L.**, 1860-1921; born at Milesville, Wisconsin, July 6th; came to Flandreau, Dakota in 1880; engaged in farming and real estate; State Senator, 1919, 1921.

**Horticulture** as a tributary avocation is pursued in the State with good returns. It can scarcely be called a business. The State encourages horticulture through the Agricultural College, the experiment Station and the experimental farms. Through the initiative of Dr. Niels E. Hansen an extensive flora especially adapted to South Dakota conditions has been developed, including hardy fruits and flowers. The horticulturists have a strong State organ-

ization and its proceedings are published by the State.

**Hosmer** is a town in northwestern Edmunds County.

**Hospital.** Since the beginning of the twentieth century the general hospital has become a necessary adjunct of every community. Relatively few patients are longer treated in their homes. The first regular hospital in the State was perhaps in connection with the Homestake mine. A few local hospitals had been established when Bishop Thomas O'Gorman came to the State in 1896. He at once addressed his attention to the subject and established hospitals at Sioux Falls, Watertown, Yankton, Pierre, Mitchell, Aberdeen, Webster, Milbank and at Hot Springs. Many others both under Catholic auspices and those of other churches have grown up and there are many private ones. In the alleviation of suffering, perhaps no other innovation of recent years has accomplished so much as the hospitals.

**Hospital.** See Insane, State Hospital for.

**Hospital for the Insane Fires.** The first buildings for the hospital for the insane were of wood. They were erected in 1878-9. On April 2, 1882, the patients were all out enjoying the open air; but when the main building burst into flames they became frenzied and tried to rush inside; five managed to do so and were incinerated. February 15, 1899, fire broke out in the laundry-building of the Hospital, the upper portions of which were used for dormitory purposes. Seventeen female inmates were burned to death. See Insane, Hospital for the.

## Hosupa Creek

## Howard, Col. Charles A.

**Hosupa Creek** is a tributary to the Cheyenne River in Armstrong County.

**Hot Springs.** See also Capa; Pierre.

**Hot Springs City.** Located at the Hot Springs in Minnekata Vale on the Fall River in the southern Black Hills. It dates from 1885 and is notable as a health resort of growing importance. It has both the Northwestern and the Burlington railways, which run into the same depot. Its business is largely based upon the medicinal virtues of the thermal waters. These waters have .083 solids divided as follows:

Sulphate of sodium .....	.023
Sulphate of potassium .....	.005
Sulphate of calcium .....	.036
Chloride of calcium .....	.005
Chloride of ammonia .....	.00002
Chloride of magnesium .....	.004
Nitrite of magnesium .....	.0003
Phosphate of magnesium .....	.00009
Carbonate of magnesium .....	.0035
Iron sesquial oxide .....	.0001
Alumina .....	.0002
Silica .....	.0015
Volatile .....	.00479

There are located at the Hot Springs the Lutheran Sanitarium, our Lady of Lourdes (Catholic) Hospital, Battle Mountain (National) Sanitarium for disabled soldiers and sailors, and the State Home for Soldiers, together with several hotels having medicinal bathing annexes which provide institutions for the restoration of health. "The Hot Springs Star" and the "Times Herald" are weekly newspapers. Altitude, 3400 feet; population, see census.

**Hot Springs Island** is in the Missouri River, south of Academy, Chas. Mix Co.

**Houdek** is a post office in northwestern Hand County. Banking and

shipping point is Orient, 16 miles northeast.

**Hougen, L. S.**, 1855-1919; Wilmot; born in Norway; came to Roberts County in 1879; was county commissioner and county treasurer, several terms; engaged in banking business; State Senator, 1905, 1907.

**Houghton** is a village in northern Brown County. Founded by the Western Town Lot Co. in 1886. Named for C. W. Houghton, who owned the land here.

**Houlton, L. E.**, 1874- ; Delmont; born at Kirkwood, Illinois, July 20th; came to Douglas Co., Dakota in 1882; engaged in banking business; legislator, 1917.

**House, Major Albert E.**, of the 6th regt. of Iowa cavalry, was in command of old Fort Sully the winter of 1863-4. See Crawler: Kelly, Mrs. Frances.

Hist., IV, 113; VIII, 135.

**Houston** is a post office in southern Lyman County. Shipping and banking point is Kennebec, 15 miles north.

**Hove, Andrew O.**, 1854- ; Flandreau; born in Boone County, Illinois, January 2nd; came to Moody Co., Dakota in 1878; engaged in farming; formerly engaged in implement business; legislator, 1911, 1913.

**Hoven** is a town in northeastern Potter County. "The Advance," established in 1915, is its newspaper.

**Howard** is a city and county seat in central Miner County. "The Miner County Pioneer," established in 1882 is its newspaper.

**Howard, Col. Charles A.**, 1865- ; born at Frontier, New York, July 16;

educated in public schools; came to South Dakota 1883; active in affairs at Aberdeen since; served in Philippine war, as major 1st S. D. Infantry; brevet colonel; senator from Brown county 1895.

**Howard, Charles K.**, 1839-1918; born in New York; in fur-trade at Fort Pierre, 1857-9; post sutler, Fort Dakota, Sioux Falls, 1865; continued in mercantile business until 1883; treasurer of Minnehaha County, 1879-1890; in 1890 engaged in cattle business in Pennington County, in which he continued for the rest of his life.

**Howard, David**, an employe of Gen. Ashley, killed by the Rees, June 2, 1823.

**Howard, William A.**, 1812-1880; sixth governor of Dakota Territory; he was a native of Vermont, but spent his active years in Michigan; a graduate of Middlebury College; he settled in Detroit and made a notable reputation for the organization of the public schools of that city; he served in Congress from 1857 to 1863 and was an influential member of the ways and means committee in that very important epoch when the plans for financing the war were developed. He was an original organizer of the Republican Party and an original "Lincoln for president" man; after the Civil War he acquired extensive railway interests both in Michigan and in the West and was an active director of the Northern Pacific railway during the construction period; his health became impaired and when President Hayes tendered him the position of minister to China, he declined because of his feeble health, but told the president that if he wished he would

accept the governorship of Dakota, where he believed the climate would be beneficial; he came to Dakota in 1878 fully conscious that his last public service was to be rendered here and he entered upon it whole-heartedly, taking active interest in everything that looked to the substantial foundations of a commonwealth; possessed of ample means, he gave liberally to every worthy enterprise, especially in the foundation of churches and schools; abhorring the practice of farming-out the insane patients of the territory to the lowest bidders in other States, he advanced the funds for the erection of the insane hospital and placed our unfortunates under proper care therein. Of many good governors he stands among the first. His health gradually declined and he died in 1880.

**Howe, Henry**, 1855- ; Sioux Falls; born at McLean, N. Y., November 28th; came to Minnehaha Co., S. D. in 1879; contractor and builder; county auditor, 1909-1913; State Senator, 1913.

**Howe, John I.**, 1876- ; born in Norway, February 27th; came to Dakota in 1890; postmaster at Cottonwood, Jackson Co.; later engaged in banking business; legislator, 1915.

**Howell** is a post office in northern Hand County. Banking and shipping point is Miller, 16 miles south.

**Howell, G. Brook**, 1876- ; born at Saybrooke, Illinois, March 3rd; came to South Dakota in 1883, locating in McPherson County; engaged in farming; in Frederick, Brown Co., since 1922; State Senator, 1915, 1923, 1925.

**Howell, Samuel Preston**

**Humboldt**

**Howell, Samuel Preston**, 1837- ; born in Licking Co., Ohio, Dec. 23; veteran of the Civil War; settled in McPherson County, 1882; member, territorial legislature of 1889.

**Howes, William Washington**, 1887- ; Wolsey; born at Tomah, Wis., February 16th; city auditor of Wolsey, 1915-16; engaged in the practice of law; State Senator, 1917; Dem. candidate for governor, 1920.

**Hoy, Frank**, 1878- ; born at Garner, Iowa, September 6th; came to Artesian, Sanborn Co., Dakota in 1884; lived on a farm until 1898, taught school until 1902; engaged in hardware business for several years; State Senator, 1923.

**Hoyle, Rev. Melancthon**, 1807-1888; the first Episcopal clergyman to settle in Dakota (1862); he at once built the chapel at the corner of Fourth and Linn Streets in Yankton, which was used by the first territorial assembly. Member of the legislature, 1866, 1867. Rector of church in Yankton, 1862-75; general missionary, Dak. Ter., 1865-84; honorary dean, 1884-88.

Robinson, I, 580.

**Hubbard, Charles W.**, superintendent Sioux Falls water power; sheriff, 1890; member, legislature, 1889, 1891.

**Hudson** is a town in southeastern Lincoln County. "The Hudsonite," established in 1901, is its newspaper.

**Hudson's Bay Company**. This Company extended its operations to the Missouri River and before the end of the Eighteenth century had traded for a long period at least as far south as the Arickara at Little Bend. It is believed that the company also

traded on the Sioux River as far south as Flandreau, but the evidence is not complete.

**Huff, Willard H.**, 1852- ; born in Gaines, Orleans County, N. Y.; removed to Worthing, Lincoln Co., Dakota in 1873 and engaged in farming; legislator, 1903, 1905.

**Huffman** is a post office in eastern Brown County.

**Hughes County**. Created, 1873; organized, 1881; named for Alexander Hughes, (q. v.); begins where the 10th guide meridian intersects the Missouri River; thence north along said guide meridian to the 3rd standard parallel; thence west along said standard parallel to the center of the main channel of the Missouri River; thence down the center of the main channel of said river to the place of beginning, including Farm Island. Code, p. 146. County seat, Pierre; first settlement, 1872; area, 485,760 acres.

**Hughes, John F.**, 1856- ; born in Scott County, Iowa; educated at St. Vincent College, Missouri; came to South Dakota in 1882, locating at Pierre and engaged in practice of law; member, Pierre board of education; Register of the U. S. land office; State's attorney of Stanley County; Circuit Judge since 1911.

**Hughes, John R.**, 1856-1909; Gettysburg; born in New York, Dec. 28th; moved to Wisconsin, to Iowa and came to Gettysburg in 1884 and established the Potter County bank; president of school board; delegate to the National Republican convention in 1904; legislator, 1905.

**Humboldt** is a town in northwest Minnehaha County. "The Journ-

**Hume, Albert Nash****Huron**

al," established in 1903, is its newspaper. Population, see census.

**Hume, Albert Nash**, 1878- ; born Plymouth, Ind., Dec. 3; B. S. A., Purdue, 1900, M. S., 1902; Ph. D., Gottingen. Professor agronomy and superintendent sub stations and of the state soil survey, State College and Experiment Station, since 1911.

**Humiston, J. D.**, 1863- ; born in Loraine County, Ohio, July 4th; came to Ree Heights, Hand Co., in 1900 and engaged in stock raising; legislator, 1907.

**Hummingbird**, a summer migrant. See Birds.

**Hump**. A chief of the Minneconjou Sioux, whose home was at the mouth of Cherry Creek, on the Cheyenne River. He took an active part in the Red Cloud and Black Hills Wars, and fought at the Little Big-horn. In the Messiah War he rendered efficient aid to the government. He was a grandson of Black Buffalo, the important chief who negotiated with Lewis and Clark at the mouth of Bad River in 1804. Born, March, 1848, near Bear Butte; died at Cherry Creek, Dec. 9, 1908. General Nelson Miles became much attached to Hump, whom he held in high esteem and on several occasions took him to Washington where he entertained him.

**Hump Creek** is a northern affluent of the Grand River in Corson County.

**Humphrey, John M.**, ..... ; Geddes; native of Wisconsin; came to Charles Mix Co., Dakota in 1884; engaged in farming and auctioneering; legislator, 1913.

**Hunter, Harry F.**, 1860- ; born in Oxford, Ontario, Feb. 8; settled at

Mellette, 1881; member, territorial house, 1889; State senator, 1889; has been land commissioner of Chicago, St. Paul & Milwaukee Ry. since 1900.

**Huntimer** is a railroad station in northwestern Minnehaha County. Banking point and post office is Colton, 3 miles south.

**Hunting**. See Game Laws; Buffalo; Furs; Sports.

**Huntington, Eugene**, 1845; born in Connecticut; lawyer of Flandreau, 1878; later of Webster; adjutant-general, 1890-93.

**Huntley, Con. R.**, 1859- ; born in DeKalb County, Illinois, March 15th; came to Huron, Dakota in 1882; was sheriff of Beadle County for four years; legislator, 1913, 1915, 1917.

**Hurley** is a town in central Turner County. Founded by the Western Town Lot Co. in 1883. Named for R. E. Hurley, a civil engineer employed by the railroad. "The Turner County Herald," established in 1883, is its newspaper.

**Huron**, (named for the Huron Indians) was established upon the extension of the Chicago and Northwestern Railway in 1880. It is located upon the James River at the center of Beadle County, of which it is the county seat. Huron College is located here. It is division headquarters for the Dakota divisions of the railroad. The State fair grounds are here and the annual exposition is the State's largest assemblage of people. The court house is a fine building. Huron does an extensive jobbing business. It has an extensive meat-packing plant. "The Daily Huronite" and "The Weekly Courier"

are published. Population, see census.

**Huron, the Capital.** The Sioux Falls Constitution of 1885 for "the State of Dakota," provided that the capital should be selected by popular vote at the election for the adoption of the Constitution. This election was held upon the first Tuesday of November, 1885. At this election Huron, Pierre, Sioux Falls, Chamberlain and Alexandria contested. Huron won by 1841 plurality over Pierre, the next highest candidate. The legislature met there December 14, 1885 and elected Gideon C. Moody and Alonzo J. Edgerton, United States senators, and adjourned to await the action of Congress upon admission. This was refused until 1888 and the enabling act required that the capital location be again submitted; in this second election Pierre defeated Huron.

---

Hist., X, 315.

**Hurricane.** See Wind.

**Hurricane Lake** is in southwestern Roberts County.

**Hursh, Will T.**, 1871-1922; born in Indianola, Iowa, August 20th; came to Deadwood, South Dakota in 1897; engaged in mining business; held various local offices; member, legislature, 1911, 1913, 1915, 1917.

**Husband and Wife.** In South Dakota husband and wife contract toward each other obligations of mutual respect, fidelity and support; the husband is the head of the family and may choose any reasonable place or mode of living and the wife must conform thereto; the husband must support his wife and family out of his property or his labor; the wife

must support the husband when by any infirmity he is not able to support himself; neither husband nor wife has any interest in the property of the other; they may enter into contracts with each other or with any other person precisely as they might have done were they unmarried. If the husband neglect to supply necessities for his family, any person may supply such necessities and recover the value from him.

---

Code, 167-179.

**Huseboe** is a discontinued post office in Corson County.

**Hutchinson County.** Created, 1862; organized, 1871; named for John S. Hutchinson (q. v.); consists of townships 97, 98, 99 and 100 north, of ranges 56, 57, 58, 59, 60 and 61 west 5th P. M., except the portion of township 97, range 61, formerly within the Yankton-Sioux Indian Reservation and now in Charles Mix County. County seat, Olivet. First settlement was at Maxwell's Mill on the James River in 1870 by Maxwell Brothers. The county seat has remained at Olivet since organization despite several attempts to remove it to railroad towns. Area, 522,880 acres.

---

Code, p. 146.

**Hutchinson, George Smith**, 1853-1915; born at Pike, Wyoming Co., N. Y., Dec. 5th; represented Reid, Murdock and Co., of Chicago, at Huron for nearly fifteen years; after 1902 engaged in banking; mayor of Huron, two terms; legislator, 1903; State senator, 1905.

**Hutchinson, John S.**, was the first Secretary of Dakota Territory and acting governor during much of the period of William Jayne (1861-3).

**Hutchinson, R. M.**, 1858- ; born in Henderson Co., Illinois, September 8th; moved to Douglas Co., Dakota in 1882 and engaged in farming and raising live stock until 1892, when he moved to Delmont and dealt in grain and live stock; chairman of town board; legislator, 1899, 1903.

**Hutton, Joseph Gladden**, 1873- ; born Montecello, Ind., Nov. 3; B. S., Chicago; M. S., U. of Illinois; Associate agronomist in charge soil investigations, State College since 1911.

**Hyde** is a discontinued post office in northern Jerauld County.

**Hyde County.** Created, 1873; organized, 1884; named for James Hyde (q. v.); consists of townships 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115 and 116 north, of ranges 71, 72 and 73, west 5th P. M. Code, p. 146. Settled, 1881. County seat, Highmore. Area, 554,240 acres.

**Hydro-Electric.** See Missouri River, 3.

**Hydro-Electric Plants.** The following hydro-electric plants are in operation in South Dakota: In Big

Sioux River at Sioux Falls, 2065 horse power; at Dell Rapids, 150 h. p.; Flandreau, 75 h. p.; in Redwater River, north of Spearfish, 1000 horsepower; in Rapid River at Rapid City, and in vicinity, 2,648 horsepower; in Spearfish Creek, above Spearfish, 6,225 horsepower; in the Little White River at White River, 200 horsepower; in Fall River at Hot Springs, 450 horsepower; in Cascade Creek near Hot Springs, 370 horsepower; in Vermillion River at Centerville, 50 horsepower.

---

Mead and Seastone's "Report on Hydro-Electric Power from the Missouri River in S. D.," 1920, pp. 51-2.

**Hymns.** Collections of Christian hymns in the Dakota language have been compiled by Rev. Dr. S. R. Riggs and Rev. John P. Williamson (1862), by Rev. J. P. Williamson and Alfred L. Riggs (1879) and by Rev. W. J. Cleveland, Joseph W. Cook and Edward Ashley (1893). "Some of the best of Dakota hymns are from the pens of native Christians." ("Gospel among the Dakotas," 484.)

**Icebox Canyon;** the automobile road from Lead goes through it down into upper Spearfish Canyon.

**Ice Break-up.** See Missouri River, 5.

**Ice Closes Rivers.** See Missouri River, 6.

**Ida** is a post office in northern Hyde County. Banking and shipping point is Orient, 18 miles northeast.

**Ideal** is a post office in northern Tripp County. Shipping and banking point is Winner, 14 miles south.

**Idiots.** See School for Feeble Minded.

**Idle Acts.** "The law neither does or requires idle acts."

Code, 64.

**Imlay** is a post office in Pennington County.

**Imogene** is a post office in central Perkins County. Banking and shipping point is Faith, 45 miles southeast.

**Impeachment.** The constitutional officers of the State, including the judges of the circuit courts, can be removed from office only by impeachment of the House of Representatives and conviction upon trial by the Senate.

**"Imperial Washington."** "The Story of American Public Life from 1870 to 1920." A book by Richard F. Pettigrew to indicate the imperialistic government tendency at Washington. Much of it has to do with his observations and activities in Congress and the Senate.

**Impossibilities.** "The law never requires impossibilities."

Code, 63.

**Inavale** is a discontinued post office in northern Haakon County.

**Independent Party.** The official name of the Populist political party, 1890-1898. See Populist.

**Index** of "S. D. Historical Collections (12 vols.) see Literature, X.

**"Indian Boyhood."** A book by Dr. Charles A. Eastman (q. v.) relating the story of boylife in the tepee. (1902.)

**Indian Claims.** See Dakota Indian Claims.

**Indian Courts.** See Sioux Indian Courts.

**Indian Creek** rises in extreme southeast corner of Montana and runs down through Butte County to the Belle Fourche River.

**Indian Creek**, in central Jackson County, falls into Bad River.

**Indian Days.** See Old Indian Days.

**Indian Draw** enters the Cheyenne River from the south in eastern Fall River County.

**Indian Hostilities.** Considering the vast Indian population of the South Dakota region and the natural resentment of the aborigines to the occupation of their lands by another race, there have been remarkably few instances of bloodshed upon our soil. Since 1859 these have been noted:

1862, Aug. 25, Judge Joseph B. Amidon and his son, William, killed near Sioux Falls.

1863, May 5, J. A. Jacobson, killed and Thomas W. Thompson, seriously wounded at James River Ferry, east of Yankton.

1863, Sept. 3, Eugene Trask, killed at Tackett's Station on the Fort Randall Road.

1864, June 29, Captain John Fielner, killed at the crossing of the Little Cheyenne River.

1865, August 10, Edward B. LaMoure, on Brule Creek, Union County. It will be noted that all of the foregoing were in connection with the War of the Outbreak.

1872, August, George P. Belden, known as the White Chief, near Grand River Agency.

1876, May 4, William Cogan, of Watertown, Wisconsin, on the Pierre road three miles north of Rapid City.

1876, May 6, Edward Saddler, William H. Gardner and John Harrison on the Pierre road near head of Bad River.

1876, May 7, J. C. Dodge, of Bismarck, 12 miles north of Rapid City.

1876, May . . . Henry Herring and C. Nelson, at Cleghorn Springs.

1876, June . . . Metts and wife, Mrs. Harrington, and Brown, the stage driver, on the Cheyenne River road in Red Canyon.

1876, Aug. 15, Mail carrier, on the Pierre road 8 miles south of Crook City.

1876, Aug. 15, Charles Holland, of Sioux City, near Spearfish.

1876, Aug. 16, Rev. W. H. Smith, near Deadwood.

1876, Aug. 24, G. W. Jones, of Boulder, Colorado, and John Erquary, of Kansas City, at Limestone Springs.

1876, August 4, J. W. Patterson, of Allegheny, Pennsylvania, and Thomas Pendleton of Springfield, Massachusetts, at Big Springs.

1876, Aug. 25. Unknown man on Hill City road, ten miles west of Rapid City.

1876, Aug., Teddy McGonnigle, on Centennial Prairie.

1876, Sept. 27, Rev. R. Archer Ffennell, Episcopal missionary, at Cheyenne River Mission, near Fort Bennett.

All of the killings of 1876, it will be noted, were contemporaneous with the Black Hills War.

Two notable battles between white soldiers and the Sioux have occurred upon our soil; the Battle of Slim Buttes, September 9, 1876, and the

Battle of Wounded Knee, December 29, 1890.

In more recent years there have been a few murders of white men by Indians, due to personal differences, as those sad affairs also occur between neighbors of all races; but they have been rare.

**Indian Legends.** See Old Indian Legends.

**Indian Reservations.** See Indian Treaties.

**Indian Treaties.** The following treaties with the Sioux Indians affect the lands of South Dakota:

#### 1. Traverse des Sioux

This treaty was negotiated at Traverse des Sioux (St. Peter) Minnesota, July 23, 1851, by Luke Lea, U. S. Commissioner of Indian Affairs, and Alexander Ramsey, governor of Minnesota Territory, on behalf of the government, and the Sisseton and Wahpeton bands of Sioux. It was ratified by Congress, June 23, 1852. By it the Sioux relinquished nearly all of their lands in Minnesota east of Lake Traverse and all land lying east of a line running from the foot of Lake Traverse to the outlet of Lake Kampeska, thence down the west bank of the Big Sioux River to the northwest corner of Iowa; that is, all of South Dakota east of the Big Sioux was released to the whites.

#### 2. Yankton Treaty

This treaty was negotiated at Washington, April 19, 1858, between Charles E. Mix, U. S. Commissioner of Indian Affairs, and Struck by the Ree and 15 other Yankton headmen who had been induced to visit the national capital. It released all the lands between the Big Sioux and Missouri Rivers, except 400,000 acres

reserved by the Yankton for a reservation in Charles Mix County, as far north as Medicine Knoll Creek on the Missouri and Lake Kampeska on the Big Sioux; that is, approximately, a line from Pierre to Watertown. It was ratified by Congress and proclaimed February 26, 1859; but the Yankton tribe did not agree to it until July 10, upon which day they removed to the reservation and the lands were opened.

### 3. Sisseton Treaty

This treaty, made at Washington, February 19, 1867, between Lewis V. Bogy, Commissioner of Indian Affairs and William H. Watson, commissioners on the part of the United States, and a party of headmen of Sissetons and Wahpetons who had been induced to visit Washington, by which the Indians reserved to themselves the "Flatiron" north of Lake Kampeska, (the outlines of which still appear on all maps of Dakota,) and ceded all their lands lying north of the north line of the lands ceded by the Yankton and east of James River, which also included much land to which they laid claim in North Dakota.

### 4. The Laramie Treaty

This treaty was negotiated at Fort Laramie, at different periods from April to November, 1868, by Nathaniel G. Taylor, Commissioner of Indian Affairs, and Generals W. T. Sherman, William S. Harney, John B. Sanborn, S. F. Tappan, C. C. Augur, and Alfred H. Terry, commissioners on behalf of the government, and the headmen of the different tribes of Sioux Indians. The treaty confirmed to the Indians all of South Dakota west of the Missouri as a permanent reservation, and the Indians released all claim to all

lands east of the Missouri except the Crow Creek, Sisseton and Yankton Reservations.

### 5. Treaty of 1876

This treaty of 1876 was negotiated during the autumn of that year at the several agencies by H. C. Bulis, of Iowa, Bishop Henry B. Whipple, of Minnesota, George W. Manypenny, of Ohio, J. W. Daniels of Minnesota, A. G. Boone, of Colorado, Newton Edmunds, of Dakota, and A. S. Gaylord, of Michigan, commissioners on behalf of the government and the headmen at the different agencies. It released all the lands between the forks of the Cheyenne River, including the Black Hills.

### 6. Treaty of 1889

This treaty was negotiated at the different agencies in the summer of 1889, by Charles Foster of Ohio, William Warner, of Missouri, and Gen. George Crook, U. S. Army, commissioners on the part of the government, and three-fourths of the male adults of all the bands. By it the Indians relinquished all the lands between the White and Cheyenne Rivers, and all of what is now Perkins and Harding Counties and the portions of Meade and Butte Counties north of the Belle Fourche River. The treaty became effective Feb. 10, 1890. This was the last formal treaty negotiated with the Sioux. Thereafter lands were relinquished by agreement and contract.

### 7. Sisseton and Wahpeton Agreement

This agreement was negotiated at Sisseton Agency, Dec. 12, 1889, by Eliphalet Whittlesey, D. W. Diggs and Charles A. Maxwell, commissioners on behalf of the government, and the Sisseton and Wahpeton bands, by which the latter agreed to accept

lands in severalty and sell the surplus of the "Flatiron" reservation to the government at the rate of \$2.50 per acre. The allotments were duly made and the surplus lands duly opened for settlement April 15, 1892. See Sisseton Land Opening.

#### **8. Yankton Agreement**

This agreement was negotiated at Yankton Agency, Dec. 1, 1892, by J. C. Adams, W. L. Brown, and John G. (or J.) Cole, commissioners, and the Yankton Tribe, by which the Yankton took their lands in severalty and sold the surplus of their reservation in Charles Mix County to the government for a lump sum of \$600,000. The lands were opened to settlers May 16, 1895.

#### **9. Gregory County Opening**

The agreement for this opening was negotiated by Maj. James McLaughlin and the Brule Sioux, and was approved, April 23, 1904, by which the Sioux relinquished all the lands in Gregory County, for \$2.50 per acre. These lands were opened for settlement on August 8, 1904; but beginning upon July 5th of that year applicants for homesteads were required to register therefor. See Rosebud Lands.

#### **10. Tripp County Opening**

These lands were opened to settlement pursuant to an agreement negotiated by Maj. James McLaughlin with the Lower Brule, by which they took their lands in severalty and sold the remainder to the government. The agreement was approved by the act of March 2, 1907, and the lands were allotted to registered applicants, who were permitted to enter upon such homesteads upon March 1, 1909; title to such homesteads was effected

by payment of \$4.50 per acre in annual installments and fourteen months residence upon the lands. See Tripp County Lands.

#### **11. Cheyenne and Standing Rock Agreements**

Agreements for the purchase of the surplus lands upon the Cheyenne River and Standing Rock Reservations in South Dakota were made with the Indians interested by Major James McLaughlin and approved by act of March 29, 1908. See Cheyenne River and Standing Rock Lands.

#### **12. Mellette, Bennett and Washabaugh Counties**

The agreements for the opening of the lands in Bennett, Mellette and Washabaugh Counties were in accordance with the acts of May 27 and May 20, 1910, and the surplus lands were opened October 1, 1912.

**Indian Wars.** See under War.

**Indians.** See Aborigines, Arickara, Dakota, Iowa, Omaha, Ponca, Sioux, Kiowa, Comanche, Indian Hostilities.

**Indians of North America.** See Catlin's Inds., etc.

**Indictment.** All felonies are brought before the United States courts of this state by indictment of the grand jury. Only upon rare occasions are grand juries called in the courts of the State, though the circuit judges have power to call grand juries at any time. Criminal cases are brought into court usually by information, or accusation, brought by the County attorney.

**Infant.** In law, a minor; an individual not twenty-one years of age. His rights are carefully guarded, and (except for necessities of life) he is incapable of making a contract bind-

ing upon himself, if he choose to rescind it upon arrival at his majority.

**Industrial Commissioner.** Created by Chap. 276, Laws of 1917; to administer the Workmen's Compensation act, which see. Stephen A. Travis has been commissioner since the establishment.

**"In Far Dakota."** A Story of Pioneer Life in Dakota, by Mary J. Locke, an English woman: published in London and Calcutta, 1890. The story is not fixed as to the exact locality.

**Influenza**, as popularly understood, is the disease known as "la grippe" (which was epidemic in 1890) and the "flu" of 1918. It is a fever oftenest involving the respiratory tract. It has been epidemic in America many times since its first appearance in 1647, but rarely appears twice in the same generation. Usually fully one-third of the population are affected in one visitation. It is rarely fatal unless complicated with other ailments; but if the patient is exposed or over-exerts it is likely to run into pneumonia, with serious results. There are no statistics of fatalities in South Dakota from the epidemic of 1890; but in 1918 and the early months of 1919 there were reported to the State board of health 35,457 cases and 2,547 deaths, and in addition there were many deaths among South Dakota soldiers in camps without the State. Infants and elderly people are quite immune from it; and only rarely does a person who was affected by it in one visitation suffer from it in a second epidemic.

**Information** is the accusation against a prisoner, upon which he is placed upon trial in circuit court. In

practice the information must be formal and explicit, charging the crime with all the certainty of a common law indictment. It is made by the County Attorney.

**Ingerson, J. B.**, 1865- ; born at Watertown, N. Y., June 13th; came to Gann Valley, Buffalo Co., Dakota in 1885; engaged in cattle raising and farming; county auditor for four years; legislator, 1917.

**Ingham, Rev. S. W.**, 1838-1914; first minister of the Methodist Church in Dakota, 1860; chaplain of first legislature, 1862.

---

Robinson, 545.

**Ingvaldson, N. M.**, 1855- ; Flandreau; born in Norway; came to Moody Co., Dakota in 1877; engaged in farming; legislator, 1909, 1911.

**Inheritance.** In South Dakota law, if the decedent leave a surviving spouse and one child, the estate is divided between such spouse and the child; but if there is more than one child, the spouse takes one-third and the remainder is divided among the children, or their descendants, per stipes. If there is no surviving spouse the estate is divided among the children per stipes; if there are no children the surviving spouse takes the first five thousand dollars and one-half of the excess and the other half goes to the decedent's parents, or the survivor of them. If decedent leave no spouse or children the estate goes to the parents; if there be no parents it goes to the brothers and sisters in equal shares. If there be no children, parents, brothers or sisters, the spouse takes all. If there be no spouse, children, parents, brothers or sisters the estate goes to the next of kin in equal

shares. If there be no kin the estate escheats to the State.

**"In His Steps"** or What Would Jesus Do. A religious romance by Rev. Charles M. Sheldon (q. v.) This work is said to have had the largest circulation (twenty million copies) of any book ever printed with the single exception of the Bible.

**Initiative and Referendum in South Dakota.** The Initiative and Referendum in America originated in South Dakota, being the invention of Rev. Robert W. Haire, a Catholic priest, for thirty-four years a resident of the city of Aberdeen, who, during the time of the ascendancy of the Knights of Labor in 1885, proposed what he termed the "People's Legislature," involving the principles of the Initiative and Referendum. He agitated for this very extensively until the Swiss system was brought to his attention.

Almost contemporaneously with Father Haire's projection of the referendum idea William H. Lyon of Sioux Falls, (Sept. 12, 1885,) submitted the following suggestion to the second constitutional convention then in session:

"I respectfully request that this convention incorporate in this constitution a provision that all appropriation bills for new public institutions and permanent improvements to existing institutions, and all laws of general interest, should be drafted by the legislature and submitted for the people to enact or reject, at annual or biennial elections, and that the legislature be given only the power to pass appropriation bills for the ordinary running expenses of the state, and to enact necessary laws of a local, special and private nature, that cannot well be provided for in general acts."

The Farmers' Alliance movement followed quickly upon the Knights of Labor and Henry L. Loucks, of Watertown, South Dakota, became the President of the National Farmers' Alliance. He took up Father Haire's ideas and succeeded in getting them incorporated into the principles of the National Farmers' Alliance. The agitation for the adoption of these principles was continued until the Peoples party gained control of the South Dakota legislature in 1897, and submitted the present Initiative and Referendum provision to the state constitution, which was adopted by the people at the election held November, 1898, by a vote of 23,816 for, to 16,843 against, out of a total of 75,204 votes cast at the election. That is to say, but 53 per cent of the voters at this election expressed their preference for or against the Initiative and Referendum.

The Constitutional provision thus adopted, is in the following form and was so drafted by S. H. Cramer from data supplied by W. E. Kidd:

### ARTICLE III.

Sec. 1.—The legislative power of the state shall be vested in a legislature which shall consist of a Senate and House of Representatives, except that the people expressly reserve to themselves the right to propose measures, which measures the legislature shall enact and submit to a vote of the electors of the State, and also the right to require that any laws which the legislature may have enacted shall be submitted to a vote of the electors of the State before going into effect (except such laws as may be necessary for the immediate preservation of the public peace, health or safety, support of the State Government and its existing public institutions.)

Provided, that not more than five per centum of the qualified electors

of the state shall be required to invoke either the initiative or referendum.

This section shall not be construed so as to deprive the Legislature or any member thereof of the right to propose any measure. The veto power of the Executive shall not be exercised as to measures referred to a vote of the people. This section shall apply to municipalities. The enacting clause of all laws approved by vote of the electors of the State shall be: "Be it enacted by the people of South Dakota." The Legislature shall make suitable provisions for carrying into effect the provisions of this section.

Chapters 93 and 94 of the Laws of South Dakota for 1899, contain the necessary legislation to make the Initiative and Referendum provision of the Constitution effective.

No attempt was made to put this provision into practical use until after the adjournment of the legislature of 1901, when it was undertaken to refer a bill which had been passed by the legislature with the emergency clause attached, as provided by the constitution. The matter was carried to the Supreme Court and decided in the case of the State vs. Bacon, 14th South Dakota, page 394, wherein the court defines limitations of the provision, and held that an emergency clause is not referable, and that the legislature is the sole judge of an emergency.

The next attempt to invoke the use of the new provision was made by the friends of the primary election, just prior to the meeting of the legislature of 1905, when a primary election act was initiated by the requisite number of petitioners but the Senate of 1905 refused to obey the mandate of the Initiative and the bill was not submitted to the voters.

In the autumn of 1906, just prior to the meeting of the legislature of 1907,

the temperance people initiated a county option bill which the legislature of 1907 submitted to the people. After the adjournment of the legislature, three other acts of that session were referred, so that at the election held in November, 1908, the people, for the first time, voted directly upon legislation. The acts were:

County option.

Reforming Divorce procedure.

Prohibiting Sunday Amusements.

Protection of Quail.

Three of these measures were approved but the county option bill, having failed of approval, the temperance people immediately initiated a new county option bill, which was submitted by the legislature of 1909; five other acts of that legislature were referred. Thus at the election of 1910 the people voted directly upon:

County option.

Electric headlights for locomotives.

Empowering the Governor to remove incompetent or negligent officials.

Licensing embalmers and undertakers.

Apportionment of State into certain Congressional districts.

A General Military Code.

All of the above acts failed to be approved by the people at the general election of 1910.

During the session of 1911 the Richards Primary election act, which has now come into national prominence, was initiated and submitted, and three acts of that session were referred, and were voted upon at the election of 1912. These were:

The Richards primary election law.

Electric headlights.

Herd Law.

County seat location law.

All of these acts were approved by the people.

## **Initiative and Referendum in S. D.**

In 1913 two initiated laws were submitted and one legislative act was referred to the people at the election in 1914 and all failed of approval. These were:

New Primary Election Act.

Removing restrictions from sale of intoxicants.

Amending the charter of the Northern Normal and Industrial School.

The legislature of 1913 submitted an amendment to the constitution leaving the percentage of voters required to petition an Initiative or Referendum in Municipalities to the legislative discretion, which was not approved.

The legislature of 1913 also enacted a law definitely prescribing the return to be made upon petitions for initiative or referendum and prohibiting the circulator of such petitions from receiving compensation therefor. It was claimed that there had been an abuse in these matters which the new law sought to correct. (Chap. 202, Laws of 1913).

The legislature of 1915 submitted three initiated acts and one legislative act was referred, to be voted upon at the general election in 1916. These were:

Bank guaranty act initiated by the state bankers. Chap. 103.

Bank guaranty act initiated by citizens. Chap. 104.

A revision of the Richards primary initiated by Mr. Richards. Chap. 259.

An act permitting a verdict by five-sixths of a common law jury. Chap. 241.

The legislature also passed, as an emergency measure, a Primary election act which repeals the initiated Richards primary law of 1912. The question at once was raised pertaining to the power of the legislature to repeal an act initiated and approved

## **Initiative and Referendum in S. D.**

by the people, and the matter was taken into the Supreme Court of South Dakota, in the case of State ex rel Richards vs. Whisman, 154 N. W., 107, where the court by unanimous opinion sustained the right of the legislature to repeal an initiated act. In this opinion the court reversed State vs. Bacon, 14th S. D. 394, holding that the emergency clause cannot defeat a referendum unless an actual emergency, as defined by the constitution, exists.

Mr. Richards appealed the portion of the decision in State vs. Whisman, which holds the right of the legislature to repeal an initiated act, to the Supreme Court of the United States. He promptly obtained a writ of error, bringing the decision of the South Dakota Supreme Court for review before the Supreme Court of the United States, upon the ground that it was in conflict with the provision of the federal constitution which guarantees to each state a republican form of government. No written opinion was filed in the case. On March 6th, 1916, the Supreme Court of the United States dismissed this writ of error, for "no jurisdiction" upon the principle of a long line of decisions of that court holding that the question of the existence of a republican form of government in the states is a political one to be determined by Congress, and not a judicial one for the Courts. A later application for a re-hearing was refused by the Supreme Court of the United States.

It may be noted that voters have not exercised very careful discrimination pertaining to the merits of acts initiated and referred. Usually one popular measure will carry the ap-

## Initiative and Referendum in S. D.

proval of all submitted measures at that election and an unpopular one will seal the doom of all its running mates. An affirmative or a negative psychology appears to control the situation and as popularly stated, we have either "vote yes" or "vote no" elections.

An Initiated Measure is one which begins by petition, is then passed by the legislature, and then is referred without further petition, to the people at large at the following election for vote.

A Referred Measure is a law passed by the legislature in the usual way, and then, by petition, is referred to

## Initiative and Referendum in S. D.

the people at the following election for vote.

Table showing title of Initiated or Referred acts, of South Dakota; the year such were passed by the legislature; the Chapter number in session laws of that year; the year of the election when such measure was voted upon; number voting for the measure, number voting against it; figures by which it was carried or defeated; the total vote cast on governor at that election, being considered total election vote; and the per cent of the total election vote which was cast on the Initiated or Referred Law. Asterisk shows law was initiated;—others were referred.

TITLE	Year Passed Leg.	Chap. No.	Year Voted Upon	Votes for	Votes Against	Carried by	Defeated by	Total Vote on Governor	Per cent of vote on I. or R. Act.	
1. * Temperance county option . . .	1907	179	1908	39,075	41,405			2,330	113,904	70
2. Divorce reform . . . . .	1907	132	1908	60,211	38,794	21,417			113,904	86
3. Protection of quail . . . . .	1907	158	1908	65,340	32,274	33,066			113,904	85
4. Sunday amusements . . . . .	1907	234	1908	48,378	48,006	372			113,904	84
5. * Temperance county option . . .	1909	30	1910	42,416	55,372			22,956	105,812	92
6. Electric headlights . . . . .	1909	27	1910	37,914	49,938			12,024	105,812	83
7. Incompetent officials . . . . .	1909	107	1910	32,160	52,152			19,992	105,812	79
8. Embalmers licensed . . . . .	1909	211	1910	34,560	49,496			14,936	105,812	79
9. Congressional districts . . . . .	1909	223	1910	26,918	48,883			21,965	105,812	71
10. Military Code . . . . .	1909	52	1910	17,852	57,440			39,588	105,828	71
11. * Richards primary law . . . .	1911	201	1912	58,139	33,256	24,883			117,828	77
12. Electric Headlights . . . . .	1911	233	1912	93,136	20,523	72,613			117,828	96
13. Free Range closed . . . . .	1911	254	1912	56,782	30,643	26,139			117,828	74
14. County seat location . . . . .	1911	112	1912	49,373	27,179	22,194			117,828	65
15. * Primary election . . . . .	1913	197	1914	37,106	44,697			7,591	98,141	81
16. * Liquor regulation . . . . .	1913	255	1914	38,000	51,779			13,779	98,141	90
17. Northern Normal charter . . . .	1913	184	1914	27,538	49,382			21,382	98,141	78
18. * Richards Primary . . . . .	1915	259	1916	52,410	52,783			323	128,520	81
19. Intoxicating liquor . . . . .	1915	227	1916	49,174	54,422			5,248	128,520	80
20. * Banking and Finance . . . .	1915	103	1916	47,715	52,205			4,490	128,520	77
21. * Banking Board . . . . .	1915	104	1916	47,925	50,226			2,301	128,520	70
22. Five sixth jury . . . . .	1915	241	1916	49,601	51,529			1,928	128,520	78
23. * Richards primary . . . . .	1917	234	1918	47,981	34,705	13,276			96,190	80
24. Bone dry liquor law . . . . .	1919	246	1920	75,870	87,986			12,116	183,888	89
25. Amsden primary . . . . .	1920	78	1920	65,107	82,012			16,905	183,888	80
26. * Hydro-Electric . . . . .	1921	257	1922	55,503	106,409			50,846	175,426	92
27. * Abolition State Constabulary .	1921	379	1922	64,221	94,241			30,020	175,426	90
28. * Sunday Performances . . . .	1921	399	1922	56,530	99,848			43,528	175,426	89
29. * Est'lism't State owned banks .	1921	132	1922	33,032	122,807			89,775	175,426	88
30. * Removal State U. to S. F. . .	1921	407	1922	11,863	141,973			130,110	175,426	87
31. Attaching Todd Co. to Tripp . .	1923	304	1924	68,463	89,440			20,977	109,894	70
32. Relating to the Nomination and election of judges . . . .	1923	181	1924	54,966	102,339			47,373	109,894	70
33. Primary Election . . . . .	1923	182	1924	54,163	102,240			48,077	109,894	70
34. Public Warehouses . . . . .	1923	307	1924	45,974	107,859			61,885	109,894	71

**Inkpaduta**, 1815-1882, was a renegade Sioux, son of Wandesapa, who having murdered his brother and co-chief, Tasagi, was outlawed by his people (the Wakpakute) and with a little band of fellow spirits moved out to the Vermillion River in Dakota. Here his camp became a rendezvous for the worst element of the nation. Wandesapa died in 1848 and Inkpaduta became the head of the band. In 1851 he appeared at the treaty council at Traverse des Sioux, (St. Peter, Minn.) and demanded a share in the proceedings, but was run off by his relatives. In 1857 he committed the awful massacre at Spirit Lake, Iowa, and carried away four women whom he brought into Dakota. One he permitted to be brutally killed at Flandreau; one, Mrs. Marble, was rescued by Greyfoot at Madison and returned to her people; one, Mrs. Noble, was killed by his son in eastern Spink County; and the last, Abbie Gardner, was rescued by John Otherday on the James River near Redfield. The government demanded that the Minnesota Sioux bring him in and Little Crow marched into Dakota with a band of warriors and finding Inkpaduta at Lake Thompson, in Kingsbury County, a sharp engagement ensued, in which three of the small band of renegades were killed, but Inkpaduta and his family escaped. When the war of the Massacre came on he was in it most actively and with fiendish ingenuity. He sent his men up and down the frontier killing wherever he found white people defenseless. He was a leading spirit in the Battles of Big Mound and White Stone Hill in 1863. His last appearance was in the Battle of the Little Bighorn (Custer's last fight) after

which he went into Canada and died there. See Inkpaduta Massacre.

Hist., II, 327, 335.

**"Inkpaduta Massacre of 1857."** A very full account of the Spirit Lake Massacre and of the recovery of Mrs. Marble and Abbie Sharp (who were carried captives into South Dakota). Written by Charles E. Flandreau, who at that period was the agent of the Santee Sioux at Redwood Agency, Minnesota; published in 1895 by the Minnesota Historical Society.

**Inland** is a post office in southern Perkins County. Shipping and banking point is Newell, 50 miles southwest.

Kingsbury, IV, 64.

**Inman, Darwin M.**, 1838-1913; born in New York; banker of Vermillion since 1875; member, legislature, 1877, 1881, 1883, 1889; trustee, University.

**Innkeeper.** Keepers of hotels are responsible for the property of guests to the extent of \$300, if the same is especially committed to them for safe keeping. In other matters they are liable only for ordinary care. All property of guests is subject to a lien for hotel bills incurred.

**Innocent Persons.** "Where one of two persons must suffer by the act of a third person, he by whose negligence it happened must be the sufferer."

Code, 75.

**Inoculation.** Health officers are authorized to vaccinate persons for small pox and other virulent diseases in the interest of public health and against the will of the individual.

**Insane, State Hospital for.** The State Hospital for the Insane is locat-

ed three miles north of Yankton in an excellent situation and has a fine plant of massive buildings. The institution was founded by Gov. William A. Howard in 1880. Prior to that time the insane of South Dakota were farmed out to institutions in other States. It has since developed in accordance with the growth of population. The institution is a model one, organized upon principles of philanthropy. Every sleeping room is required to have for each individual at least sixty feet of floor space and six hundred fifty cubic feet of air and must have a ventilating system supplying at least 1500 cubic feet of fresh air per hour. The surroundings are kept in the most attractive manner, with large and beautifully furnished parlors and recreation places for the inmates. Every surrounding is calculated to enliven the minds of the patients and to remove melancholy. The buildings are upon novel plans best adapted to the care and cure of the inmates. A large farm provides healthful occupation to such inmates as desire to avail themselves of it. The general plans were devised by Dr. Leonard C. Mead, a notable alienist and engineer, who became superintendent in 1889 and continued with a short intermission until his death in 1920. The superintendents have been Dr. S. B. McGlumphy, 1880-82; Dr. James Cravens, 1882-87; Dr. Henry F. Livingston, 1887-89; Dr. Leonard C. Mead, 1889-99, 1901-1920. Dr. George S. Adams, 1920.

**Insanity.** Insane persons, upon due complaint, are tried by a competent tribunal and if found insane are committed to the State Hospital for the Insane, where they are kept under

treatment until restored. They may not be kept in poor-houses or in jails, except for temporary safety, until they can be conveyed to the hospital. Each county is required to contribute to the State sixteen dollars per month for each citizen committed from the respective counties to the hospital; but the county has recourse to the estate of the incompetent for reimbursement. The rights of insane persons in their estates is carefully guarded by law and they cannot be deprived of them except upon due process through the probate court, to meet the actual necessities of the incompetent or those directly dependent upon him. There are about 1200 inmates in the State hospital.

**Insects.** See Fauna.

**Institute of Technology.** See State College of Ag. and M. A.

**Institutions of the State.** See Charitable Institutions.

**Insurance.** All insurance companies doing any form of insurance in South Dakota must be licensed by the State Insurance Commissioner and report annually to that officer the condition of the company. The commissioner may examine and audit the books of any company at any time. See Hail Insurance; Insurance on State Property.

**Insurance Agents.** All insurance agents must be certificated by the State Insurance commissioner.

**Insurance of State Property.** In 1913 the State of South Dakota entered upon a new policy in relation to insurance of State property. It then determined to carry its own insurance and to that end created an emergency building fund to be used

**Interest****Irish**

under the direction of the governor and attorney general for the purpose of replacing or repairing any building or other property destroyed by the elements. At the same time the State entered upon the policy of erecting only fireproof structures. The drafts upon the fund have been but nominal.

Laws, 1921, chap. 336.

**Interest.** Obligations may draw any rate of interest agreed upon up to 12 per cent. Seven per cent is the legal rate when no other rate is specified. See Usury.

**Interior** is a village in southern Jackson County. "The Index," established in 1907, is its newspaper.

**Interpretation.** See Contracts, Interpretation of.

**Interregnum.** After the admission of Minnesota, May 29, 1858, until March 2, 1862, when Dakota Territory was admitted, there was not an established government recognized by Congress for Dakota. A provisional government was set up by the settlers at Sioux Falls, but without congressional sanction. A committee of Congress held (and the report was adopted) that the region outside of the State of Minnesota continued to be Minnesota Territory.

**Inventory.** See Public Property.

**Iona** is a post office in southern Lyman County. Shipping point is Oacoma, 25 miles north.

**Iowa.** A tribe of Indians of the Siouan division. De L'Isle's map of 1701 shows a band of Iowa living upon the lower James River.

**Iowa, Little.** The section of South Dakota defined by projecting the northern boundary of Iowa westward

to the Missouri. The Iowa legislature in 1856 sought to have this section attached to Iowa and petitioned Congress to that end. The region at that time was popularly called Little Iowa.

Hist., IX, 376.

**Ipswich** is a city and county seat in eastern Edmunds County. "The Tribune," established in 1883, and the "Edmunds County Democrat," in 1889, are its newspapers. See census.

**Irene** is a town situated in Clay, Turner and Yankton Counties. "The Tri-County News," established in 1899, is its newspaper. See census.

**Irrigation.** Irrigation is employed in western South Dakota upon the streams debouching from the Black Hills. The Belle Fourche Irrigation project (a federal government enterprise) constructed in 1905-7, diverts the waters of Belle Fourche River into a vast reservoir, from which water is drawn to irrigate about 100,000 acres of land in the Belle Fourche valley. These lands are devoted to mixed farming, especially alfalfa and sugar beets. The government has invested in the project \$4,329,000, which is apportioned to the land benefited and the settlers upon the land undertake to return it in a series of annual payments. The cost of operation is also taxed against the land. There are 1,198 irrigated farms in South Dakota, with an invested capital of \$5,465,248. The average cost of the plants per acre is \$29.20. The cost of the Belle Fourche project was \$49.69 per acre. There are 100,682 acres irrigated, and the existing plants have a total capacity for 150,914 acres.

**Irish.** There are in South Dakota 1954 persons born in Ireland. The

**Irish, Silas G.**

census of 1915 showed 26,643 persons claiming Irish ancestry.

**Irish, Silas G.**, 1810-1907; first treasurer of Dakota Territory, 1861-3; settled at Bon Homme, 1859; was first lieutenant, Co. B, Dakota Militia, 1862, his sons Columbus and Jerome were members of the 14th Iowa Infantry, and afterwards of the 7th Iowa Cavalry; and served in the Indian wars in Dakota, 1863-6.

Hist., X, 430.

**Iron Creek** is a railroad station in central Lawrence County. P. O. is Spearfish, 12 miles north.

**Iroquois** is a town in Beadle and Kingsbury Counties. Founded by the Western Town Lot Co. in 1880. Was named from the French name of the Indian Confederacy of the Six Nations. Population, see census. "The Iroquois Chief," established in 1880, is its newspaper.

**Isaak, William**, 1876- ; born in Russia, February 6th; came to Hutchinson Co., Dakota in 1879; engaged in farming and stock raising; held

**Ivy**

various township offices; president of the largest mutual fire insurance company in South Dakota; legislator, 1905, 1923; P. O., Parkston.

**Isabel** is a town in northwestern Dewey County. Population, see census. "The News," established in 1909, is its newspaper.

**Issenhuth, E. C.**, 1858- ; born at Millersburg, Iowa, May 2nd; came to Huron; Dakota in 1880; after 1885 removed to Redfield and engaged in banking business; member, city council of Redfield for many years; legislator 1907, 1909, 1911; is father of Good Roads legislation.

**Italians.** In 1920 there were 413 persons of Italian birth in South Dakota. (U. S. Census.)

**Ivanhoe** is a railroad station in southwestern Custer County. Post office is Minnekahta, 4 miles south.

**Ivy.** Ivy does not appear to be native to the State. Virginia creeper, commonly called ivy, grows in abundance along all streams.

**Jack Rabbit**, see Rabbit.

**"Jack Rabbit, The."** Junior Annual publication of the State College of Agricultural and Mechanic Arts. It is highly illustrated with half-tones and tracings, giving vivid impressions of college and campus.

**Jackson County**, created, 1914, by division of Stanley Co.; organized, 1915; named for Andrew Jackson. Bounded on the east by range line between ranges 25 and 26, east B. H. meridian; on the north by Black Hills base line; on west by the line between ranges 17 and 18 east B. H. meridian; and on the south by the main channel of the White River. County seat, Kadoka. Population, see census; area, 522,240 acres.

Code, p. 147.

**Jackson, David E.**, junior partner in the firm of Smith, Sublette and Jackson, successors to General W. H. Ashley.

**Jackson, Frank T.**, .....; Salem; born at Lake City, Minnesota; came to South Dakota in 1885; real estate dealer and live stock shipper; member House of Representatives in 1903, 1905 and 1911.

**Jacobs, Walter G.**, 1868-1922; Aberdeen; born in Guttenberg, Iowa, November 28th; came to Dakota in 1898; engaged in business of commercial salesman; member House of Representatives in 1915.

**Jacobson, J. A.**, 1832-1863; born in Norway; settled in Clay County, 1860; member first and second legislatures; killed by Indians at James River ferry, 1863.

**James**, a village in southern Brown county.

**James Brothers**. See Younger and James Brothers. There is no truth in the tradition that they hid for several days in a cave in the Palisades at Garretson.

**James River** (the Riviere au Jacques of Lewis and Clark) rises in North Dakota and flowing south entirely across the State of South Dakota enters the Missouri ten miles below the city of Yankton. It is reported to be the longest unnavigable river in the world. In fact it is susceptible of navigation with small craft as far as the rapids in Hanson County. This stream was frequently called "the river of the Yanktons," by the early writers. In 1794 Trudeau called it riviere au Jacques; the Sioux name was Chan-san-san, meaning whitish or yellowish wood. The organic act of Dakota territory, March 2, 1861 contained this section: Sec. 20. "And be it further enacted, that the river in said Territory heretofore known as the 'River aux Jacques,' or 'James River' shall be hereafter called the Dakota River." This law is still in existence, but James river persists and popularly the stream is known as "the Jim." Small power plants have been erected upon it at Jamesville in northern Yankton county, at Maxwell's Mill in Hutchinson at old Fort James in Hanson, and at the foot of Sand lake in Brown. The only practical navigation was by a small steamer on Sand lake, which is a widening of the stream, for a distance of about fifty feet above Columbia, before the extension of the railroad above that point. The steamer, the Nettie Baldwin made regular trips in the open season and was a great convenience to the settlers. The first bridge in Dakota was built across the James, at

Armadale, Spink county in 1856 by Captain J. J. Brackenridge to facilitate the crossing of his battalion of troops, enroute from Fort Ridgley Minnesota to Fort Pierre. It was thought a road between these forts was necessary but it does not seem to have been again used.

**Jamesville**, discontinued post office in northwestern Yankton county.

**James Valley Junction**, a station in central Beadle county.

**Janousek**, post office in south western Yankton county.

**"Jason Edwards, An Average Man."** A novel of the days of populism, having a Brown County setting, by Hamlin Garland (q. v.).

**Java**, a city in northeastern Walworth County. "The Herald," established in 1900, is the newspaper. Population, see census.

**Jay**. See Birds.

**Jayne, Dr. William**, 1826-1916; first governor of Dakota Ter. He was a practicing physician in Springfield and family doctor to the Lincolns. Among the first appointments made by Lincoln was William Jayne to be governor of the newly created Dakota Territory. He arrived upon the ground at Yankton, May 27, 1861 and took the necessary steps to set the machinery of state in motion, provided for a census, called an election for a legislature and a delegate in Congress and returned to Illinois, where he remained until the following spring. He was absent during the Indian uprising in the summer of 1862; but that autumn he was the Republican candidate for Congress and was declared elected and given the certificate; but his seat was successfully contested by Gener-

al Todd. When he went to Washington he resigned the governorship and never returned until 1911, when he came out to join in celebrating Yankton's jubilee. He made his home in Springfield, amassed a fortune and was a leading citizen of the Illinois' capital until his death in 1916 at the age of 89 years.

**Jaynes, G. H.**, 1873- ; Pierre; born at LaMonte, Missouri, May 27th; came to South Dakota in 1883; engaged in meat market and live stock business; various county and city offices; president of Pierre Commercial Club; member State Senate in 1917 and 1919.

**Jefferson**, a city in southern Union county. Population, see census.

**Jeffries, Henry L.**, 1873- ; San-sarc; born in Coles County, Illinois, May 4th; came to South Dakota in 1882; held various township and county offices; engaged in stock raising, fruit growing and growing of special varieties of alfalfa; member House in 1917.

**Jeffrey**, a station in northeastern Corson County. Post office at Wak-pala, 5 miles southeast.

**Jekyll, David T. J.**, 1861- ; Highmore; born at Ottawa, Illinois, July 8th; came to South Dakota in 1901; engaged in business of farm loans and buying and selling real estate; mayor of Highmore; member House in 1913.

**Jenkins, Geo. J.**, 1856- ; born at Decorah, Iowa, March 20th; came to Dakota in 1886; in the employ of the Sisseton agency three years; engaged in hotel business at Wilmot; in 1886 he engaged in the hardware business at Sisseton and later banking; member House of Representatives in 1903.

**Jenkins, John C.**, 1864- ; Brookings; born at Chumleigh, North Devon, England, June 9th; came to Brookings in 1889; engaged in the practice of law; states attorney in Brookings County 1897-8 and mayor of Brookings two terms; State Senator in 1907.

**Jenkins, L. P.**, 1862- ; born at Lansford, Pennsylvania, Dec. 20, educated in public schools and College of Pharmacy in Philadelphia; came to Lead City in 1884; druggist, and postmaster; Mayor of Lead City in 1894 and 1898; member State Senate, 1903.

**Jerauld County**, created in 1883; organized, 1883; named for H. J. Jerauld (q. v.); consists of townships 106, 107 and 108 north of ranges 63, 64, 65, 66 and 67 west 5th P. M. County seat, Wessington Springs. First settler, 1876, at Wessington Springs, Levi Hain; area, 339,840 acres.

Code, p. 147.

**Jesuits.** Members of the Society of Jesus, an order of the Catholic Church, have ever been active in missionary movements. Fathers DeSmet and Hoeken, who rendered extensive and invaluable service to the Sioux of South Dakota, were members of this order. See DeSmet, Hoeken.

**Jewel Cave.** See Black Hills.

**Jewett, Charles A.**, 1848-1916; founder, Jewett Bros. Co., (1882) wholesalers, Aberdeen and also since 1888 in Sioux Falls, where he resided.

Robinson, II, 1483.

**Jewett, D. Clinton**, 1854- ; born in Ohio; one of the Jewett Brothers, wholesalers, Sioux Falls, since 1889.

Hist. Minn. Co., 579.

**Jigger**, see Chigger.

**Jim Creek** is a small tributary of the James River in eastern Sanborn County.

**Jim Creek** is a stream rising in southern Lawrence County; it empties into Box Elder Creek.

**Johnson, Albert**, 1874- ; Elk Point; born at Elk Point, S. Dak., January 1st; engaged in farming; township clerk for four years and member of board of education for six years; member of House in 1911, 1913, 1919 and 1921.

**Johnson, Alexander C.**, 1861- ; born in Crawford County, Pa. May 20th; educated Meadville College; pioneer homesteader in Spink County; long active business and political leader; vice president C. & N. W. Ry. since 1920.

**Johnson, Andrew H.**, 1854- ; Toronto; born in Norway; January 27th; came to South Dakota in 1879; engaged in farming; held various township offices; member House of Representatives in 1911.

**Johnson, Colonel Ole C.**, 1838-1888; native of Norway. Veteran of the Civil War; banker of Watertown, 1879-1884.

**Johnson, C. J.**, 1844- ; native of Norway; came to America, 1860; merchant of Dell Rapids since 1880; State Senator, 1901.

**Johnson Creek** is a stream of central Hanson County flowing into James River.

**Johnson, Edward N.**, 1866- ; born in Sweden, August 6; emigrated to America in 1876; educated Northern Illinois Normal School; moved to Hamlin County in 1897; merchant; member State Senate 1901, 1903 and 1905.

**Johnson, Edwin S.**

**Johnson, Otto**

**Johnson, Edwin S.**, born in Owen County, Indiana; came to South Dakota in 1884, locating at Grand View, Douglas County; State's attorney for Douglas County and member State Senate in 1895; engaged in banking, farming and numerous other enterprises; United States Senator from 1915 to 1921.

**Johnson, George G.**, 1878- ; born in Lincoln County, S. Dak., July 29th; county treasurer of Lincoln County two terms; elected State Treasurer in 1908; first State Treasurer to turn into the treasury the interest received on the public funds.

**Johnson, H. W.**, 1859-1922; born in Clark County, Iowa; educated at Osceola high school; moved to Sioux Falls in 1882 and from there to Douglas County in 1885; real estate dealer; member State Senate in 1901 and 1903.

**Johnson, Iver J.**, 1867- ; Wist; born at Hemmis, Norway, April 7th; came to South Dakota in 1886 and engaged in farming; held many local offices; member State House of Representatives in 1909 and 1911.

**Johnson, Jacob**, 1851- ; Lake Preston; born in Walworth County, Wisconsin, March 23rd; came to South Dakota in 1879; engaged in farming and the insurance business; held many township and town offices; member State Senate in 1907 and 1909.

**Johnson, John A.**, 1864- ; Madison; born in Norway, September 9th; came to South Dakota in 1874; engaged in general mercantile business; county assessor; county treasurer and city treasurer; State Senator in 1895, 1909 and 1911.

**Johnson, John B.**, 1885- ; born in Clay County, S. Dak., February 4; engaged in farming and stock raising; was secretary and manager of one of the first live stock shipping associations in the State; member of State Senate in 1923 and 1925.

**Johnson, J. E.**, 1869- ; Vermillion; born in Clay County on June 28th; engaged in farming and owned and managed a threshing outfit for 16 years; held numerous township and school offices; member House of Representatives in 1905 and 1907.

**Johnson, John M.**, 1871- ; Presho; born September 6th; came to South Dakota in 1894; engaged in ranching; county auditor from 1907 to 1910, county treasurer 1913 to 1916; member State Senate in 1917 and 1919.

**Johnston, J. M.**, 1867- ; Bradley; born at High Point, Missouri, June 14th; came to South Dakota in 1883; engaged in banking; member of the House in 1901, 1903 and 1909; member State Senate in 1919 and 1921.

**Johnson, J. P.**, 1854- ; Hartford; born July 5th at Snestorp, Province of Holland, Sweden; orphan at four years of age; came to South Dakota in 1874 and engaged in farming; apiculturist and horticulturist; member House of Representatives in 1907 and 1909.

**Johnson, Mark D.**, 1869- ; Mission Hill; born near Mission Hill, S. Dak., November 21st; engaged in general farming and stock raising; held several township offices; member House of Representatives in 1913 and 1915.

**Johnson, Otto**, 1878- ; Redfield; born at Moheda, Sweden; came to Redfield in 1902 and engaged in farm-

ing; held numerous township and association offices; member House of Representatives in 1925.

**Johnson, Royal C.**, 1883- ; born at Cherokee, Iowa, October 3rd; came to South Dakota in 1883, locating at Highmore, Hyde County; educated in Yankton College and University of South Dakota Law School; attorney at law; deputy state's attorney for Hyde County in 1906-10; Attorney General for South Dakota in 1911-12-13-14; has represented the second district in Congress since 1914. While a member of Congress served in World War as a lieutenant and was wounded in France. Won distinguished Service Cross and Croix de Guerre.

**Johnson, Willis, E.**, Ph. D., LL. D., 1869- ; born at Delano, Minnesota; connected with Northern Normal and Industrial school from its foundation; president Ellendale Normal, 1911-14; president Northern Normal and Industrial school, 1914-19; president, State College, 1919-1923; Director of Extension, State Teachers College, San Diego, California, 1924. Author "Mathematical Geography;" "South Dakota, a Republic of Friends" and of the state song, "South Dakota, Land of Sunshine."

**Johnston, Tom H.**, 1885- ; White Owl; born at Mt. Vernon, S. Dak., February 7th; engaged in newspaper work; U. S. Commissioner; member House of Representatives in 1915.

**Johnson, Ulysses Grant**, 1864- ; Redfield; born in Marshall County, Iowa, May 31st; came to South Dakota in 1908; engaged in real estate and insurance business; member of House of Representatives in 1915, 1917 and 1919.

**Jolley, Hon. John Lawlor**, 1840- ; born in Montreal; veteran of the Civil War; lawyer in Vermillion, 1866; member of territorial legislature, 1867, 1881; was president of council, 1875; State Senator, 1889-91; member of Congress, 1891-3.

— Robinson, II, 1371.

**Jones, A. J.**, 1870- ; Custer; born in Seward County, Nebraska, September 11th; located in Custer in 1891 and engaged in the drug business; member House of Representatives in 1907.

**Jones, A. Sheridan**, 1840-1893; veteran of the Civil War; pioneer of Hutchinson County; superintendent of public instruction, 1885-7.

**Jones, Buell F.**, 1892- ; born at Spain, South Dakota, November 25th; educated at South Dakota State University; engaged in the practice of law; State's Attorney of Marshall County from 1919 to 1922; member First S. D. Cavalry, World War, rank Captain; elected Attorney General in 1922 and re-elected in 1924.

**Jones County**. Created by division of Lyman County, 1916; Organized, 1917; named for Jones County, Iowa; bounded on east by west line of range 79; on the north by the south line of township 3 north, B. H. M.; on the west by range line between ranges 25 and 26; and on the south by the main channel of the White River. It will be observed that Jones County falls within the 5th meridian survey as well as the B. H. M. survey. County seat, Murdo; population, see census. Area, 628,480 acres.

**Jones Creek**, a northern branch of Grand river near Cave Hills.

**Jones, Edward Alfred**, 1880- ; born on a farm near Spring Green, Wisconsin, March 10th; came to South Dakota in 1889 with his parents who located in Lincoln County; City auditor of Canton two terms, Auditor of Lincoln County from 1918-1922; elected State Auditor in 1922 and reelected in 1924.

**Jones, Francis W.**, 1892- ; Platte; born at Platte, September 24th; engaged in farming and stock raising; member House of Representatives in 1925.

**Jones, J. G.**, 1851- ; born in Oneida County, New York; settled in Charles Mix County 1873; member of the legislature of the "State of Dakota," and of the territorial legislatures of 1887 and 1889.

**Jones, John L.**, 1864-1923; born in Oneida County, New York, August 25th; settled in Lake County, S. Dak., in 1879 and engaged in real estate business at Madison; appointed Public examiner in 1907.

**Jones, Joseph W.**, 1845-1922; born in Indiana; lawyer, Sioux Falls, 1883; judge, second circuit, 1894-1919.

**Jonesville**, post office in central Meade County. Banking and shipping point at New Underwood, 26 miles south.

**Jones, Wm. H.**, 1874- ; Caputa; born in Iowa, September 20th; came to South Dakota in 1878; engaged in farming; was county cattle inspector and county commissioner several years; member House of Representatives in 1911.

**Jordan**, a village in western Tripp County. Shipping point at Winner, 10 miles east.

**Jordan, C. H.**, 1859- ; Chamberlain; born at Caledonia, Wisconsin, March 4th; came to South Dakota in 1883; engaged in stock raising and farming; sheriff of Brule County from 1895 to 1899; member State Senate in 1909.

**Jordan, Charles P.**, 1852-1924; a notable frontiersman who spent most of his life with the Brules and Oglalas. Married a niece of Red Cloud. An authority upon Indian life and upon the life of Spotted Tail.

**Jordan, Rev. W. H.**, 1857- ; born Massachusetts; graduate, Northwestern Univ.; professor there, 1882-5; Methodist minister; presiding elder, Sioux Falls district, 1889-95; pastor, Sioux Falls, 1895-.....

Hist. Minn. Co., 583.

**Jorgenson, J.**, 1862- ; Estherdale; born in Denmark, April 16; came to South Dakota in 1862; held numerous county offices; member House of Representatives in 1905.

**Jorgenson, Julius**, 1885- ; Marion; born at Wilmar, Minnesota, March 25th; engaged in farming and stock raising; came to Dakota in 1886; member House of Representatives in 1919 and 1921.

"**Joseph Ward, of Dakota**," is a biography of President Joseph Ward, of Yankton College, by Geo. H. Durand (q. v.).

**Joseph, Wm. P.**, ..... ; Wagner; born in Hopkinton, Iowa; came to Dakota in 1885 and engaged in banking; held deputyships in several county offices and served as assessor one term; member House of Representatives in 1907.

**Josey, Charles C.**

**Jury**

**Josey, Charles C.**, 1893- ; born Scotland Neck, N. C., Jan. 1; A. M., Columbia, 1918, Ph. D., 1921; Prof. Philosophy, S. D. U., 1923. Author, "The Role of Instinct in Social Philosophy."

**Joubert**, a discontinued post office in northwestern Douglas County.

**Judges**. See Courts.

**Judson, H. C.**, 1853- ; Viewfield; born at Port Washington, Wisconsin, September 23rd; came to Dakota in 1871; engaged in farming and stock raising; member House of Representatives in 1917.

**Judy, E. R.**, 1885- ; Forestburg; born at Forestburg, S. Dak., August 8th; engaged in banking and automobile business; ass't supt. of agricultural exhibit for nine months at the Worlds Fair in St. Louis; member House of Representatives in 1917.

**Judy, S. S.**, 1888- ; Forestburg; born at Forestburg, South Dakota, March 24th; engaged in farming; Oneida township clerk for 12 years; member House of Representatives in 1925.

**Julian, John H.**, 1886- ; born Warsaw, Ind., May 19; A. B., U. S. D.; studied Chicago U; vice president and registrar, U. S. D.

**Jump Off**, an abrupt declivity marking the west line of Slim Buttes in Harding County.

**Junius**, a village in central Lake County.

**Jurgensen, J.**, 1867- ; Chamberlain; born in Germany, May 17th; came to Dakota in 1883; engaged in farming and stock raising; member House of Representatives in 1913 and 1915.

**Jury**. See Verdict.

**Kaas, Otto L.** 1877- ; born at Grand Meadow, Minnesota, February 14th; came to South Dakota in 1883; engaged in farming; register of deeds in Marshall County and States Attorney; member of House in 1911 and 1917; served in World War on active duty; member State Senate in 1923.

**Kadoka**, a town in southern Jackson County. County seat. Population, see census. "The Press," established in 1908, is its only newspaper.

**Kanouse, Theodore D.**, 1838-1902; temperance advocate; pioneer of Woonsocket; elected to Congress for "the State of Dakota," 1885; warden, penitentiary, 1889-91.

**Kampeska**, a post office in southern Codington County. Founded by the Western Town Lot Co. in 1883. Named from the adjoining lake.

**Kaolin (kaolinite)** is a clear white china clay, apparently decomposed feldspar, which is found in great quantity near Custer. Dr. O'Harras says it is adapted for a medium class of china ware, but not for the highest grade.

**Karinen**, a post office in western Harding County. Banking and shipping point, Bowman, N. D., 35 miles northeast.

**Kaspar**, a post office in northern Sully County. Shipping and banking point at Lebanon, 16 miles north.

**Kaylor**, a village in southwestern Hutchinson County.

**Kehm, J. L.**, 1864- ; born at Shannon, Ill.; in 1892 he settled at Harrisburg, S. Dak. and engaged in the lumber and hardware business at that place; member House of Representatives from Lincoln County in 1903 and 1905.

**Keiser, Albert**, 1887- ; born Neufirral, Germany, Dec. 7; A. B., Wartburg; A. M., U. of Mont.; Ph. D., U. of Ill.; head English department Augustana College.

**Keith, Arthur L.**, 1874- ; born Worthington, Ind., April 25; A. B., U. of Neb.; Ph. D., U. of Chicago; prof. Greek, U. S. D.; organized Society of the Colonial Wars in South Dakota, 1924.

**Keith, Hosmer H.**, 1846- ; born in Madison County, New York, July 12; graduate Albany Law School; came to Sioux Falls in 1883; Trustee Sioux Falls college; judge of the second circuit, "State of Dakota;" member last territorial legislature 1889.

**Keldron**, a village in northwestern Corson County.

**Kell, C. E.**, 1886- ; White River; born at Centralia, Illinois, September 30th; engaged in practice of law; states attorney of Mellette county for two years; member House of Representatives in 1917.

**Kelley, Andrew**, 1881- ; Wallace; born at Nora, Illinois, December 28th; came to South Dakota in 1910; engaged in farming; school clerk for several terms; member House of Representatives in 1923.

**Kelley, Celia M.**, 1872- ; Mitchell; born in Arena, Wisconsin, September 29th; came to Dakota in 1888; housewife; member House of Representatives in 1925.

**Kelly, Edgar**, 1851- ; born in Walworth County, Wisconsin; located on a homestead in Grant County, S. Dak., in 1879; member House of Representatives from Grant County in 1903 and 1905.

**Kelly, Mrs. Fanny**, 1845- ; Mrs. Kelly, nee Wiggins, started with her husband and a young niece for the gold fields of Idaho, traveling by the Bozeman Trail. On July 12, 1864, when about 80 miles north of Fort Laramie, she was captured by a band of Oglala, who carried her into North Dakota. The following November, Major House, in command at Fort Sully (the old post below Pierre) learning that a captive white woman was in a camp of Huncpapa on Grand River, dispatched Crawler, a Blackfoot headman and a party of his people to bring her into the fort. This he accomplished and she was restored to her husband. After his death, she served in the treasury department at Washington for many years. Mrs. Kelly has published in a book the story of her captivity and rescue, "My Captivity among the Sioux."

Hist., IV, 109.

**Kelley, Wm. M.**, 1895- ; Mitchell; born at Huron, S. Dak., February 4th; engaged in real estate and insurance; served in World War; member House of Representatives in 1921.

**Kellogg, Olin C.**, 1870- ; born Spafford, N. Y., April 21; A. B., Syracuse, 1892, A. M., 1893, Ph. D., 1894. Prof. English Language and Literature U. S. D., 1906.

**Kelsey, Clayton**, 1859- ; Fedora; born in Kent County, Mich., January 1; came to South Dakota in 1882; engaged in farming and breeding pure bred live stock; member House of Representatives in 1913.

**Kenel**, a village in northeastern Corson County. Shipping and banking point at McLaughlin, 19 miles southwest.

**Kennard, George N.**, 1852-1917; born in England; came to South Dakota 1889; county superintendent Brookings County; legislator, 1915 and 1917.

**Kennebec**, a town in central Lyman County, made county seat by popular vote 1922. Population, see census. "The Prairie Sun," established 1903, is the only newspaper.

**Kennedy, Edward G.**, 1844- ; born in Hollidaysburg, Pa., December 17th; veteran of the Civil War; came to South Dakota 1889; state senator from McPherson County, 1893; U. S. Marshal, 1897-1906; residence Sioux Falls.

**Kennedy, Verne C.**, 1892- ; Canton; born at Canton, S. Dak., December 17th; consulting engineer; member State Senate in 1925.

**Kenney, Harry T.**, 1880- ; Pierre, South Dakota; born at Earville, Iowa, March 28th; came to South Dakota in 1890; engaged in practice of medicine and surgery; served in Spanish-American, on Mexican-Border and World War; consulting surgical specialist for disabled soldiers for Pierre area; member State Senate in 1921. Located in Watertown.

**Kerr, Robert Floyd**, 1850-1921; born in Indiana; graduate De Pauw University; taught in Japan; professor, political economy, State College, 1883-1893; superintendent, Brookings County schools; librarian, State College; private secretary to Gov. Elrod, 1905-7; President, State Historical Society, 1907.

**Keya Paha River** rises in north central Todd County and flows southwest into Nebraska, at the southeast corner of Todd Co. It soon falls into the Niobrara River.

**Keystone**, a village in southern Pennington County. A mining camp. Population, see census.

**Kidder**, a village in northern Marshall County. Population, see census.

**Kidder, Jefferson P.**, 1818-1883; fifth delegate in Congress from Dakota Territory; born at Braintree, Vermont, June 4; graduate of Norwich U; member of Vermont constitutional convention of 1843, and lieutenant-governor 1853-5; removed to St. Paul in 1857; member, Minnesota legislature, 1861-4; in 1859 he came out to Sioux Falls and was at once (pursuant to previous arrangement) elected delegate to Congress "from that portion of the Territory of Minnesota not within the State of Minnesota and commonly called 'Dakota';" made a valiant fight for recognition, but was not seated; appointed by Lincoln associate justice of the supreme court of Dakota in 1865 and continued in that position until 1875, when he was elected delegate to Congress and served four years; was reappointed to the supreme bench and died in office, Oct. 2.

---

Robinson, 318, 503.

**Kidder, Lieut. Lyman S.**, 1842-1867; born in Vermont; veteran of the Civil War. Settled at Vermillion and located his soldier's homestead upon the land now the campus of the State University; having made proof, he enlisted in the regular army, was commissioned lieutenant of the Second Cavalry by President Johnson and was ordered to Fort Sedgwick, Nebraska on June 16, 1867; on June 29th he was detailed to carry dispatches from General Sherman, then

at Sedgwick, to Colonel George A. Custer, supposed to be encamped upon the Republican River; he was given an escort of ten men and an Indian guide; the distance to Custer's camp was supposed to be 110 miles. He reached the forks of the Republican River probably on July 1; finding that Custer had left that camp, he started to follow his trail, when he ran into a band of 500 Cheyenne led by the famous Roman Nose. Kidder made a stand against them in a deep washout, but so located that the Indians commanded it. They fought until their ammunition was exhausted and until the last man was killed. Col. Custer, again passing that way on July 11, discovered the tragedy. The bodies were stripped and mutilated, as he supposed, beyond recognition, but he reported that "one of the bodies had a woolen shirt, white with black stripes running in each direction." He buried all of the bodies in one grave. When Judge and Mrs. Jefferson P. Kidder (q. v.) read this account they knew at once that they could identify the body of their son; for Mrs. Kidder, with New England thrift, had fitted out her son with checked woolen shirts made by her own hand. The Judge at once went to Sedgwick and exhumed the bodies; burying the others at Fort Wallace, he brought the body of the lieutenant with him and buried it at St. Paul, where their home had been. The tragedy has gone into history with the Fetterman Massacre and the destruction of Custer and his men. Dakotan, III, 11,207; Colliers, Nov. 24, 1900; M. Quad, "Dying With Kidder," Detroit Free Press, July 25, 1895. Mrs. Custer's "Boots and Saddles."

**Kidnapping.** This is one of the most serious crimes recognized by the laws of South Dakota. Whoever shall forcibly or fraudulently carry or decoy any person, or so cause any person to be so carried or decoyed out of the State or shall unlawfully confine or conceal any person within the State is guilty of a felony and subject to ten years imprisonment.

---

Code, 4044.

**Killing Frosts.** See Climate.

**Kimball,** a city in northern Brule County. Population, see census. "The Graphic," established in 1882, and the "Star," in 1907, are the newspapers.

**King, August,** .....; successfully engaged in farming; member House of Representatives from Brookings County in 1903 and 1905.

**King-Bird,** (the Flycatcher) see Birds.

**Kingdon, John,** 1876- ; Hitchcock; born in Springfield, Illinois, September 14th; came to Dakota in 1883; engaged in farming and real estate and grain business; member House of Representatives in 1915.

**Kingfisher,** see Birds.

**King, John,** 1844- ; Fulton; born in the District of Columbia, December 21st; came to Hanson County in 1880 and located in a farm; member House of Representatives in 1907.

**King, John Hereford,** 1845-1906; born Salem, Iowa, Oct. 3; lawyer and editor; settled at Chamberlain 1880; active in all public affairs; removed to Huron, was railroad commissioner 1889-1903.

**Kinglet,** see Birds.

"King Saint Olaf" is a book—a drama in verse—by Gustav Melby (q. v.) 1916.

**Kingsburg,** a village in southwestern Bon Homme County.

**Kingsbury County.** Created, 1873; organizer, 1879; named for George W. Kingsbury (q. v.); consists of townships 109, 110, 111 and 112 north, of ranges 53, 54, 55, 56, 57 and 58. County seat, DeSmet; settled by Jacob Hanson at Lake Albert, 1873; area, 520,960 acres.

---

Code, p. 147.

**Kingsbury, George W.,** 1837-1925; pioneer of Yankton; editor, historian; Territorial and State legislator; born at Lee, Oneida County, New York, December 16; printer; located in Yankton, March, 1862, and at once began the publication of "The Weekly Dakotian," which had been established the previous year. For more than forty years he was a publisher of newspapers in Yankton, beginning "The Daily Press and Dakotan" in 1875; he was a member of the State board of charities and corrections, 1897-1901. His life work culminated in his two volumes "History of Dakota Territory," published in 1915.

---

Kingsbury, V, 1126.

**Kingsbury's History of South Dakota.** This work is in five large volumes. The first two comprise the history of Dakota Territory by George W. Kingsbury, and are a splendid repository of source material, with comment by the editor. These volumes contain very much material not otherwise available, especially proceedings of political conventions, lists of delegates and party platforms. The comment by the editor is excellent, intelligent, illuminating, and filled with

local atmosphere. There is much space given to the biography of pioneers. Volume III is the "History of the State of South Dakota," ostensibly by Prof. George Martin Smith; but in truth he had little to do with it; as he was setting about the work he was stricken with paralysis and a hack-writer was sent out from Chicago, who actually prepared the volume. He had no sense of the local setting and cared less; but from newspapers gathered up such items as appealed to him and without attempting to harmonize or verify them, jumbled them together. This volume possesses no dependable historic value. Volumes IV and V, contain biographies of subscribers to the work: they are well written and were submitted to the subjects for approval.

**Kinney, T. L.**, 1840- ; Summit; born in Grant County, Wisconsin, October 20th; came to South Dakota in 1889; retired farmer; served in Minnesota Cavalry; member House of Representatives in 1909 and 1911.

**Kinnikinic**, a discontinued post office in southeastern Lyman County and southern part of the State.

**Kiote (Coyote)** as applied to the people of South Dakota originated in this way: In the autumn of 1863 a horse race was matched at Fort Randall between a horse owned by Major A. E. House of the 6th Iowa Cavalry and a pony owned by Ananias Jones and Charles Wamblee of Co. A, Dakota Cavalry. It became a matter of partisan interest between the Iowa and Dakota boys. The Dakota horse won; and William Truesdale an Iowa man said the Dakota horse "ran like a kiote." From that time the term was more or less applied to Dakotans.

The next summer, after the killing of Fielner the naturalist, at the Little Cheyenne River, General Alfred Sully, standing upon a prominence on the south bank of the creek watched the Dakota men, in broken ranks, in pursuit of the hostile Indians and said to his aide, "See the kiotes run." Thereafter the Dakota cavalrymen were popularly called kiotes, a name that has been adopted for all residents of the State.

Dakotan, I, 75; Hist., IX, 270-277.

**Kirk**, a station in central Lawrence County. Banking point and post office is at Deadwood, 4 miles north.

**Kirk, John R.**, 1882- ; Springfield; born at Galston, Scotland, October 21st; came to S. Dak. in 1888 and located near Springfield; engaged in farming; member State Senate in 1925.

**Kirkeby, S. T.**, 1866- ; of Baltic, S. Dak.; born at Meraker, Norway, February 16th; came to South Dakota in 1873; engaged in farming; secretary and treasurer of Farmers Elevator Company; member House of Representatives in 1923.

**Kirkham, John Edward**, 1870- ; born Covington, Indiana; educated University of Missouri; M. E. and C. E. degrees. Prof. civil engineering Pennsylvania State College; Prof. structural engineering, Iowa State College; designing engineer, American Bridge Company; consulting engineer, Iowa highway commission; bridge engineer, South Dakota highway commission since 1920; designed and supervised construction of the five state bridges across the Missouri river, at Chamberlain, Forest City, Mobridge, Pierre and Wheeler, respectively. Has

built many other important bridges, for the commission, as the interstate bridge at Sioux City; and the high bridge over the Cheyenne, at Kirley. Author of "Structural Engineering;" "Theory of Reinforced Concrete highway structures."

**Kirley**, a post office in northwest-  
ern Stanley County. Shipping and  
banking point at Fort Pierre, 25 miles  
southeast.

**Kismet**, a discontinued post office in  
northern Butte County.

**Kittredge, Alfred Beard**, 1861-1911; born in Cheshire County, New Hampshire, March 28; educated at Yale College; located at Sioux Falls, 1885; lawyer; member of state senate 1889-1893; appointed by Governor Charles N. Herreid, United States Senator, to succeed James H. Kyle, who died July 6, 1901. In the senate Senator Kittredge soon achieved a position of influence; and became the first authority upon the abstruse legal questions affecting the Panama canal. He believed in a sea-level canal and fought vigorously to that end. He was re-elected in 1903, but being extremely conservative in temperament was overcome by the progressive movement in politics and defeated for re-election in 1909.

**Kjeldseth, Carl G.**, 1870- ; Irene; born in Norway, February 14th; came to South Dakota in 1870; engaged in farming; member of the House of Representatives in 1909; held numerous township offices; director Citizens State Bank at Irene; State Senator in 1919 and 1921.

**Kjelmyr, Peter**, 1878- ; Montrose; born at Manistee, Michigan, July 7th; came to South Dakota in 1880 and en-

gaged in the grain business; mem-  
ber House of Representatives in 1909.

**Kleinsasser, J. J.**, 1872- ; Free-  
man; born in Russia, July 7th; came to Hutchinson County in 1878; engag-  
ed in farming and later in general  
merchandise business; held various  
county offices; recording clerk in  
Secretary of States office 1905-8; mem-  
ber House of Representatives in 1925.

**Kleinsasser, P. P.**, 1878- ; Free-  
man; born at German Colony, Huth-  
enthal, Russia, April 28th; came to  
Dakota in 1880; engaged in the min-  
istry and farming; one of the direc-  
tors of Freeman College; member of  
the House in 1907 and 1916; member  
State Senate in 1919 and 1921.

**Kenebel, August**, 1866- ; Lily;  
born at Paynesville, Minnesota, Febru-  
ary 11th; came to South Dakota in  
1882; engaged in farming and stock  
raising; held various township of-  
fices; member House of Representa-  
tives in 1915 and 1917.

**Keenland, E. G.**, 1871- ; Custer;  
born at Montreal, Canada, Septem-  
ber 28th; came to Dakota in 1881;  
engaged in banking and farming;  
member House of Representatives in  
1921 and 1923.

**Knight, J. F.**, 1867- ; Promise;  
born at Athens, Texas, April 3rd;  
came to South Dakota in 1900; engag-  
ed in the general merchandise busi-  
ness; member House of Representa-  
tives in 1915.

**Knight, Nicholas E.**, 1866- ; born  
in Eau Claire County, Wisconsin; edu-  
cated in city schools of Eau Claire;  
farmer and stock grower; located in  
Hamlin County in 1886; member leg-  
islature 1913 and 1915, in latter ses-

sion chairman of appropriations; commissioner of school and public lands, 1917-1925.

**Knight, Wiley W.**, 1885- ; born at Lamerteen, Wisconsin, December 31; A. B., Huron College; lawyer; states attorney, Deuel County, 1913-16, 1921-23; judge Third Judicial Circuit, 1923-.....

**Knight, William O.**, 1879- ; Wa-konda; born at Muncie, Indiana, November 20th; came to South Dakota in 1881; engaged in practice of law; member of House of Representatives in 1911; member State Senate in 1919 and 1921.

**Knights of Columbus.** A fraternal and insurance society for Catholic men. It was founded at New Haven, Connecticut, in 1882. The first council in South Dakota was founded at Lead, December 6, 1903. There are now in the State fourteen councils having 1,111 insured and 4,304 social members. The society contributed \$56,896.44 to war-welfare work and sent several men over seas from South Dakota during the world war.

---

Report of Supreme Secretary, Quebec, 1923.

**Knoll**, a post office in southern Hyde County. Shipping and banking point at Highmore, 24 miles northeast.

**Koch, Adolph**, 1869- ; Minne-haha County; born in Eldridge, Iowa, September 18th; came to South Dakota in 1902; engaged in farming; township supervisor; member House of Representatives in 1911.

**Koch, John A.**, 1861- ; born in Beek, Holland, December 26th; came to South Dakota in 1883; locating in Walworth County; engaged in farm-

ing and flour milling; sheriff of Wal-worth County six years, deputy U. S. Marshal for four years; member State Senate in 1921 and 1923.

**Koehn, H. H.**, 1866- ; Avon; born in South Russia, August 23rd; came to South Dakota in 1875; engaged in farming; deputy county auditor from 1898 to 1903; held various township and city offices; member House of Representatives in 1919 and 1921.

**Koenig, August**, ..... ; born in the city of Meinz on the River Rhine in Germany; came to the United States in 1865 and to South Dakota in 1876; member House of Representatives from Bon Homme County in 1899, 1901 and 1903.

**Koenig, A. L.**, 1884- ; Fairfax; born near Vienna, Iowa, September 3rd; came to South Dakota in 1901; engaged in farming; member House of Representatives in 1913.

**Koopsel, William**, 1858- ; born in Dodge County, Wisconsin; educated in the common schools; lived on a farm in Brown County from 1882; member State Senate, 1903 and 1905; farmer.

**Kohlstedt, Edward Delor**, 1874- ; born Minneapolis, Sept. 14; graduate Lawrence College and Garrett Biblical Institute; president, Dakota Wes-leyan, since 1922.

**Kolls**, a discontinued post office in northern Jones County.

**Komer**, discontinued post office in northern Tripp County.

**Kranzburg**, a village in southeast-ern Codington County. Founded by the Winona & St. Peter Ry. Co. in 1879. Named in honor of the four

**Krell, Nick**

Kranz brothers, who were the earliest settlers here.

**Krell, Nick**, 1877- ; White Lake; born in Blackhawk County, Iowa, August 24th; came to South Dakota in 1884; engaged in farming and stock raising; township assessor for 17 years; member House of Representatives in 1921.

**Kribs, P. D.**, 1856- ; Columbia; born at Elgin, Illinois, July 5th; came to Brown County in 1879 and engaged in farming; member House of Representatives in 1903, 1905 and 1907.

**Krueger, E. F.**, 1874- ; born at Kankakee, Illinois, February 16th; moved to Lake County in 1887; county

**Kyote**

superintendent of schools for two terms; member State Senate in 1907. Member faculty Sioux Falls College.

**Kuhns, A. J.**, 1855- ; Worthing; born in Indiana, April 6th; came to Dakota in 1882; engaged in farming and raising live stock; member House of Representatives in 1895 and 1897; member State Senate in 1915 and 1917.

**Kukuk**, a recently established post office in Corson County.

**Kyle**, a post office in eastern Washington County. Banking and shipping point at Interior, 30 miles northeast.

**Kyote**, see Kiote.

**LaBarge, Captain Joseph**, 1815-1899; at 17 he entered the service of the American Fur Company upon the Upper Missouri. In 1843 he began as a steamboat pilot through the Dakota region. See LaBarge, Mrs. Pelagie.

"Early Steamboat Navigation on the Missouri River."

**LaBarge, Mrs. Pelagie**, wife of Captain Joseph LaBarge (q. v.) was perhaps the first white woman to enter South Dakota. She came up the Missouri River with her husband in 1847, upon his steamboat "Martha," going to the Yellowstone River.

Hist., II, 205-6.

"**La Bonne**" is a book for young wives, mothers and nurses, by Cassie Roselle Hoyt, trained nurse, Pierre.

**Labolt**, a town in southern Grant County.

**Labrie, R. W.**, 1875- ; Doland; born at Maneno, Illinois, June 2nd; engaged in farming, hardware and implement business until 1918; entered Red Cross service in France; member House in 1913 and 1915; State Senator in 1917 and 1919.

**Labor Commissioner**. This office created in 1917 was administered by the Immigration Commissioner through Stephen A. Travis special assistant until 1925 when it was made an independent bureau with Mr. Travis in charge.

**Labor Day**. The first Monday of September in each year is a legal holiday, known as Labor Day.

**Labor Laws**. The laws of South Dakota afford special protection to labor. See Child Labor, Child Welfare. A laborer has a lien upon the product of his labor for his wages. The employer of labor has no exemption against

a judgment for wages. A laborer is protected from intimidation. Railway employees are protected against long hours. The common law defense of co-laborer is abrogated. He is insured against accident. See Workmen's Compensation.

Code 1668, 4373, 9715, 9398.

**LaChapelle**. See Swift Bird. Chapelle, David.

**Lac qui Parle River** is a stream having several heads in springs in the east couteau (near Gary) and running down to the Minnesota River.

**LaCraft, O. H.**, 1850- ; born in Washington County, Wisconsin; moved to Clark County in 1883; assistant postmaster at Clark, and conducted some farming operations; member of State Senate in 1901 and 1903.

**LaCreek**, a post office in southern Bennett County. Shipping and banking point at Merriman, Neb., 15 miles southwest.

**Lacy**, a post office in northern Stanley County. Banking and shipping point at Fort Pierre, 25 miles southeast.

**Ladd, G. D.**, 1862- ; Wilmot; born in Tama County, Iowa, November 18th; came to South Dakota in 1909; engaged in farming and livestock raising; organized Federal Farm Loan Association at Peever, S. Dak., and served as its president for three years; member House of Representatives in 1923 and 1925.

**Ladelle**, a discontinued post office in southeastern Spink County and northeastern part of the State.

**Ladner**, a post office in northern Harding County. Banking and ship-

## **LaFramboise Island**

ping point at Bowman, N. D., 38 miles northeast.

**LaFramboise Island**, in front of Pierre, below the mouth of Bad River; the "Bad-Humored Island" of Lewis and Clark. It is named for Joseph LaFramboise, who made the first settlement at Fort Pierre, 1817. It is sometimes called "Goddard Island" and "Rivers Islands" for settlers at different times; but the recognized name is LaFramboise.

**La Grippe**, see Influenza.

**Laidlaw, William.** After Kenneth McKenzie removed his capital from Fort Pierre to Fort Union, (1829) William Laidlaw became burgeoise at Fort Pierre and later was put in charge of Fort Union. He was a good servant to his employers, but had the reputation of being a hard master to those under him. He made fortunes for others, but died in poverty.

Hist., I, 342; Robinson, I, 118.

**Lake Andes**, a city in southern Charles Mix County. Situated on the shores of a beautiful lake, which offers exceptional advantages to sportsmen, being the best black bass lake in the northwest. Population, see census. "The Charles Mix County Courier," established in 1885, and the "Wave," established in 1904, are the newspapers.

**Lake Andes**, see Andes lake.

**Lake City**, a village in southeastern Marshall County. The "Journal," established in 1915, is the only newspaper.

**Lake County**, created, 1873; organized, 1873; named for the lakes about Madison; consists of townships 105, 106, 107 and 108 north, of ranges 51,

## **Lake Kämpeska Homestead Colony**

52, 53 and 54. Code, p. 147. William Lee, 1870, first settler, at Lake Herman. County seat, Madison, where is the Eastern Teachers' College. Area, 359,680 acres.

**Lake Goodenough**, is the bayou left from the cut-off of Heron Bend in the Missouri River in Jefferson township, Union County.

**Lake Hendricks** is a large lake lying across the Minnesota state line in eastern Brookings County.

**Lake Henry**, four miles southeast of DeSmet, is a fine lake named for the pioneer Henry family of Oakwood Lake, of whom George H. Henry, long secretary of the Highway Commission, is a representative.

**Lake Henry** is a small lake in southwestern Lake County.

**Lake Herman** is a fine lake two miles west of Madison, which was originally built upon it.

**Lake Kämpeska Homestead Colony.** Organized at St. Paul, September 25, 1874. W. C. Pike was general agent and G. H. Ellsbury, of Winona, secretary. The members were understood to be largely recruited from the society of Spiritualists of the more liberal school. A prospectus assures those who join the colony that "they will at once derive such benefits as schools, churches, town and county organization, mail facilities and good society. Each member will acquire an equal interest in the town-plat of the village of Lake Kämpeska, the whole avails of which will go to educational purposes. Each member will be entitled to an equal share in a valuable water improvement." A number of persons came out in the aut-

umn of 1874; made claims and built sod cabins on the lands west of the Sioux River within the present city of Watertown. All of these claims were abandoned, but the one held by General Manager Pike finally came into his possession, due to the fact that he was for a long period confined in the Illinois asylum for the insane; when he was released his homestead right was restored him, after Watertown was built and the land had become valuable.

**Lake Norden**, a city in southern Hamlin County. A summer resort. Population, see census. The Enterprise, established in 1914, is the only newspaper.

**Lakeport**, a discontinued post office in western Yankton County.

**Lake Preston**, a city in eastern Kingsbury County. Population, see census. The Times, established in 1881, is the only newspaper.

**Lakes.** Most of the lakes of South Dakota are of glacial origin. That is they are formed by the gathering of surface water in depressions left in the surface by the ice; the chief exceptions to this rule are Bigstone and Kampeska Lakes, which are formed by springs. There are more than two hundred lakes in the State; those of importance will be treated under their geographical names. See Lake.

**Lake Shetak.** See Shetak Capture.

**Lakeview**, a post office in southern Todd County. The banking and shipping point is at Crookston, Neb., 10 miles south.

**Lakings, John**, .....; Hurley; born at Lincolnshire, England; settled in Turner County in 1886 and en-

gaged in farming and breeding of livestock; township supervisor from 1905 to 1908; member House of Representatives in 1909.

**Lakota Sandstone.** The lowest member of the Dakota sandstone group, usually not differentiated by geologists. In the Black Hills section, however, the difference seems quite distinct. The Lakota, lying upon a massive sandy shale, is from 150 to 200 feet thick. Upon this is a shaly bed 15 to thirty feet thick, above which is the Dakota proper, from 50 to 100 feet thick. The fossils of the Lakota are distinctly different from those of the Dakota, while the interlying fusion has still different fossils. In the logs of the many artesian wells bored into and through the Dakota in the eastern portion of the State these differentiations are not so manifest.

**LaMars**, a station in Roberts county. The post office is at Rosholt, 7 miles southwest.

**Lanam, W. A.**, 1868- ; Olivet; born at Indianapolis, Ind., December 13th; located at Bridgewater in 1892 and moved to Hutchinson county in 1893; taught school for fifteen years and later interested in real estate and lumber business, also engaged in farming and stock raising; member House in 1907.

**Lance Creek** is a stream in central Stanley County falling into Bad River.

**Land Cessions.** The title to all lands in Dakota has been secured from the Indians within the last 75 years. See Indian Treaties.

**Land Commissioner.** All school and public lands in South Dakota, however acquired, are placed under the

supervision of the commissioner of school and public lands. He is made the custodian of the plats and records of such lands and is required to be informed of their condition and to give information pertaining to them. He has charge of the sale and transfer of them, under the general advice of the board of school and public lands, consisting of the governor, the auditor and himself. See School Lands. There was no territorial land commissioner, the commissioners since statehood have been:

Osner H. Parker, 1889-91.  
 Thomas H. Ruth, 1891-1895.  
 John L. Lockhart, 1895-99.  
 David Eastman, 1899-1903.  
 Christen J. Bach, 1903-07.  
 O. C. Dokken, 1907-11.  
 F. F. Brinker, 1911-13.  
 Fred Hepperle, 1913-17.  
 Nicholas E. Knight, 1917-25.  
 O. P. J. Engstrom, 1925-.

Code, 5628.

**Landau**, post office in southern Corson County.

**Land Grants.** As an inducement to construct the first railroad into Dakota Territory, the government granted to the Winona & St. Peter Railroad every alternate section of land from the east line of Dakota Territory to the Sioux River, over a strip twenty miles in width. This was the only grant of lands to a railroad made in South Dakota. The railroad company disposed of this land to settlers at a nominal price.

The Ordinance of 1789 for the government of the Northwest Territory of the United States provided that one section of land in each congressional township should be reserved for the support of public education. This was increased to two sections—16 and 36

—in each congressional township. In the creation of Dakota Territory this grant of school land was confirmed. Through the enabling act of 1889, providing for the admission of the State of South Dakota to the Union, the following grants of land were made to the State of South Dakota—a total of 669,920 acres:

Fifty sections of land for the erection of public buildings at the State capital.

Seventy-two sections for the State University.

The section of land near Yankton upon which the State Hospital for the Insane is located.

120,000 acres for the support of the Agricultural College.

40,000 acres for the School of Mines.

40,000 acres for the reform school.

40,000 acres for the deaf school.

40,000 acres for the agricultural college (additional).

40,000 acres for the University (additional).

80,000 for the normal schools at Madison and Spearfish.

50,000 acres for public buildings at the capital.

170,000 acres for other educational and charitable purposes.

**Landing Creek** rises in western Gregory County and flows north into the Missouri River at Durex Island.

**Land Offices**, see Homesteads.

**Landslides and Slumps.** In September, 1902, on the Schalkle farm, three miles west of Redfield, there was a cave-in that is rather remarkable. In the barnyard where a farm road passed and was much traveled, the surface appearing as hard as a

**Lane****LaRoche**

pavement, a section 20 feet in diameter fell in about thirty feet. It was as if driven down by a giant punch. It at once filled with water nearly to the surface. After more than a score of years the situation is little changed.

In 1923, about April 20, a slump occurred on the northwest quarter of Section 27, 112-80 in Hughes County, involving about 21 acres of land. In the center of the tract it fell to a depth of 31 feet. It is supposed that a great body of sand and gravel deposited upon a steep shale bank gave way and running down the hillside pushed the earth out at the bottom of the hill and pulled down the surface at the top of the hill. Each of these is a curiosity attracting much interest and many visitors.

Many South Dakotans have observed and inquired about a slump on the Iowa side of the Big Sioux River, near Canton, on section 20, town 48 in range 48, in Lyon County, Iowa. This has been evident for fifty years or more and the soil continues to slide into the river, due to a springy condition of the steep hillside.

**Lane**, a town in eastern Jerauld County. Population, see census. The Pioneer News, established in 1903, is the only newspaper.

**Lane, T. W.**, 1857- ; born at Freeport, Illinois; railroad employee, and rancher; railroaded as far west as Mitchell in 1879; filed on claim in Buffalo County in 1882; member of State Senate, 1903.

**Lange, Moritz, Adelbert**, 1855- ; b., N. Y.; pioneer, McCook County, 1878; county superintendent of schools, 1882-94; county surveyor; deputy State superintendent, public

instruction, 1897-1905; in Rapid City since 1907; state senator, 1913.

Kingsbury, IV, 454; Robinson, II, 1374.

**Langford**, a city in southern Marshall County. Population, see census. The Bugle, established in 1886, is the only newspaper.

"**Langford of the Three Bars**" is a story of the war upon cattle rustling in the range region of South Dakota, by Kate Boyles (Bingham) and Virgil Boyles (q. v.).

**Langness, John O.**, 1839-19 ; pioneer of Minnehaha County, 1868; member territorial legislature, 1879, and county treasurer, 1897.

Hist., Minn. Co., 926.

**Lanning, George R.**, 1844-1924; born in New Jersey; veteran of the Civil War; editor, "Egan Express;" member board of Charities and Corrections.

**Lantry**, a post office in southwest Dewey County.

**LaPlant**, a village in southern Dewey County.

**Laramie Treaty**. Treaty with the Sioux Nation consummated at Fort Laramie in the summer and autumn of 1868. See Indian Treaties, 4.

**Lark**, see Birds.

**Larkins, John**, 1860- ; born in LaCrosse, Wisconsin, May 10th; came to Dakota in 1887 and located at Egan as agent of the C. M. & St. P. R'y; later moved to Madison; held various city and county offices; president Southern Minnesota and South Dakota Miller's Ass'n; member State Senate in 1905.

**LaRoche**, post office in southern Stanley County. Shipping and bank-

**Laroche Island****Law**

ing point at Pierre, 30 miles northwest.

**Laroche Island** is in the Missouri River at the mouth of LeCompte Creek, southwest of Academy, Chas. Mix Co.

**Larsen, Christian**, 1874- ; born Odense, Denmark, Aug. 4; B. S., Iowa State, 1902; M. S., 1904; studied at Cornell; and in Europe; prof. dairy husbandry S. D. State College 1907-17; dean of agriculture since 1922.

**Larsen, L. P.**, 1872- ; LaBolt; born near Hjorring, Denmark, Feb. 10th; came to South Dakota in 1877; engaged in general farming; held various school and township offices; member House of Representatives in 1925.

**Larson, A. L.**, 1879- ; born in Spink township, Union County, April 6th; engaged in general farming; member House of Representatives in 1923 and 1925.

**Larson, Gilbert**, 1880- ; Menno; born in Yankton County, June 5th; engaged in farming; held township and school offices; member board of directors of Menno Lumber Company; member House of Representatives in 1917, 1919 and 1921.

**Larson, J. F.**, 1874- ; Alcester; born in Union County, December 31st; taught school for a short time; later engaged in farming; member House of Representatives in 1907 and 1909.

**Larson, J. M.**, 1862- ; born in Norway, April, near Thronsdjen; came to the U. S. and Yankton County in 1881 and settled on a homestead; held numerous local and school offices; member House of Representatives

from Yankton County in 1901 and 1903.

**Larson, Lewis**, 1878- ; Sioux Falls; born in Yankton County, June 28th; engaged in real estate business and was city auditor of Sioux Falls from 1906 to 1908; member House of Representatives in 1909; municipal judge, Sioux Falls.

**Larson, L. E.**, 1882- ; Colton; born at Colton, S. Dak., October 12th; engaged in farming; member House of Representatives in 1919 and 1921.

**Larson, L. J.**, 1874- ; born in Livingston County, Illinois, February 6th; came to South Dakota in 1883; engaged in farming; was a member of the House in 1911 and 1913; member of the State Senate in 1923 and 1925.

**Lassegard, S. C.**, 1891; Alexandria; born in Hanson County, S. Dak., March 17th; engaged in abstracting insurance business; held numerous school and county offices; member House of Representatives in 1925.

**Laughing Wood**. Crawler's Indian village on Grand River, a short distance above Bullhead Station. See Crawler.

**Laurel**, a post office in northwestern Sully County. Banking and shipping point at Agar, 12 miles east.

**Laurson, C. A.**, 1867- ; Howard; born at Oneida, Illinois, April 29th; came to Dakota in 1886; engaged in electric light and flour milling business; held different city offices for years; State Senator in 1915.

**Law**. "Law is a rule of property and of conduct prescribed by the sovereign power." The will of the sovereign power is expressed in South Dakota by the Constitution of the United

States, the treaties made under its authority, the statutes enacted by Congress, the constitution of South Dakota, the statutes enacted by the legislature, the statutes enacted under the initiative and referendum, and by the ordinances of municipalities.

Code, 1, 2.

**Law, T. J.**, 1870- ; Clear Lake; born in Chicago, Illinois, January 17; came to South Dakota in 1881; attorney at law; states attorney of Deuel County for eight years; member State Senate in 1913.

**Law Library**, see Library, Supreme Court.

**Lawler, Mgr. Francis Xavarius**, 1822-1900; born in Ireland; sometime domestic prelate to Pope Leo XIII; vicar general of South Dakota. He had been President of St. Mary's College (Kentucky) and master of discipline at Notre Dame.

**Lawler, John D.**, 1855-189...; born in Erie County, New York; settled at Mitchell 1882; member territorial council 1887; territorial treasurer 1887-1889.

**Lawrence, C. G.**, 1871- ; born in Madison, Wisconsin, Jan. 12th; educated in the University of Wisconsin; came to Canton in 1894 and was professor of Latin and History in Augustana College four years; county superintendent two terms; city superintendent eight years; State Superintendent of Public Instruction from 1911 to 1915.

**Lawrence County**, created, 1875; organized, 1877; named for John Lawrence (q. v.); begins ten miles north of the point where the 44th parallel intersects the western boundary of

South Dakota, bounded on the west by Wyoming; on the north by Butte County, on the south by Pennington Co.; on the east by the range line separating ranges 5 and 6, east of the B. H. M. Settled by John B. Pearson (q. v.) 1875; Deadwood is the county seat; in the county are the Homestake Mine at Lead and the Black Hills Teachers' College at Spearfish. Population, see census; area, 510,080 acres.

Code, p. 147.

**Lawrence, Harold G.**, 1884- ; born Toledo, Ohio, May 21; A. B., Oberlin; A. B., U. of Chicago; M. A., U. of Minnesota; head dept. education and psychology, Huron College since 1918.

**Lawrence, Malcom B.**, 1857-1925; born Cherryfield, Maine, Jan. 1; A. B., Colby, 1882; A. M., 1886; professor Mathematics, Eastern State College 1910 to death.

**Lawson, James M.**, 1863-1922; practiced law in Aberdeen from 1886; Speaker South Dakota House of Representatives 1893; member State Senate 1899, 1901, 1903 and 1905.

**Lawson, O. E.**, ..... ; came to America in 1869 and to South Dakota in 1872; taught school several winters; engaged principally in farming; member House of Representatives from Union County in 1903.

**Lawyers**, see Attorney.

**Laxson, J. G.**, 1867- ; Canton; born at Elkport, Iowa, February 23rd; came to South Dakota in 1892; engaged in the real estate business; mayor of Canton for two terms; member State Senate in 1907 and 1909.

**Lea, Samuel H.**, ..... ; born in

Alabama, educated in Lexington, Va.; was in the U. S. Engineer Service engaged in the survey, construction and maintenance of levees on the Mississippi river in Louisiana; 1900-1 was Chief Engineer of the Lehigh and Delaware canals in Penn. and made extensive surveys and examinations for storage reservoirs for this canal system; in charge of the construction work of the water supply system at Fort Meade; appointed State Engineer of Irrigation in 1906 for six years; author of a text book on Hydrographic Surveying.

**Lead** was founded in 1876 and named for the mother lead of the Black Hills gold deposit, upon which it is built. Homestake Mine is located here and is the chief interest of the place. The altitude at the Burlington depot is 5,087 feet but the average altitude of the city is considerably more than one mile above sea level. The city is at the terminal of the Chicago and Northwestern and the Burlington Railways. "The Lead Call" is its daily newspaper. For population, see census. See Black Hills, 6 (Gold Mining).

**Lead.** A small percentage of lead is found with the gold ores in the Black Hills. The silver-galena ores produce considerable lead.

**Leavenworth, Colonel Henry, U. S. Army**, 1783-1834; he was in command of Fort Atkinson, located at Council Bluffs, Nebraska, in 1823 when information was received of the Arickara attack upon Gen. Ashley's men. He at once ordered Companies A, B, D, E, F and G, of the 6th regiment of Infantry to proceed at once up the Missouri to the Arickara towns to afford relief to the survivors and

chastise the Arickara for their crimes (June 22). He accompanied the battalion as commander, attacked the Arickara in their stockaded towns and fought them until they sued for peace and offered compensation for the losses Ashley and his men had sustained (Aug. 9-11). He was again in South Dakota in 1825 as commander to the military escort accompanying the Atkinson-O'Fallon treaty commission and conducted a public Fourth of July celebration at Fort Pierre. Brevet Brig.-General, 1824.

Hist., I, 181-256.

**Lebanon**, a town in eastern Potter County. Founded in 1887 by the Pioneer Town Site Co. Named from Lebanon, New York. The Independent, established in 1892, and the Blue Blanket Leader, established in 1905, are the newspapers. Population, see census.

**LeBeau**, a village in southwestern Walworth County.

**LeCocq, Frank, Jr.**, 1858- ; born at Pella, Marion County, Iowa, June 19th; founded Holland Colony in Douglas County, S. Dak., 1882; county commissioner for Douglas County, 1882-1889; member first Legislature in 1889; engaged in real estate, farming, etc.; elected Railroad Commissioner in 1891.

**LeCompte Creek**, rises in southern Brule County and flows south through Charles Mix Co. into the Missouri River.

**Lee, Andrew E.**, 1847- ; third governor of South Dakota. Governor Lee was born near Bergen, Norway, March 18, and was brought to America when four years of age. His

youth was spent upon a farm in Dane County, Wisconsin, where he obtained a common school education; but at an early age he adopted a commercial career; in 1869, when 22 years of age, he came to Vermillion, and entered into a partnership with C. E. Prentis; they were highly successful, amassing fortunes in merchandising and farming. In 1896 Mr. Lee was elected governor upon a fusion ticket supported by democrats, populists and free silver republicans, and was re-elected in 1898, serving from 1897 to 1901. During this period was the Spanish-American War, which (as is usual in America) came when the country was unprepared; Governor Lee defrayed from his own funds the expense of the mobilization of the South Dakota troops, being later reimbursed. He sought to conduct the affairs of the State as he did his private business. He was the only governor the State has had who was not a republican in politics. Naturally he was subjected to much criticism, and he was unfortunate in the selection of some subordinates; but on the whole his administration was creditable.

---

Kingsbury, IV, 965.

**Lee, Ben E.**, 1856- ; Watertown; born in Norway; came to Watertown from Beloit, Wisconsin in 1880 and with his brother, established the Watertown Plow Works; held various city and county offices; member House of Representatives in 1905 and 1907.

**Lee, William**, 1840- ; born in New York; first settler of Lake County; sheriff.

**Leedom, Chester N.**, 1882- ; born in Franklin, Kansas; public school ed-

ucation; settled near Cottonwood 1904; editor; member legislature 1913; member State Highway commission 1921-1925; private secretary to Senator McMaster, 1925.

**Leeville**, a discontinued post office in southern Lincoln County, southeastern part of the State.

**Legal Holiday**, see Holidays.

**Legion**. The American Legion in the State of South Dakota was chartered on the 24th day of May, 1919 and the following temporary officers applied for this charter: T. R. Johnson, Chairman, J. C. Dennison, Secretary. At the first annual meeting of the Legion held in Sioux Falls M. L. Shade was elected Commander. Records of the Department's first year's activities have been lost. The 1920 and 1921 officers were as follows: Fred B. Ray, Yankton, Commander; Harry D. Sewell, Huron, Vice Commander; Claude J. Harris, Sioux Falls, Adjutant; M. L. Thompson, Vermillion, Finance Officer; Fred Eberhart, Davis, Chaplain; Wright Tarbell, Watertown, Historian; Russell Laird, Aberdeen, Master at Arms; Fred B. Ray, Yankton, National Executive Committeeman; Claude J. Harris, Sioux Falls, Americanism; Frank L. Sieh, Aberdeen, Publicity; Chas. Maylor, Sioux Falls, Vocational; C. E. LaGrave, Sioux Falls, Executive Committeemen as follows: 1st District R. J. Lyons, Madison; 2nd District Carroll Lockhart, Watertown; 3rd District M. C. Johnston, Aberdeen; 4th District L. L. Stephens, Pierre; 5th District L. H. Robinson, Lead; 6th District Leslie Jensen, Hot Springs; 7th District Geo. N. Drake, Kimball. These officers were elected at the 2nd Annual

## Legion

Convention at Watertown on August 24th to 26th, 1920.

At the Third Annual Department Convention held at Rapid City on August 23rd to 26th, 1921 the following officers were elected: Fred B. Ray, Yankton, Commander; Frederick Spafford, Flandreau, Vice Commander; David F. Heffron, Sioux Falls, Adjutant; Herbert L. Olston, Lake Preston, Finance Officer; Rev. Blair Roberts, Dallas, Chaplain; Wright Tarbell, Watertown, Historian; John Monahan, Lead, Master at Arms; Americanism Chairman, Frank L. Sieh, Aberdeen; National Executive Committeemen, Fred B. Ray and David F. Heffron; The Department Executive Committee as follows: 1st District, Dr. G. G. Cottam, Sioux Falls; 2nd District, R. J. Lyons, Madison; 3rd District, Andy E. Foley, Watertown; 4th District, A. C. Wilcox, Groton; 5th District, Paul Byrne, Faulkton; 6th District, Cliff Hallas, Salem; 7th District, Tiff Donnelly, Scotland; 8th District, Carl B. Lenker, Colome; 9th District, Flagg P. Carlyle, Kadoka; 10th District, Mark Wheeler, Philip; 11th District, Fred D. Shandorf, Selby; 12th District, Robt. I. Wood, Sturgis; 13th District, Harold F. Hanley, Custer.

At the Fourth Annual Department Convention held at Huron on August 21st to 23rd, 1922 the following officers were elected: J. H. Williams, Gettysburg, Commander; Dick Lyons, Madison, Vice Commander; Herb Olston, Lake Preston, Finance Officer; Guy Squire, Sioux Falls, Chaplain; Wright Tarbell, Watertown, Historian; Fred B. Ray, Yankton, Sergeant At-Arms; Douglas Sheldon, Watertown, Adjutant. The following men were elected on the Department Executive Committee: 1st District, Dr.

## Legion

D. W. Craig, Sioux Falls; 2nd District, Walter Jarratt, Colman; 3rd District, L. V. Ausman, Watertown; 4th District, W. I. Longstreth, Sisseton; 5th District, Merle Cornell, Huron; 6th District, E. F. Turgeon, Plankinton; 7th District, W. M. Dunn, Yankton; 8th District, Robert Frazier, Winner; 9th District, C. B. Beelman, Gann Valley; 10th District, L. L. Stephens, Pierre; 11th District, Q. A. Quigley, Mobridge; 12th District, R. E. Waters, Whitewood; 13th District, L. F. Hanley, Custer.

At the Fifth Annual Department Convention held at Madison on June 6th to 8th 1923 the following officers were elected: L. L. Stephens, Pierre, Commander; Carle B. Lenker, Colome, Vice Commander; Dr. G. G. Cottam, Sioux Falls, National Executive Committeeman; Wm. Loft, Redfield, Finance Officer; Herb Anderson, Aberdeen, Historian; Guy Squire, Sioux Falls, Chaplain. The Executive Committee as follows: 1st District, Roy Burns, Sioux Falls; 2nd District, H. W. Trebble, Howard; 3rd District, J. F. Gavin, Willow Lakes; 4th District, L. W. Bicknell, Webster; 5th District, J. M. Erwin, Redfield; 6th District, Dr. F. S. Kidd, Woonsocket; 7th District, W. M. Barton, Vermillion; 8th District, G. F. Matousek, Gregory; 9th District, B. L. Hintz, Reliance; 10th District, J. H. Williams, Gettysburg; 11th District, Q. A. Quigley, Mobridge; 12th District, Al Jones, Spearfish; 13th District, C. E. Lees, Edgemont. Adjutant, Douglas Sheldon, Watertown.

At the Sixth Annual Department Convention held at Hot Springs on July 30th and 31st, 1924 the following officers were elected: Frank G. McCormick, Sioux Falls, Commander;

Al Jones, Watertown, Adjutant; Russell Halley, Rapid City, Vice Commander; J. R. Coonrod, Flandreau, Finance Officer; Louis Gwynn, Milbank, Chaplain; Thomas Necklace, Bullhead, Historian; Frank L. Sieh, Aberdeen, Americanism; A. D. Ellison, Belle Fourche, Master at Arms; Dr. G. G. Cottam, Sioux Falls, National Executive Committeeman; M. C. Johnston, Aberdeen, Child Welfare. The following Executive Committee were elected: 1st District, H. C. Kehm, Harrisburg; 2nd District, Walter Jarratt, Colman; 3rd District, Carl Johnson, Clear Lake; 4th District, A. H. Wieters, Waubay; 5th District, I. R. Crawford, Huron; 6th District, Dr. F. S. Kidd, Woonsocket; 7th District, W. M. Barton, Vermillion; 8th District, Dr. Carle B. Lenker, Colome; 9th District, O. E. Lincoln, Murdo; 10th District, J. H. Williams, Gettysburg; 11th District, Geo. Blackstone, Isabel; 12th District, A. D. Ellison, Belle Fourche; 13th District, Walter Halley, Rapid City; 14th District, B. E. Archer, Groton.

Al Jones.

**Legislative Journals**, Council and House Journals were printed for each Territorial legislative session down to that of 1872-3. Thereafter no legislative journals were printed until the session of 1885. From 1862 to 1868-9 annual sessions were held; thereafter the sessions were biennial. The journals for 1875, 1877, 1879, 1881 and 1883 are preserved in written form at Bismarck and no copies are in South Dakota. All the journals of the State Legislature have been printed.

**Legislature, Special Sessions**, see **Special Sessions of Legislature**.

**Leir**, a discontinued post office in northeastern Jones County.

**Lemmon**, a city in northeastern Perkins County. Is surrounded by vast beds of lignite coal. Population, see census. The Tribune, established in 1907, is the only newspaper.

**Lennan, C. E.**, 1848-1925; Mobridge; born at Belfast, Maine, December 14; came to Dakota in 1883; engaged in real estate and farm mortgage business; member House of Representatives in 1921.

**Lennox**, a city in northern Lincoln County. Population, see census. The Independent, established in 1886, is the only newspaper.

**Lentz**, a discontinued post office in western Lawrence County.

**Leola**, a city and county seat in eastern McPherson County. Population, see census. "The McPherson County Herald," established in 1892, is the only newspaper.

**Leola Park**, a station in northwestern Pennington County. Post office at Silver City, 2 miles east.

**LeRaye, Charles**, a son of Count de Chaumont, was taken prisoner by the Brule Indians when upon a trading enterprise on the Osage River, 1801 and was brought to the Big Sioux River where he wintered near Elk-point. The next year they took him up the river to the Yellowstone, and thence to the Minnesota River and returned to the Missouri via the Vermillion River in 1804. They were very near Spirit Mound when Lewis and Clark visited that point, August 25, 1804. On April 26, 1805, he escaped and later reached St. Louis.

Hist., IV, 150.

**Leroy**, a discontinued post office in northern Lake County.

**Leslie**, a post office in northern Haakon County. Shipping point at Midland, 50 miles southeast.

**Lesterville**, a town in northwestern Yankton County. Population, see census. The Ledger, established in 1901, is the newspaper.

**LeSueur, Charles Pierre**, 1657-1718; explorer. Perhaps visited South Dakota in 1685 and 1700. See the LeSueur Tradition.

Hist., IX, 336.

**Letcher** is a town located upon the Milwaukee Railway in the southern part of Sanborn County. "The Chronicle," is its weekly newspaper. Population, see census.

**Letellier, Louis Dace**, 1827-1909; a native of Canada; came to the upper Missouri River in 1850; operated from Sioux City to Fort Union. He left an autobiography, edited by Constant R. Marks.

Hist. IV, 217.

**Letter of Credit**, under South Dakota Law, "is a written instrument addressed by one person to another requesting the latter to give credit to the person in whose favor it is drawn;" it may be addressed to several persons in succession; or it may be a general letter authorizing any person to whom it is shown to give credit to the person in whose favor it is drawn; the writer is liable for all credit extended upon such letter and may be proceeded against without demand.

Code, 1513-1521.

**Lewis and Clark in South Dakota.** The Lewis and Clark expedition over the Missouri river, enroute to the Pacific Ocean was distinctively the enter-

prise of Thomas Jefferson. It was conceived, undertaken and well under way before the purchase of Louisiana from France. Lewis and Clark were west of the Alleghanies on their way toward the Pacific before information reached them that they were not to explore a foreign country but the domain of the United States. Jefferson not only conceived and promoted the enterprise but he formulated all of the rules and directions for the guidance of the explorers. Summarized these directions were as follows:

"The object of the enterprise was to explore the Missouri River and such principal streams of it, \* \* \* as may offer the most direct and practicable water-Communication across the continent for the purposes of commerce."

"Beginning at the mouth of the Missouri take observations of latitude and longitude at all remarkable points. \* \* \* of a durable kind as that they may with certainty be recognized hereafter."

"Your observations are to be taken with pains and accuracy. \* \* \* several copies are to be made and carried by several trustworthy persons. One copy to be made upon paper-birch."

"Acquaint yourselves with the names of nations, (Tribes of Indians) and their numbers.

"The extent and limits of their possessions.

"Their relations with other tribes.

"Their language, traditions and monuments.

"Their ordinary occupations in agriculture, fishing, hunting, war, arts, and the implements for these.

"Their food, clothing and domestic accommodations.

"The diseases prevalent among them and the remedies they use.

"Moral and physical circumstances which distinguish them from tribes we know.

"Peculiarities in their laws, customs and dispositions.

"Articles of commerce which they may need or furnish and to what extent.

"The state of morality, religion and information among them.

"Other objects worthy of notice will be:

"The soil and face of the country, its growth and vegetable productions.

"The animals of the country generally.

"Mineral productions of every kind, but more particularly, metals, limestone, pit-coal, salines and mineral waters.

"Volcanic appearances.

"Treat the natives in the most friendly and conciliatory manner.

"Allay jealousies among them.

"Acquaint them with the position, extent, character, peaceable and commercial dispositions of the United States.

"Induce some of the principal chiefs to visit us.

"Offer to bring back some of the children to be educated.

"Carry with you some matter of the kine-pox and teach them about vaccination.

"Use your discretion in emergencies; take no unnecessary risks; err on the side of safety. Bring back your party safe even if it be with less information."

It was with these general instructions that the explorers started out. Before leaving the east Captain Lewis went to Philadelphia and remained three months where he took a course of scientific instruction under Dr. Benjamin Smith Barton, the most notable American Scientist of his age.

The personnel of the party of explorers as finally assembled was as follows:

#### Commandants

Meriwether Lewis, captain first U. S. Infantry. Born August 18, 1774, near Charlottestown, Virginia, of one of the notable First Families of Virginia, related by marriage to the Washingtons. He served in the Whiskey Rebellion, and was chosen as his private secretary by Jefferson, in which capacity he was serving when appointed for the northwestern expedition. He died mysteriously presumably by suicide, but perhaps was murdered, September 18, 1809, while enroute from St. Louis to Washington.

William Clark, second lieutenant U. S. Artillerists, promoted to captain and Engineer for this expedition. Born in Caroline county, Virginia, August 1, 1770, married first, Julia Hancock, who died in 1820; second, Harriet Kennerly. After the return of this expedition he was first appointed by Jefferson brigadier general and Indian agent for the Louisiana purchase, and upon the death of Captain Lewis he became governor of Missouri Territory. He was a younger brother of George Rogers Clark of Revolutionary fame. He died at St. Louis September 1, 1838.

**Sergeants**

John Ordway, a native of New Hampshire and a grand uncle of Nehemiah G. Ordway, governor of Dakota Territory, 1880-1884, was most depended upon by the commandants of the expedition of any of the subordinates. The order book shows that whenever the captains were to be absent the command was conferred upon Ordway. He went home to New Hampshire in 1806 but soon returned to Missouri, where with family and New England foresight and thrift he bought up the land rights of his companions and located a large tract in the vicinity of New Madrid. Dakotans can well imagine his notable nephew doing likewise.

Charles Floyd, was a Virginian and a neighbor of Captain Lewis. He appears to have been an able young man. He died, as Captain Clark wrote in his journal of a "Biliose Chorlick," at Sioux City, on August 20th, 1804. A handsome monument now marks the grave.

Nathaniel Pryor was also a Virginian and a neighbor of Lewises, as well as a cousin of Sergeant Floyd's. He remained in the army and rose to the rank of captain; fought with credit through the war of 1812 and resigned his commission in 1815, when Captain Clark, then governor of Missouri appointed him Indian agent to the Osages with whom he continued and died in 1931.

Patrick Gass, was elected sergeant by his comrades after the death of Sergeant Floyd. He was born at Falling Springs, Pennsylvania, June 12th, 1771 and was of Scotch-Irish origin. He kept a diary of the expedition which has been widely pub-

lished. He served with credit in the War of 1812 and lived until April 3rd, 1870 being 99 years old at his death. He died at Wellsburgh, Pennsylvania, a member of the Disciples Church.

**Privates**

William Bratton, was a blacksmith by trade and consequently especially valuable to the enterprise. The story of his early life is lost. He settled in New Madrid where he remained until the war of 1812 in which he served and then lived at Waynes-town, Indiana, where he married and raised a large family. He died there in 1841 and his monument bravely declares that he served with Lewis and Clark.

John Collins; record lost.

John Colter, was a native of Bedford county, Pennsylvania, but he joined the expedition from Kentucky. He was a valuable man. He resigned from the party when returning at the Mandan villages in August 1806. He returned to hunt along the Missouri and discovered Yellowstone Park which was long known as Colter's Hell. He soon entered the service of Manuel Lisa and had some hair-raising experiences with the Indians. He settled at La Charrette, Missouri where he married a young wife. Nothing further is known of him.

Peter Cruzette, chief waterman of the expedition, was of Spanish-French blood and a grandson of Don. Francisco Crusat, former Spanish, lieutenant governor of Louisiana. He it was who accidentally wounded Captain Lewis upon the return trip.

Joseph and Reuben Fields, were two brothers from Kentucky. They

were admirable fellows of whom unfortunately nothing further is known.

Robert Frazier, was from Vermont. He kept a journal of the trip which he proposed to print as a business venture, but nothing came of it. The journal has been lost.

George Gibson, a native of Mercer county, Pennsylvania, upon his return from the west settled, married and died in St. Louis shortly after. His death occurred in 1809.

Silas Goodrich was of Massachusetts and nothing further has been left of record pertaining to him.

Hugh Hall, of Massachusetts; no record.

Francois La Biche (deer). This is undoubtedly a soubriquet. He enlisted at St. Louis. Record lost.

Baptiste LePage, enlisted at the Mandans and was with the party on the return through South Dakota. Lewis said he possessed "no peculiar merit."

Hugh McNeal; no record.

John Potts. He resigned with Colter, at the Mandans and remained upon the upper Missouri where he was killed by the Blackfeet a few years later.

George Shannon was a boy of 17. He came of a good family, served faithfully and lost a leg in the battle with the Rees, in northern South Dakota in 1807. He studied law at Transylvania University, Kentucky and practiced at Lexington, Kentucky and at Palmyra, Missouri, where he was chosen judge of the circuit court; in 1836 at the age of 49 years he fell dead in the court room at Palmyra. His younger brother served two terms as governor of Ohio and one as governor of Kansas.

John Shields was the artificer of the expedition and was exceptionally useful. His record has been lost.

William Werner, settled in Missouri and was made an Indian agent by Captain Clark after he became governor of Missouri and superintendent of Indian affairs.

Joseph Whitehouse, kept a journal of the expedition which was recovered by Dr. Reuben Gold Thwaites in 1904 and published in his "Original Journals of the Lewis and Clark Expedition." No further knowledge of Whitehouse has been preserved.

Alexander Willard, a native of New Hampshire was, next to Shannon the youngest man of the company. He settled in St. Louis and became the father of a large family. Governor Clark was much attached to him. In his old age he removed to Wisconsin to live with one of his children and soon after removed with his offspring to Oregon, and though he was 75 years of age he tramped sturdily most of the way driving a team of oxen. He died in Oregon in 1865 at the age of 88.

Peter Wiser, enlisted at Pittsburg; no further record.

#### **Guides, Interpreters and Hunters**

Pierre Dorian. A French frontiersman picked up at St. Louis as guide and interpreter to the Sioux. He was then an old man and is frequently called "Old Dorian." He was married to a Yankton woman as early as 1785, and maintained some sort of a home with the Yanktons and may be said to be among the first, if not the very first white resident of South Dakota. His eldest son, Pierre, Jr., was guide and interpreter to the Astorians in 1811 and many of his

descendants are still in South Dakota.

George Droulliard, (Drewyer) a mixed blood. He was a man of sterling worth and invaluable to the expedition. Upon this trip he incurred the enmity of the Blackfeet and a few years later was killed by that tribe. Many of his descendants are in Dakota and one of them, Joseph, rendered very important service to the settlers and to the government in the war of the Outbreak.

Toussaint Charboneau, picked up by the Captains at the Mandan villages and with them upon the return trip. Chiefly notable as husband of Sa-kaka-wea, the Birdwoman, who accompanied him.

In addition there were 13 French boatmen who were hired at St. Louis and went as far as the Mandans.

The party was divided into four messes.

1. The officers mess: Lewis and Clark, served by York, a slave belonging to Captain Clark.

2. First Squad, Sergeant Nathaniel Pryor in command. Privates Gibson, Shannon, Shields, Collins, Whitehouse, Wiser, Hall.

3. Second Squad, Sergeant Charles Floyd, commanding. Privates McNiell, Gass, R. Fields, J. Fields, Winsor, Frasier.

4. Third Squad, Sergeant John Ordway commanding. Privates Bratton, Colter, Willard, Warner, Goodrich, Potts.

Several other men, notably Thomas P. Howard, John B. Thompson, Richard Worthington, John Robertson, John Boyle, Moses Reed, John Newman, were enlisted for the service but for one reason or another dropped out. Reed, was discharged at

the Omaha villages for attempted desertion but kept along with the party as a laborer until the Mandans were reached. John Newman served as a private until as they were crossing the north line of South Dakota when he was tried for "mutinous expression" convicted and discharged from the military service but continued as a camp drudge to the Mandans. He and Reed were sent back to St. Louis in the spring of 1805 with the rivermen.

Throughout the trip Captain Clark was the engineer of the expedition, carried a surveyor's transit and kept a record of "courses distances and refferences." While his indicated courses cannot always be followed, nor are his estimates of distances quite dependable in all cases, bench marks are so frequent at natural land marks which are unmistakable, that it is not difficult to determine every camping place with approximate accuracy. Occasionally meridian observations were taken to determine longitude, but these are found to be usually some minutes of longitude distant from the true longitude. In determining the camping places on the South Dakota stretch, Mr. Elwin H. Quinney, assistant state engineer very carefully checked Captain Clark's courses upon the Missouri River Commission map and determined the location of each.

In his field notes Captain Clark used the term "S" meaning Starboard, and "L" meaning Larboard, to indicate the side of the stream upon which camps were made. This has frequently misled readers and some usually careful editors have mistaken the signs to mean "south" and "left."

## Lewis and Clark in South Dakota

Captain Lewis left Washington, for this enterprise on July 5th, 1803; he was joined by Captain Clark at Louisville, Kentucky, and arrived in St. Louis, in the month of December. When at Pittsburg, enroute west, Lewis was overtaken by an express from Jefferson, telling him of the Louisiana Purchase, and later, Jefferson instructed the captains to remain in St. Louis and assist in the transfer of the Louisiana region from Spain, through France to the United States. The members of the party were assembled in St. Louis and settled in an encampment on the Illinois shore of the Mississippi where they remained until after the ceremonies connected with the transfer of Louisiana which occurred on May 9th and 10th, 1804.

The party was supplied with three boats, the largest fifty-five feet long and propelled with 22 oars; but also with sails to take advantage of favorable winds. There were decks in the bow and stern making comfortable cabins. The other boats were smaller being of six and seven oars respectively. Captain Clark enumerates the articles taken with them as follows:

14 bags of parchmeal of 2 bushels each, weight about	1200 lbs.
9 bags of common meal	800
11 bags of hulled corn	1000
30 half barrels of flour, gross weight	3900
2 bags of flour.	
7 bags of biscuit.	
4 barrels of biscuit	560
7 barrels salt, 2 bushels each	750
50 kegs of pork	3705
2 boxes of candles and one of soap	170
1 bag of candle wick	8
1 bag of coffee	50

## Lewis and Clark in South Dakota

1 bag of beans and 1 of peas	100
2 bags of sugar	112
1 keg of hog's lard	100
4 barrels of hulled corn	600
1 barrel of corn meal	150
Grease	600
50 bushels of meal.	
24 bushels hulled corn.	
21 bales Indian goods.	
Tools of every description.	

Not a very extensive supply for forty-three men going into the wilderness for a two years campaign; but it was expected that much of their living would be secured from the hunt and in this they were not disappointed.

It rained in the morning of May 14th and the voyageurs remained in camp until 4:00 P. M. Captain Lewis had not returned from a visit to St. Louis, but it was determined to start that evening and so at 4 o'clock, everything being in readiness they made the start and camped for the night four miles up the Missouri.

Thereafter, day by day they made their toilsome way up the turbid stream and more than three months had elapsed before on the morning of August 21st at about 9 o'clock they passed the mouth of the Big Sioux River and entered the present domain of South Dakota.

### In South Dakota

At nine o'clock on the morning of Tuesday, August 21st, 1804; a beautiful warm, clear morning with a gentle breeze from the Southeast, Captain Clark stood on the top of War Eagle hill and for the first time looked upon the lower valley of the Big Sioux river, the windings of the Missouri through the great alluvial plain between Sioux City and Elkpoint and all of that unrivaled landscape that

welcomes the traveler into the Sunshine state. With him was "Old Dorian," the guide and interpreter of the Sioux who told him the name of the smaller stream and described its course to Sioux Falls and beyond and especially told him of the picturesque Split Rock, and the Pipestone quarry and of the rights which all of the tribes held in common there. After surveying the attractive scene spread before him Captain Clark trained his transit upon the head of an island a couple of miles away and took the bearing to be south, 48 degrees west, and leaving the bluff the expedition set upon its way to follow the great river across the Dakota land. Soon clouds came up and a high wind made navigation difficult. Two days previous Droulliard and Colter had been dispatched up the west bank with the two horses to hunt and all day Tuesday the Captains looked anxiously for some sign from them but in vain; this was probably due to the fact that much of the time the course of the river kept them far away from the Nebraska high land where the hunters naturally travelled. In mid afternoon the explorers found themselves at the turn of the "Heron Roost Bend" close up to Jefferson and only two miles distant from the Big Sioux River. Not much of importance is recorded, though Captain Clark was pleased to find a very excellent fruit resembling the red currant (Buffalo berry, Sheperdia Argentea). They camped that night on the Nebraska shore on the west side of Miner's Bend. Latitude taken 4 miles above mouth of Sioux 42° 28' 29: which is very nearly correct.

Wednesday, August 22, 1804

At daylight camp was broken and sailing with the assistance of a strong south wind they soon made the three miles to Ponca Landing where they found Droulliard and Colter awaiting them, with the horses and two deer which they had killed. There the party took breakfast and the scientists set to work to discover the character of the material in Dixon's Bluff. Just what tests they applied are not revealed but the results will always be a joy and delight to posterity. Captain Clark gravely records: "By examination this Bluff Contained Alum, Copperas, Cobalt, Pyrites; a Alum Rock Soft & Sand Stone. Capt. Lewis in proving the quality of those minerals was Near poisoning himself by the fumes & taste of the Cobalt which had the appearance of Soft Ison-glass. Copperas & alum is verry pisen." The fact is they were getting their first observation of the Cretaceous; below this point the formation is pleistocene. The "clift" so carefully and scientifically "examined" by the captains, contains according to the analysis made in 1839 by Nicollet, "argillaceous limestone, calcareous marl and a slightly ferruginous clay." All of the party were troubled more or less at this time with some seasonable ailment of the bowels, perhaps the same that in more violent form had carried off Charles Floyd a couple of days before. When however, they discovered the "verry pisen" elements of the bordering bluff they were convinced that these poisons were floating on the surface of the river and that they were affected by drinking the water. Thereafter they conserved

their health by dipping deep below the surface to secure drinking water and their maladies soon ceased. In those days the Missouri turned sharply east from Dixon's bluffs, at Ponca landing, cut up through what are now the Balsenger and Mosher farms close to the School House in District 20 clear up to the Rasch and Freeman places and only a few rods from the present line of the Milwaukee Railway, where it turned sharply westward, washing the southern walls of the city of Elkpoint and returning to the present channel at the Chausee farm, three miles west of the city. Throughout the day they toiled upon their way, buffeted about by a high wind. On the higher prairie on the starboard shore, upon a point of land extending into the stream, the outlines of which are still visible, Captain Clark had discovered a lone tree which they resolved to reach for the evening camp and as the sun was setting they ended a long day's work, by pitching camp under that tree on the point. Everywhere about them the hunters discovered Elk sign and they named the place Elkpoint.

The death of Sergeant Floyd at Sioux City had disorganized the party to some extent and the commandants recognized the necessity of selecting a leader for the Second Squad and wisely they determined to leave the choice to the men themselves, but not wishing to leave the choice wholly without limitation they devised the first primary election in Dakota land, by nominating William Bratton, Patrick Gass and George Gibson, from whom the privates were permitted to elect one. There have since been many political campaigns

in Union county in which breathless interest was felt in the result, but perhaps not one fraught with more intense interest than this first election to be held by white men upon Dakota soil. The ballot was cast and the votes counted in the flickering light of the camp fire and Captain Lewis announced that Patrick Gass had received the votes of nineteen of his comrades, a clear majority, and was duly elected.

Politics and medical science came to South Dakota arm in arm for after the election Captain Clark writes: "Captain Lewis took a dose of salts." And so ended the second eventful day of the first official exploration of South Dakota.

#### Thursday, August 23, 1804

They got off again at daylight this morning with a south-east wind helping them along. Captain Clark and Joseph Fields started off for a hunt, the Captain remaining near the shore while Fields struck out in the fine meadows between Elkpoint and Burbank. Very soon the captain came in with a fine buck, but scarcely had he received congratulations upon his kill, when Fields arrived to announce that he had killed a fine buffalo bull. Captain Lewis at once took with him 12 men and went out and dragged the big beast to the river where they salted two barrels of the meat for future consumption. Reuben Fields who had been traveling on shore with the horses came up and added two deer to the larder. The wind turned west and blew a gale, raising clouds of sand from the bars so that travel was very difficult and was soon abandoned; they found shelter and "jurked the meat." To-

ward sunset the wind abated and they pushed on camping that night on the Nebraska shore within Kate Sweeney Bend and almost south of the present village of Burbank. It was not a very eventful day, though they got all the game they could use and saw much more. Two elk swam the river near to the boats and others were seen standing upon the sand-bars. "One Beaver Caught" says Clark.

#### Friday, August 24, 1804

A showery morning after a rainy night, but the camp was broken at sunrise and the party on its way following what is practically the present channel until they came to the "Hot Bluff," on the Nebraska shore, which "was too hot for a man to bear his hand in the earth at any depth." They were of the opinion that it was volcanic as were many, more scientific travelers, who followed them. It is now known that the heat is chemically produced by the decomposition of pyrites in the damp shales. The heat is sufficient at times to produce steam and even to fuse some of the sand and clay. They found more buffalo berries and Captain Clark testifies that they were "deliciously flavored and makes de-litfull tarts. The froot is now ripe." Clark and his negro York and a French boy strolled along the Nebraska shore and got two buck elk and a fawn. Captain Lewis walked out to them and "it rained and it rained hard and we gott verry wet." They passed the mouth of the Vermillion and camped on the Nebraska shore in about the middle of the flood plain and directly south of the Milwaukee railroad bridge across the Vermillion. They called the latter stream the Whitestone

from the Indian name which they spell Wassisha, which according to the adopted modern spelling is Wa-se-sha and means simply Red Paint. They passed a disagreeable night in the rain.

The chronometer stopped from some unknown cause and was kept going with difficulty. Thereafter the latitude is not so accurately ascertained.

#### Saturday, August 25, 1804

Long before reaching the Vermillion the captains had been regaled by the Ottees, the Omahas and other tribes with tales of the hill of Little Devils, where dwelt hordes of little people no more than 18 inches high but with inordinately large heads, and armed with exceedingly sharp arrows they were able to kill at a great distance and so alert were they that no human being could hope to escape who approached the hill. The voyageurs were seriously told that but a short time previously three mighty warriors of the Omaha tribe had fallen before the merciless fury of the Little Devils. The superstition pertaining to this hill was wide spread and very ancient. Radisson and Grossielier writing of their voyage down the Mississippi in 1654, one hundred fifty years before Lewis and Clark obtained from the Indians a good deal of information pertaining to the Missouri river and the tribes residing upon it. They learned that the men of the Missouri were large and strong, engaged in agriculture and producing exceedingly large pumpkins and melons; but that they were exceedingly afraid of "little men" and cry out in terror at sight of them and join in large bodies for protection against these little furies.

There is little doubt that the story of Spirit Mound had filtered down to them at that early date.

Charles LeRaye, a trader coming from a noble French family was taken a captive by the Sioux in 1801 and visited Spirit Mound on the 21st day of March 1802 two years and a half prior to the coming of Lewis & Clark and in his journal has this to say of it:

"Above the Sioux River and between that and the River Jacque is a small hill, destitute of timber, which the natives say is inhabited by spirits in shape of human beings of a very diminutive size, not being according to their description, more than six or eight inches high. Respecting these bodily spirits they have a number of ridiculous fancies. An old chief told me with great gravity that the occasion of their coming and living on this hill was because the Indians, a great many winters ago, were so wicked and foolish, as to strive to kill all of the animals made for their use. The Great Spirit saw them from above and was so angry with them that he sent these little beings, which the Indians called Wakons, to drive the animals out of the country, which they did, and many of the Indians starved for want of food. But after much entreaty and many sacrifices the anger of the Great Spirit was appeased and he permitted the animals to return; but directed the Wakons to reside on this hill to watch the conduct of the Indians, and should they again be so wicked, they are to drive all of the animals off, never to return. This impression has had an ex-

cellent effect on the natives as it prevents causeless waste of what is so necessary for their subsistence. They pretend often to see these little beings on and about the hill, as they are passing, but no consideration would induce an Indian to set his foot on this holy ground."

Lewis and Clark had learned that "the Hill of the Little Devils" was located near the Vermillion some miles above its mouth and they resolved upon this rainy Saturday morning to visit the mound and learn the truth for themselves. They therefore took one of the smaller boats and accompanied by Sergeant Ordway, John Colter, Joseph Fields, Robert Frasier, Drulliard and two other men, they dropped back down the Missouri to the mouth of the Vermillion where they left the boat in care of two of the men and set out for the hill of the superstition. Two hundred yards from the mouth of the Vermillion they reached the high prairie which indicates that at that time the mouth of the stream was not far from the bridge that now crosses the Vermillion upon the road leading from the city to the farms along the river south of Meckling. The trip up to the mound was not wholly an excursion of joy. Captain Clark thus relates the story: "We left the river at 8 oClock, at 4 miles we crossed the creek 23 yards wide in an extensive Valley and continued on At two miles further our dog was so heated and fatigued we was obliged send him back to the Creek, at 12 oClock we arrived at the hill. Cpn Lewis much fatigued from heat the day being verry hot & and he being in a debilitated State from the Pre-

cautions he was obliged to take to prevent the effects of the Cobalt & Minl Substance which had like to have poisoned him two days ago, his want of water and Several of the men complaining of Great Thirst determined us to make for the first water which was the creek in a bend North east of the mound about three miles." In fact the distance to the creek is but two miles, but like the curate's sermon, under the circumstances, it seemed longer. Spirit Mound is located upon the west half of Section 14, and the bend of the creek where they went to get a drink is in the northwest quarter of Section 18 in the next township to the east. When the creek was reached and the party had quenched its thirst the men lay down for an hour and a half, Clark says "to recruit," they set off down the creek stopping once for an hour to gather some "delisious froot such as Grapes, Plumbs & Blue Currents." They reached the mouth of the Vermillion at sunset and went up to the camp of the previous night where they remained until morning. Hon. P. W. Peterson, Clay county's erstwhile representative may justly place especial value upon his Southeast forty of the northwest quarter of Section 18, Prairie Center township, where Lewis and Clark loafed for 90 minutes upon that hot August day while "recruiting."

Captain Clark says it was nine miles from the mouth of the Vermillion to Spirit Mound. In fact the mound is  $10\frac{1}{4}$  miles from the present mouth of the Vermillion river, but it perhaps was little more than 7 miles from the mouth of that stream as then located but they doubtless traveled 9 miles and more in reach-

ing the mound. Dr. Louise Phelps Kellogg, the notable commentator upon the journals of Lewis and Clark thinks Captain Clark used some system of triangulation in determining distances, but Dr. Homer N. Derr the former State Engineer says there is no known system by which he could have measured distances while traveling so rapidly, and that in his judgment the distances recorded were mere estimates, in which engineers become astonishingly accurate in practice.

I give herewith verbatim, Captain Clark's report upon Spirit Mound:

"This mound is Situated on an elivated plain in a leavel and extensive prarie, bearing N, 20 W. from the Mouth of White Stone Creek nine miles, the base of the Mound is a regular parallelagram the long side of which is about 300 yards in length the shorter 60 or 70 yards, from the longer Side of the Base it rises from the North & South with a Steep assent to the hight of 65 or 70 feet, leaveing a leavel Plain on the top 12 feet in width & 90 in length. The North & South part of this Mound is join by two regular rises, each in Oval forms of half its hight, forming three regular rises from the Plain the assent of each elivated part is as suden as the principal mound at the narrower sides of its Base.

"The reagular form of this hill would in Some measure justify a belife that it owed its orrigin to the hand of man; but as the earth and loose pebbles and other substances of which it was Composed, bore an exact resemblance to the Steep Ground which border on

the Creek in its neighborhood we concluded it was most probably the production of nature.

"The Surrounding Plains is open Void of Timber and leavel to a great extent, hence the wind from whatever quarter it may blow drives with unusial force over the naked Plains and against the hill; the insects of various kinds are thus involuntary driven to the Mound by the force of wind, or fly to Leeward for shelter; the Small Birds whoes food they are, Consequently resort in great numbers to this place in Surch of them; Particularly the Small Brown Martin of which we saw a vast number hovering on the Leeward side of the hill, when we approached it in the act of catching those insects; they were so gentle that they did not quit the place until we had arrived within a few feet of them.

"The only remarkable Characteristic of this hill, admitting it to be a natural production is that it is insulated or Separated a considerable distance from any other, which is verry unusial in the natural order or disposition of the hills.

"One evidence which the Inds give for believing this place to be the residence of Some unusual Sperits is that they frequently discover a large assemblage of Birds about this Mound is in my opinion a sufficient proof to produce in the Savage Mind a Confident belief of all the properties they ascribe it.

"from the top of this Mound we beheld a most butifull landscape; Numerous herds of buffalow were Seen feeding in various directions;

the Plain to North N. W. & N. E. extends without interuption as far as Can be seen.

"From the Mound to the Mouth of Stone River is S 20 E. 9 Miles. to the woods near the mouth of River Jacque is West. to the highland near the Mouth of Soues River is S. 70 E. to the highland opposite side or near Maha Town, (across from Audubon Point) is S. 45 E.

"Some highlands to be seen from the Mound at a Great distance is to the N. E. (The Couteau region about Beresford) some nearer to N. W. (Turkey Creek Hills) No woods except on Missouri Points.

"if all timber on the Stone Creek was on 100 acres it would not be thickly timbered, the soil of those plains are delightfull.

"Great numbers of Birds are seen in those Plains Such as black bird, ren or prarie burd, a kind of larke about the sise of a Partridge with a short tail etc." T. H. Lewis a notable geologist and antiquarian visited this mound about 1890. He says of it: "The body of the hill is chalk-stone of the cretaceous group to within 30 feet of the top, covered with yellow clay, and this with a gravelly loam, which for some reason escaped erosion which cut away the surrounding surface."

When the tired explorers reached the camp just above the mouth of the Vermillion that night they found that Sergeant Pryor had moved forward up the Missouri, but they were too weary to follow him and so slept about the old campfire. Pryor had conducted the remainder of the party about six miles up stream and camped on what is now the big sandbar

within "North Alabama Bend," less than four miles southwest of the present city where they were joined by the captains and party at 9: the next morning. Before retiring Saturday night the Captains had set the prairie on fire to notify the Sioux that they were approaching and desired to meet them on the river.

The hunters had made good use of the day. Reuben Fields brought in five deer and the boy, George Shannon brought down a monster buck elk.

While the voyaguers were thus so complacently inspecting Spirit Mound, hunting upon the bottoms or sleeping unguarded on the sand bars they were subjected to a hazard of which they were not aware and perhaps never afterward received knowledge. The large party of Sioux with whom LeRaye was prisoner had spent the years 1802, 1803 and the spring of 1804 in dragging him about over the northwest; they took him to the Yellowstone, across to the Minnesota, back to the Missouri at Big Bend and finally in August were hunting upon Vermillion, where runners came to them with news of the approach of Lewis and Clark, with their party, which they were led to believe was an army of invasion. On the very day Lewis and Clark were inspecting Spirit Mound and "recruiting" in the shade of the trees on the Peterson farm, a great council was being held a few miles away in which lengthy debates were indulged in to determine whether or not the army should be attacked. The council continued until the 29th when it was concluded that the whites would return down the river in the spring of 1805 and it would be best to wait, get assist-

ance and take it by surprise and utterly destroy it.

#### Sunday, August 26, 1804

It was 9: o'clock in the morning when the captains came up to the remainder of the party and some time was spent jerking the meat killed upon Saturday and in braiding the elkskin into a much needed tow rope. Presently however they got under way and proceeded nine miles to go into camp for the night, on Audubon's point on the Dakota shore. The two horses belonging to the outfit seem to have been hardly worth their keep for they constantly strayed away and made a great deal of trouble. They had taken occasion on Saturday night to make one of their ventures and Druillard and Shannon were sent in pursuit. During the day Captain Lewis entered in the Orderly book an order confirming the election of Patrick Gass as sergeant and assigning him to the command of the mess of the late Sergeant Floyd. In connection with the order of appointment Captain Lewis writes:

"The Commanding officers have every reason to hope, from the previous faithful services of Sergt. Gass that this expression of their approbation will be still further confirmed by his vigilant attention in future to his duties as a Sergeant. the Commanding officers are still further confirmed in the high opinion they had previously formed of the capacity, diligence and integrity of Sergt. Gass from the wish expressed by a large majority of his comrades for his appointment as Sergeant."

The camp of Sunday night appears to have been on the accretion lands

at about the dividing line between the Myron and Weston farms. It was directly across from the mouth of Bow Creek, and they relate that this creek was named for Little Bow, a chief of the Omahas, who with 200 of his people rebelled against the despotic sway of Chief Blackbird and settled there, but that they had reunited with the main tribe since Blackbird's death in 1800, so that the settlement was very recent at this date.

#### Monday, August 27, 1804

On this morning the party were early astir and Captain Clark made a remarkable astronomical discovery, scarcely less remarkable than his mineral and chemical discoveries down at Ponca Landing. He writes:

"This morning the star calld the morning Star much larger than Common."

Drewyer appeared in camp at daylight and reported that he had failed to find the horses and had lost Shannon. John Shields and Jo. Fields were sent back to find the boy and horses and directed to report at Calumet Bluff. A gentle breeze from the South east filled the sails and bore them up the stream passing the first cliff where the chalkstone is exposed. Captain Lewis concluded that this was white clay, marl or chalk. In the detritus at the foot of the cliff he discovered "large stone much like lime incrusted with a clear substance which I believe to be cobalt, also ore embedded in the dark earth." The prairie was again fired as a signal to the Sioux to come to the river.

At two o'clock they reached the mouth of James river to find an Indian there who swam out to them. They were soon joined by two others.

These Indians informed them that a large party of Sioux were encamped on the James not far from its mouth. Sergeant Pryor, one Frenchman and Old Dorian the Sioux interpreter were sent to the camp to invite the Sioux to meet the white party at Calumet Bluff. Two of the Indians accompanied Pryor and his party, but one of them a mere boy of the Omaha tribe remained with the whites. He told them his people, the Omahas were off patching up a peace with the Pawnees.

They proceeded up the river to a sand bar on the Dakota side just east of Yankton and camped for the night having made 14 miles that day.

The latitude was taken this morning at the first chalkstone cliff, directly south of Gayville and fixed at  $42^{\circ} 53' 13''$  which is about 5 miles off. Evidently the chronometer was not yet properly adjusted.

#### Tuesday, August 28, 1804

Out again at day break, which Capt. Clark at times told us was the "usual" and at other times the "useal" time for breaking camp, they passed the present townsite of Yankton, which is called "a handsome prarie ascending gradually from the river" and at 8 o'clock stopped for breakfast under Mount Marty, where the Indian boy left them and set out for the camp on James river at about the Van Osdel farm. The wind high in the morning became a gale and made navigation difficult, and progress very slow. At 2 P. M. one of the boats was snagged while they were going by Smutty Bear Bottom and they came near to losing it and its valuable cargo, but Whitehouse says they finally "stoped the water from comming in

by Stopping in one thing & another." and they got her across to the south shore under the lee of Calumet Bluff at a point directly opposite the Western Portland Cement works. The camp was on the bottom in groves of oak timber. Shields and Fields were awaiting their coming as they had been directed to do and reported that Shannon had gone on ahead with the horses and that they had been unable to overtake him. This fact caused the captains some uneasiness for the lad had not established a reputation as a successful hunter, notwithstanding the fact that he had brought down the big buck elk at Vermillion. John Colter was at once "started in pursute of him with provisions." At the Calumet Bluffs the party awaited the return of Sergeant Pryor from the Indian camp.

In anticipation of a prolonged council with the Sioux at this camp a high pole was planted and the American flag raised upon it.

An observation for latitude taken but not recorded.

#### Wednesday, August 29, 1804

The voyaguers arose in a rainy morning. The captains spent the time in bringing up their journals and in writing letters to be dispatched by Dorian to the States. At 4 p. m. Pryor appeared on the Dakota shore with sixty Sioux who camped where they were.

Old Dorian had found his son Pierre trading in the Sioux Camp on the James and brought him along. This would indicate that Pierre had already arrived at man's estate and gives some hint of when the old man settled with the Yanktons. It is a safe conclusion that such settlement

must have been as early as 1780 perhaps earlier. Provisions were sent across to the Sioux and the chiefs were informed that they would be received in council by the captains upon the following day. The Indians brought with them 2 elk and 6 deer which they had killed while on the tramp from their camp on the James to the Missouri a distance of about 12 miles. There is every evidence that wild game was marvelously plenty in those days.

Sergeant Pryor brought to the captains a careful report of what he had found at the Sioux Village. When they approached the camp the men came out with a buffalo robe upon which to carry the visitors but Dorian told them they were not the chief men of the party and did not wish to be carried. He describes the tepees to be of skins but otherwise as we know them at this day. Except for the fire place in the center they found each tepee carpeted with buffalo robes. Each lodge had a separate kitchen. As a special delicacy the visitors were served with baked dog flesh. They found from 10 to 15 persons residing in each lodge. Whitehouse says this band were Bois-Brule Sioux, but there can be no doubt that in the main they were Yankton. Traditions have come down to us through the Yanktons pertaining to this meeting. When Dr. Burleigh first went to the Yanktons as their agent there were many men still living who as children took part in it. The suggestion of it all was a three days' carousal in which the white men gave unlimited license to their baser propensities, but there is nothing in the journals to justify a belief that this is true. Gass says there were no squaws in the party.

The captains at least appear to have conducted themselves with the strictest propriety. Struck by the Ree, chief of the Yanktons, in early territorial times frequently boasted that he was born during this council and that Captain Lewis learning of the event had the infant brought to him and pronouncing it an American, wrapped it in an American flag. There is no hint of this in any of the journals and it could scarcely have happened at the council at Calumet Bluff. It is possible that something of the kind occurred at the Village on the James and that it was Pryor and not Lewis who performed the "naturalization ceremony." Old Strike was so consistent in his Americanism and so convinced that it was conferred upon him at his birth that there must have been some foundation for his belief.

#### Thursday, August 30, 1804

A thick fog enveloped the earth in the early morning shutting out a view of the Indian camp across the river, but it lifted at eight o'clock and the Indians were brought over for the formal council. Perhaps no more interesting account of what occurred can be made than to give verbatim Captain Clark's report, supplemented in some particulars by the notes of Private Whitehouse:

"we sent Mr. Dorion in a Perogue for the Cheifs and Warriors to a Council under an Oak Tree near where we had a flag flying on a high flagstaff at 12 oClock we met and Cap. L Delivered the Speeach and then made one great Chiff by giving him a Meadel & Some Cloathes, one 2d Chief & three Third Chiefs in the same way, they rec'd those things with the goods

and tobacco with pleasure To the Grand Chief we gave a Flag and the parole & Wampom with a hat & Chiefs coat, We Smoked out of the pipe of peace, & the Chiefs retired to a Bourey made of bushes by their young men to Divide their presents and Smoke eate and Council Capt. Lewis & My self retired to dinner and consult about other measures. Mr. Daurion is much displeased that we did not invite him to dine with us (which he was Sorry for afterwards). The Souex is a Stout bold looking people, (the young men handsom) & well made, the greater part of them make use of Bows & Arrows, Some fiew fusees I observe among them, notwithstanding they live by the Bow and arrow, they do not Shoot So well as the Northern Indians, the Warriers are Verry much Deck-erated with Paint Porcupine quills & feathers, large leagins and mock-ersons, all with buffalo roabs of Different Colours. The Squars wore Peticoats & a White Buffalo roabe with the black hare turned back over their necks and Shoulders.

I will here remark a SOCIETY which I had never before this day heard was in any nation of Indians, four of which is at this time present and all who remain of this Band. Those who become Members of this Society must be brave active young men who take a Vow never to give back let the danger be what it may, in War Parties they always go forward without screening themselves behind trees or anything else to this Vow they Strictly adhier dureing their Lives. an instance which happened not

long sence, on a party in Crossing the R Missourie on the ice, a whole was in the ice imediately in their Course which might easily have been avoided by going around, the foremost man went on and was lost the others were draged around by the party. in a battle with the Crow Indians who inhabit the Cout Noir or black Mountain out of 22 of this Society 18 was Killed, the remaining four were draged off by their Party Those men are likely fellows the Set together Camp & Dance together. This Society is in imitation of the Societies of the de Curbo or Crow Indians, whom they imitate."

**Friday, August 31, 1804**

"after the Indians got their Brackfast the Chiefs met and ar ranged themselves in a row with elligent pipes of peace all pointing to our Seats, we came forward and took our Seats, the Great Cheif The Shake hand rose and Spoke to some length approving what we had said and promissing to pursue the advice.

Mar to ree 2d Cheif rose and made a Short Speech and refured to the great Chief Par nar ne arpar be 3rd. Chief rose and made a short speech Are ea we char che 3rd. Chief rose & Spoke at some length much to the purpose. The other Cheif said but little One of the Warriers Spoke after all was don & promissed to Support the Cheifs, they promised to go and See their Great father in the Spring with Mr. Dorion, and to do all things we had advised them to do. and all concluded by telling the distresses of their natoin by not

haveing traders, & wished us to take pity on them, the wanted Powder Ball, & a little Milk.

last night the Indians danced until late in their Dances we gave them (throw into them as is usual) Some Knives Tobacco & Bells & tape & Binding with which they were Satisfied.

We gave a Certificate to two Men of War, attendants of the Chief. gave to all the chiefs a Carrot of Tobacco. had a talk with Mr. Dorion, who agreed to Stay and Collect the Chiefs from as Many Bands of Sioux as he coud this fall & bring about a peace between the souex and their neighbors &c. &c &c.

After Dinner we gave Mr. Peter Dorion, a Commissoin to act with a flag and some Cloathes & Provisions & instructions to bring about a peace with the Seioux, Mahars, Panles, Poncaries, Ottoes & Mis souries, and to employ any trader to take Some of the Cheifs of each or as many of those nations as he Could Perticularly the Seouex (down to Wash) I took a Vocabulary of the Suoux Language, and the Answer to a few quaries such as refured to their Situation, Trade, Number, War, &c. &c. This Nation is Divided into 20 Tribes, possessing Seperate interests. Collectively they are noumerous say from 2 to 3000 men, their interests are so unconnected that Some bands are at war with Nations which other bands are on the most friendly terms. This Great Nation who the French has given the Nichname of Suouex, Call themselves Dar co tar their language is not pecularly their own, they Speak

a great number of words, which is the Same in every respect with the Maha, Poncarer, Osarge & Kanzas. which clearly proves that those nations at some period not more than a century or two past are of the Same nation. Those Dar ca ter's or Suous inhabit or rove over the Countrey on the Red River of Lake Winipeck, St. Peters & the West of the Mississie, above Prarie De Cheen heads of River Demoin, and the Missouri and its waters on the N. Side for a great extent. they are only at peace with 8 nations, & agreeable to their Calculation at War with twenty odd. Their trade comes from the British, except this Band and one on Demoin who trade with the traders of St. Louis. They furnish Beaver, Martain, Loups, Pekin, Bear & Deer Skins, and have about 40 Traders among them. The Dar co tar or Suouex rove & follow the Buffalow raise no corn or any thing else the woods & praries affording a suffcency, they eat Meat, and Substitute the Ground potato which grow in the Plains for bread.

The Names of the Defferent Tribes or bands of the Sceoux, or Dar co tar Nation

1st. Che cher ree Yankton (or bois ruley) (brule) now present inhabit the Suouex & Demoin Rivers and the Jacque. (200 men.)

2nd. Ho in de borto (Poles) they live on the heads of Souex and Jacques Rivers.

3rd. Me Ma car jo (Make fence on the river) rove on the Country near the big bend of the Misouries.

- 4th. Sou on, Te ton (People of the Prairie) the rove in the Plains N. of the Riv Missourie above this.
- 5th. Wau pa coo tar (Leaf Beds) the live near the Prarie de Chain Near the Mississippi.
- 6th. Te Car ton (or Village of Prairie) rove on the waters of the Mississippi above Prarie de Chain.
- 7th. Ne Was tar ton (big Waters Town) rove on the Mississippi above the St. Peters River.
- 8th. Wau pa tone (Leaf Nation) live 10 Leagues up St. Peters River.
- 9th. Cas Carba (White Man) live 35 Leagues up St. Peters river..
- 10th. Mi ca cu op si ba (Cut bank) rove on the head of St. Peters.
- 11th. Sou on (———) rove on St. Peters river in the Prairies.
- 12th. Sou se toons (———) live 40 Leages up the St. Peters river.

The names of the other bands neither of the Souex's interpters could inform me. in the evening late we gave Mr. Dourion a bottle of whiskey, & he with the Cheifs & his Son crossed the river and Camped on the Opposit bank. Soon after night a violent wind from the N. W. with rain the rain Continud the greater part of the night. The river a riseing a little."

Private Whitehouse gives us a briefer, but more graphic story of the coun cil and attending ceremonies:

"about 9 oClock the Indians was brought across the river in our pearogue our Captains counseled with them read a Speech to them, & made 5 of them chiefs & Gave them all Some Marchandize &c &c. They received them verry thank-

fully divided them out among themselves, & play on their juze harps, Sung &c. they boys Shot with their Bows and arrows for Beeds and appeared to be merry, and behaved well among our parte. Capt. Lewis Shot his air gun told them that their was medician in hir & & that She would doe Great execution, they were all amazed at the at the curiosity, & as Soon as he had Shot a few times they all ran hastily to See the Ball holes in the tree they Shouted aloud at the Site of the execution She would doe &c. The Captains gave them provisions &c. as Soon as it was dark a fire was made a drum was repaired among them. the young men painted themselves different ways. Some with their faces all white others with their faces part white round their forehead, & breasts &c. then they commenced dancing in a curious manner to us. their was a party that Sung and kept time with the drumm. they all danced or all their young men especially. they Gave a houp before they commenced dancing, they would dance around the fire for Some time and then houp, & then rest a fiew minutes. one of the warrirs would git up in the centre with his arm & points towards the different nations, & make a Speech, telling what he had done, how many he had killed & how many horses he had Stole &c. all this make them Great meu & fine warrirs, the larger rogues the best men &c or the Bravest men & them that kills most gets the greatest honoured among them"

Patrick Gass too, adds his contribution, and throws a little additional light upon the event.

"at nine o'clock the Indians came over the river. Four of them, who were musicians went backwards and forwards, through and round our camp, singing and making a noise. After that ceremony was over they all sat in council. Captain Lewis and Captain Clark made five of them chiefs, and gave them some small presents. At dark Captain Lewis gave them a grained deer skin to stretch over a half keg for a drum. When that was ready they all assembled round some fires made for the purpose; two of them beat on the drum, and some of the rest had little bags of undressed skins dried, with beads or small pebbles in them, with which they made a noise. These are their instruments of music. Ten or twelve acted as musicians, while twenty or thirty young men and boys engaged in the dance, which was continued during the night. No Squaws made their appearance among this party."

This last statement that there were no squaws is not quite consistent with Captain Clark's declaration that "the squars wore petticoats, etc." Perhaps however it is susceptible of explanation. Clark's notes were made at the time. Gass's story was written by a third party, many years afterward from notes made by Gass and from his personal recollection.

From Calumet Bluff young Pierre Dorian was given a commission and sent with United States flags to the surrounding tribes to endeavor to make peace between them and the

Sioux, while Old Dorian was sent to Washington with a delegation of Sioux chiefs. They left the camp on the south side and crossed the river to the Dakota shore.

**Saturday, September 1, 1804**

Bright and early Old Dorian was back in the camp. He had "lift his Kittle" and was back to secure it. It had been a rainy night but the morning was delightful with a gentle breeze blowing up from the south. The voyaguers resumed their journey passing across near the north shore and under "White Bear Clift," so called because "one of those animals haveing been killed in a whole in it." The gentle breeze of the morning soon turned into a gale and more or less rain fell all day long. They made their way however to the foot of Bon Homme Island, where they camped for the night and enjoyed a feast of cat fish which were exceedingly plenty and of fine quality. "Drewyer" killed an elk and a beaver.

**Sunday, September 2, 1804**

They got an early start but were soon halted by a landmark that appealed strongly to their scientific and antiquarian instincts. They went across to the north shore and pitched their camp and then devoted the day to the examination and measurement of "the antient works which is situated on a level plain about three miles from the hills which are high."

"A Discription of the Fortification"

(1) Commencing on the river opsi'd the Good Mans Island, first Course from the river is

S. 76 W. 96 yards thence

S. 84. W. 53 yards (at this angle a kind of angle or horn work)

N. 69. W. 300 yards to a high part, passing the gateway Covered by two half Circler works one back of the other lower than the main work the Gate forms a right angle projecting inward.

N. 32 W. 56 yards

N. 20 W. 73 yards

578

This part of the work appears to have either double, or a covered way. from this Some irregular works appear to have been on mounds between this and the river, with a Deep round whole in the center of a Gorge formed by another angle. This part of the work is from 10 to 15 feet 8 Inches—the Mounds of Various hight the base of the work is from 75 to 105 feet, Steep inward and forming a kind of Glassee outwards.

N. 32 W. 96 yards to the Commencement of a Wall from 8 to 10 feet high this Course not on the Wall but thro to the commencement of another detached N. 81 W. 1830 yards to the river & above where this bank Strikes the river is the remains of a Circular work.

in this Course at 533 yards a Deep Pond of 73 yards Diameter perfectly round is the Course of the bank which is about 8 feet high, from this Pond the bank lowers gradually. a bank about the same hight runs near the river, and must have joined the main work at a part which is now washed into the river, this is also perfectly Streight and widens from the main work, as the river above has washed in its banks for a great distance I can-

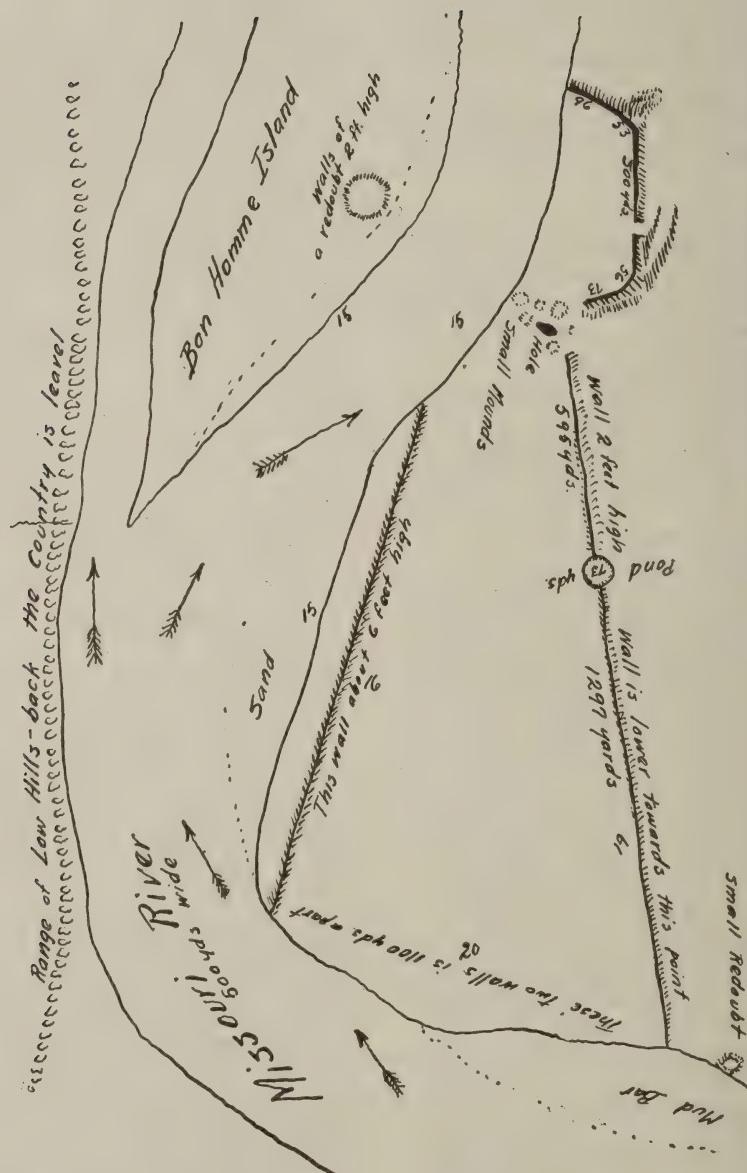
not form an Idear How those two long works joined. where they Strike the river above, they are about 1100 yds apart."

The numbers below refer to the numbers upon the sketch-plan made by Captain Clark, reproduced here-with.

- No. 1. a Wall of the Antient Work Commencing on the bank of the River and running on a direct line S. 76. W. 96 yard, about 75 feet baice and 8 feet high.
2. Wall Continued. and Course S. 84 W. 53 yards from an angle formed by a slopeing decent No. 13. has the appearance of a horn-work of nearly the same hight of the former angle No. 1.
3. the Wall Continued on a Course N. 69. W. for 300 yards in which there is a low part of the wall which is Covered by two Circular and lower Walls one back of the other. 8.8 which covers the gateway Completely, between those outer Walls 8.8 there appears to have been a Covered way out of the Main work into the vacancy between those two Walls No. 9. This Wall No. 3 is 8 feet high and about 75 Bace.
4. a Wide part of the Wall which is about 12 feet high and 105 feet base on the Course N. 69 W. Continuted from the gate way.
5. The Wall about 15 feet high and about 90 feet bace on a course N. 32 W. for 56 yds.
6. The Wall Continus on a Course N. 20 W. for 73 yards and ends abruptly near a whole near Several Mounds prismiscusly in the

Gorge of the Work between this and the river.

10. N. 32 W. 96 yards across a low place much lower than the Common leavel of the plain to the Commencement of a wall of 8 feet high this is an open Space, from whence there is Some appearance of a Covered way to the Water.
10. is a large hollow place much lower then the plain.
12. 12. Several little Mounds in the gouge
7. the gateway to the Strong work.
14. a redoubt Situated on an Island which is makeing on the Side next to the Main work, the wall forming this redoubt is 6 feet high
15. 15. The river banks at the waters edge.
16. a thick Wall of about 6 feet high passing from the Rivers edge at the gouge of the Work perfectly streight to the bend of the River above and there ends abruptly where the Missouri is under mineqing its banks on this Wall maney large Cotton Trees of two & 3 feet diameter, the Bank passes thro' a wood in its whole Course.
- No. 17. 19. a Streight wall of 1830 yard extending from the Gouge of the strong work on a Course N. 81 W. This wall is 8 feet high to a round pon (No. 18) from then it becomes lower and strikes the Missouri at a place where that river has the aplc of having incroached on its banks for a great distance. this wall passes



Capt. Clark's sketches of Wind Drifts at BonHomme Island. Mistaken for Archealogical Works.



Capt. Clark's sketches of Wind Drifts at Bon Homme Island. Mistaken for Archeological Works.

in its whole course thro' a leavel plain.

18. a Deep pond of 73 yards diameter in the Wall, perfectly round
20. Thro from the extremity of one Wall to the other 1100 yards.
21. a Small redoubt on the bank of the river.

The Strong part of this work which must be about 2/3 of it's original Size Contains Twenty acres.

The part Contained between the two Walls is about 500 acres, and it is Certain that those Walls have been longer and must have contained a much greater Space"

The foregoing survey and description like very much of the untrained observation of the captains appears to have been with little of justification in fact. In 1889 Theodore Hays Lewis, an anthropologist of note who has done a tremendous amount of work in noting and preserving the ancient landmarks made a most painstaking examination of the "antient Works," at Bon Homme Island. He found them to consist wholly of sand drifts blown from the bars of the Missouri river upon the adjacent flood plain. The captains had been specially charged by Jefferson to bring back descriptions of "the monuments" of the natives and they were honestly doing their best to comply with the requirement. Neither is it surprising that they were misled in this instance, for many of the wind drifts are so curiously placed as to seem to be works of men. While through their lack of scientific training they made many laughable mistakes, no question can be ever raised as to the serious

and honest desire which actuated them in every report submitted.

During this day, while the captains were examining and surveying the "antient Works" Drewyer, Reuben Fields, Newman and Howard each brought in a fine elk and the men were busied in jerking the meat and in stretching the green skins over the boat to protect it from the snags which filled the stream.

The camp of that day and night were at the mouth of the draw that makes down to the river from the village of Bon Homme.

#### Monday, September 3, 1804

Extremely cold weather followed the rain nearly freezing the unprepared explorers. They went on ten miles to the mouth of Emanuel Creek just above Springfield and stopped at noon to take an observation to determine the latitude, but though they noted the observation and gave the data secured did not determine the latitude of the point. On the Nebraska shore they saw signs that Shannon had passed up with the horses and perhaps that Colfer was also ahead, but that they were not together. They found an abundance of finely flavored grapes and delicious plums. They camped that night on the Dakota shore two miles east of Running Water.

#### Tuesday, September 4, 1804

Only eight miles were made, the night camp being pitched on the site of old Fort Mitchell, just above the mouth of the Niobrara. Captain Clark explored the Niobrara for several miles and the men went out to hunt for Shannon but got no trace of him. The boy had now been gone since the 24th of August and Colter

had been after him since the evening of the 28th and real anxiety was felt for his safety.

**Wednesday, September 5, 1804**

Another daylight start with a high wind at their backs which sent them rapidly up stream. They made five miles before stopping for breakfast at the point where Spotted Tail Agency was located about 1879, at the mouth of Ponca Creek. Two men were sent a couple of miles up the creek to visit the Ponca village but found the inhabitants absent upon the autumn buffalo hunt. They killed a buffalo in the village and a large buck deer near by. Going on they passed over to the Dakota shore to examine the saline springs which spout out from Chouteau bluffs just below the mouth of Chouteau Creek. In early times the Sioux resorted to these springs for their supply of salt, securing it by a system of evaporation. When LeRaye was captive with them in the spring of 1802 they left the winter camp at Elkpoint in March to go to these springs to make salt. The high wind carried away their mast and they were compelled to camp at 4 p. m. upon an island which has disappeared, almost at the 145 mile mark above the Sioux river, where they cut a cedar tree and shaped it for a mast and shipped it upon the big boat. They had come but 14 miles. They found signs that Shannon and Colter were still ahead of them. In addition to the buffalo and buck secured in the morning, they added to their larder three bucks and two elk. While waiting the meat was jerked for future use. They also secured some wild turkeys.

**Thursday, September 6, 1804**

The party arose to face a severe storm blowing from the northwest; the rain soon ceased, but the northwest wind raged and it was extremely cold and they camped long before night in a patch of timber on the Dakota shore, having come but  $8\frac{1}{2}$  miles. It was perhaps the most uneventful day spent in the South Dakota stretch. The camp that night was at the present Yankton Agency.

**Friday, September 7, 1804**

The movement for this day simply carried them forward a few miles and across the river to the foot of the Tower. On this day they for the first time came upon a village of prairie dogs, then utterly new to science and they spent the greater part of the day studying the interesting little rodents. The village was discovered by the hunters some distance out on the prairie and the captains went and examined it, but being unable to secure a specimen returned and ten men carried water from the river and with it they succeeded in drowning out one of them, which ultimately they were able to deliver to President Jefferson. They state that it required five barrels of water before the beast came out of his den. They attempted to dig to the end of the hole but after excavating more than six feet gave up the search. The captains also examined and measured the Tower, but for some reason failed to take its latitude. It is one of the most notable land marks on the river and mentioned by all travelers and explorers. Ten years, almost to a day, before Lewis and Clark were there, Jean Baptiste Trudeau camped upon the very spot where the explorers

were resting at this time. Catlin painted a picture of it in 1832. Warren in 1856 made it the bench mark from which he located the Fort Randall Military reservation. Captain Clark's memorandum of it says: "We landed near the foot of a round mounting, resembling a dome. Cap Lewis & Myself walked up to the top which forms a Cone and is about 70 feet higher than the high lands around it the base is about 300 foot." Gass with his characteristic bluntness says: "Captain Lewis and captain Clarke and some of the men went to visit a round knob of a hill on the prairie." On Sunday, August 31, 1806, when returning Captain Clark says: "At 4 P. M. passed the doome." Of the prairie dogs Gass says: "Having understood that the village of those small dogs was at a short distance from our camp, captain Lewis and Captain Clark, with all the party except the guard went to it and took with them all the kettles and other vessels for holding water; in order to drive the animals out of the holes by pouring water in; but though they worked at the business till night, they caught only one of them." Close by the Tower on the river bank they found a scaffold covered with meat neatly dried. It had been left by John Colter the man "in pursoot" of Shannon.

#### Saturday, September 8, 1804

A warm spell followed the cold storm and a gentle breeze came up the river this morning to help them on their way. They stopped almost exactly upon the point where the North line of Nebraska touches the Missouri river and took the latitude which they recorded so far as the

astronomic date is concerned but were unable to take the meridian. These observations were made at 7:27 a. m. Soon afterward they passed the Trudeau or Pawnee House which was located upon what is now Section 22, Town 95, Range 65 in Charles Mix county. Clark says Trudeau spent the winter of 1796 there, but we have no other evidence upon this point and he may be mistaken about the year. The house was built in November 1794 by Jean Baptiste Trudeau, representing "The Commercial Company for the Discovery of Nations of the Upper Missouri," of St. Louis. He selected this location sheltered by the chalk cliff and amid the timber where the little creek supplied pure water in the hope of escaping the attention of any of the Indians, but the Omahas and Poncas soon found him out and moved in and lived off him during a most trying winter. In the spring Trudeau went to the Arickara and not long afterward was teaching the first public school in St. Louis. He may have been a very good school teacher but he certainly was not a success as an Indian trader. They passed the later site of Fort Randall. Drewyer who had been out with the remaining horse, shot a buffalo on the prairie, and placed his hat over the wound to keep off the flies while he came to the boat for help. Patrick Gass went out with him to bring in the meat but when they arrived at the place found that a pack of wolves had literally devoured the carcass of the buffalo, but what was worse had carried off the Frenchman's hat. Notwithstanding Drewyer's bad luck they had a successful day hunting. Captain Lewis got a buffalo which was swimming the river, a hunter got another

and two elk, 4 deer, 3 turkeys and a squirrel were casually picked up. They stopped early on Chicot, or Big Cedar Island to jerk the meat, having come 17 miles from the Tower.

**Sunday, September 9, 1804**

Sunrise found them on the way, the prairies, the river bottom and the stream itself were literally filled with game. Hundreds of buffalo fed unconcerned on the plains, every copse covered deer and elk. The bag that day contained four buffalo and three deer. Captain Clark got one beef, York 2 and Reub. Fields 1. Drewyer brought in the three deer. The whole party finding themselves in a sportsman's paradise were wild to hunt, but wisely the captains contented themselves with only so much as could be preserved. They traveled 14½ miles as their Sabbath's day journey and having spent a good deal of time curing the meat, kept on until sunset and camped on the west shore at the mouth of Whetstone Creek, where Spotted Tail's second agency on the Missouri was located and from which he speedily removed to get his braves further from the intoxicating liquors which flowed almost as freely on the Missouri, as did the muddy waters of the stream. The latitude this morning was taken as 45° 11' 56" almost right.

**Monday, September 10, 1804**

A dark cloudy morning with a south-east wind threatened rain but the party set out at the usual early hour and at noon had made ten miles where they stopped to climb the west bank to examine "a ruck of bones," which proved to be some forty-five feet of the tail of a plesiosaurus, a pioneer settler of the Mesozoic whose grave

had been desecrated by the post glacial wash, leaving his petrified car cass exposed on this hill top. A portion of the vertebra was picked up and may be still seen in the Museum of the Smithsonian Institution.

John Colter who had been looking for Shannon since the 28th of August came to the boat, not having overtaken his man, but certain that he was ahead. Sergeant Ordway, after looking at the petrified remains of the saurus, started for a hunt along the bluffs of the west shore but soon came to the boat to report that he had found a remarkable salt spring about a mile and a half back from the river. They therefore came, to opposite Cedar Island, and while Captain Clark and some of the men went up to examine the spring Captain Lewis took the sun's altitude for the second time that day but in neither instance was the latitude deduced. Two springs were found pouring out an abundance "of remarkable Salt water." They took a sample of it which finally reached Washington. They made a total of 20 miles that day and camped on the lower end of Hot Springs Island. They got three buffalo and one elk that day.

**Tuesday, September 11, 1804**

Another cloudy disagreeable morning, but they were off before it was fairly light and picked their way over the sand bars for eleven and one-half miles where they halted in the attempt to get some specimens of the prairie dog, at about the Watson Ham Farm in LaRoche township, Charles Mix county, and took their dinner there. At one o'clock they saw a horseman coming down the west shore and they pulled across to him.

It proved to be poor George Shannon looking disconsolate enough as he rode down the bank in the rain which now cold and biting was driving down from the northwest. The child had found the horses soon after leaving camp on the morning of August 28, near the mouth of the Vermillion and thinking the party were ahead had pushed on up the river. He had but a few bullets with him and these were soon shot away. From the first he was ahead of the party, but did not himself reach that conclusion until he had reached the mouth of Bull Creek, in Lyman county, just south of the White River. Now believing that he had left the party behind he camped for several days, subsisting wholly upon grapes while the wolves howled around his lonely camp. Game was in plenty but he could not secure any save a rabbit which he shot with a bit of wood used in place of a bullet. Finally he came to believe he had made a great mistake; that the party was really far ahead of him and that he could not hope to overtake it. So he had started back down the river hoping to come upon a trading boat which it was understood was to come to the upper river that autumn. When he reached the explorers he was in a starving condition but soon recovered and seemed to be no worse for his trying experiences. One of the two horses had been quite lost. They went on four and one-half miles further and camped for the night on the west shore at the mouth of a run, practically at the line projected, which separates Brule and Charles Mix counties.

#### **Wednesday, September 12, 1804**

The morning continued cold and dark with a raging northwest wind

and they found themselves in a narrow channel between an island (sand bar) and the west shore where the current was unusually swift and though they toiled like beavers all day were able to make but 4 miles against the current and head wind. They persevered until after dark and then went into camp for the night on the west side, opposite and a little below the old Spaulding Ranch. All of the journalists remark upon the difficulties of that day's voyage. Time and again the current would catch the boats and whirl them about. The men waded in the water up to their necks. On numerous occasions the cargoes were nearly dumped in the river. It drizzled all day and it was far from being a happy occasion. Captain Clark took Patrick Gass and John Newman with him and went for a hunt on the west side but got no game.

#### **Thursday, September 13, 1804**

This was another cold, drizzly day the northwest wind continuing, but better progress was made. George Drewyer caught four beavers and Captain Lewis "Killed a Porcupin on a Cotton tree, feeding on the leaves and bowers of the said tree." They accomplished 12 miles and camped on the "stobbard" side under a high bluff where the Muskeetors was verry troublesom." They were under the high bank in the vicinity of "Dry Island."

#### **Friday, September 14, 1804**

The drizzly weather continued and conditions were most disagreeable. The water was so shallow "we had to waid & hall the barge over the bars." Captain Clark walked on the west shore looking "to find an old

Vulcanoe, Said to be in this Neighborhood, by Mr. J. McKey, of St. Charles. I walked on the shore all day without Seeing any appearance of the Vulcanoe." Mr. McKay doubtless referred to the "burning bluff" in Gregory county which they had passed several days earlier. It is near the bank of the river in the northeastern corner of Gregory county and is quite an interesting phenomenon. Many observers have attributed the heat to natural gas, but Prof. James E. Todd, long state geologist, says of it: "I have no doubt it (the heat) was due to the oxidation of iron pyrites. There is an abundance of that material in the unexposed shales. As erosion causes fresh cracks from time to time the air enters and oxidation, not infrequently goes on so rapidly as to decompose the pyrite and set the sulphur on fire, producing according to circumstances, burning bluffs," such as those near Vermillion and in Gregory county.

While looking for the "Vulcanoe" Captain Clark saw and shot the first antelope which had come to their notice. He thought it a goat but takes pains to describe it fully and accurately. They made nine miles and camped at dark at the mouth of Bull Creek, on the site of the first Brule Agency and the spot where poor little George Shannon had spent a miserable week, starving on wild grapes. By the camp fire that night in the persistent rain, they "studef the rabbit & Goat."

#### Saturday, September 15, 1804

Two miles above the camp they passed the mouth of White River and stopped to explore it a bit. Captains went up the stream a short distance

and finding it interesting, Patrick Gass and Reub. Fields were sent to make a fuller examination. They went up the stream 8 miles and camped for the night, Captain Clark says on the S. S. which ordinarily means on the Starboard, or east shore, but he says also it was opposite the mouth of a large creek on which there is more timber than is usually upon creeks in these parts. This camp was on the East shore almost opposite the mouth of American Crow creek, five miles below Chamberlain. "The evening is Verry Cold. Great Many Wolves of Different sorts howling about us."

#### Sunday, September 16, 1804

It had been the plan to send Corporal Worlington back to St. Louis with some of the boatmen, upon the expiration of his term of enlistment, which occurred on August 4th when they were at Council Bluffs, but he had been prevailed upon to keep along with the party, and the experience of the last few days had convinced the commandants that they could not get on with fewer men than they already had. They put the matter up to Worlington and he readily consented to remain until spring. The continued rains had wet the baggage, the smaller boat had been gradually relieved of its load in anticipation of sending it back, and it was determined to rest a day or two, examine and dry the goods and reship them in a way to more equitably distribute the loads in the boats. They therefore crossed the river to a point a mile and a quarter above the mouth of American Crow creek and very near the present village of Oacoma and made camp in a "butifull plain Serounded by thin

Timber." The tired men were rejoiced to get this rest. The weather had turned warm and delightful and they named the place Camp Pleasant. They found delicious plums in abundance and the acorns were just falling from the burr oaks and the men feasted upon them. The goods were spread out to dry, several deer were killed to secure the hides to cover the boats.

Gass and Fields left their camp on the White river early and came across the hills until they struck American Crow Creek which they followed down to Oacoma and joined the party at Camp Pleasant at 4 p. m. They reported that they found pine burs and birch wood floating in White River.

The region had recently burned over and the continued rains had started a fine growth of new grass and every condition made the land seem a paradise on that beautiful September Sunday. While the men were engaged in renovating the cargo Captain Lewis determined to amuse himself by a tramp on land. He killed a buffalo and a magpie, a bird not known in the eastern states. Captain Lewis seems to have recognized it as a magpie but still called it Crow and gave the name to the Creek where he found it; hence American Crow Creek. The rest in Camp Pleasant continued over Monday. Captain Lewis went up and explored American Island which was but a mile above the camp; it has moved up stream some distance since that date.

In overhauling the goods they came upon the thermometer, which had been hidden since the 14th of May, the day they started up the stream, and thereafter the temperature was recorded twice daily. This instru-

ment had an interesting history. When they arrived in St. Louis they found there Dr. Saugrin, a French scientist of note, who was a refugee in America from the terrors of the Revolution. He convinced the captains of the necessity of having a thermometer in their kit, but there was not a single one in the Mississippi Valley. Madame Saugrin possessed among the few articles she was able to bring from France, where they had lived in luxury before the Revolution, a French plate mirror, which was the joy of her heart, but she heroically consented to sacrifice it in the interest of science. Dr. Saugrin carefully scraped the quicksilver from the back of the mirror, melted up the glass to make the stem of the thermometer and putting the quick silver into it and graduating it by careful tests, determined from the freezing point and the normal human temperature. Judging by known temperatures of this period the instrument seems to have been fairly accurate.

On both Sunday and Monday meridian observations were made but the latitude was not deduced.

#### Tuesday, September 18, 1804

The party, rested and refreshed, started early with the boats in much better trim; but a strong head wind made progress slow. They killed an immense amount of game and camped early to jerk the meat at mile 260 above the Sioux river, being upon the point of the first bend above Chamberlain and on the west side. They passed American Island, but only note that there was "a large perportion of seeder" on it. Only 7 miles were traveled on the way this day.

**Wednesday, September 19, 1804**

A beautiful morning with a south-east wind made navigation easy and they sped forward 26½ miles reaching the gorge at Big Bend before they camped. The bag that day two buck elk, two buffalo and four deer. They made the acquaintance of the cactus this day and named one of the streams "Prickly Pear" in honor of it. They passed the three creeks that enter the Missouri river from the east at Crow Creek Agency, which they called the Three Rivers of the Sioux Pass. This point was a favorite crossing of the Missouri for all of the tribes and Clark says it was a place where all tribes had the right of asylum, as at Pipestone Quarry. A meridian observation was taken at the mouth of the Three Rivers, but the result was not deduced. At sunrise the thermometer registered 46 above and at 4:00 p. m. 71 degrees.

**Thursday, September 20, 1804**

The camp of the previous night was upon the upper point of the lower of the two islands opposite the gorge of Big Bend. Drewyer and Shields were sent across the gorge with the lone horse, to hunt until the party had made the circuit of the bend. Captain Clark stopped to examine the gorge. He says: "I walked on shore with a view of examening this bend crossed at the Narost part which is high irregular hills of about 180 or 190 feet, this place the gouge of the bend is 1 mile & a quarter from river to river across. From this highland which is only in the gouge the bend is a butifull plain through which I walked." Reub. Fields killed a female antelope: "She differs from Mail as to size being smaller with

Small Horns, Streight with a Small Prong without any black about the neck. None of these goats has any beard, they are all Keenly made." Captain Lewis was likewise out prospecting the shore. A camp for the night was made on the "stobbard," side about five miles east of the "gouge" on the north side of the bend, and both captains joined the camp at dark. They slept on the sand bar too close to the river and at 2 o'clock in the morning the bank broke down nearly capsizing the boats and precipitating the men into the water. They crossed the river and camped on the other shore for the rest of the night, and at daylight the morning of the 21st went on five miles to the "gouge" to breakfast. The observations of Captain Clark we now know were very accurate except as to the distance around the bend. This he estimated at thirty miles, whereas it is but 24.

**Friday, September 21, 1804**

After breakfasting at the gorge of Big Bend, the remainder of the day was uneventful. They made 11½ miles and camped on the east shore in a cottonwood grove at the mouth of Reynolds Creek, in what is now Hughes county. At the mouth of Medicine Creek, then called Tyler's Creek, they found that Drewyer and Shields had killed and hung some game for them to pick up and had gone on. At this point was afterward located "Fort Defiance" and the Red Cloud Agency was also here for a brief period after the Laramie Treaty of 1868. They observed that the water fowl were flying South for the first time that day and took it to be a sign of early winter. It was a fine summery

day with mercury at 58 at sunrise and rising to 88 at 4:00 p. m.

**Saturday, September 22, 1804**

The fog was so heavy they could not make their way until after 7 o'clock but when it lifted they were entranced with the beautiful prairies which border on both sides of the river at this point. The pasture was excellent and the plains on both sides were literally alive with buffalo which were rolling in fatness. They passed the Three Sisters, which consisted of the two Islands now known as Dorian Islands and Cedar Creek, and on to an island near the east shore that has since become incorporated with the east mainland in Hughes county, two miles below the mouth of Chapelle Creek and about the same distance from DeGrey post office. It was a beautiful, cedar covered island a mile and a half long and upon it Registre Loisel, of St. Louis had built a substantial trading post, a space about 70 feet square picketed in with cedar poles 13½ feet above ground and with sentry boxes in two of the angles. Within this picketed square was a comfortable house, 32½ x 45½ feet divided into four equal rooms, one for trade, one for a common hall and two for living purposes. Just when this house was built is not certain but perhaps in 1796.

Loisel, who was a Canadian, located in St. Louis in 1793 and at once engaged in trade on the upper Missouri. It is scarcely possible that he was located here in 1794 when Trudeau was in the vicinity. He died in 1804 at St. Louis after Lewis and Clark left that place. There has been much dispute as to the exact

location of this house, many authorities placing it upon Upper Dorian Island, but "Capt. Clarks Course, Distance & Refferences," for September 21 and 22, places it 25 miles above the gorge of Big Bend, and then to make certainty doubly sure marked it upon his map, which is in every respect remarkably accurate, just below the mouth of Chappelle Creek. After Loisel's death the property passed into the possession of Manuel Lisa and from him to the St. Louis Missouri Fur Company and burned in 1810 while filled with very valuable furs entailing a loss of more than \$10,000. There is much reason to believe that Manuel Lisa's establishment which he maintained for the benefit of the Sioux of the Missouri during the War of 1812 was located upon this island.

Drewyer and Shields who had again gone up the west shore with the horse, joined the main party at Loisel's house.

Patrick Gass says two of the rooms in the Loisel house were "a family house," and Private Whitehouse in speaking of the use of which the rooms were put says: "and one for a famaly house," and this leads one to wonder if Mrs. Loisel, to whom he was married in St. Louis in 1800 spent her honeymoon here.

They camped for the night at the mouth of the Chapelle, in Hughes county.

**Sunday, September 23, 1804**

A beautiful autumn morning, with a southeast breeze; though the equinoctial storm was scarcely over the purity and dryness of the atmosphere was noted and Captain Clark states:

"Aire remarkably dry. plumbs & grapes fully ripe. in 36 hours two Spoonfulls of water aveporated in a sauser." It was fifty above in the morning and grew exceedingly hot before night. Reub. Fields was hunting up the east shore and came upon Medicine Knoll Creek, and the captains, in honor of its discoverer named it Reuben's Creek. They found several small wooded islands that have disappeared. The prairies across in Lyman county were discovered to be on fire. The Tetons no doubt had secured information of the approach of the explorers and were signalling their friends to come in. They camped on what is now the McClure Ranch, opposite the mouth of Antelope creek and about two miles below Hackberry creek. Three Sioux boys swam the river to the camp and informed them that 80 lodges were camped near the mouth of Bad River and 60 other lodges were near by. They gave the boys a quantity of tobacco and ferried them back to the west shore. They deduced the latitude as 44° 40' 42". It is 44° 20'.

#### Monday, September 24, 1804

They called the very straight portion of the river from De Grey to Pierre, the Grand Reach. They passed Farm Island which was but 1½ miles long at that time and the main channel of the river passed north of it. They "observed a great Deel of Stone on the Sides of the hills on the 'Stobbard'." They felt some anxiety about the reception they would receive from the Tetons. Since Old Dorian left them at Yankton they had no interpreter who could speak the Sioux with any facility. They got their guns in trim and also laid out

a number of presents for the chiefs. John Colter had left the horse at the mouth of Antelope Creek and crossed over to Farm Island to hunt and had killed an elk, but when he returned for his horse it was not to be found, and the serenity of the occasion was not advanced when he came running to the boat to inform the captains that the Indians had stolen old Dobbin. Soon five Indians came to the shore and wanted to fraternize with them, but they "ankerred out Som distance and Spoke to them informed them we were friends & Wished to continue So but were not a fraid of any Indians, Some of their young men had taken the horse, \* \* \* and we would not Speek to them untill the horse was returned to us again." Whitehouse adds to this statement, "We could not understand them nor them us." It was early in the afternoon, but one of the boats had stopped down at Farm Island to dress the elk, and they waited where they were, midway between Farm Island and Perry's Island until the boat came up. They named Perry's Island, "Good Humored Island," and came on to the mouth of Bad River where they anchored 100 yards out in the stream. On Evans' map of the Missouri as far as the Mandans, which they carried with them, this stream was called the little Missouri, but the captains at once changed the name to Teton. The Indians called it "Seecha," (Bad) and their name has stuck. Captain Clark went ashore and smoked with the chiefs and arranged for a council on following day. They had much difficulty in making themselves understood, although one Frenchman of the party could speak a few words of the Sioux language. The chief said they

would see to it that the horse was returned if one of their men had stolen it. More than half of the men remained on board that night, but a few of the hardier ones slept ashore with the Indians.

Tuesday, September 25, 1804

Captain Clark's journal entry for this day is so unique, characteristic and original, as well as entertaining that it is included herewith verbatim et literatum.

"A Fair Morning the Wind from the S. E. all well, raised a Flag Staff & made a orning or Shade on a Sand bar in the mouth of Teton River, for the purpose of Speeking with the Indians under, the Boat Crew on board at 70 yards Distance from the Boat. the 5 Indians which we met last night Continued, about 11 OClock the 1.t & 2d. Chief Came we gave them Some of our Provisions to eat, they gave up great Quantitis of Meet Some of which was Spoiled we feel much at a loss for the want of an interpeter the one we have can Speek but little.

Met in Council at 12 oClock and after Smokeing, agreeable to the useual Custom, Cap. Lewis proceeded to Deliver a Speech which we oblige to Curtail for want of a good interpeter all our party paraded. gave a Medal to the Grand Chief Calld. in Indian Un ton gar Sar bar in French Beeffe nure Black Buffalow. Said to be a good Man, 2 Chief Torto hon gar or the Parti sin or Partizan bad the 3rd, is the Beeffe de Medison his name is Tar ton gar Wa ker. 1. Considerable Man, War zing go. 2 Con-

siderable Man Second Bear—Mato co que par.

Envited those Cheifs on board to Show them our boat and such Curiosities as was Strange to them, we gave them  $\frac{1}{4}$  a glass of whiskey which they appeared to be verry fond of, Sucked the bottle after it was out & Soon began to be troublesom, one the 2d Cheif assumeing Drunkenness, as a Cloake for his rascally intentions I went with those Cheifs (in one of the Perroques with 5 men—3 & 2 Ind.) (which left the boat with great reluctance) to Shore with a view of reconciling those men to us, as Soon as I landed the Perogue three of their young Men Seased the Cable of the Perogue, (in which we had pressents &c) the Chiefs Sold r. Huged the mast, and the 2nd Cheif was verry insolent both in words & justures (pretending Drunkenness & staggered up against me) declareing I should not go on, Stateing he had not received presents sufficient from us, his justures were of Such a personal nature I felt My self Compeled to Draw my Sword (and Made a Signal to the boat to prepare for action) at this Motion Capt. Lewis ordered all under arms in the boat, those with me also Showed a Disposition to Defend themselves and me, the grand Chief then took hold of the roap & ordered the young Warriors away. I felt My Self warm & Spoke in verry positive terms.

Most of the Warriors appeared to have ther Bows strung and took out their arrows from the quiver. as I (being surrounded) was not permitted (by them) to return, I Sent all the men excep 2 Inps. to

the boat, the perogue Soon returned with about 12 of our determined men ready for any event. this movement caused a no: of the Indians to withdraw at a distance, (leaving their chiefs & soldiers alone with me). Their treatment to me was verry rough & I think justified roughness on my part, they all lift my Perogue, and Counclid, with themselves the result I could not lern and nearly all went off after remaining in this Situation Some time I offered my hand to the 1. & 2. Chiefs who refusd. to receive it. I turned off & went with my men on board the perogue, I had not prosd. more the 10 paces before the 1st. Cheif 3rd. & 2 Brave Men Waded in after me. I took them in & went on board.

We proceeded on about 1 Mile & anchored out off a Willow Island placed a guard on Shore to protect the Cooks & a guard in the boat, fastened the Perogues to the boat. I call this Island bad humered Island as we were in a bad humer."

The real names of the chiefs as now known are Tatonka Sapa or Black Buffalo. He was long a prominent chief of the Minneconjous and was the grandfather of the well known Hump, of recent years. Tawa ecedan okiya, the partisan, Tatonka Wakan, The Buffalo Spirit. I am unable to make any thing intelligible of the Indian names recorded of the two Considerable Men.

Bad Humored Island was of course Marion's Island lying in front of the capitol and across which the railroad now runs. It has become incorporated with the west shore and is no longer a true island.

Private Whitehouse tells the story of the day laconically but not the less graphically:

"We delayed to wait for the Indian chiefs and warries to come which we expected. about 10 oClock they came about 50 in nomber. our officers made three of them chiefs and gave them Meddels & Some presents. 5 of them came on board & Stayed a long time. Capt. Clark and some men took to Shore in a perogue. the Indians did not incline to let us Go on any further up the river. they held the cable of the perogue and said they wanted one perogue at least to stay as they were poor. Capt. Clark insisted on going on board but they resisted for a long time. they sd they had soldiers on Shore as well as we had on boar. Capt Clark told them that he had men and medicin on board that would kill 20 such nations in one day. they then began to be still and only wished we would stop at their lodges untill their Women & Children would see us. 4 of them came on board again & we proceeded on 1 mile and ankered out at the lower point of an Island in the middle of the river. the 4 Indians stayed with us all night."

Just how serious the situation was is difficult to determine at this time. The Indians had been given just enough liquor to make them somewhat irresponsible. If the captains had weakened they would no doubt have been pretty mean, but in the light of our present day knowledge of Sioux character I take it they were bluffing and when the bluff was call-

ed they yielded as graciously as possible.

**Wednesday, September 26, 1804**

At day break they set sail and went to what is known as the "Buffalo Pasture," directly opposite Snake Butte and anchored in the stream. The shores were literally lined with Indians of all ages, sexes and conditions. The men were armed with "fusees." All appeared very friendly and the chiefs pressed them to land and meet their families. Capt. Lewis and five men did go ashore and to the camp some distance back from the river. He was carried from the river to the camp on a buffalo robe by a party of the young men. He was absent for three hours and Captain Clark became so uneasy by this prolonged absence that he sent one of the sergeants to ascertain why he was detained. The sergeant reported that Lewis was being finely entertained and that the Sioux were preparing for a great dance that evening. Presently Lewis was brought back to the boat and Captain Clark was carried out to the Camp. He says: "I was received on a elegant painted B. Robe & taken to the village by six men & Was not permitted to touch the ground untill I was put down in the Grand Concill house on a White dressed Robe." As soon as Clark had been set down in the council house, the men returned to the river and again brought out Lewis in the same grand style. The pipe of peace was then smoked and a dog feast was indulged in and the feasting and smoking continued until night fall when dancing began and was continued until midnight. Captain Clark thus describes the function:

"Soon after they Set me Down, the men went for Capt. Lewis brought him in the same way and placed him also by the Chief in a few minits an old man rose & Spooke aproveing what we had done & informing us of their situation requesting us to take pity on them & which was answered. The great Chief then rose with great State to the Same purpote as far as we Could learn & then with Great Solemnity took up the pipe of Peace & and after pointing it to the heavins the 4 quarters of the Globe & the earth, he made Some dissertation, (then made a Speech) lit it and presented the Stem to us to Smoke, when the Principal Chief Spoke with the Pipe of Peace he took in one hand some of the most Delicate parts of the Dog which was prepared for the fiest & made a Sacrefise to the flag. after a Smoke had taken place, & a Short Harange to his people, we were requested to take the Meal (& then put before us the dog which they had been cooking, & Pemitigon & ground potatoe in Several platters Pemn. is Buffa. meat dried or jerked pounded & mixed with grease raw. Dog Sioux think great dish used on festivals eat little of dog —pemn. & Pote. good.) We Smoked for an hour (till) Dark & all was Cleared away a large fire made in the Center, about 10 Musions playing on tabereens (made of hoops & Skin stretched), long Sticks with Deer & Goat Hoofs tied so as to make a gingling noise, and many others of a Similer Kind, those Men began to Sing & Beet on the Tamboren, the Women Came forward highly Deckerated in their

Way, with the Scalps and Tropies of War of their fathers Husbands Brothers or near Connections & proceeded to Dance the War Dance (Women only dance jump up & down—five or six young men selected accompanied with songs the tamborin making the song extempore words & music every now & then one of the com' come out & repeat some exploit in a sort of song—this taken up by the young men and the women dance to it) which they done with great Chearfullness untill about 12 oClock when we informed the Cheifs that they were fatigued &c. they then retired & we Accompd. by 4 Cheifs returned to our boat, they Stayed with us all night. Those people have Some brave men which they make use of as Soliders those men attend to the police of the Village Correct all errors I saw one of them to day whip 2 Squars, who appeared to have fallen out, when he approached. all about appeared to flee with great turrow. at night they keep two 3, 4 5 men at difference Distances walking around Camp Singing the accurrences of the night."

But two weeks previously these Tetons had been upon a foray against the Omahas and killed a considerable number of them and taken 25 women and boys prisoner and these prisoners were in the camp. They exacted a promise from the chiefs to return these captives to Pierre Dorian in order that he might restore them to their people.

The captains again entertained the chiefs on board, after the dance that night.

Thursday, September 27, 1804

Captain Clark having "Saw & Eat Pemitigon, Dog, Groud potatoe made into a Kind of Homney," slept very badly and arose early to find his guests already up and the shores again lined with spectators. The guests unconcernedly and as a matter of course rolled up the blankets upon which they had slept and carried them off, together with a peck of corn apiece. They left the boat with "reluctience," but Clark speeded the parting guests by going ashore with them and was entertained all day, going from one lodge to another to be feasted. Later Captain Lewis came out and they remained for another dance that night and when "we were Sleepy, & returned to the boats" the chiefs again went with them. In rowing out to the big boat the oarsman awkwardly crossed the bow and broke the cable, losing the anchor. Clark in a loud voice ordered all hands to the oars, to keep the big boat from floating off, and the hustle and bustle "allarmed the Chiefs" who "hallowaed & allarmed the Camp or Town informing them the Mahas were about attacking us." In about ten minutes the bank was lined with armed men under the lead of Black Buffalo. Two hundred braves were in the line, but learning the situation many of them returned to their tepees while 60 remained and patrolled the shore until morning." The big boat was brought to shore and tied up. The conduct of the Indians at this time, while on the surface was friendly and apparently solicitous for the welfare of the whites convinced the captains that they were really hostile and would make them trouble when they start-

ed forward. In this view they were confirmed by information which Pierre Crusette secured from the Omaha captives. A strong guard was maintained until morning and no one slept.

#### Friday, September 28, 1804

From daylight until 9 o'clock they dragged the river in hope to recover the lost anchor, but concluding that it was buried in the sand determined to start forward. A soldiers' lodge had been organized among the Sioux and the camp placed in their charge; that is to say, martial law prevailed. With great difficulty the chiefs were prevailed upon to leave the boat and go ashore, but as they were starting the soldiers' lodge seized the cable. Black Buffalo was still on the boat having declared his intention to go up the river for some distance with the visitors. "I told him the men of his nation set on the cable." He went out and told Captain Lewis, "the men who Set on the roap," were soldiers and wanted tobacco. "Capt. L. would not be forced into anything." After a good deal of debate Clark gave Black Buffalo a twist of tobacco which he threw to the soldiers and while they were scrambling after it "he jerked the rope from them and gave it to the bowsman." They got away aided by a fine breeze from the southeast. When they got about two miles up stream they observed old Spirit Medicine standing on the shore, beckoning to them. They stopped and took him on board. He told them the soldiers "who set on the roap" were acting under the orders of "The Partisan," who spoke with a forked tongue. Shortly afterward another Indian was seen com-

ing on horse back. He left his horse and came to the river. They took him on board to learn he was a son of Spirit Medicine's. By him they sent back a rather defiant message to the Sioux and then going over to the east shore improvised an anchor of stones and took dinner and then camped for the night on a sand bar in the middle of the river at an early hour, having made but six miles. They camped unusually early for they all needed rest. Clark says: "I am very unwell for want of sleep Deturmined to Sleep tonight if possible, the men Cooked & we rested well." This camp was about three miles below Oahe.

#### Saturday, September 29, 1804

Got an early start and at 9 o'clock who should turn up on the west shore but The Partisan, with three men and a squaw. They wished to come aboard to ride to visit some of their friends further up the river. "We refused stateing verry Sufficient reason and was Plain with them on the Subject." Gave him a half twist of tobacco for his friends and at his request ferried him across to the east shore. Just above the mouth of Chantier creek they observed the remains of a Ree town, which had been abandoned but five years ago, that is in 1799. This I think is a mistake. It is not likely that any Rees remained after 1794. They anchored in mid-stream and passed the night there having made eleven miles. The anchorage where they passed the night was not far from the mouth of the Okabojo.

#### Sunday, September 30, 1804

As soon as it was light it became evident that the country was full of

Indians. One came and wanted to ride to the Rees. He was refused. At 9 o'clock a large party was found camped upon the shore. They cast anchor 100 yards out and talked with them assuring them they could not be longer delayed and informing them of the bad treatment given them by the Tetons. They gave them a quantity of tobacco and went on. Each of the men of the party was given a glass of whiskey, perhaps to settle his nerves. The wind was blowing strongly from the southeast and presently the big boat ran onto a snag, "the boat turned and was very near filling before we got her righted the waves being verry high." Spirit Medicine, the brave chief was scared almost to death. He ran and hid himself, and then asked to be allowed to land, saying that he had now conducted his friends beyond all danger and he would go back. They set him on shore, gave him some presents and advised him to keep his men away. They went on and camped after making 20 miles in mid river at Cheyenne Island, having passed without notice the lower side of the gorge at Little Bend.

#### Monday, October 1, 1804

They got up to a raw, cold wind and the temperature near the freezing point, and passing Cheyenne Island came to the mouth of the Cheyenne river. The river daily fell and made the sand bars more difficult to negotiate. Above the Cheyenne they were so bad that at places the water was insufficient and they were compelled to haul the boats across them. The wind became so violent that they were compelled to lay up for three hours. After making 16 miles they

camped on the river 11 miles above the mouth of the Cheyenne. Here they were manifestly surprised to find a trading house hid away in the willows on the "Lobbard Side." It was the property of John Valle, of Ste. Genevieve, a son of one of the notable old French families of Missouri. He was still living in 1827. Valle had with him a boy and a Frenchman. They were awaiting the coming of the Sioux from the north to trade with them. This house was located at about the present Clement (Claymore) place, midway of the reach on the northside of Little Bend peninsula. Valle told them he had traded the previous winter far up the Cheyenne river and gave them some wonderful and mistaken information about the Black Hills. It was a bad night with a howling wind. When they arrived at the north side of the gorge of Little Bend they stopped to take the latitude and determined it at  $44^{\circ} 19' 36''$ . It is in fact about  $44^{\circ} 45'$  or more than 24 miles off. The chronometer was evidently playing them tricks again.

#### Tuesday, October 2, 1804

The voyageurs got up to a cold and blustering morning, but without frost. John Valle came out and rode with them a couple of miles to the gorge of Little Bend where they stopped for breakfast and to take the latitude at the foot of Devils Island. They took dinner on a large sand bar in the river. It is to be noticed that from the time they left Pierre, they invariably camped in the middle of the river and as far as possible avoided the mainland. This fact gives us a substantial understanding of the mistrust they felt for the Sioux. They

heard a shot fired not far away while they were at dinner, which gave them some concern. At 2 p. m. an Indian came out of the woods on the west shore and shot his gun, beckoning for them to land. "We payed no attention to him." He followed along the shore some distance, and finally they engaged him in conversation. He said he was a Yankton and his camp of 20 lodges was just over the hill to which he invited them to go. They excused themselves and told him to go and see Pierre Dorian who had a message for them. He wanted trade and they referred him to John Valle, at the next bend below. This interview occurred just below Plum Island, directly opposite Fairbank. They expected an attack from these Indians and made every preparation against it. They concluded the Indians would be lying for them at the narrows on the west side of Plum Island, which they named "the Iland of Caution." They were not molested and camped after making but 12 miles for the day on a sand bar a full half mile from the mainshore. This camp was about 6 miles above Fairbank. The thermometer registered 46 at 4 p. m. and the wind was southeast. There had been no frost.

#### Wednesday, October 3, 1804

After a rainy windy night on the sand bar they went on at 7 o'clock and found great difficulty in negotiating the sand bars. Mice had gotten into the boat and were working havoc with the provisions and clothing and at noon they stopped for a mouse hunt, overhauling the entire cargo. After fighting the sands bars for a time without making any progress they camped and spent the afternoon pros-

pecting ahead for a channel. They had come but 8 miles all day and were at what is now known as Pascal Island a short distance north of the Sully-Potter county line. At one o'clock that afternoon while they were still ferreting for mice an Indian came to the east bank with a wild turkey on his back and he was soon joined by four others, but they did not deign to notice them.

#### Thursday, October 4, 1804

The result of the reconnoissance of the previous evening convinced the captains that they had missed the main channel, that they were in a cul de sac and that the only escape was through backing down and starting over again. This they did dropping back three miles and finding the main channel proceeded, gaining 12 miles above the camp of the previous night and 15 miles up stream for the day's work. They made quick work of the passage down stream before breakfast, and were toiling up the main channel when about 8 o'clock several braves appeared on the east bank and demanded that they land. As the voyageurs did not obey the Indian "sciped a ball before us. we payed no attention to him" but going on until 9 o'clock stopped on the west shore for breakfast. The Indians had followed up the east bank and one of them swam across to inform them the Sioux wanted traders, and begged for powder. They gave him a piece of tobacco and set him across on a sand bar and went on. They passed Dolphee's Island, which Captain Lewis went ashore to examine. He found in the center of it a deserted Ree village which has been occupied as late as 1797 and was called Lahoocat.

They camped for the night on a sand bar which then made out from the upper end of Dolphees Island and about 5 miles below the present site of Forest City.

**Friday, October 5, 1804**

The first white frost of the season occurred this morning. At 7 a. m. the thermometer stood at 36, but it had been colder in the night. This frost was seasonable as indicated by the long period of official observations in modern times. While in some years the first frost at Pierre is delayed until very late; November 5, in 1904 and October 20th in 1911 the average date since observations have been kept, covering 1868 to 1914 inclusive has been October 5, the exact date of Lewis and Clark's record. They got an early start, but at 7: a. m., three Indians, Teton Sioux appeared on the east bank begging for tobacco. They disregarded them and went on. Made the bend at Forest City, passed Little Cheyenne river and camped for the night on a sand bar near the east shore at the mouth of Stage Creek. They discovered and named White Brant creek that day. Since leaving Pierre they had secured scarcely any game, perhaps because they had not cared to take the chances of hunting in the Sioux Country, but upon this day they killed a buck and several antelope beside many geese and brants.

**Saturday, October 6, 1804**

This day they traveled from the mouth of Stage creek to the mouth of Swan creek in the present Walworth county. Five and one-half miles south of Swan Creek, just above the mouth of Steamboat creek they passed a Ree village, deserted but in good state

of repair. There were skin canoes, mats, buckets and other utensils and materials about the lodges, all giving the appearance of recent occupation by the owners.

It is very probable that it was at this village Trudeau found the Rees in the spring of 1795. This would correct a seeming inconsistency in his journal. Swan Creek then as now was notable for its strong flow of water, being fed by unfailing springs.

**Sunday, October 7, 1804**

They got a good start and went over to the mouth of the Moreau for breakfast. Here they came upon the tracks of a white bear. On the south side of the Moreau they found another Ree town of 60 lodges, palisaded. Every thing indicated it had been but recently occupied. Captain Clark walked for a mile or more up the Moreau Valley; during the day he also explored Blue Blanket Island and found the remains of a Ree town upon it, and also found an abundance of grouse upon it, for which reason they named it Grouse Island. They camped on the east bank at what was later known as the Revhiem place.

**Monday, October 8, 1804**

Five and one-half miles above the camp of last night they found the mouth of Grand river which they called the Weterhoo. They stopped long enough to determine the latitude as  $45^{\circ} 39' 5''$  which is closer than most of the observations taken since the chronometer began cutting up down at Elkpoint. The real latitude is about  $45^{\circ} 34'$  so that they were but 5 miles out of the way. They noticed Walpala or Oak Creek 2 miles above the Grand River where the Milwaukee Coast

line now bridges the Missouri. They said the natives called it Rearpar, meaning beaver dam river, but they called it Maropa River. Few streams have been blessed with so many names within historic times; the steamboat men called it Rampart Creek because it flowed down from the range of hills known as the ramparts. Thus we have Rearpar, Maropa, Oak, Rampart and Wakpala. The latter is Sioux and simply means "creek" or literally little river.

Four and one-half miles further they came to having passed the famous towns of the Rees, located in what is now Corson county on the north bank of the Missouri at that point where the river runs directly west, where "I formed a camp of the french & the guard on shore with one sentinel on board the boat at anchor, a pleasant evening all things arranged for peace or war," and Captain Clark with two interpreters and two men went into the village. The visit was no surprise to the Rees for when they passed up the banks were lined with curious people inviting them to land. The river and surroundings have changed very materially at this point since those days. Then an island three miles long lay in front of the villages, occupying the entire reach where the river runs west. It was separated from the west shore where the villages stood by a deep narrow channel 60 yards wide. The island was covered with the fields and gardens of the Rees where they grew an abundance of corn, beans, pumpkins, melons, tobacco and other crops. The main channel of the river then ran over against the Campbell county shore. The narrow channel where

Captain Lewis anchored the boats is now covered with giant cottonwoods some of them four feet in diameter and where the pumpkins and melons grew in 1804 the Missouri has plowed out its main channel, the eastern channel has disappeared and what remains of the island has been incorporated with the Campbell county mainland.

Captain Lewis was not gone long until he returned bringing with him several Frenchmen among whom were Joseph Gravelines and Antoine Ta-beau. It may safely be assumed that they were also accompanied by "the pestiverous Garreau." They were assured of the friendliness of the Rees and Gravelines who was a trader settled among them gave them much valuable information. He was a very valuable interpreter for them while there.

That evening Robert Frazer was enlisted into the service. He had been with the party at least since April 1, when Captain Lewis entered a note in the Orderly Book that he should be retained in the service until further orders. He was assigned to the mess of Patrick Gass.

The Ree towns consisted of three distinct villages the first of which was down opposite the Ashley island, the other two being higher up and separated only by a small creek that comes into the Missouri from the north. All were palisaded with ash poles set close together and bound in place at the tops with willows. These walls were about fifteen feet high and were a very good defense against enemies armed only with small arms and bows and arrows.

**Tuesday, October 9, 1804**

The voyageurs remained in camp all day, it being so cold and the wind so high that a council with the Rees could not be satisfactorily held. The Indians thronged out to see them and with open eyed astonishment observed York the negro. They had not seen nor had they heard that a black race existed. York was a natural born wag and as strong as a horse. He told them that he had formerly been a wild animal and had been caught and tamed by Captain Clark. He showed them the most astonishing feats of strength and to his white companions made himself altogether too terrible, but he completely won the hearts of the Rees, especially of the ladies of the municipality with whom his crush was tremendous and they vied with each other in their attentions to him and the very personal favors they showered upon him, though in this particular they quite impartially favored all of the party who were susceptible. Even the dignified captains were greatly embarrassed by their civilities.

**Wednesday, October 10, 1804**

A fine morning greeted them. Gravelines and Tabeau came up upon invitation and took breakfast with the captains and all plans were made for a grand council. At this juncture an important sociological condition, which is happily wholly confined to South Dakota, was forced upon the attention of the doughty commandants. Here were two rival towns located within a short distance of each other; the leading citizens of which were invited to meet in the council; the mayor and all of his satellites

from the lower city were on hand, but though they waited impatiently until 12 o'clock, no representative of the upper town put in an appearance. "We have every reason to believe that a gellosie exists between these villages," writes Captain Clark. When noon brought no one down from the upper settlement, Gravelines was dispatched to ascertain what the difficulty might be. He was informed that it was understood that the new governmental regime was to recognize a great chief of the Aricaras, and that it was likewise understood that a citizen of the lower town had been pre-selected for the honor, and that they did not propose to participate in a political convention in which all the cards were stacked against them. Gravelines assured them they should have a fair opportunity and they reluctantly came down to the council. When the captains were confronted with the proposition they adroitly met the situation by naming a chief from each of the three villages with equal powers and honors. The three gentlemanly citizens of South Dakota whom the captains recognized that day upon behalf of the government of the United States as chiefs of the Aricaras were Lightning Crow, (Kakawissassa) Hay (Pocasse) and Eagle Feather (Piabeto). The chiefs refused to seal the new compact by pledging it in whiskey and gravely rebuked the captains for offering them a drink that takes away men's sense. After the ceremony was over and York had made a special exhibition of his "turrubleness" the men set up a small corn mill they had with them and greatly interested the Rees in its operation.

**Thursday, October 11, 1804**

All of this time the party had been encamped just above the lower village. They waited until 11 o'clock and then went into the village to hold a special council with the Lightning Crow. He pledged friendship, loyalty to the United States and an open road for traders bound for the upper river. At 1: p. m. they set out for the upper villages, taking Lightning Crow and his nephew with them. They visited the two villages consecutively and counseled the leaders and remained with them until ten in the evening, being treated with every civility, although "those people are both pore & Durty." Promising to council with each village separately, on the morrow they went off to bed upon the boats, but most of the men were accommodated that night in the mansions of the municipality. During the visit that day the captains were regaled "with bread made of Corn & Beens boild a large Been which they rob the Mice of the Prarie which is rich and very nurishing also quashes &c."

**Friday, October 12, 1804**

The forenoon was spent in visiting the chiefs of the villages who loudly vociferated their loyalty. The captains took pains to enlarge upon the power of the United States. There was an exchange of presents and at 2:00 p. m. the party resumed its voyage accompanied by all three of the chiefs. Lightning Crow and Hay soon left them but Eagle Feathers accompanied them to the Mandans. At that date the Rees had 500 fighting men. They advanced 9½ miles and camped on the east shore at what is now known as the Campbell Landing.

**Saturday, October 13, 1804**

This morning information was brought to the captains that John Newman had been persistently indulging in contemptuous criticism of the enterprise and its commandants. They instantly arrested him and confined him upon the boat charged with "mutinous expression." When they arrived at Spring Creek, Campbell county they learned of a local tradition which Captain Clark relates thus: "A few miles from the river on the Starboard (east) Side 2 stones resembling humane persons and one resembling a dog is situated in the open prairie, to these stones the Ricos pay Great reverence make offerings whenever they pass those People have a curious Tredition of those Stones, one was a man in Love, one a Girl whose parents would not let marry (The man as is customary went off to mourn, the female followed) the Dog went to morn with them all turned to Stone gradually commencing with the feet. Those people fed on grapes until they turned and the woman has a bunch of grapes Yet in her hand." They traveled 18 miles and camped on the east shore on the bottom midway between La Grace and Vanderbilt and about on the line separating the Chilcot and Ferguson farms. That night they entered an order Constituting Sergeants Ordway and Gass, John Shields, Hugh Hall, John Collins, William Werner, William Bratte, George Shannon and Silas Goodrich as court martial to try John Newman. Captain Clark was to preside and see that all proper forms were complied with but he was to give no opinion. They proceeded at once to the trial. Newman pleaded not guilty to the charges against him and made what defense

he could but from the testimony adduced, more than two-thirds of the court agreed to his conviction and sentenced him to, on the following day, be given 75 lashes on the bare back, and be discharged from the service.

This sentence was confirmed by the captains who ordered that it be executed the next day between 1 and 2 o'clock p. m.

#### Sunday, October 14, 1804

All of Saturday night a heavy rain fell which continued through out Sunday and wet, cold and oppressed by the necessity to punish John Newman the party got on its way, but the progress was slow. At one p. m. they stopped on a sand bar at the state line; took a dinner for which no one cared and then John Newman was brought out and his back bared to the cold rain and seventy-five lashes were applied leaving him cut, bruised and bleeding. He was then ordered to the Red Perogue, the boat handled by the French river men, not enlisted regularly and made the camp drudge. His case was indeed a sorry one. He was really a good man with a bad temper who had brought his ills upon himself by talking too much. After his awful humiliation he did his utmost to reinstate himself in the good graces of the commandants and his army comrades. Every task imposed upon him he performed with fidelity. At Mandan he was especially useful. While hunting to supply food for the camp he was badly frozen in the hands and feet and suffered excruciatingly but did not relax his efforts to please. When spring came he begged to be reinstated, but the captains were inexorable and sent him back to St. Louis. On the way

down he continued to be useful and on one occasion by his exertions saved the party and the boat from shipwreck. Captain Lewis filed a strong brief in his behalf in the War Department.

Having signalized their approach to South Dakota by compelling Moses Reed to run the gauntlet, they left it by whipping John Newman as they crossed the line into North Dakota.

#### From South Dakta to Pacific and Return

The Lewis and Clark party went on up the Missouri after leaving South Dakota and spent the winter of 1804-5 with the Māndan Indians at about the present site of Washburn, North Dakota, where they built a substantial winter home. They arrived at the Mandans on October 27, and remained with them until 4 p. m. April 7, 1805 when they resumed the up river journey. At the same moment Corporal Richard Warfington accompanied by Moses Reed and John Newman, the discharged soldiers, John Robertson and John Boyles, Joseph Gravelines, as pilot, (two Frenchmen and a Ree Indian to go as far as the Ree towns) and other unidentified persons to make up the number of 13, took the big barge, with letters, dispatches, and the collections of museum exhibits and returned to St. Louis. Of their passage through South Dakota we have no record save that they stopped at the Ree Villages and picked up one of the chiefs who accompanied them to Washington.

The party who left the Mandans that April afternoon to accompany the captains upon their further explorations consisted of 33 persons includ-

ing the commandants themselves and the infant child of Sa-ka-ka-wea, wife of Charbonneau. They followed the Missouri to its head waters, crossed the continental divide to the headwaters of the Columbia and down the latter stream to its mouth on the Pacific where they built a house. They arrived at the Pacific coast on November 14th and remained there until March 23, 1806, when they started upon the return trip. They were delayed west of the mountains awaiting the melting of the snows but finally were able to cross the divide and reach the headwaters of the Missouri on June 29th. At this time the party was divided, Captain Lewis took nine men and five Indians who had joined them and cut across to the northeast striking the Missouri at the Great Falls and thence down to the mouth of the Yellowstone, but from Great Falls making a side trip to the headwaters of the Marias river. While Lewis says he had nine men with him his journal speaks of eleven, being Gass, Ordway, J. Fields, R. Fields, Drewyer, Thompson, McNeal, Werner, Fraser, Willard and Cruzette. On Monday August 11, Cruzette accidentally shot Captain Lewis in the thigh inflicting a deep and painful wound from which he suffered intensely for several weeks.

Captain Clark who had separated from Lewis at about the present site of Missoula, with the remainder of the party crossed over to the Yellowstone, and passed down that stream, reaching the mouth several days in advance of Lewis and as the hunting was not good in the vicinity he went on. Lewis overtook them August 12, at the mouth of the Little Knife, in western North Dakota.

They stopped with the Mandans and one of the principal chiefs known as Big White determined to accompany them to Washington. They left Charbonneau and Sa-ka-ka-wea at their home with the Mandans, but took with them Rene Jessaume and his wife and two children to interpret for Big White. They left the Mandans on August 18th, John Coulter having at his request been discharged there, and on August 20th, 1806, again entered the northern border of South Dakota.

#### BACK IN SOUTH DAKOTA

Thursday, August 21, 1806

The camp of the previous night had been very near the state line and at 8 o'clock this morning, just after reentering South Dakota they met three Frenchmen coming up the river from the Rees to the Mandans. One of these has been identified as Francis Rivet, who became a pioneer of Oregon, another is called Greinyea or Grienway and is believed to have been Phillip Degie they were accompanied by a young lad who formerly belonged to the Northwest Company, (Canadian). The boy desired passage to St. Louis and was permitted to accompany the party. They informed the captains that the Ree chief who had accompanied Warfington and his party to the States in the spring of 1805 had died when upon the return trip, at the Sioux river. At 11:30 they came in sight of the upper Ree town and fired a salute of four guns. The salute was promptly returned from the village and was met by two of the three chiefs recognized by the Government when going up. The third was not there and I think was the chief who went to the States and died while returning to

his people but there is some doubt of this. During their absence a new prophet had arisen in Israel and Lightning Crow gracefully presented Grey Eyes a young man of 32, who the old chief said was a greater man than himself and to whom he had given the flag and the medal with which Lewis and Clark had sealed his acknowledged chieftainship in 1804. Grey Eyes was absent when they went up. It would be most interesting to know just what sort of political revolution had occurred in the capital of the Aricaras in the intervening period. In any event Lightning Crow gave over to his successor in office all pretensions. Greyeyes was destined to become an important personage in the dealing of Uncle Sam with the Rees. He was the leader in the revolt of 1807, officious in the trafficking of the Astorians in 1811, incited the massacre of Ashley's men in June, 1823, and was himself killed by the first shot fired by Leavenworth in August, 1823, in his expedition to punish the Rees for the Ashley massacre.

The captains felt called upon to rebuke the Rees for violating their promise to them and making war upon the Mandans. Greyeyes attempted to explain the matter from the Ree standpoint, a chief of the Cheyenne's who was present volunteered the view that both Rees and Mandans were at fault, Big White the Mandan took a hand, or rather a voice in the argument and instantly the assembly was in a state of turmoil quite alarming. Captain Clark promptly took control of affairs. "I inform the Ricaras of this village that the Mandans had opened their ears to and followed our concils, that this chief was on his way

to see their Great Father the P. of U. S. and was under our protection that if any enjorey was done to him we would all die to a man. I told the Ricaras that they had told us lies, they promised to be at peace with the mandans and Menetarres, that our back was Scrcely turned before the went to war and Killd them and Stole their Horses & c." The captain's firmness seemed to have quieted the disturbance. "The Chief then envited me and the Mandan Chief to his house to talk there." They continued to visit with the Rees until 11 o'clock on the morning of the 22, when they set out down the river. Their conversations and councils were carried on through Joseph Garreau who had lived with them since 1792 having at that early date been induced to settle in South Dakota to take advantage of our liberal exemption laws, much to the chagrin of his numerous creditors in St. Louis and Canada. The captains especially counciled the Rees and Mandans to unite in opposition to the Sioux, for whom the voyaguers possessed no noticeable love or confidence.

#### Friday, August 22, 1806

They found here one of the numerous LaRoches, who as a boatman had accompanied them in 1804 as far as the Mandans. He had spent all of his wages and was literally upon his uppers. He asked to be allowed to work his way down to St. Louis and was permitted to do so. This old Canadian family has had a hand in most enterprises in the west at least from 1750 forward and many mixed bloods bearing the name are found in South Dakota as well as elsewhere in the region.

They were now almost entirely dependent upon wild game for their living and were grateful for a quantity of corn given them by the Rees. While the captains were at the Rees, Drewyer, the Field brothers and two other men were sent down to Blue Blanket Island to hunt. Being in the Sioux country and having information that the Sioux were unfriendly they did not venture to hunt elsewhere than on the Islands. When the party came to them the hunters reported there was no game on the Island. Their bedding was wet and moulding and at the mouth of Grand river they stopped several hours to spread the blankets to dry and consequently made but 17 miles before going into camp at Sundown on a bar just below Blue Blanket Island. Captain Clark closes his journal this evening with this happy note:

"I am happy to have it in my power to say that my worthy friend Capt. Lewis is recovering fast, he walked a little today for the first time. I have discontinued the tent in the hole the ball came out."

The word tent, though uncommon is a good surgical term and means a roll of lint, linen, or other absorbent substance used to keep open the wound.

#### Saturday, August 23, 1806

A gale blew up the river making progress extremely slow and at 11:30 the river became so rough that they were obliged to land and wait until 3:00 p. m. when a shower passed over after which the wind "lay" and they went on. When they stopped John Shields and Jo and Reub Fields were sent on to the next bottom to hunt. "we proceeded on slowly and landed in the Bottom (opposite Steamboat creek). The hunters had killed

3 elk and 3 deer the deer was poor and Elk not fat had the fleece & brought in. the Musqueters large and very troublesome." They made forty miles for the day and camped on a sand bar not far from Forest City. They do not note their courses upon the return and so, unless some natural land mark is noted it is more difficult to determine the exact location of the camps than on the up trip. Captain Lewis continued to improve.

#### Sunday, August 24, 1806

They made 43 miles and camped for the night on the north side of the gorge of Little Bend, four miles east of the Valle trading house. The captain notes that "the gorge is 1 1/4 mile through and 20 miles around the bend." They got no game that day.

#### Monday, August 25, 1806

"Shields, Collins, Shannon and the two fieldses," were routed out long before day and ordered to take the two canoes and go on round the bend to Cheyenne Island, on the South Side and hunt until the main party came along. The captains stopped at the mouth of the Cheyenne river and took a meridian observation but unfortunately did not deduce it. These observations were usually if not always taken by Captain Lewis who learned the trick from Dr. Barton. The last previous observation was taken on Marias river before Lewis was shot. The observation at the Cheyenne was an evidence of his improved condition. The hunters found no game on Cheyenne Island and had gone on down river and the boats missed them. When at 5:00 p. m. no sign of them had been discovered the party in much concern camped in the timber just above Oahe. Drewyer providentially

## Lewis and Clark in South Dakota

killed a deer close by the camp, but there was every evidence that the Sioux had recently hunted the section and driven the game away. They examined the Ree village site near by. Shields had returned and they anxiously awaited "the 2 fields and Shannon."

### Tuesday, August 26, 1806

"Shannon & the 2 fields came up at sunrise and we set out, they had killed only 2 small deer one of which they had eat." At 8 o'clock they had arrived at the place opposite Snake Butte where the council of 1804 was held and at nine passed the mouth of Bad river. They indicated no desire to tarry in this region but hurrying along reached the Loisel House, near DeGray at 5:00 p. m. and found it unchanged. Fires had recently burned in the fireplaces. They went on and camped on the west shore at the mouth of Dry Creek in Lyman county. "Capt. L is Still on the Mending hand he walks a little. Discontinued the tent in the hole where the ball went in."

### Wednesday, August 27, 1806

They went around Big Bend and camped on the island at the lower reach. Their meat was exhausted and though the hunters worked diligently they secured nothing until evening when they got two cows, a bull and a calf. Captain Clark went to help butcher the buffalo leaving his patient to his own devices. Lewis took a long walk on the sand bar, exhausting his strength and as a result passed a very bad night.

### Thursday, August 28, 1806

They were reluctant to leave the region without specimens of the mule deer and antelope, "neither of which

## Lewis and Clark in South Dakota

we have either skins or scellitens of." A large party of hunters were sent out on both sides to hunt for these animals while the boat crew went on and camped at the old "Pleasant Camp," of 1804 at Oacoma which they reached at noon. By sunset all of the hunters were in but without any specimens of the game so much desired.

### Friday, August 29, 1806

Still determined to secure specimens if possible the hunters were started early down both shores, while Reub Fields in a small canoe kept pace with them in the river, to secure any game they might kill. The main party remained in camp until 10 o'clock and set out passing White river at noon and making 20 miles camped near and below Dry Island. They got two elk and saw the prairies fairly covered with buffalo, but got no specimens desired. Jo Fields wounded a female mule deer but was unable to bring it in, owing to the lateness of the hour.

### Saturday, August 30, 1806

At day break Joe Fields was sent back to get on the track of the wounded deer and bring it in if possible. Reub and George Shannon were left with a canoe upon a sand bar near by to pick him up when he returned to the river and the main party went on. Soon Capt. Clark accompanied by three hunters set out on the east shore to supply the larder with fat meat, and hunted the bottom in the vicinity of the Austin-Spaulding Ranch. Out of a plum thicket two big buck elk bounded and the boys got both of them. Capt. Clark ran down to the shore and stopped the boats and they brought in the meat

which was fat and fine. The plums were most delicious and they laid by a good supply of them. This delayed them two hours. They had in the morning arranged a rendezvous on the west bank at the point of the bend near the southeast corner of Lyman county and they went on and came to this point "to wait for the 2 fields and Shannon." Clark at once observed several men on horse back, across the river on the Bijou Hills, to the northeast. With the assistance of his spy glass he ascertained they were Indians and a short time later twenty of them appeared on a hill near the river and immediately thereafter 80 or 90 others came out of the woods on the shore all armed with fusees and bows. They fired a salute, which the voyaguers returned. Not wishing to take any risks Captain Clark took three Frenchmen in a canoe and went out to a sand bar near enough to the east shore so that they could be heard across the channel. One Frenchman spoke Ree, another Omaha and one a little Sioux. Clark told the man who spoke Omaha to address them but got no response; he next tried the Ree language upon them with the same negative results, but when the Sioux was attempted they answered at once that they were the Teton Band of Black Buffalo, from Bad River; the same they had met near Fort Pierre in 1804. The whites had no stomach for this crew but Clark could not let the opportunity escape him to let them know his opinion of them. His own story tells best what he said:

"I told those Indians that they had ben deaf to our councils and ill treated us as we assended this river two years past, that they had

abused all the whites who had visited them since. I believed them to be bad people & should not suffer them to cross to the Side on which the party lay, and directed them to return with their band to their camp, that if any of them come near our camp we Should kill them certainly. I lef them on the bear and returned to the party and examined the arms &c those indians seeing some corn in the canoe requested some of it which I refused being deturmined to have nothing to do with those people. Several others swam across one of which understood pania, and as our pania interpreter was a very good one we had it in our power to inform what we wished. I told this man to inform his nation that we had not forgot their treatment to us as we passed up this river &c that they had treated all the white people who had visited them very badly; robed them of their goods, and had wounded one man whom I had seen. we viewed them as bad people and no more traders would be Suffered to come to them, and whenever the white people wished to visit the nations above they would come sufficiently Strong to whip any vilenous party who dare to oppose them and words to the same purpote. I also told them that I was informed that a part of all their bands were going to war against the Mandans &c, and that they would be well whiped as the Mandans & Minitarres & had plenty of Guns Powder and ball, and we had given them a cannon to defend themselves. and derected them to a return from the Sand bar and inform

their chiefs what we had said to them, and to keep away from the river or we Should kill every one of them &c &c. those fellows requested to be allowed to come across and make cumerads which we positively refused and I directed them to return immediately which they did and after they had informed the Chiefs &c. as I suppose what we had said to them, they all set out on their return to their camps back of a high hill. 7 of them halted on the top of the hill and black guarded us, told us to come across and they would kill us all &c of which we took no notice. we all this time were extremely anxious for the arrival of the 2 fields & Shannon whome we had left behind, and were somewhat consx. as to their safty. to our great joy those men hove in sight at 6 P. M. Jo. Fields had killed 3 black tail or mule deer. we then Set out, as I wished to see what those Indians on the hill would act, we steared across near the opposite Shore, this notion put them some agitation as to our intentions, some set out on top of the hill and one man walked down the hill to meet us and invited us to land, to which invitation I paid no kind of atention. this man I knew to be one who had in the fall of 1804 accompanied us 2 days and is said to be the friend to the white people. after we passed. him he returned on the top of the hill and gave 3 strokes with the gun (on the earth—this is swearing by the earth) he had in his hand this I am informed is a great oath among the Indians. we proceeded

on down about 6 miles and encamped on a large Sand bar in the middle of the river about 2 miles above our encampment on Mud Island on the 10th Septr. 1804 haveing made 22 miles only to Day. Saw Several Indians at a distance this evening viewing us. our encampment of this evening was a very disagreeable one bleak exposed to the winds, and the sand wet. I pitched on this situation to prevent being disturbed by those Sioux in the course of the night as to avoid the musqueters killed 9 whistling squirrels."

No sooner did "the 2 fields and Shannon" hove in sight, than the expedition was again on its way and although it was already 6 o'clock in the evening, they put fifteen miles behind them before they camped for the night on a bleak sand bar in the middle of the river opposite the mouth of Le Compte Creek, Charles Mix county, but notwithstanding their speed they were constantly made aware that they were kept under surveillance by the Sioux as heads might be seen peering over every hill top and occasionally a party would appear on some eminence.

#### Sunday, August 31, 1806.

It was a most unhappy night. Not only were they disturbed by the proximity of their enemies which kept them alert, but at 11 o'clock a terrific thunderstorm, accompanied by a gale struck them and in their defenseless situation played havoc with their shipping. Two of the canoes in which were Ordway, Big White, Jessaume, the squaws and Willard and Wiser were quite blown away but safely brought up on the east shore.

Pryor followed them in another canoe and succeeded in navigating them back to the bar. At daylight with their guns primed, they again set off, a party of Sioux being sighted on the eastern hills to witness their departure. The Sioux kept them in sight until 9 o'clock when they gave up the chase. At four o'clock they passed the tower, nor did they slaken the pace until they were at the mouth of Chouteau Creek where they camped having come 70 miles since morning.

**Monday, September 1, 1806.**

After a night spent largely in fighting mosquitoes they got off at dawn. The Fields and Shannon stopped on Ponca Island to try to get some fresh meat. The remainder of the party went along and when a couple of miles below the Niobrara nine Indians appeared on the Dakota shore. The whites thought they were the Tetons overtaking them and were confirmed in the belief when Pierre Cruzette tried his stock of Sioux on them and got no response. Again "the 2 fields and Shannon" were behind and in peril and the Captains sought a good defensive position and landed. A quarter of an hour later they heard a volley of gun shots and feeling sure the hunters were being attacked Clark took fifteen of the best men and set back on shore at double quick, while Lewis, still scarcely able to walk hobbled up the bank with the remainder ready for war. When they arrived where they could get a view of the situation the Indians calmly stood where they had left them watching the bobbing of an empty cask which the whites had thrown in the water and at which the Sioux could not resist

the impulse to take a shot. The canoe with the hunters was seen coming on a mile above. Captain Clark walked up to the Indians who were standing on the levee at what now is the village of Running Water, South Dakota and gave them his hand. They proved to be a party of Yanktons among whom was a brother of Pierre Dorian's wife and others whom they had met at Calumet Bluff in 1804. They conversed with them until the canoe arrived learning that Old Dorian had successfully performed his mission of conducting the Yankton chiefs to Washington and had seasonably returned them to their people and that likewise a regular trading house for the Yanktons had been established on the Nebraska shore below the Sioux river. They got an Elk at Bon Homme Island, and camped for the night on a bar directly in front of Calumet Bluff and observed that the flag staff which they had raised two years previously was still standing.

**Tuesday, September 2, 1806.**

At 8 o'clock the next morning they reached the mouth of Jim river and just below it on the Dakota side they found the remains of a trading house which had been built and abandoned during their absence. This house was built by Robert McClellan who spent the winter of 1804 and 1805 with the Yanktons. The wind blew so strongly up river that they were obliged to lay by and Captain Clark took 8 men and hunted buffalo on the north side, getting two cows. They were three miles from the river, but they butchered the animals and each man carried as much meat as he could lug back to the boats. Toward evening they got off again and made 22 miles

from the Calumet bluffs for the day's run camping on the Dakota side directly south of Gayville, Yankton county.

**Wednesday, September 3, 1806.**

They made good progress and at 4 p. m. arrived at Elkpoint where they met James A. Aird, a Scotch trader, bound to the Sioux, from Prairie Du Chien. He was associated with Robert Dickson and their permit was for a single season's trade. They encamped at once and remained visiting with Aird until 8 the next morning. He brought to them the first news of any moment which they had had from home for more than two years and they eagerly drank in the story of the times. Their first inquiry was for the health of President Jefferson. Captain Clark crowds into a paragraph the important details he brought them:

'This gentleman informed us of maney changes & misfortunes which had taken place in the Illinois amongst others the loss of Mr. Cady Chouteau's house and fortune of our friend Chouteau I feel myself very much concern & C. He also informed us that Genl Wilkinson was the govenor of the Louisiana and at St. Louis. 300 of the American troops had been cantuned on the Missouri a fiew miles above its mouth. Some disturbance with the Spaniards in the Nackatosh Country is the cause of their being called down to that Country, the Spaniards had taken one of the U. States frigates in the Miditeranean. Two British Ships of the line had fired on an American ship in the port of New York and killed the Capts. brother. 2 Indians had ben hung in St. Louis for murder and several

others in jale. and that Mr. Burr & Genl. Hambleton fought a Duel, the latter was killed & c. & C."

A heavy rain came on in the evening and the captains were happy to shelter themselves in Mr. Aird's tent. They had not enjoyed the luxury of a roof since leaving Fort Clatsop on the Pacific.

**Thursday, September 4, 1806.**

They exchanged some corn with Mr. Aird for flour and bought some needed supplies from him paying him in orders on St. Louis. He proved a most agreeable gentleman, quite sustaining the reputation which followed him while he lived. At 8 o'clock they got away and passed out of South Dakota at 11: o'clock a. m. and reached St. Louis without notable adventure, all quite well, at noon on Tuesday, September 23rd, 1806.

**On to Washington.**

After some time spent with their friends in St. Louis, where they were feted and feasted, the captains set out for Washington, taking with them Big White. They were received with much eclat by Jefferson and his friends and they were the lions of the winter at the national capital. Scarcely less than the honors shown the captains were the attentions paid Big White, who dressed in the height of American fashion of the day was received every where that the first gentlemen of the land were welcome.

**Return of Big White**

It was a part of the undertaking of the Captains that the Mandan should be safely returned to his people the following season and consequently he was returned to St. Louis early in the spring of 1807 and Ser-

geant Pryor was detailed with the party of soldiers to conduct the chief to his home. In this party was the boy George Shannon who now was 20 years of age.

Late in May the party set out from St. Louis; there were in it Big White, his wife and one child. Rene Jessaume, his wife and one child; Nathaniel Pryor, now promoted to the rank of Ensign and 11 privates; Twenty-four Sioux Indians visiting St. Louis in charge of Old Dorian who were returning to Yankton at this time escorted by Lieutenant Joseph Kimball; A trading party of ten men bound for Yankton, under young Pierre Dorian, and a party of thirty-two men under Pierre Chouteau, Sr., one interpreter, one hunter and three hired boatmen; all told the party was ninety-five strong, there being 72 men besides the Indians.

At Yankton, Kimball and Dorian, with the Sioux dropped out, but fifty men remained in the party that proceeded up river. They arrived at the lower town of the Rees, at 9 o'clock September 9, 1807. They were greeted with several gun shots aimed directly at the boats. Old Dorian asked them what they meant by such conduct and they in reply invited the party to land and secure a supply of provisions. The Rees had been so courteous the previous year that the whites were entirely off their guard and came to. They were at once informed that the Mandans and the Rees were at war and that several of the Teton bands were in league with the Rees and were then in the village. A Mandan woman, captive among the Rees came on board and informed them that the Rees had turned against the whites. That Manuel Lisa had recent-

ly gone up the river and that they stopped him and compelled him to give them a large portion of his stock and that they would have killed him and his men except that they had learned from him that the Chouteau party would soon arrive with a great stock of goods and they feared if they killed Lisa the news of it would reach the second party and they would turn back. Pryor at once barricaded Big White and his family in the cabin and went on to the upper towns. He was compelled to land there to pick up Dorian and Jessaume who had gone by land from the lower village. The denizens of the upper towns promptly informed them that they proposed to detain Chouteau. They seized the cable to his boat, proposing to attack the party where there were no soldiers. They ordered Pryor to go on. Chouteau tried to compromise by promising to leave them a trader and half of his goods, but they were confident they could take the whole supply.

Grey Eyes then came to Pryor's boat and demanded that Big White go ashore with him. This demand Pryor peremptorily refused. The Indians demanded a surrender of all the arms and ammunition. Grey Eyes tore the medal given him by Lewis and Clark from his neck and threw it to the ground. One of Chouteau's men was struck down with a gun. Raising a general war whoop they fired upon the whites, hiding behind a fringe of willows fifty yards from the shore. Pryor opened upon them with his entire force and a red hot battle was fought for fifteen minutes, but the force of Indians was overwhelming and the complete destruction of the whites seemed eminent. Pryor order-

## Lewis and Clark in South Dakota

ed a retreat, but it was found that Chouteau's barge was fast on a sand bar and the men had to get out under the fire of the enemy and drag it off. At length they got loose and floated down the current, the Indians maintaining the fight for more than an hour. Black Buffalo and his band of Tetons from Bad River were present and doubtless incited the Rees to hostility in order to revenge the slight put upon them by Captain Clark when returning home the previous year. Black Buffalo himself was severely wounded in the engagement but recovered. Three of Chouteau's men were killed, one mortally and three others severely wounded. Three of Pryor's men were wounded. One of these was George Shannon and another Rene Jessaume. Pryor proposed to undertake to conduct Big White home by land, but the chief would not consent and they returned to St. Louis.

Poor Shannon was in a desperate condition. The crude surgery of the upper Missouri was performed with unsterilized instruments. Long before they reached the lower river he was burning up with a fever induced by blood poisoning. At St. Charles he was taken from the boat to the hospital at the new military post, where Dr. Saugrin, the Frenchman who made the thermometer was post surgeon. No sooner did he see the poor suffering boy than he sent post-haste to St. Louis for young Dr. Farrar to come to his assistance. Together they performed the first thigh operation in the Mississippi valley and brought their patient through to become a valuable citizen.

Big White remained in St. Louis until 1809 when he was returned safe-

## Lewiston

ly to his home by the Missouri Fur Company.

---

"Original Journal of the Lewis and Clark Expedition," edited by Reuben Gold Thwaites, New York, Dodd, Mead & Company.

"The History of the Lewis and Clark Expedition," edited by Dr. Elliot Coues, New York, Frances P. Harper.

"The Trail of Lewis and Clark," by Ol' in D. Wheeler, New York, Putnam.

"The Expedition of Lewis and Clark," by James K. Hosmer, Chicago, McClurg.  
"Gass's Journal, Lewis and Clark Expedition," by James K. Hosmer, Chicago, McClurg.

**Lewis, Major Evan Elias;** b., Dakota Ter., 1885; lieut., Inf., U. S. Army; lt.-colonel, 1918; colonel, 1919; rec'd. distinguished service cross in World War.

**Lewis, Meriwether,** 1774-1809; he was a cousin of George Washington; private secretary to President Jefferson and leader of the Lewis and Clark exploration to the Pacific, 1804-6. Afterward he was governor of Louisiana, which included the Dakota country.

**Libel.** In law a "libel is a false, unprivileged publication by writing, printing, picture, effigy, or other fixed representation to the eye which exposes any person to hatred, contempt, ridicule or obloquy, or which causes him to be shunned or avoided or which has a tendency to injure him in his occupation." A libel is punishable by fine and imprisonment; and the person injured may recover civil damages. A newspaper cannot be held for libel until an opportunity has been afforded for retraction; if retraction is promptly and fully and fairly made, all presumption of malice is removed.

---

C de, 95-97.

**Lewiston,** a postoffice in northwest Sully county. Banking and shipping point at Onida, 16 miles southeast.

**Libraries.** When Dakota Territory was organized it was supplied with a finely selected library of classical books, histories and biographies. This was the only library of consequence for many years. It had no systematic care and many of the volumes were lost. Much of it was in sets and careless people took the first volume away, so that the most of these sets now lack the first volume. The remainder of this first library has come into the possession of the State Library administered by the department of history. The educational institutions began to gather libraries from the beginning and there were sporadic effort at establishing public libraries by popular subscription from an early date. The first provision for tax-supported public libraries was by chapter 56, laws of 1887, which provided a system for establishing and governing libraries in any municipality having 500 inhabitants. This was taken advantage of in a small way in several communities; the city of Sioux Falls established a permanent library through that method. There was, however, no considerable activity until in 1899 Andrew Carnegie gave to Sioux Falls \$25,000 for a public library building, provided the city irrevocably bound itself to provide at least \$2500 annually for its maintenance. This was followed by gifts on similar terms to other places, until all of the larger cities were supplied with libraries; and thus impulse was given to the library movement enabling most towns to have excellent collections of books.

By an act of 1901 each school district is required to expend at least 10 cents per pupil annually for school library books. An act of 1913 provid-

ed for an ex-officio Free Library Commission directed to inaugurate a system of traveling libraries to supply the rural regions with properly selected books and to supply reference material to applicants.

In 1919 a county library act was passed, and three county libraries have been established under it, to wit: Hyde, Potter and Tripp Counties.

The report of the Free Library Commission gives the following statement of the activities of the public and free library commission for 1924:

---

**Books in Free Library, 17,114.**

**Traveling Libraries**

Community libraries loaned, 433; books therefrom circulated, 40,676.

School libraries loaned, 239; total of trav. libs. loaned, 672.

**Reference Department—Requests filled.**

Schools, 1,383; Clubs, 1,507; miscellaneous, 1,717; total, 4,067.

**Field Work—Visits to libraries, 95; addresses and lectures, 15.**

Total expenditures, \$18,692.29.

Libraries in the State, tax-supported, 42; privately supported, 17; Carnegie libraries, public, 25—total, 84; in State institutions, 10; in Colleges, 8.

---

**Libraries, County, see Library.**

**Libraries, School.** Provision for public school libraries was made by

Laws 1901, chap. 172; Code, 9941-7.

**Library, Law, see Library, Supreme Court.**

**Library, State.** The act of 1903 created the State Library to embrace all miscellaneous books at the Capitol and future additions thereto and placed the administration in the Department of History, making its superintendent ex-officio librarian thereof. The collections are the documentary publications of the States and the United States, publications exclusively of or about South Dakota; a legislative reference library, a genealogical

library and a historical library. There are about 80,000 titles in all. It is not intended as a circulating library and books from it are reserved for reference; if loaned they are sent through the Free Library Commission.

**Library, Supreme Court.** The Supreme Court Library comprises the law publications belonging to the State, and is directly under the supervision of the court through a supreme court librarian. There are 17,000 volumes in this library, which is wholly independent of the State Library.

**Lien, Burre H.**, 1859, ; born in Iowa; teacher and county officer, Brookings County, 1879; capitalist, Sioux Falls, 1891; democratic candidate for governor, 1890; on State board of charities and corrections, 1899; brother of Jonas Lien (q. v.).

Hist. Minn. Co., 602.

**Lien, E. O.**, 1873- ; Volin, born at Elk Point, August 9th; engaged in mercantile business; member House of Representatives in 1925.

**Lien, Jonas**, 1874-1899; born in Minnesota; student of State College and Nebraska University; Lieutenant Adjutant of First South Dakota Infantry in Philippine War; killed March 27, 1899, in battle of Marilao; brother of Burre H.

**Liens.** Under South Dakota law liens are created by contract or by operation of law; any person doing anything in labor or material for the development of a mine has a lien upon the mine; mechanics, laborers and material men have a lien upon any structure for labor performed upon it or material furnished for it, except on homesteads, which are ab-

solutely exempt (q. v.). Every one who keeps and pastures stock has a lien upon such stock for the value of the keep and pasture; owners of domestic sires have liens upon the offspring for the service; whoever supplies seed-grain has a lien upon the crop; threshers have liens upon grain threshed for the threshing bill; vendors of real estate have a lien upon the property for the purchase price; every craftsman who performs any service in repairing any personal property has a lien upon it for such repairs, dependent upon his keeping it in his possession; a banker has a general lien upon all property of his customer (in his possession) for any balance due the bank; the master of a ship has a lien upon the vessel and freightage for benefit of the ship.

Code, 1522-46.

**Lieutenant-Governor**, see Governors, Lieutenant.

**Lightcap**, a postoffice in southern Corson county. The banking and shipping point is Isabel, 14 miles distant.

**Lightner, Mahion T.**, 1854- ; Roscoe; born May 28th near Petersburg, Penn; came to Dakota in 1886; real estate dealer; member State Senate in 1905.

**Lignite.** There are very extensive measures of lignite of a good fuel quality generally underlying Dewey, Perkins and Harding Counties. There has been only local development of these mines because of lack of railroad facilities. See the following Bulletins of the U. S. Geological Survey: No. 499, "Coal Near the Black Hills;" No. 575, "Geology

of the Standing Rock and Cheyenne Indian Reservations;" No. 627, "The Lignite Field of Northwestern South Dakota."

**Lilac**, is an introduced ornamental shrub, cultivated profusely everywhere.

**Lillibridge, Frank**, 1846-1911; veteran of civil war and lost a leg in front of Petersburg; member territorial legislature from Sully county, 1889; Agent Cheyenne River agency 1889-1893.

**Lily**. Four lilies are native to South Dakota: Western red, Mariposa, Nutall's Mariposa and Purple Fritillaria.

**Lily**, a town in southern Day county. Population see census; The Leader, established in 1914, is the newspaper.

**Lime**. The massive Paha Sapa Limestones of the Black Hills make pure lime of a high quality. The chalks of the Niobrara formation along the Missouri River are calcareous but are not recommended for commercial lime making. Lime has long been provided for local purposes from kilns in the Black Hills, but the industry is not largely developed.

**Limitations, Statute of**. The statute of limitations runs against ordinary contracts, open accounts and promissory notes in six years. Sealed instruments are outlawed in 15 years. During the entire period the promisor must have been within the jurisdiction of the South Dakota courts.

**Lincoln**, was a stage-station on the Sioux City-Yankton trail; it is now the village of Meckling.

**Lincoln County** was created in 1862; organized, 1867; named for Abraham Lincoln; bounded on east by Iowa; on north by base line between townships 100 and 101 north; on west by range line running between ranges 51 and 52 west 5th P. M.; and on south by township line between towns 95 and 96 north. Code, p. 147. Canton is the county seat; settled, 1861, by L. P. Hyde at Canton. The Hiawatha Federal Insane Asylum for Indians is at Canton. Area, 367,360 acres.

**Lincoln, Francis C.**, 1877- ; born Boston, Mass. Sept. 5th; B. S. in M. E. Mass. Inst. Technology; M. E. School of Mines, N. M; A. M. Columbia; 1907, Ph. D. 1911; Prof. School of Mines 1923.

**Lincoln, Isaac**, 1863- ; Aberdeen; born at Brunswick, Maine, March 9th; came to Dakota in 1880; engaged in banking and farming; member State Senate in 1913, 1915, 1917, 1919 and 1921.

**Lindbloom, Otto A.**, 1894- ; Pierre; born on farm in Hughes County, September 26th; engaged in real estate, and court stenographer; deputy clerk of courts three years; county justice two years; served in World War; member House of Representatives in 1921; later employed with State Insurance Dept.

**Linden**, a postoffice in southwest Tripp county. The banking and shipping point is Winner, 35 miles northeast.

**Lindland, George**, 1867- ; Naples; born in Norway, June 19th; came to South Dakota in 1883; engaged in farming and stock raising; deputy county treasurer and coun-

ty commissioner of Clark county; member State Senate in 1917.

**Lindley, Samuel M.**, 1860- ; Bonesteel; born at Blencoe, Iowa, August 3rd; came to South Dakota in 1877 and settled in Gregory county in 1890; engaged in banking business; represented Charles Mix county in the House in 1900; held numerous county offices; member House in 1905.

**Lindquist Andrew**, 1867- ; born at Malmo, Sweden, September 8th; came to South Dakota in 1900, locating at Centerville later moving to Lake Andes; held various township offices; member House of Representatives in 1919, 1921 and 1923.

**Lindsay**, a postoffice in northwest Stanley county. Banking and shipping point at Ft. Pierre, 48 miles southeast.

**Lindsey, John C.**, 1875- ; born Boscobel, Wisconsin, June 23; educated Madison Normal and Columbia U.; educator; superintendent Mitchell schools; president S. D. E. A. 1920-1.

**Linstad, Otto B.**, 1884- ; Pierre; born in St. Paul, Minn. January 4th; attorney at law; served in World War; held world's record for speed and accuracy in typewriting in 1907; member House of Representatives in 1923 and 1925.

**Line**, a postoffice in northern Harding county. Banking and shipping point at Hot Springs, North Dakota, 15 miles northwest.

**Linseed**, see Flax.

**Lindseed Oil**. The law prescribes the quality of linseed oil which may be sold in this State. The sale of

adulterated oil is prohibited by penalties.

Code, 7888-91.

**Liquor Laws**, see Prohibition.

**Lisa, Manuel**, Spanish fur trader, 1772-1820. He was the most enterprising trader of his time and the first to see the opportunity afforded by the opening of the Missouri River to American trade. He visited the upper Missouri and established trade in 1807 and spent the remainder of his life in that business. He was most loyally attached to the American cause during the last war with England, and by his diplomacy and finesse kept the Tetons also loyal.

Hist. IV, 121; XII.

**Lister B. M.**, 1852- ; Onida, born in Vermillion County, Illinois, February 12th; came to Dakota in 1885; engaged in farming; held various county offices; member House of Representatives in 1919.

#### SOUTH DAKOTA LITERATURE.

The state library several years ago undertook the task of assembling the entire literature of the state and devoted a commodious department to shelving the same. It has been fairly successful, although there are a few known pieces of booked work not yet attained. Too, a very large part of the official publications of Dakota territory were lost, apparently beyond hope of recovery. In territorial days there was no systematic method of preserving public documents, and in consequence all were scattered and many utterly lost. Only by the most diligent search was it possible to get all of the territor-

ial laws assembled. A vast deal of labor was expended to secure the legislative journals and it was only after years of search that it was discovered that the journals of the sessions from 1871 and 1885 were not printed at all.

In the state library South Dakota literature is gathered in three classes. 1. The material produced by South Dakota citizens while residing here. 2. Material produced by persons resident of South Dakota, though the work may have been done elsewhere. 3. Material wholly about South Dakota, although the author is not a resident of the state.

In most libraries books are classified by a system devised by Melvin Dewey, state librarian of New York, and known as the Dewey decimal system. That system is employed in the classification of the South Dakota material in the state library. All knowledge is divided into ten general classes as follows: 0. General matter. This class embraces newspapers and periodicals, catalogues, indexes, bibliographies, dictionaries, encyclopedias and similar publications. 1. Philosophy; 2. Religion; 3. Sociology; 4. Philology; 5. Natural Sciences; 6. Useful Arts; 7. Fine Arts; 8. Literature; 9. History.

#### O. General Works.

The most important element in this class is of course the newspapers of the state, and manifestly, too, with about 300 weeklies and 17 dailies, but little specific attention can be given them in an article of this character. Newspapering began in the Dakota region by the publication of the Dakota Democrat, by Samuel J. Albright, at Sioux Falls on July 2nd,

1859. The Democrat was, under all of the circumstances a most creditable production. One is led to wonder how it was possible on the extreme frontier in a community containing perhaps less than 100 people, so good a paper could be made. It continued to be published for two or three years.

The first contemporary of the Democrat was the Dakotian, established at Yankton by Frank M. Ziebach, the well known squatter governor, on June 6th, 1861. It still exists in the Yankton Press and Dakotan. The Vermillion Republican was the third, and is but a few weeks younger than the Dakotian, though its subsequent publication was interrupted at times, while the Dakotian has been essentially continuous. Not much more may be said of the newspapers here except to add that they have always been intelligent and progressive exponents of Dakota sentiment, and compare most favorably with the press of any section of the country.

The state library has six issues of the Dakota Democrat and the initial copy of the Dakotan.

There have been several attempts to publish purely literary periodicals with greater or less success. The first of these to come to my attention was projected at Hot Springs by Kennett Harris, now well known as a humorous writer in standard publications. Harris began in July 1895 to publish "The Hesperian" as a monthly, and he continued it until January 1896, when he was compelled to suspend. It was a most creditable illustrated magazine containing the best state-made stuff.

In May 1898 Doane Robinson began the Monthly South Dakotan,

devoted to South Dakota literature, art and progress, and continued the publication successfully for six years when the magazine was sold to the Educator at Mitchell and the subscription lists consolidated.

In 1906 John A. Ross of Sioux Falls got out two numbers of a very attractive monthly called the "Queen City Monthly," but it did not get the support to justify its continuance.

The next literary venture was undertaken at Watertown in December 1907 when C. J. Baily, a brilliant and experienced newspaperman began the publication of the Dacotah, a really high class magazine which compared favorably with standard eastern publications. It was continued for one year, but the field proved to narrow for its financial success.

"South Dakota the Sunshine State and Progress Magazine," by Mark Scott, Sioux Falls, assisted by a staff of editors is a creditable monthly publication, promoting all state interests.

"The South Dakota Educator," by Frank L. Ransom, Mitchell is (1925) in its thirty-third volume. It is the chief exponent of the educational interests of the state.

"The Black Hills Engineer," formerly the Paha Sapa Magazine, is the official organ of the state School of Mines. It is under the editorial direction of Dr. C. C. O'Hara, president of the school and is of the first interest, treating liberally all matters related to mining and mineral interests, and incidentally a much wider field.

"The Legionnaire," published by Walter Fischer, Sioux Falls, is the lively exponent of the American Legion.

"The Odd Fellows World," by James M. Patton, Sioux Falls is almost ancient. It is a dignified exponent of Odd Fellowship.

#### 1. Philosophy

The philosophical works produced by South Dakotans which have been preserved in the State Library consist of ten books and pamphlets. There are five pamphlets by Dr. John Logan formerly professor of Philosophy and English in the State University; a book and pamphlet by Gustav G. Wenzlaff, Ph. D., former President of the Springfield Normal; Translations and Comment upon the Essays of Schopenhauer, by Dr. Garrett Droppers, formerly President of the State University; works by Frances Larimer Warner of Philip; and a small pamphlet by Dr. J. H. Hamilton, written while a citizen of Sioux Falls.

Dr. Logan's contributions consist of essays entitled "Aristotelian Theology." Others are "The Absolute as Ethical Postulate;" "Plato's Literary Art as a Method of Philosophy;" and "Fixity of Character; Its Ethical Interpretation." Dr. Logan enjoyed the reputation of being a very deep thinker and logical reasoner.

Mrs. Warner's "Our Invisible Supply" is a series of personal letters to students, detailing methods of demonstration of health, wealth and every form of attainment, done in a very attractive volume of 170 pages.

Dr. Hamilton's Pamphlet is entitled "Subjective Phone 10,000,000 Call 1."

Dr. Wenzlaff's book is entitled "The Mental Man an Outline of the Fundamentals of Psychology," and it is a clear and logical presentation of the subject intended for high schools and colleges, and it is being used throughout the country for the purpose intended. The science of the human mind as presented by Dr. Wenzlaff is a fascinating study which may be read by every one with understanding and profit.

His "Outline of Psychological Principles" is intended as a teacher's hand book to accompany "The Mental Man."

## 2. Religion.

"The History of the Christian Church," by William M. Blackburn, D. D., is a splendid volume of 718 pages in Dr. Blackburn's best historical style. It is an analytical and philosophical presentation of Christianity, and reveals an intimate knowledge of the foundations and development of the church through its two thousand years' life. The reader is not only edified and instructed but is likewise impressed with the profound learning of the author, and he reads with increased reverence for the great South Dakotan.

"A History of the Roman Catholic Church in the United States," by Right Reverend Thomas O'Gorman, Bishop of Sioux Falls. This story of American Catholicism is delightfully told in the diction for which Bishop O'Gorman is famous, and indicates a reading as broad as the literature of the church and of America. There are 515 pages. Not only does it tell the story in

ample detail, but as well it reveals the high aims and wise policy which has actuated the church in its development on this continent.

"The Baptist History of South Dakota," by Thomas M. Shanafelt, D. D., is a record of the foundation and development of the Baptist church upon South Dakota soil. The church is too young here to permit of any special philosophical writing in its behalf, but Dr. Shanafelt has faithfully recorded the beginnings so that with the passage of time the philosophical historian will have a solid basis of fact upon which to base his conclusions.

"Woonspi Itakihna" is the Proverbs translated into the Dakota Indian language by Rev. John B. Renville, a mixed blood Sisseton Sioux, who lived and died in Roberts county.

The Dakota Service in the Episcopal Book of Common Prayer translated into the Sioux under the direction of Bishop Hare.

"The Golden Age and Other Sermons" is a collection of twelve sermons by Philip E. Holp, member of the famous Yale Missionary band who came to Dakota territory in the early eighties. Holp was pastor of the congregational churches of Sioux Falls and Watertown respectively. The sermons published were delivered during his Sioux Falls pastorate.

"The Gospel in Literature" is a series of sermons by Rev. Joseph Nelson Greene, pastor of the First Methodist Church of Watertown, and shows how great religious truths may be drawn from the classical literature of the world, and

illustrates the point with many concrete examples.

Palmer's Dictionary of the Methodist Episcopal church for the Dakota Conference was published in 1888, and gives a complete list of all the Churches of that date with a brief historical sketch, and the roster of the membership of each. This work grows in historical importance and interest with the passage of time.

"The Bible Message in Modern Literature," and "The Working man's Christ" are two well considered works, by Dr. Craig S. Thoms, Professor of Sociology in the State University.

"Mistrials of Jesus," is a careful study of the proceedings before the Jewish and Roman authorities at Jerusalem, pertaining to the trial and condemnation of Jesus, of Nazareth by Charles E. DeLand.

"Told Again," religious romance by Rev. W. D. Atwater of Sturgis.

"From Nebula to Man," a study of Evolution in relation to religious dogma, by Richard M. Slocum of Glenham, formerly regent of education.

"How to Use the Bible," a text book by Dr. L. Wendell Fifield, of Sioux Falls.

In addition there are almost innumerable pamphlets, sermons, tracts and appeals, missionary stories and the like, which cannot receive separate mention here, although many of them are of great literary and historical interest.

The proceedings of all the church and religious bodies of the state also make up very voluminous contributions to this classification. To

the student of church history no other classification is more interesting and luminous. Our missionaries have been most industrious in recording current events, and in many localities were the only ones who left records. Without the record contributed to the American Missionary Herald it would be impossible to write a satisfactory history of South Dakota, and we owe very much to the zeal of these writers upon religious topics.

### 3. Sociology.

The third classification comprises the sociological publications of the state including the public documents, laws, legislative journals, supreme court reports, proceedings and reports of civic, benevolent and secret societies, the catalogues reports and other publications of the educational institutions, and all similar matter. There is in addition a goodly number of text books and other sociological publications. The space of this article is too limited to go into a discussion of the public documents and similar publications, although they contain much of a true literary character. Some of the governor's messages and reports of state officers are literature of a high type.

Perhaps the first publication of this class was brought out about 1885 by W. H. Lyon of Sioux Falls under the title, "The People's Problem and its Solution." This is a little 16 mo book bound in sedate black, and it sounds the first alarm against the modern tendency toward big business which still looms so large upon our horizon. Mr. Lyon, at that early date discovered the movement

toward consolidation, but perhaps did not perceive that it was the beginning of a great and irresistible evolution. He felt strongly that it was a menace to individual effort and he proposed as a remedy the nationalization of most industries. It is a well presented argument for government ownership.

"A Prairie Patriot" is a political story by H. A. Rodee of Forestburg. It combines the free silver arguments of the late nineties with a very satisfactory love story, but since the political features of the work predominate the book takes its classification with sociology instead of fiction.

"Civil Government of South Dakota," by John A. Ross of Sioux Falls was published by the Educator people at Mitchell about twenty years ago, and in a revised form is still used as a text book in the schools. It is a lucid outline of the course of government rather than of the philosophy of government. It tells in an understandable way how local and state government is administered laws passed, etc.

"The State and Nation" is likewise a civics by Dean Clark M. Young, late head of the College of Arts and Sciences at the State University, and Professor George M. Smith of that institution. It extends its scope to national civics as well as local and state government. It was superseded by Smith and Young's History and Civil Government of South Dakota, which will be noticed in another classification.

"The Dakota Justice" is a complete treatise for practice and pleadings in the justices' courts, by Ameri-

cus B. Melville, formerly of the Huron bar. It is a dignified and scholarly work, published in the territorial days when the Dakota justice practice was new to most lawyers, served a very useful purpose.

"Trial Practice and Appellate Procedure" is likewise a dignified and learned treatise by Hon. Chas. E. De Land of the Pierre bar, and is still a useful and much used text book.

"The Index of Dakota Cases," by Horace G. Tilton of Vermillion, was the earliest effort to supply a means of ready reference to the decisions of the supreme courts of Dakota Territory and of North and South Dakota. Later it was merged into a digest prepared and published by an outside law publisher.

"The South Dakota Digest" is an exceedingly handy and valuable digest to South Dakota cases compiled by Hon. James H. McCoy.

"Fuller's Dakota Justice, Proceedings and Forms," by Howard G. Fuller, reporter of the supreme court, is the latest manual of justice's practice.

"Elementary Economics" and "Value and Distribution," are two important contributions to the economic literature of America, by Dr. Herbert K. Davenport, former superintendent of the schools of Sioux Falls.

"Great Conspiracy of the House of Morgan Exposed," by Henry L. Loucks of Watertown, who also has pamphlets upon "The New Monetary System" and "The Railroads," involving his advanced economic views.

"Grigsbys Cowboys" is a story of that famous regiment in the Spanish war, by Otto L. Sues of Sioux Falls.

It is more properly history than sociology but under the arbitrary rules of classification employed they are shelved under this division. It is a well written illustrated record.

"The History of Yankton College," by Dean W. J. McMurtry also comes under this arbitrary classification. This is a very comprehensive history of the development of the first college established upon our soil, and embraces very much of collateral historical interest.

Sociology is much the most extensive branch of our literature, and embraces, including reports of state officers and boards, several hundred titles.

#### 4. Philology.

Naturally the chief contributions to philology in the South Dakota field have to do with the language of the Sioux Indians and for the same reason the works along these lines are chiefly by the Riggsses and Williamsons.

Immediately on coming to the Dakota field in 1864 Dr. John P. Williamson compiled and published a text book for use in the Indian schools. It was called "Oowa Wowapi, Dakota Iapien." It was a sort of primer well calculated for beginners as a reader and spelling book.

Soon after Dr. Williamson brought out his English-Dakota Dictionary, a most useful work which has gone through several editions. It is the most useful work for the English speaking student of the Dakota which has been prepared, and is doubtless as useful to the Dakota who is seeking a knowledge of the English.

In 1873 J. Russell Webb and Dr. S. R. Riggs brought out a Model First Reader in the Siouan tongue. Perhaps we have no right to claim this as a piece of South Dakota production, but in any event we have an inherited right to it.

Dakota Hymns were published by Dr. Williamson in 1879. They are a collection of the best known Christian hymns, translated into the Dakota and set to familiar music, and are sung in all of the native churches.

One of the most philosophical works pertaining to Dakota was prepared by Frederick L. O. Roehrig at old Fort Wadsworth (Sisseton) in 1866 and published in the Smithsonian report for 1872. Roehrig made a comparative study of the Sioux and the Asiatic languages, in the endeavor to establish the Asiatic origin of the Dakota people. He was able to show that the general construction of the Siouan and of the Ural-Altaic languages are the same and that specifically very many of the words are as similar as it could be hoped to maintain an unwritten language among peoples widely separated for a long time. He does not arbitrarily declare the Sioux to be Asiatics, but the inference from the evidence presented is that they originated in Asia.

In 1893 Elias Molee of Bristol, South Dakota, originated a very ingenious language which he called "Nu-Gothic," or regular English. He published several works upon the subject in the form of pamphlets: "A Plea for an American Language," "Pure Saxon English," and "Nu-English." His most pre-

tentious work was a pamphlet of 102 pages printed at Webster entitled "Nu-Gothic." In this he outlines his new language, gives the theory upon which it is based, a brief outline of its grammar, and an extensive vocabulary. He did not succeed in attracting the attention of scholars, though his scheme is certainly as meritorious as the much exploited Esperanto.

The most exhaustive and important philological work produced by a South Dakota writer has not been published and probably will not be, as a commercial enterprise. It is by the late Rev. Robert W. Haire of Aberdeen. He devoted many years to its perfection, and in it he has followed each of the more than seven hundred recognized Aryan root words down to their innumerable offspring in the Sanscrit, Greek, Latin, German, French, and English languages. It is a work of monumental importance, and it is to be hoped that the Smithsonian or the Carnegie Institution may be induced to publish it as an important contribution to knowledge.

##### 5. Natural Sciences.

The literature of Natural Science occupies an important place in the writings of South Dakotans and of those who have written about South Dakota. However, the list of copyrighted works upon natural science is a short one.

"The Elements of Business Arithmetic," is a recent text book by Prof. Anson H. Biglow of the Lead schools. It is a practical arithmetic, more practical than the text book by that name with which our parents were familiar. It aims to

afford a key to most of the ordinary business transactions.

The "Elements of Algebra" and "Higher Algebra" are two texts by Dr. George Lilly for some time president of the Brookings State College. These works were not published until sometime after Dr. Lilly left South Dakota, but they were chiefly prepared while he was a Dakotan. They stand well among the practical text books and are widely used.

"Hydrographic Surveying" is a manual for hydrographic surveyors prepared by Samuel H. Lea, at one time state engineer. It contains formulas, suggestions for field work and convenient tables. It is especially useful to those who are interested in irrigation surveying which is fast taking so important a place in South Dakota development.

"Results of Spirit Leveling in South Dakota," by R. R. Marshall, chief geographer of the Geological Survey, gives the absolute altitude of a very large number of points in the state, chiefly inland places not reached by railroads.

"Reconnoisance Soil Survey of Western South Dakota" is likewise a government publication accompanied by an exhaustive map showing the different soils west of the Missouri.

"Elements of Inorganic Chemistry," by Prof. James H. Shepard of the State College, has long been a notable text book widely used.

"Natural Science" is indebted to Dr. James E. Todd, formerly state geologist for very much of permanent value. Among his contributions to knowledge are the following:

"The Missouri River Loess," a study of the river silts.

"The Effects of Certain Characteristics of Rocks upon their Erosion," is a study of the rock formations of the Black Hills.

"Concretions and their Geological Effects," pertains to the concretionary formations which are so prominent in Western South Dakota.

"The Moraines of eastern South Dakota and their attendant Deposits," is a monograph of exceeding interest, not only describing the Moraines, but analyzing the Missouri river trough as well. It is an illustrated work of nearly 200 pages.

"Geology and Water Resources of the Lower James River Valley," is the result of a careful reconnaissance of the section. Dr. Todd likewise examined several other quadrangles in eastern South Dakota for the geological survey the result of which is published in the following folios. A quadrangle comprises a county or more in extent surrounding the town which gives it its name; as for illustration the Elkpoint Quadrangle embraces part of Clay, all of Union County and adjacent sections of Iowa and Nebraska. Dr. Todd covered Aberdeen, Redfield, Alexandria, DeSmet, Elkpoint, Huron, Olivet, Mitchell and Parker quadrangles.

"The Moraines of the Missouri Coteau and their Attendant Deposits."

Dr. Todd also prepared Bulletins 1, 2, and 3 of the South Dakota Geological Bulletins and a considerable portion of the fourth bulletin, the latter being completed by Dean Perisho.

Horatio Nelson Darton, of the United States Geological Survey has been in South Dakota so much that he may be considered a full fledged citizen. At any rate much of his published work is distinctly ours. Among his works are:

"A Preliminary Report upon the Artesian Waters of a Portion of the Dakotas in 1896." This report gave an account of each well bored at that time.

"Geology and Underground Waters of South Dakota, 1909" contains additional matter and revised conclusions.

"Geology and Underground Water Resources of the Southern Portion of the Black Hills in 1901, and Geology and Water Resources of the Northern Portion of the Black Hills, 1909" very thoroughly treats of the water supply of that section of the state.

"A report of the Reconnaissance of the Black Hills of Dakota made in the Summer of 1874" by William Ludlow, Captain of Engineers, accompanying the Custer expedition of that year tells the story of the trip and gives George Bird Grinnell's report upon the natural history and paleontology of the region and Dr. N. H. Winchell's report upon its geology. As the first scientific information coming from the Hills region it is peculiarly valuable and interesting.

"Boulder Outline Figures in Dakota," by T. H. Lewis, and "Boulder Mosaics" by Dr. Todd, are interesting studies of these Indian memorials found so frequently in this region."

"Evolution, True or False," is a philosophical inquiry into evolution by C. L. Abbott of Estelline. It is not a

very extensive work but it is sufficiently important to attract the favorable criticism of Huxley and Fisk.

"The Bluing and Red Rot of the Black Hills Pine" is an exhaustive study of the diseases of the western yellow pine by Herman Von Schrenk, published by the Agricultural Department.

Natural History proper has brought out four works.

"Lost Mammals Collected in the Black Hills Region" by J. A. Allen, with field notes pertaining to the specimens.

"The Vanishing Prairie Hen" by Clate Tinan of the Kimball Graphic, who is an authority upon all game birds, beasts and fishes.

"Birds of the West," by Professor Charles E. Holmes, the South Dakota poet and naturalist.

"Cenozoic Mammal Horizon of Western North America," by Henry Fairfield Osborn, has chiefly to do with the prehistoric animal life of the South Dakota region.

Perhaps this work has more to do with geology than natural history in the accepted sense.

For the Bulletins and Circulars of the South Dakota Geological and Natural History Survey see Geological and Natural History Survey.

For the publications of the School of Mines, see School of Mines.

#### 6. Useful Arts.

The literature of the useful arts comprises seven copyrighted volumes and in addition there is a vast deal in the way of map making, state advertising and reports of such offices as that of the state engineer so that first and last the division occupies a good

deal of space on the library shelves. The copyrighted works are as follows:

"Obstetrical Guide," by Dr. R. L. Murdy of Aberdeen, a work well spoken of by the medical profession and the medical press.

"LeBonne" a guide for nurses, wives and mothers by Cassie Roselle Hoyt of Pierre. A very useful work which is worthy a place in every household.

"Progressive Poultry Culture," by Dr. A. A. Brigham of Brookings, is a very complete guide for poultrymen, containing a vast deal of important information.

"Tonnage Tables" by Jesse Bean of Columbia, is a ready reckoner upon every topic likely to come into practical experience of the every day man.

"Manual of Assaying" by Dr. Charles H. Fulton, former president of the School of Mines, is an exhaustive treatise upon the subject and is an authority among the assayers of America.

"Irrigation in South Dakota" by Samuel H. Lea, state engineer, tells of the opportunities for irrigation in this state and tells what has been accomplished, and is a fine presentation of our entire irrigation problem.

"Structural Engineering" and "Theory of Reinforced Concrete Construction" by John Edward Kirkham, practical manual for engineers and text book for schools of engineering are in wide use.

Among the advertising pamphlets that have been produced in the Dakota region in the past half century there is a vast deal that is unique and intensely interesting. They afford one of the interesting features of the library, and an analysis of them reveals much light upon the social progress

and the material development of the region.

#### 7. Fine Arts.

The literature of fine arts in South Dakota is exceedingly limited. It consists of collections of photographs and prints and of published music in the main.

Of course the sum of photography is tremendous, but the South Dakota writing about photography is almost nil. There are a considerable number of oil and water color artists in the state but there are no South Dakota publications pertaining to art that have found their way into the library.

Neither are there any writings which have come to my attention on the subject of music, but there are a large number of music compositions which have been published. Not nearly all of this has been secured for the library, and contributions not listed here will be welcomed. The first South Dakota music to come to my attention is a group of songs by Linda W. Slaughter, formerly of Fort Randall as wife of the post surgeon as follows:

"When friends are False."

"My Soldier."

"The Bivouac."

There are several numbers in the line of military and patriotic music:

"Return of the Regiment," by Frank Halstead, chief musician of the First Regiment in the Philippines.

"The Fighting Suit of Brown," by H. J. Barker, First Regiment.

"William McKinley's Memorial March," by Carrie E. Stratton of Iroquois.

"Peacefully Sleep," by James W. Morse of Pierre.

"Pin the Old Badge to My Bosom Once More," by Emma L. Maynard of Kimball.

In sentimental music there is a larger list:

"If to Forget," by Janosek and Dvorak of Yankton.

"Little Footprints in the Snow," by James W. Morse of Pierre.

"Only a Lost One," by Frank M. Halstead.

"When," by Jake Skinner of Parkston.

"Mother," by Jake Skinner.

"No One's Darling," by Harry Budde of Pierre.

"Neath Dakota's Northern Skies," by Harold Davis.

"Frolic of the Prairie Chickens," by Carrie E. Stratton.

"Iroquois Grand March," by Carrie Stratton.

Senator George A. Perley of Flan-dreau is a musical man and has written a number of pieces.

"Saca awea," a tribute to the Bird Women of the Lewis Clark expedition.

"Dakota Land," a piece of band music.

"When Teddy's Boat Goes By," a tribute to Roosevelt.

"Our Pop Convention," a topical song sung by the Minnehaha Mand-skor at the national populist convention in 1900, by Jake Skinner.

"On the Car," by Powers Gurand.

But one piece of sacred music has come to the library, an Ave Christe by Rev. Earl Pierce of Brookings.

Frank P. Glassner of Tyndall has published an "Easy Method for the Harpsichord," a manual for beginners.

Dramatization also comes under this division of literature, and in this line we have:

"Clate Manson, B.S.A.," by Asa Forrest, Jr. of Canton. Also the dramatization of "One of the Palls."

"Yankton, a pageant," by Joseph Mills Hanson.

#### 8. Poetry.

The poetical literature of South Dakota consists of 32 printed books and a lot of fugitive stuff. In quality it ranges from the amateurish to really refined verse.

So far as I am informed the first book of South Dakota verse was published by the late John Banvard of Watertown, and is entitled "The Tradition of the Temple." It is a versified tale of the Temple at Jerusalem. Banvard was a unique character. He was an Egyptian traveler and scholar of note. As a showman he vied with Barnum and had conducted museums and panoramas in New York, London and Paris. He made a painting of the Mississippi river more than three miles in length, which he exhibited in London. Afterward he painted the Nile. He was a prolific producer of verse, and coming to South Dakota when an old man kept the newspapers filled with his effusions.

Sam Clover's "Zephyrs from Dakota" was the next to appear and contains a dozen of the author's best pieces.

The next in order was May Phillips Tatro's "Thanksgiving Souvenir." Mrs. Tatro was making genuine reputation at the time of her early death.

Hamlin Garland was a resident of South Dakota when his first book of "Prairie Songs" appeared. From the technical stand point, his is, no doubt,

the best poetry which has been published by a South Dakotan.

"The Poet Scout" of Captain Jack Crawford, is distinctly a South Dakota production, and most of his verses have the local color of the Deadwood camp.

"Across the Wheat" was Will Dillman's first book, and he will have to travel a strong pace if he excels some of the compositions in it. He now resides at Excelsior, Minnesota, but this work is wholly ours.

"Midst the Coteaus of Dakota" by Doane Robinson, is a collection of his early dialect verses.

"Happy Days," by Charles E. Holmes, is one of the daintiest and most scholarly collections the state has produced. Mr. Holmes is no longer a South Dakotan, but his little work will always be a monument to him here.

"Black Hills Ballads," and "Cowboy Lyrics" are Robert V. Carr's books of verse, and each is filled with characteristic South Dakota material.

"Songs of the Sioux" by Will Chamberlain, contains his earlier verse, and some of it is among his best.

"Dakota Rhymes" compiled by Gustav G. Wenzlaff, and B. Wade Burleigh, comprise some of the best work of a dozen or more of the South Dakota verse makers.

"Ballads of the Plains," by Mrs. Emily E. Sloan of Belle Fourche, is a thin collection of verse written and illustrated by the author.

"Frontier Ballads" by Joseph Mills Hanson, is a collection of verses every South Dakotan will want to know. Hanson has "the ballad swing" to perfection.

## Literature, South Dakota

"Threads of Gold Woven into Verse" is a rather pretentious volume by Rev. James Davies.

"Hager" is Rollin J. Wells' very strong dramatic verse. It is of more than ordinary strength, and stamps the author as a genuine poet.

"Songs of the East and West" is Rev. Leonard Kingsley Smith's collection of real poetry.

Mrs. A. J. Dickenson of Chamberlain has at least four collections all finely printed and illuminated with colored drawings. They are "Voices of the Winds," "Souvenir of the Artesian Wells," "Voices of the Wheat Fields" and "Ocean and Other Poems."

"Day Dreams and Realities" is a collection of the poetic fancies of Rev. E. B. TreFethren.

"Sun and Saddle Leather," by Badger Clark is a collection of Clark's characteristic verse. He is unquestionably the most popular poet of the region.

Flora Shufelt Rivola, of Yankton is doing very excellent work, much of which finds its way into standard magazines but which has not been collected.

The following have written acceptable verse:

Abel, Edwin L.  
Aisenbrey, Calvin J.  
Bagstad, Annie E.  
Beaumont, Adelbert E.  
Brown, Mortimer C.  
Burleigh, B. Wade  
Burleigh, Andrew F.  
Butler, Daisy Dean  
Caldwell, Arthur L.  
Chamberlain, Beulah.  
Creed, Charles H.  
Crill, Louis N.

## Literature, South Dakota

Crothers, Ralph  
Dickson, Margarette A.  
Hagman, Bernice  
Hall, Fremont  
Harrington, Nellie  
Lawton, Charles Brady  
McMurtry, William J.  
Martin, Mary Frances  
Miser, Nellie Pyle  
Richardson, Mabel K.  
St. John, C. Griffin  
Stillwell, Ethel Brooks  
Swift, Flora M.  
TreFethren, E. B.  
Van Camp, George A.  
Van Dalsam, Edward  
Van Cise, Edwin  
Wentworth, Frank M.  
Wenzlaff, Gustav G.  
White, Gay C.

A few bits of characteristic verse by South Dakota writers are appended.

### The World's Out-of-Doors

'Tis joy to ride o'er the grassy plains  
And follow the wild stampede,  
To rest at night 'neath the star's pale  
light  
By the side of your faithful steed;  
There's health in the chase for the  
wily game  
And joy in the sport that thrills,  
As you listen at morn for the hunts-  
man's horn  
And canter away to the hills.

There are forests vast where I fain  
would roam,  
There are mountains with caps of  
snow,  
There are canyons deep where the  
waters leap  
To the chasms so far below;  
And whether we ride o'er the billowy  
plains  
Or sail o'er the surging sea,

## Literature, South Dakota

There's joy in the quest for the life  
that's best,

The life that is wild and free.

I love the scent of the towering pines,  
The gleam of the heaving seas,  
The tints that glow when the sun is  
low,

The life that is wild and free.

I love to stand by the cascade's brink  
Where the water in splendor pours,  
And catch the spell of the throbs that  
swell

From the heart of the world's out-  
doors.

H. Howard Biggar.

### The Bad Lands

Bluff of ochre and brown and red,  
In varied glory flare,

For here is the land of mystery,  
Where God plays solitaire.

A gray plain and a soft mirage,  
In the blue haze over there,  
For here is the land of lonesomeness,  
Where God plays solitaire.

A muddy butte and shapes that come  
And at the sunset stare,  
For here is the land of forgotten pasts,  
Where God plays solitaire.

A silence that dwarfs the soul of man,  
Oh, the silence everywhere!  
For here is the land of things unsolved,  
Where God plays solitaire.

Robert V. Carr.

### Growing Old

A little more tired at the close of day,  
A little less anxious to have our way;  
A little less ready to scold and blame,  
A little more care for a brother's  
name;  
And so we are nearing the journey's  
end,  
Where Time and Eternity meet and  
blend.

Rollin J. Wells.

## Literature, South Dakota

### Moods

When the weather is fair my fancies  
soar

Away over forest and hill and lea,  
When the weather is foul and the  
fierce winds roar,

My fancies come shivering back  
to me

And we brood together before the  
grate

Of the things that come by the  
hand of fate.

When the weather is fair the world  
seems wide,

Its bounds stretch out in the far  
dim blue

And my spirit floats out on a puls-  
ing tide

Into distant lands that I never  
knew,

When the weather is foul and the  
sad rain falls

There is no world but my cottage  
walls.

When the sunlight glints thro' the  
warm, soft skies

Love plumes his pinions and wan-  
ders free

Where soft-voiced sirens with star-  
ry eyes

Sing songs of the beautiful soon-  
to-be—

When darkness falls on the cloud-  
hung dome

Love hears no voice but the voice  
of home.

Mortimer Crane Brown.

### Sweet Peas

Dream-eyed delights and fairie fan-  
tasies

Wandered from rarer regions and  
congealed

To form and color in our denser  
air,—

These, like the royal captives bound  
of old  
In fair, bright fetters which the  
more enhance  
Their alien beauty, o'er all else  
adorn  
Imperial Summer's glad triumphal  
train.  
These are the merry-makers of the  
feast;  
The gay coquettes that wanton with  
the winds;  
The sportive nymphs enamored of  
the sun;  
The blithe Bacchantes drunk with  
rain and dew  
The dancing girls of Summer's pag-  
eantry.

Annie E. Bagstad.

**Mors et Vita.**  
To him who guides the prairie-  
breaking plow  
Is given pleasure and high privilege;  
To grasp the curving tails with  
sturdy strength  
And watch the rolling colter's cruel  
bite,  
To hear the snarling share tear out  
the roots  
God planted in creation's gardening  
days  
Doth teach the lesson inexorable,  
That larger life comes through the  
gate of death.  
The beauty of the ribboned sod that  
flows  
All black and glistening from the  
shining mold;  
The fragrance of the broken blooms  
that fall;  
The new-turned earth; the trustful  
feathered friends  
That follow him and cheer the day  
with song;  
The vernal breeze; the comfort of  
the sun—

All serve for joy abounding unto  
him  
Who joins in partnership with the  
Most High  
To fructify the earth for fellow  
man.

Doane Robinson.

**From Town.**

We're the children of the open and  
we hate the haunts o' men,  
But we had to come to town to  
get the mail.  
And we're ridin' home at daybreak  
'cause the air is cooler then—  
All 'cept one of us that stopped be-  
hind in jail.  
Shorty's nose won't bear paradin',  
Bill's off eye is darkly fadin',  
All our toilets show a touch of  
disarray,  
For we found that city life is a con-  
stant round of strife  
And we ain't the breed for shuin'  
from a fray.  
Chant your warwhoop pardners  
dear while the east turns pale  
with fear  
And the chaparral is tremblin' all  
aroun'  
For we're wicked to the marrer;  
we're a midnight dream of ter-  
ror  
When we're ridin' up the rocky  
trail from town!  
We acquired our hasty temper from  
our friend, the centipede.  
From the rattlesnake we learnt to  
guard our rights.  
We have gathered fightin' pointers  
from the famous broncho steed  
And the bobcat teached us rep-  
pertee that bites.  
So when some high-collared herrin'  
jerred the garb that I was wear-  
in'

'Twasn't long till we had got  
where talkin' ends,  
And he et his ill bred chat, with a  
sauce of derby hat,  
While my merry pardners entertain-  
ed his friends.

Sing'er out, my buckeroos! Let the  
desert hear the news.  
Tell the stars the way we rubbed  
the haughty down.

We're the fiercest wolves a-prowlin'  
and it's just our night for howl-  
in'  
When we're ridin' up the rocky  
trail from town.

Since the days that Lot and Abram  
split the Jordan range in halves,  
Just to fix it so their punchers  
wouldn't fight,

Since old Jacob skinned his dad-in-  
law for six year's crop in calves  
And then hit the trail for Canaan  
in the night,

There has been a taste for battle  
'mong the men that follow cattle  
And a love of doin' things that's  
wild and strange

And the warmth of Laban's words  
when he missed his speckled  
herds

Still is useful in the language of  
the range.

Sing'er out, my bold coyotes! lea-  
ther fists and leather throats,  
For we wear the brand of Ishm'el  
like a crown.

We're the sons of desolation, we're  
the out-laws of creation—

Ee——yow! a-ridin' up the rocky  
trail from town!

Badger Clark.

#### Outdoor Men.

You to your books, and plays and  
dance,  
And we to the woods and hills,

You to the maids whose looks en-  
trance,

And we to the chattering rills,  
You with the learning, and clothes  
and airs,

And your problems of how to be  
good,—

But ours, when all's said, is the life  
that wears,

And only we have understood.

Leonard Kingsley Smith.

#### Wild Bill's Grave.

On the side of the hill, between White-  
wood and Deadwood

At the foot of the pine stump,  
there lies a lone grave

Environed with rocks and with pine  
trees and redwood,

Where the wild roses bloom o'er  
the breast of the brave.

A mantle of brushwood the green  
swarth encloses

The green boughs are waving far  
up overhead;

While under the sod and the flow'-  
rets reposes

The brave and the dead.

Capt. Jack Crawford.

#### On Harney's Crest.

Thy shoulders Harney, cleve the  
skies,

A mantle therefrom on thee lies,  
More pure than ermine fleece.

So towering, chill, yet wrapt in  
peace

Art thou! Tho' oft the gods of tem-  
pests rest

Upon thy flanks, in frowning quest  
From Jupiter's brow, and gazing  
down,

Scorn the low-huddled mining town,  
And deem the furnace's smoking  
blast

A puppet's anger at thy splendors  
cast. Will Chamberlain.

**Jake Dale.**

What, stranger, you never heerd tell  
o' Jake,  
Jake Dale, o' the "Lucky George?"  
You must a' been raised in the  
East, my son,  
If you never clapped ears to the  
yarn that's spun  
Of Jakey Dale an' the race he won  
In the year o' the big ice gorge.  
  
Come March in the Spring o' '81,  
An' the river broke at Pierre  
An' come rantin' down on the clean  
rampage.  
She marked 36 on the Yankton  
gage,  
Which I reckon you know is some  
of a stage,  
An' she covered the bottoms here.  
  
The "George" was hitched on the  
city bar  
Close up by the railroad track.  
When the row began we fixed her  
strong,  
Rigged seven hawsers where two  
belong;  
She'd 'a' taken an acre o' soil along  
If she dragged in the grindin'  
pack.  
  
But along one night the drift-ice  
stopped;  
The flood run clear as June,  
Fer the stuff had jammed in Hag-  
in's Bend  
An' choked the channel from end  
to end,  
An' it fought an' screamed like a  
wild-cat, penned,  
In the light of the cold March  
moon.  
  
Yeh see that p'int across the bar  
With the riffle o' shoal below?  
Well, that's where the widow o' old  
Buck Slack,

Once had a claim an' a drift-wood  
shack,  
Where she lived an' slaved with  
her young-un pack,  
All which was some time ago.  
Well, we on the "George" had tumb-  
led out—  
The roar o' the jam was wild—  
When we heard a cry through the  
shriekin' night,  
An' there on the p'int, in the pale  
moonlight,  
A-wavin' an' yellin' with all her  
might,  
Stood Buck Slack's youngest child.  
An' we knowed, without darin' to  
say the word,  
They was tripped for the Great  
Unknown,  
Fer the gorge had slapped the cur-  
rent round  
An' cut 'em off from the higher  
ground,  
An' the hand that could save 'em  
from bein' drowned  
Was the hand of God alone.  
  
Then all at once we heerd a yell  
An', down 'cross the willow bank,  
A-layin' a course that was skeercely  
snug,  
Came Jakey Dale with his whis-  
key jug  
As drunk as the mate of a log-raft  
tug,  
An' a-swearin' somethin' rank.  
"You rust-chawed fragments o' junk,  
sez he,  
"Now what do you think you've  
found?  
A-standin' 'round on this old bilge  
tank,  
Like a bunch o' frogs on a float-  
in' plank;  
Be ye lookin' fer gold in yon cut-bank?  
An' then he heerd that sound.

As quick as the jump of a piston-rod  
 He was over the wheel-box guard,  
 An' before we could figger on stoppin' him  
 He had slashed the falls from the long-boat's rim  
 An' was out past the slush o' the channel's brim,  
 A-pullin' quick and hard.  
 He sidled his tub through that rippin' flume  
 While we stood on the "George" an' swore.  
 The boy was looney with raw-corn gin  
 But he reckoned his course to the width of a pin  
 Ran straight to the eddy an' clawed her in  
 An' staggered himself ashore.  
 Now stranger I want to ask you, flat,  
 If a man with his head-piece right,  
 Would 'a' piled eight folks in that skiff's inside  
 Fer a half-mile pull through that mill race tide  
 An' think to land safe at the end o' the ride?  
 Well, Jake Dale did, that night.  
 When he shoved her off from the gumbo p'int  
 She reeled like a sawyer snag,  
 Then the current caught her along the beam  
 An' she whirled around an' shot down stream  
 With the foam from her bow like a cloud o' steam,  
 As fast as the red-tail stag.  
 Good Lord, the fright in them children's cries!

It curdled a feller's blood,  
 Them river men ain't a prayerful race,  
 But that night more'n one sort of hid his face  
 An' sent up a plea to the Throne o' Grace  
 To guide them through the flood.  
 An' then that gorge sent up a roar  
 That shook the solid ground;  
 The sort that splits yer ears in two  
 When a side-wheel packet drops a flue  
 An' blows six b'ilers amongst her crew,  
 An' cooks them that ain't drowned.  
 She was breakin' loose like an avalanche,  
 Slipped free on a mountain side.  
 Jake Dale turned 'round an' give one look  
 An' read the truth like a printed book  
 Then bent to his oars till the keel-post shook,  
 An' pulled fer the "George's" side.  
 He jammed her bow through the buckin' tide  
 Till the painter floated free;  
 With blinded eyes an' drippin' skin  
 He fought fer the race he had set to win  
 Like a soldier fights, till the ice rolled in  
 An' ground against her lee.  
 But he'd got her up to ropin' range  
 An' we hauled her to the rail.  
 When he'd landed the last one, safe an' sound,  
 Jake foller'd, an' says, as he looked around,  
 "You fellers fetch out that jug you found,  
 I'm as dry as the Mormon Trail!"

Well stranger, that there is the  
yarn o' Jake,  
Jake Dale, o' the "Lucky George."  
He wasn't no saint with the gilt-edged  
crown;  
His language would shatter a  
church-steeple down;  
He'd a thirst in his throat that nothin'  
in' could drown;  
An' a fist like a blacksmith's  
forge.

But, all the same, he'd a Christian  
soul  
If he hadn't the Christian creed,  
An' a better heart, by a blame long  
shot,  
Than some pious folks that brag  
a lot  
On savin' their souls, but haven't  
got  
No time fer their brother's need.  
An' I reckon the Lord has found a  
place  
In the Kingdom o' the Lamb  
Fer the man that cast his own fears  
by  
An showed that he wasn't afeard  
ed to die  
Fer the sake of a frightened baby's  
cry.  
That night o' the big ice jam.  
Joseph Mills Hansen.

**The Weeping Magdalen**  
That simple face, so innocent and  
fair,  
So sad, —if aught inanimate have  
wrongs—  
Has often claimed the greatest art-  
ist's care  
Has oft received the minstrel's  
sweetest songs.  
Yet they have missed its beauty, for  
it stands

From human skill so measureless  
apart,  
It breaks the chords of minstrelsy  
and brands  
With burning shame the wonder-  
ing face of Art.

C. E. Holmes.

#### Pioneers.

They rise to mastery of wind and  
snow;  
They go like soldiers grimly into  
strife  
To colonize the plain. They plow  
and sow,  
And fertilize the sod with their own  
life,  
As did the Indian and the Buffalo.

#### 8. Fiction.

South Dakota has a respectable  
body of fiction of acceptable charac-  
ter. There are upwards of 25 tit-  
les published by residents of the  
state and a good many others by non-  
residents which deal exclusively  
with South Dakota scenes and peo-  
ple.

I think the first printed book of fic-  
tion published by a South Dakotan  
was written in 1876 by Mrs. George  
E. Spencer, of Deadwood and was  
entitled "Calamity Jane." The scenes  
are about the mining camps at  
Deadwood. It is really very good  
and of thrilling interest. Under a  
more dignified title it might have  
become a "best seller." This was  
soon followed by "Dakota Girl," by  
Stella Gilman of Hudson, who a lit-  
tle later added "The Gumbo Lily" to  
the literature of the state.

Three of Hamlin Garland's fictions  
belong to South Dakota, all of  
them dealing with Brown and Mc-  
Pherson county scenes. They are

"The Little Norsk," "An Average Man" and "Moccasin Ranch."

The late Dr. Will O. Lillibridge of Sioux Falls, left an even half dozen volumes, as follows; "Ben Blair," and "When the Trail Divides." Stories of the South Dakota Range Region; "A Breath of Prairie," also of the out-doors, "The Dominant Dollar," "Dissolving Circle" and "Quarecus Alba" stories of Sioux Falls. Mr. Lillibridge's death cut short a promising career. "Ben Blair" and "Where the Trail Divides" were among the most popular novels of the day, the sale running into tremendous figures.

Kate and Vergil Boyles of Yankton have three very successful books: "Langford of the Three Bars," "The Homesteaders" and "Spirit Trail." These have been very popular and sold to high figures.

Eleanor Gates, spent her youth in Minnehaha county, and two of her books are distinctively South Dakotan. They are "The Autobiography of a Prairie Girl" and "Plow Woman." They were published by the Century Company, a sufficient guarantee of their quality.

Mary Agnes Byrne, of Volga has two juvenile works "The Little Woman of the Spout," and "Roy and Rosy Rocks," which were popular with children.

Lawyer John Burns of Deadwood is the author of "Memories of a Cow Pony." Mrs. Aken Douglas, of Fort Pierre, gives us "Beryl," Judge George H. Marquis, of Clear Lake, "Fairview's Mystery," Rev. Charles Sinnett of Carthage, "The Norsk.

Gopher," Rev. W. D. Atwater of Sturgis, "Told Again," and M. L. Fox, formerly editor of the Sioux Falls Press, "Private Smith in the Philippines," each of which is interesting and worthy of perusal.

"The Patriot" by Thomas Stubbins of Yankton, and "Every Man His Chance," by Matilda Wood Stone, of Rapid City are likewise very attractive novels.

Of notable fiction pertaining to South Dakota scenes and South Dakota People may be mentioned, "Tonda," by Warren K. Moorhead. This is a story of the Pine Ridge Indians. "The Westerners," and "The Claim Jumpers" are Black Hills Stories, by Stewart Edward White, once a resident.

"The Conquest" by Eva Emery Dye, is not legitimately a South Dakota story although Mrs. Dye formerly resided in this state as the wife of Prof. Dye of the Madison Normal and is the story of the Lewis and Clark expedition dwelling extensively upon the time spent by the explorers in this territory.

**College Orations.** A compilation of the winning orations in the inter-collegiate contests in South Dakota from the first in 1888 to the thirtieth in 1917 compiled by O. W. Coursey, is as follows:

1. G. R. Varney, Sioux Falls College, "The Jew."
2. E. A. Chase, Yankton College, "The Pursuit of Wealth."
3. Fred H. Clark, Dakota Univ., "The Problem of the Century."
4. A. C. Shepard, Dakota Univ., "The Indian Problem."
5. J. W. Barrington, Redfield College, "The National Problem."
6. T. A. Stubbins, Yankton College, "The Spirit of Romance."

7. Richard A. Locke, Sioux Falls College, "The Preservative Element in American Society."
8. A. B. Rowell, Yankton College, "Robert Burns."
9. W. F. Ewert, Yankton College, "Individualism."
10. Winifred McVey, Dakota University, "Civilization and the Prophet."
11. E. T. Dolton, Dakota University, "Decline of Citizenship."
12. H. A. Rodee, Dakota University, "Our Social Crisis."
13. Walter Hubbard, Huron College, "Wendell Phillips."
14. James A. Walton, Redfield College, "American Problems."
15. Edith Noble, Dakota University, "Tito Melema."
16. Carlton D. Hardy, Dakota U., "From Fame to Infamy."
17. Anna Bagstad, Yankton College, "Goethe."
18. James E. Crowther, D. Wesleyan U., "Oliver Cromwell."
19. Burton F. Tanner, Dakota University, "Robert Burns."
20. Lou E. Miles, Redfield College, "Micheal Angelo."
21. Ralph Shearer, D. Wesleyan U., "Saxon Versus Slav."
22. George Norvell, D. W. U., "Joan of Arc."
23. Howard Warren, Yankton College, "The New Orient."
24. John Dobson, D. W. U., "America's Greatest Problem."
25. James Dobson, D. W. U., "Our Pacific Outlook."
26. C. A. Alseth, Yankton College, "The Lion of the North."
27. Harvey L. Leavitt, D. W. U., "Men of Vision."
28. Roi B. Tibbetts, D. W. U., "America's Industrial Crisis."
29. Floyd Pool, State University, "Restriction of Immigration."
30. Samuel Marble, D. W. U., "From Fame to Infamy."
31. Clement Thomas, Huron College, "Children of the Gloom."
32. Simon P. Nelson, Yankton College, "The Knight among the Nations."
33. Harold R. Husted, Sioux Falls College, "Ideals of the Coming Age."

34. Francis Cace, D. W. U., "The Modern Paradox."

Numbers 13, 21, 23 and 33 above were won in interstate contests. The winners since 1918 have been: 1918, Lloyd Rising, Wesleyan; 1919, No contest; 1920, Walter A. Aschenback, Sioux Falls; 1921, Roy Wilson, Yankton; 1922, Dean McSloy, Sioux Falls; 1923, Laura Belle McBurney, Yankton; 1924, Clifton Churchill, Yankton.

#### Speeches

Pettigrew, Richard F., "The Course of Empire," "Imperial Washington." These books are addresses made by Mr. Pettigrew as United States Senator, selected and edited.

Addresses of the South Dakota Representatives in the Congress of the United States will be found in the Congressional Record, indexed under their several names.

Messages of the several Governors of Dakota Territory and of South Dakota were published separately. Complete files are in the State Library; but it is now difficult to find some of them elsewhere.

The Public addresses of William B. Sterling were published by his friends in a memorial volume, "Memoirs of William B. Sterling."

#### IX. History

For an outline of the history of South Dakota see Historical Chronology. The following Histories of the State or sections of it have been published:

Andrea's Atlas, 1884. Contains a fine Historical sketch of Dakota.

Armstrong's "History of Dakota," 1866.

Armstrong's "Early Empire Builders of the Great West," 1901.

Batchelor, "History of Dakota Territory," a revision of Armstrong's.

Foster, "History of Dakota Territory," a revision of Armstrong's for immigration purposes.

Johnson's (Willis E.) "South Dakota, A Republic of Friends." 1911.

Kingsbury's "History of Dakota Territory," by G. W. Kingsbury, 2 volumes; invaluable for source-material. 1915.

McClure, Pattison F.; "Resources of Dakota, 1887"; contains sketch of each county.

Peterson's (Frank E.) "Atlas of South Dakota," 1904. Contains a fine historical sketch of S. D.

Ransom (Frank L.) "The Sunshine State;" a brief school history. 1912.

Robinson (Doane) "History of South Dakota from the Earliest Times," 1899.

"History of South Dakota," 2 vols., 1904.

"Brief History of South Dakota," 1905.

Smith (with Young) "History and Government of South Dakota," 1898.

Smith (G. M.) "History of South Dakota," (third volume of the Kingsbury History, 1915. Not written by Prof. Smith and not dependable) See Kingsbury's History of Dakota (in this Cyclopedia).

Young (Clark M.) with Smith; "History and Government of South Dakota" (revised, 1912).

Van Osdel, Abraham Lincoln, "Historic Land Marks of the Great Northwest."

### Black Hills

Dodge, (Gen. Richard I.) "The Black Hills." 1876.

Rosen, Father Peter, "The Black Hills of Dakota."

Tallent, (Mrs. Annie D.) "The Black Hills, the Last Home of the Dakotas." 1899.

Coursey, O. W., "The First Woman in the Black Hills;" an abridgement of Mrs. Tallent's book. 1923.

### County Histories

Beadle, sketch in Peterson's "Atlas of Beadle County."

Charles Mix, sketch in Peterson's "Atlas of Charles Mix County."

Clay, sketch in Peterson's "Atlas of Clay County."

Davison, sketch in Peterson's "Atlas of Davison County."

Davison, "History of Davison County," by N. C. Dunham.

Edmunds, sketch in Peterson's "Atlas of Edmunds County."

Faulk, "History of Faulk County," by C. H. Ellis.

Hanson, sketch in Peterson's "Atlas of Hanson County."

McPherson, "History of McPherson County," by George Hichman.

Marshall, "History of Marshall County," by George Hichman.

Minnehaha, "History of Minnehaha County," by Dana R. Bailey.

Turner, sketch in Peterson's "Atlas of Turner County."

Union County, Historical sketches by W. H. H. Fate, in Hist., X, 512-15, 528; X, 567-77 (?)

There are perhaps other county histories which have not come to the attention of the editor.

### 920. Biography

Collections of biographies of South Dakotans are printed, among others in the following books:

"History of Southeastern Dakota,"  
1884.

Robinson's "History of South Dakota,"  
1904.

Kingsbury's "History of Dakota Terri-  
tory," 1915.

"Memorial and Biographical Record,"  
1897, for Clay, Union, Lincoln and  
Turner Counties (Ogle, Publisher,  
Chicago).

The same for Bon Homme, Charles  
Mix, Douglas and Yankton Counties.

The same for Central South Dakota.

The same for Eastern South Dakota  
(named also "Compendium of Bio-  
graphy, 1898").

"Compendium of Biography of the  
Black Hills," 1898 (Ogle).

"Who's Who in South Dakota," by O.  
W. Coursey, 5 vols.

"Who's Who Among South Dakotans,"  
by Lawrence K. Fox; contains about  
2,000 sketches of active South Da-  
kotans.

Bailey's "History of Minnehaha  
County," 1899.

The following individual biographies  
have been published:

"Gen. W. H. H. Beadle," by O. W.  
Coursey.

Dollard, Maj. Robert, "Recollections of  
the Civil War, and Going West to  
Grow Up with the Country."

"William Hobart Hare," by M. A. De-  
Wolf Howe.

"Alfred B. Kittredge," by O. W. Cour-  
sey.

"William B. Sterling," compiled by  
friends.

"Joseph Ward, of Dakota," by George  
H. Durand.

"John P. Williamson," by Winifred  
Barton.

Biographical sketches of State offi-  
cers and legislators since 1903 appear  
in the respective legislative manuals,  
known as the "Blue Books." There  
are sketches of numerous South Dako-  
tans in each issue of "Who's Who in  
America."

Very numerous sketches of persons  
of importance in South Dakota history  
will be found in the "Historical Col-  
lections" published by the Department  
of History.

The department of history has an  
index file of every person enumerated  
in the State census of 1905, of 1915,  
and 1925, with much personal infor-  
mation about each.

#### Historical Material

The following index gives the chief  
contents of the first twelve volumes  
of the "Collections of the Materials of  
History" published by the Department  
of History of South Dakota:

Aborigines of South Dakota, C. E. De-	
Land .....	III, 271
Ainsworth, Cephas W., sketch by	
Frank B. A., .....	IV, 197
Ainsworth, Frank B., sketch of C. W.	
A., .....	IV, 197
Aldrich, Irwin D., sketch of S. R. Gold,	
.....	III, 73
Allison, E. H., Sioux Proper Names,	
.....	VI, 275
Sitting Bull's Birthplace ..	VI, 270
Sitting Bull's Surrender ..	VI, 231
Amsden, C. S., Big Winter of 1880,	
.....	V, 92
Arickara War, 1823, Official Corre- spondence, .....	I, 181
Arickara Indians, History, by C. E.	
DeLand .....	III, 271
Ashley Massacre, Official Correspon- dence .....	I, 181

Literature, South Dakota

Literature, South Dakota

- Astorians in Dakota, by Washington Irving ..... X, 196  
Babcock, Thornton, Sioux Customs, ..... VI, 279  
Bach, Christen J., Sketch of Emiel Brouch ..... VII, 537  
Badlands, Ancient Fireplaces, A. E. Sheldon ..... VI, 217  
Barbier, Charles P., Rescue of Lake Shetak Captives ..... XI, 232  
Beadle, W. H. H., His Memoirs ..... III, 85  
Beebe, Marcus B., Appreciation of, by J. W. Parmley ..... VII, 515  
Berg, Otto, appreciation by Thomas Sterling ..... III, 77  
Bickelhaupt, W. G., War Fuel Administration ..... X, 279  
Billinghurst, Charles B., Biennial Address ..... XI, 11  
Bird Woman, The Name of, D. R. ..... XII, 82  
Blackburn, William M., sketch by T. L. Riggs ..... I, 25  
Black Hills Bygones, D. R. .... XII, 198  
Black Hills, Custer's Report of discovery ..... VII, 583  
Black Hills exploration, A. B. Donaldson ..... VII, 554  
Black Hills Names, V. T McGillycuddy ..... VI, 273  
Boulder Mosaics, J. E. Todd. .... VI, 207  
Boulder Mosaics, D. R. .... VII, 541  
Boundaries of South Dakota, S. S. Visher ..... IX, 380  
Brouch, Emiel, sketch, by C. J. Bach ..... VII, 537  
Brown, of Wadsworth, D. R. .... XII, 219  
Brown County, D. R. .... XII, 219  
Brughier, Theopile, sketch by C. R. Marks ..... IV, 263  
Buffalo Bill's Bluff, M. F. Steele ..... IX, 475  
Buffalo County, D. R. .... XII, 243  
Buffalo Hunt, T. L. Riggs V, 95; XI, 399  
Buffalo East of the Missouri, C. S. Stevenson ..... IX, 386  
Burleson, Bishop Hugh L., Tribute to Bishop Hare ..... X, 12  
Capital and Capitol History, D. R. ..... V, 113  
Carson, H. P., Tribute to Robert Doldard ..... VI, 77  
Case, Ralph, Tribute to Robert McDowell ..... IV, 100  
Census of 1860, G. W. Kingsbury ..... X, 396  
Clark, C. Badger, Surveying on Cheyenne River ..... V, 377  
Clement (Claymore) Basil, C. E. DeLand ..... XI, 245  
Codington County Incidents, D. R. ..... XII, 131; VII, 549  
Collins, Mary C., Ethel C. Jacobsen ..... X, 388  
Colonial Claims and S. D., C. E. DeLand ..... VII, 41  
Convict Labor in S. D., F. T. Stockton ..... XI, 220  
Cook, Edmund, An Adventure in Dakota ..... XI, 19  
Courts of the Sioux, D. R. .... V, 402  
Crazy Horse's Story of Custer Battle ..... VI, 224  
Custer, G. A., Report on Black Hills, 1874 ..... VII, 583  
Dakota Cavalry, 1862-6 ..... VII, 581  
Dakota's First Soldiers ..... IX, 241  
Dakota in the Fifties, Augustus Meyers ..... X, 130  
Dakota Militia History, Wright Tarbell ..... VI, 363  
Dakota Military Posts ..... VIII, 77  
"Dakota, The State of" ..... X, 315  
Dakota Territory, History, by W. M. Blackburn ..... I, 37, 41

- Day County Beginnings, A. C. Roberts ..... VIII, 15  
 DeLand, Charles E., Arickara History ..... III, 271  
 DeLand, Charles E., Biennial Address ..... VII, 41  
     Basil Clement (Claymore). XI, 245  
     Notes on Fort Pierre..... I, 317  
     History of Mandan Indians.IV, 275  
     Verendrye Explorations ..VII, 99  
 Deaths in Dakota, 1870, X, 440; 1880, ..... X, 443  
 Defamation of Public Officials, D. R. ..... XII, 108  
 Dennis, Roger L., War Savings.X, 269  
 Divine Right of Princes, D. R..XII, 186  
 Divorce in Dakota, D. R.....XII, 268  
 Dollard, Maj. Robert, Memoir, by H. P. Carson ..... VI, 77  
 Donaldson, A. B., in Black Hills, 1874, ..... VII, 554  
 Doud Diary, G. W. Doud,.....IX, 471  
 Education in S. D., History of, W. W. Ludeman,.....XII. 375  
 End of a Generation, D. R.,.XII, 115  
 Explorations in Dakota, 1844-5, ..... IX, 347  
 Factors in Historical Development, R. F. Kerr,.....V, 69  
 Fenians in Dakota, D. R.,.....VI, 117  
 First Soldiers of Dakota, 1862, ..... IX, 241  
 Fort La Framboise and Shetak Captives, Charles P. Barbier,..XI, 232  
 Fort Manuel, D. R., ..... XII, .99  
 Fort Pierre , Journals,.....IX, 69  
     Official Correspondence,....I, 381  
     Old Fort Pierre and Neighbors, C. E. D.,.....I, 259  
     Fort Tecumseh Journals, C. E. D., ..... IX, 69  
 Freeman, Dr. J. W., Tribute to Dr. Spafford,.....XII, 52  
 Fremont and Nicollet in Dakota, ..... X, 69  
 French, Kathryn M., "Manuel Lisa," ..... IV, 118  
 Genealogical Material, ..... IX, 36  
 Gering, John J., Swiss Germans, ..... VI, 351  
 Gold, Sidney R., Tribute by I. D. Aldrich,.....III, 73  
 Green, Carroll G., Statehood History,.....XII, 503  
 Green, Joseph M., a memoir,...V, 109  
 Groseillers and Radisson, by R. F. Kerr,.....I, 165  
 Gunderson, Carl A., Reminiscence, ..... XI, 17  
 Hackett, Charles E., Missouri River History,.....VIII, 27  
 Hall, Bert L., Sketch of H. L. Jones, ..... XI, 391  
 Hand County, D. R.,.....XII, 216  
 Hare, William Hobart, Hugh L. Burleson,.....X, 12  
 Hauge, Lars J., Kensington Stone, ..... IV, 139  
 Henry, George H., Oakwood Breastworks,.....X, 195  
 Herreid, Charles N., War Food Administration, ..... X, 295  
 Historical Development, Factors in R. F. Kerr,.....V, 69  
 Historical Societies, D. R.,.....XII, 120  
 Holm, James, Sioux Aristocrats, ..... XII, 182  
 Hubbard, Walter, tribute to John L. Pyle,.....III, 59  
 Initiative and Referendum, Burton E. Tiffany,.....XII, 331  
 Irvine, J. B., Brown's Steam Wagon, 1860-2,.....X, 362, 371

Literature, South Dakota

- Jacobsen, Ethel C., Mary C. Collins, ..... X, 388  
Jones, Henry Lewis, sketch by Bert L. Hall, ..... X, 391  
Jusserand, Correspondence with, ..... VII, 371  
Kelly, Fanny, Rescue of, D. R., IV, 109  
Kensington Stone, Lars J. Hauge, ..... IV, 139  
Kerr, Robert F., Biennial Address, ..... V, 69  
Kerr, Robert F., Groseilliers and Radisson, ..... I, 165  
Kittridge, Alfred B., Tribute by T. B. Roberts, ..... VI, 51  
Leavenworth Expedition, 1823, Official Correspondence, ..... I, 181  
LeRaye, Charles, Journal of, IV, 150  
LeSueur Traditions, D. R., ..... IX, 336  
Letellier, Louis D., by Constant R. Marks, ..... IV, 215, 217  
Lewis and Clark in Dakota, D. R., ..... IX, 514  
Medical Adventures of, D. R., XII, 53  
Lincoln County Immortals, D. R., ..... XII, 208  
Liquor Legislation in Dakota, D. R., ..... XII, 281  
Lisa, Manuel, Sketch by Kathryn M. French, ..... IV, 118  
Literature of South Dakota, D. R., ..... IV, 16; VI, 85  
Little Iowa, D. R., ..... IX, 376  
Luce, J. C., First Law Suit in Pierre, ..... V, 420  
Battle of Whitestone Hill, ..... V, 417  
Ludeman, Walter W., History of Education, ..... XII, 375  
Lugg, Charles H., Tribute to G. J. Schellenger, ..... VII, 527  
Lyman County, D. R., ..... XII, 249

Literature, South Dakota

- McDowell, Robert E., Tribute, by Ralph Case, ..... IV, 100  
McGillicuddy, Dr. V. T., Black Hills Names, ..... VI, 273  
Mandan Indians, History, Charles E. DeLand, ..... IV, 275  
Marks, Constant R., sketches of Pioneers, ..... IV, 215, 255, 263  
Mead, Dr. Leonard C., Memorial Exercises, ..... XII, 9  
Medicine Knoll Legend, D. R., XII, 179  
Mennonites in Dakota, Gertrude S. Young, ..... X, 470  
Military Posts in Dakota, ..... VIII, 77  
Missouri River History, Charles E. Hackett, ..... VIII, 27  
Mobridge Incidents, D. R., ..... XII, 233  
Mystery Church, Fort Randall, J. B. Williamson, ..... XII, 187  
Nash, Newman C., Tribute by his daughter, ..... III, 67  
Nash, Nina M., Tribute to her father, ..... III, 67  
Newspaper Lists, ..... II, 15 XI  
Newspapers, Pioneer reprinted, ..... XI, 411, 419  
Nicollet's Account of Trip of 1838-9, ..... X, 98  
Nobles' Trail, 1857, ..... VI, 183  
Norsemen in America, Lars J. Hauge, ..... IV, 139  
O'Flaherty, Colman E., Memorial of, ..... X, 27  
Oakwood Breastworks, G. Henry, ..... X, 195  
O'Gorman, Bishop Thomas, Verendrye Prophecy, (part 1), ..... II, 113  
Outbreak War, Official Correspondence, ..... VIII, 100  
Parkman not in Dakota, D. R., ..... XII, 103  
Parmley, J. W., Tributes to Marcus P. Beebe, ..... VII, 515

## Literature, South Dakota

## Literature, South Dakota

- Pattee, Maj. John, Reminiscences, ..... V, 273
- Pioneer's Letter, Israel Trumbo, ..... VI, 201
- Pioneer Migrations, D. R.,....XII, 141
- Pioneers of Sioux City, C. R. Marks, ..... IV, 255
- Pioneers of Codington County, Will C. Robinson,.....VII, 549
- Potter County, Early History, D. R., ..... XIII, 258
- Powers, Wm. H., War Libraries, ..... X, 248
- Public Libraries and History, D. R., ..... XII, 129
- Pull of Historic Places, D. R.,..XII, 138
- Putrid Fever of 1812, D. R.,....XII, 67
- Pyle, John L., Tribute, by Walter Hubbard,.....III, , 59
- Radisson and Groseilliers, notes by R. F. Kerr,.....I, 165
- Red Cloud, Education of, D. R., ..... XII, 156
- Relics, Notable Historical, D. R., ..... VIII, 22
- Renville, Rev. John B., Interview, ..... V, 397
- Result of the War, Guy P. Squire, ..... XI, 116
- Riggs, Thomas L., Sketch of Dr. Blackburn,.....I, 25
- Buffalo Hunt,.....V, 95, XI, 399
- Sioux Memorials....II, 103 (part 1)
- Roberts, A. C., Day County Incidents, ..... VIII, 15
- Roberts, Thomas B., Tribute to Alfred B. Kittridge,.....VI, 51
- Robinson, Delorme W., Notes on Blackburn's History,....I, 37, 85
- Appreciations of his life and work, ..... VI, 35
- Robinson, Doane (Note by the editor: In an editorial way my hand is in each of the twelve volumes. In this index I have indicated the more important contributions with my initials.)
- Robinson, William C., Pioneers of the Upper Sioux,.....VII, 549
- Rosebud Opening,.....XI, 519
- Sac-a-jawe vs. Sa-kaka-wea, D. R. ..... XII, 71
- Scandinavian Pioneers, G. Bie Ravn-dal,.....XII, 297
- Schellenger, George K., Tribute, by C. H. Lugg,.....VII, 527
- Shanafelt, Thomas M., Memoir, ..... V, 104
- Sheldon, A. E., Ancient Fireplaces in Badlands,.....VI, 217
- Sioux Aristocrats, James Holm, ..... XII, 182
- Sioux Falls, Settlement of,....VI, 133
- Sioux Games, Dr. James R. Walker, ..... IX, 486
- Sioux Indian Courts, D. R.,.....V, 402
- Sioux Indian History, D. R.,II, part II
- Sioux Indian Treaties affecting Dakota,.....I, 443
- Sioux Indian's Views of Last War with England,.....V, 397
- Sioux Memorials, Thomas L. Riggs, ..... II, 103 (part 1)
- Sioux Proper Names, E. H. Allison, ..... VI, 275; IX, 403
- Sioux Primitive Customs, T. N. Bab-cock,.....VI, 279
- Sioux Valley Pioneers, W. C. Robinson,.....VII, 549
- Sioux View of War of 1812, John B. Renville,.....V, 397
- Sioux War, Official Correspondence, ..... VIII, 100

- Sitting Bull's Birthplace, E. H. Allison, ..... VI, 270  
 Sitting Bull's Death, IV, 183; IX, 475  
 Sitting Bull, Sidelights on, D. R., ..... V, 391  
 Sitting Bull's Surrender, E. H. Allison, ..... VI, 231  
 Slim Buttes, Battle of, Reports and Correspondence, ..... VI, 491  
 Slim Buttes Battlefield located, W. M. Camp, ..... IX, 47; 55  
 South Dakota Annual Reviews of Progress, 1901, ..... II, 31  
 1902, II, 47; 1903, II, 65; 1904, III, 21; 1905, III, 35; 1906, IV, 61; 1907, IV, 75; 1908, V, 45; 1909, V, 58; 1910, VI, 13; 1911, VI, 27; 1912, VII, 475; 1913, VII, 483; 1914, VIII, 55; 1915, VIII, 65; 1916, IX, 10; 1917, IX, 23; 1918, X, 39; 1919, X, 57; 1920, XI, 22; 1921, XI, 33; 1922, XII, 541; 1923, XII, 564.  
 South Dakota Historical Outline, D. R., ..... II, 87, (part 1)  
 South Dakota, Outlook, John P. Williamson, ..... III, 49  
 South Dakota, Old Trails, D. R., ..... XII, 149  
 South Dakota Soldiers, J. J. Mertens, ..... XI, 13  
 South Dakota and War of 1812, D. R., ..... XII, 85  
 Little Bend of the Missouri. See Missouri River.  
 Little Buffalo Creek, is a south tributary to Bad River in western Jackson County.  
 Little Cherry was the Arickara chief who entertained the Verendrye Brothers at his fort near the present Fort Pierre, from March 19 to April 2, 1743.

Hist., II, 120; VII, 66, 230-1, 233, 355-6.

**Little Cheyenne River** rises in the Missouri Coteau and runs down westerly into the Missouri at Forest City. Big Head, the Yanktonais, lived on this stream and the American Fur Company maintained a trading post at its mouth for his accommodation.

**Little Crow.** Sioux Chief, 1823(?) - 1863. Taoyateduta, "His Scarlet People," the leader in the Minnesota massacre of 1862, was the fourth Little Crow known to history in his direct line. In 1857 he led a party into South Dakota to capture Inkpaduta, the renegade; but though he fought him at Lake Thompson and killed three of his warriors, was unable to get the leader.

**Little Eagle**, a postoffice in southeast Corson county. Banking and shipping point at McLaughlin, 11 miles north.

**Little Iowa.** See Iowa, Little.

**Little Missouri River**, rising in northern Wyoming cuts across the southeast corner of Montana to enter South Dakota in Harding County; runs north near the west line of the State and down to the Missouri in North Dakota. It has a deep, broad and beautiful valley.

**Little Moreau River** rises in Corson County and runs southeast into the Moreau River.

**Little No Heart**, 1845-1914; Sioux chief, Sans Arc Band; chief justice of tribal court at the Cheyenne River Agency.

**Little Norsk, or Old Pap's Flaxen** is a Brown County story of the homestead period, by Hamlin Garland (q. v.)

**Little Paul.** See Mazakutemani.

**Little Vermillion River** rises in southern Miner County and joins the Vermillion River at Montrose, McCook County.

**Little White River** is a broad shallow, rapid stream rising in southern Todd County and flowing north to the Big White. There is a hydro-electric plant in this stream at White River.

**"Little Woman of the Spout."** A child's story by Mary Agnes Byrne, a native of Volga.

**Litz, Fred, 1871-** : Emery; born in South Russia, March 17th; came to South Dakota in 1889 and to Emery in 1902; engaged in farming and mercantile business; held numerous city and school offices; member State Senate in 1925.

**Livestock.** See Agriculture.

**Live Stock Sanitary Board.** The health of live stock is promoted in South Dakota by the Live Stock Sanitary Board, consisting of five members appointed by the governor, at least three of whom shall be graduate veterinarians from approved colleges. A superintendent, designated from the board by the governor, is its executive officer. No person may practice veterinary medicine and surgery without first obtaining a license from the Live Stock Sanitary Board, upon proper showing of qualifications. The Board has broad powers to quarantine against epizootics and may destroy affected animals.

---

Under the Civil Administrative Code, duties of the Livestock Sanitary Board adopted by Chapter 115 Laws of 1925 the duties of the Livestock Sanitary Board are taken over by the Division of Animal Industry of the Department of Agriculture. See Efficiency Survey.

**Livingston, Dr. Henry Farrand, 1843-1913;** born in Canada of American par-

ents; settled in South Dakota, 1865; government physician, Crow Creek agency, 1866-72 and agent there, 1872-78; Superintendent of Hospital of Insane, Yankton, 1889. His wife was Ann Hoyt, daughter of the notable Rev. Melancthon Hoyt (q. v.).

**Lizard,** see Amphibians and Reptiles.

**Lobbyist.** Every person, under South Dakota law, who undertakes to influence the passage or defeat of legislation affecting pecuniarily any person, firm or corporation, is a lobbyist and must register as such with the secretary of state, showing what legislation he favors or opposes and in whose interest he appears. He may only appear before committees of the legislature having in hand the bill or bills in which he is registered; he shall not have the privilege of the legislative floors and it is a public offense for him to solicit the support or opposition of any member of the legislature. He may deliver written briefs and arguments for or against a measure to the members generally.

---

Code, 5092-5100.

**Lockhart, Andrew J., 1863-** ; Clear Lake; born in Columbia County, Wisconsin, March 28th; came to South Dakota in 1884; engaged in farming and real estate; mayor of Clear Lake; delegate to Republican Convention in 1908; also interested in several banks; State Senator in 1909 and 1911.

**Lockhart, John L., 1856-** ; born at Portage, Wisconsin, April 17. Came to Dakota 1882; commissioner school and public lands 1895-9; register U. S. Land Office at Pierre, 1905-9.

## **Locust**

**Locust**, a cultivated ornamental tree adapted to all regions.

**Locust, Rocky Mountain**, is a voracious insect. See Grasshopper.

**Lode**. See Gold Mining.

**Lodgepoole**, a village in northern Perkins county. The banking and shipping point is Hettinger, N. D., 15 miles north.

**Lodge Pole Creek** is a northern branch of Grand River in Perkins County.

**Loess**. See Alluvium.

**Log**. In boring artesian wells a book-record is kept of the various strata penetrated. This record is called the log of the well.

**Logging** is extensively carried on in the Black Hills. The logs are handled to the tram ways by the highline method; that is, with block and tackle controlled by donkey engines. The utmost care is exercised in logging to preserve the young and immature trees to the end that the forest may be permanent and continually produce a supply of timber. All of the work is done under the supervision of the federal or State forest service.

**Lombard Poplar**. The Lombard poplar is grown, but is too short lived to be recommended.

**Lommen, Christian P.**, 1865- ; born Spring Grove, Minnesota, Jan. 30; B. S., U. of Minnesota; graduate study U. of Berlin; Wood's Hole; dean Col. of Medicine U. S. D. has been in service of University since 1891.

**Lone Tree Lake** is in northern Deuel County.

## **Loomis**

**Long Creek** is a stream running nearly south for 25 miles along the line dividing Lincoln and Turner Counties and entering the Vermillion River 6 miles north of Centerville.

**Long Lake**, a postoffice in northern McPherson county. The banking and shipping point is Leola, 22 miles southeast.

**Long Lake** is in western Codington County.

**Long Lake**, in Spring Lake township, Hanson County, is drained by Pierre Creek.

**Long Lake** is in central McPherson County. Here, in 1864, Maj. Joseph R. Brown with a party of teamsters in government employ, threatened with attack by hostile Indians, threw up earthworks which may still be seen.

**Long Slough** is a slough 15 miles in length and about one half mile in width running from the northeast to southwest in northeastern Brown County.

**Longstaff, John**; 1863- ; born in the State of New York, May 22nd; came to South Dakota in 1883; editor and proprietor of the Huronite; member House of Representatives from Beadle county in 1903.

**Lookout Peak** is close to Spearfish City on the east; altitude 4485 feet. On the northwest slope of this mountain was found in 1887 the Thoen Stone giving an account of the first discovery of gold in 1833-4. See Thoen Stone.

**Loomis**, a village in northern Davison County.

**Loomis, A.**; 1851- ; born in Jefferson County, Iowa, August 24th; came to South Dakota in 1883, locating at Columbia, Brown County; engaged in banking; secretary Board of Trustees of Redfield College for 22 years; secretary of Congregational Jubilee Campaign in S. Dak; member State Senate in 1921 and 1923.

**Loomis, L. N.**; 1856-19—; born in Minnesota; early merchant of Dell Rapids; banker and graindealer, Alpena, Jerauld Co.; State senator, 1899-1903; Loomis village, Davison Co., bears his name.

**Loon.** See Birds.

**Lord's Lake** is a small lake six miles southwest of Aberdeen.

**Loretta**, a discontinued postoffice in southwest Bon Homme county.

**Loring**, a station in southern Custer county. Postoffice is at Pringle, 4 miles north.

**Lost Island** is in the Missouri River six miles above Pierre.

**Lothrop, Irving T.**, 1857- ; Academy; born at Palmyra, Wisconsin, January 25th; came to Dakota in 1883; engaged in teaching and later in farming and stock raising; held numerous city and school offices; member State Senate in 1907.

**Loucks, W. H.**, 1844- ; born in Kenosha county, Wisconsin; came to Moody county in 1873 and engaged in farming; county commissioner from 1877 to 1879; member House of Representatives in 1899, 1901 and 1903.

**Louisiana Purchase.** All of South Dakota was included in the Louisiana Purchase by the United States from France in 1803, except the portion that drains into Hudson's Bay

through the Red River of the north. This included Lake Traverse and that portion of Roberts and Marshall Counties that drains to the northeast. This included LaBelle and Vebben townships and a portion of Victor, Nordland and Dumace townships in Marshall County, and Norway, Minnesota, Lien, Victor, White Rock, Harmon, Hand, Bryant, and portions of Grant, Enterprise and Bosco townships in Roberts County. The north line of the Louisiana Purchase would run from Brown's Valley almost due northwest, to section one in Bosco; thence west to the reservation line; up the reservation line to the center of the west line of LaBelle and thence northwest to the State line.

**Louis L. Stephens**, 1875- ; Pierre; born in Glenwood, Iowa, March 2nd; came to Pierre in 1894; engaged in practice of law; states attorney for Hughes County 1905-7; mayor of Pierre; member State Senate in 1915; captain in World War, in France.

**Love Chain** is a book of verse by Gustave Melby.

**Lovejoy, Daniel B.**, 1835- ; born in New York; built the first house in Watertown, 1878.

**Lovell**, a post office in northeastern Meade county. Banking and shipping point at Newell, 35 miles southwest.

**Lovre, Gilbert A.**, 1878- ; Toronto; born in Fillmore County, Minnesota, October 24th; came to Dakota in 1882; engaged in banking and farming; mayor of Toronto for three years, chairman board of education for five years; member House of Representatives in 1923 and 1925.

**Lowell Run**, rising near Mount Vernon, runs east to James River through the city of Mitchell.

**Lower Brule**, a post office in eastern Lyman county. Shipping and banking point at Reliance, 15 miles south.

**Lower Brule Reservation**. The reservation of the Lower Brule Sioux, chiefly in Lyman County (on the western side of the Missouri) extends from the site of old Fort Lookout on the south to old Fort George on the north and includes the peninsula of Big Bend. The Agency is at Lower Brule at the foot of Big Bend.

**Lowry**, a village in southern Walworth county.

**Lowry, Robert**, 1816-1899; pioneer of Huron; member of council in territorial legislature, 1889.

**Loyalton**, a village in southern Edmunds county.

**Lucas**, a village in eastern Gregory County. Shipping point at Burke, 11 miles southeast.

**Lucerne**, a postoffice in central Haakon County. Shipping point at Powell, 21 miles south.

**Lucky Strike**, a station in northern Pennington county. Banking point and postoffice at Rapid City, 8 miles east.

**Ludeman, Walter W.**; 1895- ; born Spencer, S. D., Dec. 13; A. B. Dakota Wesleyan; A. M. U. S. D. Instructor in Education U. S. D. Master's Thesis "Studies in the History of Public Education in South Dakota," Hist. XII, 375.

**Ludlow**, a postoffice in northern Harding county. The Harding Coun-

ty Herald, established in 1908, is published.

**Ludlow**, a station in central Beadle county. Banking point and postoffice at Huron, 5 miles southwest.

**Ludlow, George A.**, 1840- ; born in New York; served in Civil War; pioneer, Fort Pierre, 1892; Sioux Falls, 1895; proprietor of the Central House.

Hist. Minn. Co., 605.

**Ludlow, General William**, 1843-1901; lieutenant of engineers, U. S. Army, 1864-67; rendered distinguished service in Georgia with Gen. Sherman's army; captain, 1867-82, accompanying Gen. Custer's regiment to the Black Hills in 1874, ascending Harney's Peak, July 31st. See article Ludlow's Report.

Major General, Vols., 1898; Brig. General, U. S. Army, 1900. "New International Cyclopedia."

**Ludlow's Cave** is a cave in Cave Hills in the extreme northwest part of South Dakota, named for Captain William Ludlow, U. S. engineer officer accompanying Gen. Custer in 1874. The cave is washed out of the sandstone rock and is three hundred feet deep horizontally and 20 feet high at its entrance.

Hist. VII, 554-5.

**Ludlow's Report**. The official report upon Gen. Custer's expedition into the Black Hills in 1874, contains the reports of Captain William (q.v.) chief engineer of the expedition; N. H. Winchell, geologist. Lists of botanical and natural history observed; descriptions of the fossils by R. P. Whitfield, and tables of observations of time and latitude. It has many maps and illustrations and an account of the first ascent of Harney Peak. It

was published (1875) by the Engineer Department of the United States Army under the title: "Report of a Reconnaissance of the Black Hills of Dakota made in the Summer of 1874."

**Lugenbeel, Col. Pinkney**, born Maryland about 1820; died 1886; graduate of West Point, 1840; distinguished service in Mexican War; lieut.-colonel, 1st U. S. Infantry, 1867; colonel, 5th Infantry, 1880; commandant at Fort Randall, 1874-80; a county in the southwestern part of the state, now Bennett Co., was named for him.

**Lugg, Charles H.**, 1862- ; born in Geneva, Minnesota, October 21st; educated at Valparaiso University; came to South Dakota in 1891; principal of Olivet graded school; principal of Parkston school from 1893 to 1914; county superintendent of schools for Hutchinson county 1903 to 1906; elected State Superintendent of Public Instruction in 1914 and reelected in 1916.

**Lumbard, E. B.**, 1875- ; Kimball; born at Iowa City, Iowa, July 9th; came to South Dakota in 1883; engaged in banking; held various city offices; member House of Representatives in 1917 and 1921.

**Lumber.** The annual production of lumber in S. D. is approximately forty million board feet. See Logging; Black Hills.

**Lunatic.** See Insane.

**Lund, John H.**, 1859- ; Webster; born in log cabin in Illinois, March 31st; came to South Dakota in 1885; attorney at law; states attorney for four years and county judge for eight years; member House in 1913.

**Lunden, John A.**, 1874- ; born in Norway, March 26th; came to South

Dakota in 1878, locating in Brookings County; engaged in banking and farming; held various township offices; clerk of courts from 1913 to 1918; member State Senate in 1921, 1923 and 1925.

**Lundly, O. J.**, 1873- ; Herrick; born in Norway, February 17; came to South Dakota at an early age; engaged in the ministry and farming in Gregory County; State Senator in 1915.

**Lundquist, John F.**, 1882- ; Moreau; born at Clermont, Pennsylvania, January 6th; came to South Dakota while very young; engaged in farming; first township clerk of Moreau township; member House of Representatives in 1915.

**Lunette, Moonshaped.** In art applied to mural paintings fitted in moonshaped niches. There are 17 lunettes in the State capitol.

**Lutheran Church.** See Religion.

**Lyman County**, created, 1873; organized, 1893; Jones County was cut off in 1916; named for Maj. W. P. Lyman (q. v.); begins at point in main channel of the Missouri River, where southern boundary of Minnesota, if projected, would intersect that stream; thence west along such line until it intersects 10th guide meridian; thence north along said guide meridian until it intersects the main channel of White River; thence west along the main channel of White River until it intersects the west line of the 5th Principal Meridian survey; thence north along said meridian until it intersects the north township line of township 108 north, range 79 west; thence east along said township line until it intersects the main channel of

**Lynn****Lyle**

the Missouri River; thence southeast-  
erly down the main channel of river  
to place of beginning, except that  
American Island is not included in  
Lyman County; Code, 147. County  
seat, Kennebec; Area, 1,051,520 acres.  
The county seat was at Oacoma from  
organization until 1922, when it was  
voted to Kennebec.

**Lynn**, a discontinued postoffice in  
northern Day county,

**Lynn, W. H.**, 1885- ; Dallas; born  
at Arborville, Nebraska, December  
15th; came to South Dakota in 1909;  
engaged in ranching and breeding of  
pure bred live stock; county assessor  
from 1916 to 1920; member House in  
1921.

**Lyon, Gen. Nathaniel**, 1818-1861;  
came into Dakota in 1855 a captain  
in 2nd regt. Infantry and was in com-  
mand of troops at Fort Pierre and Fort  
Lookout until 1857; he built Fort  
Lookout, 1856; was at Fort Randall,

1857-8; at the cantonment at the  
mouth of the Big Sioux River, 1858-9.

Hist., X, 170 n., 175-80.

**Lyon, Clarence E.**, 1884- ; born  
Creston, Iowa, Oct. 2. Ph. B., Grinnell,  
studied in U. of Chicago; prof. public  
speaking, U. S. D.

**Lyon, William Hoyt**, 1858- ; born  
in Iowa, came to Vermillion when two  
years of age; pupil in the old school  
in the ravine; graduate, Monmouth  
College, Ill.; lawyer at Sioux Falls  
from 1883; published first copyrighted  
book in Dakota (1885), "The People's  
Problem," advocating government  
ownership of railroads; member, State  
legislature, 1917, 1919, 1925.

Hist. Minn. Co., 606.

**Lyons**, central Minnehaha county.

**Lyonville**, a postoffice in northeast  
Brule county. Banking and shipping  
point at Kimball, 10 miles south.

**Lyle**, discontinued postoffice in  
northwest Perkins county.

**McArthur, Col. John C.**

**McCook Lake**

**McArthur, Col. John C.**, 1869- ; born in Minnesota, lived in Aberdeen until 1890; graduate West Point 1894; colonel infantry 1917; distinguished service medal in World War.

**McBride, John C.**, 1827- ; native of Missouri; member, first legislature, from Union County.

**McCain, L. P. M.**, 1867- ; born Clarion, Iowa; graduate Spearfish 1892; studied at Yankton and Drake; member Spearfish faculty since 1903.

**McCain, W. E. C.**, ; Rapid City; born in East Brady, Pennsylvania; came to the Black Hills in 1883; rancher; member House of Representatives in 1905 and 1909.

**McCall, Jack**, -1877; murdered Wild Bill Hickok, at Deadwood, August 2, 1876; tried by "miner's court" and acquitted, rearrested, tried and convicted at Yankton and hanged there on March 1, 1877.

**McCamley**, a discontinued post-office in eastern Sully county, southern part of the state.

**McCaughey, R. H.**, 1860-1924; born in Dane county, Wisconsin, November 4; came to Spink county in 1881; Deputy register of deeds of Spink county in 1889; county treasurer in 1890 and 1892; cashier State Bank of Mellette from 1897; Teacher in Minnesota and Dakota territory; member of House of Representatives in 1895 and 1897; member of state senate in 1903 and 1905.

**McClintock, W. M.**, 1861- ; Hamill; born in Clinton County, Iowa, February 9th; came to South Dakota in 1909; engaged in stock raising and lumber business; member State Senate in 1915 and 1917.

**McClure** a postoffice in northern Lyman county. Shipping point at Vivian, 16 miles southwest.

**McClure, Pattison F.**, 1853- ; born in Indiana; came to Pierre in 1880; was territorial immigration commissioner, 1887-9; president, State Historical Society, 1912-16; Democratic candidate for governor, 1889; a successful banker of Pierre since 1889.

---

Robinson, II, 1500; Kingsbury, IV, 564.

**McCollum, J. M.**, 1864- ; Springfield; born in Carroll County, Iowa, September 22nd; came to South Dakota in 1872; engaged in farming and stock feeding; member House of Representatives in 1917.

**McCook**, a station in southern Union county. Postoffice at Jefferson, 5 miles northwest.

**McCook, Gen. Edwin S.**, 1833-1873; born in Ohio, a member of the famous family of "Fighting McCooks," six of whom won the stars of generals in the Civil War; he was appointed Secretary of Dakota in 1872 and had been in Yankton but a few months when he was shot and killed by Peter P. Wintermute, a banker of Yankton, as the result of a political quarrel (Sept. 11).

**McCook County**, created, 1873; organized, 1878; named for Gen. Edward S. McCook (q. v.); consists of 101, 102, 103 and 104 north, of ranges 53, 54, 55 and 56 west of 5th P. M.; settled, 1871, by H. C. Miller at Miller's Gulch on Vermillion River. County seat, Salem. Population, see Census. Area, 366,720 acres.

---

Code, p. 148.

**McCook Lake** is a bayou of the Missouri River in Big Sioux township, Union County.

**McCoy, James H.**

**McGrath, Henry**

**McCoy, James H.**, 1855- ; born at Oakley, Illinois, July 14; graduate Law School of Illinois Wesleyan University in 1880; settled in Britton in practice and in 1900 removed to Aberdeen; judge of Fifth Circuit 1901; judge of the supreme court 1909-1921, resides at Huron.

**McCoy's South Dakota Digest.** Digests all reports of cases decided by the South Dakota supreme court from the 16th to the 21st, S. D., inclusive, by James H. McCoy, since judge of the Supreme Court. Two supplements bring the digest down to the cases reported in 123, Northwestern Reporter.

**McCullen, J. T.**, 1868- ; Miller; born at Grafton, Canada, May 15th; came to Dakota in 1884 engaged in the real estate business; member State Senate in 1907 and 1909.

**McDaniel, James**, an employe of General William H. Ashley, killed by the Arickara at the towns above Mobridge, June 2, 1823.

**McDonald, Archibald A.**, 1876- ; born at Hartly, Iowa, Feb. 11; A.B. Oberlin, A.B. Teachers College, Columbia; Supt, Sioux Falls City schools since 1907; president S. D. E. A.

**McDonald, Charles S.**, 1879- ; born at Cromwell, Iowa, September 17th; engaged in real estate and insurance; came to South Dakota in 1904 locating at Sioux Falls; member House of Representatives in 1923 and Speaker of the House in 1925.

**McDonald, W. M.**, 1874- ; Mitchell; born November 4th; came to South Dakota in 1883 engaged in banking; mayor of Mt. Vernon six times; county auditor of Spink County 1905 and 1906; member House of Representatives in 1919.

**McDonnell, Wm.**, 1873- ; Gregory; born in Clinton County, Iowa, December 10th; taught school before taking up the study of law; practiced law at Bonesteel in 1904; member House of Representatives in 1909.

**McDougall, J. E.**, 1860- ; born on Prince Edward Island, February 24th; came to Britton in 1886; member House of Representatives in 1901 and State Senator in 1903 and Lieutenant Governor in 1905; major of the First Battalion, Second Regiment, S. D. N. G.

**McDowell, Robert Eugene**, 1866-1907; lawyer; citizen of Yankton; private secretary to Senator Gamble.

**McFarland, J. G.**, 1880- ; Watertown; born in Dubuque, Iowa, October 26th; came to South Dakota in 1904; engaged in practice of law; city attorney of Watertown 1912-1914; member House of Representatives in 1913, 1915 and 1917. Grand exalted ruler of the Elks Lodge, 1924.

**McFarlin, J. N.**, 1857- ; Platte; born in Mahaska County, Iowa, May 18th; came to Dakota in 1882; engaged in farming, stock raising and feeding; held various township offices; member House of Representatives in 1919.

**McGee**, station in northern Pennington county, postoffice at Rapid City, 11 miles east.

**McGee, Levi**, 1858- ; born in Davis county, Illinois, March 12th; educated in Southern Iowa Normal School; located at Rapid City in 1884; State Senator in 1895; Circuit Judge 1898-1918.

**McGrath, Henry**, 1882- ; Oacoma; born in Liverpool, England, October 31st; came to South Dakota

**McGrew, David R.**

**McKinney, Charles E.**

in 1902; engaged in ranching and live stock raising; register of deeds of Lyman County; member House of Representatives in 1915 and 1917.

**McGrew, David R.**, 1880- ; born Anneta, Ky., Aug. 1; A.M. Northwestern. Professor of Speech, Huron College.

**McIntire, Rev. James Johnson**, 1827-1902; born in New York; veteran of the Civil War; pioneer Baptist minister in Dakota Ter.; superintendent of public instruction, 1875-1877.

**McIntosh**, a city in northern Corson county of which it is the County seat. The Globe Chief, established in 1910, is its newspaper.

**McIntyre, Alexander**, 1837-1907; born in New York; pioneer of Codington County; legislator, 1889-92; regent of education, 1892-4; veteran of the Civil War.

**McIntyre, William**, 1842-1895; veteran of Civil War; brother of Alexander McIntyre (q. v.) settled at Watertown, 1878 and was one of the most progressive and constructive citizens of the Territory; built the Great Northern Railway from Benson, Minnesota, to Huron.

**McKain**, a station in southeastern Brookings county. Postoffice at Elkton, 5 miles southeast.

**McKay, Walter**, 1859-1913; born in Scotland; State mine inspector; postmaster of Lead.

**McKay, William T.**, -1884; an early settler of Charles Mix County, and leader of a party of vigilantes in 1871 that hung Burckman and Hartart, accused of horse stealing. He was arrested and confined in the Yankton jail for a long time. In the meantime his neighbors had elect-

ed him to the legislature (1870). He was permitted to sit as a member under the surveillance of an officer. Finally the case was dismissed. He removed to Bismarck and accompanied Gen. Custer to the Black Hills in 1874 as an expert gold miner. He kept a daily journal of the trip. He is credited with being the discoverer of gold and his journal bears him out and exactly checks with Custer's report. The claim is disputed by friends of Horatio N. Ross.

---

Robinson, 260, 263.

**McKenney, James D.**, 1860- ; Bradley; born at Aylmer, Ontario, Canada, June 27th; came to South Dakota in 1886; engaged in real estate business; member State Senate in 1911.

**McKenzie, Kenneth**, 1801-1861; chief factor of the Upper Missouri Outfit of the American Fur Company; in 1822, Wm. Laidlaw and he built Fort Tecumseh (where Ft. Pierre now is) for the Columbia Fur Co., of which he was afterwards president; until 1829 his headquarters were at Fort Tecumseh. In the latter year he removed to Fort Union. He lived with the splendor of a prince and exercised the authority of an absolute monarch over a region empire-wide. He had great success in managing his business and in 1830 induced the American Fur Co., to build a steamboat afterwards used in its business on the upper Missouri River.

---

Hist. I, 342; Chittenden, 323-32, 337-9, 341-3, 356-62; Robinson, 116-19, 132-3.

**McKinley, William**. See Presidential Visits.

**McKinney, Charles E.**, 1858- ; born in Pennsylvania; banker, Sioux

**McKinney, J. D.**

Falls, 1880; railroad commissioner, 1891-3.

Hist. Minn. Co., 611. Robinson, II, 1821.

**McKinney, J. D.**, 1860- ; Sioux Falls; born at Barry, Illinois, August 6th; learned barbering and went into the railroad service; served three years as chief engineer of the municipal water plant at Missouri Valley, Ia.; came to Sioux Falls in 1901 and started a barber shop; member House of Representatives in 1907.

**McKinney, Thomas Emery**, 1864- ; born Hebron, W. V., April 26; educated Marietta College, John Hopkins and U. of Chicago. Prof. Mathematics U. S. D. 1906 .

**McKinnon, Thomas**, 1860- ; born in Glasgow, Scotland; builder, Sioux Falls, 1878; member, legislature of 1895 and Senator, 1915; mayor of Sioux Falls, 1924.

Hist. Minn. Co., 612; Kingsbury, IV, 296.

**McKusick, Marshall**, 1879- ; born Calais, Maine, Dec. 24; LL.B. Boston Union Law School; Dean S. D. Law School.

**McLaughlin**, a city in northeastern Corson county. The Messenger, established 1915, is its newspaper.

**McLean, Donald**, 1867- ; Webster; born in Morrisburg, Ontario, Canada, February 19th; came to Dakota in 1888; engaged in stock raising and farming; member State Senate in 1913, 1915, and 1917.

**McLouth, Lewis**, 18 -1909; educator; president, Dakota College of Agriculture at Brookings, 1886-1894.

**McMaster, William H.**, 1877- ; born in Ticonic, Iowa; graduated from Beloit College 1899, in 1901 settled

**McQuillan, L. E.**

in banking at Gayville; member of legislature 1911, state senator 1913 and 1915; lieutenant governor 1915-1919; governor 1921-1925; U. S. Senator, 1925- . His home is now in Yankton. As governor his chief distinction rests upon the successful fight he made for reduced prices for gasoline.

**McMurtry, John W.**, 1859; born Larne, Ireland, Aug. 26; A.B. Olivet, A.M. U. of Michigan; LL.D. Yankton 1912, LL.D. S. D. U. 1922. Professor of Greek and later of Philosophy, Yankton College 1887; dean of faculty. Author "History of Yankton College."

**McNeely**, a postoffice in southern Tripp county. Banking and shipping point at Colome, 7 miles northeast.

**McNenny, James**, 1874- ; born in Chicago, December 6; educated Highland Park College; lawyer, states attorney Meade county 1902-1911; judge Eighth Circuit since 1914; served as judge advocate Fourth South Dakota Infantry, on Mexican border, 1916. Present home in Spearfish.

**McPherson County**. Created, 1873; organized, 1883; named for Gen. James B. McPherson; consists of townships 125, 126, 127 and 128 north, of ranges 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72 and 73 west 5th P. M.; settled in 1881; county seat, Leola; Area, 740,480 acres.

Code, p. 147.

**McPherson, D. A.**, 1841- ; Deadwood; born at Lancaster, Canada; came to South Dakota in 1887; engaged in banking business; held numerous city and school offices; State Senator in 1909 and 1911.

**McQuillan, L. E.**, 1861- ; born in Monroe, Green county, Wis., June

3; came to Miner county in 1883 and engaged in farming; afterwards moved to Carthage and engaged in livery business; president, board of trustees of Carthage; member State Senate in 1905.

**McVeigh, B. W.**, 1892- ; Britton; born January 25th in Marshall county; engaged in farming; township supervisor; member House of Representatives in 1925.

**Mace, Frank**, 1855-1921; Bonesteel; born at Osceola Mills, Wisconsin, March 27th; came to Dakota in 1880; engaged in the hotel business; held various township offices; member House of Representatives in 1917 and 1919.

**Madison**, located at the crossing of the Southern Minnesota and Sioux Falls to Bristol divisions of the Milwaukee railroad, is the county seat of Lake County. Here is the Eastern State Normal School. It is surrounded by a chain of beautiful lakes which are much resorted to for summering and fishing. Two daily newspapers, "The Leader" and "The Sentinel," are here. There are extensive produce establishments.

**Madison Lake** is the largest lake in the Madison chain, 5 miles long and a mile wide. The Chautauqua is located upon it and it is an important summer resort.

**Madison, Martin**, 1854- ; born near Oshkosh, Wisconsin; engaged in farming and photography before coming to South Dakota; moved to South Dakota in 1889 and engaged in farming, stock buying and grain dealing; member House of Representatives from Kingsbury county in 1903 and 1905.

**Magazine**. See Dakota Monthly.

**Magdalene**, a postoffice in southern Perkins county. Shipping point at Hettinger, N. D., 65 miles north.

**Magistrates**. See Judges, Courts.

**Magner, Samuel A.**, 1844- ; born in Illinois; veteran of the Civil War; merchant; settled in Pierre, 1885; removed to Sioux Falls, 1886, and devoted himself to the management of public schools, serving on school board.

Hist. Minn. Co., 606.

**Magnesium**. The oxide of magnesium is found in a small ratio in the gold ores of the Black Hills.

**Magness, Ben F.**, 1879- ; St. Lawrence; born at Danville, Illinois, December 29; engaged in farming, stock raising and auctioneering; member House of Representatives in 1915 and 1917.

**Magnet**, a discontinued postoffice in eastern Tripp county.

**Magpie**. See Birds.

**Magpie**, a station in northwest Pennington county. Postoffice at Pactola, 3 miles east.

**Maher, J. W.**, 1886- ; Union County; born in Stephenson County, Ill., June 10th; came to South Dakota in 1873; engaged in the practice of veterinary surgery; member House of Representatives in 1913.

**Mahl, C. J.**, 1867, ; born in Germany, September 6th; came to the U. S. in 1869 and to South Dakota in 1878, settling in Minnehaha county and engaging in farming; member House of Representatives from Minnehaha county in 1903.

**Mahoney Creek** is an affluent of the Big Sioux River in northeastern Codington County.

**Mahto****Manganese**

**Mahto**, a postoffice in eastern Corson county.

**Mainville**, a discontinued postoffice in western Harding county. Postoffice at Buffalo, 10 miles southeast.

**Maitland**, a postoffice in central Lawrence county.

**Maize**. See corn.

**Makojanjan**. Junior annual of the Wessington Springs Junior College.

**Malaria**. This region is especially free from malaria and malaria fatalities are very rare.

**Malicious Mischief**. In South Dakota law every person who maliciously injures, defaces or destroys any real or personal property, not his own, is guilty of malicious mischief and liable to fine and imprisonment.

Code, 4320-51.

**Mallery, John E.**, 1858- ; Pierre; born at Waukau, Wisconsin, December 10th; came to Dakota in 1882; engaged in banking; register of deeds in Miner County in 1887 and 1888; mayor of Pierre; member House of Representatives in 1919.

**Mallow**. Six species, High, Cheese's running, Whorled, Red, Indian, and Flower of an hour, are common flowers in the State.

**Malm, S. H.**, ..... ; Peever; born in Sweden; came to Dakota in 1892; engaged in general farming; held numerous township offices member House of Representatives in 1915.

**Malmberg, Constantin F.**, 1884- ; born DeKalb, Ill., Aug. 13; A. B., Bethany, Ph. D., Iowa U.; studied in Columbia and Yale; head dept. Psychology Northern Normal.

**Maloney, Christopher**, 1833- ; born in Ireland; settled in Union County, 1858; member, first legislature, 1862.

Hist., X, 425.

**Maltby**, a postoffice in southern Perkins county.

**Mammalia Fauna of Dakota and Nebraska**, by Dr. Joseph Leidy, (1869). This great folio, illustrated volume, gives Dr. Leidy's classification and analysis of the fossil remains of mammals in the Badlands, collected by Dr. F. V. Hayden in 1853.

Hist., XI, 141 n.

**Mammals**. See Fauna.

**Man Afraid of His Horses**. An important chief of the Oglala, contemporary of Red Cloud. In August 1881 when Dr. McGillycuddy, the agent broke Red Cloud's chieftainship he at once made Man Afraid government chief for one division of the Oglala. The name is not a proper translation of the Oglala appellation Ta Sunka Kopipapi, which literally means "The Man of whose Horse we are afraid."

Hist. VI, 277.

**Manary, Claude**, 1892- ; born in Sioux Falls, S. Dak., June 28th; engaged in railroad work; served in World War; member House of Representatives in 1923 and 1925.

**Manchester**, a village in western Kingsbury county. Population, see Census.

**Manderson**, a postoffice in eastern Shannon county. Shipping point at Gordon, Nebraska, 20 miles south.

**Manganese** is generally distributed through the southern Black Hills.

**Manilla****Marketings**

The largest deposit is near Argyle; but it is found generally in Pennington and Custer Counties. No attempt has been made to mine it.

**Manilla**, a postoffice in northern Haakon county. Banking and shipping point at Midland, 32 miles southeast.

**Mansbridge**, a discontinued post-office in Charles Mix county.

**Mansfield**, a village in northern Spink county.

**Maple River** rises in North Dakota and flows almost directly south through Frederick, Brown Co., to the Elm River.

**Marble**. On the mountain four miles southeast of Custer a ledge of pure white marble, with sections beautifully specked with light and dark green, has been uncovered for a distance of a mile and a half, and it appears to be much longer. The marble is from thirty to forty feet in thickness, with cleavage belts at intervals of from one to three feet.

**March, D. W.**, - ; Pierre; born at New Franklin, Ohio; came to Dakota in 1889; engaged in the practice of law; member House of Representatives in 1915.

**March L. W.**, 1895- ; born at Hot Springs, S. Dak. December 19th; registered pharmacist; engaged in wholesale and retail grocery and bakery business; served in World War; president Chamber of Commerce of Hot Springs; secretary Ass'n of Black Hills Commercial Clubs, member State Senate in 1925.

**Marietta**, a station in northwestern Fall River county. Banking point and postoffice at Edgemont, 8 miles southeast.

**Marindahl**, a discontinued postoffice in northern Yankton county. Banking and shipping point at Mission Hill, 7 miles south.

**Marion**, a city in northern Turner county. The Record, established in 1900, is the newspaper.

**Marion Junction**, same as Marion.

**Marion's Island**, in front of Pierre above the mouth of Bad River, is now incorporated with the Fort Pierre shore. It is the "Good Humored Island" of Lewis and Clark. The railroad bridge and the State Vehicular bridge cross it.

**Marketing**. The department of marketing was created in 1917 to promote markets for agricultural products and was made a part of the Department of Agriculture in 1921.

**Marketings**. The value of products of South Dakota marketed beyond the State lines since 1906 have been annually as follows:

1906.....	\$ 72,919,856.85
1907.....	72,536,999.09
1908.....	98,083,000.00
1909.....	123,706,000.00
1910.....	118,402,214.00
1911.....	124,167,000.00
1912.....	80,385,000.00
1913.....	129,934,000.00
1914.....	141,286,000.00
1915.....	118,016,000.00
1916.....	183,494,000.00
1917.....	183,635,000.00
1918.....	270,536,000.00
1919.....	376,720,000.00
1920.....	324,667,000.00
1921.....	172,069,000.00
1922.....	142,275,349.00
1923.....	175,893,929.30
1924.....	190,885,302.52

The marketing reported for each calendar year is for the crop of the previous year, the reports of the carrying railroads closing upon June 30th. See Productions; Prices.

For shipments to markets outside of South Dakota see "Annual Review of the Progress of S. D." in the

"Historical Collections." See Agriculture, 13, (for 1924).

**Marks, Constant R.**, 1841- ; lawyer; veteran, Civil War; resident of Sioux City; enthusiastic historian; author of sketches of early Sioux City and South Dakota traders; editor, Autobiography of Louis D. Letellier. (q. v.).

Hist., IV, 215.

**Marlow**, a discontinued post office in northern Marshall county.

**Marmot**. See Prairie Dog.

**Marne Creek** rises in western Yankton County and flowing east enters the Missouri in the city of Yankton. It was formerly called Rhine Creek, but the name was changed in 1917.

**Marquis, George H.**, 1852- ; born in Portland, Maine, January; educated at Bowdoin and the Boston University; located at Clear Lake, S. D. in 1885; Author of "Fairview's Mystery," a S. Dak. romance; elected circuit judge of the Third Circuit in 1904.

**Marriage**. In South Dakota "marriage is a personal relation arising out of a civil contract to which the consent of parties capable of making it is necessary. Consent alone will not constitute a marriage; it must be followed by solemnization or by a mutual assumption of marriage rights, duties or obligations." No marriage may be solemnized unless the parties first obtain a license from the clerk of the courts of the county wherein the marriage is to take place; minors can be licensed only upon the consent of the parents or guardians; Caucasians cannot be licensed to marry Africans, Coreans, Malayans or Mongolians. Consanguineous mar-

riages are forbidden. The man must be 18 years of age or older and the woman at least 15 years of age, or else have the written consent of parents or guardians. Marriages may be dissolved for adultery, extreme cruelty, wilful desertion, wilful neglect, habitual intemperance, or conviction of felony. See Husband and Wife.

Code, 102-130.

**Marshall County**. Created, 1885; organized, 1885; named for Gov. William W. Marshall, of Minnesota; bounded on the north by North Dakota, on the south by Day County, on the east by line dividing ranges 52 and 53 and on the west by the line dividing ranges 59 and 60 west 5th P. M.; Code, p. 148. Settled in 1882; county seat, Britton; Area, 568,960 acres.

**Marshall, Thomas F.**, 18 -19 ; Congressman from North Dakota, pioneer land surveyor and resident of Yankton.

**Marston**, a postoffice in southern Sully county. Banking and shipping point at Blunt, 9 miles southeast.

**Martel**, a postoffice 18 miles east of Eureka, the banking and shipping point, in central McPherson county.

**Martens, Glen W.**, 1873- ; born at Big Stone City, S. Dak.; attorney at law; county judge and state's attorney for Hughes County; member of State Senate in 1923.

**Martha's Island**, in the Missouri River, was named by Captain Joseph LaBarge for his wife, the first white woman to come into South Dakota. The island lies slightly southwest of Geddes.

Martin

Masters, Gov. Henry

**Martin**, a village and county seat in western Bennett county. The Bennett County Booster, established in 1911, and the Messenger, in 1912, are the newspapers.

**Martin, Andrew**, 1876- ; Huron; born in Norway, December 1st; came to Huron in 1907; machinist, C. and N. W. Ry.; Spanish-American war veteran; member House of Representatives in 1925.

**Martin, Andrew**, 1846- ; born in Sweden; came to the U. S. in 1868 and to Dakota in 1869; engaged in carpenter work and later in 1877 he engaged in farming; interested in Farmers' Mutual insurance association; member House of Representatives from Union county in 1903 and 1905.

**Martin, Eben W.**, 1855- ; born at Maquoketa, Iowa, April 12th; educated at Cornell College and University of Michigan; settled in Deadwood in 1880; member Territorial Legislature in 1884-5; elected to Congress in 1900 and served until 1906; re-elected in 1908, 1910 and 1912.

**Martin, F. W.**, 1855- ; Hartford; born in Juneau county, Wisconsin, October 12th; resided in Minnehaha county since 1879 and engaged in farming; held numerous township offices; member State House of Representatives in 1909.

**Martin, Rev. Charles D.**, 1817-1891; Presbyterian Missionary; he was among the first to hold religious services among the settlers of Dakota Ter.; organized church and erected building at Vermillion, 1860.

**Martin, Samuel, H.**, 1852- ; Whitewood; born in Keokuk, Iowa, May 3rd; came to Dakota in 1877;

engaged in farming; member House of Representatives in 1901, 1913, 1915 and 1917.

**Martin, S. C.**, 1848- ; Wessington; born in Racine, Wisconsin, September 1st; came to Wessington in 1882 and engaged in the business of general merchant; held various county and township offices; member House of Representatives in 1907.

**Marty, Rt. Rev. Martin**, 1834-1896; Roman Catholic Bishop of Sioux Falls; born in Switzerland; missionary in Dakota from 1870; consecrated bishop, February, 1880.

Robinson, 595.

**Marwick, Andrew**, 1871- ; born in Grundy County, Illinois, June 28; given business education; located at Sisseton 1902; member state senate from 1913 to 1919; member State Highway commission 1919-1925.

**Marvin**, a town in northwestern Grant county. The Monitor, established in 1911, is the newspaper.

"**Mary and I; or Forty Years with the Sioux**," by Stephen R. Riggs, D.D. (1880). Tells of missionary work among the Sioux in Minnesota and Dakota Ter., including Yankton and Sisseton Agencies and Fort Sully.

**Mason**, a post office 35 miles north of Newell, the banking and shipping point, in northern Butte county.

**Masters, Gov. Henry**, 17- -1859; was chosen governor of the provisional territorial government established at Sioux Falls in 1858, and had been nominated for re-election a few days prior to his death, September 5, 1859. He was the magistrate of the settlement, in an extra-legal way ad-

**Mastodon****Maximilian, Prince of Weld**

justing the affairs of the community. He was a native of Bath, Maine.

**Mastodon.** The Mastodon was one of the primeval inhabitants of South Dakota. Fossil remains are very common in the lance formation west of the Missouri River. They are also found in the vicinity of Sioux Falls.

**Matheny, Read**, 1850- ; Turton; born in Kanawha county, West Virginia, November 9th; came to South Dakota in 1882; engaged in farming; county superintendent of Spink County schools from 1887 to 1892; member House of Representatives in 1911.

**Mather, E. J.**, 1858- ; Groton; born at Markesan, Wisconsin; early settler of Brown County; farmer and successful business man; member State Senate in 1913.

**Mather, Edward K.**, 1884- ; born Springdale, Iowa, Feb. 18; B.S. C.E. Cornell; Consulting Engineer, Mitchell; member state board of engineering and architectural examiners, 1925.

**Mathews**, a discontinued postoffice 8 miles south of DeSmet, the postoffice and shipping point in southern Kingsbury county.

**Mathews, George A.**, 1852- ; native of New York; lawyer; settled in Brookings, 1879; member, capital commission that located territorial capital at Bismarck; president, territorial council of 1887; elected last delegate to Congress from the Territory, but the State was admitted before he qualified.

**Mathews, Hubert B.**, 1868- ; born Eagle Corners, Wisconsin Apr. 19; A.B. and M.S. S. D. State College; studied at Michigan U., Wisconsin U. and Nebraska U.; Professor of physics S. D. State since 1896 has been vice

president, vice dean and dean of engineering.

**Mathieson, Hans**, 1851- ; Watertown; born in Alten, Norway, August 20th; came to Dakota in 1883; engaged in farming and stock raising; held different county and township offices; member House in 1915, 1917, 1919, 1921.

**Matteson, Allen**, 1854- ; Arlington; born at Freeport, Illinois, March 14th; located in Brookings county in 1879; held various township offices; successfully engaged in farming; member House of Representatives in 1907.

**Matthews, John**, an employe of Gen. William H. Ashley, killed by the Aric-kara, June 2, 1823.

**Mattoon**. A village and postoffice in southeastern Turner County, abandoned when the railroad was built through Centerville.

**Maurice**, a station in northern Lawrence county.

**Maximilian, Prince of Weld**, 1782-1867. Visited the upper Missouri River in 1833, passing through South Dakota and making notes upon the region. His works pertaining to his American trip are most easily available in three volumes and a large atlas, edited by Reuben Gold Thwaites, (Volumes XXII-XXV, "Early Western Travels.") He made extensive collections of botanical, natural history and Indian material, which he left at Fort Pierre to be forwarded. This very valuable collection made by a most discriminating scientist, was shipped from Fort Pierre upon the "Assiniboine," but the steamboat was burned (1834) and the valuable collection lost. He was accompanied by Charles Bodmer, an artist of ex-

**Maxwell, John**

**Medal of Honor, Congressional**

ceptional skill, who illustrated his works with many sketches of the upper Missouri region.

**Maxwell, John**, 1871- ; Ortley; born in Putnam County, West Virginia; came to Dakota in 1883; in 1892 homesteaded on the Sisseton and Wahpeton Reservation in Grant County; held various township and county offices; member House of Representatives in 1923.

**May, Ernest**, 1847- ; Lead; born in Germany; came to Dakota in 1876; engaged in grocery business and mining; member of the House in 1903; member State Senate in 1905, 1907, 1909, 1911, 1913, and 1915.

**May, Paul**. See Mazakutemani.

**"Mayflower of Dakota, The"**. See New York Colony.

**Mayo**, a station 7 miles south of Custer, the banking point and post-office in central Custer county.

**Mayo, John B.**, 1877- ; Lead; born at Greenville, Illinois, October 17th; came to South Dakota in 1900; is city fireman; member House of Representatives in 1921, 1923 and 1925.

**Maytum, W. J.**, 1864- ; born at Pen Yan, N. Y., December 11; physician and surgeon; State Senator in 1911; secretary and treasurer of the South Dakota Medical Society for five terms; elected to the Senate in 1922.

**Mazakutemani, Paul**, (Little Paul), 1806-1887; born at Lac qui Parle, Minnesota; a Sioux Indian, convert of the missionaries, who rendered very important service in protecting the whites from the hostiles in 1862. He was an orator of note. His un-

marked grave is at Long Hollow, six miles northwest of Sisseton.

Hist., X, 366; Dakotan, III, 204; V, 323.

**Mazeppa**, a discontinued postoffice in central Grant county.

**Meade**. See Fort Meade.

**Meade County** was cut off from Lawrence Co., 1889; organized, 1889; named for General George G. Meade; bounded on the west by Lawrence County, on the south by a line ten miles north of the 44th parallel of latitude to the main channel of the Cheyenne river, thence down the main channel of said river to its intersection with the 102nd meridian; thence north on said meridian to its intersection with the third standard parallel north; thence west along the said standard parallel to the range line between ranges 9 and 10 east B. H. M.; thence south on said range line to the intersection with the line dividing townships 7 and 8 northeast of the B. H. M.; thence west along said township line to the northeast corner of Lawrence County. (For legal description of Lawrence County boundaries see Sec. 3, Chapter 179, Laws of 1887) Code, p. 148. Sturgis is the county seat. Fort Meade adjoins Sturgis. Area 2,234,240 acres.

**Meadow**, a village in eastern Perkins county. The Grand Valley Herald, established in 1907, is only newspaper.

**Meadow Creek** flows out of eastern Perkins County into Black Horse Creek.

**Meckling**, a village in southwest Clay county.

**Medal of Honor, Congressional**. See under War, Decorations.

## Medals

## Medicine

**Medals.** Following the British custom, the United States from the beginning presented medals to chiefs of the Indian tribes who signed treaties or gave allegiance to the government. It was deemed a high distinction by any Indian to possess a medal from the Great Father. Lewis and Clark were supplied with a number of silver medals bearing the effigy of Jefferson to be used upon very solemn occasions, and a quantity of smaller white metal ones, "struck in the Presidency of G. Washington, Esq." to be distributed among chiefs of lesser distinction. The Jefferson silver medal presented by the explorers to the Yanktons, together with one of the Washington medals given that tribe, were secured many years ago by William J. Turner, of Springfield, who has committed them to the care of the State Museum. Mr. Turner also secured the Madison medal given to the Yanktons at the treaty council at the mouth of the Missouri in 1815 in closing up the War of 1812. (O. D. Wheeler's "Trail of Lewis and Clark," I, 139; II, 123-4.) In 1832 the American Fur Company struck medals of white metal bearing the effigies of Pierre Chouteau and of John Jacob Astor. These they gave out to witness agreements made by the Company with various Indian tribes. When only a very few had been so distributed the government interfered and put a stop to the practice, which was deemed a purely government function. It is said that but three of each of these were issued. One of the Chouteau medals was found on the prairie by William Whited, a school boy who sold it to the State Museum, where it may still be seen. Each president, perhaps, has issued medals which may be found in the

possession of South Dakota Indians who treasure them carefully.

Chittenden, 342. Lewis and Clark, II, 363.

**Medary Creek** runs down from the east coteau to the Big Sioux River in Southeastern Brookings County.

**Medbery, F. W.**, 1867- ; Deadwood; born at Reedsburg, Wisconsin, November 6th; came to Dakota in 1884; engaged in the hotel business; member House of Representatives in 1923; captain in Philippine war and historian of regiment.

**Medical Association, State.** An association of the regular physicians of the state for social and professional purposes. The association was created in 1881 and has held annual conventions since. Much of the improved laws for the protection of public health have had their genesis in this association. It has ever held members of the profession to the highest ethical standards.

**Medical Examiners.** No person may practice medicine or surgery in this state without first being licensed by the state board of health. Health, Board of.

**Medicine.** The Indians of South Dakota understood the medicinal virtues of many plants and the value of baths and sweating for the cure of the ills of the body; they used these means of cure with fair skill and judgment. Lewis and Clark were equipped with a chest of well selected medicines, which they administered as occasion required for no regular practitioner accompanied them. Dr. John Gale, a physician of training, accompanied the Leavenworth expedition of 1823. Dr. A. C. Philips, was

the first physician to establish himself in practice in this region. He settled at Sioux Falls in 1857. The regulation of medical practice was merely nominal until the establishment of the board of Medical Examiners in 1903. A physician must be 21 years of age, of good moral character, must pass a rigid examination in anatomy and medicine and present a diploma from a reputable medical college showing the completion of a four years course. There are 558 licensed physicians in the State. (March 12, 1925), 167 chiropractic practitioners and 48 osteopathic practitioners; total 773 physicians and practitioners.

---

Robinson, I, 475. Hist. XII, 53. Biennial reports, State Board of Health.

**Medicine Butte** is a prominent landmark in eastern Lyman County. See also Medicine-Knoll, often called Medicine Butte.

**Medicine Creek** is a north tributary to Bad River in central Haakon Co. See Medicine Knoll Creek.

**Medicine Creek** rises in Jones County and runs east through Lyman Co., emptying into the Missouri just above Big Bend. The Red Cloud Indian Agency was located at the mouth of this creek, 1878; also Fort Bouis and Fort Defiance, 1841. See Medicine Knoll Creek.

**Medicine Creek Butte or Hill.** See Medicine Knoll Creek.

**Medicine Knoll** (often called Medicine Butte) is a high butte near Blunt, always a landmark on the route from the Minnesota River to the Missouri. Fremont celebrated July 4th, 1839, by shooting rockets from this butte. On it is a Sioux memorial in the form of a serpent to commemorate the valor

of a young man who once was keeping his fast upon it, when he observed Ree enemies approaching. He was engaged in prayer and continuing it in a high voice he attracted the attention of his relatives camped on the creek below, who came to his rescue. The Pierre Kiwanis Club has placed a bronze marker to commemorate the visit of Fremont.

---

Hist., X, 83-4, 116 note.

**Medicine Knoll Creek.** Two branches of this stream rise in Hyde County and unite near Blunt; they enter the Missouri near Rousseau. This stream was the north line of the region claimed by the Yanktons and the area south of it was relinquished by the treaty of 1858. Lewis and Clark named it for one of their men, Reuben Creek.

---

Hist., X, 116 note.

**Medin, John T.**, 1875- ; born at St. Ansgar, Iowa, Feb. 20th; educated at St. Ansgar Seminary, Nora Springs Seminary, and the University of Iowa; came to South Dakota in 1894, locating at Dell Rapids; moved to Sioux Falls in 1904; county judge of Minnehaha county 1908-19; author of Juvenile Court Law; Judge of Second Circuit in 1918.

**Meers**, a postoffice 16 miles northwest of Wendte, the shipping point in northwest Stanley county and the western part of the State.

**Meland, John**, 1875- ; Sisseton; born in Badger, Iowa July 3rd; came to South Dakota in 1906; engaged in farming and stock raising; held various county and township offices; member House of Representatives in 1919 and 1921.

**Meldin**, a station in southern Custer county.

**Melham**, a postoffice in southern Clark county.

**Mellette**, a city in northern Spink county. Population. See Census. The Tribune, established in 1881, is the newspaper.

**Mellette, Arthur Calvin**, 1842-1896; tenth and last governor of Dakota Territory and first governor of South Dakota. Born in Indiana, graduate of Indiana University. Served in the Civil War; having enlisted under Col. James H. Brady, he secured his discharge that he might serve as a substitute for his elder brother, who had been drafted. After the war he studied law and entered into a partnership with Colonel Brady and was chosen prosecuting attorney for the Delaware circuit. He engaged in the newspaper business and published the "Muncie Times," which he raised to a position of much influence. He was elected to the legislature and devoted himself to the reform of the school laws and raised Indiana from a low plane to among the highest in public school systems. He married Margaret Wiley, daughter of President Theophilis Wiley, of Indiana University; in 1879, her health failing, they came to Dakota in hope of improvement; soon after his Indiana friends secured for him appointment as register of the Springfield U. S. Land Office; the next year it was moved to Watertown, where he thereafter made his home, except while perfecting a homestead at Forest City. He was a member of the constitutional convention of 1883 and was elected governor of "the State of Dakota" under the constitution of 1885. He was a close friend of Ben-

jamin Harrison and enlisted his hearty support in the U. S. Senate for the admission and division of Dakota. He was among the original "Harrison for president" men and was appointed governor of Dakota Territory among the first acts of the Harrison administration; the same year he was chosen first governor of the new State. His administration fell in the trying times of the re-action from the Dakota boom, and in a period of prolonged drought that caused much distress among the homesteaders. He raised a large supply of food, seed grain and fuel for the needy and administered these gifts wholly at his own expense. He became a bondsman for W. W. Taylor, the defaulting State treasurer and turned his considerable estate over to South Dakota promptly. He was "one of our most learned and honorable executives."

**Mellette County**, created in 1909; organized, 1910; named for Gov. Arthur C. Mellette (q.v.); bounded on the east by Third Guide Meridian, on the west by the west boundary line of the former Rosebud Indian Reservation; on the south by the south line of township 40 north; on the north by the middle of the main channel of White River. Code, p. 149. White River is the county seat. Area, 833,920 acres.

**Mellette County Agreement.** See Indian Treaties, 12.

**Mellette Tree** is an ash tree planted in front of the old capitol by Gov. Arthur C. Mellette upon Arbor Day (May 1) 1890, the first day so observed after statehood. During the construction of the new capitol the tree was removed to a location near the capitol power house, and the Pierre

Women's Club caused a properly inscribed Bronze Tablet to be placed upon a boulder at the foot of it.

**Memoirs of a Cow Pony** (1906) by John H. Burns (q.v.).

**Menace.** A menace, in South Dakota law, is a threat of duress, or unlawful injury to person or property, or of injury to character. Obligations obtained through menace may be voided by the promisor.

Code, 814, 904.

**Mendel, D. J.** 1868- ; Freeman; born in Neuhertenthal, South Russia, November 4th; came to South Dakota in 1875; engaged in farming; member House of Representatives in 1909 and 1911.

**Menno**, a city in southeast Hutchinson county. The Hutchinson Herald, established in 1882, is the newspaper.

**Mennonites** are the followers of Menno Simons, of Freisland (1492-1559) a Christian sect. A large number of these people, chiefly Swiss-German, settled in South Dakota, coming from Russia in 1873. In 1915, 4,755 persons in South Dakota professed affiliation with that faith.

Hist., X, 470.

**"Mental Man, The."** An outline of the Fundamentals in Psychology, by Gustave G. Wenslaff, LL.D. (q. v.) former president of Springfield Normal School. The work is accompanied by a Teachers' Handbook of Psychological Principles.

**Mentor**, a discontinued postoffice in northern Hughes county.

**Meredith, Rev. Evan Bradley**, 1853- ; born in Wisconsin; graduate, University of Chicago; Baptist min-

ister; president, Sioux Falls College, 1885-94; Sioux Falls, 1882-95.

**Meridians.** See Surveys.

**Merritt**, a discontinued postoffice in southern Lawrence county.

**Merry, Geo. S.**, 1863- ; Dell Rapids; born in Wisconsin, June 7th; came to South Dakota in 1873; engaged in farming; held various township and school offices; member House of Representatives in 1921.

**Merry, Geo. W.**, 1839- ; Milbank; born in Quebec, Canada, near Montreal, December 14th; came to Dakota in 1867 and engaged in farming; was interested in shipping horses and later changed to the cattle business; member State Senate in 1907.

**Mertens, John J.**, 1869- ; born at Two Rivers, Wisconsin, July 6th; came to South Dakota in 1888, locating at Seneca; physician and surgeon; member of House in 1909 and 1911; served two years in World War; member State Senate in 1921 and 1923.

**Messiah War.** See under War, 8.

**Messing, Dwight**, 1891- ; Armour; born at Onawa, Iowa, August 17th; came to South Dakota in 1901; engaged in farming; township assessor; served in World War; member House of Representatives in 1921.

**Metallurgy.** See School of Mines.

**Meteorite.** See Fort Pierre Meteor.

**Meteorology.** See Climate.

**Methodist Directory.** A directory of the members of the Methodist Episcopal Church in 1888, compiled and published by Rev. John G. Palmer. It contains the names of 8,225 persons, of whom about two-thirds were in South Dakota.

**Methodist Episcopal Church**

**Military Academy**

**Methodist Episcopal Church.** See Religion.

**Mettler, John H.**, 1858- ; Menno; born at Kassel, Russia, October 9th; came to South Dakota in 1874; engaged in the banking business; formerly a farmer and later an implement dealer; held various county offices; member State Senate in 1911.

**Mexican Border, Military Demonstration.** See under War, 11.

**Mexican Creek** is a branch of Ash Creek in western Haakon Co.

**Meyer, Wilhelm Hugo**, 1876- ; born in Chicago; resided in Kingsbury county; writer of verses.

**Michaels, J. H.**, 1843- ; Watertown; born at Mecklenburg, Germany, March 29th; came to South Dakota in 1881 and engaged in farming; county commissioner two terms; member House of Representatives in 1895, 1897 and 1905.

**Military Academy.** The following South Dakotans have graduated from the United States Military Academy at West Point, N. Y.:

Name	Residence	Entered	Grad.	Present position
Arthur, Robert	Webster	1903	1907	Major Coast Artillery
Barker, Wayne L.	Brennan	1918	1920	2d Lt., Coast Artillery
Bonesteel, Charles H.	Springfield	1872	1876	Major, 23d Infantry
Booth, Edward Fearon	Spearfish	1920	1924	2d Lt., Air Service
Bradley, Joseph Sladen	Camp Crook	1917	1918	2d Lt., Infantry
Chorpenning, Claude H.	Trent	1916	1918	1st Lieut., Engineers
Conrad, Casper H., Jr.	Ft. Randall	1890	1895	Col., Insp'tr. Gen. Dept.
Cowles, Warren Hayden	Vermillion	1876	1880	Captain, 8th Cavalry
Danielson, Clarence H.	Lead	1908	1913	Major, A. G. Dept.
Edmunds, Frank Haaritt	Yankton	1866	1871	Major, 1st Inf. d., 1900
Elliot, Robert H.	Ft. Meade	1915	1918	1st Lt., Engineers
Elward, Nye Kirwin	Ashton	1920	1924	2d Lt., Infantry
Fales, Clark Kent	Ft. Meade	1913	1917	Captain, Infantry
Gerhard, Fred William, Jr.	Redfield	1915	1918	1st Lt., Coast Art.
Guyer, Robert George	Brookings	1912	1916	Captain, Engineers
Jansen, James	Huron	1894	1899	Major, Infantry
Harmes, Henry William	Mitchell	1908	1912	Major, Air Service
Hart, William H.	Bath	1884	1888	Maj. Gen., Q. M. General
Laurson, Emil Peter	Howard	1899	1903	Lt. Colonel, killed in action
Lewis, Evan Elias	Worthing	1903	1907	Major, Infantry
Lloyd, William Walrath	Yankton	1919	1924	2d Lieut., Infantry
Lohmann, Leroy Henry	Ft. Meade	1913	1917	Captain, Coast Artillery
Lyon, Robert Morgan	Huron	1899	1903	Major, Infantry
McArthur, John C.	Aberdeen	1890	1894	Lt. Colonel, Infantry
McGee, Frank D.	Claremont	1911	1915	Maj., Cav., Retired
Moody, Lucian Barkley	Huron	1900	1904	Major, Ordnance
Reany, Jo Hunt	Clear Lake	1911	1915	Major, killed in action
Reid, Alexander Davis	Sioux Falls	1919	1923	2d Lieut., Air Service
Reid, Gerald Jay	Nisland	1920	1924	2d Lieut., Field Artillery
Reierson, John Elmer	Mitchell	1918	1920	2d Lieut., Coast Artillery
Schull, Herman Walter	Watertown	1895	1899	Colonel, Ordnance

**Military Establishment****Miller, John**

Selbie, William Eliot .....	Deadwood..	1903	1907..... Major, Infantry
Sockett, George Wilbur .....	Sioux Falls..	1913	1917..... Capt., Inf. Killed in action
Stephens, Richard Warburton .....	Pierre..	1920	1924..... 2d Lieut., Infantry
Sturgis, Samuel Davis .....	Ft. Meade..	1880	1884..... Major General
Swartz, Charles Harlon .....	Pierre..	1918	1920..... 2d Lieut., Field Art.
Trew, Frank Glover .....	Sioux Falls..	1920	1924..... 2d Lieut., Cavalry
Vidal, Eugene Luther .....	Aberdeen..	1916	1918..... 1st Lieut., Air Service
Voedisch, Morris Kelley .....	Aberdeen..	1919	1923..... 2d Lieut., Air Service
Woodward, Clare Wallace .....	Watertown..	1914	1917..... 1st Lieut., Infantry

**CADETS**

The following are pursuing their studies at the Military Academy:

	Class
Brown, Frederick Joseph .....	Britton.. 1925
Dickson, Samuel Adrian .....	Dalzell.. 1925
Forney, Frank Hartman .....	Oelrichs.. 1928
Harper, Harry Jean .....	Mitchell.. 1925
Heidner, Alvin Andrew .....	Milbank.. 1926
Johnston, Paul Harold .....	Sioux Falls.. 1928
McArthur, John Campbell, Jr. ....	Aberdeen.. 1927
McArthur, Philip Howard .....	Aberdeen.. 1928
Mowry, Walter Bernard .....	Lemmon.. 1928
Woods, Lebbeus Bigelow .....	Wamblee.. 1925

**Military Establishment.** See **Militia.**

**Milk.** See **Agriculture; Dairying.**

**Milk Production.** For notable records see **Cows, Distinguished.**

**Millard,** a postoffice in northern Faulk county.

**Millboro**, a village in southern Tripp county. Shipping and banking point at Colome, 25 miles north.

**Miller**, a city and county seat in central Hand County. Was named by and for Henry Miller, the first settler in this place, and founder of the town. The Gazette, established in 1884, and the Press, in 1882, and the Sun, are the newspapers.

**Miller, Alexander**, 1846-1922; Devoe; born in Holmes County, Ohio; came to Spink county in 1882 and took up a homestead in Faulk county in 1883; engaged in farming and stockraising, horses principally; member House of Representatives in 1895, 1899, 1907 and 1909.

**Miller, Arthur**, 1861- ; Mitchell; born in Illinois, February 8th; came to South Dakota in 1908; engaged in farming; alderman of city of Mitchell

for four years; member House of Representatives in 1917 and 1919.

**Miller, Charles Joseph**, 1838- ; born in Baden, Germany, Dec. 22; farmer; located at Madison, 1877; member territorial legislature, 1889.

**Miller, E. C.**, 1846- ; Brookings; born in West Virginia, November 27th; came to South Dakota in 1899; engaged in the practice of medicine and surgery; State Senator in 1911, 1913 and 1915.

**Miller, Ezra W.**, 1835-19- ; pioneer of Elkpoint; Receiver, Huron U. S. Land Office, 1885-9; U. S. Attorney, 1893-7.

**Miller, Isaiah**, 1889- ; born Campbellsville, Ky., March 5; A. B., U. of Indiana; A. M., same; prof. mathematics State College since 1920.

**Miller, James Edgar**, - ; Huron; born at Whitewater, Wisconsin; came to South Dakota in 1881; engaged in baking business; on Huron city council for six years; member State Senate in 1919.

**Miller, John**, was an employee of Gen. Ashley, killed by the Arickara, June 2, 1823.

**Miller, Lauritz**, 1877- ; born on a farm in Yankton County, July 22nd; attorney at law; was city attorney at Mitchell for eight years; state's attorney of Davidson County four years; attorney for S. Dak. Banking Department two years; member State Senate in 1923 and 1925.

**Millet** is an important farm crop produced for forage. The census does not report the crop separately.

**Millett, C. L.**, 1865-1922; Pierre; born at Belfast, New York, December 9th; came to South Dakota in 1877; engaged in banking business; held various town and school offices; interested in farming and stock business; member House of Representatives in 1911.

**Milliken, Roy R.**, 1894- ; born at Yankton, S. Dak., September 11th; publisher of Utica Times and manager of hardware store; held different township offices; member House of Representatives in 1923 and 1925.

**Milliman, F. J.**, 1884- ; Morristown; born at Canton, S. Dak., September 30th; editor and manager of The Morristown World in Corson County; member State Senate in 1917.

**Milltown**, a postoffice in northern Hutchinson county.

**Milne, J. C.**, - ; Sturgis; born at Langton, Ontario, Canada; came to South Dakota in 1883; engaged in farming; admitted to the bar in 1896; State Senator in 1919.

**Milwaukee Lake**. A large lake two miles north of Wentworth, Lake County. The Great Northern Railway runs through it.

**Mina**, a village in eastern Edmunds county.

**Miner, Captain Nelson**, 1824-1880; born in Ohio; came to Vermillion, 1860; Captain, Co. A. First Dakota Cavalry and commander of the battalion. Register, U. S. Land Office, Vermillion and member, ninth to thirteenth territorial legislatures.

Hist., IX, 240-308; X, 418.

**Miner County**, created, 1873, organized, 1880; named for Captain Nelson Miner and Ephriam Miner, both of whom were members of the session of the legislature which created the county; consists of townships 105, 106, 107 and 108 north, of ranges 55, 56, 57 and 58 west 5th P. M. County seat, Howard. First settled in 1879 by John O'Dell at Howard. Population, see Census. Area, 363,520 acres.

Code, p. 149.

**Miner, Ephriam**, 1836-1912; native of Connecticut; pioneer of Yankton; miller; member of legislature of 1873.

**Miner, William**, 1840-1917; native of New York; pioneer merchant of Yankton, 1862; postmaster Yankton, 1863-5; member of Bramble & Miner, first general wholesale house in Dakota; did big business with Black Hills, 1876-84.

Hist., X, 411 (Bramble); "Biographical Record," 1897, 263.

**Miner, Wm. V.**, 1873- ; Hermosa; born at Yankton, S. Dak., October 11; engaged in farming and stock raising; member House of Representatives in 1919.

**Minerals**. The Annexed is a list of the materials and mineral substances of the State taken from Bulletin No. 10, South Dakota School of Mines, by Prof. Victor Ziegler. The number following each name refers to the

## Minerals

page of Bulletin 10 where such mineral is described:

	Page
Acmite, see Aegerite.	
Actinolite . . . . .	153
Adularia, see Orthoclase.	
Aegerite . . . . .	150
Agate, see Quartz.	
Alabaster, see Gypsum.	
Albite . . . . .	145
Almandite, see Garnet.	
Altaite . . . . .	61
Alum, see Kalinite.	
Amarantite . . . . .	216
Amazonite, see Microcline.	
Amazonstone, see Microcline.	
Amblygonite . . . . .	201
Amethyst, see Quartz.	
Amphibole . . . . .	153
Analcite . . . . .	173
Andalusite . . . . .	163
Andesine . . . . .	146
Andradite, see Garnet.	
Anglesite . . . . .	211
Anhydrite . . . . .	212
Ankerite . . . . .	131
Anorthoclase . . . . .	145
Apatite . . . . .	195
Aquamarine, see Beryl.	
Aragonite . . . . .	133
Argentite . . . . .	61
Arsenical Pyrites, see Arseno-pyrite.	
Arsenolite . . . . .	92
Arsenopyrite . . . . .	69
Arsenostrengite . . . . .	204
Asbestos, see Actinolite.	
Asphaltum . . . . .	225
Atacamite . . . . .	84
Augite . . . . .	149
Autunite . . . . .	206
Azurite . . . . .	140
Barite . . . . .	209
Barytes, see Barite.	
Bentonite . . . . .	184
Beryl . . . . .	156
Bindheimite . . . . .	207
Biotite . . . . .	178
Bismite . . . . .	93
Bismuth . . . . .	46
Bismuthinite . . . . .	58
Bismutite . . . . .	140
Black Jack, see Spalerite.	
Blende, see Spalerite.	
Blue Vitriol, see Chalcanthite.	
Bog Manganese, see Wad.	
Bornite . . . . .	65
Boulangerite . . . . .	75
Cacoxenite . . . . .	205
Calamine . . . . .	164
Calaverite . . . . .	70
Calcite . . . . .	123
Cassiterite . . . . .	101
Celestite . . . . .	210
Cerargyrite . . . . .	82
Cerussite . . . . .	137
Cervantite . . . . .	93
Chalcanthite . . . . .	215
Chalcedony, see Quartz.	
Chalcocite . . . . .	61
Chalcopyrite . . . . .	65
Chalk, see Calcite.	
Chlor-apatite, see Apatite.	
Chlorite . . . . .	179
Chrysocolla . . . . .	186
Cinnabar . . . . .	63

## Minerals

	Page
Claudetite . . . . .	93
Cleavelandite, see Albite.	
Clinochlore, see Chlorite.	
Columbite . . . . .	187
Copiapite . . . . .	217
Copper . . . . .	53
Cone in Cone, see Calcite.	
Copperas, see Melanterite.	
Copper glance, see Chalcocite.	
Copper Pyrites, see Chalcopyrite.	
Corundum . . . . .	95
Covellite . . . . .	63
Cummingtonite . . . . .	154
Cuprite . . . . .	94
Cuprocassiterite . . . . .	121
Cuproscheelite . . . . .	223
Cymatolite, see Spodumene.	
Dark Duby Silver, see Pyrargyrite.	
Diadochite . . . . .	207
Diopside . . . . .	148
Dog-tooth Spar, see Calcite.	
Dolomite . . . . .	130
Dolomitic Limestone, see Calcite.	
Dufrenite . . . . .	203
Elaeolite, see Nephelite.	
Embolite . . . . .	83
Epidote . . . . .	163
Feather Ore, see Jamesonite.	
Feldspar Group . . . . .	142
Fetid Calcite, see Calcite.	
Flint, see Quartz.	
Flos-ferri, see Aragonite.	
Fluocerite . . . . .	84
Fluor-apatite, see Apatite.	
Fluorite . . . . .	83
Fluor Spar, see Fluorite.	
Fontainebleau Limestone, see Calcite.	
French Chalk, see Talc.	
Galena, see Galenite.	
Galenite . . . . .	60
Garnet . . . . .	158
Geocromite . . . . .	75
Glaucanite . . . . .	183
Gold . . . . .	46
Golden Calcite, see Calcite.	
Goslarite . . . . .	212
Graphite . . . . .	44
Gray Copper, see Chalcomite.	
Greasy Quartz, see Quartz.	
Greenockite . . . . .	63
Green Vitriol, see Melanterite.	
Griphite . . . . .	199
Grossularite, see Garnet.	
Gypsum . . . . .	212
Halite . . . . .	82
Halotrichite . . . . .	215
Hauynite . . . . .	147
Hematite . . . . .	96
Hessite . . . . .	70
Hornblende . . . . .	155
Horn Silver, see Cerargyrite.	
Hydrocarbons . . . . .	225
Iceland Spar, see Calcite.	
Ilmenite . . . . .	99
Indicolite, see Tourmaline.	
Iron, Meteoric . . . . .	54
Iron Pyrites, see Pyrite.	
Jamesonite . . . . .	75
Jarosite . . . . .	217
Jasper, see Quartz.	
Kalinite . . . . .	215
Kaolinite . . . . .	185
Kehoeite . . . . .	202
Lepidolite . . . . .	177
Leptochlorite, see Chlorite.	

## Minerals

	Page
Leucite . . . . .	147
Leucopyrite . . . . .	69
Liebernerite, see Muscovite.	
Lignite . . . . .	226
Limestone, see Calcite.	
Limonite . . . . .	118
Lithia Mica, see Lepidolite.	
Lithiophyllite . . . . .	194
Lithographic Stone, see Calcite.	
Loellingite . . . . .	69
Magnesia Mica, see Phlogopite.	
Magnesite . . . . .	130
Magnetic Iron, see Magnetite.	
Magnetic Pyrites, see Pyrrhotite.	
Magnetite . . . . .	100
Malachite . . . . .	139
Malacolite, see Diopside.	
Manganotantalite . . . . .	187
Manganite . . . . .	118
Marble, see Calcite.	
Markasite . . . . .	68
Matlockite . . . . .	84
Melaconite, see Tenorite.	
Melanterite . . . . .	214
Menaccanite, see Ilmenite.	
Menehinite . . . . .	75
Meteoric Iron, see Iron.	
Microcline . . . . .	145
Milky Quartz, see Quartz.	
Mispickel, see Arsenopyrite.	
Molybdenite . . . . .	60
Molybdite . . . . .	93
Monazite . . . . .	192
Moonstone, see Feldspar.	
Moss agate, see Quartz.	
Muscovite . . . . .	174
Nail-head Spar, see Calcite.	
Natrolite . . . . .	172
Nephelite . . . . .	147
Niccolite . . . . .	64
Noselite . . . . .	147
Oligoclase . . . . .	146
Oliveneite . . . . .	202
Onyx, Mexican, see Calcite.	
Oolite, see Quartz, see Calcite.	
Opal . . . . .	92
Ophicalcite, see Calcite.	
Orthoclase . . . . .	142
Orthochlorite, see Chlorite.	
Ottrelite . . . . .	179
Petalite . . . . .	141
Petrified Wood, see Quartz.	
Petroleum . . . . .	225
Petzite . . . . .	70
Phlogopite . . . . .	177
'ickerlingite . . . . .	216
Piedmontite . . . . .	164
Pinite, see Muscovite.	
Pitchblende, see Uraninite.	
Plagioclases . . . . .	145
Plattnerite . . . . .	116
Plumbago, see Graphite.	
Potash Feldspar, see Orthoclase.	
Potash Mica, see Muscovite.	
Prochlorite, see Chlorite.	
Purpurite . . . . .	192
Pyrargyrite . . . . .	80
Pyrite . . . . .	66
Pyrolusite . . . . .	117
Pyromorphite . . . . .	196
Pyroxene . . . . .	148
Pyrrohotite . . . . .	64
Quartz . . . . .	85
Red Ocher, see Mematite.	
Retinite . . . . .	226

## Minerals

	Page
Ripidolite, see Chlorite.	
Rock Gypsum, see Gypsum.	
Rock Salt, see Halite.	
Rose Quartz, see Quartz.	
Rubellite, see Tourmaline.	
Ruby Silver, see Proustite.	
Rutile . . . . .	113
Sacccharoidal Limestone, see Calcite.	
Sagenitic Quartz, see Quartz.	
Salt, see Halite.	
Sand Crystal, see Calcite.	
Sanidine, see Orthoclase.	
Saponite . . . . .	184
Sapphire, see Corundum.	
Sapphirine . . . . .	172
Satin Spar, see Gypsum.	
Satin Spar, see Calcite.	
Scheelite . . . . .	222
Scorodite . . . . .	203
Selenite, see Gypsum.	
Semseyite . . . . .	75
Sericite, see Muscovite.	
Serpentine . . . . .	181
Siderite . . . . .	132
Silicified Wood, see Quartz.	
Silver . . . . .	52
Smithsonite . . . . .	133
Smoky Quartz, see Quartz.	
Soapstone, see Talc.	
Soda Feldspar, see Albite.	
Sodalite . . . . .	147
Spathic Iron, see Siderite.	
Specular Iron, see Hematite.	
Spessartite, see Garnet.	
Sphalerite . . . . .	62
Sphene, see Titanite.	
Spinel . . . . .	99
Spodumene . . . . .	150
Stalactites, see Calcites.	
Stalagmites, see Calcites.	
Stannite . . . . .	81
Staurolite . . . . .	171
Steatite, see Talc.	
Stibnite . . . . .	58
Stream Tin, see Cassiterite.	
Struverite . . . . .	115
Sulphur' . . . . .	46
Sulphurous Tetradymite, see Tetradymite.	
Sunstone, see Labradorite.	
Sylvanite . . . . .	70
Talc . . . . .	182
Tantalite . . . . .	187
Tapiolite . . . . .	114
Tellurite . . . . .	93
Tenorite . . . . .	94
Tetradymite . . . . .	59
Tetrahedrite . . . . .	80
Tin Pyrites, see Stannite.	
Tinstone, see Cassiterite.	
Topaz . . . . .	162
Titanite . . . . .	186
Torbernite . . . . .	205
Tourmaline . . . . .	165
Tremolite . . . . .	153
Triphyllite . . . . .	192
Trilite . . . . .	198
Uraninite . . . . .	207
Uranocircite . . . . .	207
Vanadinite . . . . .	197
Vivianite . . . . .	203
Wad . . . . .	120
Willemite . . . . .	162
Wolframite . . . . .	218
Wulfenite . . . . .	224

## Mineralogy

	Page
Yellow Ocher, see Limonite.	
Zeolites .....	172
Zinc Blende, see Sphalerite.	
Zincite .....	94
Zircon .....	162
Zolsite .....	163

**Mineralogy.** See School of Mines.

**Mining.** See Gold Mining, Lignite, State Coal Mine.

**Mining Claims.** A mining claim in South Dakota may not be more than 1,500 feet long and 600 feet wide; it shall be located as near as maybe so that the axis of the lode shall be the middle line of the claim longitudinally. The claim, carefully described, must be speedily recorded with the register of deeds of the county where it is located.

**Mines, Inspector of.** This office was created by Chapter 112, 1890 and provides for an inspector of mines, whose duty it is to carefully inspect mines and to condemn such as are not provided with safety appliances and are not conducted in a manner to protect the workmen from injury. He is required to report upon each mining accident and to collect mining statistics. Otto Ellerman of Lead is the present Mine Inspector.

Code, 8705-8718.

**Mink** is a fur bearing animal, formerly abundant.

**Minneconjou Creek** is in northern Stanley Co., running north into the Cheyenne River.

**Minnehaha County**, created and organized, 1862; given the Sioux Indian name for Falling Water; consists of townships 101, 102, 103 and 104 north, of ranges 48, 49, 50, 51 and 52 west 5th P. M. and all of townships 101, 102, 103 and 104 of range 47 west 5th P. M., that lie within South Dakota. Settled

## Minnesota River

in 1857; but the settlement was destroyed by Indians in 1862; resettled in 1865. County seat, Sioux Falls; population, see Census; area, 521,600 acres.

**"Minnehaha County in the World War,"** is a richly illustrated book containing a roster of the Minnehaha County men who served in the World War.

**"Minnehaha County, History of."** The most substantial county history yet produced; a volume of 1100 pages, by Dana R. Bailey, 1899. A very comprehensive history of the county and of Sioux Falls.

**Minnekahta**, a postoffice in northwest Fall River county, on Burlington Railway.

**Minnelusa**, a station 10 miles west of Rapid City, the banking and post-office in northern Pennington county.

**Minnescheche Creek** ("Bad Water") flows out of the Bad Lands into White River in northwestern Washington County.

**Minnesota Brigade** of Gen. Sully's Army in 1864 was two regiments of mounted Minnesota troops, commanded by Col. Minor F. Thomas, that came across the northern part of S. Dakota from Bigstone Lake to Fort Wadsworth (Sisseton), thence westerly, crossing the James River near Tacoma Park and joining Sully at Swan Lake June 30

**Minnesota Massacre.** See War, 5.

**Minnesota River** rises in the east couleau in Roberts County and flowing southeast passes through Big Stone Lake. It drains all of the region embraced in Roberts, Grant, Marshall, Day, Codington and Deuel counties ly-

ing east of the summit of the Coteau of the Prairies, approximately 2000 square miles. Big Stone Lake is its chief feature in the Dakota region. It retains its Sioux name, but in its early white history was known as St. Peters River.

**Minnesota Territory.** When the State of Minnesota was admitted to the Union in 1858, the portion of the territory lying west of the State of Minnesota attempted to get recognition as an independent territory; but Congress held that it continued to be the Territory of Minnesota and that the officers of the territory continued *de jure* officials of that region. In fact they did not function and the region was essentially without government until the creation of Dakota Territory, 1861.

**Minors.** In law, a male under twenty-one and a female under 18 years of age are minors. In determining minority account is taken from the first minute of the day of birth to the first minute of the anniversary of that day. A minor cannot make a contract relating to real estate or any interest therein, nor relating to personal property that is not in his immediate control. He may make any other contract in the same manner as an adult, subject to his right to disaffirm any contract made by him before he was eighteen years of age at any time within one year after reaching his majority. He cannot disaffirm any contract made for necessities or one made under the authority of a statute. A minor is civilly liable for any wrong done by him.

Code, 76-91.

**Mirage.** This phenomonon is of common occurrence in South Dakota,

most frequently being in the form of a looming, but occasionally a genuine reflection of inverted objects which are naturally quite beyond the line of vision. It is due to excessive bending of light rays traversing adjacent strata of air of wide differentiation of density; arises only near the surface of the earth and never occurs unless there is first a hot shining sun. The common looming of an apparent water surface in the distance is of the nature of a mirage, but is not a true mirage.

"To thirsty lands, where once in  
    rythm rolled  
Foam-crested waves to fret the  
    rock-girt coast,  
There comes to frolic in the sea-  
    path old  
The perished water's insubstan-  
    tial ghost."

Father DeSmet thus describes the mirage of the prairie as he observed it in his trip to the Sioux in 1848:

"The appearance of fantastical rivers and lakes in the verge of the horizon seems to invite the weary traveler to advance and refresh his wasted strength on their banks. Fatigue and thirst picture in the distance verdure, shade and coolness awaiting him. The illusion increases the desire of quenching your burning thirst. You hasten onward to reach the goal. Hour succeeds hour; the deceitful mirage heightens in brilliancy and the panting, exhausted traveler presses on without a suspicion that the phantom flies before him."

**Miranda**, a village in southeast Faulk county. Founded by the Western Town Lot Co. in 1886. Named for the given name of the mother of the president of the C&NW Ry. Co.

**Miser, Walter G.**, 1882- ; born at Annapolis, Ohio, March 22; educated at Adelbert College and Baldwin Wallace University; came to South Dakota in 1910, locating at Rapid City; county judge of Pennington county 1917-1919; practiced law in Rapid City since 1910; instructor in U. S. Training detachment in the State School of Mines; elected Judge of the Seventh Circuit in 1918.

**Mission**, a village in southern Todd county.

**Mission Hill**, a town in southeast Yankton county. Named from a nearby hill on which in the early days was maintained a small mission house and church. Population, see census.

**Missions.** Missions to the Sioux Indians of South Dakota have been maintained by the Roman Catholics, Congregationalists, Episcopalians and Presbyterians. The notable Missionaries have been John P. Williamson, Presbyterian; Stephen R. Riggs and his sons, Alfred L. and Thomas L. Riggs, Congregationalists; Peter John DeSmet, and Martin Marty, Catholic; William Hobert Hare and Edward Ashley, Episcopalians. Other consecrated men from each of these denominations have put their lives into the evangelization of a savage nation.

---

"Williamson; a Brother to the Sioux"; Robinson, 536, 540, 553, 555, 569, 576-7, 581-7, 593-5; Kingsbury, III, 944-5, 947, 950-1, 957-60, 968-70; Hist., II, 161, 173-6, 231, 278-9.

**Missouri River.** The Missouri River from its source in the Rocky Mountains to its junction with the Mississippi is 2963 miles long; and from its source to the Gulf of Mexico, 4221 miles. Of this, 547 miles bounds or traverses South Dakota from the

mouth of the Sioux River to the southern line of North Dakota.

Historically Radison and Grosilliers, before 1660 seem to have known of the stream and learned of some of its features, mentioning a tribe of Indians living upon it who grew vegetables, evidently referring to the Arickara, and also giving a vague reference to the "little devils" of Spirit Mound. For the South Dakota section it first appears upon De L' Isle's map of 1701 and is called "Le Missouri ou R. de Pekitanoni." On this map the Omaha are located from Sioux Falls to the Missouri; the Iowa about the mouth of the James river and the Arickara further up the Missouri. The Sioux called the river Minisoe, pronounced "Minne-sho-she," which is to be distinguished from Minne-sota, the first meaning "oilily water" and the latter "clear water." The first actual account we have of the upper Missouri is in the journal of the elder Pierre Verendrye 1738 and the mere mention of it in South Dakota by Chevalier Verendrye in 1743. The early visitors thereafter were Jean Batiste Trudeau, 1794. James McKay, 1795, John Evans, 1795-6; Perrin du Lac, 1801, Charles Le Raye, 1802, Lewis and Clark, 1804. Thereafter the accounts of travels through the region are almost constant. See sketches under the names of each of the foregoing explorers.

The section through North and South Dakota is the youngest valley of any of the large streams of the world, dating from the great glacier which pushed the stream out of the James River valley and caused it to carve out a new course. The new valley has not yet found itself, and the constructive process is still going forward. Through

South Dakota the stream has an average fall of .82 of a foot to the mile; however this varies, the fall of central portion of the State being steeper than either the upper or lower stretches; this variation ranges from .76 to .92 of a foot per mile.

Being chiefly dependent upon the run-off of the rainfall for its water, the volume of water carried is variable in relation to the precipitation in any year ;and within a single year it has been known to vary 20 feet on the gage. The greater variation in its recorded history being 4 feet below standard low water, to 21 feet above. The volume of water carried is from approximately 5,000 cubic feet per second at the lowest water known, to 500,000 at the highest, in 1881.

The depth to bedrock is likewise variable, ranging from 25 feet to more than 100 feet, but ordinarily, about 40 feet. A theory has been advanced that bedrock is still scouring, but it does not appear to be well supported and the best engineers believe that generally the mud that is superimposed upon bedrock is little disturbed.

The depth of water in the stream varies with the gage reading, but at low water it is very shallow: at lowest water being no more than two feet deep across some of the sandbars, so that navigation even with small flat-bottomed boats is difficult. At the grand crossings, where the main channel crosses from one side of the river bed to the other, the water spreads out very thinly and in low water is extremely shallow.

The banks of the stream hold 14 feet of rise above standard low water; above that point the stream is said to be at flood and is likely to do much damage to adjacent property; it rarely reaches this flood stage.

As the flood plain is alluvial it is likely to wash at any time. This is especially true below the mouth of the Niobrara River where rich farm lands are constantly menaced by the changing course of the river. As early as 1700 the location of the Missouri River was accurately shown upon maps of the South Dakota region; but we have no record of its having been seen by white men until it was visited by the Verendrye Brothers (q.v.) in 1738. Before 1800 it was well known in this section and many traders visited it annually. All navigation upon it was by small boats propelled by rowing, sails, or cordelling. It was a slow and laborious process, requiring an entire season to reach the headwaters with goods for trade. In 1831, Pierre Chouteau, Jr., the enterprising manager of the Astor interests in the West, had constructed a flat-bottomed steamboat, (the "Yellowstone"), drawing 5½ feet of water, which he navigated to Fort Pierre. This revolutionized the commerce of the Missouri River. Steamboat navigation thus begun developed until the commerce of a continent was carried up and down the Missouri, reaching its greatest volume in 1880; that year the railroads reached Pierre and Chamberlain, and in the spring of 1881 sixteen steamboats on the ways at Yankton were broken up in the great flood and ice gorge. That was the practical end of steamboating on this river.

#### **Big Bend.**

This notable bend has been much remarked from the earliest explorers of the region; Lewis and Clark passed around it, September 20, 1804 and describe it then practically as we know it today; that is, one hundred twenty years have in no appreciable way

changed the contour or reduced the width of the gorge. Its peninsula is a portion of the Lower Brule Indian reservation. It extends from mile 286, above the mouth of the Sioux River, to mile 310, a distance of 24 miles around the bend; the water level on the South side of the gorge is 1421 feet and upon the northside, opposite it is 1441 making the net fall through the gorge 20 feet. There has long been a hope, encouraged by the engineers of the army, that great power could be developed at this point. Across the gorge, from river to river, it is  $1\frac{3}{4}$  miles. The height of land in the gorge is 298 feet above the water level on the south side. The State hydro-electric commission caused a complete analysis of the power potentialities of the site to be made by Mead & Seastone, and reported in a separate paper from that in which the general reconnoisance of the river is reported. They found that a 30 foot head would cost no less than \$28,500,000 a prohibitive figure for the amount of power developed, 87,000,000 killowat hours annually. The report has not been published, but may be seen in the office of the commission.

#### Little Bend.

The Little Bend of the Missouri River lies between mile 406 and mile 424 above the mouth of the Big Sioux. According to the Missouri River Commission survey the water elevation at the north end is 1540.1 feet at the south end 1527.6, making a net fall of 12.5 feet. Other surveys made at various stages of water have increased this by two or more feet. The height of land in the gorge is 271 feet above low water. Mead and Seastone in 1919 examined the site and made cross sections and borings, but report-

ed the proposition impracticable under present conditions. They did not report the approximate cost of a development for power. The peninsula lies within Sully County and contains several thousand acres of arable land of great fertility. There is about 2,000 acres of excellent timber. The point was a favorite winter camp for the Sioux and the American Fur company maintained a wintering post there in the fur trading period.

#### Floods.

The banks of the Missouri River generally hold fourteen feet of rise above standard low water. When the rise exceeds this amount the river is said to be at flood stage. This has rarely occurred. The two notable exceptions were in the years 1881 and 1897, when following winters of tremendous and unusual snow-fall the river went out of its banks throughout much of its course. The floods of 1881 are especially notable, and in the vicinity of the mouth of the James River were greatly augmented by a vast gorge of ice, which raised the water to a point where all of the lower portion of the city of Yankton was flooded and the region from Yankton to Vermillion became a raging sea, entailing much suffering and great loss. The city of Vermillion, then largely upon the bottom, near where the depot now is, was quite destroyed. At Yankton 17 steamboats wintering upon the ways were wrecked, some of them being carried far inland and stranded there. The Sioux River, also at flood, wrought great damage and loss at Sioux Falls. See also Disasters. Fort Pierre Flood.

The story of the disaster at Yankton is thus graphically described in the Dakota Herald of April 2, 1881:

For years people have listened to tales of high water in the Missouri River, told by Indians and "oldest inhabitants;" listened generally with incredulity, and sometimes with open mockery. Since 1862, the spring breakup has never been attended with any great disaster save in isolated cases, and it is not to be wondered at that the settlers on the bottoms had been lulled into a false sense of security, and regarded the stories handed down in regard to the great inundations of past years as the mere vaporings of chronic exaggerations. But it has been a terrible awakening; the worst stories of the past have been far surpassed by the horrors of the actual present. For ten days the Missouri River Valley for hundreds of miles has been covered with a seething torrent of water and ice. Whole towns have been absolutely obliterated, many lives have been lost, property incalculable has been swept away, and hundreds of people, but yesterday in comparative affluence, are today little else but beggars. It is utterly useless to attempt to describe it as it is, but following will be found a clear, concise and careful statement of the facts so far as the Herald has been able to collect them. News is as yet painfully wanting, but we trust that the horror of the full revelation will not be any considerably greater than that which now weighs down our people.

The river at this point, long watched with fear and trembling, at four o'clock, Sunday afternoon, with scarcely a preliminary sign, burst its icy covering and in a few moments the whole channel was one solid mass of heaving, groaning, grinding cakes of ice, tossed and tumbled into every con-

ceivable shape by the resistless current.

As the ice broke up the river rose with almost incredible rapidity, and in a few moments was nearly bank-full. The steamer Western, lying just below the ways, was the first victim of the ice. An immense cake was hurled against her side, near the stern, making a hole nearly twenty feet long, through which the water rushed with terrible swiftness, and in spite of the efforts of a large corps of pumpmen, she soon filled and sank. The water began to subside about five o'clock and the people breathed easier, thinking that the worst was over. However, the upward movement soon commenced again, and continued all day Monday, the whole bed of the river being constantly filled with moving ice. Monday afternoon word was received that the whole Jim River Bottom below the city was overflowed from bluff to bluff, something never before known. This report was quickly succeeded by another to the effect that many families living in that section were completely cut off from escape and in need of assistance. Tuesday morning several boats were sent out from the city, which succeeded in rescuing several families. Others were left and an account of their fate will be found below.

Many of our citizens, on Tuesday, took occasion to visit the bluffs of Major Hanson's place, and the view there presented was truly grand, not to say terrible. As far as the eye could reach was an unbroken volume of water, moving steadily along, bearing on its bosom huge cakes of ice, and dotted here and there by half-submerged farmhouses, whose inmates had fled to the hills for safety. Where the

mighty current swept across the railroad track the rails were twisted and dragged long distances by the ice, while telegraph poles, fence posts and small trees were snapped in two like tallow candles. Cattle and horses were floundering and struggling in the flood, every cake of ice was freighted with a passenger list of small animals, while here and there a small skiff, manned with rescuers from Yankton, paddled about from house to house seeking after straggling persons who had been caught by the water. It was a spectacle long to be remembered, and one that a man might well pray to never behold again.

Tuesday evening at five o'clock the ice which had been sweeping by the city all day, suddenly formed a gorge a few miles below the city, which held firm all night, meanwhile extending itself far up the river toward Springfield. A deathly stillness hung over the bosom of the river as if in omen of the awful burst of seeming rage that was to follow. Men watched with anxious eyes, fearing the worst. Suddenly, Wednesday morning at 11:30 o'clock a shudder ran through the vast body of the gorge, where great hillocks of ice were piled in solid layers rods high. The water gave a mighty roar like some blood-thirsty giant awaking from troubled sleep and with a sudden jerk the whole tremendous mass began to rear, and crash, and tumble, as if it knew of its awful power for destruction and was giving way to pranks of diabolical glee. As the millions upon millions of tons of icy matter moved off down the river, the water began to creep up the banks.

UP, up it came, faster and faster, until it could fairly be seen to crawl

up the ascent. Huge cakes of ice went hurtling against the sides of the steamers along the ways, crushing great holes in their hulls, snapping immense hawsers and precipitating the Black Hills, Helena and Butte into one common jumble. Still it rose, poured over the railroad track, hurling the little ferry boat, Livingston, clear across it, and even carrying the gigantic Nellie Peck and Peninah far up on the bank. It now appeared to rest a moment, and then with a resistless force and a mighty swell, on it came again. From the bottling works, down along the river front to where the water had come out the day before, the torrent poured into the lower part of the city, actually seeming to have a fall of from six inches to a foot directly out of the river. Then ensued a scene that our pencil is inadequate to describe. People ran hither and thither in wild excitement. Household goods were hastily thrown into wagons and removed to places of safety. Shouting, swearing men, weeping women and children, pawing, frightened horses, all combined with the roaring rushing waves to form a picture to delight the heart of the monarch of Pandemonium. As the waters rose higher and higher skiffs, yawls and other small craft, began to shoot through the streets in lieu of vehicles. Furniture, clothing and babies were handed out of windows and ferried to high ground. Out-houses and movable truck danced around on the surface. Hogs and chickens squealed and squawked and swam to places of safety. The first to move to what they considered safe ground were chased by the exulting waves and forced to again "move on." All through the lower part of the city—everywhere in fact below the bench—

roared an angry, surging torrent of yellow water from one to six feet in depth, literally covered with the debris incident to a great flood, all banging, smashing and rolling about in one common medley. Looking south and east it was a solid river twenty miles wide and rolling a very besom of destruction, cutting a swath of havoc and ruin which cannot be computed. Down the channel of the river swept hay-stacks, watertanks, live animals and the fragments of fences, houses, etc., which had been swept from God knows where up the river. Far over on the Nebraska bottoms could be seen clusters of cattle on every knoll and as the water rose inch by inch, and the ice swept over and crushed them between its ponderous fragments, the struggles of the poor animals could be plainly seen. Great trees struck by the jagged chunks, whipped and shook as though jarred by a heavy wind, and finally would be cut clean off and tumbled into the seething hell of waters which roared about them. Here and there appeared the roof of a house, and alas! in too many instances, that roof held human beings, clinging to it in a desperate effort to save themselves from a watery grave. Women, and strong men, too, turned away from the awful sight, and refused to look upon it. No man ever wants to see the like again.

The damage done to steamboats on all the lines with headquarters at Yankton is almost incalculable. Every boat at or in the vicinity of Yankton is damaged terribly. The Western is entirely gone—torn into kindling wood. The Butte is broken square in two in the middle and is considered a total loss. The Helena is twisted like an auger, and jammed full

of holes. It is doubtful whether she can be made serviceable again this season. The Black Hills, of the three boats on the ways, is the least damaged, but even she is badly racked and crushed. The Peninah and Nellie Peck were driven high and dry on the bank, where they now lie in a badly shattered condition. The Yankton ferry-boat, Livingstone was driven clear across the railroad track, where she now lies. It will require an enormous expenditure to get all of these boats repaired and into the channel again. Old steamboatmen say that in all their experience on the river, they have never known so disastrous a series of losses.

It is a weird and picturesque scene that was presented on the river front Thursday morning, and one might imagine he was gazing at one of the imaginary pictures drawn by Jules Verne in his "Field of Ice." The cold wind had frozen the gigantic piles of ice which had gorged on the shore the day previous, solid, and a thousand fantastic shapes and pinnacles were presented. The great boats were sheathed in an icy armour, and the strange manner in which they were strewn about, added to the novelty of the sight.

### 3. Hydro-Electric Commission

An amendment to the Constitution authorizing the State to engage in the development and distribution of electric power and to construct, own and operate hydro-electric plants was submitted by the legislature of 1917 (S. L. 1947, 164; 1818, 33) was approved by the voters at the election of 1918 by 41,658 for, to 24,429 against. Pursuant to this amendment the legislature of 1919 created a hydro-electric commission, (S. L. 1919, 225) con-

sisting of the governor, secretary of state, chairman of the railroad commission, State engineer and superintendent of the department of history, all ex-officio, charged with the employment of engineers of high character, experience and attainments to make an engineering reconnaissance of the Missouri River within the State, to determine the sites for practicable development of power, if any, and to report upon the feasibility of such development. The commission employed Daniel W. Mead and Charles V. Seastone, of Madison, Wisconsin, engineers of high standing in the profession, to make survey and report. This survey was made in the year 1919 and its results were reported to the commission under date of April 10, 1920. The engineers reported it practicable to develop power in the Missouri at sites popularly known as Ashley Island, Badhair, Medicine Butte, Reynolds Creek, Chamberlain and Mulehead. The three most feasible were at Ashley Island near Mobridge, Medicine Butte, near Pierre, and Mulehead in the southern section of the State (near Wheeler), the Mobridge and Mulehead sites being respectively first and second in order. The cost of development of each to a thirty foot head was estimated respectively (on the basis of costs as of January 1, 1920) at \$9,103,000; \$12,261,000 and (for Medicine Butte) \$13,385,000. Under authority of the statute creating the commission this report was submitted to The Fargo Engineering Company of Jackson, Michigan (a firm which has had very extensive experience as construction engineers of hydro-electric plants) for checking and verification. The Fargo check was submitted December 18,

1920, and was a complete approval of the original report in all substantial particulars. The Mead and Seastone report embraces 117 folio pages and the Fargo check was of approximately the Fargo check was approximately made a separate analysis and report upon the Big Bend project. The cost of the Mead & Seastone report and all incidental expenses of the commission amounted to \$29,142.83. The Fargo Check cost \$6,786.84 and \$14,070.33 of the appropriation reverted to the treasury un-expended.

In the legislature of 1921 a spirited contest arose between the promoters of the Mobridge and Mulehead sites, each seeking the first development; the legislature declined to advance either; whereupon the promoters of the Mobridge site initiated an act which was submitted to the voters at the election of 1922 and defeated by a vote of 55,563 for, to 106,409 opposed.

The hydro-electric commission, though still in existence, has not functioned since the submission of the Fargo check.

The plan of development proposed by the engineers is known as a sand-founded dam. Several important dams of this type have been constructed and successfully maintained, notable among which is the Prairie du Sac dam in the Wisconsin River, built in 1913 upon a bed of sand hundreds of feet deep. Briefly the system is to drive across the river a curtain of sheet-steel piling down into bedrock, where that is possible; but if that cannot be done, deep enough so water will percolate through the sand so slowly as not to cause it to cut out; about fifty feet deep in depth is deemed enough to prevent erosion. A

second and perhaps a third curtain of this character is placed across the stream below the first and at a distance of from 100 to 200 feet according to the height of the dam to be erected. The area between these curtains which come up to low water level is filled with sand, and upon this foundation a hollow, reinforced concrete dam is built. The power house upon a similar foundation is placed directly in the stream. After 11 years of use, during which three floods of great volume have passed over it, the Prairie du Sac dam shows not the least indication of settlement or of mis-alignment.

"I love the South Dakota streams,  
The singing Rapid, Belle Cheyenne,  
I see where silvery Moreau gleams,  
The placid Jim; and ever when  
I watch the dash of Big Sioux Falls,  
I'm filled with joy and cheer the race,  
But when the great Missouri calls,  
I turn obedient to my place.  
There's something in its voice that grips,  
My very soul, the master flood,  
That flings defiance from its lips,  
And stirs and fires my fighting blood.  
I bravely vow that I will yet,  
By some device entangle it,  
And on its throat a harness get  
And pull it down and strangle it.  
Break it subdue it to my will,  
Guide it by bit and bridle,  
Serving mankind, nor let it still,  
A vagrant be and idle.  
I feel its mighty pulses throb,  
With power that's still to measure,  
And swear that it shall be my job,  
Its energies to treasure.  
Its nervous force shall cheer the lives  
Of millions hence forever,  
And swell the power of him who strives,  
And fructify endeavor."

#### 4. Bridges

In 1919, at a meeting of the Hydro-Electric Commission, Governor Peter Norbeck suggested that the State should levy a very small annual tax from which to accumulate a fund ultimately to build a series of bridges across the Missouri River to consolidate the State more completely. At the time of the special session of the legislature in 1920 he suggested the

matter to the budget board, but it was not deemed an emergency matter and was not pushed. When the Budget Board met that autumn prior to the regular session of 1921, Governor Norbeck, who was not a member of that Board, presented the subject to the Board; it was unanimously adopted and the following report made to the legislature:

"The budget board has believed that the best interests of the State would be conserved through a closer connection between the territory west of the Missouri River and that east of it. We therefore recommend elsewhere in this report an annual levy for the purpose of constructing bridges across the Missouri River, it being the intention of the board that if this be provided it stand until such time as three bridges have been completed. \* \* \* We believe that the law should make this levy extend over twelve years." \* \* \* The report proper contained this item: "Bridge Levy. It was moved and seconded that the budget board recommend to the legislature that a levy of one-tenth of one mill be established annually for the purpose of building bridges across the Missouri River between counties in the State; which motion prevailed." Pursuant to this recommendation the committee upon appropriations introduced H. B. 327, which came up for final passage February 18 and was lost 22 to 63. Speaker Frescoln and Mr. Buffington then became active in the matter and upon the next day Mr. Buffington's motion to reconsider the vote prevailed. The bill was made a special order on February 27 and Mr. Buffington made a notable appeal for its support. It passed 66 to 25.

In the senate the bill passed in regular order with but one dissenting vote and it became Chapter 128 of the Laws of 1921. When the session of 1923 assembled two levies had been made under this act, producing more than four hundred thousand dollars. Promoters from the Rosebud, Chamberlain, Pierre, Forest City and Mobridge appeared before the session, each delegation seeking to have the money appropriated for a bridge at its point. It was apparent that a deadlock would ensue if a compromise were not soon reached. Dr. J. E. Kirkham, State bridge engineer at this time, presented some tentative estimates, indicating that all five bridges could be provided within a few years from the one-tenth mill levy, supplemented by available federal money. A five bridge programme was then agreed upon by the promoters, and the legislature was asked to appropriate all money then or later to come in to the State bridge fund, for the construction of bridges across the Missouri River; the order of construction to be thereafter determined. Pursuant to the plan the legislature passed Chapter 36, Laws of 1923, appropriating the bridge funds. After much agitation it was agreed that a caucus of the senators and representatives should be held to determine the order of construction. This caucus was held in the House of Representatives, February 15th, all members of both houses being present and after prolonged discussion it was agreed that each member should place upon his ballot the names of the five locations in the order of his choice; his first choice to have the value of 5, the second 4, the third 3, fourth 2 and fifth 1. That but one ballot be taken.

Proceeding under this plan Rosebud had 480 points; Pierre, 425; Chamberlain, 411; Mobridge, 408 and Forest City, 406. This order was therefore adopted by the legislature.

The act not being an emergency measure, however, was subject to a referendum, and there being much dissatisfaction among the candidates drawing the later places, it seemed important that such action be taken as would satisfy all interests and prevent the delay subject to a referendum. To this end the director of the legislative reference division suggested that provision be made by which any candidate could advance the construction of its bridge by depositing in the State treasury the funds necessary for the construction thereof to be repaid in due course from the State levy. Counties and municipalities were authorized to issue their bonds or warrants to provide the funds for thus advancing the respective bridge projects; to that end he drew an amendment which was revised in the attorney general's office and adopted as section 11 of the bridge act, being chapter 204 of the Laws of 1923, under which the programme is going forward and the bridges are being built under the direction of the State highway commission.

#### **Analysis of the Vote at the Bridge Caucus**

There were 141 members of the joint legislative caucus. It was agreed that each member should cast a secret ballot with the names of the five candidates written upon it in the order of his choice. These choices were weighted, the first choice having a value of 5, the second of 4, and in that progression until the fifth choice was worth but one.

**Missouri River**

**Missouri River**

The table shows the weighted value of the ballots cast by the supporters of each location:

	Rosebud	Pierre	Chamberlain	Mobridge	Forest City
Rosebud	165	75	71	101	80
Pierre	54	110	64	42	60
Chamberlain	106	125	205	88	89
Mobridge	101	52	30	130	77
Forest City	54	61	41	44	100
TOTALS	480	425	411	408	406

The distribution shown by the ballots which gave first choice to the several candidates:

**Rosebud Ballots 33**

Distributed as follows:

	2d	3d	4th	5th
Pierre	3	8	16	7
Chamberlain	8	4	6	15
Mobridge	20	3	3	6
Forest City	2	17	8	5

**Pierre Ballots 22**

Rosebud	4	6	8	4
Chamberlain	10	4	4	4
Mobridge	1	5	7	9
Forest City	7	7	3	5

**Chamberlain Ballots 41**

Rosebud	15	9	2	15
Pierre	20	9	9	2
Mobridge	3	11	16	11
Forest City	3	12	14	13

**Mobridge Ballots 26**

Rosebud	24	1	1	
Pierre		2	22	2
Chamberlain		1	2	23
Forest City	2	22	1	1

**Forest City Ballots 20**

Rosebud	7	5	3	5
Pierre	9	6	2	3
Chamberlain	3	2	8	7
Mobridge	1	7	7	5

The Missouri River in South Dakota was not bridged until 1907, in which year the Chicago and Northwestern Railway completed a massive bridge at Pierre, having a draw-span for the passage of navigation; in the same year the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Ry. erected a high bridge at Mobridge for its Pacific Coast line. Navigation passes under this bridge. The latter road built a pontoon bridge at Chamberlain to carry its Black Hills extension, but has since converted this into a steel structure with a draw-span.

In 1919 the citizens of Yankton launched an enterprise to bridge the Missouri River at that point. Through the sale of stock, supplemented by a

small bond issue absorbed in that community, they accumulated \$1,250,000, which they invested in a massive combination vehicular and railroad bridge, which was completed and dedicated in October, 1924. Considering all the circumstances, it is the most important community enterprise accomplished in the State and one rarely equalled by so small a population.

Pursuant to the legislation providing the bridge fund in 1921 and the appropriation of it in 1923, the five bridges provided at that time have been undertaken upon novel plans developed by Dr. John E. Kirkham, State bridge engineer, and approved by the War Department and the Bu-

reau of Public Roads. The Rosebud bridge, intended to be used as a combination structure, but in the first instance equipped only for vehicular traffic was completed in May, 1925. The vehicular bridge at Mobridge advanced out of its order by the enterprise of the citizens in depositing the money in the bridge fund, was completed and dedicated in November, 1924. The Chamberlain bridge, also advanced out of its order by local enterprise, was completed in June, 1925; the Pierre and Forest City bridges are under construction upon contracts for their completion in the Spring of 1926.

The Rosebud and Pierre bridges are built entirely from the proceeds of the one-tenth mill State bridge-tax; but at Chamberlain, Mobridge and Forest City the Federal Bureau of Public Roads contributes to the extent of 42 per cent of the cost.

The contract price for the several bridges is as follows:

Chamberlain .....	\$ 346,234.71
Forest City .....	329,713.05
Mobridge .....	281,956.03
Pierre .....	432,006.54
Rosebud .....	370,000.70

Total contracts ..... \$1,759,911.03

If to this total be added 10 per cent to cover such changes as are ordered by the State Highway Commission and the Bureau of Public Roads, and the cost of supervision during construction, the total cost of the State Missouri River Bridge Programme will be \$1,935,902.13.

The method devised and used by Dr. Kirkham for these bridges is thus briefly described:

Chiefly, he uses the open caisson method. Each pier rests upon two legs, 11 feet in diameter, sunk into bedrock and strongly reinforced with steel, which also by an ingenious pro-

cess ties the leg into the bedrock. Entering the river, a cofferdam 16 feet in circumference, of sheet steel piling, is driven down to bedrock. Inside this cofferdam is sunk a tube of boiler steel 11 feet in diameter and the mud is pumped out of it with centrifugal pumps. When bedrock is reached it is excavated to a depth of eight feet, the bottom of the excavation being two feet wider than at the lower end of the tube. Trenches are then cut in the bottom of the excavation about 6 feet deeper. In these trenches steel I beams are placed on end, projecting far up into the tube and are firmly cemented into the trench; the excavation and tube are then filled with concrete, the I beam reinforcement being carried up through it. Another leg constructed in the same way is placed 26 feet down stream from the first and just below low water the pier proper is begun and built up upon these two legs, being tied to them by the projecting I beam reinforcement. The up-stream end of the pier is provided with an ice-cutter. These are all high bridges, 52 feet above low water, permitting the passage of shipping without draw-spans. Dr. Kirkham has convinced the engineers of the War Department that piers so founded will withstand greater ice and wind impact than could any gravity pier of practicable weight. Obviously these bridges, spanning the gulf that has heretofore divided the State, are of incalculable value and convenience.

#### The Boast of the Missouri

Relentless the ice-floe that sired me; perverse was my mother and wild,  
Transmitting the tempers they gendered,  
to me, their intractable child  
I am seed of their sodomic marriage; a continent fattens my greed,  
I have ploughed me a titanic wallow,  
where my litter may grovel and breed.  
I roar in implacable anger, if any come  
unto my bed;

I buffet and strangle and rend them; my  
wallow is strewn with their dead.  
Who would pass must ignore my defiance,—  
The east—and the west-land forever, I  
flout with a sneer and divide.

**South Dakota's Prayer**

My house is divided, it cannot stand;  
A gulf has eroded the heart of my land.  
With torrent and quicksand the way is impeded,  
The hills and the plains in naught are impleaded,  
The Sioux and the Belle to the other unknown.  
And Harney and Traverse foregather alone.  
My Palisades and my Pahasaps,  
Hold nothing in common from caverns to tops.  
My laws for the weal of my western ranges,  
Oppressively bear on my eastern granges,  
And all I would do for my common land  
Availleth me not till the gulf is spanned.  
O sons of my soil, are their none to essay?  
I tender the cost: who findeth the way?

**The Engineer**

I am the breed of men who dare,  
The need's appeal, or brute's defy,  
Alike provoke my soul to swear,  
I'll do the thing, or striving die.

I hear Missouri's lying boast,  
I hear the mother call of need,—  
I'll make the brag my willing host,  
Or fall unworthy of my breed.

I'll rout the slimy nondescript,  
I'll baffle him by skill or stealth;  
With tethers from his carcass ript,  
I'll bind my state a commonwealth.

I'll sound his wallow to the deeps,  
I'll plant my air-locked caissons there,  
I'll feed him concrete as he sleeps,  
With steel I'll clamp him to his lair.

I'll lift the massive pier on high,  
I'll forge the spans in lotted place,  
I'll fling the top-chords to the sky,  
A monument of strength and grace.

A high road to the morning east,  
A pathway to the setting sun,  
A shackle for the braggart beast,  
A pledge, Dakota shall be one.

**The Song of the Bridge**

Chord and transverse, strut and post;  
I am the bridge that Kirkham built.  
Brawling river, forget thy boast,—  
The winds in my rigging croon and lilt.  
The world a-wheel, my portals fill;  
I thrill with joy in service mine;  
My prophet soul assures until  
A thousand years I keep the line.  
In gratitude and reverence bow,—  
Sealing the pledge till earth is done,  
I am the bond and marriage vow,—  
The east and west are one.

**4. Spring Break-up**

The dates following, of the spring break up of the Missouri River at Pierre, prior to 1891 are taken from records of the American Fur Company, old diaries and newspaper files; since 1891 the record is official, made by the U. S. weather bureau. These dates will approximate the spring break-up throughout the State:

1846—April 20	1886—March 16
1847—April 10	1887—March 12
1848—April 9	1888—March 30
1849—April 1	1889—March 18
1850—April 3	1890—March 20
1851—March 24	1891—March 31
1852—March 22	1892—March 5
1853—March 29	1893—March 12
1854—March 29	1894—March 4
1855—March 30	1895—March 30
1856—April 6	1896—March 25
1857—March 26	1897—March 27
1858—April 12	1898—March 30
1859—April 18	1899—April 10
1860—March 24	1900—March 21
1861—April 5	1901—March 13
1862—March 27	1902—March 13
1863—March 23	1903—March 30
1864—April 15	1904—March 21
1865—April 13	1905—March 4
1866—April 7	1906—March 28
1867—April 4	1907—March 7
1868—March 25	1908—March 14
1869—March 29	1909—March 6
1870—April 8	1910—March 11
1871—April 2	1911—March 14
1872—March 14	1912—March 28
1873—March 11	1913—March 30
1874—April 14	1914—March 15
1875—March 25	1915—April 5
1876—March 30	1916—March 4
1877—March 16	1917—March 30
1878—March 23	1918—March 20
1879—March 31	1919—March 25
1880—April 7	1920—March 22
1881—March 27	1921—Feb. 26
1882—March 4	1922—March 17
1883—March 17	1923—March 6
1884—March 28	1924—March 4
1885—March 18	1925—March 16

The variation in these dates prior to settlement suggests their unreliability. It will be observed that since 1875 the breakup has occurred but twice in April, while in 28 years prior to that date it occurred 16 times in April, in one year going until April 20. If these early dates be correct, a marked change in climate may be predicated. The average break-up, including all dates as above, is March

## Missouri River

## Mitchell

24; for the dates prior to 1875 the average falls on March 31; for the entire period from 1875 to 1924, being 50 Springs, the average break-up has fallen upon March 19. See Climate.

### 6. Annual Closed Period

The following table gives the dates of closing by ice in each year, the date of opening the following spring, and the days closed in each year since 1901, for the Missouri River at Pierre (except the years 1910 and 1912, in which the official record kept by the weather bureau is incomplete).

1901, Dec. 14-March 12,	88 days
1902, Dec. 4-March 30,	116 days
1903, Nov. 18-March 21,	123 days
1904, Dec. 12-March 14,	82 days
1905, Nov. 30-March 28,	118 days
1906, Dec. 28-March 7,	69 days
1907, Dec. 22-March 14,	82 days
1908, Dec. 3-March 6,	95 days
1909, Dec. 8-March 11,	93 days
1910, Record Incomplete	
1911, Nov. 13-March 28,	135 days
1912, Record Incomplete	
1913, Dec. 29-March 15,	76 days
1914, Dec. 15-April 5,	111 days
1915, Dec. 13-March 4,	81 days
1916, Dec. 19-March 30,	101 days
1917, Dec. 10-March 20,	100 days
1918, Dec. 26-March 25,	89 days
1919, Nov. 10-March 22,	132 days
1920, Dec. 22-Feb. 26,	66 days
1921, Nov. 21-March 17,	116 days
1922, Dec. 4-March 6,	102 days
1923, Dec. 30-March 4,	64 days

For the 21 years in which the double record is complete the average closed season has been 97 days and the average date, Dec. 12; which is a fair measure of the actual winter weather. See Climate; Missouri River Spring Break-up.

### 7. Table of Distances

From the mouth of the river, and from the mouth of Big Sioux River, and of the altitude of standard low water at various points:

	Miles from mouth	Miles from Big Sioux	Alt. Water
Big Sioux River.....	810	0	1085
Elk Point .....	837	27	1113
Vermillion .....	854	44	1127
Yankton .....	897	87	1164
Springfield .....	928	118	1194
Fort Randall.....	978	168	1237
Wheeler .....	995	185	1255
Mulehead .....	1003	193	1263
White River .....	1054	244	1315
Chamberlain .....	1067	257	1325
Fort Thompson.....	1087	277	1342
Medicine Creek.....	1125	315	1374
Chapelle Creek .....	1148	338	1398
Pierre .....	1173	363	1416
Oahe .....	1186	376	1429
Cheyenne River .....	1222	412	1462
Forest City .....	1266	456	1498
Moreau River .....	1293	483	1518
Grand River .....	1315	505	1534
Ashley Island .....	1321	511	1538
North line, South Dak.	1357	547	1563

"Trudeau's Journal" in Hist., VII, p. 403; The Journals of Lewis and Clark; Chittenden's "History of the American Fur Trade in the Far West;" Chittenden's "History of Early Steamboat Navigation on the Missouri River;" Steamboat Wrecks in South Dakota, in Hist. IX, 393. "Report upon the Feasibility of the Development of Hydro-Electric Power from the Missouri River of South Dakota." Missouri River Commission's Map of the Missouri River, sheets XXVIIIA to XLVI. U. S. Chief of Engineers' Map of the Missouri River, sheets 126 to 197.

"Mis-trials of Jesus," by Charles DeLand (1914) is a critical analysis of the conduct of the Jewish officials in the trial and condemnation of Jesus, indicating that the proceedings contravened both the Jewish and Roman law.

**Mitchell.** The town was founded in 1879; named for Alexander Mitchell, president of the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul railway. Has Milwaukee and Northwestern railways; its Corn Palace building, in which an annual exposition is held, gives the city a unique pre-eminence. Seat of Dakota Wesleyan University and the Methodist State Hospital. There is a Catholic academy and hospital here. County seat.

**Mitchell, Arthur S.**

**Monkhouse Gulch**

**Mitchell, Arthur S.**, 1892- ; Brookings; born at Volga, South Dakota, June 12th; engaged in insurance business; served in World War; member House of Representatives in 1923 and 1925.

**Mitchell, Col. David D.**, 1806-1861; a native of Virginia; sub-agent to the Sioux of the Missouri, 1830. A post located at the mouth of the Niobrara River was named for him, 1833-7.

Hist., I, 353, 377.

**Mitchell Creek**, rising in central Haakon Co., falls into Bad River at Midland.

**Mobridge**, located in western Walworth County, is division headquarters for the Missouri River division of the Pacific extension of the Milwaukee Railway. It is named from the telegrapher's contraction of the location at the east end of the Missouri River Bridge. The railroad bridge, carrying the heavy coast traffic, rests upon piers sunk 90 feet into the river bed. A free wagon bridge across the river was completed by the State in 1924. "The Mobridge Tribune" is published weekly. Population, see census.

**Moccasin, The.** Name applied to the region enclosed above Big Bend of the Missouri in Hughes County. It is a fertile agricultural section.

**Moccasin Creek** rises near Elm River, north of Aberdeen and flows south through Aberdeen and Warner; then, turning sharply northeast, it enters the James River.

"**Moccasin Ranch.**" A novel, with Brown County setting, by Hamlin Garland (q. v.).

"**Modern Education in Europe and the Orient.**" An exhaustive exhibit of

education abroad, by David E. Cloyd, superintendent of the Huron City Schools.

**Moe**, a discontinued post office in Lincoln county.

**Moe, Ole**, 1874- ; Summit; born in Gudbrandsalen, Norway, January 24th; came to South Dakota in 1895; engaged in farming for number of years; later engaged in hardware business; member House of Representatives in 1915 and 1917.

**Moenville**, a post office in northeastern Haakon county.

**Molan**, a discontinued post office in southeastern Hutchinson county.

**Mohler**, a discontinued post office in northern Custer county.

**Mohn, Carl J.**, 1876- ; Britton; born in Norway, January 29th; came to South Dakota in 1889; taught school, afterwards engaged in lumber business, later engaged in real estate, abstracts and insurance; member State Senate in 1917 and 1919.

**Mole**. A destructive rodent, common in the State.

**Moll**, station in southern Lawrence county.

**Mollusks.** See Fauna.

**Mondry, Frank J.**, 1882- ; Greenville; born at Pine Creek, Wisconsin, March 8th; came to South Dakota in 1900; engaged in farming; held various township offices; member House of Representatives in 1921, 1923 and 1925.

**Monkhouse Gulch**. A gulch or deep draw entering the Missouri River from the east, two miles above Pierre; so named for James Monkhouse, of Pierre, who homesteaded there.

**Monroe**, a town in northern Turner county. Population, see census. "The Citizen," established in 1915, is the newspaper.

**Montgomery, Henry**, 1858- ; born in Columbia county, Wisconsin, June 16th; came to Dakota in 1884 and engaged in farming; held numerous local and county offices; member House of Representatives from Hanson county in 1903 and 1905.

**Montgomery, W. L.**, 1872- ; born in Rock Island county, Illinois; arrived in Chamberlain in 1895 and engaged in real estate, live stock and banking business; State Senator from Brule county in 1903.

**Monthly Magazine.** See Dakotan Monthly.

**Montrose**, a city in eastern McCook county. Population, see census. "The Herald," established in 1886, is the newspaper.

**Monuments and Markers.** The following are some of the important monuments in South Dakota:

Aberdeen, monument to Father Robert Haire, on grounds of Northern Normal School.

Aberdeen, bronze tablet in Melgaard Park in memory of Andrew Melgaard, who donated the park.

Bon Homme, granite monument to mark first school house in Dakota or northwest.

Clark, marble shaft to veterans of World War.

Custer, monument to Horatio N. Ross, discoverer of gold in Black Hills.

Deadwood, bronze tablet in Court House to Lawrence County veterans of World War.

Deadwood, monument to Rev. W. H. Smith, pioneer missionary, killed by Indians in 1876.

Deadwood, monumental statue to William Hickok (Wild Bill).

Deadwood, massive masonry on Mount Roosevelt, to memory of Theodore Roosevelt.

Fort Pierre, boulder to mark site of Old Fort Pierre.

Greenwood, statue to Chief Struck by the Ree.

Grand River Forks, tablet to memory of Hugh Glass.

Madison, boulder with bronze tablet, on Eastern Normal grounds, giving soldiers in World War from that school.

Mitchell, boulder and bronze marker at Catholic Church with names of members in World War.

Lead, heroic statue of Thomas J. Grier, (q. v.) at Miners Union.

Milbank, monument to Grand Army of the Republic.

Mobridge, granite marker to rescue of Lake Shetek Captives.

Pierre, massive monument to Soldiers of Grand Army of the Republic.

Pierre, granite monument to mark location of first Fort Sully (1863).

Pierre, monument to mark center of South Dakota and approximate center of North America.

Pierre, bronze tablet by D. A. R. on Snake Butte, reciting legend.

Pierre, bronze tablet in commemoration of celebration by John C. Fremont of July 4, 1839, upon Medicine Knoll.

Hot Springs, statue of General John A. Logan.

Pierre, (in Capitol) marble statue to General W. H. H. Beadle.

Bronze tablet to Mother Sherrard.

Marble bust of Senator A. B. Kittredge.

Bronze marker to tree planted by Governor Mellette.

Sioux Falls, bronze tablet to mark Germania Hall, where the three Constitutional Conventions were held.

Sioux Falls, monument to Charles A. Howard.

Springfield, bronze tablet in Normal School to commemorate first school house in Dakota at Bon Homme.

Slim Buttes, monument to mark battlefield of September 9, 1876.

Sturgis, bronze tablet to veterans of World War.

Vermillion, granite monument to mark location of first permanent school house.

Vermillion, bronze tablet on summit of Spirit Mound.

Watertown, monument to Grand Army of the Republic.

Wounded Knee, marble monument erected by Indians to commemorate their dead.

Yankton, monument to George A. Hand, erected by Masonic Grand Lodge, 1892.

Yankton, bronze tablet to mark location of stockade of 1862, in which settlers of Dakota Territory took refuge.

Winner, statue of Soldier to the Tripp County men in World War.

Wind Cave, statue of Will Wells, the discoverer, by himself.

**Moodie, A. A., 1860-** ; born at Durham, Ontario, Canada, December 9th; came to South Dakota in 1883; engaged in real estate business at Lead; member of House of Representatives in 1903 and 1909; Lawrence County Commissioner for six years; member State Senate in 1913, 1923 and 1925.

**Moodie, Mabel** - ; Elk Point; born at Charlotte, Mecklinghing, N. C., came to Elk Point in 1916; housewife; graduate nurse; member House of Representatives in 1925.

**Moody County** was created in 1873; organized, 1873; named for Gideon C. Moody (q. v.); consists of townships 105, 106, 107 and 108 North of ranges 48, 49 and 50, west 5th P. M. together with all that part of towns 105, 106, 107 and 108, of range 47 west 5th P. M., which lies within South Dakota. County seat, Flandreau; settled in 1857; abandoned, 1858 (Indian hostilities); settled again, 1869. Area, 337,280 acres. See Flandreau.

Code, p. 149.

**Moody, James C., 1863-** ; born at Renssealaer, Jasper County, Indiana; came to Yankton in 1864; moved to the Black Hills and bought "Pioneer-Times;" lawyer; member State Senate in 1903.

**Moon**, a post office 14 miles northeast of Newcastle, Wyo., the shipping and banking point, in northwest Pennington County, western part of the State.

**Moore, A. M., 1858-** ; Faulkton; born near Viroqua, Wisconsin, June 28th; engaged in banking; came to Dakota in 1881; treasurer of Spink County two terms; mayor of Faulkton in 1904; member State Senate in 1917 and 1919.

**Moore, Mrs. Frederick Ferdinand.** See Gates, Eleanor.

**Moreau**, a post office 17 miles northwest of Faith, the banking and shipping point in southern Perkins County.

**Moreau Junction**, a station in eastern Corson County.

**Moreau River** is a stream rising in the western part of the State in the vicinity of Slim Buttes and running eastward it enters the Missouri opposite LeBeau. It was named for a French trader who was stabbed and killed by his Cheyenne squaw in his cabin located at the mouth of the Moreau. The Indians called it Owl River. It is a clear, rapid stream, two hundred miles in length but carrying too little water to be of great importance. Its valley is about one mile wide, beautiful, sparsely wooded, and fertile, between high bluffs.

**Morefield**, a station in central Minnehaha county.

**Morgan, B. F.**, 1858- ; born in Wisconsin, August 12th; came to South Dakota in March, 1905; held various town offices; engaged in farming; State Senator in 1911 and 1913.

**Morgan Edwin** 1845- ; Academy; born in Wyoming county N. Y.; Civil War veteran; came to South Dakota and settled in Charles Mix county in 1883; engaged in farming and stock raising; member First session of the legislature, reelected in 1904.

**Morgan, Frank**, 1869- ; Faith; born at Cascade, Iowa, February 9th; came to South Dakota in 1883; engaged in stock raising; register of deeds for four years; agency farmer at Brule two years; member House of Representatives in 1913.

**Moriarty, Maurice**, 1859- ; born at Clinton, Iowa, May 13; B. Ph. University of Iowa, 1881, lawyer; settled at Redfield 1882; Clerk of Courts, Spink county; county judge; judge

Ninth Judicial Circuit, 1923; commissioner Supreme Court, 1925.

**Moritz**, a village in east Deuel County. Named for Andrew Moritz a nearby first settler. The banking point is at Gary, 7 miles southeast.

**Mormons in South Dakota.** In 1844, following the death of their prophet Joseph Smith at the hands of a mob in Carthage, Illinois, a party of ninety persons, with their effects loaded in thirty wagons and with a drove of cattle, started west to find a home. They wintered on the head waters of the Iowa River and in the Spring of 1845 reached the James River in southern South Dakota; the stream being at flood, they were unable to cross. Their leader was Isaac Riddle, afterward a prominent leader in Utah. At the James River they met four or five fur traders who invited them to return to Fort Vermillion, which they did. Finding the region abounding in game and the soil apparently fertile, they resolved to settle in the vicinity and built houses, opened a farm and grew such vegetables and sod crops as they could. They sent messengers back to Nauvoo to invite others to follow them; when these messengers returned they brought information that the leaders had entered into a covenant with the government of Mexico, whereby they were to establish themselves at Salt Lake and found a nation there where they could live undisturbed. Consequently the Vermillion enterprise was at once abandoned and the party journeyed for Salt Lake. That year they got only as far as the mouth of the Niobrara River, where they built a temporary post and passed the winter. In the party were some of the most noted men of the Mormon

## Morphadite Creek

## Mosquito

Church, one of whom, Newel Knight, died and was buried at Niobrara. The next year they went on to Salt Lake. Dakotan, IV, 397.

**Morphadite Creek** is a Southern affluent of the Cheyenne River in northeastern Haakon County.

**Morris, C. J.**, 1871-1924; Sioux Falls; born at the Black Jack Mine, near Galena, Illinois, January 10th; engaged in the practice of law; member House of Representatives in 1909 and 1911; speaker in 1911.

**Morris, Frank A.**, 1855- ; born in Illinois; settled at Scotland, 1882; farmer; member territorial legislatures of 1887 and 1889. U. S. Surveyor, 1897-1901; removed to Idaho.

**Morris, J. E.**, - ; Plankinton; born in Argœ, Illinois; came to South Dakota in 1890; engaged in banking business at Plankinton; State Senator in 1915.

**Morrison**, a discontinued postoffice in south Charles Mix county.

**Morrison, E. A.**, - ; Elbon; born in Iowa; came to South Dakota in 1872; engaged in the business of grain buying and milling; member city council for six years and mayor for four years; member State Senate in 1913.

**Morrison, J. D.**, 1888- ; Elbon; born at De Smet, S. Dak., June 2nd; engaged in general farming, raising of pure bred seeds, and livestock; U. S. Dept. of Agriculture; Sec'y and Treas. of Farmers Cooperative Co. at Philip; member State Senate in 1921.

**Morris Run** is a small stream rising in Miner County and running southeast into Davison Co., it falls in-

to the James river in the southern part of Perry township.

**Morrissey, John**, 1869- ; Alcesteter; born in Sioux City, Iowa, June 6th; came to South Dakota in 1873; engaged in mercantile business; member State Senate in 1911 and 1913.

**Morristown**, a town in northwest Corson County. The "World" established in 1909 is the only newspaper. Population, see census.

**Morris, W. A.**, 1865- ; Redfield; born in Carroll county, Illinois, December 13th; came to South Dakota in 1888; attorney at law; state's attorney for Spink County four years; mayor of city of Redfield; member House of Representatives in 1911 and 1913; adjutant general of the State in 1913-1919.

**Morrow, S. J.**, \*1843- ; born in Ohio; veteran, Civil War; photographer of Yankton from 1870; traveled all over Northwest and at great personal hazard secured photographs of unique scenes, including battles with Indians.

**Mortimer, S. C.** 1879- ; Belle Fourche; born in Lead City, Dakota, October 16th; engaged in stock raising until 1901 and then moved to Belle Fourche and became president of the Mortimer-Cook Hardware Company; member State Senate in 1905.

**Mosher, Harry E.**, 1878- ; Dupree; born at Bloomingdale, Michigan, June 22nd; came to South Dakota in 1898; engaged in hardware, automobile and implement business, also farming; member House of Representatives in 1919 and 1921.

**Mosquito**. This annoying pest was formerly most abundant. All the ex-

### Moss Agate Creek

### Mud Creek

plorers complain seriously of the vexation suffered from them. Captain Clark, in his Journal of 1804, daily entered complaint of the real suffering engendered by them. The early settlers on the Missouri bottoms hailed the severe climate of winter with joy because of the relief from the mosquitoes. With the draining of sloughs and the cultivation of the soil they disappeared to a great extent; yet enough remain to make portions of the summer quite vexatious.

The mosquitoes of the prairie are of the culex pipiens and are not hosts for malaria. Not until the end of the 19th century was any scientific study of the mosquito made, but it is asserted dogmatically by scientists that they breed only in standing water and that they travel but a very short distance from the place of nativity; conclusions scarcely tenable upon the dry prairies where they abound at the distance of several miles from any standing water whatever. It seems probable that they do breed in the wet grass and that they travel far is easily determined by travelers who have watched an individual hovering over him for several miles.

**Moss Agate Creek** is in western Fall River County.

**Mossman**, a station in South Dewey County.

**Mothers' Pension.** Mothers of children left without support are paid regular pensions under Laws, 1917, chapter 300, which provides that a mother with one child shall receive not to exceed \$15 per month and \$7 for each additional child. In 1923, \$252,055 was paid for mothers' pensions.

**Mound City**, a village and County Seat in Central Campbell County.

The "Monitor" established in 1918 is the newspaper. Population, see Census.

#### Mountain Lion; See Cat

**Mountain Pass** was a townsite of the Dakota Land Company, of St. Paul, in 1857. It was in the pass through the Coteau not far from Elkton, Brookings Co.

**Mount Marty** is the river bluff in the western part of the city of Yankton upon which stand the Catholic hospital and convent; named for the Right Reverend Marty (q.v.), Bishop of Yankton, who resided upon this eminence.

**Mount Vernon**, a city in west Davison County. Population, see Census. The "News" established in 1893 is its newspaper.

**Mouse.** The mouse is a native to this region and has from the first explorations been destructive to merchandise. In 1812 Manuel Lisa brought domestic cats to Fort Manuel to protect the furs from the ravages of mice. Luttig says in his journal for July 31: "This morning we left our old she-cat at the camp. Mr. Manuel sent a man for her and he returned this evening with the cat, to our great satisfaction. This remark may seem ridiculous, but an animal of this kind is more valuable in this country than a fine horse. Mice are in great abundance and the company has lost, for want of cats, several thousand dollars in merchandise." There are several varieties of mice.

**Mud Butte**, a postoffice 50 miles northeast of Newell the shipping point in north Mead County.

**Mud Creek** rises in western Day County and runs southwest falling in-

to the James River in northern Spink County.

**Muehlbeier, Jacob**, 1857- ; Martel; born at Worms, South Russia, August 6th; came to Dakota in 1873; engaged in farming and stock raising; sheriff of McPherson County for four years; postmaster at Martel four years and member of school board; member House in 1903, 1915 and 1917.

**Mueller, Earl A.**, 1890- ; Groton; born at Langford, S. Dak., May 10th; on Groton City Council from 1920 to 1922; served in U. S. Army from 1917 to 1919; member House of Representatives in 1923.

**Muggli, J. M.**, 1869- ; Ramona; born in Switzerland, November 10th; came to South Dakota in 1879; engaged in machine business and later lumber; city mayor and president of board of education; member House of Representatives in 1921, 1923 and 1925.

**Mulehead Point** is at the sharp turn in the Missouri River between Charles Mix and Gregory Counties, between Whetstone and Little Cedar Islands. Near this point is a practicable power-site. See Hydro-Electric.

**Mullen**, a postoffice 19 miles northeast of Burke the shipping point and in east Gregory County in the southern part of the State.

**Mullen, Guilford**, 1838- ; born in Carroll county, Indiana, August 8th; Civil War veteran; came to Aurora county, S. Dak. in 1893; member House of Representatives from that county in 1901 and 1903.

**Mumford, E. M.**, 1889- ; Howard; born at Howard, S. Dak., November 11th; attorney at law; officers training school, gas and flame division in

World War; member House of Representatives in 1923.

**Mundt, Henry**, 1853- ; Humboldt; born in Mecklenburg-Schwerin, Germany, October 21st; came to South Dakota in 1878 and engaged in farming; held numerous township and county offices and was secretary of the Farmers' Mutual Fire and Lightning Insurance Company; member Senate in 1907.

**Munson, L. A.**, 1876- ; Quinn; born in Wastedo, Minnesota, Jan. 28th; came to Clark County in 1882; Deputy State Treasurer in 1901-1907; engaged in banking; held numerous county offices; member House of Representatives in 1925.

**Mural Decorations.** See Art in the Capitol.

**Murchison**, a postoffice in southeast Harding Co. in the northwest part of the State.

**Murdo**, a city and county seat in central Jones Co. Population, see Census. The "Coyote" established in 1904 is the newspaper.

**Murphy**, a station in north Pennington Co.

**Murphy, J. J.**, 1872- ; born at Juneau, Dodge county, Wisconsin, July 1st; came to South Dakota in 1882, locating in Turner county, afterwards moving to Hurley; county auditor of Turner county two terms; engaged in school teaching and the grain business; has been Railroad Commissioner since 1912.

**Murphy, R. J.**, 1883- ; Lemmon; born at Graceville, Minnesota, March 28th; came to South Dakota in 1909; engaged in practice of law; city at

**Museum, State****Mussman, H. C.**

torney of Lemmon; member State Senate in 1913.

**Museum, State.** The State museum is a feature of the work of the Department of History and dates from 1901. The material which has come to it is roughly classified as Aboriginal, Oriental, Geological, Natural History, and Military. The collection of material of the Arickara and Sioux is fairly representative, consisting of their native garments, ornamental and ceremonial dress, domestic utensils, and implements of hunting and of war, and a full line of the paraphanalia of their games, 23 in all. There are many relics of notable men, including Gall, Sitting Bull, Hump, Rain-in-the-Face Running Antelope, Red Cloud, Spotted Tail and others.

In the Oriental collection there is a long and interesting list of material brought from the Philippines and Japan by the members of the First South Dakota Infantry, much of it exceedingly primitive.

In the geological collection, which is chiefly of this State, there is a fairly representative showing of the native rocks and ores; and an exceptionally good showing of the crystals from Wind Cave. Among the fossils are remains of a zeuglodon; the spine of a plesiosaurus; teeth of quaternary and more recent elephants, mastodons and mammoths and representative fossils of the several underlying strata.

In natural history there are many of the native birds and their eggs; remains of modern and extinct mammals, and interesting botanical specimens.

In the military division are relics of all American wars; and many of the Philippine and World Wars.

Among historical relics there are personal mementos of very many notable citizens, curios and a few pieces of unusual importance; as the Verendrye Plate (q.v.), the Thoen stone, medals of importance, including several presented by Lewis and Clark to the Sioux. The museum, which to date has been chiefly from gifts, has been preserved more for its curious than its scientific value.

**Museum, State University,** See University Museum.

**Mushroom.** edible mushrooms are native and several varieties are found through out the State.

**Music.** Of all the purely cultural studies music is most highly stressed in the educational institutions. All of the colleges maintain elaborate musical departments with full corps of instructors in voice and instruments. Full time instructors in music are employed in the better public schools, and everywhere are established local studios for private musical training.

**Musicians.** South Dakota has developed no composers of notable accomplishment. Several have attained high professional standing as vocalists and performers: Amy Ellerman, born at Yankton, has American and European repute as a contralto of high order. Much of her work has been recorded by the Edison Company. Cordelia Lee, born in Aberdeen is a violinist of international standing. Orville Rennie of Sioux Falls, is a tenor of unusual power. Leonard Snyder born near Watertown has an established position as a tenor. Sybil Sammis (McDermond) of Pierre is a contralto of national standing.

**Mussman, H. C.** 1853- ; born in Cook county, Illinois, April 25th; came

**Mustard****Mystic**

to Bon Homme county, S. Dak. in 1880 and moved to Chamberlain in 1881; member House of Representatives from Brule county in 1903.

**Mustard.** One of the vexations of farmers is the mustard which has become mixed with seed grain and spread over their fields. It is classed as a noxious weed and every effort has been expended to subdue it. The only effective method is by summer cultivation of the soil.

**Myers, B. F.,** 1880- ; Salem; born in Onarga, Illinois, April 3rd; came to South Dakota in 1908; engaged in farming and stock raising; held several township offices; member State Senate in 1919 and 1921. Secretary of Agriculture 1925.

**Myers, Mark,** 1878- ; Burke; born in McLean County, Illinois, January 23rd; came to South Dakota in

1888; salesman; register of deeds of Gregory county in 1911 and 1912; member House of Representatives in 1919.

**Myers, O. B.,** 1872- ; Chester; born at Monroe, Wisconsin, February 12th; came to Lake County in 1896 and engaged in farming; member House of Representatives in 1907 and 1909.

"**My Friend the Indian,"** (1910) is a book of information and intimate study of the Sioux of Dakota by Maj. James McLaughlin, who spent most of his life with these people as the representative of the U. S. Government. Perhaps there is no better authority. This work contains many sketches and character studies of prominent South Dakota Indians.

**Mystic,** a village in northwest Pennington Co.

## Nahant

## Natural History

**Nahant**, a station in southern Lawrence Co.

**Nahon**, a station 7 miles southeast of Aberdeen the postoffice in south Brown Co.

**Nansen**, a discontinued postoffice in northeast Miner Co.

**Napa**, a station 6 miles northwest of Yankton the postoffice in southern Yankton Co.

**Naples**, a village in southeast Clark Co. Population, see census.

**Narcelle, Paul**, 1815-1889; born in Canada; came to Fort Pierre, 1838; employed by American Fur Company until 1855, when he ran a business on his own account. Had a store at Old Fort Sully, below Pierre, 1863-6; was blind last eight years of his life; father of Narcisse Narcelle.

Hist., IX, 225 n.; XI, 285.

**Nash, Newman Curtis**, Editor; Veteran Civil War, 1843-1905; editor and publisher, "Sioux Valley News," of Canton, 1876 to his death. Commissioner of Soldiers Home. Married, Jennie Williston. Father of George W. Nash (q.v.) president of Yankton College.

**Nash, George W.**, 1868- ; came to Lincoln County with his parents in 1871; associated in publication of Canton News, 1878-9; graduated from Yankton College, 1891; taught in Augustana College, 1891-3; principal of Yankton College Academy, 1893; studied in University if Leipzig, Germany in 1894-5 and traveled extensively in Europe; resumed his work in Yankton in 1895; professor of Mathematics and Astronomy in Yankton College, 1897; and directed work of Pedagogy at Yankton; elected State Superintend-

ent of Public Instruction in 1904; President Northern Normal and Industrial School, 1906-14; President Bellingham, (Wash.) State Normal, 1914-21; President Congregational Foundation for Education, 1921-1925; President Yankton College, 1925.

**Natesta, Charles O.**, 1841- ; a native of Wisconsin; Sioux Falls, 1873; register of deeds and county clerk, 1878.

**Natural History.** The following publications more or less fully treat of the natural history of South Dakota:

### Amphibians and Reptiles

Bulletin No. 12 of the S. D. Geological and Natural History Survey, by W. H. Over, Vermillion.

### Birds

Bulletin No. 9, S. D. Geol. and Natural History Survey, by W. H. Over and Craig S. Thoms, Vermillion, S. D.

### Coal

Bulletin No. 575, U. S. Geological Survey, is devoted to the lignites of the Cheyenne River and Standing Rock Indian reservations. Bulletin 627 of the U. S. Geol. Survey is devoted to the lignites of northwestern S. Dakota.

### Entomology

The insect pests destructive to plant life are treated quite fully in the reports of the State Entomologist, Brookings, S. Dakota.

### Fossils

Usually classified with geology, but as illustrative of ancient life they have a place with natural history. There is no popular work. Liedy's folio volume "Extinct Mammalia Fauna of Dakota" will be available to students in many libraries.

## Natural History

## Naval Academy

"The Vertebrata of the Tertiary Formations of the West," published as Misc. Document No. 60, 48th Congress, 1st Session, while not confined to S. Dakota, has much of Dakota interest.

### Flowering Plants and Ferns

Bulletins No. 64, Experiment Station, Brookings, S. Dakota.

### Grasses

Bulletin No. 69, Experiment Station, S. Dakota.

### Mammalia

The best list of the animals of South Dakota is in Ludlow's "Report of a Reconnaissance in the Black Hills of South Dakota," published by the War Department. The list is by Dr. N. H. Winchell.

### Minerals

Bulletin No. 3, South Dakota Geological Survey, by Dr. C. C. O'Harrar, published at Vermillion.

### Rocks

There is no comprehensive catalogue of the rocks of the State. Bulletin No. 3, Geol. and Natural History Survey, tells of some of them.

### Soil

There has been no complete soil survey. Topographic Map No. ...., of the Geological Survey, gives by generalized areas the soils of the region west of the Missouri River.

### Water

"Under Ground Water Resources of the Central Great Plains," by N. H. Darton. Published by the U. S. Geological Survey.

**Natwick, Herman**, 1858-1914; native of Norway; pioneer of Brookings County; banker at Sioux Falls.

**Naval Academy.** The following South Dakotans have graduated from the United States Naval Academy:

Name	Admitted	Graduated	Present Status
Black, Max L.	1917	1920	Lieutenant
Brantigan, Theo. M.	1918	1922	Resigned
Bryant, Elliot H.	1915	1918	Lieutenant
Byrne, Carroll B.	1908	1912	Lieut. (Dismissed)
Crouch, Edwin M.	1917	1921	Ensign
Davison, William C.	1891	1895	Commander
Douthit, Frederick L.	1914	1918	Lieutenant
Emerson, Herbert F.	1902	1906	Commander
Follett, Ray C.	1918	1922	Resigned
Gannett, Wayne N.	1920	1924	Ensign
Gay, Jesse Bishop	1897	1901	Commander
Grebe, Walter C.	1905	1909	Resigned
Hand, James A.	1894	1900	Commander
Hawley, Darrell B.	1907	1911	Ensign (Dismissed)
Hird, Harry B.	1904	1908	Lieut. Commander
Holden, William B.	1918	1922	Ensign
Houston, Victor S.	1893	1899	Commander
Howe, William B.	1902	1906	Commander
Kanakanui, William A.	1920	1924	Ensign
King, Walter S.	1865	1869	Commander (dead)
Ludlow, William G. Jr.	1913	1917	Lieutenant
McCarthy, Harold E.	1917	1920	Lieutenant
McEathron, E. D.	1915	1919	Lieutenant
McKee, Ernest W.	1904	1908	Lieut. Commander
McClain, John F.	1904	1908	Lieut. Commander
Macklin, Charles F.	1917	1921	Ensign
Mauseau, Bernard E.	1918	1922	Ensign
Patton, Harold C.	1918	1922	Ensign
Rosenberry, George E.	1916	1919	Ensign
Smead, Walter Albert	1900	1904	Commander
Smith-Hutton, Henri H.	1918	1922	Ensign (Resigned)
Sutherland, Thos. C.	1920	1924	Ensign
Stewart, Ralph Roderic	1903	1907	Commander
Waldron, John Chas.	1920	1924	Ensign
Waldschmidt, Theo. M.	1913	1917	Lieutenant
White, Harry Kidder	1879	1883	Col. Marine C., ret.
Wilbur, Curtis D.	1884	1888	Sec. of Navy
Wiltse, Lloyd J.	1910	1914	Lieutenant
Wodruff, George L.	1908	1912	Lieut. Commander

The following midshipmen, from South Dakota, are now in the academy: Herman E. Schieke, class of 1925; Upton S. Brady, Samuel W. Eaton, Burnham C. McCaffree, Francis J. McQuillan, Herning Nelson, Carroll H. Taecker, John Barrett Taylor, Ray Zemlicka, 1927; Frank Bruner, Harry R. Hummer, Jr., Alan R. Montgomery, Clinton S. Rounds, Welton D. Rowley, Robert H. Speck, Ralph Lloyd Stevens; Harlan M. Thorpe, Frederick W. Voedisch, 1928.

**Navigation.** See Steamboats.

**"Nebula to Man and Beyond or the Great Cosmic Riddle,"** by Richard Miller Slocum, former regent of education (q. v.). A philosophic study of creation and the Hebrew cosmogony.

**Needles.** See Black Hills, 2.

**Needles**, a station 3½ miles west of Silver City the post office in northwestern Pennington County.

**Negaard, Olaf**, 1864- ; Sisseton; born in Norway, July 19th; came to South Dakota in 1892; engaged in farming; held numerous local offices; member House of Representatives in 1909 and 1911.

**Negotiable Instruments.** An instrument is negotiable if it be in writing, signed by the maker, and contains an unconditional promise or order to pay a certain sum of money to the bearer or to the order of a specified person, upon demand or at a certain time; if it contains an order or promise to do an act in addition to the payment of money it is not negotiable; it need not be dated nor specify the value given, nor specify the place where it is drawn, nor the place where it is to be paid; if no time for payment is expressed it is payable on demand.

The maker of a negotiable instrument has no defense against it in the hands of an innocent purchaser without notice.

Code, 1705-1912.

**Negro.** The Negro population in S. Dakota has always been negligible. In 1920 there were 832 in the State.

**Neill, C. A.**, 1859- ; born in Westfield, Chautauqua County, N. Y., April 25th; came to Watertown in 1887 and engaged in harness business; sheriff of Codington county several terms; State Senator from Codington County in 1903 and 1905.

**Nelson, A. G.**, 1866- ; Estelline; born at Ettrick, Trempealeau County, Wisconsin, May 25th; came to South Dakota in 1881; engaged in hardware and livestock business; city treasurer and mayor of Estelline; member House of Representatives in 1909 and 1911.

**Nelson, Alfred**, 1876- ; Peever; born in Wright County, Minnesota, March 23rd; came to South Dakota in 1898; engaged in banking; held various town and school offices; member House of Representatives in 1913.

**Nelson, Iver**, 1859- ; Canton; born in Norway, November 14th; came to South Dakota in 1871; township assessor, county commissioner for six years and township surveyor for eight years; member House of Representatives in 1911 and 1913.

**Nelson, K.**, 1868- ; Sisseton; born in Sweden, May 2nd; came to South Dakota in 1892; engaged in farming; held various township offices; clerk of courts from 1915 to 1919; member House of Representatives in 1919 and 1921.

**Nelson, Lawrence E.**, 1872- ; born Clinton, Mo., July 25; A. B., William Jewell; A. M., U. of Kansas; also U. of Wis.; professor of English, Sioux Falls College.

**Nelson, Nels A.**, 1863- ; Valley Springs, S. Dak.; born in Sweden; came to South Dakota in 1872; engaged in farming; held various township and school offices; member House of Representatives in 1923.

**Nelson, Nick**, 1862- ; Centerville; born at Sindal Sogn, Denmark, August 2nd; came to South Dakota in 1889; engaged in farming and breeding of Poland China hogs; township superintendent for 15 years and school district treasurer for 25 years; member House of Representatives in 1921.

**Nelson, N. M.**, 1870- ; Salem; born in Iowa, May 4th; came to South Dakota in 1892; successfully engaged in abstracting business; school board as clerk for eight years and city auditor for six years; member House in 1915.

**Nelson, Soren C.**, 1851- ; Viborg; born in Denmark, November 12th; came to Dakota in 1876; retired farmer; held various township offices; member House of Representatives in 1901, 1903, 1907 and 1919.

**Nelson, Torger**, 1840-19 ; born in Norway; one of the first settlers of Yankton County; farmer; member of territorial legislature, 1867-8.

**Nemo**, a village in southeastern Lawrence County.

**Nevada Gulch**, a station in southwest Lawrence County. Named for the Gulch which was named from the State. Nevada is a Spanish word meaning Snow Clad.

**Neville**, a post office in southern Mellette County.

**Nevin, William A.**, 1876- ; born in Centerpoint, Iowa, Sept. 22; High school education; located at Custer 1897, county auditor and treasurer Custer County; member legislature 1917; secretary securities (blue sky) commission 1920-1925.

**Newark**, a town in northwest Marshall County. Market town for good farming region. "The State Line News," established in 1906 is the only newspaper.

**Newby, J. T.**, 1854- ; born in St. Lawrence County, New York; came to Deuel County in 1881 and engaged in farming; member State Senate from Deuel County in 1901 and 1903.

**New Effington**, a town in north Roberts County. "The Roberts County Record," established in 1910 is the only newspaper.

**Newell**, a town in south Butte County. Location of a big Government irrigation project. "The Valley Irrigator," established in 1907, and the "Reclamation News," established in 1911 are the newspapers.

**Newell, John I.**, 1873- ; Pierre, born in North Wales, May 17th; came to Hand County, South Dakota in 1884 and engaged in real estate and abstract business; member board of education and city council; member House of Representatives in 1909.

**Newell, W. J.**, 1872- ; Highmore; born at Ripon, Wisconsin, June 14th; came to Dakota in 1883; engaged in farming and stock raising; held various township offices; member House of Representatives in 1919 and 1921.

**New Holland**, a discontinued post office in northwest Douglas County.

## Newspapers

## Newspapers

**Newspapers.** Newspapers have been an important element in State development and leaders in every movement for progress. The first newspaper was the "Dakota Democrat" established at Sioux Falls, July 2, 1859. "The Weekly Dakotian" at Yankton, June 6, 1861, is still published as "The Yankton Press and Dakotan" and is one of the oldest journals of continuous publication in the northwest. There are in the State 308 weekly and 14 daily newspapers. Most of the newspapers of South Dakota are preserved in the Department of History. The longest file is of "The Press and Dakotan," complete for the weekly edition to 1870; the file of the daily edition is complete from its foundation in 1876; The Huron "Huronite" is complete from its foundation, 1880; "The Wilmot Reporter," (1886); "Hur-

ley Herald," (1882), and the "Faulkton Times," (1882) are other complete files. About 200 others are complete from 1903, when the department began fully to function. The newspaper files are among the more important sources of history. They are especially important for the legal notices published in them, which are very frequently not available elsewhere, as in cases where county records have been destroyed by fire. The law provides that officers of the department may make *nunc pro tunc affidavits* of publication of legal notices, if the complete files of such printing are in their custody, provided such affidavit cannot for any reason be secured from the original publisher.

Hist., XI, 50, 411.

Following is a list of the newspapers published in South Dakota:

Town	Name of Paper	Editor or Publisher
Aberdeen .....	Aberdeen Journal .....	Jay Reeves.
	American .....	F. W. Meyers.
	American and News .....	J. H. McKeever.
	Brown County Review .....	Brown County Review.
	Dakota Farmer .....	Bushnell Co.
	Da-Ka-Ta Trade Journal .....	Mains Printing Co.
	Exponent .....	Northern Normal School.
	Journal of Rural Education .....	N. E. Association.
Agar .....	Enterprise .....	Carmon L. Bates.
Alcester .....	Union .....	Chas. J. Peterson.
Alexandria .....	Herald .....	E. B. Yule.
Alpena .....	Journal .....	Allen J. Brigham.
Amherst .....	Advance .....	Owen M. Parry.
Andover .....	Gazette .....	A. E. Raynes.
Ardmore .....	American .....	G. C. Taylor.
Arlington .....	Sun .....	B. E. Lloyd.
Armour .....	Chronicle .....	Eli Thomas.
	Herald .....	George E. Hagen.
Artesian .....	Commonwealth .....	H. H. Heath.
Ashton .....	Chronicle .....	E. L. Meyers.
Avon .....	Clarion .....	James Kirk.
Baltic .....	Globe .....	B. F. Phelon.

**Newspapers****Newspapers**

Belle Fourche .....	Bee .....	J. S. Smith.
	Northwest Post .....	B. L. Kirkman.
Belvidere .....	Times .....	J. V. Drips.
Beresford .....	News .....	Johnson & Colby.
	Republic .....	Harold Carpenter.
Big Stone City .....	Headlight .....	Bert Fuller.
Bison .....	Courier .....	D. R. Perkins.
Blunt .....	Advocate .....	C. E. Besancon.
Bonesteel .....	Pilot-Herald .....	Geo. H. Cross.
Bowdle .....	Pioneer .....	W. Z. Todd,
Bradley .....	Globe .....	W. H. Dudley.
Brentford .....	News .....	W. P. Buck.
Bridgewater .....	Tribune .....	W. W. Moyes.
Bristol .....	Day County News .....	H. A. Patterson.
	New Era .....	A. T. Cox.
Britton .....	Marshall County Journal .....	H. B. Tysell.
	Sentinel .....	Wm. R. Donald.
Brookings .....	Alumnus .....	S. D. S. C. Alumni.
	Brookings County Press .....	R. A. Turner.
	Industrial Collegian .....	S. D. College Students.
	Register .....	Paul Dutcher.
Bruce .....	Herald .....	Stewart Bailey.
Bryant .....	Hamlin County News .....	A. J. Carey.
Buffalo .....	Times-Herald .....	G. G. Glendinning.
Buffalo Gap .....	Gazette .....	Paul F. Foss.
Burke .....	Investor-Gazette .....	A. M. Church.
	S. D. Union Farmer .....	J. W. Batcheller.
Camp Crook .....	Range Gazette .....	Paul A. Wiest.
Canistota .....	Clipper .....	J. L. Hammond.
Canova .....	Herald .....	Dean C. Trippler.
Canton .....	Farmers Leader .....	Oscar T. Thompson.
	Sioux Valley News .....	S. B. Averill.
	School and Homes .....	Gustav Amlund.
	Visergutten .....	Gustav Amlund.
Carthage .....	News .....	I. S. Munger.
Castle Rock .....	Press and News .....	Henry Jacobson.
Castlewood .....	Hamlin Co. Republican .....	Boswell & Carter.
Centerville .....	Independent .....	I. W. Cameron.
	Journal .....	Lydia M. Hornbeck.
Chalkbutte .....	News .....	C. H. Gaffin.
Chamberlain .....	Democrat .....	Ted J. Croft.
	Register .....	Sherman Bates.
Chancellor .....	News .....	V. J. Drake.
Claremont .....	New Era .....	A. T. Cox.
Clark .....	Clark County Courier .....	E. A. Silfies.

**Newspapers****Newspapers**

Clear Lake .....	Courier .....	Ronald & Nelson.
	Deuel County Advocate .....	A. G. Warner.
Colman .....	Argus .....	F. L. French.
Colome .....	Times .....	Fred L. Flint.
Colton .....	Courier .....	A. P. Amundson.
Conde .....	News .....	Chas. A. Foster.
Corsica .....	Globe .....	G. E. Culver & Son.
Cottonwood .....	Republican .....	Carlson & Goff.
Cresbard .....	Beacon .....	Alan Moore.
Crooks .....	County Visitor .....	P. F. Phelon.
Custer .....	Chronicle .....	C. W. Trent.
Dallas .....	Gregory County News .....	Glenn Miller.
Dante .....	Progress .....	William Schueler.
Davis .....	Eagle .....	Dale E. Drake.
Deadwood .....	Pioneer-Times .....	Bonham & Morford.
	Telegram .....	E. L. Senn.
Dell Rapids .....	Tribune .....	C. E. Sanders.
Delmont .....	Record .....	Neal H. Weatherholt.
DeSmet .....	Kingsbury County Independent .....	Fred W. Wright.
	News .....	J. P. Sherwood.
Doland .....	Times-Record .....	Len V. Doty.
Draper .....	Democrat .....	Wolff Bros.
Dupree .....	Ziebach County News .....	Frank E. Riley.
Eagle Butte .....	News .....	Frank Bowman.
Edgemont .....	Express .....	Wm. E. Latham.
	Tribune .....	Geo. F. Walters.
Egan .....	Express .....	Wm. Leighton.
Elk Point .....	Leader-Courier .....	Thomas R. Ryan.
	Union County Herald .....	L. M. Krause.
Elkton .....	Record .....	V. W. Pratt.
Emery .....	Enterprise .....	J. G. Nordseth.
Erwin .....	News .....	Gordon McLean.
Estelline .....	Journal .....	Dan Osbon.
Ethan .....	Enterprise .....	L. H. Williams.
Eureka .....	Northwest-Blade .....	Wto H. Froh.
	Rundschau .....	Mauser & Froh.
Fairburn .....	Custer County Press .....	Jesse K. Felt.
Fairfax .....	Advertiser .....	J. I. Weston.
Fairview .....	Eagle .....	C. H. Aldridge.
Faith .....	Gazette .....	George O. King.
Faulkton .....	Advocate .....	T. E. Bicknell.
	Record .....	W. H. Rice.

**Newspapers****Newspapers**

Fedora .....	Enterprise .....	W. S. Breneman.
Flandreau .....	Herald .....	Theodore Erickson.
	Moody Co. Enterprise .....	P. F. Levins.
Florence .....	Forum .....	S. B. Warden.
Fort Pierre .....	Times .....	C. E. Coyne.
Frankfort .....	News Messenger .....	C. L. Adams.
Frederick .....	Free Press .....	J. W. Woodman.
Freeman .....	Courier .....	J. J. Mendel.
	Star .....	Freeman College.
Fulton .....	Advocate .....	L. W. Kreidler.
Gann Valley .....	Chief .....	J. H. Drips.
Garden City .....	Tribune .....	Ordon McLean.
Garretson .....	News .....	W. W. Sanders.
Gary .....	Inter-State .....	Charles E. Cobb.
Gayville .....	Observer .....	E. A. Dietrick.
Geddes .....	Charles Mix Co. News .....	I. C. Tucker.
Gettysburg .....	Potter County News .....	C. E. Harris.
Govert .....	Advance .....	Charles E. Laflin.
Gregory .....	Times-Advocate .....	C. G. Warner.
Groton .....	Herald .....	W. R. Veitch.
	Independent .....	S. H. Chilton.
Harrisburg .....	North Lincoln Herald .....	Thomas H. Medley.
Harrold .....	Journal .....	F. W. Pyncheon.
Hartford .....	Herald .....	R. R. Thompson.
Hayti .....	Hamlin County Herald .....	Clark & Hill.
Hecla .....	Brown County Journal .....	Frank E. Smith.
Henry .....	Independent .....	S. O. Stadem.
Herried .....	Prairie Picayune .....	J. B. Merscher.
Herrick .....	Press .....	Mark G. Burns.
Highmore .....	Herald .....	John B. Perkins.
	Hyde County Bulletin .....	H. E. Hughes.
Hill City .....	News .....	Dare Hare.
Hitchcock .....	News-Leader .....	Neil D. Annes.
Hot Springs .....	Star .....	A. T. Johnson.
	Times-Herald .....	William T. Harrison.
Hoven .....	Advance .....	J. B. Hilton.
Howard .....	Miner County Messenger .....	Trautman Bros.
	Miner County Pioneer .....	Fred G. Reeve.
Hudson .....	Hudsonite .....	R. O. Schaber.
Humboldt .....	Journal .....	Claude Masters.
Hurley .....	Turner County Herald .....	John H. Kellar.

Newspapers

Newspapers

Huron	Alumni Quarterly	Everett Lee Hunt.
	Huron Alphomega	Huron College Students.
	Huronite	G. H. Bowen.
	Courier-Herald	Frank J. Cory.
Interior	Index	Dan M. Fair.
Ipswich	Edmunds Co. Democrat	F. J. Tracy.
	Tribune	W. L. Johnson.
Irene	Tri-County News	W. W. Myerholt.
Iroquois	Chief	J. F. Halladay.
Isabel	News	Thomas J. Holt.
Java	Herald	Kate Clement.
Kadoka	Press	Fowler & Nellor.
Kennebec	Prairie Sun	Sun Pub. Co.
Kimball	Graphic Star	Walter G. Fox. Clyde E. Smith.
Lake Andes	Charles Mix Co. Courier	P. P. Perrin.
	Wave	W. Dale Savage.
Lake City	Journal	Alfred Torkildson.
Lake Norden	Enterprise	Casper Nohner.
Lake Preston	Times	Lyman J. Bates.
Lane	Pioneer News	L. E. Giles.
Langford	Bugle	L. Miles.
Lead	Call	J. A. Stanley.
Lebanon	Blue Blanket Leader	F. and M. Patterson.
	Independent	A. E. Beaudoin.
Lemmon	Tribune	Lemon Pub. Co.
Lennox	Independent	W. F. Berens.
Leola	McPherson County Herald	Ray W. Lang.
Lesterville	Ledger	E. E. Kreamer.
Letcher	Chronicle	C. F. DeGroff.
Ludlow	Harding County Herald	G. G. Glendinning.
McLaughlin	Messenger	C. Christenson.
Madison	Lake County Leader	J. F. Stahl.
	Sentinel	F. L. Mease.
Marcus	White Owl Oracle	Tom H. Johnston.
Marion	Record	A. M. Anderson.
Martin	Messenger	William G. Pugh.
Marvin	Monitor	John Mariner.
Meadow	Grand Valley Herald	Thomas E. Lowe.
Mellette	Tribune	J. Stodd.
Menno	Hutchinson Herald	John S. Headley.
Midland	Mail	Emery Lyman.

## Newspapers

## Newspapers

Milbank .....	Grant County Review .....	W. S. Dolan.
	Grant County Tribune .....	W. I. Lowthian.
	Herald-Advance .....	J. E. Browne.
Miller .....	Gazette .....	Daniel Healy.
	Press .....	Tamblyn Brothers.
	Sun .....	Thomas Stratton.
Mission .....	Todd County Tribune .....	Tribune Publishing Co.
Mitchell .....	Gazette .....	L. W. Robinson.
	Phreno-Cosmian .....	Wesleyan Students.
	Republican .....	W. R. Ronald.
	South Dakota Educator .....	F. L. Ransom.
Mobridge .....	Tribune .....	D. C. De Vany.
Montrose .....	Herald .....	Mr. & Mrs. O. E. Bowman.
Morristown .....	World .....	F. L. Hammang.
Mound City .....	Monitor .....	W. C. Peer.
Mount Vernon .....	News .....	Guy H. Smith.
Murdo .....	Coyote .....	E. J. Beetham.
Newark .....	State Line News .....	Miss L. M. Butts.
New Effington .....	Roberts County Record .....	Frank W. Farrington.
Newell .....	Valley Irrigator .....	C. T. Martin.
New Underwood .....	Times .....	Godwin Hansen.
Nisland .....	Butte County Press .....	O. F. Grant.
Oelrichs .....	Advocate .....	W. L. Stonecypher.
Okobojo .....	Times .....	J. G. and Z. M. Crawford.
Oldham .....	Register .....	G. B. Leonard.
Onida .....	Watchman .....	Carmon L. Bates.
Orient .....	Argus .....	G. R. Preston.
Owanka .....	Bee .....	Miss G. Willhoite.
Parker .....	New Era .....	C. F. Hackett.
	Press-Leader .....	Juel E. Dana.
Parkston .....	Advance .....	J. W. Peckham.
Philip .....	Pioneer Review .....	Carlson & Goff.
Pierpont .....	Signal .....	C. E. Dieter.
Pierre .....	Capital-Journal .....	Hipple Printing Co.
	Dakotan .....	State Pub. Co.
Pine Ridge .....	Oglala Light .....	U. S. Indian School.
Plankinton .....	Herald .....	Thomas Taubman.
	South Dakota Mail .....	Sullivan & Clark.
Platte .....	Enterprise .....	L. T. Hoaglin.
	Tribune .....	A. J. Reichmann.
Pollock .....	Campbell Co. Progress .....	John H. Dale.
Presho .....	Herald .....	Harlow W. Prentice.
Pukwana .....	Press-Reporter .....	R. S. Richards.
Quinn .....	Courant .....	Quinn Pub. Co.

**Newspapers****Newspapers**

Ramona .....	Times .....	Harry P. Clough.
Rapid City .....	Alf. & Live Stock Journal .....	J. H. Wilkinson.
	Journal .....	Jos. B. Gossage.
	Gate City Guide .....	
	Pahasapa Quarterly .....	School of Mines.
	White Ribbon Journal .....	Alice R. Gossage.
Raymond .....	Gazette .....	H. H. Wilson.
Redelm .....	Record .....	F. E. Riley.
Redfield .....	Duroc Exchange .....	C. M. C. Woodland.
	Journal-Observer .....	Scott H. McClure.
	Press .....	C. M. C. Woodland.
Ree Heights .....	Review .....	E. J. Hey.
Reliance .....	Record .....	Ray L. Herrick.
Revillo .....	Item .....	Joseph Flaa.
Rockham .....	Record .....	Frank A. Ames.
Rosholt .....	Review .....	W. A. Farrington.
St. Lawrence .....	Hand County News .....	J. L. Flint.
Salem .....	Pioneer Register .....	S. M. Gilbert.
	Special .....	J. W. McMahon.
Scotland .....	Journal .....	J. O. Lee.
Selby .....	Walworth County Record .....	E. H. Noteboom.
Seneca .....	Journal .....	Mark Lott.
Sioux Falls .....	American Farm Equipment .....	Dean Wilde.
	Argus-Leader .....	Charles M. Day.
	Augustana Mirror .....	A. C. N. S. Students.
	Commercial News .....	Dean Wilde.
	Dakota Catholic .....	Rev. C. J. Schilling.
	Dakota Elk .....	Hibbard Patterson.
	Farmer and Breeder .....	McMillan & Bereman.
	Farmer-Labor News .....	Walter J. Flanagan.
	Fremad .....	J. F. Strass.
	Sunshine Magazine .....	Mark D. Scott.
	Labor News .....	H. A. Tripp.
	Odd Fellow World .....	James A. Patton.
	Press .....	H. J. Micheal.
	South Dakota Bulletin .....	Mrs. R. D. Springer.
	S. D. State Forum .....	Sessions Printing Co.
	Stylus .....	Sioux Falls College.
Sisseton .....		Al J. Adams.
South Shore .....	Gazette .....	H. C. Kippel.
Spearfish .....	Anemone .....	Spearfish Normal School.
	Queen City Mail .....	E. H. Warren.
Spencer .....	News .....	J. C. Curtis.
Springfield .....	Normal Pulse .....	S. S. Normal School.
	Times .....	J. W. Bordewyk.
Stickney .....	Aurora County Argus .....	Frank E. Rogers.
Stratford .....	News .....	M. J. Carr.
Sturgis .....	Black Hills Press .....	John T. Milek.
	Record .....	Mrs. C. C. Moody.
Summit .....	Independent .....	John D. Smull.
Tabor .....	Independent .....	J. A. Dvorak.

**Newspapers****Newspapers**

Timber Lake .....	Topic .....	J. F. Murphy.
Tolstoy .....	Journal .....	F. G. Sullivan.
Toronto .....	Herald .....	E. E. Finsand.
Tripp .....	Ledger .....	John H. Craig.
Tulare .....	Reporter .....	Marcus Anderson.
Turton .....	Trumpet .....	J. B. Stout.
Tyndall .....	Register .....	Delos Hall.
	Tribune .....	C. C. Puckét.
Utica .....	Times .....	Roy R. Milliken.
Valley Springs .....	Vidette .....	A. E. Karsl
Velben .....	Advance .....	E. F. Aldrich.
Verdon .....	Times .....	O. N. Anderson.
Vermillion .....	Dakota Republican .....	J. B. Townsley.
	Plain Talk .....	A. L. Davenport
	S. D. Alumni Quarterly .....	Jason E. Payne.
	Volante .....	University of S. D.
Viborg .....	Enterprise .....	John Hojem.
Vienna .....	Register .....	I. J. Zettel.
Volga .....	Tribune .....	H. H. and R. M. Horton
Volin .....	Advance .....	Hardy Carlson.
Wagner .....	Tagle .....	Alfred E. Smalley.
	Post .....	L. E. Corey
Wakonda .....	Monitor .....	L. W. Ford.
Wall .....	Record .....	G. M. Hansen.
Wallace .....	Sentinel .....	H. J. Artz.
Wasta .....	Gazette .....	G. L. Hansen.
Watertown .....	Herald .....	G. and L. Eastwood.
	Public Opinion .....	George B. Elliott.
Waubay .....	Clipper and Advocate .....	Jane Black.
Webster .....	Reporter and Farmer .....	C. E. Wilson.
Weocota .....	Independent .....	Roy E. Kimball.
Wentworth .....	Enterprise .....	S. C. Clough.
Wessington .....	Times-Enterprise .....	J. I. McNeil.
Wessington Springs .....	Independent .....	C. J. Webb.
	Republican .....	George Schlosser.
White .....	Leader .....	D. M. Leicht.
White Lake .....	Aurora County Standard .....	Allen De Groff.
White River .....	Tellette County News .....	N. A. Gerig.
White Rock .....	Journal .....	R. V. Carr.
Whitewood .....	Plaindealer .....	George F. Johnson.
Willow Lakes .....	News .....	J. M. Lord.
Wilmot .....	Enterprise .....	B. L. Opsal.
	Republican .....	C. I. Hougen.

**Newspapers, Legal****New York Colony**

Winfred .....	Dispatch .....	C. Orville Nichols.
Winner .....	Advocate .....	W. H. Grieves.
	Tripp County Journal .....	Winnie M. Keller.
Wood .....	Mellette County Pioneer .....	Fred C. Kirch.
Woonsocket .....	News .....	Edward B. Oddy.
	Sanborn County Herald-Times .....	Sanborn Co. Pub. Co.
Worthing .....	Enterprise .....	Wm. F. Berens.
Yankton .....	Press and Dakotan .....	W. C. Lusk.
	Public Opinion .....	P. A. Killion.
	Student .....	Yankton College.

**Newspaper, Legal.** A newspaper to be eligible to publish any legal or official notice must have been published in the county for at least one year and have a bona fide weekly circulation of at least 200 copies, and must be published in the English language. The consolidation of two legal newspapers does not affect the legality of the consolidated paper.

Laws, 1919, chap. 250.

**Newton, Dr. Henry**, grandson of Sir Isaac Newton, who in company with Dr. Jenney made the geological reconnaissance of the Black Hills in 1875; died of mountain fever, August 5, 1877, at Deadwood.

**Newton, D. T.**, 1851- ; Bridge-water; born at Verona, Wisconsin, April 21st; came to Dakota in 1880; retired farmer; member House of Representatives in 1911, 1913 and 1919.

**Newton, Jasper**, 1855- ; Geddes; born near Denmark, Iowa, Dec. 16; came to South Dakota in 1894 and located near Geddes; in 1895 he engaged in the mercantile business; held numerous township offices in Iowa; member House of Representatives from Charles Mix and Gregory counties in 1905.

**New Underwood**, a town in north Pennington County. "The Times," established in 1916 is the newspaper.

**New York Colony.** The Homestead Association of Central New York was organized March 7, 1863, at Syracuse, for the purpose of securing homesteads for its members in Dakota Territory. James S. Foster, of Geddes, New York, was the secretary and executive officer. In the spring of 1864 Mr. Foster conducted a party of three hundred persons, including his own family, to Dakota, arriving at Yankton on June 1. These located along the Missouri Valley, from Elkpoint to Bon Homme, but chiefly in the vicinity of Yankton. Among them were several of the most distinguished pioneer families, as follows:

H. Ainsworth.
Henry Averill, 4 persons.
G. Adams, 6 persons.
S. R. Allen, 5 persons.
D. B. Andrews, 3 persons.
J. T. Bookhart.
A. Bookhart, 5 persons.
A. C. Brownson, 7 persons.
Franklin Bronson, 7 persons.
J. M. Bostwick, 5 persons.
William Baldwin,
Benjamin Bentley.
Stephen Baker.
Grove Buell.
A. Belden, 2 persons.
George Bunyen, 7 persons.
L. Bickford, 6 persons.
J. V. Bunker, 6 persons.
Mary A. Carr.
G. C. Cole, 4 persons.
John Calkins, 8 persons.
J. Countryman, 7 persons (died).
A. D. Clute, 3 persons.
D. M. Clute, 4 persons.
L. W. Case, 4 persons.
M. Coykendall (or Kuykendall), 8 persons
John Dickey, 2 persons.
J. Emmerson, 2 persons.
James S. Foster, 5 persons.
George I. Foster, 4 persons.

LaFayette Foster, 4 persons.  
 Charles W. Foster, 5 persons.  
 R. E. Fairchild, 5 persons.  
 P. Fulner, 2 persons.  
 George Fitts.  
 C. H. Fowler, 5 persons.  
 Mrs. Gale, 3 persons.  
 Thomas Gamble.  
 F. C. Hart, 2 persons.  
 Julius Hill, 4 persons.  
 F. C. Hill, 4 persons.  
 William Hewitt, 8 persons.  
 J. Hubbard.  
 A. F. Hayward.  
 George Herrick, 2 persons.  
 A. Harrom, 3 persons.  
 A. Haskins.  
 A. J. Harvey.  
 James Islden, 3 persons.  
 I. P. Jobs.  
 W. H. Johnson, 4 persons.  
 R. L. Kenyon.  
 M. Kenyon.  
 Rev. L. B. Judson.  
 C. N. King.  
 Alexander Lansing.  
 Dr. J. O. Loomis, 3 persons.  
 Simon Luce, 2 persons.  
 John McCall.  
 William McLean.  
 D. D. McNeil.  
 William McNeil.  
 D. Marks, 6 persons.  
 D. K. Marvin, 7 persons.  
 O. Murphy, 7 persons.  
 A. Olmsted, 7 persons.  
 A. H. Phillips, 2 persons.  
 D. Phillips.  
 Charles Padgham.  
 I. C. Powers, 4 persons.  
 James D. Prentice, 4 persons.  
 Louis Pike.  
 E. G. Rowley.  
 William Randall, 4 persons.  
 Bradley Rice.  
 George Seager, 5 persons.  
 G. Stocking, 3 persons.  
 D. B. Smith.  
 Chas. N. Taylor, 7 persons.  
 G. J. Tibbets.  
 George Tibbets.  
 Charles E. Van Epps, 5 persons.  
 B. H. Wood, 2 persons.  
 H. C. Wood, 3 persons.  
 W. G. White.  
 F. Wolf, 4 persons.  
 Morris Winn, 4 persons.  
 I. N. B. Whipple, 4 persons.  
 James Wall.  
 William Young.

The following drove through from New York:

Abe Alexander, Frank Alexander, John Congleton, Louis H. Eliot (2), S. C. Fargo (7), A. L. Hinman (7), J. Hall (2), Gideon C. Moody (4), John Treadaway (2).

The New York Colony, was "The May-Flower" of Dakota.

**New Year's Day.** January 1 is a legal holiday.

**Nicholson, Lake**, is in western Codington County; named for Hon. John Nicholson, of Watertown, who homesteaded upon its shores. Upon this lake Col. Wm. R. Marshall apprehended a party of refugee Sioux in the autumn of 1862 and returned them to Minnesota for trial.

Hist., II, 297; "Minn. in Civil-Ind. Wars." II, 282.

**Nicholson, Bishop Thomas**, 1862-.....; born Woodburn, Ont., Jan. 27; A. B., Northwestern University; president Dakota Wesleyan, 1903-1908; president S. D. E. A., 1908; elected bishop 1916. Author of many religious and educational monographs. Has held numerous positions of distinction in the Methodist church.

**Nicollet, Joseph Nicolas**; 1786-1843; a notable French scientist, especially devoted to astronomy in which his chief fame is founded. He came to America in 1832 and devoted the remainder of his life to the scientific examination of the region between the Mississippi and Missouri Rivers, under government auspices. In 1838 he visited the east coteau region of South Dakota and in 1839 examined and mapped the region east of the Missouri. In each of these enterprises he was accompanied by John C. Fremont. His name is frequently written Jean, but this is an error. He invariably wrote his initials using the archaic form of J, like I and in the government publications he is called I. N. Nicollet. For his true name see Folwell's Minnesota I, 122.

**Nielson, L. P.**, 1868-; Woonsocket; born in Hjorring, Denmark, March 16th; came to South Dakota in

1902; engaged in farming; county commissioner from 1914 to 1923; member House of Representatives in 1923 and 1925.

**Nisland**, a town in southwest Butte County. "The Butte County Press," established in 1910 is the newspaper. Population, see census.

**Nixon, Z. T.**, 1849- ; Corsica; born at Lyons, Iowa, July 18th; came to South Dakota in 1902; engaged in hardware mercantile business; member House of Representatives in 1911 and 1913.

**Nobles, Col. William H.**, 1816-1876; born in New York; veteran of the Civil War and rose to rank of Lieutenant-Colonel; member, Minnesota legislature, 1868. Superintendent of "Noble's Trail," 1857-8 (q. v.).

Hist., X, 183.

**Nobles' Trail**. A wagon road built by the U. S. government from Fort Snelling via Fort Ridgely on the Minnesota River to the Missouri River at about the mouth of Crow Creek. It was built in 1857 by Col. William H. Nobles (q. v.). It entered South Dakota through the "hole in the mountain," at Elkton (Brookings Co.) thence about the north line of Lake and Miner Counties to Wessington Springs and thence to and down Crow Creek. The bad places were graded, and the fords in the streams were paved with boulders. It was never much used. It was intended by its promoters as the line for a railroad from St. Paul to the Pacific Ocean.

Hist. VI, 183.

**No Flesh Creek**. See Pumpkin Creek.

**No Heart**. See Little No Heart.

**No Moccasin Creek** rises in southern Tripp County and flows north into the White River.

**Nora**, a discontinued post office in north Union County.

**Norby, Albert**, 1881- ; Fort Pierre; born on a farm near Sioux Rapids, Iowa, August 13th; came to South Dakota in 1907; publisher and editor; later engaged in real estate business and insurance; member House in 1915; employed with State Highway Department.

**Norbeck, Enoch**, 1880- ; Platte; born in Clay County, S. Dak., February 26th; engaged in contracting and drilling artesian wells; member House of Representatives in 1909 and 1911.

**Norbeck, Peter**, 1870- ; born near Vermillion, August 27; educated at State University; taught school but became interested in drilling artesian wells and invented a jettying process that developed his business to large proportions; State senator from Spink County, 1909-15; lieutenant governor 1915-17; governor 1917-21; U. S. Senator, 1921..... He was the first native son of South Dakota to become governor. His home is at Redfield. As Senator and governor he promoted the State Park, in the Pahasapas and has since been chairman of the Park Board.

**Norden Lake** is in southern Hamlin County.

**Nordness, Reinhart L.**, 1888- ; Lily; born at Webster, S. Dak., January 19th; engaged in banking and farming; member board of education from 1916 to 1919; member House of Representatives in 1919 and 1921.

**Normal Schools, State**. See Education.

**Norris**, a village in southwestern Mellette County.

"**Norsk Gopher**" is a story by Rev. Charles Sinnett, formerly of Carthage, Miner County.

**North American Indian, The.** An elaborate work in twenty folio volumes, by Edward S. Curtis. The work is richly illustrated with reproductions of photographs taken by Mr. Curtis in the field. The enterprise was endowed by J. Pierpont Morgan. Volume III is chiefly devoted to the Sioux of South Dakota. Mr. Curtis spent the summer of 1907 in South Dakota, accompanied by a trained staff, in obtaining photographs and material for this volume. It is one of the most elaborate and expensive works ever undertaken in America.

**North Carolina Bonds.** As the legislative session of 1901 was drawing to a close, an offer of \$10,000 in the repudiated bonds of the State of North Carolina, as a gift to the University of South Dakota, was received by Governor Herreid, from one Simon Schafer of New York City. There was no provision in the laws of North Carolina by which an individual could maintain an action against that state and it was the desire of Schafer that South Dakota should by original action in the Supreme Court of the United States establish the validity of these bonds, thereby validating a large amount of similar bonds repudiated by North Carolina. Governor Herreid had no power to accept such a gift, but a law was at once enacted, (Chap. 134 Laws of 1901) empowering him to do so and to take any necessary action to reduce such gift to cash. Pursuant to this act Attorney General Pyle did

sue the State of North Carolina and obtained judgment for the face of the bonds, interest and costs amounting to \$27,400, (*South Dakota v. North Carolina*, 192 U. S. 286,) and an execution was issued upon it, whereupon North Carolina paid the sum, from which net \$22,416.09 was paid into the South Dakota treasury and placed to the credit of "University Special Fund," on June 5, 1905. In his retiring message to the legislature of 1907 Governor Samuel H. Elrod reported these facts and strongly recommended that the sum be returned to North Carolina, saying:

"We took it away from our sister state because the law said we could. Might did not make right in this instance. If the State of South Dakota returns this sum to the State of North Carolina it will do more to cement the states together than any thing that has happened since the Civil War. Morally we have no right to one cent of this money and we ought to be brave enough and true enough to give it back. The gift was clearly intended for our University. She can use it but it is tainted money." A further gift of fifty thousand dollars of such bonds which with accrued interest amounted to more than \$150,000 was offered Governor Elrod by one E. L. Andrews of New York, but the governor promptly declined it, saying:

"Your offer is declined for the reason that it seems to me to be against public policy and good conscience."

In the legislative sessions of 1907 and 1909 an earnest but unsuccessful fight for the return of the money was lead by Senator Dillon of Yankton.

The money meanwhile lay in the "University Special Fund," until the

close of the fiscal year 1911, when State Treasurer George Johnson transferred it to the state general fund and it was disbursed.

The power of the governor to accept such gifts was abrogated by Chapter 238 laws of 1909.

**Northern Hills.** In miner's parlance, the Northern Hills are the gold mining region surrounding Deadwood and Lead, as distinguished from the Southern Hills, which signifies the diggings from French Creek (Custer) to and including the Rapid River valley.

**North, J. A.**, 1849- ; Hecla; born in McKeene County, Pennsylvania, September 22nd; came to Brown County in 1883 and engaged in farming; held many local offices; member House of Representatives in 1909.

**Northrup, E. B.**, 1867- ; born in Fulton County, New York, April 21st; came to Hanson County in 1891 and to Sioux Falls in 1892; engaged in investments, loans and real estate; member State Senate from Minnehaha County in 1903 and 1905.

**Northville**, a city in northwest Spink County. Founded by the Western Town Lot Co. in 1881. Named because the station was at that time the most northerly station on the C. & N. W. R. R. Population, see census. "The Journal," established in 1898 is the newspaper.

**Norton, John Francis**, 1843-19.....; native of New York; in Sioux Falls since 1878; mayor 1887-89; legislator, 1889, 1891.

Hist. Minn. Co., 640.

**Norwegian.** The Norwegian element in South Dakota comprises 9.5 percent of the population. They have been the

most progressive and active of all the foreign elements; taking a leading part in all public affairs. Though less numerous than the Germans they have far exceeded the latter in the number who have won representative places. Of 12 governors four have been Norwegian and 12 other elective state officers have been of that blood. At this time (1925) the governor, 1 U. S. senator; two congressmen, one supreme judge and the commissioner of school and public lands are Norwegians.

"The Scandinavian Pioneers in South Dakota," by G. Bie Ravndal, Hist., XII, 247.

**Norwegian Lake** is a narrow lake one mile in length in the southern part of Brule township, Union County.

**Nottestein, William L.**, 1859-.....; born Canaan, Ohio, April 14; graduate U. of Wooster and Western Theol. Seminary; prof. ancient languages Huron College since 1903.

**Novak**, a discontinued post office in southern Lawrence County.

**Novation.** In South Dakota law novation is the substitution of a new obligation between the same parties with intent to extinguish the old obligation; or it is the substitution of a new debtor in place of the old one; or the substitution of a new creditor in place of the old one with the intent to transfer the rights of the latter to the former. It is purely a matter of contract or agreement.

Code, 788-791.

**Notable South Dakotans.** See South Dakotans of Note; Musicians, Artists.

**Novels.** See Literature of South Dakota VIII.

**Nowlin**, a village in southeastern Haakon County.

**Nowlin Creek** falls into Bad River at Nowlin.

**Nuisance.** In South Dakota law a nuisance consists in unlawfully doing an act, or omitting to perform a duty which annoys, injures or endangers the comfort, repose, health or safety of others; that offends decency; that unlawfully interferes with, obstructs or tends to obstruct, or renders dangerous for passage any lake or navigable river, bay or stream, canal or basin, or any public park, square, street or highway; any thing that renders other persons insecure in life or the use of property. Anything authorized expressly by statute cannot be declared a nuisance. The nuisance may be abated by the courts and judgment for damages obtained against him who maintains the nuisance.

Code, 2066-2088.

**Number.** In law, words used in the singular number include the plural and words used in the plural include

the singular, unless the contrary is clearly shown.

Code, 32.

**Nunda**, a town in northeast Lake County.

**Nurses.** Public Nursing is regulated in South Dakota by a board consisting of one physician and three trained nurses appointed by the governor; the physician is to be one of the members of the State board of health and the nurses to be nominated by the South Dakota Association of graduate nurses. The board is self supporting. A candidate for license must be 21 years of age, of good character and a graduate of a nurses' training school of recognized and approved standing.

Code, 7771-7778.

**Nyquist, Adrean**, 1867- ; Fairfax; born at Ascarshamn, Sweden, June 18th; came to South Dakota in 1897; engaged in farming; county commissioner from 1903 to 1909; member House of Representatives in 1909, 1911, 1921 and 1923.

## Oacoma

## Odd Fellows

**Oacoma**, a town in southeast Lyman County. "The Lyman County Argus-Leader," established in 1893 is the only newspaper. Population, see census.

**Oahe**, a post office in northwest Hughes County 15 miles northwest of Pierre, the shipping and banking point.

**Oak** is a native tree, but it does not grow abundantly.

**Oak Creek** is the tributary of the Missouri River up which the Pacific Coast line of the Milwaukee Railroad passes in its ascent to the western prairies west of Mobridge. Frequently called Wakpala Creek.

**Oak Creek** rises in eastern Todd County and flows north across Mellette County to the White River.

**Oakwood Lake** is a fine lake, adjacent to Lake Tetonkaha in northwest Brookings County.

Hist., X, 195, 553.

**O'Brien, B. F.**, 1847- ; Lead; born in Callais, Maine, July 19th; resided in South Dakota since 1906; employed by Homestake Mining Company; Civil War veteran; alderman in Minneapolis for several years; member House of Representatives in 1909.

**O'Brien, William S.**, 1877- ; born at Minneapolis, April 6; educated in East Side High School; settled in Lead 1899; appointed deputy State Treasurer by Adolph W. Ewert, 1913 and continued in position until elected State Treasurer, in 1920; reelected 1922 and resigned August 1923 and removed to Minneapolis where he is manager for an oil company.

**O'Brien, William S.**, 1846-1914; native of Maine; veteran of Civil War;

miner; superintendent of underground work of the Homestake mine; member, constitutional convention of 1889; State senator, 1891; in legislature, 1889.

**O'Brien, W. J.**, ..... ; Springfield; born in Lisbon, New York; located in Springfield in 1892; engaged in the real estate business; member House of Representatives in 1909.

**Obsidian.** Volcanic glass is found abundantly in the Bad Lands, where it forms box-like compartments running through the volcanic ash of the upper strata.

"**Ocean and Other Poems**" is a book of verse by Mrs. Almira J. Dickinson, of Chamberlain (1907).

**Oats.** See Agriculture.

**Odd Fellows.** The first lodge of the Independent Order of Odd Fellows was organized at Yankton May 25, 1870. By 1875 six lodges had been instituted and the Grand Lodge was organized, on Aug. 18. In 1924 there were 187 lodges with 16,635 members. The order owns and maintains a substantial and attractive home for dependent Odd Fellows and their children, at a cost of \$25,000 annually. An Encampment branch of the order was organized at Yankton in 1881 45 organizations with 4376 members. There is also a Rebecca branch.

### Grand Encampment

The Grand Encampment was organized at Yankton, August 10, 1881, there being at that time four local encampments in the region now South Dakota, located at Yankton, Sioux Falls, Elkpoint and Deadwood respectively. In 1924 there were 47 encampments and 5076 members. Harvey J. Rice was for a generation Secretary

**Odegaard, N. J.**

of the Grand Lodge and the Grand Encampment. Upon his death in 1923 F. B. Raymond was chosen his successor.

**The Rebecahs**

The Rebecca branch of the order dates from 1890 when the Rebecca Assembly of South Dakota was organized at Deadwood.

**Odd Fellows Home.** A home for dependent Odd Fellows and their children was established by that order at Dell Rapids, in 1909.

**Odegaard, N. J.,** 1864- ; Mellette; born in Christiana, Norway, September 3rd; came to South Dakota in 1888; engaged in hardware, furniture and undertaker business; held numerous municipal offices; member House of Representatives in 1925.

**Odegaard, O. T.,** 1863- ; born at Valders, Norway, December 7th; came to South Dakota in 1876; engaged in farming; register of deeds of Lincoln County from 1893 to 1897; member House of Representatives in 1923 and 1925.

**Odell, R. J.,** 1854- ; Montrose; born at Lisbon, N. Y., August 12th; came to Dakota in 1879; engaged in hardware and furniture business, also farming; held various township offices; member of the House in 1901, 1905 and 1917.

**Odland, E. D.,** 1856- ; Hurley; born in Stavanger, Norway, April 7th; came to Dakota in 1861; farmer and successful stock raiser; member of the House in 1899 and 1901; State Senator in 1913, 1915, 1917, and 1919.

**Oelrichs,** a town in southeastern Fall River County. Was named for Henry Oelrichs who owned a cattle

**O'Gorman, Right Reverend Thomas,  
D. D., Bishop of Sioux Falls**

ranch in the immediate vicinity. "The Advocate," established in 1911 is the newspaper.

**Official Reports.** See Printing.

**Official Reports, State.** See Printing.

**Oglala,** a village in northwestern Shannon County.

**Ogle, Ellis,** was an employe of General Ashley, killed by the Arickara, June 2, 1823.

**Ogle's Biographical Publications.** See Biography ("Memorial and Biographical record").

**O'Gorman, Right Reverend Thomas, D. D., Bishop of Sioux Falls,** 1843-1921; born in Boston, May 1; educated in France; ordained priest at St. Paul, 1865; president of St. Thomas College, St. Paul, 1885-1890; professor, modern ecclesiastical history, Catholic University, Washington, D. C.; (1890-5) while in Washington, wrote the standard "History of the Roman Catholic Church in America" (1895); consecrated Bishop of Sioux Falls, April 19, 1896; the Church greatly prospered under his administration of the diocese; his most notable work was the establishment of several hospitals in South Dakota which are under the auspices of the Catholic Church. Bishop O'Gorman's interest in history was comprehensive and he was thoroughly informed in French sources pertaining to the West; in an address before the State Historical Society in January, 1903, he for the first time told the story of the Verendrye Plate (q. v.) and expressed the belief that it might be found within fifty miles of Pierre. Ten years later it was actually found within two miles of the place where he then stood.

**O'Harra, Cleophas C.** 1866- ; born at Bentley, Illinois, Nov. 4; A. B., Carthage College 1891, (LL.D., 1920) Ph. D., John Hopkins; prof. mineralogy and geology, School of Mines, 1898-1911; president and professor of geology since 1911. Author "Geology of Alleghany County, Maryland" and many articles and works upon the geology of the Badlands and Black Hills. See Bulletins and publications School of Mines.

**Ohio.** A village and post-office near the present Centerville; it was abandoned when the railroad was built.

**Ohman, Fred C.**, 1879- ; Huron; born in Sweden, February 11th; came to South Dakota in 1902; engaged in merchant tailoring; eight years in U. S. mail service; three years on Huron Board of education; member House of Representatives in 1919 and 1921.

**Oien, Halver,** 1870- ; Sisseton; born in Norway, March 10th; came to South Dakota when a boy; engaged in farming; justice of the peace of his township; member House of Representatives in 1911.

**Oil.** The following publications upon the possibilities of finding oil in Western South Dakota are of high value both positively and negatively. A careful perusal will indicate the geological view of localities where the outlook is hopeful and of others where the indications are not promising.

1. "The Possibilities of an Oil Field in the Cheyenne Valley," by Dan Bierwagen, of West Fork, printed in the "Bad River News," October 8, 1908. An interesting study of the genesis of petroleum and of the conditions in the Cheyenne River valley, which indicate its possible presence there.

2. Circular No. 1, "State Geological and Natural History Survey." December 1917, by Freeman Ward. Hastily surveys conditions in South Dakota and concludes: "The reported showings of oil in South Dakota are very few in number and all small in quantity. No findings are of sufficient magnitude to cause excitement or investment. Our knowledge of the geology of the State is by no means complete. Detailed geological work is necessary to locate structural conditions favorable to the accumulation of oil. Wells put down without this preliminary geological work to guide location are no more than gambling ventures."

3. Circular No. 4, idem. "The Possibilities of Oil and Gas in Harding County," October, 1918, by Freeman Ward. "It is believed there is a reasonable chance of striking gas (and possibly oil) in the county.

4. Circular No. 8, idem. "The possibilities of oil in eastern Pennington county." October, 1921. "Surface evidence of oil is entirely lacking in the area. This signifies little if anything either for or against oil."

5. Circular No. 10, Idem. "The Possibilities of Oil in Northern Dewey County." December, 1922, by Roy A. Wilson. "Two structures of moderate closure and sufficient size have been located."

6. Circular No. 12, Idem. "The possibilities of oil in eastern Harding County." March, 1923, by W. C. Toepelman. "There is no field evidence in the area to prove conditions favorable to oil structure."

7. Circular No. 13, Idem. "The Possibilities of Oil in northern Dewey County." April, 1923, by Roy A. Wilson and Freeman Ward. "A well de-

**Okaton**

**Olsen, Chris**

fined closed structure of fair size has been located."

8. Circular No. 12, Idem. "Oil and Gas Prospects in Southern Perkins County." December, 1923, by Gail F. Moulton. Several small domes were found. "The drilling of a small dome in this area is an average good wild cat proposition."

9. Bulletin No. 10, "South Dakota Geological and Natural History Survey," March, 1922, by Roy A. Wilson. "Preliminary Discussion." 90 pp. A serious study along conservative lines of the entire question of oil discovery.

10. "A report upon Oil possibilities in Western South Dakota," by Dan Bierwagen, January, 1925. This is a most interesting publication, accompanied by maps and charts and is an extension of Mr. Bierwagen's preliminary paper (No. 1 of this list) tending to prove the existence of a super-structure at West Fork, in Haakon County.

**Okaton**, a village in southwestern Jones County. "The Journal," established in 1906 is the newspaper.

**Okihe**. The junior annual of Yankton College. The name was changed in 1923 to "The Greyhound." It sets forth in picture and paragraph the high lights of the year.

**Okobojo**, a village in southwestern Sully County. "The Okobojo Times," established in 1884 is published.

**Okobojo Creek** rises in eastern Potter County and runs southwest through Sully County to the Missouri at the northwest corner of Hughes County.

**Okobojo Island**, in Missouri River at the line dividing Hughes and Sully

Counties; now incorporated with east mainland.

**Okreek** is a post office in north Todd County.

**Ola**, a discontinued post office in western Brule County.

**Old Fort Pierre and Its Neighbors**. A sketch by Maj. Frederick T. Wilson, U. S. Army, published in "U. S. Cavalry Journal" in 1894, republished 1902 in Hist. I, with editorial notes by Charles E. Deland.

**Oldham**, a town in southeastern Kingsbury County. "The Register," established in 1898 is the newspaper. Population, see census.

**"Old Home Town."** Tributes in verse to the home of his youth, by Andrew Francis Lockhart, of Milbank.

**"Old Indian Days,"** by Dr. Charles A. Eastman (q. v.) relating the phenomena of wild life among the Sioux, together with their views of spiritual things.

**"Old Indian Legends,"** by Zitkala Sa. The author is a Yankton woman of mixed blood. She has gathered fourteen legends from the folklore of her people and told them very effectively.

**Old Lodge Creek** is in north central Tripp County, tributary to the White River.

**Old Trail**, a discontinued post office in eastern Haakon County.

**Olivet** is the county seat of Hutchinson County.

**Olsen, Chris**, 1858- ; Trent; born in Denmark, December 13th; came to Dakota in 1876; engaged in farming and stock raising; member township

board; member House of Representatives in 1905 and 1907.

**Olson, B. A.**, 1885- ; White River; born at Arlington, Nebraska, July 29th; came to South Dakota in 1912; engaged in banking; held various county offices; mayor of White River for three years; member House of Representatives in 1923.

**Olson, B. O.**, 1873- ; Naples; born at Grimstad, Norway, September 2nd; came to Clark County in 1883; afterwards engaged in farming and stock raising and taught several terms of school; held numerous township offices; member House of Representatives in 1905 and 1907.

**Olson, Christine**, 1892- ; Sioux Falls; born in Sioux Falls, October 24th; credit manager; member House of Representatives in 1925.

**Olson, George C.**, 1867- ; Volga; born in Denmark, May 5th; came to South Dakota in 1898; engaged in farming and stock raising; held various school and township offices; member House of Representatives in 1921 and 1923.

**Olson, Lewis**, 1864- ; Brookings; born in Norway, February 8th; came to this State in 1893; engaged in general farming; township clerk for twenty years; member House of Representatives in 1913 and 1915.

**Olson, Edward, M. A., Ph. D.**, 1847-1889; born in Norway, August 29; came to America, 1858; studied three years at Beloit College and graduated from Chicago University, 1873; studied two years in France and Germany and graduated from Union Theological Seminary, N. Y. City, 1876; professor of modern languages and afterward of

Greek, Chicago University, 1876-1887, when he was chosen president of Dakota University, at Vermillion; his success was phenomenal from the first; never has the institution been more prosperous. At Thanksgiving, 1889, President Olson visited his notable brother, General Severt Elbert Olson, of Minneapolis. On Saturday evening, November 30th, he was calling upon Nicolay Grevestad, editor of the "Minneapolis Tribune" in his office on the sixth floor of the Tribune building, when the structure burst into flames. It was so sudden that nothing could be done but to make for the fire escapes; Dr. Olson and others reached the ladder upon the north side of the building at the sixth floor and started to descend, when some one from the 7th floor lost his hold, falling upon and breaking the hold of Dr. Olson and five others, all of whom fell to the earth and were crushed to death.

---

"Pioneer Press," St. Paul, Dec. 1, 1889; "St. Paul Globe," Dec. 2, 1889; "Catalogue of the University of Dakota," 1889, p. 7; the "Alumni Quarterly," October, 1923, p. 107.

**Olson, M. V.**, .....; Viborg; born in Turner County, S. Dak.; engaged in the hardware business; held numerous school and county offices; mayor of Viborg for 11 years; postmaster from 1904-16; member House of Representatives in 1925.

**Olson, O. H.**, 1855- ; Florence; born in Norway, November 10th; came to South Dakota in 1880; practical and successful farmer; member House of Representatives in 1913.

**Olson, Ole, Jr. (Detlie)** born March 2, 1860. Has frequently been referred to as the first white child

born in Dakota. Farmer of Meckling. See Atkinson, Mary Houston.

**Olson, O. R.**, 1864- ; Summit; born in Norway, November 27th; came to South Dakota in 1892; engaged in general farming; held numerous township offices; member House of Representatives in 1915 and 1917.

**Olstad, C. E.**, 1879- ; Chester; born in Christiana, Norway, June 17th; came to South Dakota in 1899; engaged in banking business; deputy county treasurer of Minnehaha County for five years; member House of Representatives in 1911.

**Omaha.** A Siouan tribe of Indians formerly seated on the Sioux River in the vicinity of Sioux Falls. Before 1750 they were driven south of the Missouri River by the Sioux. They are now located in eastern Nebraska. The Indian office reports 1478 members of the tribe in 1924. They probably were stronger a century ago. They first come into history in 1794 when they occupied their present home on the Missouri River in Nebraska. See Trudeau's Expedition.

**Omaha Houses.** Octagonal structures about 50 feet in diameter erected by the Sioux for dance houses. Probably adopted from the Omaha tribe. The dance is not encouraged by the Indian Bureau but notwithstanding these establishments are maintained upon some of the reservations.

**Omdahl, Samuel A.**, 1862- ; Vermillion; born in Jefferson County, Wisc.; came to Union County, S. Dak. in 1875; taught county and village schools and engaged in farming; clerk of courts, 1894; member House of Representatives in 1901 and 1905.

**Omnibus Bill.** The act of February 22, 1888, providing for the admission of South Dakota, North Dakota, Montana and Washington, usually known as the enabling act, which see.

"**Once their Home**" is a book of historical sketches of Dakota and Dakota people by Mrs. Frances Chamberlain Holley, 1890.

**One Hundred Forty-seventh Regiment, Field Artillery.** See War, 12 (World War), 15 (Decoration of its flags by the French).

**One Stab.** A Minneconjou Sioux, whom Custer surprised and detained in the Black Hills, 1874.

**Onida**, a city and county seat in central Sully County. "The Onida Watchman," established in 1883 is published. Population, see census.

**O'Neil** a discontinued post office in northeastern Pennington County.

**O'Neil, John**, 1824-1877; of Irish birth; splendid record in Civil War; leader of Fenian movement against Canada, 1865-1872. Promoted Brule City, Brule County, as a Fenian rendezvous; founded O'Neil, Nebraska. See Fenians.

**Onsgard, Henry A.**, 1887- ; born Edgerton, Wisconsin; M. A., U. of Wisconsin and Leipsic U.; Prof. European History, Northern Normal.

**Oohenonpa.** See Two-Kettle Band.

**Opal**, post office in western Meade County.

**Opposition Posts.** The most important fur business was conducted upon the upper Missouri River until 1827 by the Columbia Fur Company, which then united with Bernard Pratte & Co., who at St. Louis repre-

sented the Astor interests as the Fur Company. The particular division of the business operating above the mouth of the Big Sioux River was known as the Upper Missouri Outfit, or briefly U. M. O. Wherever these organizations, representing the Astor interests, set up a trading post the opposition also set up a small establishment known as the opposition; the chief purpose of which was to compel Astor to buy them off at a round figure. As long as the fur trade lasted, the Astor people were kept busy buying out the opposition.

Chittenden, 322-9.

**Optometry.** Optometry is regulated in South Dakota by a board of three members, appointed by the governor. No person shall practice optometry or measure the power of vision, without first obtaining a license from this board. The board is self-sustaining. Its rules must be approved by the South Dakota Association of Optometrists. No one but a licensed optometrist may test the vision for spectacles except with the lenses offered for sale. Glasses may only be sold at permanently located places of business.

Code, 7756-7770.

**Oral,** a village in northwest Fall River County. Named from the word meaning "Uttered through the mouth." The place was formerly known as Cheyenne Pit.

**Orations.** See Literature of South Dakota, VIII, College Orations; Speeches.

**Orchid.** Ten orchids are native to South Dakota; small, white Ladies' Slipper, large Yellow Ladies' Slipper, small yellow Ladies Slipper, tall

green orchis, long-bracted orchis, prairie white fringed orchis, hooded ladies' tresses, lesser rattlesnake plantain, early coral root, large coral root.

**Ordway,** a post office in central Brown County in the north part of State.

**Ordway, Nehemiah G.,** 1828-1909; seventh governor Dakota Territory; born in Warner, New Hampshire, November 10; had a common school education and early engaged in commercial pursuits and politics; Lincoln appointed him superintendent of mail transportation in New England in 1862, but the next year he was chosen sergeant-at-arms of the House of Representatives, a position he occupied for twelve years, during which time he organized the Washington Market, and controlled that institution as long as he lived; he claimed residence in New Hampshire and from 1875 to 1880 took an active part in politics there and was a member of the legislature during this period. Upon the death of Governor Howard, President Hayes appointed him governor of Dakota; he occupied the position four years (1880-84) in the time of the Dakota boom; he early attained a reputation for using his position for personal gain, especially in the matter of the organization of counties and the location of county seats, and his reputation is still sullied by his record in that direction; during his administration the capital was removed from Yankton to Bismarck. He utterly failed to gain the confidence of the people of the Territory in his integrity.

**Oreville,** a station 5 miles south of Hill City the post office in southern Pennington County.

**Organic Act.** This is the act of Congress of March 2, 1861, creating Dakota Territory and providing for its government; it was in effect the fundamental law—the constitution of the Territory. It provided for a governor, secretary, attorney-general, surveyor-general and a supreme court of three justices; also a legislative assembly and a marshal, all to be paid by the general government. All officers were appointed by the president and confirmed by the senate, except that the legislature was to be elected by the people. The act provided for the election of a delegate to represent the Territory in Congress. It will be observed that the United States provided a complete government for the Territory and paid the full cost of it.

The legislature was empowered to legislate "upon all rightful subjects of legislation consistent with the constitution of the United States," however, a few limitations were imposed. It could not legislate upon the primary disposal of the soil, or discriminate against non residents. The courts were given all ordinary powers. It provided that the governor should determine the time and place where the first legislature should assemble and the temporary seat of government until the same was determined by the legislature. In the first instance, the governor fixed the legislative and judicial districts; but the legislature was authorized to take such action in the premises as it saw fit. Notwithstanding the simplicity of the organic act, many questions arose as to the "constitutionality" of legislation, some of which were resolved by the courts as "unconstitutional."

**Orient**, a village in southern Faulk County. "The Argus," established in 1901 is the only newspaper.

**Orleans**, a post office in northern Faulk County.

**Orman**, a discontinued post office in central Butte County.

**Ornithology.** See Birds.

**Ortley**, a town in southwestern Roberts County. "The View," established in 1914 is the only newspaper. Population, see census.

**Orton**, a post office in northwestern Stanley County.

**Orton Flat** is a fine, fertile table-land in northern Stanley County. It is several square miles in extent, in the midst of the very rough brakes of the Cheyenne River.

**Osceola**, a village in northwestern Kingsbury County.

**Osteopathy.** The practice of osteopathy is regulated in South Dakota through a board of three appointed by the governor. The board is self supporting through fees received from licensing practitioners. The applicant for license must have studied three years in an approved school of osteopathy. Licensed osteopaths may not perform major surgical operations, but may practice obstetrics; and, except to surgery, have all the privileges granted other physicians.

Code, 7720-7730.

**Osterberg, J. E.**, 1874- ; Salem; born in Minneapolis, Minn., June 19th; came to Dakota in 1882; engaged in farming and live stock raising; member House of Representatives in 1919 and 1921.

**Otte, Geo. B.**, 1875- ; Clark; born at Castle Rock, Minnesota, September 11th; came to South Dakota in 1905; engaged in practice of law; served in World War, commissioned captain; member House of Representatives in 1921, 1923 and 1925.

**Otherday, John**, 1801-1869; a Sioux Indian born at Swan Lake, Minnesota; became a Christian and rendered heroic service for the protection of the whites at the time of the Spirit Lake Massacre, 1857, and Minnesota Massacre, 1862. He it was who came out to the James River, at Redfield, and rescued Abbie Gardner Sharp (1857). He is buried in an unmarked grave, 12 miles northwest of Wilmot, on the north bank of Big Coule Creek.

Dakotan, III, 204, 239; Hist., I, III.

**Otis**, a discontinued post office in northern Custer County.

**Ott, C. W.**, 1885- ; Spearfish; born at Bridgewater, S. Dak., November 30th; engaged in banking; member House of Representatives in 1925.

**Otto**, a discontinued post office in western Roberts County.

**Otto, C. H.**, 1858- ; Tripp; born near Milwaukee, Wisconsin, September; came to South Dakota in 1883; engaged in farming and breeding of thoroughbred Poland China swine and driving horses; held various township and school offices; member House in 1907, 1909, 1911 and 1913.

**Ottumwa**, a post office in southeastern Haakon County.

**"Our Wild Indians."** A study and narrative of the Indians of the plains, chiefly the Sioux of South Dakota, by Colonel Richard I. Dodge of the regular army. Colonel Dodge was much

in South Dakota in the period of the Black Hills opening; first in the attempt to keep the miners out of the hills until treaty rights were established and then in command of the escort to the Jenney geological expedition of 1875. The book is dedicated to Gen. W. T. Sherman; was published in 1882.

**Ousel**. See Birds.

**Outbreak, War of the**. See under War, 5.

**Overholser, Eugene**, 1870- ; Selby; born in Wolfdale, Woodbury Co., Iowa, December 4th; came to Walworth County in 1892; engaged in farming; first Postmaster at Evarts 1901; member State Senate in 1907; member House of Representatives in 1925.

**Oviatt, Frank**, 1852- ; Broadland; born in Ohio, December 22nd; came to Beadle county in 1882 and engaged in farming; town clerk for sixteen years and school treasurer six years; member House of Representatives in 1907.

**Owanka**, a village in northern Pennington County. Named from the Sioux Indian word "Owanka" meaning Camp. "The Bee," established in 1908 is the newspaper.

**Owatoma**, a discontinued post office in northeastern Harding County.

**Owen, Judson Q.**, 1888- ; born at Newman, Illinois, Oct. 1; A. B., Illinois Wesleyan; A. M., U. of Wisconsin; professor of English, Dakota Wesleyan, since 1922.

**Owl**. See Birds.

**Owl Butte** is near the Belle Fourche River in eastern Butte County.

**Owl Creek**, rising in the extreme northeast corner of Wyoming, runs down through Butte County to the Belle Fourche River.

**Ox.** In the development of South Dakota the ox was an important and indispensable element. With a patience and fortitude only exceeded by that of his master, he transported the pioneers and their household goods into the wilderness, where he logged the land, broke the sod, planted the crop, lugged it to market and for the most part made his living by the way, grazing the wild herbage between jobs. Literally, the great human wave swept over the prairies to the measured tread of the ox-team. Contrary to tradition, the ox was an intelligent creature who did his work with understanding. If his master were equally intelligent and handled his cattle with respect and sympathy, the results were substantial and satisfactory. Not only was the ox the beast of burden; the drudging, trudging slave of the logging camp and the breaking plow; the motive power of the "bull train," but he frequently was the caparisoned steed of the pleasure vehicle as well. The ox-race was a regular feature of the county fairs. He transported the guests to the balls and social gatherings and added solemnity to the funeral cortage. When he had outlived his usefulness under the yoke, his service was not ended; his hide was transformed into moccasins, boots and saddle leather, his horns into powder flasks and his flesh fattened the larder. No history of the West is complete or worthy that does not bear

testimony to the important contribution of the patient ox.

**Ox Trains.** The freight-trains of wagons, drawn by oxen, which transported supplies across the prairies prior to the building of the railroads and particularly the supply trains from the Missouri River to the Black Hills. Two or more wagons were hitched tandem and as many cattle yoked to them as were necessary to handle the load, varying with road-conditions. Usually there were eight yoke of cattle to three wagons. This system employed a minimum of teamsters and added to the convenience of fording streams and getting out of mudholes, by releasing one or more wagons as the necessity demanded. The teamsters became remarkably expert in driving the cattle and handling the loads. In South Dakota the system was employed from 1876 to 1887, and there was a real romance attending the business. The heavy machinery for the mines and a locomotive for a narrow gauge railroad were among the freight consignments handled by this transportation system, which was thoroughly organized for service.

**Oxtoby, Frederic B.**, 1881- ; born at Saginaw, Michigan, Oct. 20; A. B., U. of Michigan, B. D., McCormick Theol. Sem., studied in Palestine, Berlin; head of Bible and Religious Education Huron College.

**Oyster.** Fossil oysters are found in great abundance in some localities, indicating that in the shallow waters of the old ocean South Dakota was a fine oyster bed.

**Packing Industry.** The packing industry is in its infancy in S. Dakota. The John Morrell Packing Company has an extensive plant at Sioux Falls and is doing a successful business. There is a plant in operation at Watertown. A large co-operative plant has been built at Huron, but it has not been able to reach an operative stage. It has passed into the hands of Armour & Co. who are (August, 1925) preparing it for operation.

**Pack Saddle.** The Sioux made a unique saddle from the pelvic bone of the buffalo. They were also able to shape this bone into a comfortable riding saddle.

**Pactola,** is a village in northern Pennington County. Population, see census.

**Paddock, Orrin,** 1876- ; Centerville; born in Syracuse, N. Y., November 16th; came to South Dakota in 1880; engaged in farming and cattle feeding; held various local, township and school offices; member, House of Representatives in 1925.

**Pageant.** Numerous historical pageants have been given in the State, but the most important and impressive was the "Pageant of Yankton," written by Joseph Mills Hanson (q. v.) and given under his direction at the Garden Terrace Theatre of Yankton College in the summer of 1916. Many of the leading citizens took part in the exhibition, which carried with it a dramatic dialogue of high literary merit.

**Pahapesto,** a discontinued post office in northwestern Tripp County.

**"Paha Sapa, The Black Hills of South Dakota."** A history of the Black Hills published in 1905 by Father Pe-

ter Rosen—a valuable historical record.

**Painter, J. B.,** 1877- ; born in Des Moines County, Iowa, Nov. 3rd; came to Colome in 1911; engaged in farming; taught school eight years; Spanish-American War veteran; member, House of Representatives in 1925.

**Paintings, Mural, Portrait, Etc.** See Art in the Capitol.

**Palace.** See Corn Palace.

**Paleontology.** Perhaps not elsewhere is the opportunity for the study of ancient life, in fossil remains, so favorable as in the Bad Lands of South Dakota and in portions of the Lance formation in the western part of the State. Scientists have flocked to this field for the past 80 years and the museums of the earth are filled with paleontological specimens from South Dakota, which cover an exceedingly wide range of material and of biological forms.

See Fossils, Badlands, Petrifications.

**Palisades.** Most of the fur trading posts were palisaded with poles set close together and about 12 feet high, as a protection against Indians.

**Palisades of the Red Rock.** Where streams have cut through the red quartzite at Dell Rapids and at Garretson there are most picturesque cliffs which are popularly called "the Palisades." They are places of great interest and are becoming notable tourist resorts.

**Palmer, Cornelius S.,** 1844-1916; born in Vermont; veteran of the Civil War; lawyer, Yankton, 1882; associate justice, supreme court of Dakota, 1884;

**Palmer, F. C.**

**Parker, William H.**

lived in Sioux Falls after 1884; state senator, 1897.

"Hist. Minn. Co.," 644.

**Palmer, F. C.**, 1862- ; Waubay; born in Orange County, New York, July 29th; came to Day County in 1883 and engaged in farming; member, State legislature, 1907.

**Palmer, Ed. D.**, 1836-1917; native of .....; agent to the Grand River Sioux; surveyor; pioneer of Yankton.

**Palmer, P. P.**, 1844- ; born in Oneida County, New York; educated at Baraboo Collegiate Institute; veteran of the Civil War; settled at Estelline 1883; member legislature 1889; agent Cheyenne River Sioux 1893.

**Panning** is the popular method of obtaining gold from placers. The miner without capital, by the investment of a few cents in a pan and shovel is equipped to embark in a mining venture and frequently makes good money. In every gold district in the Black Hills there are old men who have passed their lives in prospecting and panning.

"**Pantograph, The**," the first newspaper in Sioux Falls after the return of the settlers who were driven away in the Indian uprising of 1862, was called the "Dakota Panograph," published by W. F. Kiter until 1877; it was revived afterwards and was the foundation of "The Sioux Falls Press."

**Papin's House** was a common designation of the French trading post on the south side of Bad River, near Fort Pierre, in 1828-31.

**Parade** is a station 7 miles east of Eagle Butte, its post office in southwestern Dewey County.

**Parade Creek** is a northern branch of the Cheyenne River in Armstrong County.

**Pardee, Arthur McCoy**, 1885- ; born at Rochester, N. Y., March 27; A. B., Washington and Jefferson College, Ph. D., John Hopkins; head of department of Chemistry, S. D. U. since 1920.

**Parfleche** is the French name for a container found in every Indian household, made of raw hide, folded, the front being decorated with bright colors. It is used for packing dried meat and pemican.

**Paris** is a post office in northwestern Corson County.

**Parker** is a city in northwestern Turner County. It was named for the family name of the wife of one of the officers of the C. & N. W. R. R. It is the trade center of a grain and livestock region. "The New Era," established in 1875 and "The Press Leader," in 1884, are the only newspapers. Population, see census.

**Parker, Francis J.**, 1885- ; Deadwood; born in Deadwood, S. Dak., October 20th; engaged in private practice of law; city attorney for Spearfish, three years; state's attorney for Lawrence County from 1916 to 1921; member, State legislature, 1921.

**Parker, Osner H.**, 1842- ; superintendent of schools, Brookings county; first commissioner, school and public lands, 1889-91.

**Parker, William H.**, 1847-1908; born in Keen, Cheshire County, New Hampshire, May 5th; Civil War veteran;

grad. from Columbian University Law School, Washington, D. C., 1868; was collector of internal revenue (1874) assistant U. S. attorney and U. S. attorney for Colorado; came to Deadwood, S. D., 1877 and practiced law; State's attorney, Lawrence County, 1903-6; member, constitutional convention, 1885 and legislature, 1889; member of Congress, 1907-8.

**Parkman, Francis**, American historian, 1823-1893; visited Fort Laramie in 1845 and wrote extensively of matters of Dakota interest and of many individuals then resident of this region. He was never in Dakota, although many infer that he was, from reading his "Oregon Trail."

**Park, Custer State Game**. See Black Hills.

**Parks**. There are numerous public parks in South Dakota—indeed almost every city has one that is a source of local pride. Some that have come into more than local prominence are the Chamberlain City Park upon American Island; the Sherman and McKennan Parks in Sioux Falls; Melgaard Park in Aberdeen, and Riverside Park in Pierre.

**Parks, John F.**, 1860- ; Hot Springs; born near Louisville, Kentucky, May 2nd; came to South Dakota in 1890; engaged in banking business; county auditor for several years; member, State senate, 1913.

**Parks, Ross E.**, 1858- ; Lily, Day County; born at LeRoy, Illinois, October 9th; came to South Dakota in 1883; engaged in farming and grain business; first postmaster of town of Lily; State Senator in 1901 and 1911.

**Parkston** is a city in northern Hutchinson County. "The Advance,"

established in 1883, is the newspaper. Population, see census.

**Park, Wind Cave National**. The federal government has established a National Park of a township in extent about Wind Cave, in Custer County. See Caves.

**Parliman, R. W., Jr.**, 1889- ; Sioux Falls; born at Britton, S. Dak., September 20th; attorney at law; member, legislature, 1919 and 1921.

**Parmley, Harry T.**, 1860- ; born in Wisconsin; merchant, Sioux Falls, 1881; member, legislature, 1901; warden penitentiary, 1906.

**Parmley, Joseph W.**, 1861- ; Ipswich; born at Mifflin, Wisconsin, January 12th; chairman of first Republican convention in Edmunds County in 1883; helped name and plat the town of Roscoe, published "Roscoe Herald;" held numerous county offices; engaged in real estate business; carries on farming operations and is interested in thoroughbred stock; practices real estate law; member, State legislature, 1905 and 1907; founder Yellowstone Trail; State Highway Commissioner, 1925.

**Parrott, Jacob L.**, 1876- ; Timber Lake; born at Ida Grove, Iowa, August 23rd; came to South Dakota in 1892; veteran Spanish American War; receiver in U. S. land office from 1911 to 1915; member, legislature, 1909, 1911 and 1917.

**Parties, Political**. The democratic and republican parties have always been the leading political organizations in South Dakota, combatting in every campaign. The republican has usually been dominant in Territory and State. In 1890 the Independent

## Parsnips

## Pasture

party was organized (commonly known as the populist) it was a factor during the ensuing eight years; twice, by fusion with the democrats, controlling the legislature and in two terms electing the governor. The prohibition party consistently maintained an organization since statehood and usually placed a ticket upon the ballot. The Socialist and the Social-Labor parties have participated in some elections. The Non-Partisan League placed tickets in the field in 1918 and 1920. The Farmer-Labor party has effected an organization and placed a ticket in the field in 1924. See Election Returns.

**Parsnips.** The wild parsnip is native in all parts of the State.

**Parsnips, H. W.,** 1868- ; Tama, Meade County; born near Spencer, West Virginia, August 22nd; came to South Dakota in 1908; engaged in farming and stock raising; held various township and school offices; member, legislature, 1923.

**Parsons, J. W.,** 1874- ; born in Grant County; came to Hurley, Turner Co., 1885; engaged in farming; held various township and school district offices; member, legislature, 1911 and 1913.

**Partnership.** A partnership, under South Dakota law, is an association of two or more persons for the carrying on of business together and dividing the profits between them; it is formed by the consent of all parties thereto, and no new member can be admitted without the consent of every member of the firm; partnership property consists of all that is contributed to the common stock and all that is acquired thereby; the interest of every partner extends to

every portion of the property; partners share in the profits and losses of the partnership business in proportion to the amount of the contribution of each to the partnership; all property acquired with partnership funds is partnership property; the relations of partners are confidential and each is the trustee for the other; good faith must be used in all transactions between partners and each must account for everything he receives from the business; a partner is not entitled to compensation for services rendered the partnership; each partner is an agent for the partnership; in all things pertaining to the ordinary conduct of the business he may bind his partners by a writing; he cannot however, make an assignment for the benefit of creditors; dispose of the good will of the business, dispose of the partnership property in bulk, confess a judgment, or submit a partnership claim to arbitration; he may not engage in any business adverse to the partnership; each partner is liable personally for all the debts and obligations of the partnership.

---

Code, 1295-1364.

**Pascal Island** is in the Missouri River just above the Sully-Potter County line.

**Pass Creek** is a southern tributary to the White River in Washabaugh County.

**Pasture.** Before settlement all of the State was a great pasture over which countless herds of buffalo, elk, deer and antelope roamed and fattened. After settlement, domestic animals have taken the place of the wild ones and the region west of the Mis-

souri has remained chiefly a vast pasture for cattle, horses and sheep. See Brands; Ranging Stock.

**Pasque Flower.** The State flower of South Dakota. See Anemone.

**Pasque** is a discontinued post office in northeastern Perkins County.

**Pasque, The.** The junior annual of the Northern Normal and Industrial School, Aberdeen. This has been published regularly since 1904 and is a graphic record of school life.

**Paterson, David,** 1856- ; Lake Preston; born in Scotland, October 7th; came to South Dakota in 1881; successful farmer and stock raiser; held a number of township offices; State Senator in 1913 and 1915.

**Pathfinder.** Popular name for John C. Fremont.

**Patrick, George H.,** 1871- ; Wagner; born in Canada, March 5th; came to South Dakota in 1899; engaged in farming; register of deeds of Charles Mix County for two terms; member, legislature, 1913.

**Partridge, Albert L.,** 1846- ; born in Cuyahoga County, Ohio, Sept. 28; farmer; settled near Milbank 1879; member territorial house 1889; South Dakota house 1889.

**"The Patriot."** A novel by Thomas Stubbins—a former citizen of Redfield.

**Patriotic Societies.** Among the patriotic societies established in the State, are the Grand Army of the Republic, the American Legion, Woman's Relief Corps, Sons of Veterans, American Legion Auxiliary; Daughters of the American Revolution, Sons of the American Revolution, Colonial Dames, and Society of Colonial Wars,

each of which is treated under the name of the society.

**Pattee, Col. John,** 1921-1901; born Canada; Capt., 14th Iowa Infantry, 1861, when he commanded Fort Randall, Dakota Ter.; Major, 41st Iowa Inf., 1862; lieut-colonel, 7th Iowa Cav., 1863; did good service in Gen. Sully's campaign, and battle of Killdeer Mt., 1864; made brevet brig.-general for faithful and meritorious service during the Civil War. Died, Hot Springs, S. D., Nov. 30.

— "Reminiscences" in Hist. V, 273.

**Pattee, Gen. Joseph B.,** 1836- ; born in Canada, rose from 2nd lieut. to be brevet brigadier general in Civil War. Pioneer of Lincoln County.

**Patterson, Charles A.,** 1871- ; born at Winthrop, Iowa, August 16th; came to McIntosh, Corson County, in 1910; engaged in farming; stock raising and real estate; mayor of McIntosh and U. S. Commissioner; member, Senate of North Dakota in 1903-4; member, legislature, 1913.

**Patterson, Ernest O.,** 1874- ; Dallas; born at Greenfield, Adair County, Iowa, October 5th; attorney; attorney in office of U. S. Secretary of the Interior; State Senator, 1913; judge eleventh circuit, 1924.

**Patterson, Frederick B.,** 1864- ; Lebanon; born at Smethport, Pennsylvania; February 19th; came to South Dakota in 1889; engaged in real estate business and farming; county judge, Potter Co., 1897-1901; member, legislature, 1913, 1915 and 1917.

**Patten, John H.,** 1843- ; born in Tompkins County, New York, October 29; member constitutional convention of 1885; member of territorial as-

sembly 1887 and of the council in 1889.

**Patton, John D.**, 1842-19.....; born in Adams County, Illinois, Sept. 28; veteran of the civil war; member territorial legislature from Lawrence County in 1887 and 1889; removed to Rapid City and engaged in hotel business; member state legislature 1909.

**Paul, May.** See Mazakutemani.

**Paulson, P. S.**, 1882-.....; Hudson; born in Lincoln County, S. Dak., June 9th; engaged in farming and stock raising; member, legislature, 1915 and 1917.

**"Paul Traver's Adventures."** A boy's book of adventures by Sam Travers Clover. Said to be the personal experiences, somewhat embellished, of Mr. Clover's career. See Clover, S. T.

**Paupers.** See Poor-Relief.

**Pawnee.** A Caddoan tribe of Indians residing in historic times on the Loup River in northern Nebraska and ranging into South Dakota. They were of the same stock and closely related to the Arickara of South Dakota.

**Pawnee Island** is in the Missouri River at the mouth of Ponca Creek.

**Payne, Byron S.**, 1876-.....; born in Clay County February 2; educated in State University and the Law School of Minnesota; city attorney Pierre; assistant attorney general 1915-1919; attorney general 1919-1923; resides in Pierre where he has been president First National Life Insurance Company.

**Payne, Jason E.**, 1874-.....; born in Clay County Jan. 22; A. B., U. S. D., studied law in University of Minnesota; Senator 1903-5; prof. of law, U. S. D. since 1905; editor Alumnus.

**Peterson, Edwin M.**, 1896-.....; born Grinnell, Iowa, Oct. 4; A. B., Grinnell; grad. work Chicago U.; prof. History, Eastern Normal.

**Paxton** is a discontinued post office in southwestern Gregory County.

**Pea.** There are seventy-four members of the pea family among the native legumes of South Dakota. Bulletin 64, Experiment Station.

**Peabody, Helen S.**, Principal, All Saints School, Sioux Falls, 1885-1920.

— "Hist. Minn. Co.," 650.

**Peace Policy, Grant's.** See Sioux, Grant's Church Policy.

**Peaks** is a railroad station 1 mile north of Sioux Falls, its post office.

**Pearl.** The streams of southeastern South Dakota have fine pearl fisheries and the lower James, Vermillion and Sioux Rivers have been worked out by expert pearl hunters, who find the gems in the clams that inhabit the waters. It was an important industry until the beds had been exhausted, employing numerous men.

**Pearl Creek** rises in the middle coulee in Clark County and runs southwest to the James River in southern Beadle County. An eastern branch rises in Kingsbury County and runs through Iroquois.

**Pearson, John B.** The vital record of this man, who discovered the gold placer in the vicinity of Deadwood and later the mother-lode at Lead, has not been found. He had mined in California in 1852 and subsequently in British Columbia and Australia; when Gen. Custer's report of the gold discovery was made public he was living in Yankton, where he had a wife and daughter. Leaving them in

**Pearson, John E.**

**Pelican Lake**

Yankton in the spring of 1875, he ventured into the Hills and with several others was in Deadwood Gulch as early as August of that year. They prospected the region but did not get sufficient gold to give them encouragement, so they abandoned the cabin they had built and went to the southern Hills; Pearson, at least, visited Laramie that fall; returning to Custer he again sought Deadwood Gulch and there in December he found rich placer. He made up a party of acquaintances then in the Hills, consisting of Al and William Gay, of Yankton, and men named Dan Meckles, Joe Inglesby and "Dad" Haggart. These men took placers which they owned individually, but agreed that any lode discovered should be partnership property. During the winter Pearson communicated with a party, of whom William Lardner was leader operating in the South Hills, and early in April, 1876, Lardner came into the Northern Hills and by mutual consent a mining district was organized and Lardner made recorder. From that time miners flocked into the region. That spring Pearson located the Giant and Old Abe mines, which were afterward taken over and developed by the Homestake Mine.

**Pearson, John E.**, 1868- ; Ellis, Minnehaha Co.; born in Sweden, June 3rd; came to Dakota in 1878; engaged in general farming and stock raising; State Senator, 1911, 1915, 1917 and 1919.

**Peart, John E.**, 1867- ; born at Morris, Illinois, March 6; came to Flandreau in 1883; mayor 8 years; state highway commissioner, 1925.

**Peckham, Frank D.**, 1877- ; Alexandria, Hanson County; born at Sey-

mour, Wisconsin March 20th; came to South Dakota in 1879; engaged in banking and breeding of pure bred cattle; city treasurer, 7 years; State Senator, 1917; brother of John W.

Kingsbury, V, 168.

**Peckham, John Wallace**, 1873- ; Parkston, Hutchinson County; born in Portage, Wisconsin, March 10th; came to South Dakota in 1879; studied in Yankton College; publisher of "Alexandria Journal," 1895-1902, and of "Parkston Advance," since 1904; State oil inspector, 1909-13; State Senator, 1915, 1917; bro. of Frank D.

Kingsbury, V, 198.

**Pederson, Peder M.**, 1859- ; Lynn; born in Norway, June 8th; located in Day County in 1886, engaging in farming; held numerous township offices; president of Farmers' Mutual Insurance Co., Day County; vice-president of Lynn Telephone Co.; member, legislature, 1909.

**Pedro** is a post office 40 miles north of Wall, its banking point in northeastern Pennington County.

**Peever** is a city in southern Roberts County. Population, see census.

**Peewee.** See Birds.

**Pierce, Ellis T.** (Bear Tracks), 1846- ; born in Lancaster County, Penn.; Civil War veteran; located in the Black Hills in March, 1876; sheriff of Custer and Pennington Counties in the early days; member, legislature, from Fall River County, 1903.

**Pelican Lake** is adjacent to the city of Watertown, the twin sister of Lake Kampeska. It has been made a reservoir for the overflow of the Big Sioux River.

**Pendar, Oliver S.**, 1857- ; born in Massachusetts; postmaster, Salem, 1879; clerk, U. S. Circuit Court, Sioux Falls, from 1890.

"Hist. Minn. Co.", 653.

**Penitentiary.** The first territorial legislature located the penitentiary at the village of Bon Homme, but nothing came of the action. In 1879 Richard F. Pettigrew secured the passage of a bill locating the penitentiary at Sioux Falls and got a bond issue of \$45,000 for its construction. The plant has used \$374,000 for lands and buildings and maintenance has cost the State \$2,334,584. It has a capacity for 250 convicts, who are employed in farming and gardening and in the manufacture of binding twine. Some are detailed for road building. At the last official report there were 323.

Report Board of Charities and Corrections.

**Pennington County.** Created, 1875; organized, 1877; named for John L. Pennington (q. v.); bounded on west by Wyoming; on south by line ten miles south of 44th parallel of latitude until the same is intersected by Cheyenne River; thence up said stream to the intersection of the northern boundary of the Pine Ridge Indian Reservation; thence east along said reservation line to the main channel of White River to the intersection of the 102d meridian west of Greenwich; thence north along said meridian to the center of the main channel of Cheyenne River; thence up the main channel of Cheyenne River until it intersects a line ten miles north of the 44th parallel of latitude; thence west upon such line and so parallel to such parallel of latitude to the western boundary of South Dakota,

Code, p. 149; settled, 1875; County seat, Rapid City; seat of State School of Mines and State Cement plant. Population, see census. Area, 1,786,880 acres.

**Pennington, Fred**, - ; Lead; born at Beloit, Wis.; grad., Beloit College; started the first drug store in Hill City, Pennington County; later engaged in manufacturing brick and extensively interested in mining properties in western South Dakota and eastern Wyoming; member, legislature, 1905, 1907.

**Pennington, John L.**, 1821-1900; fifth governor of Dakota Territory. He was born in New Berne, North Carolina; he remained in the South during the Civil War, but did not serve in it; he was a newspaper man, publishing "The Columbian," at Columbia, South Carolina, in 1856 and the "Daily Progress" in New Berne, from 1857 until 1862 when the city was captured by the Federal forces in March; he resumed the publication under Federal protection in November, 1862 and continued it until 1866, when he went to Alabama and was a member of the reconstruction legislature until appointed to Dakota by Pres. Grant. He served from January, 1874 to May, 1878 and was a wise and prudent executive; in 1878 he was appointed Collector of Internal revenue for the district of Dakota and held the position five years. He then returned to his first love and established the "Weekly Telegram" at Yankton, which he published with vigor until 1891, when he returned to the South and resided at Anniston, Alabama, until his death. Pennington County was named for him. He was a bluff, outspoken citizen who brought considerable means

**Penn, James, Jr.**

**Perkins, John C.**

to Dakota, which he wisely invested for the development of the community; he left a respected record.

**Penn, James, Jr.**, an employe of Gen. W. H. Ashley, killed by the Rees, June 2, 1823.

**Peno** is a post office in southeastern Hyde County.

**Penville** is a post office in northern Harding County.

**"People of Tipi Sapa."** The story of the life and relations of Rev. Philip Deloria, a minister of the Episcopal Church, by Sarah Emilia Olden, (1918). Philip DeLoria is a Yankton Sioux of full blood and has been a wonderfully useful missionary to his own people. The book is filled with important incidents delightfully told. It has an introduction by Bishop Burleson.

**"People's Problem, The"**—a book on state socialism, by William H. Lyon, (q. v.). This is believed to be the first copyrighted book printed in Dakota Territory. Sioux Falls, 1885.

**Peoria Bottom.** The first bottom on the eastern side of the Missouri River above Pierre; it contains about ten thousand acres of very fertile land. It took its name from the steamboat "Peoria Belle," which supplied Gen. Sully's military camp located upon the bottom in 1863. In the winter of 1855-6 Harney wintered two cantonments of soldiers there. Oahe an Indian Mission of the Congregational Church, was located there in 1873 because Chief Yellow Hawk's band of 300 friendly Sioux was there.

Hist., II, 313; X, 139, 154-6, 166.

**Performance.** In law, "that which ought to have been done is to be regarded as done in favor of him to

whom, and against him, from whom, performance is due.

Code, 61.

**Perisho, Ellwood Chappell**, 1862- ; born at Westfield, Indiana, Sept. 7; B. S., Earlham College; Geologist, State University, 1903-1914; president State College 1914-1919; Chautauqua lecturer; War Service in France, 1918-19; in Guilford College since 1921.

**Perkins** is a discontinued post office in northern Bon Homme County.

**Perkins County.** Created, 1908; organized, 1909; named for Henry E. Perkins of Sturgis; bounded on the north by North Dakota, on the east by the 102d meridian, on the west by the line between ranges 9 and 10 east of B. H. meridian; on the south by the 3rd standard parallel north. County seat, Bison; population, see census; area, 1,864,960 acres.

Code, p. 149.

**Perkins, Daniel Reese**, 1871- ; Bison; born at Papillion, Nebraska, December 27th; came to South Dakota in 1907; lawyer, editor and engaged in ranching; county judge of Perkins County, 1909 to 1913; member, legislature, 1921, 1923; State Senator, 1925.

**Perkins, Henry E.**, 1864- ; born in Windsor County, Vermont, December 1st; came to Deadwood, S. D., 1883; engaged in the banking business in Sturgis since 1888; mayor, 1900; State Senator, 1903, 1907 and 1911; Perkins County was named for him.

**Perkins, John C.**, 1870- ; born in New Chester township, Adams County, Wis., March 14th; came to S. Dak. in 1886; engaged in newspaper business in Roberts County, 1887-96; clerk

of courts, 1897-1903; member, city council, Sisseton, 1902-3; Commission of Insurance, 1902-7.

**Perley, George A.**, 1849- ; Flandreau; born in Marquette County, Wisconsin, November 18th; came to Flandreau, 1876, and engaged in farming; member, Canton Constitutional Convention of 1882; census enumerator, 1885; State Senator, 1911.

Robinson, 1157.

**Perrin, Rev. David J.**, D. D., 1868-; born at Aylesworth, Kent, England, September 1; graduate of Yankton, and his alma mater gave him his Divinity degree in 1922. He is also a graduate of Chicago Theological Seminary; became assistant superintendent of the South Dakota Congregational Conference in 1912 and superintendent in 1921.

**Perrin du Lac** was a Frenchman from Paris who visited the West in 1801 and ascended the Missouri as far as the mouth of White River. He kept a rather irregular account of his trip; was not a good observer and his conclusions have been the subject of severe criticism. The portion of the account pertaining to Dakota is as follows:

"Twenty miles from the Mahas (the Omaha located at Blackbird Bluff, in eastern Nebraska) is the second river of the Sioux, (the Big Sioux) \* \* \* Three miles below the Poncas village is the Rapid River (Niabrara) which at its mouth is seventy fathoms wide; it is so rapid and shallow that it cannot be navigated by a boat. The Poncas nation to which I walked from the Running River contains three hundred fifty warriors, notwithstanding the ravages of the small pox. One

of my crew had a pair of silver earrings upon which a young savage appeared to have fixed his heart. He offered him in exchange furs of more than twenty times their value, but no offer seemed sufficient and no importunity could prevail. He waylaid the possessor, shot him in the neck with an arrow and left him for dead. He stripped off the ear rings and proceeded with an air of satisfaction to me and presented what he had before offered for the trinkets which were then suspended from his ears. As soon as I was informed of what had happened. I hastened to the spot and found the sailor motionless and almost dead; the arrow still remained in his neck. One of the warriors extracted it from the wound, upon which he laid a plant which he had previously masticated and made some signs to implore, as he said, the aid of the great Manitou. On my return I found the whole crew under arms preparing to revenge themselves on the supposed murderer. I assured them the man would recover and by this means rendered them more calm. The next day he was wholly recovered and therefore we judged it proper to embark and ascended the Missouri as far as White River which I had fixed as the boundary of my voyage. We here found a part of the Chaguyenne (Cheyenne) nation composed of about 120 men; the greatest part of them never having seen a white man looked at us and our clothing with great astonishment.

At a little distance from the mouth of White River I perceived a mountain, (Bijou Hill) more elevated than any of those on the banks of the Missouri. The weather being extremely fine I took with me my two hunters,

my interpreter and a young savage for a guide. When we had ascended it (the hill) half way the cold became very sensible and we had brought nothing to defend us from it. My companions lighted a large fire near which we slept during the night. At day break we continued and before sunrise had gained the summit. The green that surrounded us presented the appearance of a calm sea. Some of my companions having shot a calf and some squirrels we regaled ourselves on them.

I proposed to employ some little time in raising a monument which might one day attract the attention of travelers in those distant countries. For want of stone I used wood and having cut some cedars 20 inches in diameter, cleared the trunks and made them square; these we fixed in the ground so that each side was turned toward one of the cardinal points. On one side I engraved my name with this inscription, *Sitis Cognoscendi*; on another those of all my companions; on another *Deo et Naturae*; and on the fourth the date of our arrival. On the 26th of August (1801) we set out to return to St. Louis," (where they arrived on September 20).

---

Perrin du Lac's "Travels in Louisiana." Houck's "History of Missouri," I, 361. For Perrin du Lac's map of the Missouri see paster in back of Hist. VII.

**Perry Creek** is the outlet to Scatterwood Lake and runs directly south into Snake Creek (Faulk Co.).

**Perry, J. Henry,** 1866- ; White River, Mellette Co.; born at Stamping Ground, Kentucky, March 30; came to South Dakota in 1906; is in U. S. Indian Service teaching and ranching; member, legislature, 1919, 1921.

**Peterman, Dr. A. L.**, 1852-1917; native of Indiana; graduate of Iowa University; in practice in Turner County from 1879. State senator, 1891.

**Peters, Ben.**, 1871- ; Canistota, McCook Co.; born in Russia, May 17th; came to Yankton in 1874 and later moved to Turner County; was deputy county sheriff, 1896-8; city alderman, Parker, 1900; engaged in real estate and banking; member, legislature, 1907.

**Peterson, Andrew,** 1858- ; born in Sweden, October 7th; came to Summit, Roberts Co., S. D., 1892; engaged in farming; held various town and school offices; member, legislature, 1913.

**Peterson, J. M.**, 1872- ; Beresford; born in Norway on December 25th; came to Lincoln County in 1873 and engaged in farming; held various township offices; member, legislature, 1907, 1909.

**Peterson, John,** 1850- ; Albany, Lawrence Co.; born in Ruttebyll, Schleswig, Germany, October 27th; came to Black Hills in 1876; engaged in farming and mining and for fourteen years was road supervisor; member, legislature, 1899, 1901, 1905 and 1907.

**Peterson, M. B.**, 1859- ; Bradley, Clark Co.; born near Bergen, Norway, November 15th; came to Dakota in 1887; engaged in farming; held numerous township offices; member, legislature from Day County, 1893; from Clark County, 1915.

**Peterson, P. J.**, 1862- ; Brandt, Deuel Co.; born in Norway, February 12th; came to Dakota in 1880; a grain dealer; member, legislature, 1917, 1919, 1921.

**Peterson, P. W.**, 1860- ; Vermillion; born in Sweden, May 1st; came to South Dakota in 1868; agriculturist and stock raiser; member, State Board of Agriculture, 1907-8; member, legislature, 1909, 1911.

**Petrifications.** Western South Dakota is rich in petrifications of animal and floral remains. These are widely distributed through the lance formation and embrace almost every form of ancient life. Petrifications are not as usually believed a turning of other materials into stone, but a perfectly natural process by which wood or bone absorbs lime water from the soil in wet periods; the water is evaporated during dry periods leaving the lime; in process of time the softer material decays and disappears, leaving the lime in possession of the mold; in further process and under peculiar conditions the lime through metamorphism turns to some more compact and more highly crystalline condition. Flesh has not been known to petrify, and in the nature of things is scarcely capable of doing so; consequently all supposed petrifications of the human form as the "Forest City Man" must be taken as fraudulent.

**Pettengill, Captain Andrew J.**, 1829-.....; born in Maine; sea captain; promoter of the great packing plant south of Sioux Falls, 1890.

"Hist. Minn. Co.," 659.

**Pettigrew, Fred R.**, 1850-1901; born in Vermont; lawyer and surveyor; archeologist; collected the relics of the stone age which are the foundation of the Pettigrew Museum, Sioux Falls; Brother of Richard F. (q. v.).

**Pettigrew, Richard Franklin**, 1848-.....; seventh delegate in Congress

from Dakota Territory, 1881-1883; United States Senator, 1889-1901; born in Ludlow, Vermont; with his parents went to Wisconsin, 1854; educated at Beloit College and Wisconsin University; lawyer; settled in Sioux Falls, 1869; member, territorial legislative council, 1877, 1879 and 1885; in the U. S. Senate he took ground in strong opposition to the conservative opinions of his native New England and being gifted with a talent for irony acquired a reputation for biting cynicism in debate. Upon retiring from Congress he engaged in the practice of law in New York for several years and accumulated a comfortable fortune, when he returned to Sioux Falls and has not engaged actively in affairs. He has assembled a fine museum of fossils, flints and natural history, which he has established in his residence and given to the city. He has published two volumes, "Imperial Washington" (1922) and "The Course of Empire," (1920) largely composed of the material of his senatorial debates.

Kingsbury, IV, 34; Robinson, 640; "Hist. Minn. Co.," 660.

**Peyote.** An' intoxicant prepared from a Mexican cactus; it is much employed by the Indians. The Sioux have secured possession of it and use it in a religious rite. The federal and State governments have prohibited its use. S. L., 1923; chap. 159. See American Church.

**Pharmacy.** The practice of pharmacy in South Dakota is regulated through a State Board of Pharmacy, consisting of three members appointed by the governor, who must be members of the South Dakota Pharmaceutical Association, an organization of the registered pharmacists of the

**Pheasant**

**Pickerel Creek**

State; the secretary and treasurer of said association are by law constituted secretary and treasurer of the board of pharmacy. The board is self-supporting from fees of applicants for registry. Only registered pharmacists may compound or dispense drugs and medicines. Applicants for registry must pass a satisfactory examination before the board.

Code, 7734-7745.

**Pheasant.** The State game bureau in 1913 introduced Chinese ring-necked pheasants into the State and have since made additional plantings. They have thriven and are now found in every county east of the Missouri River. There is estimated to be at least one million of them. They are a fine game-bird and provide delicious food. They are pugnacious and sportsmen complain that they have driven the prairie chicken from the regions they invade. Until 1920 they were completely protected; but since that time the State Game Warden has been authorized to lift the ban for such periods and under such regulations as he may determine. In the more thickly populated counties the ban is raised each autumn for from one to five days, during which a limited number of cocks may be shot.

**Phelan** is a discontinued post office in southern Hyde County.

**Phelps**, Clark County, name changed to Melham.

**Phelps Island** is in the Missouri River, 10 miles below White River.

**Philip** is the county seat in southern Haakon County. Population, see census. "The Pioneer," and "The Review," both established in 1907 are its newspapers.

**Philippine Insurrection.** See under War, 10.

**Phillips, Dr. Josiah Lake**, 1835-1882; native of Maine; pioneer physician of Sioux Falls, 1857; veteran surgeon of Civil War; performed operation in amputating feet of Judge Brookings in 1858 without surgical instruments or anesthetics, using only tenon saw and butcher knife; returned to Sioux Falls, 1869, buying much land; Phillips Ave., is named for him.

"Hist. Minn. Co.," 663.

**Phillips, Kirk G.**, 1951-1913; born Maryland; miner; pioneer of Black Hills; druggist in Deadwood since 1876; member, constitutional convention of 1885; State treasurer, 1895-99; republican candidate for governor, 1898.

Kingsbury, IV, 665.

**Philology and Philological Works.** See Literature of South Dakota IV.

**Philosophy and Philosophical Books.** See Literature of South Dakota.

**Phinney** is a discontinued post office in northeastern Custer County.

**Physicians.** See Medicine.

**Pickerel.** A game fish inhabiting the streams and lakes. In the early days of settlement they were in such abundance as frequently to become jammed in the narrow streams so that their own progress was completely stopped and they were taken by settlers by the wagon-load, being thrown from the stream with pitchforks. They are now much less numerous and are not highly prized.

**Pickerel** is a discontinued post office in northwestern Day County.

**Pickerel Creek** is a branch of Mud Creek in western Day County.

**Pickerel Lake** has a sandy beach and is a summer resort in northeastern Day County.

**Pickerville**, a post office in Ziebach County; name has been changed to Glad Valley.

**Pickler, Maj. John A.**, 1844-1910; born in Washington County, Indiana; Ph. B., University of Iowa, 1870; LL. B., University of Michigan, 1872; major in the Civil War; settled in Faulk County, 1882; member, territorial council of Dakota and promoted the passage of the county option and woman suffrage acts; the latter was passed and vetoed by Governor Pierce; county option prevailed and at the election following, 33 of the 48 counties voted dry; he was member of Congress at large from South Dakota, 1889-1897; candidate for U. S. Senator, 1897 and received the full republican vote, but was defeated by the fusion of populists and democrats; that is, the united strength of these elements exceeded the Republican strength; with his consent the republicans joined with a part of the populists and re-elected James H. Kyle. From 1897 he resided at his home in Faulkton and engaged in business and farming.

Robinson, II, 1616.

**Picotte, Charles F.**, half blood son of Honore Picotte, the fur trader, 1830-1896. He was born near Fort Tecumseh (Fort Pierre) his mother being a Yankton Sioux woman; he was educated in St. Louis and came to have great influence with his Sioux relatives. He was the chief factor in negotiating the treaty of 1858, by which the Yanktons relinquished all of their lands between the Big Sioux and James Rivers, except the reser-

vation of 400,000 acres in Charles Mix County. For his services the government generously gave him a section of the Indian lands in the lower part of Yankton. He was very useful to the whites both in negotiations with the Sioux and as a guide and interpreter.

Hist., I, 113; X, 412; XI, 234 (n. 7).

**"Picture Studies by Great Artists."** A handbook for instruction in classic art, by Lida M. Williams, head of the primary department of Northern Normal and Industrial School, Aberdeen.

**Piedmont** is a village in southwestern Meade County. Founded by the Pioneer Town Site Co. in 1890. Named for its position at the base of a nearby mountain.

**Pierce, Gilbert A.**, 1836-1901; eighth governor of Dakota Territory; a native of New York; he spent his youth and early manhood in Indiana; served throughout the Civil War and rose to rank of colonel. In 1871 he became editor of the "Chicago Inter-ocean," and managing editor of the publication for twelve years. He was editor of the "Chicago News" in 1884 when appointed governor; a few months later President Cleveland, a democrat, was elected and in 1887 Pierce resigned because he found the position irksome under the political situation. He was a prudent governor and popular with the public; his most outstanding act was the veto of the act of the legislature extending suffrage to women in 1885. He was elected one of the first United States Senators from North Dakota (1889-91); and in 1893 was appointed Minister to Portugal, but his health failing, he resigned.

**Pierpont** is a town in northwestern Day County. Population, see census.

Pierre

Pinney, George M.

"The Signal" established in 1899 is its newspaper.

Pierre was founded in 1878; original name, Mato, the Sioux for Bear; changed to Pierre when the railroad was projected in 1880; named from Fort Pierre, on opposite side of the Missouri River. Is located upon the terraced bluffs on the east bank of the Missouri, at the approximate center of the State. Has the state capitol; a militia arsenal and the U. S. Indian Industrial School. It is on the Northwestern railway, whose bridge and a wagon-bridge span the Missouri. It has one of the oldest and most important hospitals in the State. Numerous artesian wells have a temperature of 92 degrees and a supply of natural gas sufficient for domestic use comes with the water and is separated by agitation. The artesian water is highly medicinal. The city is located upon the site of the ancient capital of the Arickara nation, and was abandoned by them in the 18th century. Many relics of these primitive inhabitants remain.

The city is the seat of the United States Circuit court; the U. S. Land office for all of the State; the depository of the records of the U. S. Surveyor's office. It is in the heart of a rapidly developing agricultural section. A feasible site for hydro-electric development in the Missouri River adjoins the city. Population, see census.

Pierre Creek is a long creek rising in Miner County and flowing southwest through Alexandria, Hanson County, empties into the James River.

Pilcher, Joshua, 1790-1847; notable furtrader; at the time of the battles with the Arickara in 1823 he was president of the Missouri Fur Company,

and while he volunteered his aid to Leavenworth he was worse than useless to the enterprise. He was U. S. superintendent of Indian affairs at St. Louis from 1838 until his death.

---

Hist., I, 218, 223, 235-6n., 239-41, 354.

"Pilot Knob," a book by Cyrus A. Peterson and Joseph Mills Hanson (q. v.). It is the history of the battle of Pilot Knob, Missouri, September 27, 1864, which the authors deem to have been one of the remarkable engagements of the war, the Thermopylae of the West. The material for the work studiously gathered by Dr. C. A. Peterson, of St. Louis, is edited for publication by Mr. Hanson.

Pine Creek is a northern tributary to Cherry Creek in eastern Meade County.

Pine Ridge, the Agency of the Pine Ridge Indian Reservation, 26 miles north of Rushville, Neb., Pine Ridge is located in Bennett, Shannon, Washington and Washabaugh Counties.

Piner, Henry, 1868- ; Armour; born in England, November 28th; came to Dakota in 1884; retired farmer; held various township offices; member, legislature, 1918.

Pine Ridge Lands. See Indian Treaties, 12.

Pine trees are native to the Black Hills and Slim Buttes.

Pinkham, Gilbert L., pioneer educator; first superintendent of public instruction, 1889-91.

Pinney, George M., speaker, first territorial legislature and after U. S. Marshal for Dakota Territory. Left bad record.

---

Robinson, 193-4.

**Pioneer** is a discontinued post office in northeastern Edmunds County.

**Piper, Wesley**, was an employe of General William H. Ashley, killed by the Arickara, June 2, 1823.

**Pipestone.** The catlinite of the pipestone quarry on the eastern boundary of South Dakota. It is a red clay slate, which hardens upon exposure, and was highly prized by all Indians. A carved pipe of Dakota Catlinite is in the State Museum, secured in 1847 from a tribe of Indians in Central Mexico, an indication of how far catlinite was carried in aboriginal commerce. Named for Geo. Catlin (q. v.).

**Placer Mining.** See Gold Mining; Panning.

**Placerville** is a station 3 miles east of Pactola, its post office, in northwestern Pennington County.

**Plains Creek** is a branch of the Cheyenne River in southwestern Fall River County.

**Plainview** is a post office in southern Meade County.

**Plana** is a post office in central Brown County.

**Plankinton** is a city and county seat in central Aurora County. The State Reform school is here. Population, see census. "The Herald," established in 1888 and the "South Dakota Mail," in 1889 are the newspapers.

**Plant-Breeding.** There is in connection with the U. S. Experiment Station at Brookings a world-notable plant-breeding laboratory under the direction of Dr. Niels E. Hansen, who has many important achievements in the propagation of new and improved varieties, especially of fruits. Using

native stocks of plums and cherries, he has produced fruits that are prolific, finely flavored and of great commercial value, and in every way adapted to the rigors of the northern and prairie climates.

**Plants.** See Flora.

**Plateau** is a post office in northern Harding County.

**Platte** is a city in northern Charles Mix County. "The Enterprise" and "The Tribune," both established in 1900, are the newspapers.

**Platte Creek** is a stream rising in southwestern Aurora County, flowing southwest into the Missouri River six miles above Mulehead Point. The name of this stream has been corrupted. It was named for Bernard Pratte, of St. Louis, a brother-in-law of Pierre Chouteau. Since the stream falls down rather sharply from the high lands to the Missouri, Platte is a misnomer as well as a corruption.

Hist., V, 269, 332.

**Platte Lake** is on western border of Aurora County, the head of Platte Creek (q. v.).

**Pleasant Ridge** is a post office in northern Perkins County.

**Pleasant Valley** is a fertile valley in western Custer County, on the upper waters of Red Canyon and west of Pleasant Valley Creek.

**Pleasant Voice.** See Mazakutemani.

**Plesiosaurus.** A fossil reptilian monster of the cretaceus. These remains are frequently found and in widely separated sections. Lewis and Clark found one below the Big Bend of the Missouri River, the fossil remains being ninety feet long and now

in the U. S. National Museum, Washington.

**Plowman, Mark**, 1859- ; Oldham, Kingsbury County; born in Dane County, Wisconsin; came to Dakota Territory, 1880; engaged in farming; member, town school board for 12 years; member, legislature, 1909, 1911.

"**Plow Woman, The,**" is a Dakota romance by Eleanor Gates (q. v.).

**Pluma** is a mining camp 2 miles south of Deadwood, its banking point and post office, in central Lawrence County.

**Plumb** is a railroad station 5 miles northwest of Lesterville, its post office, in northwestern Yankton County.

**Plumb Creek** is a southern affluent of the Cheyenne River in Fall River County.

**Plum Creek** is a northern affluent of Bad River in western Stanley County.

**Plum Creek**, rising in central Hanson County, falls into the James River near the center of Milltown, Hutchinson County.

**Plum Creek** falls into Cheyenne River in northern Haakon County.

**Plum Creek** is a post office in northern Haakon County.

**Plum Island** is in the Missouri River opposite Fairbank, Sully County.

**Plum Lake** is in central north Kingsbury County.

"**Poet Scout, The.**" See Scout, The Poet.

**Poets and Poetry.** See Verse; Literature. B. W. Burleigh and Gustave G. Wenzlaff have compiled a volume of selected verse by South Dakota

writers (Mitchell, The Educator Supply Company). O. W. Coursey has compiled a volume entitled South Dakota literature, a section of which is devoted to verse and the writers thereof (Mitchell, The Educator Supply Company, 1923).

**Poindexter, David W.**, 1837- ; born in Cornish, Maine; lawyer; settled in Spink County 1882; member territorial council, 1889.

**Poinsett** is a discontinued post office in southern Hamlin County.

**Poinsett Lake** is a large lake in southern Hamlin County, named by John C. Fremont in 1838 for Joel Roberts Poinsett, then U. S. secretary of war. The lake outlets into the Sioux River and plans are under way to make the lake an overflow basin or reservoir.

**Poison Lake** is a small lake two miles southwest of Colman, Moody County.

"**Political and Sectional Influence of the Public Lands,**" by Raynor G. Wellington, professor of history in South Dakota University. Professor Wellington takes up the history of the public lands from the foundation of the U. S. government and shows how important a part they have had in determining governmental policy.

**Political Conventions, Territorial.** The chief interest in territorial politics was in the choice of delegate to Congress. The conventions for nomination of delegates and the nominees were as follows:

1861—Mass Republican, Vermillion, A. J. Bell.  
Independent, non-political, J. B. S. Todd\*.  
Independent Republican, Chas. P. Bogue.

1862—Rep., Vermillion, July 16, William Jayne.  
 Independent, non-political, J. B. S. Todd\*.

1864—Rep., Vermillion, Sept. 10, W. A. Burleigh\*.  
 Dem., Vermillion, Sept. 3, J. B. S. Todd\*.

1866—Rep., Vermillion, Sept. 6, W. A. Burleigh\*.  
 Dem., Vermillion, Aug. 27, W. W. Brookings.

1868—Rep., Elkpoint, July 8, S. L. Spink\*.  
 Dem., Elkpoint, June 20, J. B. S. Todd.  
 Independent Rep., W. A. Burleigh.  
 People's, J. P. Kidder.  
 Ind. Dem., Dennis Toohey.

1870—Republican, Vermillion, Sept. 6; the convention split and two nominations were made, W. A. Burleigh, S. L. Spink.  
 Democratic, Vermillion, Sept. 10, Moses K. Armstrong\*.

1872—Republican, Canton, June 5; convention split and nominated two candidates, W. W. Brookings, G. C. Moody.  
 Democratic, Bon Homme, July 18, Moses K. Armstrong\*.

1874—Republican, Elkpoint, July 16, Jefferson P. Kidder\*.  
 Democratic, Elkpoint, Sept. 10, convention split and nominated two candidates, W. A. Burleigh and Ezra W. Miller.  
 Ind. Democratic, Moses K. Armstrong.

1876—Republican, Vermillion, Aug. 24, Jefferson P. Kidder\*.  
 Democratic, Yankton, July, S. L. Spink.

1878—Republican, Yankton, Aug. 29, G. G. Bennett\*.  
 Democratic, Yankton, Aug. 29, Bartlett Tripp.

1880—Republican, Vermillion, Sept. 1, R. F. Pettigrew\*.  
 Democratic, Sioux Falls, Sept. 15, M. L. McCormack.

1882—Republican, Grand Forks, Sept. 6, John R. Raymond\*.  
 Democratic, Mitchell, Sept. 22, W. W. Brookings.

1884—Republican, Pierre, Sept. 17, Oscar S. Gifford\*.  
 Democratic, Sioux Falls, Oct. 2, John R. Wilson.

1886—Republican, Yankton, Sept. 22, Oscar S. Gifford\*.  
 Democratic, Aberdeen, Sept. 29, Merritt H. Day.

1888—Republican, Watertown, Aug. 22, George A. Matthews\*.  
 Democratic, Jamestown, June 11, J. W. Harden.

\*The candidates elected.

**Political Parties.** See Parties, Political.

**Polley, Samuel C.**, 1864- ; born in Winnebago Valley, Houston Co., Minnesota, January 13th; educated at the St. Cloud Normal school and University of Minnesota; located at Deadwood, S. D., 1890; State's attorney of Lawrence Co., one term; Secretary of State, 1909 to 1913; judge, State Supreme Court since 1913.

Kingsbury, IV, 213.

**Pollock** is a town in northern Campbell Co. "The Campbell County Progress," established in 1902, is its newspaper. Population, see census.

**Poll Tax.** There are two uniform poll taxes in South Dakota. The first applies to all voters, male and female, regardless of age. It is one dollar annually for school purposes. The second applies to males between 21 and 50, and is \$2.00 annually for highways. It goes into the municipal and township road funds.

Code 6525-30; 7500.

**Polo Creek** rises west of Deadwood and runs north into False Bottom Creek.

**Ponca.** A small tribe of Siouan Indians who in historic times lived at the mouth of the Niobrara River. Traditionally, they lived on Bigstone

**Ponca Creek**

**Poter, Dr. Joel**

Lake. They ranged into South Dakota.

**Ponca Creek**, rising in Tripp County, flows southeast and empties into the Niobrara River in northern Nebraska.

**Pony Creek** is a western affluent of Twelve Mile Creek in western Hutchinson County.

**Pony Hills** are buttes in eastern Jerauld County.

**Poor Relief** in South Dakota devolves upon the counties. There are county poor-houses in most counties for the accommodation of homeless poor; but as far as possible the poor are supported in whole or in part in their own homes. In 1923 the counties paid \$409,300 for poor relief.

**Poplar**, see Lombard Poplar.

**Population**. See Census.

**Populist National Convention**. The national convention of the populist party was held at Sioux Falls, May 9th, 1900. Senator Patterson, of Colorado, was chairman. William J. Bryan was nominated for president and Charles A. Towne, of Minnesota, for vice president. Every State was duly represented.

**Populist Party**. See Parties, Political.

**Porch** is a discontinued post office in southeastern Washabaugh County.

**Porcupine** is a post office in eastern Shannon County.

**Porcupine Creek** is a southern affluent of the White River in Washington County.

**Porcupine Butte** is on Wounded Knee Creek in Shannon County.

**Pork**. See Agriculture.

**Porter, Andrew J.**, 1856- ; born in Pennsylvania; moved to Dakota in 1882 and engaged in general merchandise business; member, legislature, from Faulk County, 1901, 1903.

**Porter, C. F.**, 1861- ; born in New Haven, Vermont, October 24th; came to Wilmot, Roberts County in 1882 and engaged in selling agricultural implements, in banking and real estate; State Senator, 1903.

**Porter's Landing** is a landing on the Missouri River opposite Wheeler, Chas. Mix Co. Bonesteel is its post office.

**Portland Cement**. See Cement.

**Portland Junction** is a railroad station 7 miles southwest of Deadwood in central Lawrence County. Named from the nearby Portland Gold Mine.

**Portraits**. See Art in the Capitol.

**Potatoes**. See Agriculture.

**Potter County**. Created, 1875; organized, 1883; named for Dr. Joel Potter (q. v.); bounded on the north by the fifth standard parallel; on the east by the line separating ranges 72 and 73, west 5th P. M.; on the south by the fourth standard parallel; on the west by the center of the main channel of the Missouri River. Code, p. 150. Settled about 1840 by Honore Picotte at mouth of Little Cheyenne River. County seat, Gettysburg; population, see census. Area, 574,720 acres. The county seat, originally at Forest City, was voted to Gettysburg in 1884 after a picturesque contest.

**Potter, Dr. Joel**, 1825-1895; native of Connecticut; was many years in the U. S. Indian service on the Missouri River and later was steward of

the Hospital for the Insane, Yankton. Potter County bears his name.

**Potter, Oscar C.**, 1843- ; born in Courtland County, New York, April 5; served in the Civil War; settled in McCook County 1881; farmer; member of territorial legislature 1889.

**Potter, S. L.**, 1858- ; born in Howard County, Iowa, March 1st; moved to Day County in 1883 and engaged in farming; later engaged in general merchandise and grain business; postmaster at Butler, two terms; in Webster since 1900; member, legislature, from Day County, 1903, 1905.

"**Poultry Culture, Progressive,**" is a treatise upon the successful production of poultry and poultry products, by Prof. Arthur Brigham, of the State College, Brookings.

**Pound, William**, 1840-1877; born in Ohio; lawyer; U. S. Attorney for Dakota, 1876-7, at Yankton; an able man; died in office.

**Powell** is a village in western Haakon County. Population, see census.

**Powell** is a discontinued post office in eastern Edmunds County.

**Powell, David M.**, 1836- ; born in Delaware County, New York, April 13; settled at Mount Vernon 1883; minister of the M. E. Church; farmer; member territorial legislature, 1889.

**Power.** See Hydro-Electric Power.

**Power House** is a railroad station 1 mile west of Hisega, its post office in northwest Pennington County.

**Powers, William H.**, 1868- ; born Woodville, Ohio, Sept. 12; A. B., Miami U., A. M., Harvard; prof. Eng-

lish and librarian State College since 1905; member State Free Library since 1913.

**Powers, William M.**, 1844-1916; native of Virginia; veteran of Civil War; came to Yankton, 1873; livery and transportation business; mayor of Yankton and commissioner of charities and corrections, 1903-7.

Robinson, 815.

**Prairie Chickens.** See Game; Pheasants.

**Prairie-Dog** (*cynomys ludovicianus*) is a small rodent allied to the marmot. It was first brought to the attention of scientists by Lewis and Clark, from specimens found near "The Tower," on the southern line of South Dakota. Despite the old school readers, the prairie dog and the rattlesnake do not live together in friendliness; the snake, however, does enter the dens of the dogs to devour their young. The prairie dog is destructive to vegetation and is an agricultural pest; the State and federal governments are co-operating in its eradication. This is accomplished by soaking oats in a sweet syrup in which arsenic has been placed. The oats are scattered about the prairie dog dens.

**Prairie Dogs.** See Marmot.

**Prairie Lake** is in eastern Day County.

"**Prairie Patriot, The**" is a political argument in favor of free silver coinage, told in a story by H. A. Rodee, of Mitchell. Published in 1900.

"**Prairie Songs**" is a book of verse by Hamlin Garland (q. v.).

**Prayer.** The first act of Christian worship recorded in the State was a prayer made by Jedediah Smith, on

the Missouri River, near Mobridge, June 2, 1823. See Methodist; Art in the Capitol.

Hist., I, 247; "Splendid Wayfaring," by John G. Neihardt.

**Preachers Run** is a little creek in eastern Faulk County, entering Perry Creek from the west.

**Precipitation.** See Climate.

**Presbyterian.** See Religion.

**Prescriptive Title.** Adverse possession of real estate for a period of twenty years establishes a prescriptive title to the property.

Code, 496.

**Presho** is a city in central Lyman County. "The Post," established in 1903 is its newspaper. Population, see census.

#### **Presidential Visits**

South Dakota has been honored by visits from the following Presidents of the United States during their respective administrations:

**William McKinley**, October 14, 1899, the occasion being the return of the First South Dakota Volunteer Infantry from the War in the Philippines. The President, accompanied by his cabinet, reached Aberdeen in the morning of that day and greeted the entire regiment there; then he went via Redfield to Watertown, Huron, Sioux Falls and Yankton, whence he left the State, having in addition to the main stops noted spoken from the train at many other places.

**Theodore Roosevelt**, accompanied by John Burroughs, the naturalist, Dr. Rixey, surgeon general of the Navy, and Secretary Loeb, arrived in Sioux Falls early in the morning of Palm Sunday, April 5, 1903; he attended the

German Congregational Church in the morning, remained quietly in his apartment at the Cataract Hotel during the day and in the evening attended the Dutch Reformed Church. Monday morning he spoke at Sioux Falls and thence went to Yankton and up through the State, speaking at every stop to Aberdeen in the evening, where he spoke from a platform erected in the street, and then left for Fargo. No especial significance was attached to the visit. As he said, it was made to ascertain the aims and sentiments of the people.

**William Howard Taft** visited the State October 21-23, 1911. He spent the 21st in the Black Hills visiting all of the principal towns and speaking many times. That night he came to Pierre and spent Sunday as the guest of Charles H. Burke, speaking that afternoon to a great throng, to whom he delivered his famous address upon the international peace treaties that he had negotiated, this being his chief pronouncement upon the international peace policy to which he has since adhered. He drove through the farming region adjacent and afterward received a large delegation from Gregory and Tripp Counties which had come over in automobiles to meet him. Monday morning he addressed the school children and then entrained for Huron, Aberdeen and other points in the northern part of the State.

**Woodrow Wilson** visited Sioux Falls on September 8, 1919, arriving at 8 p. m. over the Omaha road from the east, and leaving at 10 p. m. over the same route. He was accompanied by Admiral Grayson, Secretary Tumulty and Mrs. Wilson. He was taken at once to the Coliseum through

streets thronged by citizens from every portion of the State. At the Coliseum Governor Norbeck presided. President Wilson made a strong plea for the acceptance of the League of Nations. Sioux Falls was the only place at which he appeared in the State. He continued the trip to the Twin Cities and thence to the Pacific Coast and returned as far as Wichita, Kansas, where he suffered the paralytic stroke from which he did not fully recover.

Benjamin Harrison, when chairman of the U. S. senatorial committee on Indian affairs in the territories, visited Crow Creek Agency and other points in South Dakota in July, 1885. Theodore Roosevelt visited Deadwood in the autumn of 1872, coming down from his North Dakota ranch; he also made a tour of the eastern part of the State in 1900. In 1912 Woodrow Wilson visited South Dakota and spoke at Sioux Falls and in the Corn Palace in Mitchell.

Mr. Taft visited Sioux Falls June 16, 1907, prior to his term of office and Mr. Roosevelt was here in 1912.

**Press Association.** The South Dakota Press Association had its genesis in a gathering of the publishers within the Huron Land District held at Huron, March 15, 1884, when a temporary organization was effected, with F. J. Ryan, of the "Blunt Times," as president and John T. Cogan, of the "Ree Valley Free Press," as secretary. The meeting adjourned to meet in Pierre, May 30, when 18 publishers were present and a permanent organization was effected named the Central Dakota Press Association, to include the Aberdeen, Huron and Watertown Land Districts. The meeting adjourned to meet at Huron, Aug-

ust 5, when 38 members enrolled. Sylvester J. Conklin was chosen president; Augustine Davis, vice president; Frank A. Luse, secretary. The meeting for 1885 was held at Watertown, July 20, and the organization there became the Dakota Press Association to include the entire Territory. This organization continued until statehood, in 1889, when the association was divided and the South Dakota Press Association was formed. In the earlier times the sessions were largely inspirational and social; but in recent years, while the social features are not neglected, the organization has become a very practical help to printers and publishers and has lifted the business from that of a publicly supported benevolence to a position of commanding influence and high rank in the business enterprises of the State.

---

"History of the South Dakota Press Association," by Carter P. Sherwood, De-Smet.

**Preston, Lake.** is in central Kingsbury County. This extensive lake has been drained and the bed is cultivated. It was visited in 1838 by John C. Fremont and named for William Campbell Preston, U. S. Senator from South Carolina, 1833-42.

---

Hist., X, 69, 70, 87.

**Presumption of Innocence.** South Dakota law presumes ever person accused of crime to be innocent until he is proven guilty, and if any reasonable doubt remains of his guilt he is entitled to be acquitted.

---

Code, 4874.

**Price, Milton M.**, 1836- ; born in Hollidaysburg, Pennsylvania, on Christmas day; son of Hon. Hiram Price, congressman and commission-

## Prices

## Prices

er of Indian Affairs; graduate Iowa College, and Andover Seminary; lawyer; was in Europe in 1858 and was aide de camp to King Victor Emanuel in Italian war; returned to America and served throughout the Civil War; in 1869 was consul general at Marsailles, and while there was charge de affairs for Germany during the Franco-German war; came back to America and was clerk of the U. S. Circuit court at St. Louis, 1875-1885, when he came to Dakota locating at Letcher and engaged in farming; was member of the territorial legislature, 1889.

Price, W. P., 1846- ; Tulare, Spink Co.; born at Newark, Ohio, April 14th; Civil War veteran; came to South Dakota in 1887 and engaged in farming; held numerous township offices; Commander of G. A. R. posts in Redfield and Hitchcock; member, legislature, 1907, 1909.

**Prices.** The prices here given as of January 1, in each year are prior to 1895 secured from the market columns of the Yankton Press and Dakotan, since that date the farm value of products as reported by the Federal Department of Agriculture:

Year	Wheat	Corn	Barley	Rye	Oats	Butter	Eggs	Beef	Hogs	Sugar
1876.....	.80	.60	.40	.75	.30	.20	.12	3.00	5.50	.10
1877.....	.77	.50	.40		.25	20	.12			
1878.....	.66	.22	.92	.33	.12				7.00	.09
1879.....	.93	.24	.60	.47	.64				7.00	.10
1880.....	.80	.28	.62	.70						.10
1881.....										.10
1882.....	.75	.32	.35	.55	.22					.09
1883.....	.72	.35	.35	.55	.32					.08
1884.....	.65	.40	.30	.33	.22	.12	.09		6.00	.07
1885.....	.60	.27	.40	.40	.25	.10	.10	3.50	2.50	.06
1886.....	.50	.22	.30	.35	.18	.12	.11	2.75	4.00	.06
1887.....	.50	.25	.35		.22	.16	.14		4.25	.06
1888.....	.88	.30	.50	.35	.18	.12	.14	2.50	5.75	.07
1889.....	.72	.21	.51	.30	.18			2.25	4.00	.08
1890.....	.87	.38	.61	.48	.26					.06
1891.....	.83	.42	.50	.72	.20				4.00	.05
1892.....	.60	.31		.44	.22					.04
1893.....	.54	.28			.21					.05
1894.....	.40	.37			.20					.04
1895.....	.38	.23	.19	.25	.17					.04
1896.....	.62	.18	.19	.27	.13					.04
1897.....	.69	.21	.22	.35	.18					.05
1898.....	.50	.23	.27	.34	.21					.05
1899.....	.50	.26	.29	.37	.23					.06
1900.....	.58	.29	.31	.39	.24					.05
1901.....	.53	.45	.42	.43	.34					.05
1902.....	.57	.41	.38	.41	.27					.05
1903.....	.62	.35	.33	.40	.31					.05
1904.....	.79	.36	.31	.57	.24					.05
1905.....	.67	.32	.29	.49	.29			6.60		.05
1906.....	.61	.29	.32	.44	.26					.05
1907.....	.89	.46	.61	.59	.37					.05
1908.....	.92	.50	.41	.59	.41					.05
1909.....	.90	.50	.45	.59	.34					.05
1910.....	.89	.40	.59	.61	.30	.25	.19			.05
1911.....	.91	.53	.88	.76	.43	.23	.18			.05
1912.....	.69	.37	.42	.52	.25	.26	.18			.05
1913.....	.71	.56	.46	.50	.24	.27	.20	8.80	9.05	.04
1914.....	.94	.56	.50	.60	.38	.25	.19	9.25	8.72	.05
1915.....	.86	.49	.46	.78	.28	.26	.19	9.35	7.65	.06
1916.....	1.50	.77	.83	.76	.46	.28	.23	11.00	11.10	.07
1917.....	1.96	1.20	1.10	1.18	.61	.36	.33	13.85	16.20	.08
1918.....	1.99	1.10	.78	1.55	.59	.43	.34	17.00	17.87	.08
1919.....	2.40	1.19	1.15	1.41	.63	.50	.42	12.86	18.88	.09
1920.....	1.15	.42	.52	1.25	.33	.54	.39			.13
1921.....	.87	.26	.29	1.09	.20	.37	.25			.06
1922.....	.92	.50	.42	.58	.32	.35	.24			.06
1923.....	.81	.52	.40	.49	.31	.40		5.91	6.53	.09

The sugar prices quoted are wholesale.

The extremes are interesting, for instance flour in Deadwood 1876 60 cents per pound. In Yankton 1896 1.9 cents per pound.

This advertisement appeared in the Yankton Press and Dakotan Oct. 1, 1896: "A good pair of men's shoes 95 cents at Piles."

**Primary Election.** See Richards Primary.

**Principal.** In law "the incident follows the principal, not the principal the incident."

Code, 72.

**Principal Meridians.** See Surveys.

**Pringle** is a village in central Custer County.

**Printers' Association.** See Press Association.

**Printing.** The state of South Dakota publishes the following reports of state officers, boards and departments. Those marked with a \* are published annually, all others, biennially, except as noted: Adjutant-general; \*Agriculture, board of (State Fair); Agricultural Department; \*Annual Review; Attorney-General; \*Auditor, 2 Vols.; Banking Department; \*Bee Inspector; Blue Book (Legislative Manual) \*Capital Superintendent; Charities and Corrections; Child Welfare; Chiropractors; \*Dental Examiners; Education Department (Dept. of Pub. Instruction); \*Embalmers; Engineer (State); \*Entomologist; Executive Accountant; Food and Drugs; \*Game Warden; Geologist; Handbook (Legislative); Health and Medicine; \*Highway Commission; Historical Collections; \*Horticultural Society; Immigration Com-

missioner; \*Industrial Commissioner; \*Insurance Commissioner; Laws \*(Session); Legislative Journals; Library Commission; \*Livestock Sanitary Board; \*Mine Inspector; \*Motor Vehicle; \*Pharmacy Board; \*Printing Commissioner; Public Instruction, Dept. of; \*Railroad Commissioners; Regents of Education; \*Rural Credits; School and Public Lands; \*Securities Commission; Session Laws (enacted by legislature); \*Sheriff; Soldiers' Home; State Department; Supreme Court Reports (occasional); \*Tax Commission; \*Treasurer; \*Virtual Statistics; Woman's Committee of Investigation. The Code (or Revised Laws) "the Revised Code of 1919," was published in that year.

**Printing Commissioner.** The governor is the State Commissioner of public printing. This arrangement was made in 1913. In practice the bureau of public printing is in charge of the deputy commissioner. Walter D. Johnston has filled this position from the beginning. All public printing and the purchase of all office supplies for every office, department and institution of the State are made through the printing commissioner to the lowest bidder at quarterly lettings, after public advertising. Except in an emergency, purchases can be made only through these quarterly lettings. The arrangement has proved economical and generally satisfactory. The administrative re-organization act of 1925 places this work under the direction of the secretary of finance.

**Printup, David L.**, 1857- ; in Britton, Marshall Co., since 1885; born in Fultonville, N. Y., December 29th; grad., U. S. Naval Academy,

1881; came to Dakota in 1883; engaged in real estate, loans, abstracts and insurance business; State Senator in 1915.

Kingsbury, IV,1119; Robinson, 1385.

"**Private Smith in the Philippines,**" by Marion Leonidas (M. L. Fox—1899). Fox visited the South Dakota forces in the Philippines in the summer of 1899, ostensibly for the purpose of giving encouragement to them. The book is a severe arraignment of the "imperialists," as the dominant American party is termed. The accuracy of his observations has been challenged.

**Productions.** See Wealth: Agriculture; Black Hills.

**Procedure, Legal.** Dakota Territory was the first commonwealth to adopt the Code procedure, which reformed the Common Law procedure of the Courts. David Dudley Field had prepared this code for the state of New York; but being rejected there he sent it to the new Territory, where it was adopted bodily. Philemon Bliss, a common law attorney, having been appointed by Lincoln Chief Justice of Dakota, found himself confronted by a practice with which he was wholly unfamiliar. He therefore addressed himself to the situation with the result that the book, "Bliss on Code Pleading" was produced and is today the leading authority upon Code pleading.

**Prohibition.** The prohibition of the liquor traffic was submitted as a separate article by the constitutional convention of 1889 and was adopted by the people by a vote of 40,234 for to 34,510 opposed and so became a part of the constitution. The article was resubmitted at the election of

1896 and prohibition was rejected upon a very light vote, 31,901 for and 24,910 against. In 1916 the question was again submitted upon the restoration of prohibition to the constitution and it prevailed 65,334 for and 53,380 opposed. The legislature enacted a "bone dry" law to carry the provision into effect.

**Promise** is a village in northeastern Dewey County.

"**Province and the States, The,**" is a historical work in seven volumes published contemporaneously with the Louisiana Purchase exposition (1903) dealing with the history of Louisiana and the States established from the purchase. Volume VII is the story of South Dakota, written by Bartlett Tripp.

**Provo** is a post office in northern Fall River County.

**Pryor, Hugh C.**, 1881- ; Lead Nov. 29; grad. Spearfish Normal; A. B., U. of Colorado; A. M., Columbia. Head department of Education Northern Normal since 1919.

"**Psychic Trio, The,**" is a novel by Charles E. DeLand (1919).

**Public Buildings.** All public buildings in South Dakota are placed under the supervision of the Insurance Commissioner to insure that they shall be maintained in a safe condition. The commissioner has broad powers to insure safety in public places. He inspects and supervises all churches, schools and hospitals accommodating more than 100 persons and enforces drastic regulations pertaining to theaters and places where moving pictures are exhibited. The law minutely provides for fireproof booths for the accommodation of pro-

jectors, and for the condition of entrances and exits, the width of aisles, etc.

Code 9132-9151; Laws, 1923, chap. 246.

**Public Health.** Public Health measures in South Dakota are under the general supervision of a board of five members appointed by the governor, one of whom is designated by the governor as superintendent. The work of the board is divided into Divisions of Child Hygiene; Sanitary Engineering; Education and Publicity; Medical Licensure; State Laboratory, and Records and Accounts. The Board of Embalmers, Board of Optometry, Nurses Examining Board, and the Vital Statistics come under the jurisdiction of the State Board of Health. It makes rules for the government of the county and local boards of health. The Homeopathic school of practitioners must always be represented on this board.

The County board of health in each county consists of the State's attorney and two physicians; subject to the supervising control of the State board, the county board is charged with the enforcement of the laws and rules for the protection of health; with the establishment of quarantines when necessary; and with doing any act not in conflict with law for the protection of the public health. Local boards of health render similar services in cities and towns under the supervision of the State and county boards of health.

Code, 7663-7719.

**Public Printing.** See Printing.

**Public Property.** Every official in South Dakota who is the custodian of public property of any character is re-

quired by law, within ten days after July 1, in each year to make and file an inventory of such property, showing the cost price of each item or if that cannot be ascertained, an estimate of its reasonable value. These inventories must be itemized by primary units. All State officials file with the State auditor; penal and charitable institutions file their inventories with the board of charities and corrections; educational institutions, with the board of regents; county officials, with the county auditor; municipal officers, with the town or city clerk or auditor; township officials, with the town clerk; school district officials, with the county superintendent of schools. Every such public official must hand inventory of all property in his possession to his successor in office. Any public official who neglects to make and file such annual inventory is guilty of a misdemeanor.

Code, 7048-7056.

**Puckett, B. F.**, 1865- ; Hosmer; born in Stephenson Co., Illinois, February 21st; located in Dakota in 1885; engaged in banking; moved to McPherson County, 1891; county commissioner, State Senator, 1909.

**Puett, Albert W.**, 1833- ; member, first Dakota legislature, from Clay County.; lawyer; Speaker of third legislature (1863-4).

**Pugsley, Charles William**, 1878- ; born Woodbine, Iowa, Aug. 12; educated at University of Nebraska; long a professor in Nebraska University; assistant secretary U. S. Department of Agriculture 1921-1923; president State College, 1923; author of many monographs and bulletins upon agricultural topics.

**Pukwana** is a town in northwest Brule County. "The Press-Reporter," established in 1883, is its newspaper.

**Pumpkin Creek**, called No Flesh Creek at its headwaters in Bennett County, joins the White River in eastern Washington Co.

**Punished Woman's Lake** is a fine body of water in northeastern Codington County. The village of South Shore is located on this lake.

**Putney** is a village in eastern Brown Co.

**Pyle, John L.**, 1860-1902; born in Coal Run, Ohio; settled in Hand County in 1883, studied law and was admitted to practice while living upon and improving a homestead; elected State's attorney of Hand County, 1886; located in Huron, 1888 and continued in practice there until his death; 1898 he was elected State attorney general, was re-elected in 1900

and died in February, 1902 while in office. He was the father of Gladys Pyle (q.v.) the first woman legislator.

**Pyle, Miss Gladys**, 1890- ; Huron; born at Huron, S. Dak., October 4th; educated, Huron College (grad., 1911), University of Chicago; engaged in teaching; member legislature, 1923, 1925, being first woman elected to the South Dakota legislature; assistant secretary of State, S. D., since 1923.

**Pythians, Knights of.** This order was organized at Yankton, July 14, 1876, but the rush to the Black Hills that year so weakened the lodge that it held but one meeting and its effects were turned over to the second lodge organized at Deadwood in 1879. The Grand Lodge was organized at Huron April 30, 1885 with nine subordinate lodges, located at Central City, Lead, Rapid City, Huron, Chamberlain, Mitchell, and Brookings. The order has 46 lodges and about 2500 members.

**Quail.** The quail was not found in South Dakota prior to settlement, but appears to have followed the settlers. It has become fairly common wherever there is brush for protection. See Birds.

**Quale, Theo., 1877-** ; Blunt, Hughes Co.; born in Decorah, Iowa, April 16th; came to South Dakota in 1878; attorney and real estate dealer; member, legislature, 1911.

**Quarantine.** The State has conferred its police power upon the State and county boards of health to establish quarantine regulations pertaining to human ills; and upon the Livestock Sanitary Board to quarantine against diseases of animals.

**Quarries.** There are extensive quarries of building stone at and in the vicinity of Sioux Falls, Dell Rapids, Garretson and Spencer, in the eastern part of the State and at various points in the Black Hills. The pink sandstone of the southern Black Hills is an especially desirable building material. Distance from the larger cities has limited the use of it to the Hills towns.

**Quartz.** Dikes of quartz are thrown up in many places in the auriferous regions of the Black Hills.

**Quartzite** is a red granitic rock outcropping in the Sioux Valley from Dell Rapids to Sioux Falls, and in the Vermillion River valley in McCook County. It is excellent building stone.

**Quickstad, N. E., 1865-** ; Toronto, Deuel Co.; born in Tolten, Norway, October 7th; came to Dakota in 1878; retired farmer; held several township offices; member legislature, 1913, 1915.

**Quincy** is a railroad station 5 miles north of Sioux Falls, its banking point and postoffice.

**Quinn** is a village in eastern Pennington Co. Named for Michael Quinn, a prominent rancher of the vicinity. "The Courant" established in 1907 is its newspaper.

**"Quotations, A Book of,"** by Ida Putney Ransom (q.v.) 1915.

**Quo Warranto.** The writ requiring individuals to show by what right they exercise certain privileges, as of holding office. Its exercise is most frequently in commanding de facto office holders to come into court and show by what title they hold their position.

**"*Qurecus Alba*"** is a novel by Dr. Will O. Lillibridge, dealing with conditions in Sioux Falls.

**Rabbit.** Two or perhaps three varieties of rabbit are native to this region. The most prominent and abundant are the jack rabbit, which is found upon the prairies, and the cottontail, a denizen of the woods and brushy bottoms of streams.

**Rabbit Creek** rises in the Slim Buttes and runs to the Moreau River in eastern Perkins Co.

**Raben, D. H.,** ; ; Armour, Douglas Co.; born at Flensburg, Germany; resided in South Dakota since 1888; manager Fullerton Lumber Company, Armour; member legislature, 1909.

**Railroads.** The first railroad to enter and operate in South Dakota was the Dakota Southern, from Sioux City, Iowa, to Yankton. This road was built by the local enterprise of the southeastern portion of South Dakota to give the region dependable transportation throughout the year. The organization was promoted by the business men of Yankton under the leadership of Judge Wilmot W. Brookings, Joseph R. Hanson, Newton Edmunds and others. The road was completed and in operation to Yankton early in 1873. At the same time another road was approaching Dakota from the East. The Winona & St. Peter division of the Chicago & Northwestern line had secured a land grant which extended as far as the Sioux River near Lake Kampeska, and to hold this grant it was necessary to construct a road, although there were no settlers in the region to be penetrated. Consequently the road running west from Winona was pushed out upon the prairies and reached Gary late in 1872, the bed being grad-

ed that year to Lake Kampeska and completed the next Spring. A train was run through from Chicago carrying the officials of the road and many prominent Americans; but the road was not thereafter operated until the autumn of 1878. In the latter year the line was rebuilt from Gary to Watertown. In 1878 the Dakota Southern was projected up the Sioux River as far as Beloit and in 1879 on to Sioux Falls; but these extensions were made to meet an immediate local demand. Railroad building in the larger sense was due to the forward vision of Marvin Hughitt, president of the Chicago and Northwestern line, who after a personal inspection of the Dakota prairies concluded that it was good business to extend railroads across them as an inducement to settlement. This had not previously been done, except to hold grants of land. Following this vision he projected the Dakota Central division of the Northwestern road west from a connection with the Winona & St. Peter division at Tracy, Minnesota, to Pierre in 1879-80. His theory was promptly confirmed by an influx of settlers, which justified the construction of the other lines that make up the Chicago and Northwestern system in South Dakota east of the Missouri River. When Mr. Hughitt announced his plans, the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul railway, his chief competitor in the northwestern field, accepted it as a challenge and forthwith projected and built its system in the State. In due course other lines entered the State. See the table of construction dates and mileage following.

In the pioneer days, when the extension of railroads was of vital importance to the development of the com-

## Railroads

monwealth, a sympathy with railroad interests dominated politics, and the laws were liberal and inviting. As soon, however, as the region was reasonably supplied with transportation the settlers found themselves handicapped by rates for passengers and freight, necessarily high, but greatly burdening agriculture. The first organized protest came in the Farmers Alliance movement of the later eighties; out of which came the railroad commission and some regulatory measures; but the consensus of opinion continued to be rather favorable to the railroads, or at least there was a feeling that nothing should be done that would limit further extensions of the lines. The railroads were influential in affairs, always conservative in matters of taxation, but arbitrary in selection of candidates for office and in the distribution of patronage. This caused a resentment that took form in the progressive movement of the early years of the present century, which by 1907 had taken over the State government, resulting in the enactment of a considerable body of laws affecting the railroads and clothing the State Railroad Commission with broad powers in regulating the operation of railroads and the rates for service. See Railroad Commission.

Both the Northwestern and Milwaukee railroads reached the Missouri River in 1880, but were precluded from

## Railroads

extending their lines further west by the Great Sioux Reservation between the Missouri and the Black Hills. Persistent efforts resulted in opening the reservation between the Cheyenne and White Rivers in 1890; but by that time the "Dakota Boom" had subsided and there was a period of reaction. In consequence, lines leading into the Black Hills were constructed through Nebraska, and it was not until 1905 that the Dakota lines began serious preparations to invade the trans-Missouri. The Northwestern took the initiative and announced its purpose to extend from Pierre to Rapid City; immediately thereafter the Milwaukee announced an extension from Chamberlain to the Black Hills. These extensions were completed in 1907 and essentially all of the public lands west of the Missouri were at once settled upon. During this period the Milwaukee line to the Pacific Coast and the extensions to Faith and Isabel were constructed.

Legislation deemed inimical to the transportation companies, the Great War and the revolution in transportation facilities due to the development of motor vehicles have contributed to limit further construction, and new building since 1907 has been but nominal.

The statistics for railroads in South Dakota for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1924, reveal the following conditions:

Total mileage .....	5,068
Reproduction value .....	\$ 140,031,365
Operating Revenues .....	27,721,332
Operating expenses .....	24,769,574
Tons of freight carried .....	14,396,343
Passengers carried .....	2,876,985
Tons, freight carried 1 mile .....	1,884,350,288
Passengers carried 1 mile .....	148,913,032

Mr. Ross Miller, engineer for the railroad commission, who supplied the foregoing table, estimates the average number of employes of the railroad companies at South Dakota at 8,500. The number varies from day to day.

**Railroads****Railroads**

Dates when the several extensions into and within the state of South Dakota were constructed and put under operation, reported by Harold Larson, statistician of the Railway Commission:

**C. M. & St. P. Ry System**

	Year	Mileage
State line near Sioux City to Yankton .....	1872	54.39
Elk Point to Beloit, Ia. ....	1878	
Beloit to Sioux Falls .....	1879	33.61
Big Stone to Webster .....	1880	57.12
Pipestone, Minn. to Madison .....	1880	37.30
State line, near Canton, to Marion.....	1879	38.47
Marion to Running Water .....	1879	62.85
Marion to Chamberlain .....	1880	111.30
Mitchell to Aberdeen .....	1881	128.31
Webster to Aberdeen .....	1881	49.90
Madison to Woonsocket .....	1881	59.90
Egan to Sioux Falls .....	1881	34.20
Yankton to Scotland Junc. ....	1882	
Scotland Junc. to Mitchell.....	1886	75.50
Aberdeen to State line near Ellendale, N. D. ....	1882	32.72
Milbank to Wilmot .....	1882	17.00
Wilmot to Sisseton .....	1893	20.10
Aberdeen to Ipswich .....	1883	26.50
Ipswich to Bowdle .....	1886	30.52
Tripp to Armour .....	1886	20.45
Andover to state line near Harlem, N. D. ....	1886	38.71
Madison to Bristol .....	1887	103.02
Roscoe to Eureka .....	1887	26.39
Roscoe to Orient .....	1887	40.99
Eureka to State line near Linton, N. D. ....	1902	14.05
Napa to Platte .....	1901	82.00
Bowdle to Evarts .....	1901	40.65
Woonsocket to Wessington Springs .....	1903	15.58
Armour to Stickney .....	1905	20.67
Chamberlain to Murdo .....	1906	75.78
Murdo to Rapid City .....	1907	143.47
Madison to Colton .....	1906	19.12
Colton to Renner .....	1907	13.96
Glenham to Missouri River .....	1907	11.65
Missouri River to Lemmon .....	1909	91.86
Cheyenne Junc. to Dupree .....	1910	83.20
Dupree to Faith .....	1911	23.41
Moreau Junc. to Isabel .....	1910	59.40
McLaughlin to State line near Tuttle.....	1910	8.53

**C. & N. W. Ry. System**

	Year	Mileage
Minnesota State line to Gary .....	1872	
Gary to Watertown .....	1873	34.48
Valley Springs to Sioux Falls (C., St. P., M. & O.)....	1878	16.20
Sioux Falls to Salem (C., St. P., M. & O.).....	1879	39.60
Minnesota State line to Volga .....	1879	24.61
Volga to Pierre .....	1880	184.50
Brookings to Watertown .....	1880	43.83
Huron to Ordway .....	1881	87.10
Watertown to Clark .....	1881	31.10

Railroads

Railroads

Clark to Redfield .....	1882	40.00
Hawarden to Iroquois .....	1882	125.49
Ordway to Columbia .....	1883	5.70
Redfield to Faulkton .....	1886	32.50
Faulkton to Gettysburg .....	1887	42.65
Centerville to Yankton .....	1884	28.46
Doland to Groton .....	1885-1887	38.84
Chadron to Buffalo Gap (F., E. & M. V.) .....	1885	37.55
Buffalo Gap to Rapid City (F., E. & M. V.) .....	1886	48.14
Salem to Mitchell .....	1887	32.40
Rapid City to Whitewood (F., E. & M. V.) .....	1887	36.43
Columbia to State line near Oakes, N. D. ....	1886	24.87
Whitewood to Belle Fourche (F., E. & M. V.) .....	1890	31.19
Whitewood to Deadwood (F., E. & M. V.) .....	1890	9.13
Nebraska state line to Bonesteel .....	1902	9.63
Bonesteel to Dallas .....	1907	30.45
Buffalo Gap to Hot Springs (F., E. & M. V.) .....	1890	14.12
Pierre to Rapid City .....	1907	165.48
Blunt to Gettysburg (J. R. V. & N. W.) .....	1910	39.55
Belle Fourche to Newell (B. F. V. & N. W.) .....	1910	23.52
Dallas to Winner .....	1910-1911	21.50
Minnesota state line to Astoria .....	1900	6.80

M. & St. L. R. R. Co.

	Year	Mileage
Minnesota state line to Watertown (W., M. & P.) .....	1884	40.70
Watertown to Leola (M., D. & P.) .....	1907	114.13
Conde to LeBeau (M., D. & P.) .....	1907	115.47

Great Northern System

	Year	Mileage
Minnesota state line to Watertown .....	1887	44.25
Watertown to Huron (D., W. & P.) .....	1888	69.84
N. D. state line to Aberdeen .....	1889	55.00
Minnesota state line to Sioux Falls (W. & S. F.) .....	1888	24.31
Sioux Falls to Yankton .....	1894	58.34
Garretson to Sioux City (S. C. & N.) .....	1891	10.08
Sioux Falls to Rutland (W. & S. F.) .....	1905-1906	42.00
Rutland to Watertown (W. & S. F.) .....	1907	60.80

C. R. I. & P. Ry.

	Year	Mileage
Minnesota state line to Watertown (B., C. R. & N.) .....	1884	71.85
Iowa state line to Sioux Falls (B., C. R. & N.) .....	1886	10.91

C., B. & Q. Ry.

	Year	Mileage
Nebraska state line to Marietta (B. & M. R.) .....	1888	35.64
Marietta to Wyoming state line (B. & M. R.) .....	1890	13.24
Edgemont to Deadwood .....	1891	106.36
Englewood to Spearfish .....	1892	31.91
Hill City to Keystone .....	1900	9.50

Rapid City, Black Hills & Western R. R.

	Year	Mileage
Rapid City to Mystic (M. R. & N. W.) .....	1906	34.00

**Railroad Commissioners****Rain in the Face****Illinois Central**

	Year	Mileage
Minnesota state line to Sioux Falls (D. & S. C.)....	1887	14.95

**Soo Line**

	Year	Mileage
North Dakota state line to Pollock .....	1902	33.56
North Dakota state line to Grenville (F. & V.).....	1914	74.25

**Black Hills & Ft. Pierre**

	Year	Mileage
Lead to Piedmont .....	1881-1890	37.94
Bucks to Este .....	1899	11.32

**Forest City & Sioux City**

	Year	Mileage
Forest City to Gettysburg .....	1890	16.00

**Wyoming & Missouri River R. R.**

	Year	Mileage
Belle Fourche to Wyoming state line .....	1899	11.90

Kingsbury, I., 597 et seq.; Robinson's Brief History, 156; Reports of Railroad Commission, 1885-1924.

**Railroad Commissioners.** The railroad commissioners are clothed with large powers in the control and regulation of railroads, both as to rates and to operation and the physical plant, so far as intra-state commerce is concerned. These powers extend to minute details of the methods of operation and the conveniences provided for the public. It is estimated that more than one million dollars annually are saved to shippers of South Dakota as the result of reductions of rates secured and increases refused by the railroad commissioners. See Common Carriers.

The railroad commission has extensive power in the regulation of grain markets, the licensing of grain warehouses, the weighing of grain, the regulation of telephone lines and companies, and by the laws of 1925 the control of the omnibus and truck lines was conferred upon it.

The railroad commissioners since statehood have been:

1889-1893 Harvey J. Rice, Huron.  
 1889-1891 John H. King, Chamberlain.  
 1889-1891 Albon D. Chase, Watertown.  
 1891-1893 Frank P. Phillips, Watertown.  
 1891-1893 Charles E. McKinney, Sioux Falls.  
 1893-1896 George A. Johnston, Mitchell.  
 1893-1897 E. Frank Conklin, Clark.  
 1893-1897 John R. Brennan, Rapid City.  
 1897-1901 W. T. LaFollette, Chamberlain.  
 1897-1898 William H. Tompkins, Rapid City.  
 1898-1911 William G. Smith, Sturgis.  
 1901-1907 Frank LeCocq, Harrison.  
 1903-1909 D. H. Smith, Miller.  
 1909-1913 F. C. Robinson, Groton.  
 1907-1913 George Rice, Flandreau.  
 1913- John J. Murphy, Parker.  
 1915-1918 Peter W. Dougherty, Pierre.  
 1917-1918 Frank E. Wells, Winner.  
 1918- Dawes E. Brisbane, Faith.  
 1919- John W. Raish, Aberdeen.

Code 9492-9599; Laws 1925 Chap. 224.

**Rain.** See Weather; Climate.

**Rain in the Face,** 1835-1905; born near the forks of the Cheyenne River;

he was a Hunkpapa; he was a noted warrior and participated in the Fetterman massacre in 1866; in 1873 he killed the sutler and the veterinarian of General Stanley's troops who were protecting the Northern Pacific Railway surveyors, on the Yellowstone, and for this he was placed under arrest the following winter by Captain Tom Custer at Standing Rock and imprisoned at Fort Abraham Lincoln. He was present at the battle of the Little Bighorn; there has been much and greatly exaggerated writing pertaining to him, most of which is unfounded.

Longfellow's "Revenge of Rain in the Face," "Literary Digest," September 3 and 17, 1921. Correspondence with Mary C. Collins and D. F. Barry, in files Department of History.

**Rainbow Trout.** See Fish.

**Rainfall.** See Climate.

**Raish, John W.,** 1877- ; born near Elk Point, S. Dak., May 25th; educated in State University; State's attorney, Butte County, 1909-11; practiced law at Belle Fourche, 1907-14; at Deadwood, 1914-17; and at Aberdeen, 1917-19; until appointed member Board of Railroad Commissioners by Governor Norbeck, May 1, 1919; elected in 1920.

**Ralph** is a postoffice in northern Harding Co.

**Ramer, Milton M.,** 1869- ; Educator; State superintendent of public instruction to fill unexpired term of George W. Nash, 1905-6; superintendent, Pierre public schools.

**Ramona** is a town in northern Lake Co. "The Times," established in 1900 is its newspaper.

**Ramparts, The**, is the name of a prominent range of buttes along the western side of Oak Creek in Corson

County; they can be seen from the Missouri River and in the steamboat days were frequently mentioned as "the Ramparts of the Missouri."

**Ramsdell, William,** 1827- ; born in Essex County, New York, August 8th; settled at Flandreau, 1882; farmer and politician; member, territorial legislature, 1889.

**Randall Creek** is a short stream falling into the Missouri River at Fort Randall.

**Randall Island** is an island two miles in length in the Missouri River near White Swan and old Ft. Randall.

**Randolph** is a village in southeast Brown Co.

**Ranger.** Both the federal and State governments employ rangers to patrol the forests of the Black Hills to protect the timber from fire and depredations.

**Ranum, Lewis,** 1864- ; Elk Point; born in Norway; came to Union Co., Dakota in 1867; studied 5 years in State University; taught school for several years and then engaged in farming; member, legislature, 1907, 1909.

**Rapid Canyon.** The canyon of Rapid River, because of its accessibility, is the most popular resort in the Black Hills. The chief highways entering the Hills converge at Rapid City and consequently the splendors of Rapid Canyon are the first seen and leave a lasting impression. It is really one of nature's marvels of ruggedness and beauty—a narrow gulch hemmed in by sheer cliffs, mighty peaks and pine clad mountains, with here and there a glade studded with giant pines, and with the little river leaping and singing through it all.

## Rapid Canyon

Ratte, H. F.

There is fine trout fishing in the river; summer homes are located at frequent intervals; while occasionally a general resort, as at Hisega, affords accommodation and recreation for the public. The Methodists, Baptists, Presbyterians and Congregationalists of the State have established camps with suitable structures for their summer assemblies. It is a place to get next to primitive nature, and annually it is more and more patronized. In the shear beauty, freedom and joy of it the summer girls at Hisega sing:

O you little Rapid River, by your side,  
With my happy little lover I would  
    hide,

How we laugh to see the wimple  
Of your funny little dimple,  
Where the Jolly little water babies  
    ride.

O, wimple your dimple and rumble  
    your bass,  
And rimple your rippling laugh,  
Distilling and filling and flashing  
    and spilling  
The nectar the deities quaff

O you little Rapid River, how you leap  
Where the speckled little beauties  
    hide and sleep,  
And we joy to hear the rumble  
Where the water babies tumble,  
In their little trundle beddies wide and  
    deep.

O you little Rapid River, how you sing  
Like the happy little froggies in the  
    Spring,  
Listen to the bassos grumble,  
Hear the rippling altos stumble  
And the rippling little banjo's ting-a-  
    ling.

O you little Rapid River, how you  
    laugh  
Like the happy little moo of bossie  
    calf.

But we're sad to hear you mumble  
As you hesitate and tremble,  
While you hobble o'er the cobbles with  
    a staff.

**Rapid City**, county seat of Pennington County, located in the central part of the county on Rapid River, was founded in 1876. It is the largest city in the western portion of the State and stands at the gateway to the Black Hills. The State School of Mines is located here. The city has an excellent agricultural territory and does an extensive distributing business. "The Rapid City Daily Journal" and "The Weekly Guide" are the newspapers. The State has erected and is operating here an extensive plant for the manufacture of Portland Cement. Population, see Census.

**Rapid Creek** rises in western Lawrence County and runs southwesterly through Pennington Co. to the Cheyenne River. It is a splendid stream in the Black Hills, but loses much of its water as it passes over the Dakota sandstone near Rapid City. The canyon of Rapid Creek is a notable summer resort. The valley below Rapid City is broad and fertile and has a good deal of irrigated land.

**Rasmussen, A. E.**, 1882- ; born in Lincoln County, S. Dak., March 17; moved to Charles Mix Co., 1882; engaged in farming; township treasurer for 12 years; president, Farmers Elevator Company, Platte; member, legislature, 1921, 1923.

**Raspberry**. The red raspberry is native to many sections of the States.

**Raspberry Gulch** runs down to Spearfish Creek southwest of Lead.

**Ratte, H. F.**, 1864- ; Custer; born in Siegen, Germany, September 29th; came to South Dakota in 1895; phy-

sician; at Keystone, Pennington Co, 1895; president of Ivanhoe Gold Milling Co.; member legislature, 1909.

**Rattlesnake.** The prairie rattlesnake is native in the Missouri Valley and westward. It disappears before the advance of civilization. The rattlesnake does not go into high altitudes and consequently the central Black Hills are free from them.

**Rattlesnake Butte** is in central Ziebach County.

**Rauville** is a station 6 miles north of Watertown, its banking point and postoffice.

**Ravinia** is a town in central Charles Mix Co. "The Register," established in 1916, is its newspaper.

**Ravndal, Gabriel Bie**, 1865- ; born in Norway; editor "Syd Dakota Echo," Sioux Falls, 1891-98; graduate University, Christiana; came to the Black Hills, 1885, and engaged in freighting and mining; member, legislature, 1893; U. S. Consul at Beirut, Syria, 1898-1910; has since been in consular service at various points, but chiefly in Turkey; consul-general, Constantinople, 1910-17; in France, 1917-21.

---

Hist., XII, 297.

**Rawlins, Robert E.**, 1881- ; born Harrisonville, Missouri, July 27; B. Ped. Missouri Teachers College; B. S. Huron College; studied at Chicago U. Principal and Superintendent Pierre Schools since 1913; President S. D. E. A., 1922.

**Rayburn, R. L.**, 1891- ; born at LeMars, Ia., July 29th; came to South Dakota in 1893, locating in Turner County; engaged in farming and stock raising; served 18 months in World

War; as lieutenant, 28th Infantry; member, legislature, 1923, 1925; home at Hurley.

**Raymond** is a town in western Clark Co. Founded in 1883 by the Western Town Lot Company. The place was named for J. M. Raymond, one of the engineers engaged in laying the railroad in this section. "The Gazette," established in 1909, is its newspaper.

**Raymond, John B.**, 1844-1886; eighth delegate to Congress from Dakota Territory; born in Lockport, New York; served in the Civil War; lived in Mississippi during reconstruction period; he was appointed U. S. Marshal for Dakota in 1877, serving four years; delegate to congress, 1883-1885; died at Fargo, Jan. 3, 1886. He was not at any time a resident of South Dakota.

**Real Property.** In South Dakota real property is defined as land and things affixed to it by roots, as trees, vines and shrubs; or imbedded in it, as walls; or permanently resting upon it, as buildings; or permanently attached to such buildings, as by means of cement, plaster, nails, bolts or screws; and things appurtenant to the land, as a right of way, a water course, or a passage for light, air or heat. All property has an owner, either an individual or company, in this State or the United States.

---

Code, 252-253.

**Reaper.** The patented grain reaper was contemporaneous with the agricultural settlement in South Dakota and came into use as soon as grain fields were large enough to justify its use. The first small grain grown here was cut with sickles, and as the fields expanded, cradles were employ-

ed. South Dakota in its short experience has employed everything in the form of harvesting utilities, from the primitive hand sickle to the most complicated harvesting machinery.

**Rearick, David**, 1863- ; Kennebec, Lyman Co.; born in Indiana, March 14th; came to Brule county in 1885; engaged in farming; held various county offices; member, legislature, 1919, 1921.

**Rebrud, Charles H.**, 1856- ; born in Konsberg, Norway, September 30th; came to Edmunds Co., near Ipswich, 1883; retired farmer; county commissioner for eight years; member, legislature, 1915, 1917, 1923.

**Reconnoissance of the Black Hills**, 1874. See Ludlow's Report.

**Redfield** is located in the central portion of Spink County and is the county seat. It is on the James Valley division of the Milwaukee Railroad and at the crossing of the James Valley division of the Northwestern R. R. with its line from Watertown to Pierre. The State School and Home for the Feeble Minded is here. It is developing a considerable distribution business. Redfield College is here. It has two newspapers, "The Journal Observer" and "The Press." Population, see Census.

**Referendum.** See Initiative and Referendum in South Dakota.

**Religion.** The Indians of South Dakota in their primitive state undoubtedly held definite religious views. All authorities are agreed upon this. There is less agreement as to the form of that belief; for when modern students came among them they found that to some degree the primitive beliefs had apparently been somewhat

modified by Christian doctrines which had spread among all of the Indians of the Continent. It seems certain, however, that while they believed in many gods there was general belief in one God greater and more powerful than all others. They recognized by name gods of thunder, the sun, the rain, of the water falls, and of the rocks, the grass and the forests, perhaps others. Just what their concept of these gods was is at this late time difficult to determine. Dr. Stephen R. Riggs came among them in 1837 when they were influenced by white culture but to a limited extent and possessed but little understanding of Christianity; he concluded that the Sioux concept of God was as of a great mystery, not explainable by them, but to which they did attribute omnipotence. Practically all their ceremonies, rites and dances have religious significance. That they prayed to the Great Mystery is certain, and it was their constant practice to make gifts of food and ornaments to it. It was the conclusion of the early missionaries that the Sioux did not associate religion with morality.

#### 1. Christianity

So far as is known the first act of Christian worship in South Dakota was a prayer made by Jedediah S. Smith on the trading boat "Yellowstone" on the Missouri River near the mouth of Grand River on the morning of June 2, 1823. (See War, 3). The first Christian sermon was preached at Fort Pierre, Sunday, September 20, 1840, by Dr. Stephen Return Riggs, a Presbyterian. His congregation was composed of trappers, traders and Sioux Indians. The first Catholic mass was celebrated by Mon-

**Religion**

signore Alexander Ravoux at Sand Lake, Brown County, in 1845. (This Father Ravoux to Father Robert W. is from information communicated by Haire; it is not mentioned in his Mémoires; but in that year he did visit Fort Vermillion and held services there.)

According to the State census of 1915, 382,105 white persons, or 65 percent of the population of South Dakota, professed affiliation with some Christian Church, as follows:

Adventist .....	1,858
Baptist .....	16,228
Christian Science .....	1,343
Congregational .....	18,904
Christian .....	6,258
Dunkers .....	85
Evangelical .....	4,001
Friends .....	301
Greek Catholics.....	379
Lutheran .....	120,949
Mennonite .....	4,755
Methodist .....	52,839
Presbyterian .....	21,699
Episcopal .....	9,239
Reformed Dutch .....	10,169
Roman Catholic .....	78,769
Salvation Army .....	148
United Brethren .....	834
All other churches .....	11,586

**Religion**

In 1921, under the auspices of the South Dakota Academy of Sciences, a survey was made of the present belief of the people of South Dakota about the fundamentals of Christianity. Fifty persons in each class, as indicated below, were questioned upon belief about immortality, omnipotence, the divinity of Jesus, inspiration of Scripture and the efficacy of prayer. The questions were in the following form and the replies received are tabulated herewith:

1. Do you believe your consciousness and personal identity will survive death?
2. Do you believe there is a personal God, the maker and director of the universe?
3. Do you believe Jesus of Nazareth was the immaculately conceived Son of God?
4. Do you believe the Bible is the inspired word of God, unique in literature and infallible in statement?
5. Do you believe God definitely alters his course to answer the prayers of men?

	Number Re-plies Received	Belief in Immortality		Belief in over-ruling Deity		Belief in Divinity of Jesus		Belief in Author-ity of Scripture		Belief in Efficacy of Prayer	
		Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
Farmers .....	30	21	6	27	0	26	2	24	3	15	14
Bankers .....	35	27	8	35	0	24	8	20	12	12	20
Editors .....	19	19	0	19	0	16	3	12	5	5	14
Merchants .....	21	18	3	21	0	18	3	18	3	9	12
Laborers .....	27	24	3	26	1	17	8	12	12	6	18
Club Women .....	25	20	5	20	5	15	8	18	5	9	12
Lawyers .....	29	23	6	25	2	24	5	20	9	18	10
Physicians .....	29	20	8	24	5	18	10	16	12	15	11
Ministers .....	39	39	0	39	0	37	0	34	3	21	14
College Professors .....	32	24	4	27	4	20	12	20	11	8	23
Teachers .....	44	36	6	39	4	30	12	33	8	18	24
Co. School Supt's .....	33	29	1	33	0	31	2	30	3	18	12
Totals .....	363	300	50	336	21	276	73	257	86	154	184

So far as information is available the statements for the different denominations in South Dakota follow:

#### **2. Adventist Church (Seventh Day)**

A Christian denomination having 1858 adherents in the State. They are chiefly located in Spink and Union Counties, but are scattered elsewhere. They maintain a school at Redfield.

#### **3. Baptist Church**

This Christian denomination organized its first church in Dakota Territory at Yankton in the summer of 1864, by one of its missionary ministers, Rev. L. P. Judson. The church is generally organized throughout the State. It has eight district associations and a State Conference. In 1923 it had 9666 members and property worth \$1,213,235. Its current annual expense is \$122,650.02 and its annual contributions aggregate \$223,885.49. By the State census of 1915, 16,228 persons claim affiliation with it. The denomination supports Sioux Falls College.

#### **4. Catholic Church**

While it seems certain that Catholic ministers must have visited the State at an earlier date, we find no record of them here until in 1839 Father DeSmet (then stationed with the Potawatomie, near the present Council Bluffs, Iowa) visited Fort Vermillion to meet by appointment Wamdasapa, the notorious renegade Sioux, to endeavor to induce him to quit his hostile incursions upon the Potawatomie. He does not leave a record of any religious ministrations at that time, though it is pretty certain he did not omit much offices. In the autumn of 1840, only a few weeks after Dr. Riggs preached his first sermon at Fort Pierre, Father DeSmet,

returning from the Flathead country, stopped there. Father Alexander Ravaux baptised children at Fort Pierre in 1842 (and on his way celebrated mass in Brown County at the James River); he also baptized at Fort Vermillion in 1845 and at Fort Pierre in 1847. In 1848 Father DeSmet returned to the Dakota country and spent the most of his after years in this field. The first settled priest was Father Pierre Boucher, who established a mission at Jefferson in 1867. The Vicariate Apostolic of Dakota was established at Yankton in 1880 and Rt. Rev. Martin Marty was made bishop. When the State was organized it became a regular diocese, with the seat at Sioux Falls. In 1896 Bishop Thomas O'Gorman succeeded Bishop Marty, and upon his death in 1921 Rt. Rev. Bernard J. Mahoney became Bishop. In 1902 the diocese of Lead was created for the section west of the Missouri, with Rt. Rev. John Starika as bishop; in 1909 he was succeeded by Rt. Rev. Joseph E. Busch, and in 1916 Rt. Rev. John J. Lawler succeeded Busch. The Catholics have 238 churches, and 181 missions that own church buildings. They maintain six hospitals and one orphan asylum; they have one college, eight academies and 44 parochial schools. The Catholic population is 98,611.

#### **5. Christian Science Church**

The first church of this faith was organized in Sioux Falls in 1898, though there were many adherents prior to that date. There are now fifteen organized churches having 12 church structures. The State Census of 1915 reported 1,343 adherents.

#### **6. Congregational Church**

The first Congregational Church was organized at Yankton, April 6,

1868. The denomination is responsible for Yankton College and Ward Academy. It has 214 churches, 15,010 members and 148 ministers. Its property is valued at \$1,666,980. It pays annually in salaries \$164,791. Its benevolences for 1924 were, \$48,304. The State Conference of the denomination was organized in 1870.

#### **7. Disciples of Christ (Christian Church)**

Mrs. Noble, one of the Spirit Lake captives dragged into the Dakota region by Inkpaduta in 1857 and killed by his son Roaring Cloud, in eastern Spink County, was the first known member of this communion in South Dakota. She went to her death unflinchingly. The missionary enterprises of the church came into the State contemporaneously with the great boom about 1880. There are now 23 churches with a membership of 1823. In 1924 the church paid \$22,852.09 for local expenses and contributed \$2,401 to missions. It is organized in a State Convention which meets annually.

#### **8. Episcopal Church**

The Episcopal Church in South Dakota has 57 churches and missions and 67 upon the clergy roll, including two bishops. It maintains All Saints School for young ladies at Sioux Falls, two boarding schools among the Indians and numerous mission schools. The first recorded use of the Episcopal Book of Common Prayer in South Dakota was by Maj. A. H. Redfield, agent to the Yanktons, on July 17, 1859, at Yankton Agency, when he read to the people, "the Holy Scriptures, the Episcopal daily prayer and a well selected sermon." In 1862 Rev. Melancthon Hoyt settled at

Yankton as a regular missionary of the church, and from that time there was active development of the church. Its Bishops have been: William H. Hare, 1873-1909; Frederick Foote Johnson, 1905-1911; George Biller, 1912-1915; Hugh Latimer Burleson, 1916-.....; William P. Remington, 1918-1922; William Blair Roberts, 1922-.....

"The Living Church Annual," 1924; Robinson, 580; Ind. 1859, 128.

#### **9. Evangelical Church**

The Evangelical Church was first organized at Bigstone City about 1878 and later in the same year at Yankton by itinerant missionaries sent out by the Minnesota Conference to the localities where Protestant Germans were located in Dakota. The Dakota Conference was organized at Bigstone, May 9, 1884, by Bishop R. Dubs. There were then six missionaries in South Dakota working chiefly around Bigstone City and Yankton; they reported 244 church members. In 1924 the church had 46 churches and 15 out-stations, with 37 ministers. It maintains a hospital at Ortonville, Minnesota, which is wholly the property and enterprise of the Dakota Conference. The property of the church is valued at \$398,600 and its annual budget is \$88,891.

#### **10. Free Methodist Church**

Statistics of the Free Methodist Church in South Dakota are not available. They have several churches and maintain the Junior College at Wessington Springs.

#### **11. Huterisch Churches**

These people, chiefly of Swiss-German origin, came to Dakota largely through Russia. They are non-combatant and due to troubles incident

to the World War many left to reside in Canada. They have 2,500 members.

Hist., X, 470, 476.

#### **12. Lutheran Church**

The Lutherans constitute the largest Christian body in South Dakota. In 1915, 120,949 persons confessed affiliation with that denomination. The membership is chiefly from the Scandinavian countries and Germany. The Augsburg, Missouri, Pennsylvania and Ohio Synods and the Norwegian Lutheran Church of America are all represented and have overlapping jurisdiction. In consequence it is not easy to secure comprehensive statistics. The church supports Augustana College, Sioux Falls, the Canton Lutheran Normal School, and Eureka College. It also supports homes for orphans and the aged at Beresford, Union County, and has other worthy benevolences.

#### **13. Mennonite Church**

Among the Swiss-German people there are many followers of Menno, located chiefly in Hutchinson and Turner Counties. They have numerous church buildings and support Freeman College.

Hist., X, 470.

#### **14. Methodist Episcopal Church**

The Methodist Episcopal Church is second only to the Lutheran among the protestant denominations. The first Methodist of record to come into the region was Jedediah S. Smith, who made the famous first prayer on the Missouri River near Mobridge in 1823. The first classes were organized at Richland and Vermillion in 1861, following missionary work done by Rev. S. W. Ingham, begun in October, 1860. The Dakota Conference was formed at Yankton, September 23, 1880. There were in the jurisdiction 1050

members, nineteen churches, nine church buildings and six parsonages. At the present time there are in South Dakota 26,645 members, 177 ministers, 217 churches and 152 parsonages, all having a value (with land) of \$2,766,900. The annual cash revenues of the church are \$473,735. The denomination sponsors Dakota Wesleyan University, hospitals at Mitchell and Rapid City with a Parish House in connection with the State University at Vermillion.

#### **15. Presbyterian Church**

The first Christian sermon preached in South Dakota was at Fort Pierre, Sept. 20, 1840, by Rev. Stephen Return Riggs, a notable Presbyterian missionary from Minnesota. The first church building in Dakota was erected by the Presbyterians at Vermillion in August, 1860; it was a crude structure of poles and was destroyed during the Indian excitement of 1862; the first church bell in Dakota was also a part of the equipment of this primitive church; it does not appear that a regular church organization was effected, but regular services were held under the ministry of Mr. Charles D. Martin, a layman missionary. In 1863 Rev. John P. Williamson came to Dakota with the Santee Sioux and when the next year these Indians moved to Nebraska, he took up work with the Yankton at Greenwood. His work became the nucleus of Presbyterianism in Dakota for an extended period. The Presbytery of Southern Dakota was organized in 1881 and the Synod of Dakota was created in 1884 with thirty-two ministers, fifty-three churches and more than 1,000 members. The synod now has 121 ministers, 158 churches; 11,166 members; 130 church buildings; 102 manses; and an

annual budget of \$234,597. It supports Huron College, which is a consolidation of Pierre University and Scotland Academy, institutions previously founded by the denomination.

#### 16. The Reformed Church

Often called the Reformed Dutch Church. This denomination is chiefly among the Hollandish settlements, 10,169 persons were adherents of it in 1915. Statistics are not available. There are about 20 churches. It came into the region with the Dutch settlers about 1880.

#### 17. Other Christian Churches

Several other minor bodies of Christians have organizations in this field. There are several church buildings among them, but statistics are not obtainable.

#### 18. Sunday Schools

Sunday-Schools have grown up contemporaneously with the churches. The American Sunday School Union has for 60 years sent devoted missionaries into the field for the organization of non-sectarian Sunday Schools in the rural communities. The Dakota Sunday School Association was organized at Vermillion, October 26, 1875, apparently through the initiative of Rev. W. S. Bell, missionary of the American Sunday School Union. Gen. W. H. H. Beadle was the first president and W. C. Bower, of Vermillion, secretary. Sixteen Sunday-schools and about 800 scholars enrolled were reported. The organization has grown into the South Dakota Sunday School Association, whose annual conventions are among the largest gatherings of people convened in the State. There are at present about 800 schools, having 7,000 teachers and an enrollment of more than 60,000.

#### 19. Jewish Synagogues

There are very few Hebrews in South Dakota. There are no dependable statistics as to the total number. Chiefly they are engaged in mercantile pursuits and are in the larger cities. They have organized congregations and places of worship in Aberdeen and Sioux Falls.

**Red Butte** is in Lyman County, south of Kennebec.

**Red Canyon** opens into Cheyenne River in western Fall River County.

**Red Cloud**, 1822-1909; was the war-chief of the Oglala Sioux; grew up about Fort Laramie, a member of the band of Old Smoke, and familiarized himself with white men's ways. His father was a Brule and consequently Red Cloud was not in the line of hereditary chieftainship. He carefully observed the military tactics of the whites and, being a man of great intelligence, appropriated to his own use everything he deemed of importance. He opposed civilization and by 1860 had acquired wide influence. He refused to attend the peace-council at Pierre in the autumn of 1865 (called by Gov. Edmunds to settle the War of the Out-break) because the government was planning to build wagon-roads through the Powder River region, which were the chief hunting grounds of the Oglala. In 1866, when Gen. Carrington undertook to open the road and fortify it, Red Cloud called his people to arms and took the field in open warfare. He kept up a guerilla warfare for two years, during which occurred the total destruction of Col. Fetterman's command and the notable Battle of the Wagon-boxes (q.v.) in which Red Cloud's warriors suffered fearful loss. Not until the gov-

ernment had abandoned the road and dismantled the forts did he come down and sign the Laramie treaty (q.v.) in the autumn of 1868. His success made him proud, overbearing and difficult to manage, though he observed the letter of his treaty. Dr. McGillicuddy was compelled to break him of his chieftainship in 1882 and to confer the honor upon American Horse and Man Afraid of His Horses. Though he remained quietly at the agencies, his sympathies and counsel were with the hostiles in 1876 and during the Messiah Craze of 1890.

Hist., XII, 156; "Our Wild Indians," Col. Dodge, 478; C. T. Brady's "Indian Fighters and Fighters," 19-71.

What follows is from an address upon "The Education of Red Cloud," delivered before the Nebraska State Historical Society, January 16, 1924:

Redcloud was born upon the site of North Platte about 1822. The year is uncertain. He was not in the line of Oglala chieftainship, for his father was a Brule; but his mother was perhaps a cousin, recognized as a sister, by Old Smoke. The Smoke family was among the most distinguished, influential and respectable in the Sioux Nation.

The education of Redcloud began with his birth. The Sioux begin at the first to train their offspring in reserve, the foundation of that poise which characterizes them through life. Better than most people they inculcate in their children restraint, while at the same time developing independence and individuality.

Before the first sun had set, Redcloud found himself reclining upon a cushioned board and laced into a pocket. This board was hung up in the tepee, or to a branch of a tree or leaned against a lodge pole; but wherever it was disposed it was the home of the young man for the first year of his existence, and before he was given his release he had learned patience and fortitude.

His studies in natural history began with his first dawning intelligence. The song of every bird was interpreted to him by his mother. The significance of the eagle feather in his father's war bonnet was revealed to him before he could walk. At two he recognized and identified all of the birds of the locality, knowing them by sight and by song. In that year he plucked the eagle feathers from his father's bonnet to decorate his dog.

Day by day his knowledge of natural history increased and with it his information about men and life. At four, with his boy playmates he was taking the name of some famous Sioux and withdrawing to a quiet place, the boys sat in council with all the gravity of their elders. At six he was expert with bow and arrow and many a small bird brought down by his skill, fattened forth the dinner stew. At eight it was his joy to lead the race upon the wildest horse in the band. Thus his education progressed and he was intelligent, informed, and efficient.

His knowledge of geography was constantly expanding. Annually one or more excursions were made into far countries and no feature of the topography escaped his attentive eye, or failed to find lodgment in his memory. While the general habitat of his band was along the valley of the Platte, at ten he had seen the Missouri, the Cheyenne, the Republican, the Powder, and the Yellowstone. He knew the Sand Hills, the Black Hills, and the Laramie range.

The flora and fauna of the regions he had visited were his. The buttercup, the prairie violet, the buffalo grass, and the massive pine each had a place in his consciousness. He knew the succulent turnip and all the edible plants, as well as those of medicinal virtues. He was becoming an educated Indian.

White men had already come to the band and several of his sister-cousins were married to them, so that he knew much of their ways. They brought with them the potent fire-water and the father of Redcloud became a besotted drunkard. Redcloud

said his first vivid recollection of his father was seeing him in a state of beastly intoxication. He was a kind, loving and generous parent when sober, but violent and abusive in drink Redcloud saw him die in delirium tremens and from him he learned the lessons that made him an advocate of temperance, expending his influence to save his people from the evils of intemperance.

Fort Laramie dates from 1834 and from the beginning it became the chief rendezvous of the Oglala and more especially of the band of Old Smoke. It was not long until they had earned the name of Laramie loafers. Soon caravans began to move cautiously out toward the mountains and the young man's knowledge of white men and their ways expanded. While he was yet a youth the emigrants began to push across to Oregon and the white man more than ever became a very material matter in his development.

The year 1845 stood out in the recollection of Redcloud as epochal, for in mid-season Colonel Stephen W. Kearny appeared at Laramie with five hundred dragoons of the United States Army arrayed in all the panoply and circumstance of military upon parade for the purpose of impressing a heathen people. Few events so intrigued the consciousness of the young men as did this array.

There is no question that the proximity of the white men, and men of the character of those who first came among them, was having a derogatory effect upon Sioux life and character even at that early day.

Thus proceeded the education of Redcloud and his knowledge of men, red and white. Gold was discovered in California and over night the Oregon Trail, with its annual train of emigrants, became a great national highway crowded with argonauts with the gold fever blazing in their eyes. Redcloud watched it all and capitalized as much of it as he could.

In 1849 the government converted Fort Laramie into a military post and thence forward soldiers with their

great guns and dazzling trappings were his daily associates. The military contributed mightily to his store of knowledge.

In the autumn of 1851 he attended his first treaty council and learned the Great Father's methods of treating with his children. It was a great affair held on the south side of the North Platte at the mouth of Horse Creek, in Nebraska, but upon the very western boundary of the present State. Ten thousand Indians were gathered there from all over the plains region from the Missouri to the mountains; and there for eighteen days, the tribes were flattered, counseled and finally feasted and what General Harney called "Mitchell's milk and molasses treaty" was signed. Toward the end of the council a caravan of government goods was received and distributed to the Indians as gifts. Redcloud's education took a great impulse that day and he acquired information that was valuable to him all of his life.

In this great council Redcloud for the first time heard the Christian religion expounded. He had had smatterings of it from the rude trappers, but now came Father DeSmet who patiently and eloquently explained it to the Oglala in their own tongue. Redcloud was not converted, but he remembered what he heard and true to his life policy appropriated and capitalized as much of it as he could use. Ever after upon dress occasions he spouted bits of Christian doctrine as his original and aboriginal religion.

He had been in a considerable number of tribal affairs in which a scalp was taken or a woman stolen and had won the approbation of his fellows for bravery and adroitness, but in 1853 he was privileged to witness an affair that stirred his imagination and left an ineffaceable impression.

On August 17th a large number of Oglala, Brule and Minneconjou (the latter visitors from the Cheyenne) were encamped on the Overland Trail about six miles below Fort Laramie, when a large company of Mormons en route to Salt Lake passed. Trail-

driving a lame cow. An Indian doging along behind them was a man frightened the cow and she turned from the road and ran into the heart of the Indian camp. The driver instead of stopping to recover his property started hot foot to overtake the caravan. The Indians finding a cow in their possession and no one claiming it, determined upon a feast, and a Minneconjou killed the animal and they ate her. When the Mormons arrived at Laramie they reported their loss to the commandant, Lieutenant John Lawrence Grattan, a West Point "shavetail" who had won his honors, a second lieutenant's commission, only on July 1st of that year. The First Lieutenant in command of the post was away, leaving Grattan in charge with but forty men. The record does not reveal what negotiations occurred on the 18th between the post and the Indian camp, but certainly there was some communication, for upon the morning of the 19th Grattan with twenty-nine men, a drunken interpreter, and a big cannon to give impressiveness to his column, went down to the Indian camp to arrest the Indian who killed the cow. While the chiefs were negotiating for the surrender of the culprit, Grattan, having heard that the man had refused to give himself up, fired upon his lodge. The chiefs harangued the young men not to attack the soldiers, but Grattan ordered his men to fire their cannon and muskets. The Indians then rushed in and killed Grattan and five soldiers that stood by the cannon. The other soldiers beat a hot retreat but they were all overtaken and killed within a mile. The Sioux by this time were in a frenzy and ready to massacre all the whites in the country and rushed upon Bordeaux's store (the old Richard's store of Parkman) but wiser counsel prevailed and they were quieted. The goods for their annuity under the Mitchell treaty had arrived and were deposited in the warehouses of the American Fur Company. The Indians held a council and concluded that because of the Grattan affair the government would withhold the issue of the goods to them and they determin-

ed to take possession of the warehouses and help themselves; which resolution they carried out. Redcloud says that he did everything he could to prevent bloodshed, but that after Grattan wantonly fired upon them, he with others returned the fire and killed the soldiers. His education was progressing with giant strides.

Ten years passed and Redcloud had reached middle life. He seemed to avoid trouble but hunting south and north, occasionally visiting Laramie, but avoiding the California trail. Up to this time his name had not once gotten into the government reports.

Then followed the Red Cloud War of 1866-8 waged by him to preserve the game refuges of his people and which resulted in his complete success. (See War).

After Redcloud settled down upon the reservation in 1871 he was not slow to discover that the Sioux were being defrauded in one way or another and he sought some way of communicating the fact directly to President, believing the Secretary of the Interior and the Indian Commissioner were both profiting from the condition. Prof. O. C. Marsh, geologist of Yale College, a scientist of national fame, came out to the agency to explore the Bad Lands. Redcloud got his ear and found him sympathetic. The chief wanted to send the President some tangible evidence that would make him wake up and pay attention. He managed to get a sack of coffee from the warehouse. With the assistance of Red Dog, the two chiefs industriously sorted it over picking out each shrunken and discolored bean until they had made up a package of respectable size. This they carried to the professor and informed him that the contents was a sample of the kind of coffee issued to the Indians in lieu of the contract goods for which the government paid a high price. The indignant professor carried the package directly to the President, who secured a most drastic investigation to be made by gentlemen of character in no way connected with

the Indian service. The testimony taken fills a very large closely printed volume. While most of the grievances of Redcloud were unfounded, much collusion was unearthed and corrected. There is something infinitely funny about these two old princes of the realm seriously engaged in picking out the little coffee beans; but the Oglala quite understood that there is no royal road to learning.

Contemporaneous with and immediately after the Black Hills episode and the affair upon the Little Big Horn, the Agency Indians were disturbed and exceedingly difficult. The chiefs were jealous of one another and resentful of government control. In 1879, Dr. V. T. McGillycuddy was made Redcloud's Agent. His greeting to the new agent is thus quoted:

"I am Redcloud, the great war chief of the Oglalas. When Redcloud speaks, everybody listens. I have not asked you white men to come here."

McGillycuddy told him he had nevertheless come to stay; that he wanted his advice and assistance; but if he continued in the same attitude, he would have to appeal to the young men for aid. Redcloud remained irreconcilable and Dr. McGillycuddy was compelled to send him to a school in which he learned the most valuable lesson of his life.

The Sword, an intelligent and courageous young man, was chosen to lead a band of fifty selected, uniformed police, upon whom devolved the duty of maintaining the peace and quiet of the reservation. It was an admirable plan that worked in a highly satisfactory way, but it was the essence of bitterness to Redcloud. He was sullen and resentful, but the strategy of McGillycuddy constantly confounded him. Finally in July, 1881, he addressed a letter to the President:

"If my Great Father does not remove my Agent McGillycuddy, I, Redcloud, will myself remove him."

This letter greatly disturbed the Indian department and McGillycuddy

was advised to recall the military for his protection. The agent discovered that Redcloud had already made preparation to take over control of the agency. He had stealthily secured the co-operation of two hundred young men, had set up a camp over the hill from the agency, organized a soldiers' lodge and had the stage set for open insurrection. McGillycuddy immediately called a council of the Indians, to which Redcloud was invited, but he flouted the invitation. Sword was directed to take a squad of police and bring him in, but upon the earnest solicitation of Man Afraid and American Horse the order was revoked and these chiefs were permitted to go to Redcloud and reason with him and endeavor to bring him to the council. They soon returned and informed the agent that Redcloud had consented to come. The council was formed and immediately Redcloud and his two hundred young men came dashing over the hill in the flaming war gear whooping like demons and firing their revolvers. Down they came to the council place, rode three times around it and Redcloud dismounted, came swaggering in and, in the most insolent way, slumped down in the circle. McGillycuddy standing alone in the center, held in his hand Redcloud's letter to the President. He said quietly. "Redcloud, stand up." The old chief sneered contemptuously. Taking a quick step forward McGillycuddy repeated firmly, "Redcloud, stand up." As if lifted by some invisible force the old man rose to his feet. McGillycuddy continued, "Redcloud, I have been your agent for three years. I have never lied to you. I have never promised you anything and failed to perform. I have sent the soldiers away that they might not annoy you. There is not a soldier within 66 miles of this agency. Redcloud, you have been mean and insolent, you have defied your agent and insulted the Great Father by sending him this letter. Because you have been mean and insolent, because you have defied your agent and insulted the Great Father, I now break you off your chieftainship. You are no longer

### Red Cloud Creek

chief of the Oglala. Man Afraid, I make you chief of the Smoke Band. American Horse, your are chief of the Bear Band. Redcloud, to your tepee."

It was a dramatic moment. The two men stood face to face, each looking deep into the eyes of the other. The Oglala nation sat breathless upon the issue. Presently Redcloud's eyes fell. "To your tepee," repeated McGillycuddy with a gesture of dismissal. Redcloud turned and slunk out, with the contemptuous eyes of all of his people on him. His influence was broken and gone forever. His education was complete.

**Red Cloud Creek** is a small tributary to the White River in western Shannon County.

**Red Cloud's War.** See under War, 6.

**Red Cross.** The American Red Cross Society came into South Dakota in the spring of 1917, immediately upon the entry of the United States in the World War. It was thoroughly organized in every locality and accomplished a tremendous service. The women of the state unreservedly gave themselves to the work. It is impossible statistically to represent its service, but some of the items are significant:

Cash contributed .....	\$2,190,271.25
Knitted articles 784,411, ..	649,900.40
Refugee garments 43,606,	59,520.00
Surgical dressings, 1,566,300,	101,300.00
Total contribution to Dec. 31, 1918,	\$3,000,991.65
Number of branches, Jan. 1, 1918,	385
Membership, Jan. 1, 1918.....	165,275

Since the close of the war, the Red Cross has maintained its organization and in a number of emergencies has rendered important assistance to the afflicted.

---

Printed Report, S. D. State Council of Defense, 1920.

### Redelm

**Red Iron Lake** is in southeastern Marshall County.

**Red Lake** is a discontinued postoffice in central Brule Co.

**Red Lake** is an extensive lake south of Pukwana, in Brule County.

**Red Owl** is a postoffice in central Meade Co. "The Meade Co. Messenger," established in 1908, is its newspaper.

**Red Sand Creek** is a southern affluent of White River in eastern Washabaugh Co.

**Red Scaffold Creek** is a northern tributary to Cherry Creek in Ziebach Co.

"**Red Sky's Annie,**" is a story of the Badlands, by Jesse Hollis Beebe, 1911.

**Red Water** is a railroad station 5 miles south of Belle Fourche, its banking point and postoffice in northern Lawrence Co.

---

**Redcoat Creek** is a northern tributary of Cherry Creek in Ziebach County.

**Redding, Martin V.**, 1843- ; born in Germany; Civil War veteran; moved to Brown County, Dakota in 1882; held several local offices; school clerk for many years; legislator, 1901, 1903.

**Redelm** is a village in central Ziebach Co. "The Record," established in 1917, is its newspaper.

**Redfern** is a postoffice in south Pennington Co.

**Redfield** is the county seat of Spink County; founded 1881; named for J. B. Redfield, a pioneer officer of the Northwestern Railway. It is located at the crossing of the Watertown to Gettysburg branch of the Northwest-

ern and the Huron to Oakes branch and the James Valley division of the Milwaukee Railway. The State School and Home for the Feeble Minded is located here. It is also the seat of Redfield College, an institution of higher learning conducted by the German Congregationalists. For population, see census.

**Redfield, Alexander H.**, Agent for the Yankton Indians, 1859, who conducted them from their old home at Yankton and established them at the Agency at Greenwood. There on July 15, 1859, he read the Episcopal Church service for the day. He seems to have been a wise and successful agent who was displaced by the Republicans when Lincoln was elected.

Kingsbury, I, 141-3, 136. Hist., X, 433.

**Redstone Creek** has its source in the lakes of Kingsbury County and runs southwest through Miner and Sanborn Counties to the James River.

**Redwater River** rises in eastern Wyoming and forms about half of the northern boundary of Lawrence County, then turns north through Meade Co. to the Cheyenne River at Belle Fourche. There is a fine hydro-electric plant upon the stream north of Spearfish. Its waters are extensively used for irrigation.

**Ree Heights** is a town in western Hand Co. Named from the nearby Ree Hills. "The Review," established in 1911, is its newspaper.

**Ree Heights**, a precipitous range of the Missouri Coteau in southern Hand County.

**Ree Indians.** See Arickara.

**Ree Valley** is the name applied to the fine farming region in central Hand County.

**Reed, George P.**, 1876- ; born at Monroe Center, Illinois, December 22; came to Nordland, now Arlington, Kingsbury Co., Dakota in 1881; engaged in real estate business; postmaster at Arlington for 12 years; president of city council, legislator, 1921.

**Rees.** See Arickara Indians.

**Rees, John J.**, State representative from Edmunds County in 1903.

**Reeves, C. E.**, - ; born at Manchester, Iowa; came to Mitchell in 1880; engaged in real estate business; member, Mitchel council for nine years; also engaged in farming and stock raising; legislator, 1913.

**Reeves, James D.**, 1858-1914; native of Minnesota; pioneer editor of Groton; State auditor, 1899-1903; father of Jay Reeves (q.v.).

**Reeves, Jay**, 1886- ; born at Groton, Brown Co., May 25th; educated in University of Minnesota; lawyer; publisher of "Groton Independent;" State senator from Brown County in 1917; State Auditor 1919-1923; established "Aberdeen Daily Journal," 1922, but next year sold it to the "American News" and removed to California. Son of James D. Reeves (q.v.).

**Referendum.** South Dakota was the first American commonwealth to adopt the system of legislation by initiative and referendum. The constitutional provision for it added to the constitution in 1898. Under it any act of the legislature, not essential to the immediate maintenance of the State government, may, upon petition of five per cent of the electors represented at the last general election, be submitted to the voters at the next general elect-

ion, and the vote of a majority of those voting upon the proposition is necessary for its aproval. The act then goes into effect upon the canvass of the vote. The referendum has been invoked 17 times; in six instances the referred law was approved and in 11 defeated. See Initiative and Referendum.

Constitution, III, 1, 22.

**Reform School.** See Training School, State.

**Reformed Church** (or Reformed Dutch Church). See Religion, 16.

**Reid Lake** is in northern Clark County.

**Reinecke, Fred A.**, 1883- ; born at Athol, S. Dak., March 10th; educated, Redfield College and Creighton University, Omaha; engaged in farming; clerk of courts of Spink County, 1915 to 1918; registered pharmacist in S. D. and Neb.; legislator, 1923; lives at Athol, Spink Co.

**Reliance** is a town in eastern Lyman Co. Population, see Census. "The Lyman Co. Record," established in 1903 is its newspaper.

**Relics.** There is an extensive collection of historical relics in the State Museum and in the S. D. U. museum at Vermillion, though the later has been developed more upon scientific lines, natural history and anthropology being most emphasized.

**Religious Books.** See Literature of South Dakota.

**Remington, Bishop William Proctor**, 1879- ; born Philadelphia, March 13; Graduate, University of Pennsylvania and Theological Seminary of Virginia; consecrated suffragan bishop of South Dakota, 1918; bishop of Eastern Oregon, 1922.

**Removal of Capital.** See Capital of State.

**Remfer, Christian**, 1859- ; born in South Russia, July 18th; came to Yankton, Dakota in 1880, but soon moved to Scotland, Bon Homme County, and worked in a grocery store five years; in 1885 moved to Hutchinson County and engaged in farming and stock raising; in Parkston since 1893 and engaged in farm machinery business and grain business; legislator, 1901, 1903.

**Rencontre, Zephyr**, a daring frontiersman who lived and died in Dakota. He was an employee of the American Fur Company until that organization withdrew, when he set up an independent post at Bon Homme Island. He was interpreter in 1859 to Capt. Wm. F. Raynolds, U. S. Army, on his expedition to the Yellowstone River. He left a mixed blood family in the Brule band of Sioux, the most notable of whom was Alexander Rencontre (or Renconter).

Hist., X, 433. Reynold's "Report on Exploration of the Yellowstone," p. 33.

**Renner** is a village in central Minnehaha Co.

**Renner, Leonard**, 1840- ; born in Germany; moved to Mapleton township, Minnehaha County, in 1878 and engaged in farming; held township and school offices; Civil War veteran; legislator, 1901, 1903.

**Renshaw** is a townsite of the Dakota Land Company, 1857, on the Sioux River, 20 miles north of Medary.

**Renville, Gabriel**, 1825-1892; treaty-chief of the Sissetons after their settlement upon the Lake Traverse Reservation. A wise and sagacious leader of his people. He was a mixed

blood, his father, half French, his mother half Setoch. He was of great service to the whites in the time of the Minnesota Massacre and was a valued scout in the war that followed., and chief of scouts, 1864-5; cousin of John B. (q.v.).

---

Dakotan, VI, Nov. 1903, 4; Feb.-Mar., 1904, 1. "Minn. Hist. Coll." X, 595, 614.

**Renville, Rev. John B.**, born at Lac qui Parle, Minnesota about 1824; son of Joseph Renville, noted interpreter for the English in the War of 1812. He died near Sisseton Agency about 1904. He was educated in English and was a minister of the Presbyterian Church.

Hist. V, 397; XII, 86; I, 126.

**Reports of Officials.** See Printing.

**Reptiles.** See Fauna, (Amphibians and Reptiles).

**Republican Party.** See Parties, Political.

"**Republic of Friends, South Dakota**" is a combination of civics and the History of South Dakota by Dr. Willis E. Johnson (q.v.), a school book published in 1911.

**Reserve** is a postoffice in southeast Stanley County.

**Reservations, Indian.** See Indian Treaties.

**Resources, Mineral.** See Black Hills, 6, 9.

"**Resources of Dakota, 1887,**" is a compilation of information and statistics exhibiting the resources of the Territory of Dakota by counties. Edited by Col. Pattison F. McClure, then commissioner of immigration. It is a valuable reference book.

**Responsibility.** In law, "no man is responsible for that which no man can control."

---

Code, 58.

**Returning Board.** Election returns from the various precincts are certified in duplicate by the election officers of the various precincts, one copy being official and sent under seal, the other open for immediate, unofficial use. These are received by the county auditor, and the county returning board is summoned within three days. The auditor at once compiles the unofficial returns for the information of the public. The returning board officially canvasses the returns and certifies the same, upon federal and state officers, the legislature, and upon constitutional and referred questions, sending its certificate to the state auditor, in duplicate, one copy being sealed and official, the other open for immediate use. The state returning board canvasses the official returns and certifies the results. The county returning board consists of the auditor and a majority of the county commissioners, or the county treasurer, county judge and one commissioner. The State returning board for federal officers is the Secretary of State, presiding judge of the supreme court and the governor; for State officers, the same board with the addition of the State auditor, the canvas to be made in the presence of the attorney-general. The State canvass is made upon Thursday following the fourth Monday after the election. See Election Returns.

**Reva** is a postoffice in eastern Hardin County.

**Revenue Office.** The office of the Collector of Federal Revenue is located at Aberdeen. Deputies maintain offices at various points for the convenience of the tax-paying public.

**Review of Progress, S. D.** See Annual Review of Progress.

**Revillo** is a town in southeast Grant County. Population, see Census. "The Item," established in 1897, is its newspaper.

**Revised Statutes.** The statutes of Dakota Territory and of South Dakota have been officially revised four times; 1., in 1877, by Peter C. Shannon, Granville Bennett and Bartlett Tripp, with Gen. W. H. H. Beadle as Chief Clerk. This revision contains all of the session laws of 1877, which were not otherwise officially published. 2. The Compiled Laws of 1887; by Ernest W. Caldwell and Charles H. Price; these commissioners had no power to revise, except to correct grammatical and orthographical errors; 3. The Revised Codes of 1903, by Gideon C. Moody, Bartlett Tripp and James M. Brown. In this revision the Political, Civil, Civil Procedure, Probate Justices and Criminal Codes are arranged separately and with separate consecutive numbering of the sections of each; 4. The Revised Code of 1919, by Dick

Haney, chief reviser, and John B. Hanten and George N. Williamson, assistant revisers. These revisers had broad powers to present a perfect, complete and consistent code of laws embracing the substance of all general statutes in force January 1, 1919. This code has consecutive numbering of the sections throughout.

It should be added that the original enactments of 1862 amounted to a careful revision, for the scientifically prepared Field Codes of New York were adopted, only modified to meet local conditions. A private compilation, annotated, was made by A. N. and L. Levisee of Fargo in 1883; in 1889 Edwin L. Grantham published as a private enterprise a compilation of all laws in force upon January 1st of that year.

"Revised Statutes" also denotes those of the United States.

**Rhine Creek.** See Marne.

**Rhodes Scholars.** The following is a list of Rhodes Scholars from South Dakota:

	Student	Accredited to	Oxford Univ. College.
1904	Paul M. Young.....	University of South Dakota.....	Oriel
1907	G. W. Norvell.....	Dakota Wesleyan University....	Queen's
1908	Matthew A. Brown.....	Yankton College.....	Worcester
1911	Harold A. Gunderson.....	Yankton College.....	Pembroke
1913	Lawrence H. Riggs.....	Beloit College, Wisconsin.....	Lincoln
1914	Robert H. Warren.....	Yankton College.....	Queen's
1918	Bryton Barron.....	Sioux Falls College.....	Pembroke
1920	A. L. McMillan.....	University of South Dakota.....	Merton
1921	Mark M. Knappen.....	Wooster College, Ohio..	St. Edmund Hall
1923	Edwin M. Fitch.....	Yankton College.....	St. Edmund Hall
1924	Arthur M. Wilson.....	Yankton College.....	

**Rebstein, F. F.,** ; ; Bruce; born at Randolph, Wisconsin; came to Brookings Co., Dakota in 1878; engaged in general merchandise and coal business; legislature, 1909, 1911.

**Rice, Harvey J.**, 1849-1923; born at Freeport, Illinois, April 23rd; graduate University of Carlinville; studied law, but engaged in mercantile lines; came to Huron in 1880; railroad com-

missioner 1889-1895; Grand Secretary of the Odd Fellows orders for more than a quarter century.

**Rice, George,** 1854- ; born in Iowa; lawyer; pioneer of Flandreau, 1878; Speaker, Territorial legislature, 1885; Attorney-general, 1885-6; state senator, 1905; railroad commissioner, 1907-12; interested in banking.

Biog., 1898, 227.

**Rice, William G.,** 1855- ; born in Memphis, Missouri, Feb. 1; admitted to the bar in 1884 and located at Deadwood that year; has been member of legislature and held other offices; circuit judge, 1892 to 1915.

Richards is a postoffice in northern Buffalo County.

**Richardson, C. S.,** 18 -1904; first president, Madison State Normal School in 1883.

**Richardson, D. J.,** 1895- ; Sioux Falls; born in Sioux Falls, S. Dak., October 8th; salesman; served in World War; legislator, 1921.

**Richards Primary.** An initiative petition for a general primary election law was submitted to the legislature of 1905, which body refused to obey the mandate. A complete primary election act, chiefly following the Wisconsin statute, and providing for the nomination of all candidates for office by primary ballot at public expense was enacted in 1907. In 1911 Richard O. Richards promoted the initiation of an act providing a very comprehensive primary procedure, which extended to postmasters, and involved an elaborate method of proposing candidates to be chosen at the formal primaries. It also provided a system for proposing the paramount issues of the impending campaign. This act

was approved at the election of 1912. An initiated act repealing the Richards primary was voted upon at the election of 1914 and defeated. The legislature of 1915 by an emergency measure repealed the Richards primary and reenacted the original primary of 1909. Mr. Richards at this session re-initiated his primary with some modifications, and it was voted upon at the election of 1916 and defeated by 323 votes. At the next session Mr. Richards caused his law to be reinitiated and it was approved at the election of 1918. At the special session of the legislature of 1920 an act known as the Amsden Primary, repealing the Richards primary and simplifying the whole primary election method, was submitted and defeated at the polls by about 17,000. The legislature of 1923 made several drastic amendments to the Richards primary law, which were submitted upon referendum to the voters in 1924 and all of them defeated.

Richland is a discontinued postoffice in southern Union County.

Richmond is a discontinued postoffice in western Brown County.

**Ricords, S. W.,** 1878- ; farmer; born in Colfax County, Nebraska, May 21st; came to South Dakota in 1904; engaged in farming; held various township offices in Hanson Co.; legislator, 1919.

Ridgeview is a station 24 miles northeast of Eagle Butte its banking point and postoffice in central Dewey County.

**Rights.** Between rights otherwise equal the law prefers the earliest right.

Code, 57.

**Rights.** In law one must use his own rights so as not to infringe upon the rights of others.

Code, 45.

**Riggs, Stephen Return, D. D.,** 1812-1882; Missionary to the Sioux; located at Lac qui Parle, Minnesota, in 1837; constructed a dictionary and grammar of the Dakota language, (published in 1852), and assisted in translating the Bible, and in providing school texts and hymns in that language. Visited Fort Pierre in 1840 and preached the first Christian sermon in South Dakota on Sept. 20th. With his family and other missionaries he was living at Hazelwood, near the Upper Sioux Agency on the Minnesota River when the great Outbreak of 1862 came and was providentially saved. His sons, Alfred L. and Thomas L. have been identified with South Dakota throughout its history.

"Mary and I, or Forty Years with the Sioux."

**Riggs, Thomas Lawrence, D.D., L. L.D.,** 1847- ; born at the old mission at Lac qui Parle, Minnesota, June 3rd; son of Stephen Return and Mary Longley Riggs (q.v.); A. B., Beloit College, 1868; B. D., Chicago Theological Seminary, 1872; D.D., Yankton College; L. L. D., South Dakota University. Like his parents he has devoted his life to missionary effort among the Sioux Indians, settling with them at Fort Sully in 1872 and establishing Oahe Mission in 1874. His life has been one of devoted effort for the regeneration and education of the Indians. Pres., S. D. Historical Society, 1901-5.

Hist., II, 103 (part 1); X, 399; "Mary and I."

**Ringer, J. B.,** 1868- ; born at Morris, Indiana, December 20th; came to Highmore, Hyde Co., in 1898; engaged in farming and breeding short horn cattle; held various school and township offices; legislator, 1925.

**Rinehart, Orville V.,** 1862- ; born in the United States; came to South Dakota in 1894; surveyor, lawyer and rancher; in Pennington Co. since 1906; legislator, 1915; home, Rapid City.

**Riparian Accretions.** Where from natural causes land forms by imperceptible accretion upon the bank of a river, either by accumulation or by recession of the stream, such land belongs to the owner of the bank; if a stream take away by sudden violence a considerable and distinguishable part of a bank and bears the same to the opposite bank, the owner of the part carried away may reclaim it; if a stream divides itself and surrounds land belonging to the owner of the shore, the island so formed belongs to said owner of the shore; if a stream forms a new course, abandoning its ancient bed, the owners of the land newly occupied take by way of idemnity the ancient bed abandoned, each in proportion to the land of which he has been deprived. All of this however is subject to the rule that the owner of real estate takes everything from the center of the earth below to the zenith above his land, and that he cannot be deprived of his title except by due process of law. The South Dakota supreme court has recognized this principle, any statute to the contrary notwithstanding.

Code, 498-503.

**Risch, Gus,** 1895- ; born and lives at Elkton, Brookings Co., S. D., August 2nd; engaged in farming and

**Rishoe, Nels**

banking; served in U. S. Army in the World War; legislature, 1921.

**Rishoe, Nels**, 1863- ; Brookings; born in Hjorring, Denmark, April 13th; came to Brookings Co., Dakota in 1883; retired farmer; held various township and school offices for 25 years; legislator, 1917, 1919.

**Riswold, Gilbert**. See Sculptors.

**Riverside** is a village in western Hanson County.

**Robbins, J. L.**, 1877- ; Rapid City; born at Shenandoah, Pennsylvania, Nov. 12th; educated, Grinnell College, Iowa, and University of Michigan; came to Rapid City in 1904; engaged in the lumber business; member, board of commissioners of Rapid City, two years; legislator, 1925.

**Roberts, A. C.**, 1853- ; Pierpont; born in Oberlin, Ohio, December 25th; came to Day Co., Dakota in 1883; engaged in farming; State Senator, 1893; member, legislature, 1909, 1911, 1913, 1915, 1917 and 1919; Speaker of House, 1917.

**Roberts County**. Created, 1883; organized, 1883; named for S. G. Roberts, of Fargo; bounded on north by North Dakota, on east by Minnesota, on south by Grant County and on the west by the range line separating ranges 52 and 53. County seat, Sisseton; settled by Joseph R. Brown in 1845. Area, 711,040 acres.

---

Code, p. 150.

**Roberts, F. M.**, 1886- ; Pierpont; born at Pierpont, S. D., January 29th; engaged in farming; held various local and school offices; legislator, 1925.

**Roberts, Thomas B., Sr.**, 1861- ; editor; pioneer, Douglas County; publisher, "Armour Chronicle"; private

**Robinson, Dr. Delorme W.**

secretary to Senator Kittredge; publisher, "Pierre Daily Dakotan"; special agent, U. S. Indian Bureau.

**Roberts, Bishop William Blair**, 1881- ; born, Detroit, December 10th; graduate, Trinity College, Hartford, and Berkley Divinity School; missionary to the Indians in the Rosebud country, S. D., 1908-22; Chaplain, 313th Engineers, 1918-19; consecrated suffragan bishop of South Dakota, 1922.

**Robertson, Charles W.**, 1875- ; born at Albion, Michigan, June 24th; came to South Dakota in 1897; locating at Fort Pierre; engaged in lumber and implement business; legislator, 1919; State Senator, 1923.

**Robertson, D.**, 1855- ; born in Rock County, Wisconsin, August 21st; came to Conde, Spink Co., Dakota in 1887; practiced law and afterwards engaged in real estate and insurance business; member and president of Conde school board many years; legislator, 1891; State Senator in 1907.

**Robertson, Henry**, 1859- ; born at Barrington, Nova Scotia, Canada, March 18th came to Dakota in 1887; settling at Dell Rapids and has practiced law at that place since; mayor of Dell Rapids, two terms; State Senator from Minnehaha County, 1903, 1905.

**Robertson, J. E.**, 1881- ; Mobridge; born at Gallatin, Missouri, August 11th; came to South Dakota in 1910; engaged as wire chief for the C. M. & St. Paul Ry. Co.; city auditor of Mobridge; legislator, 1919.

**Robey** is a discontinued postoffice in southwest Aurora County.

**Robinson, Dr. Delorme W.**, 1854-1910; born Pulaski, Penn.; pioneer physician of Pierre, 1882; historian;

notable surgeon; president, State Historical Society, 1910; president, State Board of Health.

Hist., I, 85; VII, 35-46.

**Robinson, Doane**, 1856- ; born Sparta, Wisconsin, October 19th; studied at Wisconsin University; superintendent of Department of History since 1901.

**Robinson, Franklin C.**, 1838-1918; born in Salem, Maine; came to Wisconsin in 1850 and was educated at Brockway College, Ripon; member, Minnesota Legislature prior to coming to S. D.; came to Groton, Brown Co., S. D. in 1881; member, Groton Board of Education, 12 years; member, State Board of Agriculture, 1907-9; State Railroad Commissioner, 1909-15.

**Rochford** is a mining camp in northwest Pennington County.

**Rock Creek** flows north into Kaya Paha River in Todd County.

**Rock Creek** rises in southern Kingsbury Co. and running through Miner County empties into the James River at Riverside, Davison County.

**Rockerville** is a discontinued post-office in central Pennington County.

**Rockham** is a town in southeast Faulk County. Founded by the Western Town Lot Co. in 1886. Named for a town in Australia. Population see Census. "The Record," established in 1904, is its newspaper.

**Rockport** is a discontinued postoffice in southeast Hanson County.

**Rocky Mountain Locust**. See Locust.

**Rocky Mountain Sheep**. A band of Rocky Mountain sheep have been introduced into the State Game Park

and are thriving and increasing rapidly. They frolic upon the precipitous mountain side directly in front of the Game Lodge and are an attraction to tourists.

**Roddle, William H.**, 1850- ; born in Wisconsin; merchant of Brookings, 1878; secretary of state, 1897-1901.

**Rodge, Peter J.**, 1864-1914; born in Illinois; graduate, University of Iowa; lawyer, at Sioux Falls from 1887; county attorney, 1895-7; legislator, 1903 and 1905; postmaster, Sioux Falls, at time of death.

**Rodee, H. A.** See "Prairie Patriot."

**Rogness, H. W.**, 1874- ; Hudson; born in Lincoln County S. D., August 10th; educated, Augustana College; engaged in farming and stock raising; held various township offices; legislator, 1919, 1921.

**Rohyl** is a railroad station 5 miles northwest of Arlington its banking point and postoffice in northeast Kingsbury Co.

**Roman Catholic**. See Religion, 4.

"**Romance of Two Lives**," by Dr. Francis A. Bryant, of Herrick, Gregory Co., 1903.

**Rommeriem, A. J.**, 1851- ; Beresford; born in Norway, September 14th; came to Lincoln Co., Dakota in 1887; engaged in farming and held various local offices; legislator, 1911, 1913.

**Rood, Frank M.**, 1850- ; born at Lennoxville, Penn., October, 13th; educated at Wyoming Commercial College; came to Dakota Territory, 1877 and settled at Central City, Lawrence Co.; engaged in ranching and cattle growing, near Fort Meade and Philip, Haakon Co.; member, legislature,

**Roosevelt, Mount**

1907; secretary of state, 1915-19; merchant, Pierre, since 1919.

**Roosevelt, Mount.** is a high point north of Deadwood upon which has been erected the massive memorial to Theodore Roosevelt. Formerly known as Sheep Mountain.

**Roosevelt, Theodore.** See Presidential Visits.

**Roscoe** is a town in central Edmunds County. Population, see Census. "The Reveille," established in 1910, is its newspaper.

**Rose.** Thirty-seven members of the rose family are native to South Dakota, only three of which are roses proper; meadow rose, prickly rose, and wood rose.

**Rosebud** is the agency of the Rosebud Indian Reservation, in central Todd County. For twenty years, 1868-1888 the lands of the Great Sioux Reservation were held in common, but pursuant to the act of Congress of April 30, 1888 the lands were divided into the Rosebud, Pine Ridge, Cheyenne, Standing Rock and Lower Brule Reservations, the portion assigned to the Brule Indians located at Rosebud Agency being the region now embraced in Gregory, Lyman, (south of White River,) Tripp, Todd, and Mellette counties. The agency was established at its present location by Chief Spotted Tail in July 1878 when he withdrew his people from the Missouri River at the mouth of the Whetstone, to get them where they would not be corrupted by the white man's whiskey. It was at first known as Spotted Tail Agency but within the first year the present name was adopted. It has been reduced from time to time pursuant to agreements with

**Rosholt**

the Indians until only Todd county is now comprised in it. See Indian Agreements. The agency proper is a substantial village, the government buildings of brick, and equipped with water works, electric lights and all modern conveniences.

**Rosebud Agreement.** See Indian Treaties, 9, 10 and 12.

**Rosebud Creek** is the little stream flowing through Rosebud Agency to the Little White River.

**Rosebud Lands.** The lands in Gregory County belonging to the Rosebud Indian Reservation were thrown open to settlement on August 8, 1904. That all applicants might have an equal opportunity the government opened offices at Yankton, Chamberlain, Bone-steel and Fairfax, where all who desired were permitted to register, and thereafter the names of these registrants were drawn by lot. There were but 2400 homesteads available. In the registration 106,269 persons appeared and made personal registration. See Lower Brule Lands; Tripp County Lands.

---

Hist. XI. 519, et seq.

**Rose, Edward,** was a trapper and guide said to have a bad reputation, married into the Crow Indian tribe. He was guide to the Astorians in 1811 and was accused of planning to betray them to the Crow, but was thwarted. He was present and apparently rendered good service at the Ree con-guest, 1823, and he was interpreter to Ashley-O'Fallon in 1825.

---

Hist., X, 239n., 244n. Fur Trade, 189-90.  
90.

**Rosholt** is a town in northeast Roberts County. Population, see Cen-

**Roskie, George W.**

sus. "The Review" was established in 1913, is its newspaper.

**Roskie, George W.**, 1874- ; Brookings; born at Montello, Wisconsin, September 1st; came to South Dakota in 1896; engaged in abstracting business; captain of National Guard; lieut. 1st S. D. Infantry, in Spanish-American War; legislator, 1911.

**Roslyn** is a town in northern Day County. Population, see Census. "The Reporter," established in 1915, is its newspaper.

**Ross, Fred.**, 1863- ; Belle Fourche; born in Oland, Sweden, December 25th; came to Lead in 1883; engaged in farming and stock raising; school treasurer and township supervisor; legislator, 1925.

**Ross, Horatio Nelson**, an Englishman, who accompanied Custer to the Black Hills and is reputed to have been the first discoverer of gold in that region, July 31, 1874. See Black Hills, 5.

**Rousseau** is a railroad station 6 miles south of Canning postoffice in southern Hughes County. Named for an early French trading family.

**Rousseau** is a discontinued postoffice in northwest Stanley County. See also Rousseau.

**Rossow, John**, 1861- ; Herreid; born in Germany, July 5th; came to Campbell Co., Dakota in 1886; engaged in farming; clerk of courts of Campbell County from 1897 to 1901; State Senator in 1917.

**Roswell** is a town in central Miner County. Population, see Census.

**Rothford** is a discontinued postoffice in southern Butte County.

**Roubaix** is a postoffice in southeast Lawrence County.

**Royer, Dr. Daniel F.**

**Round Lake** is in northwestern Deuel County.

**Rounds, J. C.**, 1862- ; Interior; born at Clarinda, Iowa, November; came to Jackson Co., South Dakota in 1890; engaged in ranching; legislator, 1917, 1919.

**Roundup Creek** is a small stream in western Mellette Co., falling into the White River.

**Rowe** is a postoffice in southern Stanley County.

**Rowe, Fred S.**, 1860- ; born at Maderville, Minnesota, March 19th; came to Brookings Co., Dakota in 1873; later merchant and rancher in Fort Pierre; State Senator from Stanley and Lyman Cos., 1901, 1909.

**Rowena** is a village in southeast Minnehaha County.

**Rowen, A. A.**, 1855- ; born in Iowa, November 19th; came to Parker, Turner Co., 1881; engaged in farming and teaching; assistant engrossing and rolling clerk in 1899 and chief engrossing and enrolling clerk of the State Senate in 1901, 1903, 1905 and 1907; township assessor and town clerk; legislator, 1911.

**Rowley, A. B.**, 1855- ; born in Steuben County, N. Y., September 20th; came to S. D., 1882; farmer and stockman; State Senator from Sanborn County, 1901, 1903.

**Roy** is a postoffice in southern Sully County.

"**Roy and Rosyrocks.**" A child's story by Mary Agnes Byrne, a native of Volga, 1902.

**Royer, Dr. Daniel F.**, 1851- ; born in Franklin County, Pennsylvania,

March 21st; graduate, Jefferson Medical College; came to Dakota in 1883 and practiced at Alpena, Jerauld Co.; member, territorial legislature, 1889; U. S. Indian Agent at Pine Ridge Agency during the Messiah craze, 1890.

**Royhl, Adam**, 1857- ; born in Hessen-Darmstadt, Germany, September 18th; came to Kingsbury Co., Dakota in 1879; engaged in farming and since 1891 has lived in Arlington and managed a grain elevator; State Senator in 1903, 1905.

**Rubertus, Frank J.**, 1868- ; born in Indiana, June 1st; came to Wagner, S. D. in 1912 and engaged in farming, farming implements and machinery business in Wagner, Charles Mix Co.; county auditor, several years; State Senator, 1925.

**Ruby Basin** is a station 3. miles southwest of Lead its banking point and postofice in central Lawrence County. Was named from a basin in the Black Hills near Deadwood, in which many rubies are found.

**Ruckman, John L.**, 1868- ; born in Knoxville, Iowa, January 25th; came to Aberdeen, South Dakota in 1904; engaged in the practice of law; city attorney for two years; legislator, 1913, 1915.

**Ruden, Egbert A.**, 1883- ; born on a farm in Hamlin County; engaged in real estate business; deputy register of deeds and member school board, also city treasurer, Bryant; legislator, 1925.

**Ruden, Gilbert I.**, 1885- ; born on a farm near Lake Norden, Hamlin Co., S. D. July 12th; graduated, Aberdeen Normal School; superintendent of schools of Hamlin County, four years;

principal of schools at Hayti; legislator, 1917, 1919; rural school inspector with State Department of Public Instruction, home, Hayti, office Pierre.

**Rudine, A. C.**, 1878- ; born at Oscarshamm, Sweden, August 5th; came to Hyde Co., Dakota in 1885; engaged in practice of law and insurance in Seneca, Faulk Co.; held various town and township offices; legislator, 1921, 1923.

**Rudolph** is a railroad station 8 miles south of Aberdeen its banking point and postoffice in southern Brown County. Founded in 1881 by the Western Town Lot Co. Named for H. Rudolph McCullough, an officer of the C. & N. W. Ry.

**Rudolph, Herbert B.**, 1894- ; born at Canton, May 22nd; A. B., University of South Dakota, 1916; LL. B., University of Michigan, 1919; judge, Lincoln County, 1923-4; circuit judge since 1924.

**Rudolph, Martin E.**, 1853-1903; born at Chicago, Ill., September 11th; graduate law department, Universty of Iowa, 1881; came to Canton, Lincoln Co., in 1881 and opened law office; city attorney, state's attorney; member, city board of education, city treasurer; State Senator, 1903.

**Rueb** is a discontinued postoffice in McPherson County.

**Ruhlman, B. F.**, 1860- ; Rockham; born in Belvidere, Illinois, October 7th; came to Faulk Co., Dakota in 1883; engaged in general farming; held numerous township offices; legislator, 1911, 1913, 1915.

**Ruhlman, F. W.**, 1869- ; born in Belvidere, Illinois, January 24th; came

to South Dakota in 1884 and settled at Redfield; later engaged in farming near Miranda, Faulk Co.; held numerous school and township offices; legislator, 1925.

**Rules.** In law, when the reason for a rule ceases, the rule ceases. "Where the reason is the same, the rule should be the same."

Code, 41-42.

**Rumford** is a postoffice in southwest Fall River County.

**Running Antelope** was a chief of the Hunkpapa, contemporaneous with Sitting Bull and Gall. He stood high in the estimation of his people and usually was chosen as a member of the committee to represent the band in treaty-councils. His home was at Little Eagle in Corson County.

**Runningville** is a postoffice in northern Mellette County.

**Running Water** is a village in southern Bon Homme County.

**Rural Credits.** Under a constitutional amendment adopted in 1916 a State rural credits act became effective on September 1, 1917. A board was created, consisting of the governor, who is ex-officio president of the board, a rural credit commissioner, a treasurer, and two other members, one of whom shall be vice president. The commissioner has a salary of \$5000, the treasurer \$2000 and the other commissioners \$10 per day for time actually employed. The commission is authorized to borrow money upon the credit of the State and to loan the same to actual farmers, in no case to exceed ten thousand dollars to one borrower; loans are otherwise limited to 70% of the assessed value of the land

given in security, as determined by the assessed valuation for three years next preceding the loan. The interest rate is determined by adding three-fourths of one per cent to the rate which the State pays for the money borrowed. The system upon this basis is presumed to be self-sustaining.

When the legislature of 1925 assembled a joint committee was appointed to investigate and report upon Rural Credits. The report on February 24th, showed the following situation:

Total bonds issued.....	\$47,500.000
Mortgages in force..	\$41,064,211.45
Real estate.....	303,857.67
Loan to interest fund	3,122,568.07
Unamortized bond dis- count.....	237,224.23
Cash .....	2,772,138.48
	<hr/>
	\$47,500,000

The committee reported that 12,000 loans had been made, of which 4,308 were in default for interest of \$3,281,783.76. That of the cash item \$547,695.15 was frozen in closed banks. In view of this situation legislation was enacted (Laws, chap. 266) reorganizing the commission to consist of the Governor, one commissioner, one assistant commissioner, a comptroller (who is ex-officio secretary of the commission), and the State Treasurer, who is made treasurer of the funds. The total bonds which may be issued is limited to \$50,000,000 and further loans are restricted. Under Laws, 1925, chap. 167, an interim commission is provided to consist of the governor, superintendent of banks and one member to be appointed by the governor, to make a thorough investigation and audit of rural credits and to recommend to the next legislature plans to assist it in intelligent action.

The following have been the officers of the board:

Claude M. Henry, commissioner, 1917.  
Adolph W. Ewert, Treasurer, 1917-1925.

A. C. Berneau, Treasurer, 1925.

J. E. Ziebach, 1917-1925.

Alfred Zoske, 1917-1925.

Anderson Michael, 1925.

Julius H. Johnson, 1925.

H. I. Lawrence, office manager, 1918.

The legislative committee having accused the treasurer of the Rural Credit board with irregularities in his accounts and of having denied the committee access to the bank book accounts of his office, he was removed by the governor on February 4th, 1925. That evening the bank of which the treasurer was president and in which great sums of Rural Credit money were deposited closed its doors. Subsequently the interim commission charged the treasurer with actual default in the sum of \$296,000 and with personal liability for a sum aggregating \$617,000. These matters are still pending (Sept. 1, 1925).

**Rural Community Clubs.** Approximately 20,000 farm families in South Dakota are members of some 400 rural community clubs. These are strictly local farmer organizations formed frequently to cater to the social instincts of its membership. Later many of them became affiliated with farm organizations if they were not originally promoted by the later. In the counties where county agricultural agents are employed, most of the organized communities assist in the promotion of agricultural extension work carried on through the State College of Agriculture. Most of these clubs hold monthly meetings especially during the fall and winter months. The extension service of State College supplies a

free monthly budget of program helps to any community upon application. Local Granges, Farmer's Unions, and Farm Bureaus are using the service.

About 20 of these communities have their own community halls. Chapter 145 of the 1921 Session Laws of South Dakota provides for vote on levying tax for erection of community center buildings. The college extension service has prepared blue prints of a suitable building.

These rural communities are doing a great work in promoting healthy community spirit and in the study of such local problems as roads, marketing conditions, rural schools and other matters of community concern and in farming the basis of better town and country cooperation.

**Rural Population.** See Census.

**Rushville** is a discontinued postoffice in northwest Harding County.

**Russell, C. A.**, 1869- ; born in Jasper County, Iowa; came to Aberdeen in 1906; engaged in banking business; instrumental in building the first six-story office building in this State; State Senator, 1913.

**Russell, John Henry**, 1853- ; born in Fremont, Ohio, December 10th; contracting carpenter; came to the Black Hills in April, 1877; legislator, from Lawrence County (Spearfish) in 1903.

**Rust.** Rust is generally present in the grain crops, but works injury only when weather conditions are unfavorable. In two seasons, 1904 and 1916, the wheat crop was practically ruined by black rust. Scientific men find the barberry the chief harbor of rust spores and are making a vigorous campaign to destroy the shrub wherever it is found. It is believed that when

the barberry becomes extinct that rust spores will find no other harbor in which to pass the winter and that loss from black rust of cereals will be averted.

**Ruth, Thomas H.**, 1844- ; born in Pennsylvania; veteran, Civil War; pioneer banker, DeSmet, Kingsbury Co. 1880; State commissioner of school and public lands, 1891-95.

Biog., 1898, 235.

**Rutland** is a village in northeast Lake County.

**Ryan, F. W.**, 1862-1917; born in Union County, S. D.; engaged in farm-

ing near Jefferson, Union Co.; legislator, 1901, 1903.

**Ryan, George W.**, 1851- ; born in Erie Co., Pennsylvania, January 30th; graduate, Edinboro (Penn) State Normal School; settled in Walworth County, 1883; engaged in farming near Java; member, territorial legislature, 1889; State Senator, 1911.

**Ryan, Joseph C.**, born in Allamakee, Iowa; settled at White Lake, Aurora Co., 1881; lawyer; member, territorial council, 1889.

**Rye.** See Agriculture, 5.

**Sabbath.** The laws of South Dakota pertaining to the observance of Sunday are full and strict. Servile labor, public sports or amusements, trades, manufacture and mechanical employments, public traffic, and serving process of the courts are prohibited under penalty.

Code, 3846-53.

**Sabotage** defined as "willful and malicious injury to the property of another," is a felony.

Code, 3647.

**Saddle Creek** is a small stream entering Long Creek in western Lincoln County.

**Sage Creek** a south affluent of the Cheyenne River in eastern Pennington County.

**St. Charles** is a village in southern Gregory County. Named for the first name of Mr. Charles A. Johnson, who donated the land for the town site.

**St. Francis** is a postoffice in central Todd County.

**St. John, Charles G.,** 1873- ; born near Sparta, Wisconsin, February 6th; graduate Eastern State Normal; teacher; Superintendent Public Instruction, 1925.

**St. Lawrence** is a town in southern Hand County. Named from the county and river in New York. Population, see Census. "The Hand County News," established in 1907, is its newspaper.

**St. Marys** is a railroad station nine miles northwest of Howard in northern Miner County. Founded by the Western Town Lot Co. in 1886. Was named for Mary, the daughter of Dr. Louis Gotthelf, the original owner of

the town-site. In 1919 the name was changed to Argonne.

**Saint Olaf.** See King St. Olaf.

**St. Onge** is a village in northwestern Lawrence County. Founded by the Pioneer Town Site Co. in 1881. Was named for Henry St. Onge, a pioneer here.

**Sa-ka-ka-wea.** The woman guide of Lewis and Clark, whose ashes repose in the soil of South Dakota is rapidly attaining a very important place in American History.

On November 11, 1804, a very few days after Lewis and Clark arrived at the Mandan Villages near the mouth of Knife River in North Dakota, they were visited by a young squaw, a captive from the Shoshonie and from that date until August 17, 1806, she was a large article in the affairs of the voyageurs.

In the summer of 1800 a small party of Shoshonie—a half dozen men and their families—were encamped at the Three Forks of the Missouri. These people having no trade with the whites, and without arms, were at the mercy of the bands located further down the river and were compelled to hide away in the defiles of the mountains and to subsist upon roots and herbs, to escape their more powerful enemies who possessed the magic iron of the white man. As they loitered about their camp a war party of Gros Ventre descended upon them. The Shoshonie (or Snakes, as they were commonly called) skittered away and soon re-assembled at a point three miles up the Jefferson river, to be again overtaken by the enemy. A little daughter of the chief attempted to escape by swimming across the river, but was taken mid-stream and carried

away captive to the Gros Ventre camp, adjoining the Mandans at the mouth of the Knife river. She was about 12 years of age. She was a pretty and joyful little thing and the Gros Ventre, who are a Siouan people, called her Tsa-kaka-wea, the Bird Woman. She was soon sold to Toussaint Charbonneau, a Canadian residing with the band, and when she reached a suitable age he made her his wife. Toussaint was about three times the age of his child wife.

Charbonneau was employed as interpreter and came with Sa-kaka-wea to live at the encampment of the explorers, which they called Fort Mandan. On February 12, 1805, a son was born to her and in this connection Captain Clark gives us an interesting bit of obstetrical lore. He says: "This being her first child she suffered considerably when Mr. Rene Jaussaume, another Canadian living in the camp, told us he had frequently administered to persons in her condition a small dose of the rattle of the rattlesnake. Having some of the rattle Captain Lewis gave it to him and he crumbled two rings of it between his fingers and mixing it with a small quantity of water, gave it to her. \* \* She had not taken it more than ten minutes before the delivery took place."

When spring came the party made ready and started further upon their journey, April 7. Nothing affecting Sa-kaka-wea is noted until May 15, when shortly below the mouth of Milk River in eastern Montana, a severe gale arose and capsized the big boat in which was embarked every thing indispensable to their further progress. Fortunately the awning kept the boat upon its side until they got it righted. It was a most perilous sit-

uation in which the lives of many of the party were in hazard. While her craven husband was weeping and praying, Sa-kaka-wea, apparently undisturbed, turned her attention to saving the property. Captain Lewis made this note: "The Indian woman, to whom I ascribe equal fortitude and resolution with any person on board, caught and preserved most of the light articles that were washed overboard."

Upon June 24 she became very ill causing the captains the utmost solicitude. She was the special charge of Captain Clark, who was the physician of the enterprise, and he says, "I bled her which rendered her great service." Daily the journal notes her condition, as "verry bad," "extreemly sick," "somewhat dangerous," until the 16th when they report "Verry bad and will take no medison. If she dies it will be the fault of her husband as I am convinced." Every entry of the journal at this time tells of tender care of their patient. They provided a comfortable bed for her in the cabin of the little boat. On the 19th she suffered a relapse due to eating too strong food, supplied to her by her husband against orders. By the 24th she was reported well.

Before the end of June they had arrived at the foot of the great falls, and were engaged in the portage of the outfit, when on the 29th Captain Clark took Charbonneau and Sa-kaka-wea, who they affectionately called Janey, and went to the camp which had been established just above the falls. A terrific storm came on and the captain and the Charbonneaus took refuge in a deep ravine and felt secure under a protecting ledge, when suddenly a raging torrent swept down

the ravine driving everything before it. Janey caught up her baby and Clark seized his gun. Toussaint scampered up the wall of the ravine and while the captain boosted, pulled his wife and child out of danger. Clark was in the water to his waist before he made his escape. His compass was carried away, but was rescued the next day.

On July 28th Captain Lewis set down his second estimate of the girl. They were upon the precise point at Three Forks where the Shoshonie were encamped in 1800 when they were first attacked by the Minnetarees. Lewis says "I cannot discover she shows any emotion or sorrow in recollecting the event, or joy in being again restored to her native country; if she has enough to eat and a few trinkets to wear I believe she would be perfectly content anywhere." He was later to revise that judgment.

When at dinner on August 14 the brutal husband struck his wife. Captain Clark mixed into the family row with all the vigor a red-headed gentleman from Virginia was capable of exerting. Both Lewis and Clark record the incident.

The next day she remained with Clark while Lewis made an exploring trip far ahead. A party of Shoshonie were brought to him. He told them he had a Shoshonie woman in his party who had been captured by the Minnetaree. They were so interested in the antics of Clark's negro servant York that they paid no attention to the information. The following day when Sa-ka-ka-wea came into the camp and found her relatives she forgot her stoicism and was transported with joy. Lewis says: "The meeting of those people was really affect-

ing." The chief Cameahwait was not present when she first arrived, but she was soon called to interpret between this chief and the captains. She had just begun to do so, when she recognized Cameahwait as her own brother. She flew to him and embraced him most fondly and brother and sister were moved to tears of joy. She calmed herself and attempted to go on with the business but was frequently interrupted by her tears.

One of the first acts of the captains when they met the Shoshonie was to buy a horse for Janey that she might make the way easier with her child.

The most difficult portion of the journey was through the mountains in the Shoshonie country and Janey was the good angel that softened for them all the rigors of the hard road. Any request she made of her people was gladly granted and in times of great destitution the Indians cheerfully divided with them their scanty fare. They guided them by the easiest paths, taught them the wild-craft that made life possible in the inhospitable region and finally conducted them to the waters of the Columbia.

When they arrived near the coast a question arose as to the most suitable location of the winter camp. The captains pursuant to their policy of allowing the men the greatest freedom consistent with discipline allowed them to settle the matter by a popular vote. Each man recorded his choice and anticipating the Nineteenth Amendment by one hundred fifteen years Janey was invited to cast her vote on equal terms with the others. Her politics were independent and practical. While the others voted for definite locations she declared for "some place

where potatoes (ground nuts) were plenty."

While at Fort Clatsop, the winter quarters on the Columbia, they were suffering for meat. A report came that a large whale had been stranded upon the near by coast. The men were rushing off to capture a supply of whale steak, and proposing to leave Janey to keep camp but she protested she had come a long way to serve them, that she had never seen the ocean and now that there was the additional attraction of the monster fish it was too much to ask her to remain behind. The captains found her demand so reasonable that they took her along.

If she was a child, she likewise had a mother's instinct and love for her little one. The supply of flour was long gone, and bread had not been tasted for weeks, when one day she surprised Captain Clark with a muffin. She had managed to secrete a little flour for her little boy. It had got wet and soured, but Clark found that muffin most delicious.

At Christmas time the men were exchanging gifts and Sa-kaka-wea had learned the significance of the custom. She was greatly grieved that she had no suitable gift for her beloved captain, but finally with what self denial will never be known, she took her most cherished ornament, a sheaf of the tails of the white weasel and gave it to Captain Clark.

At Fort Clatsop, the only place where she had the opportunity to do so, she assumed the direction of the domestic side of the establishment and busied herself throughout the long and dreary winter with housekeeping. The place was not less cheerful because of her ministrations.

On the long and disheartening return trip from Fort Clatsop to the Continental divide she was constantly active and most useful. On one occasion when the party seemed inextricably entangled in the mountain defiles she assumed the leadership and safely conducted them out of the maze and across the divide through what is now known as Bozeman pass.

When Captain Lewis was carelessly shot by one of his men and was suffering intensely in the sweltering summer, she repaid the care given to herself the previous summer during her illness, by tenderly nursing him, staying with him almost constantly until her home was reached on August 17th.

Because of Captain Lewis' wound Captain Clark was so driven with the affairs of the enterprise that he did not show the Charbonneaus the attention he felt their due, when they were discharged; but at the first opportunity he sent them a letter of appreciation. He wrote from the Arickara towns in South Dakota on August 20th, saying he had formed a warm friendship for them and offering to adopt and educate their child, and if they would come to Saint Louis would give them land and help them in business.

Before 1810 they took the child to St. Louis where he was kept and educated by Captain Clark. In 1811 they returned to the Arickara in northern South Dakota upon Manuel Lisa's boat, upon which Henry M. Brackenridge made the voyage and he entered in his journal:

"We had on board a Frenchman named Charbonneau with his wife, an Indian woman of the Snake nation, both of whom accompanied Lewis and Clark to the Pa-

cific and were of great service. The woman, a good creature of a mild and gentle disposition, greatly attached to the whites whose manner and dress she tries to imitate."

One year later, 1812, Manuel Lisa returned to the Arickara and built Fort Manuel nearby. Charbonneau at once entered his employ and upon December 20, 1812, Luttig, chief clerk at Fort Manuel entered in his journal:

"This evening the wife of Charbonneau, a Snake squaw, died of a putrid fever. She was a good and the best woman in the fort, aged about 25 years. She left a fine infant girl."

So came the end of an eventful life that had contributed an important and highly useful service to civilization, although she had never enjoyed the blessings of that state. We can see the old husband, and little Pomp, as Captain Lewis called the baby that accompanied them on the exploration, follow the sorrowful cortege out on the hillside back of the post and we can believe a little service was read by the kindly German merchant, as the cold winter soil of South Dakota embraced her.

The next autumn Luttig took the two children to St. Louis and applied to the Orphan's Court for their guardianship. Letters were granted to him as guardian of "the infant children of Toussaint Charbonneau, towit: Toussaint a boy about the age of ten years and Lizette, a girl about one year old." After the record was written in this way a pen was drawn through the name of Luttig and that of William Clark was interlined. It is known that Captain Clark thereafter supported and paid for the education of these children, but as to

their adult life the record is not wholly clear.

Sa-ka-ka-wea has been the theme of historians; the heroine of novelists; the inspiration of poets and the model for sculptors. Several songs have been written in her memory. Three life sized statues and three tablets have been erected to commemorate her life and service, as follows:

1. A statue in bronze, at Portland, Oregon, by Alice Cooper, to mark the western terminus of the expedition.
2. Statue in bronze, at Bismarck, North Dakota, indicating the beginning of her pilgrimage.
3. Statue designed by Louis Bruno Zimm, upon the exposition grounds at St. Louis.
4. Monument with bronze tablet, at Armstead, Montana, to mark the point where she met her relatives in 1805.
5. Boulder marker with bronze tablet near Three Forks, Montana to mark place of her capture by the Minnetarees.
6. Cement shaft with bronze tablet over a grave at Shoshone Mission, Wyoming, mistakenly supposed to have been her last resting place.
7. A public fountain at Lewiston, Idaho.

Her name has been given to a river of Montana and to a peak in Bridger range which overlooks the place of her capture.

#### The Name of the Bird Woman

There has been much confusion about the name of the Bird Woman, due to the careless way in which Lewis and Clark spelled it, and possibly to misunderstanding of it by George Shannon who was detailed by Captain Clark to assist Nicholas Bid-

dle, the Philadelphia lawyer, in editing their journals.

The word is pure Siouan, the Dakota form of it being Zit-ka-la-wea. The Hidatsa is a dialect of the Siouan, differentiated by the long separation of the tribes. In speaking the word the Hidatsa first place the tongue against the teeth as if to enunciate the letter T, but the sound that is actually enunciated is of S. Dr. Washington Matthews, the first authority upon the Hidatsa language spells it Tsa-ka-ka-wea, but admits the phonic sound is Sa-ka-ka-wea. Captain Clark wrote the name four times separating the syllables with hyphens each time in his characteristic method making some difference in the spelling. Captain Lewis wrote it five times, carefully syllabinating it, but without consistently spelling the word. The only one of the other journalists who attempted it at all was Ordway who calls her Sah-cah-gah.

The following table shows the variant spellings of the name:

Hidatsa, regular (Matthews).....	Tsa-ka-ka-wea
Hidatsa, popular .....Sa-ka-ka-wea	
Clark—	
April 7, 1805 .....	Sah-kah-gar-wea
June 10, 1805 .....	Sah-cah-gag-wea
June 27, 1805 .....	Sar-car-gah-wea
April 24, 1806 .....	Sar-cah-gah-weah
Lewis—	
May 20, 1805 .....	Sah-ca-ger-weah
June 10, 1805 .....	Sah-cah-gah-wea
July 28, 1805 .....	Sah-car-gar-weah
Aug. 17, 1805 .....	Sah-cah-gar-weah
Aug. 19, 1805 .....	Sah-car-gar-weah
Biddle, 1811 .....	Sa-ca-ja-wea

In his entry of May 20, Captain Lewis translated the name to mean Bird Woman, thus establishing its Siouan origin.

### Controversy over Sakakawea's Burial Place

There has recently grown up a controversy over the place of Sakakawea's death and burial place. It has been claimed that she lived to be about 100 years of age and having lived with a white husband in Utah, ran away from him to the Comanche and finally returned to her own people where she lived and died at Fort Washakie, Wyoming, April 9, 1884. This is clearly due to the confusion of Sa-ca-ja-wea, as Biddle corrupted the name of the Bird Woman, with Sacajawea, meaning in Shoshonie, the Boat Pusher, an old woman in Wyoming, supported by "traditions" improvised by Indians in the premises. Dr. Grace Raymond Hebard, historian of Wyoming and Dr. Charles A. Eastman the Sioux physician were both misled by these improvisations and some coincidences. The contemporary records of Brackenridge and Luttig hereinbefore given determine the matter beyond any reasonable doubt.

**Salem** is a city in northern McCook County. Was named for the city in Massachusetts. Population, see census. "The Pioneer Register," established in 1879, and "The Special," in 1883, are its newspapers.

**Sales. Right to Inspect.** On an agreement of sale the buyer has a right to inspect the thing sold, at a reasonable time, before accepting it, and may rescind the sale if the seller refuse to permit him to make such inspection.

---

Code, 956.

**Sales, Stocks of Goods.** In South Dakota every merchant about to sell his stock of goods in bulk must furnish the proposed purchaser with a

**Sales, Trading Property****Sanborn County**

complete list of all persons to whom he is indebted. The proposed purchaser must at once notify each creditor that he is about to purchase or trade for the stock of goods. The purchase price or other consideration then becomes a trust for the benefit of such creditors until such time as all claims are adjusted. If the purchaser neglect to secure such list and to notify such creditors, he becomes liable for the debts of the vendor of the stock of goods.

---

Code, 914-921.

**Sales, Trading Property.** In exchanging property, or trading, each party is regarded as a seller and subject to all of the implied warranties of sales.

---

Code, 967.

**Salt in the Black Hills.** In the early days when transportation rates upon heavy freights were almost prohibitive, salt works were developed in the western Hills near Jenney's Stockade; and salt for the Hills was produced, so that until the railroads came the region was supplied with the home product. In July, 1877, salt springs were discovered there by Bart Henderson and others. Henderson had previous experience with salt works and they set up an improvised evaporator, which at an expenditure of one and a half cords of pine would produce 1,000 pounds of salt daily. This proved nearly sufficient to supply the local demand in the Hills.

**Salt Lake** is a small lake in southwestern Brown County.

**Saltmarsh, Frank E.**, 1862- ; born in Clinton County, Iowa; came to Dakota in 1883 and took a homestead in Hand County; since 1889 en-

gaged in grocery trade and live stock business in Miller; State senator, 1903, 1905; cashier of bank.

**Salt Springs.** The Indians made salt from springs on the banks of the Missouri, a short distance above Running Water.

---

Hist., IV, 158n.

**Salzsiedler, Chris.**, 1864- ; Mound City; born in Southern Russia; came to Campbell Co., South Dakota in 1898 and engaged in farming; county commissioner, one term and served as sheriff, 1902-6; legislator, 1907, 1909.

**"Samoa, My Trip To."** An account of the Samoan Islands and of the work of the high joint commission, representing England, Germany and the United States, of which the author was a member, by Bartlett Tripp.

**Sampont** is a discontinued post office in northeastern Butte County.

**Sampson, Nicholas**, 1844- ; born in Sweden, January 5th; came to the U. S. in 1872 and to Lake Co., Dakota in 1877 and engaged in farming; legislator, 1901, 1903.

**Sanator** is a station 6 miles south of Custer, its post office in central Custer County.

**Sanborn, Charles E.**, 1870- ; born at Delavan, Wisconsin, July 30th; came to Dakota in 1877; engaged in farming near Hurley, Turner Co.; held various township offices; legislator, 1915, 1917, 1919.

**Sanborn County.** Created in 1873; organized, 1883; named for G. W. Sanborn, of Mason City, Iowa; consists of townships 105, 106, 107 and 108 north, of ranges 59, 60, 61 and 62 west 5th P. M.; settled in 1875 by G.

W. Hunter at Forestburg. County seat, Woonsocket. Area, 368,640 acres.

Code, p. 150.

**Sanders, D. F.,** 1844- ; born in Cattaraugus County, New York; moved to Wisconsin in 1848 and to South Dakota in 1902; engaged in hardware and implement business at Summit, Roberts Co.; legislator, 1905.

**Sand.** South Dakota has no unglaciated sand plains. There are a few localities where the soil is sandy, as along the James River in the northern portion. East of the James River, along the North Dakota line, there is a small area covered with drifting sand dunes. East of the Missouri River, however, the chief sand deposits were carried in by the glacier and the sand is found in pockets and gravel pits. Where the Dakota upcrops about the Black Hills the disintegrated sandstone produces a narrow sandy belt.

**Sand Creek** is the stream in eastern Fall River County along which the Chicago & Northwestern Railroad from the south approaches the Cheyenne River.

**Sand Creek** is a stream rising in Hand County and running southeast it enters the James River at Forestburg, Sanborn County.

**Sanitarium.** See Tubercular Sanitarium.

**Sanitary Board.** See Livestock Sanitary Board.

**Sanitary Engineering.** See Board of Health.

**Sanitorium.** See Tubercular Sanitarium.

**Sandy Creek** is a southern branch of Grand River in Harding County.

**Sandys, Lew W.,** 1879- ; Pierre; born at Dover, N. J., February 19th; came to South Dakota in 1901; attorney; clerk of courts in Hughes County; legislator, 1917.

**Sansarc** is a post office in northwestern Stanley County.

**Santee.** The generic name applied to the four bands of the Sioux of the Mississippi; the Mdewakanton, Wakpeku, Sisseton and Wahpeton. The name in Dakota is Isanati, from Isan meaning knife, and was applied to these Indians because they formerly lived upon Knife Lake (Isantamde) one of the Mill Lacs, in Minnesota. After the outbreak of 1862-3 the Mdewakanton and Wakpeku who were most active in the massacre were transported to Fort Thompson, Dakota Territory, where they remained three years, and then established themselves at the present Santee, in northern Nebraska. The name Santee as at present used applies only to these bands. The Santee in its wider sense means the dialect spoken by the Sioux of the Mississippi.

**Sapsucker.** See Birds.

**Saranac** is a railroad station 11 miles south of Madison, its post office in southern Lake County.

**Saratoga** is a town site of the Dakota Land Company, 1857. It was on the east Coteau, 60 miles west of New Ulm.

**Sargent, Fred W.,** 1876- ; born at Akron, Iowa; removed to Vermillion and educated in State University '01. Then engaged in ranching in Edmunds County. He practiced law in Sioux City and became local counsel for the Northwestern, rising step by

step until he became vice president, and in June 1925 became president of that railroad system. It is notable that President Sargent and Vice President Alex. C. Johnson (q. v.) are both South Dakotans, of long standing.

**Sargent, Jean F.**, 1879- ; Gettysburg; born in Turner County, December 23; educated, U. S. D. and Northwestern Univ.; engaged in practice of law in Parker, 1905; moved to Gettysburg, 1908; state's attorney of Potter County for eight years; legislator, 1923.

**Sarpy, Thomas L.**, 1800-1832, was a notable trader, of a more notable St. Louis family, who was killed by an explosion of powder at the Wounded Knee post on White River, January 30, 1832. He had a busy day's trade and in the evening was arranging the robes taken in trade. A lighted candle was on the counter and in folding a large robe it was knocked over into an open keg of powder.

---

Hist., IX, 113n.

**Sasse, H. A.**, 1872- ; born at St. Charles, Minnesota; came to Codington Co., South Dakota in 1881; engaged in drug business in Henry; President of State Pharmaceutical Ass'n; legislator, 1909, 1913.

**Satre, S. M.**, 1865- ; Bossko; born at Finaas, Norway; came to Minnehaha County in 1887, removing to Roberts County in 1900; engaged in farming; legislator, 1905, 1907.

**Savo** is a discontinued post office in northern Brown County.

**Savoy** is a post office in northern Lawrence County. Population, see census.

**Sayer, Emmett**, 1888- ; born at Britton, Marshall Co., S. D., August

7th; engaged in farming and stock raising near Spain; held various township offices; State Senator, 1925.

**Scandinavians.** The generic name for Danes, Norwegians and Swedes, each of which nationality is largely represented in South Dakota. The total number of foreign-born Scandinavians is 31,369, and those claiming Scandinavian blood are 95,501 (1915).

**Scalp Butte** is a prominent butte near the Missouri River in Bentz township, Gregory County.

**Scalp Creek**, rising near Bonesteel, enters the Missouri River opposite Martha Island.

**Scatterwood Lake.** Located in extreme northeast corner of Faulk County. Summer resort. Visited by Fremont and Niccollet in 1839 and called by them "the lake of the scattered small wood." There is an earthwork of unknown origin on the lake. This lake was one of the camping places on the Indian path from Minnesota to the Missouri River.

---

Hist., X, 85-7, 118.

**Scenic** is a village in southeastern Pennington County.

**Schaber, Robert O.**, 1872- ; Hudson; born at Ettlinger, Baden, Germany, September 19th; came to South Dakota in 1881; engaged in mercantile business; in Hudson, Lincoln Co., since 1885; editor and publisher of "The Hudsonite;" State Senator, 1919, 1921.

**Schafer, Joseph**, 1867- ; Superintendent, Wisconsin Historical Society; graduate, Ed. Madison State Normal School; resided and taught school in Lake County; married Lily Abbott, of Columbia.

**Schamber, Julius,** 1866- ; born in Russia, March 16th; resided in South Dakota since 1874 and engaged in the mercantile business; served upon city council and school board of Eureka, McPherson Co.; legislator, 1909.

**Schellenger, George J.,** 1847-1913; native of Wisconsin; educator; pioneer of Walworth County; superintendent of schools; deputy State superintendent, dept. of pub. instruction.

**Schermerhorn, William David,** 1871- ; born in Lincoln, Kansas; graduate Kansas Wesleyan Univ., Garrett Biblical Institute, Evanston, Ill.; missionary in India; president, Dakota Wesleyan Univ., 1917-1922. Now head of history and missions, Garrett Biblical Institute.

**Schiltz, Jacob,** 1869- ; born in Caledonia, Minnesota, August; came to Hanson County in 1892 and was employed by an implement firm for ten years; county treasurer in 1903; later engaged in banking at Emery; State Senator, 1907.

**Schirber, F. W.,** 1885- ; born in Douglas County, Minnesota, June 8th; came to South Dakota in 1904; engaged in banking, farming and livestock raising; clerk of courts of Campbell County from 1907 to 1913; State Senator, 1921; in Mobridge since 1921.

**School.** See Deaf and Dumb.

**School Lake** is in northwestern Deuel County, six miles north of Goodwin.

**School of Mines Bulletins.** See Bulletins.

**School of Mines, State.** See Education, 20.

**Schools.** See Education.

**Schrader, J. F.,** 1855- ; born at Utica, N. Y., October 2nd; came to Rapid City in 1880; lawyer; state's attorney and mayor of Rapid City; held other public offices; State Senator, 1903.

**Schrag, Joseph K.,** 1870- ; Freeman; born at Dubno, Russia, November 15th; came to Turner Co., Dakota in 1874; practicing veterinarian, farmer and breeder of live stock; held several township offices; twice delegate to Farmers National Congress; legislator, 1921.

**Schull, Col. Herman Walter,** born England, 1875; in Watertown, S. D., until 1895; lieut., U. S. Army, 1899; lt. colonel, ordnance dept., 1917; colonel, 1918; grad., Army War College, 1923; received distinguished service medal in World War.

**Schultz, F. W.,** 1879- ; Madison; born at Gladbrook, Iowa, June 3rd; came to South Dakota in 1884; engaged in banking business and insurance from 1907 to 1920; now engaged in farming and real estate; in Government service in the Philippines from 1899 to 1901; State Senator, 1921.

**Schultz, Peter H.,** 1869- ; born in North Schleswig, then Germany, now Denmark, August 26th; came to Iroquois, Kingsbury Co., Dakota in 1888; engaged in mercantile business; member, legislature, 1913, 1915, 1917, 1919, 1921; State Senator, 1925.

**Schulz, C. F.,** 1869- ; Brookings; born in Germany, February 24th; came to Brookings Co., Dakota in 1886; engaged in general farming; legislator, 1913, 1915.

**Science and Scientific Works.** See Literature of South Dakota, V and VI.

## Sciones Indians

## Sculptors

**Sciones Indians** were probably the Yanktonais. The name appears frequently in early records.

**Scobel, George E.**, 1861- ; born in Michigan, July 25th; moved to Hutchinson County, S. D., in 1894 and settled on a timber claim; legislator, 1903.

**Scobey, James O'Brien**, 1854- ; native of New York; lawyer; member, territorial council from Brookings, 1881, 1883; removed to Washington in 1893 and became president of Washington State College.

**Scotland** is a city in northeast Bon Homme County. Population, see census. "The Citizen-Republic," established in 1876, and "The Journal," in 1894, are its newspapers.

**Scott, Adam**, 1839- ; born in Scotland; moved to Dakota in 1868 and took a homestead in Union County; was an early freighter from Pierre to the Black Hills; interested in buying and feeding cattle and sheep; legislator, 1905, 1907.

**Scott, Edward J.**, 1882- ; Letcher; born in Livingston County, Illinois; came to Dakota in 1882 and engaged in farming and teaching school; legislator, 1909.

**Scott, John A.**, 1854- ; born in Ohio, December 21st; came to Minnehaha Co., 1888; engaged in farming; held various township offices; secretary of Larchwood Telephone Ass'n and manager of Ben Claire Telephone Company; legislator, 1909, 1911; post office, Hills, Minn.

**Scott, R. W.**, 1878- ; Whitney; born in Michigan, January 9th; came to South Dakota in 1908; established town of Whitney, where he engaged in stock raising and merchandising;

postmaster for six years; legislator, 1917.

**Scott; William M.**, 1884- ; Hecla; born in Union County, S. D., September 18th; engaged in banking, livestock raising and real estate; legislator, 1911, 1913; State Senator, 1919, 1921.

**"Scout, The Poet."** A book of verse by Jack Crawford (q. v.).

**Scrip.** In one way or another the government has from time to time issued scrip—a certificate authorizing the holder to pre-empt a certain amount of public land at any place he may choose. This was issued to soldiers of early wars, to persons who had special claims against the government, and to soldiers of the Civil War who, having the right to a soldier's homestead of 160 acres, had settled upon a less amount and were given scrip for the remainder of the land due them. In the development of the new country this scrip became very valuable as a means of locating townsites on public lands in advance of settlement. Thus when a railroad company had quietly determined to build a new line into an unsettled region it would buy sufficient scrip to cover the townsites it expected to occupy. In this way title was acquired to many of the townsites without complying with the residence requirements of the homestead act.

**Scroggs, James T.**, - ; is engaged in grain and stock buying; president, city board of education, Beresford, Union Co.; State Senator, 1907, 1909.

**Sculptors.** South Dakota has produced two sculptors of good fame. Harry Daniel Webster grew up in

Sioux Falls and was educated in the schools there; in his high school course he took manual training and developed a taste for wood-carving and mould-making. His skill and liking led his teacher to advise him to place himself under the instruction of some sculptor of note and he was fortunate in securing an opportunity in the studio of Daniel C. French. He died at an early age, but not until he had done much work that will live. His most notable sculpture is "The Minute Man," for the state of Connecticut. In this he exhibited not only fine skill with his chisel, but excellent invention and artistic vision. He made the portrait statue of General Beadle in the South Dakota Capitol.

Gilbert Griswold was born and grew up at Baltic, Minnehaha County, and received his schooling there. From early boyhood he showed ability to mould into recognizable portraits, and to carve portraits out of wood. It seemed a native gift. He was placed in the studio of Lorado Taft and soon became the favorite and most promising student of his famous master, who has been tireless in supplying opportunity to him. He continues to excel in portraits. He has been highly approved by the critics. His statue of Stephen A. Douglas in the Supreme Court of Illinois has brought him high commendation. Mr. Griswold made the large bronze tablet of Mother Sherrard in the South Dakota capitol.

**Scurvy** is a disease due to living upon meats without vegetables; it frequently afflicted the fur traders in the winter months. Harney's soldiers who wintered at Fort Pierre in 1855 were sorely afflicted by it. As an

anti scorbatic they used the inner bark of the cottonwood tree.

---

Hist., X, 158-9.

**Seal, The Great.** The great seal of South Dakota was devised by a committee of the Constitutional Convention of 1885, of which Dr. Joseph Ward was chairman and the device and motto are his suggestion.

---

Const., XXI, 1.

**"Seamless Robe, The."** A book of verse by Gustave Melby (q. v.).

**Seccombe, Rev. Charles,** 1817-1900; born at Salem, Massachusetts; graduate of Dartmouth College and Union Seminary, N. Y. City; once president, Carleton College, Minn.; came to Dakota in 1875 and located on Green Island, in front of Yankton; his home and church were swept away in the great flood of 1881; spent the remainder of his life in Springfield, Bon Homme County.

**Secretary of State.** In South Dakota the secretary of state is charged with the custody of all acts and resolutions of the legislature, the journals of the legislature, the great seal of the state, of the enrolled copy of the constitution and of all books, records, deeds, etc., confided to his care by law; he keeps the official record of all official acts of the governor; records all conveyances made to the state, all official bonds and all articles of incorporation. He prepares the official roll of the legislature; and presides at the opening session of the house of representatives until that body has chosen its officers; he receives the official election returns and is one of the canvassing board; he is charged with the registration of motor vehicles, and of

## Securities Commission

## Serpents

brands and marks; he is ex-officio a member of many boards and commissions. His salary is \$1,800 and he receives an addition of \$1200 for his expenses in removing to and living at the capital.

The secretaries of Dakota Territory were:

John Hutchinson, 1861-65.  
S. L. Spink, 1865-69.  
Turney M. Wilkins, 1869-70.  
G. A. Batchelor, 1870-72.  
Edwin S. McCook, 1872-73.  
Oscar Whitney, 1873-74.  
George A. Hand, 1874-83.  
James A. Teller, 1883-86.  
Michael L. McCormack, 1886-89.  
L. B. Richardson, 1889.

The secretaries of State of South Dakota have been:

Amund O. Ringsrud, 1889-1893.  
Thomas Thorson, 1893-1897.  
William H. Roddle, 1897-1901.  
Otto C. Berg, 1901-1905.  
David D. Wipf, 1905-1909.  
Samuel C. Polley, 1909-13.  
Frank Glasner, 1913-15.  
Frank M. Rood, 1915-19.  
Charles A. Burkhart, 1919-22.  
Clarence E. Coyne, 1922.

**Securities Commission.** See Blue Sky Law.

**Sedam, E. E.**, 1871- , born at Linnville, Illinois, June 22nd; located at St. Lawrence in 1882; engaged in the general merchandise business at Wessington, Beadle Co.; legislator, 1909.

**Sedgewick** is a post office in northern Hyde County.

**See, Bert A.**, 1876- ; born in Story County, Iowa, January 30th; came to White Rock, Roberts Co., in 1897 and engaged in insurance, real estate and collection business; author of the bill limiting the number of saloons on a population basis; legislator, 1907.

**Seim** is a post office in northeastern Perkins County.

**Selby** is the county seat of Walworth County. Population, see census. "The Walworth County Record," established in 1890 is its newspaper.

**Senators, U. S.** The following persons have been United States Senators from South Dakota:

Gideon C. Moody, 1889-1891.  
Richard F. Pettigrew, 1889-1901.  
James H. Kyle, 1891-1901.  
Robert J. Gamble, 1901-1913.  
Alfred B. Kittredge, 1901-1909.  
Coe I. Crawford, 1909-1915.  
Thomas Sterling, 1913-1925.  
Ed S. Johnson, 1915-1921.  
Peter Norbeck, 1921.  
William H. McMaster, 1925-.

**Seneca** is a town in western Faulk County. Founded by the Pioneer Town Site Co. in 1887. Named for Seneca Falls, a village in New York. Population, see census. "The Journal," established in 1902, is its newspaper.

**Seney, J. W.**, 1851- ; born at Port Hope, Ontario, Jan. 31st; came to Howard in 1893 and engaged in lumber business; State senator from Miner county in 1903.

**Sen, August**, 1859- ; born at Kewaskum, Wisconsin, November 21st; came to Frederick, Brown Co., in 1883 and engaged in farming; was county commissioner and held several township offices; legislator, 1907, 1909.

**Searles, Earl R.**, 1890- ; born at Salem, Nov. 18; State College, Ph. G., 1911; M. S., 1917; dean of division of pharmacy State College.

**Serpents.** See Amphibians and Reptiles.

**Several.** The word several, in law, "means two or more."

Code, 19.

**Severin, Harry C.**, 1885- ; born at Milwaukee March 28; A. B., U. of Wis.; A. M., Ohio State U.; head of department of zoology and entomology State College; exofficio State entomologist.

**Severson, Jacob B.**, 1870- ; born in Norway, July 23rd; came to Dakota in 1887 and located near Valley Springs, Minnehaha County; engaged in farming and banking; held various township offices; president, Minnehaha County Farm Bureau, 1920-22; State Senator in 1925.

Kingsbury, IV, 1221.

**Seward, Charles X.**, 1856- ; born at Marengo, Illinois, January 11th; came to Watertown in 1880; engaged in practice of law; mayor of Watertown in 1890; speaker of the legislature in 1891; member, House in 1901 and State Senator in 1909; circuit judge, 1911-12.

**Seymour, Arthur H.**, 1868- ; born at New Milford, Ohio, Aug. 15; A. B., Ohio Northern U.; A. M., 1898; D. Ped., 1922; prof. American history and political science, Northern Normal; president S. D. E. A., 1924.

**Shale.** With the exception of small sections in the eastern part of the State, all of South Dakota is underlaid with shales to a vast depth—sedimentary deposits made by old Ocean. These vary from 500 to 2000 feet in depth. The Missouri Valley, above the Niobrara river, is eroded through these shales and consequently they are exposed for the greater portion of the valley. The original

material was perhaps washed down from the western mountains and they are therefore a conglomerate of all the materials which composed the mountains. See Aluminum.

**Shanafelt, Rev. Thomas M.**, 1840-1909; Missionary Superintendent of the Baptist churches of North and South Dakota, 1888-1907. President, State Historical Society, 1905; Commissioner of the Soldiers Home; Civil War veteran; author, "Baptist History of Michigan," "Baptist History of South Dakota," "Baptist History of North Dakota."

Hist., V, 104.

**Shannon County.** Created in 1875, unorganized; named for Peter C. Shannon (q. v.); bounded on north by north line of township 38; on the east by 5th guide meridian, on the south by Nebraska; on the west by 103d meridian; population chiefly Indian; area, 616,960 acres.

Code, p. 150.

**Shannon, Peter C.**, 1821-1899; born, in Pennsylvania; chief justice, Dakota supreme court, 1873-1881.

**Sharp, Sigel D.**, 1867- ; born in Davis County, Iowa, April 5th; came to South Dakota in 1898; mayor and police judge of city of Bloomfield, Iowa, for two years; labor is his profession; State Senator in 1917, from Bonesteel, Gregory Co.

**Sharpe, Mrs. Abbie Gardner**, 1842-1920; Mrs. Sharpe was the youngest of the Spirit Lake captives, a girl of 14 (1857). After her rescue by John Otherday, at the instance of Agent Flandrau and Rev. S. R. Riggs, she was returned to relatives in the east and soon afterward married Mr.

Sharpe. The marriage proved unhappy and they separated; she returned to her father's homestead at Spirit Lake, where her entire family had been massacred, and built herself a home in which she spent the remainder of her life. She wrote a book in which she recited her experiences, "The Spirit Lake Massacre," 1885.

**Shaw, A. M.**, 1876- ; born in Joe Davis County, Illinois, February 3rd; came to South Dakota in 1886; engaged in banking business in Delmont, Douglas Co.; State Senator, 1909.

**Shaw, Archibald**, 1843- ; born in Massachusetts, October 17th; arrived in Deadwood in 1877 and engaged in contracting and building; legislator, 1905, 1907.

**Shaw, Frederick Lonsdale**, 1880- ; born in Stafford, England; educated, Queen Elizabeth College, Ipswich and Emmanuel College, Cambridge Univ.; came to South Dakota, 1900; taught school and county superintendent of schools, Beadle County, 1911-1913; State superintendent, public instruction, South Dakota from September, 1918, to January, 1925; member of legislature from Beadle County, 1925.

**Sheafe, Gen. Mark W.**, 1844- ; veteran Civil War; settled in Elk Point, Union County, 1872; member, territorial legislature, 1874; register, Watertown land office, 1885, living in Watertown since; brigadier general of volunteers in Spanish War (1898); State Senator, 1891.

Robinson, 704; Kingsbury, IV, 8.

**Sheafe, Mark W., Jr.**, 1883- ; Watertown; born in Elk Point, S. D., March 25th; engaged in practice of law; state's attorney of Codington

County from 1909 to 1912; State Senator in 1915.

**Sheep**. See Agriculture, 11½.

**Sheets, Horace H.**, 1837- ; born in Erie County, Pennsylvania; educated at Rock River Seminary; came to Esmond 1882; farmer; member, constitutional convention of 1885; member, territorial legislature, 1889.

**Sheffield** is a post office in northeastern Beadle County.

**Sheldon, Charles H.**, 1840-1898; second governor of South Dakota (1893-97;) born in Vermont, September 12th. He had only common school educational advantages and passed his early years in commercial pursuits; he entered the Civil War in the spring of 1861 and served four and one-half years, rising to the rank of captain. He came to Dakota in 1881 and the next year settled upon a homestead in Day County near Pierpont, where he spent the remainder of his life. In 1886 he was chosen a member of the territorial council and acquitted himself with credit. He became a popular speaker upon political topics and in 1892 he was nominated and elected governor by the Republican party. He served for four years, during the period of the great depression of 1893; at the beginning of his second term W. W. Taylor, State treasurer, defaulted and absconded with all of the State funds, leaving the treasury empty. From every viewpoint it was a difficult time; the constitutional provision for a local board of trustees for each educational institution, subject to the general control of the board of regents of education, was in practice a source of constant friction and during Sheldon's

second term reached a point where it well-nigh wrecked the institutions, adding tremendously to the perplexities and responsibilities of the governor. At the conclusion of his term in 1895 he returned to his farm. In the campaign of 1898, volunteering his services, he was assigned to the Black Hills and while speaking there was attacked with pneumonia and died at Deadwood. October 15th.

**Sheldon, Rev. Charles Monroe**, 1857-; came to South Dakota with his uncle, Joseph Ward, of Yankton. Got his classical training in Yankton Academy. His way through Brown University and Andover Theological Seminary was largely defrayed by a weekly collection taken by the Yankton Congregational Sunday School; pastor, Central Congregational Church, Topeka, Kansas, 1889-1912; editor, "Christian Herald," N. Y. City, since 1920; author of "In His Steps," and many other books.

**Sheps Canyon** is in central Fall River County.

**Sheridan** is a discontinued post office in southern Pennington County.

**Sherin, Arthur L.**, 1883-; Watertown; born at Big Stone City, S. D., November 27th; engaged in practice of law; state's attorney of Codington County from 1913 to 1915 and city attorney of Watertown since May 1, 1916; State Senator, 1921.

**Sherman** is a town in northeastern Minnehaha County.

**Sherman, Edwin A.**, 1844-1916; a native of Massachusetts; capitalist; pioneer of Sioux Falls, 1873; territorial treasurer, 1877-8; territorial auditor, 1879-80; president, trustees, School for Deaf, 1884; legislator, 1913.

**Sherrard, Elizabeth Hazelton**, 1829-1908; wife of William B. (q. v.) who with him established the South Dakota Children's Home. A bronze tablet to her memory occupies a niche in the capitol.

**Sherrard, William B.**, 1837-19; born in Ireland; located in Clark County, 1879, and began caring for homeless children; this service grew into the State Childrens' Home at Sioux Falls.

**Sherrill, Albert**, 1880-; Camp Crook; born in North Carolina, February 9th; came to South Dakota in 1901; engaged in the practice of medicine; legislator, 1917.

**Sherwood, Judge Carl G.**, 1855-; born on a farm near Whitney Point, N. Y., Jan. 8th; came to S. D. in 1881, locating at Clark; practiced law from 1881 to 1912; register of deeds of Clark County, 1882-86; State Senator, 1889; Circuit Judge, 1912-18; judge, State supreme court since 1923.

**Shetak Captives**. August 20, 1862, the band of White Lodge, a Santee chief, fell upon a settlement of about a dozen families and massacred them indiscriminately. Some escaped to the settlements on the Minnesota River. Mrs. John Wright and two children, Mrs. William J. Duly and three children, Lillie Everett and two little daughters of Thomas Ireland were carried away by White Lodge. They had stolen some oxen and wagons in the settlement and traveled slowly, first going to a Sisseton hunting camp about where Ligerwood, North Dakota, now is, being unwelcome there they went west and reached the Missouri River in Emmons County, North Dakota, Oct. 18. About November 11th

they were discovered there by Maj. Galpin, who carried the news to Fort Pierre, where a party of young Sioux, known as the Crazy Band, or Fool Soldiers, were fitted out and started to rescue the captive white women and children (Nov. 13). They came upon them on the east side of the river (Nov. 15) near the present city of Mobridge, and with difficulty effected their release and delivered them at Fort Pierre Nov. 20, whence they were conveyed by way of Fort Randall (Nov. 30) back to such relatives as had survived. The names of the Fool Soldiers were Martin Charger, Kills Game and Comes Home, Swift Bird, Four Bears, Mad Bear, Pretty Bear, Sitting Bear, One Rib, Strikes Fire, Red Dog, and Charging Dog.

The following is Chief Charger's account of the rescue recited to the author June 4, 1900:

On that awful August day of 1862 when the Santee band of Sioux Indians fell with pitiless knife and torch upon the frontier settlements of Minnesota the most western and the most exposed of all these settlements was a little community of a dozen home-steaders and the families gathered about Lake Shetak (in what is now Murray County). The attack upon this settlement, the massacre of many of its inhabitants, and the captivity of others are stories with which all readers of the history of Indian warfare are familiar, but the manner of the ransom of some of these captives has not been written, and it is that feature of the history with which this article has to do.

As a result of that attack Mrs. John Wright and two children, a boy of 6 and an infant in arms; Mrs. William J. Duly and two little girls, the eldest of whom was 12 years of age; Lillie Everett, a girl of 8 years, and two other little girls, daughters of Thomas Ireland, became captives in the band of White Lodge, a subsidiary chief

of the Santee, whose home before the outbreak was in the Lynn woods, on the Redwood River, just west of the present town of Marshall, Minn. White Lodge and his band, consisting of about 180 persons, at once departed with their captives for the Dakota country, and by November 1, after being sent along from one Indian camp to another by the headmen, who did not care to incur the vengeance of the soldiers by being found with white captives on their premises, arrived on the Missouri River at about the line now dividing North and South Dakota.

The Teton Sioux at this period lived on the Missouri in the vicinity of Fort Pierre, and when the news of the Santee attack upon the whites in Minnesota came to their attention a council was held at which they resolved as a tribe to remain neutral. There were, however, some progressive young Teton who advocated active interference in behalf of the whites, but they were outvoted in the council. Two of these young men, Charger and Kills and Comes, a few days later sat down on the bank of the river in front of Primeau's trading house, at a point 6 miles above Fort Pierre, and after a long discussion of the situation decided to attempt to organize the young men of the tribe into an association for the purpose of rendering the whites such assistance as they could without involving the Teton in war with the Santee. Their proposition, however, was received with so much derision by the older chiefs that they were able to induce but nine others to join them. These eleven boys, the eldest of whom was but 20 years of age, with that grave formality characteristic of the Indian in his native state, solemnly pledged themselves to withhold nothing in comfort, effort, life, or property which it might be necessary to sacrifice to serve the white people. They called their society by a term which is best translated "The Young Men's Association," but by their own people they were known as the "Crazy Band." The young men thus banded together were Charger, Kills and Comes, Four Bear, Swift Bear, Mad

Bear, Pretty Bear, One Rib, Strikes Fire, Sitting Bear, Red Dog, and Charging Dog.

They were not prompted to this action by any sinister or mercenary motives, but from sentiments of humanity which would have been creditable to men of the highest civilization; nor was their action in thus organizing suggested to them by white men, but was wholly original with the young Sioux participants. Early in November, 1862, Major Galpin, a trader at the mouth of the Yellowstone, coming down the river with a small party of miners from Montana in a Mackinaw boat, was hailed by a band of Santee encamped near Standing Rock and invited to land.

They were about to do so when a white woman came to the river bank and frantically warned them to keep away to save their lives. The Santees at once fired upon the boatmen, who threw themselves in the bottom of the boat, and as the current set strongly to the west shore they were soon out of danger. They learned from the woman that the captives from Lake Shetak were in the camp, and as they passed down the river they gave information of this discovery at every opportunity. The Crazy Band learned of this incident and knew the time had come for them to put their professions into practice. The boys gathered up their robes and other peltry, and taking them to Primeau's store exchanged them for food, especially sugar and delicacies which they conceived would be grateful to the Santee palate, and with these supplies moved the horses across the river and camped on the Okaboji. (It is said Primeau furnished the supplies and in every way encouraged the boys to go. See Barbier's reminiscences in Hist. X, 232.) The third day out they arrived at the mouth of Swan Creek, where the village of Le Beau now is, and there they found a small party of friendly Yanktonaise Sioux, who informed them that a party of Santees, having white captives, were encamped on the east side of the Missouri, in the bend below the mouth of Grand

River, within what is now Walworth County, S. Dak.

The boys pushed on and pitched their camp about 100 yards from the camp of the hostiles and indicated a desire for a council. White Lodge and his head men came out, each with his gun cached under his blanket, and a council was held. Charger opened the conference with a typical Indian talk about the good heart which had impelled them to the enterprise to ransom the captives, and concluding: "You see us here. We are only young boys. Our people call us crazy, but we want to do something good. If a man owns anything he likes it, and he will not part with it for nothing. We have come here to buy the white captives and give them back to their friends.

"We will give our own horses for them, all the horses we have. That proves that we want the captives very much, because our hearts are good and we want to do a good thing." Then with that dreary monotony which only an Indian could tolerate each of the other ten boys repeated his words. To this White Lodge responded:

"We come from the east where the sky is made red by the fires that burns the homes of the whites and the ground is red with the blood of whites which the Santees are killing. These white captives we have taken after killing many of their people. We will not again be friends of the whites. We have done a bad thing, and now we will keep on doing bad things. We will not give up the captives. We will fight till we drop dead."

Then the boys changed their tactics, hoping to reach the hostiles through their stomachs. They spread a feast, and Charger extended the invitation to partake in these words: "Here is food; eat what you want and go home, and we will take the captives and go home." White Lodge and his braves accepted the hospitality, but when the feast was concluded he was still obdurate and insultingly resented the attempts of the Tetons to interfere in his affairs. They became

much excited and trouble seemed imminent. Then another formal council was arranged, and Charger and the boys gravely reiterated the talk made at the first sitting, to which White Lodge replied in the same way as before.

A third time the boys repeated their original proposition to trade the horses for the captives, only to be met by a more determined refusal. But the boys had still another card in reserve, and the time had come to play it. Charger spoke: "White Lodge, you talk brave. You kill white men who have no guns, and you steal women and children and run away where there are no soldiers. If you are brave, why did you not stay and fight soldiers who had guns? Three times we have offered our horses for the captives. Now we shall take the captives and put them on the horses and take them home. If you make us trouble, the soldiers, with guns, will come against you from the east and the Tetons will come against you from the west, and we shall see if you are brave."

At this a brave from the outside, who did not sit in the council, cried out to Black Hawk, the eldest son of White Lodge: "Black Hawk, why do you not speak? Why sit so still?" Black Hawk spoke: "You young people have done right. Your grub tastes good. You are straight young men, respected among your own people. I know some of you, but my father, White Lodge does not know you. We are starving. I have one white child, which I will give up. Let the others do as I have done and give up their captives."

After much parleying it was finally agreed that the captives should be exchanged for the horses, and the Santees returned to their camp to prepare the captives for the exchange. At length the boys were invited to bring their horses and come into the village. A large lodge had been erected in the center of the camp, to which they were directed. They tied the horses nearby and entered. They found Mrs. Duly and the six children

(Mrs. Wright's baby had been wantonly murdered by a young savage before they reached the Missouri) sitting in a row on one side of the lodge. They were almost naked and in a condition so pitiable that even the young savages were moved by their grief. An unexpected obstacle was here encountered. Each captive was claimed as the individual property of some brave, and no proposition looking to a wholesale exchange of horses for captives would be considered.

Each proprietor was bent upon driving the best possible bargain for his chattel. The youngest child was first offered, and after a protracted parley a bargain was made for it, and it was removed to the opposite side of the lodge; and so, in turn, after all the bluffing, bullying, and jockeying of which the Indian is capable has been indulged in, the seven captives were ransomed, but not until the boys had traded themselves out of all their property except one horse and four guns; and Mrs. Wright, whom White Lodge claimed, was still to be secured. White Lodge, who had given but grudging consent to the proceeding thus far, now absolutely refused to surrender Mrs. Wright upon any terms, and the boys were equally as determined to procure possession of her. After another period of intense excitement, in which the lives of both the boys and the captives appeared to be in peril, another formal council was arranged, and again the threat of crushing the Santees between the Tetons and the soldiers brought the tribe to their senses, although White Lodge remained obstinate.

Black Hawk and his younger brother, Chased by the Ree, proposed to take the woman from their father and give her up to the boys in consideration of the one remaining horse. The proposition was accepted, and Red Dog and Strike Fire were intrusted with the negotiations. They soon returned with the woman, and the rescuing party struck camp and moved a few miles down the river, when night came on and they stopped. Their situation was truly desperate. They were more

than 100 miles from home in a northern winter, without horses or food. The captives were without clothing, and the boys gave them their blankets, leaving their own bodies seriously exposed. Moreover, White Lodge was hostile and threatened to take the captives from the rescuers. That night was one never to be forgotten by any who participated in its terrors. The captives were housed in the small lodge, and the boys, ill protected against the blizzard which was in progress, spent the night in an unceasing march around the tent. They broke camp at daylight, and shortly after, to their very great relief, a friendly Yanktonaise appeared on horseback, and to him they gave two of their remaining guns for the horse. They hastily rigged a travoix, upon which five of the children were placed. Pretty Bear carried the youngest child on his back and the women walked. Mrs. Duly had no moccasins, and Charger gave her his own, himself going barefoot through that winter day until the Yanktonaise camp was reached at Le-Beau. Early that morning, as they were slowly making their way down the river, the expected happened and White Lodge appeared, accompanied by five warriors, and demanded the return of Mrs. Wright; but after a long parley the boys bluffed him out, and he gave up the pursuit. Of the Yanktonaise in exchange for one gun they procured an old cart, to which the horse was attached, the children placed in it, and Mrs. Duly mounted on the animal's back. From the Yanktonaise they also procured a little food and some moccasins. That day they traveled 34 miles, it being necessary most of the way for the boys to assist the pony with the load by pushing on the cart.

They camped that night on the present site of the village of Forest City. The next morning they climbed the river bluffs and cut directly across the oxbow in the direction of Primeau's trading house, and that night they did not camp at all, but kept up the weary tramp until daybreak, when they were on the east side of the river, opposite

their home. The river was slightly frozen, making the crossing most hazardous, but their relatives, securing the assistance of Primeau, Dupree, and La Plant, traders, residing in the vicinity, managed to get the party over, and Primeau clothed the captives as best he could from the flannels and calicos he kept in stock and Dupree took them to his home, where they were allowed to rest for three days, when Dupree and La Plant took them in their wagons to the nearest military post, Fort Randall, where the commandant, Col. John Pattee, of the Forty-first Iowa Cavalry, took them into his quarters with his wife and daughter and entertained them for twenty days, until notice of their recovery reached their friends, and relatives came to take them home.

It is a just reproach to the General Government that the services rendered by these men in the rescue of the Lake Shetak captives have never been recognized, nor have they been paid for the horses and property which they expended in ransoming the prisoners.

When the circumstances surrounding this case are considered; when the Dakota country as it was in 1862 is taken into account; when the condition and environment of these young Teton, unschooled, beyond the influence of the missionaries, unprompted to the heroic action which they performed except by the instincts of humanity, unrewarded, and without the hope of reward, are reckoned with, I submit the record of the world's history will be searched in vain for a parallel.

---

Hist., II, 305-13; V, 286-7, 350; XI, 233-6; Dakotan, V, 101 (Aug., 1902); Robinson, I, 210; Kingsbury, I, 252, 256-7; "McClure's Magazine," Aug., 1903: "Congressional Record," vol. 39, part 4, p. 3613.

**Shiloh** is a post office in northwestern Sully County.

**Shiloh.** See Battle of Shiloh.

**Shindler** is a post office in northeastern Lincoln County.

**Shipwreck.** See Steamboats.

**Shirey, J. R.**, 1887- ; McLaughlin; born at Red Cloud, Nebraska, April 8th; came to South Dakota in 1904; engaged in banking business; county treasurer for two years and chairman of county board of Corson County; legislator, 1917.

**Shirkville** is a discontinued post office in southeastern Fall River County.

**Shitepoke.** See Bittern.

**Shober, Howard C.**, 1859- ; born Tipton, Iowa, Dec. 24; educated, Carthage College (Illinois); settled at Highmore, 1882; published "Hyde County Bulletin;" State Insurance Commissioner, 1901-3; state senator, 1905 ; lieutenant governor, 1907-11; since engaged in business at Huron.

**Shober, John H.**, 1833-1916; native of Virginia; came to Dakota, 1859; president, first legislative council, 1862; lawyer; Democrat; removed to Montana, 1865.

Hist., X, 430.

**Shoemaker** is a discontinued post office in southwestern Tripp County.

**Short Bull** was a Brule Sioux, very prominent in the Messiah Craze of 1890, who arrived at the conclusion that he was himself the Messiah.

**Shriner, William**, 1822- ; native of Pennsylvania; member, legislature, 1863 and 1865; county treasurer, Clay County, 1884.

**Shult, O. A.**, 1873- ; Doland; born at Lynn Center, Ill., Nov. 16; came to Doland in 1907; engaged in farming and stock raising; held several township and school offices; legislator, 1925.

**Sibley, Gen. Henry H.**, 1816-1891; Governor of Minnesota (1858-9); commander of the forces who punished the Sioux for the Massacre of 1862 and released the captives. Member of the treaty commission of 1865 that negotiated the peace treaty at old Fort Sully (Pierre).

Hist., I, 125; X, 362 n.

**Sichmeller, Joseph F.**, 1878- ; born in German Poland, November 18th; came to Greenville, Day Co., South Dakota in 1888; engaged in farming and real estate; town clerk from 1901-3; justice of the peace, 1901-6, also school clerk; legislator, 1911.

**Sidney** is a discontinued post office in western Perkins County.

**Siege of Fort Manuel.** Fort Manuel was in a virtual state of siege from Feb. 22d to March 5th, 1813, when it fell before the onslaught of the Yanktonais and their Indian allies supporting the British. See Fort Manuel.

Hist., XII, 89-91, 99.

**Sieverson, Andrew**, 1860- ; Milbank; born in Manitowoc County, Wisconsin, November 25th; came to Grant Co., Dakota in 1883; engaged in farming and stock raising; held several township and school offices; legislator, 1923.

**Signal Butte** is a discontinued post office in southern Perkins County.

**Silica** is an important element in all of our rock and soils. See Aluminum.

**Silos and Silage.** With the development of diversified farming there has been an increase in the number of silos. In 1923, 3,012 were reported to the Tax Commission. Corn cut just

before maturity is the chief silage crop.

**Silsby, George A.**, 1847-1917; native of Illinois; veteran of the Civil War; postmaster at Mitchell, 1882-5; adjutant general, S. D., 1891-1895; national bank examiner, 1899-1905.

**Silver.** • See Metals; Galena.

**Silver City** is a mining town in northwestern Pennington County.

**Silver Craze in Minnehaha County.** In 1886 C. W. Patton announced that he had discovered extensive silver ores upon the farm of A. J. Cooley at the palisades, near Garretson, and for a few days the excitement was at fever heat; many claims were staked upon private lands and patented by the government. Some of these claims are on file in the register of deeds office at Sioux Falls. The theory abounded that the quartzite was rich in silver and the Dells, at Dell Rapids, were soon covered with locations. The name of John D. Cameron creeps into the record and arouses a suspicion that it was one of his unique promotions; but at any rate the boom very soon flattened.

**Simoneaus Island** was on the east side of the Missouri River, opposite Fort George; is now incorporated with the mainland of Hughes County.

**Simons, Leonard M.**, 1874- ; born near Fulton, Oswego Co., N. Y., Jan. 22; came to Redfield, South Dakota 1893; L.L. B., U. S. D., 1904; lawyer; treasurer, S. Dak. Bar Ass'n, since 1907; city attorney, Belle Fourche; secretary, S. D. Senate, 1905, 1907, 1909; State Senator, 1925.

**Simpson, James**, 1855- ; born in Michigan; Superintendent, School for Deaf, Sioux Falls, 1882-.

Hist. Minn. Co., 700.

**Simpson Lake** is a small lake in Grandview township, Douglas County.

**Simpson Park** is a summer resort on Bigstone Lake, 1 mile north of Bigstone City, in northeastern Grant County. Post office is Bigstone City.

**Simpson, Ritchie**, 1856- ; Dell Rapids; born in Aberdeenshire, Scotland, February 3rd; came to Sioux Falls in 1883 and a year later moved to Dell Rapids; engaged in the work of stone cutter; legislator, 1907.

**Simonson, Severt**, 1862- ; born in Norway, March 24th; came to Brookings Co., South Dakota in 1879; engaged in farming; held various township offices; legislator, 1907, 1909, 1911; post office, Sinai.

**Sinai** is a village in southwestern Brookings County. Population, see census.

**Sinai Lake** is in southwestern Brookings County.

**Sioux.** See Dakota Indians. See following articles.

**Sioux Bands.** See Sioux Tribes.

**Sioux Calendars.** The Sioux kept account of time by a system of pictographs showing the outstanding event of each winter. These were painted upon skins, especially upon the tanned side of buffalo robes, and in the ancient days were very common; indeed many of the robes sold commercially had these calendars painted on them, but they were not understood or appreciated by white purchasers. Some of these which are

## **Sioux Discovery and Occupancy of South Dakota**

## **Sioux Falls**

still in existence tell the story year by year very completely back to about 1750, and the accuracy can be checked by recorded historic events in many years, as for instance 1833, "the year the stars fell." For a full account see "Fourth Annual Report, Bureau of American Ethnology," p. 89.

**Sioux Discovery and Occupancy of South Dakota.** All the probabilities point to a comparatively recent occupancy of South Dakota by the Sioux. DeIsle's map, presumed to have been dictated by LeSeuer, 1701, shows only some bands of Sioux about Bigstone Lake. In 1743 the Verendrye Brothers, soon after leaving Fort Pierre for the Mandan, on the east side of the Missouri, came upon a band which they call the Gens de la Fleche Collee, or Sioux of the Prairie; who were doubtless the Sans Arcs, the only band that used spears, and not bows and arrows. The Yankton told Lewis and Clark that they formerly resided on the Mississippi and were a part of the people of Spirit Lake. The Winter Counts of the Teton show that they discovered the Black Hills in 1775. Dr. Stephen R. Riggs first visited Fort Pierre in 1840 and includes this statement in his report: "The first band of Teton to pass west of the Missouri was the Oglala. The Teton speak now of it as a thing which happened not long since. Their fathers, they say, used to sit in council with chiefs of the Santee bands, in which name they include all the bands of the Mississippi." This quite supports the statement of Swift Bird that his grandfather often told him that he took part in a forty year war in which the Arickara were dislodged from central South Dakota

by the Sioux. We know historically that the Arickara actually maintained a hold in the central part of the State as late as 1794. From all of this it may be assumed that in 1743 the Sioux were beginning to feel their way out to the Missouri River; that within a few years thereafter they began to dispute the command of the Missouri with the Rees; and that by the end of the eighteenth century had won complete control of this section. That occupancy of the Missouri Valley and beyond must have come later than 1750.

Hist., III, 271, 285, footnotes.

**Sioux, Estimates of Number.** The number of Sioux in a camp or village varied according to circumstances. Rev. Thomas L. Riggs says that a stationary camp usually contained about six inmates in a lodge or tepee: a camp during a war or hunt contained more inmates per tepee. But he thinks that his father's estimate of ten is too large. During a hunt or war there would be seven or eight inmates to a tepee, from one-fourth to one-fifth of them warriors. This was about the estimate of Lieut G. K. Warren in 1858.

Hist., XI, 207. "Dakota Dictionary," Dr. S. R. Riggs, 1852, Introd., p. VIII (5).

**Sioux Falls.** Named for the falls of the Big Sioux River; founded in 1857; settlement abandoned, 1862, and re-established, 1865; Fort Dakota was located there; Sioux Falls College, Augustana College, Columbus College, All Saints School for girls, Catholic and Episcopal bishops, State Childrens' Home, State School for the Deaf, State Penitentiary and several hospitals are located here. Has

Northwestern, Milwaukee, Great Northern, Illinois Central and Cedar Rapids railways; nine railway lines radiate from the city; it has extensive wholesale and distribution business, the John Morrell Meat Packing plant, and extensive stockyards. "The Daily Argus-Leader" and "Daily Press" have statewide circulation. Numerous class papers are published here. Population, see census.

**Sioux Falls Junction** is a railroad station in southern Moody County.

**Sioux Games.** Dr. James R. Walker, long physician at Pine Ridge, made a careful study of the games played by the Sioux. He describes 22 different games, eight of which are gambling devices and 14 for amusement. They cannot be described in limited space; but in general these games include ball playing, shinney, javelin throwing, pop-guns, tops, whirlers, bowls, wind-wheels, dice, and bows and arrows. For each of these they have devised special paraphernalia. See Sports.

Hist., IX, 486.

**Sioux, Grant's Church Policy.** President Grant, hoping to raise the Indian problem above partisan politics, assigned the Indians of the various tribes in a general way to the domination of various churches. The Sioux were chiefly placed under the Episcopalians; with the exception of those at Devils Lake and at Grand River, who were assigned to the Catholics. Absolute religious tolerance was enforced; but the general administrative policy for the respective tribes and bands was determined by the advice of these churches. It undoubtedly improved the administration, but was soon abandoned.

**Sioux Hostilities.** See Indian Hostilities.

**Sioux Indian Courts.** In their primitive life the Sioux government was in the hands of the tribal council, in which the worthy men sat. Most matters of administration and adjudication were determined by the council; in times of war or other movement of great importance a special court known as the Soldier's Lodge was chosen from the men of first importance, who had absolute power.

The following written in 1912 for the State Bar Association outlines the organization and practice of the native and modern courts of the Sioux:

It is not an easy thing to determine the laws and practices of an unlettered people who have abandoned the primitive life to live under regulations prescribed by their conquerors, and who must depend upon tradition and recollection for the practices of the old life; but fortunately intelligent observers have, from time to time, during the past two and one-half centuries set down their observation and these, supplemented by the recollections of the older men now living give to us a fairly clear understanding of the courts and the legal practices of these people.

Primarily the Sioux government was by clans, patriarchal, but within the clan it very nearly approached the representative, republican form. The council was the representative body that gave expression to the will of the people. True the council was selected by the chief of the clan, but his very tenure of office depended upon his using the nicest discrimination in inviting into his cabinet the

men of character and valor and influence so that the body was almost invariably representative of popular views and interests. Caste cut a considerable figure. When a matter was to be considered the chief's crier went out and announced to the camp that a matter was to be considered and the head men at once assembled and seated themselves in the council circle as of right. The chief, unquestionably a man of courage, was an executive officer who rarely asserted arbitrary rule, particularly in civil affairs. Usually he was suave, diplomatic and tolerant and enjoyed the affection and veneration of his people. Most public affairs were determined in the general council, including many subjects naturally falling within the jurisdiction of courts of justice, but aside from the council were two distinct courts, one exercising jurisdiction in matters civil and criminal in times of peace; the other taking the broadest and most comprehensive jurisdiction of all things military and in time of war assuming jurisdiction in all the affairs of the people, arbitrarily placing the camp under martial law.

The judges of these courts were usually twelve in number and held their places by hereditary right, though occasionally some low caste man, through some brilliant exploit would break into this exclusive and aristocratic circle. Ordinarily from seven to twelve judges sat for the trial of a case but sometimes even a greater number were permitted. The civil court in time of peace took cognizance of civil and criminal matters arising within the band. Civil matters were usually disputes about the ownership of specific property and the

court listened patiently to the testimony of witnesses; a majority of the court determined the judgment and the property was forthwith delivered to the successful litigant. From the judgment of the court there was no appeal.

Criminal matters were almost wholly crimes against persons as assaults, rapes, larcenies, and murders, and if committed against a member of the tribe were severely dealt with. Testimony was taken if necessary but rarely were witnesses summoned for it was a point of honor for the accused to admit the offense and take the consequences. The great responsibility resting upon the court in most cases was to determine the penalty. Usually a severe penalty would be imposed which might be satisfied by delivering to the injured party a certain number of horses or other specific property. If the offense was peculiarly repellent to the better sentiment of the camp the court might insist upon summary infliction of the penalty, which might be death, exile or whipping, or it might be destruction of the property of the convict. The most humiliating penalty that could be imposed was to sentence the convict, if a man to wear the garb of a squaw and to become a camp drudge. One of the most serious public offenses was violation of the hunting laws, and the violator could hope for little mercy. The reasonableness of this practice will be understood where a people were dependent for living upon the preservation of wild game. For some offenses the convict was exiled from the camp, given an old tepee and a blanket, but no arms and allowed to make a living if he could. Some times he would go off and join some other band but

such conduct was not deemed good form. Ordinarily he set up his tepee near the home camp and if he conducted himself properly was soon forgiven. If he went off to another people he lost all standing among the Sioux and was treated as an outlaw and renegade.

The camp policeman was the most important officer of the court and he frequently took upon himself the adjudication of petty quarrels and the summary punishment of small offenses committed within his view. He was appointed by the chief for one or more days service and he made the most of his brief span of authority. He was always on the watch to preserve the tranquility of the camp. When ordered to do a thing it was a point of honor to accomplish it or die in the attempt.

While the civil court was composed of the elder statesman, the military court was composed of the war chief and his most distinguished braves and was known as the Soldiers' Lodge. It exercised unlimited power in time of war and was implicitly obeyed. Its power was absolute in affairs of every character and its punishments summary. Among the duties of the court was to determine the limits of each day's march and to regulate the camping places. This was an important function for the army subsisted off the country and unless the utmost care was exercised "the base of supply," would be frightened away and the band subjected to starvation. A similar court regulated each hunting expedition.

#### Modern Sioux Courts

The modern Sioux Courts, organized under the authority of federal law and in accordance with the rules of

the Indian Department, are perhaps of more interest to lawyers than the courts of the primitive tribes. The modern courts were first proposed by General William S. Harney, in 1856, and were provided for in the treaty made at Fort Pierre in March of that year, which unfortunately was not ratified by the senate. It can scarcely be doubted that had Harney's scheme for making the Sioux responsible to the government for the conduct of their own people been adopted, much bloodshed and treasure would have been saved.

It was not until after the Red Cloud War ended in 1868 that the courts for Indian offenses, equipped by the Indians themselves, began to be tried at some of the agencies in a small way. The Sissetons and Santees were first to give them a trial and eventually they were supplied to all the Reservations except the Rosebud, which, for some reason of which I have been unable to secure information, has never had them.

The following general rules governing courts of Indian offenses pursuant to the statute have been adopted by the Indian department:

First: When authorized by the Department there shall be established at each agency a tribunal consisting ordinarily of three Indians, to be known as "the Court of Indian Offenses," and the members of said court shall each be styled "judge of the Court of Indian Offenses."

Agents may select from among the members of the tribe persons of intelligence and good moral character and integrity and recommend them to the Indian Office for appointment as judges; provided, however, that no

person shall be eligible to such an appointment who is a polygamist.

Second: The court of Indian Offenses shall hold at least two regular sessions in each and every month, the time and place for holding said sessions to be agreed upon by the judges, or a majority of them, and approved by the agent; and special sessions of the court may be held when requested by three reputable members of the tribe and approved by the agent.

Third: The court shall hear and pass judgment upon all such questions as may be presented to it for consideration by the agent, or by his approval and shall have original jurisdiction over all "Indian offenses" designated as such by rules 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8 of these rules. The judgment of the court may be by two judges; and that the several orders of the court may be carried into full effect, the agent is hereby authorized and empowered to compel the attendance of witnesses at any session of the court, and to enforce, with the aid of the police, if necessary, all orders that may be passed by the court or a majority thereof; but all orders, decrees, or judgments of the court shall be subject to approval or disapproval by the agent, and an appeal to and final revision by the Indian Office; Provided, that when an appeal is taken to the Indian Office, the appellant shall furnish security satisfactory to the court, and approved by the agent for good and peaceful behavior pending final decision.

Fourth: The "sun dance," and all other similar dances and so-called religious ceremonies, shall be considered "Indian offenses" and any Indian found guilty of being a participant in one or more of these offenses shall, for

the first offense committed, be punished by withholding from him his rations for a period not exceeding ten days; and if found guilty of any subsequent offense under this rule, shall be punished by withholding his rations for a period of not less than fifteen days nor more than thirty days, or by incarceration in the agency prison for a period not exceeding thirty days.

Fifth: Any plural marriage hereafter contracted or entered into by any member of an Indian tribe under the supervision of a United States Indian Agent shall be considered an "Indian offense" cognizable by the court of Indian offenses; and upon trial and conviction thereof by said court the offender shall pay a fine of not less than twenty dollars, or work at hard labor for a period of twenty days, or both, at the discretion of the court, the proceeds thereof to be devoted to the benefit of the tribe to which the offender may at the time belong; and so long as the Indian shall continue in this unlawful relation he shall forfeit all right to receive rations from the government. And whenever it shall be proven to the satisfaction of the court that any member of the tribe fails, without proper cause, to support his wife and children, no rations shall be issued to him until such time as satisfactory assurance is given to the court, approved by the agent, that the offender will provide his family to the best of his ability.

Sixth: The usual practices of so-called "medicine men" shall be considered an "Indian offense" cognizable by the court of Indian offenses, and whenever it shall be proven to the satisfaction of the court that the influence of a so-called "medicine man"

operates as a hindrance to civilization of a tribe, or that said "medicine man" resorts to any artifice or device to keep the Indians under his influence, or shall adopt any means to prevent the attendance of children at the agency schools, or shall use any of the arts of the conjurer to prevent the Indians from abandoning their heathenish rites and customs, he shall be adjudged guilty of an "Indian offense," and upon conviction of any one or more of these specified practices, or any other, in the opinion of the court, of an equally anti-progressive nature shall be confined in the agency guardhouse for a term not less than ten days, or until such time as he shall produce evidence satisfactory to the court, and approved by the agent, that he will forever abandon all practices styled "Indian offenses" under this rule.

Seventh: Any Indian who shall wilfully destroy or with intent to steal or destroy, shall take and carry away any property of any value or description, being the property free from tribal interference, of any other Indian or Indians, shall, without reference to the value thereof, be deemed guilty of an "Indian offense," and, upon trial and conviction thereof, by the court of "Indian offenses," shall be compelled to return the stolen property to the owner, or, in case the property shall have been lost or destroyed, the estimated full value thereof, and in any event the party or parties so found guilty shall be confined in the agency guardhouse for a term not exceeding thirty days; and it shall not be considered a sufficient or satisfactory answer to any of the offenses set forth in this rule that the party charged was at the time a "mourner,"

and thereby justified in taking or destroying the property in accordance with the customs or rites of the tribe.

Eighth: Any Indian or mixed blood who shall pay or offer to pay any money or other valuable consideration to the friends or relatives of any Indian girl or woman, for the purpose of cohabiting with said girl or woman, shall be deemed guilty of an "Indian offense," and upon conviction thereof shall forfeit all right to government rations for a period at the discretion of the agent, or be imprisoned in the agency guardhouse for a period not exceeding sixty days; and any Indian or mixed blood who shall receive or offer to receive any consideration for the purposes hereinbefore specified shall be punished in a similar manner as provided for the party paying or offering to pay the said consideration; and if any white man shall be found guilty of any of the offenses herein mentioned he shall be immediately removed from the reservation and not allowed to return thereto.

Ninth: In addition to the "offenses" hereinbefore enumerated, the court of "Indian offenses" shall also have jurisdiction (subject to the provisions of rule 3) of misdemeanors committed by Indians belonging to the reservation, and of civil suits where Indians are parties thereto; and any Indian who shall be found intoxicated, or who shall sell, exchange, give, barter or dispose of any spirituous, vinous, or fermented liquors to any other Indian, or who shall introduce or attempt to introduce under any pretense whatever any spirituous, vinous, or fermented liquors on the reservation, shall be punishable by imprisonment for not less than thirty days nor more

than ninety days or by withholding of government rations, therefrom, at the discretion of the court and approval of the agent.

The civil jurisdiction of such court shall be the same as that of a justice of the peace in the State or Territory where such court is located, and the practice in such civil cases shall conform as nearly as practicable to the rules governing the practice of justices of the peace in such State or Territory, and it shall also be the duty of the court to instruct, advise and inform either or both parties to any suit in regard to the requirements of these rules."

Under these rules the courts are organized and hold their sittings at such times and places as will be most convenient for the people, as for illustration, upon the Cheyenne Indian Reservation one judge sits at each substation at each semi-monthly ration issue, and if for any reason a party is dissatisfied with his decision, he has a right to appeal his case to the entire bench which sits for the purpose at the agency at regular intervals.

Persons convicted of such offenses as come within the jurisdiction of the court are committed to the guardhouse for a stated period, and are required to work in keeping up the ground about the agency or substation, as the case may be. They make very little trouble and rarely does one attempt to escape, though they work without guard.

The Indian people generally have great respect for the judges of their courts and the latter show much wisdom and discretion in their decisions, though they do not always place the

white man's estimate upon the relative enormity of offenses.

Formerly the judges were not compensated, but now they receive a nominal salary—from five to ten dollars per month—and their board while sitting. It is regarded as a great distinction to be chosen to the bench and the courts administer the law, as they understand it, with dignity and firmness. There are no lawyers upon the reservations but a friend may appear for a party to an action, or one accused of an offense and the trials are conducted with much formality and the pleas are frequently shrewd and eloquent. Every Indian is an orator by nature, and the courts afford the best modern opportunities to display their gifts.

The police force upon all of the reservations is composed of the natives and they are highly efficient and render great assistance to the courts in preserving the peace and in bringing offenders to justice. It is a point of honor for a Sioux policeman to do his whole duty regardless of obstacles and neither kin nor friend can expect leniency if he stands in the way of duty, and this is equally true of the courts. It is not an infrequent thing for the judge to try his son or near relative and in such cases the accused is sure to get the limit of the law.

Without exception the Indian authorities commend the native courts and policemen for fidelity and effective administration of justice.

Hist., V, 402; XI, 400.

**Sioux Place** is a railroad station in northern Pennington County.

**Sioux Reservation.** See Indian Treaties.

## Sioux River

## Sisseton Claims Case

**Sioux River** rises in the coteau lakes of Day and Roberts counties and flows southerly to the Missouri and is more than 200 miles in length; it is the outlet of Lakes Kampeska, Pelican and Poinsett which form natural reservoirs to conserve the flood waters to maintain the flow in times of drought. Its most picturesque feature is the rapids and falls at Sioux Falls where the stream passing over red granite exposure has a fall of 90 feet within about one mile. The valley was the route of the Selkirk colonists of Winnipeg to St. Louis. We have no account of its exploration prior to the visit of Nicollet and Fremont in 1838; the first account of the falls is given by Capt. J. J. Allen, U. S. Army, 1845, although Pierre Dorian told Lewis and Clark of the existence of the falls as they passed up stream in 1804. The Sioux name was Can-ka-sda-ta, the C having the ch sound. It probably means the river where they paddled-up-softly-by-the-woods, but the term is susceptible of other translations, and may mean, according to Elias Jacobson, an authority, the Sluggish Firesteel. Perrin du Lac 1801 called it "the Second River of the Sioux," and in all white writings the Sioux or the Big Sioux have been applied to it. It drains an extensive territory, and is navigable by small craft to the falls. There are power plants upon it at Flandreau, Sioux Falls and formerly were at Beloit and Calliope.

**Sioux Tribes.** Three important papers pertaining to the Sioux Tribes have been published by Congress, as follows:

Executive Document No. 96, 42nd Congress, 3rd Session, January 15, 1873, "Teton Sioux Indians."

Senate Document No. 67, 55th Congress, 2nd Session, January 17, 1898, "Santee Sioux of Nebraska and Flandreau Sioux of South Dakota."

Senate Document No. 68, 55th Congress, 2nd Session, January 17, 1898, "Sisseton and Wahpeton Bands of Dakota or Sioux Indians."

These three documents state very fully the history and organization of these tribes in their relations to each other and to the government.

**Sioux Valley Junction** is a railroad station in central Brookings County.

**Sipple, Leslie B.**, 1880- ; born in Missouri, September 19; B. Ped. Missouri Teachers' College, B. S. in Education, Kansas State College; director department of rural education Northern Normal since 1919.

**Sisseton** is the county seat in central Roberts County. Population, see Census. "The Standard," established in 1892, and "The Indian Farmer," established in 1916, are its newspapers.

**Sisston Agency** is a discontinued postoffice in southern Roberts County.

**Sisseton Claims Case** was an action in the U. S. Court of Claims to determine the rights of the Sisseton and Wahpeton bands of Sioux to the money provided by the treaty of 1851, which was abrogated by act of Congress after the Outbreak of 1862. The case turned upon the conduct of the Sissetons and Wahpetons ("the upper bands") during the Outbreak, it being contended that the responsible leaders of the bands remained loyal, observed their treaty obligations and did all that they could to aid the whites. The testimony in the case is voluminous and is of the greatest historical

value. It has been printed and preserved.

**Sisseton Land Opening and Lands.**  
See Indian Treaties, 3 and 7.

**Sisseton Reservation.** See Indian Treaties, 3.

**Sitka** is a railroad station 4 miles east of Glenham its banking point and postoffice in northern Walworth County.

**Sitting Bull**, 1838-1890, was the high priest of the heathen religion of the Hunkpapa Sioux and a strenuous opponent of the white man's religion and civilization. He was eloquent and resourceful and was largely responsible for the hostile attitude of the Sioux from 1868 to 1876. He was present at the battle of Little Bighorn, but spent the time in prayer and took no part in the actual battle. After the battle he went into Canada, and remained there until 1880, when he came down to Fort Buford, where he surrendered Christmas eve. He was taken a prisoner to Fort Randall, where he was kept for more than a year when he was returned with his people to Grand River to spend the rest of his life there. In the autumn of 1890 he embraced the Ghost Dance religion, and excited his people into a religious frenzy. It was thought wise to take him into custody until the excitement was over, and a party of Indian police attempted to effect his arrest on the morning of December 15. A fight ensued in which Sitting Bull and his son Crowfoot and 6 others of his followers were killed. The police lost six men including the leaders, Bullhead and Shavehead. See *Messiah War*.

Perhaps the character of no other American who has achieved so great

fame has been so generally mis-apprehended by the public as has that of Sitting Bull. In the popular mind Sitting Bull was a great warrior leading his people in bloody conflicts with the whites with whom they were at war in the days of his middle life. On the contrary he never achieved fame as a fighting man, among his own people and after he had established himself as a man of power never personally took part in a battle.

He came of low caste parentage. Thus he was handicapped in his ambitions for distinction. He first came to the notice of white men when as a boy of 18 he attended the Harney treaty council at Fort Pierre in March 1856. He was employed by Chief Swan to herd his horses, but his position was so menial that Swan would not permit him to associate with his family, and his meals were placed upon a platter and slipped out to him from under the skirts of the chief's tepee. When the council broke up and the people were returning to their homes Sitting Bull borrowed a horse of Swan and struck off alone for the South, whence he returned in a few days with a respectable drove of horses he had stolen from the Pawnee in Nebraska. This enterprise was his first passport to respectability and the consideration of his neighbors; the recital of this experience his first public attempt at oratory. He was not slow to discover he possessed unusual gifts as a horse thief and as an orator. He accumulated horses and astonished his elders with the fervor of the impassioned addresses he made at the dances, but he was sternly denied a seat in the council. At that time he was a blustering, overgrown boy, with

a cunning, effeminate face, not at all in keeping with his sturdy body.

With a persistence which characterized him throughout his career he determined to win distinction despite the prejudice of the upper caste men. There were two ways open to him. He must acquire fame as a brave, or as a medicine man. He engaged in some forays against enemies, but with indifferent success; he had no stomach for real warfare. His native craft turned him more and more to the tricks of the conjuror. From the beginning he was successful in this direction. He developed his subtle talents and soon began to acquire fame as a prophet; astuteness, luck and some advance information assisted him to prognosticate certain events with a precision which confounded the big chiefs who had so profoundly ignored him. They were compelled to recognize his medicine.

All this did not come at once but as the result of years of persistent plotting. His oratory also increased in fervor and impressiveness and aided by his conjuror's tricks he acquired almost supreme influence with his nation. He hated the white men and their ways while he clung to the practices of his ancestors. Half demagogue, half patriot he harangued his friends upon their duty to drive the white invaders from the prairies. He accompanied war parties and incited them to valorous deeds, suggested effective plans for campaigns but when the fighting began invariably withdrew to make medicine. The old chiefs sneered at him and charged him with cowardice, but he met the sneer with some trick of medicine or oratory which won the braves and compelled the old men to admit him to the coun-

cil. As he grew older he became more and more imbued with heathen religion, most proficient in its rites and avowed himself, and was accepted as the chosen prophet of the god of the Sioux from whom he frequently proclaimed divine revelation. For this native religion he seemed to have real veneration.

When he returned from his captivity at Fort Randall he settled down at his former home on Grand River, well convinced that open rebellion against the whites would prove futile. He found that many of his relatives had come a good deal under the influence of Christian missionaries and he set about to re-establish them in the religion of his fathers.

He set up in his own home an orphan asylum and reared as his own eleven orphan children and perhaps the highest encomium which can be paid to his memory and character is to recite the fact that every one of these orphans, still living, regards the memory of this foster-father with affection and reverence. In his diatribes against the whites he was fierce and terrible, indulging in dreadful invective and withering irony but in his home life, surrounded by his wives and children and intimate friends he was as gentle as a refined woman. He spent two seasons as an attraction with Buffalo Bill's Wild West show and there came in contact with the seamy side of white life, and was thrown into contact with people of low propensities and all of his pre-conceived notions of the inferiority of the white race were confirmed. Returning to his home he recited many incidents that shocked his sense of propriety and decency and concluded with the emphatic declaration: "I

would rather die a Dakota than to live a white man."

Hist. II, 477; IV, 183; V, 391, 404-5; VI, 231, 270; IX, 475. McLaughlin, "My Friend, the Indian," 65, 133, 140-1. Ind., 1883, 48-9.

**Sitting Bull, Life of**, together with a history of the Indian War of 1890-1, by W. Fletcher Johnson. The work was compiled to sell, with no regard for accurate statement, 1891.

**Six Mile Creek** runs down to the Big Sioux River from the east Coteau, through the city of Brookings.

**Skinner, Tristam**, 1854- ; born in Chester County, Pennsylvania; reared in Mississippi; settled in Deadwood, 1882; attorney general of Dakota Territory, 1888-1889.

**Skinner, William Nixon**, 1870- ; born in Poweshiek Co., Iowa, January 20; educated in Iowa State Normal School and Iowa College of Law; located at Castlewood, Hamlin Co., in 1900; county attorney, 1903-1909; Circuit judge since 1917; lives at Watertown.

**Skunk**. This mammal is found generally throughout the State.

**Skunk Creek** is a stream rising in the lakes at Madison, Lake County; flowing southeast it enters the Big Sioux River at Sioux Falls.

**Skutt, Roy**, 1875- ; born at Union City, Michigan, October 3rd; came to South Dakota in 1896; engaged in ranching; legislator, 1919; P. O., Sturgis.

**Slade, Walter**, 1864- ; Fulton; born in Hampshire, England, May 17th; came to Hanson Co., Dakota in 1885; engaged in general farming and stock breeding; legislator, 1911, 1913.

**Slag** is the abundant residue from mining operations that accumulates about the mills and is used to a limited extent for road-metal.

**Slagle, Robert Lincoln**, A. M., Ph. D., LL. D., 1865- ; born in Hanover, Pennsylvania, March 17; educated, Lafayette College; came to Dakota Territory, 1887; has spent his life in educational work; professor, chemistry, State College, 1895-7, and school of Mines, 1897-9; president, School of Mines, 1899-1905; president, State College, 1906-1913; president, State University since 1914.

Kingsbury, IV, 582.

**Slander**. In South Dakota slander is a false, unprivileged communication by word of mouth, charging any person with crime or of having been indicted, convicted or punished for crime; or that imputes to him the present existence of an infectious, contagious or loathsome disease; or that tends to injure him in respect to his occupation in any way, tending to lessen his renumeration or profit; or that imputes to him impotence or want of chastity; or which by natural consequence causes actual damage. Slander is not a criminal offense, but the slanderer may be held in civil damages.

Code, 98.

**Slate**. See Rocks.

**Sletten, George O.**, 1886- ; born at Wilmar, Minnesota, April 8th; came to South Dakota in 1909, locating near Buffalo, Harding County; engaged in farming and sheep raising and stock ranching; county treasurer, 1917 to 1921; State Senator, 1921, 1923.

**Slifer, Earle R.**, 1888- ; born at Oregon, Illinois, March 17th; came to

**Slim Butte****Smith, Ellison G.**

South Dakota in 1909; in Chamberlain since 1911; attorney; state's attorney of Brule County from 1914 to 1918; legislator, 1919.

**Slim Butte** is located in the southwest corner of Shannon County.

**Slim Buttes**, a range of rugged, wooded hills about 25 miles long and six miles wide in eastern Harding County, set aside as a government forest reserve. The Battle of Slim Buttes, September, 1876, was fought by General Crook against the band of American Horse, near the northeast shoulder of these buttes. The South Dakota Antelope Park is located in these buttes.

**Slim Buttes** is a postoffice in northern Harding County.

**Slim Buttes, Battle of.** See under War, 7½.

**Slim Butte Creek** rises in southeast Fall River Co. and flows into White River.

**Slip Up Creek** is a very small creek (notable only for its name) in northeastern Minnehaha Co., it is a tributary of Pipestone Creek.

**Sloan, Emily.** See Ballads of the Plains.

**Slocum, Edward C.**, 1873- ; Glenham; born at Vernon, Michigan, June 13th; came to Dakota in 1883; engaged in farming in Campbell Co. since 1884; county superintendent of schools for eight years; legislator, 1921; State Senator in 1925.

**Slocum, Richard Miller**, 1844- ; born in Michigan; clerk of courts, Campbell Co.; State regent of education; editor, "Prairie Picayune," now "Herreid Picayune"; author,

"From Nebula to Man and Beyond," an interesting account of evolution.

**Slumps.** See Landslides and Slumps.

**Small Pox.** This virulent disease has been present with the Indians from earliest historic times. It is claimed by some writers that it was introduced by white men, but the evidence appears to be to the contrary.

**Small Pox.** See Vaccination.

**Smith** is a postoffice in northwest Haakon County.

**Smith, Byron M.**, 1834- ; pioneer of Sioux Falls, 1857; active promoter of Dakota interests.

**Smith Creek**, a stream rising in northern Jerauld County, runs south and then west across northern Brule Co. and enters Crow Creek in southern Buffalo Co.

**Smith, D. H.**, ; born in Marquette County, Wis.; moved to Blunt, S. D., in 1883 and 1884 accepted a position as agent with a grain company at Harrold; engaged in grocery business at Miller in connection with grain business, 1890; in 1895 he accepted a position as lease clerk in the Department of School and Public Lands; held several municipal and county offices; Railroad Commissioner, 1903-9.

**Smith, Ellison G.**, 1854- ; born in Nobles County, Ohio, December 5th; graduate, Lennox College and Law School, Iowa University; located at Yankton, 1876; reporter, Territorial Supreme Court, 1877-87; district attorney, first Judicial District, 1878-1882; assistant U. S. attorney, 1877-1884; member, territorial council, 1887; circuit judge, 1889-1909; supreme court judge, 1909-1923; professor of judicial

**Smith, F. M.**

practice, State University Law School, 1923.

**Smith, F. M.**, 1857- ; born in Eldora, Iowa, March 31st; came to Woonsocket, Dakota, in 1883; engaged in the drug business; later entered banking business; member, city council for eight years; State Senator, 1889, 1913.

**Smith, Frank B.**, 1861- ; born in Kansas, March 6th; graduated from Michigan University in 1885; located at Alexandria, Hanson Co., S. D.; Circuit Judge since 1896; home, Mitchell.

**Smith, Fred W.**, 1876- ; born Ft. Ridgely, Minnesota, May 28; graduate Mankato Normal, B. S. Minnesota University, M. S. Chicago University; head department of biology and agriculture Northern Normal, 1902-13; head department of science since 1919.

**Smith, Dr. George Martin**, 1847-1918; educator; professor, State University from 1891 to death.

**Smith, Henry W.**, 1844- ; born in Germany; farmer of Wayne, Minnehaha County, 1872; legislator, 1885; candidate for congress, 1891; county auditor, 1897-1901.

**Smith, Hugh**, 1858- ; Howard; born in Milwaukee, Wis., April 18th; came to Miner County in 1880, locating on a farm and taught school; held various county and town positions; was first assistant secretary of the Senate in 1896; interested in real estate and breeder of Percheron and standard bred horses and shorthorn cattle; legislator, 1907, 1925; State Tax Commission, 1913-1921.

**Smith, James**, 1860- ; born at Boscoebel, Wisconsin, December 12th; came to Dakota in 1886 and settled near Bridgewater, McCook Co.; engag-

**Smith, Jedediah S.**

ed in hardware and farm implement business; State Senator, 1907.

**Smith, John**, 1844- ; Kimball; born in Monaghan County, Ireland, March 3rd; located in Brule County in 1882 and engaged in farming and stock raising; has held several township official positions; State Senator, 1907.

**Smith, Jedediah S.**, 1799-1831; born in St. Lawrence County, New York. When 23 years of age came west and joined Gen. Ashley's party for the Yellowstone River and spent the remainder of his short life in the fur trade. After the massacre of Ashley's men by the Rees, June 2, 1823, he volunteered to go across country by the Grand River route to the post at the mouth of the Bighorn River to notify Major Andrew Henry (Ashley's partner) of the disaster; before leaving upon the hazardous enterprise he knelt among the dead and dying men upon the deck of the little trading vessel, the "Yellowstone" and "made a powerful prayer that moved us all greatly."

The first recorded act of Christian worship in South Dakota. He reached Henry safely and at once took a small boat for St. Louis, where he arrived July 10 and by August 10 he was back at Ashley Island in command of Ashley's 80 men, and rendered important aid to Col. Leavenworth in reducing the Arickara. In 1827 he became the head of the notable firm of Smith, Sublette & Jackson, who took over Ashley's vast trade when he determined to go to Congress. He soon after explored the region from South Pass to Los Angeles, discovering most of the great interior landmarks. In 1831 he was opening the afterward famous Santa Fe trail when he was killed by a Comanche on the Cimarron in southern

Kansas. He was one of the strongest characters the West has known; a devout Christian who practiced his religion at all times; he was a close observer and his diaries of his trips are filled with observations pertaining to the natural history and resources of the West that are amazing for their accuracy, considering the conditions of his times. He consistently opposed giving or selling liquor to the Indians and the act of June 9, 1832, prohibiting traffic in intoxicants in the Indian country, was enacted in his memory.

**Smith, Manning, 1861-**; Kidder; born August 17th; resided in Marshall County since 1882 and engaged in farming; member, school board for fourteen years; member of a cooperative creamery company; legislator, 1907, 1909.

**Smith, Miles F.**, representative from Custer County in legislature, 1903.

**Smith, Rev. Henry Weston, (Preacher Smith).** Preacher Smith was the first Christian minister to enter the Black Hills after the gold discovery. He was earnest and self sacrificing. He located in Deadwood in 1876, built himself a cabin and worked at mining for a livelihood, preaching upon the streets and in saloons whenever occasion offered. He went to the outlying camps upon Sundays to preach there. In a great mining camp where little regard was given to Christian living he won the respect of every one. Sunday morning, August 20, 1876 he preached in Deadwood and then started to Crook City to preach there. The country was overrun with hostile Indians returning from the Little Big horn River to their homes upon the reservations. While he was upon the ridge three or four miles northeast of

Deadwood he was shot from ambush by an Indian and killed. His body was found, an undelivered sermon in his pocket. The people of Deadwood have erected a suitable monument at or near the place of his death to commemorate his worthy life. August 17, 1924, a commemorative ceremony in his honor was held in Deadwood, in which many pioneers participated. Those present resolved to make such Memorial Service an annual event.

Henry Weston Smith was born in Ellington, Connecticut, January 10, 1827. At the age of 23 he entered the Methodist ministry. He served in the Civil War and lived a life of unusual usefulness in every direction. He repose in Mount Moriah Cemetery at Deadwood and a lifesized statue stands over his grave.

The following is the undelivered sermon found upon the dead body of Preacher Smith:

Text: Romans 1:5.

The Apostles, next to Christ, may be considered as the most proper pattern for imitation by Christians of the present day.

Of all the disciples of the Lord, none seem to unite more of the graces of the Spirit of Paul.

Peter was zealous and impetuous, a son of thunder.

James was called "The Just."

John was full of gentleness and love.

Apollos was an eloquent speaker, and Barnabas was a son of consolation.

But it was Paul alone who was able to become all things to all men. Among the excellencies of his character, none appear more prominent than his self-sacrificing spirit and his devotion to the Gospel of Christ.

At the time of writing the language of the text he had already suffered severely in defense of the doctrines of Jesus of Nazareth; but still while con-

templating his journey to the very center of idolatry, to a city of luxury and pride, for the purpose of preaching the gospel of purity, temperance and humility, and although he knew that he should in all probability be called to pass through as great trials as he already had, perhaps to suffer death, he was still willing to serve God in any way at any time or place, and under any circumstances whatsoever, and declared "So as much as in me lies, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome."

Now while we endeavor to gain instruction from the example of Paul, let us consider:

1—Why he was willing to do this.

2—Some of the ways in which we all may engage in this great work.

1. Why was he willing to do this? Answer, he loved God.

Before he embraced the religion of Jesus Christ, he was zealous for God, and zealous of the honor of his religion. He believed that Christ would overthrow the work of God, and he persecuted this way unto death. But when his mind was illuminated by the Holy Ghost, he saw that the honor of the gospel was the cause of God; he saw that this was the way that God had determined to display the glories of His character. Paul saw in Christ brightness of the Father's glory and the express image of His person. Him of whom Moses and the prophets did write, the chief among ten thousand, and altogether lovely. He saw displayed in characters of fire the holiness of God's law which had declared "The soul that sinneth it shall die." Also His glorious justice which sternly demanded the blood of the sinner and declared, "Without shedding of blood there is no remission."

He saw the glory of His wisdom in devising a plan by which He might be just and justifieth the sinner that God by wicked works, he might be brought nigh by the blood of Christ; were he in darkness, Christ was a physician; would he return to God, Christ was the way; did he need gracious influences to lift him from

the horrible pit of miry clay, Christ had promised that whatsoever he should ask in His name it should be given. "If ye then believe evil, etc."

Although Paul verily thought that he ought to do many things contrary to the will of Jesus of Nazareth, and while he was hating men and women and persecuting them, etc., he verily thought he was doing God's service; yet when he found that there was no other name given under heaven whereby men might be saved, and that through Him men might have everlasting life, Paul could say to all "Would to God that not only thou, but all that hear me this day were such as I am except these bonds."

And sometimes he did so long for the salvation of men that he could most wish himself accursed from Christ cut off from all the blessings of the Gospel, for their salvation.

That men might take the blessings of the Gospel, he endured hunger and thirst and cold and nakedness, stripes and buffetings.

III. Some of the ways in which we can engage in the great work of preaching.

When our Saviour said, "Go ye into all the world," He evidently intended the use of all means by which men may be brought to the knowledge of the truth. All men are not called to stand up and preach as professed ministers of the word. There are many ways for a Christian to follow Paul as he followed Christ. Many ways in which we may assist in spreading abroad the story of the Cross.

First. Without money, Christ sent His disciples forth without purse or script, but he did not intend that they should live without food.

Second. By sustaining the social needs of Grace.

All can do something here, and are required to do something, every man according to his ability.

Third. The Sabbath School.

Fourth. By personal efforts to lead men to the Savior.

**Smith, Richard L.**

**Snow, George W.**

Fifth. By holding up the life of a consistent God as a guide to our own lives.

**Smith, Richard L.**, 1833- ; born in Jennings County, Indiana, April 26th; Civil War veteran; superintendent of Indian schools among the far western tribes from 1869 to 1872; came to S. D. in 1882 and assisted in organizing Hand County; first county superintendent of schools; legislator from Hand County, 1903, 1905.

**Smithsonian Institution.** This institution has published the following material of special interest to South Dakota:

Dakota Grammer and Dictionary, by Dr. S. R. Riggs, 1852. Revised edition, 1890. Indian Mounds near Fort Wadsworth, Dr. A. J. Comfort, in Report, 1871. Haystack Mound in Lincoln County, by A. Barrandt, in Report for 1872. Dakota or Sioux Indians, A. G. Brackett, Report for 1876. Language of Dakota or Sioux Indians, by F. L. O. Roehrig, Report, 1871.

**Smith, Sublette and Jackson**, a firm consisting of Jedediah S. Smith, William L. Sublette and David E. Jackson, who took over the fur business of General Ashley in 1827, when the latter returned to St. Louis to run for Congress. The transfer was made at Jackson's Hole, Wyoming.

**Smith, Wilbur F.**, -1914; native of ; first State treasurer; banker of Madison.

**Smith, William Gardner**, 1853- ; born in Northfield, Maine, August 16th educated in Medical Department of Columbia College, New York; came to South Dakota in 1887 and practiced medicine and surgery at Sturgis; president of Black Hills Medical Society, president of S. D. Medical Ass'n; in

1905 was elected President of National Ass'n of Railroad Commissioners; State Railroad Commissioner, 1897-1916.

**Smithwick** is a village in southern Fall River Co. Was named for the R. R. engineer who was in charge of the construction.

**Smoked Yank.** A story of the Civil War, relating chiefly to his own experience in Andersonville Prison, by Col. Melvin Grigsby (1888) once attorney general of South Dakota and the colonel of "Grigsby's Cowboys" in the Spanish War, 1898.

**Snake Butte** is the high butte which approaches the Missouri River three miles above Pierre. A Sioux tradition has it that a mighty serpent, perhaps a cyclone, reached out from this butte and destroyed an entire village of Indians. The Pierre Chapter, D. A. R., has placed a bronze marker on the Butte.

**Snakes.** See Fauna.

**Snake Creek** rises in the Missouri Coteau in western Faulk County and running east reaches the James River below Ashton. In Faulk County it is called Nixon. A north branch rises in northern Edmunds County and running south joins the main stream near Athol, Spink Co.

**Snatch Creek** is a small creek rising in northern Bon Homme Co. and entering the Missouri River a short distance above Bon Homme village.

**Snow.** See Climate.

**Snow, George W.**, 1842- ; native of Indiana; pioneer of Springfield and Black Hills; veteran, Civil War; came to Bon Homme Co., 1869; member, constitutional convention, 1885; State

senator, 1889, 1899; lieutenant-governor, 1901-5; banker, Springfield.

**Soderberg, Carl A.**, 1852- ; born in Sweden; settled in Minnehaha County, 1876; was active in Farmers Alliance movement and was its secretary for three years; member, territorial council, 1889.

**Sod Fort.** A fortified encampment made by the settlers at Sioux Falls in May, 1858, for defense against the Indians. The Indians finding the settlers well prepared did not attack, if indeed it was their intention to do so.

Hist. Minn. Co.; Robinson.

**Softwater Creek** is in southwestern Fall River County.

**Soil.** There has been no comprehensive soil-survey of South Dakota. In a general sense the soil east of the Missouri is glacial clay, overlaid with vegetable mould. It is very uniformly fertile and productive. It is generally gently rolling, with a few ravines or deeply eroded valleys. The Missouri River is at an average altitude of about 1400 feet above sea level. West of that stream the surfaces rises rapidly until it is 3200 feet at the foot of the Black Hills. Consequently streams running down from the west into the Missouri have eroded deep channels as they have fallen into the main stream and have eroded valleys running back to their sources; lateral streams and water courses have likewise cut down the soil to the lower levels; in consequence the entire region is drained through a comprehensive system of deep ravines and valleys, between which are extensive tables of level lands. The soils west of the Missouri are of three general classes, all fertile and productive. North of

White River and extending back about sixty miles from the Missouri is the Fort Pierre (see Gumbo); south of the White River is the lighter, sand loam of the Niobrara; and west of the Fort Pierre is the Laramie. These classifications are only general; each of these and some less important ones appearing in the regions where the others predominate. There is much Fort Pierre in the Belle Fourche Valley. The topographic folios of the U. S. Geologic Survey, each covering about 30 townships (1080 square miles) give detailed soil conditions so far as they extend. The following quadrangles have been examined and mapped:

Folio No. 85.	Oelrichs
Folio No. 96.	Olivet
Folio No. 97.	Parker
Folio No. 98.	Mitchell
Folio No. 100.	Alexandria
Folio No. 107.	New Castle
Folio No. 108.	Edgemont
Folio No. 113.	Huron
Folio No. 114.	DeSmet
Folio No. 128.	Aladin
Folio No. 156.	Elkpoint
Folio No. 164.	Belle Fourche
Folio No. 165.	Aberdeen and Redfield
Folio No. 209.	Newell

The U. S. and South Dakota are cooperating in certain areas in the study of the soils and thus far maps have been published with descriptive notes for Beadle, McCook and Union counties.

**Solberg, Charles Orrin**, 1868- ; born in Rushford, Minnesota, December 24th; A. B., Beloit College, 1893; A. M., 1898; B. D., Chicago Lutheran, 1896; D. D., 1917; president, Augustana College, 1920; author, "From Fjord to Prairie."

**Solberg, Halvor C.**, 1861- ; born Brottum, Norway, March 5th; B. S. State College; B. M. E. Purdue, 1895, M. E., 1896; professor of engineering State College since 1892; head of department since 1902.

**Solberg, L. C.**, 1864- ; born in Norway, January 10th; came to America in 1887 and settled near Gary, Deuel Co., in South Dakota in 1892; engaged in dairying and stock raising; held township and county offices; legislature, 1923, 1925.

**Soldier Creek** rises in northwest Buffalo Co. and runs to the Missouri River at Fort Thompson.

"**Soldiering in Dakota**," by Frank Myers, Company B, Sixth Iowa Cavalry, which served in Dakota in 1863-5. Mr. Myers was a pioneer of Hand County, where he resided for nearly forty years. His story throws much light upon the operations of the military against the Indians.

**Soldier's Creek** is an eastern tributary to the Little White River in Mellette County.

**Soldier's Home.** The State's Soldier's Home of South Dakota is located at Hot Springs. It was established in 1885 and is managed by a special commission of three members, who until recently were required to be veterans of the Civil War; but the rule has been changed to veterans of any war in which the United States has engaged. The home is free to any veteran soldier residing in the State who submits himself to the rules of the institution. The wives of veterans may reside in cottages provided by the State, adjacent to the home. The State also provides to give soldiers who are not able to be transported to the Home

assistance where they reside. The population of the Home at the last report (1924) was 134 men and 50 women. See Tubercular Sanitarium.

**Soldier's Lodge.** See Sioux Indian Courts.

**Solem, H. G.**, 1853- ; Baltic; born in Norway, November 9th; came to Dakota in 1872; engaged in banking and farming; held numerous township offices; legislator, 1915.

**Somers, James M. or "Jim."** See Somers, Marvin H.

**Somers, Marvin H.**, 1839-1880; born in Maine; member, territorial legislature; a desperate character; killed in family feud.

— Hist., X, 446.

**Sons of the American Revolution.** See Patriotic Societies.

**Song, State.** South Dakota has no official state song but by common consent the song and music written by Willis E. Johnson is accepted as such. The words are given:

South Dakota, land of sunshine, under  
God the people rule;  
Thee we love and all thy blessings,  
home and state and church and school.

South Dakota, land of plenty, to health  
and wealth the open door;

Land of fertile plain and prairie, moun-

tain filled with gems and ore.

South Dakota, land of virtue, may this  
noblest title crown,

That the lavish gifts of Nature, meas-

ure manhood's true renown.

The words of another song much used in "Pep" meetings have been set to music by Mr. D. O. Jones:

South Dakota is the sunshine state  
All her people are feeling great.  
Sunshine and smiles are her stock in  
trade;

Sunshine and smiles of the very best  
grade;

South Dakota, South Dakota, that is  
the sunshine state.

"**Songs of the Sioux**" is a book of verse by Will Chamberlain (q. v.).

**Sons and Daughters of South Dakota.** See South Dakotans of Note.

**Sons of Veterans.** See Patriotic Societies.

**Sorghum.** Sorghum thrives and is especially recommended for the drier sections. It is used to a limited extent for the production of syrup, but its chief value is as forage for live stock.

**Sorum** is a village in western Perkins Co. "The Journal," established in 1911, is its newspaper.

"**Soul of the Indian, The,**" is a study of the spiritual life of the aboriginal Indian, illustrated by many incidents, by Charles A. Eastman (q.v.).

**Sour, David,** 1860- ; Hayti; born in Monroe County, Wisconsin, January 10th; came to Dakota in 1879; engaged in farming; county commissioner for 12 years; legislator, 1919, 1921.

**South Dakota Academy of Science.** See Academy of Science.

**South Dakota, Admission of.** South Dakota and North Dakota, twin States, were admitted at the same moment and no one knows which proclamation was first signed. On November 2, 1889, President Benjamin Harrison was ready to sign the proclamation admitting North and South Dakota to the Union. He called in Secretary of State James G. Blaine and a number of gentlemen of North and South Dakota who were in Washington, together with the correspondents of the newspapers who report White House doings. Mr. Halford, private secretary took the two proclamations placed them under a newspaper and shuffled them back and forth until he could not tell which was first and then,

keeping them covered, exposed just enough of each to permit the president to sign at the bottom. Again shuffling them he turned them over to Secretary Blaine, who at once telegraphed the governors of North and South Dakota:

"The last act in the admission of the two Dakotas as States in the Union was completed at the White House at three o'clock and forty minutes this afternoon by the President signing at that moment the two Proclamations required by the Law for the admission of the two States." The article upon "Prohibition," was submitted separately in each State, was adopted in both. The article providing for Minority Representation in South Dakota was rejected by the people. This is the first instance in the history of the National Government of Twin States. North and South Dakota entered the Union at the same moment."

There were 38 states previously in the Union; North Dakota and South Dakota are the thirty-ninth and fortieth, but which takes precedence can never be known.

**South Dakota and the War of 1812.** See War, 2.

**South Dakota Armored Cruiser.** This vessel was authorized by Act of Congress, June 7, 1900. The New York, Maryland and Colorado were authorized by the same act and were built upon identical plans. The South Dakota was 502 feet long, 69.5 feet in extreme breadth, had 24 feet draft and a displacement of 13,680 tons. It was equipped with two twin-screw vertical triple expansion water-tube engines. It had a complement of 45 officers and 777 men; its speed was 22 knots per hour; it had 23,000 horse power and carried 900 tons of coal and

## **South Dakota**

2,000 tons of supplies; it was equipped with four eight inch and 14 six inch breech-loading rifles, 18 three inch rapid fire guns, 12 three pounders, 8 one pounders, 2 three inch field guns; 2 machine guns and 6 automatics. It had 2 submerged torpedo tubes, two turrets and 6 barbettes. The contract for its construction was let to the Union Iron Works, San Francisco, January 10, 1901, for \$3,750,000. The launching of the vessel was a notable event in State history. Governor Charles N. Herried and his staff traveled to San Francisco to participate in the ceremony; the vessel was christened by the governor's daughter, Miss Grace Herried, (Mrs. D. H. Lightner) on July 30, 1904. It was placed in commission September 1, 1906. By chapter 45, laws of 1903, the State provided a full silver service for the cruiser, at a cost of \$5,000. The silver was of special design, made to order and each piece bore the portrait of Chief Gall, the notable warchief of the Hunkpapa. The vessel rendered efficient service during the World War.

It has been renamed "The Huron," and is still in service. A New Battleship "South Dakota" was provided but work upon it suspended pursuant to the Armament treaty.

**South Dakota.** See under additional part of title, as Press Association, etc.

**South Dakota Manual.** See Blue-Book.

**South Dakota Monthly.** See Dakotan, etc.

**South Dakota Press.** See Press Association.

**South Dakotans of Note.** The following is a list of some native sons and daughters of South Dakota, (or as noted, persons who spent their youth here and were educated in our

## **South Dakotans of Note**

schools) who have attained national prominence in some worthy way:

### **Artists.**

Harvey Dunn, illustrator, born at Manchester, studied at State College. Frances (Cranmer) Greenman, portrait artist, born at Aberdeen and studied at Northern Normal. Hubert James Mathews, (Mathieu) illustrator, born at Brookings, graduate of State College, studied under Harvey Dunn. Louis Janousek; in Yankton from boyhood; developed into high class portrait painter in advanced years.

### **Musicians.**

Amy Ellerman, born at Yankton, studied in Yankton College, continued in voice training in New York and Berlin. Contralto of international importance. Cordelia (Lee) Beattie, violinist of first rank, born in Aberdeen and studied at Northern Normal. Mina Hager, contralto, born in Mitchell, studied at Huron College. Margary Maxwell, soprano prima dona, Chicago Grand Opera; born at Dell Rapids, Orville Rennie, born at Sioux Falls, notable tenor. Leonard Snyder, born at Watertown, tenor of fame. Sybil Sammis McDermond, childhood at Pierre; contralto of importance.

### **Professions.**

Granville Gaylord Bennett, Bishop, born at Deadwood. George Gleason Bogart, dean Cornell College of Law, born at Scotland. Hamlin Garland, author, came to McPherson county in youth and homesteaded there; early stories have Brown county setting. Eleanor Gates Moore, spent childhood on farm in Minnehaha county; early stories upon which fame was founded, "Autobiography of a Prairie Girl" and "The Plow Woman," have South Dakota setting. Kennett Harris, author;

located at Hot Springs and did first literary work there. His best work still is of the Black Hills. Cyril Hopkins, premier soil expert, boyhood at Estelline, graduate State College. Stewart Edward White, author; settled in Rapid River Canyon 1884 and his first stories, "The Westerners" and "Claim Jumpers" grew out of that experience.

Badger Clark, poet, came to South Dakota in infancy; graduate Dakota Wesleyan. Fred Smith, international secretary Y. M. C. A. spent boyhood in Charles Mix county, studied at Ward Academy and Dakota Wesleyan. Gilbert Riswold, Sculptor, born at Baltic. Charles M. Sheldon, minister and author of "In His Steps." Boyhood at Yankton; student Yankton College.

**Business.**

Carroll Owen Bicklehaupt, born at Roscoe December 15, 1888, educated Northern Normal and Wisconsin University, Vice President Bell Telephone and Telegraph Company, in charge of operations. Fred W. Sargeant, educated at State University, president Chicago and Northwestern Railway. Alexander C. Johnson, early settler Spink County, long active in business and politics in South Dakota, vice president Chicago & Northwestern Railway. Robert W. Stewart, long resident of Pierre, member of legislature, chairman board of directors, Standard Oil Company.

**South Dakota State Songs.** See Song, State.

**South Shore** is a village in northern Codington County. Population, see Census.

**South Sioux Falls** is a village in southern Minnehaha Co. Banking

point and postoffice is Sioux Falls, 4 miles north.

**Southern Hills.** The term relates to the mining region on French, Spring, and Rapid Creeks in the Black Hills, as distinguished from the Northern Hills, meaning the mining region about Deadwood and Lead.

**Southern State Normal School.** See Education, 16.

**Southwick, J. C.** 1866- ; born at Waukegan, Illinois, June 28th; came to Dakota in 1883; in title abstract business at Watertown; State Senator 1917, 1919.

**Spain, War With.** See War, 9.

**Spanish War.** See War, 9.

**Spargo, C. M.**, 1886- ; born in Lead; S. D., June 10th; employed by the Homestake Mining Company, Lead; legislator, 1917.

**Sparrow.** See Birds.

**Spearfish** is a city in northwest Lawrence Co. State Normal school is located here. Cyanide plant and mines in vicinity. A fish hatchery located here. Population, see Census. "The Queen City Mail," established in 1889, is its newspaper.

**Spearfish Canyon.** This canyon makes down from the central northern Black Hills and opens out to the plains of the Belle Fourche River at Spearfish city. It is a place of unusual scenic splendor. Albert Joseph Russell, a writer of national note, wrote of it:

"Only in dreams have I ever seen anything like it and I had dreamed of nothing quite so glorious and stupendous. Words and cameras fall down utterly in Spearfish Canyon. Discrip-

tion has a game leg; imagination is blinded by reality and the camera becomes deadwood. You must see it or you will never guess it. You are only getting hints and 'faint indirections' of all the glory and beauty spread out around the Spearfish Canyon. I should guess that some Almighty Power had a vast cosmical hogshead of wild utter beauty and of human emotion and appreciation and knocked the head out some millions of years ago and spilled it around freely and generously along the Spearfish."

Naturally a place of such charm is much sought out and many have placed summer homes there. Tourists throng the canyon in season and those who stay for the snow of winter assert that to be the most delightful portion of the year. The Burlington railroad creeps over Bald Mountain from Deadwood and winds down by devious ways into the depths of the great crevasse which is Spearfish Canyon.

**Spearfish Creek** is a fine stream rising in central Lawrence County and running north to Redwater River. Its canyon is one of the most picturesque in the West and is a favorite summer resort. The Burlington railroad from Deadwood to Spearfish threads down this canyon (q.v.).

**Spearfish State and Normal School.** See Education, 17.

**Spearfish Peak** is a prominent peak six miles south of Spearfish.

**Special Legislative Sessions.** There was but one special session of the Dakota territorial legislature, held April 18, 1871, upon the call of G. A. Bachelder, secretary and acting governor in the absence of Gov. John A. Burbank. The session enacted legislation

permitting Yankton County to bond in aid of the Dakota Southern Railroad. The attorney general of the United States held the session unauthorized by the enabling act and its law of no effect.

Four special sessions of the State legislature have been held as follows:

1916, February 8-11, called by Governor Byrne to amend the Richards primary law to eliminate one statewide primary in presidential years. The amendment provided one primary in March, at which presidential delegates and all State and federal candidates are nominated. Its acts are bound in with laws of 1917.

1918, March 18-23, called by Governor Norbeck to enact legislation necessary to the prosecution of war-activities and to make appropriations to cover deficits due to the increased costs entailed by war conditions. This session gave the Council of Defense legal standing and provided a moratorium in favor of the soldiers. The acts of this session are bound in with the laws of 1919.

1919, December 2-4, called by Governor Norbeck in connection with the State proposal meeting to ratify the nineteenth (equal suffrage) amendment to the constitution of the United States. No other legislation was attempted. Members served without compensation and at their own expense.

1920, June 21-29, called by Governor Norbeck for general legislation necessary to adjust State affairs to the conditions resulting from the war. Ninety-two acts were passed. The acts of the special sessions of 1919 and 1920 are bound in with the laws of 1921.

**Speeches.** See Literature of South Dakota, VIII.

**Spencer**

**Spencer** is a town in northwest McCook Co. Population, see Census. "The News," established in 1889, is its newspaper.

**Spiers, J. R.**, 1856- ; Ree Heights; born in Jefferson County, Iowa, November 25th; came to Hand Co., S. D., in 1902; engaged in farming and stock raising; legislator, 1913.

**Spink** is a discontinued postoffice in western Union Co.

**Spink County**, created in 1873; organized, 1879; named for S. L. Spink (q.v.); consists of townships 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119 and 120 north, of ranges 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, and 65, west 5th P. M.; settled in 1878 by Samuel W. Bowman and Harlan P. Packard at Ashton. There had been a previous fur settlement at Armadale on James River. County seat, Redfield. Area, 967,040 acres. The county seat, first at old Ashton, east of James River, was removed to Ashton in 1882 and in 1884, in an exciting campaign, was voted to Redfield. See Spink County War.

Code, p. 150.

**Spink County War.** In 1884 trouble arose in Spink County over the removal of the county records from Ashton to Redfield, pursuant to a vote at the November election. Redfield secured the records by stealth and Ashton men organized to recover them. Governor Pierce ordered companies B & C of the Territorial militia to go down from Fargo to preserve the peace. The troops were absent from their station seven days.

**Spink, Solomon L.**, 1830-1881; second secretary of Dakota Territory, 1865-1869, and third delegate in Congress, 1869-1871; born in Whitehall, New

**Spodumene**

York, March 20; lawyer and editor; appointed secretary by President Johnson from Illinois; practiced law at Yankton after retiring from Congress, and died there.

Kingsbury, I, 431, 444.

**Spinning and Weaving.** In the early days of Dakota Territory many families raised sheep and spun and wove their own garments. In modern times the practice has been abandoned.

**Spirit Lake** is in north central Kingsbury County.

**Spirit Mound** is a mound or hill seven miles north of Vermillion, formed of Niobrara chalk thinly covered with soil; notable for the Indian tradition of its being the habitation of spirits in the form of very small men, no larger than snow-birds. Lewis and Clark visited it in 1804 and LeRaye had seen and described it two years earlier.

Hist., IV, 162; IX, 527: Lewis and Clark, Aug. 25, 1804.

**Split Rock Creek**, a stream taking its rise at the Pipestone quarries in western Minnesota runs down to the Big Sioux River below Sioux Falls. Pipestone Creek and West Pipestone Creek flow into it.

**Spodumene.** The world comes to South Dakota for its stock of spodumene, used in the production of lithium products. Spodumene is widely distributed throughout the earth; in some places being of a beautiful and very hard character, from which semi-precious ornaments are cut, but the sort found in the Black Hills is best calculated for commercial uses and has practically monopolized the world market. The demand is of

course not large in quantity. While the mineral is found quite generally in the northern section of the Mount Harney region the only commercial producer is the Etta Mine. This mine has had a unique history. It was opened as a tin mine in 1889 and produced a good quality of tin, but was abandoned for that purpose when the English syndicate failed, in the plant at Hill City. More than 60 minerals have been found in the mine. It occurs in large spars distributed irregularly in the quartz formation of the Etta Mine and for years was not recognized; a large dump of waste material had formed below the mine and when the true character of the spodumene was discovered this dump was hand-picked and large quantities of the ore recovered.

For a number of years the product has been regularly one carload of fifty thousand pounds per week; which is shipped to a laboratory at Maywood, New Jersey. The ore at this time is worth \$50 per ton f. o. b. Keystone. A dozen men are given employment. Arsenic is also a product of the Etta mine, and was for a long time profitably recovered, but the price has fallen to a point where its production is no longer profitable and the extensive works at Keystone have been closed.

**Sports in South Dakota.** Recreational sports are a large element in the life of any people. It has been the desire to collect here a statement of the various sports that have interested Dakotans from the earliest times. Dr. J. R. Walker, long physician at Pine Ridge has contributed the following story about the sports of the Sioux. Following that will be

found some account of the sports that have interested the white population:

#### Sioux Games

According to the information given by the older men among the Lakota the games described in the following pages have been played among them as far back as the memory of man goes. They all believe them to be very ancient. These games are played but little now, as they have been replaced by others, most of which have been introduced by the white people. Owing to the paucity of their language it is difficult for these Indians to give a differential description, and to secure full and accurate information from them in regard to any matter that is complex is a tedious process. It was necessary, in order to get the correct rules of these games, to see them played, and to question the players in regard to every step relative to them, for no Indian was able to give the rules completely. But after they were secured and written, all who were questioned about them, or to whom they were read, agreed that they were correct.

The writer has used the word "Lakota" instead of "Dakota," because it represents the Teton dialect, while "Dakota" represents the Santee and Yankton dialect, and because the information relative to these games was gathered among the Tetons. The spelling of the Lakota words herein given is that adopted in the "Dakota-English Dictionary, North American Ethnology, U. S. Geographical and Geological Survey," vol. vii.

Apparently the original Sioux language was composed entirely of words of a single syllable, and the vocabulary was very limited. Things, conditions and actions, not named in the

original language, were described by phrases composed of the original words. These phrases became agglutinated, and formed compound words, and the language as spoken at the present time is largely composed of these compound or phrase words. Because of the primitive ideas expressed

#### LAKOTA WOSKATE EMANA

- A. Wayekiypapi Woskate Wiscasa.  
Painyankapi  
Takapsice  
Canwiyusna  
Hehaka
- B. Wayekiypapi Woskate Winyan  
Tawinkapsice  
Tasiha  
Tanpan  
Icaslohe
- C. Woimagaga Woskata Wicasa  
Tahuka Cangleska  
Hutanacute  
Ptehesta  
Canpaslohanpi  
Ogle Cekutepi
- D. Woimaga Woskate Hoksila  
Paslohanpi  
Canwacikiyapi  
Titazipi Hoksila  
Hohu Yourmonpi  
Tate Yourmonpi  
Ipahotonpi
- E. Woimagaga Woskate Wicincala  
Hepaslohanpi  
Hosingagapi  
Tipi Cikala

Some of the Sioux dances could be included in a list of their games, but as they are all accompanied with more or less ceremony, they more properly belong in a list of their entertainments and ceremonies. In describing the various implements used in the games the measurements given are vague, because these Indians had no fixed standard, and could give approximate measures only.

The only previous account of Sioux games is by Louis L. Meeker, published in the "Bulletin of the Free Mus-

by the elements of these compound words it is difficult to make an exact translation of them into English, and for this reason the translations herein given are liberal.

The following is a list of the games in Lakota and English:

#### SIOUX GAMES, ANCIENT

- |                           |
|---------------------------|
| Gambling Games for Men    |
| Wands and Hoop            |
| Shinney                   |
| Odd Sticks                |
| Elk                       |
| Gambling Games for Women  |
| Women's Shinney           |
| Foot Bones                |
| Dice                      |
| Bowls                     |
| Amusement Games for Men   |
| Webbed Hoops              |
| Winged Bones              |
| Young Cow                 |
| Throwing Sticks           |
| Coat Shooting             |
| Amusement Games for Boys  |
| Javelins                  |
| Tops                      |
| Boy's Bow                 |
| Bone Whirler              |
| Wind Whirler              |
| Popgun                    |
| Amusement Games for Girls |
| Horned Javelins           |
| Dolls                     |
| Little Tipi               |

eum of Science and Arts," University of Pennsylvania, Vol. III, No. 1. In this publication the author gives most of his attention to the objects used in playing the games without giving very full information as to the rules for playing. As the games played by the Sioux are known to all of the Indians of the Plains, it seems advisable to have a complete account of the rules governing them, for comparative purposes. As the illustrations in the paper by Mr. Meeker are quite satis-

factory, the writer will dispense with illustrations of his own.

### 1. Woskate Painyankapi

(Game of Wands and Hoop)

Painyankapi is an ancient gambling game played by men. The Indians took great interest in this game, and some became very skilful at it. Sometimes a band of Indians would go a long distance, taking with them their families and all their possessions, to gamble on a game between expert players. Such games were watched by interested crowds, and as they offer many opportunities for trickery, fierce contests arose over disputed points, which sometimes ended in bloodshed and feuds.

The implements used in the game are: congleska, the hoop; cansakala, the wands.

The cangleska is made from one piece, as long as the tallest man, taken from an ash sapling in the spring, while the sap is flowing. This is held in the fire, with the bark on, until it becomes pliable, when it is bent into the form of a hoop. It is then trimmed to a uniform diameter of about one inch, the ends lapped about three inches, and fastened together with thongs of rawhide.

Beginning near the lap, on each side of the hoop, four shallow spaces are cut so as to divide the hoop into quadrants. These spaces are about two inches long and half an inch wide, and those on one side are exactly opposite those on the other. Three transverse grooves are cut in each of the spaces nearest the lap, and these are called canhuta, or the stump. Two oblique grooves crossing each other at right angles are cut on each of the two spaces next the lap, and these are

called okajaya, or the fork. Six transverse grooves are cut on each of the two spaces opposite the stump, and these are called wagopi, or the stripes. The two remaining spaces are blackened, and are called sapa, or black.

The cansakala are made of ash or choke-cherry wood, about four feet in length and three-fourths of an inch in diameter. One end is flattened, or squared, for about ten inches. From the flattened portion to within about eight inches of the other end they are wrapped with a rawhide or buck skin thong, applied in a spiral manner. They are held together in pairs by a buckskin thong about eight inches long, fastened to each about one-third of the length from their rounded ends.

Any one may make these wands, but it is believed by these Indians that certain men can make them of superior excellence, and give to them magic powers which may be exercised in favor of the one who plays with them. It is also believed that certain medicine men can make medicine over the wands, which, if carried when playing with the wands, will give the player supernatural powers in playing the game. But if an opposing player has the same medicine, they counteract each other, or if an opposing player has a more powerful medicine, this will prevail in the game. It is also believed by these Indians that if a player in any game has a talisman, properly prepared by ceremony and incantation, it will protect him against the evil effects of any kind of medicine or form of magic.

The rules governing the game are:

Before beginning the game the players must choose an umpire, a hoop,

and the wands, and agree upon the number of points in the count.

The umpire must watch the game, decide all contested points, and call aloud all counts when made.

One hoop must be used during the entire game.

Each player must use his own pair of wands during the entire game.

If a hoop or a wand becomes unfit for use during a game, the game is declared off, and a new game must be played.

If a player persistently breaks the rules of the game, the game is declared off.

The players roll the hoop alternately.

To roll the hoop, the players stand side by side. One of them grasps the hoop between the thumb and the second, third and fourth fingers, with his first finger extended along the circumference, with the hoop directed forward, and by swinging his hand below his hips, he rolls the hoop on the ground in front of the players.

If a player rolls the hoop improperly, or fails to roll it when he should, his opponent counts one, and rolls the hoop.

After the hoop leaves the hand of the player it must not be touched or interfered with in any manner until after the umpire has called the count.

After the hoop is rolled the players follow it and attempt to throw their wands upon the ground so that the hoop will lie upon them when it falls.

After the hoop has fallen the umpire must examine it and call the count aloud.

The count is as follows:

To count at all one of the marked spaces on the hoop must lie directly over the wand.

One marked space lying over one wand counts one.

One space lying over two wands counts two.

Two spaces lying over one wand counts two.

Two spaces lying over two wands counts two.

Three spaces lying over two wands counts three.

Four spaces lying over two wands counts the game.

The first who counts the number agreed upon wins the game.

If at the end of a play both players count the number agreed upon, the game is a draw, and a new game must be played.

Since this game seems to have important ceremonial associations, the following narrative is added:

#### Hoop Game

A band of Sioux Indians were traveling in the lake country of Minnesota. Game was very scarce, and they had little to eat for a long time. When they were nearly exhausted their chief decided to camp. One of his young men requested that he be allowed to fast for four days. Permission being given, he went to the top of a high hill in full view of the camp. After two days and two nights the watchers from the camp saw a buffalo approach the man on the hill. The buffalo circled around him, and then disappeared on the opposite side. At midday the young man returned to the camp. He stopped and sat down on the top of a small hill, and his younger brother went out to him. The young man told his brother to stand back and not approach him. He said, "I have a message for you to deliver to my father. Tell my father to place a tent in the middle of the camp

circle. Tell him to scatter sage grass around the inside, and that he must select four good men to enter the tent and await me." Then the younger brother returned to the camp and delivered this message to his father. Every one knew that the young man had something important to tell his people.

The father did as requested. He believed the young man because the people of the camp had seen the buffalo on the hill with him. When the tent was ready and the four good men had entered, the younger brother was sent to notify the young man. The young man approached, walking slowly. He stopped near the entrance of the tent, and after a few moments he moved still nearer and paused. He then approached the door, walked entirely around the tent, and entered. He produced a large pipe wrapped in sage grass. He sat down at the back of the lodge and asked the four good men to send for a good young man to act as his assistant. When the assistant came, the young man said to him, "Go out and cut a stick for me." When the assistant returned with the stick the young man ordered him to peel it. When this was done, the young man asked the four good men to make a sweat house.

When this was ready, the young man and the four good men entered the sweat house, while the assistant waited outside. When the ceremony in the sweat house ended, the party returned to the tent. Then the young man told them that a buffalo had come to him on the hill, had given him a pipe, instructions, and a message to deliver to his people. He ordered his assistant to bring a coal of fire. With this he made incense with

sage grass, held his hands in the smoke four times, took up the bundle containing the pipe, unwrapped it, and took out the pipe. The stem of the pipe was red, and the bowl was of black stone. "This pipe," said the young man, "was given me by the buffalo that you saw upon the hill, and he also instructed me as to its use."

The young man ordered his assistant to go out and cut an ash sapling and four cherry sticks. When these were brought, he gave a cherry stick to each of the four good men for them to peel. He, himself, took the ash stick, and began to remove the bark. This done he bent it into a hoop and tied the ends with sinew threads and buckskin strings. He held the hoop in the smoke from the sage grass, then took red paint in his hands, held his hands over the smoke as before and painted the hoop. Then he placed his assistant at the door of the lodge, himself at the rear, and two of the good men on each side. He instructed the four good men to paint their cherry sticks red in the same way that he painted the hoop. The assistant then smoothed the floor of the tent, while the young man sang four songs. The words of the songs were as follows:

1. I have passed by the holy floor (earth, smooth and level like the floor of a tipi.)
2. I have passed by the holy robe.
3. I have passed by the holy shell.
4. I have passed by an eagle feather, it is good.

Then the young man said, "Now, I shall roll the hoop. It will circle the tent. You are to watch the tracks made by it. You will see that it leaves buffalo tracks, returns to me, and lies down." So the young man sang the four songs again and rolled

the hoop. The hoop circled the tent and returned to the young man as he had said. The four good men saw in the trail left by the hoop the tracks of buffalo. The young man said that, on the fourth day from this time, there would be many buffalo. Then he took strips of raw hide and wrapped them around the cherry sticks. He tied red cloth around one and blue around the other. Then he put on a buffalo robe and asked the men to follow him. The young man passed out of the door, and the four good men took the hoop and the sticks and played the hoop game, as they walked behind the young man. The people of the camp watched them, and wherever the hoop rolled, buffalo tracks appeared.

The young man requested his assistant to call a good old man. The people of the camp were in a state of famine. When the assistant brought the old man to the tent, the young man requested him to harangue the camp, as follows: "Ho, Ho, Ho, this young man wishes the people to make arrows, to sharpen them, and to sharpen their knives. He says that four buffalo will be here tomorrow morning. Let no one bother them, let no dogs chase them, let them go through the camp in peace. The four buffalo will come from the west."

Early the next morning the four buffalo came as predicted. They passed slowly through the north side of the camp and disappeared in the east. Then the chief of the camp sent a sentinel to stand upon the hill where the four buffalo were first seen. The sentinel looked down into the valley on the other side of the hill, where he saw vast herds of buffalo moving toward the camp. The chief had instructed the sentinel to run back and

forth when buffalo were visible. The people of the camp who were watching saw him run back and forth upon the hill, and began to prepare for the hunt. The young man, who was still in his tent, sent out his assistant to call the people to his door. He requested that they stand around and keep quiet. The sentinel who had returned now addressed the people, telling them of the buffalo he had seen, the direction in which they were moving, etc. The young man then addressed the people, giving them permission to chase the buffalo.

They had a great hunt. Buffalo were everywhere. They even ran through the camp, and were shot down at the doors of the tents. The people had meat in great abundance.

When the hunt was over the young man requested the four good men to keep and care for the hoop and the sticks with which they had played. A tent was always kept in the middle of the camp circle, and the four good men spent most of their time in it. Whenever the people wished to hunt buffalo, the four men played the hoop game, and the buffalo appeared as before. In the course of time all these men died except one. This last man made the four marks we now see upon the hoop. After his death, the game was played by all the people, and became a great gambling game.

From this narrative it appears that the origin of the game was ceremonial and that the hoop used here is the same as the sacred hoop or ring so often used by the Sioux.

## 2. Woskate Takapsice

(Game of Shinney)

Takapsice is an ancient gambling game played by men, and is their roughest and most athletic game. They

often received serious wounds, or had their bones broken while playing it, but serious quarrels seldom resulted.

It may be played by a few or by hundreds, and formerly was played for a wager. The wager on important games was often very large; men, women and children betting, sometimes all they possessed, or a band of Indians contributing to a bet to make it equal to that offered by another band.

In former times one band of Indians would challenge another to play this game. If the challenge was accepted they would camp together, and play for days at a time, making a gala time of it, giving feasts, dancing, and having a good time generally.

The implements used in the game are: cantakapsice, the club; tapatalapsice, the ball.

The club was made of an ash or a choke-cherry sapling, taken in the spring when the sap was running, and heated in the fire until it was pliable, when the lower end was bent until it stood at right angles to the rest of the stick, or into a semicircular crook, about six inches across.

The shape of this crook varied to suit the fancy of the maker.

After the crook was made the stick was trimmed down to a uniform diameter of about one and a half inches, and cut of such a length that the player could strike on the ground with it while standing erect.

Any one might make a club, but certain persons were supposed to make clubs of superior excellence, and some persons were supposed to be able to confer magical powers on clubs, causing the possessor to exercise unusual skill in playing. These magic clubs were supposed to be potent, not only

in games, but to work enchantment in all kinds of affairs, for or against a person, as the possessor chose. The medicine-men sometimes included such clubs among their paraphernalia, and invoked their magic powers in their incantations over the sick.

Certain medicine-men were supposed to have the power to make medicine over clubs, so that any one in whose favor this medicine was made, by carrying it and the club during the game for which the medicine was made, would be on the winning side.

One possessing a magic club boasted of it, and the matter was generally known, but one who had medicine made over a club must keep the matter secret, for general knowledge of the existence of the medicine would either destroy its potency, or others knowing of the medicine might have a more powerful medicine made against, or the magic of a talisman could be exercised especially against it, and defeat its power.

A player who possessed a magic club was feared by those who did not, and the latter tried to avoid coming in contact with such a club while playing the game. This gave the possessors of such clubs decided advantages over others, and they were eagerly sought as players, and heavy wagers laid on their playing.

The clubs were generally without ornament, but they were sometimes ornamented by pyrographic figures on the handle or body. Certain clubs were highly prized by their owners, who took great care of them, frequently oiling and polishing them.

When a club was held for its magic power alone, as by the medicine-men, it was often highly ornamented with

feathers, bead work, porcupine quills, or tufts of hair.

The ball was made by winding some material into a ball, and covering it with buckskin or rawhide, or of wood. It was from two and a half to three inches in diameter.

The game is played where two goals can be set up with a level tract of land between them.

The rules of the game are:

Any number of men may play, but there must be an equal number on the opposing sides.

In a series of games the same persons must play in each game of the series.

After the game begins, if any player stops playing, a player from the opposing party must stop playing also.

The players of a game must fix the goals before beginning to play.

Each of the two goals must consist of two stakes set about fifty to one hundred feet apart, and a line drawn from one stake to the other, which must be nearly parallel to the line drawn at the other goal.

The goals must be from three hundred yards to one mile apart, as may be agreed upon between the players, for each game.

After the goals are fixed the players choose their goals, either by agreement or by lot.

After the goals are chosen the players arrange themselves in two lines, about half way between the goals, all the players on one side standing in one line, and each side facing the goal it has chosen, the lines being about thirty feet apart.

After the players are in line the ball is placed as nearly as can be half way between them.

After the ball is placed on the ground it must not be touched by the hand or foot of any one until the game is ended.

If at any time during the play the ball becomes so damaged that it is unfit for use, the game is called off, and another game must be played to decide the contest.

The club may be used in any manner to make a play, or prevent an opponent from making a play.

After the ball is placed on the ground, at a given signal, each side attempts to put the ball across its goal in a direction opposite from the other goal.

The side that first puts the ball across its goal in the proper direction wins the game.

### 3. Woskate Canwiyusna

(Guessing the Old Stick)

Sanwiyusna is an ancient gambling game played by the Sioux men.

It may be played at any time, but was generally played during the winter, and at night.

The wagers on the game were generally small.

The implements used in the game were canwiyawawa, counting sticks.

These are a large number of rods of wood, about the size of an ordinary lead pencil. They are of an odd number, and generally ninety-nine. They may be plain, but they are generally colored, and when so the color on all is the same, but applied differently, as some may be colored all over, others half colored, or striped, streaked, or spotted.

The rules of the game are:

The game may be played by two or more men.

Before beginning the game the players must agree upon the number of

counts that will constitute the game.

One player must manipulate the sticks during the entire game.

The one who manipulates the sticks must keep his counts with each of the other players separate from that of all the others.

To play, the player who manipulates the sticks hides them from the other players, and divides them into two portions, and then exposes them to view of the other players.

After the portions are exposed to the view of the players they must not be touched by any one until each has made his guess.

Each player may make one guess as to which portion contains the odd number of sticks.

If a player guesses the portion that has the odd number of sticks in it he counts one point, but if he does not the manipulator counts one.

The one who counts the number of points agreed upon wins the wager.

#### 4. Woskate Hehaka

(Game of Elk)

Hehaka is an ancient gambling game played by the Sioux men.

It was usually played while hunting for elk, and was supposed to give success in the quest for game.

The wagers were usually small, and but little interest was taken in the game by others than the players.

The implements used in the game are: hehaka, the elk; cangleska, the hoop.

The hehaka is made of a round rod of wood about four feet long and three-quarters of an inch in diameter, one end of which is squared or flattened for about ten inches. A small rod of wood about eighteen inches long and one-half an inch in diameter at the middle, and tapering towards

both ends, is fastened to the round end, and bent and held in a semi-circle by a string of twisted sinew or leather, curving towards the other end of the longer rod. This string is fastened at or near the ends of the curved rod and to the longer rod on about the level of the tips of the curved rod.

About eighteen inches from this two other rods are fastened crosswise on the longer rod, on a plane parallel with the plane of the curved rod at the end. One of these rods is similar to, but smaller than, the curved rod at the end, but it curves at a right angle to the longer rod.

The other is square or flattened, and about half an inch wide at its middle, tapering towards both ends.

About eighteen inches from these, towards the flattened end of the longer rod, two other rods like those above described are fastened in the same manner.

The longer rod is then wrapped with a buckskin or rawhide thong applied in a spiral manner from the curved rod at the round end to beyond where the cross rods are fastened to it, and all the curved and cross rods are wrapped in the same manner.

A banner about two by four inches in size, made of buckskin or cloth, and colored, is attached to the end where the curved rod is fastened.

The ring is about six inches in diameter, made of rawhide or sinews, and wrapped with a thong of rawhide.

The rules of the game are:

Two persons play the game.

Before beginning the game they must agree upon the number of points that shall constitute the game.

Each player must have one hehaka.

One hoop must be used in a game.

The players must toss the hoop alternately.

The hoop must be tossed up in the air.

After the hoop is tossed and begins to descend the players may attempt to catch it on the hehaka.

The hoop must be caught on the hehaka, before it touches the ground. If so caught after it touches the ground no count is made.

After it is caught on the hehaka, the hehaka must be laid on the ground with the hoop on the point where caught, before a count can be made.

An opposing player may, with his hehaka, take the hoop from a hehaka at any time before the hehaka is laid on the ground.

After a hehaka is laid on the ground no one must touch the hoop, either to remove or replace it.

If the hoop is caught on a hehaka, and the hehaka is placed on the ground, the count is as follows:

If the hoop is on the flattened end of the longer rod, nothing is counted.

If the hoop is on one of the cross rods, one is counted.

If the hoop is on two of the cross rods, two are counted.

If the hoop is on the curved rod at the end of the hehaka, three are counted.

If the hoop falls off the hehaka and strikes the ground it cannot be replaced, and nothing is counted.

The count is made for the player whose hehaka holds the hoop.

The player who first counts the number of points agreed upon wins the game.

##### 5. Woskate Tawinkapsice

(Game of Woman's Shinney)

Tawinkapsice is an ancient gambling game played by the Sioux women.

The implements used and the rules of the game are precisely the same as those for takapsice, except that women only play at this game.

The women play the game with as much vigor as the men, and in former times at the meetings for playing takapsice the tawinkapsice was interspersed with the other games.

##### 6. Woskate Tasihe

(Game with Foot Bones)

Tasihe is an ancient gambling game played by the Sioux women.

Men, boys and girls practiced at manipulating the implement of the game so that many of them became expert, but it was considered beneath the dignity of men or boys to play the game in a contest for a given number of points, or for stakes.

The game was played by two or more women who sat, after the fashion of the Sioux women, on the ground.

Some women became very expert at the game, and others, men and women, would bet heavily on their play.

The implement used in this game are: tasiha, foot bones; tahinspa, bodkin.

The tasiha are made from the short bones from the foot of a deer or antelope. There are from four to six in a set, which are worked into the form of a hollow cone, so that one will fit over the top bone. From four to six small holes are drilled through the projecting points at the wider ends of the cones.

A hole is drilled through the articulating surface of the top bone, and all are strung on a pliable thong, which should be two and one-half times the length of the bones when they are fitted together. The bones are strung on

this thong with the top bone at one end, and each with the apex of its cone towards the base of the cone next to it.

The apex of each cone should fit loosely into the hollow of the cone next above it so that they will not jam, but will fall apart easily.

Four loops about one-half an inch in diameter, made of some pliable material, are fastened to the end of the thong next to the top bone.

The tahinspa was formerly made of bone, and should be of the same length as the tasiha when they are fitted together. At one end a hole is drilled, or a notch cut, for the purpose of fastening it to the thong.

The opposite end is shaped into a slender point, so that it will pass readily into the holes drilled about the lower borders of the tasiha.

Latterly the tahinspa is made of wire of the same length as that made of bone, and with one end looped and the other pointed.

The tahinspa is fastened to the thongs at the end opposite the loops.

Formerly the implement was without ornament, but latterly the loops are made of thread strung with beads.

The rules of the game are:

Only women may play in a game.

Before beginning to play the players must agree upon the number that shall constitute a game.

No players shall make more than one play at a time.

A player must hold the tahinspa in one hand and toss the tasiha with the other.

The tasiha must be caught on the point of the tahinspa after they have been tossed into the air.

If one tasiha is caught on the tahinspa this counts one.

If one or more tasiha remain on the one that is caught this counts as many as there are tasiha so remaining.

If all the tasiha remain on top of the one that is caught, this counts the game.

If a tasiha is caught so that the tahinspa is through one of the holes at its lower border, this counts two.

If, when a play is made, the tahinspa passes through a loop, this counts one. If through two loops, this counts two. If through three loops, this counts three. If through four loops, this counts four.

#### 7. Woskate Tanpan

(Game of Dice)

Tanpan is an ancient gambling game played by the older Sioux women.

This is an absorbing game, on which some women became inveterate gamblers, sometimes playing all day and all night at a single sitting.

The implements used in the game are tanpan, basket; kansu, dice; canwiyawa, counting-sticks.

The tanpan is made of willow twigs, or some similar material, woven into a basket about three inches in diameter at the bottom and flaring to the top, like a pannikin, and about two and a half inches deep.

The kansu are made of plumstones, one side of which is left plain and the other carved with some figure, or with straight marks.

The figures usually represent some animal or part of an animal, though they may represent anything that the maker pleases to put on them.

There are six stones in each set, and usually some of these have only

plain marks, and other figures on them.

The canwayawa are rods of wood about the size of a lead pencil and may be any number, but there were generally one hundred in a set.

The rules of the game are:

The game may be played by two, four, or six old women, who must be divided into two opposing sides, with an equal number on each side.

Before beginning the game the players must agree upon how much each figure of the plumstones shall count, how many counting-sticks shall be played for, and place the counting-sticks in a pile between them.

After the game begins, no one must touch the counting sticks, except to take the number won at a play. No one shall play more than once at a time. To play, the player must put all the kansu in the tanpan, and cover it with the hand, shake it about, and then pour or throw out the kansu.

After the kansu are thrown out of the tanpan, no one may touch them until after the count is made and agreed upon.

If the plain side of the kansu lies uppermost, this counts nothing.

If the carved side of a kansu lies uppermost, this counts what has been agreed upon.

When a player has played, and her count is made and agreed upon, she takes from the pile of counting-sticks as many as her count amounts to.

When the counting-sticks are all taken, the side which has the greater number of sticks wins the game.

#### 8. Woskate Icaslohe

(Game of Bowls)

Icaslohe is an ancient gambling game played by the Sioux women.

The implements used in the game are: tapainyan, stone ball, canmibi, wooden cylinder.

The tapainyan are balls made of any kind of stone, from one to two and a half inches in diameter.

The canmibi are cylinders made of any kind of wood, from an inch and a half to two and a half inches in diameter, and from an inch and a half to three inches long.

The rules of the game are:

The game is generally played on the ice, but may be played on the ground.

Two women play at the game.

Each player must have a tapainyan and a canmibi.

Before beginning the game the players must agree upon the number they are to play for, and they must draw two parallel lines on the ice from ten to thirty feet apart.

The players must take their positions opposite each other outside the parallel lines, and must not be between the lines when they play.

Each player must place her canmibi on the line nearest her.

The players must bowl the tapainyan alternately, at the canmibi on the line farthest from them.

When the tapainyan is bowled it must strike the surface before it crosses the line nearest the one who bowled it; if it does not the play counts nothing.

If the canmibi bowled at is knocked away from the line it counts one for the player, otherwise nothing.

#### 9. Woskate Tahuka Cangleska

(Game of the Webbed Hoop)

Tahuka cangleska is an ancient game played for amusement by the Sioux men.

This is an exciting game in which the Indians took great interest, gathering in large numbers to witness the play.

The implements used in the game are: tahuka cangleska, webbed hoop; wahukeza, spear.

The tahuka cangleska is made of a rod of wood from one-half to one inch in diameter, which is bent so as to form a hoop from one to three feet in diameter. A web of rawhide is woven across the entire hoop, with interstices of from one-half to three-quarters of an inch, that in the center being somewhat larger and called the heart.

The wahukeza is made of the sprout of a tree, or a young willow, and is from four to five and a half feet long, and about one-half inch in diameter at the larger end, which is bluntly pointed. The smaller end may be either straight or forked, and sometimes is ornamented with feathers, bead-work, or in any other manner according to the fancy.

The rules of the game are:

Any number of persons may play in a game, but they should be equally divided into two opposing sides.

Each player may have as many spears as he wishes.

Before beginning the game, the players must agree, upon how many innings will constitute the game.

Two parallel lines, about fifty yards long, and about fifty yards apart, are drawn.

The players take their positions opposite each other, outside these lines, choosing them either by agreement or by lot.

Any number of hoops may be used in a game, but there should never be

less than four, and they should be of various sizes.

One player on each side must throw all the hoops.

The hoops must be thrown alternately, from one side to the other.

The thrower must not have either foot between the lines when he throws the hoops.

The hoop when thrown must cross both lines, and it may do so, either in the air or rolling on the ground; it may cross one line in the air, and roll across the other, or it may be thrown across one line, and strike between the lines and bound across the other.

After the hoop has crossed both lines, the players towards whom it was thrown, throw their spears at it.

If, while the hoop is in the air, it is speared through the heart, the count is five; if through any other interstice, the count is two.

If, while the hoop is rolling on the ground, it is speared through the heart, the count is three; if through any other interstice, the count is one.

If speared while the spear is held in the hand the count is nothing.

If speared after the hoop has stopped, nothing.

When the number of innings that have been agreed upon have been played, the side that has the most counts wins the game.

Another method of playing with these implements is:

The sides line up as in the former game, and the hoops are all thrown from one side towards the other, which keeps all the hoops they have speared, and returns all they have not, which are again thrown to them.

When all the hoops have been speared, the side that spears them

chases the oposite side, and throws the hoops at them, and, if any one of the side is chased spears a hoop while it is in the air, the chase stops.

Then the opposite side throws the hoops, and the game is repeated.

#### 10. Woskate Hutancute

(Game with Winged Bones)

Hutancute is an ancient game played for amusement by the Sioux men during the winter, on the snow or ice.

The implement used is hutancute, winged bone.

The hutancute is made from the rib of one of the larger ruminating animals. A piece about four to eight inches long is taken from the rib where it begins to narrow and thicken, and the wider end is cut square across, and the narrower end rounded up from the convex side.

Two holes are drilled in the wider end, lengthwise to the rib, and at such an angle that when the rods are in them their free ends will be about ten to twelve inches apart.

Two rods are made of plum sprouts, about one-fourth of an inch in diameter, and about fourteen inches long. The smaller end of each of these is feathered like an arrow, and the other end is inserted into the hole in the bone.

The rules of the game are:

Any number may play.

Each player may have from two to four winged bones, but each player should have the same number.

A mark is made from which the bones are thrown.

The bones are thrown so that they may strike and slide on the ice or snow.

The players throw alternately until all the bones are thrown.

When all the bones are thrown, the player whose bone lies the farthest from the mark wins the game.

#### 11. Woskate Pteheste

(Game of the Young Cow)

Pteheste is an ancient game played for amusement by the Sioux men during the winter, on the ice or snow.

The implement used in this game is pteheste, young cow.

The pteheste is made of the tip of a cow or buffalo horn, from three to four inches long. This is trimmed so as to make it as nearly straight as possible, and a feather-tipped arrow securely fastened into its base, so that it has the appearance of a horn-pointed arrow.

Any number of persons may play.

Each player may have any number of arrows, but all players should have the same number.

Two parallel lines are drawn from twenty to thirty feet apart.

The players take their position on one side of these lines.

A player must throw his horned arrow so that it may strike between the two lines and slide beyond them.

The players throw alternately until all the arrows are thrown.

At the end the player whose arrow lies farthest from the line wins the game.

#### 12. Woskate Canpaslohanpi

(Game with Throwing Sticks)

Canpaslohanpi is an ancient game played for amusement by the Sioux men in the winter on the snow or ice.

The implement used in this game is canpaslohanpi, throwing stick.

The canpaslohanpi is made of ash, and is about four feet long.

It is cylindrical on one side, and flat on the other. About five inches from one end it is about two inches wide, and an inch and a half thick. From this place it is rounded up to a blunt point on the flat side and tapers to the farthest end, which is about an inch wide and half an inch thick.

Each player has but one throwing stick.

Any number of persons may play.

The game is played by grasping the stick at the smaller end, between the thumb and second, third, and fourth fingers, with the first finger across the smaller end, the flat side of the stick held uppermost.

Then by swinging the hand below the hips the javelin is shot forward, so that it will slide on the snow or ice.

The game is to see who can slide the stick the farthest.

### 13. Woskate Ogle Cekutepi

(Game of Coat Shooting)

Ogle Cekutepi is an ancient game played for amusement by the Sioux men.

The implements used in the game are: Ogle, coat; itazipe, bow; wan-hinkpe, arrows.

The ogle is an arrow that is either painted black or wrapped with a black strip of buckskin, or has a tag attached to it, (sometimes it is a plain arrow).

The itazipe and wan-hinkpe are the ordinary bow and arrows.

The game is played by shooting the ogle high in the air so that it will fall from fifty to seventy-five yards away. Then the players stand where it was shot from, and shoot at it with the bows and arrows.

This is merely a game of skill, and not for points.

### 14. Woskate Paslohanpi

(Game of Javelins)

Paslohanpi is an ancient game played for amusement by the Sioux boys in the springtime.

The implement used is wahukezala, javelin.

The wahukezala is made of willow. It is from three to six feet long, and from three-eights to three-quarters of an inch in diameter at the larger end, and tapers to the smaller end.

The bark is peeled from it and wrapped about in a spiral manner, leaving an exposed space about a half an inch wide. It is then held in smoke until the exposed part is blackened, when the bark is removed.

This marks the javelin with spiral stripes of black and white.

Each one who plays may have as many javelins as he chooses.

There are two ways of throwing the javelin. One is to lay it across something, as the arm, or the foot, or another javelin, or a stump of log, or a small mound of earth, or anything that is convenient, and grasping it at the smaller end, shoot it forward.

The other way is to grasp the javelin near the middle and throw it from the hand.

In throwing, the contest may be for distance, or to throw at a mark.

The game is merely a contest of skill in throwing the javelin.

### 15. Woskate Canwacikiyapi

(Game of Tops)

Canwacikiyapi is an ancient game played for amusement by the Sioux boys.

The implements used in this game are: canwacikipapi, tops; icapsin-tepi, whips.

The canwacikiyapi is a wooden cylinder with a conical point. The cylinders are from an inch to two inches in thickness, and from a half to an inch and a half in length, and the conical point is from an inch to two inches in length.

The icapsinte has a handle and from one to four lashes. The handle is made of wood, and is from fifteen inches to two feet long, and about half an inch thick at its thicker end, and tapers to the other end.

The lashes are made of pliable thongs or strings, about twelve to fifteen inches long, and are fastened to the smaller end of the handle.

The tops are spun in the same manner as whip tops are spun by white boys. A game is played by marking a square about five feet across.

On three sides of this square barriers are placed, and the fourth side left open.

The players spin their tops outside of the square, and while they are spinning they drive them into the open side of the square.

After the tops cross the open side of the square they must not be touched.

After the tops stop spinning, the one that lies nearest the side of the square opposite the opening wins the game.

Another game is played by marking a circle about six feet in diameter and near its center making four holes a little larger than the tops and about six inches apart.

The players spin their tops outside the circle, and while they are spinning drive them into it.

After a top enters the circle it must not be touched.

The player whose top lies in one of the holes when it has stopped spinning wins the game.

If two or more tops lie in the holes when they stop spinning, those who spun them must spin them again until one player's top lies in the holes more often than any other.

#### **16. Woskate Titazipi Hoksila**

(Game with Boys' Bows)

The Sioux boys have, from ancient times, indulged in amusement with the bow and arrow.

They play at various games, mimicking battles, hunting, and similar things.

They also shoot at a target, and for distance, but there appears to be no formal game or rules governing their play.

The boys' bow is like the bows for the men, except that it is smaller.

The boys' arrows are like those for the men, except that they are made with heads large and blunt.

#### **17. Hohu Yourmonpi**

(Bone Whirler)

The hohu yourmonpi is a toy that has been played with by the Sioux boys from ancient times.

It is made from the short bone of the foot of one of the larger ruminating animals, and is fastened to the middle of a string of sinews about twelve to eighteen inches long. At each end of the sinew string a short stick is fastened to serve as a hand hold.

These sticks are taken, one in each hand, and the bone whirled about so as to twist the string. The string is then drawn taut, which rapidly untwists it, and rapidly whirls the bone so that its motion will twist the string in the opposite direction. This pro-

cess is repeated indefinitely, the motion of the bone making a buzzing noise.

The object of playing with the toy is to make the buzzing noise.

A game called "buffaloes fighting" is played with this toy, as follows:

A number of boys, each with a bone whirler, set them to buzzing, and imitate actions of bulls fighting, the buzzing of the bones is supposed to represent the bellowing of the bulls. They approach each other and strike the bones together, and if the bone of a player is stopped from buzzing, he is defeated.

#### 18. Tate Yourmonpi

(Wind Whirler)

The tate yourmonpi is a toy that has been played with by the Sioux boys from ancient time.

It consists of a blade of wood, usually red cedar, about one-eighth of an inch thick, two inches wide, and twelve inches long. One end of this is fastened to a wooden handle by a pliable thong about twelve to eighteen inches long.

The handle is from two to three feet long, and about one-half to one inch in diameter.

By holding the handle above the head and swinging it rapidly with a circular motion, the blade is whirled rapidly and makes a buzzing noise.

The object of playing with the toy is to make the buzzing noise, and sometimes a number of boys contest to see who can keep it continually buzzing for the longest time.

#### 19. Ipahotonpi

(Pop-gun)

The ipahotonpi is a toy that has been played with by the Sioux boys from ancient times.

It consists of: tancan, the body; wibopan, the ramrod; Iyopuhdi, the wadding.

The tancan was formerly made from a piece of ash sprout, about six to ten inches long, from which the pith was removed, but since the Indians have obtained wire, they burn a hole through a piece of ash from eight to fifteen inches long, and from one and a half to two inches in diameter.

It is generally ornamented by pyrographic figures or markings.

The wibopan is made of some tough wood, a little longer than the tancan, and of such size as to pass readily through the bore.

The iyopuhdi is made by chewing the inner bark of the elm, and using it while wet.

A wad is packed tightly into one end of the bore, and a closely fitting wad is forced from the other end, rapidly through the bore by means of the ramrod, when the first wad flies out with an explosive noise.

The object of playing with the toy is to make the report.

Sometimes the boys play at mimic battle with the pop-guns, or they mimic hunting, when one or more boys imitate the game, and the others try to hit them with the wads from the pop-guns.

#### 20. Woskate Hepaslohanpi

(Game of Horned Javelins)

Hepaslohanpi is an ancient game played for amusement by the Sioux girls in the winter on the ice or snow.

The implement used in the game is hewahukezala, horned javelin.

The hewahukezala is made of a wooden javelin, about four to five feet long and from three-quarters to an inch thick at the thicker end, tapering to a diameter of three-eights to

one-half an inch at the smaller end.

A tip of elk horn, about four to eight inches long, is fastened on the larger end.

The game is played by throwing the javelin so that it will strike and slide on the snow or ice, and the one whose javelin slides the farthest wins the game.

As many girls may play at the game as wish to do so.

#### **21. Hoksinkagapi**

(Dolls)

From ancient times the Sioux girls have played with dolls.

The dolls were rude effigies, sometimes carved from wood, but generally made of buckskin, and stuffed with hair, with their features made by marking or painting.

The dolls were dressed with both male and female attire, which was adorned with all the ornaments worn by the Indians.

The girls would often have doll baby carriers, like those used for the Indian babies, and would carry the dolls on their backs, as their mothers carried their babies.

#### **22. Tipi Cikala**

(Toy Tipis)

From ancient times the Sioux girls have played with toy tipis varying in size from a miniature tipi of a foot or so in height to one large enough for a child to enter.

They played with these toy topis in much the same way as white children play with toy houses.

—J. R. Walker.

#### **Coursing**

April 7, 1871 a sporting club was organized at Fort Sully, by General D. S. Stanley, Capt. J. B. Irvine and other officers of the 22d Infantry.

They assembled a kennel of pure-bred, smooth haired English greyhounds, perhaps the fastest dogs in America. They also had some Scotch greyhounds, not so fast as the English. Some of the latter had wide fame, especially Gipsy and her pups, Given, Harry, Sweep and Maulsie; and Drew and her pups, Burster and Diamond. When General Custer and the Seventh Cavalry moved up the Missouri in the spring of 1873 he had with him some noted rough-haired Scotch greyhounds. When he reached Sully there was a coursing meet that has become historic. On May 29th a race occurred in pursuit of jack-rabbits and Gipsy and Harry and the other Dakota dogs carried off the honors. In the winter of 1872-3 the hounds at Fort Sully caught a red fox, 33 jack rabbits, 56 wolves and 36 antelope; the following winter the catch was 5 red foxes, 32 wolves and 54 jack-rabbits, all taken in fair chase, in the presence of the officers of the club.

There was a revival of interest in coursing in 1891 and coursing clubs were thereafter organized at Pierre, Aberdeen, Huron, Flandreau and Madison. The great unoccupied tracts of prairie made the field especially inviting and soon the attention of lovers of the sport throughout the nation was attracted to us. The first state meet was held at Aberdeen in 1893. Aberdeen and Huron were centers where the sport was carried farthest; October 8, 1895 the national meet was held at Huron and kennels from all neighboring states, Canada, and California were represented and the Waterloo Cup, the most important national trophy was lifted. At Aberdeen in 1897 the national meet was

again held and representatives were present from all parts of America and from Australia. The citizens of Aberdeen this year posted a new trophy, known as the Aberdeen Palace Stakes. The Waterloo Cup was also again lifted. The rapid occupation and fencing of the farm lands after that militated against the game and interest subsided.

---

Record book of Fort Sully Sporting Club, in Department of History. Hanson's "Conquest of the Missouri," 176-7 is in error; Given was pure-bred, bought from the kennel of John Given, Dubuque. Scrap book of T. C. Gage, Aberdeen.

#### **Chicken Trials**

The All American and Great Western Chicken Trials, is an organization of sportsmen, national in extent, in which bird dogs are tried out in the field, and rated according to points in birdwork, speed, range and class. For several years the annual competition was held at Wetonka, not far from Aberdeen. These trials were continued on this range until 1914 when the extension of agriculture and fencing made the ground impractical, and a new field west of the Missouri, opposite Mobridge, was used in 1915 and 1916, when again advancing agriculture interfered and the trials are now held in Western Canada. In the last named year, Mr. Moses T. Bantz, of Aberdeen was president of the national organization. Dogs from all of the states and Canada competed and the sport had many enthusiastic devotees.

#### **Trap Shooting**

Gun Clubs are general in the larger places and trap shooting is a well organized amusement. Annual tournaments are held.

#### **Polo**

Polo has been played for a long time by officers of the U. S. Army stationed at Fort Meade but no attempts to play the game elsewhere were made until 1922 when the Pierre polo club was formed, through the promotion of H. I. Lawrence. This club consisting of civilians and members of Battery "C" 147th F. A.—about ten members, playing locally throughout the years 1922 and 1923 and in the later year played a special match game at the District Meeting of the Kiwanis Club at Watertown. In 1923 civilians and members of Hq. Co. 147th F. A. stationed at Aberdeen organized and in 1924 at the Annual encampment of the National Guard at Rapid City this team competed in two match games against the Battery "C" team of Pierre and the Battery "C" team competed against the 4th Cavalry team from Ft. Meade. With the occupation of Ft. Meade by cavalry units again in 1924 polo received a considerable impetus and on August 30th the first polo tournament in South Dakota was commenced with the Battery "C" 147th F. A. and Civilian teams representing the Pierre Polo Club and the team of the 4th Cavalry from Ft. Meade the other entry. The latter team was an easy winner after three fast games. In the year 1925 teams were organized at Hot Springs and Canton, South Dakota and the main event in Polo for 1925 is the Sturgis Tournament in which teams from Fort Meade, Fort D. A. Russel, Ft. Robinson and Battery "C" of Pierre competed. Because of the large number of quick active range horses available in South Dakota at reasonable figures it has been possible to popularize the game and

with the strong organization of the Pierre Polo Club it may be said to be a permanent institution among the sports of South Dakota.

#### Horse Racing

Horseracing was a favorite sport with the Indians from time immemorial and white men in Dakota continued the recreation without abatement. A few horses of great speed have been developed in this field, but chiefly the low records have been made by animals brought in from other localities. Since the advent of the automobile horse racing has declined, but is still a feature of the state fair and other gatherings.

#### Base Ball

Base ball is the most popular sport and is pursued in every locality. There have been several efforts to maintain a South Dakota League, but it has rarely survived a season. Local leagues are popular. It is impossible to organize results into a comprehensive showing of championships.

#### Golf

The national game of Scotland is of Dutch origin but was early introduced in Scotland and for four hundred years has been the chief out door recreation there. It was not introduced into the United States until Nov. 18, 1888, when St. Andrews Club, New York City was organized by a party of gentlemen, chiefly Scotchmen. The game soon became popular. Seven years later, (September 1895) the first club was organized in South Dakota at Yankton by George Wilson and Robert McGregor, Scotchmen, Harry Eller an Englishman and Edmund Bruce of Scotch ancestry. It liv-

ed for several years. In 1897 Hon. J. W. Campbell promoted a golf club in Huron and Mr. E. S. Vance of Huron organized one in Pierre. About the same time Jack Wilson organized clubs in Brookings and Miller. July 30, 1903 the South Dakota State Golf Association was formed at Huron, with E. S. Vance, president and Harry Freeman of Pierre, secretary. A tournament was held at that date in which all the clubs in the state were represented. Vance won the first, Harry Freeman the second and "Gov." Warner, private secretary to Governor Herreid, third prize. Pierre won the club trophy. The game has become very popular and almost every town of consequence in South Dakota patronizes the sport and has provided links. There have not been tournaments every year.

The records until quite recently have been lost.

A western South Dakota Golf Association has been formed by the clubs of Pierre and the Black Hills.

#### Lawn Tennis

Lawn Tennis is one of the oldest among the sports engaged in by South Dakotans. It was played upon the campuses of the several educational institutions from the first. Private courts were established at Sioux Falls, Aberdeen, Watertown and elsewhere at least as early as 1890. Records for the state championship are incomplete. Mr. Arthur J. Kieth, of Sioux Falls held the record in some of the earliest meets. The following records are supplied by Mr. John Barton, of Sioux Falls, for the state tournaments which were open to the world:

**Singles**

- 1905 and 6, John H. Wheeler, Brookings.  
 1907, 8 and 9, John Barton, Sioux Falls.  
 1910, 11 and 12, Ray L. Branson, Mitchell.  
 1913, John Barton.  
 1914 and 15, Ray L. Branson.  
 1916, 17 and 18, John Barton.  
 1919 and 20, no tournaments.  
 1921 and 22, John Barton.  
 1923, E. R. McCormick, Sioux City.  
 1924, John Barton.  
 1925, Horace Barton.

**Doubles**

- 1903, B. C. Dow and Fred Phillips, Sioux Falls.  
 1904, 1905 and 1906, same champions.  
 1907, 1908, 1909, 1910, 1911, 1912, 1913,  
     1914, John Barton and Fred E.  
     Phillips.  
 1916, no record.  
 1917 and 18, John Barton and Kenneth Buck.  
 1919 and 1920, no tournament.  
 1921, Clark Stone and Carl Stuckeman, Sioux Falls.  
 1922, John Barton and Fred Hanson.  
 1923, E. R. McCormick and Elmer Smeby, Sioux City.  
 1924, John Barton and Horace Barton, (father and son).

**High School Football**

While the record is by no means clear when the first High School football game was played in South Dakota it is certain that at least two High Schools had recognized teams in the year 1898, both Sioux Falls and Yankton that year playing games with Yankton College. Until about 1904 High School games with the various colleges and normal schools in the State were frequent occurrences. Very few High Schools had teams and these teams played but scattering schedules with such competition as

they might find. The day after Thanksgiving 1899 Yankton High School and Tyndall High School played a game at Yankton and as far as available records reveal this was the first High School game as such. In 1900 Sioux Falls, Yankton and Mitchell were competing and in 1901 the same teams again took the field with some few others reported. In 1902 football took a decided impetus and that year Canton, Hurley, Beresford, Madison, Brookings, Groton, Aberdeen, Big Stone, Webster, Parker, Mitchell, Yankton, Deadwood and Sioux Falls had teams. Big Stone particularly from the records appearing to be strong while Beresford High in the Southern section was a fast aggregation. The untimely injury of Harry W. Jordan in a game at Sioux Falls on September 28th, 1902 resulting in his death a few days later brought down a storm of criticism and an active attempt to legislate football out of existence. The effect of this is witnessed in 1903 when there were comparatively few teams entered in competition. During these years, with but few games played and the most meagre sort of reports thereon it is entirely out of the question to suggest which team or teams might be considered the champions. Since that time there have been few years when an undisputed champion could be selected, but the teams as set out below either went through a season undefeated and played such teams as to give large credit to their claims, or were universally recognized as the State High School champions. This table is prepared from newspaper articles and comments while in the majority of years there may have been other undefeated teams in the

state, their claims, because of the calibre of teams played are subordinated. The best claimant or claimants to the State Championships for the years after 1904 are as follows:

- 1904—Britton, Madison.
- 1905—Sioux Falls.
- 1906—Aberdeen, Sioux Falls.
- 1907—Mitchell.
- 1908—Lead.
- 1909—Pierre.
- 1910—Sioux Falls.
- 1911—Sioux Falls.
- 1912—Sioux Falls.
- 1913—Sioux Falls.
- 1914—Pierre.
- 1915—Yankton.
- 1916—Sioux Falls, Pierre, Platte.
- 1917—Sioux Falls, Brookings, Hot Springs.
- 1918—No games.
- 1919—Madison, Sioux Falls.
- 1920—Mitchell.
- 1921—Sioux Falls.
- 1922—Sioux Falls, Rapid City.
- 1923—Sioux Falls, Rapid City, Platte.
- 1924—Sioux Falls.

There have been since 1919 approximately 85 High School teams playing football in South Dakota High School circles with each year a few more schools entering the game. There has been a tendency during the past few years (1925) for schedules to be drafted in such a way as to leave an opportunity for a more clear cut decision upon the High School championship, but the great intervening distance between the schools of the Black Hills and eastern South Dakota has made a complete carrying out of such an idea impossible. Howard Wood, Coach of the Sioux Falls High School team is the dean of High School coaches. Various smaller schools in the state have acquired reputation as football towns far beyond their population and among these teams are to be mentioned Elk

Point, Tyndall, Platte, Dallas, Ipswich and Clark where high class teams are uniformly turned out. Practically all of the teams in high school competition are governed by the rules of the S. D. H. S. Athletic Association and games are more and more being officiated by members of an Association of Football Officials, both of which, are tending to elevate the game and produce the highest results from football as a physical, mental and moral stimulant.

#### **Attempted Football Legislation**

House Bill No. 190 Session of 1905 was introduced by the committee on education to modify and regulate football. The bill provided for the suspension of any player who accidentally or intentionally injured another and made it a misdemeanor for such suspended player to engage in a game during suspension. A captain or coach who knowingly permitted a suspended player to engage in a game, either for practice or in a match game was likewise guilty of a misdemeanor. Any player who enrolled in any school or institution, not in good faith, but only to play football and any principal, coach or other school or institutional head who permitted such bad faith enrollment was likewise guilty of a misdemeanor. The bill passed the house on Feb. 27 (House Journal p. 914) by a vote of 53 to 26 but was defeated in the senate by an adverse committee report. (Senate Journal p. 1029).

—Will G. Robinson.

#### **High School Basketball**

While basketball has been played since 1901 or '02 by High Schools in South Dakota it was not taken up until about 1908 among the larger schools and records are very scanty

Sports in South Dakota

Sports in South Dakota

before that date. There was competition of a sort, but no possible method of judging from the various records as to the superiority of the competing teams. Schedules were almost uniformly of a local character and it was not until 1912 when the South Dakota High School Athletic Association started to conduct an annual tournament that anything like a comprehensive survey of that sport is possible. The winners and runners-up in these various tournaments follow:

1912

CHAMPION	RUNNER-UP
<b>Redfield—</b>	<b>Lake Preston—</b>
Hopkins	Dahl
Craig	Oppendahl
Worrlaw	Dehoff
Packard	Patterson
Walsh	Archer
Crain	
Boub	
Hinman R.	

1913

Aberdeen—	Montrose—
Maloney	Eno
Koch	Knox
Bosley	Beach
Cummins	Amburn
Erbe	Gage
	Murphy

1914

Salem—	Aberdeen—
Carey	Koch
Bruhn	Maloney
Ewens	Bosley
Heying	Cummins
Anderson	Boucher
Nye	Erbe
Gardner	

1915

Elkton—	Salem—
Kearney	Carey
Timm	Hazen, H.
Dillman	Hazen, W.
Main	McNeil
Alberts	Cornwall
Bairy	Leuthi
Stillman	Sahs
	Lander

1916

CHAMPION	RUNNER-UP
<b>Sioux Falls—</b>	<b>Redfield—</b>
Swancutt, C.	Ewing, H.
Swancutt, L.	Ewing, D.
McKinnon	Hinman
Jacobson	Robbins
Livingston	McAnulty
Stewart	Harlow
Olson	Hasse
Jones	Runnings

1917

Huron—	Aberdeen—
Joseph	Wolter
Randall	Lynch, S.
Gascoigne	Coleman
Voss	Westman
Reilly	Lynch, E.
	Welch
	Morrow

1918

Lead—	Mitchell—
Brooks	Riley
Morthland	Harmon
Halloran	Coughlin
Bowen	Smith
Cotton	Darling
	Kalmer
	Derr
	Hamiel

1919

Elkton—	Mitchell—
Smith	Harmon, L.
Koch	Harmon, D.
Maloney	Blair
Bosley	Hamiel
Cummins	Smith
Boucher	Kinport
Erbe	Derr
	Giles

1920

Elkton—	Madison—
Lovely	Welch
Trautman	Lowe
Smith	Harvey
Timm	Rensvold
Hartwig	Crow
	Olsbo
	Welling

1921

CHAMPION	RUNNER-UP
<b>Madison—</b>	<b>Mitchell—</b>
Swenson	Blair
Crow	Harmon
Ouim	Smith
Jenson	Scharnweber
Welch, E.	Sweet
McLeod	Funston
Welch, F.	

1922

Yankton—	Rapid City—
Dunn	Uecker
Seeley	Bridge
Jencks	Roush
Anderson	Heacock
McDonough	DeWitt
McMurtry	Hughes
Durand	Madsen
	Prall

1923

Yankton—	Mitchell—
Anderson	Qually
Jencks	Rozum
Jacobsen	Barnhart
Letich	Griffith
McDonough	Hunt
Reedy	Williams
Weiger	Giles
Warden	Crowningshield

1924

Yankton—	Madison—
McDonough	Stilson
Letich	Syverson
Jacobsen	Baillie
MacGregor	Whealy
Reedy	Lusk
Steinback	Harling
Weiger	Krug, A.
Warden	Krug, H.

1925

Yankton—	Salem—

The first of these tournaments were not restricted as to entries and teams with creditable records were admitted; however the tournament soon became top heavy and it became necessary to stage preliminary tournaments

in several districts. The districts are so arranged as to facilitate play therein and thus in the later years every South Dakota team desiring to enter, has taken part in an eliminatory contest towards the State Championship. There are at present sixteen districts the winners in each district competing in the State Tournament. The record of Yankton High School in winning the tournaments of 1922-23-24-25 is very unusual and in 1924 this team representing South Dakota at the Chicago University All-American tournament succeeding in going through to the finals being defeated by the Windsor, Colorado, High School in the final game. In 1925 a High School conference consisting of Yankton, Mitchell, Sioux Falls, Madison, Brookings, Watertown, Aberdeen and Huron High Schools was organized, this is known as the Big Eight High School conference. Madison High School was the winner in the Big Eight conference in 1925.

—Will G. Robinson.

#### High School Track

As far as newspaper or other records afford information the first High School Track Meet ever held in the State was at Yankton on May 8th, 1903. It was held under the auspices of Yankton College and Tyndall won scoring 54 points, Vermillion, Pierre, Dell Rapids and Yankton High Schools followed in that order and were the only schools to place, some eleven schools competed. Tyndall High School probably competed in the first dual track meet a week later against Springfield Normal and 1903 was certainly the first year that track as a sport had any prominent

## Sports in South Dakota

## Sports in South Dakota

place in High School athletics although there had been some competition in High School Bicycle racing prior thereto. In 1905 the South Dakota High School Athletic Association was formed and since 1906 when its first meet was held at Coat's Driving Park in Sioux Falls a yearly meet has been conducted. The Yankton College Invitation Meet continued through 1906 when the S. D. H. S. A. A. meet took its place as the High School Track classic. Winners of the State High School Track Meets have been as follows:

- 1903—Tyndall.
- 1904—Dell Rapids.
- 1905—Dell Rapids.
- 1906—Sioux Falls.
- 1907—Sioux Falls.
- 1908—Mitchell.
- 1909—Flandreau.
- 1910—Huron.
- 1911—Huron.
- 1912—Sioux Falls.
- 1913—Sioux Falls.
- 1914—Sioux Falls.
- 1915—Watertown, S. D. S. C.
- 1916—Watertown.
- 1917-18—No meet—world war.
- 1919—Pierre.
- 1920—Brookings.
- 1921—Brookings.
- 1922—Tyndall.
- 1923—Tyndall.
- 1924—Tyndall.
- 1925—Parkston.

The State High School Official Meets have been conducted as follows: 1903 to 1905 at Yankton College; 1906, Sioux Falls; 1907 to 1914, University of South Dakota; 1915 to

1925, South Dakota State College. Other High School Meets of importance in the State are the Tri-state Interscholastic Invitation Meet under the auspices of the University of South Dakota, the N. N. I. S. Interscholastic under the auspices of Northern State Teachers College at Aberdeen. Black Hills Interscholastic Meet for western South Dakota under the auspices of South Dakota State School of Mines at Rapid City, Huron College Invitation Meet under auspices of Huron College at Huron, Platte Legion Track Meet for schools of the south central part of South Dakota conducted by the Platte Post of the American Legion at Platte, Rosebud Track Meet including the towns situated in Gregory and Tripp Counties, various county meets throughout the State and the Pierre Legion Relays, a statewide meet for High School Relay teams only. In addition South Dakota High School teams yearly compete at the Dakota Relays and the Drake Relays in the high school sections and the winners of individual events in the S. D. H. S. A. A. meet each year are sent to the Chicago University All-American Meet (Stagg Meet) each year. The South Dakota High School marks in the various events are uniformly good and in some cases are unusual. Most of the marks it will be noted are of very recent date and would indicate a steady advance in the quality of this branch of High School athletics:

### TRACK EVENTS

Event	Name	Record Holder	School	Time	Year made
100 dash.....	Marshall.....	Mobridge.....		.10 sec.....	1925
220 dash.....	Mendel.....	Onida.....		.21.7 sec.....	1925
440 dash.....	Hobbs.....	Beresford.....		.51.7 sec.....	1925
880 run.....	Carpenter.....	Sioux Falls.....		2 min. 4 sec.....	1914
Mile run.....	Schmidt.....	Chamberlain.....		4 min. 36.4 sec.....	1923
2 mile*.....	Huntimer.....	Dell Rapids.....		.11 min. 4.5 sec.....	1904
120 Hurdles.....	Welch.....	Parkston.....		.15.5 sec.....	1925
220 Hurdles.....	Welch.....	Parkston.....		.24.8 sec.....	1925

## FIELD EVENTS

			Distance	
High jump.....	Hutchendorf.....	Brookings.....	5 ft. 9.7 in.	1923
Broad jump.....	Marshall.....	Mobridge.....	21 ft. 8.4 in.	1925
Pole vault.....	Redfield.....	Sioux Falls.....	11 ft. 6.75 in.	1923
Shot put.....	Fisher.....	Watertown.....	43 ft. 5 in.	1915
Discus.....	Schweinfurt.....	Mobridge.....	127 feet	1924
Javelin.....	Derby†.....	Rapid City.....	156 ft. 9 in.	1925
Hammer*.....	Noel.....	Clark.....	153 ft. 6 in.	1914

## RELAY RECORDS

Half mile.....	Tyndall.....	State Meet.....	1:34½	1923
Mile.....	Colome.....	Dakota Relays.....	3:43½	1924
2 Mile.....	Sioux Falls.....	Drake Relays.....	8:29½	1925
Medley.....	{ Beresford.....	{ Dakota Relays.....	3:52½	1924
Shuttle.....	{ Colome.....	{ Pierre Legion.....	:44	1925

\* Event discontinued in High School meets.

† Made at School of Mines meet 1925.

It is interesting to note that the High School records for South Dakota are in three instances better than the University and College records in like events.

—Will G. Robinson.

## Inter-Collegiate Sports

South Dakota collegiate athletics have included football, basketball, track, baseball and tennis at different times. Because of the relatively small student bodies no effort has been made at any time to indulge in the minor sports affected by larger institutions.

At this time the institutions of the state are divided into two conferences or governing bodies. The University and State College are members of the North Central Conference, with six other schools of like size from North Dakota, Nebraska and Iowa. The remaining institutions of collegiate grade are all in the South Dakota Collegiate Conference. These include Dakota Wesleyan University, The State School of Mines, Redfield, Huron, Yankton, Sioux Falls, Columbus and Augustana colleges, and Aberdeen, Madison, Spearfish and Springfield Teacher's Colleges. Both conferences attempt to maintain high standards of athletic eligibility, emphasizing scholarship as a prerequisite. The North Central Conference plays under a freshman rule.

The first effort to organize athletics was made in 1889, when a state meet was held at Sioux Falls. The original entrants were U. S. D., State, Sioux Falls and Yankton. Other institutions joined this conference which continued through 1912, when it was succeeded by the Minnesota-Dakota Conference consisting of the South Dakota schools with like institutions of Minnesota and North Dakota. Huron, Wesleyan and Yankton withdrew in 1917 to form the South Dakota Conference while South Dakota and State remained nominal members until 1922 when they withdrew to enter the North Central aggregation.

At the present time these two institutions have such a preponderance of strength as to make their mutual contests generally determinative of the state championship in all sports. In the State Conference through the years Huron has had a preponderance in basketball, Wesleyan in football, Yankton in track; with Columbus looming a dangerous competitor in all three sports the past two years.

The first football game played in the state was at the Old Depot

grounds at Yankton, sometime in the fall of 1889, by the University of South Dakota and Yankton College, the former team winning 12-0. The first football team at Dakota Wesleyan was in the fall of 1897; at State College in the fall of 1898; at Huron College 1902; School of Mines 1902; University 1889; Yankton 1889; Northern Normal, Aberdeen 1902. At the

present time the University, State College and with the exception of Redfield, all of the colleges of the state conference put out teams.

A development of late years is the Homecoming Day idea, first inaugurated at State College with Hobo Day; and rapidly gaining in favor with most of the other schools. Pet names have also been largely adopted.

Institution	Pet Name	Homecoming Day
University of South Dakota.....	Coyotes .....	Dakota Day
State College .....	Jack Rabbits .....	Hobo Day
Northern Normal.....	Wolves.....	Gypsy Day
Huron College .....	Scalpers .....	
Dakota Wesleyan .....	Tigers .....	Blue and White Day
Columbus College .....	Mariners .....	
Augustana College .....	Vikings .....	
Springfield Normal .....	Pointers .....	
Spearfish Normal .....	Yellow Jackets .....	
School of Mines.....	Miners .....	
Sioux Falls College .....	Sioux Braves .....	Tepee Day
Yankton College.....	Greyhounds .....	Pioneer Day

Baseball was the leading intercollegiate sport from the nineties through about the year 1915. The first intercollegiate teams appeared at the University, at Yankton and at Sioux Falls in the spring of 1896. State College came in in 1897 as did Dakota Wesleyan. At this time there is no college ball played in South Dakota, due largely to the encroachment of basketball upon the time of student bodies.

Basketball was first played at State College, Madison Normal and Yankton Colleges in 1902; at Redfield and Aberdeen, 1903; at U. S. D. in 1907; at Huron in 1909; and Dakota Wesleyan in 1910. Generally speaking the University and State College lead the state in quality, but frequently one or more of the college conference teams have approximated the state schools. Since its organization the South Dakota Conference has annually had a red hot race for Conference honors.

Tennis has been the only minor sport to gain any hold in South Dakota schools. Annually, as long as the Old State Meet continued, as an adjunct thereto was a State Intercollegiate Tennis Tourney in both singles and doubles. This has lapsed since 1914, when the last match was held at the Interstate Meet at Huron.

Track is the oldest continuous sport. The first meet was held in 1889, since which time with the exception of the war years of 1917-18, there has been a regular State Track Meet. In the years 1913, 1914 and 1916 it was superseded by the Minnesota-Dakota Conference Meet in which the South Dakota Schools competed. In 1916 a State Meet was held. Since 1921, the University and State College have competed in the North Central Conference Meet, and the State Conference Schools have met at Sioux Falls. The year by year scores follow:

Sports in South Dakota

Sports in South Dakota

SOUTH DAKOTA STATE MEET RECORDS

Year	DWU	SFC	HC	MAD	MINES	NNIS	RED	SPEAR	SPRG	SDSC	USD	YC	Year
1889		4								5	2	0	1889
1890		4								2	14	2	1890
1894	2	4								0	6		1894
1895	1	2								0	20	7	1895
1896	14	24								0	53	77	1896
1897	9	0								1	68	83	1897
1898	10									4	79	59	1888
1899	43½									13	28	64	1899
1900	77									50		49	1900
1901	51 2/3									65		66 1/3	1901
1902	56									103		16	1902
1903	46									116		3	1903
1904	46		1				3			107		10	1904
1905	17		1				0			87		38	1905
1906	35		3				0			82		23	1906
1907	34		9				0			57	43	0	1907
1908	15		18				0			59	40	8	1908
1909	8		6				4			60	58		1909
1910	16		0				0			27	81	4	1910
1911	4		0							26	68	17	1911
1912	12		14							24	58	23	1912
1913	6		8							9	54	10	1913
1914	7½		6							18 ¼	22 ¼	11	1914
1915	42½		14							56	44 ½	16	1915
1916	6		6							29	21	6	1916
1917													1917
1918													1918
1919			14								108	12	1919
1920			0								76	29	1920
1921			0		9					38	40	58 ½	1921
												27 ½	

STATE CONFERENCE MEET

Year	DWU	SFC	HC	MAD	MINES	NNIS	RED	SPEAR	SPRG	COL.	AUG	YANK
1922		14	23	14	20	5						54
1923		3	11	1	33	2	14		18 ½	8	10	34 ½
1924		13 ½	18	1	5	9	0	7	23	25	18	15 ½
1925	3	9	12	0	9	11	0	16	1	23	24	27

STATE RECORDS

Year	Event	Athlete	Place	Record
1898	50 yard	Hoyne	Yankton	Brookings 5.4 sec.
1912	100 yard	Aspinwall	U. S. D.	Morningside 9.8 sec.
1925	200 yard	Mendel	Onida H.	Brookings 21.7 sec.
	440 yard	Hayter	State	
1900	Half m.	Hoard	Yankton	Mitchell 2 min.
	Mile	Shawan	State	
	2 Mile	Cram	State	4 min. 35.4 sec.
1925	120 hurdle	Kelley	State	10 min. 1.2 sec.
1925	.220 hurdle	Welch	Parkston	Brookings 24.8 sec.
1901	.16 lb. Shot	Lauritz Miller	Wesleyan	Brookings 41' 6"
1925	Discus	Malone	U. S. D.	Sioux Falls 130' 6 ½"
1925	Javelin	Dunkak	U. S. D.	Sioux City 177' 6 ¾"
1912	.16 lb. hammer	Goddard	U. S. D.	Huron 139' 4 "
1924	High jump	Ryan	U. S. D.	Sioux City 6' 0 ½"
1922	Broad j.	Patrick	U. S. D.	Vermillion 23' 0 ½"
	Pole Vault	Stout	State	
1925	Half mile relay	Jaquith, Harney, Clark and Clark	Sioux Falls	1 min. 30.1 sec.
1922	Mile relay	U. S. D.		3 min. 27.4 sec.
1925	2 mile relay	Sioux Falls High	U. S. D.	Drake Relays 8 min. 29.2 sec.

—Harry A. Robinson.

## Spotted Bear Creek

## Stalactites

**Spotted Bear Creek** is a little creek in northwestern Haakon Co., falling into the Cheyenne River.

**Spotted Tail**, 18 -1881, was a chief of the Brule Sioux and a friend of the whites. He possessed a commanding personality and acquired great influence with his people. With broad vision he saw that the fight for Indian supremacy was futile and used all his power to make the relations of his people with the whites advantageous to both parties. In 1876 in midwinter, he went to Powder River and induced his nephew, Crazy Horse, with his hostile followers, to come in to the agency and make peace. He was killed by a jealous member of his tribe.

Hist., I, 143; Kingsbury, I, 770.

**Spottswood** is a railroad station 5 miles north of Bonilla its banking point and postoffice in southwest Spink Co.

**Sprick, William**, 1850- ; White Lake; born in Westphalen, Germany, September 21st, came to Dakota in 1883 and located in Aurora County; engaged in farming; interested in cooperative companies; held numerous township and county offices; legislator, 1905.

**Spring Break Up of Ice.** See Missouri River, 5.

**Spring Creek** (the Stone Idol Creek of Lewis and Clark) rises in the north central portion and runs west through Campbell County to the Missouri River.

**Spring Creek** is a small tributary to the Missouri River, in northwest Hughes County.

**Spring Creek** is a small tributary to the Big Sioux River in northeastern Moody County.

**Spring Creek** rises in the western part of Pennington County and running easterly enters the Cheyenne River in northeastern Custer Co.

**Springfield** is a city in southwest Bon Homme Co. Normal school and a U. S. school for Indian girls are located here. Population, see Census. "The Times," established in 1889, is its newspaper.

**Springfield Normal School.** See Education, 16.

**Spring Gulch** is a short affluent of Rapid River, at Hisega, Pennington County.

**Spring Gulch** is a postoffice in northwest Pennington County.

**Spring Valley** is a discontinued postoffice in southeast Turner County.

**Spruce** is a railroad station one mile west of Nemo (its postoffice) in southeast Lawrence County.

**Squaw Creek** is a south branch of Battle Creek. This is the stream that runs by the Game Lodge, Custer State Park.

**Squirrel.** See Mammals.

**Stablein, O. K.**, 1862- ; born in Bavaria, Germany, May 27th; came to S. D. in 1883, filing on a claim in Walworth County; general mercantile business, 1884, at Bangor; moved to Alexandria, Hanson Co., 1891; State manager for Royal Union Mutual Life Insurance Company of Des Moines for six years; State Insurance Commissioner, 1913-17.

**Stafford, Charles W.**, -1916; native of ; editor of Waubay; oil inspector under Governor Sheldon (1893-7).

**Stalactites.** Precipitate from lime water forming beautiful "icicles" are found in the caves of the Black Hills.

**Stamford** is a railroad station in eastern Jackson County.

**Stanage, John**, 1829-1905; born in Ireland, settled in Yankton County, 1859; member, first legislature, 1862.

*Hist.*, X, 408, 437, Kingsbury, IV, 284.

**Standard Time.** Eastern South Dakota lies in Central Time, and the western portion in Mountain Time. The Missouri River is the dividing line from the north boundary of South Dakota to Pierre; thence the line goes direct to Murdo and thence to Long Pine, Nebraska.

**Standing Rock and Cheyenne Treaty.** See Indian Treaties, 11.

**Standing Rock Indian Reservation** is in Corson County, and the adjacent part of North Dakota.

**Standing Rock Lands.** See Cheyenne Rock Lands and Standing Rock Lands.

**Stanley Island**, named for General D. S. Stanley, is in the Missouri River just above Fort Sully (west of Okoboji postoffice).

**Stanley County** was created in 1873; organized, 1890; named for Gen. David S. Stanley (q.v.); bounded on the north by the center of the main channel of the Cheyenne River; on the east by the center of the main channel of the Missouri River; on the south by a line ten miles north of the 44th parallel; on the west by the 6th guide meridian. Settled by Joseph La Framboise, 1817, at mouth of Bad River. County seat, Fort Pierre. Area, 973, 440 acres.

*Code*, p. 150.

**Star, Sol.**, 1840-1917; born in ; veteran of the Civil War; member, first session, State legislature, 1889;

long clerk of courts, Lawrence County.

**Starbright** is a village in western Washabaugh County. Population, see Census.

**State.** See next word of the title, as Building Fund, Capitol, Fair, etc. But notice exceptions immediately following.

**"State and Nation"** (book) is a brief outline of State and National Government, prepared by Prof. Clark M. Young and Prof. George M. Smith, of the State University, 1895.

**State Auditor.** See Auditor, State.

**State Board.** See next word of its title.

**State Board of Charities and Corrections.** See Charities, etc.

**State Board of Health.** See Public Health.

**State Bonding Department.** See Official Bonds.

**State Capitol.** See Capitol, location chosen: Capitol.

**State College** (Brookings). See Education, 19.

**State Flower.** See Anemone.

**State Game Park.** See Black Hills, 3.

**State Geological Survey.** See Geological and Natural History Survey of South Dakota.

**State Hospital.** See Art in the S. H.: Insane, Hospital for the.

**State Institutions.** See Charitable Institutions.

**State Law Library**, see Library, Supreme Court.

**State Library.** See Library, State.

## State Lodge

## Steamboats

**State Lodge.** See Black Hills, 3  
(Game Lodge).

**State Park.** See Black Hills, 3.

**State Song.** See Song, State.

**State Spring Draw** is a little creek on the south side of the Cheyenne River in eastern Fall River County.

**State University.** See Education, 18 (University).

**Statehood, Harrison's Report on.** Senate Report No. 15, 49th Congress, 1st session, 75 pages, is the report of Senator Benjamin Harrison, Chairman of the committee on Territories, presented January 11, 1886, pertaining to the bill admitting "The State of Dakota," under the constitution of 1885. It contains a complete history of the movement for the division of Dakota Territory and the admission of the South half up to that date.

**State Treasurer.** In South Dakota the State treasurer is custodian of all public money, which he is required to deposit in such banks as directed by the State board of finance and to account for all interest received. He is bonded by a surety bond purchased with State funds. He is ex-officio a member of the board of finance and of other boards; his salary is \$1,800 and he is provided in addition \$100 per month for expenses incident to removing to and living at the capital.

The treasurers of Dakota territory were:

Silas G. Irish, 1861-63  
John O. Taylor, 1863-64  
Moses K. Armstrong, 1865-8  
T. K. Hovey, 1868-70  
Thomas W. Hammon, 1870-72  
G. C. Maynard, 1872-74  
John Clementson, 1874-76  
Edwin A. Sherman, 1876-79

William H. McVay, 1879-83.  
John W. Raymond, 1883-1887  
John D. Lawler, 1887-89  
Joseph W. Bailey, 1889

The State treasurers of South Dakota have been:

Wilbur F. Smith, 1889-91  
W. W. Taylor, 1891-95  
Kirk G. Phillips, 1895-99  
John Schamber, 1899-1903  
Charles B. Collins, 1903-07  
Charles H. Cassill, 1907-09  
George G. Johnson, 1909-13  
Adolph W. Ewart, 1913-17  
G. H. Helgerson, 1817-21  
W. H. O'Brien, 1921-23  
James L. Driscoll, 1923-

Code, 5353-63.

**Statistics, Census.** See Agriculture, 12: Census.

**Steamboats.** Steamboating upon the Missouri River was an important element in the development of the west. The first steamboat, to come within South Dakota was the Yellowstone, a flat bottomed boat drawing but three feet of water, built in Pittsburgh, especially for the Missouri River trade. It reached Fort Pierre in June 1831 and resulted in complete revolution of the fur trade. The business grew with the expansion of trade and after the discovery of gold in Montana employed many boats. The Northern Pacific reached the Missouri at Bismarck in 1872 and established a new base for river operations, and cut off much of the business from this region but the discovery of gold in the Black Hills revived it and the business was at its peak from 1876 to 1881. At the close of the season of 1880 fifteen steamboats were placed upon the ways at Yankton for the winter. The great flood and ice gorge of the next March destroyed practically all of these. In the autumn of 1880 the railroads had reached

## Steamboat Wrecks

Stenning, John A.

Chamberlain and Pierre. Therefore steamboat traffic to a material extent was never restored.

**Steamboat Wrecks.** Captain Chittenden, Report of Missouri River commission, 1897, gives the following list of steamboats wrecked in South Dakota::

"Kate Swinney," between Vermilion and Elkpoint, Aug. 1, 1855.

"Peoria Belle," above mouth of Cheyenne at Little Bend, October, 1864.

"Tempest," at Bon Homme Island, above Yankton, 1865.

"Pocahontas 2," opposite Academy, Aug. 10, 1866

"Imperial," destroyed by ice at Bon Homme Island, winter of 1867

"Livingston," sunk by ice at Running Water, 1868.

"Helena No. 1," snagged at Bon Homme Island, Oct. 31, 1868

"Antelope," burned at Bon Homme Island, April 12, 1869

"Urilda," between Vermillion and Elkpoint, April 24, 1869

"Bachelor," at Fort Pierre, November, 1869

"North Alabama," snagged near Vermillion, Oct. 27, 1870

"Ida Reese," mouth of White River, June 20, 1871

"Sioux City No. 2," cut down by ice, March 19, 1877

"Carroll, No. 2," at Hot Springs Island, April 19, 1877

"Western," cut down by ice at Yankton, March 29, 1881

"General Meade," at Pease Island, March 27, 1881

"Mollie Moore," caught by falling bank at Chamberlain, 1881

"Senator," ferryboat burned at Yankton, 1888

"New Ella," sunk at Fort Pierre, 1881

**Steadman, Floyd D.**, 1885- ; born at Beresford, South Dakota, March 13th; engaged in farming; city assessor, Beresford, from 1912 to 1915, city alderman in 1919 and 1920; train dispatcher from 1903 to 1911; legislator, 1919, 1921.

**Steckler, Casper,** 1878- ; Avon; born in Russia, February 12th; came to Dakota in 1890; engaged in the grain and elevator business; legislator, 1915.

**Stedronsky, John,** 1872- ; born at Lakeport, S. D., May 4th; taught school and farmed for a number of years; engaged in mercantile business; held various township and school offices; mayor of Wagner, four years; legislator, 1915, 1917.

**Steele, Geo. M.,** 1875- ; Highmore; born at Idaville, Indiana, September 2nd; came to South Dakota in 1906; engaged in ranching and auctioneering; legislator, 1915, 1917.

**Stevens, Aaron,** was an employee of General William H. Ashley, killed in the Ree town above Ashley Island the night of June 1-2, 1823.

**Stein, J. C.,** 1868- ; Watertown; born in Beaver Dam, Wisconsin, October 17th; came to Dakota in 1882; engaged in farming and stock raising; held various township offices for a number of years; legislator, 1915, 1917.

**Steiner, Jacob D.,** 1861- ; born at Lomira, Wisconsin, June; moved to Grant County, S. D. in 1891 and engaged in farming; president of the Evangelical Mutual Insurance company of Milbank; legislator, 1903, 1905.

**Stenning, John A.,** 1857- ; Raymond; born in Sweden, January 12th; came to Clark Co., Dakota in 1882; engaged in farming and banking; held various township and school offices; legislator, 1919, 1921, 1923 and 1925.

**Stephan**

**Stoddard, William H.**

**Stephan** is a post office in southern Hyde County.

**Stephens, James H.**, 1850- ; born in Jo Daviess County, Illinois; came to South Dakota in 1872; in Springfield, Bon Homme County, since 1873; engaged in farming; member, Territorial legislature, 1879; U. S. Indian Agent, Crow Creek, 1897-8; State Senator, 1895, 1897, 1905, 1917, 1919.

Robinson, II, 1846.

**Sterling, Thomas**, 1851- ; born in Amanda, Fairfield County, Ohio, February 21st; educated, Illinois Wesleyan University; came to South Dakota in 1882 locating at Northville, Spink County and engaged in practice of law; senator, first State legislature, 1889; city attorney of Springfield, Illinois; district attorney of Spink County; practiced law at Redfield until 1901; Dean of the College of Law of the State University until 1911; United States Senator, 1913 to 1925.

**Stevens, Elbert M.**, 1867- ; born Ringwood, Illinois, April 12th; A. A. U. S. D. 1894, LL. D. 1917, A. M. Yale; Chicago and Cornell; Prof. philosophy, S. D. E. A. 1918-23; prof. psychology 1923.

**Stewart, Manson A.**, 1874- ; born at Elba, Michigan, January 3; graduate Michigan State Normal; A. B. Michigan U, 1903, A. M. 1904; Ph. D. 1904; studied in American Academy, Rome; prof. Latin and Greek, Yankton College.

**Stick Creek** is a western branch of the Little Missouri River in Harding County.

**Stickney** is a town in southeast Aurora County. Population, see Census. "The Aurora County Argus," established in 1906, is its newspaper.

**Stiles, Fred B.**, 1877- ; born in Cherokee, Iowa, March 4th; educated, Univs. of Iowa and Wisconsin; came to Owanka, South Dakota in 1909; engaged in the banking business; State Senator, 1915; in Watertown since 1915.

**Stillwell, Victor K.**, 1867-1917; native of ; banker of Alexandria, Hanson County; State Senator, 1901.

**Stink Creek** is a northern affluent of the Grand River in Corson County.

**Stites, Albert H.**, 1858- ; born in Pennsylvania; druggist, Sioux Falls from 1881; mayor of Sioux Falls, 1896; State Senator, 1898 and 1901.

**Stock.** See Agriculture, 11, Live Stock.

**Stockholm** is a village in central Grant County.

**Stoddard, George**, 1859- ; Summit; born at Zumbrota, Minn., May 20th; came to Grant County, Dakota in 1880; engaged in farming; held numerous township and county offices; legislator, 1911, 1913.

**Stoddard, George H.**, 1854- ; born in Wisconsin; civil engineer; one of the first two settlers in Codington County.

**Stoddard, L. E.**, 1879- ; Hurley; born on a farm in Turney County, December 22nd; engaged in farming; held various township offices; legislator, 1911, 1913, 1919.

**Stoddard, William H.**, ; born in Rutland County, Vermont; came to Dakota in 1865; engaged in farming, stock raising and dealing in livestock in Turner County, since 1871; held several township and town offices; legislator, 1898; State Senator, 1901, 1903, 1905.

**Stokes, Don. G.**, 1859- ; born in Buffalo, Wright County, Minnesota, January 8th; purchased a saw-mill and pursued that business for six or seven years; moved to Britton, Marshall County, S. D. in 1888 and engaged in the mercantile business; legislator, 1903, 1905.

**Stokes, Hugh H.**, 1881- ; born in Canada, October 13th; came to Flandreau, South Dakota in 1894; held various township offices; engaged in farming; legislator, 1923, 1925.

**Stokes, O. O.**, 1845- ; Harding; born in Van Buren County, Iowa, August 27th; came to Harding County, S. D. in 1887; legislator, 1905, 1907, 1913; State Senator in 1909.

**Stoller, Henry**, 1858- ; born in South Russia; came to Dakota, 1873; filed on a homestead in Yankton County and engaged in farming; legislator, 1901, 1903.

**Stoller, John**, 1862- ; born in South Russia, June 24th; came to Dakota in 1873; in McPherson County since 1885; engaged in farming and later engaged in hardware business and general merchandise in 1896; member, city council and school board of Eureka; State Senator, 1903.

**Stone.** See Rocks.

"**Stone Idol, The,**" is a poetical development of the myth of the Stone Idol, related by Lewis and Clark, as pertaining to Spring Creek in Campbell County, by Dr. W. P. Jones, sometime president of Northwestern University, Evanston, Ill. It was published in 1876.

"**Stone Idol Creek.**" See Spring Creek.

**Stoner, C. W.**, 1884- ; born in Decatur, Michigan; engaged in lumber and grain business in Iroquois, Kingsbury County, since 1884, and held office of county commissioner several terms; legislator, 1907, 1909.

**Stoner, John C.**, 1881- ; born at Bethany, Missouri, February 6th; came to Hyde County, S. D., 1883; deputy county auditor of Hyde County, 1900-4; police justice of Lemmon, Perkins County, 1914; successful newspaper publisher; State Senator, 1915.

**Stoner, Theorus R.**, 1857- ; born at Mifflintown, Pennsylvania, October 28th; came to Lead, South Dakota in 1888; engaged in mercantile business; legislator, 1915; State Senator, 1917, 1919, 1921.

**Stoneville** is a post office in northern Meade County.

**Storla** is a discontinued post office in northeast Aurora County.

**Storms.** See Disasters.

**Stout, Levi A.**, 1857- ; born Lawrence County, Illinois, November 1st; A. B. Adrian, Michigan College, A. M. Upper Iowa; also U. of Chicago; head department of mathematics, and registrar, Dakota Wesleyan since 1898.

**Straighthead Creek** is a short stream running into the Cheyenne River in northwestern Haakon County.

**Strand, Arne**, 1857- ; Selby; born near Stenkjer, Norway, February 6th; came to Walworth County, Dakota in 1884; engaged in farming and stock raising; county commissioner for four years; legislator, 1915, 1917.

**Strandburg** is a village in southern Grant County. "The Grant County Tribune," established in 1915, is its newspaper.

**Stratford** is a village in southern Brown County. Population, see Census. "The News," established in 1908, is its newspaper.

**Stratigraphy.** See Geology.

**Stratton** is a railroad station 3 miles southeast of Wakpala its banking point and post office in southeast Corson County.

**Straw.** No systematic method of preserving the fertilizer value of the vast quantity of straw produced has been pursued. Generally the straw is burned.

**Strawberry.** Strawberries are easily cultivated and are prolific. There are wild strawberries in the Black Hills.

**Stray Horse Creek** is an eastern affluent of the Big Sioux River, falling into it shortly below Castlewood.

**Streeter, N. B.**, 1855- ; born in East Waterloo, Iowa, October 29th; came to Custer County, Dakota in 1887; engaged in banking at Buffalo Gap; treasurer of Custer County for four years; legislator, 1913, 1915.

**Strikes.** There being but few manufacturing industries in South Dakota there have been but few strikes. In 1909 the miners of the Black Hills, more particularly of the Homestake Mine, struck; but the management immediately shut down the mine. After it was reopened as an open shop mine. There has been no other strike there.

A strike occurred in the packing industry at Sioux Falls in 1919, but the differences were adjusted within a few hours.

The strike of the mechanics and roundhouse men upon the railways in the autumn of 1921 greatly interfered with traffic and caused great loss

to the farmers because of inability to move their crops seasonably. The strike continued from Aug. 1 to Nov. 1.

**Strohbehn, Frank S.**, 1873- ; born at Alcester, S. D., May 23rd; engaged in banking business in Wagner, Chas. Mix County; was county commissioneer from 1899 to 1902; State Senator, 1909.

**Strool** is a village in northwest Perkins County. "The Perkins County Leader," established in 1908, is its newspaper.

**Stroup, F. J.**, - ; born in New York State; came to South Dakota in 1880; engaged in farming near South Shore, Codington County; legislator in 1911.

**Strouston** is a discontinued post office in northwest Grant County.

**Struck by the Ree** (Old Strike) was born near Yankton about September 1, 1804, while Lewis and Clark were encamped at Calumet Bluff, and they made an American citizen of him with due ceremony. The tradition of his christening clung to him all his life and he took great pride in his loyalty to the government. He became head chief of the Yankton band of Sioux. During the war following the Minnesota uprising of 1862 he rendered great service in keeping the Yanktons friendly and in protecting the white settlement from the invasion of hostile Indians. He died at Yankton Agency in 1887. The Indians have built a monument surmounted by a statue to his memory.

---

Hist., I, 114, 57; II, 70, 457; VI, 278. Kingsbury, I, 115-18.

**Stuart, T. McKendrick**, Methodist minister and territorial superintendent of public instruction in 1869.

**Sturgis, Gen. Samuel Davis**, born in Missouri, 1861; son of Col. S. D. Sturgis, 7th U. S. Cavalry, who when commanding Fort Meade named the town of Sturgis after his son "Jack" (killed in Custer Massacre, 1876); at Fort Meade, Dak. Ter., 1880; lieut., U. S. Army, 1884; lt.-colonel, 1900; colonel, 1912; brig.-general and maj.-gen., 1917; maj.-gen., regular army, 1921.

**Sturgis**, town, county seat, Meade County; named by Col. S. D. Sturgis (when commanding Fort Meade) after his son "Jack," who was killed with Custer in Battle of Little Big Horn, 1876; altitude, 3450 feet; population, see Census. The newspapers are the "Record," 1883, and "Press," 1896.

**Stutenroth, C. E.**, 1870- ; born in Naperville, Illinois, August 16th; came to South Dakota in 1883; engaged in practice of dentistry at Redfield; legislature, 1913; State Senator in 1915.

**Stutenroth, Dr. Charles W.**, 1842-1921; native of Indiana; veteran, Civil War; president, State dental society; pioneer of Watertown.

**Stutsman, Enos**, 1826-1874; born in Indiana; settled in Yankton, 1858; lawyer; member first, third, fourth and fifth legislative councils; while serving in the last he was appointed Federal Revenue Agent with head quarters at Pembina, and resigning he removed to Pembina early in 1866; was still in government service at his death in 1874; he was a bachelor and congenitally deformed, having but one leg, and that a stub not more than one foot in length; he propelled himself easily with crutches; his head was large and he was a man of exceptional intelligence and courage and, despite his affliction, was a leader in every civic enterprise; in the defense of

Yankton in 1862 he was one of the most active, courageous and sensible; he was an expert pistol shot. Stutsman County, North Dakota, was named for him. He was buried at Zion City, Illinois.

---

Hist., X, 404. Kingsbury, I, 212.

**Stuverud, G. H.**, 1846- ; Water-town; born in Norway, January 5th; located in Codington County, S. D. in 1880; retired farmer; held many county offices; legislator, 1911.

**Sublette, William L.**, 1799-1845; best known of six brothers who came to St. Charles, Missouri, from Kentucky in 1818. They were of distinguished stock, their mother a daughter of Col. William Whitley, the probable killer of Tecumseh. He was with Ashley in 1823 and took part in the Ree conquest. He amassed great wealth and having political ambitions was enroute to Washington to accept the Indian commissionership, secured for him by Thomas H. Benton, when he died at Pittsburg.

**Substance**. "The law respects form less than substance."

---

Code, 60.

**Suffer**. It is the genius of the law that "no one should suffer by the act of another."

---

Code, 52.

**Suffrage**. The battle for Woman's Suffrage in South Dakota was a protracted and persistent one. The territorial legislature of 1885 passed a bill giving equal suffrage, but it was vetoed by Governor Pierce.

After statehood the question of amending the constitution to permit equal suffrage was submitted seven times, with the results given in the table:

1890.....22,792 for 45,682 against  
 1894.....17,010 for 22,682 against  
 1898.....19,698 for 22,983 against  
 1910.....35,290 for 57,709 against  
 1914.....39,605 for 51,519 against  
 1916.....52,933 for 57,867 against  
 1918.....49,318 for 28,934 against

The federal suffrage amendment to the constitution of the United States was ratified by a special session of the legislature held December 4th, 1919 and passed both houses by unanimous vote.

**Sugar Beet.** See Beet.

**Sugar Loaf** is a mountain three miles south of Lead, and is 6048 feet high.

**Sully, General Alfred,** 1821-1879; born in Philadelphia of Irish parentage; graduated from West Point in 1841; rendered important service in the Mexican, Civil and Indian Wars. He first came into Dakota topographer to Colonel Abercrombie's battalion, which marched from Ft. Ridgely, Minnesota, to Fort Pierre, in 1856. In the spring of 1863 he was placed in command of the column of troops moving up the Missouri River against the hostile Sioux; and on September 3rd, fought the battle of Whitestone Hill; he made another expedition in 1864, and fought the battle of Killdeer Mountain, July 28; again in 1865 he took an army to the upper Missouri. (See Indian War.) Sully County bears his name. In addition to his military talent he was an artist of some parts, as was his father and his son, both of whom bore his name, Alfred. See War, 5 (of the Outbreak).

Hist., I, 120; II, 316, 326, 330-6; VIII, 120, 360, 491; IX, 273, 281-9; X, 132-3; XI, 58, 354-7. Robnison, 154, 215, 218-9.

**Sully County.** Created, 1873; organized, 1883; named for Gen. Alfred

Sully (q.v.); bounded on north by 4th standard parallel; on east by line between ranges 73 and 74 west P. M.; on south by 3rd standard parallel, on the west by the center of the main channel of the Missouri River. County seat, Onida; Area, 677,120 acres. The county seat was first at Clifton, but voted to Onida in 1884.

Code, p. 50.

**Sully, Fort.** See Fort Sully.

**Sulphur.** Sulphur is always present in un-oxadized ores, and is found in the rocks of the Niobrara formation. It is diffused with other materials and has not been commercially recovered.

**Sulphur** is a post office in northwest Meade County.

**Sulphur Creek,** rising in Butte County, flows southeast through Meade County to become Cherry Creek in its lower course.

**Sumach.** Several varieties abound.

**Summit** is a town in southern Roberts County. Population, see census. "The Independent," established in 1913, is its newspaper.

**Sumner's Expedition.** In 1845 Capt. Edwin V. Sumner, of the First U. S. dragoons, made a military reconnoissance into Dakota, chiefly to recover some horses Capt. Allen had lost the previous year, and to punish as thieves those who had them in possession. He went up the Des Moines and across to the Minnesota at Traverse des Sioux (St. Peter) and thence up the Minnesota to Big Stone Lake. There the Sissetons promptly surrendered to him three men who had been implicated in the killing of Watson, a beef contractor, the previous year. He sent these prisoners to Dubuque and turned them over to the civil authorities. After repeated "talks" with

the Sisseton and Wahpeton, he went on to Devil's Lake and returning to the Minnesota River by the same route, went down to Fort Snelling. The enterprise seems to have served a good purpose in impressing the Sioux with the power of the United States. Sumner does not report any observations of importance.

Hist., IX, 368.

**"Sun and Saddle Leather"** is a book of verse by Badger Clark (q.v.).

**Sunday.** See Sabbath.

**Sunday School.** The first regular Sunday School to be organized in Dakota was at Vermillion, June 14, 1861. It was organized by Charles D. Martin, of the Presbyterian Church. He was not an ordained minister, but did preach at times and was a faithful worker at all times. From a very humble beginning the work has grown to embrace more than 168 schools and 11,005 pupils in 1924.

**Sunde, James L.**, 1873- ; Madison; born in Norway, December 2nd; came to Lake County, Dakota in 1876; engaged in farming; held township and county offices; legislator, 1919, 1921, 1923 and 1925.

**Superfluity.** In law, "superfluity does not vitiate." That is, if enough exists to make a cause of action, more that is not actionable does not destroy such right as exists.

Code, 69.

**Superintendent of Public Instruction.** The State superintendent of Public Instruction is required to keep an office at the capital; to hold at least annually a convention of county superintendents of schools; to inspect high schools; to

render written opinions upon the construction and administration of school law; to determine the forms of blanks to be used in conducting school business; to hold examinations of persons applying for State teacher's certificates; to prepare questions for teachers examinations and to determine the accuracy of the answers of applicants; to keep a record of all certificates granted; to issue certificates to all successful applicants; to supervise county institutes and approve the conductors of the same; he may validate certificates of other States upon a reciprocal basis. See Education.

The territorial superintendents of public instruction were:

James S. Foster, 1864-68  
T. McKendrick Stuart, 1869  
James S. Foster, 1869-70  
J. W. Turner, 1870-71  
Ezra W. Miller, 1871-74  
J. J. McIntyre, 1874-77  
W. E. Caton, 1877-79  
W. H. H. Beadle, 1879-85  
A. Sheridan Jones, 1885-87  
Eugene A. Dye, 1887-89  
Leonard A. Rose, 1889

The State superintendents have been:

Gilbert L. Pinkham, 1889-91  
Cortez Salmon, 1891-95  
Frank Crane, 1895-99  
E. E. Collins, 1899-1903  
George W. Nash, 1903-06  
Milton M. Ramer, 1906-07  
Hans A. Ustrud, 1907-11  
Carl G. Lawrence, 1911-15  
Charles H. Lugg, 1915-18  
Fred L. Shaw, 1918-25  
Charles G. St. John, 1925-

Code, 7385-8.

**Supreme Courts.** See Courts, 5-7.

**Supreme Court Library.** See Library, S.C.

**Surety.** A surety under South Dakota law "is one who, at the request of another, and for the purpose of securing to him a benefit, becomes responsible for the performance of the latter of some act in favor of a third person;" a surety cannot be held beyond the express terms of his contract; a surety may require proceedings against his principal; may compel his principal to perform; he may demand that the property of the principal be first resorted to and he is subrogated to the rights of the creditor, for any payments he makes on behalf of his suretymship.

Code, 1498-1511.

**"Surveying, Typographic."** A text book upon topographic surveying by Samuel H. Lea, former State engineer (q.v.).

**Surveyor-General.** With the organization of Dakota Territory a Surveyor-General's office was maintained by the government, at first at Yankton, but since statehood at Huron until 1920, when the surveys of the public lands being essentially completed the office was abandoned and the voluminous records transferred to the Secretary of State at Pierre.

**Surveys.** The surveys of South Dakota are based upon certain base lines and guide meridians. The townships in the region east of the Missouri and in a portion of the west river region are numbered from a baseline established across Arkansas, which is the primary base line. One hundred rows of townships, extending from east to west, rest upon this baseline south of the north line of Iowa, where a secondary base line is established which

is projected west to the Missouri River; however, we continue our numbers unbroken from the primary base line in Arkansas. The ranges are numbered west from the 5th Principal Meridian, which runs north and south through western Wisconsin; forty seven ranges of townships have been reached at the east boundary of the State. This system, too, is followed west of the Missouri River as far as a line running directly south from Pierre to the Nebraska boundry. For the region west of the river the west boundary line of the State is generally made the Principal or Black Hills Meridian and the ranges are counted east from that Meridian: there are 31 ranges east of the Black Hills before the Missouri River is reached at some points. A Black Hills Base Line was also established on the 44th parallel of north latitude and the townships in that region are numbered north and south of that base-line. There are 23 rows of townships north of the Black Hills Base-line in South Dakota and twelve tiers south of it.

Still another Meridian has been used for the survey of Mellette, Bennett, Shannon, Todd, Washabaugh and Washington Counties and is known as the Sixth Meridian Base. This Meridian runs directly south from Yankton to the Red River, and the Base Line is the north line of Kansas. The ranges in that portion of South Dakota run from 25 to 48 west of the 6th P. M. and the townships from 35 to 45 north of the 6th Principal Meridian Base. Standard parallels are 18 miles apart; guide meridians are usually about 24 miles apart, but these are not so regular as the parallels because of the convergence of the meridians as the survey proceeds northward.

The survey of the Sisseton and Wahpeton Indian Reservation in the northeastern part of the State was made in advance of the survey of the remainder of the State in that region and it was intended to base the survey upon the 5th Principal Meridian base; but through a slight miscalculation it does not quite relate, a given line being about two miles further south within the reservation than without it.

Hist., V, 351, 377.

**Sutherland, John**, 1858- ; born in Charlotte County, Province of New Brunswick, February 18th; moved to Wisconsin and studied in University of Chicago and Brown University, Rhode Island; instructor in Greek and Latin in Wayland University, Wisconsin, 1880-4; came to Pierre, Dakota in 1884 and engaged in the practice of law; held numerous school offices; legislator, 1905.

Kingsbury, IV, 1170.

**Sutherland, W. H.**, - ; Belle Fourche; born at Dubuque, Iowa; lived in western South Dakota since 1884; engaged in sheep and horse ranching; legislator, 1909.

**Sutley, Zack T.**, 1848- ; Ft. Pierre; born at Cherry Tree, Pennsylvania, May 1st; came to Dakota in 1870; engaged in farming and stock raising; postmaster at Roscoe, Edmunds Co. and prominently identified with Democratic Party in this State; legislator, 1911.

**Swan Lake** is an attractive lake, about one-half section in area, lying in the center of Swan Lake township, Turner County. The first settlement in Turner County was made in 1869 about this lake and a village grew up

on it where the county seat was located. It is a local summer resort.

**Swan Lake Creek** rises in the northeast corner of Walworth County and flowing southwest passes through Swan Lake and thence to the Missouri at LeBeau. The village of Bone Necklace, an important chief of the Yanktonais, was upon the lower portion of this stream.

Hist., XI, 235, note.

**Swanson, Charles E.**, 18 -1921; educator; pioneer of Kingsbury County; county superintendent of schools, deputy State superintendent; member, State educational survey commission.

**Swanson, O. A.**, 1858- ; Aberdeen; born at Malmo, Sweden, March 18th; came to Brown County, Dakota in 1881; has large interests in Aberdeen; legislator, 1907, 1909, 1911, 1913, 1915, 1917 and 1921.

**Swanson, R. A.**, 1879- ; Montrose; born at Worthington, Minnesota, August 18th; came to McCook County in 1881; engaged in farming and stock raising; held various school, township and cooperative association's offices; legislator, 1925.

**Sweeney** is a postoffice in southwest Lyman County.

**Sweeney, Thomas**, 1856-1917; born in Boonville, New York, Oct. 20; came to Dakota territory in 1878, and after a short residence in Fort Pierre, settled in mercantile business in Rapid City, where he continued throughout his life, and developed a very notable and important establishment. He was killed accidentally in the autumn of 1917 while engaged in selling Liberty bonds in support of the war.

**Sweeney, William E.**, 1877- ; Presho; born at Lucan, Ontario, Canada,

**Sweet Betsey Gulch****Sylvia**

May 28th; came to Lyman County, in 1902 and engaged in real estate, general merchandising and stock-raising; held public offices in Nebraska before coming to S. D.; chairman, Republican central committee; legislator, 1905; State Senator in 1907.

**Sweet Betsey Gulch**, southwest of Lead, opens into upper Spearfish Canyon.

**Swenson, Joseph**, 1873- ; Viborg; born on a farm in Turner County; engaged in banking; county superintendent of schools, 1908 to 1912; city auditor and president of Viborg Commercial Club; State Senator in 1921.

**Swenson, Ole S.**, 1845-1916; native of Norway; miller; settled in Sioux Falls, 1880; hardware merchant; warden, penitentiary, 1901-5, 1909-16.

Kingsbury, IV, 57.

**Swift Bird** ("Lachapelle") was a mixed blood, two Kettle Sioux, whose camp was on the Moreau River, in Dewey County. He was born at the mouth of Chapelle Creek, the son of

David La Chapelle, in 1829. He was a member of the notable "Fool Soldier Band" who rescued the Lake Shetax captives. He was always humane and sensible. His death occurred August 27, 1900.

Hist., 235, note; II, 312. Robinson, 211. Brief Hist., 129.

**Swift Bird Creek** is a short tributary of the Missouri River in eastern Dewey County.

**Swimming**. See Boynton's Voyage.

**Swine**. See Agriculture, 11 (Live Stock).

**Sylvan Lake** is an artificial lake made by impounding the waters of a small affluent of Spring Creek in north central Custer County, in a most picturesque locality at the foot of Harney Peak. There is an excellent hotel and the place is a popular summer resort. It is within the State Game Park and under control of the Park Board. See Black Hills, 3.

**Sylvia** is a discontinued post office in southern Lyman County.

## Tables

**Tables.** Throughout the Bad Lands there are extensive areas of level and fertile lands, having deep soil, located upon the tops of the hills, being the ancient surface strata before erosion reduced the general altitude of the region. These tables are about three hundred feet higher than the general level; they appear to be less subject to or affected by drought than the lower lands and are used for farms and ranches. Cube Table and Sheep Mountain are illustrations.

**Tablets.** See Monuments and Markers.

**Tabor** is a town in southeast Bon Homme County. Population, see Census. "The Independent," established in 1904, is its newspaper.

**Tacoma Park** is a post office in central Brown County.

**Taft, William Howard.** See Presidential Vists.

**Tagg, Rev. L. R., 1899-**; born in Waco, Nebraska, January 10th; came to Sully county 1895; educated in School of Theology, Cincinnati; is a Methodist Episcopal minister at White Lake; legislator, 1923-1925.

**Talmo** is a railroad station in eastern Yankton County.

**Tama** is a post office in central Meade County.

**Tamaha**, also known as the Rising Moose, 1775-1860, a Wapheton Sioux of Wapasha's (Wabasha's) band on the Mississippi River, who abandoned his band and remained loyal to the Americans in 1812. He went to St. Louis and offered his services to General Clark, who sent him up the Missouri to Manuel Lisa, who used him to carry alarming messages to the Sioux

## Tax

of the Mississippi and so disturbed them that they rendered no useful service to the English.

Hist., XII, 85.

**Tamahaw Peak** is a peak in Pennington County, near Hisega.

**Tamarack** is a railroad station in northwest Pennington County.

**Tank, Carl F., 1879-**; born in Copenhagen, Denmark, July 30; came to South Dakota in 1883; mayor of Canton, 1910 to 1915; volunteer in Spanish-American War, spent sixteen months in Philippine Islands; volunteer World War, 1918; engaged in farming; State Senator, 1923.

**Tarantula** (*Aname hentzii*) the largest spider of the tarantula group, is indigenous to South Dakota. Its bite is painful but not fatally poisonous. It is nocturnal in its habits, hiding during the day in long silken tubes in crevices of the earth.

**Tatanka** is a railroad station in northern Corson County. The Sioux word means "buffalo bull."

**Tax.** Under the State Constitution as at first formulated all taxes were uniform and based upon the value of the property of the State. In 1918, however, the constitution was amended, the legislature being empowered to divide all property into classes and providing that the taxation of each class shall be uniform. The revenues of the State are now derived from the following sources:

State Taxes

Money and Credits tax

Inheritance tax

Mortgage and Mortgage registry tax

Corporation tax

Insurance tax

Game fund

Fees and earnings of State offices  
 Motor Vehicle licenses  
 Cigarette tax  
 Gasoline tax  
 Revenues derived from school and  
 public lands.

Interest and premiums on State money

The largest single producer of revenue is the State property tax.

**Tax Commission** is a commission of three members appointed by the governor which has general supervision of assessment and taxation in the State. It is the board of equalization and has very broad powers. It was created by S. L., 1913, chap. 352; the members of it have been Claude M. Henry, Hugh Smith, H. C. Preston, H. L. Eveland, B. W. Baer, Charles J. Carlson.

Code, 6581-6871.

**Tax Dollar, The.** The average dollar paid for public taxes in South Dakota for the past year was divided approximately as follows::

To the State ..... 11 cents  
 To the county ..... 27 cents  
 To the township and city .. 18 cents  
 For school purposes ..... 44 cents

**Tax Levies.** Statement of tax levies for all purposes for taxing year of 1923:

	Approximate per cent
State tax .....	\$ 3,608,318.68
County tax .....	8,724,148.46
School tax .....	14,252,655.19
Township tax ...	2,054,961.47
Municipal tax ...	3,928,839.46
Total .....	\$32,568,923.26

Total ..... 100

The foregoing is for the tax levied in the autumn of 1923 and collected in 1924.

**Taylor, Alva E.**, 1859- ; born in Rock Island, Illinois, March 28th; edu-

cated in Chicago Law School, Illinois College of Law; came to Huron in 1882 and practiced law until 1892; went to Chicago as attorney for the North American Loan and Trust Company; taught in law schools and took post graduate courses in law and jurisprudence; returned to S. D. in 1889; Circuit Judge since 1908; home, Huron.

**Taylor Defalcation.** William Walter Taylor, State treasurer, 1891-5, at the end of his term defaulted in the sum of \$367,020.59 and absconded, in the hope of effecting a settlement with the State. Failing to effect a settlement he returned to the State, pleaded guilty and was sentenced to a term in the penitentiary, which he served. His bondsmen were John T. McChesney, Charles H. Vinton, William Taylor, A. Kemmerer, James T. Kiser, C. T. Howard, W. C. Kiser, Jr., J. O. Powers, R. M. Howard, R. H. McCaughey, W. A. Beebe, F. S. Meyers, F. W. Brooks, Frank Beard, S. E. Morris, J. E. LaBrie, Jr., and Arthur C. Mellette. Judgment was taken against these bondsmen and Taylor made restitution of as much of the funds as remained. His estate also contributed to a certain extent and Governor Mellette turned his property over to the State without reservation. From all sources, however, insufficient was secured to cover the loss. The State treasurer still carries an account with the "Taylor Lands" from which a small annual revenue is received. The legislature of 1905 made an exhaustive investigation of the case and the testimony and findings were published as an appendix to the legislative journals of that session.

**Taylor, E. W.**, 1868-1909; born in Melrose, Minnesota, January 3rd; en-

gaged in the practice of law at Webster and Aberdeen since 1893; county attorney of Day County for four years and alderman in Aberdeen for several years; legislator, 1909 and died shortly after close of the session.

**Taylor, Franklin**, 1827-1912; pioneer of Clay County, 1859, and its historian; member, five territorial legislatures, 1863-6, 1877.

Biog., 1897, 113.

**Tea** is a village in northeast Lincoln County. "The Signal," established in 1915, is its newspaper.

**Teachers College.** Each of the four normal schools,—Aberdeen, Madison, Spearfish and Springfield, is now organized as a teacher's college offering courses leading to degree of Bachelor of Science in Education. See Education, 14-17 (Normal Schools).

**Teachers Salaries.** The average annual (9 months) salary of teachers in South Dakota is as follows (1924):  
Rural schools, ..... \$ 861.65  
Independent, ..... 1095.03  
Consolidated, ..... 1126.72  
Average, ..... 1027.66  
High Schools,  
    Rural, ..... 861.25  
    Independent, ..... 1352.85  
    Consolidated, ..... 1393.07  
    Average, ..... 930.15

**Teare, John**, 1850-; born on Aug. 21st at Caledonia, New York; held various county and school offices in Wisconsin prior to coming to South Dakota; located in Roberts County, S. D. in 1893; held several town and school offices; engaged in farming; legislator, 1903.

**Technological School.** See Education, 19 (State College of Mechanic Arts).

**Tecumseh.** The propaganda of Tecumseh, the Shawnee Chief, to unite

all of the Indian Tribes in a war of extermination of the Americans was far reaching. In 1811 Manuel Lisa found his emissaries working with the Sioux and other tribes upon the Missouri River, endeavoring to enlist them in the movement.

Hist., XII, 86.

**Tecumseh Fort.** See Fort Tecumseh.

**Teets, Harry C.**, 1868-; born at Centralia, Illinois, February 28th; came to South Dakota in 1883; engaged in farming; later, in the hotel and livery business at Cavour, Beadle County; legislator, 1911.

**Teigen, K. O.**, 1872-; Greenville; born in Norway, May 30th; came to Day County, S. D. in 1901; engaged in general farming; held different township offices; legislator, 1915.

**Telegraph.** The first telegraph line to enter the South Dakota region crossed the Sioux River, at Sioux City, November 11, 1870 and was constructed to Yankton as a commercial enterprise, reaching there November 29. From Yankton the U. S. government continued it up the river to Forts Randall, Sully and Rice.

**Teller, James M.**, was a brother of Henry M. Teller, Secretary of the Interior under President Arthur, and who previously and subsequently thereto was a U. S. senator from Colorado. James M. Teller had previously been a member of the Edmunds Treaty commission of 1883 to open lands between the Missouri and the Black Hills. The treaty was successfully negotiated, but Congress refused to ratify it. Mr. Teller's home was at Xenia, Ohio. He was Secretary of Dakota Territory, 1883-86. During his term of office the

capital was removed from Yankton to Bismarck, but Teller firmly refused to follow the capital to its new location until the legality of the removal act was determined. Teller removed from Dakota to Colorado and became chief justice of the supreme court of that State.

**Temmey, James E.**, 1886- ; Onida; born at Onida, S. D., October 26th; educated University of South Dakota; engaged in practice of law and real estate; publisher of "Onida Watchman" for 7 years; county judge of Sulky County, four years; legislator, 1917.

Kingsbury, V. 1041.

**Temperature.** See Climate.

**Templeton** is a discontinued post office in northern Jerauld County.

**Tender.** An obligation, in South Dakota, may be extinguished by a tender of performance made by or upon the authority of the debtor. Such offer must be free from any condition and the person making it must be able and willing to perform according to offer. The offer to perform may be made at any place appointed by the creditor, or wherever the person to whom it ought to be made can be found. If the obligation fixes a time when it is to be performed, the tender of performance must be made at that time. The tender must be in good faith and in such manner as is most likely to benefit the creditor.

Code, 758-779.

**Tennis** is a post office in northern Hand County.

**Tense.** In law, "words used in the present tense include the future as well as the present."

Code, 33.

**Tepee** is a post office in northwest Pennington County.

**Tepee Creek** is a small stream entering the Cheyenne River from the south in central Fall River County.

**Term of Hiring or Service.** See Hiring.

**Terraville** is a post office in central Lawrence County.

**Territorial Court.** See Courts, 1-3.

**Territorial Political Conventions.** See Conventions, Territorial, Political.

**Terry** is a village in central Lawrence County. Named for the nearby mountain, Terry's Peak. Population, see Census.

**Terry's Peak**, four miles southwest of Lead, is 7069 feet high.

**Teton** is a railroad station in southern Stanley County.

**Teton Indians.** See Dakota (Indians).

**Teton River.** See Bad River.

**Tetonka Lake** is a beautiful wooded lake in northwestern Brookings County. It is a summer resort.

**Texam** is a post office in northwest Mellette County.

"**That Dakota Girl!**" A romance by Stella Gilman (q.v.).

**Thermometer.** The first thermometer brought into Dakota was made by Dr. Saugrain, of St. Louis, for Lewis and Clark. He scraped the quicksilver from his wife's French mirror, and then melted the glass and formed the thermometer, using the quicksilver he had recovered from the mirror for the index. The explorers lost track of it when they embarked at the mouth of the Missouri River; but

**Thielman, Vale P.**

stopping at Oacoma to reship their outfit they came upon it and thereafter kept a daily record of temperatures. Judging by modern records, the instrument must have been approximately correct.

Hist., IX, 557.

**Thielman, Vale P.**, 1843- ; born in Germany; one of the first white settlers in Turner County, 1869; veteran of the Civil War; member of legislature; held many county offices; State Senator, 1889.

**Thomas** is a village in northern Hamlin County.

**Thomas's Brigade.** See Minnesota Brigade (commanded by Col. M. T. Thomas, 1864).

**Thomas, David C.**, 1846- ; native of Wisconsin; graduate of Michigan University; lawyer, pioneer of Watertown, 1878; member, board of charities and corrections at time of death.

**Thomas, Elias M.**, 1847-1916; native of Illinois; veteran of Civil War; early resident of Huron, 1883; treasurer, Beadle County, 1897; commissioner of Soldier's Home, 1913-16.

Biog., 1899, 599.

**Thomas, William R.**, 1853-1919; born in Wisconsin; graduate, Iowa Law School; pioneer of Watertown; mayor, 1885; State Senator, 1889.

**Thompson, D. R.**, 1857- ; Spearfish; born at Galena, Illinois, November 12th; came to Dakota in 1878; engaged in farming and stock raising; held several local offices; legislator, 1915, 1917.

**Thompson, Edwin R.**, 1842- ; born July 1st, in the Province of Quebec, Canada; came to Waubay, Day County, in 1886; engaged in general

**Thompson, Orville W.**

merchandizing and banking; Senator, 1903.

**Thompson, H. D.**, 1885- ; born in Hanson County, S. D., November 8th; engaged in farming near Fulton, Hanson County; township treasurer in 1910 and member of school board in 1911; legislator, 1917.

**Thompson, John**, 1865- ; Tabor; born in Minnesota, November 13th; came to Bon Homme County, Dakota in 1878; engaged in farming; legislator, 1909, 1911.

**Thompson, John**, 1841- ; the pioneer farmer of Minnehaha County, member, legislature, 1873, 1877, 1883; veteran, Civil War.

**Thompson, Lake**, was a large lake, now drained, in north central Kingsbury County. It was here the battle occurred in 1858 between Little Crow and Inkpaduta. See Inkpaduta.

**Thompson, Louis J.**, 1876- ; Letcher; born in Norway, April 15th; came to Sanborn County, S. D. in 1887; engaged in farming; legislator, 1919.

**Thompson, Martin Lewis**, 1879- ; born at Vermillion, S. D., November, 26th; graduate U. S. D., 1901; investment broker; mayor of Vermillion, 1922; served in World War; legislator, 1923.

**Thompson, Olymphius S.**, 1875- ; Baltic; born in Minnehaha County, S. D., February 18th; farmer and stock raiser; interested in Farmer's Co-operative movement in Minnehaha County; legislator, 1913, 1915.

Kingsbury, V, 264.

**Thompson, Orville W.**, 1871- ; born in Vermillion, November 13th; graduate, U. S. D., 1893; engaged in banking in Vermillion and interested

**Thompson, S. R.**

**Three Sisters Islands**

in ranching business; State Senator, 1907.

Robinson, II, 1427.

**Thompson, S. R.**, 1881- ; Aberdeen; born at Greenville, Michigan, June 13th; came to Brown County, S. D., 1884; locomotive engineer; legislator, 1923.

**Thoms, Craig S.**, 1860- ; born Elgin, Illinois December 20; A. B. Northern U. 1888, A. M. 1892; B. D. U. of Chicago; Ph. D. Shurtleff College, Prof. Sociology, U. S. D. since 1915; Ornithologist of note.

**Thomson, James S.**, 1860- ; born in Strathmiglo, Fife County, Scotland, November 12th; came to Centerville, Turner County, S. D. in 1888; engaged in banking business and has been city treasurer and alderman; State Senator, 1907.

**Thoreson, Gilbert**, 1861-1913; Dell Rapids; born in Goodhue County, Minnesota, March 28th; came to Minnehaha County, S. D., in 1885; held numerous county and township offices; legislator, 1905; State Senator in 1909.

**Thorgrimson, Rev. Hans B.**, 1853- ; born in Iceland, graduate, Luther College, Decorah, Iowa; pastor, Lutheran churches at Springdale and Brandon, 1886; founder, Lutheran Normal, Sioux Falls, 1889.

**Thorne, Albion**, 1836- ; born in Maine; lawyer; pioneer of Dell Rapids, Minnehaha County, 1871; county superintendent of schools, 1873-5; legislature, 1881; later published "Hartford Herald."

Hist., Minn. Co., 1008.

**Thorson, Thomas**, 1849-1915; native of Norway; early settler of Canton,

Lincoln County banker; Secretary of State, 1893-7.

"**Thoughts Afield**" a collection of addresses and essays by Charles E. DeLand (q.v.), embracing history, education, biography and politics. There are 24 numbers in the book, 1911.

**Thrall, Rev. William Herbert, D. D.** 1854- ; born at Kewanee, Illinois, February 25th; educated at Knox, Amherst and Yale Colleges and came to Dakota Territory in 1881 as one of the famous "Yale Band" of missionaries, and spent one year at Chamberlain; he served churches at Armour and Redfield later and in May, 1893 was made superintendent of the South Dakota field for the Congregational Churches. He served in this position for thirty years, voluntarily retiring in 1923. In 1924 he accepted the pastorate of the church at Brentford, Spink County.

**Thrasher**. See Birds.

"**Threads of Gold**" is a book of verse by Rev. James Davies (q.v.).

"**Threat of Sitting Bull, The**," is a historic novel by Prof. D. Lange, of the St. Paul City Schools (1920). It relates with fair accuracy many of the more graphic incidents of the life of Sitting Bull.

**Three Rivers of the Sioux Pass** are three small streams entering the Missouri River from the east in Buffalo County; so named by Lewis and Clark. They are now known as Wall Creek, Campbell Creek and Soldier Creek.

**Three Sisters Islands** are the first three islands in the Missouri River above the Big Bend, known as Dorian Island No. 1, No. 2, and No. 3, and more frequently as the Three Cedar Islands. Fort Aux Cedras may have

**"Three Years Among the Indians in Dakota"**

Tilton's Digest

been located on Dorian No. 2, opposite the line dividing Stanley and Lyman Counties.

Hist., I, 326, 373 (Loisal's Post).

**"Three Years among the Indians in Dakota,"** by J. H. Drips, sergeant, Company L, Sixth Iowa cavalry, who was engaged in the Sioux War of 1862-5. This is chiefly a diary of the years spent in Dakota. It contains the most graphic, original account of the Battle of Whitestone Hill and of the battle of Killdeer Mountain. Contains a roster of Company L, 1894.

**Thunder Butte.** A very prominent butte in northern Ziebach County.

**Thunder Butte Creek** is an important tributary of the Moreau River rising north of Bison; running southeast by Thunder Butte it joins the Moreau in northern Ziebach County.

**Thunder Creek** is a small tributary of Dogs Ear Creek near Winner.

**Thunder Creek** is a small stream in eastern Tripp County flowing north into the White River.

**Thunder Hawk** is a village in northwest Corson County.

**Thunder Pump.** See Bittern.

**Thurow, C. H.**, 1869- ; Ramona; born in Germany, September 18th; came to Lake County, S. D., in 1882; engaged in farming; register of deeds, 1896-8; legislator, 1911.

**Thurston, W. A.**, 1871- ; Red Owl; born in Waushara County, Wisconsin, September 23rd; came to South Dakota in 1908; engaged in mercantile business; legislator, 1919, 1921, 1925.

**Tidbloom, Charles A.**, 1867- ; Montrose; born in Sweden, December 9th; came to McCook County, Dakota in 1882; engaged in farming and stock

raising; township clerk for over twenty years; legislator, 1913, 1915.

**Tie Creek** is a western branch of the Little Missouri River in Harding County.

**Tiernon, Gen. John Luke**, 1840-1902; native of Indiana; came to Dakota a private in Harney's troops, 1855; elected to first legislature (1862) from Fort Randall; chosen speaker after Pinney resigned; at close of session entered regular army as a lieutenant of artillery, rising to the rank of Colonel (1901); retired as brigadier general.

**Tiffany, Burton Ellsworth**, 1882- ; born Hamilton, Indiana, September 22nd; B. S. Greenville College; A. M. U. S. D. assistant professor commerce and finance, U. S. D.

**Tiffany, W. J.**, 1873- ; Aberdeen; born at Northfield, Minnesota, July 4th; came to Aberdeen, S. D. in 1901; proprietor of Aberdeen Steam Laundry; legislator, 1913.

**Tilden, Rev. Horace W.**, 1840-1916; native of Maine; distinguished minister of the Baptist Church; long pastor of First Baptist Church of Des Moines; pastor in Pierre and Brookings. Veteran of the Civil War.

**Tilford** is a post office in southwest Meade County. Founded by the Pioneer Town Site Company in 1888. Named for Col. J. G. Tilford, of the 7th U. S. Cavalry.

**Tilton's Digest** is an index digest of the reports of cases decided by the supreme courts of Dakota Territory and the States of North and South Dakota, with a table of cases, embracing all cases decided by these courts to April, 1897, by Horace G. Tilton (q.v.). A supplement covers

## **Timber Creek**

the cases down to the 15th South Dakota Report.

**Timber Creek** rises in eastern Spink County and runs southwest into the James River 8 miles south of Frankfort.

**Timber Lake** is a fine lake of clear water located in northern central Dewey County. It is the largest body of water west of the Missouri River in South Dakota and is about three miles long, having more than two square miles of area.

**Timber Lake** is the county seat of Dewey County and is located on a fine lake (q.v.). Population, see Census. "The Topic," established in 1910, is its newspaper.

**Tin.** There are extensive deposits of tin in the vicinity of Harney Peak. A large mill was built there in 1889 by English interests; but it fell immediately into litigation and has not been operated.

**Tinton** is a post office in northwest Lawrence County.

**Tisdal, Lars K.**, 1810-1915; native of Norway; pioneer of Lead; in spite of exaggerated reports to the contrary, so advanced age is exceedingly rare.

**Titanotherium** was a monster beast of the early cretaceous. See Fossils.

**Titland, G. C.**, 1860- ; Mound City; born in Norway, September 9th; came to Dakota in 1882; engaged in farming in Campbell County; held various township and county offices; legislator, 1913, 1915, 1917.

**Title Deeds.** "Instruments essential to the title of real property, and which are not kept in an office of public records pursuant to law belong to the

## **Todd, Gen. John Blair Smith**

person in whom, for the time being, such title may be vested, and pass with the title."

Code, 493.

**Title Springs** is a railroad station in central Pennington County.

**Titvis** is a post office in southern Meade County.

**Tobin, Michael L.**, 1857- ; born at Chetshire, Massachusetts, January 22nd; came to Huron, S. D. in 1883; owner of machine shop and carriage store; alderman of Huron, many years; president, State board of Agriculture; State Senator in 1907 and 1909.

**Todd County** was created, 1909; unorganized. Rosebud Indian Reservation and agency is in this county; bounded on the north by north line of township 39 north; on the east by 3rd guide meridian; on the south by Nebraska and on the west by the west line of the Rosebud Indian reservation; population, chiefly Indian, area, 894,080 acres.

Code, p. 150.

**Todd, Dr. James Edward**, 1846-1923; born in Ohio; geologist; graduate of Oberlin College, Scientific School, Yale University and Harvard. Veteran of the Civil War; professor of science and geology in Tabor College, Iowa, Beloit College, Wisconsin, South Dakota University, (1892-1903) and Kansas University. He was ex-officio state geologist of South Dakota and prepared four bulletins on State geology and numerous monographs.

**Todd, Gen. John Blair Smith**, 1814-1872. General Todd was a cousin of the wife of Abraham Lincoln. He graduated at West Point in 1837 and came into Dakota as a captain under

Gen. Harney in 1855 and was topographer of the expedition. In 1856 he resigned his commission to enter business as Indian post trader at Fort Randall, in company with Capt. D. S. Frost, of St. Louis, also a West Point man. Todd was active in promoting the creation of Dakota Territory and the location of the capital at Yankton. He was elected first delegate to Congress (1861); was given a brigadier general's commission by Lincoln and was sent to southwestern Missouri. Frost, his partner, had in the meantime joined the southern forces and was also sent into southwestern Missouri; though Frost and Todd did not meet in battle they were closely in contact several times. Because of his relations to Congress the Senate refused to confirm his general's commission. In the next campaign Todd was opposed for reelection by Governor William Jayne, and the latter secured the certificate of election; but Todd contested and was seated by a republican Congress (1864). He settled in Yankton and was a member of the legislature in 1867-8. He was the leading citizen of his period, a man of education and fine address. A portion of his library is preserved in the State library and indicates his discriminating taste in literature.

Hist., VII, 493; XI, 150, note.

**Todd, vs. Jaynes.** The testimony and findings in the contest of John B. S. Todd, against William Jaynes, in the House of Representatives, involving the seat of delegate in Congress from Dakota. Published as House Report No. 1, 38th Congress, 1st Session. Jaynes held the certificate of election, but Todd was seated. See Todd, J. B. S.

**"Told Again."** A religious romance by Rev. W. D. Atwater, of Sturgis. A story of the life of Jesus.

**Toledo** is a discontinued post office in southern Lyman County.

**Tolstoy** is a village in northern Potter County.

**Tonnage Tables** is a desk-book compiled by Jesse Bean, of Columbia, Brown County, S. D.

**Topbar** is a discontinued post office in northern Haakon County.

**Topographic.** See Surveying, Topographic.

**Tornado.** See Wind.

**Toronto** is a town in southern Deuel County. Population, see Census. "The Herald," established in 1897, is its newspaper.

**Torrence, C. C.**, 1873- ; born in Olin, Iowa, April 13th; came to Bon Homme County, Dakota in 1884; engaged in farming and extensive livestock feeding; postmaster of Tabor from 1901 to 1907; held various other minor offices; legislator, 1917.

**Tourists and Tourist Camps.** The automobile has developed a national tourist movement in the summer months in which South Dakota participates. This movement has been greatly accelerated by the good roads programme of State and nation. In the great continental movement from east to west, which sets in early in the summer and continues until autumn, the first mountains of importance encountered are the Black Hills, and a large portion of summer tourists route through them; so that, to a considerable extent, the national trails concentrate in the Black Hills. As an incident, tourist camps for the ac-

commodation of campers are provided in most towns, where many conveniences are provided. Hitherto these have been free; but a movement is growing to place a nominal charge upon the use of them—a usage that is promising to become general.

**Tower, I. D.**, 1869—; born at Hamilton, Fillmore County, Minn., November 14th; moved to Ferney, Brown County, S. D. in 1887; engaged in farming and stock raising; legislator, 1903, 1905.

**Tower, The**, is a very notable landmark upon the Missouri River near the Nebraska-South Dakota line. It is a prominent butte which was noted and described by all of the early explorers.

---

Hist., VII, 411-14.

**Towhead Island** is in the Missouri River midway between Lecompte and Platte Creeks.

**Towns.** See under their names: also Census.

**Townsend, Dr. Justus**, first physician to locate in Yankton, 1859; the people were so healthy that there was little medical work for him; Gov. Jayne made him territorial auditor, salary, \$50 a year; there was no money to pay it.

---

Robinson, 478.

**Toy, E. C.**, 1857—; born in Ohio, December 18th; arrived in Andover, Day County, in 1885 and engaged in the general merchandise business; held several township and county offices; State Senator, 1889, 1905.

"**Track's End**," is a romance of the historic winter of 1880 in the then primitive village of Estelline. By Hayden Carruth (q.v.).

**Trade and Intercourse Treaties** (1825). The British traders from western Canada continued to trade with the Indians of the Missouri River throughout the first quarter of the nineteenth century, and the Americans firmly believed that the Arickara were incited to the attack upon Gen. Ashley's men in 1823 by English influence. Consequently it was determined to send a commission to treat with all the Missouri River Indian tribes, to the end that their trade be held exclusively to the American traders. Gen. Henry Atkinson, U. S. Army, and Major Benjamin O'Fallon (q.v.) were selected to negotiate the business. They outfitted at Fort Atkinson (Council Bluffs) and with 476 men fully equipped reached Fort Lookout and on June 21st, 1825 signed a treaty with the bands of Yankton and Teton assembled there, by which the Indians acknowledged American sovereignty and agreed to trade only with American citizens. The identical treaty was signed by all other bands along the Missouri River.

**Trademarks.** In South Dakota one who produces or deals in a particular thing or conducts a particular business may adopt and use as a trademark, any symbol not previously appropriated by another; but he cannot adopt exclusively any designation or part of a designation which relates only to the name, quality, or description of the thing or business, or place where the thing is produced or the business is carried on.

---

Code, 490.

**Trader's**, an abbreviation for Trader's Store (q.v.).

**Trader's Store** was the name often given to the sutler's store at army

## Trading House

forts. Most of them along the Missouri River after 1865 or '66 were owned by the Durfee & Peck Transportation & Trading Co., which also owned several steamboats.

**Trading House**, an unfortified fur-trading post. See Fur-Posts.

**Trading Property.** See Sales.

Code, 967.

**"Tragedy of the White Medicine, The,"** is a historical romance by Charles E. DeLand, based upon an incident of Catlin's visit to Fort Pierre in 1832; published in 1913.

**Trail City** is a post office in northeastern Dewey County.

**"Trail to El Dorado, The,"** is a romantic story for boys of a trip from Minnesota across the Dakotas and Montana to Washington, by Joseph Mills Hanson (q.v.), 1913.

**Trails.** The following are the principal named trails across the State that are marked and which follow entirely or throughout most of their length, one or more of the State Trunk highways.

### Atlantic, Yellowstone, Pacific

Proposed terminals New York City and Portland, Oregon. South Dakota stations and mileage.

Read down	Town	Between Towns	329
0.	Sioux Falls, S. D.	0.	
20.	Wellington	20.	
40.	Bridgewater	20.	
50.	Emery	10.	0
61.	Alexandria	11.	2
77.	Mitchell	16.	16
89.	Mt. Vernon	12.	24
101.	Plankinton	12.	31
114.	White Lake	13.	44
127.	Kimball	13.	49
140.	Pukwana	13.	56
150.	Chamberlain	10.	66
154.	Oacoma	4.	76
172.	Reliance	18.	93
186.	Kennebec	14.	83
198.	Presho	12.	101
210.	Vivian	12.	117
226.	Draper	16.	131
			337

## Trails

237.	Murdo	11.
247.	Okaton	10.
267.	Stamford	20.
276.	Belvidere	9.
289.	Kadoka	13.
317.	Cottonwood	28.
329.	Quinn	12.
335.	Wall	6.
349.	Wasta	14.
371.	New Underwood	22.
392.	Rapid City	21.
410.	Hermosa	18.
444.	Custer	34.
456.	Pringle	12.
478.	Hot Springs	22.
9.	Hot Springs	0.
28.	Edgemont	28.

### Yellowstone Trail

0	Minn. St. Line	.337
1	Bigstone City	.336
14	Milbank	.323
21	Twin Brooks	.316
31	Marvin	.306
40	Summit	.297
49	Ortley	.288
55	Waubay	.282
66	Webster	.271
72	Holmqvist	.265
77	Eristol	.260
88	Andover	.249
100	Groton	.237
106	James	.231
111	Bath	.226
119	Aberdeen	.218
133	Mina	.204
140	Craven	.197
146	Ipswich	.191
154	Beebe	.183
161	Roscoe	.176
168	Greta	.169
176	Bowdle	.161
192	Java	.145
198	Selby	.139
206	Sitka	.131
211	Glenham	.126
219	*Mobridge	.118
225	Moreau Jct.	.112
230	Wakpala	.107
260	McLaughlin	.77
272	Tuttle	.65
288	McIntosh	.49
298	Watauga	.39
307	Morristown	.30
313	Keldron	.24
321	Thunder Hawk	.16
329	Lemmon	.8
337	State Line, N. D.	.8

\*Change time.

### Black and Yellow Trail

0	Minn. St. Line	.480
2	Elkton	.478
14	Aurora	.464
8	Brookings	.456
7	Volga	.449
13	Arlington	.436
5	Hetland	.431
7	Lake Preston	.424
10	DeSmet	.414
10	Manchester	.404
10	Cavour	.387
7	Iroquois	.397
8	Huron	.379
16	Wolsey	.363
14	Wessington	.349

**Trails**

139	8	Vayland	341	161	21	Alexandria	398
147	8	St. Lawrence	333	177	16	Mitchell	382
150	3	Miller	330	189	12	Mt. Vernon	370
160	10	Ree Heights	320	201	12	Plankinton	358
172	12	Highmore	308	214	13	White Lake	345
181	9	Holabird	299	227	13	Kimball	332
192	11	Harrold	288	250	23	Chamberlain	309
201	13	Blunt	279	254	4	Oacoma	305
230	29	Pierre	250	294	40	Presho	265
232	2	*Ft. Pierre	248	333	39	*Murdo	226
253	21	Meers	227	375	42	Kadoka	184
269	16	Hayes	211	402	27	Cottonwood	157
293	24	Ottumwa	187	478	76	Rapid City	81
322	29	Philip	158	506	28	Sturgis	53
338	16	Cottonwood	142	526	20	Spearfish	33
351	13	Quinn	129	559	33	Sundance	0
360	9	Wall	120				
368	8	Wasta	112				
390	22	Underwood	90				
404	14	Box Elder	76	0	0	Omaha	663
412	8	Rapid City	68	36	36	Fremont	627
419	7	Black Hawk	61	74	38	West Point	589
427	8	Piedmont	53	120	46	Norfolk	543
432	5	Tilford	48	171	51	Creighton	492
442	10	Sturgis	38	230	59	Bristow	433
459	4	Lead	21	256	26	Fairfax	407
480	21	Wyoming State Line					
445	13	Deadwood	25				

\*Change time.

**Black Hills Sioux Trail**

							Hot
							Lead. Spgs.
					0	Sioux City	572 463
					21	Elk Point	551
0	0	Sioux City	559	37	16	Vermillion	535
56	56	Hudson, S. D.	503	65	28	Yankton	507 498
76	20	Canton	483	95	30	Tyndall	477
100	24	Sioux Falls	459	123	28	Wagner	449
140	40	Bridgewater	419	141	18	Lake Andes	431 322

—From—  
Sioux City. Last Place.

Omaha.							From—
							Hot
							Lead. Spgs.
141		Lake Andes					
160	19	Rosebud Bridge					
171	11	Bonesteel					
288	141	Lake Andes					
281	148	7	Ft. Randall Ferry				
256	173	25	Fairfax				
262	171	6	Bonesteel				
287	196	25	Burke				
297	206	5	Gregory				
302	211	5	Dallas				
313	222	11	Colome				
327	236	14	Winner				
345	255	18	Carter				
356	265	11	Okreek (change time)				
371	280	15	Mission				
384	293	13	Rosebud				
396	305	12	Parmelee				
441	350	45	Martin				
475	384	34	Brennan				
489	398	14	Pine Ridge				
506	415	17	Oglala				
536	445	30	Smithwick				
554	463	18	Hot Springs				
568	477	14	Buffalo Gap				
583	492	15	Fairburn				
592	501	9	Hermosa				
609	518	17	Rapid City				
639	548	30	Sturgis				
649	558	10	Whitewood				
659	568	10	Deadwood				
663	572	4	Lead				

## Trails

## Trails

### King of Trails

			497	4	Lead .....	413
0	0	Sioux City, Ia.	310	535	Hill City .....	375
12	12	Jefferson, S. D.	299	558	Custer .....	352
20	8	Elk Point .....	291	584	Hot Springs .....	326
53	33	Beresford .....	258	611	Oelrichs .....	299
87	34	Sioux Falls .....	224	680	Pine Ridge .....	230
122	35	Colman .....	189	728	Martin .....	182
147	25	Brookings .....	164	785	Rosebud .....	125
183	36	Clear Lake .....	128	798	Mission .....	112
222	39	Milbank .....	89	842	Winner .....	68
235	13	Bigstone City, S. D.	76	877	Burke .....	33
237	2	Ortonville, Minn.	74	908	Fairfax .....	2
311	74	Wahpeton, N. D.	0	910	2 Nebr. State Line .....	0

### Meridian Highway

			0	0	N. D. State Line .....	206
0	0	Yankton .....	347	2	McIntosh .....	204
35	35	Freeman .....	312	42	40 Isabel .....	164
52	17	Bridgewater .....	295	72	30 Dupree .....	134
70	18	Salem .....	277	95	23 Faith .....	111
102	32	Madison .....	245	111	16 Avance .....	95
131	29	Arlington .....	216	121	20 Marcus .....	75
171	40	Watertown .....	176	143	12 White Owl .....	63
228	57	Sisseton .....	119	163	20 Clough .....	43
268	40	White Rock, S. D.	79	206	43 Sturgis .....	0
347	79	Fargo, N. D.	0			

### Sunshine Highway

			0	0	N. D. State Line .....	352
0	0	Yankton .....	270	1	1 Lemmon .....	351
34	34	Scotland .....	236	41	40 Chance .....	311
52	18	Tripp .....	218	69	28 Bixby .....	283
90	38	Mtchell .....	180	82	13 Fox Ridge .....	270
124	34	Woonsocket .....	146	112	30 Red Owl .....	240
192	68	Redfield .....	78	170	58 Sturgis .....	182
233	41	Aberdeen .....	37	183	13 Deadwood .....	169
256	23	Frederick, S. D.	14	187	4 Lead .....	165
270	14	Ellendale, N. D.	0	265	78 Hill City .....	87

### Short Cut West Highway

			288	0	N. D. State Line .....	352
0	0	Minn. State Line .....	458	34	1 Eureka .....	244
6	6	Revillo .....	452	352	2 Ipswich .....	230
40	34	Watertown .....	418		34 Faulkton .....	176
73	33	Clark .....	385		41 Miller .....	142
92	19	Doland .....	369	0	54 Gann Valley .....	101
113	21	Redfield .....	345	14	20 Kimball .....	67
154	41	Faulkton .....	304	68	32 Platte .....	47
189	35	Lebanon .....	269	102	15 Wheeler .....	15
202	13	Gettysburg .....	256	143		0
220	18	Forest City .....	238	177		
244	24	LaPlant .....	214	197		
283	39	Eagle Butte .....	175	229		
305	22	Dupree .....	153	244		
328	23	Faith .....	130			
362	34	Cedar Canyon .....	96			
413	51	Newell .....	45	0		
440	27	Belle Fourche .....	18	8		
458	18	Wyo. State Line .....	0	32		

### Scenic Loop Highway

			88	0	Iowa State Line .....	126
0	0	Iowa State Line .....	910	110	8 Alester .....	118
7	7	Jefferson .....	903	126	24 Centerville .....	94
15	8	Elk Point .....	895	16	26 Parker .....	68
34	19	Vermillion .....	876	0	30 Bridgewater .....	38
62	28	Yankton .....	848	2	22 Alexandria .....	16
92	30	Tyndall .....	818	35	16 Mitchell .....	0
137	45	Lake Andes .....	773	44		
170	33	Platte .....	740	82		
222	52	Chamberlain .....	688	95		
266	44	Presho .....	644	128		
305	39	Murdo .....	605	130		
347	42	Kadoka .....	563	169		
378	31	Interior .....	532	196		
411	33	Scenic .....	499	235		
450	39	Rapid City .....	460	251		
480	30	Sturgis .....	430	258		
493	13	Deadwood .....	417	266		

### Rainbow Trail

			8	0	Nebr. State Line .....	266
				0		
				2		
				33		
				9		
				13		
				16		
				17		
				22		
				24		
				26		
				28		
				30		
				32		
				34		
				36		
				38		
				40		
				42		
				44		
				46		
				48		
				50		
				52		
				54		
				56		
				58		
				60		
				62		
				64		
				66		
				68		
				70		
				72		
				74		
				76		
				78		
				80		
				82		
				84		
				86		
				88		
				90		
				92		
				94		
				96		
				98		
				100		

### North and South Pike

			8	0	Nebr. State Line .....	266
				2		
				4		
				6		
				8		
				10		
				12		
				14		
				16		
				18		
				20		
				22		
				24		
				26		
				28		
				30		
				32		
				34		
				36		
				38		
				40		
				42		
				44		
				46		
				48		
				50		
				52		
				54		
				56		
				58		
				60		
				62		
				64		
				66		
				68		
				70		
				72		
				74		
				76		
				78		
				80		
				82		
				84		
				86		
				88		
				90		
				92		
				94		
				96		
				98		
				100		

**Training School, State****Treasurer, State****Buffalo Trail**

Proposed terminals Chicago and Yellowstone Park

0	0	Minn. State Line .....	460
5	5	Flandreau .....	455
7	12	Egan .....	448
2	14	S. F. Junction .....	446
7	21	Colman .....	439
8	29	Wentworth .....	431
7	36	Madison .....	424
7	43	Junius .....	419
5	48	Winifred .....	414
8	56	Howard .....	406
4	60	Vilas .....	402
5	65	Roswell .....	397
5	70	Fedora .....	392
5	75	Artesian .....	387
10	85	Forestburg .....	377
11	96	Woonsocket .....	366
16	112	Wessington Sprgs. ....	350
21	133	Gann Valley .....	329
30	163	Miller .....	299
10	173	Ree Heights .....	289
12	185	Highmore .....	277
9	194	Holabird .....	268
11	205	Harrold .....	257
9	214	Blunt .....	248
29	243	Pierre .....	219
1	244	Ft. Pierre .....	218
32	276	Hayes .....	186
26	302	Midland .....	160
27	329	Philip .....	133
17	346	Cottonwood .....	116
12	358	Quinn .....	104
6	364	Wall .....	98
14	378	Wasta .....	84
22	400	Underwood .....	62
12	412	Box Elder .....	50
11	423	Rapid City .....	39
39	462	Wyoming Line .....	0

**Training School, State.** This institution was provided for by the legislature of 1883 to be located at Plankinton, but no appropriation was made for it until 1887 when \$30,000 was provided for buildings. These were erected and the institution opened on November 3, 1888. One year later it had 33 inmates. Cephas W. Ainsworth was superintendent, continuing in the office 11 years, when he was succeeded by W. H. Tompkins on July 1, 1899. Upon September 18, 1901, Tompkins was succeeded by Sutton E. Young, who held the position until his death, April 23, 1911, and was followed by R. E. Schlosser who continues in the position. On October 5, 1897, 7 girls were cremated in the burning of the girls dormitory. The plant now consists of five buildings.

There is an average of 90 boys and 25 girls; but plans are now being made for a separate institution for girls at Mitchell. This institution was established as the Dakota Reform school, but the name was changed in 1907. The attendants are children committed from the several counties for various misdemeanors and for incorrigibility. The school is operated as a well conducted home, looking to the removal of the cause of delinquency and preparing the children for usefulness. Since its establishment the institution has cost \$151,778 for permanent improvements and \$841,304.75 for maintenance.

**Traverse Lake**, along the northeast border of the State, is the boundary for its entire length. It connects directly with the Red River of the North.

**Traverse des Sioux, Treaty of.** See Indian Treaties, 1.

**Travois** (plural, travoix) is the French name of the Indian carriage. The Sioux call it Tusu kagapi, (what they make of the tent poles). Parkman in "The Oregon Trail" thus describes it: "The long poles used in pitching the lodges are carried by the horses, fastened by the heavier end, two or three on each side, to a rude sort of pack saddle, while the other end drags on the ground. About a foot behind the horse, a kind of large basket, or pannier, is suspended between the poles and firmly lashed in place. On the back of the horse are piled various articles of luggage; the basket is also well filled with domestic utensils, or quite as often with a litter of puppies, a brood of children or a superannuated old man."

**Treasurer, State.** See State Treasurer.

**Treaties.** See Indian Treaties, Black Hills Treaty, 1876.

**Treaty, Black Hills.** See Black Hills Treaty.

**Treaty of 1889.** See Indian Treaties, 6.

**Treber, John,** ; Deadwood; born in Hochheim, Germany; came to Deadwood, Dakota in 1877; engaged in banking and other business; member and president of city council for many years; legislator, 1911.

**Tree Bounty.** Any person in South Dakota who plants and cultivates successfully any area to trees, not exceeding 12 acres, may draw from the county a bounty of \$5 per acre per year for ten years.

Code, 8045-8047.

**Trees.** See Trees and Shrubs, Flora.

**Trent** is a village in southern Moody County.

**Trial Practice.** See DeLands "Trial Practice," etc.

**Triceratops.** A rhinoceros-like beast of the cretaceous. See Fossils.

**Trifles.** "The law disregards trifles."

Code, 65.

**Tripp** is a town in southwest Hutchinson County. Population, see Census. "The Ledger," established in 1892, is its newspaper.

**Tripp, Bartlett**, 1839-1911; resident of Yankton; lawyer; judge of territorial supreme court; United States Minister to Austria, 1893-1897; member, Samoan high joint commission, 1902. Judge Tripp was South Dakota's most distinguished citizen; saving

a life tenure to his wife, he bequeathed his entire fortune to Yankton College. Author of "My Trip to Samoa" (see Samoa).

Robinson, 917.

**Tripp County.** Created, 1873; organized, 1909; named for Bartlett Tripp (q.v.); bounded on the north by main channel of White River; on the south by Nebraska; on the east by the 10th guide meridian, 5th P. M. survey; on the west by 3rd guide meridian, 6th P. M. survey. County seat, Winner. Area, 1,042,560 acres.

Code, p. 151.

**Tripp County Agreement.** See Indian Treaties, 10.

**Tripp County Lands.** See Tripp County Opening.

**Tripp County Opening.** The unallotted lands of Tripp County, upon the Rosebud Indian Reservation, were opened to settlement October 17, 1898. This caused a tremendous rush and 114,769 persons registered to be eligible to a chance in the drawing of said homesteads, of which there were four thousand. See Indian Treaties, 10.

**Tripp, John B.**, 1857- ; born in Brooklin, Connecticut, January 16th; came to White Lake, Aurora County, Dakota in 1883; engaged in general farming; in U. S. Indian service at Rosebud Agency, 8 years; legislator, 1915, 1917; State Senator in 1919.

**Tripp, Robert B.**, ; born at Wapellow, Iowa; educated in University of Utah; lawyer; located in Yankton, 1885; reporter, Territorial Supreme Court, 1887-89; circuit judge since 1909; home, Yankton.

**Tripp, William**, 1819-1878; lawyer; native of Maine; lieutenant governor

of that state; captain, Co. B. Dakota Cavalry, 1862; the first territorial legislative council met in his pioneer home at Yankton; brother of Bartlett T. (q.v.).

*Hist.*, X, 415, 511.

**Trojan** is a mining camp in southern Lawrence County.

**Trout.** Mountain trout are natives to the streams of the Black Hills. Lochlaven and salmon have been introduced and are abundant. See Game and Fish.

**Troy** is a village in southwest Grant County.

**Trude, Charles J.**, 1856- ; born in Niagara, New York, January 8th; settled at Vale, Butte County, 1882; member, territorial legislature, 1889.

**Trudeau's Expedition.** Jean Baptiste Trudeau, a native of Montreal and possessing a good education was the first school master in St. Louis. In 1794 he led a trading enterprise into the Dakota region and spent a year upon our soil. He left the first coherent account of the Dakota country. His story is condensed into the following pages:

On May 12, 1794 there was completed in Saint Louis a commercial organization known as "The Commercial Company for the Discovery of Nations of the Upper Missouri."

There was no regular incorporation but the articles of agreement were signed by Laurent Durocher, Antoine Reihle, Joseph Robidou, Hyacinthe St. Cyr, Charles Sanguinet, Louis C. Dubreuil, Joseph Motard, Benito Vasquez and Jacques Clamorgan. The Spanish Government at once granted this company the exclusive trade of the Upper Missouri, above the Poncas. Clamorgan seems to have been the chief promoter and was made managing director of the enterprise. Al-

ready the French were pretty well informed about the Upper Missouri region. As early as 1784 an adventurous voyager had gone from New Orleans to the Arickaras, who were then settled about Pierre. In 1787 Don. Avdes Fagot la Garciniere, of Saint Louis had sent Joseph Garreau, then a youth of 23 to the Upper Missouri and he had settled and remained with the Aricaras in central South Dakota. In 1789 Jean Monier had discovered the Poncas, on the Niobrara, and at that time trade with the Omahas, near the mouth of the Sioux seems to have been well established.

Clamorgan selected Jean Baptiste Trudeau to conduct the enterprises of the company in the wilderness. Trudeau, or Truteau as he generally writes it, was born at Montreal on December 11, 1748 and was consequently 45 years of age at this time. He was the first school master of Saint Louis, but whether he had engaged in school mastering prior to this enterprise is not clear. He says in his journal that he had spent 26 years in making trips, presumably among the Indians. He was distantly related to Lieut. Governor Zenon Trudeau, the representative of the Spanish government at St. Louis at that time. Eight men were employed to accompany him upon the voyage. They were Pierre Berger, second in command; Noel Charron, hunter; Joseph La de Route, Joseph Chorette, ——Quebec, ——Savoy, ——Le Coyer, and perhaps Francois Menard.

No time was lost after the completion of the organization of the Company on May 12th for 25 days later, that is on June 7th, 1794 Trudeau and his party set out with a large pirogue, loaded with merchandize. It was propelled with eight oars. Clamorgan instructed Trudeau to keep a daily journal of events and to this we are indebted for the illumination of an extremely interesting period in South Dakota History. The journal is in two parts, the first covering the period from June 7th, 1794 to March 25th, 1795. The second portion begins with May 24th, 1795 and ends with the 20th of July of that year. The second por-

tion has long been in the Library of Congress, but the first portion was for many years lost sight of until Mr. Roscoe R. Hill, of the Carnegie Institution, searching for the materials for American History in the Spanish "Archives of the Indies" came upon it recently at Seville. It was transcribed and published in French, with illuminating editorial notes, in the American Historical Review for January 1914. We acknowledge our obligation to the Missouri Historical Society and to the American Historical Review for text and notes of which we have freely availed ourselves. The translation for the first part was made by Mr. C. Stanley Stevenson, with some assistance in rendering idiomatic expressions from Prof. Charles Gastine, a venerable French scholar of Fort Pierre. While the translation is generally literal, occasionally it has been necessary to resort to a free construction for the sake of clarity.

Trudeau made fair progress and on August 6th being then a short distance below the mouth of the Platte he was overtaken by Jacques D'Eglise a rival trader enroute to the Arickaras, who had not left St. Louis until June 30th or later. Clamorgan sent by him additional instructions, among other things telling him to turn over a lot of 26 guns which he had to Se. Quenneville who was trading at the mouth of the Kansas. As Trudeau was already far above the Kansas he could not comply with this direction but entrusted the guns to D'Eglise to carry on as far as the Aricaras. D'Eglise accepted the guns with the stipulation that he should not be held responsible if they were lost. He passed Trudeau and going forward reached the Ponca village near the mouth of the Niobrara, where the warriors stopped him, and dispossessed him of the guns and some powder and balls. It may be surmised that D'Eglise was not unwilling to buy his way through the hostile country with his rival's guns.

It was the purpose of the Clamorgan people to extend the trade to St. Louis among the tribes yet unknown

near the headwaters of the Missouri and consequently Trudeau used every precaution to pass the lower bands without being discovered as each would be sure to levy tribute upon him if it discovered his passage.

The expedition reached the mouth of the Big Sioux River on the evening of August 25th and the next morning, Tuesday, entered into South Dakota.

There was no event of importance until the morning of the 30th day of September when they arrived at the present site of Crow Creek Agency and were compelled to land by a party of Teton Sioux among whom were three families of Yanktons, whom he had previously known while sojourning with that tribe upon the headwaters of the Des Moines river. They wished to trade with him but in his anxiety to preserve his wares for the tribes higher up he refused to accommodate them, whereupon the tribesmen helped themselves and gave him a few skins in return. They detained him until the evening of the 2nd day on October when they allowed him to depart. Believing it would be impossible to pass with his goods that autumn, through the country of the Sioux, he crossed to the west side of the river that evening, and going up stream about six miles to a point where the rough river breaks came down close to the water, he unloaded his vessel, carried the goods back into the breaks and buried them. He then took the boat some further up stream and sunk it near the shore, determining to go across country to the Aricara village at the mouth of the Cheyenne and secure assistance and return and get the boat and goods and proceed with them to the Arickara town and spend the winter there. The party traveled nights, back a few miles from the river, across the eastern end of Stanley County. The Tetons at Crow Creek told Trudeau that the Aricara had recently abandoned their homes and flown, but he believed it was a ruse to induce him to remain with them; however, when on the 9th of October they reached the mouth of the Cheyenne they found the report absolutely true. The Aricara

had abandoned their homes so precipitately that they had not waited to gather up their property but had left it to the enemy. Trudeau and his party turned about the next morning to return to the cache where the property was hidden. They reached the point on the 18th and found their property intact. They bailed out the boat, and loaded most of the property leaving some of the heavier articles in the cache to be recovered the next spring and set out down river to find a suitable place to spend the winter out of the usual hunting grounds of the tribes, their object being to get below the Sioux and still remain above the Poncas and Omahas. On the 4th of November they settled in a heavy wood, under a ledge of chalk-stone where a little creek ran down to the river, on the north side of the Missouri, in what is now Section 22 township 95, Range 65 in Charles Mix County, South Dakota. First caching most of their goods and covering the earth over them with the chips hewed in making a cabin on November 11th. It was the purpose to bury the remainder of the goods in the earthen floor of the cabin but the next day Noel Charron returned from his hunt, bringing with him an Omaha Indian, and their troubles were renewed. A day or two later The Rabbit, a very well known chief, called by the French Le Gros Lapin, came with his band and settled down near the establishment and on the 10th of December, Blackbird, the most famous chief of the Omaha tribe arrived with the remainder of his people. They wanted to trade and compelled Trudeau to give them some credit for goods to be paid for in skins. Trudeau had none of the tact of the successful trader and the Omahas were not slow to discover his weakness and his life that winter was anything but enjoyable.

Jean Monier, who had discovered the Poncas in 1789, and had secured from the Spanish government a monopoly of the trade of the Poncas for the space of four years come up with goods in the autumn of 1794 after Trudeau. Another trader called Solomon Petit had also arrived with goods from

Saint Louis and was some where in the country, within communication distance of the Trudeau establishment but just where has not been determined. It appears however that these boats had been stopped by Blackbird, at his village in eastern Nebraska, below the mouth of the Sioux and dispossessed of their goods and that they were compelled to pass the winter near there. At any rate at midwinter six of Monier's men appeared at Trudeau's and stated that their patron was left in his camp with out food. It may be assumed that after Blackbird had stopped Monier and deprived him of his goods and compelled him to lay up for the winter, the wily savage had heard of the Trudeau establishment and had slipped away leaving the marooned Frenchmen without the food which the Indian hunters otherwise would have supplied. These men remained with Trudeau until February 16th when two of them, accompanied by two of Trudeau's men set out to return to Monier's camp, for Trudeau had been informed that Solomon carried a letter to him, from his wife, and he wanted it.

Twenty-one days later, on March 9th these courier's returned with the letter and Solomon was with them.

On the 8th of March Blackbird and his band, left Trudeau's and that day a party of Poncas arrived. On the 11th Rabbit and his people left. The Poncas brought a great quantity of dried meat with them which Solomon purchased and again they were opulent. It was an open winter, only 4 inches of snow falling during the entire season. On the 21st of March the ice went out. Trudeau had first and last made up quite a pack of fur secured from the Sioux at Crow Creek and from the Omahas and Poncas in enforced trade, and he started off two men on the 23rd with this fur to carry it to Jean Monier who had through Solomon promised to take all of the fur secured to Saint Louis, but later having become alarmed lest Solomon and Monier should combine against his interests he sent another man with his large boat, to pick up the first two and transport their fur

to Saint Louis independently. Trudeau quit the house where he had spent the winter on Wednesday, March 25, 1795 and stopping for a season in an unavailing endeavor to have the Poncas pay for the guns and ammunition they had got away from Jacques D'Eglise, quit them and evidently went at once to the Aricara which he found in their new home near the mouth of the Grand River. The first portion of the Jouurnal ends with March 25th, 1795.

The second portion of the Trudeau journal begins abruptly on June 24th 1795 at the Aricara villages near Grand River, where the remnants of the bands which, devastated by the Sioux and the smallpox in central South Dakota, had gathered after abandoning their hereditary homes the previous year. There is some evidence to make it appear that the first settlement near Grand River was made upon the east side of the Missouri north of Evarts in Walworth county, and it is possible that Trudeau found them at that place. Jacques D'Eglise had passed the winter there and he was a good trader who picked up all of the fur at good bargains, leaving none for Trudeau to obtain. The latter however had somewhere upon his passage that spring obtained a small quantity of fur from the Cheyennes and as D'Eglise was returning to St. Louis, entrusted it to him to convey to the home company. It is to be hoped that D'Eglise did not find it necessary to pay it out to buy his passage through the hostile country, as he had done with Trudeau's guns the previous year. D'Eglise started down river on May 24th.

Having sent his big boat back to Saint Louis from the Pawnee house, in the early spring, and having made his way to the Aricaras in two small canoes which they had built during the winter, Trudeau found himself among the Aricara who had no fur for him and unable to go on to the Mandans for lack of transportation. Consequently he sent out Quebec and Savoy with two other men to find timber to build a larger boat. They searched the river bank for a dis-

tance of 75 miles but found no suitable timber. Therefore Trudeau set down patiently to wait the coming of the boat, which he understood his company would send up that season and he devoted his journal chiefly to a discussion of the character and habits of the Aricara in which his observations agree with those of other travelers as set out by Mr. DeLand. He very strongly condemns the morals of Joseph Garreau, a man named Lauzon who accompanied him, Jacques D'Eglise and other white men who had visited the tribe; but he as highly commends D'Eglise business methods. He informs his superiors that he must have liberty to pay higher prices, in barter, for furs to enable him to compete with the English traders from the North. Throughout the early summer the Aricara were engaged in little forays against neighbors or preparing to defend themselves against threatened attacks. The newness of the settlement at that time is indicated by the fact that it was not yet stockaded, but upon information that the Sioux of a village called Ta Coropa was preparing to attack them they went to work and built a strong stockade about the place. On the 10th of July one of the men, Joseph Chorette was drowned in the Missouri while bathing.

The journal closes as abruptly as it began on July 20th.

No records has been found of Trudeau's further operations on the Upper Missouri. It has been assumed that he remained with the Aricara in the summer of 1795 until the boats from Saint Louis arrived, when he went to the Mandans and spent the winter with them, and in the autumn of 1796 returned to the house in Charles Mix county, where he spent the winter of 1796-97. This, however is purely conjecture. Lewis and Clark say on September 8th, 1804.

"N, 35 W. 7 mi. (from the tower) to a pt on. 1. s. opsd the house of Mr. Troodo where he wintered in 96 &

**Trustee****Tubercular Sanitarium**

seven called the Pania hos., in a wood to the s. s."

Patrick Gass says, same date.

"Captain Clark, who had been out hunting with some of the men, informed us he had passed a trading house built in 1796."

It must be remembered that the Captains, especially Capt. Lewis had spent much time in Saint Louis the previous winter, in conference with traders from up the Missouri, and had with them a copy, made by Jefferson of at least a portion of Trudeau's journal. It would seem probable that they consulted the school master and got all of the information possible from him and that Trudeau had told them where he spent the winter of 1796-97. We only know that in 1798 Trudeau was back at the school house in Saint Louis.

**Trustee.** In South Dakota law whoever voluntarily assumes a relation of personal confidence with another is deemed a trustee. A trust is created by any words or acts indicating with reasonable certainty that he accepts the trust; one who wrongfully detains a thing is automatically trustee thereof for the benefit of the owner and so if he gains anything by fraud, accident, mistake or undue influence; he must use good faith in administering the trust and cannot make personal profit from it, nor use the influence which his position as trustee gives him for his own advantage; nor shall he undertake any other trust adverse to the senior one without the consent of the senior trustor; every violation of these provisions is a fraud; and in any action all of the presumptions are against the trustee, which he must overcome with competent testimony.

---

Code, 1185-1233.

**Trumbo, Frank,** 1850- ; Wagner; born at Breemer, Iowa, October 17th; came to South Dakota in 1862; engaged farming; U. S. farmer at Yankton Indian Agency, 1869, and employed occasionally by government since because of his influence with the Indians; legislator, 1909, 1911, 1925.

**Trumm, William,** 1856- ; born in Ontario, Canada, February 17th; came to Hamlin County, S. D. in 1886 and engaged in farming; legislator from Hamlin county in 1901, 1903, 1905; P. O., Hayti.

**Trygstad, Martin M.,** 1843- ; native of Norway and member of King's Guard; first resident of Brookings County, 1869; postmaster, Medary; county commissioner, 12 years; engaged in farming; legislator, 1873, 1879; State Senator, 1903.

**Tscharner, Peter J.,** 1878- ; Lemmon; born at Alma, Wisconsin, February 8th; came to Lemmon, Perkins County, S. D. in 1907; engaged in the practice of law; legislator, 1911, 1913, 1915; speaker of House, 1913.

**Tschirley, Herman,** 1880- ; born at Breslau, Germany, October 23rd; came to Edmunds County, Dakota in 1880; educated, Brookings College; engaged in banking, real estate, and stock raising in Roscoe; held various town offices; legislator, 1919, 1921.

**Tubbs, Newton Seymour,** ; born in Western, Oneida County, New York; engaged in farming; came to South Dakota in 1879, settling in Custer; legislator, 1905.

**Tubercular Sanitarium.** This institution was established at Sanitor, near Custer, by the legislature of 1909 and Dr. Rolla E. Woodworth has been superintendent from the first. The location is 5500 feet above sea level in

## Tuberculosis

## Turner County

a beautiful forest of mountain pine and where every condition is conducive to healthfulness. The improvement and cure of incipient cases of tuberculosis has been very satisfactory. In the early history of the institution cases at all stages were admitted and still are where there is the slightest hope of arresting the disease. The table gives the results from the first:

Total patients admitted.....	830
Disease arrested .....	272
Patients improved .....	293
Not improved .....	79
Deaths .....	186
	830

Those who have died were in the institution upon an average of less than 60 days and were in fact hopeless cases, far gone when admitted. Since foundation the institution has had for all purposes \$957,000.

**Tuberculosis.** This disease is prevalent among the Indians, and to a considerable extent among the white population. Intelligent management is reducing it appreciably. Incipient cases are wholly restored to health. In 1922, in South Dakota, with an approximate population of 750,000, there was a total, from all causes, of 5,112 deaths, of which 303 were from tuberculosis, or .404 per thousand population. See Tubercular Sanitarium.

**Tufts, Dr. Arthur H., 1856-** ; born in Vermont; graduate, University of the City of New York; physician, Sioux Falls from 1874; city health officer.

**Tulare** is a town in southern Spink County. Population, see Census. "The Reporter," established in 1915, is its newspaper.

**Tungsten.** See Metals.

**Tunnell, G. G., 1887-** ; born at Kiester, Minnesota, August 21st; en-

gaged in mercantile business; came to Mobridge, S. D. in 1908; engaged in railroad work for ten years; served in World War for two years; legislator, 1923; postmaster, Mobridge, 1923.

**Turkey.** The wild turkey was a native of the Missouri Valley as high as Little Bend, but has apparently been wholly destroyed. October 3rd, 1804, Captain Clark entered in his journal, when just above Little Bend, in western Sully county: "At one o'clock an Indian came to the bank, on the starboard (east side) with a turkey on his back." Domestic turkeys are an important feature of poultry farming. The State census of 1915 showed 203,000; U. S. census, 1920, 83,866.

**Turkey Creek.** A stream rising in western Hutchinson County, flows through Chilstown, Spring Valley and Swan Lake and enters the Vermillion River in Centerville, Turner County.

**Turkey Ridge** is a ridge running parallel and south of Turkey Creek in Turner and Yankton Counties.

**Turnbull, John,** 1831- ; born in Scotland, December 31; settled in Centerville, Turner County, 1883; grain buyer; member, territorial legislature, 1889.

**Turner County.** Created, 1871; organized, 1871; named for John W. Turner (q.v.); consists of township 96 north, of ranges 52 and 53, west 5th P. M.; also townships 97, 98, 99, and 100 north, of ranges 52, 53, 54 and 55 west, 5th P. M. Settled in 1869 by Gideon C. Moody and others at Swan Lake. County seat, Parker. Area, 394,880 acres.

**Turner, Frank**

**Two Woods Lake**

The county seat was first located at Swan Lake, and voted to Parker in 1885 after the railroad came.

Code, p. 151.

**Turner, Frank**, ; born in Hennepin County, Illinois; came to Faulkton in 1883 and engaged in the practice of law; county judge and district attorney in territorial days; state's attorney after statehood; legislator, 1905.

**Turner, John W.**, 1800- ; born in New York; settled in Clay County, 1863; in territorial legislative council, 1865, 1866; legislator, 1872; territorial superintendent of public instruction, 1870-71; pioneer settler of Turner County. He built a mill at Turner City, four miles east of Swan Lake.

**Turner, L. C.**, Aberdeen; born in Penobscot County, Maine; came to Dakota in 1878; settled in Sioux Falls and engaged in stock raising; later moved to Brown County; held several city and county offices; legislator, 1905.

**Turtle.** See Amphibians and Reptiles.

**Turtle Foot Lake** is in eastern Marshall County.

**Turtle River** rises in the Missouri Coteau in eastern Hyde County and running east, northeast passes through Hand County to fall into the James River at Redfield.

**Turton** is a town in northeast Spink County. Founded in 1886 by the Western Town Lot Co. Was named for Turton in England. "The Trumpet," established in 1904, is its newspaper.

**Twelve Mile Creek** is a creek rising in the northeast corner of Douglas

County and running east through Hutchinson County into the James River.

**Twelve Mile Creek** rises in the extreme southwest of Davison County and flows east into James River in northern Hutchinson County.

"**Twilight**" is a book of verse by Gustave Melby (q.v.).

**Twilight** is a post office in northeast Butte County.

**Twin Brooks** is a village in northern Grant County.

**Twin Buttes** is a discontinued post office in northern Perkins County.

**Twin Lakes** are small lakes ten miles south of Redfield, in Tulare township, Spink County.

**Twine Plant.** To provide labor for the inmates of the penitentiary and at the same time provide twine for binding grain to the farmers at a reasonable rate, the constitution was amended in 1906 (Const. XI, 1) to enable the State to establish a twine manufacturing plant in the State prison. Sisal is bought in the open market and spun in the prison, on 150 machines. The annual product is worth about \$200,000.

**Two Kettle Band**, (Oohenonpa) a band of Teton Sioux, who since the end of the 18th century have lived in central South Dakota. They have usually been friendly to the whites and at present reside upon the Cheyenne River Reservation.

**Two Top Butte** is in northern Butte County.

**Two Woods Lake** (Chanonpa) is in northwestern Deuel County. It was a famous resort for Indians. The

**Tyler**

American Fur Company established a trading post there before 1836.

**Tyler** is a railroad station in northern Minnehaha County.

**Tyler, George W.**, 1861- ; born at Decorah, Iowa, November 17th; came to South Dakota in 1884, locating at Crooks, Minnehaha County; engaged in farming; held several county and township offices; legislator, 1923; Post Office, Renner.

**Tyler, John G.**, 1852- ; Beresford; born in Green County, Wisconsin, June 6th; engaged in insurance business; justice of the peace and held

**Tyndall**

several township offices; legislator, 1911.

**Tyler, Levi S.**, 1847- ; born in Massachusetts; veteran of the Civil War; in Sioux Falls since 1894; agent American Express Company and book-keeper; State Senator, 1899 from Minnehaha County.

— Hist., Minn. Co., 724.

**Tyndall** is a city in central Bon Homme County. Population, see Census. "The Tribune," established in 1881, and "The Register," in 1885, are its newspapers.

**Uline, Gust A.**, 1849-1912; native of Sweden; came to United States, 1867; pioneer business man of Dell Rapids; merchant and banker; member, State board of charities and corrections, 1889-1893.

**Ullman, Roy**, 1886- ; born at Paulina, Iowa, September 18th; came to Brookings County, S. D. in 1915; engaged in farming; legislator, 1923, 1925; Post Office, Brookings.

**Ulmer, J. W.**, 1862- ; born in South Russia, January 30th; came to Hutchinson County in 1874; legislator, 1897, 1899; State Senator, 1903.

**"Underground Water."** See Water, Underground.

**Underwood** is a railroad station in northeast Pennington County. Named for John Underwood of the Humphrey Cattle Ranch, near the village.

**Undine Region** was a name applied in 1838 by Dr. Joseph N. Nicollet to the Coteau lake region of southwestern Minnesota and eastern South Dakota.

**Union County.** Created as Cole County, 1862; organized, 1862; named Union, 1863, for sentiment; bounded on the north by north line of township 95, east by Big Sioux River; south by Missouri River; west, by west line of range 50 to the northwest corner of township 95, north, range 50, west of the 5th P. M.; thence east along said township line to the center of the main channel of the Big Sioux. Settled in 1859; county seat, Elkpoint. Area, 289,280 acres.

Code, p. 151.

**Unityville** is a village in northern McCook County.

**Universtiy of S. D.** See Education, 18.

**University Museum.** The museum of the State University has been assembled and arranged primarily for the use of the students in pursuing their studies and incidentally considerable material has been secured that interests the curious. The chief study classifications are:

#### **Birds.**

A very complete series of the skins of the birds of the State, properly mounted, with data as to their range and economic value.

#### **Mammals.**

Mounted specimens of practically all the mammals of the State, accompanied by the economic data pertaining to them.

**Reptiles and Amphibians** of South Dakota, properly mounted, with data.

**Rocks, minerals and ores** of South Dakota, with illuminating memoranda.

**Land and Fresh Water Mollusca** of South Dakota, with information.

**Bird's Eggs and Nests.** Eggs and nests of South Dakota birds.

#### **Fish.**

Mounted specimens of the fish of the State.

#### **Plants.**

A very comprehensive collection of the flora of South Dakota; there are about 10,000 specimens of these.

#### **Fossils.**

An extensive collection of South Dakota fossils; giving visual information of ancient life.

**Anthropology.**

More than 200 hundred skeletons of Indians, chiefly Arickara, afford opportunity to study ancient man.

In the curios are an extensive collection of fire-arms; Indian saddles, artifacts, pipes, war clubs, and garments. A collection of rare coins, currency and postage; old furniture and pioneer articles; also a totem pole and birch bark canoe from Alaska.

The museum was organized and the collections made almost wholly by Prof. W. H. Over.

**Upper Deep Creek** is in northern Haakon County, entering Cheyenne River.

**Urban** is a railroad station in northern Custer County.

**Urban Population.** See Census.

**Urdahl, Hans**, 1867- ; Madison; born in Norway, February 20th; came to South Dakota in 1900; engaged in practice of law; state's attorney for Lake County from 1909 to 1913; legislator, 1913; State Senator in 1915, 1917 and 1919.

**Usage.** Usage is a reasonable and lawful public custom concerning transactions of the same nature, existing at the place where the obligation is to be performed, and either known to the parties or so well established, general and uniform that they must be presumed to have acted with reference thereto.

Code, 25.

**Ustrud, Hans A.**, native, Minnehaha County, 1871-; educated, Lutheran Normal School, Sioux Falls; educator; county superintendent, 1902-6; State superintendent, public instruction, 1907-11.

**Usury.** Any contract for a rate of interest greater than twelve per cent per annum, is usurious. All interest may be forfeited upon any usurious contract.

Code, 1040-44.

**Ute Invasion.** In 1906 a band of approximately 360 Ute Indians from Utah, who had taken their lands in severalty, determined to come out in a body and settle upon the Rosebud Reservation in South Dakota. They moved slowly across the country and created a good deal of uneasiness in Wyoming, where the governor called upon the government to furnish troops for the protection of the citizens. Apparently the Utes were peacefully inclined and claimed to be exercising their rights as full citizens of the United States to go where they pleased so long as they behaved themselves. False representations having been made to the president that they were guilty of depredations in Wyoming, a military force was sent out and brought them into Fort Meade, where they arrived November 6, 1906. They steadfastly refused to return to Utah, and a reservation was leased for them from the Cheyenne River Reservation, embracing towns 16 and 17 in ranges 18 and 19, Black Hills meridian. The tract included Thunder Butte in northern Ziebach County and they removed to it. Their relations with the Sioux were somewhat strained and it was found necessary to provide a military camp in the vicinity. They paid an annual rental of 4½ cents per acre for the land occupied. In the spring of 1908 they expressed a desire to return to their lands in Utah and the government conducted them

**Ute Invasion**

back in the summer of that year at an expense of \$10,000.

Reports Commissioner of Indian Affairs  
1906, 1907, 1908.

**Utica**

Utica is a village in southwest Yankton County. "The Times," established in 1912, is its newspaper.

**Vaccination.** As early as 1832 Dr. Martin, of St. Louis, was sent up the Missouri River to vaccinate all of the employees of the American Fur Company. Many Indians were likewise vaccinated. From the first settlement the practice has been followed and in consequence there has been no alarming epidemic of smallpox. Pupils of the public schools are required to be vaccinated every five years; but no force may be employed by a health officer to compel vaccination.

Code, 7691-7693.

**Vale** is a village in southern Butte County.

**Vagen Church**, Scandinavian, at Mission Hill, Yankton County, was the first Lutheran Church built in South Dakota and is probably the oldest church edifice in the State.

**Valle, John**, a French fur trader whom Lewis and Clark found living at Little Bend in 1804. Valle was once governor of the settlement at Cape Girardeau, Missouri. He told Lewis and Clark (Oct. 1, 1804) that he had spent the previous winter three hundred leagues up the Cheyenne River, which is a long distance, to say the least. Perhaps it seemed that far.

Hist., IX, 572-3.

**Valley Springs** is a town in southeast Minnehaha County Population, see Census. "The Vidette," established in 1901, is its newspaper.

**Valuable Consideration.** See consideration.

**Valuation.** See Assessed Valuation, Wealth.

**"Value and Distribution."** An exhaustive book on political economy,

by Herbert Devenport, former superintendent of the Sioux Falls public schools. University of Chicago Press.

**Van Camp, William Nelson**, 1876- ; born in Wilton, Iowa, February 21st; came to Highmore in childhood; teacher; county superintendent of schools, 1905-9; member, legislature 1911; secretary, senate, 1913-1917; insurance commissioner, 1917-1925.

**Van Dan Acker, H.**, 1880- ; born in Dubuque County, Iowa, December 30th; came to South Dakota in 1884; locating on homestead near Emery, Hanson County; is a carpenter and contractor; legislator, 1921, 1923.

**VanDeMark, Walter E.**, 1882-1916; born near Hartford, Minnehaha County, S. D., January 1st; educated, Wesleyan University, Mitchell, and U. S. D.; engaged in practice of law; in Alexandria since 1908; states attorney of Hanson County from 1908 to 1912; State Senator, 1915.

**Van Etten, Orsamus R.**, 1834-1921; born in Cayuga County, New York, July 14th; settled in Hyde County, 1883; veteran of Civil War; notable temperance lecturer; territorial legislator, 1889.

**Van Gerpen, H. W.**, ; born in Stephenson County, Illinois; came to South Dakota in 1888, locating at Avon, Bon Homme County; engaged in farming; legislator, 1923, 1925.

**Van Horn, L. A.**, 1881- ; Oelrichs; born in Millersburg, Iowa, August 22nd; came to Fall River County in 1910; engaged in the retail lumber and grain business; held several school and municipal offices; legislator, 1925.

**Van Metre** is a village in northern Jones County. Named for Mr. Arthur

C. Van Metre, who had large interests in this vicinity.

**Vanneman, Harry W.**, 1882- ; born Sidell, Ill. July 23rd; A. B. U. of Illinois. LL. M. Yale; professor of law, S. D. U.

**Van Ornum, Leon C.**, 1875- ; born in Chicago, Illinois, April 3rd; came to Spink County Dakota in 1882; engaged in practice of law; in Conde, Spink County, since 1907; legislator, 1921.

**Van Osdel, Abraham Lincoln**, 1845- ; born in Jefferson county, Ind., May 28th; was in Minnesota Cavalry in the Indian War and served much in the Dakotas; settled in Yankton County in 1864; founder of Mission Hill; territorial legislator, 1864, 1881, 1885; was a member of the legislature of "The State of Dakota," 1885; in territorial council, 1889; state legislator 1905, 1907; member Soldier's Home Board, 1903-04; Commandant of the G. A. R. 1923-4; Mr. Van Osdel was the candidate of the Independent party for lieutenant governor in 1890 and for governor of South Dakota 1892 and hence has since been affectionately called "Governor Van Osdel." His avocation is history and he has written extensively upon historic subjects and is the author of a volume entitled "Historic Land Marks of the Northwest."

**Van Ruschen, H.**, 1877- ; born at German Valley, Illinois, April 4th; located in Marion, Turner County in 1878 and has held several school and city offices; engaged in real estate business and was admitted to practice law in 1906; legislator, 1909.

**Van Woert, Henry**, 1837-1916; native of Holland; pioneer of McCook Coun-

ty; Civil War veteran; State Senator, 1901.

**Van Zee, F. E.**, ; born at Pella, Marion County, Iowa, October 10th; came to Douglas County, Dakota in 1883; engaged in banking, real estate and insurance in Corsica; held several township offices and member of Board of Education since 1912; State Senator, 1921.

**Vanderburgh, William Henry**, a very notable employe of the American Fur Company, who was captain of the company of Pilcher's men who assisted Col. Leavenworth in the Ree battle, August, 1823. In 1832 he was killed by Indians in Montana.

Hist., I, 196, 253.

**Vandercook, Ralph**, 1879- ; born at Springfield, Illinois, December 14th; came to Fort Pierre, S. D. in 1907; engaged in real estate and farming and practical civil engineering until 1917; assistant State engineer in 1909 and 1910; legislator, 1923, 1925.

"**Vanishing Prairie Hen, The,**" is a book by Clate Tinan, of Kimball, an authority upon wild life.

**Vanocker Creek** is a small creek south of Sturgis, Meade County.

**Variation.** The variation or declination of the magnetic needle at Pierre is 13.2° east of north. It varies somewhat from this figure at different points, generally diverging more as the line proceeds south.

**Vayland** is a village in eastern Hand County.

**Veblen** is a town in northeast Marshall County. Population, see Census. "The Advance," established in 1900, is its newspaper.

**Vega** is a post office in northeast Brule County.

**Vera** is a post office in northeast Jones County.

**Vercoe, Walter L.**, 1861- ; born in Australia, March 1st; came to Deadwood, in 1900; practicing physician; member, State Board of Health in 1909; expert examiner, eye and ear, Bureau of Pensions in 1900; instructor in Diseases of the Eye at Chicago Polyclinics from 1895 to 1900; legislator, 1911.

**Verdict.** In all civil cases ten members of a common law jury can return a verdict. Laws, 1923, chap. 151.

**Verdon** is a village in southern Brown County. Founded by the Western Town Lot Co. in 1886. Named from a river in France. "The Times," established in 1888, is its newspaper.

**Verendrye Plate** is a plate of lead, 7 x 8 inches square, deposited by the Verendrye Brothers at Fort Pierre, March 30, 1743, to witness the taking of the Northwest for France. In 1726 France entered into an agreement with General Pierre Gaultier de la Verendrye by which the latter, in consideration of the monopoly of any trade he might develop, was to explore Canada westward to the Pacific Coast, in the interest of the mother country. His policy was to go out into the wilderness for a hundred miles or such a matter, establish a post and secure the good will of the natives and their acknowledgment of the sovereignty of France; thence going on for another space to repeat the same process; thus he had proceeded, year by year, founding among other places en route, Winnipeg, and finally in 1738 building Fort LaReine on the site of

the present city of Portage La Prairie, Manitoba. From information secured from the Indians he believed he was near enough so that by one grand push he could reach the Pacific Ocean. With this effort in view he returned to Canada, and among other preparations provided this plate, to be planted upon the shore of the Pacific Ocean when he reached it. He was delayed and it was the autumn of 1741 when he returned to Fort LaReine. There he was taken ill and when the spring of 1742 arrived he was unable to travel. Consequently on April 29 he started off his two sons, Francois, called the chevalier, aged 27, and Louis-Joseph, aged 25, to undertake the important enterprise. Following Indian advice they came down to the Missouri River in northern North Dakota and crossing that stream spent the remainder of that season passing from one band of Indians to another, in western Dakota, looking for some one who could guide them to the Pacific. When February, 1843 arrived they found themselves at the eastern foot of the Black Hills and convinced that they were not likely to reach the Pacific. Consequently they turned back and on March 19 reached the fortified post of a chief known as the Little Cherry, located upon the bank of the Missouri River. We now know that this was an Arickara living about four miles north of the mouth of Bad River. The young men had broken their astrolabe, and as the region was not charted the only landmark they were able to set down definitely was the Missouri River. They waited at the fort of the Little Cherry until March 30, when they went down to the nearest eminence at the junction of the Bad River with the Mis-

souri, where, with due ceremony, they claimed the region for France and planted the plate in the earth in evidence of the claim. Above it they piled a cairn. The plate upon the obverse contains an inscription in Latin, printed with die-punch type, as follows:

"Anno XXVI Regni Ludovici XV  
ProReges Illustrissimo Domino —  
Domino Marchiones De Beauharnois  
MDCCXXXI. Petrus Gaultier de la  
Verendyre Posuit."

This, freely translated, reads:

In the 26th year of the most illustrious monarch, Louis XV, the Lord Marquis of Beauharnois being viceroy, 1741, Pierre Gaultier de la Verendyre placed this.

On the reverse of the plate the young men scratched with a sharp instrument, in French, the names of those present at the time of planting and the date, thus:

"Poseparle Chevaly et de la V Lo  
Jt Louy la Londette A Miotte le 30  
de Mars 1743."

This inscription has been the subject of careful study by a number of French historians and scholars, among them M. Jusserand, the French ambassador at Washington, and Benjamin Sulte, the Canadian archivist and authority upon the French Canadian people, and they are agreed upon the interpretation given by Dr. Louise Kellogg, of the Wisconsin Historical Society, that the inscription is:

"Placed by the Chevalier de la Verendyre, Louis Joseph, (Verendyre) Louis la Londette, A Miotte, March 30, 1743."

The plate remained where it was placed by the explorers for 170 years. During the rush of gold seekers to the

Black Hills in 1876 the wharf at Fort Pierre became impassable and had to be paved. The cairn on Verendyre Hill offered the nearest available stone and it was carried down, leaving the earth exposed. For nearly forty years thereafter cattle wandered over the ground, children played there and the winds and rains eroded the surface. On February 16, 1913, George O'Reilly and Harriet Foster, two pupils of the Fort Pierre high school were strolling over Verendyre Hill when Harriet observed a bit of metal protruding from the earth. Placing her toe under it she pried it out. One of them picked it up (which one is in dispute) and finding an inscription upon it which they could not read, carried it down the hill to the village, where they met Messrs. George W. White, of Kennebec, and Elmer W. Anderson, of Willow Lakes, two members of the legislature, and showed the plate to them. Mr. White at once recognized it and told them of its historical value. Instantly there was a dispute between the children as to right of possession, but O'Reilly had it. Ultimately the members of the State Historical Society contributed the funds and O'Reilly was paid five hundred dollars and Harriet two hundred dollars for such interests as they respectively had and the plate passed into the possession of South Dakota.

It may be seen in the Department of History at Pierre.

---

Hist., VII, 91 et seq. Margry, "Discouvertes et establissemnts des Francais dans L'ouest et dans le sud de la Amerique septentrionale 1614-1654," Vol. VI, p. 598; Canadian Archives, 1899, p. 2; "Mississippi Valley Historical Review," Vol. III, 143 and 148.

#### The Verendyre Journal

Following is the complete text of the Journal of Chevalier Verendyre

describing the journey of 1742-43 when the plate was buried.

Sir:

I take the liberty of writing for you this narrative of a trip that I made with one of my brothers and two Frenchmen sent by my father, charged with the honor of your orders to discover the Sea of the West beyond the Mandans, acting on the report of the savages.

We set out from Fort la Reine (Portage La Prairie, Manitoba) the 29th of April and arrived at the Mandans' (probably near Fort Berthold, North Dakota) the 19th of May. There we remained until the 23rd day of July, awaiting the arrival of the Gens des Chevaux which we expected from day to day. Seeing the season was advancing and not wishing to give up absolutely, I sought two men among the Mandans to serve as guides to the land of the Horse Indians; in the hope of finding some village near the mountains or on our way; two offered themselves willingly, and we immediately set out.

We marched twenty days west-south west, which to me did not seem the direction; we found no one, but many wild beasts. I noticed in many places soils of different colors, as azure, a sort of vermillion, grass green, and also the color of ochre. If I had seen that I would not be returning through this country I would have taken a piece of each with me. I did not want to burden myself, knowing that I had a long journey to make. We arrived, the 11th of August, at the Mountain of the Gens des Chevaux, (The People of the Horse). Our guides not wishing to pass over, we set about constructing a small hut for ourselves, there to await the first savages whom

we might discover. We built fires on all sides for signals, in order to attract someone to us, being resolved to join the first people that presented themselves.

The 10th of September there remained with us but one Mandan, his comrade having left, ten days before, to return to his lodges. I went or sent every day to the lookout on the heights. On the 14th of September our watches discovered a smoke to the south-south-west of us. I sent a Frenchman with our Mandan who found a village of Beaux Hommes (Handsome Men) who received them well. They were made to understand by signs that there were yet three others of our party not far away. The next day the chief sent with ours two young men of his tribe to seek us. We came up with them on the 18th and were received with great demonstrations of joy.

Our Mandan desired to return home, fearing we would meet a tribe inimical to his people. I rewarded him generously and gave him that which would be useful and necessary to him on his return home, as I had previously done to his companion.

We remained with the Beaux Hommes twenty-one days. I made them understand to the best of my ability we wanted guides to lead us to a village of Gens des Chevaux. They replied that they had young men who would guide us to the next tribe that we should meet. I gave them presents with which they appeared well satisfied.

We took our departure the 9th of November. We soon understood them sufficiently for all our needs. Our guides conducted us south-south-west.

The second day we came across a village of the nation of Petite Renards, (Little Foxes), who exhibited great joy at seeing us. After giving them some presents I said to them through our guides that I sought the Gens des Chevaux who would guide me to the Sea. That set the whole village on the move in the same direction. I well knew then that we would be able to find only a known sea. The second days march we ran across a very strong village of the same nation. They treated us very friendly. I gave them presents, which they regarded as great novelties, and they appeared to me very sensible. They led us to a village of the Pioya, where we arrived the 15th. We were there well received. After having given them some presents I proposed to them that they guide us to some nation that was on its way to the Sea. We continued our route to the South-west. The 17th we came upon a large village of the same nation. I gave them some presents. All together we marched south until the 19th, when we arrived at a village of the Gens des Chevaux. They were in great distress. There was tears and cursing for all their villages had been destroyed by the Gens des Serpent, from whom very few of them had escaped. The people of this latter tribe were very brave. They were not content in a campaign, with simply destroying a village, as was the custom of the savages. They continued the war from spring to autumn. They were very numerous and woe to those whom they found in their way.

They had not a single nation for friends. We were told that in 1741 they had entirely destroyed seventeen

villages, had killed all the men and aged women, made captives of the young women and had sold them on the sea for horses and merchandise.

Here, at the home of the Gens des Chevaux, I inquired if they knew of a nation which lived by the sea. They replied that none of their nation had ever been there as the road was barred by the Gens des Serpent; that we might be able to see, in the course of time, some nation who traded with the Whites of the Sea by making a long trip. By presents I engaged them to march with me to show me the home of the Gens de l'Arc, the only nation which by their bravery did not fear the Gens des Serpent. These have made themselves feared for the wisdom and good judgment of the chief who is at their head. This gave me some hope that he would be able to give me some knowledge of the sea, being friendly to the nation which went there to trade.

Having marched to the south-west, we found ourselves, on the 18th of November, in a village containing a great number of the Belle Riviere (probably the Cheyenne River) Indians. They gave us information concerning the Gens de l'Arc, who were not far away. We marched together to the South-west. The 21st we discovered a village which appeared very large. All the people of this country have great numbers of horses, donkeys and mules. They use them to carry their luggage and for riding, as much for the hunt as for their travels.

Arrived at the village the chief took us to his lodge. They made their salutations to us after the manner of savages which was the only way they

knew. The chief had all our baggage, placed in his lodge, which was very large, and took good care of our horses.

Up to this time we had been very well received in all of the villages through which we had passed, but it was nothing to be compared with the manner of this great chief of the Bows. A man by no means self interested as were all the others, and who always took very good care of all that belonged to us.

I became attached to this chief, who merited all our friendliness. I learned a little of the language at this time, enough to make myself understand that which he desired to say to me, through the pains which he took to instruct me.

I asked him if they knew the Whites of the Sea and if they were able to lead us there. He replied to me, "We know them from what has been told us by the prisoners of the Gens des Serpent whom we ought to meet shortly. Do not be surprised if you see all the villages assemble with us. Word has been sent on all sides for the tribes to join us. You will hear every day the war cry, which is not purposeless. We are going to march to the side of the great mountains which are near the sea, in order to seek the Gens des Serpent. Apprehend nothing in coming with us. We have nothing to fear. You will be able to see the Sea which you seek."

He continued his discourse thus: "The French who are on the sea," he told me, "are numerous. They have a great quantity of captives which they establish on their lands in every nation. These have their own homes, are permitted to marry and are con-

sidered free, which causes them to be satisfied with their lot and they do not seek to escape. They raise quantities of horses and other animals which they use in working their land. They have a number of chiefs for their soldiers, and also have some priests." He spoke for me some words of their language. I recognized that he spoke Spanish and that which completed the confirmation of it for me was the story which he told me of the massacre of the Spanish who were going on an exploring trip to the Missouri, of which I had heard spoken. All this strengthened my own impression of the known sea. In the meantime I very much wished to proceed there if it were at all feasible.

We continued our march, sometimes south-south-west, sometimes north-west. Our troop was continually being increased by meeting with many villages of different nations. The number of warriors passed two thousand, which with their families made a considerable company moving steadily over the great prairies where the wild game is in abundance. Every night there were only songs and yells, for no other reason than to persuade us to accompany them to the war. I resisted always by saying that we were there to pacify the country and not to stir it up.

The chief of the Bows repeated often that he was grieved on our account, knowing what all of the nations desired of us, to see that we were undecided about following them, and he asked us as a favor (being engaged with them and not being able to retire until the end of the war) to be willing to accompany him as spectators merely, not asking us to expose ourselves;

that the Gens des Serpent were our enemies as well as theirs and that we ought to know that they had no one for friends.

We had a consultation as to what we ought to do. We resolved to follow them, seeing the impossibility, situated as we were, of being able to take any other position, and also because of the desire which I had of seeing the sea beyond the mountains. I informed the chief of the Bows of what we had decided. He appeared well satisfied with this. They gathered together then a great council, to which we were called, as was the custom. The speeches were very long on the part of each nation. The chief of the Bows explained them to me. All talked over those measures which they had to take for the safety of their women and children during their absence, and on the manner of approaching the enemy. Then they addressed us in a speech asking us not to leave them. I replied to the chief of the Bows, which he repeated to the whole assembly, that the Great Chief of the French wished his children to be peaceable and had given us orders to leave all nations in peace, desiring to see all nations in quiet and not at war; that knowing their hearts were justly troubled, I bowed my head and said that I would gladly accompany them as long as they wished, but only to aid them in their councils when it was needed. They thanked us heartily and held long ceremonies with the calumet.

We continued our march until the 8th of January. The 9th we left the village, where I left my brother to guard our baggage; which was in the lodge of the chief.

The greatest part of the people were on horseback, marching in good order. Finally, the twelfth day we arrived at the mountains. They were for the most part well wooded with all kinds of timber, and appeared very high.

When not far away from the greatest of the villages of the Gens des Serpent the scouts returned, informing us that the Gens des Serpent had escaped with great precipitation and had abandoned their lodges and a great part of their equipage. This word terrorized our people, in the fear that the enemy, having discovered us would hurry on to our villages and arrive there before we could. The chief of the Bows did what he could to dissuade them and to engage them in pursuit. No one would listen to him. "It is too bad," he said to me, "that I have brought you thus far and am not able to pass over."

I was very disappointed in not climbing the mountains as I had wished. We joined the party in turning back. We had come thus far in good order, but the return was very different, each fleeing his own way. Our horses, although fat, were very tired and not often fed. I marched in company with the chief of the Bows, my two Frenchmen following us. I perceived, after having gone quite a bit on the road without looking behind me, that they were missing. I said to the chief of the Bows that I could not see my Frenchmen any more. He replied to me, "I was about to stop all the people who are with us." I turned about at once and saw my men at a point of a wood, where they had stopped to feed their horses. Coming toward them I saw fifteen men who were ap-

proaching from the woods and were covering themselves with their shields. One was a little in advance of the others. With our guns half-raised we permitted them to approach. Seeing that they were about to attack us, I deemed it well to fire a few shots at them, which obliged them to retire promptly, fire arms being very much respected among all nations which did not use them, since their shields were not able to protect them from the bullets. We remained there all night, after which we marched as was the plan, in the hope of finding our Indians again. The prairie through which we were passing was hard and dry, the hoofs of the horses not leaving a mark. We continued our route in good luck, but not knowing that we were going correctly. Finally we arrived at the first of the villages of the Bows, the 9th of February, which was the second day of our retreat.

The chief of the Bows had gone ahead in order to stop his band which had marched with us, but the terror was too much among them to stop in the country so near the enemy. The chief was troubled all that night, and the next day he made a great detour in the road. He did not cease to seek for his men but did not succeed in finding them. He arrived finally at the village, five days after us, more dead than alive, and in great disappointment, not knowing that we had arrived before. The first news that he received was that we had arrived happily on the eve of the storm, more than two feet of snow having fallen in veritable blizzard (*uns temps affreux*) the day after our arrival. His sorrow changed to joy; he was unable to give us caresses and attention enough.

What surprised them was that the chief of the Bows with many others had separated his people in order to encircle us to the end of being able to discover us. While doing this he had arrived day after day at villages which were in gloom, believing us to be hopelessly lost. All the other nations had separated to march with the Gens des l'Arc until the first day of March, making always east-south-east.

I sent one of my French men with a savage to the lodges of the Gens des la Petite Cerise, having learned that they were approaching. They took ten days on this trip and brought back word to us, inviting us to join them.

I communicated our plans to the chief of the Bows, who was very visibly touched at seeing us resolved to leave him. We were not less so at leaving him, for the good attitude which he always had had towards us. In order to console him, I promised to return to find him, supposing that he wished to go to establish himself near a little river that I had indicated to him, there to construct a fort and to raise grain.

He acquiesced to all that which I proposed to him and asked of me that as soon as I had seen my father at Fort la Reine, to set out immediately to join him. I promised him for his consolation all that he desired and made him a present of all that I believed would be useful to him.

Not seeing any hopes of being taken to the settlement of the Spaniards and not doubting that my father was very anxious for us, we set out to go at once to Fort la Reine and left the chief of the Bows with much regret on both sides.

We arrived the 15th of March at the camp of the Gens de la Petite Cer-

ise (people of the Little Cherry). They were returning from their wintering place and were then a two days march from their home which was on the banks of the Missouri.

We arrived the 19th at their fort and there we were received with demonstrations of joy. I applied myself to learning their language and found much of it very easy. They had a man with them who had been raised among the Spaniards and spoke that language as well as his mother tongue. I questioned him often and he told me all that had been reported to me about his case, that he had been baptised and had never forgotten his prayers. I asked him if it were easy to travel there; he replied that it was far, and that the road was full of dangers, on account of the Gens des Serpent; it would take at least twenty days to make the journey, on horse back.

I informed myself about their trading. He told me that they worked in iron and had a great traffic in the hides of cattle and in slaves, giving in exchange horses and merchandise as the savages wished, but never guns nor ammunition.

He told me that a three days' journey from there was a Frenchman who had been established for many years. I would have gone to find him if our horses had been in condition. I resolved to write to him to engage him to come to find us, that we would wait for him until the end of March, hoping to set out at the beginning of April to return to the Mandans and from there to Fort le Reine, and that if he were not able to come he would at least let us know his story.

#### Planting the Plate at Fort Pierre

I placed on an eminence near the fort a tablet of lead with the arms and inscription of the King and a pyramid of stones for Monsieur le General; I said to the savages, who did not know of the tablet of lead that I had placed in the earth, that I was placing these stones as a memorial to those who had come to their country. I had very much wished to take the altitude of this place but our astrolabe had been out of service since the beginning of our journey, the ring being broken.

Seeing we were in the month of April, without news of the Frenchman, being urged by the guides which I had engaged to guide us to the Mandans, and our horses being in good condition, I prepared to set out and gave many presents to the chiefs of the nation who had always treated and cared for us well while with them, as well as to many others of the great numbers of our good friends. I requested the chiefs that if perchance the Frenchmen to whom I had written should come to their fort a short time after our departure he should be sent to find us with the Mandans, as we counted on making some sojourn there. I had hopes of drawing him away from among the savages. I assured the chief of the nation that I had great need of three young men which he had given us for guides, and although the Mandans were their enemies, they had nothing to fear while with us.

We set out the second of April much to the regret of all the Indians. They heartily entreated us to return to see them.

On the 9th about midday, we met with a village of twenty-five lodges

of the Gens de la Fleche Collee (people of the glued arrows; probably the Sans arc Sioux), otherwise called Sioux of the Prairies. We passed among the women and luggage; delaying very little. They were friendly and showed us the place where they were going to camp.

We placed ourselves in sight of their village, expecting that someone would come out to find us, but we were always on our guard. No one came.

The next day we continued our march, always north-north-east and north-west until we came to the Mandans, without meeting anyone. There we arrived the 18th of May. I dismissed our guides after having rewarded them well.

It was necessary for us to settle down fifteen or twenty days to rest ourselves and to put our horses in good condition, but the 26th I learned that there were some Assiniboines at Fort la Butte, who were about to set out for Fort la Reine. We got ourselves through them under cover from dangers from the enemy. We came to Fort la Butte the morning of the 27th. The Assiniboines had just left. We had not informed them that we wished to go with them. Two Mandans presented themselves to go to see my father and to learn the route to Fort la Reine. We had gone but a little of the march when we joined the Assiniboines at their encampment. There were more than one hundred of them. We continued our journey all together.

The 31st our scouts saw thirty ambushed on our road. We advanced all together. They were very much surprised at seeing so many people and retired in good order, turning about

from time to time against those who approached them a little too fast. They well knew whom they had to deal, knowing the Assiniboines for their cowardice. As soon as they perceived us all mounted on our horses, and that we were Frenchmen, they escaped with great haste, not even looking behind them. We had no one killed but many wounded. We did not know how many people they lost except one man who suddenly found himself in our midst. We returned from the village near the mountains the 2nd of June. As our horses were fatigued we rested until the 20th, before marching with the village. We took a guide to lead us to Fort la Reine where we arrived the 2nd of July to the great joy of my father, who was very anxious concerning us, it not having been possible to give him news of us since our departure, and to our great satisfaction at seeing ourselves safely through all pain, perils and dangers.

**Verendrye Calendar.** Since the Verendryes have become so important in South Dakota history, the following outline of the family history is deemed worthy of reproduction here:

1354. Gaultier de Verennes, Minister of Finance to King Jean II, of France. First known ancestor to the Verendryes.
1636. Rene Gaultier de la Verennes, born in France.
1665. Rene immigrates and settles at Three Rivers, Canada.
1667. Rene marries Marie Boucher, daughter of Pierre Boucher, Governor of Three Rivers.
1668. Rene succeeded his father-in-law, Pierre Boucher as governor of Three Rivers.
1673. A son Louis born to Rene and Marie. This child took the name of La Verendrye.

Verendrye Calendar

- 1674. A daughter, Madaline born to Rene and Marie.
- 1677. Twins, Jacques-Rene and Jean-Baptiste born to Rene and Marie.
- 1680. A daughter Margurite born.
- 1682. A daughter, Marie-Renee born.
- 1684. A daughter, Anne-Margurite born. (She became an Ursuline Nun).
- 1685. A son, Pierre, born. He became the Western Explorer.
- 1688. A son, Jean, born and died.
- 1689. Rene died at Three Rivers.
- 1701. Pierre was given a commission in the army.
- 1704. Pierre fought in the New England war.
- 1705. Pierre was in the war with New Foundland.
- 1707. On November 9th Pierre became engaged to marry Marie-Anne Dandonneau and sailed at once for France to engage in the war of the Spanish Succession.
- 1709. Pierre fought at Malplaquet and seriously wounded; was left dead upon the field.
- 1709. Louis, who had taken the name Verendrye was killed in Italy and Pierre at once took his brother's name and thereafter was called La Verendrye.
- 1711. Pierre returns to Canada.
- 1712. October 29th Pierre was married at Quebec to Marie-Anne Dandonneau.
- 1713. Pierre and Marie settle upon Isle Dupas, in the St. Lawrence not far from Three Rivers.
- 1715. Pierre licensed to engage in Fur trade at La Gabelle, on St. Maurice river, about 60 miles from his home. Continued this trade until 1722, perhaps until 1726.  
The family of Pierre and Marie was as follows:
- 1713. Jean Baptiste.
- 1714. Pierre II.
- 1715. Francois, (the Chevalier).
- 1717. Louis-Joseph.  
All were born at Isle Dupas.

Verendrye Calendar

- 1727. Pierre I, engaged in fur trade at Lake Nipigon.
- 1731. Pierre I undertakes enterprise to find western sea. Goes as far as Rainy Lake accompanied by his three older sons and Jemmeraye, a nephew.
- 1731. Pierre I and Pierre II and Francois spend the winter at Kaministiquia, at the mouth of Pigeon river, on Lake Superior.
- 1731. Jean Baptiste and Jemmeraye build post and spend winter at Rainey Lake.
- 1732. Jean Baptiste returned to Mackinaw for goods.
- 1732. Pierre I with Pierre II and Francois and Jemmeraye went on to Lake of the Woods and built Fort St. Charles. Jean Baptiste arrived there late in the autumn.
- 1733. Jemmeraye went back to Montreal to report progress.
- 1734. Jean Baptiste went down to the mouth of the Winnipeg River and prepared to build there.
- 1734. Pierre I returned to Montreal to arrange with dissatisfied partners.
- 1734. Fort Marepas was built at Lake Winnipeg this fall.
- 1735. Pierre I returns to Fort St. Charles and Jemmeraye goes on to Marepas where Jean Baptiste and perhaps Pierre and Francois were.
- 1736. Jemmeraye died at the forks of the Roseau in Manitoba.
- 1736. Jean Baptiste accompanied by Father Alneau, S. J., and 19 men started from Fort St. Charles to go to Mackinaw, but while still in Lake of the Woods they encamped on an island where the entire party was massacred by Sioux.
- 1737. Pierre I again went down to Montreal to arrange his business affairs.
- 1738. Pierre I returned to Fort St. Charles arriving there September 2nd.

1738. Leaving Pierre II in charge of Fort St. Charles, Pierre I took with him Francois and Louis-Joseph and going by way of Fort Marepas and the present Winnipeg, ascended the Assinaboine to Portage La Prairie, where they built Fort La Reine.
1738. Charles Nolant, dit La Marque, accompanied by his brother Nicholas Augustin and 8 men joined the Verendryes at Fort La Reine, October 9th.
1738. The La Marques in coming out had caused a post to be built at Winnipeg.
1738. The Verendryes — Pierre I, Francois and Louis-Joseph—the two La Marques and twenty men, accompanied by a large party of Assinaboine Indians left Fort La Reine to visit the Mandans.
1738. On December 3rd the Verendrye party reach a Mandan fort located not far from the Missouri.
1738. Francois Verendrye and Augustin Nolant visited the Mandans on the Missouri, perhaps near Fort Berthold on December 6th and returned to rest of the party the next day, 7th.
1739. The Verendrye party return to Fort La Reine arriving there February 10.
1739. Chevalier Francois Verendrye explored west side of Lake Winnipeg, leading to locating fort at the Pas.
1739. Pierre II seems to have gone down to Mackinaw for goods.
1740. Pierre II goes from Fort La Reine to the Mandans and spends the winter with them.
1740. Pierre I went down to Montreal and spent the following winter in an effort to arrange with his creditors. Beauharnois supports him in his enterprises.
1741. Pierre I returns to Fort La Reine and spends winter there.
1742. April 29, Francois, the Chevalier accompanied by Louis Joseph and two French men set out for the western sea, by way of the Mandans.  
May 19th, reached the Mandans. July 23, left the Mandans for the southwest.  
August 9, reached the Horse Mountain, perhaps the Double Buttes, near the Cannonball river.  
September 16, left "The Horse Mountain."  
September 18, reached the Village of Beaux Hommes.  
October 9, left the Beaux Hommes.  
October 11, reached the Little Foxes.  
October 15, reached the Pioya.  
October 19, reached long sought Horse Indians.  
November 18, reached "Beautiful River" Indians, perhaps on Cheyenne River.  
November 21, joined the Bow Indians.  
December spent with Bows and allied bands preparing for war upon the Snakes, (perhaps Kiowas).
1743. January 1, came in sight of mountains, perhaps Bear Butte, at foot of Black Hills).  
January 9, left non-combatants in camp and war party proceeded slowly toward mountains where enemy lived.  
January 21, reached the mountains.  
February 6, scouts located villages of enemy and found them deserted.  
February 9, retreat reached non-combatant camp.  
February 14, whole party sets out on return to the Missouri.  
March 1, Frenchmen sent to locate band of Little Cherry.  
March 10, Frenchmen return from Little Cherry's camp.  
March 15, Verendryes reach Little Cherry's camp then two days from the Missouri.

- March 19, reach Little Cherry's Fort (Arickara) at present site of Fort Pierre, on the Missouri. March 30, made claim of region for France and planted leaden plate with inscription.  
 April 2, left Fort Pierre to return to Fort La Reine.  
 May 18, reached the Mandans. May 26, left Mandans for La Reine.  
 July 2, 1743, reached Fort La Reine.  
 1749. Pierre I died December 6.  
 1759. Francois, the Chevalier, killed in siege of Quebec.  
 1761. Pierre II lost in wreck of l'Auguste.  
 1775. Louis-Joseph died, childless.

**Vermillion** on the Missouri River at the mouth of the Vermillion River in southern Clay County, is the county seat. The State University is here. It is located upon the Milwaukee Railway. The town was founded in 1858. "The Dakota Republican" and "Plain Talk" are fine weekly newspapers. "The Volante" is the weekly publication of the University. Population, see Census.

**Vermillion Fort.** See Fort Vermillion.

**Vermillion River** is the Redstone River of Lewis and Clark; it rises in the lakes of Kingsbury County and flowing south through McCook, Turner and Clay Counties enters the Missouri near Vermillion. A western branch rises in Miner County and joins the main stream near Centerville, Turner County. The Sioux name of the stream was Wa-se-sa, pronounced Wah-shaw-shaw, with the accent upon the second syllable, and means red paint. This is the name applied by them to the face paint used so generally by them, and by the traders called Vermillion. Perrin du Lac called

the stream Otter River. Lewis and Clark called it the Whitestone when they went up, but the Redstone upon their return. It undoubtedly takes its name from the quarries of red stone upon its banks in McCook County.

**Vernal** is a post office in southwest Perkins County.

**Verse.** The following South Dakotans have published one or more books of verse:

Mortimer Crane Brown  
 Anna Bagstad  
 H. Howard Biggar  
 Daisy Dean Butler  
 Charles Badger Clark  
 Sam T. Clover  
 Robert V. Carr  
 Will P. Chamberlain  
 Jack Crawford  
 Ralph Crothers  
 James Davis  
 Almira Dickinson  
 Hamlin Garland  
 Joseph Mills Hanson  
 Nellie Harrington  
 Charles E. Holmes  
 Charles Bracy Lawton  
 Mary Frances Martin  
 Gustave Melby  
 Frank M. Mills  
 Flora Shufelt Rivola  
 Doane Robinson  
 Emily Sloan  
 Leonard Kingsley Smith  
 Mae Philips Tatro  
 Henry Van Dalsam  
 Rollin J. Wells  
 Gustave G. Wenzlaff  
 See Literature of South Dakota.

**Vessey, Robert S.**, 1858- ; seventh governor of South Dakota, 1909-1913; born in Wisconsin; had common school education; came to Dakota Territory in 1883 and settled in Wessington Springs, where he engaged in general merchandising and banking, accumulating a competence; was state senator in 1905 and 1907 and 1908 was elected governor. Throughout his pub-

lic career he devoted his best efforts to the promotion of temperance and moral legislation; he adhered to the progressive policies of his party and upon his retirement engaged in business in Chicago, but his health failing removed to California.

**Vetal** is a post office in southern Bennett County.

**Veterinary.** Veterinary practice is regulated by the Live Stock Sanitary Board. All practitioners must be licensed.

**Viborg** is a town in southern Turner County. Population, see Census. "The Enterprise," established in 1898, is its newspaper.

**Victor** is a post office in northern Roberts County.

**Vienna** is a town in southeast Clark County. Population, see Census. "The Standard," established in 1900, is its newspaper.

**Viewfield** is a post office in southern Meade County.

**Vilas** is a town in central Miner County. Founded in 1883 by the Western Town Lot Co. Named for Col. W. F. Vilas, U. S. Senator from Wisconsin.

**Vinton** is a post office in northwest Stanley County.

**Virgil** is a village in southwest Beadle County.

**Virginia** is a railroad station in eastern Dewey County.

**Visits.** See Presidential Visits.

**Vital Statistics.** No systematic preservation of Vital Statistics was pursued in Dakota Territory or in South Dakota prior to 1905. On July 1, of

1905, the law required all deaths, births, marriages, divorces and naturalizations be reported to the Department of History, and the practice has since continued. July 1, 1920, the vital statistics were transferred to the State board of health. Any birth or death occurring prior to 1905 may be certified and recorded by parties interested.

For the fiscal year ending June 30, 1924, there were:

Births .....	15,806
Deaths .....	5,365
Marriages .....	6,272
Divorces .....	619

There were 209 illegitimate children born in the State.

The following table gives the chief causes of death:

#### Accidents—

Burns .....	25
Drowning .....	32
Firearms .....	29
Falls .....	13
Automobiles .....	48
Animals .....	14
Other accidents .....	62
Apoplexy .....	304
Appendicitis .....	94
Bright's Disease .....	286
Bronchitis .....	25
Cancer .....	409
Congenital debility .....	93
Convulsions .....	31
Diabetis .....	81
Diarrhea and Enteritis .....	140
Diphtheria .....	31
Erysipelas .....	11
Heart disease .....	467
Sudden death .....	53
Hemorrhage .....	7
Homicide .....	7
Influenza .....	120
Measles .....	108
Meningitis .....	27
Nephritis .....	19
Old age .....	219
Paralysis .....	75
Peritonitis .....	18
Pneumonia .....	412
Puerperal State .....	63

Vivian

Vreeland, Robert E.

Scarlet fever .....	27
Septicemia .....	27
Smallpox .....	2
Suicides .....	55
Tuberculosis .....	388
Typhoid Fever .....	22
Whooping Cough .....	59

Reports, State Board of Health.

**Vivian** is a village in western Lyman County.

• **Void Acts.** "Time does not confirm void acts."

---

Code, 71.

**Voigt, Herman**, 1853- ; Tyndall; born in Germany, January 22nd; worked in sugar factory in New York, two years; carpenter in Illinois and Nebraska and came to South Dakota in 1876; engaged in farming and stock raising since 1878 and held several school and township offices; U. S. Census Enumerator in 1880; legislator, 1905, 1907.

**Volcano.** On the west shore of the Missouri River, in Gregory County, is a bluff from which steam issues at certain seasons of the year; it was formerly believed to be a volcano, but is now known to be heated by the slackening of iron pyrites in the soil. During periods of high water in the river areas are submerged, and upon the receding of the flood the pyrites slack and produce heat to the steaming point.

---

Hist., IX, 555; X, 107-109.

**Volga** is a town in southwest Brookings County. Founded by the Western Town Lot Co. in 1880. Named from the River Volga, which is Sarmatian for Great River (Russia). Population, see Census. "The Tribune," established in 1882, is its newspaper.

**Volin** is a town in eastern Yankton County. Named for Henry P. Volin, the owner of the adjacent land. Population, see Census. "The Advance," established in 1909, is its newspaper.

**Volunteer** is a post office in western Meade County.

**Volunteer Creek** is an affluent of Bear Butte Creek in western Meade County.

**Volunteers.** In the time of the Civil War two companies volunteered in the first Dakota Cavalry. In the Spanish War of 1898 South Dakota sent two organizations into the service, the First South Dakota Infantry, and Grigsby's Cowboys. These troops were all volunteers. In the World War South Dakota sent 10,268 volunteers before the selective draft became operative.

**Voters.** Every resident of South Dakota, including persons of foreign birth, who has been naturalized conformably to law, who is 21 years of age, and has resided in the United States five years, in South Dakota, one year, in the county, ninety days and the precinct, thirty days, is entitled to vote.

"**Voyage of the Rattletrap, The**" is a humorous story of a trip made in 1885 from Estelline, via Nebraska, to the Black Hills and return, via Pierre; by Fred Hayden Carruth (q.v.).

**Vreeland, Robert E.**, 1854- ; born at Montown, Tama County, Iowa, December 27th; came to Sioux Falls in 1878 and engaged in the clothing business; legislator, 1901, 1903.

**Waanatan.** See Charger, Martin.

**Waddell, W. G.,** 1870- ; born June 29th; engaged in the practice of law; state's attorney of Day County from 1912 to 1916; mayor of Webster, 1919-23; State Senator, 1919, 1921.

**Waneta** (Waanatan-properly). See Charger, Martin.

**Waneta Bottom** is a fine bottom up on the Missouri River, in northwestern Campbell County. It is named for the notable Yanktonais Chief Waanatan, the Charger. It is located directly opposite the site of Old Fort Manuel, 1812-13. Of it Luttig writes: "Saturday, January 16 (1813). Fine moderate weather, snow melted away, I took a walk across the river where two of our men are cutting firewood. I never saw a finer spot for cultivation; a fine timbered bottom and a beautiful prairie." Today the beautiful prairie is one of the finest fields of alfalfa in the west.

Luttig's "Journal of a Fur Trading Expedition, 1812-13," p. 113.

"**Wanneta**" is a story of the Pine Ridge Sioux of South Dakota, by Warren K. Moorehead, the noted archaeologist. It has a slight thread of romance running through a discussion of the Indian Problem, 1891.

**Wanzer, Edwin P.,** 1863- ; born at Zanesfield, Ohio, May 31st; came to Armour, Douglas County, S. D. in 1886; engaged in practice of law; was State's attorney for two terms; State Senator, 1917.

**War of 1812.** See under War.

**Ward** is a village in northeast Moody County.

**Ward, Freeman,** 1879- ; born at Yankton, August 9th; student Yankton

College; A. B. Yale, 1903; Ph. D. 1908 head of department of geology U. S. D. and ex-officio State Geologist since 1915.

**Ward, James A.,** 1847- ; born in Cheshire, New Hampshire, February 27th; veteran of Civil War; settled at Yankton, 1878, and at Pierre, 1880; auditor of Dakota Territory, 1887-1889; promoted the building of the railroad grade from Aberdeen to Pierre; resides at Fort Smith, Arkansas.

**War.** During the period covered by white exploration and occupancy of the Dakota region twelve wars have occurred in which residents of South Dakota participated. In some of these the part of South Dakotans is inextricably mingled with the general movement, but chiefly it may be clearly outlined.

#### Aricara Mandan War

When Lewis and Clark arrived at the Mandan village on their way back from the Pacific in 1806, they persuaded the Mandan chief Shahaka, more commonly called Gros Blanc, or Big White to accompany them to St. Louis with a view of making a visit to President Jefferson. One of the conditions of this arrangement was that the chief should be safely escorted back to his nation when the contemplated visit was over. Accordingly in the following summer the United States took measures to carry out its agreement and an expedition was organized for the purpose.

The chief's party consisted of himself and his interpreter, Rene Jessaume—with their wives and one child each. The escort consisted of two non-commissioned officers and eleven privates under the command of Ensign Nathaniel Pryor who, as ser-

geant, had accompanied the expedition of Lewis and Clark. There had but recently come to St. Louis a deputation of Sioux Indians consisting of eighteen men and women and six children accompanied by Pierre Dorion. It was arranged that they should return at the same time, but they were provided with a separate escort of soldiers commanded by Lieutenant Joseph Kimball. There also ascended the river at this time two trading parties, one for the Mandan trade, consisting of thirty-two men under the direction of Pierre Chouteau, and the other of ten men destined for the Sioux trade led by "young Dorion," presumably a son of the interpreter who was for a time with the Lewis and Clark expedition.

There were, besides, one hunter, three hired boatmen, and a second interpreter. The total strength of the joint party, including the officers but omitting the Indians was seventy-two men. Including the Indians the number was ninety-five. The whole party were to proceed together as far as to the Sioux country, whence Ensign Pryor's party with that of Pierre Chouteau would continue on to the Mandans.

The departure from St. Louis took place late in May, 1807. The expedition proceeded prosperously, although very slowly, passing all the lower Sioux bands in safety. Here Kimball's and Dorion's parties left the expedition, which now reduced to about fifty men, continued the journey and reached the lower Aricara villages near Mobridge at 9 A. M., September 9th. The Indians of this village fired several guns in the direction of the boats. Dorion, the interpreter, asked what was the matter and they replied

by inviting the party to come on shore and obtain a supply of provisions. The hospitable treatment which Lewis and Clark had received from these same Indians the year before threw the party off their guard and the boats were ordered to land. Here it was learned that the Aricaras and Mandans were at war with each other and that several of the upper Sioux bands were allied with the Aricaras and were present in the village.

There now came on board a Mandan woman who had been a captive among the Aricaras for several years, and who imparted some interesting and important information which would probably not otherwise have been found out. It appears that Mr. Frederick Bates, who had given Manuel Lisa his license to trade on the upper river, visited St. Charles as he was about to start and obtained a promise from him to wait and accompany the party escorting the Mandan chief. Lisa, with his characteristic facility for doing what he deemed best for his own interests regardless of promises, went on alone. According to the story of the Mandan woman, when he found the Aricaras disposed to stop him, he told them that a large party with the Mandan chief would soon arrive, and after giving them a considerable part of his goods including some guns and ammunition, he was allowed to proceed. The Indians determined to kill him on his return, but let him pass on for the present lest rumors of their acts and intentions might reach the parties below, and cause them to turn back.

This fortunate interview acquainted Ensign Pryor with the true situation. He ordered the Mandan chief to barricade himself in his cabin and prepared

his men for action. After considerable parleying and speechmaking, in which Ensign Pryor explained the purpose of his journey, and after presenting a medal to one of the chiefs, the party left the Indians at the lower village in no good humor and proceeded to the upper village. The two interpreters, Dorion and Jessaume, went by land through the villages. The Indians being clearly bent on mischief, Pryor determined to land, for the double purpose of taking his interpreters on board and of seeing the chief of the upper village, whom he had not been able to communicate with in the village below. The Indians ordered the boats to proceed up a narrow channel near the shore, but the whites discovered the trap in time and refused to obey. They now made known their purpose to detain the boats, saying that Lisa had told them that it was the intention of the present party to remain and trade with them. They first seized the cable of Chouteau's barge, intending to attack the party in which there were no soldiers, and motioned to Pryor to go on. This Pryor refused to do, but seeing the desperate state of affairs, he urged Chouteau to offer the Indians some concession. Finally Chouteau agreed to leave them a trader and half his goods; but the Indians, confident in their ability to capture the outfit, refused the offer.

Meanwhile the chief of the upper village came on board of Ensign Pryor's barge and demanded that the Mandan chief go on ashore with him. The request was peremptorily refused. The Indians now assumed an insolent and aggressive manner. They demanded a surrender of all arms and ammunition. The chief to whom the

medal had been given threw it on the ground and one of Chouteau's men was struck down with a gun. Raising a general war-whoop they fired on the boats and on Chouteau and a few of his men who were on the shore, and then withdrew to a fringe of willows along the bank some fifty yards back. Ensign Pryor had prepared himself for this contingency and immediately replied with the fire of his entire force. The willows were more of a concealment than a protection and the Indians probably suffered considerably. The contest was maintained for over a quarter of an hour, but as the number of Indians was so great as to threaten destruction to his party if the fight continued, Pryor ordered a retreat. This was in itself a difficult thing to execute, for Chouteau's barge had stuck fast on a bar, and the men were compelled to get out into the water and drag it for some distance, all the while under the fire of the Indians. At length the boats were gotten off and floated down the current, the Indians following along the bank and maintaining the fight for upwards of an hour.

It was not until sunset that the pursuit was finally abandoned, and then only on account of the death of one of the Sioux chiefs, Black Buffalo, the very man who had been in Ensign Pryor's boat. He wore a white bandage around his head and this mark served to distinguish him among his followers with whom, to the number of about forty, he was trying to reach a projecting point which the boats must pass. He was singled out by those in the boats and instantly killed. His followers gathered around him and abandoned the pursuit of the boats which soon passed out of sight.

## War

The losses in this conflict were three of Chouteau's men killed and seven wounded, one mortally. Three of Ensign Pryor's party were wounded, including the interpreter, Rene Jessaume.

Ensign Pryor now proposed to the Mandan chief that they should attempt to make the rest of the distance, about three days' march, by land, going well back from the river into the prairies and thus passing around the hostile Indians. The chief would not consent on account of the wounded condition of the interpreter and the encumbrances of their wives and children. The party then returned to St. Louis. (The foregoing account is from Chittenden. Black Buffalo was seriously wounded, but did not die at the time. See Black Buffalo.)

### South Dakota and the War of 1812.

To understand the relation of South Dakota to the War of 1812, the reader must take into account the fact that the Sioux and other tribes of the Upper Mississippi had from the beginning of white enterprise in the Northwest been under British influence and supplied by English trade. This included the Yanktonais who ranged from Big Stone Lake across northern South Dakota to the Missouri; they were closely affiliated with the Sissetons, and were decidedly under English influence by reason of the marriage of the chief British factor in the west to the sister of their principal chief. The British had also invaded the far Upper Missouri; and the Indians of that stream, above South Dakota, had likewise enjoyed British commerce; but the Teton and Yankton Sioux had only incidentally been affected by English contact. From the founding of St. Louis in 1762 that point

## War

was the chief trade base for the Indians of the South Dakota region; and, upon the cession of Louisiana, they passed naturally to the Americans. By the time of the second war with England there was a well defined line of demarkation between the eastern and western Sioux in trade influence and in loyalty to their respective sovereignties, while the solidarity of the Sioux nation was much less evident than in former times. It is not surprising, therefore, that England looked upon the great Sioux tribe of the Mississippi as a powerful ally when the war broke out and took active measures to enlist these warriors in their cause. The American government reckoned the strength of the Sioux of the Mississippi and of the Missouri at an equality and placed the number of each at 200 warriors and 800 souls.

To what extent the English inspired Tecumseh and his brother, The Prophet, in that line of conduct which, with other things, conspired to bring on the war, I am unable to determine; but I find many co-incidences that make it appear that they were in sympathy and understanding throughout. One of the causes for declaring war mentioned in Madison's message to Congress was "the effort of Great Britain to persuade the northwestern Indians to attack the Americans."

For at least two years before the declaration of war Tecumseh was sending the gospel of his brother to the northwestern tribes and urging them to join the great confederacy. In the winter of 1810-11, John Tanner, the "White Indian," relates that while hunting upon the Great Wood River, in the Saskatchewan region a messenger came to tell the Ojibways "of the revelation of the mind and will of

the Great Spirit made to a great man among the Shawanese," and to invite them to join the confederacy.

Similar messages reached the Ojibways in Northern Minnesota and the various tribes of Sioux. Manuel Lisa, returning to St. Louis from the Mandan and Arikara (Ree) in the autumn of 1811, reported to Captain Clark that "Wampum was carrying by British influence along the banks of the Missouri and that all nations of this great river were excited to join the universal confederacy, then setting foot, of which The Prophet was the instrument and British traders the soul."

The Reverend John B. Renville, a mixed blood, son of Joseph Renville, the chief interpreter of the English during the war, born soon after the close of the war and well acquainted with the leading men of the Sioux both east and west, and altogether familiar with the story of his father's observations and experiences, said speaking of the period between wars with England:

"When the first war with England was over and Canada had given up the rich regions of the west to the Americans, the English subjects were very discontented with the terms of the treaty; the Indians, too, disliked to give up their English traders and in fact did not do so. For many years the English from Canada and from Hudson's Bay supplied the trade and purchased the fur in the Mississippi Valley. After a time the Americans began to object to the English trading here. Detroit and Mackinaw became American posts and the English could not well get here from Canada and had to come by way of Hudson's Bay. While

the Americans kept the English out, or made it inconvenient for them to get in, they did not themselves do much to supply trade.

"After a time, for I can tell nothing about the years, the Canadians and English began to think about recovering the rich country and attaching it to Canada. This was pleasing to the Sioux and other tribes. Wherever the traders went they talked about it and pretty soon they began to make plans. They would provoke the Americans to war and then would recapture the country. They tried many plans to make the Americans fight, but they were afraid and would not. Then the Sioux began to hear about Tecumseh, a great chief of the Shawnee, who was a friend to the English. Presently runners came from the Shawnee telling wonderful dreams which Tecumseh's brother had dreamed. All of the country west of the Allegheny Mountains was to be saved to the Indians. All of the tribes were to join in a great confederacy of which Tecumseh was to be chief. All of the dead Indians were to be restored and re-united to their friends and relatives. All of the tribes were greatly interested and the excitement grew into a religious fervor. The Sioux as well as the others believed the message from The Prophet was sent by God and they were willing to join in the confederacy, which was to be entirely independent, while the English were to protect it from the white invaders and supply it with all sorts of trade. The Indians believed a genuine millenium was to come to them

and they were eager to assist in driving back the Americans and to help the English. The excitement spread from tribe to tribe until all the Indians from Hudson's Bay and even to the Rocky Mountains were affected by it. Still the English could not make the Americans fight and Tecumseh, growing tired, began acts of hostility on his own account, believing that if the Indians began, the English would come to their help; the English, however, wanted the Americans to begin the trouble and they got their soldiers posted where they could strike Detroit and Mackinaw as soon as war began. The Americans sent an army against Tecumseh and destroyed his village, but they could not conquer him. Pretty soon the Americans declared war against England, which is what the English had long wanted, and as soon as the news could travel out west, they took Mackinaw and then Detroit with scarcely any trouble at all and the whole northwest was again open to them."

These testimonies seem to establish the theory that from the first the English and Tecumseh were "hunting trouble" together.

For three seasons, beginning with 1809, Manuel Lisa had traded upon the Upper Missouri for the Saint Louis, Missouri Fur Company of which Captain William Clark, chief representative of the United States Government in the west, was a prominent stockholder. The British Orders in Council against American trade had practically ruined the fur industry. When Manuel brought down his furs in the autumn of 1811 he found that the price had fallen during the summer from

\$4 to \$2.50 a pound. Every condition was depressing, and the stockholders were discouraged; many of them withdrew. Nevertheless the company was re-organized as the Missouri Fur Company with William Clark as president (Jan. 24, 1812), and Manuel was hurried back to the disaffected tribes of the Upper Missouri. The records are strangely silent, but the circumstances all support the inference that the purpose in embarking in what was manifestly doomed to be a losing venture was to supply trade to the upper Indians and hold them to the American interest.

The dearth of governmental data pertaining to affairs in the West at this period is due to the burning by the British on August 23, 1914 of the War Department Building which housed the bureau of Indian Affairs. Were Captain Clark's reports for 1812 and 1813 available we would unquestionably have a thrilling story of patriotic devotion and self-sacrifice.

Early in the spring of 1812 Manuel hastened to the upper river with two boat loads of merchandise and a force of 87 men. He erected a well built fort upon the west bank of the Missouri in what is now the northeastern corner of Corson County, South Dakota. This fort (named Manuel), begun upon August 10, was occupied before winter and was intended to accommodate the trade of the Aricara, Cheyennes, Hidatsa, Mandans and the Yanktonais Sioux. For the first time in his relations with the Indians Manuel appears to have been baffled. From the beginning the relations were strained.

The Indians were restless and hostile, at war among themselves and unfriendly to Americans. Learning the

Hidatsa had killed two American traders, and stolen twenty-two horses that he had left in the neighborhood the previous year, Lisa on the 12th day of August started for the Mandan villages, but got only partial satisfaction. The daily record kept by John C. Lutting, the chief clerk, is filled with notes of suspicious circumstances and actual hostility. Charbonneau and Jessaume were in Manuel's employ and they were openly charged with disloyalty to American interests: "These two rascals ought to be hung for their perfidy, they do more harm than good to the American government, stir up the Indians and pretend to be friends to the white People at the same time but we find them to be our Ennemis." These are pretty grave charges to make against two well known men both of whom had previously been in the employ of the United States. Even worse charges were made against Joseph Garreau.

Conditions grew worse as the winter advanced and a reign of terror existed. The Yanktonais Sioux and the Hidatsa, two tribes peculiarly under British trade influences, were particularly offensive. February 5th "We heard the Cry to Arms, and two guns fired, which proved to be out of the fort." Opening the door a young man was found on the threshold, breathing his last. On the 6th two arrows were found in the fort which had been shot through the crevises between the pickets. These were identified as Sioux arrows. On the 16th the Ree left the post upon advice of the Cheyenne, as trouble was anticipated. On the 21st Charbonneau returned from the Mandan villages and reported that "in December last 2 Men from the N. W. (British Northwestern) Company had

been with them, they came (to the Hidatsa) under pretext to trade dressd Buffaloe Skins, and made some Presents to the Chiefs, and began to harangue against the american traders, told them we would give them nothing, but a little powder, and that they, the N. W. Company would furnish them with every thing without Pay if they would go to war, and rob and Kill the Americans, this had the desired effect on Borne, (the Chief) and he made several Speeches to the Nation to that purpose, but being disgraced and not liked he retired without Success, though himself fulfilled his promise to rob, but was afraid to Kill, thus are those Bloodhounds the British constantly employed and do every thing in their Power to annoy and destroy the Americans \* \* \* \* When Charbonneau passed the Chajennes which are above us about 4 Leagues, they warned him to be cautious and take care of his Life, that they had discovered 27 Men lurking about, suposing to be the Saunies (Yanktonais) Sioux."

Monday February 22nd, "at 1 o'clock 45 Mi. P. M. we were alarmed by the Cry to Arms, Archambeau is Killed, and by sorting found us surounded by Indians on all Sides, out the reach of our Guns, Archambeau was hawling hay with a sleigh from the other Side, and just on coming on the River he was shot and Kiled Immediately he was a very good Men and had been 6 years on the Missouri, we put ourselves immediately in Defence and placed two swivels on the Bank of the River, but unfortunately our Balls did not reach across, and those on this Side Kept out of Reach of our fire, and dare not come to an open Attack, their numbers was between 4

a 500, they took the Scalp and cut him nearly to pieces, they marched off about 4 o'clock." There were but 26 men in the fort and they were grouped into four squads and took turns at guard duty through the ensuing night. Thereafter the guard was maintained constantly and a band of savage dogs kept outside to give alarm. On the 26th they learned through the Cheyenne that the Yanktonais who had killed Archambeau were greatly disappointed that the whites did not rush out to rescue his body as they were prepared to flank them and get possession of the fort. Thus the record continues until March 5th when it abruptly closes. What followed is largely inferred from brief suggestions which have come down to us. Manuel arrived in St. Louis on June 1st, and reported the Aricara, Cheyenne, Hidatsa, Mandan, Crow and Arapaho at war with the United States and that they had been incited to hostility by the British Northwest Company. Christopher Wilt, a notable St. Louis merchant of the period, says that the fort was attacked by the Sioux and fifteen of Manuel's men were killed and the Americans were compelled to abandon the post. The Sioux, according to traditions reported by A. McG. Beede of Fort Yates, say all of the bands joined in the attack and the post was burned. From all accounts the Yanktonais were the chief aggressors.

Thus it will be seen that a serious engagement of the War of 1812 was fought on South Dakota soil, and the stake sought was the assistance of the Indians of the Missouri River in the British cause.

As stated, Manuel arrived in St. Louis with the report of the disaster

at Fort Manuel on June 1. Where had he been during the three intervening months? Miss Drumm suggests that he stopped and built Fort Lisa near Omaha. He may have done that, but I believe that he stopped in Central South Dakota and built a post for the Sioux trade. Many years ago I interviewed Swift Bird Chapelle, a mixed blood born at DeGrey, South Dakota before 1830. He was an unusually intelligent man and a sort of tribal historian. His grandfather (a notable chief in his estimation) had been active in the Sioux-Ree War of the Eighteenth Century and he undertook to tell the consecutive history of the Sioux in central South Dakota. Unfortunately my notes upon that interview together with a large amount of other historic data, were carelessly burned while I resided in Aberdeen and I have only my memory of the circumstances that he related. He told of the first post (Loisel's) in the vicinity of DeGrey, and of another subsequently built there, long before Fort Pierre was built. The last of these posts was built by a man who had been in a war with the Rees, who had cows and pigs. These are some of the circumstances in connection with the matter which I clearly recall. He planted melons. These things did not seem especially significant until the recent publication of Luttig's journal. They seem to fit into it and suggest very plausibly that Manuel salvaged what he could from the wreck of Fort Manuel, slipped down the river to the Sioux and learning of the war, declared after he left St. Louis, stopped to cement the Tetons to the American cause.

This conclusion is in some degree supported by the statement of Manuel

in his letter of resignation; he says he had a post to the Sioux 600 miles above Fort Lisa. The latter post we know to have been located a little above Omaha, at a point 676 miles above the mouth of the Missouri and 124 miles below the mouth of the Big Sioux. If he were literally correct in saying the Sioux post was 600 miles further it would place it at about the north line of Potter County, South Dakota. There is scarcely a possibility it was so far north. I have never believed it was as far south as American Island, to which it has been popularly ascribed. American Island is but 371 miles above Fort Lisa. There is a better reason for believing it was at upper Cedar Island, or 461 miles above Fort Lisa. I am inclined to believe that it was there. Solomon Two Stars, hereditary chief of the Sissetons agreed with Rev. John B. Renville that it was at Big Bend. In the interview with Renville, summarized in Volume V of the South Dakota Historical Collections, he talked at some length about the location of this post, which he said he had always understood to have been at Big Bend.

Long before war was declared the British were actually enlisting the eastern Sioux and arranging to transport them to the Ohio frontier. The management of the English interests in the west was entrusted to Major Robert Dickson, who was given the broadest powers in the premises. He was married to a Yanktonais woman from Elm River, South Dakota, a sister of Red Thunder, a very notable chief, who was the father of the even more notable Waanatan, "the Charger," whose name the Americans have poetically rendered Waneta.

Anticipating the declaration of war by the United States, which came up-

on June 19, 1812, Joseph Renville, acting under Dickson's direction, had recruited a band of at least 150 Sioux, among whom was Red Thunder and Waneta, and conducted them to Mackinaw where they witnessed the surrender of that post on July 17, or immediately upon receipt of the news of the declaration. By May, 1813, one-fourth of the Sioux of the Mississippi able to bear arms were recruited and trained, under the leadership of Itasapah, a nephew of Wapasha's, and they were present and took part in the investment of Fort Meigs. Twenty-two of these braves were Sissetons, some of whom were residents of South Dakota.

When the agitation began to enlist the Sioux of the Mississippi in the British cause, in the early spring of 1812, Tamaha (known as the "One Eyed Sioux," and as the "Old Priest,") refused to join. He had been decorated by Lieutenant Pike in 1806 and was very proud of his Americanism; and Rev. John B. Renville says he repaired at once to Saint Louis and reported the situation to General Clark. What he did immediately thereafter is not recorded. Rev. John B. Renville's statement suggests that Clark may have sent him up to the Tetons to assist in holding them to the Americans. The next hint we have of him was in May, 1813, when, according to John B. Renville, he appeared at Fort Meigs and warned the Sioux that their homes were menaced by a threatened attack from the tribes of the west. This information induced the Sioux to desert the British and return forthwith to their homes. Renville's statement is as follows:

"Most of the Santees, (Sioux of the Mississippi) went with Dickson

down into Ohio and tried to take an American fort; but while they were fighting before the fort one of our men, Tamaha, who had been on the Missouri, came to tell the Sioux the Tetons (Sioux of the Missouri) had turned against them and would make war upon them and destroy their families who were left unprotected on the Missouri, (Mississippi); but father stayed with a few Sioux who did not desert and went down to another fort on Lake Erie; but they were not able to take either fort because the Sioux had deserted and left them too few soldiers."

At a court inquiry held by the British at Prairie du Chien, January 15, 1815, Joseph Renville, father of Rev. John B., testified as to this event as follows:

Q. "State to the court what you know respecting Itassipah's conduct on leaving Fort Meigs?" "Answer—All the Sioux put ashore where Mr. Dickson did at the entrance of the Miami River except Itassipah (Itasapah) who passed straight on. Mr. Dickson sent Lieut. Fraser after him, but he could not bring Itassipah back; that caused all the Sioux to go and join Itassipah, saying, It is our first Chief; they would follow him everywhere."

At the same inquiry Major Dickson, after telling that Itasapah was the nephew and representative of Wapasha, deputed to lead the Sioux in the Ohio campaign, testified::

"When it was determined to leave Fort Meigs and they (the Indians) were requested to go to Sandusky they said, what the Sioux would determine upon they would agree to. Itassipah, the representative of Wabas-

ha and of the Sioux Nation, in the evening, as he was going down in a canoe, refused. I then, to the best of my recollection, sent Lieut. Fraser and Colin Campbell after him, and he again refused—in consequence almost all of the Indians followed him, a few only remained with me; and this, in my opinion, occasioned the disaster that befel our fleet, (Perry's victory), the loss of Amherst and Detroit and the subsequent capture of General Proctor's army." These, it will be conceded, are far reaching and important results from the defection of the Sioux.

Rev. John B. Renville was well acquainted with Tamaha and had the story of this enterprise at first hand from both his father and Tamaha. Renville believed that Tamaha came directly from the Big Bend of the Missouri to Fort Meigs to alarm the Sioux.

In July, 1814, Manuel was again in St. Louis to report to General Clark, then Superintendent of Indian Affairs for the West. Clark appointed him sub-agent for "the Indian nations who inhabit the Missouri River, above the mouth of the Kansas River." This, of course, included all of the South Dakota Indians and the Mandans and Hidatsa, who still ranged down into the north part of this State and had much commerce with the Rees.

After this, for the rest of the war, Manuel concentrated his efforts at Fort Lisa and the post to the Sioux. Most of his time was spent at these establishments, where he had from one to two hundred men in his employ. He had horned cattle, hogs and domestic fowls and he supplied the seed and instructed the Indians in the cultivation of vegetables, which supplied a considerable part of their subsis-

tence. He loaned them traps, bought their furs and made his establishments asylums for the old and decrepit. Thus he retained their friendship and held their allegiance to the United States.

While keeping the Indians of the Missouri River prosperous and loyal, with true Spanish finesse he addressed himself to the business of defeating the advantage the British had from the friendship of the Sioux of the Mississippi and adroitly kept them in a state of terror lest the western tribes should take advantage of their absence to destroy their families. In this Tamaha was his chief instrument.

When Manuel ascended the river in 1814 Tamaha accompanied him to the mouth of the James River (Yankton) when he was dispatched to Prairie du Chien. When he arrived there, Dickson had become suspicious of him and treated him harshly, snatching his pack from his shoulders and searching it for letters; demanding information of the American movements in the west, which Tamaha refused to divulge. He then threw him into the guardhouse and threatened to kill him if he did not divulge; but the brave Indian told him that he was ready to die but not to turn traitor to his country. At length he was liberated and spent the following winter with Wapasha and Redwing, and returned to Prairie du Chien in May, 1815, just as the post was being evacuated by the British following the peace treaty. The British officer had raised the Stars and Stripes over the fort and then set it on fire. Tamaha exposed himself to the flames by rushing in and rescuing the flag and an American medal.

Through the influence of Dickson, Red Thunder and Waneta, the two

South Dakotans whose identity can be fully established, remained steadfast to the British until the war ended. The service of Waneta was so distinguished that he was given a captain's commission in the English army, taken to England and given an audience by the king and shown much consideration in every direction. Fired with zeal for the British cause, he returned to America and learning that the Americans had erected Fort Snelling, he gathered up a band of Cutheads and Sissetons from about Bigstone Lake and went down to destroy the fort. Colonel Snelling, learning of his purpose, gave him a rather surprising reception, hustled him about and burned his English flags and medals before his eyes and so thoroughly naturalized him as an American citizen that he never again was disloyal.

When the war was over Manuel gathered up the chief men of the tribes under his jurisdiction and took them down to St. Louis to join in treaties of peace and friendship. Twenty of the men he took with him can be identified as of South Dakota. Among these was Black Buffalo, chief of the Minneconjou Sioux and one of the notable men of his time. He was head chief at the council held by Lewis and Clark at Fort Pierre in 1804; he led the Sioux in the attack upon Lieutenant Pryor at the Aricara village, upon the attempted return of Big White in 1807 and was seriously wounded at the time. He held up the Astorians at Big Bend in 1811; and wherever there was activity among the Sioux of the Missouri at that period he appeared to be the leader. Manuel secured his loyalty to the United States and placed great de-

pendence upon him. While waiting for the treaty-council to assemble at the mouth of the Missouri. Black Buffalo died on the night of July 14, 1815. He was given a military burial and all of the honors of war. The chief funeral oration was made by Big Elk, chief of the Omahas, and it is one of the most celebrated pieces of Indian oratory:

"Do not grieve. Misfortunes will happen to the wisest and best of men. Death will come, and always comes out of season. It is the command of the Great Spirit and all nations and people must obey. What is past and cannot be prevented should not be grieved for. Be not displeased or discouraged that in visiting your father here you have lost your chief. A misfortune of this kind may never again befall you; but this would have come to you, perhaps at your own village. Five times have I visited the land and never returned with sorrow or pain. Misfortunes do not flourish particularly in our path. They grow everywhere. What a misfortune for me that I could not have died today, instead of the chief who lies before us. The trifling loss my nation would have sustained in my death would have been doubly paid for in the honors of regret. Instead of being covered with a cloud of sorrow, my warriors would have felt the sunshine of joy in their hearts. To me it would have been a most glorious occurrence. Hereafter, when I die at home, instead of a noble grave and grand possession, the rolling music and the thunderous cannon, with a flag waving at my head, I shall be wrapped in a

robe (an old robe, perhaps), and hoisted on a slender scaffold to the whistling winds, soon to be blown to the earth, my flesh to be devoured by the wolves and my bones rattled on the plains by the wild beasts. Chief of the soldiers, your labors have not been in vain. Your attention shall not be forgotten. My nation shall know the respect that is paid to the dead. When I return I shall echo the sound of your guns."

As indicated in the opinion of Major Dickson, the British defeat in the lake region was due to the defection of the Sioux. That defection, it is clear, was due in large measure to the loyalty of the Sioux of the Missouri, in South Dakota, to the American cause. Out of the bounds of South Dakota came an influence that was very material in the final issue. Within our section was domiciled a master mind whose wise strategy was of great significance. But for it the boundary dividing American and British dominance in America might have been far different from what it now is. In view of these facts it is not too much to say that South Dakota was an important element in the determination of the War of 1812.

#### The Aricara War

The full story of the Aricara War of 1823 is told in the following reports:

"On board the Keel Boat Yellowstone, 25 miles below the Auricara Towns, 4th June, 1823.

Dear Sir: On the morning of the 2nd inst., I was attacked by the Auricara Indians, which terminated with great loss on my part. On my arrival there, the 30th of May, I was met very friendly by some of the chiefs,

who expressed a great wish that I would stop and trade with them. Wishing to purchase horses to take a party of men to the Yellowstone River, I agreed to comply with their request, and proposed that the chiefs of the two towns would meet me that afternoon on the sand beach, when the price of the horses should be agreed upon. After a long consultation among themselves, they made their appearance at the place proposed. I made them a small present and proposed to purchase 40 or 50 horses. They appeared much pleased, and expressed much regret that a difference had taken place between some of their nation and the Americans, alluding to the fray which recently took place with a party of their men and some of the Missouri Fur Company, which terminated in the loss of two Auri-caras, one of whom was the son of the principal chief of one of the two towns. They, however, said that all the angry feelings occasioned by that affray had vanished, and that they considered the Americans as friends, would treat them as such; the number of horses I wanted would be furnished me for the price offered.

The next morning we commenced trading, which continued until the evening of the 1st inst., when preparations were made for my departure early the next morning. My party consisted of ninety men, forty of whom were selected to take charge of the horses, and cross the country by land, to the Yellowstone. They were encamped on the bank, within forty yards of the boats.

About half past 3 o'clock in the morning I was informed that one of my men had been killed, and, in all probability, the boat would be immedi-

ately attacked. The men were all under arms and so continued until sunrise, when the Indians commenced a heavy and well directed fire, from a line extending along the picketing of their towns, and some broken ground adjoining, about 600 yards in length. The shot was principally directed at the men on the beach, who were making use of the horses as a breastwork. We returned the fire; but, from the advantageous situation of the Indians, done but little execution. Finding their fire very destructive, I ordered the steersmen to weigh their anchors, and lay to shore for the purpose of embarking the men; but notwithstanding I used every measure in my power to have the order executed, I could not effect it. Two skiffs, which would carry thirty men, were taken ashore; but in consequence of a predetermination, on the part of the men on board, not to give away to the Indians as long as they could possibly do otherwise, they (with the exception of seven or eight) would not make use of the skiffs when they had the opportunity of doing so. In about fifteen minutes from the time the firing commenced, the surviving part of the men were embarked; nearly all the horses killed or wounded; one of the anchors had been weighed, the cable of the other cut, and the boats dropping down the stream.

The boatsmen, with but a few exceptions, were so panic struck that it was impossible to get them to expose themselves to the least danger, indeed, for some time, to move them from their seats. I ordered the boat landed at the first timber, for the purpose of putting the men and boats in a better position to pass the villages in safety. When my intentions were

## War

made known, to my surprise and mortification, I was told by the men (with but a few exceptions) that, under no circumstances, would they make a second attempt to pass, without a large reinforcement. Finding that no arguments that I could use would cause them to change their resolutions, I commenced making arrangements for the security of my property. The men proposed that if I would descend the river to this place, fortify the boats or make any other defense for their security, they would remain with me until I could receive aid from Major Henry, or some other quarter. I was compelled to agree to the proposition. On my arrival, I found them as much determined to go lower. A resolution had been formed by the most of them to desert. I called for volunteers to remain with me under any circumstances, until I should receive the expected aid. Thirty only volunteered; among them were but a few boatmen; consequently I am compelled to send one boat back. After taking a part of her cargo on board of this boat, the balance will be stored at the first fort below. My loss in killed and wounded is as follows:

Killed—John Matthews, Jno. Collins, Aaron Steevens (killed at night in the fort), James McDaniel, Westley Piper, George Flage, Benjamin F. Sweed, James Penn, Jr., Jno. Miller, Jno. S. Gardner, Ellis Ogle, David Howard.

Wounded — Reece Gibson (since dead), Joseph Monse, John Lawson Abraham Ricketts, Robert Tucker, Joseph Tompson, Jacob Miller, Daniel McClain, Hugh Glass, August Dufier, Willes (black man).

## War

I do not conceive but two of the wounded in danger. How many of the Indians were killed I am at a loss to say; I think not more than seven or eight; four or five men were seen to fall on the beach. I thought proper to communicate this affair as early as an opportunity offered, believing that you would feel disposed to make these people account to the government for the outrage committed. Should that be the case, and a force sent for that purpose in a short time, you will oblige me much if you will send me an express at my own expense, if one can be procured, that I may co-operate with you. From the situation of the Indian towns, it will be difficult for a small force to oust them without a six-pounder. The towns are newly picketed in, with timber from six to eight inches thick, twelve to fifteen feet high, dirt in inside thrown up about eighteen inches. They front the river, and, immediately in front of them is a large sand bar, forming nearly two-thirds of a circle, at the head of which, (where the river is very narrow) they have a breast-work, made of dry wood. The ground on the opposite side of the river is high and commanding. They have about 600 warriors I suppose, three-fourths of them are armed with London fuzils, others with bows and arrows, war axes, etc.

I expect to hear from Major Henry (to whom I sent an express) in twelve or fifteen days. During that time I shall remain between this place and the Aricara towns, not remaining any length of time in one place, as my force is small, not more than twenty-three effective.

Your friend and obedient servant,  
—W. H. Ashley."

"On board the boat that descends are five wounded men. Any assistance that you can afford them, I will feel under obligations to you for."

**Leavenworth's Final and Detailed Report.**

Head Qrs. 6th Regiment,  
Fort Atkinson, Oct. 20th, 1823.

Sir:

In addition to my communication dated the 30th August last, I now have the honor to make the following minute and circumstantial report.

On the 18th of June last Major B. O'Fallon, United States Indian Agent at this place, showed to me a letter, from Gen. William H. Ashley, directed to him, as the Commanding Officer at this post, informing that the Aricara Indians had attacked his party, at their towns on the Missouri River and had killed fourteen and wounded twelve of his men; and asking for assistance.

It became my duty to decide whether Gen. Ashley should be supported by the United States troops at this post or not.—General Atkinson then in command of the Western Department was at Louisville, Kentucky.—The time which would be required to receive instructions from that place would render it entirely too late to be of any service to Gen. Ashley. And it also appeared to be desirable and proper that whatever was done, should be done promptly.

On my being transferred to the 6th Regiment I had omitted to take a copy of instructions to the Commanding Officer at this post that were handed to me by Gen. Atkinson, because I believed them to be substantially the same, as I received in 1820, after the establishment of the Military post at

St. Peters on the Mississippi in 1819. From those instructions I beg leave to send you the following extracts, viz:

"I now proceed to give, agreeably to your request, such instructions as appear to me to be necessary for your government, observing however, that much must be left to your prudence and discretion in which great confidence is placed.

"The military movement which has been made up the Mississippi under your command, was ordered for the establishment of posts, to the effect two great objects—the enlargement and protection of the fur trade, and permanent peace of our north western frontier by securing a decided control over the various tribes of Indians in that quarter. These objects will indicate the policy which ought to be pursued. To such of our citizens who may conform to the laws and regulations in relation to Indian trade and intercourse, you will extend kindness and protection. In relation to foreign traders who by the Act of Congress are entirely excluded, your conduct in the first instance must be governed by a sound discretion, to be exercised in each case. No decisive step ought perhaps, to be taken until your posts are fully established and you feel yourself secure against the effects of hostilities, at which time notice ought to be given that after a fixed period you will rigidly exclude all trade by foreigners and such as are not authorized by law.

"Of the two great objects in view, the permanent security of our frontier is considered by far the greatest importance and will especially claim your attention. If practicable you will gain the confidence and friendship of all the Indian tribes with whom you may have any intercourse. To prevent hostility on the part of the Indians they ought to be fully impressed with our capacity to avenge any injury which they may offer us,

and it is no less important that they should be equally impressed with our justice and humanity. These points gained your course will be plain and without difficulty.

"The President also directs that you will, whenever you think the public interest will be promoted by it, hold treaties of friendship with the tribes within our limits, in which treaties you will establish such rules for the intercourse between them and those under your command, and such traders or citizens who may visit them, as you may judge expedient. It would be a proper mark of respect for the Indian Agent, and would probably be attended with good effects, if you were to associate him with you in the negotiation whenever it can conveniently be done.

(Signed.) J. C. Calhoun."

Such were my instructions while in command on the Mississippi. The objects of the Government evidently being the same on the Missouri river as on the Mississippi, I could not doubt for a moment that it was my duty to move promptly and extend "protection" to Genl. Ashley and to "impress the Indians with our capacity to avenge the injury which they had done us."

Accordingly, on the 22nd of June six Companies of the 6th Regt. left this post with three keel boats laden with subsistence for the troops, ammunition, and two six pound cannon. The Companies were Bt. Major Ketchum's commanded by Lt. J. Bradly. Captains Armstrong and Riley with their respective Light Companies. Bt. Major Larabee's Company commanded by Lieut. N. J. Crugar, who also did the duties of Asst. Commy. of Subsistence and Qr. Master. Capt. Gantts' Company commanded by Lt. Wickliff and Company F, commanded

by Lt. Morris, who was also in charge of the Ordnance and Ordnance Stores for the expedition. Lieut. Thomas Noel, Adjutant. Doctor J. Gale, Surgeon.

To the first boat was assigned the two companies commanded by Capt. Armstrong and Lt. Crugar. To the second the two companies commanded by Capt. Riley and Lieut. Bradly. To the third boat the two companies commanded by Lieuts. Wickliff and Morris.

The Senior Officer in each boat was placed in command of the boat in which he was embarked. Being in ill health, I remained at my quarters until the 23rd, when I joined my command about six miles from this place by land and fifteen by water.

The river being very high, the navigation was exceedingly difficult and hazardous. The cordelle was the only means by which the boats could be propelled, and to do this the men were obliged to be continually in the mud and water.

The boats were so heavily laden that it was with some difficulty that all the men could be embarked even to cross the river, notwithstanding we had put nine barrels of pork into the small barge used here as a ferry boat and manned her with a sergeant and twelve men. This small boat we found very useful on many occasions.

All the men not required to navigate the boats were (the first day) placed under command of Lieuts. Bradly and Morris and marched by land. The river bottoms were so much inundated that those gentlemen and their men were frequently compelled to swim and wade through the water waist deep.

The expedition this day, under direction of Capt. Armstrong made ten miles and encamped on the left bank of the river.

On the 23rd the small boat filled in passing some drift wood, owing to the strength of the current. By the good management of crew and the prompt assistance rendered by Capt. Riley and Lt. Wickliff everything was saved.

On the 27th, Mr. Pilcher overtook us with two boats, and encamped with us. Mr. Pilcher was acting partner of the Missouri Fur Company and had been appointed Special Sub Indian Agent by Major O'Fallon. He had taken on board his boats, at Fort Atkinson, a five and a half inch howitzer and its equipments. This he was good enough to transport to the point of our destination.

On the 1st of July I sent back an express with orders for Major Ketchum to join the expedition as soon as practicable after his arrival at Fort Atkinson.

On the third day of July at about nine o'clock in the morning Lt. Wickliff had the misfortune to lose the boat which had been committed to his charge. The boats were progressing under sail near the right bank of the river, which was thickly covered with timber. The wind was light, and owing to the timber, very unsteady. Lieut. Wickliff wished to lay his boat further out into the stream for the purpose of obtaining a better wind, and while doing so the wind ceased to blow, and his boat fell back upon a large tree which was under water, as the wind had been blowing against the current it had rendered the water so rough that the wake of this tree had not been discovered.

The consequence was instantly fatal to the boat. She sank and broke into two pieces. Every possible exertion was made to save the lives of the crew. Capt. Riley promptly put his boat about and followed the wreck, which was rapidly drifting down stream along a bend in the river which was full of similar obstructions to that which the boat of Lt. Wickliff had stove. But he had the skill and good fortune to escape them all. He twice threw his cordelle to those on the wreck and made it fast, but it was not sufficiently strong to hold the wreck, and immediately broke. Finding it impossible to land the wreck, he sent his best swimmers on shore to save the public property, in which they were very efficient and successful. In the meantime Sergt. Drum and Private Thomas had been sent off with a small skiff to the assistance of the crew on the wreck. They were very efficient and saved the lives of several of the men. They had nearly reached Sergt. Stackpole when he sank to rise no more. The wreck drifted about two or three miles and lodged against the shore.

When the boat sank, the small boat which we called the barge was some distance in advance. We made signals to her, and she returned. We landed her cargo and immediately went in pursuit of the wreck.

We found it as above stated. Took off the mast, sail and rigging and saved everything which was left in it.

The mast and yard we left on shore to be taken home on our return. The public property which Capt. Riley had not taken into his boat was put into the barge and taken up to our remaining boats.

We saved the greatest part of the flour and all the whiskey and lost all the pork which was in the boat. There was no ordnance or ordnance stores in the boat, but we unfortunately lost fifty-seven muskets and bayonets. What was still worse, we found on mustering the crew that we had lost one sergeant and six men. For their names and description I beg leave to refer you to the Company reports, which I herewith have the honor to send you.

Mr. Pilcher was kind enough to take on board his boats eleven barrels of our provisions, the balance we distributed amongst our own boats and were under way again at five o'clock next morning. During the whole of this troublesome scene I was highly pleased with the efficiency and promptness both of the officers and men. The kindness of Mr. Pilcher in taking some of our cargo was also highly appreciated. As he was short of provisions for his men I let him have two barrels of pork and one barrel of beans. The beans, however, had been wet and I fear were of little use to him. He has never made any charge for transportation; neither has any been made of the pork.

On the 6th of July we met Mr. Pratte with a keel boat which I had loaned to him, to bring some furs, buffalo robes, etc., but as those articles had been previously sent down by Genl. Ashley's returning boat Mr. Pratte had but very little cargo in the boat. We received the boat from him; and Capt. Armstrong with his company were placed on board. A part of our cargo was taken from the other boats and placed in this boat, and a few days subsequently our provisions which were in Mr. Pilcher's

boat were also put into that of Capt. Armstrong.

On the night of the 8th of July we encamped on the right bank of a small slough. We supposed that we had here found a very excellent harbor. But at 10 o'clock at night we were suddenly struck by one of most severe gales of wind which any of us had ever witnessed. The roaring of the wind was heard but a moment before it struck us. Our fasts on the largest boat (The Yellow Stone Packet) were broken in an instant. The patron of the boat and several of the men were on board. They immediately dropped their anchor, but all was in vain. The anchor was dragged and the boat driven with great violence on a sand bar below us, at the mouth of the slough. When she struck the bar, the masts and deck were carried over board and broken in pieces.

Doctor Gale was the first officer to offer assistance. He took charge of a small party of men and went immediately to the boat, and, although the wind was exceedingly severe and the swell or surf very high, he succeeded in landing a large quantity of the cargo. The timely exertions of Doctor Gale at this critical moment probably saved us from the mortification of being compelled to return with the expedition. The boat and property would probably have been lost in a few minutes had it not been for his exertions. Lt. Morris was ordered to go with a party in the barge to the assistance of Doctor Gale. Lieut. Morris continued with the men during the remainder of the night at the boat, and saved much of the cargo.

On the ninth at reveille took all the men (except a small number as

a guard and a cook) and went to the boat. Found Lieut. Morris and party doing well, but having been long in the water, and the night having been very cold as well as stormy, they were very much chilled.

Again the zeal and efficiency of Doctor Gale was conspicuous. He landed (with the assistance of the men) one of our six pounders, all our lead and nearly all our cannon balls.

All the officers and men were active and efficient and appeared emulous to excel in saving the boat and public property. We found a large tree lying against the boat. This was probably driven by the force of the wind and current against the boat at the commencement of the gale, and which probably drove her from her moorings. The boat being cleared of the cargo and rigging, the officers and men all joined in drawing her on a bar, so as to bring her to the top of the water. She was then soon emptied of the mud and water with which she had been filled, and to our great joy we found that her hull was not injured.

Lieuts. Noel and Morris were directed to open, examine and dry our ammunition. We were highly gratified to learn that many of the musket cartridges and also two barrels of powder were uninjured. We saved considerable flour and all the whiskey; and lost all the pork and also all the supplies of the officers' mess.

We also again had the misfortune to lose a small number of muskets and bayonets.

Capt. Riley was directed to take charge of a party of sailors and riggers to repair sails and rigging. Lt. Bradly of a party to collect, dry and arrange the public property. Lt.

Crugar was assigned to the superintendence of the carpenters to repair the boat. I was highly gratified with Corporal Martin, who was at the head of the carpenters. They got the deck of the boat on before retreat.

On the tenth the wind was all day strong and ahead.

On the eleventh we were again under way before sunrise.

At 10 o'clock a. m. on the 19th, we arrived at a trading establishment called by the Indian traders Fort Recovery or sometimes Cedar Fort. We found here a small band of the Sioux Indians called Yanktons and also a small number of the Teton band of the same nation. They were anxious to join us against the Aricaras. I told them that we had men enough, but as those bad Indians were enemies to them as well as to us I was willing they should join us and help to punish them.

We were employed during the 20th and 21st in reorganizing our corps and arming our men, who had been disarmed by our aquatic misfortunes. This was effected by borrowing ten rifles of the Missouri Fur Company and organizing a small corps of artillery. We gave their arms to other men.

The number of our companies was reduced from six to five and one of those armed with rifles, by using our surplus rifles, which were brought for the purpose of hunting and those we borrowed as above mentioned.

We also borrowed twenty or thirty rifles from Gen. Ashley, but had occasion to use but a few of them.

The rifle company was placed under the command of Capt. Riley.

## War

Lieut. Morris was assigned to the artillery and the company under his command heretofore, broken up.

While at this place we had an inspection and drill. Also received information that Major Wooley, of the Sixth regiment, and Lt. Major Ketchum, of the same regiment, had arrived at a trading establishment called Fort Kiowa, eight or ten miles above where we lay.

Those gentlemen had left Fort Atkinson immediately after their arrival there, and come by land across the prairies to join us. Their journey at this very hot season of the year was far from being a pleasant one. Their promptness was, however, highly gratifying, and I was much pleased to meet them, as their services were deemed highly necessary.

On the 28th came to where two bands of Sioux Indians, the Sciones and Ankpapat had pitched their lodges, about two hundred in number. We were invited to feast with them on dog meat, a dish which they considered superior to any other. We invited them to our camp. A council was held with them. They were informed of the object of our expedition by Mr. Pilcher, and they cheerfully consented and appeared anxious to join us.

During the 31st of July and first of August we were detained in waiting for some Sioux Indians who had sent runners to request us to do so, and to say that they were coming to join us. We were also making arrangements to obtain some buffalo meat from the Indians. We obtained on the 1st of August about 2,000 pounds for ten gallons of whiskey.

In the meantime we were busily engaged in organizing our corps and

## War

making cartridges. This was highly important, as all our six pound cartridges had been lost or damaged.

Genl. Ashley here made a tender of his services and those of his party, amounting to eighty men. They were divided into two companies. Genl. Ashley nominated his officers and their appointments were confirmed in orders.

They were as follows:

Jedediah Smith, for Captain.  
Hiram Scott, for Captain.  
Hiram Allen, Lieut.  
George C. Jackson, Lieut.  
Charles Cunningham, Ensign.  
Edw. Rose, Ensign.  
\_\_\_\_\_, Fleming, Surgeon.  
T. Fitzpatrick, Quarter Master.  
William Sublett, Major.

Mr. Pilcher, as acting member of the Missouri Fur Company, for himself and party offered me the services of 40 men. These were formed into one Company. Mr. Pilcher was assigned to the command of the Indians with the nominal rank of Major. He nominated his officers and their appointment was confirmed in orders. They were as follows:

\_\_\_\_\_, Vanderburgh, Captain.  
Angus McDonald, as Captain for the Indian Command.  
\_\_\_\_\_, Carson, as 1st Lieutenant.  
\_\_\_\_\_, Gordon, as 2nd Lieut.

It will readily be perceived that none of these gentlemen or their men were amenable to martial law, nor was it in my power or in their own to make them so. It was therefore only upon their promise to obey orders that I consented to receive their services.

It was clearly understood that their word of honor was pledged to obey my orders. Their appointments were

merely nominal and intended only to confer the same privileges and respect on them as was paid to our own officers of the same grade. No nominal rank was conferred on Genl. Ashley, as he was a brigadier general in the militia of the State of Missouri and lieutenant governor of the same. The forces thus organized, including regular troops, mountaineers, voyageurs and Indians were styled the Missouri Legion.

On the third of August we again found on the bank of the river the two bands of Indians before mentioned. The Sciones and Ankpapat. They hailed us and said they "wished us to come to a feast, for they had killed a heap of dogs." Mr. Pilcher and myself went over the river to them. I told their chief, called "The Fire Heart," that our business was to fight, not to eat, and that he must excuse me. If he intended to go with us to fight the Aricaras, I wished him to have his lodges struck and move immediately. He said he would do so, but wished to cross the river. We were obliged to cross the two bands in our boats, which detained us the remainder of the day.

On the sixth and seventh of August we were detained by waiting for the arrival of some of our friendly Indians, who were in the rear, and to give an opportunity to the sub-agent to furnish the Indians with powder and balls.

On the 8th we left the boat under the direction of Major Wooley with about ten men to each boat. The remainder of the troops were disembarked to go by land. As we were now within twenty-five miles of the Aricara villages we endeavored to make such arrangements as to pre-

vent our enemy from discovering our force. Accordingly a small party of Sioux warriors were sent considerably in advance.

Next in our line of march was placed Capt. Riley with his company of rifle men, and Genl. Ashley with his two companies of mountaineers as our principal advance, at a short distance from the remaining companies of the Sixth regiment. The men of the Missouri Fur Company were on board their boats. The remainder of our Indians moved on our flanks, and in our rear, which in all Mr. Pilcher estimated on the 7th of August at 400 warriors, amongst whom were supposed to be 234 fire arms. These estimates are declared to be made upon statements of the Indians, and not by actual enumeration. Mr. Pilcher estimated those who joined us subsequently at 350 warriors. Number of arms not known, making an Indian force of 750 men.

Allow me to say that up to this time I had been very well satisfied with Mr. Pilcher in every respect, particularly as sub-agent. He had neglected no opportunity to be serviceable to the expedition, but had done everything in his power to insure its success.

I have understood that it was not intended after the defeat of the party under the late Messrs. Immil and Jones was known, to send the boats of the Missouri Fur Company above their Fort Recovery. From that point to the Aricara villages they could have no other object but to co-operate with us, for the service of our Country, and to acquire influence with the Sioux nation. The former object was highly appreciated by me and the latter if it existed, as I really believe it

did, I considered as perfectly justifiable as they were engaged in the fur trade with that nation.

Mr. Pilcher had an interpreter who had been for a considerable time in the employment of the Missouri Fur Company, and with whom I had too much reason to be displeased. He no doubt did all in his power to increase the influence and importance of that Company, not only at the expense of other traders but also at that of our expedition.

On the night of the 8th, we encamped about 15 or 16 miles from the Aricara villages and moved forward again early on the morning of the ninth.

During the day we continually received the most strange and contradictory accounts from our Indians. It appeared that there were several Sioux living with the Aricaras and who had intermarried with them. They were sent for, to come out and see their friends who were coming as the Sioux said to smoke and make peace with the Aricaras. Some said that the villages were strongly fortified and furnished with ditches as deep as a man's chin when standing in them. At other times it was said that the Aricaras were so confident that the Sioux were coming to make peace with them that they had taken down all their defenses and that there was nothing to defend them but their dirt lodges. Nothing appeared certain but that the Aricaras were still in their villages. These contradictory stories which were told by the Sioux had the effect to create suspicions of their fidelity. It was also reported (and there was too much reason to believe it true), that the Sciones and Ankpat who were combined, had

determined, in case we were defeated to join the Aricaras.

We arrived at a small stream called Grand River, distant from the villages six or seven miles, at about 12 o'clock. It became necessary to halt, for our forces to close up, and to obtain water, etc.

As our greatest apprehension was, that our enemies (the Aricaras) would run away from us; it was thought advisable to advance rapidly with our Indian forces and surround their villages and prevent them from escaping until the regular troops and our boats with the artillery could come up. Having determined upon this, I notified it to Mr. Pilcher and directed him to move on with the Indians and his interpreter. I soon discovered the Indians making a rapid movement to the front, on horse back and I saw the interpreter amongst them. Supposing that Mr. Pilcher was where he should be, at the head of his corps, I took Lt. Noel with me and followed them. We soon overtook the interpreter. He was directed to send back an Indian as a guide for our column. He did so, and Lt. Noel went back with the Indian to inform Major Ketchum the purpose for which he was sent.

The interpreter and myself then pushed forward to gain the front and to check the advance, that the Indians might move more compactly. We gained the front after going about two miles; but I was disappointed in not finding Mr. Pilcher there. I subsequently found that he had halted the Indians nearly a mile (and perhaps more) in the rear—not knowing that I was in front of him. I returned and met them, waited until our column came up. Being completely

disgusted with my Indian allies, I determined to quit them and gave up the idea of advancing with them.

They were directed to move forward and keep upon our right and left flanks. We again moved forward. Our Indians with their Commandant were however soon out of sight of us in advance. Mr. Pilcher soon came to me with an Indian whom he reported to be an Aricara and said that he had delivered himself up to him and claimed protection. I dismounted and disarmed this Indian, and placed him under guard and gave his arms to a Sioux who was destitute. It afterwards appeared that Major Pilcher's Aricara prisoner, was a Sioux who belonged to the Major's command. His arms and horse subsequently returned.

When we had arrived within two or three miles we began to hear firing in front and to meet Sioux returning with captured horses.

The troops were ordered to advance in quickest time. Soon met several Sioux, in succession who urged me to press forward our men. As the men were then moving as rapidly as they could and be efficient when they did arrive, I took no notice of what they said. But we very soon met Mr. Pilcher. He reported that the Aricaras had met the Sioux but a short distance from their villages and that they had not only maintained their ground against the Sioux but had driven the latter back. That it was highly important to press forward one or two Companies to support the Sioux or the consequences would probably be very prejudicial.

Capt. Riley and Genl. Ashley were accordingly ordered to advance with all possible expedition.

Although they had been marching very rapidly for several miles they set out on a run. It appeared however from the anxiety of Mr. Pilcher that the Sioux were hard pressed and I sent my adjutant (Lt. Noel) to order Capt. Armstrong to advance also with his Light Company. But all the troops being actuated by the same generous ardour there was but little difference in the time of their arrival. Major Ketchum arrived, very soon after Capt. Armstrong with the remainder of the battalion.

We formed our line as follows: Genl. Ashley with his two Companies on the right, and his right resting upon the Missouri river. Next the five Companies of the 6th Rt. commanded by Bt. Major Ketchum with Capt. Armstrong's Light Company on the right and Capt. Riley's Company acting as Riflemen on the left. The line was formed very soon and the men ordered to support arms and advance. They did so. The Sioux were in our front as well as the Aricaras. We therefore could not deliver our fire until we had passed the Sioux. But as soon as the Indians saw our line advancing the Aricaras broke from their hiding places. The Sioux fired upon them.

The Aricaras very soon entered their towns. We continued to advance until with 300 or 400 yards of the villages where we halted to await the arrival of our boats and Artillery. It was said that the Sioux had killed ten of the Aricaras. We saw three or four with their heads—arms—hands—feet and legs cut off. Several Sioux were dragging about in triumph the hands, feet, legs, or arms of the slain Aricaras by means of a long string or cord.

While we were waiting for our boats Capt. Riley was sent with his Company to engage the enemy and keep them in their towns. This he performed very handsomely. In the meantime the Sioux amused themselves by cutting to pieces the slain Aricaras, and playing over one of the dead bodies what they called "White Bear." This consisted in placing the skin of that animal over the shóoulders of a Sioux who walked upon his hand and knees and endeavored to imitate the bear in his motions, by walking around and smelling of the dead bodies.

Sometimes he would cut off small pieces of flesh and eat them. This ceremony lasted for some time. The Indians requested us not to look at the performer and particularly not to laugh at him, "as it would injure his medicine if we did so."

Major Wooley manifested great zeal in bringing forward our boats. He arrived with them in sufficient season to enable us to disembark our Artillery before sundown. At this late hour in the day, I thought it inadvisable to commence the attack with our Artillery as I had no doubt but that it would have the effect to drive the Indians away under cover of the night. Arrangements were made to commence the attack early on the morning of the tenth.

Capt. Riley and Lt. Bradly with their Companies were ordered to take possession of a hill near the Upper Village. This was promptly done and well done. Capt. Riley took a position with his command within 100 yards of the village, but in such a manner as to secure his men from the fire of the enemy while at the same time he

had completely the command of the village.

Major Wooley was assigned to the general superintendence of the Artillery and Ordnance and to be assisted by Lt. Morris of the 6th Regiment.

The Companies of the 6th not attached were assigned to the command of Bt. Major Ketchum.

General Ashley's command was again placed upon our right, resting upon the river. Next to them Lieut. Morris with one six pounder and a five and a half inch howitzer, and next the remaining Companies of the 6th Regiment. Our Indian Allies were very much scattered in our rear.

Sergeant Perkins with another six pounder, manned by a detail from the 6th Regiment, was directed to co-operate with Mr. Vanderburgh, and sent against the upper village.

The troops having obtained their respective stations, the attack was commenced by Lieut. Morris and his Artillery.

His first shot killed their celebrated and mischievous Chief called Grey Eyes and the second cut away the staff of their Medicine flag. Major Ketchum with his command was ordered to advance. He did so, until ordered to halt. He was then within three or four hundred yards of the lower village and as the arms of the men had been loaded for considerable time, it was desirable to discharge them. They were accordingly directed to fire at an elevation at the village. I then left this part of my command, to visit that at the upper village. I found Capt. Riley judiciously posted as I have before stated. Mr. Vanderburgh took several positions on the hill by my orders, but we were so near the town or village and so much ele-

vated above it, that many of his shots passed entirely over and lodged in the river. He was finally sent with a six pounder down the hill on the same plain and level upon which the upper village stood. From this position the shots from this piece were more effectual.

From the first minute that our troops had invested the village in such a manner as to prevent the Aricaras from coming out, our Sioux had entered the cornfields of our enemy and were busily employed in carrying away the corn.

Early in the day it became evident that our Artillery would not have the effect to drive the enemy from their villages while so many Sioux were ready to cut them to pieces, the instant they did so. This led me to desire a more close examination of their defences, than I had hitherto been able to make. From all the accounts which we had received it appeared that the pickets around the town were respectable, and that they had also deep ditches or intrenchments within those pickets. General Ashley's men who had been in the towns spoke in this manner of the picketing. The Sioux told us of the ditches, which they said had been dug since the attack on General Ashley. A Mr. McDonald, of whom I have before had occasion to speak, had wintered or remained for some time in those villages, was clearly of the opinion that we could only gain possession of the towns "by sapping and mining," and that the defences were so strong and those Indians so confident in their own strength, that in case we made a charge or assault upon the villages "Even every Squaw would count her coup," by which I suppose he means

that every Squaw would kill a man. With a view therefore to ascertain the strength of their fortifications I thought of making an assault upon an acute angle of the upper town, which I could approach within 100 steps under cover of a hill. Accordingly Lieut. Noel was sent to order Major Ketchum to advance with his Company, to join forces which we already had at the upper village, and to bring with him axes to cut away the pickets. General Ashley with his command was also ordered to advance. He did so in the most gallant manner.

He promptly took possession of a ravine within twenty steps of the enemies lower town, and maintained a spirited action with them, which was well calculated to assist us in our design upon the upper town, by making a diversion in our favor.

But when all things were ready I was mortified exceedingly to learn from Mr. Pilcher that no assistance could be obtained from the Sioux in consequence of their being so deeply engaged in gathering corn though I only wished for them in case the Aricaras should come out of their towns. And this was not all. It was my intention to have assaulted the village and cut away the picketing, more for the purpose of ascertaining their strength and the depth of their intrenchments than for any other purpose, and then to have fallen back again under cover of the hill.

I had too much reason to apprehend, that, in case the Sioux saw us falling back behind the hill, they would suppose, that we were beaten and probably join the Aricaras in attacking us. It was also the opinion of some of my best officers that a charge at that time and place would not be proper. I

therefore gave up my idea of making a charge, and went with Lieut. Cruger across the Enemy's cornfields to the river for the purpose of examining the rear or river side of the towns, and also to examine some preparations which it was said that the Aricaras had made, to leave their towns, by loading skin canoes with corn, etc.

While returning I discovered that some of the Aricaras had come out of the villages and had placed themselves in a ravine near the upper town and had opened a galling fire upon our men on the hill. I sent for Major Ketchum to advance with his Company and also with that commanded by Lieut. Bradly. The Major very promptly took a good position near the town, —drove the enemy from the ravine and it is believed did some execution.

I then went upon the hill where I found Mr. Pilcher with his boatmen laying in a hollow behind a part of the hill. He informed me that in his opinion nothing would arouse the Sioux but the concentration of our forces, and such a disposition of them, as would lead the Sioux "to believe that something great was about to be done." I told him that I intended to concentrate our forces below the lower town, but intended in the first place to try a strategem. He replied that strate-gems "were no doubt justifiable towards those people" and asked me what it was. I told him that I had thought of sending Simoneau, my Ari-cara interpreter to hail those Indians and tell them they were fools that they did not come out and speak to the whites, and that if they would do so it would afford us an opportunity to examine their works. He replied that "it could do no harm at any rate." Simoneau was called, but as he could

not understand English and I could not speak French, one of Mr. Pilcher's men was called to interpret for me. He was directed to tell Simoneau to go as near the village as he could with safety and hail the Aricaras and tell them that they were fools not to come out, and speak to the whites. But to be careful not to speak in my name, or that of Mr. Pilcher and that he should be careful to say precisely what I had told him to say and no more. To watch the effect of this, I went with Simoneau, and when he had got near the top of the hill, he hailed the Aricaras twice. He then turned and spoke to me in French. I asked one of my soldiers who spoke and understood the language well, (and who was by the side of Simoneau), what it was that he said?

The soldier replied, that, Simoneau said the wind blew so hard that he couldn't make the Aricaras hear him. I told the soldier to tell Simoneau that it was a matter of no consequence, and that I did not wish him to try again to make them hear. Simoneau immediately came away and I returned to the troops before the lower town. Lieut. Morris was throwing shells with his howitzer, and Sergeant Lathrop was firing the six pounder at the lower village, both pieces were well served, and most excellent shots made with them. As it was not my intention to make a charge immediately owing to the scattered situation of the Sioux, General Ashley was ordered to fall back with his Command nearly in line with the remainder of the troops. A short time subsequently to this period, I inquired of Lieut. Morris how many round shot he had yet left. He informed me that there were but thirteen exclusive of those at Sergeant

Perkin's gun at the upper village. It subsequently appeared that he, Sergeant Perkins had twenty-six. I informed the Lieut. that we should need the balance of our ammunition in making an assault upon the villages, and directed him to cease firing immediately. I had previously directed the Sioux to be informed that we were about to withdraw our troops from the upper village, that they might leave the Aricara corn fields in sufficient season, to save their struggles from the tomahawks of the Aricaras. They were notified and did withdraw.

A Staff Officer (Lieut. Noel) was then sent to order Major Ketchum with his command and the other troops to return to the lower village, and join the other troops there. The troops opposed to the lower village were directed to fall back to our camp opposite to our boats, which was about 7 or 800 yards from the lower village. It was then between three and four o'clock.

Orders were given to senior officers of Corps to have their men obtain some refreshment, as soon as possible, and then to form their corps to march to the enemies' cornfields to obtain some corn for the subsistance of our men, several of whom and particularly General Ashley's command had not had any provisions for two days. Having given these orders and having the greatest confidence in Major Ketchum and all the officers and men with him and feeling very confident that the enemy would not do us the favor to make a sortie upon our men while returning to our camp, I retired to the cabin of my boat.

Very soon afterwards, Mr. Pilcher came into my cabin apparently with great alarm, and informed me that

Capt. Riley was attacked. I was very glad to hear it, and immediately went out to send him support. But behold! Capt. Riley and all his men were very quietly coming it without the least knowledge of any attack being made upon them. But there were some Aricaras on horse back on the hill opposite the upper village apparently holding a parley. Mr. Pilcher remarked that this report was unfortunately too much like the case of his Aricara prisoner.

I directed arrangements for marching to the cornfields to be hurried and returned to my boat.

In a short time I returned to the encampment on the bank and went to speak with General Ashley on the subject of our intended movement.

We all knew the Sioux had obtained a large and full supply of corn, and I knew no reason why they should not continue with us at least one day, after we had tried the effect of our artillery. I had made them no promise; nor had I authorized any other promises than what the Sub-agent had made. The extent of these were that they might have all the horses or other property which they could take. It was therefore my intention to obtain subsistance for our men. Make arrangements to prevent the enemy from escaping during the night and the next day to gain possession of the towns.

But while conversing with General Ashley I heard and saw a Sioux and an Aricara holding a conversation on the plain in front of the villages. I sent for Mr. Pilcher and told him that the Sioux and Aricaras were holding a parley, and that I wished him to go and see to it. He moved off with his interpreter in that direction.

On casting my eye upon the hills in our rear I discovered that they were covered with the retreating Sioux and soon had reason to know that they were going off. I immediately mounted my horse and went after Mr. Pilcher to be present at the parley with the Sioux and Aricara.

We halted, and after some few preliminary motions the Aricara advanced. I directed the interpreter to ask him what he wanted. I was told that he said that the Aricaras wished us to have pity upon their women and children and not to fire upon them any more.

That we had killed the man who had done all the mischief and who had caused both us and themselves so much trouble. He wished we would permit the Chiefs to come out and speak to us and make peace, it was the wish of the whole nation for we had killed a great many of their people and of their horses. I directed the interpreter to tell him to go back and inform his Chiefs that if they were sincerely disposed for peace, I should expect to see the Chiefs come out immediately, to speak to us, and that we would meet them and tell them on what terms we would make peace. We then returned to our boats and the Indian went into the village. In a short time afterwards several Aricaras, I think ten or twelve, were seen approaching cautiously toward our camp. I invited the senior officers of my command, the gentlemen of my Staff and Mr. Pilcher to go with me and meet them. We did so. They appeared to be very much terrified.

They told us the same that the other Indians had before told us, and in addition said "do with us as you please, but do not fire any more guns at us. We are all in tears."

I told them that they must make up the losses of General Ashley and behave well in future and to make certain that they would do so, they must give me five of their principal men as security or hostages.

They replied that they would restore every thing they could. Their horses had been taken by the Sioux, and killed in great numbers. They had not horses to give but they would return all the guns they could find and the articles of property which they received from General Ashley. Even to the hats. I addressed them and briefly told them in substance that they had yet seen but a small specimen of the power of the Americans. That they were all in our power, but that we did not wish to hurt them if they would behave well. That it was the wish of the people and of the Government of the United States to be at peace with all the red skins. And if they should behave badly any more they might expect to be more severely punished than they ever yet had been.

They repeated the terms before stated and offered to let five of their number go with us as hostages. Considering my small force—the strange and unaccountable conduct of the Sioux and even the great probability of their joining the Aricaras against us. And also considering the importance of saving to our Country the expense and trouble of a long Indian Warfare; and the importance of securing the safety of the Indian trade, I thought proper to accept the terms. The pipe of peace was accordingly lighted—it passed round very well, until it came to Mr. Pilcher, he refused to smoke. He also refused to shake hands with the Indians, but got up and walked back and forth with much agi-

tation and at last said to the Indians, "That War Chief has said you shall be safe, and you shall be so, But tomorrow I will speak to you." He however, last said, that, as it was my wish, that he should smoke, he would do so, but not as evidence of his assent to the peace or something to this effect. His whole manner was such as to have a very unfavorable effect upon the Indians, especially as his Interpreter (one Colin Campbell) had told the Indians, that Mr. Pilcher was the principal, or first chief of the Expedition.

After smoking, and selecting from those present (and who by the bye were said, by those best acquainted with them to be the principal Chiefs and men of their nation) the five hostages to go with us; and whom I intended to take with me to Fort Atkinson, we arose to return to our boats. The Indians had brought ten or twelve buffalo robes as a present to us. My interpreter Simoneau, attempted to carry them, but could not take all of them. The Indians who were going with us, took up the balance, and we moved on. But several of the officers had by this time advanced several yards from me. I believed Lieuts. Crugar and Noel were only near me.

As we were walking along, Campbell, (the Interpreter) was conversing continually with one of the Aricaras who understood and spoke Sioux. I have but little knowledge of the Sioux tongue, but can understand some words and I understood Campbell to tell the Aricara that the "heart of the Big Chief (meaning Mr. Pilcher) was bad, very bad," meaning that Mr. Pilcher was very much displeased, and in fact the Indian did not stand in need of Campbell's information to know this, it was apparent from his looks

and actions. Campbell, continually kept his thumb on the cock of his rifle. He also snatched a pipe tomahawk from one of the Indians and threw it to the rear. This, together with the circumstances of coming to the body of one of the Aricaras who had been killed by the Sioux and most shockingly mangled and stuck full of arrows (being the same over which the Sioux had played "White Bear" on the 8th) and also seeing our men standing by their arms, they became alarmed, and stopped. I endeavored to convince them, that they should not be hurt, if they would go with us, but all was in vain.

They said that Campbell had told them that it was our intention to get them into our possession and then kill them. From their apparent fear and trembling, I have no doubt but that they believed it. It became impossible for me to make them advance. They said they would come to us early in the morning, and threw down the buffalo robes and turned back. I told the Interpreter to tell them to take up the robes and carry them back to their villages, if they would not do as they had agreed to do, to take back the robes, and then there would be no peace and we should be as we were before we smoked, but they would not take back the robes. I told the interpreter to let them go and come along. Campbell cocked his rifle and said "Col. I will kill one of them fellows." I positively forbid him from firing upon them. They were unarmed and had also placed themselves under our protection and had come out of their village under a promise of safety. Campbell soon repeated what he had before said. I again in a loud voice, in fact as

loud as I could speak, firmly forbid Campbell and ordered him not to fire.

At that moment Mr. Pilcher as I have since been informed was telling Dr. Gale that he would not be surprised to see those Indians seize the Colonel and drag him away to the villages. The Doctor accordingly fired his pistol at them, and Mr. Pilcher ordered Campbell to fire, he did fire, as did also Mr. Vanderburgh. These shots were all fired in very quick succession, and were as quickly returned by the Indians. We parted in a hurry. The shots of the Indians fortunately did no injury. One ball touched Mr. Pilcher but I understand that it did him no material injury. The Indians returned to their villages and we to our camp. Nothing further was done until the next day. It was now ascertained, that the Sioux had all gone away, and that they had taken off six mules belonging to the Quartermaster's Department and also six or seven of General Ashley's horses. The conduct of those Indians, had been so strange and unaccountable that the general opinion amongst the officers appeared to be that they had come to an understanding with the Aricaras, and that they intended to make a joint attack upon us, during the night. We took our measures accordingly. We partially entrenched ourselves on the edge of the river bank. Our position was then a strong one. I will forbear to make any comments as to the unpleasant manner in which our negotiations were broken off. I have stated the facts, they speak for themselves.

On the morning of the eleventh, I saw the first chief, called Little Soldier, coming from the village and sent my Interpreter to meet him. A short time

afterwards I saw Mr. Pilcher's Interpreter (Campbell) coming up the bank from Mr. Pilcher's boats and ran with his rifle in his hand, towards the Little Soldier. As I had been informed that Campbell had boasted of firing upon the Indians and breaking the treaty, I hailed him, and ordered him to stop. He appeared not inclined to obey me. I therefore ordered one of my sentinels to fire upon him, if he did not return. He then came back and was placed under guard, where he continued until we left the place. I then met the Little Soldier. He enquired of me what the white people intended by firing upon them, so soon after smoking and making peace. I told him that it had been done contrary to my orders. He said that his people were very much alarmed at the circumstance and believed that what they had heard as to our intentions of killing them, if we got them into our possession was true.

He also inquired if the other chief (meaning Mr. Pilcher) would make peace. I told him he would do so. That he was subject to my order for he had promised to obey me, and that I had authority, and the power to make all the men with me either fight or make peace. He said he would endeavor to have the chiefs and his principal men come out again and smoke and hear my words, and that he should be very glad to have some of our chiefs and soldiers come into their villages, as his people were much alarmed. Previous to this I had not found anyone willing to go into the villages except a man by the name of Rose, who held the nominal rank of Ensign in General Ashley's volunteers. He appeared to be a brave and enterprising man and was well acquainted

with those Indians. He had resided for about three years with them. Understood their language and they were much attached to him. He was with General Ashley when he was attacked. The Indians at that time called to him to take care of himself, before they fired upon Genl. Ashley's party. This was all I knew of this man. Have since heard that he was not of good character. Every thing he told us however was fully corroborated. He was perfectly willing to go into their villages and did go in several times. He fully confirmed everything which the Indians had told us. He said they had been severely whipped and were the most humble beings on earth, but they were so much afraid of us, that they dare not come into our camp.

On my stating to Doctor Gale and to Lieut. Morris what the Little Soldier had said in relation to having some of us visit the village, the Doctor and Lieut. immediately asked permission to go there, which was granted very cheerfully, and I requested them to go immediately and inform me on their return what they should discover. Doctor Gale has made to me the following report.

Camp near the Aricara villages,  
August, 1823.

Sir:

In compliance with your request Lieut. Morris and myself, accompanied by an Interpreter, have just visited the Aricara towns. The Little Soldier met us near the pickets and invited us to his Lodges and treated us with much hospitality. During our stay all the warriors of the village collected at the Lodge and seated themselves about us, they all appeared very melancholy. They had just finished burying their dead many of whom had

laid exposed two days. I enquired of the Chief why he did not go out with his principal men and shake hands with the American Chief; since he had begged for peace, and it had been granted to him. He replied that, "his young men were like frightened deer, that they had been flogged with whips of which they had heretofore no knowledge, and such as they supposed the Great Spirit alone had power to punish them with; but since we soldiers had visited him, he would have no apprehension in visiting us. On parting with him, he shook us by the hand and said, he understood that we were hungry and requested us to send some of our small boats opposite the village and he would have them loaded with such articles as we required for our subsistence and that he would return with them in company with some of his warriors to our camp."

I am respectfully, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

JOHN GALE,

Surgeon, U. S. A.

Col. Leavenworth,  
Commg.

We were very short of provisions, but I did not think proper to send a boat at that time, but sent a message to the Little Soldier that they must come to our boats and see us without delay if he wished for peace. In the meantime I discovered by conversation with those who had been to the villages, and there were several who had now been there, that the towns were not so strongly fortified as we had been informed. That the pickets were very frail, and that they had but slight ditches on the inside. It appeared that the dirt lodges were the most formidable defences which they had. Several Indians soon arrived who said that they were sent by the Chiefs to assure us of their disposition to adhere to, and maintain the peace which

had been made. But as they were not themselves Chiefs I declined to confer with them, but referred them to Major Wooley. He consented to go with them to their villages (while one of their number remained with us), to ascertain who the principal Chiefs were, and if they were seriously inclined to make a peace in good faith or not.

The Major soon returned and reported that he was fully satisfied that they were acting with good faith. That they had been evidently severely flogged and humbled, and were anxious to make with us a permanent peace. He had seen all the principal men, and had made an arrangement with them that all their principal men, (except one, who was to be represented on the occasion by his brother), and one who was wounded for whom his son acted should meet the American Officers in front of our camp, and sign a treaty. In compliance with the spirit of my instruction I then applied to Mr. Pilcher as Sub-Agent to assist in making the treaty. To draft it, etc.—he declined. Major Henry who was with General Ashley had also been appointed a special sub-agent by Major O'Fallon and I, therefore gave him the same invitation. He politely replied that it was a matter in which he felt himself wholly incompetent to act as his powers were for a special purpose. I then drew the treaty myself. The Indians were ready to sign it. It was signed in the presence of the officers who witnessed it. A copy of this treaty I have heretofore had the honor to send to you.

It is proper, however, to remark here that the substance of the treaty was that they should restore to General Ashley as far as possible the arti-

cles of property taken and not in future obstruct the navigation of the river but treat the Americans as friends where ever they might meet them.

An unrestrained intercourse was immediately opened between our camp and the villages. The Indians in the meantime had buried their dead and began to look more cheerful.

We were supplied with plenty of corn and other vegetables. These they offered to give us, and said we had conquered them and they were ours but we choose to make them some compensation.—Although they said they did not expect any.—We asked them what articles would be most acceptable to them. They replied that if we were pleased to give their women any trifles to please them for bringing the corn to the boats we might do so. Copies of the treaty were sent by my Adjutant to Mr. Pilcher and to Major Henry, they being Sug-Agents.

From Mr. Pilcher I received the following note:

Camp near the Aricara Villages,  
13th August, 1823.

Sir:

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of a paper transmitted to me last evening by Lieut. Noel, your Adjutant, entitled a treaty of peace between the Aricara nation and the United States. Notwithstanding I have declined any participation in this business and have been opposed to it upon several grounds which it is not necessary here to mention, I still think it proper to inform you that neither of the principal Chiefs of the Aricara Nation have signed that paper, and if I have been correct— informed were not present at the meeting when the paper was signed.

I have the honor to be, etc.,  
Joshua Pilcher.

On this subject I had taken some trouble to ascertain who were the Chiefs, and from the information of those who had been acquainted with those Indians for many years and who know almost every individual, I was fully satisfied that Major Wooley had not been mistaken and that every Chief or principal man of both villages had signed the treaty except one who had always been considered as the first soldier of the late Chief Grey Eyes and who was now considered no better than a dog in their villages.

It now became necessary to see that our new friends fulfilled their stipulations as to General Ashley, and they were called upon to do so. They delivered to the General three rifles, one horse and sixteen buffalo robes and said that it was all they could do for him. They were told that it was not enough, and that they must go back to their villages and tell their people to come forward and remunerate General Ashley or that we should again attack them.

They said they would do so, and went to the villages for that purpose. I must here remark that as Mr. Pilcher had declined any participation in making the treaty, he and others of the Company to which he belonged appeared to think that they were not bound by it, and therefore would not shake hands with any of the Chiefs at which the Little Soldier and others expressed much mortification. They also became suspicious that we were not sincere in our professions of peace. They were afraid to give up their horses to remunerate General Ashley, and they were apprehensive that we intended to again attack them and that they would need them to assist in making their escape. Mr. Rose informed me

that their women were packing up evidently for the purpose of going off. He said they had again become exceedingly alarmed. The least unusual noise in our camp and particularly our martial music which they had not heard before terrified them greatly.

The Little Soldier returned to our boats late in the afternoon of the 12th. He was very much agitated and exhausted and fainted almost as soon as he entered my cabin. Our Surgeon soon restored him. When he had sufficiently recovered to be able to speak, he expressed deep regret that hostilities should again occur. But it was impossible to do anything more for General Ashley. He said that it was the people of the lower village who had done the mischief to General Ashley, and that the Sioux had carried away many of their horses and the rest we had killed. That the people of the upper villages would not give up their horses to pay for the mischief which the Chief Grey Eyes of the lower village had done, and that they were all of them so much alarmed that it was very difficult for him to prevent them from running away from the villages. He also said that he had always been the friend of the Americans, that he had told General Ashley the truth and given him notice the Indians would attack him. That he had lost his son in the fight, but he was willing to forget him, as the Grey Eyes had been killed, who had been the cause of all the mischief. If it was our intention to again attack them he hoped we would let him remain with us. He told us where we could post our Artillery to good advantage, and he told us correctly. He said we must be careful to fire

low and that our artillery would cut them all to pieces, and it would therefore be unnecessary to give the Indians a chance to kill even one of our men.

My officers generally and all the men were anxious to charge the towns. There had been much said as to feelings of the Indians. Some said that they had not been humbled. Others thought that they had. Mr. Pilcher and all his party had thrown their whole weight against the treaty. The troops were under arms. I felt that my situation was a disagreeable and unpleasant one. It appeared to me that my reputation and the honor and brilliancy of the expedition required that I should gratify my troops and make a charge. But I also thought that sound policy and the interest of my Country required that I should not.

My Command was small. We were short of provisions, and although Lieut. Morris had found some round shot of which he did not know when he before reported that he had but thirteen, yet we had but 120 round shot and 25 stands of grape. If we succeeded in our charge, all that we could expect was to drive the Indians from their villages and perhaps kill a few more of them. The remainder would be left in the Country in a confirmed state of hostility to every white man. We could not expect to overtake them nor had we provisions sufficient to enable us to pursue them.

For my own part I felt confident that the Indians had been sufficiently humbled "fully to convince them of our ability to punish any injury they might do us," "and that they would behave well in future, if we left them undisturbed in their villages. General Ash-

ley's boat could, then, I had no doubt, proceed without molestation, to the mouth of the Yellow Stone river, agreeably to his wishes. The trade and navigation of the river would be restored and probably a long and expensive Indian war avoided.

I also felt satisfied that the blood of our Countrymen had been avenged and I also felt an unwillingness to re-commence hostilities on account of the articles of property.

General Ashley I well knew regarded not the property. It was the principle. The question was—had the Indians been sufficiently humbled and taught to fear and respect us?

On me lay the responsibility of decision.

The Little Soldier had asked us to postpone our attack until the next morning that he might in the meantime bring out his family.

On this subject I thought it advisable under all the circumstances to take the opinions of Major Wooley, General Ashley and Mr. Pilcher.

Major Wooley's opinion was against postponement. General Ashley and Mr. Pilcher in favour of it. I was determined to postpone the attack and directed the troops to be dismissed.

The Little Soldier was dismissed and sent to his village. Mr. Rose went with him. I told the Little Soldier to make one more effort to save his people. That it was not their property that we cared so much about as it was to have them keep their word with us, and behave well in future.

After a little while he came out with Mr. Rose and brought a few more buffalo robes. He said they had no more, that they had taken these off their backs, and could not possibly do

more and begged that we would now have pity on them.

Mr. Rose now informed me that the Indians were in great distress and alarm and that there was no doubt that they would leave their villages in the course of the night. I told him to go immediately to the village and tell the Little Soldier that we had concluded to be satisfied, and that we were so. We would not attack them.

To calm the fears of his people and tell them that as long as they behaved well towards the Americans they need not be afraid of us. He went to the villages with this message, and without my knowledge or consent carried a piece of white cloth on a stick. He afterwards told me that it was a signal which he had promised to give them in case I determined not to attack them.

Early on the morning of the 13th we discovered that the Indians had abandoned their villages and gone off during the night.

If in the transaction of this business, I have committed errors, as may be very probable, I can say, that, my duties were intricate and difficult, and I beg of you to believe that my sole object was to do that which was most for the honor and advantage of our Country.

Allow me to say further that with the conduct of Mr. Pilcher I was generally satisfied up to the commencement of our negotiations with the Aricaras. On that subject, I regret to say that he appeared to be influenced by some secret and hidden cause, of which I had no knowledge, and to entertain very erroneous ideas as to my powers and duties, as well as his own. If, however, my orders had not been violated (by some mem-

ber and a clerk of the Company in which he was acting partner and for whose obedience to orders he was responsible), by setting fire to the Ariacara Villages I should not have troubled you with any remarks on the subject. It is impossible for me to suppose that those men took that measure without consulting their Agent and obtaining his approbation and consent.

If my policy was wrong in leaving the villages standing, I was responsible to my superior officers and to my Country.

If my policy was correct, the Country should not have been deprived of the advantages of it, by the unauthorized act of Indian Traders. It will be impossible for the military force of our Country to preserve peace between the Indians and our citizens, (and there is nothing else to do it) if traders or citizens can with impunity burn the villages and towns of Indians whenever they choose to do so.

And yet I believe there is no law on the subject, by which such acts can be punished.

The knowledge of this fact alone prevented me from taking such measures on the subject as would readily have occurred to the mind of every military man.

In my former communications whenever I had occasion to mention the Missouri Fur Company, I wish that it may be distinctly understood that I have alluded only to those members of that Company whom I have had occasion to name in this report.

Lieut. Crugar acting Assistant Quartermaster has reported to me the expense of the Expedition as follows:

**War**

For the purchase of Gun powder, Cordage, etc. ....	\$ 473.24
For the hire of a Keel Boat, Pat- roons and Boatmen .....	1515.00
For the damage done the Keel Boat (by a storm) .....	50.00
	\$2038.24

A considerable quantity of the powder which was purchased is still on hand. The above sum of \$2038.24 is therefore more than the actual expenses. The accounts have been all made and will be forwarded to the proper Departments by the next Express.

Major O'Fallon authorized Mr. Pilcher to make some expenditures to Indians. To how much they amounted I am not informed. Probably not to a large amount.

In the Subsistance Department we lost some provisions, but we obtained by hunting and purchase as much as we lost, so that in that Department the Government has sustained very little if any loss.

Major Henry as Sub-Agent was good enough to consent to employ messengers at my request to send after the Aricaras. How much was expended for that purpose I am unable to say.

Herewith I have the honor to send you copies of the Orders issued during the Expedition and also reports as to the men lost and wounded.

With sentiments of the highest respect, I have the honor to be,

Your obedient servant,

H. Leavenworth,

Colonel Commanding 6th Regt.

Brig.-Gen.

H. Atkinson,

Commanding R. Wing W. Dept.

**War**

**Consolidated Return of Men Lost and  
Wounded on the Late Expedition  
Against the Aricaras.**

1. Samuel Stackpole, sergeant; age 27; born, New Hampshire; enlisted at Ft. Atkinson, by Lieut. Palmer, 2nd Nov., 1822; drowned 3rd July. Very good soldier.
2. Andrew Viancore, drummer; age 18; born Michigan Territory; enlisted at Fort Osage, by Lieut. Pentland, 10th Aug., 1819; drowned 3rd July. Good soldier.
3. Isaac Frew, private; age 27; born Chester County, Penna.; enlisted at Ft. Atkinson, by Lieut. Palmer, 15th Aug., 1822; drowned 3rd July. Good soldier.
4. Jacob Wycold, private; age 28; born York County, Penna.; enlisted at Ft. Atkinson, by Lieut. Palmer, 20th Nov., 1822; drowned 3rd July. Good soldier.
5. Phillip Heavil, private; age 29; born Philadelphia County, Penna.; enlisted at Ft. Crawford, by Capt. Armstrong, 1st Feb., 1819; drowned 3rd July. Good soldier.
6. Hugh Patton, private; age 30; born Franklin County, Penna.; enlisted at Martin Cant., by Lieut. Fields, 7th March, 1819; drowned 3rd July. Good soldier.
7. Richard Smith, private; age 32; born Maryland; enlisted at Pittsburgh, by Lieut. McCabe, 2nd Oct., 1818; gun shot in face, 10th Aug. Good soldier.
8. Patrick McNulty, private; age 31; born Franklin County, Penna.; enlisted at St. Louis, by Lieut. Lowe, 3rd March, 1820; drowned 3rd July. Good soldier.
9. George Lemasters, private; age 25; born Mason County, Virginia; enlisted at Newport, Ky., by Capt. Armstrong, 14th Feb., 1820; fracture of the left leg. A very good soldier.

**The Civil War.**

When the Civil War came on in 1861 Dakota Territory promptly organized a battalion of Cavalry consisting of two troops and tendered its

services to the country, but because of the exposed situation upon the frontier it was assigned to home duty and the war of the Outbreak immediately following its entire service was in the northwest. Perhaps as many as five thousand veterans of the Civil War afterward settled in Dakota Territory but it is believed that but few men then residents of Dakota fought in the south.

#### South Dakota and the War of the Outbreak.

When the Minnesota uprising of the Sioux, known as the war of the Outbreak occurred on August 18, 1862 most of the military forces of the United States were engaged in the Civil War, but fortunately the Dakota Cavalry was at home and ready to protect the frontier. Company A, the first in the service, except for a detail of 25 men stationed at Sioux Falls, spent the early summer of that year at Fort Randall, but on July 25 was fortunately ordered back to Yankton, where for the first time, arms, clothing and equipment was issued to it. The arms consisted of the old Hall's carbines, French revolvers and the regulation cavalry saber. The carbines and revolvers were miserable arms but the men were soon after equipped with Sharp's carbines and Colt's revolvers, then the latest and best arms in the service. When the outbreak came Lieut. Bacon was at Sioux Falls with 40 men, Captain Miner at Vermillion with 40 and Sergeant English at Yankton with 20.

The matter of first interest in Dakota was the attitude of the Yankton Indians. A stockade was erected at Yankton and the settlers of the region assembled in it; upon direction

of the governor the settlers at Sioux Falls were brought to Yankton by Capt. Miner and that settlement abandoned. The first active service under fire was a foray led by Sergeant English against a party of hostile Indians who appeared at the Stanage home near Mission Hill; a skirmish occurred at the Big Slough near Gayville and one Indian killed. At this time information came from Struck by the Ree chief of the Yanktons, that his people were friendly and would aid in protecting the settlements. Having patrolled and protected the settlements during the autumn, the Dakotans were ordered into winter quarters at Fort Randall. During the late autumn A company went to Fort Pierre, but soon returned to Randall where the winter was passed. The next season was spent in patrolling the region from Fort Pierre to Vermillion details being stationed at convenient points for availability in case of hostile invasions, but chiefly at Fort Thompson, where the hostiles of Minnesota had been located, and in the autumn the batallion was concentrated at White Swan, opposite Fort Randall where quarters were built and the winter passed. One service the Dakota men rendered throughout was the carrying of the mail and dispatches. The following is from the history of the Dakota Cavalry by Sergeant A. M. English:

Soon after this Company A was ordered to go into camp on the Missouri river, about two miles above the stockade, where we went at once. While in camp here we received marching orders from Gen. Alfred Sully, the veteran Indian fighter and campaigner, who had won the Star of Virginia under Gen. McClellan, and had

served under Pope and Burnside against Gen. R. E. Lee's Army of Northern Virginia. His headquarters were at Sioux City, Iowa. We were ordered to hold ourselves in readiness to join the expedition against the hostile Sioux. This we all hailed with delight, as we thought it would give us an opportunity to meet the savages in battle. Up to this time we had simply met them in small parties, and not in any general engagement. The coyotes were spoiling for a fight. The different regiments, batteries and independent companies were concentrating at Fort Sully preparatory to the march into the Indian country. Brackett's battalion of Minnesota cavalry, Major Brackett commanding Sixth Iowa Cavalry, Colonel Bullock commanding; three companies Iowa Seventh cavalry, Col. John Pattee commanding (originally the Fourteenth Iowa infantry); two companies, A and B, First Dakota cavalry, Captains Nelson Miner and William Tripp, and an independent company of Nebraska cavalry, commonly called "Nebraska Scouts," whose commanding officer's name I do not now recall, and Pope's battery of mounted rangers comprised the first brigade. First Lieut. James M. Bacon was detailed as brigade quartermaster and ordered to report to Gen. Alfred Sully at Sioux City, Iowa, district headquarters. Soon after this we were to report to Col. Pollock, commander of the first brigade of Ft. Sully. We at once took up the line of march, camping the first night about eighteen miles from Ft. Thompson. The next morning we moved out and made a march of about sixteen miles, camping that night on Medicine Creek, a beautiful stream of pure spring water, running through as

fine grazing country as I ever saw. The next day we reached Ft. Sully fifty miles away from our starting point. We went into camp there for a few days. While waiting here, clothing, camp and horse equipments were issued, and in fact everything that Uncle Sam furnished.

On the 28th day of June, everything being in readiness, wagons loaded, mules and horses shod and all necessary repairs of wagons, harnesses, etc., made, steamboats loaded that were to take the supplies up the river to points designated by the general commanding, (an immense amount of supplies being necessary they could not be hauled by the number of teams that were available for the use of the expedition,) we moved out into the Indian country. We were to cut loose from our base of supplies and launch out into a wild country never before trod by white men, except perhaps a few adventurous spirits, who had tramped and hunted with the wild Indians of the plains. We marched twenty-five miles the first day and camped on Okoboji creek, where there was good grazing and water. Wood was scarce. We were now well into the Indian country and it was necessary to keep a sharp lookout. A line of pickets was put out around the camp to guard against surprise, however the night passed quietly and the next morning we broke camp bright and early and moved out in two columns, our supply train being in the center, the better to protect it. We marched eighteen miles this day through the dirt and dust, some of the time so blinding we could hardly see the right column, three hundred yards away, and made camp on Snake creek, nothing having occurred worth

noting. On June 26th, a day long to be remembered by every one in the command, as the day on which death first entered the ranks of the little army, we broke camp at daylight and proceeded on the march further into the country of the hostile Sioux. Capt. Miner was acting field officer of the day. Captain John Fielner, topographical engineer and a member of the general's staff, was killed by the hostile savages. He had left the command and proceeded ahead of the advance guard accompanied by two soldiers. The general had frequently cautioned him that there was danger in thus straying away from the command, but he laughingly replied that he did not believe there were any Indians in the country and as the general did not order him to stay with his command, he followed his usual custom to the sorrow of every man in the little army, over which his death cast a deep gloom. The captain and his two comrades had reached the Little Cheyenne river, which empties into the Missouri river about three miles above Forest City, and a short distance from its mouth picketed their horses in the luxuriant grass on the bottom and proceeded to the creek to get a drink of water, when a shot rang out on the hot summer air and the brave and gallant captain fell, shot through the arm and lung. The two soldiers were some distance away and the Indians, three in number, were between them and their horses, for which they made a rush. The horses not liking the looks of their would be captors, reared and plunged and before the Indians could get to them pulled their picket-pins and dashed away out onto the prairie. Captain Miner was at the head of the column,

when the news of the sad tragedy was reported to Gen. Sully, who ordered him to pursue and punish the cowardly assassins. Captain Miner came tearing back along the column, saying as he reached my side, "Sergeant, Capt. Fielner has been killed and we are ordered to pursue the Indians." He gave three commands in quick succession, "Column, left, command, trot, gallop, follow me, boys," and sinking his spurs deep in the flank of his horse dashed away.

When we reached the stream we were going at a breakneck pace. My horse cleared the creek at a bound, as did many others, but some jumped into the mud and stuck fast, demoralizing the company order. We soon reformed and moved on at a rapid gait. The day was exceedingly hot and some of the horses possessing better mettle than others were soon in the lead. Capt. Miner therefore decided to turn the Coyotes loose and he instructed me to inform the boys that they might break ranks and go after the Indians in any way they saw fit. The order was hailed with delight and a hearty cheer went up for Capt. Miner. As the strongest horses forged to the front, the Captain and myself being well mounted were enabled to hold our positions at the head of the company. Gen. Sully standing on a high hill watching our movements, exclaimed: "See the d—d Coyotes, they go like a flock of sheep." It is probable that we did not make a very military appearance. The order of the Captain turning us loose alone made it possible to overtake the savages. We were detained for a moment by an orderly from the camp, who came in hot pursuit with orders from Gen. Sully stating that it was so exceed-

ingly hot that he feared we would ruin our horses without overtaking the Indians, and that he thought we had better come back. Capt. Miner replied: "Report to the General that we are in sight of the Indians and without I have positive order to return I purpose to take them." We pushed on at a gallop, for we could see the Indians on a hill a short distance ahead in a patch of mullen stalks, the grst and only ones I have seen in Dakota, and in the condition of the atmosphere we mistook the stalks for Indians, several hundred in number, but nothing daunted Capt. Miner pressed on followed by the Coyotes, who made the welkin ring with the battle cry: "Death to the murderers." It is creditable to the courage of the boys, that although we appeared to be vastly outnumbered, not one showed the white feather. We soon saw our mistake. Having reached the hill among the mullen stalks, we saw three Indians go down the other side and disappear in a ravine. We watched the point closely and soon saw them distinctly, as they raised their heads to watch our movements. When we approached, within short range they again rose up and fired directly at Capt. Miner and myself, but fortuately for us their aim was bad. We formed a circle around them to prevent their escape. John McCellan and J. B. Watson, of Sioux Falls, and some others sprang from their horses and advanced on foot, while the rest of us remained mounted. The Indians raised their breech-cloths on ramrods to draw our fire, but the boys had been too long on the frontier to be deieved, until an Indian's head appeared above the high grass when a rifle shot laid him low.

We distinctly heard the thud of the ball. We were now but a few rods from the buffalo wallow in which they had taken refuge and as we rushed in upon them, the Indians sprang to their feet, gave a blood-curdling yell and fired their guns directly into our faces. We were not over twenty feet distant, but strange to say no one was hit, not even a horse, though Amos Shaw's bridle rein was shot off. The next instant both Indians fell riddled with bullets, and the death of the brave young Fielner was partially revenged. We were fifteen miles from camp and suffering for water. Leaving the writer to gather up the scattered company Capt. Miner hastily rode to camp and made his report to Gen. Sully, who at once ordered Lieut. Bacon of our company, to come out to meet us with a keg of fresh water and a keg of commissaries. The Lieutenant was highly elated over the success of the chase and dealt out the commissaries in large doses. He then, accompanied by Sergeants Ellis and Estes and the driver of the ambulance, proceeded on our trail to the place where the Indians were killed, and cutting off their heads with a butcher knife, brought the ghastly relics into camp. Capt. Fielner died that night and his remains were shipped to his friends by the first boat. The next morning, under orders from Capt. Miner I reported to Gen. Sully, with the heads of the Indians. Gen. Sully directed me to hang the heads on poles on the highest hill near the camp as a warning to all Indians who might travel that way. We broke camp that morning and marched fifteen miles to Swan Lake. Here scouts reported that steamboats loaded with supplies for the expedition were at the mouth of Swan Creek.

We remained in camp here until July 3d, resting our horses and reloading our wagons from the steamboats. The Dakota battalion was sent to the river to guard the boats. June 30th the second brigade joined us. The second consisted of the Second Minnesota cavalry, the eighth Minnesota infantry, mounted, and a battery of six pound guns under Lieut. Jones. Col. Thomas of the 8th Minnesota, commanded the brigade, which had marched across country from Fort Ridgely, Minnesota. Gen. Sully, having orders to establish a military post on the upper Missouri, went forward by boat looking for a site. July 3d the first brigade broke camp and marched twenty-four miles further into the Indian country, the second brigade remaining in camp at Swan Lake for rest. A large emigrant train accompanied this command enroute to the gold fields of Idaho. July 4th opened bright and glorious and everybody wanted to celebrate, but we had to obey orders to move on, and that day we proceeded twenty-two miles to Wahinkapa creek (the creek where they make arrows) and on the 5th in a thirty-three mile march we passed the beautiful Loon Lake and camped on Beaver creek. It was at the mouth of this creek that Maj. Galpin discovered the white captives from Lake Shetak, who were afterward rescued by friendly Indians below the mouth of the Grand river. July 6th we made a short march of eleven miles and camped on Sand creek where there was fine grazing and good water. Scouts were sent out to look for the boats. They found Gen. Sully, who sent directions for us to remain where we were until further orders. July 8th we were joined by the second brigade and that day

Gen. Sully ordered us to march twenty-two miles to a point on the river opposite the site he had selected for the location of Fort Rice. While encamped here Capt. Moreland and party came in, having been lost for two days on the prairie while hunting. Scouts sent out for them had been unable to locate them and had given them up, believing that they had been taken by the Indians. Shortly we crossed the river to the fort side. Before unsaddling our horses a buffalo was discovered nearby and Capt. Miner and some of the boys chased and soon brought him down and we enjoyed a feast that night. While here Lieut. Dewitt C. Smith resigned and shortly afterward Gov. Newton Edmunds commissioned David Benjamin to fill the vacancy. Monday, July 11th, we received marching orders with information that we would meet the enemy soon. Buffalo were plenty in this section and from a herd of about 300 seven were killed, the Dakota boys obtaining their full share. On the 14th, while grazing their horses some distance from camp a party of Nebraska boys were fired upon from a clump of bushes. After this the horse guard was strengthened and the next day the Nebraska company were sent out on a scout to locate and punish the reds who fired upon them the previous day, but were unable to find them. Two companies sent to the Cannonball also returned without important information.

The site selected by Gen. Sully for Fort Rice is the finest I have seen on the Missouri river. It is a high plateau coming up close to the channel, and the bottoms above and below are heavily wooded. Four companies of the 30th Wisconsin which had come

up on boats were detailed to remain and build and garrison the fort. July 19th we again broke camp and marched sixteen miles to the Cannonball, passing a recently deserted Indian camp on the way. The next day we passed another camp giving evidence that the enemy was close at hand, but it was not until the 25th, when we reached Heart river that we finally located the hostile camp. That day we cooked rations and got things ready to move on the hostiles. The next day having corralled our train and also the Idaho immigrant train, we took seven days' cooked rations in our haversacks and with light wagons we started for the enemies' camp, lighthearted and ready for the fray. When within four miles of the Sioux camp scouts came in and reported that the Nebraska company had engaged a party of Indians a short distance ahead. Gen. Sully at once sent Brackett's battalion to reinforce the Nebraskans, but the Indians beat a hasty retreat after firing a few shots.

The next day, July 27th, we camped on Knife river, being forty-seven miles from our former camp on Heart river. Extra pickets were put out.

We slept on our arms and were not allowed to build fires, owing to our close proximity to the hostile camp. On July 28th we started at daylight without our breakfast, marched about ten miles and stopped on the banks of a small lake and made coffee and ate our hard tack. We pulled out a short distance, when the scouts came in from the front, having sighted the hostile camp. Gen. Sully at once made preparations for battle, forming his troops so as to present three sides of a hollow square, the open side being to the rear, which was soon closed

by a body of troops. The ambulance train and light wagons were placed in the center of the square the better to protect them. (This was the beginning of the battle of Killdeer Mountain).

The Indians came out from their camp, which was on the side of a range of high hills and ridges. A veritable fortress. The fighting commenced in the front center, and soon became general along the whole front, and on both flanks. The Indians often concentrated their forces and striking our lines at their weakest point, only to be hurled back by the steady fire of musketry and artillery that was poured into their ranks with deadly precision. They would soon rally their forces and repeat their tactics at another point, to be again driven back with heavy loss of life. Co. A was at first held in reserve to protect Captain Pope's battery of mountain howitzers. A gap afterwards occurred in the line of battle between the Eighth Minnesota infantry and the Sixth Iowa cavalry and the company was ordered forward to fill the gap and were soon in the thick of the fight. The troops on our flanks diverged still more to the right and left, carried no doubt by the movements of the Indians. We were now quite isolated from the rest of the command, seeing which the Indians concentrated a strong force in our front and made a stand and finally a charge, which was met by the steady fire of our boys. We met in a ravine and they stood quite well for a few minutes. Being at close range they used their arrows and they swished by our heads with great force, but they were poor marksmen and did but little damage. They were no match for our Colts re-

volvers. They soon gave way and broke for cover. During this time Co. B was held in reserve to protect Jones' battery of six pounders and was to the left of Co. A. At one time there was a lull in the front line of battle. The Indians concentrated several hundred warriors and made a dash for the train. This movement of the Indians was at once detected by Gen. Sully, and Lieut. Jones was ordered to send one gun of his battery to that point. They went tearing back at full speed and threw a few shells among the Indians, with such effect that they concluded that they did not want the train. The steady fire of the musketry and the shells of Jones' guns made sad havoc in their ranks and they went scurrying off, to seek and strike some other weak spot in our ranks, but not once did they succeed in piercing that line of blue.

The Indian camp was on the side of Deer Mountain at the Falling Springs. The mountains were a full succession of ridges and buttes, each one rising above the other, broken by ravines, gulches and canyons, a position that could be easily held by civilized troops against ten times their number, the whole rising several hundred feet above the surrounding plains, on which the battle was being fought. We passed well into the foot hills and close to their camp, where we could see the squaws and papooses hastily striking their tepees and moving farther into the mountains. The artillery was throwing shells into their camp from which they hastily decamped leaving behind the greater part of their camp equipage and supplies. The Indians had been beaten at all points and at no time had they gained even temporary advantage.

Night was rapidly approaching, the firing ceased and the battle was won. Won by the valor of American volunteers, many of whom had never before been under fire. We camped on the field of Taks Cha Okota (Deer Mountain). The loss of the Indians in this engagement was estimated at two hundred, though but few dead were left on the field. We could distinctly see them carrying off the dead and wounded as they fell. Our loss in this engagement was fourteen killed and thirty wounded.

The loss of the Dakota cavalry was one man of Co. A, wounded in the abdomen, private Benjamin F. Bellows. We had won a decided victory over the savages in a battle in which two brigades of about three thousand men had been engaged in one of the most hotly contested battles ever fought with the Indians on American soil. In this battle the Indians outnumbered us three or four to one. A master mind was in command and the troops were handled with great skill. All were volunteers and few had ever before been in battle, but all behaved like veterans. The next morning we pushed on into the hills after the Indians, but the country was impossible to our light wagons and ambulance and nearly so to the cavalry, so having but two day's rations left, the General decided to return to our camp on Heart river. The skilled Indian campaigner and fighter, that nothing could daunt, who was with Gen. McClellan in the Peninsular campaign and who, side by side with the late Gen. C. T. Campbell, the veteran fighter of two wars had hurled his battalions against the flower of the Confederate army at Fair Oaks and at other battles of that campaign, was

now held at bay by the Mauvis Terres—the bad lands of the Little Missouri. We at once went into camp where we were and detachments from companies A and B Dakota cavalry were sent out to destroy what was left of the camp, deserted by the Indians in their haste to get away. Lodges, buffalo robes, dried buffalo meat, dried berries, numberless camp kettles and other utensils were piled on their lodge poles, the match applied and all went up in smoke. We then started back, marched about ten miles and bivouacked for the night. Soon after unsaddling our horses the Indians attacked us. The bugles sounded "to horse" and the men were soon in the saddle and rushing to the rescue of the outposts, but the Indians disappeared so quickly that we did not get a shot at them. The batteries hurled a few shells that hurried them on their way. During the night there was a good deal of firing on the picket line and three soldiers were killed. The Indians crawling close up to their posts shot them with their arrows. A sergeant was killed on his post by his men, they mistaking him for an Indian. We reached camp again on July 31st without any further casualties worthy of notice. Capt. Tripp had been left in command of the camp and had it well fortified against any attack the Indians might make. We remained in camp until August 3d and during the time received the General's congratulatory orders on the conduct of the troops in battle. We now pushed further into the enemy's country, marching in the direction of the Yellowstone and passing over some fine grazing country and some that was destitute of vegetation, except cactus and sage brush. Our route was up Heart river,

on which stream we camped that night, having marched twenty-three miles. Through this section we found many indications of coal and in some sections it cropped out along the cut banks of the stream. The next day we marched eighteen miles and again camped on Heart river. August 5th we marched twenty-five miles over a rough country, almost destitute of grass, and camped on the high table lands overlooking the bad lands of the Little Missouri. From our camp we could look down into that wondrous tract of country. It was like standing on a high pinnacle and looking down onto a range of mountains. I shall never forget the feeling I experienced when I first beheld that wonderful region of mountains, hills, buttes, ravines and gulches. I was perfectly awe struck. It was like looking into another, and a terribly desolate world. It surpassed anything I had ever seen, read or heard of, this veritable fortress of the red man, where they had made their boast that they would wipe out the soldiers. "Kill them all and take their horses" who had invaded their country and driven off their buffalo. This "hell with the fire out" as Gen. Sully expressed it. The veteran of many battles was again at bay, held back by the same strip of country that stopped our progress after the battle of July 28th. Mountains, hills and buttes towering hundreds of feet above the bed of the Little Missouri, of all conceivable shapes and colors, the tops of them reaching to the level of the surrounding country. The next morning pioneer parties were detailed to make a road into this desolate region. We moved on, and by dint of hard work and perseverance, we worked

our way in a few miles and made a camp. Here we were put on two-thirds rations, with lots of hard work and fighting ahead, more time having been consumed than was expected to reach the Yellowstone river, up which two steamers had been sent with supplies. The next morning while in camp the Indians slipped through our picket line and made a rush for the horses of the herd guard. The guards became panic striken and all ran, except one John Beltz, a Coyote from Co. A, who singled handed advanced on the Indians, some five or six in number, firing at them with his carbine and finally dropping it he turned his Colt's revolver loose on them and drove them off and saved the horses. The rest of the guard retreated to camp and reported the old German killed by the Indians, but not so, he came out of this little skirmish unscathed and lived on his farm, near where the steel bridge crosses the James at Yankton, for several years and died late in the seventies. He was a brave and true soldier, a good citizen and an honor to the community in which he lived. A little later the Indians made a dash on the camp at all points in an attempt to stampede our horses. The bugle sounded "to horse" and every man run to his steed. They had run the gauntlet of the pickets and as we went to our horses we soon became all mixed up and we exchanged shots with them as we secured our horses. The Indians giving their wild war whoop and the soldiers answering them with yells of defiance and shots from their revolvers. One soldier went to his horse, pulled up the picket pin and started for camp having hold of the end of the lariat rope. An Indian

slipped up, cut the lariat, mounted the horse and dashed away. The soldier looked around with a peculiar expression on his face as if to ask "how was it done?" The Indian made good his escape with the bullets from our revolvers whistling around him. He was a horse ahead. The soldier returned to camp musing over the fact that he might have to walk the next day. We moved out from camp, marched a short distance, crossed the Little Missouri and camped on that stream for the night. About sundown and just as we had got settled the Indians again charged our camp, but were quickly driven back, although there was continued picket firing all night and all slept on their arms. The next morning fighting commenced at daylight and the battle was soon raging with great fury. The Indians again made an attack an all sides at once.

We broke camp, the pioneers having dug a road through the worst part. There was but one road made, so the train which usually moved in three columns, was concentrated into one and stretched out a long distance. From here our road for a long distance was through a dry creek bed with almost perpendicular hills on each side several hundred feet high. The Indians finally concentrated a strong force in our front and taking possession of commanding positions prepared to dispute our farther progress in this "hell with the fires put out." The troops took good positions on either side of the road our train was pursuing. Step by step the Indians were forced back. Beaten in front, great bodies of them passed around our left to the rear, no doubt thinking there was a weak spot. Co.

H of the Sixth Iowa cavalry and Co. A of the Coyotes formed the rear guard, and being warned by the general of the movements of the Indians, Capt. Miner, who was commanding the rear guard, prepared to give them a hot reception. They soon came and we were dismounted and prepared to fight on foot. The Indians had learned that to dismount meant to fight and not run away, and they did not stand long before our steady fire. They were driven back at all points and soon disappeared among the rocks and buttes. The command was then given to mount and catch up with the train, but no sooner were we mounted and on a brisk trot than the Indians appeared, ten to one, half naked and howling and yelling as only they can. In a few minutes they were close to us, and the bullets zipped past our heads thick and fast, and the swish of the deadly arrow was terrible to our ears, with our backs to the enemy. How that little command escaped without serious loss has always been a mystery, but not a man was hit, yet hundreds of the naked savages were "pumping it" into us at short range.

Their triumph was of short duration. As we closed up with the train, our captain gave the command "left front into line." Not waiting for further commands, the boys sprung from their horses and slipped through the ranks to the rear, pouring such a deadly fire into the redskins that they at once sought cover.

We had an ox train with us, and when one played out, as they often did, he was at once turned into the herd and another put into the yoke. At this time such an exchange was made, but the poor, tired fellow refused to travel with the herd and laid

down. The orders were for the rear guard to shoot all animals that could not travel, and many horses and mules were shot to keep them from falling into the hands of the enemy. The ox above mentioned, hearing the sharp firing around him got up and looked around; the Indians espying him, wanted the ox. They started for him, but he was not to be caught that way; with head up and eyes that you could have hung your hat on, his tail standing up like a liberty pole on the Fourth of July, minus the flag, he broke for the herd, the Indians after him until they got within range of our guns, when we turned our Sharp's carbines loose on them and stopped them in their wild chase. The gait that ox made would be a credit to some of the horses at our late state fair. There was not a horse ridden by a Sioux brave that could keep pace with that played-out old ox, and at no time did they gain on him. He went into the herd, crossed the Missouri and Yellowstone and returned with the herd to Sioux City the next fall. He should have been placed on the retired list for the balance of his days by general orders. We then mounted and pushed on after the train, which we soon came up with. The Indians soon came again. It seemed as though for every Indian killed, ten more sprang up in his place. A Co. H, Sixth Iowa, man stopped a moment, and an Indian from behind a rock let fly an arrow that struck him on the hip. He was badly scared and broke from his company, leaving his arms and equipment on the ground. The Indian quickly secured them, and getting on the top of one of the highest buttes, tantalized us by swinging them in the air and telling us with an

air of bravado of his brilliant feat. There was probably a hundred shots fired at him, but none of them hit him as he was too far off, although we made him get down. No doubt he lived to brag of his brave act around the camp fires many moons after.

We were now fighting on foot against a party of Indians who were attempting to get between us and our train. Capt. Miner commanded the writer, who was in command of the first platoon, to take possession of a hill that would command their position. We secured the hill at once, but the Indians continued to multiply, and we soon found ourselves cut off from the main command and surrounded by not less than five hundred Sioux warriors, making the air hideous with their wild war whoop. They kept closing in and were soon so close that we were able to see the color of the paint on their faces. Our fire was quite severe on their ranks, and we thought we had perhaps answered our last roll call, but we heard the clattering of hoofs in our rear, and looking around I saw our brave captain at the head of the Coyotes, coming down on the savages at a swift gallop. He struck them with the force of a cyclone. He hurled his troops against the red devils of the prairie and scattered them to the four winds. A hearty thank God went up from the lips of the men who composed my little command. When cavalry dismount to fight on foot, every fourth man is detailed to hold four horses. I being in command of the platoon, there was no one to hold my horse. In the heat of the fight, I sprang to the ground, not giving my horse a thought. After the Indians were driven back, I looked around for him; I choked up until I

could hardly speak, for fear I had lost him; but no, he was close to my heels, his nose almost on my shoulder. After that I was not afraid that he would leave me. That was the hottest scrap that the company got into during its term of service. The battle continued until dark, only to be renewed in the morning. Picket firing continued all night. At daylight the battle was renewed with great fury. We were now nearly out of the Bad Lands and the Indians charged our lines at all points, but they were beaten and driven back as usual and scattered in all directions. Discouraged and disheartened, their supplies all captured, they finally gave up this unequal contest, and permitted us to pursue our weary way unmolested the rest of the day; and thus ended the battle of the Bad Lands, a three days' contest, against the allied forces of the whole Sioux nation. They had received heavy reinforcements after the battle of Deer Mountain on July 28th. We were now living on one hard-tack a day, although we had plenty of bacon; but that, without vegetables or bread, is a poor diet. The game was all driven out of that part of the country, and we were yet several days' march from the Yellowstone river, where we expected to meet the boats with supplies for the command, if they had been able to ascend that stream, that had never yet been navigated by steamboats. One cracker a day and lots of hard work ahead, was the situation that stared the veteran Indian fighter and his victorious command in the face, ten days' march from Ft. Union. With two large rivers to cross, the Yellowstone and the Missouri, the situation was anything but pleasant. Hungry to bed, and hungry in the morning, a

lot of hungry, cross and crabbed men to deal with, was a condition that I hope I may never be called upon to deal with again.

August 11th found us out of the Bad Lands, the wonderlands of the Dakotas, the lands of petrifications and curios, the land, which I have no doubt, was an immense bed of coal that had in some mysterious way become ignited and burned out, thus allowing the earth crust, or surface, to fall in. Petrifications were exposed in all directions; stumps ten and twelve feet in diameter, and bodies of trees from fifty to one hundred feet and over in length, and in one place, what seemed to be a pile of lumber, buried under a hill or butte, where it was piled in regular courses. Logs cut into the proper lengths for the saw-mill, were lying around as if piled there by human beings—the whole suggesting a prior habitation by a now extinct people.

August 11th the Indians, having given up the fight and scattered in different directions, we marched rapidly towards the Yellowstone river, and made thirty miles over a country entirely destitute of vegetation, except sage brush and cactus, and very little water, the day being hot and dusty. We made camp on a small creek about five miles from the Yellowstone. The water was strongly impregnated with alkali, and the grass poor and scarce.

August 12th the command remained in camp, Capt. Miner being sent out with a detachment of twenty-five men to search for the steamboats that had been ordered to proceed up the Yellowstone river, if possible, with supplies for the command. In a short time two soldiers returned and reported to the general that Capt. Miner had

found the steamboats, "Alone" and "Chippewa Falls," two light-draft boats. On the receipt of the news we were ordered to break camp at once and march to the river where the boats were waiting us. We reached the stream early in the afternoon and camped on the high table land overlooking the river.

The stream very much resembled the Missouri river, with its sand bars and ever shifting channels, the banks along the bottoms being fringed with cottonwood timber, which in some places was quite heavy. The grass on the river where we camped had all been eaten off by the buffalo and other wild animals. The next morning, August 13th, the Dakota battalion was detailed as pioneers to make a road through the timber and effect a crossing of the river, if possible. We were placed under the direction of brigade quartermaster, Lieut. J. H. Bacon, who rode by my side through the timber until we reached the stream. He directed me to lead the command and cross at once, and he returned to look after the movements of the train. We rode into the stream, the current of which was very swift, having our arms and equipments strapped to our persons. I rode a horse that took to the water like a duck. I knew him well and was confident he would carry me safely across the raging stream. Being at the head of the company, I dropped the bridle reins on his neck, thus giving him his head. He at once turned his head quartering up stream and carried me safely to the north bank, followed by the balance of the company, without accident, except to two of the horses, that stumbled in the quicksand, thus thoroughly wetting their riders. Company A was the

only company to cross the stream mounted, the rest crossing on the steamboat. Two enlisted men lost their lives here by drowning, and Lieut. Bacon came near losing his in the same way. He was crossing on his horse and in some way became dismounted. The current was very swift and he being quite heavily clad was unable to swim. He was fast being carried down stream, when one of the soldiers on shore bravely plunged in and assisted him to the shore, which he reached more dead than alive to all appearances.

Sunday, August 14th, we took up the line of march down the river to Ft. Union on the Missouri river, a post of the Northwestern Fur Co., about five miles above the mouth of the Yellowstone. We marched about about eight miles, where we camped on a small creek, where we had good grazing, wood and water. After arriving at camp a few shots were fired from a cannon, followed by a few sky rockets being sent up to announce to the command at Ft. Union, the approach of the expedition. There were two companies of the 30th Wisconsin stationed at the fort at that time. The next day we broke camp at eleven o'clock and marched fifteen miles down the river, over a level table land, destitute of vegetation, and camped on the river, finding good grazing, wood and water. The boats had some trouble in getting over the sand bars and the greater part of the troops were sent to their assistance, with a portion of the train, to which a part of their cargos was transferred. On the 16th day of August we reached the Missouri opposite Ft. Union, where we camped and commenced preparations to cross that

stream. An attempt was made by Company B to drive the cavalry horses across in a body, but they were not successful, and after two fine horses had been drowned the attempt was abandoned. Capt. Miner, who in the meantime had rode his horse safely across, was ordered to take charge of the crossing. After a consultation with Gen. Sully, it was decided to defer the crossing until morning. At sunrise on August 17th we stacked our horse equipments and left a man to guard them. We mounted our horses bareback and rode into the stream. Capt. Miner and the writer at the head of the column, and crossed to the north side without accident. The balance of the train and all equipments were across by the evening of August 19th. The wagons and supplies being crossed on the steamboats, which had come down the Yellowstone and then steamed up the Missouri to the post for that purpose. August 20th, Capt. Miner received orders to pursue and capture deserters, who had gone with emigrant train that was on the way to Idaho, and had parted company with us here. We pulled out before daylight in the morning and made a forced march, overtaking the train twenty-five miles out, but not the deserters, they having pushed ahead of the train. We now rested our horses munched hardtack and then pulled for camp at Ft. Union, where we arrived about ten o'clock p. m., having made a march of fifty miles. While in camp at Ft. Union, ice froze on our camp kettles the thickness of window glass. On Monday, August 22d, we marched twenty miles and overtook the command, which had broke camp at Ft. Union while we pursuing the deserters, stopped and got breakfast, and

marched ten miles further, camping on the Missouri. We were now on our way back to civilization where we were to winter, and all rejoiced over again meeting friends and passing our last winter of service in a civilized community. We moved along by easy marches, keeping near the Missouri river and often camping on that stream. These camps always seemed like havens of rest, as we had good water and good grazing for our animals and most of the time plenty of wood. When we camped on the small streams the water was poor and often unfit for use, being strongly impregnated with alkali and we had to depend on buffalo chips for fuel, which answered the purpose very well when dry, making a hot fire. On the 26th of August we crossed the trail of the Indians, whom we had fought in the Bad Lands. Near where they crossed we found some of their abandoned bull boats which they had used in crossing the river and then abandoned. These boats were made of buffalo skins, the hair being left on. The edges of the skin were puckered around a willow hoop, making a boat much the shape of an ordinary wash tub. I would rather risk my life in a battle with a warlike Sioux than in one of their boats crossing the Missouri. The twenty-eighth was quite cold, we needing our overcoats and gloves on the march. August 28th we camped a few miles from Fort Berthold. The next morning as the boats had not arrived we did not move, they having trouble in getting over the sand bars. The hostiles being scattered through the country in small bands, the General decided to keep near the river, the better to protect the boats from the Indians who were

continually lurking along the stream and hanging on our rear for the purpose of cutting off and murdering stragglers and securing supplies, such as dead horses and cattle. Those which had played out and were unable to travel, even in the herd, were shot by the rear guard and gladly seized by the Indians, who gloated over them as quite a prize. On August 29th Company A was ordered to move down near the Indian corn field to guard it against the depredations of unprincipled parties, camp followers, etc. Ft. Berthold was a small trading post and there was the remnant of three small tribes of friendly Indians, the Aricara, Grosventres and Mandans. They lived in conical shaped dirt lodges from one to two hundred feet in diameter, there being a small opening at the top to emit the smoke from the fire, which was built in the center of the lodge. They raised great quantities of corn, which was their chief diet, their corn field extending over the bottoms for miles. Nearly as far as the eye could reach were field after field of the golden grain. The most of it was ripe, but some of it was at the roasting ear stage and we feasted on the succulent corn which we obtained by trading the Indians sugar, coffee and other rations that we had to spare. They would not take money in exchange. They did not seem to know what it was. These Indians were deadly enemies of the Sioux, and being few in number they were confined pretty close to their camp and seldom went far on the hunt, living mostly on their corn and other truck that they raised. They were great fighters and in their contests with the Sioux generally won out, especially if

they were nearly even handed. They did not hesitate to attack the Sioux in the vicinity of their own village, even in overpowering numbers, and seldom came out second best. They welcomed us warmly and were loathe to have us leave. They were situated in a fine grazing country, the nutritious buffalo grass growing luxuriantly. I visited the trading post; it was a small affair. I made some purchases for the company and found the prices very high. I paid one dollar per package for saleratus, such as is usually sold for ten cents per package. I thought it was an outrageous price, but as we were sorely in need of it for our flapjacks, invested four dollars. Later Capt. Miner returned to camp, having bought four packages at two dollars per package, after which I thought I had driven a sharp bargain. August 30th we broke camp after dinner and marched six miles, joining the rest of the command which had passed us in the morning. The next morning we pulled out from camp in the direction of Mouse river in the search of a hostile camp, three scouts having been sent out to locate the camp.

The grass had all been eaten off by the buffalo, several large herds of which we had passed during the day's march. The water of the lake on which we camped was thoroughly impregnated with buffalo manure, but we made coffee out of it and it was much better than no coffee. As soon as we arrived in camp some of the boys from each command, probably one hundred or more, went out and succeeded in killing several of the monarchs of the prairie, so that we all had buffalo steak for supper. The firing of the hunters reminded me

somewhat of our late battle, so incessant was the firing. We were now on the buffalo range, that is where they were ranging at that time. They were a migratory animal and when the pasture became poor they moved on to where the grass is good. Many of them could be seen on all sides. Many were killed by the boys, and everybody was supplied with the juicy and palatable meat. For several days we marched through herds of this animal that thronged the plains, many thousand of them being in sight at once. On every side were buffalo, buffalo as far as the eye could reach, no animal life could be seen except the buffalo. The boys often killed them for fun, when they did not want the meat, or because they were in the way, and the carcasses were left lying where they fell. Sometimes they were quietly grazing until something would startle them, when they might be seen running in all directions. Sometimes we were obliged to halt our trains or open up a gap to allow large herds to pass through, because when they were running in large bodies they would not stop nor turn aside for any obstacle, but kept right on and run down anything and everything that came in their way. If they came to a stream they plunged in at once and crossed, sometimes many of the weaker ones losing their lives before reaching the other side. Nothing could withstand this onward rush. We were now in the coteaus and passed many small lakes. One evening we approached a small lake, the bugle sounded halt and we prepared to go into camp. Just as we had our horses unsaddled and were picketing them on the luxuriant grass, the bugle sounded boots and saddles. We could

not think what it all meant. Was there another fight in prospect, or what was the matter? After a good deal of growling and a great many cuss words being said, all were in the saddle and were moving away from the lake. Soon word was passed along that the water was poisonous and we must move over to another lake, but a short distance ahead, which we soon reached and made camp. September 4th we remained in camp, drying our clothing and blankets that had been wet in a rain the day before, that lasted about two hours while we were on the march. The day was warm and pleasant, quite in contrast to the day which preceded it, and we enjoyed it hugely. I put in the greater part of the day at work on the muster roll of the company. A cracker box was my table and my seat was mother earth. The next morning we moved on, marching twenty-one miles and camped on Burnt Wood creek, a good grazing country, but the grass was eaten down by the buffalo that had ranged the country. The scouts that had been sent out to locate the hostile camp had returned without having found the enemy in any large body, they having broken up into small bands, the better to subsist, after the loss of their supplies in the late battles. We were now headed towards the Missouri river and civilization. September 6th we marched twenty-four miles through a cold drizzling rain. Company A was out as flankers during the march. Our heavy cavalry overcoats with their large capes kept us quite dry, but we were heavily water-logged; when we dismounted our high cavalry boots were full of water. A heavy fog settled down over the prairie as night ap-

roached and soon all were lost in the fog and were traveling we knew not where; however about four o'clock we stumbled on to a pool of water, among a lot of hills, buttes, gulches and knobs and made camp. Grass was very good; we had no wood, but plenty of buffalo chips, but they were so wet they would not burn, and it looked as though we were to pass a dismal night and go coffeeless to bed in our wet blankets, but Capt. Miner who was ever on the alert to make his soldiers comfortable, and was equal to any emergency, ordered a light wagon unloaded and with three or four men struck out to find some wood. The fog was so dense that an object could be distinguished but a short distance, and I suggested to the captain that the party might get lost in the fog and be unable to find the camp, but he only laughed at me and in a short time returned with a nice load of dry cottonwood. Knowing that the Missouri was to our right we went in that direction and struck the river about three miles distance. As soon as the command struck the pool of water mentioned, guards were stationed around it so as to preserve it from the men, as to all appearance there was but a small amount and the men must have coffee. Our poor horses too were not allowed a drink after the hard day with its long and tiresome march. Company A had a large camp fire around which we all gathered and over which we made our coffee and cooked our buffalo meat. The coyote company was the only one who had a fire that cold, dismal night; some of the boys from the other companies came to our camp and made coffee and cooked a bit of meat, a privilege we were glad

to grant to our comrades in arms, who were less fortunate than ourselves. After satisfying the inner man we rolled up in our blankets for the night and were soon lost to all noises and disturbances incident to the camp of soldiers and passed a comfortable night. I do not think I ever slept better during my three years' service than I did that night in my wet blanket, which steamed when I crawled out of it the next morning, like a pig's nest in the winter.

We ate our breakfast, the guards were taken away from the pool of water, which they had guarded so carefully for the use of the men. Horses, mules and all of the stock were watered, several thousand head in all, and still there was water in abundance, it had not been lowered a particle. We examined it closely and found it was an immense spring of clear, cold water from which a tiny stream trickled down the ravine a few feet and then disappeared. In the morning we pulled out of camp and marched fourteen miles to Apple creek; the weather was quite pleasant after the rain of the day before. The next day, September 8th, we reached the Missouri river opposite Ft. Rice, where the Dakota battalion and Company M, 6th Iowa cavalry, went into camp, having marched twenty-four miles. The balance of the command remained back about six miles and made camp the better to graze the horses and stock. The next morning Gen. Sully and staff, the Dakota battalion, and Company M, 6th Iowa, crossed the river at Ft. Rice and went into camp just outside the fort.

There we learned that a train of emigrants on their way from Minne-

sota to Idaho under Capt. Fisk, was corralled on the Heart river. This train had intended to reach Ft. Rice in time to pass through the hostile country under escort of the command of Gen. Sully, and were greatly disappointed. Col. Dill, who was in command of the fort, furnished them with an escort of twenty-five men under Lieut. Smith, of Company A, who remained at the post pending the acceptance of his resignation, which he had tendered while the command was at the fort in July. With this little escort Capt. Fisk had pushed out boldly into the Indian country, with the result above noted. After being corralled for several days, Lieut. Smith and two privates were requested, by Capt. Fisk, to return to the fort for assistance. They stole through the cordon of Indian guards in the night and reached the fort in safety the same day that our command reached there. Gen. Sully at once detailed the four companies of the 13th Wisconsin, who had built and garrisoned Ft. Rice, to proceed to the relief of the train, and the Dakota company and Company M were detailed to garrison the fort in their absence. On September 14th, Lieut. Wood, with twenty-five men from Companies A and B, was detailed to proceed to the Cannon Ball river after some quartermaster's property left there by Col. Dill's command on its way to the relief of the immigrants. They returned the next day, having secured the property and killed seven buffalo, the flesh of which they brought to camp, and we were again supplied with fresh meat.

The next day, September 14th, I drew clothing and issued to such of the men as were in need. The boys

became very tired of doing garrison duty and were anxious to again be on the move, however on the 18th we received our pay, which cheered them up somewhat. On the 19th we received the gratifying intelligence that Atlanta, Georgia, had fallen, that rebel stronghold that had been the bone of contention between the two armies for several weeks. Also that six companies of troops were on their way up the river to relieve Col. Dill's command at Ft. Rice. On the 21st, the hostiles made a raid on the first brigade, creating a stampede among the stock and got away with four horses. A sergeant with four men was sent in pursuit and came in contact with two parties of the Indians near the river, a score or more in all; a running fight ensued, in which Sergeant Murphy was killed. One man threw his rifle into the river and escaped by swimming across to Ft. Rice, another hid in the brush and afterwards returned to camp, the others escaped by running their horses. A company was at once sent out, but did not succeed in finding the Indians, who had made good their escape; however they found the body of Sergeant Murphy.

We found his body where it fell. He had been scalped. The Indians were continually lurking around the fort, on the hills, and also on the east side of the river in the rear of the first brigade, watching for a chance to run off stock and pick up straggling soldiers.

September 23d, the Dakota battalion broke camp and crossed the river and joined the first brigade a short distance below the fort. The weather was cold and stormy with some snow in the air. On the 28th Indians at-

tacked a herding party on the Cannonball and killed a man also named Murphy, of Company E, 6th Iowa. Company A was ordered in pursuit of the Indians, but gave up the chase after several hours hard riding without securing a trace of them. That day Capt. Dill's party returned to the fort with the immigrant train and the next morning the command pulled out down river, marched twenty-two miles and camped on Beaver Creek.

October 1, we met George Pleets, a dispatch carrier who was captured by hostile Indians while on his way from Fort Sully with dispatches for the general and whose life was saved by the intercession of two Indians, relatives of Pleets Indian, and who escorted him on the way until he met our command. Company A was sent out to the band that captured Pleets and found them as they were going into camp on a small lake. Our orders were not to attack but to bring them to camp where the general could have a talk with them. They followed willingly for they were assured of plenty to eat.

In the talk with Gen. Sully they confirmed the reports of our scouts that they were badly beaten in the battles of Deer Mountain and the Bad Lands, their supplies all captured, and disheartened they had broken up into small parties the better to subsist. We arrived in camp about eight o'clock, having marched thirty-seven and a half miles. Next day we reached Swan Lake creek, where we made the junction with the Second Brigade, when we went up in the spring and reloaded our train with supplies from the steamboats. The next day we came upon a band of Indians who had made a surround

and killed and cut up several buffalo. Upon our approach they decamped, leaving the meat lying on the ground, and we had plenty of steak for supper. We marched thirty-seven miles and crossed the Little Cheyenne where Captain Fielner was killed in the summer.

We camped on Snake creek and found good water and good grass for the stock. Next day we proceeded eighteen miles to Okaboji creek, and on Tuesday, October 6th, reached Fort Sully on the river. It was a balmy morning when we started, but a gale rose from the northeast and the dust blew in blinding blizzards. From Fort Sully we made rapid progress toward the settlements camping the first night at the crossing of Chapelle creek and the next three miles from Crow creek. As we passed the agency the morning of the ninth we were rejoined by Annanias Jones, Thom. Tate and Timothy Prindle, and other members of our company, who had been left there in the spring, and marched on to American creek and camped at Jim Somer's ranch. Our train loaded with rations and supplies had been detained at the agency, and, missing the way, had taken the upper road. Supperless we rolled in our blankets as hungry, cross and crabbed a lot of men as I ever saw. At daybreak we mounted our horses and set out to find the lost train, which we overtook near Bijou Hills, where we took a lunch of "hardtack and sow belly" and moved on to Snake creek where we met Maj. Joseph R. Hanson and John Thompson, who had been appointed commissioners to take the vote of the Dakota troop in the election of a delegate to congress. Next day we reached Platte creek and

camped near the ranch of Felicia Falas, an old time Indian trader and trapper. This was election day—October 12, 1864—and the vote of the troops was taken by the commissioners in the memorable campaign between Gen. J. B. S. Todd and Dr. Walter A. Burleigh, the latter being elected by a heavy majority and re-elected two years later. From Platte Creek we moved rapidly down toward civilization, camping at White Swan and reaching Yankton agency on the 14th, where we parted from Company B and did not see it again as an organization. B Company went into winter quarters there, a detachment being sent to Tacket's station and Chouteau creek, and spent the season carrying dispatches and doing escort duty, the next spring taking the field again under Gen. Sully. We bid adieu to our friends, camped the first night at Chouteau creek and reached Dr. Burleigh's farm at Bon Homme the second day, where he gave us a royal welcome and inviting us to his house treated us like princes of the blood. We left this hospitable camp very early the next morning and arrived in Yankton in time for breakfast which the most of us took at the Ash hotel, which stood where the Merchants now is. Here the 6th Iowa left us and proceeded down to Sioux City, while A company went up to the mouth of Beaver creek and relieved a detachment of Iowa boys who had built quarters there near Mr. Strunk's place during the summer. There the writer was detailed to garrison these quarters with a detachment of forty men, while Captain Miner with the main part of the company were stationed for the winter at Vermillion and a small detachment was sent

down to Richland. We had just got comfortably settled in our quarters after hard work in fitting up, putting in floors, hanging doors and building stables when I received orders to report with my force to the captain at Vermillion. We were mad enough, but there was nothing to do but obey, though we did not neglect the soldiers' prerogative to growl, and I growl yet when I think of the work I had done to make ourselves and our horses comfortable and then have to leave it all for some others comfort while we were compelled to do it all over elsewhere. However we were soon settled at Vermillion, where we passed a mild winter, with comparatively light duties, consisting chiefly of taking care of ourselves and our horses and carrying an occasional despatch to Sioux City or Yankton. While at Vermillion the company did one noteworthy thing. That town was Capt. Miner's home, and he resolved to build a school house. To plan was to act with Capt. Miner and work was commenced at once.

We lost during our term of enlistment, by death, James Cummings, John McBee and John Tallman. Cummings and McBee died in the hospital at Ft. Randall after lingering illnesses, and were buried with military honors in the post cemetery. Tallman froze to death while hunting in Nebraska opposite Vermillion in the winter of 1864-5. He and George Pike started out together, and after crossing the river, separated. Pike returned alone in the evening, but concluding that Tallman had stopped to visit some Nebraska acquaintances, we were not at all concerned, although the weather was intensely cold. About the middle of the next forenoon a

settler came to camp and reported that he had found a dead soldier in the timber across the river. A detail was sent out at once and his body was found, wrapped in his blanket, and lying at full length.

For disability there were discharged from Company A George Herrick, Henry Snow, Joseph Cramer, John Gibson and Michael Fisher. John Fell was discharged under the "boy act," he being under age when he enlisted. One soldier was drummed out of service at the point of the bayonet.

One member of our company was dishonorably discharged and conducted out of camp by a fife and drum corps playing the rogue's march, he having been convicted by a garrison court martial of a violation of the articles of war. He was very young, scarcely eighteen, and immediately enlisted and went south, where he made an honorable record as a soldier, and has lived a life since which has made him honored and respected by every one.

The winter at Vermillion passed without noteworthy incident in our camp. We rejoiced over the surrender of Lee, and were depressed by the news of Lincoln's death, but our spirits were soon revived by information that we would be mustered out on May 9th, and on that long hoped for day Captain Theaker of the regular army arrived to perform the muster out ceremony. Then came the last roll call, the usual farewells, and the members of A company were out of the United States service, never as an organization to meet again.

In May, 1865, B company accompanied General Sully upon another expedition against the Sioux up the river. They went up to Fort Sully,

and thence across to Devil's Lake, but found no Indians, the hostiles being west of the river. On this expedition the B men were under command of Captain Tripp. They arrived at Sioux City in the fall.

A detachment of twenty-five men from B company was detailed, under command of Lieut. John R. Wood, to escort Colonel Sawyers' expedition to Idaho under orders from the government to establish an emigrant road from Sioux City to the gold fields. Colonel Sawyers, in command of an Iowa regiment, had served in the Indian war. The expedition left Sioux City as soon as the grass started in the spring, and came up river until opposite Yankton, where Lieutenant Wood and his men crossed over and joined them, and then made over to the Niobrara, and followed up that stream around the western base of the Black Hills, and reached Powder river, where trouble commenced. Here the command was surrounded by several hundred hostiles for fifteen days, during which time there was constant skirmishing, but only one man lost, young Hedges, of Sioux City. Finally the Indians withdrew, and the expedition reached Tongue river, where it was again held up three days by the hostiles, but got away without casualty. When the Crow country was reached Colonel Sawyers felt that he could dispense with the escort, as the Crows were friendly, and the Dakota boys retraced their steps and reached Sioux City in the fall in time to rejoin the company, which was soon after mustered out.

#### Dakota Cavalry

The Company Descriptive Book of Company A, Dakota Cavalry, 1862-1865 is not in the War Department and

has probably been lost. The following roster was made from memory by Sergeant A. M. English, Second Lieutenant David Benjamin and Thomas Tate in 1899 and is believed to include all men who served in this company:

Captain Nelson Miner of A Company, came to Dakota from Adel, Iowa, in 1860 and settled at Vermillion where he engaged in the hotel business. He returned to Vermillion at the close of the war and continued to reside there until his death October 24, 1879. His sons, William and Charles are still honored citizens of Beadle county.

First Lieutenant J. K. Fowler, resigned, was the first lieutenant of Company A. He was not a military man, but was the brother-in-law of the Secretary of the Territory (John Hutchinson). Mr. Fowler was a single man, about twenty-three years old, of excellent habits, but had no employment while in Dakota except his lieutenancy. He remained with the company about one year, and then resigned and left for California where he secured a position which may have been either with a mining or a railroad company. He was occasionally heard from during the 20 years following, and appeared to be prosperous and contented. It was reported that he removed to Utah or Idaho later. (Geo. W. Kingsbury.)

First Lieutenant Frederick Plughoff, resigned, was the first Second Lieutenant of Company A, an ex-soldier and well instructed in the military art. He was about 30 years old and we do not learn that he had a local residence in Dakota. He gave the members of the Company their preliminary instruction during the winter of 1861-2, and was regarded as nearer proficient than the other officers. He was promoted to First Lieutenant when Mr. Fowler resigned, but did not continue long in that capacity. He resigned and was succeeded by 2nd Lieut. James M. Bacon. He did not remain in the territory after his resignation. (G. W. K.)

First Lieutenant James M. Bacon was 1st Lieutenant of Co. A, appointed in 1862, and served with credit to the close of the Civil and Indian War in 1865. His family resided in Sioux City. He was a popular officer with the company and held in high esteem generally. He was in command of a detachment of the Company when the Governor ordered the evacuation of Sioux Falls in August, 1862, having no adequate force to protect the settlers from Indian raids. After the close of the war he engaged in the hardware business in Sioux City, and continued in that business for a number of years, and until his death. (G. W. K.)

Second Lieutenant Dewitt C. Smith, of Wisconsin, who succeeded Lt. Bacon as 2nd Lieutenant of Co. A, was not a Da-

## War

## War

kotan and for that reason his appointment gave rise to more or less criticism among the members of the company who felt that the place should have been filled by promotion from the boys in the ranks, and this feeling was shared by friends outside the company. Mr. Smith was an agreeable gentleman but had no special aptitude for the profession of arms, and as Company A was constantly employed in active duty, generally in separate detachments during the first two years or more, it was felt that the commands should be entrusted to soldiers of experience. Hence D. C. Smith felt it incumbent to resign after a few months, and David Benjamin was appointed from a corporalship to the vacancy.

Second Lieutenant David Benjamin, later of Beresford, died at Hot Springs Soldier's Home, March 18, 1914, aged 82 years. He lived for many years near Beresford, Union County. He was made 2nd lieutenant of Company A while at Fort Rice in July, 1864.

Top Sergeant A. M. English, of Yankton, was born at Middlebury, Vermont, December 22, 1836. Settled in Yankton 1860. Served as first sergeant in Dakota cavalry in war of outbreak. Served in legislature of 1865 and as mayor of Yankton three terms. Contractor and builder. Died at Yankton February 9, 1909.

Second Sergeant Patrick Conway was second sergeant of Company A. He was a citizen of Cedar county, Nebraska, when he enlisted. He had been in the regular army, had been honorably discharged, and had taken up land in Cedar county and begun farming. He was a single man, on the shady side of 30; a genial, whole-souled gentleman, born in Ireland and spoke the language with a broad accent. He was an excellent soldier and served with credit. He was not aware that his residence and voting privilege remained in Nebraska when he enlisted in Dakota, and was somewhat chagrined when his vote was thrown out, as illegal, in the Todd and Jayne congressional contest of 1862. Congress threw it out on the ground of non-residence in the Territory when he enlisted. He settled in Yankton after his discharge from the army, became a citizen, and was employed for a number of years as the Chief of City Policemen. It was said that he perfected his title to his Nebraska pre-emption, but became a citizen of Dakota. He died a number of years ago. "He lived respected and died regretted." (G. W. K.)

Commissary Sergeant Kerwin Wilson was commissary sergeant of Company A. He was a single man, and came into the Dakotas with the Hanson party in 1859 and probably settled in Charles Mix county as he is found there immediately after his discharge, on a claim. He was a young man of intelligence and energy. He took an interest in the political affairs of Charles Mix; held important

county offices, and represented the country in the early legislature. (G. W. K.)

Sergeant Peter F. Holden.

Sergeant William Neuman enlisted in Company A and was made a sergeant. He was a German emigrant, a single man, and was one of the colony of that nationality that took the first claim near James river on the west side and within a few miles of Yankton during 1859, 1860 and 1861. He was a tall muscular young man and had no dread of the Indians. He was among the best of the soldiers and quite popular in the company. After the war he returned to his claim, married and became the father of one daughter, called Nettie or Nellie. Mr. Neuman moved from Dakota later, and selected an abiding place in Missouri. (G. W. K.)

Sergeant Benjamin F. Estes was a sergeant in Company A, and served with credit during the war. He enlisted in 1861 from Union county, or what subsequently became Union county. Was about 25 years of age and a farmer. He was a man of excellent character. He settled either in Union or Charles Mix after the war, and accumulated a competency by his industry. (G. W. K.)

Sergeant Jesse B. Watson, of Sioux Falls.

Sergeant Horace J. Austin, of Vermillion, born in Washington county, N. Y., July 11, 1837. A land surveyor by profession, he settled in Yankton in 1859. Served in Dakota cavalry throughout the war and at the close settled at Vermillion. He was several times a member of the legislature, and while serving in the house of representatives at Pierre, died on February 27, 1891.

Sergeant Charles B. Stager enlisted in Company A from Bon Homme county under recruiting officer Jas. M. Allen. He was one of the Minnesota colony that settled in that county during 1859, 1860 and 1861. He came from Mantorville. He was one of the sergeants of the company and every inch a soldier. His age cannot be accurately stated, but he was nearing 25 judging from his appearance and conversation. He was a farmer and a single man. He may have settled in Bon Homme county after his discharge from the army in 1865, but we find no record of his residence. (G. W. K.)

Corporal Joseph Ellis was a popular and trusted member of Company A, and resided, after the war, in Charles Mix county, and we have an impression that his residence was in Charles Mix or Bon Homme county before enlisting. He was one of the settlers and soldiers who are termed by neighbors and comrades as "a square man" fearless as a soldier and citizen of exemplary and enterprising character. He pursued the honorable occupation of farmer after retiring from the service and remained a citizen of Charles Mix. If living, he is yet a citizen of that county. (G. W. K.)

Corporal William Young enlisted from Bon Homme under officer Allen. He was one of the pioneers who removed from

## War

Mantorville, Minn., in 1858 with the Shober colony which formed the nucleus of the first settlement of Bon Homme. Mr. Young was a single man, and about twenty-five years old, and one of the finest vocalists in Company A. His ancestry was Scotch. He was endowed with more than ordinary intellect, and was an exemplary soldier. Sometime after his discharge he took up the clerical work in a companionable way with Merrill Lathrop and also sought a field for practical work in New England. (G. W. K.)

Corporal George Falkinburg was a resident of Bon Homme county and one of the Shober pioneer party who came from Minnesota in 1858 and located at the old town of Bon Homme. He was a young man about the age of 22, and enlisted in Company A in 1861 from Bon Homme county. At the close of the war he settled in Yankton county, and took unto himself a wife, Miss Olive Stone, daughter of the pioneer, James M. Stone. His wife died a few years after her marriage. One son was born to them, who is now engaged in the publication of a newspaper at Scotland. Mr. Falkinburg served for a number of years as deputy U. S. Marshal under L. H. Litchfield, in which employment he won renown because of his success in finding his man who in a number of instances had sought an asylum with some of the Indian tribes. Leaving employment as marshal he engaged in the live stock business near the Black Hills, and quitting that entered the South Dakota Soldier's Home where he died several years ago. (G. W. K.)

Chris C. Brured, Scandinavian nationality, had lived for a brief time on a claim west of Vermillion. He was highly respected and enlisted in Company A, induced by a belief that it was his duty at the time. He served with much credit to the end of the war, then returned to his farm, and after a brief time was married to a Yankton county lady, Caroline Olson. Some years later, the family removed to Caledonia in the northern part of Dakota Territory. (G. W. K.)

Amos Shaw was an early resident at Sioux Falls and Vermillion. At the latter place he taught the first school in the famous school house in the ravine. He died recently in Washington.

Adolph Mauksch, a native of Germany, settled in the western part of Yankton county, south of Lakeport in 1861. He was a single man. He enlisted in Company A the following winter and became one of the non-commissioned staff. He served during the war and was known as an all-round excellent soldier. Retiring from the army in 1865, he returned to his claim; took a wife and entered upon his life of opening up a farm on the virgin soil of Yankton county. The remainder of his long life was devoted to this work, and he had the satisfaction of enjoying for many years one of the finest farm homes and most productive farms in the Territory. His was a fruit

## War

farm, a grain farm and a live stock farm. From his porch he overlooked many miles of the most attractive scenic portions of the Missouri river as well as the noble stream. He died at his farm residence a few years ago, an aged veteran. (G. W. K.)

Charles Wright, of Yankton, born in Virginia August 14, 1847, died at Yankton April 25, 1916. Served many years as peace officer.

Amund Hanson was among the newcomers at Vermillion in 1860 or 1861. He enlisted under Captain Miner at that point. He was one of the Norwegian recruits and a fine young man. After quitting the service in 1865 he remained in the Territory and took up land south of Meckling in Clay county where he died several years ago. He was one of the enterprising farmers of that section, and secured a competency. (G. W. K.)

Edwin Wilkins may have been a resident of Sioux City when he enlisted in Company A in 1862. His record as a soldier was without a blemish and when he retired from the service or soon after, he engaged in the agricultural implement business in Sioux City. He was a denominational Christian—a Methodist. (G. W. K.)

Annanias Jones was holding a claim in the western part of Bon Homme county, near the Missouri river in 1861-2 at the time he enlisted in Company A. He had a wife and one child and it is claimed that Wales was the land of his nativity. He served as a soldier until he was mustered out and enjoyed the respect and confidence of his comrades. His descendants are now residing on the old pioneer claim which has come to be a fine farm and an attractive rural home. (G. W. K.)

Robert Burkhardt came to Dakota with the earliest German colony in 1859 or 1860 and lived with John Solberger about 4 miles northeast of Yankton. He was a mechanic and an excellent blacksmith; a single man about 21 years of age. He became a member of Company A, and was appointed company blacksmith, discharging his duties with credit. He launched into the blacksmithing business at Yankton after quitting the military service, and remained at the head of a prosperous industry for about 30 years when continuous ill health compelled his retirement. He died at Yankton in 1914. He married at the close of the war. His widow survives him and resides on their farm a few miles west of Yankton. (G. W. K.)

## Privates

The first spelling is as supplied by Sergeant English, the enclosed spelling is as printed in Kingsbury's History of Dakota Territory.

Alderson, Richard.

John E. Allen was an American, and a lawyer, who was among the earliest

## War

pioneers of Sioux Falls. He was a native of Ohio. He came to Yankton and enlisted in Company A in 1862. His military record was creditable. What part he took or where he abided after the war, we have been unable to ascertain. (G. W. K.)

Edward Anderson was a Norwegian, who was one of the recruits secured by Captain Miner at Vermillion. His military record was an honorable one. Retiring from the service with Company A in 1865, he settled on a claim northwest of Vermillion where he resided when last reported, and was known as a prosperous farmer. If living he is about four score years of age. (G. W. K.)

Michael Anderson, a young man and a Norwegian, was a pioneer of the lower James valley and enlisted in Company A, probably under recruiting officer Fowler of the Yankton district. He was an efficient soldier and an exemplary young man. After the war he settled on the James River land and was there, hale and hearty, when last heard from. (G. W. K.)

Cornelius Andrews was an American born and bred, and lived at Vermillion at the time of his enlistment in Company A. He was a married man, by occupation a farmer, made a faithful soldier and was mustered out with the company at Vermillion in 1865, and went back to his farm. His present whereabouts are not known, but if he is living he is about 80 years of age. (G. W. K.)

Bell, John.

Benj. F. Bellows was a member of Company A, and was dismissed from the service before his term expired. (G. W. K.)

George Bellows was a native of the United States, about 23 years old, a married man, who had taken a claim near Vermillion where he resided at the time of his enlistment in Company A. He returned to his farm after being mustered out, but of his subsequent career we have no information. (G. W. K.) See roster of Company B.

Henry Bellows was probably a younger brother of George and unmarried. He was a native of an eastern state. He held a claim near Vermillion when he enlisted in Company A, and returned to it when he was honorably discharged from the service in 1865. If living, he would be about 75 years of age. (G. W. K.)

W. W. Benedict was born at Providence, Lucerne county, Pa., February 5, 1831. Emigrated by way of New York to Austin, Minn., in 1858 and thence by way of Dixon county, Nebraska, in 1860 and then canoeed across the river to Vermillion, D. T., where he settled in 1860 with his family and took up land. He joined the army in 1862, and served with credit to the end of the war. Return-

ing to civil life he removed to eastern Yankton county and became a prominent citizen of the county. He acquired a competency and later went to the Black Hills where he prospered, returning to Springfield, where he resides with his daughter's family. He is now about 82 years old and in fairly good health. (G. W. K.)

John Betz was a member of Company A, and belonged to the German colony that made the first early settlement west of the James in what is now Yankton county. He was a farmer, and was honorably discharged from service in 1865, after which he found a wife, Miss Doritta Donaldson, and settled on his early pre-emption. His death occurred a few years later, and his widow became the wife of John Woodman. (G. W. K.)

John Bradley, born in Ireland, was a brother of Henry Bradley, of Yankton, both among the earliest of Dakota's pioneers and both having served in the regular army. John Bradley re-entered the service in 1861 by enlisting in Company A and serving throughout the war. He was honorably discharged, settled at Yankton and resided with his brother Henry who was a hotel keeper. John died at Yankton about 20 years ago.

David Campbell had been a Missouri river steamboat pilot prior to enlisting in Company A in the winter of 1861-2. He was a single man, about 40 years old, and made an excellent soldier. He settled at Yankton on retiring from the army and engaged as a pilot on the Government snag-boats which were then destroying the nests of snags with which the upper river abounded to the serious hindrance of navigation. He went to the Black Hills in 1877. (G. W. K.)

John Claude was a native of old France, came to Yankton county and took up land in the neighborhood of the Germany colony near James river. He was a single man and enlisted in Company A in the winter of 1861-2. His military services were decidedly creditable and at times exceedingly hazardous and arduous. He returned to his land at the close of the war, found a wife, cultivated his farm for a few years and then removed, but where to we have been unable to ascertain. (G. W. K.)

John Collins was a pioneer of the Missouri and Vermillion valley region and enlisted in Company A under Capt. Miner. He was a married man. He was a prominent man among those who laid the foundations of Dakota's settlement and was prominently identified with early common school work.

Cramer, Joseph.

Cummings, James.

Nelson Cusick was a young farmer who by himself or his parents had taken up land east of the Vermillion in 1861. He enlisted in Company A under Capt. Miner who was recruiting officer for the

## War

## War

Vermillion district, no counties having as yet been defined, in the winter of 1861-2, being one of a number of the earliest immigrants to the Territory. Cusick was of Norwegian parentage. He served with credit during the war and was mustered out with the company at Vermillion, in the spring of 1865. He was living on his farm three miles east of Vermillion. (G. W. K.)

Deloney, (Delaney) Sahil.

Neils Ellingson enlisted from the Vermillion district during the winter of 1861-2. He had taken up land west of the lower Vermillion river not far from the old town of Vermillion under the bluffs which were washed away in the great flood of 1881. Neils' record as a soldier entitled him to an honorable discharge, which he received. The entire company received an official commendation at the time of its "muster out" and it was because of the uniform excellent soldierly deportment of the members of the company that we get no occasion to note the promotion of its private members, who were worthy of promotion, but no vacancies were open "for cause." Ellingson died several years ago at his farm home west of Vermillion. (G. W. K.)

Felling, Nicholas.

Michael Fisher was a pioneer of the Territory, coming out from Pennsylvania in the fall of 1860. He reached Sioux City late in the season, and walked from that point to Yankton carrying his baggage on the end of a cane across his shoulder. He was a brother of David Fisher, the blacksmith, a single man, about 21 years old. He enlisted in Company A, in 1861, but owing to poor health did not serve out the term of enlistment. Retiring from military service, he learned the printer's trade in the office of the weekly Dakotan, which occupation he followed for several years. He married a Michigan lady about 1864, built a dwelling-house on the northwest corner of Second and Linn streets, wherein he made his home until death came at the close of a long and painful illness. He served as Justice of the Peace two terms in Yankton. He left a widow, one son and one daughter. (G. W. K.)

Fjeltvet, Herman P.

Floeder, Julius.

John G. Ford enlisted in Company A at Vermillion in the winter of 1861-2. His name was Ferde and his nationality Norwegian but as the name was pronounced Ford he finally adopted it. He was a single man and farmer, and retired from the service with an honorable discharge. He died in Clay county in 1885. (G. W. K.)

Louis Frick was a German and a younger brother of Thomas Frick. He became a member of Company A and made an excellent military record, crossing the Bad Lands with Sully in 1864. After quitting the service in 1865, he

## War

took a homestead in the valley of the Jim river south of Henry Strunk's, and three and a half miles from Yankton. He was an adventurer and went to the Black Hills in 1877, and finally drifted away to the Pacific Coast, where becoming incapacitated for labor, he entered the California Soldier's home, and died there. He was not a married man. (G. W. K.)

Thomas Frick was a member of Company A which he joined during the winter of 1861-2. He was a native of Leihenstein, Germany; emigrated to America in 1852, settled in Iowa and remained there until 1859, removing with his family to Dakota Territory in August 1859, where he took a pre-emption on the west bank of the James river 4 miles northeast of the townsite of Yankton which was laid out the same year. The public land had not been surveyed, and he took a "squatter's right" and joined the "Yankton Claim Club," an organization for the defense of this class of early settlers. Mr. Frick was about 30 years of age at this time and a staunch Democrat. He was also a public spirited citizen. His pioneer cabin stood near the bank of the river, and when the Little Crow outbreak occurred in August 1862, a band of Indians made a hostile excursion down the river valley on the east side and poured a volley of bullets into the logs which composed the structure, but it was not occupied, the family having been removed to Yankton the day before. Frick's military record was highly honorable. He resumed farming on his claim at the close of the war in 1865, and remained on his pre-emption, prospering and rearing a family that is a credit to the State. One of his sons owns and cultivates the old place to this day, the old pioneer having died in 1888. He was a member of the Territorial legislature at one time and always active in promoting the public good. (G. W. K.)

Gibson, (A.) John.

Benjamin Gray removed from Nebraska to Yankton county in 1861 and with him came quite a family of grown boys and girls. He took up land but may not have made a settlement for though nearly 50 years of age, enlisted in Company A in January 1862 and served throughout the war, retiring to Yankton at the close of hostilities and taking up his residence in the city, where he died a few years later. Mr. Gray was an American citizen. (G. W. K.)

Josiah Gray was a son of Benjamin Gray, and enlisted in Company A, at the same time the elder joined. He served through the war and returned to Yankton and settled at the expiration of his military service. Here he remained several years, having married, and engaged in business which he successfully conducted until early in the present century, when he removed to St. Helena, Cedar county, Nebr., where he died quite sud-

## War

denly a few years later. He was an excellent citizen and won an honorable discharge from the army. (G. W. K.)

Zachariah Haggins was a pioneer of the lower James river valley in Yankton county. He occupied a tract of land in an abrupt turn of the river which was known as "Haggins's Bend." He was an American and a man with a family. His place subsequently became one of the polling places of the county. He enlisted in Company A in the late winter of 1861-2 and served to the end of the war doing efficient service. His age was in the neighborhood of 30. He remained for many years on his farm, but ceased to be a resident years ago. Can give no information of his later life. (G. W. K.)

E. Harrington enlisted in Company A at Vermillion in the winter of 1861-2 and served with credit through the Indian wars of the following three or four years. He resided on land west of Vermillion after being honorably discharged from the service, but we have no reliable information concerning him for several years. He was an American farmer. (G. W. K.)

Benjamin Hart was a young man about 21, of good education and engaging manners, who enlisted in Company A at Yankton. He impressed one as a young gentleman who had seen something of the ways of men and women of the world, and was not averse to witnessing more of it. Frontier soldiering was a new experience but he was never known to object to scalping the foe when nothing milder would bring the desired results. He came out of the war weather beaten but otherwise victorious, and remained at Yankton and Bon Homme a number of years, going to the Black Hills in 1876. He had been fairly well educated, was evidently capable of taking care of himself, and while nothing was known to his Yankton chums of his later life, all who remember his genial presence would wish him well. (G. W. K.)

Hobler, P. F. (Not in English's list but in Kingsbury's list.)

George Hoosick was an American, a single man about 25 years of age when he enlisted in Company A in 1862. He was an industrious citizen and enterprising. Owing to failing health he was released from the service and returned to Yankton, where he built a chalkstone residence of attractive proportions, which is still in use as a comfortable dwelling. Later Mr. Hoosick was married to a daughter of Benjamin Gray and removed to Kansas about 1880, where he engaged in a profitable business. It is many years since we have had any information concerning him or his family. (G. W. K.)

John Johnson who was a member of Company A was born in Norway and came to America with his parents in the last year of President Fillmore's administration. The family settled in Minnesota and after a few years removed to North Bend, Nebraska, whence young

## War

John was located in 1859 or 1860 and from whence they crossed the Missouri river and settled near the lakes in the lower James river valley. John enlisted in the early spring of 1862 joining the recruited squad under Lieut. Fowler. He proved to be one of the most capable soldiers in the company, always ready for duty. He held a claim near the lakes, and it may be that he took it up after he was discharged in 1865, for he had a farm and home near Gayville, and died there in 1877. (G. W. K.)

James Kinney, a worthy soldier and member of Company A during the Civil War, may have enlisted from Sioux City or from Covington, Nebraska. He was a single man and an American. After the war he took up steamboat employment for a time and was Captain of the ferry boat that plied between Springfield and Santee. He was identified with Covington, Neb. for a number of years. (G. W. K.)

Ole B. Larson, who subsequently became quite a prominent citizen of Clay county, enlisted in Company A at Vermillion under Capt. Miner in the winter of 1861-62. He was a young Norwegian farmer of superior intelligence and served his adopted country faithfully during the long Sioux Indian war which continued until it was starved out by General Sully in his Bad Lands campaign of 1864, in which Larson with Company A participated with marked credit. After his discharge from the service Larson became a Clay county farmer, and was later elected to the Territorial legislature. He was conducting his farm work and was hale and hearty when this scribe heard of him in 1915. Larson had a reputation for efficiency, ability and honesty. (G. W. K.)

Merrill G. Lathrop, occupation unknown, but probably farmer. Probably son of Marcellus Lathrop who was one of the pioneers of Vermillion, coming there from North Bend, Nebr., in 1860. He enlisted in Co. A, in 1861, was a single man, age about 25, and an excellent soldier. He served to the close of the war, and within a few years thereafter removed east, took up the study of theology and became finally an evangelist, in which work he was quite successful. (G. W. K.)

Ole Lewison was a young Norwegian claim holder when he enlisted in Company A, under recruiting officer, Lieut. Fowler, in the winter of 1861-2. He was well educated and entered the army as a matter of principle. He felt that his country needed him and it was his bounden duty to take up arms in its defense. His record as a soldier was above reproach and he was among those most respected when the time came for the boys to return to civil life. He became a Clay county farmer, selecting his claim northwest of Vermillion. He served his legislative district a term or two in the Territorial Legislature. He died several

## War

years ago, and left his family well provided for. His sons are still conducting the pioneer farm. (G. W. K.)

Charles Long was an American-German, a single man, and enlisted in Company A at Yankton. He was one of the most useful of soldiers, being an expert butcher. At the close of the war in company with Charles Wright, as "Long and Wright" established a meat market at Yankton. A few years later Long went to Sioux City and became immersed in the commercial affairs of that rapidly growing metropolis, and was soon lost to his Dakota friends. (G. W. K.)

Jacob Ludwig enlisted in Company A at Yankton. He was an American-German and an enterprising young man. His occupation was that of a brick mason and in 1874 he built the Pacific Hotel on Cedar Street, Yankton, opposite the Masonic Temple, and became a hotel keeper. He remained in Yankton county for a number of years. He was married to a Yankton lady and finally removed to LeMars, Iowa, and thence to Kansas, where illness or other misfortunes took him. He then entered the Soldier's Home of that state, where he died. (G. W. K.)

James H. McBee, died in hospital at Fort Randall, during his term of enlistment. (G. W. K.)

John McClellan, who came to his death in Sioux Falls in 1899 through being crushed under the elevator in the Van Eps Building, was of Irish birth, but as to his age and life nothing is known except that he came to Sioux Falls in 1857 and took a quarter section of land within the townsite which laid the foundation of the fortune which has for 18 years occupied the courts of South Dakota.

Thomas A. McLeese was of Scotch parentage, and probably from Canada to Detroit, Mich. He came out to Dakota from that place in 1859 with Mr. Redfield, the first Yankton Indian Agent, as the agency carpenter, and laid the foundations of Greenwood, the Yankton Indian Agency village. He was a married man with no children, and in 1860 removed with his wife and brother-in-law, Mr. Bordino, to Yankton, and assisted in constructing the first log cabins of the first capital city. He built the McLeese House and kept hotel after the pioneer fashion. He enlisted in Company A in 1862 and served with credit during the long campaign against the Sioux Indians, and was mustered out with the company at Vermillion in 1865, bearing the badge of "well done, good and faithful servant." He then returned to Yankton, engaged in the building industry and was employed with the public land surveying parties, finally drifting away to the Black Hills in 1876, and farther west. We have no tidings of this man's subsequent career. (G. W. K.)

John Maskell was a member of Company A and one of its early members.

## War

We get no trace of his residence or employment until some years after the company was mustered out. We find that he was living on a farm on Lime Creek, Cedar county, Nebr., in 1885. He was then a farmer and forging ahead. (G. W. K.)

M. J. Minde was a young man and a bachelor, and an excellent musician—an expert violinist. He came from Norway where the family resided in the enjoyment of much wordly wealth. Young Minde had disappointed his father in declining a matrimonial alliance, which resulted in his abandoning the parental roof and emigrating to America and to Dakota where he enlisted in Company A and proved a valiant soldier. He remained a resident of Yankton a number of years after leaving the service, taught music principally, took a claim in the vicinity of Mission Hill, and finally removed to California where he was living when last heard from. (G. W. K.)

John J. Morse was known as "Deacon Morse." He was appointed one of the first Census enumerators in 1861, by Gov. Jayne and assigned to Charles Mix and the west of the Missouri settlements including Fort Randall. He was at Sioux Falls prior to this. He enlisted in Company A among the first and served with credit. He was a single man of fair ability, and may have been a professor. Of his career after leaving the service nothing is definitely known. (G. W. K.)

Munson, Albert.

Andrew Olson was a son of Louis Olson, who emigrated from Norway and settled on the east bank of James river near the German settlement in 1860. Andrew was one of the oldest boys in a numerous family. He was a single man. His military record was excellent. After the war he returned to the pioneer cabin and home and assisted in farm work. His father died about 1889, having long passed the four score period of life. (G. W. K.)

Christian Olson was a member of the Louis Olson family, pioneers of Yankton county. An elder brother and himself became members of Company A. He made an excellent soldier, and returned to the parental home at the close of the war, but as to his subsequent career we have no information. (G. W. K.)

Oleson, (Olson) Ole.

Peter Omeg was a naturalized citizen whose native country was Germany. He enlisted at Vermillion and his occupation was given as laborer. His military record was without a flaw. At the close of the war he obtained employment with the steamboat people, and later settled in Sioux City, and engaged in business. (G. W. K.)

Orland, Ole N.

James Peters was an early settler of Yankton county, an active steady young man, but he contracted one of the earliest marriages in Yankton. His bride

## War

was a Nebraska girl and in order to secure her the couple eloped from the girl's parental roof, crossed the Missouri in a dug-out, made their way to the James river ferry house, where the knot was tied by Rev. Ingham, the pioneer Methodist minister of Dakota. Peters enlisted in Company A subsequently and was known as an efficient soldier always ready for duty. We cannot gain the least information regarding the subsequent career of the family. (G. W. K.)

Looman B. Phelps was an American citizen with a family consisting of wife and children, who lived on a claim near Vermillion at the time he entered the military service as a volunteer in Company A. He was then over 30 years of age which would make him a nonagenarian if living at this date. He drifted to the Pacific coast before South Dakota became a state. (G. W. K.)

Oscar Phelps was one of the early day stage drivers from Sioux City to Fort Randall. He enlisted in 1862 and earned the reputation of a good soldier. He was a married man, and said to be the father-in-law of Mr. Rokusek, a prominent farmer of the present day in Yankton county. (G. W. K.)

Henry M. Pierce was a citizen of the Vermillion valley at the time of his enlistment. He was an American who had come in from either Iowa or Minnesota with a wife and children. He was about 35 years old at the time and by occupation a farmer. His present whereabouts are not known to this writer. (G. W. K.)

George Pike, Jr., was born in Ohio, and had been a resident of Sioux City before coming into Dakota Territory in the spring of 1860. His trade was that of brick or stone mason and plaster work, but being a born frontiersman he had indulged in some adventures before settling down to army life which he did in 1861 by enlisting in Company A. He was unmarried and his age was about 23. His military record was creditable, and after his discharge from the army he took a claim near Utica in Yankton county, which he converted into an excellent farm and followed farming for many years. He died at Yankton about 1900. A younger brother, Herbert Pike, who came with his father, is now one of the prominent citizens of the old capitol city. (G. W. K.)

Timothy Pringle was a pioneer veterinary surgeon and blacksmith, but had barely begun his business at Vermillion or Yankton, before he joined Company A in 1862. He was an excellent mechanic and qualified veterinarian. He established himself in business at Yankton after the war, but being of an adventurous nature went to Montana in the early years of the occupation of that Territory. (G. W. K.)

Ramsey, (R. A. Ranney) Peter A.

Fred Robeart was the son or younger brother of Antoine Robeart, a Canadian

## War

Frenchman who opened a business house in Yankton during the winter of 1861-2, and handled a restaurant and sold liquors at retail, the first of its kind in the Territory of Dakota. Fred enlisted in Company A at Yankton, and became an excellent cavalryman. He was a single man, about 21 years of age at enlistment. We know nothing of Fred's career after leaving the army, his father or elder brother removing from Yankton in 1865. (G. W. K.)

Philip Sherman was an American, married, who occupied a pre-emption claim quite close to Vermillion. He was quite young, not over 23. He enlisted in the winter of 1861-2, and made an efficient soldier. We have no information regarding him after his discharge in 1865 except that he returned to his pre-emption claim and proved up on it a short time after. (G. W. K.)

Snow, Henry.

Snow, John B.

Snyder, William.

John Solberger was a native of Prussia and had seen military service in the fatherland. He settled with the James river German colony in Yankton county in 1860, and his relatives and descendants are cultivating his pioneer farm to this day. He enlisted in Company A in 1861-2, and four years later was given an honorable discharge, when he returned to his farm which remained his home as long as he lived. Through his descendants his name has become familiar to the present generation, and the "old Solberger place" is one of the landmarks of the James river valley. (G. W. K.)

John Tallman enlisted in Company A at Vermillion under Captain Miner. He was a single man, and highly esteemed by his comrades. He met death during his term of enlistment. He went out from the Vermillion camp one cold evening in December 1864 to secure a deer that he had discovered in the forest at that point, and was overcome by the cold of the night. A searching party found him in a sitting posture, his back to a tree, lifeless, rigidly frozen. The incident cast a gloom over the camp and the community where he was well and favorably known. (G. W. K.)

Thomas Tate, came to Dakota July 10, 1859 with the Shober party and settled at Bon Homme. He died at the Soldier's Home April 1, 1910, aged 71 years. He was one of the builders of the famous Bon Homme log school house in 1859 or 1860, the first school house in the Territory of Dakota. He enlisted in Company A at Bon Homme and was one of the youngest of its members. He was famous as a speaker, and quite popular with the company members. It was said of him that he was never seen in an angry mood. He established a city water service at Yankton after leaving the army, hauling the water from the Missouri river and delivering it to the city consumers at 25 cents a barrel. He accumulated

## War

considerable money but competition destroyed the profitable feature of the business. He never married. (G. W. K.)

Trucks, (Trake) Abraham J.

John Trumbo was a pioneer of Clay county and enlisted in Company A at Vermillion early in 1862. He was an American and an enterprising young man with ambition to become useful to his fellow man. At the close of the war, or probably some years later he became identified with Charles Mix county and was chosen its legislative representative for several years after South Dakota became a state. (G. W. K.)

Wambole, Charles.

Thomas H. Weeks was a pioneer of Vermillion and held a claim near there when he enlisted in Company A, under Captain Miner. He was a young man of prominence among the pioneers of that day. At the close of his military service he conducted a farm about 7 miles northwest of Vermillion but because of ill health removed many years ago to Colorado. Knute, a brother, resides at Vermillion. Norway is the parent country of Thomas and his brother. One or both the brothers have represented Clay county in the Territorial legislature. (G. W. K.)

Joachim Wells was a young married man at the time of his enlistment in Company A early in 1862, one of the youngest members of the Company. His occupation cannot be given, but it is morally certain that he had taken a pre-emption claim, the homestead law not having been enacted until later in 1862. Joachim had a wife but no children. We do not find him or his descendants in the list of Clay county's people at the present day. (G. W. K.)

Bucklin Wood was a pioneer of 1861, and a younger brother of Hon. Bligh Wood, prominent in our early political history. He enlisted in Company A at Vermillion, and became one of the best soldiers. He was a single man before his enlistment, but married after quitting the service. He remained in Yankton until the Black Hills were opened, became a pioneer of the gold regions, and returned and settled in Bon Homme county, at Tyndall, later than 1880. He was in good circumstances until about 1911 when he was stricken suddenly with a malady that ended his life. (G. W. K.)

Henry Woodruff was a resident of the East Vermillion settlement in 1861 and entered the government military service in 1862 by enlisting in Company A. He was of patriotic American stock and a native of an eastern state. He completed his term of enlistment with honor and in 1865 returned to Clay county and opened a farm on the public lands where he resided and prospered for a number of years. He was one of those who aided materially in making the reputation of Clay county as the leading agricultural county of Dakota. (G. W. K.)

## War

### Company B., Dakota Cavalry

William Tripp, Captain, appointed October 21, 1862, was born in Maine in 1819. Was an older half brother of Bartlett Tripp. One of the earliest settlers of Yankton. After muster out of the company he practiced law in Yankton and was an esteemed member of the Yankton Bar. He died in March 1878.

John R. Wood, 1st Lieutenant, appointed October 21, 1862, of Elk Point was born in Montgomery county, N. Y., January 4, 1820. He commanded the escort that conducted the Sawyer wagon road expedition to Montana in 1865 and was held captive by Red Cloud for two weeks. He was appointed 1st Lieutenant Oct. 21, 1862. He died at Elk Point October 29, 1911, being almost 92 years of age.

T. Elwood Clark, 2nd Lieutenant, appointed Sept. 4, 1862, was born at Kennett Square, Penn. In the very early days of the territory he came to Yankton, where he engaged in newspaper work and also in the mercantile business. He was appointed 2nd lieutenant September 4, 1862 and served as such until muster out in 1865. It appears that after the war he lived at Springfield, Mo., and then later moved to Kansas. He died April 8, 1912, at Eureka Springs, Ark.

### Non-commissioned Officers

Elijah K. Robinson, 1st Sergeant.  
Josiah R. Sanborn, Sergeant.

Louis St. Onge, Sergeant.

Melanethon U. Hoyt, Sergeant.

Samuel M. Crooks, Sergeant.

Nathan McDaniels, Sergeant.

Norris J. Wallace, Quartermaster Sergeant.

Eli B. Wixson, Commissary Sergeant.

Sterling L. Parker, Corporal.

Myron Sheldon, Corporal.

Charles Leonard, Corporal.

Sherman Clyde, Corporal.

Lawrence Digman, Corporal.

Ferdinand Turgeon, Corporal.

Trobridge R. Jewell, Corporal.

John S. Hall, Corporal.

George W. Dimick, Corporal.

Josiah Whitecomb, Farrier.

John Fitzgibbon, Wagoner.

Theodore Oleson, Blacksmith.

William H. H. Fate, Corporal.

William McDermott, Corporal.

### Privates

Oliver Allen, age 18 born in Putnam county, Indiana, farmer, enlisted October 3, 1862 under militia recruiting officer Lieut. W. W. Adams at Elk Point. Honorable discharged when company was mustered out at Sioux City, Nov. 15, 1865. Allen then went in company with his uncle, Elijah Robinson to St. Johns, Ia., and from there out west. He has resided of late years at Vancouver, Washington, where he held civil offices. (G. W. K.)

John E. Allen was not in Company B. J. Allen was in Company A. (G. W. K.) See roster of Company A.

## War

## War

Henry Arend, age 41, born in Cassel, Germany, farmer, enlisted Nov. 1, 1862, at Elk Point, under Tripp. Honorable discharged when company was mustered out, and returned to his home in Yankton county where he took up land near James river. He was one of the leaders of a strong German colony and settlement whose descendants are there to this day. The pioneer is not now living. (G. W. K.)

Christopher Arend, age 18, born in Cassel Germany, bugler, enlisted November 1, 1862, at Elk Point under Tripp. Honorable discharged with the company. Eldest son of Henry Arend and a "good boy" and so recognized by his comrades. Returned to his Yankton county home after his discharge, and aided in developing the farm. He died several years ago. (G. W. K.)

Thomas H. Armstrong, age 23, born in Delaware county, New York. Trapper and civil engineer. Enlisted Feb. 29, 1864, under Provost Marshal G. P. Waldron at Yankton. Was honorably discharged when company was mustered out in 1865. Claimed that he had been a scout under General Sibley in Minnesota in 1862. He located after his discharge in northwest Iowa, married, reared a family, and is probably living in this year (1918) not far from Correctionville, Iowa. (G. W. K.)

George Bellows, age 21, born in Renfrew, Canada, laborer, enlisted Sept. 8, 1863 at Vermillion under Lt. Bell. Honorable discharged with the company. Comrades can give no information of his subsequent career. (G. W. K.) See roster of Company A.

Benjamin Bellows, age 20. Born in Renfrew, Canada. Laborer. Enlisted August 11, 1863 at Vermillion under Capt. Miner. English and Kingsbury place this man in Company A, which see.

Gilbert B. Bigelow, age 45. Born in Onida county, N. Y. Enlisted Nov. 18, 1862 at Vermillion under Tripp. Was discharged April 10, 1865 at Yankton Agency by command of Gen. Curtis. Returned to Vermillion. Was a lawyer by profession. Did not marry, and lived much of the time alone. Engaged in politics and was elected to the Territorial House in 1865 and was made speaker at the ensuing session. He accumulated some property at his home town, Vermillion and did some law business; also operated a livery stable. He died at Vermillion about 1903. (G. W. K.)

John Bradley, age 35. Born in Camp Margaret, Ireland. Laborer. Enlisted Sept. 11, 1862 at Yankton under Miner. English and Kingsbury place him in Co. A which see.

Leander Cirtier, (or Cordier) age 41. Born in St. Francis, Canada, farmer. Enlisted at Elk Point, Oct. 3, 1862 under Lt. Adams. Returned to Elk Point after his discharge. Was a kind-hearted friend, but lacked energy, and made no

headway in life. He died near Sioux City about 1897. (G. W. K.)

Miles Cowan, age 30. Born in Champaign county, Ohio. Farmer. Enlisted at Yankton under Provost Marshal Waldron and assigned to Co. B., April 11, 1864. A married man from Harrison county, Iowa. Was honorably discharged at mustering out and returned to his wife and farm. He died at his Iowa home—date not given. (G. W. K.)

Sherman Clyde, age 33, was appointed corporal April 1, 1863. Born at Otsego, N. Y. Farmer. Enlisted at Elk Point, Oct. 11, 1862 under Lt. Adams. Honorable discharged in 1865, and returned to Union county and his farm where he remained until about 1885. He then sold out and bought a farm in the Ozark Mountains, Missouri, where he died about 1897. (G. W. K.)

Samuel M. Crooks, age 34. Sergeant from April 1, 1863. Born in Beaver county, Penn. Enlisted at Brule Creek, Cole county Sept. 21, 1862 under Lt. Adams. Honorable discharged. Mustered out in 1865. A brief time thereafter Sergeant Crooks and J. R. Sanborn opened and conducted a provision and meat market business at Yankton. Crooks went from this point to Clarinda, Iowa, where he conducted a mercantile business. It was learned from most recent reports that he is living in the province of Columbia, Canada, comfortably situated. (G. W. K.)

Louis H. Desy, age 35. Born in Montreal, Canada. Farmer. Enlisted Dec. 25, 1862 at Elk Point, under Tripp. Honorable discharged at muster out. Had been a pioneer of Sioux City in 1856-7, and returned there after the war. He died about the time South Dakota was made a state, 1889. His aged widow was living in Sioux City according to advices up to 1917. (G. W. K.)

Lawrence Digman, age 22. Born in Ontario county, N. Y. Farmer. Enlisted Nov. 10, 1862 under Capt. Gore. Made a corporal April 1, 1863. Honorable discharged in 1865. Returned to Elk Point where he remained for a number of years. He was living at Great Falls, Montana, two years ago, but nothing of his whereabouts has been since obtainable. (G. W. K.)

George W. Dimick, age 24. Corporal. Born in Washington, N. Y. Laborer. Enlisted Sept. 4, 1862 at Vermillion under Lt. Bell. Honorable discharged at muster out. He then returned to Union county and was married, and settled down on his farm in that county where he remained until the time of the opening of the Black Hills in 1877, when he sold out and moved west, finally landing in Vancouver, Washington, where he purchased land which he cultivated with success. He reared a large family and amassed considerable property in his new home, where he died in 1914. (G. W. K.)

James Dormidy, age 40, was born in Carlow, Ireland. Teamster. Enlisted at

Elk Point Oct. 3, 1863 under Lt. Adams. Honorably discharged in 1865. Returned to Elk Point where he had a comfortable property, and owned a farm in Woodbury county, Iowa. He died about the time South Dakota became a state, 1889. (G. W. K.)

John R. Ealey, age 25. Born in Cleveland, Tenn. Farmer. Enlisted March 21, 1863, at Elk Point under Tripp. Honorably discharged at muster out, and located at St. Johns, (now Missouri Valley, Iowa), after leaving the army. Nothing definite concerning Ealey has been learned by his old comrades in arms, but a report has gained circulation and some credit that he met death by violence during the days of lawless excitement in Oklahoma. (G. W. K.)

Samuel Farnsworth, age 23. Born in Warren county, Ohio. Farmer. Enlisted March 15, 1863, at Elk Point under Capt. Tripp. Honorably discharged and returned to near Woodbine, Iowa and married. Of his life there is no further record obtainable by this chronicler. He died about 1879. (G. W. K.)

Wm. H. H. Fate, age 22. Corporal. Born in Locking, Ohio. Farmer. Enlisted Sept. 19, 1862, at Brule Creek, under Lt. Adams. Honorably discharged when mustered out. Returned to Brule Creek and was married. His first wife died and he was married a second time. Mr. Fate developed a fine farm, has filled many church and county offices efficiently, and has reared four sons and five daughters, all of whom are living, and the father is yet (1918) while four score years or thereabouts, an active and useful citizen. (G. W. K.)

Nickolas Filling, age 26. Born at Wilmett, N. J. Cooper. Enlisted October 29, 1862 at Yankton under Capt. Miner. Nothing further can be learned of this man.

John Fitzgibbon, age 40. Born in Limerick, Ireland. Wagoner and mason. Enlisted Oct. 3, 1862 at Elk Point under Lt. Bell. Honorably discharged and returned to Sioux City and settled there. Became an esteemed citizen. Died there about 1910. (G. W. K.)

Harmon P. Fjeltvet, age 20. Born in Bergen county, Norway. Laborer. Enlisted July 25, 1863 at Vermillion under Lt. Bell. Honorably discharged with the muster out and returned probably to Vermillion. Name also given as Fjeltvet. No reliable information regarding his life. (G. W. K.)

Antoine Fleury, age 25. Born in Quebec, Canada. Farmer. Enlisted Oct. 11, 1862 at Elk Point under Lt. Adams. Honorably discharged and returned to his home in Big Sioux township, Union County, where he was married. He was an enterprising farmer and quite successful. He became the father of a numerous and intelligent family. He is living yet on his old homestead, now a model farm, an honored octogenarian. (G. W. K.)

Louis Frick, age 20. Born in Lichtenstein, Germany. Laborer. Enlisted Dec. 13, 1863, at Fort Randall under Capt. Miner. English and Kingsbury place him in Company A, which see.

James J. Furlong, age 21. Born in Tipperary, Ireland. Enlisted Oct. 10, 1862 at Elk Point under Lt. Adams. Honorably discharged. Went to Austin, Minn., and there amassed a fortune as a farmer. He died about 1907. (G. W. K.)

Wm. F. Furlong, age 20. Born in Tipperary, Ireland. Farmer. Enlisted Oct. 10, 1862 at Elk Point under Lt. Adams. Honorably discharged at muster out, and from what must be considered reliable information he later became insane and was taken to the South Dakota Hospital for the Insane at Yankton. He failed to recover and died there many years ago, or before the end of the last century. (G. W. K.)

Lewis Gates, age 32. Born in Warren, N. Y. Farmer. Enlisted Oct. 18, 1862 at Elk Point under Lt. Adams. Honorably discharged, and returned to his former home in Iowa. Died at Woodbine, Iowa about 1910. (G. W. K.)

Hugh Gaughran, age 30. Born in Cavan, Ireland. Farmer. Enlisted Oct. 18, 1862 under Lt. Bell at Elk Point. Honorably discharged when mustered out, and returned to Sioux City, and from that point removed into Nebraska not far from Sioux City, but of his occupation this scribe could obtain no reliable information. He died during the last decade of the 19th century. (G. W. K.)

Wm. R. Goodfellow, age 25. Born in Wooster, Ohio. Explorer. Enlisted Oct. 3, 1862 under Lt. Adams at Elk Point. Was company clerk and an artistic penman. Was honorably discharged with his company and became clerk at Crow Creek Indian Agency in 1866. Remained there until 1869 when he emigrated in company with Judson LaMoure of Union county to Pembina where he settled and held important subordinate positions in the customs house and also in the U. S. land office. He died at Pembina about the close of the 19th century. (G. W. K.)

John Gregory, age 14. Born in Joe Davies county, Ill. Farmer. Enlisted July 9, 1864 at Yankton under Provost Marshal Waldron. Honorably discharged with the company. Was known as the "boy soldier." Nothing has been learned of him since his discharge. (G. W. K.)

John S. Hall, age 19. Corporal. Born in Athens county, Ohio. Farmer. Enlisted March 23, 1863 at Elk Point under Tripp. Honorably discharged at mustering out, and returned to near Woodbine, Iowa, and in 1867 went to Wyoming and Utah and worked on the new Union Pacific railway which was then under construction. Quitting that employment, he returned to Union county and married;

## War

## War

became a prosperous farmer; filled county and town offices with efficiency. An all-round useful citizen. Resided in 1918 in Woodbine, Iowa. (G. W. K.)

James T. Hammond, age 18. Born in South Carolina. Farmer. Enlisted March 31, 1863 at Elk Point under Tripp. Was discharged from the hospital at Sioux City quite early in his military career. Was an excellent "boy soldier" and highly respected by his soldier comrades. (G. W. K.)

Thos. J. Hampton, age 29. Born in South Carolina. Farmer. Enlisted Dec. 21, 1862 at Elk Point under Tripp. Was honorably discharged from the service and went south, probably to Missouri since which time nothing has been learned concerning him. (G. W. K.)

Wm. C. Homer, age 28. Born in Warren, N. J. Farmer. Enlisted January 21, 1863 at Elk Point under Capt. Tripp. Honorably discharged. Returned to his home near Elk Point where he remained a few years, then sold out and went to Michigan about the year 1908. Returned from Michigan to Union county, and now resides a few miles west of Jefferson in old "Old Union." (G. W. K.)

Stephen Horton, age 24. Born in Vernon, Mich. Farmer. Enlisted Sept. 19, 1862 at Brule Creek under Adams or Gore. Honorably discharged at mustering out and returned to Brule Creek and married. He built up a fine farm on the Brule. He also reared a large and intelligent family. He died by a supposed accidental shot from a gun in his own hands about 1912. (G. W. K.)

John Hough, age 18. Born in Bath, Canada. Farmer. Enlisted Dec. 1, 1862, at Yankton under Capt. Tripp. Honorably discharged in 1865, and then spent some time in drifting around, and finally landed at Mitchell, D. T., where he found a wife and settled down. Did an insurance business for a while and was then appointed boss farmer at the Yankton Agency. Returned in a few years to Mitchell, where he died of typhoid fever about 1903. (G. W. K.)

Melancthon U. Hoyt, age 27. Born in Indianapolis, Ind. Farmer. Enlisted Oct. 15, 1862, at Elk Point, under Lt. Adams. Appointed sergeant April 1, 1863. Honorably discharged at time of muster out. Son of Rev. Melancthon Hoyt, early Yankton clergyman, who resided at Yankton. The soldier son was a married man and settled at Yankton and engaged in the mercantile business; was appointed postmaster of Yankton in 1869 by President Grant. Was elected to the Territorial Legislature in 1866, and re-elected. Removed for a time to his farm in Nebraska about the time of the Black Hills opening; farmed with good success for a number of years. Finally retired from active pursuits and settled with his son and daughter in Minnehaha county where his son has a farm. Is now, 1918, living in Sioux Falls with his daughter. (G. W. K.)

Ulrich Jarvis, age 30. Born in Montreal, Canada. Farmer. Enlisted at Yankton, February 29, 1864 by Provost Marshal Waldron. Honorably discharged with the company. Was a clerk in Sioux City before enlistment, and a very intelligent and agreeable French gentleman, but what became of him after leaving the service, this reporter has no knowledge. (G. W. K.)

Trobridge R. Jewell, age 21. Born in Calhoun county, Mich. Farmer. Enlisted Sept. 4, 1862 at Vermillion under Lt. Clark. Honorably discharged in 1865, and returned to the home of his parents near Vermillion, where he remained several years, and then went to Washington Territory. Of his later life the chronicler has no record. (G. W. K.)

Alexander Keeler, age 21. Born in Armstrong county, Penn. Farmer. Enlisted March 30, 1863 at Elk Point under Capt. Tripp. Honorably discharged at muster out, and went to Greenwood (Yankton Indian Agency) and he may yet be living there. (G. W. K.)

Daniel Keeley (or Kelley), age 27. Born in Kilkenny, Ireland. Laborer. Enlisted Nov. 6, 1862 at Elk Point under Tripp. Was discharged from the service at the Sioux City hospital, and remained in that place. This chronicler learned that he had died at Sioux City many years ago but cannot approximate the date. (G. W. K.)

Matthias Larson, age 28. Born in Norway. Farmer. Enlisted Sept. 18, 1862 at Brule Creek under Lt. Adams. Honorably discharged at muster out, and soon thereafter located on land in Yankton county near the mouth of James river. Made a farm, married and reared a family. Is not living. (G. W. K.)

Ole B. Larson, age 18. Born in Dean, Wisconsin. Laborer. Enlisted July 15, 1863 under Capt. Tripp. Honorably discharged at muster out and settled in Clay or Yankton county on a claim, but am unable to obtain definite information concerning his life. (G. W. K.)

John B. Larvie, age 29. Born in Quebec, Canada. Farmer. Enlisted Feb. 18, 1863, at Elk Point under Capt. Tripp. Honorably discharged at muster out, and returned to Union county where he remained a year or so, and then moved up the Missouri river valley, but to what point this chronicler is not informed. He is not living. (G. W. K.)

Octave Larvie, age 27. Born in Quebec, Farmer. Enlisted Feb. 15, 1863 at Elk Point under Capt. Tripp. Honorably discharged at muster out. Returned to near Jefferson, Union county, and engaged in farming. Married and reared a family. Died about 1908. (G. W. K.)

Charles Leonard, age 43. Corporal. Born in Cork, Ireland. Laborer. Enlisted February 16, 1863 at Elk Point under Capt. Tripp. Honorably discharged at the time of mustering out. Returned to

## War

Sioux City where he accumulated considerable property. He died near the close of the 19th century. (G. W. K.)

Joseph Lonnais, age 45. Born in Sorrell, Canada. Farmer. Enlisted Oct. 3, 1862 at Elk Point under Lt. Bell. Honorableably discharged at muster out. Then returned to Sioux City where he died, date unknown to this scribe. Before his enlistment in Co. B, he had titles to lands now important parts of Sioux City. (G. W. K.)

Henry McCumber, age 44. Born in Herkimer county, N. Y. Mechanic and farmer. Enlisted Oct. 13, 1862 at Elk Point under Lt. Adams. Honorableably discharged at muster out. An almost over-age soldier and a Union (Cole) county pioneer settler south of Elk Point. Married many years before his enlistment. Returned to his home and family upon quitting the service, and lived there a number of years when he sold out and tradition has it that he removed to Yankton. Lost track of him since that time. (G. W. K.)

Daniel W. McDaniels, age 18. Born in St. Claire county, Mich. Farmer. Enlisted Oct. 20, 1862 at Bon Homme under Capt. Fuller. Was honorably discharged with his company. He returned to Bon Homme county with his father, Nathan, where they had land and opened farms in the Choteau creek valley, where they resided for about 10 years, then went west to the Black Hills country, where Daniel took up a ranch in Meade county (G. W. K.)

Nathan McDaniels, age 44. Enlisted Oct. 20, 1862 at Elk Point under Lt. Clark. Honorableably discharged at muster out. Father of Daniel McDaniels; from Bon Homme county. Was a duty sergeant. This chronicler has not been able to learn anything of his later life except that he made his home on Choteau creek and probably went west with his son to Meade county. (G. W. K.)

Wm. McDermott, age 19. Corporal. Born in Marshall, Ill. Farmer. Enlisted August 20, 1863 at Yankton under Capt. Tripp. Honorableably discharged at muster out. Went to south-central Iowa. Later career unknown. (G. W. K.)

John McDonough, age 43. Born in Clare County, Ireland. Laborer. Enlisted Oct. 11, 1862 at Elk Point under Lt. Adams. Honorableably discharged at muster out, and returned to the Irish settlement near Elk Point where he had a homestead. Afterwards sold out and invested in Sioux City property. Nothing further has been learned of his career. (G. W. K.)

Jacob J. McKnight, age 19. Born in Washington county, Ind. Farmer. Enlisted March 17, 1863 at Elk Point under Capt. Tripp. Deserted at the Yankton encampment, or at St. James, Nebraska, while on detail duty, July 30, 1863, and nothing has been learned of his subsequent career. (G. W. K.)

## War

Cornelius McNamarow, age 28. Born in Clare county, Ireland. Moulder. Enlisted Oct. 3, 1862 at Elk Point under Adams. Honorably discharged at muster out. Returned to his family in Sioux City and engaged in farming on his own land near that city. Have no record of his subsequent career. (G. W. K.)

Robert Marson, age 33. Born in Cass county, Mich. Farmer. Enlisted March 15, 1863 at Elk Point under Tripp. Discharged Dec. 30, 1863 for physical disability. Marston finally located in Nebraska, but this scribe has not been able to learn of his later career. (G. W. K.)

George D. Matthieson, age 18. Born in Fall River, Mass. Laborer. Enlisted Nov. 3, 1862 at Elk Point under Capt. Tripp. Honorableably discharged with his company. George Matthieson's father was killed in the Spirit Lake massacre in 1857. Mrs. Matthieson, the widow, moved to Bon Homme county, D. T., in 1862, with her three sons, George, Richard and Robert and left Bon Homme and settled in Yankton city in the fall of 1862 during the Indian troubles. George returned to Yankton for a short time and then removed to Fort Pierre and Stanley county and entered upon the rearing of live stock, which he followed with such success that he became very prominent in that industry and correspondingly prosperous. He was well known throughout Dakota and highly regarded. He served in the legislature of 1893 as a member of the House from Stanley county. He died suddenly December 27, 1916 while visiting a married daughter in Faulk county. (G. W. K.)

Richard W. Matthieson, age 14 years 7 months. Born at Colesburg, Iowa. Printer. Enlisted Feb. 29, 1864 at Yankton under Provost Marshal Waldron. Honorableably discharged at muster out. A younger brother of George. He was one of the Detachment of Company B sent as an escort for the Sawyer wagon road expedition in 1865. Richard returned to Yankton and attended public school for a time and then joined his brother at Fort Pierre in the live stock business, and by diligence and honorable dealings went to the head in that industry. He is yet (1918) among the most prominent and esteemed citizens of the great plains counties. (G. W. K.)

Martin D. Metcalf, age 39. Born in Courtland, N. Y. Farmer. Enlisted September 11, 1862 at Yankton under Capt. Fuller. Resided in Bon Homme county. He was discharged January 9, 1865 at a hospital in Davenport, Iowa, and he probably returned to Bon Homme county, where he had taken a claim before he enlisted, and where he exercised the privileges and authority of a clergyman of the Methodist denomination. Was rather infirm for military service. He came from a section about 25 miles southeast of Sioux City when he immigrated to Dakota. He was a member of one of the early legislatures or was elected Chaplain of the House of Representatives. Was

## War

highly respected. Returned in time to Iowa and was lost sight of. (G. W. K.)

Wm. Metcalf, age 19. Born in Steuben county, N. Y. Farmer. Enlisted Sept. 11, 1862, under Lt. Clark. Residence in Bon Homme County. Honorable discharged at muster out of Co. B. Returned to his claim in Bon Homme county; went back to his early home southwest of Sioux City. Believe he was a son of Martin D. He later became a Benedict, built up a good farm and reared a family. He died about 1907 from an injury received by a kick from a horse, at his home near Bronson, Iowa. (G. W. K.)

Anthony Nelson, age 18. Born in Christiana, Norway. Farmer. Enlisted Sept. 11, 1862, at Vermillion under Lt. Clark. Honorable discharged at muster out. Was with the detachment that escorted the Sawyer wagon road expedition in 1865, and was killed by Indians in Wyoming. (G. W. K.)

John Nieff (or Ness), age 39. Born in Bavaria. Butcher. Enlisted Oct. 7, 1862 at Elk Point under Lt. Adams. Honorable discharged with the company in 1865 according to acceptable record, but unable to obtain any information of his career since that time. (G. W. K.)

Bringle Oleson, age 27. Born in Bergen county, Norway. Farmer. Enlisted Oct. 27, 1862 at Elk Point under Tripp. Honorable discharged at muster out. Returned to near Vermillion and died there about 1878-9. (G. W. K.)

Colburn Oleson, age 34. Born in Berg county, Norway. Farmer. Enlisted Sept. 20, 1862 at Brule Creek under Lt. Adams. Discharged August 15, 1864 in hospital at Fort Randall. Located in Clay county near the Yankton county line and not far from Gayville. Reared a family; improved a farm. Died about the beginning of the present century. (G. W. K.)

James Oleson, age 20. Born in Bergen county, Norway. Farmer. Enlisted Sept. 21, 1862 at Brule Creek under Lt. Adams. Honorable discharged at muster out. Passed the next winter in Wisconsin. Brought his bride with him in the spring and located on Government land on Brule Creek; improved the farm, and was blessed with an interesting family. Died in 1916. (G. W. K.)

Theodore Oleson, age 35. Blacksmith. Born in Christiana, Norway. Farmer. Enlisted Oct. 21, 1862, at Brule Creek under Lt. Adams. Honorable discharged with his company and located with his family near Clay creek in Clay county soon after leaving the army. Improved a farm. Died about 1908. (G. W. K.)

Sterling L. Parker, age 33. Corporal. Born in Tioga county, Penn. Farmer. Enlisted Sept. 11, 1862 at Yankton under Lt. Clark. He lived in Civil Bend township, Cole county, upon retiring from the army he returned to Elk Point and married. He made a farm home near Elk Point, and finally removed to Nebraska, living at various places. He was

## War

a gospel minister and during his life in Union county filled various county or town offices. He died at Leavenworth, Kansas, in 1915, at National Soldier's Home. (G. W. K.)

Fernan Pattee, age 17. Born in Ash-town, Mich. Farmer. Enlisted Feb. 10, 1864 at Fort Randall under Capt. Tripp. Relative of Lt. Col. John Pattee, 7th Iowa Cavalry, then stationed at that post. Honorable discharged at muster out, and probably returned to his Iowa home when the 7th Iowa was mustered out later the same year. (G. W. K.)

James O. Phelps, age 18. Born in Amity, Penn. Farmer. Enlisted Nov. 24, 1862, at Fort Randall, under Miner. Honorable discharged with the company, but can give no definite information concerning his later career. (G. W. K.)

Abel R. Phillips, age 18. Born in Racine county, Wisconsin. Farmer. Enlisted Sept. 21, 1862 at Brule Creek, under Lt. Clark. Deserted at Sioux City, Iowa, May 8, 1863, soon after the company was mustered in, but we find that he was judge of probate in Union county in 1864. He was a Brule Creek physician. (G. W. K.)

General M. Reese, age 18. Born in Miami county, Ohio. Farmer. Enlisted March 15, 1863 at Elk Point under Capt. Tripp. Honorable discharged at muster out. His friends believe upon authentic report that Reese became a gospel minister with western Nebraska as his field. (G. W. K.)

Baptiste Rendeau (or Reandeau), age 19. Born in St. Thomas, Canada. Farmer. Enlisted Sept. 22, 1862 at 12 Mile House, Union county, under Lt. Adams. Honorable discharged with the company. He returned to Elk Point and engaged in the saloon business. Went to Oklahoma, reporter believes, and died there about 1893. (G. W. K.)

Thos. Rendeau (or Reandeau), age 23. Born in St. Thomas, Canada. Farmer. Enlisted Oct. 16, 1862 at Elk Point under Lt. Adams. Honorable discharged with the company. Had a comfortable home of his own near Jefferson, Union county. Died, leaving a widow, in 1883. (G. W. K.)

Miles Rimer, age 34. Born in Jackson county, Indiana. Farmer. Enlisted Oct. 3, 1862 at Elk Point under Lt. Bell. Honorable discharged when mustered out, and returned to St. Johns (Missouri Valley) Iowa to his family. He did not live long after leaving the army. (G. W. K.)

Fred Robert (or Robeart), age 18. Born in Montreal, Canada. Laborer. Enlisted Sept. 8, 1863 at Fort Randall under Lt. Bacon of Company A. It is probable that he was the son of Antoine Robeart of Yankton, who removed from that place to his former home near Council Bluffs, Ia., during these Indian war times. Upon his discharge from the service the son probably joined the family near Council Bluffs. Nothing whatever has come from them since the war days. (G. W. K.)

## War

Elijah K. Robinson, age 39. Born in Putnam county, Indiana. Carpenter. Enlisted October 3, 1862 at Elk Point under Lt. Bell. Honorably discharged at muster out. He was orderly sergeant of the company. He returned to St. John, (Missouri Valley), Iowa, when discharged, where he remained a few years, then went to California. He is not living. (G. W. K.)

George Rose, age 18. Born in Fulton county, Indiana. Farmer. Enlisted Oct. 7, 1862 at Elk Point under Lt. Adams. Was honorably discharged at mustering out, and creditable tradition has it that he went over to the Nebraskians where he became a minister of the gospel with praiseworthy results. (G. W. K.)

John Rouse, age 22. Born in Sante Fe, New Mexico. Resided in Bon Homme county on a homestead or pre-emption. Enlisted Sept. 8, 1862 at Yankton under Capt. Ziebach. Came from Minnesota to Bon Homme with the Shober colony. Was one of the Sawyer wagon road escort through Montana in 1865, and was reported killed in a skirmish with the Indians. Lt. Wood of Co. B was commanding the detachment. (G. W. K.)

Louis St. Onge, age 44. Born in Verdure county, Canada. Enlisted Oct. 3, 1862 at Elk Point under Lt. Clark. Sergeant, appointed Oct. 11, 1862. Honorably discharged at muster out. Returned to Sioux City and was seriously injured by a runaway team. He is not now living. (G. W. K.)

Louis St. Onge, age 21. Born in St. Louis, Mo. Painter. Enlisted May 14, 1864 at Yankton under Provost Marshal Waldron. This young soldier had a fair record and received an honorable discharge at muster out, but what employment he engaged in or whither he went does not appear to have been known by any of his old company comrades who survive in the year 1918. (G. W. K.)

Josiah R. Sanborn, age 32. Sergeant, appointed Oct. 11, 1862. Born in Chester, Rockingham county, N. H. Lumber dealer. Enlisted Oct. 3, 1862 at Elk Point under Lt. Adams. Honorably discharged on muster out in 1865. Widower with two sons in New Hampshire. After discharge settled in Yankton. Married a Vermont lady. Removed his family to Yankton. Sons about 12 and 15 years of age. The father engaged in the provision business, and later in furniture. Prospered. Held many important offices in church, college and city. Leading citizen with Ward, Tripp, Edmunds. His eldest son, Joe B., now colonel of Illinois militia. Mr. Sanborn died at Yankton before 1905. (G. W. K.)

William Searls, age 32. Born in Round, Canada. Farmer. Enlisted Oct. 3, 1862 at Elk Point under Lt. Clark. Died in company quarters at Yankton Agency, D. T. May 19, 1865 of congestion of the lungs. (G. W. K.)

## War

Myron Sheldon, age 28. Born in Windham county, Vermont. Farmer. Enlisted Oct. 15, 1862 at Elk Point under Lt. Clark. Corporal. Honorably discharged, and returned to his home near Elk Point where he resided with his family until about 1877, when he sold out and moved to Moscow, Idaho. Died about the end of the last century. (G. W. K.)

John B. Snow, age 18. Born in St. Louis, Mo. Clerk. Enlisted July 25, 1863 at Vermillion under Capt. Tripp. Honorably discharged at muster out in 1865, since which his comrades have no tidings of him. (G. W. K.)

Wm. W. Snyder, age 21. Born in Coshocton, Ohio. Laborer. Enlisted January 20, 1864 at Fort Randall under Capt. Tripp. Honorably discharged at muster out. Nothing further can be given concerning his career. (G. W. K.)

John Sorrick, age 18. Born in Warren, Penn. Farmer. Enlisted July 1, 1863 at Yankton under Capt. Tripp. Honorably discharged at muster out. Went to Rock Island, Illinois, after leaving the service, but of his subsequent life this scribe has no information. (G. W. K.)

Dempster B. Sprague, age 34. Born in Seneca, Ohio. Farmer. Enlisted March 31, 1863 at Elk Point under Capt. Tripp. Honorably discharged at muster out. Was a Sioux Falls pioneer of 1858-9. He was a teamster in the service, and regarded weak mentally. He died in Yankton about 1870 quite suddenly from the effects of excessive drinking of intoxicants given him by his associates during an early day carnival. (G. W. K.)

Joseph Stringer, age 28. Born in Otsego county, N. Y. Farmer. Enlisted Oct. 7, 1862 at Elk Point under Lt. Adams. Honorably discharged with his company. Returned to Elk Point and went into business. Sold a variety of goods, keeping something of a department store for about four years. His health failing he removed to Missouri, dying there before the close of the last century. (G. W. K.)

Hezekiah Townsend, age 44. Born in Yates county, N. Y. Farmer. Enlisted Sept. 18, 1862 at Brule Creek under Lt. Adams. Honorably discharged with his company. Located at farm home for himself and family after quitting the service, just south of Elk Point. About 1876 he went to the Black Hills, but returned again to the old home near Elk Point, where he died early in the present century. (G. W. K.)

Alexis Travercie, age 23. Born in Woodbury county, Iowa. Farmer. Enlisted Dec. 26, 1862 at Elk Point under Capt. Tripp. Honorably discharged and then after a brief time it was believed that Alexis went to an Indian reservation and was lost sight of. (G. W. K.)

Paul Travercie, age 18. Born in Woodbury county, Iowa. Farmer. Enlisted March 31, 1863 at Elk Point under Capt. Tripp. Honorably discharged at muster out. It was generally understood by his

## War

## War

acquaintances in Union county that Paul made his home at Fort Pierre after his discharge from the army and died there. (G. W. K.)

William Trumbo, age 18. Born in Highland, Ohio. Laborer. Enlisted Sept. 21, 1862 at Vermillion under Lt. Clark. Was honorably discharged at muster out; returned to Vermillion and was married to Miss Eliza Jordan. Improved a farm in Spink township, Union county. Sold it about 1892-3 and moved to Texas and died there early in the present century. His widow and children are living in Texas. (G. W. K.)

Ferdinand Turgeon, age 25. Born in Belchase county, Canada. Farmer. Enlisted Dec. 13, 1862 at Elk Point under Capt. Tripp. Honorably discharged and returned to Union county near Sioux City, but have no further knowledge concerning his life. (G. W. K.)

Joseph W. Vandevier, age 26. Born in Posey county, Indiana. Explorer. Enlisted Nov. 8, 1862 at Elk Point under Capt. Tripp. Was honorably discharged, with his company, and returned to Elk Point where he located a government land claim. Was elected justice of the peace for Elk Point in 1866, and was re-elected several times. He was a married man but had only one child—a daughter. He was possessed of a competency when he died about 1910. (G. W. K.)

Samuel Van Osdel, age 18. Born in Madison county, Indiana. Farmer. Enlisted June 26, 1863 at Yankton under Tripp. A brother of Wm. T. Van Osdel. Samuel is still living in Yankton, 1918. (G. W. K.)

William T. Van Osdel, age 16. Born in Madison county, Indiana, Mar. 1, 1847. Farmer. Enlisted November 3, 1862 at Elk Point under Capt. Tripp. Honorably discharged with the company. Then engaged in farming and freighting until the railroads came. Later took a homestead and three claims and went in for stock-raising, at which he was very successful. In later life devoted himself particularly to the buying and selling of live stock. He was married in 1871 to Miss Permelia Morey of New York, and two daughters were born to them. Mr. Van Osdel is still living in Yankton (1918).

Berand Verwyk (or Barre) age 40. Born in Germany. Farmer. Enlisted Sept. 21, 1862, at Brule Creek under Lt. Adams. Honorably discharged with the company. Returned to Brule Creek, and located a claim on the Sioux Valley near the bluff, two miles below Richland. He became an invalid about 1870, and died at Wm. Frisbie's house. He gave his claim to a German youth named John Holts. (G. W. K.)

Wallace, Norris J.

John J. Welch, age 41. Born in Middlesex, Mass. Farmer. Enlisted Oct. 9, 1862 at Elk Point under Lt. Adams. Honorably discharged at muster out. Returned to Elk Point and to land where he farm-

ed for several years, and then sold his place and moved to California, where he died about 1903. (G. W. K.)

Josiah Whitcomb, age 29. Born at Grafton, N. H. Mechanic. Enlisted Oct. 13, 1862 at Elk Point under Lt. Bell. Was discharged April 1, 1865 at Yankton Agency by command of General Curtis, March 23, 1865. Returned to Elk Point where he remained for some years, then went west and was killed by hostile Indians. (G. W. K.)

Henry Will, age 18. Born in Germany. Farmer. Enlisted Sept. 11, 1862, at Yankton under Lt. Clark. Honorably discharged with the company. Mr. Will was highly respected by his comrades. Good soldier and fine social manners. Passed out of sight as soon as discharged, and no tidings have come from him. (G. W. K.)

Thomas Wilson, age 22. Born in Shelby, Kentucky. Farmer. Enlisted March 31, 1863 at Elk Point under Capt. Tripp. Honorably discharged with the company. Returned to St. Johns, Iowa. Became a farmer and fruit grower. Married and reared a family. Is now a resident of Missouri Valley, Iowa. (G. W. K.)

Eli B. Wixson, age 29. Born in Wayne, Steuben county, N. Y., May 6, 1833. Farmer. Located at Elk Point July 22, 1859. Enlisted Oct. 3, 1862 at Elk Point under Capt. Tripp. Returned to Elk Point and resided at or near there until his death which occurred a number of years ago. He was married Nov. 30, 1865 to Mrs. Clara E. Christie, nee Cook, and to them were born six children. He was appointed commissary sergeant Oct. 11, 1862.

Lorenzo Wood, age 20. Born in Green Lake, Wis. Farmer. Enlisted Oct. 7, 1862 at Elk Point under Lt. Bell. Honorably discharged in 1865. Returned to Elk Point, married, secured an excellent quarter section of government land. About 1878 he sold out, and joined a colony of emigrants for Idaho. Wood located at Moscow in that Territory. No further information concerning him can be given in this sketch. (G. W. K.)

Uriah Wood, age 18. Born in Green Lake, Wisconsin. Farmer. Enlisted Oct. 7, 1862 under Lt. Bell. Honorably discharged with the company in 1865. Returned to his father's, John R. Wood's home, near Elk Point. He married Jennie Collins, located a tract of government land near Elk Point and developed a farm. He owned and operated a livery at Elk Point. He reared a fine family of sons and daughters. He died October 29, 1916. (G. W. K.)

The War of the Outbreak was officially ended by the treaty of Fort Sully, negotiated through the initiative of Governor Newton Edmunds in the autumn of 1865.

### The Red Cloud War

In the early spring of 1865 Congress determined upon the opening of a number of important wagon roads through the Sioux country, the most important of which was known as the Bozeman Trail, running from Fort Laramie to the Yellowstone, looking to a short cut to the newly discovered gold diggings in Montana and Idaho. In furtherance of this project the contract for opening this road, grading the worst places, and making fords across the streams was let to Col. C. W. Sawyer, of Sioux City. Just as news of this contemplated enterprise reached the Oglala, came an invitation to attend the Edmunds peace council at Fort Pierre, in October, to close up the hostilities of the War of the Outbreak. The Oglala in council determined to refuse the invitation so long as the Bozeman trail project was under consideration. In consequence the Oglala were not represented in the Fort Pierre conference and did not join in the peace treaty.

Col. Sawyer, under the escort of a detail of Company B, Dakota Cavalry, commanded by Lieutenant John R. Wood, proceeded to carry out his contract. He started out from Laramie against the earnest protest made to him by Redcloud in person, who represented that the white movement to California had driven all of the game from the region traversed; the Powder and Tongue River regions contained about all of the game remaining for the maintenance of the Sioux, and he assured the Colonel that he could not permit the road to be built. Sawyer went on his way, but when he arrived at the crossing of Powder River he was overtaken by Redcloud and a large body of Oglala and Chey-

enne warriors who surrounded the road makers and held them prisoners for fifteen days. No force was used, Redcloud's intention being by a show of force to bluff Sawyer and his men out of the country. He was applying some of the lessons he had learned at Laramie and accumulating additional knowledge.

Accompanying Sawyer were the Hedges Brothers, important merchants of Sioux City, who were taking a caravan of wares to the diggings. On the 15th day of the siege, Nat Hedges strolled too far from cover and was killed by an irresponsible young Cheyenne. The blood lust was fast getting control of Redcloud's young men and fearing that they would get beyond his control he at once withdrew and allowed Sawyer to proceed to Tongue River. His young men now promised obedience to his command and he again surrounded the whites and held them at the Tongue for three days; but the young men were so impatient and unruly that he again withdrew and allowed Sawyer to proceed to the Yellowstone, and to return without further molestation. Certainly there is not in the history of Indian warfare a parallel case where such restraint was shown. Redcloud had not passed a year laced up in a basket without its compensation.

When the mountain would not come to Mohammed, Mohammed made a virtue of a necessity. When Redcloud would not come to visit the treaty commission, the treaty commission went out to visit Redcloud. The meeting occurred under a bower close to Fort Laramie, June 1, 1866. The treaty had been formulated and its provisions were being explained. Redcloud stood upon the platform pro-

testing to the commission against the Montana trail, when without announcement Col. Henry B. Carrington, at the head of the 18th U. S. Infantry, arrived at the post. "Why are these soldiers come?" "To open the Montana trail," responded E. B. Taylor, Commissioner of Indian Affairs. Redcloud leaped from the platform and caught his rifle from the hand of a friend who held it while the chief was talking. Placing his hand lovingly upon the gun he exclaimed, "In this and the Great Spirit I trust for the right." The tepees of the Oglala melted like magic. Only the bare prairie strewn with litter showed where a moment before was a teeming population. Redcloud disappeared. War was declared. Redcloud had passed another semester. The head man of the Bad Faces had in a twinkling been transmuted into the major general of a mighty army.

Colonel Carrington was under orders to go out to old Fort Reno, dismantle it, remove it forty miles west and rebuild and garrison it. So hotly was he pressed by Redcloud that he found it impracticable to remove it, but was compelled to garrison it where it stood. He went to the head water of Powder River and built Fort Phil Kearny on Piney Creek. There it was found unsafe for any white person to appear outside the stockade without a strong guard. A team could not be sent to the wood-yard, nor a load of hay brought in unless protected by a military detachment. The first hunters sent out came back themselves hunted; and though the region abounded in game, no hunter was found brave enough to stalk it. Old Jim Bridger, the famous guide, was in the fort and he well described the situation: "War you don't see no Injuns,

thar theyr sartin to be thickest."

It is estimated that from July 1 to December 21, 1866, the Indians occupying the country north of Laramie killed ninety-one enlisted men and five officers of the army, fifty-eight citizens and wounded twenty more, besides capturing and driving away large numbers of horses and mules.

On December 21, 1866 the wood train supplying Fort Phil Kearny, was attacked by hostile Indians and Capt. J. J. Fetterman was detailed to go out with his company of 80 men to drive the Indians away. He was adroitly decoyed into an ambush by Redcloud and the entire command destroyed. The massacre was out of sight of the fort and no white man returned who had witnessed it. Fetterman had fought his men bravely, but against overwhelming numbers. No residents of Dakota Territory were known to have been among the men of this unfortunate organization. Had Redcloud followed up his advantage that day the fort would almost certainly have fallen to him. He was probably ignorant of the weakness of the post, and too Indians do not follow up a victory, being satisfied with reasonable success.

Reinforcements came to the garrison in the spring; but until July the post was nominally in a stage of siege. How Redcloud managed to subsist and munition his army during this protracted period is one of the miracles of Indian warfare. With his warriors and their families he had no less than eight thousand, and more likely ten thousand people to subsist. At that date relatively few Sioux were being supplied at agencies, and he could have had little support from that source. It is most likely that his am-

munition was transported from Canada.

The early summer was much like the preceding autumn, conditions that continued until August 2nd, when was fought one of the bloodiest and most picturesque battles of history. For those who desire a graphic account of this battle I refer to the story of Cyrus Townsend Brady in "Pearson's Magazine" for April, 1904. Briefly, Major James Powell, with a detail of twenty-six soldiers, was guarding the wood camp on Piney Island when they were attacked by Redcloud's entire force. In anticipation of such an attack Major Powell had erected a refuge by placing fourteen U. S. Army wagon boxes in a circle and, upon the side of the expected attack, two wagons with the boxes upon them were placed to prevent the mounted Indians from approaching near enough to reach the men lying in the boxes on the ground by a plunging fire. In these boxes Major Powell and his twenty-six men and four civilians took refuge. The boxes were loopholed for rifle fire. The men were armed with breech-loading rifles, the first ever used by the army in Indian warfare. Blankets were spread over the tops of the boxes to prevent the Indians from discovering the weakness of the defenders.

From the plateau upon which this corral was placed, the ground rises gradually in every direction culminating at from 600 to 1000 yards in low hills. This magnificent amphitheater was crowded with spectators, thousands of Indians swarming into view and watching the proceedings with the utmost interest.

A few moments after the men had been safely disposed in the corral:

"With a contempt of their adversaries begot of many victories, eight hundred magnificently mounted warriors dashed fearlessly upon their apparently insignificant foe. Everywhere they are met with bullets; the leaders fall and others take their places, and though they ride directly upon the defences they can get no sight of the defenders. Nothing is to be seen but the blanket covered wagon-beds; but from these comes a blaze of accurate and continuous fire before which the bravest and best go down until, utterly amazed and discomfited, the broken host whirls in confusion to the hills.

"Astounded and disconcerted by the unexpected and incomprehensible defeat and realizing the absolute necessity of present success to the hoped for final issue of the campaign, Redcloud and his principal chiefs hold a hurried consultation and decide upon an immediate attack with the whole force of Indians on foot.

"Many of the warriors who were armed with Spencer and Winchester carbines or muskets taken in the Phil Kearny, (Fetterman) massacre were sent in advance as skirmishers and sharpshooters. Crawling along ravines or covering themselves with shields of buffalo hide or bunches of grass, these men approached to within easy range and opened so terrible a concentric fire upon the corral as must in a few moments have destroyed it.

Major Powell was not idle. The firing was so rapid that the gun barrels became over heated, but there were plenty of guns and spare ones were placed in each wagon bed. "Some of

the men were poor shots and fired wildly; they were ordered not to fire but to load and pass the guns to the selected marksmen."

"From all sides the sharpshooters approached, covering themselves as best they could and delivering a terrible and continuous fire. When they had arrived within easy range the defenders of the corral opened a fire so searching and accurate that further advance was impossible.

"But now from the hills swarmed a semi-circle of warriors at least two thousand strong, under the leadership of the gallant young nephew of Redcloud anxious to signalize his valor and to win the right to succeed his uncle as head chief. When within about five hundred yards the order to charge was given and the whole line dashed on to the corral to be, when they had almost touched it, hurled back in confusion and dismay. Again and again did the gallant line rally and charge only to be again broken, discomfited and driven back; and it was only after three continuous hours of almost superhuman effort against this unseen, intangible foe that the line became utterly demoralized and fled in consternation to the hills.

"Redcloud and some of the older of his principal men had watched the whole action. For a long time they thought the wonderfully continuous fire was due to the fact that there were more men in the corral than it would appear to hold; but on the final repulse of the long succession of desperate charges they concluded that the white man had some 'medicine guns' which

would fire all the time without the aid of human hands and that the best plan was to stop the conflict."

Powell reported sixty Indians killed and one hundred twenty wounded. Later reports have grossly exaggerated the Indian loss.

After this defeat Redcloud never again fought a major engagement. For a year thereafter, however, he continued the guerilla warfare in which he had from the first been most successful. The chief was learning that the educational process is long drawn out.

Though terribly defeated, Redcloud had no idea of turning from his original purpose. He well knew that by persistence he could make the Montana trail of no value to the whites and he was as tenacious as ever in his main purpose. The peace commission attempted to get into communication with him, but he had only one reply. "Withdraw the soldiers, abandon the forts, give up the trail and there will be no more war." He would not visit Fort Laramie to discuss the matter.

Failing to get action in 1867 the peace commission returned east and in the spring of 1868 made another pilgrimage to Laramie. A treaty was proposed that conceded the withdrawal of the soldiers, the dismantling of the forts and the abandonment of the road. When information of it was conveyed to Redcloud, he suggested that as an evidence of good faith the government do these things. After some months of tedious waiting the commissioners resolved to take him at his word, and the whole enterprise upon which the government had embarked, against Redcloud's protest, was given up. Again he was asked to come down to sign the treaty, but

he replied that he could not well leave his people until he was sure they were supplied for the winter; but after the meat was made he did come down and in November signed the remarkable treaty that established the great Sioux Reservation and preserved the game refuge on the Powder River.

#### Black Hills War.

The treaty of 1868 created the great Sioux Reservation, which roundly comprised the region from the Niobrara to the Cannon Ball Rivers and from the Missouri to the Bighorn Rivers. Except the government agents to the Indians, no white man was to enter upon this region without the express consent of the Sioux. In 1871-73 surveyors of the Northern Pacific railway (under military escort supplied by the government) without obtaining the consent of the Sioux invaded the forbidden region. Sitting Bull led his people in earnest protest; open warfare ensued with some fatalities. The more discontented of the Sioux withdrew from the reservations and lived in the Powder River Valley. In 1874 General Custer discovered gold in the Black Hills, where he had no legal right to go; and when in the autumn of 1875 the government failed to reach an agreement with the Indians, the bars were thrown down and thousands of gold hunters were permitted to flock into the Black Hills in violation of the treaty of 1868. The Sioux then resolved to fight for their rights. A great army joined the standard of Sitting Bull, then on the Rosebud River, determined (as soon in the Spring, as the grass was grown sufficiently to sustain their ponies) to make a descent upon the Hills and drive the invaders out. They were

well organized under the military leadership of Chiefs Gall and Crazyhorse. The government, quite in ignorance of the strength of this movement, believed there were "about 800 recalcitrants" in this camp and resolved to crush it between three converging armies. General Crook was sent up from Laramie, Terry went out from Fort Abraham Lincoln, and General Gibbon came down from Fort Ellis. It was planned so to time the movement of these columns that they would meet with the Sioux completely surrounded. Crook reached the headwaters of the Rosebud, where he ran into Crazyhorse, who defeated him in an all-day fight and he was compelled to retire to old Fort Phil Kearny to recuperate. After this fight Crazyhorse joined the main body of hostiles further down the Rosebud and the entire force crossed the divide to the Little Bighorn River about 40 miles west. General Terry came out from Fort Abraham Lincoln, arriving at the mouth of the Rosebud on June 21. From there, at noon, June 22, he dispatched General Custer with 555 soldiers and civilians to scout up the Rosebud and locate the hostile camp, but not to disturb it until the three armies came up. Terry went himself to the mouth of the Bighorn with a steamboat to ferry Gibbon and his column over. The season was excessively hot and dry; Custer made a forced march up the Rosebud, reaching the point where the Indians had turned west to cross the divide the evening of the 24th. With his men and horses well nigh exhausted, he resolved to cross over to the Little Bighorn and to strike the hostiles at daybreak; he pushed on until 3 a. m., when finding it would be impossible

to carry out his plan, he stopped, made coffee and let his men rest until morning. In the morning he divided his little band of 555 men into four battalions; one troop of cavalry was left under Captain McDougall to protect the pack train. The Indian camp was strung along the west bank of the Little Bighorn for a distance of four or five miles and was composed of the pick of the Sioux, Arapahoe and Northern Cheyenne. Custer took under his command 223 men, including himself, and went north in a line parallel with the Little Bighorn and a mile east of it. He was out of sight of the Indians on the bottom. His plan was to go down stream far enough to cross it below the Indian camp and to drive them up river. Major Reno was given about 150 men and directed to cross the river above the camp and, turning north, to drive the Sioux down stream to crush them between his force and that of Custer; Captain Benteen, with about 150 men, was sent off toward the Northwest to get between the Indians and the mountains and prevent them from escaping in that direction if they eluded Custer and Reno. There were certainly three thousand and perhaps four thousand armed warriors in the camp. The battalions moved forward a little after noon. When Custer had advanced about three miles he discovered that instead of "800 recalcitrants," he was up against a vast number of hostiles and he sent a hurried call for Benteen to return and to bring up McDougall. Every man and horse in the entire command was weary up to the point of exhaustion. Reno rode down to the river and stopped to let his thirsty and tired horses drink; he then advanced with his little band against the upper vil-

lages and the Indians retired before him in simulated confusion; it seemed an easy victory and he pushed on for a mile with all the vigor he could arouse, when suddenly he found his way blocked by countless savages; every tuft of grass seemed to spout a blazing musket; a backward glance indicated that the enemy was closing in upon him from every direction; he ordered his command to turn directly east, cross the river and regain the eastern bluffs. He accomplished this with a loss of 29 men. At the top of the hill he met Benteen returning, as ordered by Custer, and McDougall coming up with the packmules. They entrenched, after a fruitless attempt to reach Custer, the way being blocked by hordes of Indians. Apprised of Custer's strategy, a great number of Indians hastened down the river to give him a warm reception. Hiding under the river-bank and in the ravines were fifteen hundred to two thousand warriors when Custer dashed down the hillside; within thirty minutes, perhaps in much less time, his entire command was destroyed—not one survived. The other battalions lost 64 men killed and fifty wounded. After their remarkable victory the Indians dispersed. The majority returned to their reservations as speedily as possible; Sitting Bull went to Canada with his immediate contingent. Crazyhorse remained on the Rosebud River. One other incident of this War of the Sioux for the recovery of the Black Hills especially affects South Dakota. This is

#### The Battle of Slim Buttes.

After the battle of Bighorn in June 1876, General George G. Crook, who was at the time recuperating and re-

organizing his forces following the Battle of the Rosebud, came up with his troops and spent the summer chasing the hostiles over the northwest. When September came he found himself on the headwaters of Heart River, in North Dakota with his provisions essentially exhausted; Deadwood was the nearest depot and he resolved to push down for that point. The following story of his march and of the battle fought enroute is told by Gen. Charles King, in his work, "Campaigning with Crook." It is reprinted by permission of the publishers Harper & Brothers:

Ragged and almost starving, out of rations, out at elbows and every other exposed angle, out of everything but pluck and ammunition, General Crook gave up the pursuit of Sitting Bull at the head of Heart River. The Indians had scattered in every direction. We had chased them a month, and were no nearer than when we started. Their trail led in as many different directions as there are degrees in the circle; they had burned off the grass from the Yellowstone to the mountains, and our horses were dropping by the scores, starved and exhausted, every day we marched. There was no help for it, and only one thing left to do. At daybreak the next morning the orders came, "Make for the Black Hills—due south by compass—seven days march at least," and we headed our dejected steeds accordingly and shambled off in search of supplies.

Through eleven days of pouring, pitiless rain we plodded on that never-to-be-forgotten trp, and when at last we sighted Bear Butte and halted, exhausted, at the swiftest flowing current of the Belle Fourche, three fourths of our cavalry, of the Second,

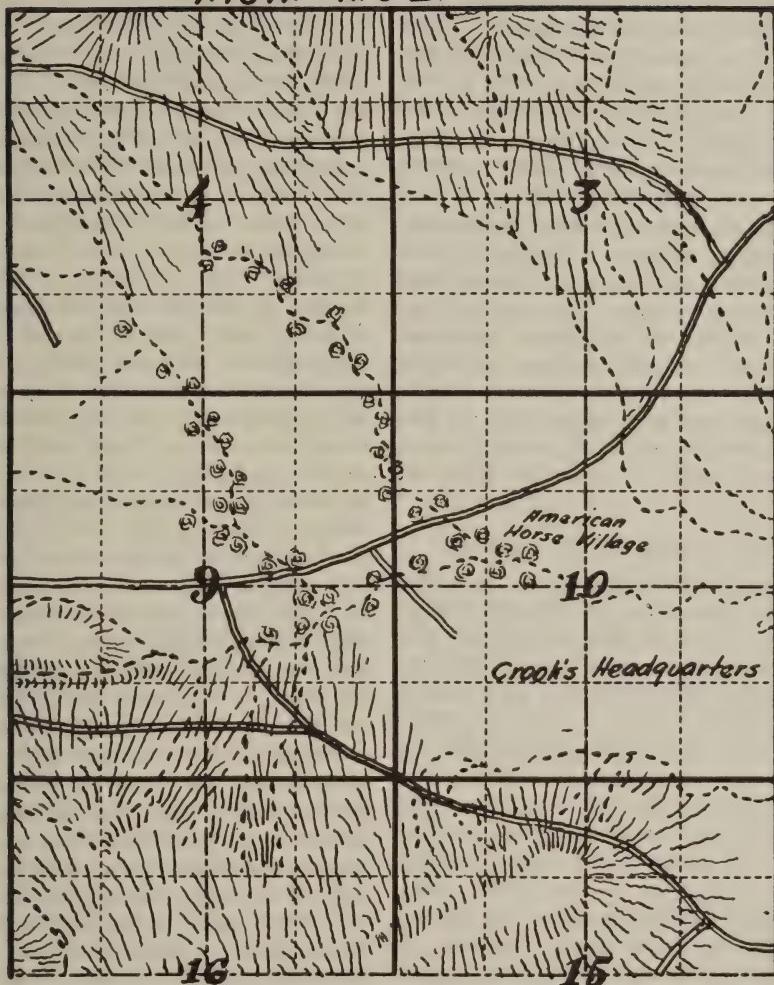
Third, and Fifth regiments, had made the last day's march afoot. One half of our horses were broken down for good, one fourth had fallen never to rise again, and dozens had been eaten to keep us, their riders, alive.

On the night of September 7th we were halted near the head waters of the Grand River. Here a force of one hundred and fifty men of the Third Cavalry, with the serviceable horses of that regiment, were pushed ahead under Major Anson Mills, with orders to find the Black Hills, buy all the supplies he could in Deadwood, and then hurry back to meet us. Two days later, just as we were breaking up our cheerless bivouac of the night, a courier rode in with the news that Mills was surrounded by the Indians twenty miles south, and every officer and man of the Fifth Cavalry whose horse had strength enough to trot pushed ahead to the rescue. Through mud, mist, and rain we plunged along, and by noon were exchanging congratulations with Mills and shots with the redskins in as healthy an Indian village, for its size, as we had ever seen. Custer's guidons and uniforms were the first things that met our eyes—trophies and evidence at once of the part our foe had taken in the bloody battle of the Little Big Horn. Mills had stumbled upon the village before day, made a magnificent dash, and scattered the Indians to the neighboring heights, Slim Buttes by name, and then hung on to his prize like a bull-dog, and in the face of appalling odds, till we rode in to his assistance. That afternoon, reenforced by swarms of warriors, they made a grand rally and spirited attack, but it was no use. By that time we had some two thousand to meet them, and the whole

War

War

T. 18 N. R. 8 E.



Map of Slim Buttes Battlefield

Sioux nation couldn't have whipped us. Some four hundred ponies had been captured with the village, and many a fire was lighted and many a suffering stomach gladdened with a welcome change from horse-meat, tough and stringy, to rib roasts of pony, grass-fed, sweet and succulent. There is no such sauce as starvation.

The battle field of Slim Buttes was located on Sections 4, 9 and 10, town 18 north 8 east near the present site of Reva post office. As soon as Captain Mills had ascertained the situation he set back to Crook about 20 miles away to hurry forward. Mills had attacked the Indian camp at day break and it was noon when Crook's column came up. General King resumes:

#### **The Combat of Slim Buttes.**

It is a stirring sight that meets the eye as, scrambling up from the shelter of the ravine, we gain the hillside and look hurriedly around. The whole landscape is alive with men and horses in excited motion. North, south and west they frown down upon us, their crests enveloped in eddying mist and rain clouds, the sward at their base rolling towards us in successive dips and ridges. Not three hundred yards away the nearest cliff tosses skyward directly south of the center of the village we have won, but to the west and north they open out a good three-quarter mile away.

The village itself consists of some thirty lodges or tepees of the largest and most ornate description known to Sioux architecture. The prisoners say that the head man of the municipality was Roman Nose, and that he and his band are but flankers of the great chieftain Crazy Horse, whose

whereabouts are vaguely indicated as "over there" which may mean among the white crags of Slim Buttes, within rifle shot, or miles away towards the Little Missouri. The tepees are nestled about in three shallow ravines or "cooleys," as the northern plainsmen sometimes call them, which, uniting in the centre of the metropolis, form a little valley through which their joint contributions trickle away in a muddy streamlet. On a point at the confluence of the two smaller branches stands a large lodge of painted skins, the residence no doubt of some chief or influential citizen, for it is chuck full of robes and furs and plunder of every description. Here, not inside, for the domicile savors of long and unventilated occupation, but outside in the mud, General Carr has established the headquarters of the Fifth Cavalry.

Directly behind us rises a mound in the very centre of our position, and here General Merritt, who commands the whole cavalry brigade, has planted his flag. It overlooks the field. Below him to the north are the lodges to which the wounded men have been brought, and where the surgeons are now at work. Here too, the compact battalion of the infantry has stacked its arms and set about kicking the mud off its worn brogans. Somewhere over there also is the entire Third Cavalry, but I have been too busy with other entertainments since we trotted in at noon to find out much about them. To them belongs solely and entirely the honor of the capture of the village in the first place—only a hundred and fifty men at that. Their advance under Mills and Crawford, Schwatka and poor Von Luettwitz (who pays for the honor with a leg the surgeons have just lopped off)

dashed in at daybreak while we were yet twenty miles away, and since we got in to help them hold the prize, all hands have had their hands full.

Southeast of Merritts central position a curling white smoke rising from the main ravine through the moisture-laden air, and begriming the folds of a red-and-blue headquarters flag, indicates the spot where Crook himself is to be found. The brigadier is no better off—cares to be no better off than the private. He has not a rag of canvas to shelter his head.

Close in around the lines the lean, bony, leg-weary horses of the cavalry are herded, each company by itself where best it can find patches of the rich buffalo grass. No need to lariat those horses now. For weeks past they have barely been able to stagger along, and the morning's twenty-mile shuffle through the mud has utterly used them up. Never the less, each herd is strongly guarded, for the Indians are lurking around us, eagerly watching every chance.

The scattering shots from the distant portions of our lines, that have brought us scrambling up the hillside, wake the scene to the instant life and excitement we note as we reach the first ridge. As adjutant, my duties call me at once to General Carr's headquarters, whence half a dozen officers who were gathered in conversation are scattering to their companies. A shout from the hillside announces, "Indians firing into the herds in front of the Third Cavalry." Even as the hail is heard, a rattling of small arms, the sharp, vicious "ping" of the carbine and the deep "bang" of the longer-ranged rifle, sweeps along the western front. Just as we expected, Crazy Horse has come to the res-

cue, with all his available warriors. It is just half-past four o'clock by General Carr's watch, and between this and sunset the matter must be settled. As yet we can see nothing of it from our front but every man seems to know what's coming. "Sound to arms, Bradley," is General Carr's quiet order to our chief trumpeter, and as the ringing notes resound along the ravines the call is taken up from battalion to battalion. The men spring to ranks, the herd guards are hurrying in their startled horses, and the old chargers, scenting Indians and danger, toss their heads snorting in the air and come trotting to their eager masters. All but one herd—"Look at the Greys," is the cry, for Montgomery's horses have burst into a gallop excited by the shouts and clamor, and there they go up the slope, out to the front, and square into the fastness of the Indians. Not Yet! A dozen eager troopers, officers and men, have flung themselves on their steeds, all without bridles, and are off in the chase. No need of their services though. That dragoon captain in charge of the herd is a cool, practised hand—he had to be to wear chevrons in Montgomery's troop—and, dashing to the front, he half leads, half turns the leaders over to the left, and in a great sweeping circle of five hundred yards has guided them back into the very midst of their company. It is at once skillful and daring. No Indian could have done it better, and Corporal Clanton is applauded then and mentioned in General Carr's report thereafter.

Even as it is occurring, the hillsides in our own front bristle with the savage warriors, too far off as yet for close shooting, but threateningly

near. Our horses must be kept under cover in the ravines, and the lines thrown out to meet the foe, so "Forward" is sounded. Upham's battalion scramble up the ridge in their front, and the fun begins. All around the rocky amphitheatre the Indians come bobbing into sight on their active ponies, darting from behind rocks and ledges, appearing for a brief instant over the rise of open ground eight hundred yards away, then as suddenly dipping out of sight into some intervening "swale" or depression. The first thing, while the general's horse and mine are being saddled, is to get the other animals into the ravine under shelter, and while I'm at it, Bourke, the aide-de-camp we last saw petting and feeding his baby-captive, comes rattling up the pebbly streambed and rides to the front with that marvelous wreck of a straw hat flapping about his ears. He never hears the laughing hail of "How did you leave your baby, John?" but is the first mounted officer I see along the line.

"Press where you see my old hat  
shine,

Amid the ranks of war,  
And be your oriflamme today  
This title from Omaha."

Macaulay barbarously paraphrased in  
the mud of Slim Buttes.

As the general swings into the saddle and out to the front, the skirmish line is spreading out like a fan, the men running nimbly forward up the ridges. They are not well in hand, for they fire rapidly as they run. The volleys sound like a second Spottsylvania, a grand success as a "feu de joie," but, as the colonel indignantly remarks, "They couldn't hit a flock of barns at

that distance, much less an Indian skipping about like a flea," and orders are sent to stop the wild shooting. That there are hundreds of Indians is plainly apparent from their rapid fire, but they keep five or six hundred yards away behind the ridges peppering at every exposed point of our line. Upham's battalion is swinging around to the west; Mason has pushed his five companies square out to the front along the plateau, driving the Indians before him. To his right the Second and Third Cavalry, fighting dismounted too, are making merry music. And now, filing over the ridges, comes the long column of infantry; and when they get to work with their "long toms" the Indians will have to skip in earnest. The shrill voice of their gray-bearded old chief sends his skirmishers rapidly out on Upham's left, and a minute more the rocks are ringing with the deeper notes of his musketry. Meantime I have counted at least two hundred and fifty Indian warriors darting down from one single opening among the bluffs square in Mason's front, and the wounded are drifting in from his line far more rapidly than from other exposed points. The brunt of the attack coming along that plateau falls on him and his five companies.

It is growing darker, and the flashes from our guns take a redder tinge. The principal occupation of our officers, staff and line, has been to move along among the men and prevent the waste of ammunition. Every now and then, some young redskin, ambitious of distinction, will suddenly pop up from behind a hummock and dash at the top of his pony's speed along our front, but over three hundred yards away, taunting and blackguarding us

in shrill vernacular as he does so. Then the whole brigade wants to let drive at him and squander ammunition at the rate of five dollars a second on that pestiferous vagabond. "Hold your fire, men!" is the order. "Give them a chance and some of the painted humbugs will ride in closer."

By 5:30 the light is so uncertain that we, who are facing west along the plateau, and have the grim buttresses of the Buttes in our front, can barely distinguish the scudding forms of the Indians; but the flash of their rifles is incessant and now they are forced back beyond the possibility of harm to our center, the orders are to lie down and stand them off. These men crouching along the ridges are Company "F" of the Fifth. They and their captain (Payne) you have heard more of in the Ute campaign. One of them, a keen shot, has just succeeded in knocking an Indian out of his saddle and capturing his pony, and even while his comrades are shouting their congratulations, up comes Jack Finerty, who seeks his items on the skirmish line, and uses pencil and carbine with equal facility. Finerty wants the name of the man who killed that Indian, and, learning from the eager voices of the men that it is "Paddy" Nihil, he delightedly heads a new paragraph of his dispatch "Nihil Ft," and shakes hands with his brother Patlander, and scurries off to take a hand in the uproar on the left.

"The war that for a space did fail  
Now trebly thundering swelled the  
gale."

John F. Finerty, to whom King frequently refers thus describes the final effort of the battle: "Our men supplied with plenty of ammunition resolved to silence the fire of the Indian

enemy. Long wreaths of smoke held low by the heavy atmosphere enveloped the skirmish lines and showed more picturesquely as the evening advanced. Those wreaths gradually crept up from tier to tier on the bluffs as the soldiers continued to ascend. The combatants were finally enshrouded in the sulphurous gloom. Through this martial vapor you could observe the vivid flashing of the fire arms — our boys creeping stealthily from ledge to ledge and the Indians bold as ever but utterly confounded, stunned and dispirited, perhaps by the ceaseless fusilade retired before the stronger force."

General King resumes the narrative:

Colonel Chambers, with his plucky infantrymen, has climbed up the cliff on the south, changed front forward on his right—practically, not tactically—and got in a flank fire in the very depressions in which the Indians are settled. This is more than they can stand. The sun goes down on Slim Buttes on hundreds of baffled and discomfited Sioux. They have lost their village; lost three hundred tiptop ponies. A dozen of their warriors and squaws are on our hands, and a dozen more are dead or dying in the attempt to recapture them; and the big white chief Crook has managed to gain all this with starving men and skeleton horses.

Drawing in for the night, we post strong pickets well out in every direction, but they are undisturbed. Now comes the summing up of casualties. The adjutants make the weary round of their regiments through wind and rain, taking the reports of company commanders, and then repairing to the surgeons to verify the lists. Two or

three lodges have been converted into field hospitals; and in one of these among our own wounded two of the surgeons are turning their attention to a captive—the warrior American Horse. He lies upon some muddy robes with the life blood ebbing from a ghastly hole in his side. Dr. Clements examines his savage patient tenderly, gently as he would a child; and though he sees that nothing can save his life, he does all that art can suggest. It is a painful task to both surgeon and subject. The latter scorns chloroform, and mutters some order to a squaw crouching at his feet. She glides silently from the teepee, and returns with a bit of hard stick; this he thrusts between his teeth, and then as the surgeons work, and the sweat of agony breaks out upon his forehead, he bites deep into the wood, but never groans or shrinks. Before the dawn his fierce spirit has taken its flight, and the squaws are crooning the death-chant by his side.

Our own dead are fortunately few, and they are buried deep in the ravine before we move southward in the morning—not only buried deep, but a thousand horses, in columns of twos, tramp over the new made graves and obliterate the trace. You think this is but poor respect to show soldiers' graves, no doubt; but then you don't know Indians, and cannot be expected to know that as soon as we are gone the skulking rascals will come prowling into camp, hunting high and low for those graves, and if they find them, will dig up the bodies we would honor, secure the scalps as trophies of their prowess and then, after indescribable hackings and mutilations, consign the poor remains to their four-footed relatives, the prairie wolves.

Our wounded are many, and a hard time the patient fellows are having. Such rude shelter as their comrades can improvise from the Indian tepees we interpose between them and the dripping skies above. The rain drops sputter in the flickering watch-fires around their cheerless bivouac; the night wind stirs the moaning pines upon the cliffs, and sweeps down in chill discordance through creaking lodge poles and flapping roofs of hide; the guant horses huddle close for warmth and shelter; the muffled challenge of the outlying picket is answered by the yelp of the skulking coyote; and wet, muddy, and oh! so hungry, the victors hug their drenched blankets about their ears, and, grasping their carbines, pillow'd on their saddles, sleep the sleep of the deserving.

#### **"Buffalo Bill" and "Buffalo Chips."**

One of the sad results of the Battle of Slim Buttes was the death of James White, affectionately known as Buffalo Chips, the intimate friend and associate of William F. Cody. General King tells of his death and pays him a warm tribute.

In all the years of campaigning, the Fifth Cavalry has had varied and interesting experiences with a class of men of whom much has been written, and whose names, to readers of the dime novel and New York weekly style of literature, were familiar as household words, I mean the "Scouts of the Prairie," as they have been christened. Many a peace-loving citizen and thousands of our boys have been to see Buffalo Bill's thrilling representations on the stage of the scenes of his life of adventure. To such he needs no introduction, and throughout our cavalry he is better

known than any general except Crook.

A motley set they are as a class—those scouts; hard riding, hard swearing, hard drinking, ordinarily, and not all were of unimpeachable veracity. But there was never a word of doubt or question in the Fifth when Buffalo Bill came up for discussion. He was chief scout of the regiment in Kansas and Nebraska in the campaign of 1868-69, when the hostiles were so completely used up by General Carr. He remained with us as chief scout until the regiment was ordered to Arizona to take its turn at the Apaches in 1871, and nothing but having a wife and family prevented his going thither. Five years the regiment was kept among the rocks and deserts of that marvelous land of cactus and centipedes; but when we came homeward across the continent and were ordered up to Cheyenne to take a hand in the Sioux war of 1876, the first addition to our ranks was Buffalo Bill himself. He was "Starring it" with his theatrical troupe in the far East, and read in the papers that the Fifth was ordered to the support of General Crook. It was Bill's benefit night at Wilmington, Delaware. He rushed through the performance, paid his company, took the midnight express, and four days later sprang from the Union Pacific train at Cheyenne, and was speedily exchanging greetings with an eager group of his old comrades, reinstated as chief scout of the regiment.

Of his services during the campaign that followed, a dozen articles might be written. One of his best plays is founded on the incidents of our fight of the 17th of July with the Cheyenne Indians, on the War Bonnet, for it was there he killed the warrior Yellow

Hand, in as plucky a single combat on both sides as is ever witnessed. The Fifth had a genuine affection for Bill; he was a tried and true comrade—one who for cool daring and judgment had no superior. He was a beautiful horseman, and unrivalled shot, and as a scout unequaled. We had tried them all—Hualpais and Tontos in Arizona; half-breeds on the great plains. We had followed Custer's old guide, "California Joe," in Dakota; met handsome Bill Hickok (Wild Bill) in the Black Hills; trailed for weeks after Crook's favorite, Frank Gruard, all over the Bighorn and Powder River country; hunted Nez Perces with Cosgrove and his Shoshones among the Yellowstone mountains, and listened to "Captain Jack" Crawford's yarns and rhymes in many a bivouac in the Northwest. They were all noted men in their way, but Bill Cody was the paragon.

This time it is not my purpose to write of him, but for him, of another whom I have not yet named. The last time we met, Cody and I, he asked me to put in print a brief notice of a comrade who was very dear to him, and it shall be done now.

James White was his name; a man little known east of the Missouri but on the plains he was Buffalo Bill's shadow. I had met him for the first time at McPherson station in the Platte valley in 1871, when he was a friend of Cody's. Long afterwards we found how true and staunch a friend, for when Cody joined us at Cheyenne as chief scout he brought White with him as an assistant, and Bill's recommendation secured him immediate employment.

On many a long day's march after that, White rode by my side along the

flanks of the column, and I got to know him well. A simpler-minded, gentler frontiersman never lived. He was modesty and courtesy itself, conspicuous mainly because of two or three unusual traits for his class—he never drank, I never heard him swear, and no man ever heard him lie.

For years he had been Cody's faithful follower—half servant, half "partner." He was Bill's "Fidus Achates;" Bill was his adoration. They had been boys together, and the hero worship of extreme youth was simply intensified in the man. He copied Bill's dress, his gait, his carriage, his speech—everything he could copy; he let his long yellow hair fall low upon his shoulders in wistful imitation of Bill's glossy brown curls. He took more care of Bill's guns and horses than he did of his own; and so, when he finally claimed, one night at Laramie, the right to be known by some other title than simple Jim White—something descriptive as it were, of his attachment for Cody and lifelong devotion to his idol, "Buffalo Bill," a grim quartermaster (Morton of the Ninth Infantry), dubbed him "Buffalo Chips," and the name was a fixture.

Poor, honest-hearted "Chips!" His story was a brief one after that episode. We launched out from Laramie on the 22nd of June, and, through all the vicissitudes of the campaign that followed, he was always near the Fifth. On the Yellowstone Cody was compelled to bid us a reluctant farewell. He had theatrical engagements to meet in the fall and about the end of August he started on General Terry's boat for Fort Buford and the States. "Chips" remained in his capacity as scout, though he seemed to miss his partner.

It was just two weeks after that we struck the Sioux at Slim Buttes something of which I told you in the former chapter. You may remember that the Fifth had ridden in haste to the relief of Major Mills, who had surprised the Indians away in our front early Saturday morning, had whipped them in panicky confusion out of their "teepees" into the neighboring rocks, and then had to fight against ugly odds until we rode to his rescue. As the head of our column jogged in among the lodges, and General Carr directed us to keep on down to face the bluffs to the South, Mills pointed to a ravine opening out into the village, with the warning, "Look out for that gully; there are two or three wounded Indians hidden in there, and they've knocked over some of my men."

Everybody was too busy just then to pay much attention to two or three wounded Indians in a hole. We were sure of getting them when wanted. So, placing a couple of sentinels where they could warn stragglers away from its front, we formed line along the south and west of the captured village, and got everything ready for the attack we knew they would soon make in full force.

General Crook had arrived on the scene, and, while we were waiting for "Lo" to resume the offensive, some few scouts and pickets started to have a little fun "rousting out them Indians." Half a dozen soldiers got permission to go over and join in while the rest of us were hungrily hunting about for something to eat. The next thing, we heard a volley from the ravine, and saw the scouts and pickets scattering for cover. One soldier held his ground—shot dead. Another mo-

ment, and it became apparent that not one or two, but a dozen Indians were crouching somewhere in that narrow gorge, and the move to get them out assumed proportions. Lieutenant Clarke, of General Crook's staff sprang into the entrance, carbine in hand, and a score of cavalrymen followed while the scouts and others went cautiously along either bank, peering warily into the cave-like darkness at the head. A squad of newspaper correspondents, led by that reckless Hibernian, Finerty, of the Chicago Times, came tearing over, pencil in hand, all eagerness for items, just as a second volley came from the concealed foe, and three more of their assailants bleed, in their tracks. Now our people were fairly aroused, and officers and men by the dozens hurried to the scene. The misty air rang with shots, and the chances looked bad for the redskins. Just at this moment, as I was running over from the western side, I caught sight of "Chips" on the opposite crest. All alone, he was cautiously making his way, on hands and knees, toward the head of the ravine where he could look down upon the Indians beneath. As yet he was protected from their fire by the bank itself—his lean form distinctly outlined against the eastern sky. He reached a stunted tree that grew on the very edge of the gorge, and there he halted, brought his rifle close under his shoulder, in readiness to aim and then raised himself slowly to his feet, lifted his head higher, as he peered over. Suddenly a quick, eager light shone in his face, a sharp movement of his rifle, as though he were about to raise it to his shoulder, when, bang! a puff of white smoke floated up from the head of the ravine, "Chips" sprang convulsively

sively in the air, clasping his hands to his breast, and with one startled, agonizing cry, "Oh, my God, boys!" plunged heavily forward, on his face, down the slope—shot through the heart.

Two minutes more, what Indians were left alive were prisoners, and that costly experiment at an end. That evening after the repulse of the grand attack of Roman Nose and Stabber's warriors, and 'twas said, hundreds of Crazy Horse's band, we buried poor "Chips" with our dead, in the deep ravine. Wild Bill, California Joe, and Cosgrove have long since gone to their last account, but, among those who knew them, no scout was more universally mourned than Buffalo Bill's devoted friend, Jim White.

This is General King's description of the appearance of General Crook, on the battlefield of Slim Buttes:

#### The Chief and the Staff

With the death of our scout, Jim White, that eventful afternoon on the 9th of September, 1876, the skulking Indians in the ravine seemed to have fired their last shot. Several squaws were half-dragged, half pushed up the banks, and through them the hidden foes were convinced that their lives would be spared if they would come and surrender. Pending the negotiations, General Crook himself, with two or three staff officers, came upon the scene, and orders were given that the prisoners should be brought to him.

The time was in the martial history of our country, when brigadier-generals were as plentiful as treasury-clerks—when our streets were ablaze with brilliant buttons, double rows and grouped in twos; when silver stars shone on many a shoulder, and every such luminary was in the center of

half a score of brilliant satellites, the blue-and-gold aides-de-camp, adjutant-general, etc., etc. But those were the dashing days of the late Civil War, when the traditions of 1812 and Mexico were still fresh in the military mind, and when we were half disposed to consider it quite the thing for a general to bedeck himself in all the splendor to be borrowed from plumes, epaulettes, and sashes, and followed by a curveting train of attendants, to gallop forth and salute his opponent before opening the battle. They did it in 1812, and "Old Fuss and Feathers," as many in the army called Winfield Scott, would have pursued the same system in '47, but for the fact that the bluff Zachary Taylor—"Old Rough and Ready"—had taken the initiative, and left all full-dress outfits east of the Rio Grande.

We do things in a still more practical style nowadays, and, when it comes to fighting Indians, all that is ornamental in warfare has been left to them. An Indian of the Sioux or Cheyenne tribe, when he goes in to battle, is as gorgeous a creature as vermillion, pigment, plumed war-bonnet, glittering necklace, armlets, bracelets, and painted shield can make him. But here is a chance to see a full-fledged brigadier-general of the United States Army and his brilliant staff in action—date, September 9th, 1876; place, a muddy ravine in far western Dakota; campaign, the great Sioux war of that year. Now fellow-citizens, which is brigadier and which is private soldier in this crowd? It has gathered in not unkindly curiosity around three squaws who have just been brought into the presence of the "big white chief." You are tax-payers—you contribute to the support of the

brigadier and the private alike. Presumably, therefore, having paid your money, you take your pick. I see you will need assistance. Very well, then. This utterly unpretending party—this undeniably shabby-looking man in a private soldier's light-blue overcoat, standing ankle deep in mud, in a far-gone pair of soldier's boots, crowned with a most shocking bad hat, is Brigadier-General George Crook, of the United States Army. He commanded the Eighth Corps at Cedar Creek, and ever since the war closed has been hustled about the great West, doing more hard service and making less fuss about it than you suppose possible in the case of a brigadier-general. He has spent the best years of his life, before and since the war, in the exile of the frontier. He has fought all the tribes on the western slope of the Rockies, and nearly all on the eastern side. Pitt River Indians sent an arrow through him in 1857, and since the day he took command against the Apaches in Arizona no white man's scalp would bring the price his would, even in the most impoverished tribe on the continent.

The rain is dripping from the ragged edge of his old white felt hat and down over his untrimmed beard as he holds out his hand to greet, Indian fashion, the first squaw whom the interpreter, Frank Gruard, is leading forward, grasps his hand in both of hers, while her eyes mutely implore protection. Never having seen in all her life any reception but torture for prisoners, she cannot be made to believe, for some minutes, that the white man does not make war that way. The other squaws come crowding after her, each eager to grasp the general's hand, and then insert therein

the tiny fist of the papoose hanging in stolid wonderment on her back. One of the squaws, a young and really handsome woman, is shot through the hand, but holds it unconcernedly before her, letting the blood drip to the ground while she listens to the interpreters explanation of the general's assurance of safety.

Standing by the general are two of his aides. West of the Missouri you would not need introduction to him or them, for no men are better known; but it is the rarest thing imaginable to see any one of the three anywhere else. In point of style and attire, they are no better off than their chief. Bourke, the senior aide and adjutant-general of the expedition, is picturesquely gotten up in an old shooting coat, an indescribable pair of trousers, and a straw hat minus ribbon or binding, a brim ragged as the edge of a saw, and a crown without a thatch. It was midsummer, you recollect, when we started on this raid, and while, the seasons have changed, our garments, perforce, remain the same, what there is left of them.

Schuyler, the junior, is a trifle more "swell" in point of dress. His hat has not quite so many holes; his hunting-shirt of brown canvas has stood the wear and tear of the campaign somewhat better, and the lower man is garbed in a material unsightly but indestructible. All three are old campaigners in every part of the West. The third aide-de-camp we saw in the previous article, down in the ravine itself, heading the attack on the Indians. Clarke is unquestionably the show-figure of the staff, for his suit of Indian-tanned buckskin seems to

defy the elements, and he looks as handsome and jaunty as the day we met him on the Yellowstone.

Meantime more Indians are being dragged out of their improvised rifle-pits—warriors, squaws, and children. One of the latter is a bright-eyed little miss of some four or five summers. She is absolutely pretty, and looks so wet and cold and hungry that Bourke's big heart is touched, and, lifting her from the ground, he starts off with her towards where the Fifth Cavalry are bivouaced, and I go with them. The little maiden suspects treachery—torture or death, no doubt—for with all her savage strength she kicks, struggles, claws, and scratches at the kindly, bearded face, scorns all the soothing protestations of her captor, and finally, when we arrive at Bourke's campfire, actually tears off that veteran straw hat, and Bourke, being a bachelor, hands his prize over to me with the remark that, as a family man, I may have better luck. Apparently I do not, but in a moment the adjutant-general is busying himself at his haversack. He produces an almost forgotten luxury—a solid hard-tack; spreads it with a thick layer of wild currant jam, and hands it to the termagant who is deafening me with screams. "Take it, it's wash-tay, Warwataycha;" and, sudden as sunburst from April cloud, little Warwataycha's white teeth gleamed in smiles an instant, and then they are buried in the sweet morsel. Her troubles are forgotten, she wiggles out of my arms, squats contentedly in the mud by the fire, finishes a square foot of hard-tack in less time that we could masticate an inch, and smilingly looks up for more.

Poor little heathen! It wasn't the treatment she expected, and, doubtless, more than ever, she thinks "white man heap fool," but she is none the less happy. She will fill her own little stomach first, and then go and tell the glad tidings to her sisters, cousins, and aunts, and that white chief will have consequential damages to settle for scores of relatives of the original claimant of his hospitality. Indian logic in such matters is nothing if not peculiar. Lo argues, "You give my papoose something to eat—you my papoose friend; now give me, or you my enemy."

Nothing but big luck will save Bourke's scanty supply of provender this muddy, rainy afternoon.

We have captured a dozen or more rabid Indians who but half an hour ago were strewing the hillside with our dead. Here's one grinning, hand-shaking vagabond with one of Custer's corporal's uniforms on his back—doubtless that corporal's scalp is somewhere in the warrior's possession, but he has the deep sagacity not to boast of it; no man in his sound senses wants to search the average Indian. They are our prisoners. Were we theirs, by this time we would be nakedly ornamenting a solid stake and broiling to a juicy death to the accompaniment of their exultant howls. But fate ordains otherwise; we are good North American citizens and must conciliate—so we pass them around with smiling, pacific grasps of the hand—cherry "How coolahs," and seat them by the fire and bid them puff of our scanty store of tobacco, and eat of our common stock of pony. But we leave a fair-sized guard with orders to perforate the first redskin that tries to budge, while the rest of

us grab our carbines and hurry to our posts. Scattering shots are heard all along and around our line—the trumpets of the cavalry ring our "To arms!" the Fifth Cavalry follows with "Forward." It means business, gentlemen, for here comes Crazy Horse, Roman Nose, and scores nay hundreds, of these Dick Turpins of the Plains, bent on recapturing their comrades. We must drop pen to meet them.

#### A Race for Rations.

The village of Slim Buttes destroyed, General Crook pushed ahead on his southward march in search of the Black Hills and rations. All Sunday morning Upham's battalion of the Fifth Cavalry covered the rear, and fought back the savage attacks upon the column; but once well away from the smoking ruins, we were but little molested and soon after noon caught up with the rest of the regiment, and found the entire command going into bivouac along a little stream flowing northward from an opening among towering cliffs, that were thrown like a barrier athwart our line of march. It was cold, cheerless, rainy weather, but here we found grass and water for our famished cattle; plenty of timber for our fires, though we had not a thing to cook, but men and horses were weak and chilled, and glad of a chance to rest.

Here doctors Clements, Hartsuff, and Patzki, with their assistants went busily to work perfecting their improvised transportation for the wounded. There was not an ambulance or a field litter in the command. Two officers—Bache, of the Fifth, and Luettwitz, of the Third Cavalry were utterly "hors du combat" the latter having left his

leg at the fight on the previous day, and some twenty-five men, more or less severely wounded were either unable to walk or ride a horse.

Frontiersmen are quick to take lessons from the Indians, the most practical in transportation matters. Saplings twelve feet in length were cut (Indian Lodge Poles were utilized), the slender ends of two of these were lashed securely on either side of a spare pack-mule the heavy ends trailing along the ground, and fastened some three feet apart by cross-bars. Canvas and blankets were stretched across the space between; hereon one wounded man was laid, and what the Indians and plainsmen call a "travois" was complete. Over prairie or rockless roads it does very well, but for the severely wounded a more comfortable litter was devised. Two mules were lashed "fore and aft" between two longer saplings; the intervening space was rudely but comfortably upholstered with robes and blankets, and therein the invalid might ride for hours as smoothly as in a palace car. Once, in the Arizona mountains, I was carried an entire week in a similar contrivance, and never enjoyed easier locomotion—so long as the mules behaved. But just here it may be remarked that comfort which is in the faintest degree dependent upon the uniform and steadfast serenity of an army mule is of most uncertain tenure. Poor McKinstry, our waggonmaster (1879) (who was killed in Payne's fight with the Utes whose unflattering comparison may have been provoked by unhappy experiences with the sex), used to say: "Most mules could sway ends quicker'n a woman could change her mind;" and it by no means required that the mule

should "swap ends" to render the situation of the poor fellow in the "travois" undesirable, if, indeed, he was permitted to retain it.

Sunday afternoon was spent in doing the little that could be done toward making the wounded comfortable, and the manufacture of rude leggings, moccasins, etc., from the skins captured from the Indians on the previous day. Sharp lookouts were kept, but no enemy appeared. Evidently the Sioux were more than satisfied that Crook was worse than a badger in a barrel—a bad one to tackle.

Early on the morning of the 11th we climbed stiffly into saddle, and pushed after our chief. Our way for some two miles or more led up grade through wooded bluffs and heights. A dense fog hung low over the landscape, and we could only follow blindly in the trail of our leaders. It was part of my duty to record each day's progress, and to sketch in my notebook the typography of the line of march. A compass was always in the cuff of my gauntlet, and note book in the breast of my hunting shirt, but for three or four days only the trail itself, with streams we crossed and the heights within a mile or two of the flank had been jotted down. Nothing further could be seen. It rained eleven days and nights without perceptible stop, and the whole country was flooded—so far as the mist would let us judge.

But this wretched Monday morning, an hour out from bivouac, we came upon a view I never shall forget. Riding along in the Fifth Cavalry column—every man wrapped in his own thoughts, and wishing himself wrapped in something warmer, all too cold and wet and dispirited to talk—we were

aroused by exclamations of surprise and wonder among the troopers ahead. A moment more and we arrived in amaze at a veritable jumping off place, a sheer precipice, and I reined out to the right to dismount and jot down the situation. We had been winding up, up for over an hour, following some old Indian trail that seemed to lead to the moon, and all of a sudden had come apparently to the end of the world. General Crook, his staff and escort, the dismounted men and the infantry battalion away ahead had turned sharp to the left, and could be faintly seen winding off into cloudland some three hundred feet below. Directly in front, to the south, rolling, eddying masses of fog were the only visible features. We were standing on the brink of a vertical cliff, its base lost in clouds far beneath. Here and there a faint breeze tore rents through the misty veil, and we caught glimpses of a treeless, shrubless plain beneath. Soon there came sturdier puffs of air; the sun somewhere aloft was shining brightly. We could neither see nor feel it—had begun to lose faith in its existence—but the clouds yielded to its force, and, swayed by the rising wind, drew away upward. Divested of the glow of colored fires, the glare of calcium light, the shimmering, spangled radiance of the stage, the symphony of sweet orchestra, we were treated to a transformation scene the like of which I have never witnessed, and never want to see again.

The first curtain of the fog uplifting, revealed rolling away five hundred feet beneath a brown barren, that ghastly compound of spongy ashes, yielding sand, and soulless earth, on which even greasewood cannot grow, and sage-brush sickens and dies—the

“mauvaises terres” of the French Missionaries and fur traders—the curt “bad lands” of the plains vernacular, the meanest country underneath the sun. A second curtain, rising farther away to slow music of muttered profanity from the audience, revealed only worse and more of it. The third curtain exposed the same rolling barren miles to the southward. The fourth reached away to the very horizon, and vouchsafed not a glimpse of the hungry eyes, and strong men turned away with stifled groans.

One or two of us there who knew that long before we got sight of the Black Hills, we must pass the Sioux landmark of “Deers Ears”—twin conical heights that could be seen for miles in every direction, and even they were beyond the range of my field glasses. My poor horse, ugly, rawboned, starved, but faithful “Blatherskite,” was it in wretched premonition of your fate, I wonder that you added your equine groan to the human chorus? You and your pardner, “Donnybrook,” were ugly enough when I picked you out of the quartermaster’s herd at Fort Hayes the night we made our sudden start for the Sioux campaign. You had little to recommend you beyond the facility with which you could rattle your heels like shillalahs about the ribs of your companions—a trait which led to your Celtic titles—but you never thought so poorly of your rider that after you had worn yourself down to skin and bone in carrying him those bleak two thousand miles, he would help eat you; but he did—and it seemed like cannibalism.

Well! The story of the day’s march isn’t worth the telling. We went afoot, dragging pounds of mud with every step, and towing our wretched steeds

by the bridle rein; envying the gaunt infantry, who had naught but their rifles to carry, and could march two miles to our one.

But late that afternoon, with Deer's Ears close at hand at last, we sank down along the banks of Owl creek, the Heecha Wakpa of the Sioux; built huge fires, scorched our ragged garments, gnawed at tough horse meat, and wondered whether we really ever tasted such luxuries as ham and eggs or porterhouse steak. All night we lay there in the rain; and at dawn Up-ham's battalion, with such horses as were capable of carrying a rider, were sent off down stream to the south-east on the trail of some wandering Indians who had crossed our front. The rest of us rolled our blankets and trudged out southward. It was Tuesday, the 13th of September, 1876—a day long to be remembered in the annals of the officers and men of the Big Horn and Yellowstone expedition; a day that can never be thoroughly described, even could it bear description; a day when scores of our horses dropped exhausted on the trail—when starving men toiled piteously along through thick clinging mud, or flung themselves, weeping and worn-out, upon the broad flooded prairie. Happily we got out of the Bad Lands before noon; but one and all were weak with hunger, and as we dragged through boggy stream-bed, men would sink hopelessly in the mire and never try to rise of themselves; "travois" mules would plunge frantically in bog and quicksand, and pitched the wounded screaming from their litters. I hate to recall it. Duties kept me with the rear-guard, picking up and driving in stragglers. It was after midnight when Kellogg's rearmost files reached

the bivouac along the Crow. The night was pitchy dark, the rain was pitiless; half our horses were gone, many of the men were scattered over the cheerless prairie far behind. But relief was at hand; the Belle Fourche was only a few miles away; beyond it lay the Black Hills and the stores of Crook City and Deadwood. Commis-sary and couriers had been sent ahead to hurry back provisions; by noon of the coming sun there would be an abundance.

The morning came slowly enough. All night it had rained in torrents no gleam of sunlight came to gladden our eyes or thaw the stiffened limbs of our soldiers. Crow creek was running like a mill-race. A third of the command had managed to cross it the evening before, but the rest had halted upon the northern bank. Roll-call showed that many men had still failed to catch up, and an examination of the ford revealed the fact that precipitous banks above and below, and deep water rushing over quicksands and treacherous bottom at the one available point, it must be patched up in some manner before a crossing could be effected. An orderly summoned me to the general's headquarters, and there I found him as deep in the mud as the rest of us. He simply wanted me to go down and put that ford in shape. "You will find Lieutenant Young there," said he, "and fifty men will report to you for duty." Lieutenant Young was there sure enough and some fifty men did report, but there were no tools and the men were jaded; not more than ten or twelve could do a stroke of work. We hewed down willows and saplings with our hunting knives, brought huge bundles of these to the ford, waded in to the waist,

and anchored them as best we could to the yielding bottom; worked like beavers until noon, and at last reported it practicable despite its looks. General Crook and his staff mounted and rode to the brink, but appearances were against us, and he plunged in to find a crossing for himself. Vigorous spurring carried him through, though twice we thought him down. But his horse scrambled up the opposite bank, the staff followed, dripping, and the next horseman of the escort went under horse and all, and come sputtering to the surface at our shaky causeway, reached it in safety and floundered ashore. Then all stuck to our ford the long column of cavalry, the wounded on their "travois" and the stragglers—and by two p. m. all were safely over. The Belle Fourche was only five miles away, but it took two good hours to reach it. The stream was broad, rapid and turbid, but the bottom solid as rock. Men clung to horses' tails or the stirrups of their mounted comrades, and were towed through, and then saddles were whipped off in a dense grove of timber, fires glowed in every direction, herd guards drove the weary horses to rich pastures among the slopes and hill-sides south of the creek bottom, and all unoccupied men swarmed out upon the nearest ridge to watch for the coming wagons. Such a shout as went up when the cry was heard, "Rations Coming," such a mob as gathered when the foremost wagon drove in among the famished men. Guards were quickly stationed, but before that could be done the boxes were fairly snatched from their owners and their contents scattered through the surging crowd. Discipline for a moment was forgot-

ten, men fought like tigers for crackers, and plugs of tobacco. Officers ran to the scene and soon restored order, but I know that three ginger-snaps I picked up from the mud under the horses' feet and shared with Colonel Mason and Captain Woodson—the first bite of bread we had tasted in three days—were the sweetest morsels we had tasted in years.

By 5 p. m. wagon after wagon had driven in. Deadwood and Crook City had rallied to the occasion. All they heard was that Crook's army had reached the Belle Fourche, starving. Our commissary, Capt. Budd, had bought at owner's prices, all the bacon, flour and coffee to be had. Local dealers had loaded up with every eatable item in their establishments. Company commanders secured everything the men would need. Then prominent citizens came driving out with welcoming hands and appreciated luxuries, and just as the sun went down Colonel Mason and I were emptying tin cups of steaming coffee and for two mortal hours eating flapjacks as fast as the cook could turn them out. Then came the blessed pipe of peace, warm dry blankets, and the soundest sleep that ever tired soldier enjoyed. Our troubles were forgotten.

#### The Black Hills

It was on Wednesday evening that our good friends, the pioneers of Deadwood and Crook City, reached us with their wagons, plethoric with all manner of provender, and the next day, as though in congratulation, the bright sunshine streamed in upon us, and so did rations. The only hard-worked men were the cooks, and from before dawn to late at evening not an

hour's respite did they enjoy. Towards sundown we caught sight of Upham's battalion, coming in from its weary scout down stream. They had not seen an Indian, yet one poor fellow, Milner of Company "A," riding half a mile ahead of them in eager pursuit of an antelope, was found ten minutes after, stripped, scalped and frightfully gashed and mutilated with knives, stone dead, of course, though still warm. Pony tracks were fresh in the springy sod all around him, but ponies and riders had vanished. Pursuit was impossible. Upham had not a horse that could more than stagger a few yards at a time. The maddest man about it was our Sergeant-Major, Humme, an admirable shot and a man of superhuman nerve and courage; who with Lieutenant Wier, met a similar fate at the hands of the Utes. He fought a half-score of them single handed, and sent one of them to his final account before he himself succumbed to the missiles they poured upon him from their shelter in the rocks. A better soldier never lived, and there was grim humor in the statement of the eleven surviving Ute warriors, that they didn't want to fight Wier and Humme, but were obliged to kill them in self-defense. Wier was shot dead before he really saw the adversary, and those twelve unfortunate warriors, armed with their repeaters, would undoubtedly suffer severely at the hands of Humme and his single shooter if they hadn't killed him too.

Upham's battalion, reached us late on the afternoon of the fourteenth, desperately tired and hungry. We lost no time in ministering to their wants, though we still had no grain for our horses, but the men make merry over

abundant coffee, bacon and beans, and bread and molasses, and were unspeakably happy.

That evening the general decided to send back to the crossings of the swollen streams that had impeded our march on the 12th, and in which many horses and mules and boxes of rifle ammunition had been lost. Indians prowling along our trail would come upon that ammunition as the stream subsided, and reap a rich harvest.

The detail fell upon the Fifth Cavalry. One officer and thirty men to take the back track, dig up the boxes thirty miles away, and bring them in. With every prospect of meeting hundreds of Sioux following our trail for abandoned horses, the duty promised to be trying and perilous, and when the colonel received the orders from headquarters, and turning to me, said, "Detail a lieutenant," I looked at the roster with no little interest. Of ten companies of the Fifth Cavalry present, each was commanded by his captain, but subalterns were scarce, and with us such duties were assigned in turn, and the officer "longest in" from scout or detachment service was Lieutenant Keys. So that young gentleman, being hunted up and notified of his selection, girded up his loins and was about ready to start alone on his perilous trip, when there came running up to me an officer of infantry—an old West Point comrade who had obtained permission to make the campaign with the Fifth Cavalry and had been assigned to Company "L" for duty, but who was not detailable, strictly speaking, for such service as Keys' from our roster. "Look here, King, you haven't given me half a chance this last month, and if I'm not to have this detail, I want to

go with Keys, as subordinate, or anything, I don't care, only I want to go." The result was that he did go, and they brought in fourteen horses and all the ammunition without losing a man.

Now our whole attention was given to the recuperation of our horses—the cavalryman's first thought. Each day we moved camp a few miles up the beautiful Whitewood valley, seeking fresh grass for the animals, and on September 18th we marched through the little hamlet of Crook City, and bivouacked again in a beautiful amphitheater of the hills called Centennial Park. From here, dozens of the officers and men wandered off to visit the mining gulches and settlements in the neighborhood and numbers were taken prisoners by the denizens of Deadwood and royally entertained. General Crook and his staff, with a small escort, had left us early on the morning of the 16th, to push ahead to Fort Laramie and set about the organization of a force for immediate resumption of business. This threw General Merritt in command of the expedition, and meant that our horses should become the objects of the utmost thought and care. Leaving Centennial Park on the 19th, we marched southward through the Hills, and that afternoon came upon a pretty stream named, as many another is throughout the Northwest, the Box Elder, and there we met a train of wagons, guarded by spruce artillery-men fresh from their casements on the seaboard, who looked upon our nags with undisguised astonishment, not unmixed with suspicion. But they were eagerly greeted, and that night for the first time in four long weeks, small measures of oats and corn were

dealt out to our emaciated animals. It was touching to see how carefully and tenderly the rough-looking men spread the precious morsels before their steeds, petting them the while, and talking as fond nonsense to their faithful friends as ever mother crooned to sleeping child. It was only a bite for the poor creatures, and their eyes begged wistfully for more. We gave them two night's rest, and then, having consumed all the grass to be had, pushed on to Rapid Creek, and thence again to the southern limits of the Hills, passing through many a mining camp or little town with a name suggestive of the wealth and population of London. We found Custer City a deserted village—many a store and dozens of houses utterly untenanted. No forage to be had for love nor money. Our horses could go no farther, so for weeks we lay along French Creek, moving camp every day or two a mile or more for fresh grass. It was dull work, but the men enjoyed it; they were reveling in plenty to eat and no frills, and every evening would gather in crowds around the campfires, listening to some favorite vocalist or yarn-spinner. Once in a while letters began to reach us from anxious ones at home, and made us long to see them; and yet no orders came, no definite prospects of relief from our exile. At last, the second week in October started us out on a welcome raid down the valley of the South Cheyenne, but not an Indian was caught napping, and finally, on the 23rd of October, we were all concentrated in the vicinity of the Red Cloud Agency to take part in the closing scene of the campaign and assist in the disarming and unhorsing of all the reservation Indians.

General MacKenzie, with the Fourth Cavalry and a strong force of artillery and infantry, was already there, and as we marched southward to surround the Indian camps and villages from the direction of Hat Creek our array was not unimposing, numerically. The infantry, with the "Weak-horsed" cavalry, moved along the prairie road. Colonel Royall's command (Third Cavalry and Noyes' Battalion of the Second) was away over to the eastward, and well advanced, so as to envelop the doomed villages from that direction. We of the Fifth spread out over the rolling prairie to the west, and in this order all moved towards Red Cloud, twenty odd miles away. It was prettily planned, but scores of wary, savage eyes had watched all Crook's preparations at the agency. The wily Indian was quick to divine that his arms and ponies were threatened, and by noon we had the dismal news by courier that they had stampeded in vast numbers. We enjoyed the further satisfaction of sighting with our glasses the distant clouds of dust kicked up by their scurrying ponies. A few hundred warriors, old men and "blanket Indians," surrendered to MacKenzie, but we of the Big Horn were empty handed when once more we met our brigadier upon the following day.

#### The Messiah War

A Paiute Indian named Wovaka, but better known as Jack Wilson, by reason of the fact that he had grown up in the family of Mr. David Wilson near Pyramid Lake, Nevada, was suffering from a fever at the time of the total eclipse of the sun, January 1, 1889. The Paiutes were naturally sun worshipers, and the eclipse al-

ways caused great excitement and consternation among them. Jack was a mild, kindly dispositioned fellow, very industrious and trustworthy, and held in high esteem by both Indians and Whites. He spoke the English language fairly well and possessed the rudiments of English education. At the time of the eclipse he claimed to have fallen asleep in the day time, and to have been taken up to heaven, where he saw God and all the people who had died long ago engaged in their old time sports; all happy and forever young. It was a pleasant land and full of game. After showing him all, God told him he must go back to earth and tell his people they must be good and love one another, have no quarreling and live in peace with the whites. That they must work and not lie and steal. That they must put away all the old practices that savoried of war. That if they faithfully obeyed his instructions they would at last be reunited with their friends in the other world, where there would be no more death or sickness or old age. He was then instructed in the dance which he was commanded to bring back to his people. By performing this dance at intervals for five consecutive days each time they would secure this happiness to themselves and hasten the event. Finally God gave him control over the elements so that he could make it rain or snow or be dry at his will, and appointed him his député to take charge of affairs in the west, while governor, meaning President Harrison, would attend to matters in the east and God himself would attend to affairs in the world above. Jack then returned to earth and began to preach as he was directed, convincing the people by ex-

ercising the wonderful powers that had been given him. It will be seen at once that Jack's revelation embraced the old pagan superstition in which he had been reared, together with the tenets of the Christian religion in which he had been instructed during the later years of his residence with Mr. Wilson, who with his family were religious people. Jack at this time was about 35 years of age.

The declaration of his revelation set the Paiutes and all of the adjoining tribes instantly into a great religious fervor, and in a very short time knowledge of his profession had been carried to all the Indians in all of the tribes on the continent. It is marvelous how rapidly this sort of news traveled among them, and the reader may be sure that the tale lost nothing in its pilgrimage. The first knowledge of the Messiah craze reached the Sioux in the summer of 1889, by letters received at Pine Ridge from tribes in Utah, Wyoming, Montana, Dakota and Oklahoma. As these letters were sent to many Sioux who did not read, they were taken to William Selwyn to be interpreted to them, and, therefore, knowledge of the movement soon came to the agency officials. In the fall of 1889 the matter had so much interested the Pine Ridge Dakotas that a great council was held to discuss the subject, attended by Red Cloud, Man Afraid, Little Wound, American Horse and very many others of the older Indians who still took pride in adhering to the antiquated tribal customs. At this council it was determined to send a delegation to Pyramid Lake to learn more of the new Messiah, and Good Thunder, Flat Iron, Yellow Breast, and Broken Arm from Pine Ridge, Short

Bull and one other from Rosebud, and Kicking Bear from Cheyenne River agency were elected as such delegates. They at once started on their journey to the West and soon began to write from Wyoming, Utah and beyond the mountains confirming all that had been said of the advent of a redeemer. They were gone all winter and their return in the spring of 1890 aroused an intense excitement among the Sioux, who had been anxiously awaiting their report. All the delegates believed that there was a man near the base of the Sierras who was the Son of God, who had once been killed by the Whites, and who bore on his body scars of the crucifixion. He was now returning to punish the whites for their wickedness, especially for their injustice toward the Indians. With the coming of the spring of 1891 he would wipe the whites from the face of the earth and would then resurrect all the dead Indians, bring back the buffalo and other game, and restore the supremacy of the aboriginal race. He had before come to the whites, but they had rejected him. He was now the God of the Indians and they must pray to him and call him Father and prepare for his awful coming.

This report was an awful and unjustifiable exaggeration of what Jack Wilson actually taught. The latter took pains to write down his message, and there was absolutely nothing in it to justify the Sioux version. Here is Jack Wilson's message verbatim:

"When you get home you must make a dance to continue five days. Dance four successive nights and the last night keep up the dance until the morning of the fifth day, when all must bathe in the river

and then disperse to their homes. You must all do in the same way.

"I, Jack Wilson, love you all and my heart is full of gladness for the gifts which you have brought me. When you get home I shall give you a good cloud which will make you feel good, I give you a good spirit and give you good paint. I want you to come again in three months, some from each tribe.

"There will be a good deal of snow this year and some rain, in the fall there will be such rain as I have never given you before.

"Grandfather (meaning himself, the Messiah) says when your friends die you must not cry. You must not hurt anybody or do harm to anyone. You must not fight. Do right always. It will give you satisfaction in life.

"Do not tell the white people about this. Jesus is now upon earth. He appears like a cloud. The dead are all alive again. I do not know when they will be here, maybe in the fall or in the spring. When the time comes there will be no more sickness, and everyone will be young again.

"Do not refuse work for the whites and do not make any trouble with them until you leave them. When the earth shakes, at the coming of the new world, do not be afraid, it will not hurt you.

"I want you to dance every six weeks. Make a feast at the dance and have food that everyone may eat. Then bathe in the water. That is all. You will receive good words from me sometimes. Do not tell lies."

Manifestly Short Bull, who at once became the leader of the delegation to the Messiah, disregarded the last injunction of the Messiah, not to tell lies.

It was in April, 1890, that the delegates returned to Pine Ridge with their reports. A council was at once called to discuss the matter, but Selwyn, who was himself an educated full blood Sioux and post master at

Pine Ridge, reported the project to the agent, Major Gallagher, and Good Thunder and two others were arrested and imprisoned for two days. The council was not held, but Kicking Bear, who had been off to the Arapahoes, enroute to his home at Cheyenne River, stopped at Pine Lodge and told them that the Arapahoes were already dancing and could see and talk with their dead relatives, while in the dance. The excitement which the agent had thought smothered by the arrest of the leaders, broke out again with added strength. Red Cloud himself declared his adhesion to the new doctrine and said his people must do as the Messiah commanded. A great council was held on White Clay Creek, a few miles from the Pine Ridge Agency, and the ghost dance was formally inaugurated. Short Bull and others of the delegates acting as priests and leaders in the ceremony. The religious fervor into which these people were thrown was unparalleled and beyond all rational explanation. They dreamed dreams and saw visions. The visible presence of their long departed relatives and friends was something real and tangible to them. They were simply laboring under some strange psychologic influence not susceptible of explanation. Before going into the dance the men fasted for twenty-four hours, and then at daylight entered the sweat houses for religious purification, preliminary to painting themselves for the dance. The sweat house is a small circular framework of willow branches driven into the ground and bent over and brought together at the top in such a way that when covered with blankets or robes the structure forms a diminutive round top tepee just high

enough to enable several persons to sit or stand in a stooping posture inside. The doorway faces the east, and at the distance of a few feet in front of the door way is a small mound of earth on which is placed a buffalo skull with the head turned as if looking into the lodge. The earth of which the mound is formed is taken from a hole in the center of the lodge. Near the sweat house on the outside there is a tall sacrifice pole, from the top of which are strung strips of bright colored cloth, packages of tobacco, or other offerings to the deity invoked by the devotee. Fresh bundles of the fragrant wild sage are strewn on the ground inside of the sweat house, and a fire is kindled outside a short distance away. In this fire stones are heated by the medicine man and when all are ready, the devotees, stripped to the breech cloth enter the sweat house. The stones are then handed into them by the priests by means of two forked sticks and are deposited by him in the hole in the earth in the center of the lodge. Water is then passed in to him, which is poured over the hot stones until the whole interior is filled with steam and he sits in this aboriginal Turkish bath until his body is dripping with perspiration. During this time the doctors outside are doing their part in the way of praying to the gods and keeping up the supply of hot stones and water until, in their estimation, he has been sufficiently purified physically or morally, when he emerges, plunges into the neighboring stream and resumes his clothing. After this the dancer was painted by the medicine man, the design, and color being determined by a previous trancevision. This process

occupied most of the morning, so that it was about noon before the circle for the dance was formed. A small tree was planted in the center of the circle with the American flag floating from the top. Around the base of the tree sat the priests. A young woman standing within the circle gave the signal for the performance by shooting into the air toward the cardinal points, four sacred arrows, made after the old primitive fashion with stone heads and dipped in the blood of a steer before being brought to the dance. These were then gathered up and tied to a branch of the tree, together with the bow. During the dance this young woman stood within the circle, holding a red stone pipe towards the west, the direction from which the Messiah was to appear. The performers, men and women, sat on the ground in a large circle around the tree. A plaintive chant was then sung, after which at the signal by the priests the dancers rose to their feet, joined hands and began to chant the opening song and to move slowly around the circle from right to left. The dance was thus kept up until the performers were utterly exhausted and fell in a trance. This religious excitement spread rapidly to all of the Dakota reservations, but the real disturbance was confined to Pine Ridge, Rosebud, Hump's band of Minneconjous on the Cherry Creek, belonging to the Cheyenne River agency, and to Sitting Bull's band on Grand River, belonging to the Standing Rock reservation. The Indians independent of the religious movement, attendant upon the Messiah craze, had some serious grounds of complaint against the whites at this juncture, and designing men among

them took advantage of the religious sentiment to foment hostile sentiments, not perhaps with a view of inciting an outbreak, but rather to secure a reform of the evils and additional supplies. It cannot be said from any evidence yet produced that the reservation Dakotas had any definite plan of resorting to open warfare. The bad condition in the relations between the whites and Indians at this juncture were due to several causes. The signing of the treaty of 1889 by which the great Sioux reservation was broken up had been earnestly opposed by the old heathen Indians, such as Red Cloud and Sitting Bull, who argued strenuously that the Indians would be more than ever at the mercy of the whites if this thing was done, and particularly that the rations would be cut off. Under the Black Hills treaty of 1876, it will be remembered that the government bound itself to supply the Indians with full rations, or so much thereof as should be needed, until they became self supporting. At about this time the Indian department had concluded that the Indians never would become self supporting or make any progress in that direction so long as full rations were issued to them, and it was therefore resolved to begin a process of gradual reduction of supplies, hoping thereby to induce the Indians to greater effort to supply their own needs. Unfortunately this experiment was taken immediately after the signing of the treaty of 1889 and appeared to be a prompt fulfillment of the prophecies of Red Cloud and Sitting Bull. Again, 1889 and 1890 were the most disastrous years in the history of Dakota Agriculture. By reason of the great and far reaching droughts thou-

sands of white settlers were compelled to leave their homes on the fertile and ordinarily productive lands east of the Missouri, and the feeble attempts of the reservation Indians at agriculture proved a total failure. Thus they were greatly limited, not only in the ordinary supplies received from the government, but entirely deprived from any returns from their own labor. These conditions produced great distress among them, and in many of the camps the inhabitants were for months on short rations and at the verge of starvation. The situation was one well calculated, independent of any other exciting cause, to drive the Indians to hostility, and supplemented by the Short Bull version of the Messiah theology, the Sioux believed the time had come when with a little assistance on their part the whites would miraculously be swept from the face of the earth. Another serious complication grew out of the change of agents at Pine Ridge Agency. In the early autumn of 1890, and while the ghost dance excitement was at its height, Major Gallagher, who had occupied the position for four years, was succeeded by Dr. Royer. Royer's appointment was purely political. He was totally inexperienced in Indian affairs, and upon the test proved to lack tact, judgment and courage. The Indians were quick to perceive his weakness and from the first showed little respect for his authority and within a few days began to treat him with utter contempt, and in the emergency which confronted him the agent called upon the military for support in preserving order upon the reservation. This was the first time since the establishment of the agency at Pine Ridge that the

military had been called into requisition. Never before had there been an emergency in which a Dr. McGillycuddy or a Major McLaughlin were so essential to the preservation of peace as at this time. It may safely be assumed that had Dr. McGillycuddy been at the helm there would have been no bloodshed, no soldiers, and the Messiah war would have been wholly averted. From 1879 to 1886 Pine Ridge was in charge of Dr. V. T. McGillycuddy, a man of unflinching courage, determined will and splendid executive ability. Taking charge of these Indians when they had come fresh from the warpath, he managed them for seven years without a soldier nearer than sixty miles away. Relying on the Indians themselves, he introduced the principle of home rule by organizing a force of fifty Indian police, drilled in regular cavalry and infantry tactics. With these he was able to thwart all the mischievous schemes of Red Cloud, maintain authority and start the Indians well on the road to civilization.

The department at once sent out instructions to the various agents to use every discreet means to prevent the dancing. This interference only increased the excitement. Short Bull, who had come into great prominence among the Indians, but who had been suppressed by Agent Wright at Rosebud, his old home, had joined the dancers at Pine Ridge, and who demonstrated most progressive ideas, having been in the first place only a sort of John the Baptist in the wilderness declaring the coming of the Messiah at a definite time something more than a year in advance, on the 31st of October, 1890, boldly announced himself as the true Messiah, and

declared that inasmuch as the whites had so seriously interfered in the ghost dance that he would at once "start this thing a running." "I have told you that this would come to pass in two seasons, but since the whites are interfering so much I will advance the time from what my Father above told me to do, so the time will be shorter. \* \* \* If the soldiers surround you four deep three of you on whom I have put holy shirts will sing a song that I have taught you, when some of the soldiers will drop dead, then the rest will start to run, their horses will sink into the earth. The riders will jump from their horses but they will sink into the earth also. Then you can do as you desire with them. Now you must know this, that all the soldiers and that race will be dead. There will be only five thousand of them left living on the earth. My friends and relations, this is straight and true." He then instructed them to gather in a great camp at Pass Creek to await further instructions.

In the story that follows Professor James Mooney's account of the Messiah War in South Dakota is almost literally followed, except that some portions not material to the coherent relation to the part of the Dakotas in it, and some editorial views, have been omitted. Professor Mooney's relation is fair, impartial and exceedingly accurate:

Soon afterward McLaughlin personally visited Sitting Bull at his camp on Grand River and attempted to reason with the Indians on the absurdity of their belief. In reply, Sitting Bull proposed that they should both go with competent attendants to the country of the Messiah and see and

question him for themselves, and rest the truth or falsity of the new doctrine on the result. The proposition was not accepted. There can be no question that the leaders of the ghost dance among the Sioux were fully as much deceived as their followers.

As the local agents had declared the situation beyond their control, the war department was at last called on and responded. On November 13th the president had directed the secretary of war to assume military responsibility to prevent an outbreak, and on November 17th troops, under the command of General John R. Brooke, were ordered to the front. The general plan of the campaign was under the direction of General Nelson A. Miles, in command of the military department of the Missouri. On November 19th the first troops arrived at Pine Ridge from Fort Robinson, Nebraska, and were speedily reinforced by others. Within a few days there were at Pine Ridge agency, under the immediate command of General Brooke, eight troops of the Seventh Cavalry under Colonel Forsyth; a battalion of the Fifth infantry, under Captain Capron, and a company of the Eighth infantry and eight companies of the Second infantry under Colonel Wheaton. At Rosebud were two troops of the Ninth Cavalry, with portions of the Eighth and Twenty-first infantry, under Lieutenant Colonel Poland. Between Pine Ridge and Rosebud were stationed seven companies of the First infantry under Colonel Shafter. West and North of Pine Ridge were stationed portions of the First, Second and Ninth Cavalry under command of Colonel Tilford and Lieutenant Colonel Sanford. Further west, at Buffalo Gap, on the railroad,

were stationed three troops from the Fifth and Eighth cavalry under Captain Wells. Further north on the railroad, at Rapid City, was Colonel Carr with six troops of the Sixth Cavalry. Along the south fork of Cheyenne River Lieutenant Colonel Offley took position with seven companies of the Seventeenth Infantry, and east of him was stationed Lieutenant Colonel Sumner with three troops of the Eight Cavalry, two companies of the Third infantry, and Lieutenant Robinson's company of Crow Indian Scouts. Some garrisons were also stationed at Forts Meade, Bennett and Sully. Most of the force was placed in a position between the Indians now gathered in the Bad Lands, under Short Bull and Kicking Bear, and the scattered settlements nearest them. Seven companies of the Seventh infantry, under Colonel Merriam, were also placed along Cheyenne River to restrain the Indians of Cheyenne River and Standing Rock reservations. In a short time there were nearly 3,000 troops in the field in the Sioux country. General Miles established his headquarters at Rapid City, South Dakota, close to the center of disturbance. On December 1st the secretary of the Interior directed that the agents be instructed to obey and co-operate with the military officers in all matters looking to the suppression of an outbreak.

Upon the first appearance of the troops a large number of Indians of Rosebud and Pine Ridge, led by Short Bull, Kicking Bear and others, left their homes and fled to the rough, broken country known as the Bad Lands, north west of the White River in South Dakota, on the edge of Pine Ridge reservation, and about

fifty miles northwest of the agency. In their flight they destroyed the houses and other property of the friendly Indians in their path and compelled many to go with them. They succeeded, also, in capturing a large portion of the agency beef herd. Others rapidly joined them until soon a formidable body of 3,000 Indians had gathered in the Bad Lands, where, protected by the natural fastness and difficulties of the country, their future intentions became a matter of anxious concern to the settlers and the authorities.

From the concurrent testimony of all the witnesses, including Indian Commissioner Morgan and the Indians themselves, this flight to the Bad Lands was not properly a hostile movement, but a stampede caused by panic at the appearance of the troops.

The Sioux nation numbers over 25,000 with between 6,000 and 7,000 warriors. Hardly more than 700 warriors were concerned altogether, including those of Big Foot's band and those who fled to the Bad Lands. None of the Christian Indians took any part in the disturbance.

While it is certain that the movement towards the Bad Lands, with the subsequent events, was the result of panic at the appearance of the troops, it is equally true that the troops were sent only on the request of the civilian authorities. On this point General Miles says: "Not until the civil agents had lost control of the Indians and declared themselves powerless to preserve peace, and the Indians were in armed hostility and defiance of the civil authorities, was a single soldier moved from his garrison to suppress the general revolt." Throughout the whole trouble Major

McLaughlin at Standing Rock consistently declared his ability to control his Indians without the presence of troops.

In accordance with instructions from the Indian office, the several agents in charge among the Sioux had forwarded lists of disturbers whom it would be advisable to arrest and remove from the Indians, using the military for the purpose if necessary. The agents at the other reservations sent in altogether the names of about fifteen subjects for removal, while Royer at Pine Ridge forwarded as a "conservative estimate" the names of sixty-four. Short Bull and Kicking Bear being in the Bad Lands, and Red Cloud being now an old man and too politic to make much open demonstration, the head and front of the offenders was Sitting Bull, the irreconcilable; but McLaughlin, within whose jurisdiction he was, in a letter of November 22d, advised that the arrest be not attempted until later in the season, as at the date of writing the weather was warm and pleasant—in other words, favorable to the Indians in case they should make opposition. The worst element had withdrawn to the Bad Lands, where they were making no hostile demonstrations, but were apparently badly frightened and awaiting developments to know whether to come in and surrender or to continue to retreat. The dance had been generally discontinued on the reservations, excepting at Sitting Bull's camp on Cheyenne River. The presence of troops had stopped the dances near the agencies, and the secretary of the interior, in order to allay the dissatisfaction, had ordered that the full ration due under the treaty should be issued at all Sioux

agencies, which at the same time were placed under the control of the military. Such were the conditions on the opening of December, 1890. Everything seemed to be quieting down, and it was now deemed favorable time to forestall future disturbance by removing the ringleaders.

Agent McLaughlin at Standing Rock had notified the department some weeks before that it would be necessary to remove Sitting Bull and several others at no distant day to put an end to their harmful influence among the Sioux, but stated also that the matter should not be precipitated, and that when the proper time came he would accomplish the undertaking with his Indian police without the aid of troops. As soon as the war department assumed control of the Sioux Agencies, it was determined to make an attempt to secure Sitting Bull by military power. Accordingly orders were given to the noted scout, William F. Cody, better known as Buffalo Bill, who was well acquainted with Sitting Bull and was believed to have influence with him, to proceed to Standing Rock agency to induce him to come in, with authority to make such terms as might seem necessary, and if unsuccessful, to arrest him and remove him from his camp to the nearest post, Fort Yates. Cody arrived at Fort Yates on November 28th, and was about to undertake the arrest, when his orders were countermanded at the urgent remonstrance of Agent McLaughlin, who represented that such a step at that particular time was unwise, as military interference was liable to provoke a conflict, in which the Indians would have the advantage, as the warm weather was in their favor. He insisted that there was no

immediate danger from the dancing, and that at the proper time—when the weather grew colder—he would take care of Sitting Bull and the other disturbers, whose removal he advised with the aid of the Indian police, whom, in all the years of service he had always found equal to the emergency. The attempt was accordingly postponed. In the meantime Sitting Bull had promised to come into the agency to talk over the situation with the agent, but failed to keep his engagement. A close watch was kept over his movements, and the agent was instructed to make no arrest except by authority from the military or the secretary of the interior.

There is no question that Sitting Bull was plotting mischief. His previous record was one of irreconcilable hostility to the government, and in every disturbance on the reservation his camp had been the center of ferment. It was at his camp and on his invitation that Kicking Bear had organized the first ghost dance on the reservation, and the dance had been kept up ever since in spite of the remonstrance of the agent. At the same time the turbulent followers of the medicine man took every opportunity to insult and annoy the peaceable and progressive Indians who refused to join them, and until these latter were forced to make complaint to the agent. In October, while the dance was being organized at his camp, Sitting Bull had deliberately broken his "pipe of peace" which he had kept in his house since his surrender in 1881, and when asked why he had broken it, he replied that he wanted to die and wanted to fight first. From that time he discontinued his regular visits to the agency.

It became known that he contemplated leaving the reservation to visit the other leaders of dissatisfaction at the southern Sioux agencies, and to frustrate such an attempt the agent had gradually increased the number of police in the neighborhood of his camp, and had arranged for speedy information and prompt action in case of any sudden move on his part.

Forseeing from the active movement of the military that the arrest of Sitting Bull was liable to be ordered at any moment, and fearing that such action might come at an inopportune time and thus result in trouble, McLaughlin made arrangements to have him and several disturbers arrested by the Indian police on the night of December 6th, the weather and other things being then, in his opinion, most favorable for the attempt. On telegraphing to the Indian department, however, he was directed to make no arrests excepting upon orders from the military authorities or the secretary of the interior. In reply to a telegram from General Ruger, McLaughlin stated that there was no immediate need of haste, and that postponement was preferable, as the winter weather was cooling the ardor of the dancers.

On December 12th the military order came for the arrest of Sitting Bull. Colonel Drum, in command of Fort Yates, was directed to make it his personal duty to secure him and to call on the agent for assistance and co-operation in the matter. On consultation between the commandant and the agent, who were in full accord, it was decided to make the arrest on the 20th, when most of the Indians would be down at the agency

for rations, and there would consequently be less danger of a conflict at the camp. On the 14th, however, late Sunday afternoon a courier came in from Grand River with a message from Mr. Carignan, the teacher of the Indian school, stating, on information given by the police, that an invitation had just come from Pine Ridge for Sitting Bull asking him to go there, as God was about to appear. Sitting Bull was determined to go, and sent a request to the agent for permission, but in the meantime had completed his preparations to go any how in case permission was refused. With horses already selected for a long and hard ride, and the police urgently asked to be allowed to arrest him at once, as it would be a difficult matter to overtake him after he had once started.

It was necessary to act immediately, and arrangements were made between Colonel Drum and Agent McLaughlin to attempt the arrest at daylight the next morning, December 15th. The arrest was to be made by the Indian police, assisted, if necessary, by a detachment of troops, who were to follow within supporting distance. There were already twenty-eight police under command of Lieutenant Bull Head, in the immediate vicinity of Sitting Bull's camp on Grand River, about forty miles southwest of the agency and Fort Yates, and couriers were at once dispatched to these and to others in that direction to concentrate at Sitting Bull's house, ready to make the arrest in the morning. It was then sundown, but with loyal promptness the police mounted their ponies and by riding all night from one station to another, assembled a force of forty-three trained and de-

terminated Indian police, including four volunteers, at the rendezvous on Grand River before daylight. In performing this courier service Sergeant Red Tomahawk covered the distance of forty miles between the agency and the camp, over an unfamiliar road, in four hours and a quarter; and another, Hawk Man, made 100 miles, in a roundabout way, in twenty-two hours. In the meantime two troops of the Eighth cavalry, numbering 100 men, under the command of Captain E. G. Fechet, and having with them a Hotchkiss gun, left Fort Yates at midnight, guided by Louis Primeau, and by a rapid night march arrived within supporting distance near Sitting Bull's camp just before daybreak. It was afterward learned that he had a guard about his house for his protection for several nights previous but on this particular night the Indians had been dancing until nearly morning, and the house was consequently left unguarded.

At daybreak on Monday morning, December 15th, 1890, the police and volunteers, forty-three in number, under the command of Lieutenant Bull Head, a cool and reliable man, surrounded Sitting Bull's house. He had two log cabins, a few rods apart, and to make sure of their man, eight of the police entered one house and ten went into the other, while the rest remained on guard outside. They found him asleep on the floor in the larger house. He was aroused and told that he was a prisoner and must go to the agency. He made no objection, but said, "All right; I will dress and go with you." He then sent one of his wives to the other house for some clothes he desired to wear, and

asked to have his favorite horse saddled for him to ride, which was done by one of the police. On looking about the room two rifles and several knives were found and taken by the police. While dressing, he apparently changed his mind, and began abusing the police for disturbing him, to which they made no reply. While this was going on inside, his followers, to the number of perhaps 150, were congregating about the house outside, and by the time he was dressed an excited crowd of Indians had the police entirely surrounded and were pressing them to the wall. On being brought out, Sitting Bull became greatly excited and refused to go, and called on his followers to rescue him. Lieutenant Bull Head and Sergeant Shave Head were standing on each side of him, with Second Sergeant Red Tomahawk guarding behind, while the rest of the police were trying to clear the way in front, when one of Sitting Bull's followers, Catch-the-Bear, fired and shot Lieutenant Bull Head in the side. Bull Head at once turned and sent a bullet into the body of Sitting Bull, who was also shot through the head at the same moment by Red Tomahawk. Sergeant Shave Head was shot by another of the crowd and fell to the ground with Bull Head and Sitting Bull. Catch-the-Bear who had fired the first shot, was immediately shot and killed by Alone Man, one of the police, and it became a desperate hand-to-hand fight of less than forty-three men against more than a hundred. The trained police soon drove their assailants into the timber nearby, and then returned and carried their dead and wounded into the house and held it for about two hours, until

the arrival of the troops under Captain Fechet, about half past 7. The troops had been notified of the perilous situation of the police by Hawk Man, who had volunteered to carry the information from Sitting Bull's camp. He succeeded in getting away, assisted by Red Tomahawk, although so closely pursued that several bullets passed through his clothing. In spite of the efforts of the hostiles, the police also held possession of the corral, which Sitting Bull had filled with horses in anticipation of his flight. When the cavalry came in sight over a hill, about 1500 yards distant from the camp, the police at the corral raised a white flag to show where they were, but the troops, mistaking them for hostiles, fired two shells at them from the Hotchkiss, when Sergeant Red Tomahawk, who had taken command after the wounding of his superior officers, paraded his men in line and then rode out alone with a white flag to meet the troops. On the approach of the soldiers, Sitting Bull's warriors fled up Grand River a short distance and then turned south across the prairie toward Cherry Creek and Cheyenne River. Not wishing to create such a panic among them as to drive them into the hostile camp in the Bad Lands, Captain Fechet pursued them only a short distance and then left them to be handled by other detachments in that direction. Their wives and their families, their property and their dead, were left behind in the flight. As soon as possible Captain Fechet also sent word, by some Indian women, to return to their homes and they would not be molested. To further reassure them, the troops at once began their march

back to the post. As a result of this sensible policy, very few of the Sitting Bull band joined the hostiles. They had made no resistance to the troops, but fled immediately upon their appearance.

The fight lasted only a few minutes, but with terribly fatal results. Six policemen were killed or mortally wounded, including the officers Bull Head and Shave Head, and one other less seriously wounded. The hostiles lost eight killed, including Sitting Bull and his son Crow Foot, 17 years of age, with several wounded. During the fight women attacked the police with knives and clubs; notwithstanding the excitement the police simply disarmed them and put them in one of the houses under guard.

The warmest praise is given the Indian police for their conduct on this occasion by those who are most competent to judge. Some who thus faced death in obedience to orders had near relatives among those opposed to them. Agent McLaughlin, in one official letter, says that he cannot too strongly commend their splendid courage and ability in this action, and in another letter says: "The details of the battle show that the Indian police behaved nobly and exhibited the best of knowledge and bravery, and a recognition of the government for their services on this occasion is richly deserved. \* \* \* I respectfully urge that the interior department cooperate with the war department in obtaining congressional action which will secure to these brave survivors and to the families of the dead a full and generous reward." Colonel Drum, under whose orders the arrest was made, after stating that Sitting Bull

was not hurt until he began struggling to escape and until one of the police had been shot, adds: "It is also remarkable that no squaws or children were hurt. The police appear to have constantly warned the other Indians to keep away, until they were forced to fight in self defense. It is hardly possible to praise their conduct too highly." Notwithstanding the recommendation of the commissioner of Indian affairs, congress has taken no action in recognition of their services of this occasion.

Before the action orders had been sent to the police to have with them a wagon, in order to convey Sitting Bull quickly away from the camp, so as to avoid trouble, but in the excitement of preparation this was overlooked. The police returned to the agency late in the afternoon, bringing with them their dead and wounded, together with two prisoners and the body of Sitting Bull, which was turned over to the military authorities at Fort Yates. The four dead policemen were buried at the agency the next day with military honors. Bull Head and Shave Head died in the hospital soon afterward with the consolation of having their friends around them in their last moments. A few days later Rev. Thomas L. Riggs, who never in his life failed the Sioux in time of need, went out to Sitting Bull's camp and buried the dead hostiles. The agent states that the large majority of the Indians were loyal to the government, and expressed satisfaction at what they considered the termination of the disturbance. Couriers were again sent after the fleeing Indians by McLaughlin, warning them to return to the agency,

where they would be safe, or suffer the consequences if found outside the reservation. Within a few days nearly 250 had come in and surrendered, leaving only about one-third still out. Most of these soon after surrendered with Hump on Cherry Creek, while the remainder, about fifty, joined Big Foot or went on to Pine Ridge.

On December 18th the Indians who had already fled to the Bad Lands attacked a small party of men on Spring Creek of Cheyenne River. Major Tupper, with 100 men of Carr's division, were sent to the rescue, and a skirmish ensued with the Indians, who were concealed in the bushes along the creek. The government wagons, while crossing the creek, were attacked by the hostiles, who were finally driven off by reinforcements of cavalry under Captain Wells. On the same date over 1000 Indians returned to Pine Ridge. News was received that there were still about 1500 fugitives camped on Cheyenne River in the neighborhood of Spring Creek.

The most dangerous leader of dissatisfaction in the north after the death of Sitting Bull was considered to be Hump, on the Cheyenne River reservation. The agent in charge had long before recommended his removal, but it was thought that it would now be next to impossible to arrest him. Hump, with his band of about 400 persons, and Big Foot, with nearly as many, had their camps about the junction of Cherry Creek and Cheyenne River. For several weeks they had been dancing almost constantly, and were very sullen and apparently very hostile. After serious consideration of the matter, the task of secur-

ing Hump was assigned to Captain E. P. Ewers of the Fifth infantry, who had had charge of this chief and his band for seven years, and had their full confidence and respect. He was then on duty in Texas, but was ordered forward and reported soon after at Fort Bennett, on the border of the reservation. So dangerous was Hump considered to be, that civil agents did not think it possible even for the officer to communicate with him. However, Captain Ewers, without troops and attended only by Lieutenant Hale, at once left the fort and rode out sixty miles to Hump's camp. Hump at the time was twenty miles away and a runner was sent for him. Immediately upon hearing that Captain Ewers was in the vicinity he came to him and was told that the division commander desired him to take his people away from the hostiles and bring them to the nearest military post. He replied that if General Miles sent for him he would do whatever he desired. He immediately brought his people into Fort Bennett and complied with all the orders and instructions given him and subsequently rendered valuable service for peace. Thus an element regarded as among the most dangerous was removed. After coming into the fort, Hump enlisted as a scout under Captain Ewers, and soon afterward, in connection with the same Lieutenant Hale, proved his loyalty by bringing about the surrender of the Sitting Bull fugitives. Subsequently Captain Ewers further distinguished himself by conducting the Northern Cheyenne—who were considered as particularly dangerous, but who regarded Captain Ewers with absolute affection—from Pine Ridge to Tongue River, Montana, a distance of 300

miles, and in the most rigorous of the winter season, without an escort of troops and without the loss of a single life or the commission by an Indian of a single unlawful act.

The Sitting Bull fugitives who had not come in at once had fled southward toward their friends and near relatives of Cheyenne River reservation, and were encamped on Cherry Creek, a few miles above its junction with Cheyenne River at Cheyenne City. As their presence there could only serve to increase the unrest among the other Indians in that vicinity, and as there was great danger that they might attempt to join those already in the Bad Lands, Captain Hurst of the Twelfth infantry, commanding at Fort Bennett, directed Lieutenant H. E. Hale on December 18th, to go out and bring them in. On arriving at Cheyenne City the officer found it deserted, all the citizens excepting one man having fled in alarm a short time before, on the report of Narcisse Narcelle that the Sitting Bull Indians were coming and had sworn to kill the first white man they met. Having succeeded in frightening the whole population Narcelle left at once for the fort.

After some difficulty in finding anyone to assist him, Hale sent a policeman to bring back Narcelle, and sent out another Indian to learn the situation and condition of the Indian camp. His only interpreter for the purpose was Mr. Angell, the single white man who had remained, and who had learned some of the Sioux language during his residence among them. While thus waiting, a report came that the Indians had raided a ranch about ten miles up the creek. Not hearing from his scouts, the lieu-

tenant determined to go alone and find the camp, and was just about to start when Hump, the late dangerous hostile but now an enlisted scout, rode in with the news that the Sitting Bull Indians were approaching only a short distance away, and armed. Although from the reports there was every reason to believe that they had just destroyed a ranch and were now coming to attack the town, the officer, with rare bravery kept his determination to go out and meet them, even without an interpreter, in the hope of preventing their hostile purpose. Hump volunteered to go with him. The two rode out together and soon came up with the forty-six warriors in the party, besides women and children, wagons and ponies. Says the officer, "I appreciated the importance of the situation, but was absolutely powerless to communicate with the Indians. I immediately formed the opinion that they could be easily persuaded to come into the agency if I could but talk with them. While I was trying by sign to make them understand what I wanted, Henry Angell rode into the circle and took his place at my side. This generous man had not liked the idea of my going among the Indians, and from a true spirit of chivalry had ridden over to "see it out." Verily, while such men as Ewers, Hale and Angell live, the day of chivalry is not gone by.

With Angell's assistance as interpreter, the officer told the Indians that if they would stay where they were for one day, he would go back to the agency and return within that time with the chief (Captain J. H. Hurst) and an interpreter, and no soldiers. They replied that they would not move, and, having directed Angell to

kill a beef for them, as they were worn out and well nigh starving, and leaving Hump with them to reassure them, the lieutenant rode back to Fort Bennett, forty miles away, notified Captain Hurst, and returned with him, Sergeant Gallagher and two Indian scouts as interpreters, the next day. Knowing the importance of haste they started out on this winter ride of forty miles without blankets or rations.

On arriving Captain Hurst told them briefly what he had come for, and then, being exhausted from the rapid ride and knowing that an Indian must not be hurried, he ordered some beef and a plentiful supply of tobacco for them, and said that after he and they had eaten and rested they could talk the matter over. In the evening the principal men met him and talked with him over a pipe saying that they had left Standing Rock agency forever; that their great chief and friend, Sitting Bull, had been killed there without cause; that they had come down to talk with their friends on Cherry Creek about it, but had found them gone, and consequently were undecided as to what they should do. The captain replied that he had come as a friend; that if they would surrender their arms and go back with him to Fort Bennett, they would be provided for and would not be harmed; that he could make no promises as to their future disposition; that if they chose to join Big Foot's camp, only a few miles up the river, the result would be their certain destruction. After deliberating among themselves until midnight, they came in a body, delivered a number of guns, and said they would go back to the fort. Accordingly they broke camp

the next morning and arrived at Fort Bennett on December 24th. The entire body numbered 221, including fifty-five belonging on Cherry Creek. These last were allowed to join their own people, camped near the post. The Sitting Bull Indians, with some others from Standing Rock, numbering 227 in all, were held at Fort Sully, a few miles below Fort Bennett, until the close of the trouble. Thirty-eight others of the Sitting Bull band had joined Big Foot and afterward fled with him.

After the death of Sitting Bull and the enlistment of Hump in the government service, the only prominent leader outside of the Bad Lands who was considered as possibly dangerous was Sitanka, or Big Foot, whose village was at the mouth of Deep Creek, a few miles below the forks of Cheyenne River. The duty of watching him was assigned to Lieutenant Colonel E. V. Sumner of the Eighth cavalry, who had his camp just above the forks. Here he was visited by Big Foot and his head men, who assured the officer that they were peaceable and intended to remain quietly at home.

Friendly relations continued until the middle of December, when Big Foot came to bid good bye, telling Sumner that his people were all going to the agency to get their annuities. A day or two later the order came to arrest Big Foot and send him as a prisoner to Fort Meade. Believing that the chief was acting in good faith to control his warriors, who might easily go beyond control were he taken from them, Colonel Sumner informed General Miles that the Indians were already on their way to the agency; that if Big Foot should

return he (Sumner) would try to get him, and that otherwise he could be arrested at the agency if necessary. Soon after, however, the report came that Big Foot had stopped at Hump's camp on the way to the agency, to meet the fugitives coming south from Sitting Bull's camp.

On the receipt of this information, Sumner at once marched down the river with the intention of stopping Big Foot. When about half way to Hump's camp, Big Foot himself came up to meet him, saying that he was friendly, and that he and his men would obey any orders that the officers might give. He stated that he had with him 100 of his own Indians and thirty-eight from Standing Rock, (Sitting Bull's band). When asked why he had received these last, knowing that they were refugees from their reservation, he replied that they were his brothers and relations; that they had come to his people hungry, foot-sore, and almost naked; and that he had taken them in and fed them, and that no one with a heart could do any less.

Sumner then directed one of his officers, Captain Hennisee, to go to the Indian camp with Big Foot and bring in all the Indians. The officer started and returned the next day, December 21st, with 333 Indians. This large number was a matter of surprise in view of Big Foot's statement shortly before, but it is possible that in speaking of his party he intended to refer only to the warriors. They went into camp as directed, turned out their ponies to graze, and were fed, and on the next morning all started quietly back with the troops. As they had all along appeared perfectly friendly and compliant with every or-

der, no attempt was made to disarm them. On arriving near their own village, however, it became apparent that Big Foot could not control their desire to go to their homes. The chief came frankly to Sumner and said that he himself would go wherever wanted, but that there would be trouble to force the women and children, who were cold and hungry, away from their village. He protested also that they were now at home, where they had been ordered by the government to stay, and that none of them had done anything to justify their removal. As it was evident that they would not go peaceably, Colonel Sumner determined to bring his whole force on the next day to compel them. In the meantime he sent a white man named Dunn, who had a friendly acquaintance with Big Foot, to tell him that the Indians must obey the order to remove. Dunn delivered the message and returned, being followed later by the interpreter, with the statement that the Indians had consented to go to the agency, and would start the next morning, December 23rd. That evening, however, scouts came in with the word that the Indians had left their village and were going southward. It was at once thought that they intended turning off on another trail to the agency, but instead of doing so they kept on in the direction and Pine Ridge and the refugees in the Bad Lands, taking with them only their ponies and tipi poles.

The cause of the precipitate flight after the promise given by Big Foot is somewhat uncertain. The statement of the interpreter, Felix Be-noit, would make it appear that the Indians were frightened by Dunn, who told them that the soldiers were

coming in the morning to carry them off and to shoot them if they refused to go. While this doubtless had the effect of alarming them, the real cause of their flight was probably the fact that just at this critical juncture Colonel Merriam was ordered to move his command up Cheyenne River to join forces with Sumner in compelling their surrender. Such is the opinion of General Ruger, who states officially that "Big Foot and adherents who had joined him, probably becoming alarmed on the movement of General Merriam's command from Fort Bennett and a rumor that Colonel Sumner would capture them, eluded Colonel Sumner's command and started for the Pine Ridge reservation." This agrees with the statement of several of the survivors that they had been frightened from their homes by the news of Merriam's approach. Sumner, in his report, calls attention to the fact that they committed no depredations in their flight, although they passed several ranches and at one time even went through a pasture filled with horses and cattle without attempting to appropriate them. He also expressed the opinion that Big Foot was compelled unwillingly to go with his people. The whole number of fugitives was at least 340, including a few from the bands of Sitting Bull and Hump. Immediately on learning of their flight Colonel Sumner notified General Carr, commanding in the direction of the Bad Lands.

Nearly 3,000 troops were now in the field in the Sioux country. This force was fully sufficient to have engaged the Indians with success, but as such action must inevitably have resulted in wholesale killing on both sides, with

the prospect of precipitating a raiding warfare unless the hostiles were completely annihilated, it was thought best to bring about a surrender by peaceful terms.

The refugees in the Bad Lands who had fled from Pine Ridge and Rosebud had been surrounded on the west and north by a strong cordon of troops, operating under General Brooke, which had the effect of gradually forcing them back toward the agency. At the same time that officer made every effort to expedite the process by creating dissensions in the Indian camp; and trying in various ways to induce them to come in by small parties at a time. To this end the Indians were promised that if they complied with the orders of the military their rights and interests would be protected, so far as it was within the power of the military department to accomplish that result. Although they had about lost confidence in the government, these assurances had a good effect, which was emphasized by the death of Sitting Bull, the arrest of Big Foot, and return of Hump to his agency, and the steady pressure of the troops from behind; and on December 27, 1890, the entire force broke camp and left their stronghold in the Bad Lands and began moving in toward the agency at Pine Ridge. The several detachments of troops followed behind, within supporting distance of one another, and so closely that the fires were still burning in the Indian camps when the soldiers moved in to occupy the same ground.

As early as December 6th a conference had been brought about at Pine Ridge, through the efforts of Father Jutz, the priest of the Catholic

mission, between General Brooke and the leading chiefs of both friendlies and "Hostiles." Although no definite conclusion was reached, the meeting was a friendly one, ending with a feast and an Indian dance. The immediate effect was a division in the hostile camp, culminating in a quarrel between the two factions, with the result that Two Strike and his party left the rest and moved in toward the agency, while Short Bull and Kicking Bear retreated further into the Bad Lands. On hearing of this condition of affairs, General Brooke sent out American Horse and Big Road with a large party of warriors to meet Two Strike and go back with him to persuade the others, if possible, to come in. At the same time the troops were moved up to intercept the flight of the hostiles.

On Christmas day the Cheyenne scouts, camped on Battle Creek north of the Bad Lands, were attacked by a party of hostiles led by Kicking Bear, in person. The fight kept up until after dark, several being killed or wounded on both sides, but the hostiles were finally driven off.

But the tragedy was near at hand. Orders had been given to intercept Big Foot's party in its flight from Cheyenne River towards the Bad Lands. This was accomplished on December 28th, 1890, by Major Whitside of the Seventh Cavalry who came up with him a short distance west of the Bad Lands. Not having succeeded in communicating with the refugees who had fled there, and who were already on their way to the agency, Big Foot had made no stop, but continued on also toward Pine Ridge. On sighting the troops he raised a white flag, ad-

vanced into the open country and asked for a parley. This was refused by Major Whitside who demanded an unconditional surrender, which was at once given, and the Indians moved on with the troops to Wounded Knee Creek, about twenty miles northeast of Pine Ridge agency, where they camped as directed by Major Whitside with four additional troops of the Seventh cavalry, which, with the scouts under Lieutenant Taylor, made up a force of eight troops of cavalry, one company of scouts, and four pieces of light artillery (Hotchkiss with a total force of 470 men, as guns), against a total of 106 warriors then present in Big Foot's band. A scouting party of Big Foot's band was out looking for the camp of Kicking Bear and Short Bull, but as these chiefs, with their followers were already ready on their way to the agency, the scouting party was returning to rejoin Big Foot when the fight occurred the next morning. It was the intention of General Miles to send Big Foot and his followers back to their own reservation, or to remove them altogether from the country until the excitement had subsided.

At this time there were no Indians in the Bad Lands. Two Strike and Crow Dog had come in about a week before and were now camped close to the agency. Kicking Bear and Short Bull, with their followers, had yielded to the friendly persuasions of American Horse, Standing Bear and others who had gone out to them in the interests of peace, and both parties were now coming in, and had arrived at the Catholic Mission, five miles from the agency, when the battle occurred.

On the morning of December 29th, 1890, preparations were made to disarm the Indians of Big Foot's band, preparatory to taking them to the agency and thence to the railroad. In obedience to instructions the Indians had pitched their tepees on the open plain a short distance from the creek, and surrounded on all sides by the soldiers. In the center of the camp the Indians had hoisted a white flag as a sign of peace and a guarantee of safety. Behind them was a dry ravine running into the creek, and on a slight rise in the front was posted the battery of four Hotchkiss machine guns, trained directly on the Indian camp. In front, behind, and on both flanks of the Indian camp were posted the various troops of cavalry, a portion of two troops, together with the Indian scouts, being dismounted and drawn up in front of the Indians at a distance of only a few yards from them. Big Foot himself was ill of pneumonia in his tepee, and Colonel Forsyth, who had taken command as senior officer, had provided a tent warmed with a camp stove for his reception.

Shortly after 8 o'clock in the morning the warriors were ordered to come out from the tepees and deliver their arms. They came forward and seated themselves on the ground in front of the troops. They were then ordered to go by themselves into their tepees and bring out and surrender their guns. The first twenty went and returned in a short time with only two guns. It seemed evident that they were unwilling to give them up, and after a consultation of the officers, part of the soldiers were ordered up to within ten yards of the group of

warriors, while another detachment of troops was ordered to search the tepees. After a thorough hunt these last returned with about forty rifles, most of which, however, were old and of little value. The search had consumed considerable time and created a good deal of excitement among the women and children, as the soldiers found it necessary in the process to overturn the beds and other furniture of the tepees, and in some instances drove out the inmates. All this had its effect on their husbands and brothers, already wrought up to a high nervous tension, and not knowing what might come next. While the soldiers had been looking for the guns, Yellow Bird, a medicine man, had been walking about among the warriors, blowing on an eagle bone whistle, and urging them to resistance, telling them that the soldiers would become weak and powerless, and that the bullets would be unavailing against the sacred "ghostshirts," which nearly every one of the Indians wore. As he spoke in the Sioux language, the officers did not at once realize the dangerous drift of his talk, and the climax came too quickly for them to interfere. It is said one of the searchers now attempted to raise the blanket of a warrior. Suddenly Yellow Bird stooped down and threw a handful of dust into the air, when, as if this were the signal, a young Indian, said to have been Black Fox, from Cheyenne River, drew a rifle from under his blanket and fired at the soldiers, who instantly replied with a volley directly into the crowd of warriors, and so near that their guns were almost touching. From the number of sticks set up by the Indians to mark where the dead fell, as seen

by the author a year later, this one volley must have killed nearly half the warriors. The survivors sprang to their feet, throwing their blankets from their shoulders as they rose, and for a few minutes there was a terrible hand to hand struggle where every man's thought was to kill. Although many of the warriors had no guns, nearly all had revolvers and knives in their belts under their blankets, together with some of the murderous war clubs still carried by the Sioux. The very lack of guns made the fight more bloody, and it brought the combatants to closer quarters.

At the first volley the Hotchkiss guns trained on the camp opened fire and sent a storm of shells and bullets among the women and children, who had gathered in front of the tepees to watch the unusual spectacle of military display. The guns poured in 2-pound explosive shells at the rate of nearly fifty per minute, mowing down everything alive. The terrible effect may be judged from the fact that one woman survivor, Blue Whirlwind, with whom Mr. Mooney conversed, received fourteen wounds, while each of her two little boys were also wounded by her side. In a few minutes 200 Indian men, women and children, with sixty soldiers, were lying dead and wounded on the ground, the tepees had been torn down by the shells and some of them were burning above the helpless wounded, and the surviving handful of Indians were flying in wild panic to the shelter of the ravine, pursued by hundreds of maddened soldiers and followed by a raking fire from the Hotchkiss guns, which had been moved into position to sweep the ravine.

There can be no question that the pursuit was simply a massacre where fleeing women with infants in their arms; were shot down after resistance had ceased and when almost every warrior was stretched dead or dying on the ground. On this point such a careful writer as Herbert Welsh says: "From the fact that so many women and children were killed, and that their bodies were found far from the scene of action, as though they were shot down while fleeing, it would look as though blind rage had been at work, in striking contrast to the moderation of the Indian police at the Sitting Bull fight when they were assailed by women." The testimony of American Horse and other families is strong in the same direction. Commissioner Morgan in his official report says that "Most of the men, including Big Foot, were killed around his tent, where he lay sick. The bodies of the women and children were scattered along a distance of two miles from the scene of the encounter."

This is no reflection on the humanity of the officer in charge. On the contrary, Colonel Forsyth had taken measures to guard against such an occurrence by separating the women and children, as already stated, and had also endeavored to make the sick chief, Big Foot, as comfortable as possible, even to wait on him on the night of the surrender. Strict orders had also been issued to the troops that women and children were not to be hurt. The butchery was the work of infuriated soldiers whose comrades had just been shot down without cause or warning. In justice to a brave regiment it must be said that a number of the men were new recruits, fresh from eastern recruiting stations, who had

never before been under fire, were not yet imbued with military discipline, and were probably unable in the confusion to distinguish between men and women by their dress.

After examining all of the official papers bearing on the subject in the files of the war department and the Indian office, together with the official reports of the commissioner of Indian affairs and the secretary of war and the several officers engaged; after gathering all that might be obtained from unofficial printed sources and from conversation with survivors and participants in the engagement on both sides, and after going over the battle ground in company with the interpreter of the scouts engaged, Professor Mooney arrives at the conclusion that when the sun rose on Wounded Knee on the fatal morning of December 29, 1890, no trouble was anticipated or premeditated by either Indians or troops; that the Indians in good faith desired to surrender and be at peace, and that the officers in the same good faith had made preparations to receive their surrender and escort them quietly to the reservation; that in spite of the pacific intent of Big Foot and his band, the medicine man, Yellow Bird, at the critical moment urged the warriors to resistance and gave the signal for the attack; that the first shot was fired by an Indian, and that the Indians were responsible for the engagement; that the answering volley and attack by the troops was right and justifiable, but that the wholesale slaughter of women and children was unnecessary and inexcusable.

Authorities differ as to the number of Indians present and killed at Wounded Knee. General Ruger states that

the band numbered about 340, including about 100 warriors, but Major Whitside, to whom they surrendered, reported them officially as numbering 120 men and 250 women and children, a total of 370. This agrees almost exactly with the statement made to the author by Mr. Asay, a trader, who was present at the surrender. General Miles says that there were present 106 warriors, a few being absent at the time in search of the party under Kicking Bear and Short Bull. Among those who surrendered were about seventy refugees from the bands of Sitting Bull and Hump. No exact account of the dead could be made immediately after the fight, on account of a second attack by another party of Indians coming up from the agency. Some of the dead and wounded left on the field were undoubtedly carried off by their friends before the burial party came out three days later, and of those brought in alive a number afterward died of wounds and exposure, but received no notice in the official reports. The adjutant general, in response to a letter of inquiry states that 128 Indians were killed and thirty-three wounded. Commissioner Morgan, in his official report, makes the number killed 146. Both these estimates are evidently too low. General Miles, in his final report, states that about 200 men, women and children were killed. General Colby, who commanded the Nebraska state troops, says that about 100 men and over 120 women and children were found dead on the field, a total of about 220. Agent Royer telegraphed immediately after the fight that about 300 Indians had been killed, and General Miles, telegraphing on the same day, says, "I think very few Indians

have escaped." Fifty-one Indians were brought in the same day by the troops, and a few others were found still alive by the burying party, three days later. A number of these afterward died. No considerable number got away, being unable to reach their ponies after the fight began. General Miles states that ninety-eight warriors were killed on the field. The whole number killed on the field or who later died of wounds and exposure, was probably very nearly 300.

According to an official statement from the adjutant general, thirty-one soldiers were killed in the battle. About as many more were wounded, one or two of whom afterward died. All of the killed, excepting Hospital Steward Pollock and an Indian scout named High Backbone, belonged to the Seventh Cavalry, as did probably also nearly all of the wounded. The only commissioned officer killed was Captain Wallace. He received four bullet wounds in his body and finally sank under a hatchet stroke upon his head. Lieutenant E. A. Garlington, of the Seventh cavalry, and Lieutenant H. L. Hawthorne, of the Second artillery, were wounded. The last named officer owed his life to his watch, which deflected the bullet that otherwise would have passed through his body.

The heroic missionary priest, Father Craft, who had given a large part of his life to work among the Sioux, by whom he was loved and respected, had endeavored at the beginning of the trouble to persuade the stampeded Indians to come into the agency, but without success, the Indians claiming that no single treaty ever made with them had been fulfilled in all its stipulations. Many of the soldiers being

of his own faith, he accompanied the detachment which received the surrender of Big Foot, to render such good offices as might be possible to either party. In the desperate encounter he was stabbed through the lungs, but yet, with the bullets flying about him and hatchets and war clubs circling through the air, he went about his work, administering the last religious consolation to the dying until he fell unconscious from loss of blood. He was brought back to the agency along with the other wounded, and although his life was despaired of for some time, he finally recovered. In talking about Wounded Knee with one of the friendly warriors who had gone into the Bad Lands to urge the hostiles to come in, he spoke with warm admiration of Father Craft, and Professor Mooney asked why it was, then, that the Indians tried to kill him. He replied, "They did not know him. If he had worn his black robe no Indian would have hurt him." On inquiring afterward, Professor Mooney learned that this was not correct, as Father Craft did have on his priestly robes. From the Indian statement, however, and the well known affection in which he was held by the Sioux, it is probable that the Indian who stabbed him was too much excited at the moment to recognize him.

The news of the battle was brought to the agency by Lieutenant Guy Preston of the Ninth Cavalry, who, in company with a soldier and an Indian scout, made the ride of sixteen or eighteen miles in a little over an hour, one horse falling dead of exhaustion on the way. There were then at the agency, under the command of General Brooke, about 300 men of the Second infantry and fifty Indian police.

The firing at Wounded Knee was plainly heard by the thousands of Indians camped about the agency at Pine Ridge, who had come from the Bad Lands to surrender. They were at once thrown into great excitement, undoubtedly believing that there was a deliberate purpose afoot to disarm and massacre them all, and when the fugitives—women and children, most of them—began to come in, telling the story of the terrible slaughter of their friends and showing their bleeding wounds in evidence, the camp was divided between panic and desperation. A number of warriors mounted in haste and made all speed to the battle-ground, only two hours distant, where they met the troops, who were now scattered about, hunting down the fugitives who might have escaped the first killing, and picking up the dead and wounded. The soldiers were driven in toward the center, where they threw up intrenchments, by means of which they were finally able to repel the attacking party. With the assistance of a body of Indian scouts and police they then gathered up the dead and wounded soldiers, with some of the wounded Indians and a few other prisoners to the number of fifty-one, and came into the agency. In the meantime the hostiles under Two Strike had opened fire on the agency from the neighboring hills and endeavored to approach, by way of a deep ravine, near enough to set fire to the buildings. General Brooke, desiring to avoid a general engagement, ordered out the Indian police—a splendidly drilled body of fifty men—who gallantly took their stand in the center of the agency enclosure, in full view of the hostiles, some of them were their own relatives, and kept

them off, returning the fire of besiegers with such good effect as to kill and wound several others. The attacking party, as well as those who rode out to help their kinsmen at Wounded Knee, were not the Pine Ridge Indians (Oglala), but the Brules from Rosebud under the lead of Two Strike, Kicking Bear, and Short Bull. On the approach of the detachment returning from Wounded Knee, almost the entire body that had come in to surrender broke away and fell back to a position on White Clay Creek, where the next day found a camp of 4,000 Indians, including more than 1,000 warriors now thoroughly hostile. On the evening of the battle General Miles telegraphed to military headquarters, "Last night everything looked favorable for getting all the Indians under control; since report from Forsyth it looks more serious than at any other time." It seemed that all the careful work of the last month had been undone.

The conflict at Wounded Knee bore speedy fruit. On the same day, as has been said, a part of the Indians under Two Strike attacked the agency and the whole body of nearly 4,000 who had come in to surrender started back again to entrench themselves in preparation for renewed hostilities. On the morning of December 30th, the next day after the fight, the wagon train of the Ninth cavalry (colored) was attacked within two miles of the agency while coming in with supplies. One soldier was killed, but the Indians were repulsed with the loss of several of their number.

On the same day news came to the agency that the hostiles had attacked the Catholic mission five miles out, and Colonel Forsyth, with eight troops

of the Seventh cavalry, was ordered by General Brooke to go out and drive them off. It proved that the hostiles had set fire to several houses between the mission and the agency, but the mission had not been disturbed. As the troops approached the hostiles fell back, but Forsyth failed to occupy the commanding hills and was consequently surrounded by Indians, who endeavored to draw him into a canyon and pressed him so closely that he was obliged three times to send back for reinforcements. Major Henry had just arrived at the agency with a detachment of the Ninth cavalry, and on hearing the noise of firing started at once to the relief of Forsyth with four troops of cavalry and a Hotchkiss gun. On arriving on the ground he occupied the hills and thus succeeded in driving off the hostiles without further casualty, and rescued the Seventh from its dangerous position. In this skirmish, known as the "Mission fight," the Seventh lost one officer, Lieutenant Mann, and a private, Dominic Francischetti, killed and seven wounded.

On New Year's day of 1891, three days after the battle, a detachment of troops was sent out to Wounded Knee to gather up and bury the Indian dead and to bring in the wounded who might be still alive on the field. In the meantime there had been a heavy snowstorm, culminating in a blizzard. The bodies of the slaughtered men, women and children were found lying about under the snow, frozen stiff and covered with blood. Almost all the dead warriors were found lying near where the fight began, about Big Foot's tepee, but the bodies of the women and children were found scattered along for two

miles from the scene of encounter, showing that they had been killed while trying to escape. A number of women and children were found still alive, but all badly wounded or frozen, or both, and most of them died after being brought in. Four babies were found alive under the snow, wrapped in shawls and lying beside their dead mothers, whose last thought had been for them. They were all badly frozen and only one lived. The tenacity of life so characteristic of wild people as well as of wild beasts was strikingly illustrated in the case of these wounded and helpless women and children who thus lived for three days in a Dakota blizzard, without food, shelter or attention to their wounds.

A long trench was dug and into it were thrown all the bodies, piled one upon another like so much cordwood, until the pit was full, when the earth was heaped over them and the funeral was complete. Many of the bodies were stripped by the whites, who went out in order to get the "ghost shirts," and the frozen bodies were thrown into the trench, stiff and naked. They were only dead Indians. As one man of the burial party said, "It was a thing to melt the heart of a man, if it was of stone, to see those little children, with their bodies shot to pieces, thrown naked into the pit." The dead soldiers had already been brought in and buried decently at the agency. When the writer visited the spot the following winter, the Indians had put up a wire fence around the trench and smeared the posts with sacred red paint.

The Indian scouts at Wounded Knee, like the Indian police at Grand River and Pine Ridge, were brave and

loyal, as has been the almost universal rule with Indians when enlisted in the government service, even when called on, as were these, to serve against their own tribe and relatives. The prairie Indian is a born soldier, with all the soldier's pride of loyalty to duty, and may be trusted implicitly after he has once consented to enter the service. The scouts at Wounded Knee were Sioux, with Philip Wells as interpreter. Other Sioux scouts were ranging the country between the agency and the hostile camp in the Bad Lands and acted as mediators in the peace negotiations—which led to the final surrender. Fifty Cheyenne and about as many Crow scouts were also employed in the same section of the country. Throughout the entire campaign the Indian scouts and police were faithful and received the warmest commendation of the officers.

On New Year's day, 1891, Henry Miller, a herder, was killed by Indians a few miles from the agency. This was the only noncombatant killed by the Indians during the entire campaign, and during the same period there was no depredation committed by them outside of the reservation. On the next day the agent reported that the school buildings and Episcopal Church on White Clay Creek had been burned by the hostiles, who were then camped to the number of about 3,000 on Grass Creek, fifteen miles northeast of the agency. They had captured the government beef herd and were depending on it for food. Red Cloud, Little Wound and their people were with them and were reported as anxious to return, but prevented by the hostile leaders, Two Strike, Short Bull and Kicking Bear, who threatened to kill the first one

who made a move to come in. A few days later a number of Red Cloud's men came in and surrendered, and reported that the old chief was practically a prisoner and wanted the soldiers to come and rescue him from the hostiles, who were trying to force him into the war. They reported further that there was much suffering from cold and hunger in the Indian camp, and that all the Oglala (Red Cloud's people of the Pine Ridge) were intending to come in at once in a body.

On the third a party of hostiles attacked a detachment of the Sixth cavalry under Captain Derr on Grass Creek, a few miles north of the agency, but were quickly repulsed with the loss of four of their number, the troops having been reinforced by other detachments in the vicinity. In this engagement the Indian scouts again distinguished themselves. The effect of this repulse was to check the westward movement of the hostiles and hold them in position along White Clay Creek until their passion had somewhat abated.

On January 5th there was another encounter on Wounded Knee Creek. A small detachment which had been sent out to meet a supply train coming into the agency, found the wagons drawn up in a square to resist an attack made by a band of about fifty Indians. The soldiers joined forces with the teamsters, and by firing from behind the protection of the wagons succeeded in driving off the Indians and killing a number of their horses. The hostiles were reinforced, however, and a hard skirmish was kept up for several hours until more troops arrived from the agency about dark, having been sent in answer to a courier who managed to elude the attack-

ing party. The troops charged on a gallop and the Indians retreated, having lost several killed and wounded, besides a number of their horses.

In the meantime overtures of peace had been made by General Miles to the hostiles, most of whose leaders he knew personally, having received their surrender on the Yellowstone ten years before, at the close of the Custer war. On the urgent répresentation of himself and others, congress had appropriated the necessary funds for carrying out the terms of the late treaty, by the disregard of which most of the trouble had been caused, so that the commander was now able to assure the Indians that their rights and necessities would receive attention. They were urged to come in and surrender, with a guaranty that the general himself would represent their case to the government. At the same time they were informed that retreat was cut off and further resistance would be unavailing. An additional step toward regaining their confidence, the civilian agents were removed from the several distributing agencies, which were then put in charge of military officers well known and respected by the Indians. Cheyenne River agency was assigned to Captain L. H. Hurst, the Rosebud agency to Captain K. M. Lee, while Royer at Pine Ridge was superseded on January 8th by Captain F. E. Pierce. The last named officer was afterwards relieved by Captain Charles G. Penny.

The friendly overtures made by General Miles, with evidences that the government desired to remedy their grievances, and that longer resistance was hopeless, had their effect on the hostiles. Little Wound, Young-Man-

Afraid-of-His-Horses (more properly Young-Man-of-Whose-Horses - they - are Afraid), Big Road and other friendly chiefs, also used their persuasions with such good effect that by January 12th the whole body of nearly 4,000 Indians had moved into within sight of the agency and expressed their desire for peace. The troops closed in around them, and on the 16th of January, 1891, the hostiles surrendered, and the outbreak was at an end. They complied with every order and direction given by the commander, and gave up nearly 200 rifles, which, with other arms already surrendered, made a total of between 600 and 700 guns, more than had ever before been surrendered by the Sioux at one time. As a further guaranty of good faith, the commander demanded the surrender of Kicking Bear and Short Bull, the principal leaders, with about twenty other prominent warriors as hostages. The demand was readily complied with, and the men designated came forward voluntarily and gave themselves up as sureties for the good conduct of their people. They were sent to Fort Sheridan, Illinois, near Chicago, where they were kept until there was no further apprehension, and were then returned to their homes. After the surrender the late hostiles pitched their camp, numbering in all 742 tepees, in the bottom along White Clay Creek, just west of the agency, where General Miles had supplies of beef, coffee and sugar issued to them from the commissary department, and that night they enjoyed the first full meal they had known in several weeks.

Thus ended the so-called Sioux outbreak of 1890-91. It might be better designated, however, as a Sioux panic

and stampede, for, to quote the expressive letter of McGillycuddy, writing under the date of January 15, 1891, "Up to date there has been neither a Sioux out-break or war. No citizen in Nebraska or Dakota has been killed, molested, or can show the scratch of a pin, and no property has been destroyed off the reservation." Only a single noncombatant was killed by the Indians, and that was close to the agency. The entire time occupied by the campaign, from the killing of Sitting Bull to the surrender at Pine Ridge, was only thirty-two days. The late hostiles were returned to their homes as speedily as possible. The Brule of the Rosebud, regarded as the most turbulent of the hostiles, were taken back to the agency by Captain Lee for whom they had respect, founded on an acquaintance of several years' standing, without escort and during the most intense cold of winter, but without any trouble or dissatisfaction whatever. The military were returned to their usual stations, and within a few weeks after the surrender affairs at the various agencies were moving again in the usual channel.

#### War With Spain.

At the outbreak of the War with Spain in the spring of 1898, Col. Melvin Grigsby, of Sioux Falls, at the time attorney general of South Dakota and a veteran of the Civil War, organized the Third U. S. Volunteer Cavalry, which was known as "Grigsby's Cowboys." This regiment consisted of twelve troops, of which five were from South Dakota, four from Montana, two from North Dakota and one from Nebraska. The South Dakota contingent was as follows:

## War

Colonel Melvin Grigsby, Sioux Falls.  
Lieutenant-Colonel Charles F. Lloyd,  
(U. S. Army) Yankton.  
Major Robert W. Stewart, Pierre.  
Troop A, Captain Seth Bullock, Dead-  
wood.  
Troop B, Captain John Foster, Cham-  
berlain.  
Troop C, Captain George E. Hair,  
Belle Fourche.  
Troop D, Captain John E. Hammond,  
Sturgis.  
Troop E, Captain Joseph B. Binder,  
Pierre.

The troops were formally mustered in at Sioux Falls May 12 to 23, and were ordered at once to the Federal encampment at Chickamauga Park, on the famous battle ground of the Civil War in northern Georgia, there to train for expected service in Cuba. Here, due to bad sanitation, an epidemic of typhoid raged; many of the men suffered from it and several deaths occurred among the South Dakotans. The regiment did not get to the front, but soon after the peace treaty was mustered out on September 8th.

Those dying in the service were:  
Bahler, George, Sturgis  
Beach, Algernon J., Sioux Falls  
Copelin, William F., Hot Springs  
Gilligan, Martin, Deadwood  
Lawrence, Herbert F., Pierre  
McLaren, George, Lead  
Williams, William R., Lead

In addition to the First South Dakota Volunteer Infantry, which served in the Philippines, and the five troops of Grigsby's Cowboys, who were enlisted for Cuba, a considerable number of South Dakota men served in the Cuban campaign and took part in the battle before Santiago. Among these were the following:

Major Frank H. Edmunds (q.v.), 1st U. S. Infantry, of Yankton.  
Major Joseph B. Sanborn, 1st Illinoian; Yankton.

## War

Fred G. Hughart, Lieut., 2nd Michigan; Sioux Falls.  
Capt. Alexander Sharp (Navy), commander of "Vixen;" Yankton.  
James A. Hand (Navy), Ensign; Parker.  
Chris Nelson, musician, First U. S. Cavalry; Dell Rapids.  
John Campbell McArthur, Lieutenant, 3rd U. S. Infantry; Aberdeen.  
Harry Barr, corporal, 2nd Infantry, Aberdeen (3rd U. S. Infantry?)

"Grigsby's Cowboys" by O. L. Sues (1899).

### 10. Philippine Insurrection

In the war with the Filipinos, resulting from the War with Spain, 1898, South Dakota contributed the First South Dakota Infantry. The outline of the organization was as follows:

Colonel Alfred B. Frost, of Brookings.

Lieutenant-Colonel Lee Stover, Watertown.

Major Charles A. Howard, Aberdeen.

Major William F. Allison, Brookings.

Dr. Rodell C. Warne, Surgeon, Mitchell.

Rev. Charles Mott Daley, Chaplain, Huron.

Adjutant Jonas H. Lien, Sioux Falls.

Company A, Captain Arthur L. Fuller, Pierre.

Company B, Captain Alonzo B. Sessions, Sioux Falls.

Company C, Captain William S. Gray, Yankton.

Company D, Captain Clayton P. Van Houten, Worthing.

Company E, Captain George W. Latkin, DeSmet.

Company F, Captain Charles L. Brockway, Sioux Falls.

Company G, Captain Roy Rob McGregor.

Company H, Captain Charles H. Englesby, Watertown.

Company I, Captain Paul D. McClelland.

Company K, Captain Palmer D. Sheldon, Aberdeen.

Company L, Captain William McLaughlin.

Company M, Captain Frank W. Medbery, Deadwood.

The organization was developed from the First Regiment, South Dakota National Guard. War with Spain was declared on April 25th, the National Guard was ordered by Governor Lee to mobilize at Sioux Falls on April 30th and was mustered into the service of the United States at once; the regiment entrained for the Philippines on May 29, arriving in San Francisco June 2d. After 7 weeks of intensive training the regiment left San Francisco on July 23 upon the transport, "Rio Janeiro," and reached Cavite, August 25th.

The organization participated in the following engagements:

Block House No. 4, February 5, 1899.  
 LaLoma Church, February 5.  
 Polo, March 25.  
 Meycanayan, March 26.  
 Marilao, March 27.  
 Malolos, March 30.  
 Guiguinto, March 30.  
 Quingua, April 23.  
 Pulilan, April 23.  
 Pulilan No. 2, April 24.  
 Calumpit, April 24.  
 Bagbag River, April 25.  
 Santo Tomas River, April 28.  
 San Fernando, May 5.  
 San Fernando No. 2, May 25-6.  
 Hell's Corner, San Fernando, June 2.  
 Hell's Corner, San Fernando, June 7.

On August 12, 1899, the regiment embarked at Manila on the transport "Sheridan" and arrived in San Francisco, September 10. There it was mustered out on October 5 and reached home amid the general rejoicing of the people on October 14. President McKinley came to meet the returning heroes.

The following account of the activities of the First South Dakota Infan-

try in the Philippines, from the arrival of the last detachment on September 2, 1898, is from Captain Frank W. Medbury's story first published as an appendix to the work "Campaigning in the Philippines," 1899:

"The regiment remained at Cavite about two weeks helping to police the old city, which looked as though it had not been thoroughly cleaned up during the last few centuries. On September 10th, the expectation of trouble on the Manila side of the bay caused the regiment to be ordered there, and on the 12th, the first and third battalions went into quarters at No. 12 Gral Sloano, the second battalion occupying the old Spanish barracks near the Luneta. Drills and parades were kept up as they had been at San Francisco, though occupying much less of our time, for the hot sun of early autumn could not be endured long.

September 17th we were given the duty of guarding Bilibid prison, and on October 5th, were relieved from this, and given the outpost in front of the insurgent block-house No. 4. October 20th the second battalion relieved a battalion of the First California Volunteers at No. 10 Malacanan—the old Governor-General's palace, where General Otis made his headquarters. This we considered no slight compliment for our regiment, as General Otis is an old soldier and very particular in respect to the conduct of troops. But at this time we had guards, also, at the headquarters of Major-General MacArthur and Brigadier-Generals Hale and Miller.

The truly war-like part of our work began with the duty on outpost, which was located about two miles from Malacanan in a grove of perhaps ten

acres' extent and about four hundred yards from blockhouse No. 4. On our right were the First Colorado and First Nebraska Regiments, which, with the First South Dakota, formed the second brigade, second division. On our left were the Pennsylvania and Kansas outposts. Under the direction of Colonel Frost, Lieutenant E. E. Young had made a careful survey of the ground about our outpost which it would be necessary for the regiment to cover and hold in case of open hostilities. It was here that our men first became accustomed to lying out under an enemy's guns, first learned to watch the Filipinos, carefully noting their movements and reporting only circumstances of importance. Here was an opportunity to bring into play all the alertness taught in connection with guard duty and readiness in the use of the rifle, resulting from much drill. Our outpost was in an unfavorable place, with amigos living near, who were frequent visitors to our post, and also the insurgents opposite. Narrow paths, made dark at night by thick hedges, gave opportunity for the stealthy native to use his bolo, but this was tried only once. The event occurred on the night of January 10th when two natives attacked Private Thomas Smith of Company E, one from behind striking him across the cheek with a heavy knife. Smith, stunned by the blow, recovered sufficiently to train his Springfield upon the first at very short range and, reloading, to wound the other as he tried to escape through the brush. This was first blood on both sides, for South Dakota, and terminated, as nearly all attacks upon American soldiers by the bolo-men did, with the slight wounding of the soldier attack-

ed and the death of the hombre attacking.

Hostile demonstrations, such as the advancing of skirmish lines in the direction of our outposts, attempts to pass small bodies of armed men through our lines and the parading of troops with the evident desire of showing their strength, continued to increase and cause frequent alarms. Several times the call to arms sounded, but it was not until the evening of February 4th, that volley firing on the outpost announced that the ball had really opened. The cause for the first burst of firing was the general preparedness of the insurgents to begin active hostilities; the occasion was the firing upon a party of insurgents by a Nebraska sentinel, past whom they tried to march, and would not halt when challenged. Immediately after first gun was discharged, the whole insurgent line, some fifteen kilos in length and extending in a semi-circle about the city, began a perfect fusilade upon the American outposts.

This time at the call to arms nearly every man was in line including the special duty men and those who before had thought themselves sick. With Colonel Frost at their head, the battalions were marched out to the support of our outpost, which was commanded this day by Lieutenant Foster. The firing having ceased about the time we reached the line, Lieutenant Colonel Stover was left with Companies F, and I, at the outpost and, after waiting two hours without further developments, the others returned to quarters. Scarcely were they comfortably in bed when at 3 a. m. a renewal of the firing brought them again out to the line.

It was now evident that there was to be a general attack on our lines and rather than permit the rebels to do all the attacking General Otis determined to take a hand in it himself. So the various regiments that were to form the firing line took up their positions during the night and in line of skirmishers, lay down to await the developments of the morning.

Our line had been formed along the crest of a hill from which we could look over a narrow valley to the insurgents' position. We joined in a continuous line, with Colorado on the right and with Pennsylvania on the left. The men took such cover as they could find behind the rice dikes and listened to the Mauser bullets as they sang through the air. But the song was no lullaby and few eyes were closed in sleep that night. As the morning dawned we tried to locate the enemy who had been and was still doing so much shooting from bamboo thickets and the block-house, but they were seldom to be seen, for the use of smokeless powder did not disclose their positions. Nevertheless we sent volleys occasionally into the bamboo thickets, where we knew they must be, and awaited somewhat anxiously the order to advance. At about 8:30 a. m., two guns of the Utah Light Battery began to throw shells into the block-house and a little fortification near it. At the same time Colonel Frost directed that Company K, should echelon on A, to protect the right flank and should remain in the fortification when it was taken. The companies I, F, and H, which were in advance of the general line on the left, being at the outpost, were to join on and advance with it. Companies G, M and L

were to go straight for the block-house. The Colonel then gave the order "Rapid fire," and soon the whole valley was filled with the smoke of our black powder and resounded with the noise of battle. Then came the order "Cease firing!" As the sound died away, on our side every soldier held his breath for he knew what was coming next.

At the command, that whole line of men must leave its protection and among the flying missiles advance over the open field against an unknown number of rifles. Faces were blanched, hands a little unsteady and thoughts turned quite as much toward home and friends as to the possibilities of that coming charge. "To the charge!" comes the Colonel's voice, steady as on parade. "MARCH!" and the whole line as though animated by but one mind springs forward. With a yell that might easily discourage the Sioux, they start down the hill, firing as they go. Hats are lost, haversacks and blankets dropped, leaden missiles from the ridge in front fly hissing over or throw little clouds of dust here and there, but the line sweeps on, keeping as perfect order as when on the Presidio. Company A, on the right has occupied the fortifications, H, has joined on the left, and as the line reaches the base of the hill upon which the block-house is located, it breaks in several places to pass clumps of thorny bamboo. Now the charge develops into a race to see who shall reach the block-house first. Men are out of breath. Their rifle barrels are so hot they cannot touch them. But a last dash, a yell, and the line rushes upon the block-house to find only a few of the bravest defending their position, while the open field

beyond is strewn with their dead and fleeing braves. Some one proposes three cheers for Colonel Frost, and they are given with a will, for has he not been with the foremost in the charge? Has he not proven himself a fearless and able commander?

Almost immediately the bugle sounded the assembly and the companies forming sent a few volleys into the trees in the direction taken by the departing insurrectos. Hardly had we found ourselves in possession of No. 4 when a shout on our right told us that Colorado had taken block-house No. 5, and in a few minutes the Pennsylvanians came out to our left, deployed in the valley and finally captured the fortified Chinese Hospital that had been used for insurgent headquarters. About 3 p. m., when the Pennsylvanians were still fighting back of the hospital, Colonel Frost ordered an advance toward La Lome Church. Company L remained at the block-house and Company F at the old out-post position, leaving only Companies I, G, M, H, and K in the line of skirmishers. For more than a mile the line swept over the open country, while, as usual, the insurgents were behind earthworks and concealed by trees. But their earthworks this time proved their destruction, for sixty-five Fillipinos remained in them until the Americans got within short range, and then, trying to escape, made themselves easy targets. The church, its tower and the wall surrounding it swarmed with soldiers. The strong stone fort two hundred yards beyond was also filled. Our men climbed over the wall into the church yard, where a short conflict at close quarters occurred, but only a few rebels remained there, for as we

came over the wall at the south side they made their exit at the north. As they fled from the church they were joined by those from the stone block-house beyond, thus clearing the enemy from in front of the Pennsylvanians and establishing the fact, which since has been proven many times, that the proper way to fight Fillipinos is to take their position by a bold dash and not lie behind cover to exchange shots—a method of warfare in which they delight.

The companies having been reformed, were advanced a short distance beyond the church where all lay down; they needed rest badly. Many, during this long run in the hot sun, were fairly overcome by heat, not a few being unable to keep up with the line. The day's work had cost us three men killed and two wounded.

Toward the evening the Pennsylvanians took position in the line of the fort and the church, while our companies were stationed in a line extending from near the church past block-house No. 4. The line thus established on February 5th remained with but slight advances to obtain better positions until the 25th of March, when the general advance began. During the battles just described, Companies B, C, D and E remained as guards in the city. They had an opportunity to exchange numerous shots with the natives who hid behind stone walls or shot from windows. Companies D and E had to repulse a light attack upon General Otis' quarters from across the Pasig River, but the determined uprising in the city that had been planned to co-operate with the rebels from without failed to materialize.

For the following six weeks our troops were practically under fire every day. Trenches were built to make an almost continuous line along our whole front and shelter tents were pitched near the trenches. The companies that had been guarding the first and third battalions' quarters were relieved and the two on guard at Malacanan so rotated that each company had three days in the city and eighteen on the line. Guard duty at this time was very severe, the man being on guard half the time, and being compelled frequently to take positions in the trenches because rebel sharpshooters, out of range of our Springfield rifles, entertained us with their Mausers. At 7 a. m., February 23rd, a body of 500 insurgents came out upon the open field in front of Companies K, E and M on our left. They deployed into line of skirmishers and began to advance. When within 1000 yards they opened fire. At 800 yards distance our companies returned the compliment, when the enemy ceased advancing and moved by the left flank. Taking advantage of the cover afforded by the sunken road which runs at right angles to the line of our trenches, a part of them moved up to within 200 yards of Companies E and M. At 9 o'clock Colonel Frost, observing that their left flank was exposed, sent out Companies A and B and the band out to give them a flank fire. This had the desired effect, for they withdrew, but not until they had killed one man in Company C, wounded three in Company M, and one in Company B. Concealed by the trees, to which they had withdrawn, they moved again by the left flank and attacked our right, but received so warm a reception there, also, that at noon they left the field altogether.

The nervous strain to which this duty subjected both officers and men soon began to tell on their health and on March 25th, the number of men for duty on the line had decreased to 586. But all were anxious for the advance to Malolos which they hoped would put an end to the rebellion.

On the afternoon of March 24th, orders were given that each man be issued 200 rounds of ammunition and one day's travel rations. At dark, leaving the tents standing, the Companies closed in on the left to be ready after an early breakfast for the forward movement.

As the first gray streaks of dawn announced the coming day the regiment formed for battle with the Tenth Pennsylvania on the left, and the First Nebraska on the right, climbed over our earthworks and the long campaign was begun. The line looked almost spectral as the forms of the men were outlined against the sky and all moved forward in perfect silence. After going thus for nearly a mile, suddenly, crack, sounded a rifle directly in our front. Almost immediately the engagement became general, a great roar filling the valley. The firing extended away to the right in front of the Nebraskans. But scarcely had the battle begun when, boom, roared one of Utah's field guns quite up in front of the firing line. Its heavy projectile crashed through the trees and burst with a loud report among the insurgents' trenches. The battle lasted for about half an hour, the insurgents making a determined resistance but they finally had to give way and seek shelter in the rough lava country further back, though the place they left was well protected by brush and bamboo fences, as well as by nature. The

long line continued its advance, having made scarcely a pause for this engagement. Although it was not yet sunrise, a running fight began that lasted nearly all the forenoon. Here and there a dead or wounded Filipino, told of the struggle they were making. During the afternoon we crossed the Novaleches Road, which was to have been our destination for that day, but, after pushing for some distance, we were halted at dark on a little table-land just across the Tuliahan River. Early the next morning, March 26th, we started forward, but were soon formed into columns four and marched down an excellent road toward Polo. Here we first saw the signal corps at work. They were stringing insulated wire along the road quite up at the front, throwing it upon the bushes at the roadside or upon the ground.

Changing direction to the right we left the Polo road and soon bullets began to fly about us with unpleasant frequency and this fact may have hastened the deployment from column to line of skirmishers.

The battle of Meycauayan was the fiercest yet fought by our regiment. The Pennsylvanians were off to the left at Polo. Nebraska had not yet arrived on the line. Leaving Major Howard's battalion to protect the flank, Colonel Frost pushed forward with the first and third battalions toward the river and across the railroad. Beyond the river, the insurgents had trenches on both sides of the track. A deep marsh prevented our advance on the left, while a sort of lagoon stopped us on the right. This left the railroad grade as the only means of approach. Lieutenant Colonel Stover's battalion poured in so hot a fire upon the trench to the left of the

bank that it was evacuated. The third battalion, after firing a few volleys at a retreating train was swung to the right and, using the railroad grade for protection, fairly caught the Filipinos in their trenches on the right since they had no way of escape except over an open field. It was during this engagement that Second Lieutenant Holman, then quartermaster sergeant, seeing the bridge on fire ran out unordered at the imminent peril of his life and extinguished the flames. The bridge thus saved was used almost immediately by our men in crossing, while the steel bullets glanced from the iron frame and went whirring away through the air. Soon, line was formed on the other side and the Filipinos dispersed, leaving a long row of their dead to show where they had stood so well. But the loss was not all on their side. General Hale having come up, was wounded here, Captain Crayenbaugh of his staff was killed and Lieutenant Pratt, then sergeant, was severely wounded. During this engagement the second battalion was twice thrown out against flank attacks, but besides repelling these succeeded mostly in wading muddy streams and marshes, and at evening camped some distance in the rear of the firing line. At about dark, the provision train finally overtook us, after we had been traveling two days on the first day's rations.

On the following morning at 4 o'clock we were up and going. A great deal of maneuvering resulted in placing the brigade in column of fours along the railroad, the First South Dakota volunteers ahead, as advance guard. The second battalion was sent forward in line of skirmishers on the right of the track and 400 yards ahead

of the support. Between the support and reserve there was a distance of 500 yards, while the main body followed the reserve at 600 yards. Thus the main body was fully a mile behind the firing line.

At 10 a. m., with no enemy in sight, the advance began. Colonel Frost, as had always been his custom, took command of the firing line. It had been supposed that no enemy was in front because none could be seen. A great mistake had been made, for we were approaching Marilao river and, as afterward discovered, Aguinaldo had determined to stop the advance of the Americans at that place. We had sent hither his most trusted officers and his best-trained troops to fill the trenches that lined the river and commanded the level ground in front. Forseeing an advance into this place, troops had been so stationed as to pour in a fearful fire from three directions. The ties had been removed from the railroad bridge and a stone barricade built across the north end. A few insurgent sharpshooters had been sent forward about a mile to where a fringe of trees covered a rise of ground. This grove we took at a dash, and emerging on the other side came into full view of their concealed positions. Then began a charge such as will not often be repeated in history. Less than two hundred men went charging across an open field against 4000 native soldiers, armed with Mauser and Remington rifles, and protected by a deep river and good earthworks. Orders were sent to the first and third battalions to hurry to the support of the second, which it was now evident, had run into an insurgent trap. When it had approached to within 100 yards of the

river the companies became separated on account of the clumps of Bamboo. Company H turned a little to the right through an opening and directed its fire against sharpshooters along the river. Company M, on the right of the trees that grow along the railroad, was shooting straight ahead into the trenches. Companies D and E, on the left, were directed to cross on the railroad bridge and flank the trenches to their right.

When the line got within seventy-five yards of the river it was joined by the first battalion, and, what were left of these two battalions—many having been wounded or overcome with heat—dashed across the remaining space to the river where, some running down to the water's edge found the fords, while others protected their crossing by firing from the bank. As soon as the first had gained the opposite bank the rest waded across, or swam, and were joined by the third battalion which had made the long run from the position of the reserves through a perfect shower of bullets. On the left, the same success had attended our advance. A few of the most daring at first climbed upon the grade and crossed the bridge on the narrow iron stringers, while the enemy's bullets flew thick and fast from every direction. Others followed, and deploying again drove the enemy from the river, but he did not propose to stay away and, as he was forming a line in plain sight, it became evident that he meant to attack this small body that had just crossed. The little Nebraska fieldgun had been brought up to the bridge but the gunners could conceive no way in which to get it across. It was

evident that four men could not keep hold of it and walk the narrow strips of iron. Captain Van Houten, First South Dakota Volunteers, had crossed the bridge with his company and seeing the need for the cannon returned to hurry it up. He solved the difficulty by seizing the gun from the carriage and alone carrying it across the bridge, while at least one bullet glanced from its smooth surface. Dropped on the other side, it was soon mounted and barking an angry farewell to the fleeing red-breeches. But it was hardly fair to mention particular cases of bravery unless we call the roll of the whole 200 men who crossed the river in that first dash. Later, will be given the names of Lieutenants Lien, Adams and Morrison, and of twenty-nine others hit on the field in front of the trenches. The number of the enemy's dead will never be known and it is not pleasant to recount, for many of them were brave men who died like true soldiers. Among these was Aguinaldo's adjutant-general, who kept on fighting at the bridge until no man was left standing with him, and he finally fell mortally wounded.

Towards evening of this eventful day the insurgents returned to attack our position. Perhaps, after what they had seen during the last three days, they dreamed that it was easier to capture a position than to hold it. But ere this the Third Artillery, as infantry, had crossed and taken position along the left of the track, and Nebraska had taken up her position on the right. Although the enemy made our position an uncomfortable one for awhile, repeated volleys soon discouraged him and he was again driven to cover, followed by the Nebrascans for some distance, who

returned to their position for the night.

The charge at Marilo River was perhaps the most brilliant of the campaign. When we take into consideration the great odds in favor of the enemy, their numbers and position, their modern rifles and tactics copied as nearly as possible from ours, and our own disadvantage in having to pass over open fields, with our main body so far in rear as to be useless until after the enemy had been driven entirely away from their entrenchments, the magnitude of the undertaking seems appalling. Nothing but the greatest dash and exhibition of American courage could have accomplished it. Once again we realized the benefits of our hard drill and strict discipline which kept every man in his place moving with even intervals wherever directed. The perfect fighting machine which it had been desired to make of the regiment, here proved its existence.

No advance was made on March 28th. All were very glad of an opportunity to rest, even though they had to stay in an open field with no protection from the sun. For three days we had marched or run over a rough country. We had waded rivers and slept in our wet clothes. We had filled our canteens from all sorts of wells and creeks. No wonder the men slept in the bright sunshine. Scouts reported that the rebels were again entrenched two miles ahead, and that the rice fields for more than a half the way had been flooded.

Such was the prospect of the 29th, when about 9 a. m., the bugle sounded "forward." After a very tiresome march through the flooded fields, where the men waded knee-deep in

soft mud, the enemy was driven from his trenches and about noon, columns of four were again formed on the railroad to cross some unfordable rivers. The Tenth Pennsylvanians was sent ahead as advance guards. We were just passing Guiguinto, when suddenly, from across the deep river in front came a volley of Mauser bullets. The Second Battalion was deployed to the right under fire, and while it was engaging the enemy across the river, General MacArthur ordered the others to be taken around to the right, in an attempt to flank the enemy. This was found to be impracticable, on account of the deep river and dense jungle. The first and third battalions returning, followed the second across the bridge, and after a long run by the flank where all were exposed to a fearful fire, they took position on the right of Pennsylvania and began pouring volleys into the woods ahead. The men were thoroughly exhausted by the long run across the bridge, and in rear of the Pennsylvanians, where, they dared not fire, the bullets were flying thick, cutting off twigs above them, rattling through the dry bamboo fence or splashing the mud of many creeks and marshy places. Before the whole regiment had passed along, the path was strewn with wounded men and those overcome with the heat. Those who got to their position in the line felt relieved when they could take part in the action. Finally, the enemy was driven out of range and a new line established for the night. Next morning the Nebraska Regiment joined us, and after some lively bombardment of the forest in front by the sixth Artillery the line started forward in a drenching rain.

We were then only four miles from Malolos, and had heard exaggerated reports of the great earthworks that had been thrown up around the city. And while we had no desire to take fortified places stronger than those behind us, we were anxious to see the capital of the so called republic. March 30th was spent in making a great left wheel to place in the line in position for the next day's work. The last day of March was to see the supreme effort. The plan was to have the three regiments of the second brigade move forward in echelon from the right, the first, of Nebraska Regiment, starting immediately after the artillery had shelled country in our front for fifteen minutes, the First South Dakota and Tenth Pennsylvanians starting five or ten minutes later, respectively, each commanding officer taking his direction by the compass and moving seventy degrees west of north. At 7 a.m. the bombarding began, and in half an hour all were moving forward with a determination to see the thing through.

We met no enemy until within a short distance of Malolos when, looking through the bamboo grove that grows along the creek, we could see the Filipino soldiers lined up on the plain in front of the city apparently unconscious of our approach. Without waiting for them to open the ball we sent several volleys that broke their line completely and sent them flying for cover across the railroad grade. Then, as we crossed the creek and came out on the open field, the enemy now lined up behind the embankment, had us at great disadvantage, for we had to make a complete left wheel under a heavy fire. The change of direction was made, how-

ever, as perfectly as though no enemy had been near, and when charging up to the railroad grade, we drove the Filipinos away and out of range into the woods beyond.

Malolos had fallen. The Twentieth Kansas, coming up on the left of the railroad, occupied the principal part of the city which, instead of being the strongly fortified place of which we had heard, was no more thoroughly protected than the other towns, and its best buildings which may have been the imposing structures that the adventurer's government was credited with possessing, were smouldering ruins. The regiment was quartered in empty huts that line the bank of Malolos Creek, and a strong line of outposts placed in front at night.

On the morning of April 1st, Major Howard's battalion accompanied by Captain Lockett, Fourth Cavalry, with his scouts, was ordered out on a reconnoitering expedition to the Quingua River, a distance of about five miles northeast. Good roads, a beautiful country and the complete absence of rebel soldiers, would have made this trip a pleasant one had not the men been so thoroughly tired out and footsore.

The Third Battalion, commanded by Captain Englesby since March 27th, did duty as provost guard of Malolos for one week, being returned for duty with the regiment on April 20th. Several times during our stay here the regiment was turned out to repel attacks. At 3:30, April 11th, firing some distance in the rear gave evidence that the Thirteenth Minnesota railroad guards were being attacked. The Second Battalion was sent to their relief, arriving at Guinguinto just at daylight, while the cannon on the armored car

was still throwing bright flames towards the grove east of the road. The insurgents had already been routed, but leaving Company E, at the station, D, H and M were deployed and sent out about two miles on their trail, trying upon them, with a great deal of satisfaction, the Krag-Jorgensen rifles just issued. Here, for the first time the First South Dakota Volunteers exchanged shots with the Filipinos, when our bullets went further than theirs. Returning to Guinguinto, we relieved Major Diggle's battalion of the Thirteenth Minnesota, and towards evening our force, augmented by Companies C and L of the Third Battalion, guarded the railroad for six miles south of Malolos. The Minnesotans returned during the afternoon of the 12th and our companies were taken back to quarters at Malolos on the train.

Company B, which had been doing guard duty at Malacanan, was relieved and joined the regiment April 12th. This gave us eleven companies on the line. It was generally understood when we left the trenches, that Malolos was to be the objective point, but once more we found ourselves advancing in the firing line with other volunteers, while the regulars were kept well back in reserve. The Malolos-Calumpti campaign began April 23rd. During the afternoon of that day the First Nebraska had gained a costly victory over the insurgents near Guingua, losing their gallant leader, Colonel Stotsenberg. At 5 p. m. our regiment left its quarters at Malolos and started towards Quingua which place was reached at dark. We lay that night under the protection of the church wall, being wakened frequently by the crack of the sentinel's rifle or

the whistling of hostile bullets. In the morning, after some bombarding of the trenches on the opposite side, the regiment started to cross the river on a narrow foot-bridge. Company F, led by Captain Brockway, went first, and, contrary to expectations, met no resistance.

Once across the river the brigade was formed in a line, with Nebraska on our left. The Tenth Pennsylvania regiment had withdrawn, and the Fifty-first Iowa came up as reserve in column of fours on the road in our rear. Two engagements are to be placed to our credit for this day. The first was about one mile from the river, where we encountered entrenchments from which the insurgents did not run and thirty-eight of them fell where they fought. Our loss was three killed and one wounded. The second engagement occurred just before dark as we were advancing towards Calumpit. Trenches had been dug to command a large open field which it was necessary for us to cross. But the field was bordered on our side by a dense jungle through which we could not move except in column files over narrow foot paths. The Filipinos at this place evidently desired to try the American plan of letting the attacking party get within short range before opening fire, at any rate within 600 yards of them we came out of the jungle, reformed and started forward before we received the first volley, then, amid a perfect shower of bullets, we made the run to the trenches on the other side, driving the Filipinos into confusion.

Their earthworks at this place were quite complete, extending in a continuous line for over a mile. Beside this, smaller trenches were placed so as

to command every foot of the open country. And yet in spite of their advantage, their loss of life was great, for before this time our men had become sufficiently accustomed to battle to use their rifles with great accuracy. A short time after we had halted, our ever faithful pack train, appeared on the scene with provisions and ammunitions.

Early in the morning of the 25th, the advance was continued towards Calumpit River. Great camps were passed, where the natives taken out of Malolos and other places, had stopped. Some of these were still well populated with women and children, who seemed to expect fully that they were to be killed, but in every case they were treated kindly, and made to understand that no harm should come to them. As we came within range from Calumpit River a fearful fire was opened upon our line. The enemy had taken position on the opposite bank, where they had excellent fortifications. They had cut down all the trees and removed the houses from our side, compelling us to advance over an open field, absolutely unprotected. One span of the railroad bridge had been cut off and dropped into the river. The situation was a desperate one, for in front of our line the river could not be forded. Nevertheless, the charge was made quite up to the river's bank, and there we lay, hardly seventy-five yards from their entrenchments, on level ground. They were kept from taking aim when they shot by the heavy fire from our rifles until Nebraska having found the ford crossed and began a flank attack. At no place during the campaign had our men shown more perfectly the effect of thorough drill and discipline than here

on the river's bank, where, wholly exposed to the enemy's fire, without the opportunity of doing him any considerable damage they lay and kept him employed until other troops could cross and attack his position by the flank. There was nothing of the stimulating effect of the charge to keep the men at their task, no possibility of the excitement which attends a rush over the enemy's trenches—they were kept in their places merely by the habit of obeying orders and the fact that they knew no such movement as a retreat. Something of the severity of the fire may be judged by the fact that within a few minutes seven in Company B were hit by the enemy's bullets. As soon as the insurgents found that they were attacked on the flank all was confusion in their trenches, as each one for himself sought safety by the shortest route across the long bridge of the Rio Grande.

We camped here for the night, at the junction of the Calumpit and Quingua Rivers, the next morning crossing by the ford, and taking a position on the west side of the railroad. For the first time there were American troops in front of us, since the First Brigade had advanced to the attack of Calumpit while we were held as support. All this day and the next Mauser bullets kept dropping among us or splashing in the river, for the firing line was less than two miles ahead. At 2 p. m., April 28th, we were hurried to the support of the First Brigade which was out of ammunition but had succeeded in driving the enemy away from the river and beyond Apalit. We crossed the dismantled bridge over the Rio Grande, on the narrow side railing

and advanced some distance beyond, but were recalled to guard the railroad and the bridge. Our First Battalion was left on the north side of the river; the Second and Third recrossing, found quarters in Calumpit. Our hospital corps had quarters with the First Battalion. And, to their praise let it be said, too much credit cannot be given the members of the hospital corps for their courageous, untiring efforts in ministering to the sick and relieving the suffering of the wounded. They worked long days, were frequently up at night, and after our duty in the trenches began, their work was doubled. But the place where they distinguished themselves was on the battlefield. Wherever the fighting was fiercest, there they might be found for there they were the most needed, and with their Chino litter-bearers, were at the side of a wounded man almost as soon as he had fallen. Our chief surgeon, Major Warne, was much of the time in charge of the division hospital thus making the duty heavier on his assistants, Captain Cox, Lieutenant Thompson, and last, but not least, our volunteered Red Cross doctor, Wilder Dwight, who, without other compensation than his expenses, served with the regiment throughout the campaign.

Nor must we, while mentioning those who ministered to our comfort, neglect to remember our chaplain, Captain Daley. He was a welcome and frequent visitor to the sick in the hospital, bringing them little things needed, writing letters for them, speaking cheerful and encouraging words, as only one accustomed to such can do. He was much upon the battlefield—a sort of auxilliary hospital corps.

At Calumpit, all the companies of the regiment were represented, company A having been relieved by a company of the Twenty-third Infantry from General Otis' headquarters, and returned to duty on the line. After a rest of three days, the regiment, accompanied by the Fifty-first Iowa and a troop of the Fourth Cavalry, went on exhibition to Pulilan. The column, under command of General Hale, started at 5 a. m., crossed Calumpit River at the ford above mentioned, and with its long train of ambulance wagons, escort wagons and buffalo carts reached Pulilan by 12 m. About three hundred armed Filipinos were found near the town by Major Bell's scouts. These the Major with his little band suffered to escape. After encamping for the night in the most beautiful part of the country we had seen, the column returned to the Rio Grande and took quarters at Apalit.

The next day, May 4th, saw us in column on the way to San Fernando. In front of Santo Toman there is a great swamp filled with muddy ditches and covered with tall marsh grass. To protect the right of the firing line, we were deployed to the right of the road and sent across the marsh. The sun beat down with intense heat, but our clothes, frequently wet by wading ditches and creeks, revived us somewhat. We encamped for the night under a bamboo hedge that separates two great cane fields. From there some of the taller buildings of San Fernando could be seen, and during the night we watched the bright fires that told of the usual tactics of the Filipinos when about to leave. Next morning the city was found nearly deserted, but with only a few of the fine buildings destroyed. At

about 4 p. m. the regiment moved into the city, Colonel Frost having been appointed provost marshal, and began the work of guarding the property of the later residents. An inventory of the sugar ware-houses disclosed the fact that they contained over seven thousand tons of crude sugar. There were also several machine-shops, carriage factories, brick-kilns, etc. But the great church, once the pride of the inhabitants, and said to have been the most wealthy church on the islands, was in ruins.

When Nebraska was relieved, to be sent to the south line, May 19th, the First South Dakota Volunteers were sent to the north and given the task of guarding the city on that side, east of the track. Immediately after the taking of San Fernando, all insurgent troops had been withdrawn to a considerable distance, but they soon returned in small bodies to harass our outposts and keep the troops continually alarmed.

May 5th, at 1 p. m., they were discovered advancing through a cornfield with the expectation of surprising and cutting off our outpost. The regiment was hurried out, formed for attack under cover of the trees along the road and advancing into the tall cane, presented a line of battle to the startled Filipinos, where they looked for only a light guard. They opened fire upon us at scarcely a hundred yards' distance but, true to their custom, began immediately to run, thus making of themselves fair targets for our men. The line having been joined by Iowa on our right, started forward under orders to make a great left wheel and enclose the enemy against the troops on our left. This plan seemed the more feasible because

of the dense jungle in front of our outpost in which the insurgents had dug trenches and arranged well-concealed rifle-pits; also the country beyond was open and allowed the natives, after some brisk firing across the cane-fields, to escape. They returned, however, at 3 o'clock the next morning, only to give a more general movement directed against them, and to be driven back several miles from the city.

A battalion of the Seventeenth Infantry relieved us of a part of our outpost duty early in June, and on the 10th, after having been on the firing line for a hundred and twenty-six days, the regiment was brought to Manila on a special train and encamped at Santa Mesa. It arrived at Camp Stotsenberg with 280 men for duty, all that were left of the 1000 men brought to Manila less than a year before. The total casualties, from February 5th to May 26th, were four officers killed and three wounded, seventeen enlisted men killed and ninety-five wounded. Seven of the ninety-five died of their wounds. The camp very much resembled a hospital, on account of the large number of sick in quarters, though many of these needed only rest and a little careful dieting for soon they began to return to duty. The usual routine of camp life was resumed. The band, once our pride was again giving its daily concerts, after having been for four months on the firing line. The men, so long accustomed to the service brown, were issued new Kahki suits, and, though few in number, were again making a creditable appearance at parade. But so pleasant a condition of affairs could not continue long. On June 23rd, orders were received which once more

placed the regiment in the trenches. Major Howard's Battalion relieved a battalion of the Twenty-first Infantry, guarding the line from the Pasig River to the Deposito. The first and Third Battalions were stationed near San Francisco del Monte, guarding the line from the Baligbalig Road to the sunken road near La Loma Church. Here the out post duty, to which we had been so long accustomed seemed rather the natural condition. But there was no enemy in our immediate front to keep us alarmed, and soon the rest this gave us the opportunity to get, put nearly all the men back on duty. August 5th, the regiment was relieved by the Twenty-fifth United States Infantry and went into quarters in Manila.

On the morning of the 10th, together with the Thirteenth Minnesota, we went on board the United States Army transport Sheridan. At daylight on August 12th we took our last look at Manila—the scene of almost exactly a year's work—and started on our homeward journey. Four days later we arrived at Nagasaki, Japan, where we remained for three days while the ship was taking on coal. Through the efforts of Colonel Frost, who commanded this expedition, we had the pleasure of a trip through the Inland Sea and a stop of twenty-four hours at Yokohama, which place we left at 9 a. m. August 25th. After an uneventful trip across the Pacific, the transport arrived at San Francisco September, 1899.

#### The Losses.

The following soldiers paid the full measure of devotion, in the Philippine Insurrection.

**War****War**

Adams, Frank H., Watertown,	.....	killed in action.
Anderson, Roy P.,	.....	died of disease.
Bartlett, William R.,	.....	died of disease.
Berg, Otto J., Canton,	.....	died of disease.
Bowden, Mortimer C., Watertown,	.....	died of disease.
Breed, Henry M., Flandreau,	.....	killed in action.
Carlson, Arnt, Sioux Falls,	.....	died of disease.
Chase, Lewis,	.....	killed in action.
Clark, James M.,	.....	died of disease.
Colleran, Daniel	.....	died of disease.
Dale, John,	.....	died of wounds.
Davis, O. W.,	.....	died of disease.
Dean, David C.,	.....	died of disease.
De Jean, Harlowe, Plankinton,	.....	killed in action.
Denison, Frank J.,	.....	died of disease.
Eidens, Askel O.,	.....	died of disease.
Eschels, Charles,	.....	died of disease.
Fahrenwald, William,	.....	died of disease.
Fallen, Oscar,	.....	died of wounds.
Felker, Oscar,	.....	killed in action.
Feland, Olavus T.,	.....	died of disease.
Frazee, Samuel C.,	.....	died of disease.
Goddard, James,	.....	died of disease.
Green, Fred E., Pipestone, Minn.	.....	killed in action.
Greenslit, Fred C.,	.....	died of disease.
Hall, Leon,	.....	died of disease.
Hartung, Edwin A., Pierre,	.....	drowned in service.
Jenks, Newell E.,	.....	died of disease.
Johnson, Oscar E.,	.....	killed in action.
Jones, Guy,	.....	killed in action.
Keogh, Harry R.,	.....	killed in action.
Larabee, Wayne,	.....	died of disease.
Lien, Jonas H., Sioux Falls,	.....	killed in action.
Link, James E., Pipestone, Minn.,	.....	died of disease.
Lizar, James A., Madison,	.....	killed in action.
Lowes, William G., Winfred,	.....	killed in action.
McCordie, Horace G.,	.....	died of disease.
McCracken, Hugh J., Watertown,	.....	killed in action.
McKeller, Nelson B.,	.....	died of disease.
Mahoney, John J.,	.....	died of disease.
Mancher, Edward,	.....	died of disease.
May, William H., Howard,	.....	died of wounds.
Morrison, Sidney E., DeSmet,	.....	killed in action.
Mortinson, Martin C., Yankton,	.....	died of disease.
Nelson, James W.,	.....	killed in action.
Osbon, Wilson M., Howard,	.....	died of disease.
Peterson, Charles W.,	.....	killed in action.
Preacher, Charles B., Rapid City,	.....	died of wounds.
Prouty, Charles R., Yankton,	.....	died of disease.
Rundell, Jay L.,	.....	died of disease.
Roberts, Leslie A.,	.....	died of disease.
Ryan, Matthew N.,	.....	killed in action.
Ryan, Peter S.,	.....	died of wounds.
Echofield, Victor E., Hill City,	.....	died of disease.
Schroeder, Frank A.,	.....	died of disease.
Smith, B. Frank,	.....	died of wounds.
Smith, Jay A.,	.....	died of disease.
Smith, Royal C.,	.....	died of disease.

Smith William B., .....	died of wounds.
Stover, Roy W., Watertown, .....	died of disease.
Stutz, Charles, .....	killed in action.
Uppendahl, Henry A., .....	died of disease.
Whitman, Joseph W., .....	died of disease.
Wickhem, Judson P. C., .....	died of disease.
Willet, Irving J., .....	died of disease.

#### Mexican Border Military Demonstration.

In the Spring of 1916, due to repeated trespasses upon our soil and upon American citizens in Mexico by the warring factions there, President Wilson resolved to make a show of military strength along the Mexican border and on June 19th ordered the National Guard mobilized. The Fourth South Dakota Infantry consequently mobilized at Camp Hagman, three miles northeast of Redfield, on June 23, and recruiting until it had 1000 men, kept in training until July 31, when it entrained for San Benito, Texas, where it spent the autumn and winter.

The regimental officers were as follows:

Colonel Boyd Wales

Lieutenant-Colonel William A. Hazle

Majors James McNenny, M. L. Shade, Edward A. Beckwith, and later, Lawrence H. Hedrick (vice McNenny).

There were twelve companies; a machine gun company; a medical corps and a supply company; fifteen organizations in all.

The regiment remained in camp at San Benito until February 17, when it was ordered north and was mustered out at Camp Crook, Omaha, March 3, 1917. There were two deaths of men in the regiment during its service, David Poppleton, drowned at Redfield and Michael F. Seually, who fell from a wagon, breaking his neck at San Benito.

When the men returned in the spring of 1917 the State paid to each man in the service \$75 as a bonus.

Laws, 1917, ch. 51. Report, Adjutant-general, 1918.

#### 12. World War.

It is too early and the information is too little organized to yet adequately treat the part of South Dakota in the World War. A few of the salient facts only can be presented.

Only a month elapsed after the Fourth regiment (S. D. Infantry) returned from the demonstration upon the Mexican Border before war was declared against Germany on April 6, 1917. Immediately the young men began to volunteer their services while the regiment with its organization intact stood expectantly awaiting mobilization, which in fact did not occur until July 15. Meanwhile the government was preparing for the selective draft. During the war there were three registrations of the young men, as follows:

June 6, 1917.....	58,872
June 6, 1918.....	5,197
September 12, 1918.....	77,179

Total registrations ..... 141,248

The report of the adjutant-general shows the following recruits from South Dakota:

Voluntary enlistments.....	10,268
Selective draft.....	21,517
Navy and Marine Corps.....	1,006

Total contribution of men .... 32,791

The Fourth Infantry was the only organization that maintained through-

out the war any semblance to a South Dakota body of troops. Our men generally were scattered broadcast throughout the entire Army and thus was lost that pride that made the volunteers so potent in every war to which they have been called.

In the main the old Fourth regiment of South Dakota Infantry, that is to say Companies A, B, C, D, H, M, and the headquarters company were incorporated into the 147th Field Artillery and took with them the staff, Col. Boyd Wales and Lieutenant-Colonel William A. Hazle. Companies I, K and L were transferred to the 146th machine gun battalion, and the machine gun company (from Ipswich) was given to the 148th Machine Gun Battalion. Companies E, F and G were placed in the 116th Supply Train, Major Myron L. Shade, commanding. These alone, as South Dakota Organizations, maintained their identity. These organizations fought all along the front from May, 1918, until November 11, being in the thick of the fighting at Chateau Thierry in July, at St. Mihiel in September and through the Argonne Forest in October and November.

Col. Charles H. Englesby promoted the organization of a South Dakota regiment of cavalry, which was mustered into the service, but was almost at once broken up and the men scattered throughout the army. Aside from these organizations the record of South Dakota in the world war is the story of individual soldiers. These soldiers rendered devoted service in every arm of the great war-machine. How many went over-seas is not known, and it is unlikely that a record showing the number could be compiled.

While our men were following the line of duty in France and wherever the fortunes of war directed, many men and women volunteered for war-service at the front and at home. Many went to France for the Red Cross, Young Men's Christian Association, Knights of Columbus, Library Service and as nurses. There are no consolidated reports of numbers. At home the people worked in an exalted spirit that accomplished prodigious results. No effort was beyond the people and no sacrifice too great to be withheld.

---

Hist., IX, 23-4; X, 39-44.

#### Council of Defense.

During the war in Europe a State council of defense was created, in the first instance by appointment of Governor Norbeck (May, 1917), without authority of law, but authorized by chapter 61, laws of special session, 1918. The executive committee consisted of Charles H. Anderson, Pierre; George W. Wright, Huron; D. W. Hickky, Belle Fourche; Olaf Eidem, Brookings; Gary T. Notson, Mitchell. There were sub-committees with chairmen as follows: Food, George Dixon, Watertown; Agriculture, W. S. Hill, Mitchell; Distribution and marketing, E. C. Perisho, Brookings; Woman's Activities, Helen S. Peabody, Manufacturing and mining, W. W. Soule, Rapid City; Transportation and fuel, W. G. Bickelhaupt, Aberdeen; Finance, U. S. G. Cherry, Sioux Falls; Home Defense, M. W. Davidson, Vermillion; Health, R. D. Alway, Aberdeen; Red Cross and Y. M. C. A., Theodore J. P. Giedt, Eureka; Legislation, S. E. Wilson, Hot Springs; Liberty Loans, H. A. Oldham, Winner; Education and Publicity, W. R. Ronald, Mitchell.

## War

Subordinate councils of defense were organized in each county. In a general way the State council of defense supervised all war activities in the State. At the close of the war it published a very complete report.

The following official figures indicate the volume of South Dakota effort:

Liberty bonds purchased	\$109,627,200.00
War Savings Stamps purchased	12,396,615.82
Cash supplied to the government	\$122,023,815.82
Cash and material for Red Cross	2,190,271.00
Cash for Y. M. C. A.	257,134.00
Cash for other activities	250,000.00
Cash for United War Work	592,397.43
Jewish Relief Fund	46,350.70
Total for activities	\$125,313,618.25

The following list of men from South Dakota who died in the world war, 1917 and 1918 was prepared by the State council of defense and published in its final report; those who were killed in action are marked with a superior 1, and those who died from wounds with a superior 2:

### Aurora County

John M. Sullivan, Stickney.  
Harry Hansen, Plankinton.  
Leo Dittrick, Stickney.  
Oliver L. Scott, White Lake.  
Agge C. Meier, White Lake.<sup>1</sup>  
Lewis C. Bogenhagen, White Lake.  
Arthur Markamp, White Lake.  
John Altman, White Lake.  
Nick Goeres, White Lake.<sup>1</sup>  
Leonard Vis, White Lake.<sup>1</sup>  
Andrew W. Johansen, Stickney.

### Brule County

Oscar G. Potter, Chamberlain.<sup>1</sup>  
Carl W. Potter, Chamberlain.  
Tom Cummings, Vega.  
Stanley Burian, Vega.  
William P. Ryan, Kimball.

## War

Oscar Millage, Pukwana.  
Elmer Newman, New Diggins, Wis.  
Earl A. Smith, Chamberlain.  
Owen M. Rose, Kimball.  
George Schmidt, Kimball.

### Buffalo County

Joseph M. Abernathy, Richards.  
Fred Hare, Gann Valley.  
Victor P. Dripps, Gann Valley.

### Bennett County

John H. Boesl, Allen.  
Alfred Richard, LaCreek.<sup>1</sup>  
Roy Lessert, Martin.  
George W. Stover, Martin.  
Walter E. Gude, Vetal.  
William D. Brown, Martin.

### Beadle County

Christian T. Hanson, Bonilla.  
Henry G. Joeckheick, Hitchcock.  
Carl J. Eckberg, Huron.  
Earl E. Harvey, Huron.  
James Houska, Huron.<sup>1</sup>  
David J. Powell, Vayland.  
Elmer C. Peterson, Vayland.  
Frank W. Shea, Wessington.  
Rudolph Koester, Wolsey.  
Albert R. Keuhn, Cavour.  
Arthur Cardwell, Huron.  
George E. Finicle, Huron.  
Philip Hill, Huron.  
William Reaves, Huron.  
Fred A. Quirm, Virgil.  
Dudley V. Burns, Wessington.  
David A. Thompson, Wessington.  
Clifton D. Radcliffe, Wolsey.

### Brookings County

Frank A. Pike, Aurora.  
William Bower, Brookings.<sup>1</sup>  
Chas. Gamble, Brookings.  
George Dokken, Brookings.<sup>1</sup>  
Bernard J. Handwerk, Bruce.<sup>2</sup>  
George T. Waite, Bruce.<sup>1</sup>  
Louis Krogman, Elkton.  
Otto P. H. Steuck, Elkton.  
Elmer Alexander, Volga.  
Melvin Burrows, Volga.<sup>1</sup>  
Stanley Burian, Volga.  
Geo. H. Warness, Volga.  
Harrold Dale Higgins, White.<sup>1</sup>  
Leonard Feun, Brookings.  
Broer Axel Berglind, Brookings.  
Carl M. Sween, Brookings.  
Alvin Ness, Bruce.  
R. A. Crispin, Bruce.

**War**

Wm. C. Westrum, Bruce.<sup>1</sup>  
 Glenn R. Stafford, Elkton.  
 Geo. W. Quail, Sinai.  
 Arthur M. Anderson, Volga.  
 Joseph W. Hamrick, Volga.  
 Frederick Jessen, Volga.

**Brown County**

Haakon Amundson, Aberdeen.  
 Elmer Bowlby, Aberdeen.<sup>1</sup>  
 Arthur H. Bunce, Aberdeen.  
 August Carro, Aberdeen.  
 Frank Colon, Aberdeen.<sup>1</sup>  
 Thomas D. Cooper, Aberdeen.  
 Charles C. Croal, Aberdeen.<sup>1</sup>  
 Paul Revere Conner, Aberdeen.  
 David Reese Davies, Aberdeen.  
 Bert Fox, Aberdeen.  
 Ole Grong, Aberdeen.  
 Albert K. Haleem, Aberdeen.  
 Curtis Hall, Aberdeen.  
 Merritt M. Hawkins, Aberdeen.  
 Charles Karshki, Aberdeen.  
 Christ Kason, Aberdeen.  
 Edw. Louis Kunert, Aberdeen.  
 Harlin K. Larson, Aberdeen.<sup>2</sup>  
 Harold Lee, Aberdeen.  
 Charles Lehman, Aberdeen.  
 Elmer Lindquist, Aberdeen.  
 Geo. William Lutgen, Aberdeen.  
 Frank Mattern, Aberdeen.  
 Harold A. Moore, Aberdeen.<sup>1</sup>  
 Edw. J. Moran, Aberdeen.  
 James Reid, Aberdeen.<sup>1</sup>  
 Nelson S. Raymish, Aberdeen.  
 R. R. Rose, Aberdeen.  
 Harry Percy Smith, Aberdeen.  
 Lawrence Smith, Aberdeen.  
 Ray J. Steers, Aberdeen.  
 Chester Trone, Aberdeen.<sup>1</sup>  
 Ernest Tiffany, Aberdeen  
 George R. Wade, Aberdeen.  
 John Lee Welsh, Aberdeen.  
 Fred Zick, Aberdeen.  
 Marcus Zimmerman, Aberdeen.<sup>1</sup>  
 Henry W. Artz, Mina.  
 Louis Grams Verdon.  
 Roy I. Hall, Columbia.  
 Abel Jones Hughes, Plana.  
 Wm. Anton Koplin, Bath.  
 Charles Nietert, Claremont.  
 Carl John Osterloh, Hecla.  
 Emory L. Peldo, Frederick.  
 Edward Henry Schultz, Putney.  
 Stanley Stearns, Hecla.  
 Ross N. Stoddard, Westport.

**War****Bon Homme County**

Benjamin Schultz, Avon.  
 Emanuel Orth, Scotland.  
 Elmer Spurrell, Springfield.  
 Edwin D. Wood, Springfield.  
 Peter J. Ferwerda, Springfield.  
 Frank Dufek, Tyndall.  
 Rudolph H. Pavel, Tyndall.<sup>1</sup>  
 George Ernest Thompson, Tyndall.  
 George Fuerst, Scotland.  
 Gustav Weidenbach, Scotland.  
 Chas. Hatwan, Tabor.  
 Stanley T. Kortan, Tabor.  
 John Mudder, Tyndall.  
 Stillman A. Pike, Tyndall.

**Butte County**

Ernest C. Bunny, Belle Fourche.  
 G. A. Hetland, Belle Fourche.  
 Leon A. Rathburn, Belle Fourche.  
 M. W. Woodward, Belle Fourche.  
 Chas. E. Gass, Belle Fourche.  
 Reuben L. Peck, Belle Fourche.<sup>1</sup>  
 Chris F. Roth, Belle Fourche.  
 Carl Peck, Belle Fourche.  
 Bert Howard, Belle Fourche.  
 James Black, Belle Fourche.  
 Waxy Miller, Belle Fourche.  
 Harry Osloon, Belle Fourche.  
 Leslie Osgood, Belle Fourche.  
 Alfred J. Nive, Fruitdale.  
 John F. Ellison, Fruitdale.  
 Matt Emil Pale, Fruitdale.<sup>2</sup>  
 Frank Ross, Nisland.  
 Emil Gurwell, Nisland.  
 Luoma Salmon, Arpan.  
 Charles O. Leonard, Arpan.  
 Oscar Iverson, Newell.

**Campbell County**

Theophil Bender, Java.  
 Henry Junker, Java.  
 George E. Frerking, Artas.  
 Melvin Hornby, Selby.  
 Lloyd V. Stout, Pollock.  
 Rolland R. Rose, Pollock.  
 William Zottnick, Pollock.  
 Andrew Olson, Pollock.  
 Maximilian Brandner, Herried.  
 Frank A. Rasbeck, Herried.  
 Henry Hoefner, Mound City.<sup>1</sup>  
 Fred T. Tronson, Mound City.  
 Christ Rabenberg, Glenham  
 Emanuel Trautmann, Artas.<sup>2</sup>  
 John J. Albright, Pollock.

## War

### Charles Mix County

Gilbert C. Miley, Lake Andes.  
Jasper La Mont, Lake Andes.  
Mike Turek, Lake Andes.  
Wendall G. Swenson, Wagner.  
Joseph R. Zcharias, Wagner.  
Joseph Motonaha, Wagner.  
Elmer Greer, Wagner.  
Leo Crisman, Wagner.  
Frank Obershaw, Greenwood.  
Ulysses Reed Berry, Greenwood.  
Edward W. Brewster, Platte.  
Albert Olson, Platte.<sup>2</sup>  
Ole F. Anderson, Platte.<sup>2</sup>  
Cornelius Vandam, Platte.<sup>1</sup>  
Nick Beltman, Platte.  
Mark Campbell, Platte.<sup>1</sup>  
William J. Jacoby, Geddes.<sup>1</sup>  
Ora D. King, Geddes.  
Clarence Milness, Geddes.

### Clark County

Henry G. Chatfield, Bradley.  
Philip H. Upton, Bradley.<sup>1</sup>  
Alfred J. Smith, Clark.  
Fred Heath, Elrod.  
Clarence Kirkeby, Naples.  
Gustav A. Steen, Naples.  
Raymond H. Hanson, Vienna.  
Hugh Scanlon, Bradley.  
Emery D. Cloud, Clark.  
Ernest L. Cloud, Clark.  
Wm. A. John, Melham.  
Lyman F. Baker, Raymond.  
Antone Barrie, Raymond.  
Otto H. Disrud, Willow Lakes.  
Johnnie Fonken, Willow Lakes.

### Clay County

Ludwig Peterson, Burbank.<sup>1</sup>  
Walter H. Anderson, Vermillion.<sup>1</sup>  
James T. Erickson, Vermillion.  
Elmer J. Wallace, Vermillion.<sup>2</sup>  
Irwin A. Gingrich, Wakonda.  
Ellis Nelson, Wakonda.  
John S. Alne, Vermillion.<sup>1</sup>  
Geo. A. Cowles, Vermillion.  
Harold B. McDonald, Vermillion.<sup>1</sup>  
Claire Blanchard, Wakonda.  
Oliver Hesla, Wakonda.

### Codington County

Fred Daniel Bond, Florence.  
James T. Hurley, Florence.<sup>1</sup>  
Wm. G. Alden, Henry.  
Chris M. Walker, Henry.  
Ernest G. Aderhold, Watertown.  
John Fittie, Watertown.

## War

Clarence Nutting, Watertown.  
Lloyd Short, Watertown.<sup>1</sup>  
Thomas L. Williams, Watertown.  
Clifford Bates, Watertown.  
Wm. Harding, Watertown.  
Herman Obewaup, Watertown.  
Frederick B. Doran, Florence.  
Arthur M. Hanson, Hanton.  
Walter E. Weich, South Shore.  
Pete A. Warrynen, Troy.  
Daniel B. Bannister, Watertown.  
Henry Krier, Watertown.  
Arthur E. Shale, Watertown.  
Nyles E. Towsley, Watertown.  
Don Bannister, Watertown.  
Jake Tolsma, Watertown.  
Martin Shale, Watertown.

### Corson County

Andrew Ole Hatlestad, Athboy.  
Ralph L. Ankerson, Lightcap.<sup>2</sup>  
Alfred Johnson, Lightcap.  
Isaac Looking Back, Little Eagle.  
John Growler, Little Eagle.  
Reuben Kline, McLaughlin.  
Eugene Walking Shield, Wakpala.  
George Loves The War, Wakpala.  
Joseph Take The Shield, Wakpala.<sup>1</sup>  
Howard L. Harmon, Gopher.<sup>1</sup>  
William L. McQuoid, Morristown.  
Arent Lilligard, Keldron.  
Philip Trager, Keldron.  
Jens Jenson, Isabel.

### Custer County

Edward P. Korthaus, Buffalo Gap.  
Herbert R. Heidepreim, Custer.  
Marvin E. Sutherland, Custer.  
Carl Edward Clark, Custer.  
Joseph Wm. Keifert, Folsom.  
Adolph Forkel, Hermosa.  
Frank H. Koopman, Hermosa.  
Eugene Herbert, Bakerville.  
McKinley Shirley, Hot Springs.

### Davison County

Emil H. Carlson, Ethan.  
Emil M. Rosenquist, Ethan.  
McKinley Pound, Mt. Vernon.<sup>1</sup>  
William H. Jordan, Mt. Vernon.  
William H. Coacher, Mitchell.<sup>2</sup>  
Colman E. O'Flaherty, Mitchell.<sup>1</sup>  
Clarence McCune, Mitchell.  
Lester L. Slagle, Mitchell.<sup>2</sup>  
Lloyd A. Bishop, Mitchell.  
Wilber T. Derr, Mitchell.  
Leroy Geo. Fox, Mitchell.  
Patrick H. McManamen, Mitchell.  
Robert Thompson, Mitchell.

**War**

John Curtis Berry, Mitchell.  
 Peter V. Brethorst, Mitchell.  
 Howard Barton, Mitchell.  
 Harold W. Gage, Mitchell.  
 John W. Kempton, Mitchell.  
 Emil Laurson, Mitchell.  
 Ray L. McLean, Mitchell.  
 David McConnell, Mitchell.  
 Edward Schmidt, Mitchell.  
 Oliver L. Scott, Mitchell.  
 William B. Shepard, Mitchell.  
 Arthur Earle Shale, Mitchell.  
 Carroll B. West, Mitchell.  
 Raymond S. Calkins, Mitchell.

**Day County**

Carl Milbeck, Holmquist.  
 Magnus Brendemoen, Roslyn.<sup>1</sup>  
 Colonel H. Jones, Waubay.  
 Herbert McKennett, With Canadian Forces.  
 William Bauer, Webster.  
 Paul Joe Kenning, Grenville.  
 Walter E. Moorehouse, Bristol.<sup>1</sup>  
 Walter R. Hoppner, Webster.  
 Andy Engelhart, Waubay.  
 Mike G. Tonkel, Grenville.  
 Ray A. Brady, Waubay.<sup>1</sup>  
 Albion S. Monson, Lily.  
 Frank Scherber, Waubay.  
 Frederick Monson, Waubay.  
 Rudolph S. Baukol, Roslyn.  
 Fred E. Romerein, Roslyn.  
 Patsy Reese, Waubay.  
 Robert W. Stine, Waubay.  
 Horace C. Barse, Waubay.<sup>1</sup>  
 Wm. L. Kestner, Webster.  
 Henry O. Osness, Pierpont.  
 Carl V. Johnson, Roslyn.  
 Otto N. Nolte, Butler.  
 Martin Pionk, Grenville.  
 Alfred Monshaugen, Roslyn.  
 Roy Wilcox, Webster.  
 Albert T. Fortune, Webster.  
 Julius Hanson, Waubay.  
 Fred Daniel Bond, Florence.  
 Jake Olson, Webster.  
 Oscar Lee, Butler.  
 Arthur Christopherson, Waubay.  
 Oscar Nymoen, Roslyn.  
 Edwin Ronshaugen, Roslyn.  
 Arvid Milbeck, Holmquist.  
 Arthur McFadden, Webster.

**Deuel County**

William Gustafson, Clear Lake.  
 Joseph P. Walker, Clear Lake.  
 Clifford F. Warner, Clear Lake.  
 Jo Hunt Reaney, Clear Lake.

**War**

Charles Curry, Clear Lake.  
 Harry P. Hensler, Gary.  
 Earnest Allen, Gary.  
 Elmer R. Peden, Gary.  
 Fred G. Kuchel, Gary.  
 Joe B. Bach, Gary.  
 Carl Solvsberg, Gary.  
 Jacob Schepker, Brandt.  
 Sever Knutson, Brandt.  
 Eddie Thompson, Toronto.  
 Lewis R. Bransrud, Toronto.  
 Clarence Guy Erickson, Toronto.  
 Geo. Evenson, Toronto.  
 Alfred Holmstrom, Goodwin.  
 Thorwald J. Roseland, Goodwin.  
 Daniel J. Murphy, Revillo.  
 Fred Ihrke, Altamont.  
 Lloyd E. Black, Bemis.  
 Carl A. Engen, Astoria.  
 Jens E. A. Thompson, Astoria.  
 Albert Haglund, Astoria.  
 Ole Peter Bakken, Astoria.<sup>1</sup>

**Dewey County**

Joseph Dupree, Cheyenne Agency.  
 David S. Larabee, Eagle Butte.  
 Max Laurenz, Eagle Butte.  
 Ernest L. Bouers, Eagle Butte.  
 Philip M. Wright, Isabel.<sup>1</sup>  
 Arthur C. Eberhart, Eagle Butte.  
 Frank Kalisinishke, Isabel.  
 Emerson S. Smith, Isabel.  
 August Hageman, Lantry.<sup>1</sup>  
 Isaac His Horse Is Fast, Whitehorse.<sup>1</sup>  
 Eugene Gelino, Timber Lake.

**Douglas County**

Eugene M. McGrath, Armour.<sup>1</sup>  
 Nels Leitru, Armour.  
 John Stoltz, Jr., Armour.  
 H. E. Crutchett, Armour.  
 Frank W. Everson, Corsica.  
 Hardy H. Lockwood, Corsica.  
 Albert V. Erwin, Corsica.  
 John Borman, Corsica.  
 Henry Meurs, Corsica.  
 Michael Laib, Delmont.<sup>1</sup>  
 Earl Berry, Delmont.  
 Joseph Breitbach, Delmont.  
 Howard T. Huey, Delmont.<sup>1</sup>  
 Joseph Tegethoff, Harrison.  
 Marion B. Develder, Harrison.  
 Fred F. Hoekman, Harrison.<sup>2</sup>  
 Henry Hoekman, Harrison.

**Edmunds County**

Benjamin J. Picton, Beebe.  
 Harry A. Stroup, Bowdle.  
 John J. Gutjahr, Hosmer.

## War

Walter L. Stannard, Ipswich.  
Wm. C. Dickerson, Loyalton.  
Chester F. Troue, Mina.  
Einar Jorgenson, Mina.  
Wm. Keppler, Mina.

### Fall River County

Peter Strickland, Edgemont.<sup>1</sup>  
Herbert E. Willis, Edgemont.  
Leonard C. Fenn, Hot Springs.  
Geo. F. Knapp, Hot Springs.  
Arthur G. Fleming, Smithwick.  
Chas. W. Forney, Oelrichs.  
Henry Kaulterman, Oral.  
M. C. McFarland, Oral.  
Ernest R. Nefstad, Oral.  
Floyd R. Thomas, Oral.  
Oscar Bochert, Smithwick.  
Arthur Samuel Johnson, Provo.  
James I. Branaman, Smithwick.

### Faulk County

Gus Anderson, Cresbard.<sup>1</sup>  
Charlie A. Newell, Cresbard.  
Jesse Lee Walrod, Chelsea.  
Ellis E. Hunt, Chelsea.  
Wm. J. Bowar, Faulkton.  
Ernest T. Foncannon, Faulkton.  
John J. Tomson, Rockham.  
Harvie Archie Knob, Seneca.  
Roy A. Whitney, Seneca.  
S. E. Peck, Burkmere.  
Walter Lester Seivers, Miranda.  
Edward Carl Kempe, Miranda.

### Grant County

Ernest D. Birch, Albee.<sup>1</sup>  
Andrew Gortum, Albee.<sup>1</sup>  
George Van Erem, Big Stone.  
John F. Gertje, Big Stone.  
Albert A. Ross, Big Stone.<sup>1</sup>  
Silver Hagen, Marvin.  
Joe Busker, Milbank.<sup>1</sup>  
Henry Dornbusch, Milbank.  
Wm. James Ferguson, Milbank.  
Jerry S. Foss, Milbank.<sup>1</sup>  
Harry T. Albert, Milbank.  
Geo. H. Fritz, Revillo.<sup>1</sup>  
Ole Hoem, Revillo.  
Daniel J. Murphy, Revillo.  
Anthony J. Schloesser, Revillo.  
Roy E. Isaacson, Stockholm.<sup>1</sup>  
Carl T. Lundberg, Strandburg.  
Alec T. Hedman, Strandburg.  
C. W. Martens, Milbank.

### Gregory County

Chas. C. Hampton, Burke.  
Willard E. Hess, Burke.  
Jas. R. Marsh, Burke.<sup>1</sup>

## War

Julius Ford, Dallas.  
Bertie L. Noah, Dallas.  
Andrew L. Mears, Dallas.  
Fritz A. Scheneman, Dallas.<sup>2</sup>  
Raymond A. Pike, Fairfax.  
Wm. Ernest Burke, Fairfax.  
Roy D. Garringer, Fairfax.<sup>2</sup>  
Warren E. Benson, Gregory.<sup>2</sup>  
James Esgate, Gregory.  
Thos. Goodwin, Gregory.  
Arthur Frazier, Herrick.  
Frank E. Drey, Lucas.<sup>1</sup>

### Haakon County

Lloyd W. Brooks, Elbon.<sup>2</sup>  
Charles Schwerdler, Philip.  
Clinton L. Cutler, Milesville.  
Bickford A. Welch, Midland.

### Hamlin County

Johnnie Fonken, Bryant.<sup>1</sup>  
Chris P. Johanneson, Bryant.<sup>1</sup>  
Leo J. Mulcrone, Bryant.<sup>2</sup>  
Henry Meyer, Castlewood.<sup>1</sup>  
Arne B. Olson, Castlewood.  
Richard W. Reid, Castlewood.  
Geo. Rogers, Castlewood.  
John Cook, Hayti.  
Roy C. Olson, Hayti.  
Carl A. Schmidkunz, Hazel.  
Rudolph Karinen, Lake Norden.  
Niel J. Nelson, Lake Norden.<sup>1</sup>  
Avid P. Wayrynen, Lake Norden.

### Hand County

Neil Fox McMahon, Miller.  
Carl H. Schrader, Miller.<sup>1</sup>  
Walter Walton, Miller.  
Bernard Huisman.  
Jesse E. Arbogast, Ree Heights.  
Henry C. Heasley, Ree Heights.<sup>1</sup>  
Ralph T. Freimark, St. Lawrence.<sup>1</sup>  
David Thompson, Wessington.

### Hanson County

Fred N. Rapp, Alexandria.  
Alva Mechling, Alexandria.  
Carl Christman, Alexandria.  
Conrad Christman, Alexandria.  
Francis P. Kennedy, Alexandria.  
Harry Hansen, Ethan.  
Willie Leo Parks, Ethan.  
Ephriam Johnson, Ethan.  
Robert J. Smith, Emery.  
Louis Anthony Fessler, Fulton.  
Albert A. Steen, Fulton.  
Patrick Alvin Bowling, Farmer.  
Willie Alvin Eich, Farmer.  
John Matthias Eich, Farmer.<sup>1</sup>

## War

### Harding County

Frank Lang, Buffalo.<sup>1</sup>  
Albin Gorenc, Buffalo.  
Edward E. Lasseson, Buffalo.  
John M. Petterson, Buffalo.  
Elmer E. Albertson, Bullock.<sup>2</sup>  
Chas. V. Wheat, Camp Cook.  
Frank Jupiter, Elder.  
Arthur Ruona, Fladmoe.  
Chris J. Nelson, Fladmoe.  
Clarence Lamphere, Gallup.  
Carl J. Hendrickson, Penville.  
Clarence G. Olson, Ralph.  
Philip Allerdings, Redig.  
Earl P. Willard, Harding.  
Iver Emil Holstein, Haley, N. D.

### Hughes County

Geo. P. Graham, Blunt.  
James W. Laughlin, Harrold.  
Herman Schliepp, Harrold.  
Rolland F. Bagby, Pierre.  
Max J. Baker, Pierre.<sup>1</sup>  
Frank R. Simm, Pierre.  
Robt. E. Huffman, Pierre.<sup>1</sup>  
Clarence Nelson, Pierre.  
Robt. E. Ruthford, Pierre.  
John C. Schoenberger, Pierre.  
Charles E. Thorne, Pierre.<sup>1</sup>  
Joel R. Morrison, Pierre.  
Anthony Gillis, Pierre.

### Hutchinson County

Jake Stukey, Freeman.  
Jacob J. Weber, Freeman.<sup>1</sup>  
Johannas Krutz, Kaylor.<sup>2</sup>  
John Link, Kaylor.  
Peter Kessler, Menno.  
Luverne Thranum, Menno.<sup>1</sup>  
Matson O. Rames, Olivet.<sup>1</sup>  
Wm. G. Schoessler, Parkston.  
Wilber Jelkin, Tripp.<sup>2</sup>

### Hyde County

Walter C. Henkle, Highmore.  
Rudolph A. Larson, Highmore.  
Fredrick A. Schirrmacher, Highmore.

### Jackson County

Boyd L. Pederson, Belvidere.  
Joseph Drips, Belvidere.  
Chas. L. Johnik, Cottonwood.  
Chas. L. Wedlock, Kadoka.  
Eugene C. Kingsbury, Cottonwood.  
Donald Wickerson, Kadoka.  
Cecil Root, Kadoka.

### Jerauld County

John E. Willman, Wessington Springs.  
Glenn Fee, Wessington Springs.

## War

### Jones County

Ander J. Anderson, Van Metre.  
Mons B. Monson, Van Metre.  
Leo A. Barrett, Draper.  
Milton A. Hunt, Draper.  
Harrold O. Hoisington, Rowe.  
George N. Johnson, Murdo.  
Lester L. McCloughan, Murdo.  
Thomas W. Taylor, Rowe.

### Kingsbury County

Andrew E. Lofgren, Arlington.  
Nels P. L. Lyng, Arlington.  
Jens Nelson, Badger.  
Albert T. Kruse, DeSmet.<sup>2</sup>  
Earl A. Lamont, DeSmet.  
Clarence Emil Neu, DeSmet.  
Theodore I. Olston, DeSmet.  
James Trenary, DeSmet.  
Walter Moody, DeSmet.  
Major R. Williams, DeSmet.  
Edwin L. Anderson, Erwin.  
Elmer William Sorenson, Erwin.  
Paul A. Hein, Esmond.  
Frank A. Atkinson, Iroquois.  
Geo. B. Atkinson, Lake Preston.  
Chas. A. Hegglund, Lake Preston.  
Louis H. Johnson, Lake Preston.  
Harold McGarvey, Lake Preston.  
Lester A. Becker, Oldham.  
Lawrence Bickett, Oldham.  
Otto Rudolph Edmunds, Oldham.  
David M. Kelley, Osceola.  
Levi S. J. Casper, Desmet.

### Lake County

Wm. Kline, Chester.  
Albert Alme, Madison.  
Chas. C. Beechaum, Madison.  
Joe E. Dudley, Madison.  
Elmer E. Hackett, Madison.  
Otto Haugen, Madison.<sup>1</sup>  
Francis D. Moothart, Madison.  
Nels O. Stangeland, Madison.  
Eugene McKibbin, Madison.<sup>1</sup>  
Hjalmar Lunde, Madison.  
Wm. W. Stearns, Madison.  
Elmer Davis, Madison.  
Clifford Helmy, Madison.  
Raymond Schnell, Ramona.  
Henry Lewis Wolf, Ramona.<sup>2</sup>  
Ralph R. Costlow, Wentworth.  
Ole Egge, Wentworth.  
Walter Friburghaus, Ramona.  
Carl Sheron, Nunda.  
Hjalmer Stenseth, Nunda.

## War

### Lawrence County

George A. Adamson, Lead.  
Russel Bateman, Lead.  
Oscar Bochert, Lead.  
Edith June Cattles, Lead.  
Jesse M. Christiansen, Lead.  
Peter Coppo, Lead.  
Harley Cox, Lead.  
Voegel Cox, Lead.  
Alex Davis, Lead.  
Robert P. Donaldson, Lead.  
Edwin Ellis, Lead.  
Joseph Green, Lead.  
William A. Hansen, Lead.  
Philarned Larson, Lead.<sup>2</sup>  
Louis Marcom, Lead.  
Eugene Moye, Lead.  
James E. Robbins, Lead.  
Batista J. Sbodio, Lead.  
Andrew Carstensen, Whitewood.  
Sam Kasari, Jr., Whitewood.  
Benjamin A. Lockwood, Jr., Whitewood.  
Ernest Seekins, Whitewood.  
Henry Carron, Terraville.  
Victor A. Johnson, Nemo.  
Glen C. Hampton, Nemo.  
John J. Juso, Englewood.  
Oscar Ruth, Central City.  
John Emil Salmon, Roubaix.  
Ralph Toomey, Spearfish.  
Gilbert C. Waterhouse, Spearfish.  
Carl A. Henry, Spearfish.  
Frank Westerland, Trojan.

### Lincoln County

Conrad M. Ellingson, Canton.<sup>1</sup>  
Christian A. Baty, Canton.<sup>1</sup>  
Christopher Pederson, Canton.<sup>2</sup>  
Ed O. Peterson, Canton.  
Anthony Sletten, Canton.  
Pearly R. Marshall, Canton.  
Olaf Olson, Canton.  
Joe Knudson, Canton.  
William Webber, Canton.  
Guy Roath, Canton.  
Alvin T. Dempewolf, Harrisburg.  
Mike Heeren, Harrisburg.  
Carl J. Eckberg, Hudson.  
Albert H. Michael, Hudson.<sup>1</sup>  
Herbert E. Schwartz, Hudson.  
Alfred Olson, Hudson.  
Peter V. Brethorst, Lennox.<sup>2</sup>  
Knut Hill, Lennox.  
Peter Lodmel, Lennox.  
Henry Burma, Lennox.  
Wm. R. Bradshaw, Worthing.

## War

John B. Hoffman, Worthing.  
Ellis E. West, Worthing.  
Theo. A. Steensland, Beresford.

### Lyman County

Albion Johnson, Kennebec.<sup>1</sup>  
Wm. E. Butwick, Presho.<sup>2</sup>  
Wm. Mange, Presho.  
Frank P. Huntsman, Reliance.  
Leonard Prumbo, Reliance.  
Carl G. Rowland, Vivian.

### Marshall County

Earl Wolph, Eden.  
Anton Deutsch, Eden.  
Peter Opitz, Eden.  
Ed Robertson, Veblen.  
Oscar Olson, Veblen.  
Elmer Enderson, Kidder.  
Herman Enderson, Kidder.  
Otto Stoa, Kidder.  
Albert Swift, Langford.  
Robert Woodruff, Langford.  
Emil Paterson, Newmark.  
Peter Brolander, Lake City.<sup>2</sup>  
Edmund Fossberg, Lake City.  
Leonard Swanson, Lake City.  
Albert Messer, Lake City.  
Harold Carlson, Amherst.  
Paul Wesley Dobbs, Britton.  
Victor Whittaker, Britton.  
Vernon W. Corey, Britton.  
Gust Carro, Langford.  
George Quist, Langford.  
Anton Hanson, Langford.  
Wm. Stolle, Langford.  
Clin Dunn, Langford.  
Henry Osness, Langford.  
Chas. E. Nelson, Langford.

### McCook County

Jacop J. Hofer, Bridgewater.  
Earl G. Morrison, Bridgewater.  
Ole D. Eittreim, Montrose.  
Maurice L. Waul, Montrose.  
Frank J. Brune, Salem.  
Lawrence M. Miller, Salem.  
Frank N. Mootz, Salem.  
Delbert W. Cook, Spencer.<sup>1</sup>  
Chas. Lenard, Spencer.  
Chas. S. Mann, Spencer.

### McPherson County

Theodore Werre, Venturia, N. D.  
Jacob Klooz, Eureka.  
Robert Weller, Eureka.  
Roy Hickman, Leola.<sup>1</sup>  
George Evanson, Leola.  
Jacob Rau, Long Lake.<sup>1</sup>  
Myron L. Stone, Leola.

## War

### Meade County

John B. O'Shea, Faith.  
Vernon L. Roberts, Faith.  
Horace H. Hussey, Faith.  
Max Baker, Boneita Springs.  
Robt. Cowen, Boneita Springs.  
Glenn Hampton, Cedar Canyon.  
Joseph Ruttenbucker, Cedar Canyon.  
Ole Olson, Cedar Canyon.  
Joe Kammerer, Box Elder.  
Earl Babcock, Marcus.  
Lewis C. Bailey, Chalkbutte.  
Chris Johnson, Hereford.  
Frank Fox, Tilford.  
Edward Dillehe, Tilford.  
James Taylor, Aldeshot.  
Raymond Goiens, Sturgis.  
Park N. Suddeth, Sturgis.  
Frank May, Sturgis.  
Albert Bachand, Sturgis.  
Julius Bruhn, Sturgis.  
Wm. R. Matson, Marcus.  
Elton W. Weldin, White Owl.

### Mellette County

James Witt, Norris.<sup>1</sup>  
Henry M. Blanken, Norris.  
Silas Kitto, Runningville.<sup>1</sup>  
Andrew J. Paseka, Wood.  
Harold L. Koenig, Wood.  
J. J. Hofer, Farley.  
Lester Kemp, Wood.<sup>1</sup>  
Guy Bruce, Whittaker.

### Miner County

Henry Charley Roder, Howard.  
Raymond Harlow, Howard.  
Ingvald Dyvig, Howard.  
Louis Bernstader, Howard.  
Robert Chas. Laurson, Howard.  
William Holstrom, Howard.  
Nels Pearson, Howard.  
Otto Edmonds, Howard.  
Emil Peter Laurson, Howard.  
Delbert D. Graves, Carthage.  
Edwin J. Carter, Carthage.  
Louis Guy Gullickson, Roswell.  
George Nichols Fessler, Fulton.  
Orville B. Redding, Canova.

### Minnehaha County

Henry T. Berdahl, Colton.  
Theodore Anderson, Sioux Falls.<sup>1</sup>  
Clarence E. Babcock, Sioux Falls.<sup>2</sup>  
Rollie Bedient, Sioux Falls.  
Frank W. Burk, Sioux Falls.  
Herbert S. Derome, Sioux Falls.  
Peter Halverson, Sioux Falls.

## War

### Roy Hostetter, Sioux Falls.

Christ Fred Larson, Sioux Falls.  
Melvin L. Marvin, Sioux Falls.<sup>1</sup>  
Henry E. Larson, Sioux Falls.  
Oscar W. Nelson, Sioux Falls.  
Earl W. L Odell, Sioux Falls.<sup>1</sup>  
Otto A. Pohle, Sioux Falls.  
James Edward Sweeney, Sioux Falls.  
Wm. C. Pohle, Sioux Falls.  
Peder S. Lodmel, Sioux Falls.  
Albert W. Wall, Sioux Falls.  
Walter E. Abraham, Sioux Falls.  
Christopher Anderson, Sioux Falls.  
John Martin Bliss, Sioux Falls.  
Joseph W. Breitbach, Sioux Falls.  
Conrad Christopherson, Sioux Falls.  
Joe Chamie, Sioux Falls.<sup>2</sup>  
Floyd Fleitz, Sioux Falls.  
Delmar E. McClure, Sioux Falls.  
Carl A. Hokanson, Sioux Falls.<sup>1</sup>  
Frank Devany, Dell Rapids.  
Earl H. Morgan, Dell Rapids.  
Roy Mousel, Dell Rapids.  
Edson Roy Shreve, Dell Rapids.  
John Herwith, Dell Rapids.  
Wm. H. Crippen, Humboldt.  
Edward G. Severson, Humboldt.  
Leo Mattison, Humboldt.  
Perry M. Wagness, Garretson.  
Martin H. Haugse, Garretson.  
Bernard O. Hegge, Garretson.  
Ellef O. Bakken, Baltic.  
Joseph A. T. Moe.  
John Simons, Rowena.  
Peter O. Peterson, Sherman.  
Henry G. Fix, Sherman.  
Martin S. Hendrick, Sherman.  
Edward P. Anderson, Hartford.<sup>1</sup>  
Lewis O. Haugse, Hartford.  
Joseph Gehler, Hartford.  
August P. Ideker, Hartford.  
Ferdinand Urban, Hartford.<sup>1</sup>  
Chris M. Johnson, Hartford.  
Arthur Erickson, Valley Springs.  
Jake W. Wassenburg, Valley Springs.  
Adolph Haugse, Colton.  
Andrew J. Johnson, Ellis.  
Arthur G. Lord, Sioux Falls.  
James C. Gordon, Sioux Falls.  
Herbert I. Hanson, Sioux Falls.  
Leroy S. Dalton, Hartford.

### Moody County

Walter T. Kukuk, Colman.  
Mathew Lorang, Colman.  
Geo. H. Martinson, Colman.  
Philip Molskness, Colman.  
Thos. M. Jenks, Egan.

**War**

Frederick C. Schroder, Egan.  
 Dean W. Bigelow, Flandreau.<sup>1</sup>  
 John J. Quinn, Flandreau.  
 Agnus J. Hjelm, Trent.<sup>2</sup>  
 George W. Pottratz, Ward.

**Pennington County**

Joseph Kammerer, Box Elder.<sup>2</sup>  
 Ole Swanson, Box Elder.<sup>1</sup>  
 John W. Pierce, Creighton.  
 Chas. Oberg, Deerfield.  
 Peter C. Jensen, Keystone.  
 Howard W. Snyder, Keystone.  
 Alfred C. Hart, Rapid City.  
 Richard P. Langdale, Rapid City.  
 Grover C. McCarthy, Rapid City.  
 Tenes Tonnyson, Quinn.  
 Vaughan T. McGee, Rapid City.  
 Geo. Smith, Rapid City.<sup>1</sup>  
 Thos. C. Sweeney, Rapid City.  
 Halley A. Trusty, Rapid City.  
 Marion Wm. Fitzsimmonds, Rockford.  
 Adolph T. Malby, Scenic.  
 Ruben M. Dugdale, Silver City.  
 Carroll A. McDonald, Wall.<sup>1</sup>  
 Wm. Paris, Wall.

**Perkins County**

Claire Malloy, Bixby.  
 Walter M. Sorg, Coal Springs.  
 Ole S. Brattvet, Lemmon.  
 Leo E. Clark, Lodgepole.  
 William Vobjeda, Lodgepole.<sup>1</sup>  
 Reginald K. Saunders, Strool.  
 Fred T. Kaulitz, White Butte.  
 Frank J. Thomas, White Butte.  
 Earl E. Davis, Whitney.<sup>1</sup>  
 Antone Carlstrom, Lever.  
 Louis Brandsrud, Breckenridge.  
 Antone C. Bastian, Chance.  
 Fred Johnson, Bison.  
 Simon N. Burke, Boehrs.

**Potter County**

Geo. Abourezek, Gettysburg.  
 Lewis Ditmar, Gettysburg.  
 Ernest Herron, Gettysburg.  
 Wallace Hewitt, Gettysburg.  
 Roy W. Weaver, Gettysburg.  
 Carl Maas, Gettysburg.  
 Andrew Gomulka, Lebanon.  
 Carl Fred Dahnke, Lebanon.  
 John Menkens, Lebanon.<sup>1</sup>  
 Carl Neis, Tolstoi.  
 De Vere Smith, Gorman.

**Roberts County**

Quest J. Otto, Claire City.<sup>2</sup>  
 John F. Mongold, Corona.

**War**

Reginald Manley, New Effington.  
 Truls A. Read, New Effington.  
 Christ Veflen, New Effington.  
 Norbert Opitz, Peever.  
 Leo E. Stovern, Rosholz.<sup>1</sup>  
 Wm. T. Van Schack, Summit.  
 Hans Swenson, Sisseton.  
 Earl W. Woulph, Sisseton.  
 Edward Otto, Sisseton.<sup>1</sup>  
 Hugh Croft, Sisseton.<sup>2</sup>  
 Wm. Westrom, Sisseton.  
 Thomas McMann, Sisseton.  
 Nick Strommen, Sisseton.  
 Ray Brady, Wilmot.  
 Alonzo Drake, Wilmot.

**Sanborn County**

Carol F. Jackson, Artesian.<sup>1</sup>  
 Louis Jim Thompson, Letcher.  
 Nilmer M. Moe, Woonsocket.  
 Richard Strand, Storla.

**Shannon County**

Albert Chief, Ogallala.

**Spink County**

Fred Larson, Ashton.  
 Earl Lower, Ashton.  
 Arthur H. Bunce, Ashton.<sup>1</sup>  
 Wilbert G. Ayers, Ashton.  
 Harry Milford, Frankfort.<sup>1</sup>  
 Robert H. Small, Ashton.  
 Albert Roy Snyder, Athol.  
 Walter W. Eierman, Doland.  
 Robert W. Hahn, Doland.<sup>1</sup>  
 Alfred M. Thompson, Doland.  
 Louis F. Hajek, Doland.  
 Robert Jaragoske, Athol.  
 Jerry W. Harris, Mellette.  
 Jeff Andrews, Mellette.  
 Guy K. Vennetta, Mellette.  
 Harry G. Jokheck, Hitchcock.  
 Wm. Clay Kiser, Redfield.<sup>1</sup>  
 Carlos W. Matheny, Redfield.  
 Paul C. Myers, Redfield.  
 Fred W. Donahey, Redfield.  
 Arthur Beattie, Redfield.  
 Joe Neville, Redfield.  
 Naomi Templin, Redfield.  
 Eugene C. Binger, Tulare.<sup>1</sup>  
 Arthur White, Turton.

**Stanley County**

Thos. W. Taylor, Rowe.<sup>2</sup>  
 Mons B. Monson, Van Metre.  
 Raymond Laune, Wendte.

## War

### Sully County

Robert Sarbousek, Onida.  
Horace Yager, Onida.<sup>1</sup>  
Niels M. Hansen, Roy.

### Todd County

Chas. G. Desersa, Rosebud.  
Chas. G. Desersa, Rosbud.  
Allen Otterman, Rosebud.  
Chauncey Eaglehorn, Okreek.  
John Henry Brandt, Mission.  
Benjamin Comes From Scout, Rose-  
bud.<sup>1</sup>  
Joseph Otterman, Wososo.  
Carl E. Westlund, Mission.

### Tripp County

Louis A. Ulstead, Colome.  
Lowell E. Waters, Colome.  
Ole Rembrant, Colome.  
Chas. J. Janousek, Hamill.  
Chris Jensen, Linden.  
Chester A. Blumenshine, McNeeleys.  
Leonard Pionthowski, Winner.  
John Little, Winner.<sup>1</sup>  
Clement Silas Mortenson, Winner.  
Arroll R. Suesmilch, Winner.  
Louis C. Ivers, Winner.<sup>1</sup>  
Frederick Harter, Witten.<sup>1</sup>  
Earl L. Bridgman, Witten.<sup>1</sup>

### Turner County

Fred T. Dwyer, Centerville.  
Frank Holcomb, Centerville.<sup>1</sup>  
Daniel Devries, Chancellor.  
Christian Christianson, Hurley.  
Ralph M. Kelley, Hurley.<sup>1</sup>  
Jacob Christenson, Hurley.<sup>1</sup>  
Samuel W. Keller, Jr., Hurley.<sup>1</sup>  
Nels Nelson, Hurley.  
John Hoffman, Marian Junction.<sup>1</sup>  
Jacob D. Schmidt, Marion Junction.  
Samuel S. Buse, Marion Junction.  
Rensko Whitkop, Monroe.  
Wm. T. Pascoe, Parker.<sup>1</sup>  
Frank W. Marsh, Parker.  
Geo. E. Sperbeck, Parker.<sup>2</sup>  
Nels Peterson, Parker.<sup>1</sup>  
Roy M. Jackson, Parker.  
Joseph Vurm, Parker.<sup>1</sup>  
Harold H. Mabee, Parker.  
Archie M. Clikeman, Parker.  
Lewis O. Hasse, Parker.  
Arthur Schucknecht, Parker.  
Hans C. Nelson, Viborg.  
Ole Alendal, Viborg.  
Viggo Peterson, Viborg.  
Lars O. Hagen, Viborg.  
Ole A. J. Bragvatne, Viborg.

## War

### Union County

Robert Cowen, Jr., Alcester.  
Statsfield Meadors, Beresford.<sup>1</sup>  
Victor E. Norling, Beresford.  
Olaf J. Bodeen, Beresford.  
Fred A. Olson, Beresford.  
Peter O. Rasmussen, Beresford.  
Carl N. Taft, Beresford.  
Frank E. Andrea, Beresford.<sup>2</sup>  
Clayton Smith, Elk Point.  
John T. Burke, Elk Point.  
Leo R. Montague, Jefferson.  
Carl Emil Westlund, Beresford.

### Walworth County

Adolph H. Wolff, Java.  
Harry Sandy, Java.  
John Hartman, Java.  
Wilbert T. Rumsey, Glenham.<sup>1</sup>  
Harley Parker, Mobridge.<sup>1</sup>  
Frederick Schauer, Selby.  
Henry Spiry, Java.  
Sten Westburg, Le Beau.

### Yankton County

James C. Haggin, Gayville.<sup>1</sup>  
Bennie Q. Quick, Gayville.  
Leander M. Young, Gayville.  
Niels P. Jensen, Irene.  
Carl John Aien, Irene.  
Iver L. Nelson, Irene.  
Chas. H. Smith, Irene.  
Chas. Peterson, Irene.  
Eddie Monkvold, Irene.  
Adolph Reister, Lestererville.  
Carl E. Westlund, Mission Hill.  
Frank F. Sedlak, Utica.  
Owen Geraldson, Utica.<sup>2</sup>  
Albert Anderson, Volin.  
Edwin J. Carlson, Volin.  
Oscar Bruget, Volin.  
Alex Gustad, Volin.  
Geo. E. Frerking, Yankton.  
Edward A. Kundert, Yankton.  
Merritt J. De Camp, Yankton.  
Bowyer J. Ernest, Yankton.  
Roy Anderson, Yankton.

### Ziebach County

Moses Clown, Dupree.  
George Diermier, Dupree.  
Edwin Flavius Hodgen, Dupree.  
Syril Hagerman, Eagle Butte.  
Carl Shuman, Isabel.  
Chas. E. Yousites, Red Elm.  
Henry L. G. Strommer, Red Elm.  
Jacob Christianson, Red Elm.

"In compiling of the above list care  
was taken to have same as nearly cor-

## War

rect as possible, and to this end the Government reports were first gone over and list selected, with names classified by counties, after which each county list was sent to the various postmasters of each county, asking them to correct by addition of any names which they knew had been omitted, as well as to correct spelling wherever needed. Many changes were reported back to us, after which new lists were made and sent to each county auditor, with request that they make needed corrections and report same. Most of the Auditors responded, whereby still another new list was compiled, which is the basis of the report here given. A few counties were not heard from, therefore we assume there were no corrections to be made.

"Care has been taken to not duplicate names, but there may be cases where more than one county has reported a deceased soldier or sailor, owing to the fact that the post office address being in one county and so reported, might not be proof of the fact that the soldier was a resident there, he perhaps residing in an adjacent or near by county."

In addition to the foregoing compiled by the state council of defense, from reports made by the county auditors, the war department published in the Official Bulletin, from day to day, during the war the following names of S. D. men:

### Killed in Action

Alfred O. Anderson, Gary.  
Horace C. Anderson, Vermillion.  
John Biederstadt, Herman.  
Rollie Bediant, Sioux Falls.  
Harold D. Blackwell, Fruitdale.  
William Bower, Brookings.  
Ole A. J. Bragvatne, Olberg.  
Conrad Christopher, Sisseton.  
Willard Davis, Aberdeen.

## War

Philip Dupree, Dupree.  
Milton D. Fulgham, Watertown.  
Einer Hanson, Willow Lake.  
Neils M. Hanson, Roy.  
Andrew Hattlested, Ole.  
Carl J. Hendrickson, Penville.  
Jacob J. Hofer, Bridgewater.  
Alfred E. Hutchinson, Gregory.  
Elnar Jorgenson, Mina.  
Robert Emmett Kelly, Flandreau.  
Harvey H. Knoke, Seneca.  
Theodore Keraamo, Alcester.  
Ralph C. Leui, Comstock.  
William Lowry, Leola.  
George W. Miller, St. Onge.  
Lieut. Richard W. Moody, Newark.  
Barney S. Nieman, Olivet.  
Christ Nielson, Alpena.  
Emil Nelson, Alpena.  
B. J. Pohlpeter, Madison.  
Felix Renville, Peever.  
Charles Rowe, Witten.  
Emanuel Steiger, Glenham.  
James Stiftail,  
Fred M. Unger, Parkston.  
Ludwig Wilke, Bradley.

### Died of Wounds

Joseph M. Abernathy, Richard.  
Edward Anderson, Hartford.  
Richard T. Donahue, Watertown.  
Leopold Goodhunder, Morris.  
William Keppler, Mina.  
Harold E. Mason, Sioux Falls.  
Frank Mattern, Mobridge.  
Edward J. Melmer, Lake Andes.  
Sidney Owens, Owanka.  
Luther J. Pullins, Owanka.  
Robert L. Vernon, Faith.  
Ole O. Romalo, Mobridge.  
Sorg, Walter M., Wessington Springs.  
William H. Taylor, Aldershot.  
Peter A. Wayrymen, Troy.

### 13. The Bonus

At the close of the World War the people, in gratitude for the service of the men in arms were moved by the feeling that the compensation afforded them by the government while in service was inadequate and should be readjusted upon an equitable basis. To this end it was necessary to amend the Constitution and by chapter 36, Laws of 1920, such an amendment was sub-

mitted to the voters. At the election of 1920 this amendment was adopted by 93,456 to 56,366. Pursuant to this authorization the legislature of 1921 by laws, chapter 363, provided for a bond issue of \$6,000,000, from which each soldier who was a resident of South Dakota at the time of his enlistment was given as additional compensation the sum of one dollar for each day of service. To carry this act into effect an office was opened on July 1, 1921, and under the law all claims for bonus must have been filed before July 1, 1923; and have been paid and the office closed by September 30, 1923.

The following shows the transactions in the premises:

Total claims filed .....	30,616.00
Total claims paid .....	28,876.00
Total sum paid .....	\$5,658,119.00
Average payment .....	195.94
Cost of administration...	87,928.01
Cost of handling each claim	2.87

After the office was closed a few claims were presented, chiefly by men under disability, or by their dependents, and some of them appearing worthy, the legislature of 1925 appropriated the sum of \$35,000 and provided for the examination of and payment of such claims as were found deserving.

#### 14. U. S. Army Decorations.

There are three war decorations for soldiers serving with marked distinction in war. The highest is the Congressional Medal of Honor for most extraordinary heroism in battle, granted only with the approval of Congress. The Distinguished Service Cross (like the British Victoria Cross) is awarded only to those persons who were distinguished by extraordinary heroism in military operations against an armed enemy since April 6, 1917. When an

additional act of heroism is rewarded it is shown by a bronze oak leaf on the ribbon of the cross.

The Distinguished Service Medal may be granted to either a man or a woman who is distinguished by exceptionally meritorious service in war in a duty of great responsibility. Only one of each of these decorations can be conferred on any one person.

Descriptions and pictures of these decorations are given in the book, "Heroes All!", by H. R. Stringer (see note at end of article) and also the specific acts of gallantry by each person receiving the cross or medal.

The following South Dakotans won the Distinguished Service Cross in the World War:

Edwin L. Beard, Redfield
Robert I. Birch, Albee
Frank Albert Burroughs, Watauga
Harry E. Flannery, Hills View
Onno Groenenboon, Volga
August Hageman, Lantry
Frank A. Hamak, Wecota
Leo Hand, Clear Lake
Henry C. Harmon, Edgemont
Elmer W. Highley, Sturgis
Everett E. Hovatter, Buffalo
Reuben L. Johnson, Ashton
John J. Kennedy, Hot Springs.
Harold Ketchum, Alexandria
Evan E. Lewis, Major, U. S. Army
Arthur J. McCain, Watertown
James A. Norton, Columbia
Colman F. O'Flaherty, Mitchell
John P. O'Rourke, Elk Point
Olex Phillis, Mobridge.
Fred N. Rapp, Alexandria
Joseph R. Rousch, Draper
Soren C. Sorenson, Lead
Almon E. Sprague, Platte
Charles E. Thorne, Pierre
George T. Waite, Bruce (has since died).

Each of these men exhibited "extraordinary heroism," according to the official orders conferring the decoration. O'Flaherty, O'Rourke, Rapp, and

**Wales, Colonel Boyd**

**Ward, Rev. Joseph**

Thorne were killed in the service for which they were decorated.

Hist., X, 27 (O'Flaherty): "Heroes All," H. R. Stringer, Editor, Fasset Pub. Co., Washington, D. C., 1919. "Congressional Medal of Honor, Distinguished Service Cross and Medal"—a book pub. by U. S. War Dept., 1919, pp. 676-9, 906, 908, 924. U. S. Army Regulations (latest edition).

**Wales, Colonel Boyd**, on October 5, 1921 was awarded the U. S. Army Distinguished Service Medal for "exceptionally meritorious and distinguished services" during the campaigns in France in 1918, in which he commanded "with marked ability" the 147th Regiment of Field Artillery, thus contributing greatly to the success of the 57th Brigade of Field Artillery and the success of the 32nd Division of the American Expeditionary Force.

**War Decorations.** The colors of the 147th regiment of field artillery, U. S. Army, were decorated by the Minister of War of the French Republic for meritorious action in battle as cited in the following order of the Army corps: "Paris, July 23, 1921. The 147th Regiment of Field Artillery, U. S. Army, after having distinguished itself in supporting the American counter-offensive between the Marne and the Vesle, it acquired the finest title to glory in the combats of August 28, 1918, around Juvigny, in accompanying the attack of the infantry regiments of the 32nd Division, which won the admiration of the neighboring French Divisions."

"In France"—Record of 147th Field Artillery.

**Croix de Guerre** (Cross of War—French) was awarded in 1919 to the following soldiers of the 147th Field Artillery from South Dakota:

Colonel Boyd Wales, commanding  
Corporal Arlo W. Bredberg  
Corporal Frederick G. Bunch  
Sergeant Warren L. Cooper  
Corporal Charles M. Dalby  
Sergeant Leo L. Denbo  
Corporal Welles K. Egner  
Private Harley Gamber  
Private Homer Heath  
Corporal Earl Henderson  
Private George Kongle  
Corporal Philip T. Lee  
Corporal Ernest D. Lord  
Private Walter McCrum  
Private Hubert C. MacGee  
Corporal George T. Meats  
Private Harry A. Millener  
Corporal Edgar C. Morford  
Private Carlyle I. Ogders  
Private Carl L. Pitts  
Sergeant Thomas E. Pitts  
Private Ernest L. Reck  
Sergeant Francis W. Rollins  
Corporal Lars Sand  
Private Charles E. Stoddard  
Corporal Oscar Voyen  
Private Donald A. Young  
Sergeant Floyd R. Young

This decoration was perhaps accorded other South Dakotans.

32d and 37th and 42d Divisions.  
From G. O. 68, War Dept., May 23, 1919.

**The Congressional Medal of Honor** was awarded to Captain Frank S. Ross, of the First Regiment of North Dakota Infantry, in 1898 for gallantry and intrepidity in battle in the Philippines. Capt. Ross now lives in Pierre.

**War Creek** is a south affluent of Bad River in southern Stanley County.

**Ward, James P.**, 1834-1916; native of ; iron master; homesteaded in McCook County; veteran of Civil War; regent of education, 1891-3.

**Ward, Rev. Joseph**, 1838-1889; born at Perry Center, New York, May 5th; educated at Phillip's Academy, Brown University and Andover Theological Seminary; served in the Civil War,

interrupting his course at Brown, but returning at the close of the war, he graduated and completed the seminary course at Andover in 1868, when he was married and came to Yankton. There he was for fourteen years pastor of the Congregational Church, and at the same time was a leader in many civic and educational enterprises and several attempts to establish industries; was one of the small group that perfected the first definite organization for the division of the Territory and was a member of the constitutional conventions of 1883 and 1885. He formulated the State seal with its motto, "Under God the People Rule." He was an influential member of the committee upon education. In 1872 he promoted the establishment of Yankton Academy, the first Secondary School in the northwest; in 1881 he promoted the establishment of Yankton College and became its first president, holding that position until his death on December 11, 1889.

---

"Joseph Ward of Dakota," by G. H. Durand.

**Ward, Sarah Frances** (Wood), 1841-1908; wife of Joseph Ward (q.v.) and daughter of Joseph Wood, of Central Falls, near Pawtucket, Rhode Island, at which place she was born. Upon her marriage in 1868 she came to Yankton. She was a woman of intelligence and culture. Her father was a wealthy cotton manufacturer, from whom she inherited a considerable fortune, perhaps \$100,000, all of which she gave to assist her husband in establishing Yankton College. It is perhaps within the fact, that but for her sacrifice the College could not have survived.

**Warner** is a village in southwest Brown County.

**Warner, Fred W.**, ; born in Tazewell County, Illinois; located in Faulk County in 1901 and engaged in real estate and farming, afterwards near Philip, Stanley County; president of South Dakota Real Estate Men's Association for two terms; legislator, 1909.

**"Warpath and Bivouac."** A story of the campaign against the Sioux Indians in 1876, by John F. Finerty, correspondent of the "Chicago Times," (1890). It contains an account of the Battle of Slim Buttes.

---

Hist. VI, 493.

**Warranty.** In South Dakota, in the absence of express agreements the law presumes a warranty in the following cases: He who sells personal property as his own warrants that he has good title; he who sells by sample warrants the bulk to be equal to the sample; he who sells, warrants that he has no knowledge of facts that would destroy the purchasers inducement to buy; he who sells any article of his own make warrants that it has no latent defects not disclosed to the buyer and that it is made of good materials; one who makes an article for a particular purpose warrants that it is reasonably fit for that purpose; he who sells a trade-marked article warrants that mark to be genuine and lawfully used; he who sells an article to which is affixed a mark of quality, warrants the article to be true to the mark; he who sells any instrument of obligation warrants the instrument to be what it purports to be; he who sells articles of food warrants that they are sound and wholesome he who sells the good will of a business warrants he will not endeavor to draw off any of the customers. Except as above

there is no implied warranty in any mere contract of sale.

Code 939, 954.

**Warren, Henry Kimball, A. M., LL. D.,** 1858- ; born, Cresco, Iowa, May 31st; graduate of Olivet College, Michigan; educator; president, Gates College, Neligh, Nebraska, 1889-1894; president, Salt Lake College, Salt Lake City, 1894-1895; president of Yankton College, 1895-1925.

"Yankton College," (history) by W. J. McMurtry, II, 1066.

**Warren, J. R.,** 1882- ; born at Algona, Iowa, June 14th; came to Spearfish, Lawrence County, S. D., in 1889; engaged in printing and newspaper work; held several county and city offices; legislator, 1919, 1921, 1923.

**Warren, Robert H.,** 1891-1916; native of Utah; son of Dr. Henry K. Warren; graduate of Yankton College, Rhodes scholar (Oxford University, England), 1916; quit Oxford to join allies in France, before America entered the war; contracted fatal illness in service and died at Bordeaux, France.

**Wages.** An employer has no exemptions against a judgment for labor. Wages are exempt from execution except for the necessities of life, and doctor's bills.

Code, 2668.

**Wagner** is a city in southeast Charles Mix County. Population, see Census. "The Eagle," established in 1900, and "The Post," in 1904, are its newspapers.

**Wagner, E. E.,** 1870- ; born in Lynn County, Iowa, October 22nd; studied law and admitted to the bar in 1893; came to S. D. in 1893 and engaged in the practice of law at Alex-

andria; State's attorney of Hanson County one term; State Senator, 1905.

**Wagner, Henry Adam,** 1871- ; born at Christnach, Grand Duchy, De Luxemburg, June 11th; came to South Dakota in 1883, locating at Watertown; engaged in implement business; mayor of Watertown from 1912 to 1917; State Senator, 1923, 1925.

**Wagner, James A.,** 1880- ; born near Tabor, Bon Homme County, S. D., July 11th; engaged in banking business in Tabor and stock farming; legislator, 1911; State Senator, 1921, 1923.

**Wagner, R. B.,** 1830-1898; veteran of the Civil War; territorial legislator and State regent of education; Wagner village is named for him.

**Wagon Creek** is a small western branch of the little Missouri River in Harding County.

**Wagon Boxes, Battle of the,** was fought August 2nd, 1867, near Fort Phil. Kearny, by 32 men under Major James Powell against the entire force of Red Cloud, presumed to have been about 3000. Red Cloud's casualties are said to have been 1137. Maj. Powell reported 60 killed, 120 wounded.

Hist., II, 373; XII, 168. "Indian Fights and Fighters," by Cyrus Townsend Brady. "Our Wild Indians," by Colonel Richard I. Dodge, 480.

**Wagon Trains.** See Ox-trains.

**Wahl, J. J.,** 1880- ; born in Hutchinson County, S. D., January 2nd; engaged in general farming and stock raising; assessor for number of years and held several other township offices; legislator for Hutchinson County, 1915, 1917; post office, Emery, Hanson County.

**Waiver.** Anyone may waive the advantage of a law intended solely for

**Wakonda**

**Wall, Thomas G.**

his benefit; but a law established for a public reason cannot be waived by a private agreement.

Code. 44.

**Wakonda** is a town in northern Clay County. Founded by the Western Town Lot Company in 1888. Wakonda is a Sioux Indian word meaning "to worship." Population, see Census. "The Monitor," established in 1891, is its newspaper.

**Wakpala** is a village in eastern Corson County. There is an Episcopal mission and boarding school here.

**Waldron, George P.**, 1821-1896; b. New Hampshire; lawyer; in Sioux Falls, 1860; in Yankton, 1862-73; member of first legislature (1862) and afterward appointed by Lincoln, provost marshal (1862-65); in Stanley Co., 1873-96; probate judge, 1890.

Hist., X, 398, Robinson, II, 1440.

**Waldron vs. Black Tomahawk** was a noteworthy case which defined the rights of mixed bloods in the tribal lands and annuities. The printed evidence in the case, which was conducted for the mixed bloods by Charles E. DeLand, has been preserved and gives a vast amount of historic lore pertaining to the genealogies of the mixed bloods of South Dakota, many of whom have distinguished ancestry.

**Wales, Col. Boyd**, 1873- ; born, Brownville, Nebraska, Aug. 10; settled in Dakota Territory and educated at State College; sergeant, First South Dakota Volunteer Infantry, in Philippines, 1898-9; Colonel, Fourth South Dakota Infantry on Mexican border, 1916-17; Colonel, 147 Field Artillery, serving with distinction in France in World War. (See "Decorations" under

War.) Commissioner, State land settlement board from 1919.

**Walker** is a discontinued p. o. in northern Corson County.

**Walker, F. E.**, 1872- ; born in Grinnell, Iowa, January 5th; came to Hot Springs, in 1906; engaged in the practice of surgery and medicine; State Senator, 1915.

**Walker, Ray D.**, 1874- ; born at Potosi, Wisconsin, September 10th; came to Stanley Co., S. D. in 1905; engaged in practice of law in Fort Pierre; legislator, 1921.

**Walkes, Herman**; 1859- ; born at Hanover, Germany, Sept. 2nd; came to America in 1866 and to Bon Homme Co., near Avon, in 1879; engaged in farming; held several municipal and county offices; legislator, 1905.

**Walkes, Klas**, 1864- ; Avon; born in Germany, October 1st; came to South Dakota in 1878 and settled in Bon Homme County; engaged in farming; legislator, 1909.

**Wall**, is a town in eastern Pennington County. Population, see census. "The Record," established in 1907, is its newspaper.

**Wall Canyon** is on north side of Cheyenne River in Fall River Co.

**Wall Lake** is a small lake in southwestern Minnehaha County. It is a bird refuge and a summer resort.

**Wall of the Bad Lands.** Generally the Bad Lands are within a deep basin three or four hundred feet below the surrounding prairies. The rim of this basin, which usually is very precipitous, is called "The Wall."

**Wall, Thomas G.**, 1880- ; Newell; born at Red Oak, Iowa, August 8th;

**Wallace****Waverly**

came to Butte Co., in 1902; engaged in practice of law, also stock ranching; legislator, 1921, 1923.

**Wallace** is a village in n. w. Codington County. Population, see census. "The Scout," established in 1915, is its newspaper.

**Wallace, D. C.**, 1875- ; Wessington Springs; born at Earlville, Illinois, October 16th; in banking business in Alpena, Jerauld Co., 1894-1903; in Wessington Springs since 1903; county treasurer, 1903-7; in real estate business since 1907; legislator, 1911.

**Wallace, John J.**, 1864- ; born at Clinton, Ontario, Canada, August 20th; came to Britton in 1883; engaged in farming; held several township offices; legislator, 1921, 1923.

**Wallace, Reuben**, 1813- ; born in Vermont; settled in Bon Homme 1858; member first legislature, 1862; in Co. B, Dakota militia, 1862; afterward, register, U. S. land office, Vermillion; later, treasurer, Union Co.

Hist., X, 428.

**Walpole, William**, 1846-1916 ; native of Ireland; pioneer farmer of Yankton County, known as the Sage of Walsttown; served in the Indian War of 1863; engaged in transportation to the Black Hills 1876-1880.

**Waltner, A. J.**, 1877- ; Freeman; born in Yankton County, S. D., January 19th; engaged in banking and grain buying; held numerous city and township offices; legislator, 1913, 1915.

**Walworth County**. Created, 1873; organized, 1883; named for Walworth County, Wis., bounded on the north by 6th standard parallel; on the east by the line dividing ranges 73 and 74; west 5th P. M.; on the south by the

5th standard parallel; on the west by the center of the main channel of the Missouri River; settled in 1875 by Antoine LeBeau; County seat, Selby; area 474,880 acres. County seat was first at LeBeau, but voted to Bangor in 1884 and to Selby in 1904.

Code, p. 151.

**Wamdesapa** (Black Eagle), correctly Wanmdesapa, a joint chief, with his brother Tasagi, of the Wakpekute Sioux, who resided on the Minnesota and Cannon Rivers. He became jealous of his brother's popularity and killed him; for this crime he was driven away by his people. He surrounded himself with a small band of renegades and located upon the Vermillion River in what is now McCook County, South Dakota, whence he made forays upon the Iowa tribes and frontier settlements. He was the father of the infamous Inkpaduta.

**Wampum**. The elephant tusk sea-shell, employed by the coast Indians as money and known among the Algonkin as wampum, was conveyed by aboriginal commerce to the Dakotas, and even to this day is found among them and is highly prized by its possessors.

**Wanamaker** is a p. o. in s. e. Washabaugh County.

**Wanblee** is a village in central Washabaugh County.

**Waubay** is a town in s. e. Day County. Population, see census. "The Clipper and Advocate" established in 1890, is its newspaper.

**Waubay Lake** is the largest of the lakes of the east coteau in eastern Day County.

**Waverly** is a village in n. e. Codington County.

**W. C. T. U.** The Womans Christian Temperance Union in Dakota was organized at Yankton, Nov. 14, 1879. The wife of Governor William A. Howard was the first president; Mrs. George W. Kingsbury, vice president; Secretary, Mrs. Stewart Sheldon.

**Wealth.** The total wealth of the State of South Dakota at statehood, (1890) was \$425,000,000, and in 1922 it was \$2,926,000,000 or an increase of 588.4 per cent. In 1890 the per capita wealth was \$1293 and in 1922 it was \$4482 or an increase of 240.6 per cent. The value of the annual productions in 1900 was (approximately) \$106,500,000 and in 1924 the production was \$401,083,000 or an increase of 276.6 per cent.

"U. S. Statistical Abstract, 1923," p. 738; "Annual Review of the Progress of South Dakota," 1901 and 1924.

**Weather.** See Climate.

### Climate

The climate of South Dakota is affected by many conditions, as varying altitude, proximity to the mountains, chinook winds and other phenomena. Despite the conclusions of the weather bureau, there can be no doubt that it is favorably affected by settlement and cultivation, rains coming more seasonably; the conservation of the water in the soil since cultivation (which in the native condition ran off without penetrating the sod), which in turn produces evaporation appreciably affecting the atmosphere.

#### 1. Weather

There are four fully equipped weather bureaus in South Dakota, located respectively at Huron, Pierre, Rapid City and Yankton. The table gives comparative information from these stations from establishment to 1922:

	Huron	Pierre	Rapid	Yankton
Years of record .....	42.	32.	45.	50.
Mean temperature .....	43.6	46.7	46.2	47.0
Highest temperature .....	108.	110.	106.	107.
Lowest temperature .....	-43.	-40.	-34.	-36.
Mean annual precipitation .....	20.78	17.23	17.65	25.70
Highest annual precipitation .....	30.14	23.57	27.14	40.95
Lowest annual precipitation .....	10.19	7.82	9.61	14.40
Average velocity, wind .....	9.5	8.8	8.0	8.1
Highest wind .....	72.0	70.0	66.0	80.0

In addition to these government stations there are 89 volunteer observers in the service of the Weather Bureau, distributed throughout the State, each of whom is equipped with standard instruments supplied by the U. S. government.

The longest record of precipitation is in the central part of the State and was kept at Fort Sully from 1868 to 1891 and since 1891 at Pierre. Herewith is given the seasonal (April to August, inclusive) and the annual precipitation as indicated by these records for the period of fifty-six years:

Year	Seasonal	Annual
1869.....	13.43	16.15
1870.....	10.35	17.48
1871.....	11.13	23.74
1872.....	16.99	19.42
1873.....	11.58	14.62
1874.....	12.74	16.24
1875.....	10.35	13.99
1876.....	12.82	19.54
1877.....	14.45	22.91
1878.....	17.36	20.19
1879.....	20.80	23.50
1880.....	13.13	15.66
1881.....	9.88	14.85
1882.....	9.31	12.20
1883.....	16.00	19.91
1884.....	6.79	11.97
1885.....	17.31	22.72
1886.....	12.57	16.00
1887.....	12.22	14.26
1888.....	12.86	14.77
1889.....	11.82	15.29
1890.....	9.42	13.28
1891.....	8.94	13.18

### Weather

Year	Seasonal
1892.	12.36
1893.	8.49
1894.	4.18
1895.	12.94
1896.	11.00
1897.	12.98
1898.	9.05
1899.	13.90
1900.	10.89
1901.	11.33
1902.	13.88
1903.	14.48
1904.	6.02
1905.	16.02
1906.	14.74
1907.	11.56
1908.	12.21
1909.	8.58
1910.	6.40
1911.	7.60
1912.	10.54
1913.	8.73
1914.	14.76
1915.	15.98
1916.	16.35
1917.	10.56
1918.	10.16
1919.	13.65
1920.	17.48
1921.	13.17

Year	Seasonal	Annual
1892.	18.81	19.47
1893.	14.56	17.28
1894.	7.82	17.47
1895.	16.85	
1896.	17.35	
1897.	16.85	
1898.	10.65	
1899.	20.00	
1900.	16.81	
1901.	17.04	
1902.	20.04	
1903.	19.53	
1904.	9.47	
1905.	Data lacking	
1906.	22.06	
1907.	14.02	
1908.	19.10	
1909.	12.99	
1910.	Data lacking	
1911.	18.94	
1912.	15.30	
1913.	16.05	
1914.	Data lacking	
1915.	12.67	
1916.	Data lacking	
1917.	21.09	
1918.	18.98	
1919.	16.50	
1920.	20.29	
1921.	23.57	
1922.	20.52	
1923.	19.00	
1924.	23.05	
1925.	19.01	
1926.	22.76	
1927.	19.92	
1928.	19.02	
1929.	22.92	
1930.	19.04	
1931.	18.46	
1932.	22.83	
1933.	19.05	
1934.	26.68	
1935.	19.06	
1936.	27.95	
1937.	19.07	

The rainfall for the growing months, April to August, inclusive, for 1924 at representative places was:

	April	May	June	July	Aug.	Total Seasonal	Same 1923	Normal Annual
Aberdeen	2.71	2.04	3.84	1.77	2.78	13.14	14.83	26.37
Brookings	1.82	1.32	6.66	1.22	3.89	14.91	16.30	20.97
Eureka	1.28	.44	5.24	3.29	1.35	11.60	14.50	15.16
Highmore	1.40	.50	5.66	2.11	1.13	10.80	17.63	17.86
Huron	.92	1.15	7.78	2.55	4.50	16.90	14.28	20.94
Lemmon	.40	.49	4.95	2.49	1.15	9.48	15.41	13.62
Milbank	2.70	1.19	5.12	.95	5.47	15.43	10.74	23.71
Mitchell	1.40	1.29	4.60	1.89	2.37	11.55	20.87	24.51
Pierre	.99	.24	5.19	1.11	2.74	10.27	15.07	17.00
Rapid City	.34	.53	2.27	2.33	1.19	6.66	23.20	17.71
Sioux Falls	1.41	1.35	4.73	.79	2.58	10.80	19.93	25.49
Watertown	.97	1.72	5.86	2.96	5.83	17.34	11.75	21.93
Yankton	1.81	1.25	5.36	1.48	2.52	12.43	22.22	26.02

### 3. Temperature

The annual mean temperature for the state is 44°. The absolute maximum ever recorded is 114° and the absolute minimum reached is -46°. These extremes are rare. Owing to altitude, humidity and other phenomena, neither extreme is so oppressive here as in lower altitudes. The average temperature for January, our coldest month, is 9.5 above zero and for

July, our hottest month, is 71.5 above, Huron data.

### Killing frosts

The following table, prepared by the Federal Crop Service from the consolidated data provided by the Weather Bureau, gives the period of expectancy for killing frosts at the points named; together with the average open season at points named:

## Weather

## Weather

	Spring
Aberdeen . . . . .	May 12-15
Brookings . . . . .	May 17-23
Eureka . . . . .	May 17
Fairfax . . . . .	May 6
Huron . . . . .	May 9-14
Lemmon . . . . .	May 14
Milbank . . . . .	May 10-13
Mitchell . . . . .	May 8-12
Pierre . . . . .	Apr. 30-May 2
Rapid City . . . . .	May 4-8
Redfield . . . . .	May 13
Sioux Falls . . . . .	May 3-8
Watertown . . . . .	May 12-19
Yankton . . . . .	May 1-2

## 5. Wind

The average wind velocity is 9.5 miles per hour. The following is the wind scale observed by the weather bureau:

Designation	Miles per hour
Calm . . . . .	From 0 to 3
Light air . . . . .	Over 3 to 8
Light breeze . . . . .	8 to 13
Gentle breeze . . . . .	13 to 18
Moderate breeze . . . . .	18 to 23
Fresh breeze . . . . .	23 to 28
Strong wind . . . . .	28 to 34
Moderate gale . . . . .	34 to 40
Fresh gale . . . . .	40 to 48
Strong gale . . . . .	48 to 56
Whole gale . . . . .	56 to 65
Storm . . . . .	65 to 75
Hurricane . . . . .	75

"A tornado, according to Webster, is "any violent windstorm;" and a Cyclone is "A violent storm characterized by high winds rotating about a calm center of low atmospheric pressure." In most scientific works cyclones as herein described are called tornadoes.

Comparatively, the average velocity of the wind in South Dakota is little different than elsewhere in this latitude, as indicated by the following figures given by the U. S. Weather Bureau: Average wind velocity at New York, 16.6 miles per hour; Chicago, 11.8; Washington, 6.4; Des Moines, 7.6; St. Paul, 11.9; Pierre, 8.8.

## 6. Notable Storms

In the early period, when the prairies were unbroken and unfenced; when the farm plants were mere shacks, much inconvenience was suf-

	Autumn	Frostless days
	Sept. 22-24	133
	Sept. 24-Oct. 10	135
	Sept. 24-25	131
	October 7	155
	Sept. 28-Oct. 9	144
	Oct. 6	145
	Sept. 28-Oct. 4	142
	Sept. 18-29	137
	Oct. 4-8	158
	Sept. 29	146
	Sept. 24-28	136
	Sept. 28-Oct. 10	152
	Sept. 17-24	127
	Oct. 5-10	158

fered during winter snow-storms, which came with blinding force not experienced in later times. About 1870 these winter storms were called blizzards, from an Irish colloquialism meaning blistered, and the name has been generally adopted, and in practice is applied to any severe winter storm.

Historically, a severe storm with deep snow and high wind was reported by Lieutenant Pike as of October 15, 1806, occurring upon the upper Mississippi; it perhaps extended over the Dakota region. October 15, 1857, Lieutenant Warren reported another similar storm upon the Niobrara River; October 15, 1863, Sergeant English reported a great storm which overtook Sully's army near Pierre, blockading the roads and destroying many of the animals. The great storm of October 15, 1880, is one of the historic land-marks of the northwest. These are notable for their unseasonableness, even more than for their severity. Another unseasonable storm fell on April 20, 1873 and is known as the Custer storm, because it caught General Custer, with the Seventh Cavalry, at Yankton, unprotected. The most notable winter storm of history fell upon January 12, 1888. It came without warning, out of a beautiful morning and raged for twelve hours with awful violence, the wind attain-

ing a velocity of 66 miles per hour, while the air was filled with particles of ice. It fell in the day time when many persons were absent from their homes. One hundred twelve persons lost their lives and many others suffered permanent injury. The storm moved from west to east breaking upon Missouri River points before 9 o'clock in the morning and had reached the eastern sections about noon. No other winter storm of exceptional severity has occurred.

The most disastrous summer wind-storm in the history of the State occurred about 6 p. m., June 14, 1924. A sultry day with a slight breeze from the southwest and a thunder-storm coming up from the west against the wind were the chief preliminary conditions. Suddenly the wind shifted to the northwest and a straight gale blew increasing in violence until it reached 82 miles per hour, which rate was maintained without deviation for 12 minutes, during which the destruction of roofs and frail buildings was unprecedented over an area one hundred miles wide and extending from the Cheyenne southwest into Iowa; haybarns, at that period empty, generally went down before the hurricane. The lives of eight persons were crushed out, Mrs. Peck at Stephen Mission, Lloyd and Wendall Meyers, Salem, Mrs. G. M. Christianson, Eagle Butte, Mrs. A. C. Larson, Canton, Nels Haugen, Faulkton, Paul Nelson, Sully County, H. G. Thompson, Crow Creek. The property loss is estimated at ten million dollars.

#### 7. Cyclones

The region has been notably exempt from these destructive storms; no one of serious consequence hav-

ing occurred, though small twisters have appeared and wrought limited damage in several localities. In 1883 one passed near Huron and excellent photographs were obtained of it, said to be the first snap-shots of a cyclone secured. It did little damage.

#### 8. Hurricanes

High winds of great violence have occasionally occurred, one in June, 1902, causing much wreckage at Beresford, and one in 1907 at Willow Lake; one at Mt. Vernon July 13, 1907.

#### Cloudbursts

This phenomena is of rare occurrence. In June 1909 one occurred in the Rapid City region, which in a few moments raised the streams to flood stage, destroyed much property, put the railroads out of commission and caused a general blockade for a week. In June 1920 a cloud burst flooded the Medicine Creek Valley, and destroyed the railroad from Blunt to Rousseau.

#### 9. Hailstorms

The region is subject to hailstorms which are destructive to agriculture. These vary in intensity and frequency in different years, some seasons being practically exempt. Usually they are limited in extent running in strips from one to five miles in width and from three to fifteen miles in length.

#### 10. Drought

A study of the tables of rainfall given in this article indicates the recurrence of dry periods. These have occurred three times during the fifty-six year period; in 1882-3, 1889-4 and 1911-12. That of 1880 came after general settlement but before any widespread conservation of moisture in the cultivated soil and in consequence was disastrous. That of 1911 did not seriously affect the cultivated

regions but was severe upon the homesteaders who, at that period, were swarming over the trans-Missouri region.

**Weaver, John R.**, 1858- ; Claremont; born near Greenville, Michigan, December 29th; came to Brown Co., in 1885; engaged in lumber, coal and implement business and later in general mercantile business; held several township and town offices; State Senator, 1907, 1909, 1911.

**Webb, F. M.**, 1859- ; Hitchcock; born at Dartford, Wis.; agent and operator on C. and N. W. Ry., thirteen years; came to Dakota and was employed by the same company until 1890, when he entered the mercantile business in Hitchcock, Beadle Co.; mayor of Hitchcock several terms; legislator, 1905.

**Webster** is a city in suthern Day County. Population, see census. "The Reporter and Farmer," established in 1881, is its newspaper. County seat.

**Webster, Harry Daniel** see Sculptors.

**Wecota** is a village in northern Faulk County.

**Weide, Adolph**, 1860- ; Revillo; born near Berlin, Germany, April 2nd; came to South Dakota in 1881; engaged in blacksmithing until 1885; later handled farm machinery and engaged in farming; member, Republican central committee; legislator, 1907, 1909, 1911.

**Weights and Measures.** The sale of all commodities by weight or measure in South Dakota is regulated by law. All weights, scales and measures are subject to inspection by the railroad commission. The use of false weights

or measures is punishable by fine and imprisonment. The legal weight in pounds avoirdupois for commodities sold by the bushel is as follows:

Apples	48
Apples, dried	24
Alfalfa seed	60
Barley	48
Beans, green	50
Beans, dry	60
Beans, Lima, dry	56
Beets	56
Blue grass seed	14
Broom corn seed	50
Bromus inermus	14
Carrots	50
Buckwheat	48
Corn on cob	70
Castor Beans	50
Corn meal	50
Clover seed	60
Flax seed	56
Corn shelled	56
Cucumbers	48
Grapes, unstemmed	40
Hemp seed	44
Hickory nuts	50
Hungarian seed	50
Kaffir corn	56
Lime	80
Millet seed	50
Oats	32
Onions	52
Onion sets	30
Orchard Grass	14
Osage orange sd.	32
Parsnips	48
Peaches	46
Peaches, dried	33
Peanuts	20
Pears	45
Peas, green	56
Peas, dried	60
Plums	48
Popcorn, shelled	56
Popcorn, on cob	70
Potatoes	60
Quinces	48
Radish seed	50
Rape seed	50
Redtop seed	14
Rutabagas	50
Rye	56
Salt	89
Sand	130
Sorghum seed	50
Spelt	45
Sweet corn	50
Sweet potatoes	54
Timothy seed	45
Tomatoes	50
Turnips	55
Walnuts, hulled	50
Wheat	60
All root crops not specified	50
A barrel for liquids shall contain 31½ gallons, a hogshead, 2 barrels.	
A liquid gallon shall contain 231 cubic inches.	
A barrel of flour shall weigh 196 pounds.	
A barrel of unslackled lime shall contain 200 pounds.	

A barrel for potatoes, apples, pears or other fruit shall have an interior capacity of 7,056 cubic inches. Coal, coke or charcoal shall be sold only by weight.

Laws 1919, chap. 358.

**Welch, H. H.,** 1864- ; born at Marshalltown, Iowa, July 28th; moved to Dakota in 1883; engaged in farming and stock raising; in the mercantile business; since 1897 in Carthage, Miner Co.; since 1904, pres., bank of Carthage; State Senator in 1907.

**Welch, Irving H.,** 1860- ; born on a farm in Van Buren County, Mich., July 16th; taught school, 1881; settled in Douglas County, 1882; engaged in newspaper business, 1882-1885; postmaster at Grand View, 1884; moved to Charles Mix County, 1886 and engaged in live stock and banking; moved to Platte in 1900 and mayor three years; engaged in real estate, loan and live stock business; legislator, 1903.

**Welch, J. D.,** 1848- ; Parkston; born in Washington County, Iowa, Jan. 26th; Civil War veteran; drove to Dakota in a "prairie schooner" in 1869; settled in Hutchinson Co. where he was a farmer; engaged in mercantile business and other important enterprises; legislator, 1905.

**Weller, Charles S.,** 1878- ; born at Oxford Junction, Iowa, March 21st; came to Mitchell, South Dakota in 1888; engaged in real estate and farming; legislator, 1915; was first to suggest to the British government the use of tanks in the great war.

**Wellington, Raynor G.** 1880- ; born Boston Aug. 31; A. B. Harvard, 1902, A. M. 1903; same U. of Berlin 1904 and U. of Wis. 1910; Professor American History U. S. D. since 1917.

**Wells, Frank E.,** 1884- ; born at Laporte City, Iowa, Dec. 20th; came to South Dakota in 1909, locating at Witten; county auditor of Tripp County from 1912 to 1917; State Railroad Commissioner, 1917-18.

**Wellsburg** is a discontinued p. o. in n. w. Haakon County.

**Wendte** is a village in southern Stanley County. Named for H. F. Wendte, a German who formerly lived at Ponca, Nebraska.

**Wenslaff, Gustave G., LL.D.** 1865- ; educator; came to Yankton, 1874; graduate, Yankton College, 1888; professor of philosophy, Yankton College, 1893-98; President, Southern Normal School, Springfield, 1908-19; author of philosophical works; lives in Los Angeles, Cal. See "Mental Man."

Kingsbury, V, 749.

**Wentworth** is a town in eastern Lake County. Population, see census. "The Enterprise," established in 1900, is its newspaper.

**Wartenburg, Prince Paul Charles Henry Augustus,** of the paltry kingdom of Wartenburg in East Prussia, visited Fort Pierre in 1830. He was born 1785 and died 1852. He remained at the post three days (March 9-13) and then left on a hunting trip toward Fort Laramie.

Hist., IX, 99.

**Washabaugh Agreement.** See Indian Treaties, 12.

**Washabaugh County,** created, 1883; unorganized, named for Frank J. Washabaugh (q. v.); bounded on the north by White River; on the east by the Rosebud Indian reservation; on the south by the north line of township 39; on the west by the 5th guide

**Washabaugh, Frank J.**

**Watson, Thomas C.**

meridian. Population is chiefly Indian. Area 685,440 acres.

**Washabaugh, Frank J.,** 1849-1902—; born in Bedford County, Penn., July 2; graduate, LaFayette College; lawyer; member of Territorial council, 1883, 1885, 1887 and 1889; State senator, 1889, 1891; was judge of the Eighth Judicial Circuit at death.

**Washington County.** Created, 1883; unorganized; named for George Washington; bounded on the north by the main channel of White River; on the east by the 5th guide meridian west 6th P. M.; on the south by the north line of township 38; on the west by Fall River and Custer Counties. Area; 740,480 acres.

**Washing out the Boat.** In the cholera years, 1847-1853, practically every steam boat brought the cholera up the Missouri River. It was the practice to stop at the mouth of the Big Sioux and "wash out the boat," that is, to clean up and disinfect. Nevertheless the cholera reached the Sioux and upper tribes and wrought great havoc among them.

**Wasta** is a village in n. e. Pennington County. Population, see census. "The Gazette," established in 1907, is its newspaper.

**Watapapa Lake** is in northern Grant County, two miles southeast of Summit.

**Watauga** is a village in n. w. Corson County.

**Waterman** is a R. R. station in southern Faulk County.

**Waterpower.** See Hydro-Electric.

**Waters, Glen M.,** 1885—; born at Miller, Hand County, S. D., Sept. 23rd; educated, Univs. of Minn. and Chi-

cago; engaged in the practice of law; city attorney of Miller, 1910; State Senator, 1915, 1917.

**Watertown** is located on the upper Sioux River, three miles east of Lake Kampeska. It is an important trade center, wholesaling and machinery distribution point. It was founded in 1878 and named for Watertown, New York, whence some of its first settlers came. It is served by the Northwestern, Great Northern, St Louis and Cedar Rapids railways. Eight R. R. lines radiate from the city, affording exceptional distribution facilities. It is the county seat of Codington County. A state insane asylum has been located there but has not yet been developed. Its water supply comes from Kampeska, a spring-fed lake. Lake Kampeska is a summer resort of growing fame. Population, see census. "The Daily Public Opinion," and the weekly "Watertown Herald" are its newspapers.

"**Water, Underground, of Western Great Plains,**" by N. H. Darton (q. v.). This exhaustive work is principally devoted to South Dakota, and gives the logs of a vast number of artesian wells, and also a great deal of popular geology. Perhaps in no other publication are the geologic formations underlying the prairies of South Dakota so lucidly exhibited to the layman.

**Watkins, J. E.,** 1858—; Loomis; born at Radnor, Ohio, May 7th; came to South Dakota in 1885; held several school and town offices; legislator, 1913.

**Watson, Thomas C.,** pioneer of Union County, 1860; wounded by party of Inkpaduta's Indians that attacked

**Watwood, Edgar**

**Wheeler, George E.**

the settlement on Brule Creek in 1865 and killed LaMoure.

Hist., X, 515-6, Kingsbury, I, 151, 417-9.

**Watwood, Edgar**, ; Philip; came to South Dakota in 1888; engaged in farming; county auditor of Haakon County since 1915; State Senator in 1919.

**Wentzy, Harry**, 1874-1924; Rapid City; born at Gebweiller, Alsace, France, January 26th; started in newspaper business; later banking; president of six banks in the Black Hills; legislator, 1919, 1921.

**Wescott** is a discontinued p. o. in western Brule Co.

**Wesleyan University, Dakota**. See Education, 22.

**Wess, Earl**, 1881- ; Watertown; born at Watertown, March 20th; engaged in farming; held several school and township offices; legislator, 1925.

**Wessington** is a town in western Beadle County. Named from a nearby range of hills. Population, see census. "The Times-Enterprise," established in 1906 is its newspaper.

**Wessington Hills** is an abrupt range of the Missouri Coteau, in Jerauld County.

**Wessington Springs** is a city in n. e. Jerauld County. Has medicinal springs. Population, see census. "The Republican," established in 1883, and "The Democrat," in 1909 are its newspapers.

"**Westerners, The.**" a romance of the Black Hills, by Stewart Edward White (q. v.)

**Westerville** is a discontinued p. o. in central Clay Co.

**Westfork** is a p. o. in northern Haakon Co.

**Westover** is a discontinued p. o. in southern Jones Co.

**West Point** is often used to indicate the United States Military Academy at West Point, N. Y. See Military Acadamy.

**Westport** is a village in northern Brown Co.

**Weta** is a village in s. w. Jackson Co.

**Wetonka** is a town in s. e. McPherson Co.

**Wewela** is a village in s. e. Tripp Co.

**Wheat**. See Agriculture, 6.

**Wheaton, Prof. A. H.**, 1851- ; born in Fond du Lac, Wis., April 1st; steamboat man; laborer in saw mills; sailed on the lakes in the summer, sometimes worked in lumber woods in the winter and drove logs down the river in the spring; built first cheese factory in Waushara County, Wisconsin; champion butter maker of the world at the Centennial Exposition in Philadelphia; moved to Clark County, 1882, upon large farm; first man to talk on the platform in the interest of the dairy industry, addressing farmers' institutes; built various creameries in the State; appointed Food and Dairy Commissioner in 1907.

**W. G. Draw** is a small creek in eastern Fall River County.

**Wheeler** is a village in western Chas. Mix Co. Site of one of the five state bridges.

**Wheeler, George E.**, 1860- ; born in New York; manager, Cascade Mills, Sioux Falls, since 1879; member, legislature, 1885.

Hist. Minn. Co., 736.

**Wheeler, S. A.**, 1841-1917; former State commissioner of Labor Statistics.

**"Where the Trail Divides."** A South Dakota Romance by Dr. Will O. Lillibridge (q. v.)

**Wherry, Jesse.** A Virginian, appointed by Lincoln register of the Vermillion Land Office. He came to Dakota but did not qualify. On one occasion he engaged in a fist fight with Gov. Jayne over a bill extending the franchise to mixed bloods. Franklin Taylor says of him, "He possessed the characteristic traits of the better class of southern people. Sensitive in his nature and strong in his likes and dislikes. He was qualified to move in any society." While upon a trip up the Missouri River he was accidentally shot.

**Whetstone Agency Post.** Established, 1878; located on west bank of Missouri, at mouth of Whetstone Creek, 30 miles above Fort Randall. It was a one company post and contained the usual assortment of buildings built of cottonwood logs. Abandoned, April 30, 1872.

---

Hist. VIII, 99.

**Whetstone Creek** rising in western Gregory County, flows east and falls into the Missouri River below Mulehead. The Brule Indian Agency (now at Rosebud) formerly was at the mouth of this stream.

**Whetstone Island** is in the Missouri River just below Mulehead Point, near the mouth of Whetstone Creek.

**Whetstone River** rises in the coteau in central Roberts County and flows southeast through Grant Co. and into Minnesota River. Milbank is located

upon the west branch of Whetstone River.

**Whiskey Island** is in the Missouri River near Fort Bennett, below Little Bend.

**Whiskey Jack (the Canadian Jay).** See Birds.

**Whitcher, Ephriam**, 1846-1916; native of New Hampshire; notable in Black Hills transportation.

**White** is a city in n. e. Brookings Co. Population, see census. "The Leader" established in 1900, is its newspaper.

"**White Buffalo Festival of the Uncapa,**" by Alice Fletcher, is a study of a very important ceremony of the Teton Sioux; published in the Report of the Peabody Museum for 1884.

**White Butte** is a village in northern Perkins Co.

**White, Chauncey A.**, 1875- ; Florence; born at Plainview, Minnesota, July 24th; came to Dakota in 1883; engaged in farming and stock raising; held various township and school offices; legislator, 1919.

**White Clay Butte** is in central Jones County, north of Murdo.

**White Clay Creek** rises in Northern Nebraska and flows across Shannon Co. to White River.

**White Clay Hill** is a butte in northeastern Meade County.

**White C. W.**, 1879- ; Vivian; born near Sheldon, Iowa, May 10th; came to South Dakota in 1904; engaged in stock raising, farming and land and loan business; legislator, 1913.

**White Ghost**, 1835- 1904; he succeeded his father, Bone Necklace, as chief of the Yanktonais about 1865. About that time the Yanktonais settled upon

the reservation at Fort Thompson. White Ghost spent his active life at Fort Thompson and died there about 1904. Born near LeBeau, Walworth Co. He said that he gave help to the Fool Soldiers in the rescue of the Shetak captive women, Nov., 1862.

Hist., XI, 235 n. 11. Brief Hist., 127-9.

**White, J. V., 1854-** ; born in Hendricks County, Indiana, Dec. 10. Quaker; educated in Whittier College; settled in Clay County, 1878; territorial legislature, 1887 and 1889.

**White Deer** is a p. o. in n. w. Corson Co.

**White Lake** is a considerable lake in western Aurora County. It was visited by Catlin in 1832.

**White Lake** is a city in western Aurora Co. Population, see census. "The Aurora County Standard," established in 1882, and "The Wave" in 1892, are its newspapers.

**White Owl** is a village in eastern Meade Co.

**White Owl Feather Creek** is an affluent of Cherry Creek in eastern Meade Co.

**White River** rises in northwestern Nebraska, near Crawford, and enters South Dakota near the southwest corner of Shannon County, running northeast through Shannon and Washington Cos., thence due east to the Missouri. It traverses the Bad Lands and takes its name from the milky color of the water due to the white volcanic ash carried from the Bad Land region.

**White River** is a town in central Mellette Co. Population, see census. "The Mellette Co. News," established in 1907, is its newspaper.

**White Rock** is a town in n. e. Roberts Co. Population, see census. "The Journal," established in 1889 is its newspaper.

**White, Stewart Edward, 1873-....**; native of Michigan; graduate, Michigan University and Columbia Law School; in 1898 came to Rapid City and located mining claims in Rapid Canyon; spent two years there, during which he accumulated the experience that resulted in his first two novels, "The Westerners" and "The Claim Jumpers."

**Whitetail Summit** is a railroad station in central Lawrence Co.

**White Thunder Creek** raises in northern Todd County and flows across Mellette Co. to the White River.

**White, T. L., 1861-** ; Wessington Springs; born in Marshall County, West Virginia, March 4th; came to South Dakota in 1893; engaged in real estate business; legislator, 1909; State Senator, 1913.

**White Water Creek** rises in eastern Pennington Co. and flows east into Bad River.

**White Willow Creek** is a southern branch of Bad River in central Jackson Co.

**Whitewood** is a town in central Lawrence Co. Founded in 1888 by the Pioneer Town Site Company. Named for the trees which grow along Whitewood Creek near there. Population, see census. "The Plaindealer," established in 1889, is its newspaper.

**Whitewood Creek** rises in the mountains south of Lead, runs through Deadwood northeast to the Belle Fourche. The great placer diggings at Deadwood were chiefly on Whitewood and Deadwood Creeks, the latter

**Whiting, Charles S.**

**Wilcox, Fred M.**

joining Whitewood Creek in Deadwood City.

**Whiting Charles S.** 1863-1922; born in Olmstead County, Minnesota May 25; studied law in Michigan and Minnesota law schools, graduating from Minnesota in 1889 and at once settled in practice at Desmet; county attorney Kingsbury County four terms; judge Ninth Circuit, 1903-1908; supreme judge 1908 to death.

**Whiting, John E.**, 1860- ; born at Carmi, Illinois, February 22; graduate Carmi Normal School; settled at Woonsocket, 1882, member constitutional convention, 1883; county attorney, Sanborn County, several terms; legislator, 1909, 1911.

**Whitlock, John E.**, born in Fulton County, N. Y.; came to Dakota in 1882; engaged in the banking business; in Gettysburg, Potter Co., since 1883; State Senator 1897, 1901, 1905, 1913, 1915.

**Whitney** is a p. o. in n. e. Perkins Co.

**Whitney, Odell K.**, 1884- ; Philip; born in Jerauld County, S. D. December 31st; engaged in practice of law at Philip since 1911; has been states attorney and county judge of Haakon County; State Senator, 1925.

**Whitney, Oliver W.** was the father-in-law of Gen. Edward S. McCook, secretary of the Territory, who was killed by Peter P. Wintermute in 1873. President Grant appointed Whitney to fill out the unexpired term of his son-in-law. He came to Dakota with McCook and made his home in the McCook household.

**Whittemore, W. E.**, 1868- ; Esteline; born in Saratoga County, N. Y., February 22nd; engaged in real estate,

live stock and farming; came to Dakota in 1882; legislator, 1907, 1913; State Senator, 1915, 1917.

**Whorton, Daniel P.**, 1857- ; Wolsey; born in Jasper County, Iowa; came to South Dakota in 1882; retired farmer; held several town offices; legislator, 1911.

**Wickens, George Ernest**, 1888- ; born in Lincoln, Nebraska, February 17th; came to Avon, Bon Homme Co., in 1898; engaged in farming and stock raising; active in farmers cooperative organizations; legislator, 1925.

**Wickre, Jacob O.**, 1888- ; born at Langford, South Dakota, May 24th; engaged in farming and live stock business; held township and school offices; legislator 1919, 1921; working for improvement of agricultural conditions; State Senator, 1923.

**Wide Sandy Creek** is a southern branch of the Grand River in Harding County.

**Widlon, John**, 1867- ; born in Sweden, July 2nd; came to South Dakin 1883 and to Viborg, Turner Co., 1898; established and published, "Viborg Enterprise"; legislator, 1915, 1917; register, U. S. land office, Gregory, and later at Pierre.

**Weirsbeck, H.**, 1858- ; Water-town; born at Ottawa, Illinois, May 12th; came to South Dakota in 1879; city marshal, deputy sheriff and later county sheriff in 1906; State Senator, 1911.

**Wilcox, Fred M.**, 1858- ; born in Fremont County, Iowa, September 15th; came to Beadle Co., Dakota in March, 1880 and engaged in real estate and loan business; State Senator, 1903; went to southern California about 1906.

**Wild Bill.** See Hickok, James Butler.

**Wild Cat.** See Cat.

**Wilkins, Turney M.** was appointed by President Grant secretary of Dakota Territory, 1869-70, to fill the unexpired term of S. L. Spink, elected delegate to Congress. Wilkins was appointed from Iowa.

**Will.** Any person of sound mind and 18 years of age may make a will, disposing of his estate. Wills are of three kinds; formal, written olographic, being wholly in the hand-writing of the testator and need be in no particular form so long as the desire of the testator is expressed; nuncupative or unwritten, made in view of immediate death or when in grave peril. A formal written will must be signed at the bottom in the presence of two witnesses who must certify that they signed the same as witnesses, at the request of the testator, who signed the will in their presence, and that they signed as such witness in the presence of the testator and of each other; and that the testator declared to them that the document so signed was his last will. The witnesses must add to their names their places of residence. The marriage of a testator after executing a will revokes such will, unless provision has been made for spouse or issue.

---

Code, 604-642.

**Will, H. P.,** 1862- ; Wessington Springs; born in Clayton County, Iowa, June 12th; came to Jerauld Co., S. D. in 1883; engaged in farming and stock raising; State Senator, 1917, 1919, 1921.

**Willett** is a village in n. w. Harding Co. Population, see census.

**Williams, Andrew,** ; Leola; born at Pickereltown, Ohio; came to South

Dakota in 1883; engaged in mercantile business; has been county judge, register of deeds and state's attorney; State Senator, 1911.

**Williams, Joseph A.**, 1879- ; born Washington, Ind.; Feb. 22; studied in Vincennes U. and Valpariso U.; A. B. U. of Ind. 1906; A. M. 1910 Ph. D. 1924; U. of Chicago, and Columbia U. Prof. Education and director of Summer School, State College since 1921.

**Williams, R. H.,** 1843- ; Brookings; born in England, December 10th; came to South Dakota in 1879; engaged in mercantile business and later the banking business; has been alderman of Brookings; State Senator, 1909.

**Williams, Roy,** 1856- ; born in Wisconsin; Sioux Falls, 1884; president, board of charities and corrections, 1889; mayor, 1893.

**Williams, Richard,** 1857- ; born at Cambria, Wis., May 16; came to Dakota in 1880 and settled first in Brown County; moved to Langford, Marshall Co., in 1887 and engaged in hardware business; deputy assessor of Brown County; president, board of trustees, Langford; State Senator, 1889, 1899, 1901, 1905.

**Williamson, A.,** ; Woonsocket; born at Cordova, Illinois; came to South Dakota in 1900; engaged in farming; State Senator, 1909.

**Williamson, J. H.,** 1859- ; born July 30th, in Starks, Somerset County, Maine; lawyer; located in Madison in April 1889; police and city justice, several years; county judge of Lake County, four years; State Senator, 1901, 1903.

**Williamson, Rev. John P.,** 1835-1917; born at Lac qui Parte, Minnesota; said to have been first white child born

in that State; son of Thomas S. Williamson, notable medical missionary to the Sioux; educated at Marietta College; became missionary to the Santee Sioux at Redwood Falls, Minnesota, 1860, but was absent when the massacre occurred in 1862; came to Dakota with the Santee, who were removed from Minnesota to Crow Creek, 1863; but when the Indians went to Nebraska (1866) Mr Williamson went with them to Santee Agency; but in March, 1869 he became the minister to the Yanktons at Greenwood, where he established his home and lived the remainder of his years; he was missionary superintendent of the Presbyterian missions and schools throughout the Sioux country, extending from Greenwood to Devils Lake, North Dakota and into Montana.

“John P. Williamson,” Memoir, by Barton.

Williamson, R. F., 1883- ; born at Oronoco, Minnesota, June 24th; educated, Northwestern and Minn. Univs.; came to Aberdeen, S. D. in 1904; attorney; state's attorney of Brown County, 1919, 1923; legislator, 1923, 1925.

Williamson, William, 1875- ; born in Mahaska Co., Iowa, Oct. 7; came to South Dakota, 1882, where he farmed, taught school and in 1905 graduated from the South Dakota Law School; homesteaded in Lyman County, and was state's attorney 1905-1911; judge 12th circuit 1911-1921; elected to congress 1921 and continues in the position. His home is in Oacoma.

Willis, Hugh Evander, 1875- ; born in Vermont; graduate of Yankton College; dean, North Dakota Law School, 1917-22; professor of law, U. of Indiana, 1922-; author of many law books.

Willow. See Trees.

Willow Creek is a stream running into the Belle Fourche River from the north in Butte County.

Willow Creek is a branch of the Missouri River in Armstrong Co.

Willow Creek is a northern branch of Bad River in eastern Stanley County. Sitting Bull was born on this stream about 18 miles from Fort Pierre.

Willow Creek is a northern affluent of Skunk Creek in central Minnehaha County.

Willow Creek, rising in McPherson County, runs east to the Elm River in Brown Co.

Willow Creek falls into the Big Sioux River from the east at Watertown.

Willow Lake is in Southern Clark County; upon it is located the town of the same name.

Willow Lake is a town in southern Clark Co. Population, see census. “The News,” established in 1888, is its newspaper.

Wills. See Will.

Willsie, Myron, ; Rapid City; State Senator in 1905 and 1907.

Wilmot is a city in southern Roberts Co. Population, see census. “The Republican,” established in 1894, and “The Enterprise,” in 1917, are its newspapers.

Wilson, C. M., 1851- ; Huron; born on a farm in Sullivan County, Indiana; engaged in farming; located in Dallas County, Missouri, in 1870 and engaged in newspaper work; later studied law and came to Dakota in 1882 and engaged in loan and insurance business; admitted to the bar in 1883; held

several county and city offices; legislator, 1905.

**Wilson, James W.**, 1869- ; born Traer, Iowa Feb. 12; Iowa State College B. S. 1896; M. S. 1898; LL. D. U. S. D. Professor of Animal Husbandry and director of the Experiment Station, State College.

**Wind.** See Climate.

**Wind Cave**, Wind Cave Park. See Black Hills, 4.

**Windstorm.** See Climate, 5-8.

**Winfred** is a town in western Lake Co. "The Dispatch," established in 1904, is its newspaper.

**Wingerd, A. B.**, 1868- ; Winner; born in Franklin County, Pennsylvania, December 13th; came to South Dakota in 1909; engaged in farming and raising of pure bred cattle and hogs; legislator, 1919.

**Wingert** is a station in n. w. part of Minnehaha County.

**Winnebago** is a tribe of Siouan Indians whose historic habitat was in Wisconsin. In 1863 they were removed to Fort Thompson and established upon a reservation there; but soon they were transferred to eastern Nebraska.

**Winner** is a city in central Tripp County. Population, see census. "The Tripp County Journal," established in 1908, "The Advocate," established in 1910, and "The Journal," established in 1917, are its newspapers.

"**Winning of the Bronze Cross, The,**" is a Philippine romance by O. W. Coursey (q. v.)

**Winning Orations.** See Literature of South Dakota, VIII, College Orations.

**Winona and St. Peter Railway** is now Chicago and Northwestern Railway from Winona, Minnesota, to Watertown. That line was built to Gary in the autumn of 1872 and graded to Lake Kampska that year. In 1873 it was ironed as far as Lake Kampska in order to hold the land-grant of every alternate section in a strip 20 miles wide. An excursion train was run from Chicago to Lake Kampska in June, 1873, but there was no further traffic over the line beyond Gary until the track was rebuilt in the summer of 1878. For several years the road was not operated beyond Marshall, Minnesota.

**Winship** is a R. R. station in northern Brown Co.

**Wintering Grounds.** See Ebbett's Wintering Grounds.

**Wintering Posts.** In addition to the regularly established Forts the fur companies maintained many wintering posts where traders and clerks were established with wares for exchange for fur. These posts were set up wherever a band of Indians settled down for the winter, but as these settlements were always where there were timber and shelter most of them were at well recognized points, as at Little Bend, the Little Cheyenne, Swan Creek, at the Forks of the Cheyenne, Cherry Creek, at the mouths of the Little White and of the Wounded Knee; at Rondell on the James, at Waantan's village on the Elm and at various points on the Moreau and Grand rivers.

**Wintermute-McCook.** September 11, 1873, Edwin S. McCook, Secretary of Dakota Territory, was shot and killed by Peter P. Wintermute, a banker of Yankton, as the immediate result of

a bar-room brawl, though it had its antecedents in a political quarrel. The case excited great interest because of the prominence of the parties. As the result of the first trial the defendant was found guilty of manslaughter and was sentenced to ten years in the penitentiary; the supreme court set aside the verdict and ordered a new trial; a change of venue was secured to Clay County, the case was tried there August 10, 1875, and Wintermute was acquitted. He returned to his former home in New York and died there in January, 1877.

**Wipf, A. A.**, 1868- ; Freeman; born in Taurida, Russia, September 12th; came to South Dakota in 1876; practicing physician; State Senator, 1913.

**Wipf, D. D.**, 1872- ; born at Hutterthal, South Russia, August 4th; came to Hutchinson Co., 1879; farmer, school teacher and business man; deputy county treasurer, 1897-1900; elected county auditor in 1900; Secretary of State, 1905-1909.

**Wipf, John J.**, 1870- ; Freeman; born in South Dakota, November 12th; formerly engaged in school teaching but later general merchant at Freeman; town clerk; legislator 1903, 1909, 1911, 1925.

**Wishart, Joseph S.**, 1892- ; Deadwood; born in Chadron, Nebraska, February 2nd; came to Deadwood in 1914; lawyer; legislator, 1925.

**Wist** is a discontinued postoffice in northeastern Day Co.

**Withee, Ephraim**, 1845- ; Parker; born in Bingham, Maine, June 25th; came to Dakota in 1875; retired farmer; held various township offices; legislator, 1893, 1913, 1915, 1917.

**"With Carrington on the Bozeman Trail."** A historic romance for boys, by Joseph Mills Hanson (q. v.). Relates the experience of a boy in the Red Cloud War of 1866-8. 1912.

**"With Sully in the Sioux Land."** A historic romance for boys, by Joseph Mills Hanson (q. v.) It is a story of the campaigns of 1863-5 in the Dakota country. 1910.

**Witte, C. F. H.**, 1861- ; born in Wisconsin; farmer, Minnehaha County, 1879; proprietor, Minnehaha Springs, 1898.

**Witten** is a town in northwestern Tripp Co.

**Wittenberg** is a discontinued post-office in central Hutchinson Co.

**Wittmayer, J. B.**, 1878- ; Eureka; born at Tyndall S. D., August 20th; engaged in farming and live stock raising; county auditor of McPherson County from 1913 to 1916; legislator, 1919, 1921, 1923.

**Wixson, Eli B.**, 1833-1908; first settler of Elkpoint; postmaster, 1860-2, 1865-9; sergeant of Co. B, First Dakota Cavalry, 1862-5.

**Wolf Bounty.** South Dakota pays the following bounties for the destruction of wolves and other predatory animals:

Each grown buffalo, black or gray wolf .....	\$5.00
--	--------

Each pup buffalo, black or gray wolf .....	2.00
--	------

Each mountain lion (cougar) ..	3.00
--------------------------------	------

Each coyote .....	2.00
-------------------	------

There is a standing appropriation of \$13,000 annually, and the payment of the above bounties is subject to be scaled to the proportionate share of the entire appropriation, so that no deficiency shall exist at any time.

**Wolf Creek** is a western tributary to Turtle River in Hand County.

**Wolf Creek**, rising in southeastern Hanson County, runs southwest to James River in central Hutchinson County. There is an important Hutterisch Bruderer Colony at the mouth of this stream.

**Wolf Creek** rises in north central Buffalo Co. and runs south to the Missouri River near the mouth of Crow Creek.

**Wolfram.** See Metals.

**Wolsey** is a town in western Beadle Co. Population, see Census. "The Beadle Co. Herald," established in 1903, is its newspaper.

**Wolzimuth, John,** ; Spearfish; born at Whitesboro, N. Y.; came to South Dakota in 1876; engaged in retail hardware business; legislator, 1905, 1911, 1913.

**Woman's Christian Temperance Union.** See W. C. T. U.

**Woman's Clubs.**

**Woman's Relief Corps**, auxilliary to the Grand Army of the Republic, was first organized as Carlton Relief Corps No. 1 at Parker early in 1884; the Department in Dakota Territory was organized at Sioux Falls, on September 11, 1884, by Mrs. Alma S. Bennett, of Sioux Falls. There were at that date corps at Parker, Huron, Sioux Falls, Yankton, Egan and Hurley. On June 1, 1900 there were 48 corps with 1279 members; January 1, 1924 there were 40 corps with a total of 2647 members in good standing. While the G. A. R. has steadily declined the W. R. C. has as steadily grown. For complete rosters of the officers of the W. R. C. from its organization see the annual

journal of the proceedings of the department of S. D. for any year.

**Woman's Suffrage.** See Suffrage.

"**Woman with a Stone Heart, The**"; A romance by O. W. Coursey (q. v.).

**Wood** is a village in s. e. Mellette Co.

**Wood, E. H.**, 1874- ; Pierre; born at Northville, Minn., September 26th; came to South Dakota at an early age; county superintendent of schools from 1898 to 1902; legislator, 1913.

**Woodburn, Ethelbert C.**, 1875- ; born Fowler Ind. June 26; A. B. Indiana U. A. M. Chicago U. LL. D. Yankton College. President Spearfish Normal since 1918; president S. D. E. A. 1924.

**Woodford, G. R.**, 1859- ; Mansfield; born at Lewinton, Wisconsin, December 2nd; came to South Dakota in 1882; engaged in farming; legislator, 1917, 1919.

**Woodruff, Edwin Blanchard**, 1872- ; born Delhi, N. Y. June 3; Ed St. Stephens College Columbia U. Berkley Divinity School. Dean Calvary Cathedral, Sioux Falls.

**Woodruff, James**, 1864- ; born in Illinois; printer, Sioux Falls, 1885; legislator, 1899.

**Woods, Delos M.**, 1876- ; Ravinia; born in Madison County, Iowa, November 6th; came to South Dakota in 1905; engaged in farming and live stock raising; legislator, 1915, 1917.

**Woods, William Robert**, 1879- ; born in Smith County, Kansas, November 11th; located on a ranch in Custer County, 1898; engaged in farming and stock raising; was agricultural extension lecturer, 1911-1917; State Senator, 1923.

**Woodrow Wilson.** See Presidential Visits.

**Woodville** is a R. R. station in west Lawrence Co.

**Woodworth, Dr. Rollin E.**, 1865- ; born in New York; graduate, University of the City of New York; physician; resided in Sioux Falls, 1881; superintendent, State Sanitarium for the Tubercular at Custer, 1909.

**Wool.** See Agriculture, 11½.

**Wooley, John H.**, 1873- ; Highmore; born at Bannister, Michigan, April 21st; came to Hyde County in 1884 and engaged in the real estate and drug business; legislator, 1907, 1909.

**Woonsocket** is a city in western Sanborn Co. Population, see census. "The Sanborn Co. Herald-Times," established in 1882, and "The News," in 1884, and the "Sanborn Co. Farm Bureau News," established in 1918, are its newspapers.

**Words.** The meaning of words in any law "are to be understood in their ordinary sense, except when a contrary intention plainly appears."

Code, 6.

**Workman's Compensation.** S. L. 1917, chap. 278 and subsequent acts provide a complete procedure for the compensation of workmen injured in the course of employment. The employer is deprived of all common law defenses and is consequently compelled to purchase insurance covering possible injuries to his workmen. The act is administered by a deputy in the office of the State Industrial Commissioner.

Code, 9398-9491.

**World War.** See under War, 12.

**Worthing** is a town in northern Lincoln Co. "The Enterprise," established in 1892, is its newspaper.

**Worthless Creek** is a northern tributary to Moreau River in Ziebach Co.

**Wosunk, Theodore**, 1877- ; born in Kerson Province, Russia, May 18th, came to Dakota in 1886; engaged in real estate and farming in Campbell Co.; State Senator, 1909; in Aberdeen since 1909; veteran of Spanish-American War; legislator, 1923.

**Wososo** is a p. o. in n. w. Todd Co.

**Wounded Knee** is a small creek tributary to the White River in Washington County. From 1830 there was a trading station at the mouth of it. Chiefly known because of the ruthless destruction of the band of Big Foot, a Minneconjou chief, by U. S. Cavalry under Colonel Forsyth, Dec. 29, 1890. See Battle of Wounded Knee under War, 8.

Hist., II, 490.

**Wray, Andrew N.**, 1879- ; born Bennezette, Iowa, July 15; B.D. Iowa State Teachers College; M.D. Wis. U.; A.B. University of Minnesota, head dept. sociology and economics, Northern Normal.

**Wray, Ed. M.**, 1880- ; Holabird; born in Johnson County, Iowa June 29th; came to South Dakota in 1908; engaged in farming; legislator, 1923.

**Wrecks.** See Steamboat Wrecks.

**Wren.** See Birds.

**Wright, George W.**, ; Huron; born in Illinois; came to South Dakota in 1882; successful business man and real estate dealer; common council of Huron for two years; legislator, 1911; State Senator, 1913; Chairman of State Republican Committee.

**Wright, J. C.**

**Wright, J. C.**, 1874- ; Volga; born in Coopersville, Mich., September 18th; came to Brookings County in 1882; engaged in farming; legislator, 1925.

**Writing.** See Contracts.

**Written Contracts.** See Contracts required in Writing.

**Wrong.** In law "no one can take advantage of his own wrong."

Code, 49.

**Wrongs.** "For every wrong there is a remedy."

Code, 55.

**Wumkes, W. W.**, 1885- ; born at Lennox, Lincoln Co., S. D. April 17th; dealer in land, cattle and investments;

**Wyoming**

member, Board of Education, Lennox; legislator, 1923, 1925.

**Wyandotte** is a discontinued p. o. in s. w. Perkins Co.

**Wykoff, Benjamin**, 1849- ; born in New York City; farmer and county treasurer, Flandreau, 1878.

**Wyman, Alfred Lee**, 1874- ; born in Yankton, December 9th; attorney; states attorney of Yankton Co., 1905-8, 1913-19; legislator, 1909; State Senator in 1911; mayor of Yankton, 1915.

**Wyman, Frank D.**, 1889-1913; pioneer of Yankton; State senator; steward, state hospital for the insane.

**Wyoming.** A large part of Wyoming was in Dakota Territory until 1868.

**Yahota** is a R. R. station in eastern Codington Co.

**Yale** is a village in eastern Beadle Co. "The Echo," established in 1907, is its newspaper.

**Yale Band.** A party of young Congregational clergymen, graduates of Yale College, consisting of Alden B. Case, Pliny B. Fisk, Philip E. Holp, William B. Hubbard, George Lindsey, John R. Reitzel, Charles W. Shelton, William H. Thrall and George B. Trimble, who in 1881 came to South Dakota as missionaries of the church. They were met at Chicago by Dr. Joseph Ward and Rev. Charles M. Sheldon and conducted to their Dakota fields. Of the number only Dr. W. H. Thrall remains, now pastor of the church at Brentford, but for thirty years superintendent of the conference. See Religion, 6.

**Yankton.** Founded, 1858; named for Yankton band of Sioux who formerly occupied the townsite; capital, Dakota Territory, 1861—1883; seat of Yankton College, founded in 1881. Has Milwaukee, Northwestern and Great Northern railways; combination R. R. and wagon bridge across the Missouri River built by the citizens; home of the Gurney Seed and Nursery Company. Population, see census.

**Yankton Agreement.** See Indian Treaties, 8.

**Yankton College.** See Education.

"**Yankton College.**" A historical sketch of Yankton College from its foundation to 1907, by Prof. William J. McMurtry, LL.D.

**Yankton County.** Created and organized, 1862; named for the Yankton

band of Sioux Indians; bounded on the north by north line of township 96; on the east by line separating ranges 53 and 54; on the south by main channel of the Missouri River; on the west by the west boundary line of range 57, west 5th P. M. Settled in 1859 by Joseph R. Hanson and others. County seat, Yankton Co.; seat of Yankton College and State Hospital for the Insane. Area, 334,720 acres.

Code, p. 152.

**Yankton County Bonds.** To secure the construction of the Dakota Southern Railway from Sioux City to Yankton, at an election held Sept. 2, 1871, the citizens voted a bonus of \$200,000 in the bonds of the county. The contract with the railroad company provided that the headquarters and shops should be located in the city of Yankton. The road was built according to contract but the headquarters and shops were not placed there. The people in consequence repudiated the bonds for a time, and finally compromised the matter and paid the greater portion of them. In 1882 Dakota applied for division and admission; but Senator Eugene Hale, of Maine, protested such action because of the repudiation of these bonds, many of which were in the hands of his constituents. But for this a Republican Congress would at that time have voted admission. The matter was soon after adjusted; but in the meantime President Cleveland and a Democratic Congress were chosen, and admission was not consonant with their policy; consequently admission was deferred 7 years.

Kingsbury, 646.

**Yankton Indian Agency** is in Chas. Mix County.

**Yankton Indians.** A band of the Sioux, who occupied the region about the present city of Yankton and are now domiciled in Charles Mix County. They have abandoned tribal relations. They number 1928.

**Yankton Jubilee.** The city of Yankton celebrated the jubilee of its history, June 11, 1911, with festivities continuing for a week. Among the notable visitors were C. J. Holman, of Iowa, who built the first house in Yankton in 1858 and Governor William Jayne, first territorial governor, and John H. Shober, first president of the territorial council.

**Yankton Treaty.** See Indian Treaties, 2.

**Yeager, S. S.**, 1867- ; Webster; born in Chickasaw County, Iowa, December 25th; engaged in farming, lumber and coal business; located in Day County in 1882; held several school, township and county offices; State Senator in 1909.

**Yellow Banks River** rises in several heads in western Grant County and runs east into Minnesota.

**Yellow Medicine Creek** rises in western Bennett Co. and flows northwest across Washington Co. to the White River.

**Young, Evan E.**, 1878- ; born Kenton, Ohio, Aug. 17; came to South Dakota in infancy; educated School of Mines; in Philippine War; afterward captain and adjutant in regular army; Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Ecuador,

1911-12; Minister to Dominican Republic, 1925-.

**Y. M. C. A.** The Young Men's Christian Association has numerous organizations in the State and has attempted to maintain a State supervisory organization with little success. It has organizations among the men of most of the colleges and Universities; in Aberdeen and Sioux Falls it maintains commodious buildings with all modern appointments for the convenience of its patrons.

**Younger and James Brothers.** In the "Argus-Leader," Sioux Falls, J. A. Derome published between March 22, and June 14th, 1924, twelve articles giving the history of the Younger-James Band of desperadoes in South Dakota, in connection with the Northfield, Minnesota, robbery and escape therefrom afterward. The Youngers were apprehended near Watonwan, Minnesota; but two of the James Boys, Jesse and Frank, escaped and crossed into South Dakota, north of Valley Springs; they stole a pair of blind horses from Andrew Nelson, Sept. 17, 1876, nearby and were seen at Shindlar; afterward, near Canton, they forcibly exchanged the blind horses for the best horses selected from the teams of Peter Wahl and Andrew Shuelson, and made off to the South. There is doubt about their complete course, but it appears that they did no go far into South Dakota.

**Youngquist, E. V.**, - ; Carter; born in Iowa; came to South Dakota in 1908; engaged in banking business; legislator, 1913.

**Young, Sutton E.**, 1847-19 ; born in Ohio; graduate of Hiram College,

**Young, Sutton E.**

**Young, Warren**

1871; superintendent City Schools, Sioux Falls, 1881-4; lawyer; Speaker, first State legislature; superintendent, State Training School at Plankinton at time of death.

---

Hist., Minn. Co., 750.

**Young, Warren**, 1854- ; born in Boone County, Indiana, October 2nd; moved to Brule County, S. D., in 1883 and engaged in farming, grain buying, and live stock dealing and real estate; legislator, 1903, 1905.

**Zafft, Paul F.**, 1863- ; Waubay; born in Brandenburg Province, Germany; came to South Dakota in 1879; engaged in general merchandise business at Canistota, 1890, and in same business at Waubay in 1894; legislator, 1905.

**Zeal** is a post office in eastern Meade County.

**Zeigler** is a post office in northern Hyde County.

**Zell** is a village in southeastern Faulk County. Founded by the Western Town Lot Co. in 1886. Named from the Zells of Germany.

**Zeller, George**, 1867- ; Java; born in southern Russia, June 3rd; came to Dakota in 1884; engaged in farming; legislator, 1919.

**Zeona** is a post office in southwestern Perkins County.

**Ziebach County.** Created, 1911; organized, 1911. Named for Frank M. Ziebach (q. v.); bounded on the north by the north line of township 17; on the west by the 102d meridian; on the south by the center of the main channel of Cheyenne River; on the east by the line separating ranges 24 and 25, east B. H. M., to the line separating townships 12 and 13 north; thence west 18 miles along such township line to the 6th guide meridian, B. H. M., thence north along said guide meridian. County seat, Dupree; area, 1,263,360 acres.

Code, p. 152.

**Ziebach, Frank M.**, 1830- ; born in Union County, Pennsylvania; established the Yankton Dakotan, now the Press and Dakotan June 6, 1861. He was a captain in command of the militia during the Indian uprising of 1862 and the territorial officers being absent from the territory, he became known as Governor Ziebach, a title that still clings to him; he has been actively in business until the present year, (1925) at Winner, but has taken his residence at Wessington Springs.

**Ziebach, Jacob E.**, (Tom) 1858- ; born in Sargents Bluffs, Iowa, March 1; came to Dakota, 1861; educated in Yankton schools; has been U. S. commissioner, postmaster at Scotland, special agent of the United States to protect Alaska seal industry, 1894-97, legislator, 1909, 1911, 1913; State senator, 1915; rural credits commissioner, 1917-1925; engaged in banking at Wessington Springs.

**Zink, William**, 1869- ; Wessington Springs; born in Missouri, February 27th; came to Jerauld County in 1886 and later engaged in the hardware and implement business; served two terms as county auditor; legislator, 1907.

**Zitkala.** See Old Indian Legends.

**Zoske, Alfred**, 1875- ; born in Germany, April 22, and educated there; settled in Lyman County in 1890; legislator, 1913; State senator, 1915; rural credits commissioner, 1917-1925; resides in Deadwood.

FINIS

And this must be the utter end:—  
Unrealized the glowing dream  
Dakota, of a graphic blend.  
Revealing thee in vivid gleam.

—  
Ends thus too oft prophetic dream,  
And yet, sans vision, there's no gleam.

## Addenda

The following articles were inadvertently omitted from their regular alliteration.

**Allen, Jay B.**, 1891- ; A. B., Sioux Falls College; Ph.D., U. Chicago; active in religious education; president State Sunday School Association; Sioux Falls.

**Allen, William C.**, 1869- ; born Columbia Co., Wisconsin; president Dakota Farmer Company.

**Atlantic Yellowstone Pacific Highway** an important trans-continental route, the latest to be projected through South Dakota. It enters South Dakota at Sioux Falls where the national headquarters of the trail are located. Generally it follows the line of the Custer Battlefield Trail to Rapid City, and thence by way of Hot Springs to Lusk, Wyoming.

**Ayres, George V.**, 1852- ; born Wyoming, Penn., Nov. 15; pioneer Black Hills, 1876; Receiver U. S. Land Office, Rapid City; active in masonry; Deadwood.

**Baker, William L.**, 1860- ; born in Nelson, N. Y., April 9; pioneer banker, Sioux Falls.

**Bakewell, Robert C.**, 1886- ; born Plankinton, Sept. 5; ed., U. S. D.; Judge Fifth Circuit; Mitchell.

**Batcheller, John Wesley**, 1868- ; born Yankton Jan. 28; educated Yankton College and N. W. U.; president S. D. Farmers' Union.

**Beck, Ambrose B.**, 1879- ; born Sinking Springs, Penn., Dec. 18; came to South Dakota 1881; judge First Circuit, Geddes.

**Beckwith, Lt. Col. Edward A.**, 1879- ; born Titusville, Penn., Dec. 19; ed. Pulaski Academy; served in Phil-

ippine and World Wars; in France cited by Pershing for distinguished and exceptional gallantry.

**Bellamy, Paul**, 1877- ; born Knoxville, Iowa, Nov. 17; B. S., Cornell College; served in Philippine war; Secretary State Cement commission; register U. S. Land Office, Rapid City.

**Billinghurst, Charles B.**, 1854- ; born Juneau, Wisconsin; president State Historical Society, 1923.

**Bonham, Willis H.**, 1847- ; born Newton, Ill., pioneer editor Deadwood, 1877; postmaster of Deadwood.

**Borglum, Gutzon**, 1867- ; born in Idaho March 25 of Danish parents; spent his youth at Fremont and Omaha, Nebraska, where he was educated in the public schools. Early developed aptitude for art, both in painting and modeling; having attracted wide attention for his youthful work, he went to Paris in 1890 and studied in Julien Academy and Ecole des Beaux Arts, and was made an associate of the Paris Salon where his compositions were given the highest commendation. Returned to America for two years and then established himself in London and Paris until 1901, there he came under the patronage of the Duchess of Marlborough who brought him prominently to the attention of the art circles of both continents. Since 1901 he has resided in America. His more notable work includes, "Pursued" in the Royal Palace at Berlin, "Mares of Diomedes" in the Metropolitan Museum, "The Twelve Apostles," in Cathedral of St. John the Divine; "I have Piped and Ye have Danced" in St. John's Cathedral. The massive portrait of Lincoln in the Rotunda of the Capitol, and many equestrian and

portrait statues. He has been most industrious, and his work is probably more widely distributed than that of any other sculptor. His last great work has been the Confederate Memorial on Stone Mountain, near Atlanta; this most massive work ever undertaken contemplated a frieze 150 feet wide running entirely across the face of the mountain for a distance of about one-half mile, with a great central group of equestrian portraits embracing the more notable confederates. The work had progressed until the bust of Lee was complete and those of Stonewall Jackson and Jefferson Davis far advanced, while the entire central group were blocked out, when because Mr. Borglum demanded a more efficient administration of the funds he was removed from the work. It stands incompleted.

In September 1924 upon invitation Mr. Borglum visited the Black Hills where in the vicinity of Mount Harney he found massive granite of suitable texture to bear a great memorial and provision is well advanced for its execution. See Black Hills, also Mount Harney Memorial Association (in Addenda).

**Bridges, The.** The legislature of 1923 made provision for naming the Missouri River Bridges in the following concurrent resolution proposed by Mr. Erskine and unanimously adopted:

Whereas, the programme for the erection of five bridges across the Missouri River, inaugurated by this Legislature, finds an enterprise of the most tremendous import in the progress and development of this State of sunshine and hopefulness, and

Whereas, these great bridges will stand for centuries as monuments to

the constructive, far visioned statesmanship of this period, joining as they will the ends of the State into one magnificent commonwealth, accessible to all for commercial and social intercourse; binding the golden fields of the east with the golden sands of the west; uniting in one grand and infinite panorama the billowing, herd flecked, garden bedecked plains with the scenic wonderland of the mountains, and exhibiting to the world the most varied scenery, upon the grandest scale, ever combined within the boundaries of a single State, and

Whereas, each of the bridges will be well calculated as memorials to distinguished South Dakotans or important events in our State history; therefore

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE SENATE OF THE STATE OF SOUTH DAKOTA, THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES CONCURRING:

That the citizens interested in these bridges be enjoined to assemble at the several sites to celebrate the National Independence, on July 4, 1923, and upon that occasion, by some popular method select the individual, or the event, which they desire to commemorate.

That the State Bridge Engineer provide in the plans for each such bridge a tablet or other suitable method of recording, upon the bridge the individual or event so commemorated.

Pursuant to this resolution the citizens of Pierre and of Fort Pierre voted in July 1923 to call the bridge connecting those points, "The Pierre and Fort Pierre Bridge, dedicated to the memory of Stephen Return Riggs, who preached the first Christian sermon in South Dakota at Fort Pierre, September 20, 1840, and his devoted sons,

Alfred Longley and Thomas Lawrence Riggs who have directed their lives in this field to the regeneration of a nation."

On Tuesday September 1, 1925, the Rosebud bridge having been completed it was dedicated by Governor Gunderson with an elaborate ceremony. It was an occasion when the people of a large territory assembled to express appreciation of the great utility thus provided by the commonwealth.

On September 22, 1925, the Chamberlain bridge was likewise completed, dedicated and thrown open to the public. The very full programme included a reproduction Custer's last fight,—the Battle of the Little Big-horn,—in which vast numbers of Sioux and the Cavalry from Fort Meade took part. Every feature was filmed as a part of a notable dramatic production, "The Last Frontier."

**Brown, James,** 1858- ; born Ayrshire, Scotland, Oct. 12; lawyer; mathematician; U. of Iowa; president State Bar Association; Chamberlain.

**Brown, Matthew A.,** 1887- ; born Kimball, Oct. 10; A. B., Yankton; Rhodes Scholar, M. A., Oxford; lawyer; Chamberlain.

**Burtt, Benj. H.,** 1861- ; born Utica, Ind., Jan. 12; Oberlin College; long pastor, Huron; moderator State Conference.

**Case, George W.,** 1861- ; born Luzerne, Pa., March 3; lawyer; state senator 1897; Register Watertown Land Office; Watertown.

**Carruth, Fred Hayden,** 1862- ; born Lake City, Minn., Oct. 31; U. of Minnesota; notable founder and humorous editor of the Estelline Bell;

author, "Track's End," and "Voyage of the Rattletrap."

**Clover, Samuel T.,** 1859- ; born London, Eng., Aug. 13; established Argus-Leader, Sioux Falls; author, "Dakota Zephyrs."

**Cherry, U. S. G.,** 1863- ; born in Lewistown, Ohio, Dec. 2; George Washington U.; in Sioux Falls since 1887; lawyer; Democratic nominee for supreme judge 1904; for U. S. Senator 1920, 1924; member council of defense during World War.

**Chippewa, or Ojibwa.** The bands of Chippewa who ranged about Pembina, traditionally frequently invaded South Dakota in attacks upon the Sioux and we have one historic record of such an invasion. Tanner's Narrative tells of it, but upon this occasion when they came up the Red River to the Coteau at the head of the Minnesota they did not encounter the enemy and soon returned to Pembina. The Chippewa, an Algonkin people apparently never had a habitation upon our soil.

**Clough, Francis E.,** 1878- ; born LaCrosse, Wisconsin, Feb. 9; Boston University, Rush Medical; chief surgeon Homestake Hospital, Lead; president State Medical Association.

**Cottam, Gilbert G.,** 1873- ; born Manchester, Eng.; served in World War, captain and major Medical Corps; was in France during war; president State Medical Association.

**Crill, Louis N.,** 1867- ; born Spraguesville, Iowa; Missouri Valley College; active in progressive politics; senator 1893, 1897; democratic candidate for governor, 1922.

**Dalton, James R.,** 1862- ; born Abington, Mass., March 2; former

secretary-treasurer Columbus College; father Sunshine Trail.

**Davenport, Herbert J.**, 1861- ; born Wilmington, Vt., Aug. 10; Ph. B., U. S. D.; Harvard Law School; Leipzig U.; Ecole des Sciences Politiques; Ph. D., Chicago U. Spent boyhood at Scotland, S. D.; superintendent Sioux Falls Schools; Prof. Economics Cornell U. since 1916; author half dozen works on economics.

**Dawes, Henry E.**, 1860- ; born Independence, Iowa, Sept. 17; educated Northwestern Normal College; post graduate U. of Neb.; originator touch system of typewriting; supt. Anti-Saloon League.

**Dillman, Willard**, 1872- ; born Long Lake, Minn.; educated State College and U. of M.; founded Revillo Revelle; author of "Across the Wheat," a volume of South Dakota verse.

**Divorce in Dakota** — From the beginning divorce was a matter of great scandal in Dakota Territory. The third bill introduced in the House of the first session of the Territorial Legislature at Yankton was one granting a divorce to Minnie Omeg from her husband, C. Omeg. The record does not reveal any information upon which the legislature acted in the premises or that C. Omeg had any information of the proceeding or opportunity to be heard. On the sixth day of the session, A. W. Puett, a lawyer, representing Clay County, introduced the bill, and it was referred to the committee upon judiciary who reported it favorably. It passed the house on the fifteenth day by a unanimous vote and was on that day transmitted to the Council. On the sixteenth day it passed the

Council and in due course was approved by Governor Jayne. The divorce was complete within ten days after the introduction of the bill; Mr. C. Omeg was doubtlessly greatly pleased when the news finally reached him that he was a free man.

One other divorce was granted at this first session which in this day would have created a sensation. We get no contemporary mention of it. Even M. K. Armstrong, the legislator and newspaper correspondent, did not deem it worthy of a note in his correspondence. One day—to be exact, April 25, 1862 — General William Tripp, an elder half-brother of Bartlett Tripp, appeared in the lobby of the House. In fact the entire session was held in the home of General Tripp at the corner of Broadway and Fourth. Hon. A. W. Puett, observing the distinguished Dakotan, moved that he be invited to occupy "a seat within the bar of the House at pleasure."

A few moments later, Hon. C. McBride, representative from Cole (now Union) County, introduced House file No. 81, "An act to dissolve the marriage contract between Sarah A. Tripp and William Tripp." The bill was referred to the judiciary committee. The next morning that committee, consisting of Moses K. Armstrong, A. W. Puett, and George P. Waldron, reported the bill favorably. It passed the House unanimously; but two members Bligh E. Wood and J. A. Jacobson, who were at all times opposed to the legislative divorce proceedings, were excused from voting. Perhaps they did not wish to go upon the record as opposing the distinguished General Tripp. The bill was forthwith messaged over to the Council.

I quote the entire record in that body:

"House of Representatives, April 26, 1862. Mr. President: I have to inform you that the House has passed House file No. 81; 'An Act to dissolve the marriage contract between Sarah A. Tripp and William Tripp,' and the concurrence of the council is respectfully requested."

—J. R. Hanson, Chief Clerk.

"House bill No. 81 'Bill to dissolve the marriage contract between Sarah A. Tripp and William Tripp' taken up.

"On motion, rules suspended.

"The bill read first, second, and third time, and put upon its passage.

"Ayes and noes ordered.

"Resulted, ayes 6, noes 0, as follows:

"Ayes — Messrs. Bramble, Cole, Deuel, Gregory, Stutsman, and president.

"Bill passed, and title agreed to."

Not to exceed 18 hours had elapsed from the time General Tripp appeared upon the scene until his divorce was granted.

Sarah A. Tripp was not in Dakota at any time. On April 25, she was at her home in Farmington, Maine and of course had not the slightest intimation of the proceeding at Yankton. From a gentleman wholly conversant with the situation I have the information that the urgency was due to the fact that General Tripp was at the time "under contract to marry another woman where time was of the essence of the agreement." This woman had long been his housekeeper and they were married immediately upon the passage of the Tripp divorce act.

The excuse for this high handed action was that there was no law providing for divorce proceeding in the

courts. This was true, but it would have been no more difficult to enact a procedure than to grant a divorce directly. In any event there was no justification for the summary proceeding without any attempt to give the defendant an opportunity to be heard. General Tripp himself was a good lawyer and certainly knew his divorce was worthless.

In the second session two divorces were granted and one refused. As before the proceeding was arbitrary and summary. The case of Hammond v. Hammond, in which divorce was refused was an extreme one but well illustrates the spirit of that time. The bill was introduced on December 31, and referred to the committee on Public Buildings, who on the next legislative day reported it favorably and it passed the Council with one opposing vote. It was sent to the House and referred to the committee upon Internal Improvements, who at once reported it back, recommending indefinite postponement; and the report was adopted.

No divorce was granted by the third session, nor was any bill for divorce introduced. But at that session a divorce act with court procedure was provided. It assigned six grounds for divorce: adultery, habitual drunkenness, impotency, conviction of felony, cruel and inhuman treatment, and any other cause which prevented the parties from living happily together. The complainant must have been a resident of the territory for one year.

Notwithstanding this procedure had been provided, a divorce was granted by the fourth session, and the complainant accompanied her petition with strong ex parte testimony in sup-

port of her case. It appears to have been meritorious for Governor Edmunds approved the bill, although the record does not indicate that the defendant had notice.

In the next session, that for 1865-6 both houses passed an act "to release Georgeanna H. Young from the bonds of matrimony" and sent it to Governor Edmunds, who returned the bill to the House with the following veto message:

"Dakota Territory, Executive Office,  
Yankton, January 9, 1866

Sir:—I have the honor to return herewith, without my approval, giving my reasons therefor, An act to release Georgeanna H. Young from the bonds of matrimony.

"Marriage contracts are by all enlightened communities considered of a most sacred and binding character upon the parties entering into such contracts. The higher the civilization the more sacred are such contracts held. This being the case, contracts of this character should not be lightly broken, or interfered with, and when they are, such interference should, in my opinion, be by no doubtful authority. I have carefully considered this question in connection with this subject and have been led to the conclusion that inasmuch as the Legislative Assembly of this Territory has heretofore enacted a law, (chap. 18, laws of 1863-4) providing a mode by which divorces may be granted by the courts of this Territory, upon the parties making the necessary proof in such cases. And inasmuch as there is great doubt in my own mind about such power being vested in the Legislative Assembly of this Territory by an act of Congress, delegating powers to the Legislative Assembly thereof, and

there being no question as to the power of the Legislature to provide by law, a mode by which the parties desiring it may obtain relief from contracts of this character through the properly constituted courts of this Territory, notwithstanding my earnest desire to cooperate with the Legislature (Legislative) Assembly on all subjects which in its wisdom it may see fit to legislate upon, I feel it my imperative duty to return this bill without my approval.

I am Sir, Very Respectfully Your  
Ob't Serv't,

Newton Edmunds, Governor.

"Hon. G. B. Bigelow, Speaker of the  
House of Representatives."

By a vote of 12 to 9, a two-thirds majority being necessary, the House failed to pass the bill over the veto. There was never again any attempt to secure a legislative divorce.

When it came to revising the laws of the Territory in 1877 to produce the first Dakota Code, it was found necessary to except the divorce acts of the early sessions in the general repealing clause lest family relations might be disturbed. It appears to have been the judgment at this time that such acts were absolute nullities and would not have stood, had appeal been taken to the federal courts.

Chapter I of the Laws of 1865-6 was a complete civil code adopted bodily from New York. It embraced in sections 59 to 64 a very complete chapter upon personal relations. But two grounds were assigned for absolute divorce: adultery and imprisonment for life. Both parties must have been a resident of the territory when the adultery occurred, thus precluding immigrant divorces. This act stood

but a single year, when it was superseded by Chapter 16 of the laws of 1866-7 which recognized seven grounds for divorce: bigamy, separation for five years, adultery, impotency, extreme cruelty, habitual drunkenness, and imprisonment for felony. Only ninety days residence in the Territory was required before commencement of action; but it had the salutary provision that the action must be brought in the county where the plaintiff resided. Thus the law remained until the revision of 1877 which carefully rewrote the entire law, explicitly defining the various causes which, briefly, were adultery, extreme cruelty, willful desertion, willful neglect, habitual intemperance, and conviction of felony. Ninety days in the territory constituted residence and the limitation as to place of trial was removed. During this period and until the early eighties the appeals to the divorce courts were rare and only made by good faith residents of the territory. Chiefly the actions were based upon desertion and, in the main, were brought by men who had come into Dakota to get free farms, and whose wives had refused to follow them. When the boom came on about 1880 the condition was greatly changed. The territory was filled with adventurers who discovered that marriage bonds could be easily broken here, and they sent the information back to their intimates in the east. So it began to be noticeable that individuals came to Dakota especially to establish a residence and secure a divorce. The commercial side of the business made its appeal to a certain class of lawyers and the opportunity presented was given wide publicity by press agents and by direct advertise-

ment. Many eastern publications of national circulation carried the advertising of Dakota divorce lawyers. Sioux Falls became the mecca and soon a considerable colony of divorcees was established there. The business proved profitable to hotels and some other lines of business and, in spite of a strong public sentiment against it, was conducted without legislative interference for a quarter of a century. Newspapers and magazines were filled with references to Sioux Falls, Dakota divorces, and other propaganda intended to promote the divorce business. Short stories and at least one book of fiction were founded upon the divorce colony.

As easy as were the terms of residence there was shameful abuse of that privilege and apparently the courts were exceedingly complacent. One of the alleged practices, so notorious that a legislative bill sought to defeat it, was for a non-resident applicant for divorce to file with his case receipt for board and rent for a period covering the legal residence requirement. These receipts were accepted by the courts as *prima facie* evidence of legal residence, though as a matter of fact he might not have been here for more than a casual visit, and it was asserted that in some cases the applicant had not been within the state at all until he appeared in court to receive his decree.

While many applicants apparently enjoyed the limelight publicity given to them, usually great secrecy was maintained. The leading divorce lawyer of Sioux Falls brought all of his cases in the courts of counties distant from that city. No papers were filed in the case until the day of the hearing when lawyer, applicant, and,

if necessary, witnesses, appeared in some county seat where court was in session, or the judge was in chambers. The hearing was had and, if the decree was granted, the necessary record was made. No one at such county seat knew anything of any one connected with the case.

A few celebrated cases heralded broadcast gave international notoriety to Dakota divorces. Chief among these was the case of Madame De-Stuers, wife of a French marquis, who secured a divorce at Sioux Falls, and the matter was played up by newspapers everywhere. Upon receiving her decree she at once married Count Zborowski which made a splendid climax from the newspaper viewpoint. The wife of James G. Blaine, Jr., son of the statesman, established a residence in Sioux Falls and secured a divorce; as did Florence Bigelow Dodge, daughter of John Bigelow, the philanthropist; Mrs. Roland B. Molineaux, an actress who was the wife of a son of the notable general of the Civil War. Freddy Gebhardt, satellite of Lily Langtry, the English beauty, secured a divorce to enable him to marry the Jersey Lily but she refused him and married Sir Hugo de Bathe. Then there were Bruce Crane, the notable landscape artist, and Mrs. William Rhinelander Stewart, who immediately thereafter married the famous millionaire "Silent" Smith, whom she induced to settle enough wealth upon her daughter Anita Stewart to enable her to marry Prince Braganza, the pretender to the throne of Portugal. These were some of the more celebrated cases. In very many instances the divorcees left Dakota on the first train after their decrees were signed, never to again be found upon our soil;

frequently they left after marriage upon the very day to a lover who had waited for the divorce.

The situation was not without its humor, and pioneers are still chuckling over a stunt pulled off by Bob Fitzsimmons, the pugilist, and his wife. One spring Mrs. Fitzsimmons appeared in Sioux Falls to establish a residence for the purpose of securing a divorce. She employed counsel, and apparently a press agent likewise, for the business was played up in headlines all over America. She took quarters in the Cataract hotel, headquarters of the colony, and in a short time Bob showed up seeking a reconciliation. The madame was adamant and would not even see him. Day after day he hung about seeking an interview and was bleary-eyed with grief over the persistence of his wife in her determination to throw him over. At times it was more than he could bear and he bellowed his woe vociferously and with flooding tears, in public places. One day however she relented and they appeared in the dining room together with every indication of abiding affection. The next night they gave a benefit performance in which they enacted the whole story in a playlet they had composed before coming to Sioux Falls. (There was an incident, not apropos, which may bear relating in connection with the affair. While Bob was hanging about awaiting the mellowing of his wife, he gave an exhibition of his skill as a blacksmith by shoeing a horse. So vast a crowd thronged in to see him work that the shop was wrecked and blacksmith, forge, kicking horse and a very large number of spectators were precipitated into the base-

ment. Bob escaped without injury but several were severely hurt.)

The volume of business was certainly greatly exaggerated by the divorce colony propagandists. For most of the period there is no ready method of ascertaining the number of divorces granted, but the business was certainly never more flourishing than in its last years. Beginning with July, 1905, the state began to assemble the divorce statistics and so for the last 3½ years before the reform we have accurate knowledge.

The reformed divorce measure became effective January 1, 1909. From July 1, 1905 until that date there were 1,958 divorces or at the average rate of 559 per year. This was the rate for the open divorce period. For 1909 and 1910, after the beginning of the closed period, there were 496 and 511 respectively. Thus it will be seen that the number of immigrant divorces was but nominal. A better test is by a comparison with population:

Year	Divorces	Divorces	
		Population	per M
1905	508	454,424	1.11
1910	511	583,888	.87
1915	528	583,747	.90
1920	687	636,547	1.08

While the divorce propagandists would have one believe the immigrant divorcees were a tax upon the resources of Dakota to find entertainment for them, the above figures indicate that open divorce only in a nominal way increased the natural percentage of divorces in South Dakota.

In truth the greatest evil of the system was the bad notoriety it gave to the state, and the fact that a few notorious persons of not too fragrant reputations came among us to flaunt their shame in the faces of our chil-

dren. The better class did deeply resent this evil notoriety but it was long before sound public opinion could overcome the influence of a few lawyers and a few hotels who were making profit from it. Among those who actively combatted the divorce evil for many years were Bishop W. H. Hare of the Episcopal Church, Dr. Henry K. Warren, president of Yankton College, and Thomas Sterling, former U. S. Senator. Bishop Hare was regarded as the leader of the movement for divorce reform. From the beginning the Catholic and Lutheran elements in the population were a unit for the reformation.

Thus we became a state under a statute that permitted a non-resident to come into the state and nominally establish a residence for ninety days and then begin divorce proceedings which might be terminated within a couple of months thereafter, if utter good faith were shown. But in practice it was a law that invited fraud, which was at times doubtlessly resorted to. Of the so called immigrant divorcees scarcely one ever became a genuine resident of the state.

In the first session of the State Legislature in 1890, Rev. George Norbeck, father of U. S. Senator Peter Norbeck, was a representative from Charles Mix County, and greatly interested himself to secure better marriage and divorce laws. He was successful in reforming the marriage laws, but his divorce reform bill got no farther than the pocket of the chairman of the judiciary committee.

In 1893 Harlan P. Packard, representative of Spink County introduced H. B. 90, extending the time of residence before beginning divorce proceedings to six months. In the Sen-

ate the bill was amended so as to require the applicant to be a resident of the state for a full year before the divorce could be granted. The bill passed both houses with scarcely any opposition, and it was hailed as a long step forward, but in practice there was no great improvement, and the old evils and old practices prevailed about as much as before. At the next session the friends of reform rallied for a finish fight. The measure proposed was Senate Bill 144 by Hon. L. W. Aldrich of Miner County. The bill as introduced required a full year's residence before commencing action. The opposition to this bill was adroitly managed by Nye E. Phillips who succeeded in reversing its intent. In the Senate it was amended to six months, which did not at all help the situation, and eliminated the requirement of the act of 1891 for a full year before the decree could issue. It went over to the House in this form, there to be opposed by the reformers and sponsored by the divorce forces. It was up for final passage March 1, and the reformers hoped to delay action until the session expired. One of the historic filibusters of the South Dakota legislature was upon this measure. Eighteen roll calls were had upon motions for delay, but finally a vote upon the bill was forced and it failed of passage by a vote of 40 to 38.

In 1897 the reform bill got no farther than reference to the judiciary committee. In 1899 Hon. Thomas S. Everitt of Spink proposed a bill requiring one year of residence and providing "that no receipt in payment for any residence, apartment or flat, or for board at any hotel in this state shall be accepted by any court of jur-

isdiction as presumptive evidence of bona fide residence." The bill was indefinitely postponed.

In 1901, a one year bill was reported out unfavorably and the report was adopted, killing the bill. After this the friends of reform seemed to feel there was no hope of legislative relief and no bill changing the residence requirement was introduced for six years. Thus far every governor had been silent in his messages so far as the divorce issue was concerned, but in his retiring message to the session of 1907, Governor Samuel H. Elrod ventured to say: "All will admit that divorces are too easily obtained in South Dakota and the fact is before you." Public sentiment had begun to deem the situation intolerable.

The climax came in that session of 1907, Hon. Ivan T. Lothrop, Senator from Charles Mix, introduced Senate Bill No. 95 which provided that no divorce should be granted unless the plaintiff had "been an actual resident in good faith of this state for one year, and of the county wherein the action is commenced for three months before the commencement of the proceeding." The bill was referred to the judiciary committee of the Senate of which Hon. Charles H. Dillon was chairman. The committee divided, the favorable majority report being signed by John C. Jenkins, of Brookings, D. Robertson, of Spink, W. E. Sweeney, of Lyman, and M. L. Tobin, of Beadle. The minority "do not pass," by Charles H. Dillon of Yankton, W. B. Dudley of Fall River, and Ivan Goodner of Hughes. When the time arrived for the consideration of these reports, Mr. Lothrop secured reference to the committee of the whole Senate. In the committee there

was a protracted fight, with many dilatory motions, but in the end the majority report was adopted and upon February 28, it was passed by a vote of 30 to 12.

The bill reached the House on March 1, and upon second reading Mr. Cable of Lincoln moved to refer it to the committee of the whole House. This was to keep it out of the judiciary committee known to be unfriendly and after some parliamentary sparring the motion was lost. Speaker Chaney then took the reins in his own hands and referred the bill to the committee on State Affairs, a large majority of which was favorable to the bill. The committee favorably reported it and it reached the calendar for passage on March 6. The session was to end on March 8, and the opposition, aware that it would certainly pass if a vote were reached, proposed to filibuster it over the session. A conference was held on the evening of the 5th and it was proposed to secure one day of delay by invoking the rule that by request of fifteen members action upon an amendment to any pending bill must be deferred to the next legislative day. Consequently it was arranged that Charles S. Eastman, representative from Fall River, was to propose an inconsequential amendment and that it should be deferred upon a petition of fifteen, which was prepared awaiting the occasion. Unfortunately for the opposition this programme was revealed to the friends of the measure and they were prepared to block it. Instantly when the speaker had declared the bill upon its final passage, Mr. Eastman and Mr. Cable sprang to their feet. The chair recognized Mr. Cable who moved the previous

question. Wilbur S. Glass, chairman of the judiciary committee and recognized floor manager of the opposition, moved an amendment and was declared out of order. It was indeed a tense and dramatic moment. Mr. Glass, a lawyer of ability, aggressive, dominating, self-confident, and doubting not his superior strategy, was completely staggered by the tactics of the proponents of the measure. His face flamed, the arteries of his neck swelled, and one of his friends said later that he feared apoplexy. When Glass recovered himself, he undertook by vehement declamation to over-awe the friends of the bill, but Speaker Chaney smiled down upon him complacently and firmly maintained his position. Mr. Glass appealed from the decision of the chair, but the chair was sustained. The previous question prevailed and by a vote of 67 to 18 the bill passed. It was a fitting ending to an ever memorable period in South Dakota history.

The opponents of divorce reform however were not content. Any delay in the operation of the act meant additional business in the divorce courts. The act was submitted to the referendum. It was voted upon at the general election of 1908 and was approved by a vote of 60,211 for to 38,749 against. Thus was the reproach lifted from the fair name of South Dakota.

**Droppers, Dr. Garrett,** 1860- ; born Milwaukee, Wisconsin, April 12; A. B., Harvard; M. A., Berlin; president S. D. U., 1898-1906; envoy to Greece, 1915-20; now resides at Williamstown, Mass.

**Duluth, Daniel Greysolon,** 1645-1709; born at Lyons, France; early explor-

er of the northwest and perhaps the first white man to stand upon South Dakota soil. The record is not wholly clear. On July 2, 1679 he established himself with the Sioux at Mille Lac, Minnesota, and planted the King's arms there. He thence visited the Songastikons (Sisseton) and Houetbatons (Wahpeton) at their mountain 120 leagues to the Southwest. Dr. Louise Kellogg the notable antiquarian of Wisconsin construes this to mean that Duluth in the autumn of 1679 visited the Sisseton and Wahpeton upon the coteau west of Bigstone lake, and her view is generally supported by students of northwestern history. One hundred twenty leagues (360 miles) southwest from Mille Lac would reach the Missouri river at Pierre, but it is known that the French explorers almost invariably exaggerated distances; for instance John Valle told Lewis and Clark that he had spent the past winter 300 leagues up the Cheyenne; in fact there is hardly a record of estimated distances made by them that is not extreme. The Sissetons and Wahpetons from an early date ranged upon the coteau west of Bigstone. This coteau is the first "mountain" encountered southwest of Mille Lac. There is much to indicate that Duluth upon this occasion did enter South Dakota.

**Dutcher, Raymond Adams, 1886-** ; born at Raymond March, 28; B. S. State College, Ph. D. U. of Minnesota. A foremost authority upon vitamins.

**Fenelon, John J., 1861-** ; born Brandon, Wisconsin, June 20; Pioneer farmer and banker of Campbell County; legislator 1893.

**Fort George, (Military)** The records of the transaction are obscure but in

1855 the government purchased old Fort George, located on the west side of the Missouri twenty miles below Fort Pierre. There is but one return from this post dated July 31, 1855. It is made by Capt. W. H. Wessels, and indicates that the post was occupied by Company G. Second Infantry upon July 15. The return shows that the buildings were dismantled and that everything of value was transferred to Fort Pierre.

**Fort Lookout, (Military).** This post was located on the west side of the Missouri about 12 miles below Big Bend. In June 1856 General (then Captain) Nathaniel Lyon, of Company B. Second U. S. Infantry, marched down from Fort Pierre and located, surveyed and built the post. Augustus Meyer, a musician in the company, gives the only lucid account extant of the enterprise.

"The site for Fort Lookout was well chosen. The river channel was on that side and the banks high enough not to overflow. The wooded bottom land extended 200 yards back from the river and then ascended fifty feet above the water on an easy grade to the plateau. Small water courses in ravines at right angles to the river and about one half mile apart drained the plateau on which the fort was built. There was plenty of woods in sight along the river banks as far as we could see.

"As soon as our camp was permanently established at the top of the slope we prepared to erect the necessary buildings. Gangs of men were sent to the woods to cut trees, trim them and haul in the logs. Others were set to work making brick for the chimneys and bake ovens out of some suitable clay and sand discovered near

the river bank. The bricks were made in moulds burned in the usual way and they answered the purpose very well. Every man not required for guard duty was set to work either as a mechanic or laborer. Carpenters, framers, masons and all other mechanics received forty cents per day and the laborers twenty-five cents per day, extra pay for ten hours.

The available material from Fort Pierre was rafted down and a steamboat brought up from Omaha a full cargo consisting of military stores, doors, sash, hardware, shingles, lime etc.

There was a cow and some hogs assigned to Captain Lyon. A small herd of beef cattle was driven in from the settlements. With this boat came a master mechanic and two trained carpenters. The master mechanic at once set up whip saws to prepare boards for flooring and roofing.

"Captain Lyon laid out the post with generous dimensions. He occupied ground for two regiments; the parade ground was large enough to maneuver a brigade of troops. The plan was a parallelogram except at the west end where the officers houses formed a semicircle. In October we were able to occupy our quarters which appeared palatial to us! The winter was passed in comfort.

"Early in May orders were received to abandon Fort Lookout. We went into camp and began to tear down the company quarters. They were built of hewn logs which it was desirable to save. We also took down the officers' houses. All this material was hauled down to the river bank and made into a raft and floated down to Fort Randall. We left the chimneys standing but removed the doors and

sash." A steamboat transported the troops to Randall.

**Foster, Eugene I.**, 1887- ; born at Stillwater, Minnesota March 24; in Sioux Falls since 1908; Major in 147th Field Artillery, World War.

**Fox, Lawrence Keith**, 1894- ; born Doon, Iowa Nov. 6; A. B. S. D. U. veteran World War; served in France and Germany; author Fox's Who's Who Among South Dakotans; Assistant Superintendent Department of History.

**Gamble, Helen Howell**, born at Saybrook, Ill., Secretary Board of Regents of Education.

**Gaffy, Loring E.**, 1850- ; born Clinton, New York, January 12; located in practice of law at Deadwood, 1877; judge Sixth circuit 1894-1906.

**Gardner, Archibald K.**, 1867- ; born Newton, Iowa, Dec. 3; educated at Grinnell and Iowa U.; general attorney for C. and N. W. Ry. in South Dakota since 1897.

**Garland, Hamlin**, 1860- ; born Salem, Wisconsin, Sept. 3; settled in McPherson County, 1883; author of international standing; much of his early work pertained to South Dakota; see Literature.

**Gossage, Alice**, 1858- ; born Lodi, Wisconsin; located in Vermillion when 7 years old, pupil in "The little log school house in the ravine," wife of Joseph B. Gossage; about 1895 her husband's health failed and she took upon herself the management and editorial responsibility of the Daily Rapid City Journal which she continued for thirty years.

**Gossage, Joseph B.**, 1852- ; born Wapello, Iowa; established Rapid City Journal 1878.

**Grantham, Edwin L.**, 1866- ; born Daviess Co., Missouri, Dec. 30; compiled and annotated, "Statutes of South Dakota, 1899," General Solicitor Milwaukee Ry., in South Dakota since 1918.

**Gray, Capt. William S.**, 1874- ; born Ivanhoe, Ill., June 18; graduate Yankton College; captain in Philippine War, on Mexican border and in the World War; commandant State Soldiers' Home since 1922.

**Hall, Charles Stuart**, 1889- ; born Hiram, Ohio, Jan. 3; B. S., Hiram College, studied in Chicago U. and Columbia; president S. D. E. A. 1925; High School supervisor, Department of Education.

**Harneyisms.** When General Harney came to the Missouri river in 1855 the government had already located the military post at Fort Pierre, for the reason that it was the nearest point to the Black Hills and Fort Laramie. The river was low and the landing bad so he abandoned the place because of "an insuperable objection to this as a military post, viz. That freight cannot be landed from steamers within five miles of the fort above, on this side, or three miles below." He then selected Fort Lookout as the site, because a fence could be built across the gorge of Big Bend and provide, "an admirable enclosure for our stock, a range of thirty miles with plenty of fine grass, both prairie and bottom. Unless directed to the contrary I shall move as soon as I can obtain the use of a steamer to transport our stores." Col. Lyon was placed in charge and he laid out and built an admirable fort before the hard winter of 1856 came on; the secretary of war however determined that the main post should

be near the Niobrara and in the early spring of 1857 Lyon was directed to dismantle Lookout and transport all movable property to Handy's Point, (Fort Randall.).

**Harris, Kennett**, 1865- ; born in England; lived 14 years in southern Black Hills and established the "Hesperian," writer of wide fame. His best work still is of the Black Hills.

**Hart, William H.**, 1864- ; born Winona, Minnesota, March 20; settled with his parents at Bath, Brown County 1881; appointed cadet to West Point from South Dakota; now quartermaster general of the army.

**Hengel, Anthony D.**, 1857- ; born Luxemburg, pioneer merchant of Pierre, president First National Bank.

**Henry, George H.**, 1870- ; born Mineral Point, Wisconsin; private secretary to Gov. Norbeck during the World War, secretary state Highway Commission, 1919-1925.

**Hertz, Rudolf**, 1892- ; born in Hamburg, Germany; graduate Oberlin, general missionary to Dakota Sioux, succeeding Thomas L. Riggs.

**Hill, William S.**, 1863- ; born Edgar Co., Illinois, June 3; in South Dakota since 1886; member state board of agriculture; president Farm Bureau; member U. S. Shipping Board since 1924.

**Hipple, John E.**, 1865- ; born Perry Co. Pennsylvania July 20; settled in South Dakota 1879; established Parkston Advance; state auditor 1893-97; publisher and editor Capital Journal Pierre; postmaster and mayor of Pierre.

**Hohf, Dr. Julius A.**, 1875- ; born in Plymouth Co. Ia.; M. D. Northwest-

ern U.; in practice at Yankton since 1913.

**Hutterische Bruder Gemeinde.** A society located at various points in South Dakota. There are communities in Bon Homme, Hutchinson, Hanson, Sanborn and Beadle Counties. During the World War, pursuant to their religious belief these people wished to remain non-combatant but their young men were drafted and compelled to serve. There were other complications which induced many of them to withdraw from the United States and locate in Canada. A case involving their liability for federal taxation arose in 1919 and the general condition of their living is so lucidly stated in the report of the Board of Tax Appeals (June 1925, p. 1208) that it is here reproduced:

1. The taxpayer was incorporated under the laws of the State of South Dakota in August 1905. The purposes of the corporation, as expressed in the preamble of its article of incorporation, were as follows:

For the purposes of promoting, engaging in and carrying on the Christian religion, Christian worship, and religious education and teachings, according to our religious belief that all members should act together as one being, and have, hold, use, possess and enjoy all things in common, we all being of one mind, heart and soul, according to the word of God revealed to us.

2. The taxpayer was incorporated by descendants and followers of a religious order which was founded in Europe several hundred years ago and which had as one of its chief principles the leading of a communistic life by its members in accordance with precepts contained in the New Testament, as interpreted by them. The practice of this religion in the

United States was inaugurated by certain colonists who came from Europe and settled in what is now Bon Homme County, S. Dak., in the year 1874. Shortly thereafter they formed a corporation under the laws of the Territory of South Dakota, which held the land and other property used in the communistic life of the members. Some of the land was acquired by the members by preemption and homestead rights under the public land laws of the United States and transferred by them to the taxpayer, and some of it was acquired by purchase. The Hutterische Bruder Gemeinde was incorporated in August, 1905, as above stated, and succeeded to the lands and other property of the predecessor owners.

3. The taxpayer had no capital stock and no stockholders. Its members consisted only of those who subscribed to the religious beliefs and practices of its organizers.

4. Every person upon joining the taxpayer was required to transfer and renounce to it any property then owned or thereafter acquired by him, which property was to be owned, used, and held by the taxpayer for the common use, interest, and benefit of all its members. No member, or heir or representative of any member, was entitled to have or receive any part of any property owned or acquired by the taxpayer, whether upon severance of his membership or upon his death, or upon dissolution of the taxpayer, or otherwise.

5. All members were required to give all their time and services to the taxpayer for the purposes for which it was formed, and to have their husbands, wives, and children who were nonmembers reside with and be sup-

ported and instructed by the taxpayer, according to its requirements and beliefs, so long as they should obey its rules, but such persons were required also to give their entire time and services to the taxpayer for the purposes thereof.

6. No member of the taxpayer or any nonmember husband, wife, or child of a member, received or was entitled to receive any compensation for services to the taxpayer other than the necessities of life, namely, clothing, food, and lodging of a plain and simple character, and medical attention when required.

7. The property of the taxpayer consisted of agricultural lands, buildings, machinery, and equipment for the raising and manufacturing of farm products, and buildings used for religious worship and educational instruction, and for living purposes by members and their families. During the year 1919 the taxpayer owned about 9,597 acres of agricultural lands, which were situated in Bon Homme County, S. Dak. The value of all the property owned by the taxpayer was estimated by it in its income and profits-tax returns for the year 1919 to be \$1,184,000.

8. The taxpayer maintained its own church and school in a building owned and constructed by it for the purpose. The members and their families lived in dormitories and each family occupied from one to four rooms according to the size of the family; all dined in one dining room and had one kitchen. The members held regular church services on Sundays. On week days they had general church services each evening and each member was required to have individual prayer before retiring. A

public school was conducted in a building owned by the taxpayer, according to the State requirements, and every morning before school commenced and again in the afternoon after school was dismissed religious services were conducted in German.

9. The taxpayer produced farm products such as grain, livestock, butter, cream, milk, eggs and poultry, fruit and vegetables. It also owned and operated facilities for converting agricultural raw materials into finished products. During 1919 it owned and operated two grist mills, a broom factory, corncribs, machine shop, creamery, carpenter shop, shoemaker shop, and ferryboat. The products from the above sources were used to provide subsistence for the members of the taxpayer and their families. The taxpayer also sold products from the above sources, including grain, dairy products, fruit, cattle, brooms, hides and furs, flour, and services of the carpenter shop, machine shop, shoemaker shop, and ferryboat to the public at large at the market prices. The greater part of such sales to the public was in the form of farm and dairy products and livestock. In 1919 the gross income of the taxpayer from its sales of products to the public amounted to \$96,264.05. After subtracting allowable expenses, including deductions for ordinary and necessary business expenses, interest, taxes, depreciation, and losses, the net income of the taxpayer for 1919, as reported on its income-tax return for that year, amounted to \$25,933.46.

10. The income of the taxpayer, above what was needed by the members and their families and for maintaining its operations, was used to purchase additional lands, build-

ings, and equipment for the purposes of the corporation. The taxpayer had no investments in stocks, bonds, or other securities, but kept its spare funds invested in lands. At the beginning of the year 1919 it had on hand cash in the amount of approximately \$1,293. The taxpayer borrowed money from outsiders at various times, and during the year 1919 its outstanding interest-bearing indebtedness was \$72,000. The borrowed funds were used to maintain the operations of the taxpayer. During the year 1919 the taxpayer had about 122 members, not including those of their families who were not members, and its net taxable income for the year as determined by the Commissioner was \$20,843.73. Based on this net income the Commissioner has determined a deficiency against the taxpayer for the year 1919 in the sum of \$1,884.37, which deficiency is disclosed in a deficiency letter dated January 12, 1925.

11. The taxpayer was dissolved on November 2, 1923, and all of its real and personal property was transferred to certain trustees in trust for the members and for carrying out the purposes for which the corporation was formed. The taxpayer and the Commissioner agree that if the taxpayer is properly taxable upon its income for the year 1919, under the Revenue Act of 1918, the deficiency of \$1,884.37, as determined by the Commissioner, is the correct deficiency in tax.

**Hyde, Charles L.**, 1860- ; born Lincoln, Illinois; ed. Lincoln College; in South Dakota since 1885; banker and most extensive land owner of the state.

**Jewett, Harvey C.**, 1865- ; born Newark, Ohio, Aug. 5; founder of

Jewett Brothers, wholesalers, of Aberdeen and Sioux Falls; 1883.

**Johnson, A. C.**, 1861- ; born Crawford Co. Pennsylvania May 20; LL. B. Kent College of Law, settled in Spink County 1883; auditor line elevators; special agent, Northwestern; traffic manager, vice president, since 1920.

**Jones, David Franklin**, 1867- ; born Fish Creek, Wisconsin Oct. 27; Ph. G. Northwestern; prof. pharmacy State College; member state board of pharmacy; in business at Watertown.

**Kellar, Chambers**, 1867- ; born Memphis, Tennessee, March 4; B. S. Vanderbilt U.; General Counsel Home-stake Mining Company, Lead.

**Kraushaar, William F.**, 1893- ; born Waverly, Iowa, June 4; ed. Northern Normal; Kansas U. and University of Minnesota. Supt. Mobridge City Schools.

**Kopperud, Andrew**, 1880- ; born DeSmet Oct. 8; ed. Madison Normal; State College; banker; president State Bankers Association, 1923; director Federal Land Bank, Omaha.

**Kyle, James H.**, 1854-1901; born Xenia, Ohio February 24; studied at Illinois University and graduated from Oberlin; afterward he graduated from Western Theological Seminary and entered the Congregational ministry; came to Dakota territory in 1885 and served the church at Ipswich four years when he became financial secretary of Yankton College; in 1890 he organized the Congregational church in Aberdeen and became its pastor. A year later he was elected U. S. Senator by a fusion of democratic and populist votes in the legislature and continued in that position until his death.

**Kyle's Election..** The election of James H. Kyle to the United States Senate was a unique experience in American politics. In the summer of 1890 he had recently located in Aberdeen. As the fourth of July approached Mr. T. V. Eddy of Watertown who had been invited to speak, at the last moment, found it impossible to appear; the committee in charge decided to invite "the new preacher," as an emergency substitute. Kyle accepted and having little time for preparation found an address which he had heard Prof. John M. Gregory, regent of the University of Illinois deliver in 1877. It was an extreme arraignment of the federal government, condemning the tariff, and the financial systems of the United States. It was a sweet savor to the populists. He delivered it to a vast audience assembled in the street from the upper balcony of the old Sherman Hotel.

That afternoon the populists held a mass county convention for the nomination of members of the legislature. They nominated a candidate for senator who made a speech of acceptance so radical that the saner leaders of the party realized it disqualified him as a candidate and he was induced to withdraw. The names of several other candidates were considered and for one reason or another rejected. Finally Mr. C. H. Pleasants said: "What's the matter of nominating that preacher that spoke this morning; I've forgotten his name." The suggestion took and the nomination was made although no one present could recall the name. It was later inserted in the ticket by the committee. He was elected.

When the legislature assembled at

Pierre in January 1891 it was composed of the following:

	Senate	House	Total
Republicans .....	23	62	85
Populists .....	14	43	57
Democrats .....	8	19	27
—	—	—	—
Total .....	45	124	169
Necessary to choice .....			85

Thus it will be observed the republicans had a majority of one on joint ballot, and divided the House evenly. Charles X. Seward of Codington county had been elected as an independent republican. If he continued loyal to his party the republicans would control. Upon the day of the organization of the legislature Mr. Beach, a populist from Clark county was absent so that with Seward's vote the republicans could organize the house. The fusion however made Mr. Seward its candidate for speaker; Robert Buchanan was the republican candidate for the position. Mr. Buchanan by courtesy voted for Mr. Seward and Seward reciprocated. Buchanan had 61 votes and Seward 62. This action placed the fusion in control of the house, and to make their position doubly sure they unseated two republicans and substituted two populists.

Gideon C. Moody was the republican candidate for re-election to the United States Senate; Bartlett Tripp was the democratic candidate and the populists did not at once concentrate upon one candidate. There was a long drawn out deadlock and as the balloting progressed Mr. Kyle came into the field.

In Illinois the number of republicans upon joint ballot was 100, of the democrats 101 and there were three populists. Observing the legislative situation in Illinois and South

Dakota Hon. Jerry Simpson, M. C. of Kansas, a populist proposed that an arrangement be entered into between the democratic and populist parties that would insure a democratic senator from Illinois and a Populist from South Dakota. At the time a Senatorial deadlock existed in each state. Pursuant to this suggestion Speaker Seward went to Illinois on February 13<sup>th</sup> to arrange details. The evidence is not complete as to precisely what was agreed upon except that the democrats were to have Illinois and the Populists South Dakota. Mr. Seward reached Illinois on the 14th and that night wired his friends in Pierre. The 15th was Sunday and Monday morning Mr. Kyle was elected by the fusion of Populist and Democratic votes. In Illinois, Gen. John M. Palmer was elected democratic senator with the aid of populist votes.

---

Legislative journals, 1891; Chicago Tribune, February 10, 1891; "A True Story of the Election of James H. Kyle," by W. P. Butler.

**Le Sueur Tradition.** There has long been a tradition that Charles Pierre Le Sueur visited the Sioux River at Sioux Falls in 1683. The following version was related to the author in March 1883 by Edward Duffield Neill, then president of Macalester College:

"When the report was received in Canada that La Salle had demonstrated that the Mississippi river flowed down to the Gulf of Mexico, Le Sueur and his kinsman LeMoyne, (D'Iberville) conceived a plan to secure furs on the Mississippi and float them to the gulf and thence to the English market, thus avoiding the payment of tribute to the Canadian government upon the shipment. With this in view Le Sueur secured a stock of goods and came

west, while Le Moyne took a small ship and went to the gulf.

When Le Sueur reached the Mississippi he was chagrined to find that Frontenac had anticipated the trick and had policed the Mississippi at Rock Rapids. Not to be defeated in his undertaking Le Sueur conceived the plan of going far west to some stream which he believed he would find that entered the Mississippi below Rock Island and trading upon it circumvent the police station. He consequently struck west from the mouth of the Wisconsin and found no river that seemed to answer his necessities until he reached the Big Sioux at Sioux Falls.

Here he found a large community of Omaha Indians to whom he brought the first white wares, and for a very small expenditure secured a fabulously large amount of fur. He built flat boats below the falls and carried his booty down the Big Sioux, Missouri and Mississippi to the gulf where Le Moyne was waiting and carried the furs away to London. Le Sueur himself did not go down to the gulf but securing a small amount of fur on the Mississippi carried it back to Canada and dutifully paid the tax upon it.

An unidentified writer in the Toronto Globe for about 1887 in effect tells the same tale fixing the date of the enterprise at 1683.

For many years I have endeavored to secure some verification of this report. Apparently Dr. Neill left no record of it. However in his history of Minnesota he publishes De L'Isle's map, made in 1702, from information given him by Le Sueur and upon it is laid down a mark leading from the mouth of the Wisconsin to Sioux Falls and this mark is labeled "Chenan

(Chemin) des Voyageurs," (track of the voyagers) which gives some support to the tradition of a visit to Sioux Falls by Le Sueur, but nowhere have I been able to get substantial proofs.

In 1913 while working upon the Verendrye papers I submitted the matter to Dr. Benjamin Sulte, the notable Canadian historical authority and he, with his usual care, went through all available records of the ancient period and made extensive notes which he supplied to me. He did not find the definite proof but declares: "As an opinion I say that Dr. Neill is likely right. Pierre Le Moyne and Le Sueur were both given to the fur business, no matter how they did it."

Dr. Sulte made diligent effort to discover the whereabouts of these worthies in 1663 but was only partially successful. Le Sueur was in bad repute in Canada at the time. Sulte quotes the court record (Council Souverain de Quebec) for July 14th, 1681: "Pierre Le Sueur, now in the prison of this town under the accusation of having gone to the far away nations and made a traffic with them contrary to law. He acknowledges the fact that he had been at Sault Ste. Mary and no further, because that, when there the Rev. Father Bailloquet, Jesuit, had told him he was wrong in doing so. He adds that from the moment he left his companions and remained in the service of the Jesuits of the Saut who employed him to go from mission to mission without any pay or benefit of my fur trade. He is condemned to a fine of 100 francs as a mild punishment." It was but a few months after this that the news of

La Salle's discovery electrified the traders of Canada.

Dr. Sulte, finds in Tanquay, V. 375 that "in 1683 Le Sueur goes down the Wisconsin, then up the Mississippi to trade with the Sioux." This would place him in a position to have made the trip to the Falls of the Big Sioux at the very time the tradition says he did make the trip.

We hear no more of Le Sueur until 1689 when he was again on the Mississippi with Nicolas Perrot in his treaty making business and thereafter he was operating about the great lakes until 1695 when Frontenac sent him to build a post at Lake Pepin at about the present location of Redwing, Minnesota, and that fall he returned to Canada taking with him the Sioux Chief Cioascate (as the French spelled the name phonetically) and 12 canoe loads of Indians. Le Sueur stayed in Canada the following winter and the Sioux Chief died there. While in Canada Le Sueur told the authorities about the mines of which he had heard on the upper Minnesota river. In the spring of 1696 he seems to have hurried back west with his Indians and then was again in Quebec in the autumn whence he sailed by permission of Frontenac to France to secure royal permission to open the mines. He secured the backing of the court and returned to the Mississippi by way of the gulf having first visited Canada, in the winter of 1699 and the following summer with a party of 19 Frenchmen ascended the Mississippi and Minnesota to the vicinity of Mankato, where that autumn he built Fort L'Huillier, upon a high bluff on the east side of the Blue Earth river and just below the mouth

of the Le Sueur. No more beautiful or sightly location could have been chosen. Dr. Neill in his history of Minnesota, pp. 162-63 says: "He commenced his operations, not only with a view to the trade of beaver, but also to gain a knowledge of the mines which he had previously discovered." From this post it is certain that his traders,—if he did not personally—traded west to the Sioux river.

While Dr. Sulte was able thus to trace the whereabouts of Le Sueur for most of the time from 1681 forward, he was not so fortunate in the case of Le Moyne for the same period though he found nothing that would indicate that he was not absent upon this enterprise at the time suggested by Dr. Neill.

In 1702 D'Iberville as governor of Louisiana made a report to the French Government upon conditions in his domain in which he recommended the diversion of the western fur trade from the Canadian to the Mississippi route. Count Pontchartrain, the French minister in commenting upon this recommendation thus illuminates the character of Le Sueur:

"It ought not to be surprising that M. D'Iberville proposes the one named Le Sueur to go among these nations, being a man of his own, having married his first cousin, and one of the most ardent from Canada for the trade of the woods, having done nothing else for forty years, at first under pretext of stopping the war among themselves and with the Foxes and other neighboring nations, at which he was not successful, although he was many times under express orders from M. de Frontenac, contenting himself with bringing back beavers, and then he has proposed to his majesty to ex-

plore the mines in the very Sioux country. He has been there for the sake of Canada under this pretext. \* \* \* It appears that he has been driven from the banks of the Mississippi \* \* \* through the precautions of Messrs. de Callieres and de Champony who have been fully convinced that this particular man had no other design than to carry on trade, and not at all the intention of being useful to the King."

On the contrary Margry gives a good deal of information which leads one to conclude that Le Moyne was entirely ignorant of the mouth of the Mississippi until the 31st of March 1699 when he made the discovery and Le Sueur who was with him at once embarked up the stream upon his famous expedition which resulted in the founding of Fort L'Huillier. In a considerable correspondence which Le Moyne sends to the Minister of Marine under date of June 28, 1698, nor in his journal of the trip of 1699 is there a single suggestion that he had ever seen the region previously. All of this material will be found in Margry, Book 4. "Decouverte Par Mer des Bouches Du Mississippi, et Etablissements de Le Moyne D'Iberville sur Le Golfe du Mexique.

This correspondence with others connected with it shows that Canada was tremendously wrought up over the Mississippi establishments and against Le Moyne and Le Sueur toward the end of the seventeenth and the beginning of the eighteenth centuries.

To summarize the entire evidence it appears entirely possible that LeSueur should have visited Sioux Falls as early as 1683 and during the following fifteen years may have explored

all of that region repeatedly. His map of 1702 confirms this view and there is nothing whatever that combats it.

It seems quite improbable that he sent furs down the Mississippi at that time, or that Le Moyne conspired with him in the matter, but it does appear that later he did engage in illicit trade in the west and that his cousin Le Moyne was no doubt a party to it. That Dr. Neill was perhaps mistaken by a dozen years or so in the date of the enterprise. Certainly the legend that Le Sueur visited Sioux Falls before the year 1700 is as well supported as are many facts accepted as settled history.

**Lewis, Leora J.**, born Rapid City; librarian; field librarian State Free Library Commission since 1918.

**Liquor Legislation in Dakota**—More than forty years elapsed after white trade was well established in South Dakota before any attempt was made to regulate the traffic in intoxicants. Spirits was a part of the outfit of every trader and it was early discovered that a better bargain could be struck with an inebriated Indian than with a sober one. Consequently the customers who assembled about the trading stores were studiously inebriated before commerce was undertaken. Chittenden thus describes the situation in these earlier times:

"Liquor was the most powerful weapon which the traders could employ in their struggles with one another. Its attraction for the Indian was irresistible, and by means of it he could be robbed of everything he possessed. \* \*

"In retailing the poisonous stuff (a pure article never found its

way to the Indian) the degree of deception and cheating could not have been carried further. A baneful and noxious substance to begin with, it was retailed with the most systematic fraud, often amounting to a sheer exchange of nothing for the goods of the Indian. It was the policy of the shrewd trader first to get his victim so intoxicated that he could no longer drive a good bargain. The Indian, becoming more and more greedy for liquor, would yield up all he possessed for an additional cup or two. The voracious trader, not satisfied with selling his alcohol at a profit of many thousand per cent, would now begin to cheat in quantity. As he filled the little cup which was the standard of measure, he would thrust in his big thumb and diminish its capacity by one-third. Sometimes he would substitute another cup with the bottom thickened up by running tallow in until it was a third full. He would also dilute the liquor until, as the Indian's senses became more and more befogged, he would treat him to water pure and simple. In all this outrageous imposition, by which the Indian was virtually robbed of his goods, it must be confessed that the tricks of the trader had at least this in their favor that they spared the unhappy and deluded savage from a portion of the liquor which he supposed he was getting. The duplicity and crime for which this unhallowed traffic is responsible in our relations with the Indians have been equalled but seldom in even the most corrupt of nations."

These practices became a national scandal and in 1830 congress enacted a law prohibiting the sale of liquors to Indians and the transportation of intoxicants into the Indian country. So far as Missouri River trade was concerned it was the endeavor of the officials to prevent the traders from carrying liquor with them when they left the settlements; but no great craft was required to evade the inspectors and the flow of intoxicants to the upper river was not seriously impeded. Audubon, the naturalist, who visited the Dakota country in 1843 is charged with materially assisting in an evasion of the law. He mentions the affair himself, but the details of it are given in Chittenden's Early Steamboat Navigation on the Missouri River. Learning the impossibility of enforcing the prohibition by the inspection of stores at St. Louis, an army officer was stationed at Bellevue, "at the edge of the wilderness," and all stores taken past that point were examined for contraband liquors. Audubon traveled upon the steamboat Omega and on the 10th of May the boat was stopped by Captain Burgwin, who, with his company of dragoons, was encamped four miles above Bellevue. Chittenden's version follows:

"The boat left her mooring at Bellevue at daylight next morning, but had scarcely gotten under way when a couple of rifle shots were fired across her bow. She brought to at once and made for the shore. There Captain Sire found a lieutenant in charge of a few dragoons, who had come from his camp four miles distant. The young officer came on board and presented to Captain Sire a polite note from

Captain Burgwin, commander of the camp, stating that his orders required him to inspect the boat before letting her proceed.

"This was like a dash of cold water to the buoyant spirits of Captain Sire, and none the less so to Audubon, to whom, as well as to the company, the loss of the liquid portion of the cargo would have been irreparable. The naturalist had a permit from the government to carry with him a quantity of liquor for the use of himself and party, and upon showing his credentials to the young officer he was, to use his own words, 'immediately settled comfortably.' But in the moment of his good fortune he did not forget his companions who were not yet 'settled comfortably.' He understood that time was required to prepare for the approaching function, and he could at least help to secure this time by delaying inspection as long as possible. He accordingly expressed a desire to visit the camp, and the lieutenant detailed a dragoon to accompany him. The great naturalist rode four miles to call upon an obscure army officer whom he could see in a short time by waiting at the boat. The officer was overwhelmed at the honor of the visit, and when Audubon offered to present his credentials he politely and gallantly replied that his name was too well known throughout the United States to require any letters. Audubon says of the occasion: 'I was on excellent and friendly terms in less time than it has taken me to write this account of our meeting.' Between his entertaining conversation and

the shooting of some birds he contrived to detain the Captain for a good two hours before they returned to the boat.

"The time had not been wasted by Captain Sire and his loyal crew. The shallow hold of the steamboat of those days was divided lengthwise into two compartments by a partition or bulkhead running the full length of the boat. A narrow-gauge tramway extended down each side of the hold its entire length, the two sides connecting with each other by a curve which passed under the hatchway in the forecastle. Small cars received the cargo let down through the hatchway, and carried it to its place in the hold or brought it out again when the boat was being unloaded. A car could pass from the stern of the boat on one side of the hold around the curve in the bow and to the stern of the boat on the other side. There being no windows in the hold, everything was buried in blackness a few feet from the hatchway. Workmen were lighted to their labors by means of candles.

"During the absence of Audubon the crew had loaded all the liquor upon the cars, and had run them down on one side of the hold far enough from the hatchway to be entirely concealed in the darkness. They were carefully instructed in the part they had to play in the approaching comedy, and very likely were put through a preliminary rehearsal or two.

"When Captain Burgwin arrived in Audubon's company he was received most hospitably and treated to a luncheon, in which was in-

cluded, as a matter of course, a generous portion from the private store embraced in Audubon's 'credentials.' By this time the young Captain was in most excellent temper and was quite disposed to forego the inspection altogether. But the virtuous Sire would not have it so. 'I insisted, as it were,' says the worthy navigator in his log of May 10, 'that he make the strictest possible search, but upon the condition that he would do the same with other traders.'

"A proposition so eminently fair was at once agreed to by the inspector, whose mellow faculties were now in a most accommodating condition. The shrewd steamboat master, who never forgot to be sober when his company's interests were at stake, escorted the officer down the hatchway, and together they groped their way along the hold by the light of a not too brilliant candle. It may be imagined with what zeal the scrupulous Captain thrust the ineffectual flame into every nook and corner, and even insisted that the inspector move a box or bale now and then to assure himself that everything was all right.

"Arrived at the foot of the hold they passed through an opening and started back on the other side. The officer was doubtless too much absorbed with the effects of his recent collation to notice the glimmer of light under the hatchway at the other end of the boat, where a miniature train with its suspicious cargo was creeping stealthily around the curve and disappearing toward the side which they had just left. The

party finished their inspection, and everything was found quite as it should be. With many protestations of good will the clever hosts and their delighted guest parted company, and the good Captain Sire went on his way rejoicing."

Already, however, the government had discovered that no complete restriction of the traffic could be effected by this system of inspection and in 1842 had appointed Major Andrew Drips, "Indian Agent for the tribes on the upper Missouri," and an agency was established at Fort Pierre. From his instructions formulated by Indian Commissioner T. Hartley Crawford it will be seen that he was in effect "Federal Prohibition Enforcement Officer," for the Indian country:

"Sir: You have been appointed by the president with the advice and consent of the Senate, Indian agent for the tribes of the upper Missouri. \* \* \*

"The principal object in making the appointment is to insure effectual means of preventing the introduction of ardent spirits into the Indian country. \* \* \*

"You are fully authorized by law to eject all who go into the Indian country to sell whiskey.

"It is all important that you should be as much as possible with the Indians and endeavor by every argument to gain their confidence at least of the better part of them. In doing so you will find sources of information that can be obtained in no other way. When once convinced of the deadly effects of alcohol and other intoxicating drinks they cannot fail to estimate properly every effort on your part to avert such consequences.

Through the instrumentality of the more discreet Indians you may be furnished with information, not only of the places where liquor is to be found but of the names of those introducing it. If any stimulus be necessary to their exertions it may be applied by the promise of suitable presents for all such services as shall result in the detection of offenders. \* \* \* If by your exertions the abominable traffic can be prevented even in a partial degree will deserve and receive the thanks of the government.

"With a view to your comfort \* \* I will cause a suitable building to be erected for your residence and another for your interpreter \* \* \* at the mouth of the Teton river." (Ft. Pierre.) Drips continued in this service for 6 years.

## II

The first session of the Territorial Legislature passed two acts affecting intoxicants; the first a very simple license law requiring the applicant to pay into the county treasury such sum as the commissioners should fix, not less than ten nor more than one hundred dollars, and upon producing the receipt for such payment the county clerk issued a license. The act provided penalties for selling without such license.

The other act of this first session absolutely prohibited the sale of intoxicants to Indians and fixed the penalty at imprisonment for such sales.

The third session passed a general licensing act, in which it was provided that grocers might take license to vend liquors, and it seems to have repealed the imprisonment clause for

the sale of liquor to Indians and substituted a fifty dollar fine.

An act approved January 4, 1866, provided that intoxicated Indians should be taken into custody, and kept until sober when they should be required to disclose where they obtained the liquor and parties so charged should at once be arrested and dealt with according to law.

A long forward step was taken in the act of January 10, 1873 which required applicants for license to give bond in the sum of three thousand dollars and to be liable in civil damages for any injury resulting from the sale of intoxicants by such applicant. The same session prohibited the sale of liquors upon any election day.

The act of the next session greatly strengthened the civil damage act of 1873 and provided that any person injured might recover "all damages which may be inflicted upon them in person, property or means of support."

The entire law pertaining to the sale of intoxicants was rewritten in the Revised Code of 1877. The civil damage act was omitted and the bond of applicants reduced to five hundred dollars. Intoxication was declared no defense in action against teamsters, engineers and conductors, nor in murder cases.

An act of 1879 fixed a minimum license of two hundred dollars, and permitted both county and town to license. It also made it a misdemeanor to sell to habitual drunkards and provided for blacklisting such inebriates.

The legislature of 1885 absolutely prohibited the sale within three miles of the University, or near any fair

ground while an exhibition was in progress.

In 1887 a county option act prevailed. This act was submitted to an election in November 1887 and a very large portion of Dakota territory voted out the saloon. The act provided that where counties had voted out the sale, injunctions might be invoked to prevent illegal sales.

This briefly outlines all liquor legislation in the territory of Dakota during its existence, from March 2, 1861 to November 2, 1889.

The territorial courts were not much troubled with cases involving the interpretation of the liquor laws. Only five cases of that nature reached the supreme court, and two of these involved the construction of Federal statutes.

The first case in the supreme court of this character is more notable for the parties in interest than for any substantial question involved. Theophile Bruguier was arrested and tried for selling one pint of whiskey to Struck by the Ree, the important chief of the Yanktons. He was convicted, and appealed upon two grounds: 1. The indictment did not declare the act was "feloniously" committed. 2. That Struck by the Ree, a man under guardianship of the government was incompetent to testify. The court affirmed the conviction, holding that such sale was a misdemeanor and not a felony, and that "Strike" was a competent witness. This was the second case considered and decided by the territorial court.

In another very early case the court held that sale made to an Indian, whether on or off the reservation, was an indictable offense.

The first case in the supreme court arising out of a territorial statute arose in Yankton in 1876 and grew out of an ambiguity as to the effect of an amendment made in 1875 to the act of 1873. It was merely a determination of the rule for statutory construction.

The next case considered by the court in construing the territorial law, did not reach it until 1888 and involved the question of dual licenses. One Webster obtained a license from the city of Watertown and proceeded to do business without consulting the county commissioners. He was convicted of selling without a county license and the court confirmed the conviction, holding that he must have licenses from both the city and county.

There was but one other case in the territorial court. After the passage of the county option act of 1887 a question arose as to the law affecting sales in counties that had voted out sales. The court held that the adoption of county option did not repeal the former statutory provision of penalties for sales without license.

Notwithstanding the large Scandinavian population which was ever for the rigid regulation and prohibition, the saloon was an important element in social and political affairs throughout the territorial period. With the "boom" beginning in 1878 a large influx of American population came from the Mississippi Valley states and brought with them a strong support for drastic regulation and prohibition. From about 1883 forward there was a constant propaganda for prohibition, and perhaps two-thirds of the area of South Dakota was voted dry.

The constitutional convention of 1883 declined to submit to the people

a constitutional prohibition plank, but the convention of 1885 did make such submission, and the prohibition article was approved by the people by a vote of 15,570 for to 15,337 against. Congress refused to admit the state under this constitution and the final constitutional convention of 1889 resubmitted the prohibition article and at the constitutional election held October 1, 1889, this article was approved and adopted by a vote of 40,234 for to 34,510 against, and so prohibition became an integral part of the State constitution.

### III

South Dakota was duly admitted to the Union of States by proclamation of President Harrison, on November 2, 1889, and it was among the first duties of the legislature to enact laws to carry the prohibition article of the constitution into effect. Such an act was passed by an overwhelming majority of both houses, and while a few votes were recorded against it in each branch, there was no attempt to delay or defeat its passage. The friends of temperance were permitted to frame just the act desired and it was adopted as the expression of the best thought on the subject.

In general, the act made the first offense a misdemeanor, with a fine of from one hundred dollars to five hundred dollars and imprisonment not to exceed six months. Every subsequent offense was a felony, and the courts were empowered to close by injunction every place where liquors were illegally dispensed. The act went into effect May 1, 1890.

As speedily as possible the validity of the act was tested in the courts and, while many angles of practice

were adjudicated in a multiplicity of cases, the constitutionality of the act was affirmed in the case of the State v. Brennan, 3 S. D. p. 29.

The opponents of prohibition did not rest under the restrictions of the act. At the opening of the second session, Mr. Fred Schnauber, representative from Yankton County introduced House Bill No. 3, providing for a resubmission of the prohibition article. A fight was precipitated from the first moment. Mr. Converse of Jerauld instantly moved its indefinite postponement, but was defeated 70 to 52, and it was referred to the Committee on Temperance. It did not come out of committee until the 45th day and then with a divided report, the majority recommending indefinite postponement, and the minority passage with amendment. The bill was taken up in committee of the whole that evening and the minority report adopted by a vote of 19 to 44, and upon final passage the resolution carried by 66 to 47 and went over to the senate. There also the committee divided, the majority report favoring passage was adopted by the senate, but upon final passage the resolution lost by a vote of 18 to 20, seven being absent.

Generally there was good faith shown in the enforcement of the law, and more or less success was enjoyed. In Sioux Falls, Yankton, and the Black Hills, no persistent attempt was made at enforcement. In these places and in some others of less importance, a system of monthly fines was imposed upon dealers which was in lieu of license.

Both parties came into the session of 1893 girded for battle. Mr. Fowler

introduced H. B. No. 4, striking prohibition from the constitution. It went to the Committee on Temperance who returned a divided report, the majority amending the original bill to provide inspection of all liquors sold, and municipal option. The minority moved indefinite postponement. The minority report was adopted 44 to 38, and so the first attempt died.

The opponents of prohibition however were not content to let it go at that. There was a strong lobby at the capitol upon both sides; the wets led by Alfred B. Kittredge and Moses Kaufman and the drys by Mrs. Anna Simmons and Mrs. S. H. Cranmer.

On February 6th Hon. D. S. Hooper, representative from Spink County introduced House Resolution No. 208, an amendment to the constitution which provided that any proposed amendment to the prohibition article should be submitted to the people at a special election to be held at least sixty days prior to the general election and that there should be equal suffrage at such election. This resolution was in due course referred to the Committee on Temperance. After the defeat of the resubmission resolution upon February 2nd the wets were busy in attempting to discover some method for resubmission that would go over, and finally agreed upon what was then known as the Gothenburg plan by which municipalities should retain a monopoly of the liquor traffic. A majority of the committee upon Temperance were induced to take Hooper's House Resolution No. 208, substitute the proposed Gothenburg plan for the original purpose of the resolution and so report it to the House, while the minority of the com-

mittee reported in favor of indefinite postponement. The majority report was adopted after a good deal of maneuvering. On Thursday, February 23rd the resolution went to the foot of the calendar, already overloaded by delayed bills. It could only be advanced by a suspension of the rules and a two-thirds vote was required to accomplish it. Friday and Saturday went by without progress. The session would end on Friday, March 3rd by limitation of law. By Monday the situation was becoming desperate. The rules might be amended by a majority vote, but no amendment could be voted the day it was proposed. At the evening session, on Monday the 27th light dawned and Mr. Lynch offered an amendment to the rule, permitting a majority to suspend the rules. Bright and early the next morning this proposed amendment to the rules was up for consideration, and the most picturesque filibuster in the history of Dakota legislation was undertaken by the drys under the leadership of Mr. Hooper, in the hope to prevent a vote upon the resubmission resolution until adjournment Thursday evening when it would be too late for the senate to act upon it.

Speaker Lawson was a trained parliamentarian of fine presence, and fertile mind. Mr. Hooper was an elderly gentleman of quiet demeanor and Chesterfieldian courtesy. Motions, roll calls, points of order, and appeals from the chair followed in close order, and were often interlarded with occasional bursts of eloquence. It was all exceedingly pleasant and gracious; no witness will forget how considerately Mr. Hooper, a tall man standing at his full height, with a

genial smile playing over his features, would make his point of order, or how cordially Speaker Lawson would rule against him, or the air of deference and apology with which the elder statesman would assert: "From the ruling of the speaker I am compelled to appeal." Promptly the required number would support the appeal, the roll would be called, always resulting in sustaining the chair. The gentleman from Spink, already upon his feet, would accept defeat with a smile, interpose another dilatory motion and still beaming, "Upon that motion I demand a roll call." The day had passed and the hour was growing late without progress. It was known that the final issue was extremely close, and that it perhaps depended upon the vote of Hon. Gunner Stuverud, of Codington, a man of very religious temperament, but much addicted to drink. In truth Stuverud had encouraged both parties, but because of his habits the drys placed no great dependence upon him. In the innumerable roll calls of the day he had about equally distributed his favors between the contenders.

Finally, at about 10:30 p. m., the previous question was forced through in this wise: The previous question was moved and a roll call had. A bare majority voted favorably. The speaker ruled the motion lost because two-thirds were required, under the rule, to carry the previous question. An appeal was taken and the speaker was overruled. The roll was called upon the final passage of resubmission. Every member was in his place. Stuverud passed; the roll was completed and the vote stood 41 to 41. Every eye in the packed house was turned to Stuve-

rud. The clerk again called his name but he did not respond. "The gentleman from Codington must vote," announced the speaker. "No" thundered the big Norwegian, and re-submission was lost.

After this close victory an apathy possessed the temperance people from which they did not recover for a long time. The great financial depression of 1893 came on diverting the attention of every one to the hard problems of personal finance and when the legislature of 1895 came on resubmission went by default. The simple question of striking prohibition from the constitution was submitted to the voters at the election in November 1896 and prevailed 31,901 for and 24,910 against.

Following this death blow to prohibition, the legislature of 1897 did two things in relation to the traffic. First, it submitted to the people, to be voted on at the election of 1898, this amendment:

"The manufacture and sale of intoxicating liquors shall be under the exclusive state control and shall be conducted by duly authorized agents who shall be paid a salary and not commissions. All liquors sold shall first be examined by a state chemist and the purity thereof established."

Second: The legislature enacted a "high license" act placing license at one thousand dollars, and among other things providing for open saloons without curtains or other obstructions over the windows and without chairs or tables in the room. Municipal option was provided for.

The constitutional amendment for state control was approved in 1898 by a vote of 22,170 for to 20,755 against.

Governor Lee in his message to the legislature of 1899 called attention to the duty imposed upon that body to enact laws to carry the dispensary amendment into effect.

The legislature, however, saw no means of financing the dispensary system and so submitted to the people the question of striking the dispensary amendment from the constitution. This was approved at the election of 1900 by 48,673 to 33,927. Thus we came up to the beginning of the Twentieth Century with only municipal option and a high license law.

For the first fifteen years of the new century the practical legislation pertaining to the sale of intoxicants strengthened the high license law, placing additional restrictions about the business and tended to make the securing of licenses difficult for irresponsible and immoral dealers. The supreme court kept pace with the legislature and by a consistent line of decisions upheld the legislative intent in every instance.

"An act of 1907 limited the number of licenses to one for three hundred inhabitants of a municipality granting licenses."

There was but one notable and unique bit of legislation during the period. In 1909 there was passed an anti-treating act providing:

"It shall be unlawful for any person in the state of South Dakota, in any place where intoxicating liquor is sold, to treat or give to another, free drinks of any intoxicating liquor whatsoever, either directly or indirectly."

A small fine was provided for each offense against this law. In practice it did not appear to be enforceable,

was generally disregarded and the succeeding session repealed the act.

Throughout this period there was a growing sentiment for a return to constitutional prohibition, and all the time it was more or less of an issue before the people and in the public press.

At the session of 1907 an initiated act was presented for a county option law and was duly submitted to the electors at the general election of 1908, and was defeated by a vote of 41,405 against to 39,075 for.

County option was at once re-initiated and submitted by the legislature of 1909 to the electors at the general election of 1910 and was again defeated, 55,372 against and 42,416 for.

The code of 1903 as interpreted by the Supreme Court in *Briggs v. Ghrist*, 28 S. D. 562 provided the votes of a majority of all voters residing in a municipality must be cast in favor, to authorize the granting of license. Chapter 254 of the laws of 1913 made a majority of the votes cast sufficient. This provision had been stricken from the bill by amendment made upon third reading but studiously, or by error, it was included in the enrolled act and became law regardless of the design of the legislature. Chapter 227 of the laws of 1915 repealed the act of 1913, and was referred by the liquor men but constitutional prohibition made it of no consequence.

In 1913 the liquor interests initiated an act making a vote favorable to license effective until overthrown by a subsequent election hoping to relieve themselves of the necessity of petitioning and fighting for an annual election on the subject. The bill

was overwhelmingly defeated at the election of 1914.

By 1914 the public demand for a return to constitutional prohibition had become very emphatic and the legislature of its own volition submitted the question to the people to be voted upon at the election of 1916. A campaign of education followed which was for the first time met in the open with argument and propaganda by the opponents of prohibition, chiefly through paid advertising in the newspapers. The vote was 65,334 for and 53,380 opposed.

Instantly a contention arose as to the character of the law which should be enacted to carry the constitutional provision into effect. The promoters of the prohibition amendment appeared willing to be rather liberal so long as the open saloon was suppressed but up from the people came a strong demand for bone dry prohibition. Many who had opposed prohibition were most insistent in this bone dry demand and the session did enact a very drastic act which was intended to absolutely prohibit the use of intoxicants in any way except medicinally, in the arts, and for communion. It created the office of state sheriff whose chief duty has been to supervise enforcement of the prohibition law.

Very soon thereafter the federal amendment for national prohibition was submitted. This was unanimously approved by both houses of our legislature at the special session of 1919.

The foregoing fairly outlines liquor legislation affecting the South Dakota region for the past century.

**Loucks, Henry L., 1846-** ; born Ontario, Canada May 24; settled in

South Dakota 1885; active in farmers movements; organizer Farmers Alliance; populist candidate for governor 1890; president National Farmers Alliance; president State Alliance, candidate for U. S. senate 1924; Author, "Great Conspiracy of the House of Morgan," "The New Monetary System," "Government Ownership of Railroads and Telegraph."

**Loucks, Perry F.**, 1880- ; born Jefferson City, Mo., September 20; educated, State College; lawyer; president State Bar Association 1922.

**Lusk, Willard C.**, 1869- ; born Freeport, Illinois, Nov. 6; educated State College; publisher Yankton Press and Dakotan.

**Lyon, Gen. Nathaniel**, 1818-1861; born in Connecticut; came to Fort Pierre, a captain in Company B, Second Infantry. He graduated from West Point in 1841. Augustus Meyer thus describes him: "He was of average size, sandy hair and beard; his voice had a distinct nasal twang; he was a strict disciplinarian conscientious and patriotic and a strong abolitionist. He kept very much to himself and seemed to pass the time reading and writing. He was of a most peculiar temperament. While he preserved a fatherly attitude toward his company and saw to their comfort he was exacting. The least infringement of rules he would punish. He seldom put any of his men in the guardhouse but punished them by making them do menial service, or by marching in front of company quarters where he could observe them carrying a log or a heavily loaded knapsack or with a barrel over their shoulders with their heads sticking out of the top."

When the Civil War came on he was promoted and placed in command

of a force in Southwestern Missouri, where he was killed in the battle of Wilson's Creek August 10. It is noteworthy that at the outbreak of the war a "rebel" camp known as Camp Jackson, was set up at St. Louis under command of Captain Frost, who had come to Fort Pierre with Lyon in 1855 and resigned to go into the Indian trade with Captain Todd, as Frost, Todd and Company. Lyon's first service to the Union cause was to "blow up" this camp and put it utterly out of commission.

**Mahoney, Rt. Rev. Bernard Joseph, Bishop of Sioux Falls**, 1875- ; born Albany, N. Y., July 24. educated at Mt. St. Mary's College; degree of Doctor of Divinity conferred by the Pope; Spiritual director of American College, Rome for 13 years; consecrated bishop of the Diocese of South Dakota 1922.

**McCaffree, Charles**, 1876- ; born Janesville, Iowa, April 9; educated Cornell College; came to South Dakota 1879; commissioner of immigration 1913-1920.

**McCune, George Shannon**, 1873- ; born Allegheny, Pennsylvania, Dec. 15. Educated at Park Academy and Coe College. Spent many years in educational work in Korea; president Huron College since 1921.

**McKeever, John H.**, born Clinton, Iowa; president S. D. Editorial Association 1919; editor Aberdeen News.

**Milligan, William E.**, 1867- ; born Fingal, Ontario, April 8; educated St. Thomas Collegiate Institute; resident Aberdeen since 1891; republican national committeeman from South Dakota 1920.

**Mount Harney Memorial Association.** Following the visit of Mr. Gutzon Borglum (q. v.) to Mount Harney in the autumn of 1924, when he reported upon the feasibility of a great national memorial there, the following was enacted by Congress, the bill having been prepared by Congressman Williamson.

"That the Mount Harney Memorial Association, hereafter to be created by the Legislature of South Dakota is hereby authorized to carve a memorial in heroic figures, commemorative of our national history and progress upon a suitable exposure of the Harney Mountain Range, located within the boundaries of the Harney National Forest in the State of South Dakota. Such association is further authorized to select the name, location and design of such memorial. Provided that the United States should be put to no expense in respect to such memorial and that the secretary of agriculture finds that the location of the site will not interfere with the administration of the Harney National Forest."

The act was approved March 4, 1925, by President Coolidge, who from the first exhibited deep interest in the proposal.

Pursuant to the requirement of the foregoing act of Congress the Legislature of South Dakota enacted the following which is Chapter 232, Laws of 1925. "The Mount Harney Memorial Association is hereby created to consist of such citizens as shall subscribe to its bylaws. It shall have an executive committee to consist of the Chairman of the Custer State Park Board and two others to be chosen by the association at a meeting to be called for the purpose. Such association shall have power to fill vacancies in

the executive committee as the same may occur. Such association shall function without cost to the state of South Dakota and shall have no power to involve the state of South Dakota in any contract or any risk of any character.

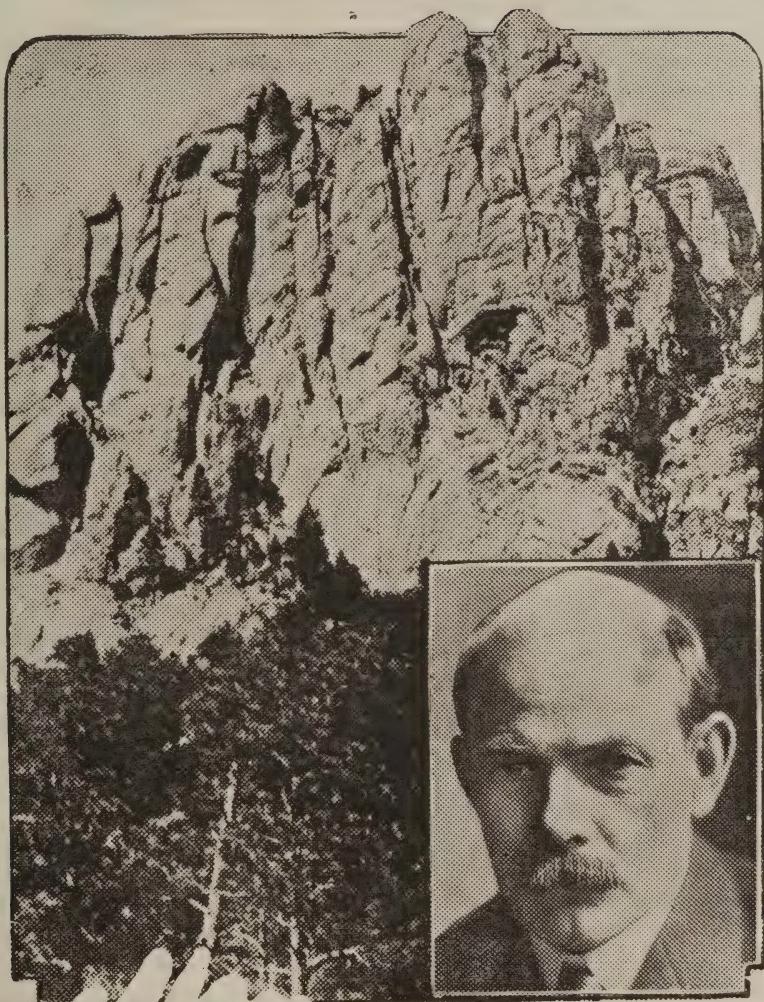
"Said Mount Harney Memorial Association is hereby granted permission to cause colossal statues of Washington and Lincoln to be carved from a ledge near the top of Mount Harney, the location for the same to be approved by the governor; it being understood the title, control of such statues when completed shall vest in the State of South Dakota, and in the carving of such statues the association shall preserve the natural beauty of such region unimpaired.

"The said Mount Harney Memorial Association is hereby clothed with power to do any and all things necessary in carrying out the purpose of this act, provided that no expense or responsibility is incurred on behalf of the state of South Dakota or for which the state can be held liable.

"Said Mount Harney Memorial Association shall continue in being until such statues are completed when its books and effects shall be turned over to the Custer State Park board and the said association shall cease to exist."

This act became effective upon July 1, 1925. On August 11, 1925 the Mount Harney Memorial Association authorized therein was duly formed with the following bylaws.

"The undersigned citizens of the United States hereby associate themselves as the Mount Harney Memorial Association pursuant to Chapter 232 of the Laws of 1925 and hereby adopt the following bylaws:



Courtesy NEA Service

RUSHMORE ROCK  
Inset, Gutzon Borglum

## I

This organization shall be known as the Mount Harney Memorial Association and is created to exercise the power conferred by said Chapter 232 of the Laws of 1925.

## II

The officers of the association shall consist of a president, vice-president, secretary and treasurer, who, together with three other persons shall constitute the board of trustees. The president of Custer State Park Board shall be president. The members of the board of trustees, which shall include the two members of the executive committee provided by law shall be elected by a meeting called for that purpose by the Governor; ex-officio chairman of the Custer State Park Board and who shall also be ex-officio chairman of said board of trustees. The said board of trustees shall choose its officers, other than the president, from its membership.

## III

Said board of trustees is hereby empowered, through its executive committee to do any and all things necessary to carry out the purpose of said Chapter 232. They shall serve until the next regular meeting after their election and until their successors are duly elected and qualified.

## IV

The president shall preside at all meetings and shall exercise the usual powers of an executive. He shall countersign all orders for the payment of money, drawn upon the treasurer.

## V

The vice president shall preside in the absence of the president and shall in case of such absence exercise

such powers as are conferred upon the president. He shall be a member of the executive committee.

## VI

The secretary shall keep a careful record of all proceedings of the board of trustees and of the executive committee. He shall be a member of the executive committee.

## VII

The treasurer shall carefully keep the funds of the association, from whatever source derived and shall pay the same only pursuant to the order of the board, upon warrants drawn by secretary and countersigned by the president. The board of trustees may in its discretion purchase a surety bond for the treasurer.

## VIII

Biennial meetings of the association shall be held at the state capital in January, on the Wednesday next succeeding the organization of the legislature in odd numbered years, for the election of members of the board of trustees and for any other business that may come before it. Special meetings may be called at any time by the president or secretary.

## IX

Meetings of the Board of Trustees, or of the executive committee may be held at any time upon call of the president or secretary.

## X

These by laws may be amended at any regular meeting of the association by a majority vote of the members present.

## XI

The members of the board of trustees to serve until their successors are duly chosen and qualified shall be:

Carl Gunderson, President.  
Peter Norbeck, Vice President.  
Joseph W. Parmley, Secretary.  
George P. Bennett, Treasurer.  
John A. Stanley.  
B. F. Myers.  
Doane Robinson.

These bylaws are signed by the five members of the supreme court, the constitutional officers and many citizens.

On August 10, Mr. Borglum came back to the state and spent two weeks examining the rock formation of the Harney Range. In this he was accompanied by Senator Norbeck and Colonel M. L. Shade, superintendent of the state park and others. After the most critical examination of the region he settled upon Rushmore Rock, three and one half miles south west of Keystone as the most available for sculptural purposes.

Rushmore is a massive pile of granite reaching a height of 6600 feet located upon the north part of the Harney Range. It stands 850 feet above the mountain plateau upon which it rests and at the top for three hundred feet it is a sheer cliff presenting a face about three hundred feet broad.

Again, later in September Mr. Borglum returned to Rushmore, bringing with him his expert engineers and made a critical examination of the quality of the rock. He favored including in the group of statuary, Washington, Lincoln, Jefferson and Roosevelt. The mountain was duly dedicated to this national memorial.

#### **Other Colossi**

Borglum's enterprise at Rushmore makes comparison with other colossi of present interest. The greatest enterprise of the sort of record was the colossus of Nero, from which the Colosseum took its name. Its extreme

height including the pedestal upon which the full length figure stood was 120 feet. The most famous was the Colossus of Rhodes, regarded as one of the seven wonders of the ancient world. This was the full sized figure of a man representing Helios the sun god. It was made in sections of cast bronze, bolted together and was ninety feet high. After standing 56 years it was thrown down by an earthquake.

The most ancient of all colossal statuary is the Sphinx, of Egypt. This is in the form of a lion with a woman's head. Originally this figure was 66 feet high and the head is 30 feet long and 14 feet wide. The body of the lion stretched on the ledge is 172 feet long. The greatest modern colossus is the Statue of Liberty in New York Harbor. This figure is 111 feet high and is perhaps the only colossal statue that was really in artistic proportion.

Compared with these Borglum's enterprise proposes busts 200 feet from waist to crown which if extended to the full figure would make the statues about 525 feet high; that is, all the features must be in proportion of men of that height. That he can keep these in proportion and at the same time make perfect portraits he demonstrated at Stone Mountain.

**Nelson, Wilmer D.**, 1872- ; born Mt. Carroll, Illinois, Feb. 25; educated Pierre University, Woodcock Horological School; president State Historical Society, 1925-27.

**Orvis, Albert H.**, 1857- ; born Felts Mills, New York, May 19; lawyer; member special supreme court 1922.

**Porter, William G.**, 1858- ; born Orange Co., Vt., Sept. 4; B. A. Dart-

mouth, LL. B. Drake; Assistant U. S. Dist Atty., S. D., 1898-1907; Solicitor, C. M. & St. P. Ry., North and South Dakota 1911-1919.

**Richards, Richard Olson,** 1866- ; born in Norway, Jan. 2; republican candidate for governor 1904, 1924, for U. S. senator, 1920; author of Richards Primary law.

**Ringsrud, Amund O.**, 1854- ; born in Norway, Sept. 13; First secretary of state, 1889-1893; republican candidate for governor 1896; member of board of charities and corrections.

**Rushmore Rock.** See Mount Harney Memorial Association. (addenda)

**Schlosser, Arthur R.**, 1880- ; born Lodi, Wis., June 20; superintendent S. D. training school since 1911.

**Schlosser, George**, 1857- ; born Lodi, Wisconsin; newspaper man; Secretary National Editorial Association; postmaster Sioux Falls, 8 years.

**Senn, Edward L.**, 1865- ; born Clinton, Iowa, Dec. 22; came to South Dakota 1884; long teacher; publisher; editor Deadwood Telegram; U. S. Prohibition Enforcement Officer, 1925.

**Sherwood, Carter P.**, 1861- ; born Whitehall, Wis., Aug. 8; settled in Kingsbury County, 1883; editor De-Smet News; state food drug commissioner, 1901-5.

**Sioux Calendar.** The Sioux kept some sort of account of the past through a system of pictographs setting forth the most notable event, to them, of the year. Chiefly these events were winter happenings and so these calendars are called by them Winter counts. The interpretation of the earlier counts of course depends upon recollection and tradition, and except

for the more extraordinary events hardly two Indians will give the same interpretation to the same pictograph, but there are certain events, as the Lewis and Clark expedition; the falling stars of 1833 and similar happenings from which we can check these records and find it consistent. Different calendars have recorded different events for some years while agreeing for other years. These pictographs were kept upon tanned skins, frequently upon the tanned side of buffalo robes. Many of the commercial robes of early times had them but their white purchasers had no suggestion of the import of the decorations upon them. The earliest definite record begins with the winter of

1775-1776. Standing Bull discovered the Black Hills and carried home a pine tree of a species not before known.

1776-1777. Many horses were killed by some of their own people who were jealous because they were fatter than their own.

1777-1778. A man with a vulgar name was killed by the Pawnee or was frozen to death. Another count attributes the discovery of the Black Hills to this year.

1778-1779. The Ponca, not-with-standing a treaty of peace came and attacked the Sioux who repulsed them killing sixty.

1779-1780. Long Pine was killed in a fight with the Crow.

1780-1781. Many died of the small-pox and also "The Policeman" was killed by the enemy.

1781-1782. Small pox very bad. All accounts agree upon this.

1782-1783. "The Stabber," a Sioux froze to death. Small pox still very bad.

1783-1784. The Mandan and Aricara made an attack upon the Sioux and were repulsed and 25 were killed; a boy was captured by the Sioux. Another Count calls it "the big fire winter."

1784-1785. A young man had the small pox and was isolated in his tepee and committed suicide. Also an Omaha woman captive with the Oglala tried to escape and they killed her.

1785-1786. Bear's Ear, a Brule was killed in an Oglala village by the Crows, also the Oglala killed three lodges of Omaha.

1786-1787. Broken Legged Duck an Oglala went to a Crow village to steal horses and was killed.

1787-1788. The Oglala went out in search of the Crow to avenge the death of Broken Leg. They did not find the Crow but came upon a Mandan village and killed all of them. Another Count calls it the Heyoka man behind winter. A heyoka or imbecile man would always do the opposite of what he was told. He was with a war party and his company were beaten and started to retreat. They called to the fool to run away with them and he true to form bolted among the enemy and was killed. A nice question of moral responsibility arose among the Sioux in the matter, and it was determined that those who told him to run away were responsible for his death, because aware of his obsession they should have ordered him to charge the enemy.

1788-1789. The winter the Crows froze to death. It was so cold the crows froze in the air and dropped dead. Lost Badger, an Oglala was killed by Aricara.

1789-1790. Another very cold winter. White Goose was killed by enemies.

Two Mandan or Gros Ventre killed on the ice by Minneconjou.

1790-1791. So cold and the snow so deep they could not hunt and lived on roots. All the Indians see the flag. First U. S. Flag brought to the Sioux. This was a dozen years before the Louisiana purchase.

1791-1792. A Sioux and a Mandan met in the middle of the Missouri each swimming half way across and shook hands and made peace between their people. This took place near Fort Berthold, N. Dak. The same Mandan afterward killed the Dakota with whom he made peace. That winter Glue, an Oglala froze to death on his way to a Brule village.

1792-1793. Many women died in child-birth. The Dakota and Ree fought for a long time.

1793-1794. Thin Face, a Sioux was killed by the Aricara in a battle at Rawhide Butte. A Ponca boy, captive among the Oglala was killed by his own people.

1794-1795. The good white man came with two other white men. This probably refers to Trudeau, who spent that winter in Charles Mix county. A Mandan Chief killed a notable Sioux Chief and scalped him.

1795-1796. While surrounded by Mandan enemies a Blackfoot Sioux went for water for his people. This occurred near Forest City Agency. Man-that-owns-the-Flute, killed by Cheyenne.

1796-1797. While on the way to avenge The-man-that-owns-the-Flute the Dakota killed "The Long Haired Man."

1797-1798. An Aricara woman was killed by a Dakota while gathering Indian turnips. Captured a woman from the enemy who told them that she was a spirit. Little Beaver and

three whitemen came to trade. Their goods were loaded on three sleds. This was probably Registre Loisel, who built a trading house below Chapelle Creek that winter, which was still standing when Lewis and Clark came.

1798-1799. Owns the Pole, an Oglala brought home many Cheyenne scalps. Many women died in child birth. Blackfoot Sioux killed three Arickara.

1799-1800. Uncpapa killed two Aricara. The good white man returned and gave them guns.

1801-1802. The Teton joined with the Cheyenne in a foray against the Crow and captured and destroyed a village of thirty lodges. All sick winter. Very many deaths from small pox.

1802-1803. First shod horses seen by Indians. Sioux stole shod horses. Blackfoot Dakota stole American horses with shoes on them. Ponka attack Oglala and captured a village. Sioux go against Ponka and rescue captives.

1803-1804. Peace with the Gros Ventre. Little Beaver, white trader came. Blackfoot steal some curlyhaired horses from the Assiniboin.

1804-1805. Calumet dance. Tall Mandan born. A Dakota woman who had been unfaithful to a whiteman she had married killed by a Sioux named Ponka. Omaha made peace and purchased their people who were captives with the Sioux. (No mention of Lewis and Clark this year.)

1805-1806. Sioux council with whites near Bad River. This was the Lewis and Clark Expedition. Whether the error is due to the calendar or to the ascription of years by translator is not known. Father of American Horse born.

1806-1807. Black Rock, a Dakota killed by the Crow. Dakota killed

an Omaha in the night. Many Eagles caught.

1807-1808. Redshirt killed by Aricara. He was an Uncpapa. Broken Leg, whose leg had been broken by a Pawnee bullet in a previous encounter was killed by his old enemies.

1808-1809. Little Beaver's Trading house burned. This was most likely the Loisel House, on the island below Chapelle Creek, which burned in 1810. It had become an important depot of the Missouri Fur Company. Blue Blanket's father was killed by a falling tree.

1809-1810. One Count says Little Beaver, a white man, blown up by powder in his trading house on White River. All of the accounts mention this accident in some form. (I think this is a bad translation. There is nothing in the pictograph but a small beaver. Indians translating it fifty years later connected it with the death of Thomas L. Sarpy who was blown up in his trading house at the mouth of Wounded Knee on White River, in January 1832; almost certainly the only accident of the nature occurring in the region. It is a fine illustration of the fallacious nature of traditional history, white or red, D. R.) The Loisel House burned in 1810 and all of these references are perhaps related to that disaster. Black Rock, a Dakota, who had taken the name of his brother who was killed by the Crow three years before suffered the same fate.

1810-1811. Red Shirt, a Dakota, killed by the Crow while hunting his ponies near Old Woman's Fork.

1811-1812. Twenty-seven Mandans or Gros Ventre surrounded and killed

by Dakota. Many wild horses secured by Dakota's south of Platte. Very little buffalo meat, but plenty of ducks in the fall.

1812-1813. Big Owl, father of Big Waist killed. Dakota first used the lariat for catching horses. There is no mention of the War with England at this time, although the Teton were a pretty pawn in it.

1813-1814. Many died of whooping cough. Food scarce and they lived on acorns.

1814-1815. Dakotas went to Kiowa village near Scott's Bluff to make peace. The plan was defeated by an Oglala who drove his hatchet into the brains of a Kiowa.

1815-1816. Sans Arc Dakota built earth lodge on Peoria bottom. Plenty of Buffalo meat.

1816-1817. Peace with the Crow.

1817-1818. LaFramboise built trading house at mouth Bad River.

1818-1819. Many died of smallpox. Made a house of old wood winter.

1819-1820. LaConte built a trading store at Fort Pierre.

1820-1821. Two Arrow built an earth lodge. LaConte gave him a military uniform. A Dakota named Glue froze to death. (This again is perhaps a tradition of the freezing of Glue in 1791.)

1821-1822. A large ball of fire made a hissing noise. "Star passed by with loud noise winter." Had all the whiskey they could drink. This was probably the falling of the notable Fort Pierre aerolite afterward secured by Pierre Chouteau and broken up to provide specimens for many museums.

1822-1823. Dog an Oglala stole 70 horses from the Crow. Another trading store built at Fort Pierre. This

was the building of Fort Tecumseh by Kenneth McKenzie for the Columbia Fur Company.

1823-1824. Whites and Dakota fight the Ree. This was the Leavenworth Expedition to punish the Aricara for the Ashley Massacre. (See War.) Plenty of Corn, stolen from the Aricara during the expedition.

1824-1825. Swan, chief of the Two Kettle had all his horses killed by a jealous Indian. Cloud Bear killed a Sioux a long way off with a bullet which he threw at him striking him over the heart. The Sioux regarded this as "medicine."

1825-1826. A great flood at the spring break-up of the Missouri drowns many Sioux; it was especially bad at Whetstone Creek where a village was inundated.

1826-1827. The brother of the good white man came. (See 1794.) It is not possible to identify the man so mentioned. Many Sioux died from ptomaine poisoning from eating decayed buffalo meat. Dead Arm, a Minneconjou was so named because this year he was wounded in the arm by a knife stab from a Gros Ventre and his arm shriveled.

1827-1828. Chardon built a trading house at the Forks of the Cheyenne. The name has been corrupted to Chardon.

1828-1829. Many antelope trapped in a corral affording a large supply of meat. Many Aricara were killed that year.

1829-1830. A Yanktonai was killed by the Bad Arrow band. A Sioux was found dead in a canoe.

1830-1831. Mandans killed twenty Crow at Bear Butte. They saw wagons for the first time.

1831-1832. Two white men killed by a white man at Medicine Knoll Creek (below Pierre). (I find no contemporary record of this event.) Red Lake's House, which he had recently built was blown up and he was killed by the accidental explosion of some powder. (This is a true account of the death of Thomas L. Sarpy, at his place on White River.) See 1809-10 of this calendar. A white man called Gray-eyes shot and killed a white man working for him. This refers to the killing of a man named Francois Quenel, by Frederick LaBoue, at Cherry Creek on the Cheyenne in April 1832. See Hist. IX, 154.

1832-1833. Standing Bull's horses killed. One Horns' Leg Broken. One Horn was a notable Two Kettle. His portrait was painted by Catlin. See Fourth Eth. 115.

1833-1834. All calendars agree upon a "Storm of Stars," referring to the extraordinary meteoric display seen throughout America on the morning of November 13, 1833. This is a particular date from which all calendars can be checked.

1834-1835. Cheyenne War. Uncapa medicine man killed by the Ariaca.

1835-1836. Two warriors killed. Lame Deer, a Minneconjou, killed an Assiniboin. Lame Deer was still living in 1876. His village was captured by General Miles.

1836-1837. The Breast, father of the Two Kettle Chief died. Battle with the Pawnee on the ice in Platte River.

1837-1838. A chief named Paints His Face Red, with his family killed by the Pawnee. Sioux killed 100 elk in Black Hills.

1838-1839. Ironhorn, father of Mrs. Frederick Dupree built a dirt lodge on Moreau River. Spotted Horse made up a War party to avenge the death of his uncle, Paints His Face Red.

1839-1840. Left Handed Big Nose killed in Shoshonie War with the Arapahoe; an entire village of the enemy destroyed.

1840-1841. Dakota and Cheyenne make peace. Sitting Bear, the father of Old American Horse stole one hundred ponies from the Flatheads. Feather in the Ear, a Minneconjou stole 30 spotted ponies. That seems to have been a good year for business.

1841-1842. Feather in the Ear raises a war party. The Oglala in a drunken brawl killed Red Cloud's brother whereupon Red Cloud killed three of the others. This caused a notable split in the band, the Smoke family, to which Red Cloud belonged making one and Red Bear's band the other.

1842-1843. Feather in the Ear killed by Shoshonie.

1843-1844. The Oglala take the great medicine arrow from the Pawnee and restore it to the Cheyenne to whom it rightfully belonged.

1844-1845. Male Crow killed by Shoshoni. Crazy Horse goes on War Path. This was not the Crazy Horse of the Custer fight. A party of Mandans wintered in Black Hills. Minneconjous built a pine fort.

1845-1846. Sioux had a great feast at Little Bend. White Bull and 20 warriors killed by Shoshonie.

1846-1847. Long Pine killed. Broken Leg died. Many legs were broken by slipping upon ice which covered the earth.

1847-1848. Two Man, a chief killed. Two Minneconjou killed by Assini-

boin; Big Thunder's wife bore twins. 1848-1849. Hump Back, a Minneconjou, was killed. Crow in the Black Hills.

1849-1850. Many died from cholera. Many horses stolen from Crow by Makes the Hole. The Crow stole all of the Brule's horses, said to have been from six hundred to eight hundred.

1850-1851. Big smallpox winter. Many died.

1851-1852. The Fort Laramie Council. Oglala receive their first government goods. Peace with the Crows.

1852-1853. A party of Nez Perce, with whom the Sioux were at war came into Lone Horn's camp and made peace. This was an unusual circumstance.

1854-1855. Spanish striped blankets brought by the traders. Antelope Dung broke his neck in a buffalo surround. Grattan Massacre occurred near Fort Laramie, resulting from the killing of Conquering Bear, by the soldiers. This really occurred in 1853. Harney's treaty at Fort Pierre. The Sioux called Harney Putinska, meaning white beard.

The foregoing brings the calendar down to a time when the Sioux came under military surveillance and thereafter their history is chiefly a matter of military record. It will be observed that in the main they checked time from some trivial incident of neighborhood notoriety rather than the larger events of their existence.

**Squire, Guy P., 1875-**; born Defiance, Ohio, March 24; minister; came to South Dakota 1883; built five churches; wounded in the Philippine war; chaplain Fourth South Dakota Infantry on Mexican Border,

1916; Chaplain 147th Field Artillery throughout the World War.

**Sioux Falls Newspapers.** Mr. Charles H. Craig contributes the following sketch of the newspapers of Sioux Falls: "When I came to Sioux Falls, May 20, 1878, there were two newspapers published here, The Pantagraph, published by E. W. Caldwell and James F. Stahl, and the Independent, published by Charles W. McDonald. At different periods prior to 1881 the Independent was conducted by Fred E. Everett, William A. Williams and L. C. Hitchcock, but it reverted to Mr. McDonald who in January 1881 sold the plant to Caldwell and Stahl who merged it with the Pantagraph. In March 1882 Mr. D. Elwell who had come out from New York to manage the Queen Bee Mill, purchased the Pantagraph. In the fall of 1878 E. O. Kimberly and Charles M. Morse started the weekly Times. In February 1879 Kimberly took over the Morse interest and Thomas H. Brown became financially interested in the Times. Kimberly and Brown conducted the paper until March 1882 when they sold it to Mr. Elwell who merged it with the Pantagraph. The Weekly Press was started at that time, and the Pantagraph merged with it. E. W. Caldwell was editor, Thomas H. Brown business manager, J. F. Stahl foreman of the newspaper office and E. O. Kimberly foreman of the job office. W. H. D. Bliss, whom Mr. Elwell had brought out from New York soon succeeded Mr. Brown as business manager. In a few months the Daily Press was established and Bliss and Caldwell took it over. They continued to conduct the paper until Mr. Bliss died in February 1890. Mrs. Bliss succeeded to his interest, with

**Addenda****Addenda**

Mr. Caldwell in charge of the plant until November 1896 when Caldwell made over his interest to Mrs. Bliss who 30 days later sold the plant to the Sioux Falls Press Company formed by citizens of Sioux Falls, interested in the free silver cause, among whom were the late C. A. Jewett and Charles O. Bailey. In the summer of 1881 W. A. Fulmer moved a newspaper plant from Hamburg, Iowa, bringing with him Hibbard Patterson, a printer. The Weekly Argus was started August 2, of that year. I assisted Mr. Patterson with the late Charles Elmdorf in the mechanical work upon the first issue. The next winter Mr. Fulmer died and his brother-in-law, Samuel McKinley came on and took charge. In a short time he sold the paper to T. S. Goddard and in December 1882 W. S. Wynn bought it. On March 4, 1885, the day of Cleveland's first inauguration, Mr. Wynn started the Daily Argus. The Weekly Leader had been established by Judge W. W. Brookings, who was interested in politics and Peyton H. Action was editor. On Sept. 3, 1883 the Daily Leader was started. In April 1886 Sam T. Clover and Sam Daniels bought the Leader which they conducted but a short time when Mr. Daniels withdrew. In May 1886 Robert Buchanan bought the outfit and ran it until April 1887 when he sold it to the Goddard Brothers who merged it with the Argus and brought forth the Argus-Leader. The Argus-Leader was purchased by Tomlinson and Day November 9, 1888; in October 1900 I went to work as city editor and am still (1925) in that capacity."

**Stanley, John A., 1862-** ; born West Salem, Wisconsin, Oct. 24; came to South Dakota 1879; publisher Lead

Call; secretary Custer State Park Board, 1919-.

**Starring, George A., 1882-** ; born Princeton, Illinois, July 13; Rural Organization specialist, State College, 1924.

**Swartz, Elmer F., 1864-** ; born Clearfield, Pennsylvania, April 29; lawyer; Clerk of Supreme Court since 1913.

**Talient, Mrs. Annie D., 1827-1901;** born in Livingston County, New York, April 14; educated at the Female Academy, Lima, N. Y.; came to Black Hills in December 1874, the first white woman to visit the region; with the other members of the Gordon Party she was removed from the settlement on French Creek near Custer, by the military as trespassers upon Indian lands and returned to make her permanent residence in 1876. She was public spirited and active in affairs and wrote and published "Black Hills or the Last Hunting Ground of the Dakotahs"; a very excellent history of the beginning of settlement in the Black Hills. Through the promotion of Captain C. V. Gardner a fine monument to her memory was located a few yards from the site of the Gordon Stockade in July 1924 and in 1925 the Gordon stockade was rebuilt and will be maintained by the citizens.

**Tarbell, Wright, 1883-** ; born Troy, New York, Oct. 21; served in World War; Chief Clerk House of Representatives, 1919-1925.

**Voorhees, John H., 1867-** ; born South Branch, New Jersey, Feb. 20; lawyer, member from South Dakota since 1907 of National Commission on Uniform State Laws; secretary state bar association since 1897.

Addenda

**Waggoner, Alvin, 1879-** ; born Cole's Station, Illinois, Nov. 23; educated University of Michigan; member board of regents of education since 1920.

Addenda

**Woodruff, Edwin B., 1872-** ; born Delhi, N. Y., June 3; educated Columbia U and Berkeley Divinity School, dean Calvary Cathedral Sioux Falls since 1917.



## Fourth State Census 1925

The fourth census of South Dakota was taken as of May 1, 1925, pursuant to Sections 9884-9897 of the Code. The printing necessary had been provided by the director through an appropriation made for the purpose by the legislature of 1923 and the enumeration was made by the assessors while engaged in assessing the property of their respective districts. The superintendent of the department of history is ex-officio director of the state census and the work of supervision fell largely to Mr. Lawrence K. Fox, assistant superintendent. The second and third censuses embraced agriculture, but as the federal government has now undertaken an inter-decennial agricultural census the leg-

islature of 1923 amended the law to relieve the state of this expense. The actual compilation of the returns was made by a force of 76 college and high school students working from July 6 to August 8.

The state census is taken by a card system; the enumeration of each individual being taken upon a card three by five inches and contains in addition to the vital record statements of the ancestry, extent of education, military record, church affiliation, and if married name of husband or wife and date of marriage; if physically defective and length of residence in South Dakota. The following is a copy of the enumeration blank:

1925	Name .....	Age .....
Card No.....	County .....	P. O.....
Sex .....	Town or Township .....	Ward.....
Color .....	Occupation.....	Do you own your } Yes..... home or farm } No.....
Married .....	Birthplace .....	Ancestry.....
Single .....	Father's birthplace .....	
Widowed .....	Mother's birthplace.....	
Divorced .....	Extent of Education.....	Graduate of.....
Read .....	Military Service: Civil War.....	Spanish.....World.....
Write .....	State.....	Company.....Regiment.....Division.....
Blind .....	Bl deaf .....	
Insane .....	Maiden name of wife.....	Year married.....
If foreign born are you naturalized .....	Church affiliation .....	
Years in U. S.....	Signed.....	Assessor.....
Years in S. D.....	This card becomes a permanent record.	

The compilation involves classifications by age, place of birth and through all of the revelations of the enumeration.

All of the cards secured from the enumerators are arranged alphabetically in a great index from A to Z giving access to information to any citizen of the state.

For the total expense of the census, other than the enumeration there was appropriated \$6,500 of which \$5,532 has been expended. The balance has or will revert.

The tables following give the chief revelations of this Fourth Census of South Dakota:

**Fourth State Census**

**Fourth State Census**

Population of South Dakota at each census since statehood:

County	1925	1920	1915	1910	1905	1900	1895	1890
Armstrong	313		231					
Aurora	7534	7246	6736	6143	4562	4011	3854	5045
Beadle	22268	19273	16061	15776	10064	8081	7786	9586
Bennett	3186	1924	1488	96				
Bon Homme	11885	11940	11560	11061	11135	10379	9612	9057
Brookings	17320	16119	15554	14178	14019	12561	10840	10132
Brown	30533	29509	25969	25867	17794	15286	14036	16855
Brule	8110	7141	6376	6451	5237	5401	5435	6737
Buffalo	2241	1715	1485	1589	639	1790	714	993
Butte	6438	6819	5894	4993	3975	2907	1575	1037
Campbell	5532	5205	4888	5244	4587	4527	4303	3510
Charles Mix	18254	16256	14790	14899	11212	8498	3689	4178
Clark	11364	11136	10670	10901	8701	6942	6060	6728
Clay	10569	9654	9214	8711	8981	9316	8251	7509
Codington	17760	16549	15192	14092	11295	8770	7096	7037
Corson	8656	7249	3272	2929				
Custer	4354	3907	3452	4458	2899	2728	3326	4891
Davison	16015	14139	13005	11625	10057	7483	5934	5449
Day	15175	15194	14235	14372	13785	12254	10561	9168
Deuel	9004	8759	8529	7768	7477	6656	5316	4574
Dewey	5682	4802	2915	1145				
Douglas	7156	6993	6639	6400	5974	5012	4758	4600
Edmunds	8743	8336	6845	7654	5293	4916	3704	4399
Fall River	6903	6985	6027	7763	4222	3541	4168	4478
Faulk	6969	6442	5265	6716	3962	3547	3365	4062
Grant	11114	10880	10474	10303	9600	9103	7682	6814
Gregory	13091	12700	11919	13061	7024	2211	1042	295
Haakon	4545	4596	3553					
Hamlin	8232	8054	7791	7475	6962	5945	5225	4625
Hand	9960	8778	7286	7870	5071	4525	4657	6546
Hanson	6354	6202	6316	6237	5669	4947	4606	4267
Harding	3508	3953	4821	4228				
Hughes	6860	5711	5055	6271	3902	3684	3180	5044
Hutchinson	13769	13475	13095	12319	12231	11897	11543	10469
Hyde	4000	3315	2605	3307	1822	1492	1333	1860
Jackson	2539	2472	2077					
Jerauld	6268	6338	5275	5120	3576	2798	2779	3605
Jones	3662	3004						
Kingsbury	13068	12802	11947	12560	11199	9866	8374	8562
Lake	12916	12257	11865	10711	9888	9137	7680	7508
Lawrence	14665	13029	17710	19694	21060	17897	14345	11673
Lincoln	14218	13893	13564	12712	12742	12161	10884	9143
Lyman	7432	6591	7412	10848	4263	2632	804	233
McCook	10392	9990	10013	9589	9037	8689	4503	6448
McPherson	8173	7705	6831	6791	5727	6327	7206	5940
Marshall	9740	9596	8391	8021	7101	5942	6238	4855
Meade	9486	9367	8724	12640	5405	4907	3553	4640
Mellette	5117	3850	3427	1700				
Miner	8329	8560	8007	7661	6271	5854	5015	5165
Minnehaha	47493	42490	37613	29631	27282	23926	20468	21879
Moody	9974	9742	9686	8695	8893	8326	6448	5941
Pennington	14624	12720	10040	12453	6078	5610	5163	6540
Perkins	7055	7993	7641	11348				
Potter	5052	4382	3648	4466	2978	2988	2464	2910
Roberts	16255	16514	15660	14897	13905	12216	7509	1997
Sanborn	7704	7877	7377	6607	5387	4464	4326	4610
Shannon	2211	2003						
Spink	16054	15768	14977	15981	11334	9487	8964	10581
Stanley	2627	2908	2251	14975	2649	1341	511	1028
Sully	3611	2831	2004	2462	1479	1715	1641	2412
Todd	4758	2784		2164				
Tripp	14032	11970	10262	8323				
Turner	14876	14871	14636	13840	13895	13175	11837	10256
Union	11951	11999	11436	10676	11212	11153	10515	9130
Walworth	8043	8447	5919	6488	4005	3839	2480	2153
Washabaugh	2826	1166						
Washington	2965	1521						
Yankton	16037	15233	14851	13135	13126	12649	11305	10444
Ziebach	4010	3718	2571					
Reservation Indians			8718	6630	18542	16051	2312	1521
Total	681560	636547	583747	583888	455185	401570	330975	328808

**Fourth State Census**

**Fourth State Census**

Population of Incorporated Places 1925, 1920, 1915, 1910:

	1925	1920	1915	1910
Aberdeen	15035	14537	11846	10753
Akaska	128	.....	76	114
Albee	116	115	140	131
Alcester	481	492	477	409
Alexandria	865	965	936	955
Alpena	521	576	394	417
Altamont	127	116	103	110
Andover	353	442	349	446
Ardmore	204	220	140	146
Arlington	977	1011	884	791
Armour	966	1045	953	968
Artas	177	143	159	.....
Artesian	606	689	586	583
Ashton	365	372	326	430
Astoria	243	221	.....	.....
Aurora	235	246	277	236
Avon	650	630	525	451
Badger	194	162	.....	.....
Baltic	307	287	306	278
Bancroft	165	141	139	136
Belle Fourche	1244	1616	1101	1352
Beresford	1507	1519	1332	1117
Belvidere	163	.....	.....	.....
Big Stone City	581	630	652	551
Blunt	504	512	277	566
Bonesteel	609	652	532	563
Bowdle	769	818	538	671
Bradley	310	368	333	351
Brandt	307	299	224	158
Brentford	173	132	100	.....
Bridgewater	934	976	971	934
Bristol	621	545	457	444
Britton	1113	1105	907	901
Broadland	115	129	114	.....
Brookings	4613	3924	3416	2971
Bruce	310	342	328	262
Bryant	632	651	687	645
Buffalo Gap	104	132	137	280
Burke	700	623	421	311
Bushnell	177	350	146	.....
Butler	180	156	149	162
Camp Crook	141	163	133	120
Canistota	540	594	511	409
Canova	339	338	318	311
Canton	2562	2225	2316	2103
Carter	94	105	103	.....
Carthage	663	667	555	554
Castlewood	559	582	537	594
Cavour	201	249	192	207
Centerville	1168	1104	1109	971
Central City	189	199	262	296
Chamberlain	1521	1303	1055	1275
Chancellor	270	280	228	160
Chelsea	111	110	86	.....
Claremont	310	290	279	294
Claire City	229	213	122	.....
Clark	1279	1392	1200	1220
Clear Lake	976	835	804	704
Colman	475	535	399	362
Colome	630	568	415	.....
Colton	553	608	522	407
Columbia	279	327	250	235
Conde	526	544	483	592
Corsica	450	346	301	286
Corona	147	.....	.....	.....
Cottonwood	159	121	120	.....
Cresbard	348	349	238	320
Custer	803	595	416	602
Dallas	645	705	751	1277
Dante	157	175	113	.....
Davis	236	245	244	164
DeSmet	1009	1035	1014	1063

**Fourth State Census**

**Fourth State Census**

	<b>1925</b>	<b>1920</b>	<b>1915</b>	<b>1910</b>
Deadwood	2432	2403	3113	3653
Dell Rapids	1582	1677	1538	1367
Delmont	513	518	494	369
Doland	663	667	515	581
Dolton	123	147	133	147
Draper	157	173	120	211
Dupree	269	213	108	.....
Eagle Butte	251	210	78	.....
Eden	165	209	.....	.....
Edgemont	1092	1254	743	816
Egan	426	569	605	516
Elbon	109	136	100	159
Elk Point	1319	1470	1546	1200
Elkton	852	872	768	742
Emery	600	600	545	446
Englewood	104	72	78	.....
Erwin	264	257	252	230
Esmond	131	145	.....	.....
Estelline	585	658	575	509
Ethan	369	416	308	312
Eureka	1228	1200	968	961
Fairburn	130	.....	.....	.....
Fairfax	512	530	391	500
Fairview	163	174	151	107
Faith	506	575	232	.....
Farmer	145	.....	.....	.....
Faulkton	815	709	458	802
Flandreau	1850	1929	1688	1484
Florence	306	290	216	270
Fort Pierre	759	805	673	792
Frankfort	443	438	428	408
Frederick	372	424	402	433
Freeman	917	894	725	615
Fruitdale	80	40	.....	.....
Fulton	209	214	234	.....
Garden City	258	294	254	304
Garretson	678	715	819	668
Gary	533	588	591	477
Gayville	309	305	320	257
Geddes	1002	695	664	701
Gettysburg	1047	951	751	936
Glenham	169	135	139	182
Goodwin	148	157	126	145
Gregory	1251	1067	919	1142
Grenville	256	.....	.....	.....
Groton	1113	1273	1028	1108
Harrisburg	205	193	185	164
Harrold	342	232	173	230
Hartford	645	677	703	648
Hayti	327	293	256	.....
Hazel	221	247	249	229
Hecla	533	533	474	462
Henry	425	418	435	441
Hermosa	93	74	77	114
Herreid	475	460	391	414
Herrick	419	422	445	412
Hetland	233	248	245	223
Highmore	1224	1022	700	1084
Hill City	.....	308	.....	.....
Hillsview	97	.....	.....	.....
Hitchcock	331	358	261	259
Hosmer	513	419	301	217
Hot Springs	2447	2141	2132	2140
Hoven	307	271	180	209
Howard	1120	1325	1169	1026
Hudson	486	470	435	404
Humboldt	426	445	450	.....
Hurley	626	586	531	506
Huron	10,204	8302	6012	5791
Interior	129	.....	.....	.....
Ipswich	918	909	702	810
Irene	466	446	394	263
Iroquois	641	651	530	578
Isabel	310	240	162	.....

## Fourth State Census

## Fourth State Census

	1925	1920	1915	1910
Java	510	527	410	473
Jefferson	510	550	501	407
Kadoka	342	341	254	222
Kennebec	354	287	202	252
Kimball	1193	993	787	713
LaBolt	137	142	.....	.....
Lake Andes	849	867	566	920
Lake Norden	451	408	268	202
Lake Preston	1026	1008	862	1007
Lane	310	336	278	294
Langford	436	510	426	463
Lantry	348	499	208	.....
LaPlant	68	.....	.....	.....
Lead	6810	5013	8128	8392
Lebanon	351	325	268	385
Lemmon	1077	1126	943	1255
Lenox	1072	1074	901	745
Loyalton	92	.....	.....	.....
Leola	620	637	501	484
Lesterville	291	281	301	279
Letcher	426	454	411	402
Lily	169	187	149	175
McIntosh	704	727	428	409
McLaughlin	649	555	.....	.....
Madison	4386	4144	3949	3137
Marion	620	535	614	462
Marvin	141	173	.....	.....
Mellette	459	507	453	472
Mennos	937	918	760	621
Midland	240	309	207	210
Milbank	2444	2215	1940	2015
Miller	1528	1478	956	1202
Mission Hill	189	167	166	.....
Mitchell	10119	8478	7785	6515
Mobridge	2822	3517	1551	1200
Monroe	235	217	170	169
Montrose	471	519	552	442
Morristown	208	269	127	222
Mound City	560	504	288	.....
Mount Vernon	601	661	541	614
Murdo	748	500	352	372
Naples	105	.....	.....	.....
Newark	183	190	192	.....
New Effington	328	305	348	46
Newell	387	414	272	.....
New Underwood	186	164	119	134
Nisland	156	173	.....	.....
Northville	275	372	282	392
Nunda	176	206	174	.....
Oacoma	201	224	163	235
Oelrichs	194	176	100	150
Oldham	404	364	362	355
Olivet	197	200	163	133
Onaka	157	.....	.....	.....
Onida	632	455	251	319
Orient	267	.....	.....	.....
Ortley	171	187	162	192
Parker	1309	1288	1324	1224
Parkston	1305	1230	1132	970
Peeever	262	386	301	259
Philip	708	647	404	578
Pierpont	432	400	320	314
Pierre	3560	3209	3010	3656
Plankinton	803	803	916	712
Platte	1393	1242	939	1115
Pollock	501	437	238	304
Presho	537	626	355	635
Pukwana	381	192	182	164
Quinn	137	.....	.....	.....
Ramona	313	356	324	312
Rapid City	7465	5777	4268	3854
Ravinia	161	199	96	81
Raymond	268	330	241	241
Redfield	2751	2755	3122	2060
Ree Heights	312	.....	.....	.....
Reliance	291	317	317	.....

## Fourth State Census

## Fourth State Census

	1925	1920	1915	1910
Revillo	365	338	293	332
Rockham	371	347	283	286
Roscoe	427	459	320	357
Rosholt	314	301	154	.....
Roslyn	255	211	.....	.....
Roswell	148	180	150	167
St. Lawrence	343	390	253	305
Salem	1104	1187	1132	1097
Scotland	1186	1234	1249	1102
Selby	568	564	646	558
Seneca	259	264	182	321
Sherman	193	206	211	138
Sinai	230	216	145	.....
Sioux Falls	30127	25202	20929	14094
Sisseton	1468	1431	1386	1397
South Shore	299	305	331	335
South Sioux Falls	256	195	171	132
Spearfish	1349	1254	921	1130
Spencer	599	637	572	506
Springfield	689	719	695	675
Stockholm	116	.....	.....	.....
Strandburg	124	169	117	.....
Stratford	261	297	.....	.....
Stickney	426	386	312	310
Sturgis	1448	1250	1029	1739
Summit	490	556	536	545
Tabor	422	428	441	273
Tea	168	165	177	134
Terryville	174	.....	491	.....
Timber Lake	537	555	238	.....
Toronto	392	380	438	424
Tolstoy	244	183	148	142
Trent	263	295	274	.....
Tripp	927	970	903	675
Tulare	359	324	.....	.....
Turton	265	243	263	240
Twin Brooks	157	141	177	190
Tyndall	1370	1405	1302	1107
Utica	160	141	133	103
Valley Springs	403	374	372	331
Veblen	524	530	340	173
Verdon	81	90	89	136
Vermillion	3410	2590	2376	2187
Viborg	709	618	484	410
Vienna	425	477	458	453
Vilas	131	144	141	.....
Virgil	182	189	.....	.....
Volga	601	600	616	568
Volin	304	314	333	286
Wagner	1444	1236	906	964
Wakonda	441	451	403	326
Wall	209	224	128	167
Wallace	209	235	218	207
Ward	93	118	102	72
Watertown	10319	9400	8313	7010
Waubay	1007	979	879	803
Webster	1687	1800	1640	1713
Wentworth	309	360	350	329
Wessington	717	728	526	576
Wessington Springs	1414	1618	1142	1093
Wetonka	134	164	.....	.....
White	521	594	581	468
White Lake	570	610	504	507
White River	320	417	.....	.....
White Rock	319	353	384	368
Whitewood	300	339	295	390
Willow Lakes	514	477	398	437
Wilmet	567	617	520	427
Winfred	310	328	301	243
Winner	2203	2000	923	.....
Witten	221	204	.....	.....
Wolsey	454	510	439	436
Woonsocket	1203	1368	1201	1027
Worthing	274	238	191	179
Yale	184	.....	.....	.....
Yankton	5507	5024	4771	3787
Totals	266744	247617	211801	193467

## Fourth State Census

## Fourth State Census

Children, White, under six and from 6 to 20 (school age).

	Under Six			Six to Twenty		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Armstrong .	1	1	2	8	6	14
Aurora .	555	574	1129	1250	1179	2429
Beadle .	1580	1538	3118	3335	3218	6553
Bennett .	226	247	473	445	406	851
Bon Homme .	879	834	1708	2063	1867	3930
Brookings .	1217	1184	2401	2954	2621	5575
Brown .	2198	2235	4433	4510	4795	9305
Brule .	581	577	1158	1245	1236	2481
Buffalo .	126	94	220	217	200	417
Butte .	409	425	834	1057	967	2024
Campbell .	505	476	981	1023	992	2015
Charles Mix .	1212	1239	2501	2744	2757	5501
Clark .	842	744	1586	1904	1864	3768
Clay .	649	695	1344	1657	1618	3275
Codington .	1156	1076	2232	2753	2597	5350
Corson .	692	697	1389	1304	1190	2494
Custer .	329	337	666	660	602	1262
Davison .	1164	1239	2403	2276	2322	4598
Day .	1093	1070	2163	2510	2399	4909
Deuel .	656	633	1289	1592	1462	3054
Dewey .	361	328	689	685	649	1334
Douglas .	568	515	1083	1259	1188	2447
Edmunds .	714	820	1534	1549	1450	2999
Fall River .	468	423	891	947	911	1858
Faulk .	556	492	1048	1593	1698	3291
Grant .	752	754	1506	1840	1742	3582
Gregory .	1018	927	1945	2203	2243	4446
Haakon .	344	315	659	756	710	1466
Hamlin .	615	612	1227	1334	1295	2629
Hand .	786	766	1552	1641	1551	3192
Hanson .	514	490	1004	1013	924	1937
Harding .	239	251	490	579	556	1135
Hughes .	489	606	1095	939	989	1928
Hutchinson .	1125	1114	2239	2446	2304	4750
Hyde .	321	275	596	657	670	1327
Jackson .	186	161	347	427	444	871
Jerauld .	437	426	863	1083	1002	2085
Jones .	329	320	649	608	495	1103
Kingsbury .	912	902	1814	2105	2030	4135
Lake .	797	842	1639	2008	2179	4187
Lawrence .	797	759	1556	2159	2255	4414
Lincoln .	962	937	1899	2279	2077	4356
Lyman .	549	571	1120	1201	1088	2289
McCook .	763	740	1503	1726	1660	3386
McPherson .	763	755	1518	1597	1464	3061
Marshall .	727	669	1396	1560	1486	3046
Meade .	690	673	1363	1527	1427	2954
Mellette .	286	302	588	562	527	1089
Miner .	626	584	1210	1345	1343	2688
Minnehaha .	3348	2958	6306	6585	6751	13336
Moody .	685	613	1298	1781	1610	3391
Pennington .	959	1092	2051	2208	2071	4279
Perkins .	588	521	1109	1267	1151	2418
Potter .	407	388	795	824	767	1591
Roberts .	1008	1026	2034	2677	2577	5254
Sanborn .	525	509	1034	1339	1179	2518
Shannon .	26	27	53	57	47	104
Spink .	1079	1122	2201	2483	2307	4790
Stanley .	166	147	313	430	406	836
Sully .	307	283	590	578	530	1108
Todd .	201	190	391	335	287	622
Tripp .	1033	1071	2104	2417	2336	4753
Turner .	1035	1052	2087	2392	2281	4673
Union .	888	846	1734	1911	1798	3709
Walworth .	471	487	958	1131	1193	2324
Washabaugh .	52	58	110	97	88	185
Washington .	7	7	14	17	8	25
Yankton .	942	961	1903	2348	2329	4677
Ziebach .	272	244	516	544	526	1070
Totals .	47763	46896	94654	106556	103897	209453

## Fourth State Census

## Fourth State Census

Voters, male and female and men of military age.

	Voters		Military
	Male	Female	18 to 45
Armstrong	12	6	11
Aurora	2066	1877	1548
Beadle	6819	5787	5187
Bennett	830	429	638
Bon Homme	3319	2928	2168
Brookings	4974	4176	3814
Brown	8696	7886	6562
Brule	2414	1982	1775
Buffalo	410	300	317
Butte	2030	1552	1355
Campbell	1364	1148	1099
Charles Mix	4499	3621	3445
Clark	3490	2748	2394
Clay	3343	2833	2491
Codington	5200	4835	3664
Corson	2009	1580	1525
Custer	1373	1050	893
Davison	4615	4387	3287
Day	4185	3534	3124
Deuel	2591	2079	1829
Dewey	1140	857	1132
Douglas	1893	1721	1424
Fall River	2371	1755	1325
Faulk	2141	1637	1567
Edmunds	2342	1864	1742
Grant	3296	2707	2400
Gregory	3637	2868	2472
Haakon	1390	1015	921
Hamlin	2437	1990	1704
Hand	2948	2313	2171
Hanson	1794	1545	1556
Harding	1128	776	765
Hughes	1976	1751	1390
Hutchinson	3536	3556	2734
Hyde	1199	911	898
Jackson	716	582	490
Jerauld	1828	1493	1308
Jones	1069	810	772
Kingsbury	3905	3114	2798
Lake	4371	4191	2636
Lawrence	4639	4007	3155
Lincoln	4250	3626	3060
Lyman	1980	1451	1436
McCook	2987	2545	2159
McPherson	1984	1685	1653
Marshall	2650	2065	2113
Meade	2912	2296	1999
Mellette	931	660	726
Miner	2423	2016	1754
Minnehaha	14455	13440	10572
Moody	2800	2400	2091
Pennington	4180	3774	2945
Perkins	2001	1528	1353
Potter	1479	1155	1095
Roberts	4419	3471	3102
Sanborn	2271	1960	1595
Shannon	174	124	100
Spink	4963	4033	3451
Stanley	814	515	515
Sully	1069	813	871
Todd	515	378	422
Tripp	3667	2977	2759
Turner	4687	3358	3290
Union	3754	3155	2500
Walworth	1870	1663	1659
Washabaugh	267	124	163
Washington	21	22	70
Yankton	4355	3786	3234
Ziebach	1083	738	764
Total	153066	133419	354752
			139942

**Fourth State Census**

**Fourth State Census**

Showing number of Males having Military Service:

	Civil War	Spanish American War	World War		Civil War	Spanish American War	World War
Armstrong . . . . .			3	Jerauld . . . . .	6	2	166
Aurora . . . . .	4	7	181	Jones . . . . .	1	6	126
Beadle . . . . .	25	39	714	Kingsbury . . . . .	5	9	424
Bennett . . . . .		7	71	Lake . . . . .	9	13	395
Bon Homme . . . . .	9	6	292	Lawrence . . . . .	13	49	520
Brookings . . . . .	15	25	563	Lincoln . . . . .	25	14	359
Brown . . . . .	14	31	933	Lyman . . . . .	3	8	180
Brule . . . . .	8	6	215	McCook . . . . .	8	6	218
Buffalo . . . . .	1	2	43	McPherson . . . . .	2	8	111
Butte . . . . .	5	28	210	Marshall . . . . .	4	7	268
Campbell . . . . .	1	3	107	Meade . . . . .	7	32	356
Charles Mix . . . . .	6	18	420	Mellette . . . . .	1	4	99
Clark . . . . .	6	5	284	Miner . . . . .	5	21	223
Clay . . . . .	13	9	300	Minnehaha . . . . .	28	60	1604
Codington . . . . .	15	39	480	Moody . . . . .	9	10	221
Corson . . . . .	3	12	212	Pennington . . . . .	19	43	454
Custer . . . . .	2	23	135	Perkins . . . . .	1	12	162
Davison . . . . .	9	20	504	Potter . . . . .	3	5	140
Day . . . . .	10	5	362	Roberts . . . . .	6	13	373
Deuel . . . . .	8	7	285	Sanborn . . . . .	7	4	242
Dewey . . . . .		17	144	Shannon . . . . .			18
Douglas . . . . .	2	6	179	Spink . . . . .	11	15	532
Edmunds . . . . .	1	3	219	Stanley . . . . .	4	9	77
Fall River . . . . .	14	39	221	Sully . . . . .		9	172
Faulk . . . . .	5	6	239	Todd . . . . .		1	55
Grant . . . . .	5	3	320	Tripp . . . . .	3	24	369
Gregory . . . . .	11	17	295	Turner . . . . .	2	11	340
Haakon . . . . .	2	12	169	Union . . . . .	6	10	306
Hamlin . . . . .	6	8	185	Walworth . . . . .	2	16	226
Hand . . . . .	8	11	303	Washabaugh . . . . .	1	2	18
Hanson . . . . .	6	1	180	Washington . . . . .			
Harding . . . . .	1	5	100	Yankton . . . . .	12	16	488
Hughes . . . . .	5	22	290	Ziebach . . . . .	6	9	109
Hutchinson . . . . .	4	8	285				
Hyde . . . . .	4	6	135				
Jackson . . . . .	1	5	59	Total . . . . .	438	909	18988

## Fourth State Census

## Fourth State Census

**State of Birth.** The following table shows the states in which the native born residents of South Dakota were born. It will be observed that about one-half of the entire population were born in South Dakota. Every state is represented:

Alabama .....	102	Nebraska .....	21,978
Alaska .....	15	Nevada .....	96
Arizona .....	49	New Hampshire .....	146
Arkansas .....	427	New Jersey .....	347
California .....	445	New Mexico .....	322
Colorado .....	1,052	New York .....	5,126
Connecticut .....	272	North Carolina .....	197
Delaware .....	27	North Dakota .....	6,980
D. of Columbia .....	33	Ohio .....	4,304
Florida .....	90	Oklahoma .....	721
Georgia .....	131	Oregon .....	314
Hawaii .....	4	Pennsylvania .....	3,679
Idaho .....	201	Philippines .....	8
Illinois .....	24,694	Rhode Island .....	67
Indiana .....	4,928	South Carolina .....	21
Iowa .....	64,526	SOUTH DAKOTA .....	327,618
Kansas .....	3,913	Tennessee .....	675
Kentucky .....	1,106	Texas .....	755
Louisiana .....	90	Utah .....	131
Maine .....	367	Vermont .....	445
Maryland .....	285	Virginia .....	705
Massachusetts .....	643	Washington .....	564
Michigan .....	4,248	W. Virginia .....	403
Minnesota .....	27,994	Wisconsin .....	22,708
Mississippi .....	426	Wyoming .....	975
Missouri .....	7,096	No state given .....	15,131

**Migrations.** The following table compiled by Mr. W. D. Fisher, from the Federal Census of 1920, shows, in the first column the number of persons born in other states residing in South Dakota and in the second column the number of natives of South Dakota residing in other states:

	to S. D.	from S. D.		to S. D.	from S. D.
Alabama .....	173	143	Nebraska .....	23,424	8,021
Arizona .....	65	771	Nevada .....	59	170
Arkansas .....	576	452	New Hampshire .....	236	51
California .....	587	12,398	New Jersey .....	533	264
Colorado .....	1,168	3,029	New Mexico .....	133	283
Connecticut .....	360	148	New York .....	7,182	1,563
Delaware .....	54	33	North Carolina .....	336	93
Dist. of Columbia .....	104	436	North Dakota .....	6,608	16,448
Florida .....	83	528	Ohio .....	6,339	1,068
Georgia .....	204	164	Oklahoma .....	926	1,751
Idaho .....	326	2,980	Oregon .....	424	5,701
Illinois .....	30,907	4,456	Pennsylvania .....	5,327	644
Indiana .....	6,852	799	Rhode Island .....	127	40
Iowa .....	75,036	15,008	South Carolina .....	665	81
Kansas .....	4,499	2,037	Tennessee .....	935	384
Kentucky .....	1,468	142	Texas .....	797	1,947
Louisiana .....	99	145	Utah .....	138	417
Maine .....	689	67	Vermont .....	806	94
Maryland .....	413	189	Virginia .....	984	313
Massachusetts .....	909	323	Washington .....	689	11,150
Michigan .....	5,733	2,507	West Virginia .....	567	92
Minnesota .....	31,258	21,589	Wisconsin .....	28,482	5,970
Mississippi .....	495	104	Wyoming .....	1,863	3,365
Missouri .....	8,768	2,107	Total .....	262,473	142,628
Montana .....	1,875	12,158			

## Fourth State Census

## Fourth State Census

## Foreign Born Population:

	1925	1920	1915	1910
Aurora . . . . .	628	774	798	813
Beadle . . . . .	1633	1772	1789	2167
Bennett . . . . .	109	47	34	
Bon Homme . . . . .	1615	1951	2253	2395
Brookings . . . . .	2000	2158	2340	2535
Brown . . . . .	3426	4013	4266	4379
Brule . . . . .	709	782	829	965
Butte . . . . .	834	939	897	768
Buffalo . . . . .	110	98	84	119
Campbell . . . . .	1021	1219	1313	1802
Charles Mix . . . . .	1735	1887	1926	2186
Clark . . . . .	1122	1274	1488	1769
Clay . . . . .	1289	1480	1717	1783
Codington . . . . .	1615	1845	2036	2134
Corson . . . . .	682	813	489	228
Custer . . . . .	266	333	274	448
Davison . . . . .	1157	1237	1351	1485
Day . . . . .	1791	2589	2904	3275
Deuel . . . . .	1135	1368	1521	1550
Dewey . . . . .	416	404	222	29
Douglas . . . . .	1007	1141	1225	1324
Edmunds . . . . .	1444	1702	1663	2091
Fall River . . . . .	432	616	690	849
Faulk . . . . .	592	636	700	904
Grant . . . . .	1509	1704	1930	2132
Gregory . . . . .	1305	1479	1732	2082
Haakon . . . . .	402	451	442	
Hamlin . . . . .	1121	1296	1416	1544
Hand . . . . .	641	783	709	832
Hanson . . . . .	489	538	697	832
Harding . . . . .	501	685	971	894
Hughes . . . . .	528	462	458	714
Hutchinson . . . . .	1685	2297	2598	2949
Hyde . . . . .	315	384	330	424
Jackson . . . . .	213	240	211	
Jerauld . . . . .	556	602	609	623
Jones . . . . .	311	301		
Kingsbury . . . . .	1531	1592	1921	2247
Lake . . . . .	1137	1405	1519	1599
Lawrence . . . . .	2302	2564	4151	4733
Lincoln . . . . .	2223	2477	2804	2318
Lyman . . . . .	542	550	837	1223
McCook . . . . .	916	1127	1386	1532
McPherson . . . . .	1381	1707	1783	2141
Marshall . . . . .	1226	1434	1426	1608
Meade . . . . .	783	964	1088	1722
Mellette . . . . .	270	335	270	8
Miner . . . . .	795	939	1058	1148
Minnehaha . . . . .	5908	5787	6366	5611
Moody . . . . .	1036	1222	1423	1407
Pennington . . . . .	1078	1136	1213	1638
Perkins . . . . .	789	960	1058	1818
Potter . . . . .	479	444	503	671
Roberts . . . . .	2154	2582	2745	3100
Sanborn . . . . .	644	778	815	861
Shannon . . . . .	43	22		
Spink . . . . .	415	1641	1887	2248
Stanley . . . . .	199	243	231	1837
Sully . . . . .	222	227	191	281
Todd . . . . .	132	112	60	53
Tripp . . . . .	954	1105	1164	898
Turner . . . . .	2032	2614	2904	2947
Union . . . . .	1438	1603	2010	2004
Walworth . . . . .	1175	1388	1462	2003
Washabaugh . . . . .	16	10		
Washington . . . . .	2	11		
Yankton . . . . .	2015	2866	3152	3288
Ziebach . . . . .	290	346	208	
Total . . . . .	71399	82391	90487	100568
Per cent . . . . .	10.4	12.9	15.5	17.5

## Fourth State Census

## Fourth State Census

**Foreign Born.** Immigration from foreign countries to South Dakota has been a negligible quantity from the beginning of the country, and the population of foreign birth is steadily diminishing as the pioneers pass on by death. At statehood the number of foreign born was more than one-fourth the entire population of the young state; today it is no more than 10 per cent. In all of the counties, except three or four on the extreme frontier the number of foreign born has reduced in a regular ratio at each census.

The 71,399 persons of foreign birth reported to the Fourth State Census are distributed to the following countries:

Austria	1,106	Montenegro	1
Belgium	218	Norway	12,237
Bohemia	1,860	Portugal	6
Bulgaria	46	Poland	484
Canada	4,393	Russia	9,589
Denmark	5,359	Scotland	719
England	2,726	Serbia	49
Finland	936	Spain	2
France	220	Sweden	9,113
Germany	14,988	Switzerland	643
Greece	297	Turkey	19
Holland	3,065	Wales	250
Ireland	1,754	Others	986
Italy	333		

It should be noted that practically all immigrants from Russia are German making the total number of German immigrants 24,577 as against 26,709 of Scandinavian birth.

While it is not pertinent to the census it may be appropriate to remark in this connection the almost complete assimilation of the foreign element in the general American stock. Distinctions once observed are gradually passing from the recollection of the rising generation.

**Ancestry.** In this connection the ancestry of the people of South Dakota may properly be discussed. Each person enumerated was asked to give his national ancestry if he knew it. The result follows:

African	248	Italian	705
American	216,223	Montenegrin	1
Austrian	2,176	Norwegian	60,353
Belgian	649	Portuguese	4
Bohemian	10,360	Polish	1,837
Bulgarian	74	Russian	12,717
Canadian	3,232	Scotch	8,919
Danish	17,264	Serbian	47
English	27,079	Spanish	74
Finnish	3,171	Swedish	22,582
French	5,675	Swiss	2,538
German	128,232	Turkish	17
Greek	369	Welsh	2,095
Hollandish	11,765	Others	11,539
Indian	3,265	Unknown	56,424
Irish	28,292		

**Colored Population.** The Fourth State Census shows the colored population to be as follows:

Indians	25,573
Negroes	493
Others, (Mongolians)	311
	26,377

**Fourth State Census**

**Fourth State Census**

**Extent of Education and Illiteracy:**

	Persons of 18 Years and Over					Over 9 Years Illiterate
	Common School	High School	Normal School	Some College	College Grads.	
Armstrong . . . . .	22	3			1	1
Aurora . . . . .	3338	538	40	54	100	31
Beadle . . . . .	8200	2580	229	598	367	153
Bennett . . . . .	1252	119	12	34	9	112
Bon Homme . . . . .	3411	834	140	102	170	78
Brookings . . . . .	7430	1560	189	551	729	69
Brown . . . . .	12814	4181	565	534	542	323
Brule . . . . .	4176	352	26	114	101	101
Buffalo . . . . .	527	125	5	26	20	7
Butte . . . . .	2274	680	132	61	98	35
Campbell . . . . .	2587	131	15	15	27	62
Charles Mix . . . . .	7296	1155	109	227	148	136
Clark . . . . .	5711	557	59	77	158	46
Clay . . . . .	4136	688	71	814	239	49
Codington . . . . .	8142	589	120	205	357	84
Corson . . . . .	2952	418	52	94	42	123
Custer . . . . .	2164	131	23	23	28	6
Davison . . . . .	6838	2023	127	302	610	812
Day . . . . .	6843	835	158	105	174	55
Deuel . . . . .	4373	432	63	51	75	32
Dewey . . . . .	1617	276	42	46	83	67
Douglas . . . . .	3414	395	28	77	24	32
Edmunds . . . . .	3896	302	50	69	12	181
Fall River . . . . .	2887	646	96	128	133	32
Faulk . . . . .	3174	573	74	78	50	96
Grant . . . . .	5236	824	38	225	57	19
Gregory . . . . .	5980	691	49	85	151	95
Haakon . . . . .	2006	415	44	54	58	33
Hamlin . . . . .	3961	426	67	89	64	61
Hand . . . . .	4356	807	69	88	86	74
Hanson . . . . .	2818	423	55	74	83	40
Harding . . . . .	1601	247	77	39	18	30
Hughes . . . . .	2489	973	98	240	237	32
Hutchinson . . . . .	5940	503	58	153	137	180
Hyde . . . . .	1797	308	21	26	65	44
Jackson . . . . .	1071	223	35	50	21	15
Jerauld . . . . .	2730	587	50	145	99	64
Jones . . . . .	1644	278	44	30	48	19
Kingsbury . . . . .	5942	964	96	147	165	56
Lake . . . . .	6297	648	148	300	208	67
Lawrence . . . . .	5686	1331	248	323	208	322
Lincoln . . . . .	6073	1130	130	328	213	81
Lyman . . . . .	3134	579	62	84	12	71
McCook . . . . .	4508	380	39	133	59	17
McPherson . . . . .	3635	226	40	21	59	159
Marshall . . . . .	4086	512	62	110	178	82
Meade . . . . .	4100	822	137	139	33	47
Mellette . . . . .	1403	279	20	39	2	41
Miner . . . . .	3612	596	54	123	58	90
Minnehaha . . . . .	20880	4654	352	1074	1136	137
Moody . . . . .	6018	680	112	144	63	40
Pennington . . . . .	5422	2176	217	501	501	59
Perkins . . . . .	2828	622	106	78	18	42
Potter . . . . .	3080	400	27	82	30	20
Roberts . . . . .	7210	813	129	116	130	211
Sanborn . . . . .	3699	464	71	90	123	26
Shannon . . . . .	106	49	15	6	12	1
Spink . . . . .	6967	1806	219	362	134	275
Stanley . . . . .	1238	267	39	22	60	10
Sully . . . . .	1534	341	22	62	33	23
Todd . . . . .	746	195	15	12	6	22
Tripp . . . . .	5595	1144	95	181	147	64
Turner . . . . .	8718	987	57	172	45	128
Union . . . . .	5051	912	112	134	91	87
Walworth . . . . .	3381	812	76	165	50	62
Washabaugh . . . . .	237	102	0	1	0	0
Washington . . . . .	138	32	3	1	7	
Yankton . . . . .	6473	1024	128	497	227	120
Ziebach . . . . .	1603	152	20	27	34	174
Totals . . . . .	292503	51927	5981	11157	9514	5970 0.87%

#### Fourth State Census

**Home Owners.** Through an inadvertence in the compilation the census return of home tenure is not as significant as it should be; due to the use of too low an age limit. There are in the state however 124,478 families of which 79,764, or 64 per cent, own their own homes.

**Marital Condition.** The following statement indicates the marital conditions of the adults of South Dakota:

	1925	1915
Married Men . . . . .	128,404	
Married Women . . . . .	124,478	
Single Men . . . . .	67,076	
Single Women . . . . .	38,477	
Widowed Men . . . . .	8,062	
Widowed Women . . . . .	12,426	
Divorced Men . . . . .	1,592	
Divorced Women . . . . .	1,451	

The curious will ask how four thousand more married men than married women can be. It is probably due to the presence in the state of that number of men who have families elsewhere.

**Defectives.** The defectives shown by the Second, Third and Fourth State censuses are as follows:

	1925	1915	1905
Blind . . . . .	244	164	255
Deaf . . . . .	499	375	517
Idiots . . . . .	759	275	371
Insane . . . . .	1540	1065	730

Of these 35 blind persons are in the State School for the Blind at Gary; of the Deaf about 80 are in the School for the Deaf at Sioux Falls; of the idiotic 436 are in the State Home and School for the Feeble Minded at Redfield and of the Insane, 104 are in the Hiawatha Asylum for Insane Indians at Canton and 1284 are in the State Hospital for the Insane at Yankton.

**Church Affiliation.** The following table gives the church affiliation of the people, as revealed by the third and fourth state censuses. Reservation Indians, most of whom are affiliated with some church are not included:

#### Fourth State Census

	1925	1915
Adventists . . . . .	2,679	1,858
Baptists . . . . .	19,769	16,228
Christian . . . . .	7,714	6,258
Christian Science . . . . .	1,774	1,345
Congregational . . . . .	31,726	18,904
Dunkard . . . . .	71	85
Episcopalian . . . . .	11,358	9,239
Evangelical . . . . .	5,240	4,001
Friends . . . . .	351	301
Greek Catholic . . . . .	158	379
Lutheran . . . . .	151,913	120,949
Mennonite . . . . .	4,088	4,755
Methodists . . . . .	80,018	52,839
Presbyterian . . . . .	29,585	21,699
Reformed . . . . .	12,169	10,169
Roman Catholic . . . . .	97,214	78,769
Salvation Army . . . . .	328	148
Unitarian . . . . .	234	
United Brethren . . . . .	757	834
Universalist . . . . .	121	
Other churches . . . . .	24,159	11,586
No Church relation . . . . .	58,068	{
No Church given . . . . .	102,121	} 201,642
Total affiliated . . . . .	481,426	360,335
Per cent of population . . . . .	71	61

Of those credited to "other churches" the replies chiefly were "protestant" or some equivalent term having no denominational significance. While the statistics of the several churches reveal a marked advance in membership during the decade it is not likely that it is as much as the ten per cent indicated by the census, but rather that a fuller disclosure of affiliation was made in 1925. As a check upon the accuracy of the revelations of the census the Catholic church in 1924 officially reported the Catholic population of South Dakota at 97,611 against the 97,214 who avowed Catholic affiliation to the census enumerators.

**Specific Occupations:** The Census shows the following results for employment; all persons over 10 years of age:

Total number of persons . . . . .	500,377
Men engaged in useful occupations . . . . .	228,986
Women engaged in useful occupations . . . . .	179,713
Men not so engaged . . . . .	37,858
Women not so engaged . . . . .	53,820

The distribution by vocations is as follows:

**Fourth State Census**

**Fourth State Census**

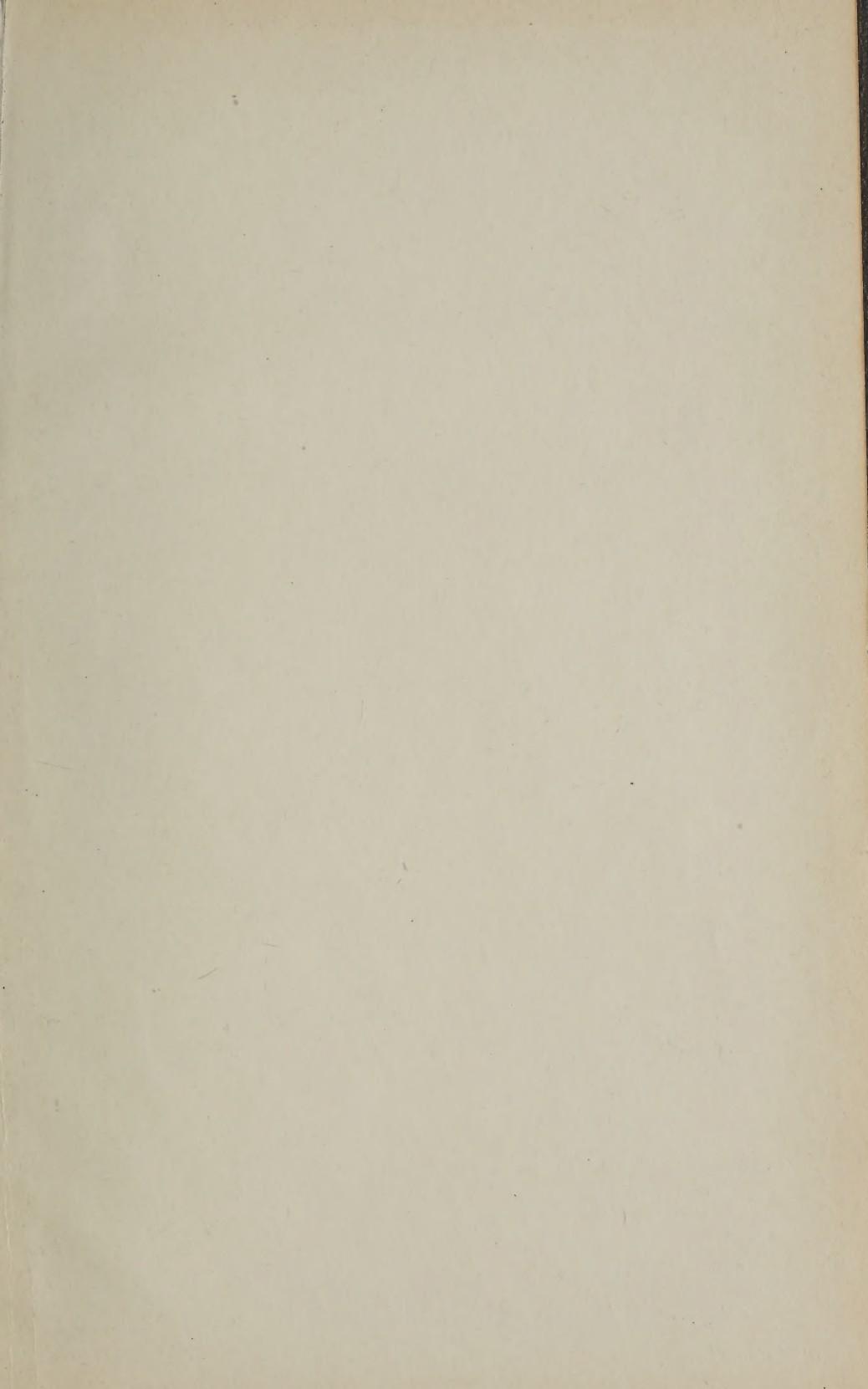
	Men	Women	Men	Women
Agents . . . . .	573	76	Secretaries . . . . .	26
Agricultural Laborers . . . . .	2,932	412	Servants . . . . .	116
Architects . . . . .	22	0	Shoemakers . . . . .	193
Bakers . . . . .	370	20	Stage drivers . . . . .	29
Bankers . . . . .	1,242	65	Stenographers . . . . .	143
Barbers . . . . .	1,223	12	Stockmen . . . . .	963
Blacksmiths . . . . .	860	5	Students . . . . .	27,242
Boarding House . . . . .	60	34	Tailors . . . . .	256
Book binders . . . . .	14	43	Teachers . . . . .	1,498
Book keeper . . . . .	505	783	Telegraphers . . . . .	116
Brick maker . . . . .	20	0	Telephone Employees . . . . .	298
Butcher . . . . .	763	6	Undertakers . . . . .	98
Cabinet makers . . . . .	41	0	Well borers . . . . .	250
Carpenters . . . . .	3,251	6	Retired . . . . .	7,311
Chauffeurs . . . . .	37	0		1,114
Cigar makers . . . . .	46	20		
Clergymen . . . . .	906	24		
Commercial Travelers . . . . .	86	0		
Contractors . . . . .	442	0		
Dairymen . . . . .	493	25		
Dentists . . . . .	324	7		
Draymen . . . . .	940	3		
Dressmakers . . . . .	16	398		
Druggists . . . . .	476	24		
Editors . . . . .	97	9		
Engineers, stationary . . . . .	703	1		
Factory operative . . . . .	195	8		
Farmers . . . . .	106,361	15,133		
Gardeners . . . . .	236	16		
Harness makers . . . . .	135	0	Farms—Owners . . . . .	41,751
Horsemen . . . . .	70	0	Farms—Renter . . . . .	34,423
Hotel keepers . . . . .	328	226	Acres in farms . . . . .	24,101,202
Housewives . . . . .	60	107,699	Corn for silage (acres) . . . . .	153,206
Insurance . . . . .	615	29	Corn . . . . .	4,389,774
Journalists . . . . .	67	2	Oats . . . . .	2,865,896
Laborers, Common . . . . .	19,984	1,373	Barley . . . . .	909,121
Lawyers . . . . .	631	12	Rye . . . . .	188,793
Liverymen . . . . .	372	1	Flax . . . . .	492,635
Machinists . . . . .	280	7	Wheat, winter . . . . .	98,925
Manufacturers . . . . .	110	0	Wheat, spring . . . . .	2,500,900
Masons . . . . .	401	5	Spelt . . . . .	124,789
Merchants . . . . .	4,436	242	Millet . . . . .	24,068
Messengers . . . . .	90	5	Clover . . . . .	135,925
Midwives . . . . .	0	74	Potatoes . . . . .	41,286
Millers . . . . .	194	0	Sugar Beets . . . . .	2,124
Milliners . . . . .	3	220	Beans . . . . .	1,630
Miners . . . . .	1,091	4	Tame hay . . . . .	148,854
Nurses . . . . .	31	1,291	Wild hay . . . . .	1,261,937
Officials . . . . .	837	152	Alfalfa . . . . .	644,287
Painters . . . . .	1,110	11	Pasture . . . . .	2,921,363
Photographers . . . . .	37	56	Bushels Alfalfa (1924) . . . . .	4,109
Physicians . . . . .	635	45	Fruit trees . . . . .	362,812
Plasterers . . . . .	117	0	Silos . . . . .	2,669
Printers . . . . .	569	46	Bees, hives . . . . .	8,616
Quarrymen . . . . .	12	0	Dairy Cows . . . . .	461,864
Railway employees . . . . .	2,966	67	Spring calves . . . . .	459,529
Real estate . . . . .	479	13	Colts . . . . .	23,531
Salesmen . . . . .	3,809	826	Pigs . . . . .	2,208,600
			Lambs . . . . .	298,461

**Farm Statistics, 1925.** An elaborate agricultural census was taken by the Federal Census Bureau as of January 1, 1925, but the results are not available, (Sept. 10). The state department of agriculture gathers acreage and other farm statistics annually through the assessors, a summary of which follows:

Farms—Owners . . . . .	41,751	76,174
Farms—Renter . . . . .	34,423	( )
Acres in farms . . . . .	24,101,202	
Corn for silage (acres) . . . . .	153,206	
Corn . . . . .	4,389,774	
Oats . . . . .	2,865,896	
Barley . . . . .	909,121	
Rye . . . . .	188,793	
Flax . . . . .	492,635	
Wheat, winter . . . . .	98,925	
Wheat, spring . . . . .	2,500,900	
Spelt . . . . .	124,789	
Millet . . . . .	24,068	
Clover . . . . .	135,925	
Potatoes . . . . .	41,286	
Sugar Beets . . . . .	2,124	
Beans . . . . .	1,630	
Tame hay . . . . .	148,854	
Wild hay . . . . .	1,261,937	
Alfalfa . . . . .	644,287	
Pasture . . . . .	2,921,363	
Bushels Alfalfa (1924) . . . . .	4,109	
Fruit trees . . . . .	362,812	
Silos . . . . .	2,669	
Bees, hives . . . . .	8,616	
Dairy Cows . . . . .	461,864	
Spring calves . . . . .	459,529	
Colts . . . . .	23,531	
Pigs . . . . .	2,208,600	
Lambs . . . . .	298,461	

WILL A. BEACH PRINTING CO., SIOUX FALLS, S. D.

60







UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS-URBANA



3 0112 000590320